

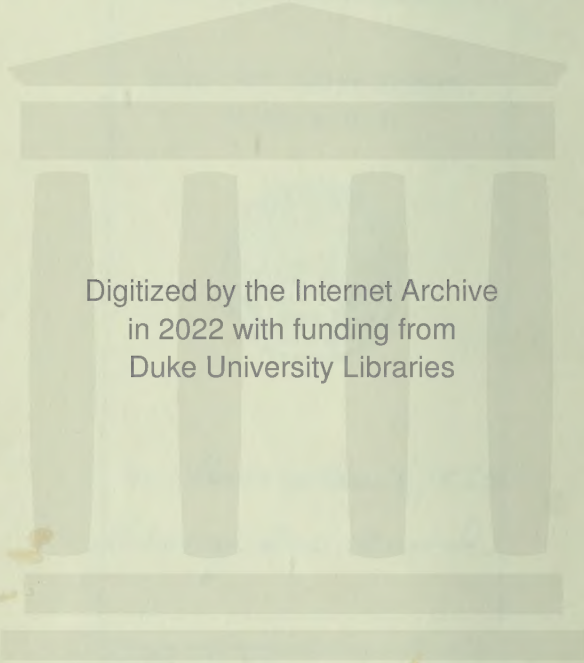
DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
DURHAM, N. C.



Rec'd *December 18, 1935*

Library Fee Fund

THE
HOLY BIBLE



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Duke University Libraries

THE
HOLY BIBLE

SO ARRANGED AS TO GIVE

AS FAR AS POSSIBLE, BY MEANS OF SIMPLE AND APPROPRIATE SIGNS,
THE ACCURACY, PRECISION, AND CERTAINTY OF THE

ORIGINAL HEBREW AND GREEK SCRIPTURES,

ON THE

BASIS OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION.

THE DIVINE TITLES ARE ALSO DISTINGUISHED
AND EXPLAINED.

Adapted both for the Biblical Student and for the
Ordinary English Reader.

HODDER AND STOUGHTON LIMITED

LONDON NEW YORK TORONTO

THE

HOLY BIBLE

IN THE

AS FAR AS POSSIBLE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ORIGINAL
THE AUTHORITY OF THE

ORIGINAL TEXTS AND OF THE

BASED ON THE

PRINTED IN ENGLAND
THE DIVISION OF THE
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

English text for the English Bible and for the
Oxford English Bible

HODDER AND STOUGHTON LIMITED

LONDON NEW YORK TORONTO

Div. S.

220.52

B582N

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Edition of the Bible is intended for the use of all who read the English language; and is founded on the text of the Authorized English Version.

The plenary inspiration of the Original Scriptures is taken for granted; and it is believed that the minute attention to every "jot and tittle" which this work enables the ordinary reader to bestow, if availed of, will lead to full conviction on the subject.

In the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures there are precisions, perfections, and beauties which cannot be reproduced in any translation.

The design of the present work is to indicate many of these, by means of marginal readings, and by signs which are both simple and complete.

In connexion with the DIVINE TITLES, there are treasures of precious truth which cannot be discovered in ordinary versions. One object of this Edition of the Bible is to present to the eye of the reader the Titles as they really exist in the Inspired Originals.

The varied words used in Scripture for "MAN," no less than six of which are employed in the Old Testament, have also peculiar significance, and often throw light on passages.

By means of MARGINAL EMENDATIONS an effort is made to show important distinctions between other words of frequent occurrence, such as Assembly, Congregation, Tent, Tabernacle, and renderings are thus made more correct and uniform.

At the end of the Old and New Testaments a LIST OF THE SIGNS employed is given on a fly-leaf for easy reference.

The value of many of these signs will without effort be at once appreciated, and the force of the verb-signs will soon be apprehended.

Without interfering with the revered and loved text of the Authorized Version, much information which cannot be particularized will also be found.

THE SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.

The signs made use of are the simplest possible, and their meaning is easily understood.

ARTICLES.

- x Definite or distinctive article.
- Objective and accusative article.
- ⌘ Both combined.

NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- = Dual.
- ≡ Plural.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

ⲉ, ⲥ, ⲏ, etc., Old English letters.

TENSES, ETC.

- Short tense.
- ⋈ Present time.
- ⋈ Long tense.
- ⋈ Participle.

OTHER SIGNS.

A lower hyphen connects words together which in the Hebrew are but one. Example—Give ear unto the law of our God. Isa. i. 10.

Strictly parallel passages are shown by printing the references in capital letters, as Micah iv. 1, 2. Isa. ii. 2, 3.

^ Denotes words omitted in translation, supplied in the margin.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS before words and in the margin are the initials of the emendations.

EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS.

The sign (x) indicates the distinctive and emphatic article "ha."

The (•) (representing a hand pointing ✎) indicates the objective or accusative article "eth," which points out an object to the mind.

Both combined (⌘).

The signs, singular (-), dual (=), and plural (≡), need no explanation.

The short tense, which, like the Greek aorist, expresses a point in the expanse of time, past, present, or future, is shown by a point or dot (•).

The long tense, expressive of continuance, is shown by a line (-), to which the fulcrum (⋈) is added (⋈), to distinguish it from a hyphen.

The present is shown by the upright stroke (⋈), and the participle by the combination of the signs (⋈ and -) together (⋈-), indicating continuation in the present.

DIVINE TITLES.

A NAME or title is expressive of nature and character. Each separate title of God may be regarded as one letter, complete indeed in itself, yet, when arranged and combined together, spelling out in full the one grand and wondrous Name of the God of the Bible.

ĒL

The title ĒL (=God, singular) occurs about 250 times.

The first occurrence is in Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, 22, "Most High -God (Ēl), possessor of heaven and earth."

Ēl signifies "strong," "first." It is the title which shows God to be the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all.

This title is generally connected with some one or more of the Divine attributes or perfections; as—

"Almighty -God." Gen. xvii. 1.

"Everlasting -God." Gen. xxi. 33.

"A jealous -God." Ex. xx. 5.

"A -God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He." Deut. xxxii. 4.

"A great -God, a mighty and a terrible." Deut. x. 17.

"The living -God." Josh. iii. 10.

"A merciful -God." Deut. iv. 31

"A faithful -God." Deut. vii. 9.

"A mighty and terrible -God." Deut. vii. 21.

The persons of the Godhead are three—Father, Son, and Spirit; but in nature and essence God is one.

Each attribute of God is infinite—one infinite eternal love, one infinite almighty power, and so on; hence the attributes are connected generally with the name for God, Ēl, in the singular number.

ELOAH.

ELOAH (=God, singular), from AHLAH, to worship, to adore, presents God as the one supreme object of worship, the Adorable One. It occurs about 56 times.

First, in Deut. xxxii. 15, "Then he forsook Eloah, which made him"; again, v. 17, "They sacrificed to devils, not to Eloah." It is very frequently used in the Book of Job.

ELAH, or ELAAH.

The corresponding title to the Hebrew word Eloah is in the Chaldee language ELAH (=God, singular) or ELAAH, emphatic. It is found in the Books of Ezra and Daniel 77 times, and always in the singular.

The Chaldee portions of the Scriptures occur in Ezra and Daniel, with one verse in Jeremiah (ch. x. 11). Thus the record of Israel's captivity is inwrought in the Sacred Word.

ELOHIM.

ELOHIM (=God, plural of Eloah) occurs about 2500 times; first, in Gen. i. 1, "In the beginning =God created the heavens and the earth."

Here it is joined to a verb in the singular, "=God (Elohim, plural) -created" (singular), and shows Trinity acting in unity.

It also frequently occurs with adjectives, pronouns, and verbs in the plural. Gen. i. 26.—

"And =God said, Let Us =make (plural) man in Our -image" (singular). Gen. iii. 22.—"as one of Us." Gen. xx. 13.—"When =God =caused me to wander." Josh. xxiv. 19.—"He is a =holy =God" (plural).

The Chaldee form ELAHIYAH occurs in Jer. x. 11, applied to false gods.

JEHOVAH.

JEHOVAH (*The LORD*). The title Jehovah occurs about 7000 times, but in the A.V. it is generally rendered "the LORD," and only occasionally "Jehovah," as Ex. vi. 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4. It is also found in combination with another word, as Jehovah-jireh, Gen. xxii. 14; Jehovah-nissi, Ex. xvii. 15; Jehovah-shalōm, Judg. vi. 24, in all 7 times. It is rendered "LORD" 6800 times; GOD 800 times.

It first occurs, in connexion with Elohim, in Gen. ii. 4, "*The LORD* =God (Jehovah Elohim) made." It first is used alone, Gen. iv. 1, 3.

The signification is,—HE THAT ALWAYS WAS, THAT ALWAYS IS, AND THAT EVER IS TO COME. We have it thus translated and interpreted in Rev. i. 4, "From Him *which is*" (present participle, the Ever-existing One), "and which was" (imperfect tense, expressing continuance in the past), "and *which is to come*" (present participle, the Coming One, ever to come).

It is a combination of marvellous perfection of the three periods of existence in one word—the future, the present, and the past.

First, YEHI, "He will be," long tense; second, HOVE, "being," participle; third, HAHYAH, "He was," short tense used in the past.

Taking the three first letters of YEHI, YEH, the two middle letters of HOVE, ov, and the two last letters of HAHYAH, AH, we have YEH OV AH, or JEHOVAH, in full YEH-OV-AH.

I 'AM THAT I 'AM.

EHYAH ASHER EHYEH. Literally, "I will be that I will be," Ex. iii. 14. But as the so-called future or long tense expresses not simply the *future*, but also and especially *continuance*, the force is, "I continue to be, and will be, what I continue to be, and will be."

EHYEH, "I 'AM," literally, "I will be," Ex. iii. 14. But in force and meaning, "I that ever will be"; "the Ever-existing One."

JAH.

JAH (*The LORD*). This title occurs 49 times, and only in the Books of Exodus, Psalms, and Isaiah.

Its first occurrence is in Ex. xv. 2, "*The LORD* (Jah) is my strength and song."

It is often associated with the words "Praise ye" in the word HALLELUJAH, "Praise ye Jah."

This title is expressive of eternal existence. It is the title of God, as inhabiting eternity, to whom past, present, and future is one eternal now.

It is composed of the first and last letters of the name JEHOVAH or YEHOVAH, YH, with the central vowel A,—Jah, or Yah.

It is a sublime title, see Ps. lxxviii. 4, "Extol Him that rideth upon the heavens" (or the void spaces of infinitude) "by His name JAH" (the eternal One), "and rejoice before Him."

The word for heavens here is not the usual word, but a word expressive of desolation—space untenanted and void. Infinitude and eternity are indwelt by Him.

The title JAH or YAH is at once one of the sublimest yet simplest of the Divine names. "The simplest form of speech which infant lips can try," yet expressive of God's infinitude.

-ĒL =SHADDAY.

-ĒL =SHADDAY (-God =Almighty, or -God =All Sufficient); -ĒL, -God, singular; =SHADDAY, either from SHADDID, almighty, strong, or from SHADDAY, the breasts.

This title combines the singular title -ĒL, with the plural title =SHADDAY.

It occurs in combination, "God Almighty," or, "*the Almighty God*," 7 times; and alone, "*the Almighty*," 41 times. Chiefly in the Book of Job. Its first occurrence is in Gen. xvii. 1, "I am *the* =Almighty -God."

ADŌN.

ADŌN ("Lord," singular), Lord, Master, Possessor, or Proprietor. The root either DŪN, to rule, govern, judge; or from ADEN, a base.

ADŌN occurs about 30 times. First occurrence, in Ex. xxiii. 17, "Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the ADŌN JEHOVAH."

ADONAHY.

ADŌNAHY ("α=Lord," plural), Lord, or Master. In this form used only as a Divine title; different from ADŌNAY, plural of Adōn. The one is ADŌNAHY, the other ADŌNAY.

ADONAHY occurs about 290 times. First occurrence, Gen. xv. 2, 8, "And Abraham said, ADŌNAHY JEHOVAH."

JEHOVAH TITLES.

JEHOVAH-HOSEENU, "Jehovah our Maker." Ps. xcv. 6.

JEHOVAH-JIREH, "Jehovah will see," or "provide." Gen. xxii. 14.

JEHOVAH-ROPECA, "Jehovah that healeth thee." Ex. xv. 26.

JEHOVAH-NISSI, "Jehovah my banner." Ex. xvii. 15.

JEHOVAH-MEKADDISHKEM, "Jehovah that doth sanctify you." Ex. xxxi. 13. Lev. xx. 8; xxi. 8; xxii. 9, 16, 32. Ezek. xx. 12.

JEHOVAH-ELOHEENU, "Jehovah our God." Ps. xcix. 5, 7, 9.

JEHOVAH-ELOHEKA, "Jehovah thy God." Ex. xx. 2, 5, 7.

JEHOVAH-ELOHAY, "Jehovah my God." Zech. xiv. 5.

JEHOVAH-SHALŌM, "Jehovah send peace." Judg. vi. 24.

JEHOVAH-TSEBAHŌTH, "Jehovah of hosts." 1 Sam. i. 3, etc.

JEHOVAH-ROHI, "Jehovah my shepherd." Ps. xxiii. 1.

JEHOVAH-HELEYŌN, "Jehovah most high." Ps. vii. 17; xlvii. 2; xcvi. 9.

JEHOVAH-TSIDKEENU, "Jehovah our righteousness." Jer. xxiii. 6; xxxiii. 16.

JEHOVAH-SHAHMMAH, "Jehovah is there." Ezek. xlviii. 35.

IMPORTANT DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN WORDS.

WORDS FOR "MAN."

ADAM, *Heb.* AHDAM, from AHDAM, to be red, ruddy. *Often used collectively.* (^a man.)

ISH, an individual, man of high degree. *Often used collectively.* (ⁱ man.)

ENŌSH, frail, mortal man, from AHNASH, incurable, mortal. (^e man.)

ANASHIM, plural of ENŌSH, also frequently plural of ISH. (^a man.)

GEER, strong man, from GAHBAR, to be strong. (^s man.)

METHIM, few in number, or mortal. *Only used in the plural.* (^m men.)

OTHER WORDS OF FREQUENT USE.

CONGREGATION, *Heb.* HĒDAH, from YAHAD, to appoint, describes a general congregation, inclusive of all.

ASSEMBLY, *Heb.* KAHAYL, from KAHAL, to call together; an assembly, local and partial.

TENT, *Heb.* ŌHEL.

TABERNACLE, *Heb.* MISHKAN, a dwelling-place, from SHAHCAN, to dwell.

"TENT OF THE CONGREGATION" is the term used by the Holy Ghost, *never* "Tabernacle of the Congregation," as frequently but erroneously rendered.

The term "TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," or, tent of meeting by appointment, or at appointed seasons, *Heb.* ŌHEL MOHEED, is connected with the assembling of the people: TABERNACLE, *Heb.* MISHKAN, is suggestive of the presence of God, according to Ex. xxv. 8, "Let them make Me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them."

THE HEBREW ARTICLES.

(The fly-leaf at the end of the Old Testament will keep the signs before the eye.)

The importance of noticing the presence or absence of the Hebrew articles cannot be over-estimated, and this will become more and more apparent in proportion as attention is given to them.

The definite article "*ha*" defines or distinguishes, and is somewhat similar to the English word "the." The sign chosen to express *ha* is (ח), as being the most simple that could be found.

The objective or accusative article "*eth*" points out something as an object before the mind, or else the object on which an action terminates. It cannot in general be rendered by the word "the." The sign used for *eth* is (ע), representing a hand pointing.

The two articles are frequently combined in the Hebrew, as in Gen. i. 1, "God created ~~the~~ heavens and ~~the~~ earth." The objective article *eth* is supplied by the sign (ע), and the definite article *ha* is translated "the." This may be rendered "These very heavens, and this very earth." *Comp.* Jer. x. 11.

When both are combined, but not translated, they are indicated thus (ח), as in Gen. xii. 7, "this land." Here the word "this" is rendered more emphatic by *ha* being prefixed before it, and "land" doubly emphatic by *eth ha*, two articles being inserted in the original.

The absence of the article in the Original is indicated by the word "*the*" in italics, as in Gen. i. 1, "In (*the*) beginning." Here the absence of the article leaves the time of creation indefinite; in fact it carries us back into the boundless ages of eternity.

Sometimes when the article is omitted in the Hebrew, the omission is characteristic; that is, the word without the article gives its character to that with which it is connected. Compare Ex. xviii. 21, "Such as fear God" (without any article)—*i. e.* God-fearers—with Gen. xlii. 18, "For ~~we~~ fear ~~the~~ God" (with both articles)—*i. e.* God Himself is the object of my fear.

When the article is IMPLIED by the construction of the Hebrew, in what is called "*the construct state*," it is connected by a low hyphen with the word to which it belongs, as in the word "sons" in Gen. vii. 13, "The_sons_of Noah."

In genealogies, the objective article "*eth*" (ע) is in Hebrew employed in precisely the same way as the accusative article "*ton*" in Greek, namely on the first mention of a proper name. For example, compare Gen. v. 6-12 with Matt. i. 2-13.

Gen. v. 6, "And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begat (*eth*) ~~the~~ Enos.

v. 9. And Enos lived ninety years, and begat (*eth*) ~~the~~ Cainan.

v. 12. And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat (*eth*) ~~the~~ Mahalaleel."

Matt. i. 2, "Abraham begat (*ton*) ~~the~~ Isaac; and Isaac begat (*ton*) ~~the~~ Jacob; and Jacob begat (*ton*) ~~the~~ Judas and his brethren."

In neither case can the English word "the" be inserted, but the sign used with the first mention of the name specially points out the individual.

THE NUMBERS.

The NUMBERS in Hebrew are—Singular, (י) one; Dual, (ש) two; and Plural, (ם) three or more. As in Gen. i. 1:—

—created, *singular*.

=heavens, *dual*.

=God, *plural*.

Unless the numbers are thus marked, the English reader has often no means of distinguishing them.

The variation of number in the first verse of the Bible is of deep import and may help in directing attention to these signs throughout.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

In Hebrew, as in some other languages, the PRONOUNS are for the most part combined with the verb; but where they stand alone they are EMPHATIC. These emphatic pronouns are distinguished by **Old English letters**. Examples:—

Gen. iv. 9, "Am **I** my brother's keeper?"

Gen. iii. 15, "Thou shalt bruise."

Gen. iii. 16, "He shall rule."

Lev. i. 3, "He shall offer it."

Just as we in speaking are often greatly helped by emphasis, so is it in reading, as in Cain's question, by laying stress on the word **I**. See also Matt. v. 22, 28, 32, 34, and many other instances.

THE HEBREW TENSES.

In Hebrew the TENSES are two, the SHORT (•) and the LONG (ˆ).

The TIMES of OCCURRENCE are three, PAST, PRESENT, and FUTURE.

The SHORT TENSE (•) is used either in the past, present, or future; its natural place being in the past, hence it has been called the past tense.

The LONG TENSE (ˆ) may be used either in the past, the present, or the future; its natural place is in the future; therefore it has been called the future tense.

Strictly speaking, however, the terms past and future tenses are not applicable: for instance, in the first chapter of Genesis, the short or so-called past tense is used in the past only 9 times, and as an imperative twice; but the long or so-called future is used in the past 45 times, and in the future not at all!

And in the second chapter the so-called *past* tense is used in the past but 8 times, whereas the so-called future tense is used in the past 33 times, and once in the present, but in the future only twice!

The SHORT tense (•) expresses COMPLETENESS, DECISION, or CERTAINTY, whether used in the past, present, or future.

The LONG tense (ˆ) expresses CONTINUANCE either in the past, present, or future.

The CHARACTER of the tense, whether short or long, and however used, always remains unchanged.

PRESENT TIME is indicated in Hebrew either by the omission of the verb, the use of the participle, or by the word *yeesh*.

The SIGNS employed to distinguish the tenses in "The Newberry Bible" are (•) SHORT; (ˆ) LONG; (!) PRESENT TIME; (ˆ) PARTICIPLE.

The Hebrew letter "*vau*," which also represents the conjunction "and," performs an important part in the Hebrew Scriptures.

It has been styled the "*vau conversive*;" but inasmuch as when added to the short tense in the past, it makes no change; when added to the long tense used in the future it leaves the tense unaltered; and since it never changes the short tense into the long or the long tense into the short, the term "*conversive*" will not strictly apply.

The "*vau*" is employed in the Hebrew Scriptures for the purpose of bringing in "THE CONTINUANCE, or PERMANENCY" of the long tense into narratives of the PAST, or for adding the decision and certainty of the short tense to promises and predictions in the FUTURE.

This use of the "*vau*" is indicated in "The Large Print" and "Portable" Editions of "The Newberry Bible;" but for the sake of simplicity the "*vau*" sign is omitted in this version.

EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF THE SHORT AND LONG TENSES.

Ps. i. 1, "Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the =ungodly,
Nor standeth in the way of sinners,
Nor sitteth in the seat of the =scornful."

Here before walketh, standeth, sitteth, the sign of the SHORT tense (•) is given, implying that in neither case is the action continued.

v. 2, "And in His law ˆdoth he meditate day and night." Here before ˆdoth he meditate the sign of the LONG tense is given, to express that this meditation is continuous and habitual.

v. 3, "And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of =water." Here before shall be the sign of the SHORT tense expresses certainty, i.e. And he shall ASSUREDLY be.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Where a command is preceded by the sign (•), it implies decision and promptitude. Where a command is preceded by the sign (°), it indicates continuation. Ps. xxxvii. 8 illustrates both.

“Cease from anger, and •forsake wrath:” Cease AT ONCE, and forsake AT ONCE.

“°Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil:” Do not go on fretting.

THE PARTICIPLE.

The PARTICIPLE expresses continuous action in the present. It is indicated by the sign (±); the upright stroke marking the present, and the line beneath continuation. As in Ps. xiv. 2, “To see if there were any ±that did understand, and ±seek °=God,” *i.e.* understanding and seeking God. It is often used as a noun, either with or without the article. With the article, as in Ps. lxxviii. 4, “°Extol ±Him that rideth upon the heavens.” Without the article, as in Gen. iv. 2, “And Abel was ±a keeper of sheep, but Cain was ±a tiller of the ground.”

CORRECT AND UNIFORM RENDERINGS.

Words imperfectly or variously rendered are CORRECTED AND HARMONIZED in the margin; or where words employed in the text are suggestive of other and helpful meanings these are given, as far as possible. Words occurring in the Original, but omitted in the translation, are supplied in the margin and denoted by a *caret* (Λ).

TABLES OF MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS,

CHIEFLY DERIVED FROM DR. ARBUTHNOT'S TABLES.

1. THE LONGER SCRIPTURE MEASURES.

						Eng. miles. paces. feet.		
Cubit						0	0	1.824
400	Stadium or furlong					0	145	4.6
2000	5	Sabbath-day's journey				0	729	3
4000	10	2	Eastern mile			1	403	1
12000	30	6	3	Parasang		4	153	3
96000	240	48	24	8	Day's journey	33	172	4

2. THE SHORTER MEASURES OF LENGTH.

						Eng. feet. inch.		
Digit						0	0.912	
4	Palm					0	3.640	
12	3	Span				0	10.944	
24	6	2	Cubit			1	9.888	
96	24	8	4	Fathom		7	3.552	
144	36	12	6	1½	Ezekiel's reed	12	9.168	
192	48	16	8	2	1½ Arabian pole	14	7.104	
1920	480	160	80	20	13½ 10 Schoenus, or measuring line	145	11.04	

3. JEWISH MONEY REDUCED TO ENGLISH.

					£	s.	d.
Gerah					0	0	1.2687
10	Beka				0	1	1.6875
20	2	Shekel			0	2	3.375
1000	100	50	Maneh, or mina Hebraica		5	14	0.75
60000	6000	3000	60	Talent	342	8	9
A solidus aureus, or sextula, was worth					0	12	0.5
A siclus aureus was worth					1	16	6
A pound or mina					3	2	6
A talent of gold was worth					5475	0	0

TABLES OF MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS

xi

(continued).

4. JEWISH WEIGHTS REDUCED TO ENGLISH TROY WEIGHT.

				lbs.	oz.	dwt.	gr.
Gerah				0	0	0	10.38
10	Beka			0	0	4	13½
20	2	Shekel		0	0	9	3
1200	120	60	Maneh	2	3	7	12
60000	6000	3000	50	Talent	114	0	15 0

5. GREEK AND ROMAN MONEY REDUCED TO ENGLISH.

				£	s.	d.	far.
Mite (λεπτόν), about				0	0	0	0.375
2	Farthing (κοδράντης), about			0	0	0	0.75
8	4	As (ἀσσάριον), or farthing		0	0	0	3.1
80	40	10	Penny, denarius (δηνάριον), or drachma	0	0	7	3
160	80	20	2	Didrachma	0	1	3 2
320	160	40	4	2	Stater	0	2 7 0
8000	4000	1000	100	50	25	Attic mina	3 4 7 0
480000	240000	60000	6000	3000	1500	60	Attic talent 193 15 0 0

The Italian mina, or Roman libra or pound, was ninety-six denarii, equal to 3 2 6 0
 Seventy-two libras made a Roman talent, equal to 225 0 0 0

Note. In the preceding Tables, silver is valued at 5s. and gold at 4l. per oz.

6. JEWISH MEASURES FOR THINGS LIQUID.

6. JEWISH MEASURES FOR THINGS LIQUID.							gall.	pints.
Caph							0	0.625
1½	Log						0	0.833
5½	4	Cab					0	3.333
16	12	3	Hin				1	2
32	24	6	2	Seah			2	4
96	72	18	6	3	Bath, or ephah		7	4
960	720	180	60	30	10	Corus, chomer, or homer	75	5

7. JEWISH MEASURES FOR THINGS DRY.

				Eng. Corn Measure.	pecks.	gall.	pints.
Gachal				0	0	0	0.1416
20	Cab			0	0	0	2.8333
36	1.8	Omer, or gomer		0	0	0	51
120	6	3½	Seah	1	0	1	
360	18	10	3	Ephah	3	0	3
1800	90	50	15	5	Letch	16	0 0
3600	180	100	30	10	2	Corus, chomer, or homer	32 0 1

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT,

WITH THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

The Books of the Old Testament.

	CHAPS.	PAGE		CHAPS.	PAGE
GENESIS	50	1	Ecclesiastes	12	510
Exodus	40	43	The Song of Solomon	8	518
Leviticus	27	78	Isaiah	66	522
Numbers	36	104	Jeremiah	52	573
Deuteronomy	34	141	Lamentations	5	626
Joshua	24	172	Ezekiel	48	681
Judges	21	193	Daniel	12	674
Ruth	4	214	Hosea	14	686
I. Samuel	31	217	Joel	3	694
II. Samuel	24	244	Amos	9	697
I. Kings	22	262	Obadiah	1	702
II. Kings	25	293	Jonah	4	703
I. Chronicles	29	318	Micah	7	705
II. Chronicles	36	342	Nahum	3	710
Ezra	10	370	Habakkuk	3	712
Nehemiah	13	379	Zephaniah	3	714
Esther	10	391	Haggai	2	716
Job	42	397	Zechariah	14	717
Psalms	150	423	Malachi	4	726
Proverbs	31	488			

The Books of the New Testament.

MATTHEW	28	1	I. Timothy	6	172
Mark	16	29	II. Timothy	4	175
Luke	24	46	Titus	3	178
John	21	76	Philemon	1	179
The Acts	28	98	To the Hebrews	13	180
Epistle to the Romans	16	127	Epistle of James	5	188
I. Corinthians	16	138	I. Peter	5	191
II. Corinthians	13	149	II. Peter	3	194
Galatians	6	156	I. John	5	196
Ephesians	6	160	II. John	1	199
Philippians	4	163	III. John	1	200
Colossians	4	166	Jude	1	200
I. Thessalonians	5	169	Revelation	22	201
II. Thessalonians	3	171			

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

1. Jer. 10. 11.
12. John 1.
1. Heb. 1.
8-12; 11. 3.
B.C. 4004.

FIRST DAY.

f. was flutter-
ing. See
Deut. 32. 11.
3. 2 Cor. 4. 6.

ab. between.
a. and.
5. Rev. 22. 5.
t. there was
evening and
there was
morning
one day.

SECOND DAY.
6. Prov. 8. 27
28. Jer. 10.
12. 13.
e-an expanse.

=God, Elo-
him, plural
of Eloah.
h. Heaven,
dual.

THIRD DAY
9. Ps. 31. 6-9;
104. 1-17.
Prov. 8.
20-31.
10. Rev. 21. 1.

FOURTH
DAY.
14. Ps. 8. 3;
74. 16, 17.
t. light-givers,
or lumi-
naries.

e. expanse.

t. luminary.

IN the beginning =God -created the
=heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form,
and void; and darkness was upon the
=face of the deep. And the Spirit of
=God / moved upon the =face of the
waters.

3 And =God said, "Let there be
light;" and there was light.

4 And =God saw the light, that it
was good: and =God divided ab the
light a from ab the darkness.

5 And =God called the light Day,
and the darkness He called Night.
And the evening and the morning
were the first day.

6 And =God said, "Let there be a
firmament in the midst of the waters,
and let it divide the waters from the
waters."

7 And =God made the e firmament,
and divided ab the waters which were
under the e firmament a from ab the
waters which were above the e firma-
ment: and it was so.

8 And =God called the e firmament
h=Heaven. And the evening and the
morning were the second day.

9 And =God said, "Let the waters
under the =heaven be gathered to-
gether unto one place, and let the dry
land appear;" and it was so.

10 And =God called the dry land
Earth; and the gathering together of
the waters called He seas: and =God
saw that it was good.

11 And =God said, "Let the earth
bring forth grass, the herb yielding
seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit
after his kind, whose seed is in itself,
upon the earth:" and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass,
and herb yielding seed after his kind,
and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed
was in itself, after his kind: and =God
saw that it was good.

13 And the evening and the morn-
ing were the third day.

14 And =God said, "Let there be
lights in the e firmament of the
=heaven to divide ab the day a from
ab the night; and let them be for
signs, and for seasons, and for days,
and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the
e firmament of the =heaven to give
light upon the earth:" and it was so.

16 And =God made two great
lights; the greater light to rule
the day, and the lesser light to rule
the night: He made the stars also.

17 And =God set them in the e firma-
ment of the =heaven to give light upon
the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over
the night, and to divide ab the light
a from ab the darkness: and God saw
that it was good.

19 And the evening and the morning
were the fourth day.

20 And =God said, "Let the waters
bring forth abundantly the moving
creature that hath life, and fowl
that may fly above the earth in the
open e firmament of =heaven."

21 And =God created great whales,
and every living creature that
moveth, which the waters brought
forth abundantly, after their kind, and
every winged fowl after his kind: and
=God saw that it was good.

22 And =God blessed them, saying,
"Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill
the waters in the seas, and let fowl
multiply in the earth."

23 And the evening and the morn-
ing were the fifth day.

24 And =God said, "Let the earth
bring forth the living creature after
his kind, cattle, and creeping thing,
and beast of the earth after his kind:
and it was so.

25 And =God made the beast of the
earth after his kind, and scattle after
their kind, and every thing that
creepeth upon the earth after his
kind: and =God saw that it was good.

26 And =God said, "Let us make
a man in our image, after our like-
ness: and let them have dominion
over the fish of the sea, and over the
fowl of the air, and over the cattle,
and over all the earth, and over every
creeping thing that creepeth upon
the earth."

27 So =God created a man in His
own image, in the image of =God
-created He him; male and female
created He them.

28 And =God blessed them, and =God
said unto them, "Be fruitful, and
multiply, and replenish the earth,
and subdue it: and have dominion
over the fish of the sea, and over the
fowl of the air, and over every living
thing that moveth upon the earth."

29 And =God said, "Behold, I have
given you every herb bearing seed,
which is upon the =face of all the
earth, and every tree, in the which is
the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to
you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth,
and to every fowl of the air, and to
every thing that creepeth upon the
earth, wherein there is life, I have
given every green herb for meat:"
and it was so.

31 And =God saw every thing that

B.C. 4004.
ab. between
and be-
tween.

FIFTH DAY.
20. Ps. 104.
20-25.
a. Heb. soul.
t. let fowl fly.

s. soul.

SIXTH DAY.

g. ground.

MAN
CREATED.
28. Ps. 8. 4-8.
1 Cor. 11. 7.
Heb. 2. 5-10.
James 3. 9.
=God,
Elohim,
plural.
a. Heb.
abdhahm,
red earth.
27. Eph. 4. 24.
Col. 3. 10.

BLESSING.

h. heavens.

FOOD.
a. seeding.

ts. living
soul.

ALL GOOD.

B.C. 4004.

He had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

SEVENTH DAY.

2. Ex. 20. 8-11; 31. 12-17
Heb. 4. 4.
=God,
Elohim.
3. Isa. 58. 13, 14.
c. created,
Heb. bahrah.
t. to make,
Heb. bahsah.

SUMMARY.
J. Jehovah
Elohim,
Jehovah,
He that is,
and that
was, and
that is to
come,
Elohim, the
Triune God.
a. Heb.
ahlahm.

7. Ps. 103. 14.
1 Cor. 15. 45-49.
f. formed, as
a potter,
Heb.
yahtsar.

EDEN.
e. Eden,
Pleasure, or
Paradise. Sept.
9. Rev. 2. 7;
22. 2, 14.

RIVERS.
p. Pison,
Spreading,
or Over-
flowing.
h. Havilah,
Bringing-
forth.
g. Gihon,
Stream.
e. Ethiopia, a
black coun-
tenance.
h. Hiddekel,
Swift,
Rapid.
a. it.
e. Euphrates,
Fruitful-
ness, or
Sweet-
water.

THE
CHARGE.
J. Jehovah
Elohim.
c. or culti-
vate, serve.

17. ch. 3. 1-3,
17-19.
t. lit. to die
thou shalt
die.

HELP MEET.
18. 1 Cor. 11.
7-12
as, as before
him.

2 THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it He had rested from all His work which God created and made.

4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the Lord God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the Lord God formed a man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and a man became a living soul.

8 And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there He put the man whom He had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;

12 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, "Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 Of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die."

18 And the Lord God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help as meet for him."

19 And out of the ground the Lord

God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them; and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found a help as meet for him.

21 And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from a man, He made it a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, "This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man."

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3 NOW the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, "Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?"

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, "We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, 'Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.'"

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, "Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil."

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, "Where art thou?"

10 And he said, "I heard Thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself."

11 And He said, "Who told thee that thou wast naked? hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?"

B.C. 4004.

THE CREATURES NAMED.
Adam, or the man.
a. soul.

as, as before him.

WOMAN FORMED.
21. Eph. 5. 30-32.

b. builded.
is, woman, Heb. ishah, from ish, man.

t. this.
i. man, ish, a man of high degree.

NO SHAME.
25. Rev. 3. 18.

THE TEMPTATION.

1. Rev. 12. 9.
Matt. 10. 16.
2 Cor. 11. 3.
J. Jehovah
Elohim.
d. did God say.
2, 3. Ch. 2. 16, 17.

5. See v. 7.
Comp. Acts 26. 18.
a. or as God, as the Triune God

THE FALL.
6. 1 Tim. 2. 14. James 1. 13-15. 1 John 2. 16. Heb. 6. 7. Rom. 5. 12-19. v. 5. Ch. 2. 25.

g. or girdles.

THE TRIAL.
8. Job 31. 33. Ps. 139. F-12. Jer. 23. 23, 24.
J. Jehovah
Elohim.
w. walking backward and forward (Hithpael).
b. breeze, Heb. wind, or spirit.
10. 1 John 3. 20.

B.C. 4004.

a. Heb.
ahdahn.

SENTENCE
ON THE
SERPENT.

14. Isa. 65, 25.

15. Matt. 3, 7;

13, 38. John

8, 44. 1 John

3, 8, 10, 12.

Isa. 7, 14.

Matt. 1, 23.

25. Isa. 54.

5. Rom. 16.

20. Heb. 2.

14. Rev. 20.

1-3, 10.

a. between.

h. hc.

ON THE
WOMAN.

16. 1 Tim. 2.

15. Eph. 5.

22-24.

a. Heb. sons,

or descend-

ants.

ON ADAM.

17. Ch. 2, 17.

Rom. 8, 20-

23.

19, 2 Thess. 3.

10.

e. Eve,

Living,

Heb. Khav-

vah.

7. living,

khahy.

r. Heb. root,

to cover,

to hide.

a. ahdahn.

MAN SENT
FORTH.

THE

CHERUBIM.

m. made-

to dwell.

4003.

CAIN AND

ABEL.

c. Cain, Ac-

quired,

i. ish.

a. Abel,

Vanity.

f. feeder, or

shepherd.

a. or servant.

3. Heb. 11. 4.

at Heb. at

the end,

of days.

¹² And the ^a man said, "The woman whom Thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat."

¹³ And ^j the LORD =God said unto the woman, "What is this that thou hast done?" And the woman said, "The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat."

¹⁴ And ^j the LORD =God said unto the serpent, "Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

¹⁵ And I will put enmity between thee and ^b the woman, and between thy seed and ^b her seed; ^h it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise His heel."

¹⁶ Unto the woman He said, "I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee."

¹⁷ And unto Adam He said, "Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, 'Thou shalt not eat of it:' cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

¹⁸ Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

¹⁹ In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return."

²⁰ And Adam called his wife's name "Eve;" because she was the mother of all living.

²¹ Unto Adam also and to his wife did ^j the LORD =God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

²² And ^j the LORD =God said, "Behold, the man is become as one of Us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:"

²³ Therefore ^j the LORD =God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

²⁴ So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

4 AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare ^c Cain, and said, "I have gotten a man from ^j the LORD."

² And she again bare his brother ^a Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

³ And at in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto ^j the LORD.

⁴ And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And ^j the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

⁵ But unto Cain and to his offering He had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

⁶ And ^j the LORD said unto Cain, "Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?"

⁷ If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin crieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him."

⁸ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

⁹ And ^j the LORD said unto Cain, "Where is Abel thy brother?" And he said, "I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?"

¹⁰ And He said, "What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto Me from the ground."

¹¹ And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

¹² When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth."

¹³ And Cain said unto ^j the LORD, "My punishment is greater than ^{ca} I can bear."

¹⁴ Behold, Thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from Thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me."

¹⁵ And ^j the LORD said unto him, "Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold." And ^j the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

¹⁶ And Cain went out from the presence of ^j the LORD, and dwelt in the land of ⁿ Nod, on the east of Eden.

¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare ^c Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

¹⁸ And unto Enoch was born ⁱ Irad: and Irad begat ^m Methusael: and Methusael begat ^m Lamech.

¹⁹ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was ^a Adah, and the name of the other ^z Zillah.

²⁰ And Adah bare ^j Jubal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.

²¹ And his brother's name was ^j Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

²² And Zillah, she also bare ^t Tubalcain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubalcain was ⁿ Naamah.

²³ And Lamech said unto his wives, "Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;

B.C. 4003.

J. Jehovah.
g. gift-offering,
Heb. min-khah.

si. or a sin-offering,
Heb. Khat-tath.
cr. crouch-eth, as Gen. 49, 14.
e. entrance.

DEATH OF
ABEL.
8. Matt. 23, 35.
1 John 3, 12.

JUDGMENT.
10. Heb. 12.
24. Rev. 6, 9, 10.

g. ground,
Heb. ahdah-mah.

i. or iniquity.
ca. or can-be taken-away.
p. presence,
v. 16.

n. Nod, Wandering, or Vagabond.

about 3875.
CAIN'S DESCENDANTS.

c. Enoch, Initiated, or Dedicated.

i. Irad, City of witness.

m. Methusael, Blotted-out, of God.

me. Methusael, Man, of God.

7. Lamech, Powerful.

a. Adah, Ornament.

z. Zillah, Shadow.

j. Jubal, Flowing.

ju. Jubal, Joyful-sound. Cf. Rom. 4, 11.

t. Tubalcain, Flowing from Cain.

n. Naamah, Pleasant.

B.C. 4003.

i. Heb. ish.

3874.
SETH AND
ENOSH.
a. Seth, Ap-
pointed.

en Enos,
Frail, Mor-
tal man,
from
anush,
incurable.

4004.
GENERA-
TIONS OF
ADAM.

a. Ahd thm,
Red, or
Earthy.
=God, Elo-
him,
plural.

3874.
SETH.

3769.
ENOS.

3879.
CAINAN.
c. Cainan,
Acquisi-
tion.

3809.
MAHALA-
LEEL.
m. Mahala-
leel Praise
of God.

3544.
JARED.
j. Jared,
Descent.

3882.
ENOSH.
18. Jude 14, 15.
c. Enoch,
Khanock,
Initiated,
or
Dedicated.

Ye wives of Lamech; hearken un-
to my speech:

For I have slain a man to my
wounding,

And a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-
fold,
Truly Lamech seventy and seven-
fold."

25 And Adam knew his wife again;
and she bare a son, and called his
name "Seth: "for =God," said she,
"hath appointed me another seed in-
stead of Abel, whom Cain slew."

26 And to Seth, to him also there-
was born a son; and he called his
name en Enos: then began men to
call upon the name of the LORD.

5 THIS is the book of the gene-
rations of Adam. In the day-
that =God created a man, in the like-
ness of =God made He him;

2 Male and female created He them;
and blessed them, and called their
name a Adam, in the day when they
were created.

3 And Adam lived a hundred and
thirty years, and begat a son in his
own likeness, after his image; and
called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he
had begotten Seth were eight hun-
dred years: and he begat sons and
daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived
were nine hundred and thirty years:
and he died.

6 And Seth lived a hundred and five
years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos
eight hundred and seven years, and
begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine
hundred and twelve years: and he
died.

9 And Enos lived ninety years, and
begat c Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat
c Cainan eight hundred and fifteen
years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were
nine hundred and five years: and he
died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years,
and begat m Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat
m Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty
years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were
nine hundred and ten years: and he
died.

15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and
five years, and begat j Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he be-
gat j Jared eight hundred and thirty
years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel
were eight hundred ninety and five
years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived a hundred sixty
and two years, and he begat c Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat
c Enoch eight hundred years, and be-
gat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were

nine hundred sixty and two years: and
he died.

21 And Enoch lived sixty and five
years, and begat m Methuselah:

22 And Enoch walked with =God
after he begat Methuselah three hun-
dred years, and begat sons and daugh-
ters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were
a three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch walked with =God:
and he was not; for =God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived a hundred
eighty and seven years, and begat
l Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he be-
gat Lamech seven hundred eighty and
two years, and begat sons and daugh-
ters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah
were nine hundred sixty and nine
years: and he died.

28 And Lamech lived a hundred
eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name n Noah,
saying, "This same shall comfort us
concerning our work, and toil of our
hands, because of the ground which
the LORD hath cursed."

30 And Lamech lived after he begat
n Noah five hundred ninety and five
years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were
seven hundred seventy and seven years:
and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years
old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham,
and Japheth.

6 AND it came to pass, when a men
began to multiply on the face of
the earth, and daughters were born
unto them,

2 That the sons of =God saw the
daughters of a men that they were
fair: and they took them wives of all
which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, "My Spirit
shall not always strive with a man,
for that he also is flesh: yet his days
shall be a hundred and twenty years."

4 There were giants in the earth
in those days; and also after that,
when the sons of =God came in unto
the daughters of a men; and they
bare children to them, the same be-
came mighty men which were of old,
men of renown.

5 And God saw that the wicked-
ness of a man was great in the earth,
and that every imagination of the
thoughts of his heart was only evil
continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that He
had made a man on the earth, and it
grieved Him at His heart.

7 And the LORD said, "I will de-
stroy a man whom I have created from
the face of the earth: both a man,
and beast, and the creeping thing, and
the fowls of the air; for it repenteth
Me that I have made them."

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes
of the LORD.

9 These are the generations of Noah:
Noah was a just man and perfect in

B.C. 3382.

3317.
METHU-
SELAH.

m. Methu-
selah, When
he is dead it
shall be
sent, i.e.
the deluge.
a. a day for
a year.
24. 2 Kings 2.
11. Heb. 11.
5, 6.

3130.
LAMECH.
l. Lamech,
Powerful.
187 + 182 =
369—369.

2948.
NOAH.
n. Noah,
Rest, or
Comfort.
Comp. the
eth (e) of
this chap-
ter with the
niv (r) of
Matt. i.

2353.

2148.
NOAH.

2469.
THE
GIANTS.

a. men, Heb.
abdhm.
g. ground.
=God, Elo-
him.

3. 1 Pet. 3. 19,
20.
j. Jehovah.
f. for ever.

n. Heb. the
Nephilim.
Lit. the
fallen ones.

t. thep.
a. Heb. ana-
shim.

n. the name.
5. Ch. 8. 21.
Jer. 17. 9.
10.

j. Jehovah.
a. man, Heb.
abdhm.
at. all the
day.

w. wipe off,
or blot out.

g. ground.

NOAH.
i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 2469.
s. Shem,
Name.
h. Ham,
Heat,
Black.
J. Japheth,
Enlargement.
12. Ps. 53. 2, 3.

2448.
THE ARK.
13. Job 22. 15-17.

a. ark, Heb. tebah.
n. nests.
p. pitch, root to cover, to make atonement, Heb. caphar.
Compare Temple measurements and structure, s. sky-light, Heb. root noon.
t. to.
e. an entrance.

THE FLOOD FORETOLD.
17. 2 Pet. 2. 5; 3. 3-7.
s. spirit, Heb. ruakh.

g. ground.

22. Heb. 11. 7.

2349.
NOAH CALLED INTO THE ARK.
J. Jehovah.
2. See Lev. xi.

4. v. 10. Job 37. 11-13.

w. wipe-off, or blot-out
g. ground.

his generations, and Noah walked with ^{as} God.

¹⁰ And Noah begat three sons, ^s Shem, ^h Ham, and ^J Japheth.

¹¹ The earth also was corrupt before ^{as} God, and the earth was filled with violence.

¹² And ^{as} God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

¹³ And ^{as} God said unto Noah, "The end of all flesh is come before Me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

¹⁴ "Make thee an ark of gopher wood; ^s rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

¹⁵ And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

¹⁶ A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

¹⁷ And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

¹⁸ But with thee will I establish My covenant: and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

¹⁹ And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

²⁰ Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.

²¹ And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them."

²² Thus did Noah; according to all that ^{as} God commanded him, so did he.

AND ^J the LORD said unto Noah, "Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for I have seen righteous before Me in this generation.

² Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female; and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

³ Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

⁴ For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth."

⁵ And Noah did according unto all that ^J the LORD commanded him.

⁶ And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

⁷ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

⁸ Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

⁹ There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, ^{as} as ^{as} God had commanded Noah.

¹⁰ And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

¹¹ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

¹² And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

¹³ In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them into the ark;

¹⁴ They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

¹⁵ And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

¹⁶ And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, ^{as} as ^{as} God had commanded him: and ^J the LORD shut him in.

¹⁷ And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.

¹⁸ And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

¹⁹ And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.

²⁰ Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

²¹ And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

²² All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

²³ And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both a man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

B.C. 2349.

THE ARK ENTERED.
5. Heb. 11. 7.

7. Matt. 24. 37-42.

a. according as Elohim.

10. v. 4.

THE DELUGE.
11. Amos 9. 6.

13. 1 Pet. 3. 20; 2 Pet. 2. 5.

w. wing.

s. spirit, Heb. ruakh.

r. round, about him.

FORTY DAYS' RAIN.

19. Job 12. 15.

m. mountains.

DESOLATION.

21, 22. Luke 17. 27.

2 Pet. 3. 6.

a. Heb. adaham.

s. of the spirit, Heb. nishmath.

ruakh khayyim.

yo. wiped-off, or blotted-out.

B.C. 2349.

24. Comp. v. 11. with ch. 8. 3, 4.

WATERS ABATED.

=God, Elohim, plural.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

8 AND =God remembered =Noah, and every =living thing, and =all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and =God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of =heaven were stopped, and the rain from =heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4. Day of resurrection. Comp. Ex. 12. 1, 2, 14, and see 1. Pet. 3. 21, 22. a. Ararat, Mountain, of descent.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of =a Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

THE RAVEN SENT FORTH.

THE DOVE, FIRST TIME. w. with him.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

a. all the earth.

SECOND TIME.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

st. time of.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

THIRD TIME.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2349. THE EARTH DRIED. a. of Noah's life, see ch. 7. 6, 11.

13 And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

NOAH GOES FORTH. f. from.

15 And =God spake unto Noah, saying, 16 "Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every =living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of =fowl, and of =cattle, and of every =creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth."

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every =beast, every =creeping thing,

and every =fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean =beast, and of every clean =fowl, and offered =a burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a =sweet savour; and the LORD said in His heart, "I will not again curse the ground any more for =a man's sake; for the imagination of =a man's heart is evil from his =youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 d While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."

9 AND =God blessed =Noah and his =sons, and said unto them, "Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you: even as the green herb have I given you all things.

4 But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of =a man; at the hand of every =man's brother will I require the life of =a man.

6 Whoso sheddeth =a man's blood, by =a man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of =God made He =a man.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein."

8 And =God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 "And I, behold, I =establish My covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every =living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And I will establish My covenant with you; neither shall any flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth."

12 And =God said, "This is the token of the covenant which I =make between Me and =a you and =a every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between Me and =a the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

B.C. 2348.

NOAH'S SACRIFICE. f. Jehovah. u. offered. u. ascend. offerings. i. in. acc. Ex. 27. 4, 5. r. or savour of sweet. a. abdhahm.

ac. according as. 22. Isa. 54. 9. Jer. 31. 20. 21, 25, 26. d. During all the days of the earth.

THE BLESSING. 1. Ch. 1. 28.

2. Ps. 8. 6-8. James 3. 7.

g. ground.

3. 1 Tim. 4. 3-5.

BLOOD. 4. Lev. 17. 10-14. Deut. 12. 23-25. Acts 15. 20, 29. a. soul, nephesh. 5. Ex. 21. 23, 24. Num. 35. 33-34. a. souls. a. Heb. abdhahm. i. ish.

FRUITFULNESS.

COVENANT.

9. Ch. 6. 18. Is. 54. 9, 10.

a. soul.

THE RAINBOW. g. alive. a. between.

13. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1.

a. between.

c. cloud a. cloud.

B.C. 2348.

^ab. between.
^a soul.

¹⁵ And I will remember My covenant, which is between Me and ^ayou and ^aevery living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

¹⁶ And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and ^aevery living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

¹⁷ And God said unto Noah, "This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between Me and ^aall flesh that is upon the earth."

¹⁸ And the sons of Noah, ^athat went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham ^ais the father of Canaan.

¹⁹ These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

²⁰ And Noah began to be a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

²¹ And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

²² And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

²³ And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and they saw not their father's nakedness.

²⁴ And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

²⁵ And he said, "Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren."

²⁶ And he said, "Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant."

²⁷ God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant."

²⁸ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

²⁹ And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

10 NOW these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

² The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

³ And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

⁴ And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

⁵ By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

⁶ And the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

⁷ And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

⁸ And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

⁹ He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, "Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord."

¹⁰ And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

¹¹ Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

¹² And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

¹³ And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtulin,

¹⁴ And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

¹⁵ And Canaan begat Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

¹⁶ And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgassite,

¹⁷ And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

¹⁸ And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

¹⁹ And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

²⁰ These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

²¹ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.

²² The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

²³ And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

²⁴ And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

²⁵ And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

²⁶ And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

²⁷ And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

²⁸ And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

²⁹ And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

³⁰ And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

³¹ These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

³² These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

11 AND the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

² And it came to pass, as they jour-

B.C. about 2218.
^c constantly said.

^h or he went forth into Assyria, to the streets of the city.
12. Jonah 1.2.
Nab. 1. 1.

15. Ch. 15. 18-21. Ex. 3. 8.

SHEM.
21-31 CHR.
1. 17-23.

^s sons.

^p Peleg.
Division.

2247.
NOAH'S FAMILY.
32. Ch. 9. 19.

about 2247.
BABEL.
^t lip.
^o of similar words.

2247.
SONS OF NOAH.
^a he.

NOAH'S INTOXICATION.
^m a man of the ground.
21. Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.
^w wine.
Heb. yayin.
23. Ex. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

CURSE AND BLESSING.

25. Deut. 27. 16.
^c Canaan, Merchant.
26. Josh. 9. 23. Judg. 1. 28. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21.
J. Jehovah.

NOAH'S DEATH.
1998.

GENERATIONS OF NOAH.
1. 1 CHR. 1. 4.

OF JAPHETH.
2-5. 1 CHR. 1. 5-7.

^s or sea-coasts.
ⁿ nations.
Heb. goyim.

HAM.
6-20. 1 CHR. 1. 8-16.

about 2218.
^r Rebel, from mah-rad, to rebel

B.C. about
2247.
s. Shinar,
casting-out,
or Scattering.
f. a man to
his neigh-
bour.
t. to a burn-
ing.
a. and its
head in the
heavens.

CONFUSION
OF TONGUES.
J. Jehovah.
so. sons.
ad. Heb.
ahdahm.

7. lip.
8. Luke 1. 51.

8. Babel,
Confusion,
from bahal,
to confound.

SHEM.
10-26. 1 CHR.
1. 17-27.

2346.

2311.
12. See Luke
3. 36.

2281.

2247.
16. Luke 3. 35;
Phalec.

2217.

2185.
20. Luke 3. 35;
Saruch.

2153.

24. Luke 3. 34;
Tharah.
2126.

neyed from the east, that they found
a plain in the land of Shinar; and
they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another,
"Go to, let us make brick, and burn
them thoroughly." And they had
brick for stone, and slime had they
for mortar.

4 And they said, "Go to, let us
build us a city and a tower, whose
top may reach unto heaven; and
let us make us a name, lest we be
scattered abroad upon the face of the
whole earth."

5 And the LORD came down to see
the city and the tower, which the
children of men build.

6 And the LORD said, "Behold, the
people is one, and they have all one
language; and this they begin to do;
and now nothing will be restrained
from them, which they have imagined
to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there
confound their language, that they
may not understand one another's
speech."

8 So the LORD scattered them
abroad from thence upon the face of
all the earth: and they left off to
build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called
Babel; because the LORD did
there confound the language of all
the earth: and from thence did the
LORD scatter them abroad upon the
face of all the earth.

10 These are the generations of
Shem: Shem was a hundred years
old, and begat Arphaxad two years
after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat
Arphaxad five hundred years, and
begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and
thirty years, and begat Salah:

13 And Arphaxad lived after he
begat Salah four hundred and three
years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and
begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat
Eber four hundred and three years,
and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty
years, and begat Peleg:

17 And Eber lived after he begat
Peleg four hundred and thirty years,
and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and
begat Reu:

19 And Peleg lived after he begat
Reu two hundred and nine years, and
begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty
years, and begat Serug:

21 And Reu lived after he begat
Serug two hundred and seven years,
and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and
begat Nahor:

23 And Serug lived after he begat
Nahor two hundred years, and begat
sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty
years, and begat Terah:

25 And Nahor lived after he begat

Terah a hundred and nineteen years,
and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and
begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 Now these are the generations of
Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor,
and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father
Terah in the land of his nativity, in
Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them
wives: the name of Abram's wife was
Sarai; and the name of Nahor's
wife, Milcah the daughter of Haran,
the father of Milcah, and the father
of Ischah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no
child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son,
and Lot the son of Haran his son's
son, and Sarai his daughter in law,
his son Abram's wife; and they went
forth with them from Ur of the Chal-
dees, to go into the land of Canaan;
and they came unto Haran, and
dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two-
hundred and five years: and Terah
died in Haran.

12 NOW the LORD had said unto
Abram, "Get thee out of thy
country, and from thy kindred, and
from thy father's house, unto a land
that I will shew thee:

2 And I will make of thee a great
nation, and I will bless thee, and make
thy name great; and thou shalt be
a blessing:

3 And I will bless them that bless
thee, and curse him that curseth
thee; and in thee shall all families of
the earth be blessed."

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD
had spoken unto him; and Lot went
with him: and Abram was seventy
and five years old when he departed
out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife,
and Lot his brother's son, and all
their substance that they had
gathered, and the souls that they
had gotten in Haran; and they went
forth to go into the land of Canaan;
and into the land of Canaan they
came.

6 And Abram passed through the
land unto the place of Sichem, unto
the plain of Moreh. And the Cana-
nites was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto
Abram, and said, "Unto thy seed will
I give this land." And there builded
he an altar unto the LORD, who
appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto
a mountain on the east of Beth-el,
and pitched his tent, having Beth-el
on the west, and Hai on the east;
and there he builded an altar unto
the LORD, and called upon the name
of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, going on
still toward the south.

10 And there was a famine in the
land: and Abram went down into

B.C. 2126.

2066.
a. Abram,
Exalted
father.

1866.
TERAH.
27. Josh. 24. 2.
t. Terah,
Delay.
c. or t. Asedim,
Gen. 22. 22.

s. Sarai, My
princess.

IN HARAN.
31. Neh. 9. 7.

about 1923.
A. Khahrahn,
Very high,
or Moun-
taineer.
1921.

CALL OF
ABRAM.

1. Isa. 41. 2.
Acts 7. 1-4.
Heb. 11. 8-
10.

2. Acts 3. 25.
Gal. 3. 8, 14.

b. be thou a
blessing.
(imperative.)

g. ground.

CANAAN.

4. Heb. 11. 8.
a. according
as Jehovah.

PROMISE OF
THE LAND.

a. or She-
chem, Back
or Shoul-
der.

m. Moreh,
Teacher.

7. Ps. 105. 8-
12.

J. Jehovah.

b. Beth-el,
House of
God.

h. Hai, The
heap of
ruins.

ABRAM IN
EGYPT.

10. Comp.
ch. 20. 1, 2;
26. 1, 2, 6, 7.

B.C. 1921.

Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.

¹¹ And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, "Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon :

¹² Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, 'This is his wife; and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

¹³ Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee."

¹⁴ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair.

¹⁵ The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

¹⁶ And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

¹⁷ And ¹⁸ the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

¹⁸ And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, "What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?"

¹⁹ Why saidst thou, 'She is my sister?' so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way."

²⁰ And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

13 AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that ^b he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

² And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

³ And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

⁴ Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

⁵ And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

⁶ And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

⁷ And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

⁸ And Abram said unto Lot, "Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.

⁹ Is not the whole land before thee?

separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left."

¹⁰ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

¹¹ Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

¹² Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

¹³ But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

¹⁴ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, "Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

¹⁵ For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

¹⁶ And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

¹⁷ Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee."

¹⁸ Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

14 AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

² That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

³ All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea.

⁴ Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

⁵ And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

⁶ And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness.

⁷ And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar.

⁸ And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the

B.C. about 1918.

ABRAM AND LOT PART.

J. Jordan, Flowing down, or River of judgment.
s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning.
g. Gomorrah, People of fear.
f. from the, about 1917.

13: 2 Pet. 2, 7, 8.
s. anashim.

PROMISE OF THE LAND.

14. Ch. 15, 18-21; 26, 3-5.
Deut. 34, 4.
2 Chr. 20, 7.
Acts 7, 5.

16. Ch. 28, 13, 14.
i. Heb. ish.

w. walk up and down (Hithpael).

THE ALTAR.
o. or among the oaks of.
m. Mamre, From seeing, or From the vision

BATTLE OF THE KINGS.

2. Deut. 29, 23. Hos. 11, 8.

about 1913, VALE OF SIDDIM.

5. Ch. 15, 20.

about 1921.
SARAI IN PHARAOH'S HOUSE.
14. Comp. ch. 20, 2.

Comp. ch. 20, 3-7. Ps. 105, 13-15.

18, 19. Comp. ch. 20, 8-13; 26, 8-10.

20. Comp. ch. 20, 14-18; 26, 11.
s. anashim, plural of ish.

about 1918.
ABRAM'S RETURN.
b. belonged to him.
h. heavy.

Ch. 12, 8.
b. Beth-el, House of God.
s. between.

J. Jehovah.

STRIFE.

s. between.

8. Matt. 5, 9.

m. men, anashim.
9. Rom. 12, 18.
James 3, 17.

B.C. about 1913.
a. xSiddim,
The Plains.

b. or bitu-
men-pits.

LOT TAKEN
CAPTIVE.

12. Ch. 13. 12.

ABRAM
RECOVERS
HIM.
13. Ch. 13. 18.
c. or among
the oaks of
m. masters
of or owners
of the
covenant-
with.

15. Isa. 41. 2.
3.

KING OF
SODOM.
17. 2 Sam. 18.
18.

MELCHIZE-
DEK.
18-20. Ps. 110.
4. Heb. vii.
m. Melchize-
dek, King,
of Right-
eousness.
s. Salem,
Peace.
e. El. God,
singular.
s. souls.

a. Heb.
anashim,
plural of
ish.

PROMISE TO
ABRAM.
1. Ps. 84. 11.
J. Jehovah.

king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of xSiddim;

⁹ With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with xfive.

¹⁰ And the vale of xSiddim was full of bslimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

¹¹ And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

¹² And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

¹³ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were m confederate with Abram.

¹⁴ And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.

¹⁵ And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobab, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

¹⁶ And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

¹⁷ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of xChedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.

¹⁸ And mMelchizedek king of xSalem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high eGod.

¹⁹ And he blessed him and said, "Blessed be Abram of the most high eGod, possessor of heaven and earth: ²⁰ And blessed be the most high eGod, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand." And he gave him tithes of all.

²¹ And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, "Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself."

²² And Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lift up mine hand unto J the Lord, the most high eGod, the possessor of heaven and earth,

²³ That I will not take from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, 'I have made Abram rich:'"

²⁴ Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the a men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion."

15 AFTER these things the word of J the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, "Fear not, Abram,

I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward."

² And Abram said, "a=Lord J God, what wilt Thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this eEliezer of Damascus?"

³ And Abram said, "Behold, to me Thou hast given no seed: and lo, a one born in my house is mine heir."

⁴ And, behold, the word of J the Lord came unto him, saying, "This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels h shall be thine heir."

⁵ And he brought him forth abroad, and said, "Look now toward xheaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them;" and He said unto him, "So shall thy seed be."

⁶ And he believed in J the Lord; and He counted it to him for righteousness.

⁷ And He said unto him, "I am J the Lord that brought thee out of xUr of the Chaldees, to give thee xthis land to inherit it."

⁸ And he said, "a=Lord J God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?"

⁹ And He said unto him, "Take Me a heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon."

¹⁰ And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another; but the birds divided he not.

¹¹ And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

¹² And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him.

¹³ And He said unto Abram, "Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

¹⁴ And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

¹⁵ And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

¹⁶ But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full."

¹⁷ And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

¹⁸ In the same day J the Lord e made a covenant with Abram, saying, "Unto thy seed have I given xthis land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:"

¹⁹ The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

²⁰ And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

²¹ And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites."

B.C. about 1913.

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

s. Son of possession of my house, see Ch. 24. 2, 10.

e. Eliezer, God my helper.
a. a son of my house.

5. Deu. 10. 22.
Rom. 4. 18.
Heb. 11. 12.
f. Look at- tentively.

6. Rom. iv.
Gal. 3. 6-9.
James 2. 23.
See Ps. 106. 31.

TOKEN.
7. Ch. 12. 1.
Ur, Light, Fire.

9. See Levit. i.

10. See Jer. 34. 18, 19.
Levit. i. 17.

b. birds of prey.

HISTORY OF
THE SEED.

13. Ex. 12. 40.
41. Ps. 105. 23-28.

15. Ch. 25. 7-10.
Job 5. 26.
Ps. 37. 37.

THE COVEN-
ANT CON-
FIRMED.

17. See Isa. 62. 1. Jer. 34. 18, 19.

f. lamp of fire.

18. Ch. 12. 7; 13. 14-17.

Ps. 105. 9-12.

c. cut, or confirmed.

B.C. 1913.

SARAI GIVES HAGAR TO ABRAM.

a. Sarai, My princess.
b. Hagar, The Sojourner.
c. Jehovah.
d. he built up.

1911.

HAGAR FLEES.

AN ANGEL FINDS HER.

9. Tit. 2. 9.
1 Pet. 2. 13.

CONCERNING HAGAR'S SEED, AND ISHMAEL.

i. Ishmael, God-will hear.
12. Ch. 21. 30.
21. 25. 18.
a. Heb. Ishmael.

"THOU GOD SEESE ME."
w. i. e. the well of.
Him that liveth and seeth me.
Ch. 24. 62;
25. 11.

1910.
ISHMAEL BORN.
15. Gal. 4.
22-31.

1908.
JEHOVAH APPEARS TO ABRAM.

c. El=Shaddai, God Almighty, or God Almighty.
Ex. 6. 3.

16 NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.

² And Sarai said unto Abram, "Behold now, ³the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her." And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

³ And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

⁴ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

⁵ And Sarai said unto Abram, "My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: ⁶the LORD judge between me and thee."

⁶ But Abram said unto Sarai, "Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee." And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

⁷ And the angel of ⁸the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

⁸ And he said, "Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go?" And she said, "I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai."

⁹ And the angel of ¹⁰the LORD said unto her, "Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands."

¹⁰ And the angel of ¹¹the LORD said unto her, "I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude."

¹¹ And the angel of ¹²the LORD said unto her, "Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because ¹³the LORD hath heard thy affliction."

¹² And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren."

¹³ And she called the name of ¹⁴the LORD that spake unto her, "Thou God seest me:" for she said, "Have I also here looked after Him that seeth me?"

¹⁴ Wherefore the well was called "Beer-lahai-roi;" behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

¹⁵ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, "Ishmael."

¹⁶ And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

17 AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, ¹the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, "I am ²the Almighty God; walk before Me, and be thou perfect. ³And I will make My covenant be-

tween Me and ⁴thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly."

⁵ And Abram fell on his face: and ⁶God talked with him, saying,

⁷ "As for thee, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations."

⁸ Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

⁹ And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

¹⁰ And I will establish My covenant between Me and ¹¹thee and ¹²thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

¹³ And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession: and I will be their God."

¹⁴ And God said unto Abraham, "Then shalt keep My covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations."

¹⁵ This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and ¹⁶you and ¹⁷thy seed after thee; Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

¹⁸ And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and ¹⁹you.

²⁰ And ²¹he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

²² He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

²³ And the uncircumcised man-child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken My covenant."

²⁴ And God said unto Abraham, "As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be."

²⁵ And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her."

²⁶ Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, "Shall a child be born unto him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah that is ninety years old, bear?"

²⁷ And Abraham said unto God, "O that Ishmael might live before Thee!"

²⁸ And God said, "Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him."

²⁹ And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will mul-

B.C. 1898.

a. between. HIS NAME CHANGED TO ABRAHAM.

4. ROM. 4. 17.

m. a multitude of nations, and a s.

a. Abram, Exalted father.

a. Abraham Father of a multitude.

7. Gal. 3. 16, 17.

a. between. o. of thy sojournings.

THE COVENANT OF CIRCUMCISION.

10. Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

a. between. m. male.

12. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.

a. Heb. a son of eight days.

a. silver. a. son of an alien.

14. Ex. 4. 24-25.

SARAI'S NAME CHANGED.

a. Sarai, My princess.

a. Sarah, Princess.

16. Gal. 4. 22-25. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.

17. Ch. 18. 12-15. 21. 6.

7. the son of a hundred years.

a. the daughter of ninety years.

ISHMAEL. i. Isaac. Laughter, or He will laugh.

20. Ch. 25. 12-16.

B.C. 1898.

tiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

²¹ But My covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

²² And He left off talking with him, and =God went up from Abraham.

²³ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as =God had said unto him.

²⁴ And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

²⁵ And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

²⁶ In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

²⁷ And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18 AND ¹ the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

² And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground.

³ And said, "My Lord, if now I have found favour in Thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from Thy servant:

⁴ Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

⁵ And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant." And they said, "So do, as thou hast said."

⁶ And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, "Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth."

⁷ And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

⁸ And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

⁹ And they said unto him, "Where is Sarah thy wife?" And he said, "Behold, in the tent."

¹⁰ And he said, "I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son." And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.

¹¹ Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

¹² Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?"

¹³ And ¹ the LORD said unto Abraham, "Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I of a surety bear a child which am old?'"

¹⁴ Is any thing too hard for ¹ the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son."

¹⁵ Then Sarah denied, saying, "I laughed not;" for she was afraid. And He said, "Nay; but thou didst laugh."

¹⁶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

¹⁷ And ¹ the LORD said, "Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

¹⁸ Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?"

¹⁹ For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of ¹ the LORD to do justice and judgment; that ¹ the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which He hath spoken of him."

²⁰ And ¹ the LORD said, "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

²¹ I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto Me; and if not, I will know."

²² And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before ¹ the LORD.

²³ And Abraham drew near, and said, "Wilt Thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?"

²⁴ Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt Thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?"

²⁵ That be far from Thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from Thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?"

²⁶ And ¹ the LORD said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes."

²⁷ And Abraham answered and said, "Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto ¹ the Lord, which am but dust and ashes:

²⁸ Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt Thou destroy all the city for lack of five?" And He said, "If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it."

²⁹ And he spake unto Him yet again, and said, "Peradventure there shall be forty found there." And He said, "I will not do it for forty's sake."

³⁰ And he said unto Him, "Oh, let not ¹ the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty

B.C. 1898.

12. See Ch. 21. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 3. 1-6.

14. Jer. 32. 17. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37. t. or too wonderful.

SODOM. b. bent forward to look.

17. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

19. Ch. 17. 23.

THE SIN OF SODOM.

21. Ch. 11. 5.

ABRAHAM'S INTERCESSION.

n. drew nigh.

l. or lawless.

f. judgment.

26. Jer. 5. 1. Eze. 22. 30, 31.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural.

a. Adonahy.

CIRCUMCISION.

s. silver.

æ. anashim.

α. according as.

27. See Ch. 14. 14; 18. 19.

s. silver. αs. son of the.

THREE ANGELS.

1. Ch. 13. 18. J. Jehovah.

b. or by the oaks of.

c. entrance. 2. Heb. 13. 2.

Comp. ch. 19. 1-3.

αanashim. a. Adonahy.

s. stay, or refresh.

αc. according as.

ENTERTAINMENT.

PROMISE.

10. Rom. 9. 9.

α was listening.

GENESIS XVIII. 31.

B.C. 1898.

a. Adonahy.
Sovereign.
Lord,
plural.

SODOM.
THE TWO
ANGELS AND
LOT.

1. Ch. 18. 22.
Comp.
Judges 19.
15-21.
Sodom,
Flaming,
Burning,
was sit-
ting.
2. Heb. 13. 2.
See Luke 24.
28.

THE MEN OF
SODOM.

4. Comp.
Judges 19.
22-25. Isa.
3. 9. Rom.
1. 24-27.
Jude 7.
c. Heb. anah-
shim.

c. entrance,
Heb. peth-
akh.
d. door, Heb.
dalah.

6. Heb. ish.

11. See 2 Kin.
6. 18.

da. dazzling.

LOT
WARNED.

be found there." And He said, "I will not do it, if I find thirty there."

³¹ And he said, "Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto *a* the *=*Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there." And He said, "I will not destroy it for *x*twenty's sake."

³² And he said, "Oh let not *a* the *=*Lord be angry, and I will speak yet, but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there." And He said, "I will not destroy it for *x*ten's sake."

³³ And *the* LORD went His way, as soon as He had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And there came two *x*angels to *=*Sodom and *=*even: and Lot *sat* in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them: and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

² And he said, "Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways." And they said, "Nay; but we will abide in the street all night."

³ And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

⁴ But before they lay down, the *a* men of the city, even the *a* men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

⁵ And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, "Where are the *a* men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them."

⁶ And Lot went out at the *d* door unto them, and shut the *d* door after him,

⁷ And said, "I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

⁸ Behold now, I have two daughters, which have not known *a* man: let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto *x*these *a* men do nothing: for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof."

⁹ And they said, "Stand back." And they said again, "This one *yellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them." And they pressed sore upon the *a* man, even Lot, and came near to break the *d* door.

¹⁰ But the *a* men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the *d* door.

¹¹ And they smote the *a* men that were at the *d* door of the house with *da* blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the *d* door.

¹² And the *a* men said unto Lot, "Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place:

GENESIS XIX. 29.

B.C. 1898.

J. Jehovah.

LOT'S SONS-
IN-LAW.

THE
RESCUE.
15, 2 Pet. 2.
7-9.
f. are found.

i. in mercy.

ZOAR.

s. soul.
f. look not
with desire,
or expecta-
tion.

a. Adonahy.

to. loving-
kindness.

t. thy face.

c. Zoar, Little.

SODOM AND
GOMORRAH
DESTROYED.
24. Isa. 1. 9.
Luke 17. 28-
32. 2 Pet. 2.
6-9. Jude 7.
g. Gomorrah,
People of
fear.

LOT'S WIFE.
26. r. 17.
f. looked
back,
desiringly.

ABRAHAM.
27. Ch. 18. 22.
J. Jehovah.
b. bent for-
ward to.
look. Rev.
14. 9-11.

LOT.

¹³ For *we* will destroy *x*this *x*place, because the cry of them *is* waxen great before the face of *the* LORD: and *the* LORD hath sent us to destroy it."

¹⁴ And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, "Up, get you out of this place: for *the* LORD will destroy this *city*." But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

¹⁵ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, "Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, *x*which *are* here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city."

¹⁶ And while he lingered, the *a* men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters: *the* LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

¹⁷ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, "Escape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed."

¹⁸ And Lot said unto them, "Oh, not so, *a* my *=*Lord:

¹⁹ Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy *b* mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my *a* life: and *E* cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

²⁰ Behold now, *x*this *city* is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live."

²¹ And he said unto him, "See, I have accepted *x*thee concerning *x*this thing also, that I will not overthrow this *city*, for the which thou hast spoken.

²² Haste thee, escape thither: for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither." Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

²³ The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

²⁴ Then *the* LORD rained upon Sodom and upon *g* Gomorrah brimstone and fire from *the* LORD out of *x*heaven:

²⁵ And He overthrew *x*those *cities*, and *all* the plain, and *all* the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

²⁶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

²⁷ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before *the* LORD:

²⁸ And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

²⁹ And it came to pass, when *=*God destroyed the cities of the plain, that *=*God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

B.C. 1898.

LOT AND HIS DAUGHTERS IN THE CAVE.

i. Heb. ish.

32. Prov. 21.

31-33.

30. wine.

Heb. yayin.

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 "Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father."

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, "Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father."

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also; and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

20 AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister:" and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, "Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife."

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, "as Lord, wilt Thou slay also a righteous nation?"

5 Said he not unto me, "She is my sister?" and she, even she herself said, "He is my brother:" in the integrity of my heart and innocence of my hands have I done this."

6 And God said unto him in a dream, "Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against Me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her."

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine."

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants,

and told all these things in their cars: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, "What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done."

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, "What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?"

11 And Abraham said, "Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake."

12 And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, 'This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.'

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and women-servants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee."

16 And unto Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other:" thus she was reproved.

17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.

18 For the Lord had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

21 AND the Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 And Sarah said, "God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me."

7 And she said, "Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age."

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

B.C. about 1898.

α. anahshim.

ABRAHAM REPROVED.

9. Comp.

ch. 12. 18. 19.

and 26. 8-10.

a. sinned against thee.

=God =caused.

Both in plural.

SARAH RESTORED.

14. Comp.

ch. 22. 20.

and 26. 11.

ABRAHAM'S INTER-CESSION.

ISAAC BORN.

1. Ch. 17. 19;

18. 10, 14.

J. Jehovah.

α. according-as.

3. Ch. 17. 19.

6. Isaac, He will laugh.

Heb. Yitskhak.

about 1897.

6. Ps. 113. 9.

Isa. 54. 1.

Gal. 4. 27.

8. SONS.

1892.

ISAAC WEANED.

α. on.

HAGAR.

9. GAL. 4. 29.

30.

1897.

BIRTH OF MOAB AND BEN-AMMI.

m. Moab.

From a father.

b. Ben-ammi.

Son of my people.

s. sons.

about B.C. 1898.

1. Ch. 18. 1.

g. Gerar.

Sojourning.

ABIMELECH AND SARAH.

2. Comp.

ch. 12. 10-16 and 26.

6. 7.

a. Abimelech, Father-king.

3. Comp.

Ps. 105. 13-15.

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.

4. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1892.
m. maid-servant.

ABRAHAM.
12. ROM. 9, 6.
8. HEB. 11.
18.

m. maid-servant.

HAGAR
SENT AWAY.
14. JOHN 8, 35.
s. skin-bottle.

THE ANGEL.

19. NUM. 22.
31.
2. KINGS 6.
17, 18, 20.
LUKE 24, 16.
31.
w. well, Heb.
beer.

ISHMAEL.
20. CH. 16, 12.

22. See ch.
25, 26-29.
p. Pichol.
Mouth of
all.

ABRAHAM.
25. See ch. 26.
15, 18, 20-22.

THE WELL
OF THE
OATH.
27. See ch. 26.
30-33.
c. confirmed.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, "Cast out this ^m bondwoman and her son: for the son of this ^m bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac."

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 And =God said unto Abraham, "Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy ^m bondwoman; in all that Sarah ^{bath} said unto thee, ^{harken} unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called."

13 And also of the son of the ^m bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed."

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a ^{bottle} of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the ^{bottle}, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, "Let me not see the death of the child." And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And =God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of =God called to Hagar out of ^{heaven}, and said unto her, "What alleth thee, Hagar? ^{hear} not; for =God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is."

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation."

19 And =God opened her eyes, and she saw a ^{well} of water; and she went, and filled the ^{bottle} with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And =God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Pichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, "=God is with thee in all that thou doest:"

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by =God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned."

24 And Abraham said, "I will swear."

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a ^{well} of ^{water}, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, "I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day."

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them ^c made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, "What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?"

30 And he said, "For these seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well."

31 Wherefore he called that place "Beer-sheba;" because there they swore both of them.

32 Thus they ^c made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Pichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting ^c God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

22 AND it came to pass after these things, that =God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, "Abraham:" and he said, "Behold, here I am."

2 And he said, "Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of."

3 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which =God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, "Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you."

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, "My father:" and he said, "Here am I, my son." And he said, "Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?"

8 And Abraham said, "My son, =God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering:" so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which =God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of ^{heaven}, and said,

B.C. about 1892.

30. See ch. 31. 45-54.

b. Beer-sheba. Well of the Oath. about 1891.

ABRAHAM.
t. tamarisk-tree.
Ps. 90. 2.
c. El, God, singular.

1872.
Jos. Ant.
ABRAHAM
PROVED.
1. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
t. try, or
prove.

xMoriah, The Vision of Jah, or Jehovah.
u. offer him up.
a. an ascending offering.

THE THIRD DAY.
f. from afar.

THE LAMB.

the knife—the sacrificial knife.

t. or look out for the lamb.

MORIAH. ISAAC ON THE ALTAR.
9. Heb. 11. 17-19.
James 2. 21-23.

ABRAHAM'S HAND STAYED.

B.C. 1872. "Abraham, Abraham:" and he said, "Here *am* I."

12. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7. 8. See Rom. 8. 32.

*didst not withhold.

THE RAM OFFERED. o. one.

14. 2 Chr. 3. 1. 1. Chr. 22. 1. J. i.e. Jehovah will see, or provide.

THE OATH AND BLESSING.

16. Heb. 6. 13. 14. J. Jehovah. *didst. *didst not.

18. ACTS 3. 25. GAL. 3. 8, 9. 16, 23. b. or bless. themselves. *didst. obey.

THEY RETURN.

19. ch. 21. 31.

THE SONS OF NAHOR.

20. Ch. 11. 29. s. sons.

21. Job 1. 32. 2.

23. Ch. 24. 15.

1860.

THE DEATH OF SARAH.

2. Josh. 14. 14, 15.

K. Kirjath-arba, City. of Arba. h. Hebron, Joining.

THE CONFERENCE RESPECTING MACHPELAH.

4. Heb. 11. 9. 13.

s. sons. h. Heth, Dread. g. Heb. prince. of =God.

12 And He said, "Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from Me."

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place "Jehovah-Jireh:" as it is said to this day, "In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen."

15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time.

16 And said, "By Myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed My voice."

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, "Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;"

21 "Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

23 And Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 "I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight."

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 "Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy

*dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead."

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, "If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you."

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 "Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead."

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, "But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there."

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 "My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead."

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

17 And the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

24 AND Abraham was old, and a well-stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, "Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee swear by

B.C. 1860.

m. Machpelah, Double, or A doubling. si. silver.

s. sons.

11. See 2 Sam. 24. 21-24.

sl. silver.

THE FIELD OF EPHRON MADE SURE. 17. Ch. 25. 9, 10; 39. 29-32; 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

s. sons.

SARAH'S BURIAL.

20. Contrast 1 Pet. 1. 3-5.

1857. ABRAHAM'S SERVANT COMMISSIONED. a. advanced in days. J. Jehovah. 2 Ch. 15. 2. Eliezer.

B.C. 1857. ³ the LORD, the =God of =heaven, and the =God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4. Acts 15.14. ⁴ But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac."

⁵ And the servant said unto him, "Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?"

⁶ And Abraham said unto him, "Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7. Ch. 12. 1. ⁷ The LORD =God of =heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, 'Unto thy seed will I give this land;' He shall send His angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8. v. 58. ⁸ And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again."

⁹ And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10. See John 16. 14, 15. ¹⁰ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

m. Mesopotamia, Syria of two rivers. w. well, Heb. beer. ¹¹ And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of =water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water.

HIS PRAYER. J. Jehovah Elohim. ¹² And he said, "O LORD =God of my master Abraham, I pray Thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13. See John 4. 7. f. fountain; Heb. hayin, anahshim. ¹³ Behold, I stand here by the well of =water; and the daughters of the =men of the city come out to draw water:

14. See John 13. 20. ¹⁴ And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, 'Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink;' and she shall say, 'Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that Thou hast appointed for Thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that Thou hast shewed kindness unto my master."

REBEKAH COMES. r. Rebekah, Captivating. b. Bethu-El, Separated of God. m. Milcab, Queen. i. Heb. ish. f. fountain, or spring. ¹⁵ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcab, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

¹⁶ And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

¹⁷ And the servant ran to meet her, and said, "Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher."

¹⁸ And she said, "Drink, my lord:" and she hastened, and let down her

pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

¹⁹ And when she had done giving him drink, she said, "I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking."

²⁰ And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

²¹ And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

²² And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold:

²³ And said, "Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?"

²⁴ And she said unto him, "I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcab, which she bare unto Nahor."

²⁵ She said moreover unto him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in."

²⁶ And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

²⁷ And he said, "Blessed be the LORD =God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of His mercy and His truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren."

²⁸ And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.

²⁹ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

³⁰ And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus spake the man unto me," that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

³¹ And he said, "Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for we have prepared the house, and room for the camels."

³² And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him.

³³ And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, "I will not eat, until I have told mine errand." And he said, "Speak on."

³⁴ And he said, "I am Abraham's servant.

³⁵ And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

³⁶ And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

³⁷ And my master made me swear, saying, 'Thou shalt not take a wife to

B.C. 1857.

b. well, Heb. beer.

21. v. 12, 56. i. ish.

SHE INVITES HIM TO HER FATHER'S HOUSE.

22. See v. 47. j. or jewel for the face.

J. Jehovah.

i. loving-kindness.

28. See John 4. 28-30.

LABAN WELCOMES HIM.

29. See John 4. 30, 39-42.

i. Laban, White. f. fountain, or spring.

THE SERVANT TELLS HIS ERRAND.

ta. i.e. Laban. a. Heb. anahshim.

J. Jehovah.

36. Ch. 25. 5.

B.C. 1857.

my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell :

³⁸ But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

³⁹ And I said unto my master, 'Peradventure the woman will not follow me.'

⁴⁰ And he said unto me, ⁴¹ The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way ; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house :

⁴² Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred ; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

⁴³ And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now Thou do prosper my way which I go :

⁴⁴ Behold, I stand by the well of water ; and I shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, 'Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink ;'

⁴⁵ And she say to me, 'Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels : ' let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

⁴⁶ And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder ; and she went down unto the well, and drew water : and I said unto her, 'Let me drink, I pray thee.'

⁴⁷ And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, 'Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also : ' so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

⁴⁸ And I asked her, and said, 'Whose daughter art thou ? ' And she said, 'The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him : ' and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

⁴⁹ And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

⁵⁰ And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me : and if not, tell me ; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

⁵¹ Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, 'The thing proceedeth from the LORD : we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.'

⁵² Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as ⁵³ the LORD hath spoken.

⁵⁴ And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth.

⁵⁵ And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah : he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

⁵⁶ And they did eat and drink, he

and the men that were with him, and tarried all night ; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, 'Send me away unto my master.'

⁵⁷ And her brother and her mother said, 'Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten ; after that she shall go.'

⁵⁸ And he said unto them, 'Hinder me not, seeing ⁵⁹ the LORD hath prospered my way ; send me away that I may go to my master.'

⁶⁰ And they said, 'We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.'

⁶¹ And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, 'Wilt thou go with this man ? ' And she said, 'I will go.'

⁶² And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

⁶³ And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, 'Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.'

⁶⁴ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man : and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

⁶⁵ And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi ; for he dwelt in the south country.

⁶⁶ And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide : and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were coming.

⁶⁷ And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

⁶⁸ For she had said unto the servant, 'What is man ⁶⁹ this that walketh in the field to meet us ? ' And the servant had said, 'It is my master : ' therefore she took a veil, and covered herself.

⁷⁰ And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

⁷¹ And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife ; and he loved her : and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

25 THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.

² And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

³ And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leumim.

⁴ And the sons of Midian ; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoah, and Abidiah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.

⁵ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

⁶ But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

⁷ And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years.

B.C. 1857.

α. Heb. anah-shim.

DISMISSAL.

i. Heb. ish.

THE JOURNEY.

THE MEETING.

62, Ch. 16, 13, 14, *α. well, beer.*

about 1853. ABRAHAM'S SONS BY KETURAH. *k. Keturah Incense.* 2, 1 Chr. 1, 32, 33.

α. sons.

HIS PROPERTY.

1822. DEATH OF ABRAHAM.

40. Ch. 17. 1. *α. walked habitually. (Hithpast).*

f. fountain. J. Jehovah Elohim.

47. See v. 22.

f. jewel.

J. Jehovah.

i. or in. lovingkindness and truth.

THE ANSWER.

α. according-as.

HIS REQUEST.

B.C. 1822.
8. Ch. 15, 15.
sa. expired.
sa. or satis-
fied.

10. Ch. xxiii.

ISAAC.
11. Ch. 16, 13,
14; 24, 62.
sw. well, beer.

about 1800.
ISHMAEL'S
SONS.
12-16. 1 Chr.
1. 29-31.

16. Ch. 17, 20.

1773.

f. Heb. fell,
or dwelt.
Ch. 16, 12.

ISAAC AND
REBEKAH.
1857.

a. Aramæ-
an.
1838.
21. Rom. 9.
10-13.

s. sons.

23. Ch. 27, 26-
29, 37-40;
Mal. 1. 2, 3.
g. Heb.
greater
shall serve
the lesser.

ESAU AND
JACOB.

25. Ch. 27, 11,
15, 16, 23.
c. Esau,
Hairy.
26. Hos. 12, 3.
Ch. 27, 36.
j. Jacob. He
will sup-
plant, trip-
up, or take
by the heel.
27. Ch. 27, 1-
4. Heb. 11, 9.
c. expert.
i. Heb. ish.
p. perfect,
sincere.

⁸ Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and ^{so} full of years; and was gathered to his people.

⁹ And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;

¹⁰ The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

¹¹ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.

¹² Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

¹³ And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to the generations; the first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

¹⁴ And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

¹⁵ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

¹⁶ These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

¹⁷ And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

¹⁸ And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: and he died in the presence of all his brethren.

¹⁹ And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:

²⁰ And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

²¹ And Isaac intreated ^{the} LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and ^{the} LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

²² And the children struggled together within her; and she said, "If it be so, why am I thus?" And she went to inquire of ^{the} LORD.

²³ And ^{the} LORD said unto her, "Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger."

²⁴ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

²⁵ And the first came out red all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

²⁶ And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare him.

²⁷ And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

²⁸ And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

²⁹ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint:

³⁰ And Esau said to Jacob, "Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint:" therefore was his name called Edom.

³¹ And Jacob said, "Sell me this day thy birthright."

³² And Esau said, "Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?"

³³ And Jacob said, "Swear to me this day;" and he swore unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

³⁴ Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

26 AND there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

² And ^{the} LORD appeared unto him, and said, "Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

³ Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father;

⁴ And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed:

⁵ Because that Abraham obeyed My voice, and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws."

⁶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

⁷ And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, "She is my sister:" for he feared to say, "She is my wife;" lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she was fair to look upon.

⁸ And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

⁹ And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, "Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, 'She is my sister?'" And Isaac said unto him, "Because I said, Lest I die for her."

¹⁰ And Abimelech said, "What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us."

¹¹ And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, "He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death."

¹² Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold: and ^{the} LORD blessed him.

¹³ And the man waxed great, and

B.C. 1838.
28. Ch. 27, 6-8.

ESAU SELLS
HIS BIRTH-
RIGHT.

29, 34. Heb.
12, 14-17.

r. red, the
red, ha-
ahdom, ha-
ahdom.

e. Edom,
Red.
g. going to
die.

1 Cor. 15, 32.

B.C. about
1804.
GERAR.
JEHOVAH'S
WORD TO
ISAAC.

1. Comp.
ch. 12, 10;
20, 2.
j. Jehovah.
e. Egypt.
Two dis-
tresses;
Heb.
Mitsraim.
3. Ch. 12, 15-
18. Ps. 105.
8-11.

b. or bless
themselves.

ABIMELECH

AND ISAAC.

6. Comp.
ch. 12, 11-
20; ch. xx.
c. Heb.
anahshim.

i. Heb. ish.

ISAAC'S
GREATNESS.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about
1804.

went forward, and grew until he became very great :

¹⁴ For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants : and the Philistines envied him.

sc. wells,
Heb.
beeroth.

¹⁵ For all the ^w wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with ^d earth.

d. dust.

¹⁶ And Abimelech said unto Isaac, "Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we."

STRIFE FOR
WELLS.

¹⁷ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

¹⁸ And Isaac digged again the ^w wells of ⁼ water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

sc. well, Heb.
beer.

¹⁹ And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a ^w well of ⁱ springing water.

i. Heb. living.

²⁰ And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, "The water is ours;" and he called the name of the well ⁼ Esek; because they strove with him.

e. Esek, Con-
tention.

²¹ And they digged another ^w well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ⁼ Sitnah.

s. Sitnah,
Hatred.

²² And he removed from thence, and digged another ^w well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ⁼ Rehoboth; and he said, "For now ⁱ the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land."

r. Rehoboth,
Room.

²³ And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

BEER-
SHEBA.

²⁴ And ⁱ the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, "I am the ⁼ God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for My servant Abraham's sake."

²⁵ And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of ⁱ the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a ^w well.

²⁶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and ^a Ahuzzath one of his friends, and ^p Phichol the chief captain of his army.

ABIME-
LECH.
26-29. Comp.
ch. 21. 22-
26.
a. Ahuzzath,
Possession.
p. Phichol,
Mouth of
all.
J. Jehovah.

²⁷ And Isaac said unto them, "Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?"

²⁸ And they said, "We saw certainly that ⁱ the LORD was with thee: and we said, "Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

c. confirm.

²⁹ That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of ⁱ the LORD."

THE OATH.
30-31. Comp.
ch. 21. 27-32.

³⁰ And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

³¹ And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another:

and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

³² And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the ^w well which they had digged, and said unto him, "We have found water."

³³ And he called it ⁼ Shebah: therefore the name of the city is ⁼ Beer-sheba unto this day.

³⁴ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

³⁵ Which were a ^bi grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

B.C. about
1804.

WELL OF
THE OATH.
32, 33. Comp.
ch. 21. 31.
w. well, Heb.
beer.

a. Sheba, an
Oath.
b. Beer-
sheba.

Well of an
Oath.

ESAU'S
WIVES.

b. bitter-
ness of
spirit.

B.C. about
1760.

ISAAC AND
ESAU.

27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called ⁼ Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, "My son:" and he said unto him, "Behold, here am I."

² And he said, "Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

³ Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some venison;

⁴ And make me ⁼ savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die."

⁵ And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

B.C. about
1760.

ISAAC AND
ESAU.

i. in order.

REBEKAH
AND JACOB.

=speaking.

⁶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, "Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

⁷ "Bring me venison, and make me ⁼ savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before ⁱ the LORD before my death."

⁸ Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which ⁼ I command thee.

⁹ Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them ⁼ savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

¹⁰ And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death."

¹¹ And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man:

i. in order.

REBEKAH
AND JACOB.

=speaking.

i. Heb. ish.

11. Ch. 25. 25.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

i. Heb. ish.

B.C. about 1760. and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

ISAAC BLESSES JACOB.

¹⁸ And he came unto his father, and said, "My father:" and he said, "Here am I: who art thou, my son?"

¹⁹ And Jacob said unto his father, "I am Esau thy firstborn: I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me."

²⁰ And Isaac said unto his son, "How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son?" And he said, "Because the Lord thy God brought it to me."

²¹ And Isaac said unto Jacob, "Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not."

²² And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, "The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau."

²³ And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

²⁴ And he said, "Art thou my very son Esau?" And he said, "I am."

²⁵ And he said, "Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee." And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

²⁶ And his father Isaac said unto him, "Come near now, and kiss me, my son."

²⁷ And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, "See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed:

²⁸ Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

²⁹ Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee."

³⁰ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone, out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

³¹ And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, "Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me."

³² And Isaac his father said unto him, "Who art thou?" And he said, "I am thy son, thy firstborn Esau."

³³ And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, "Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed."

³⁴ And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, "Bless me, even me also, O my father."

³⁵ And he said, "Thy brother came

with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing."

³⁶ And he said, "Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing." And he said, "Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?"

³⁷ And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, "Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants: and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?"

³⁸ And Esau said unto his father, "Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father." And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

³⁹ And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, "Behold, thy dwelling shall be in the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

⁴⁰ And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck."

⁴¹ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob."

⁴² And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, "Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee."

⁴³ Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran:

⁴⁴ And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away:

⁴⁵ Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?"

⁴⁶ And Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?"

28 AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan."

² Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father: and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

³ And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people:

⁴ And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee: that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham."

B.C. about 1760.

i. Jacob, a Supplanter. Ch. 25. 29-34.

37. Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. m. mighty-one, Heb. gebir. n. new wine, Heb. tirosh.

ISAAC'S ANSWER. 40. of.

40. 2 Kin. 9. 20-22.

ESAU.

REBEKAH AND JACOB.

h. Haran, Parched, Very dry.

REBEKAH AND ISAAC.

i. is life to me.

1760. JACOB SENT TO LABAN.

j. Plain of Aram.

e. El-Shaddai. God Almighty, or God All-sufficient. God, singular. Shaddai, plural. o. of thy sojournings. = God, Elohim.

b. before me. 21. v. 16.

w. wine, Heb. yayin.

27. v. 15. Heb. 11. 20.

28. Deut. 33. 28. n. new wine, Heb. tirosh.

ESAU COMES.

ESAU'S ENTREATY. 34. Heb. 12. 14-17.

B.C. about
1760.

ESAU.

8. Ch. 26. 24.
35.
10. were evil
in the eyes
of.
b. or Bashe-
math, ch. 33.
3.

JACOB'S
DREAM.
10. Hos. 12.
12.
h. Kharan,
Parched,
Dry.
11. See Isa. 28.
16. Matt. 11.
28. 1 Pet. 2.
4-8.

f. from.
i. it, see v. 18.
12. See John
1. 51: 14. 6.
w. way, cast-
up, see Isa.
57. 14: 62. 10,
and 35. 8-
10.
13. Gal. 3. 16.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah
Elohim.

15. v. 20, 21.
Heb. 13. 5, 6.

16. Ps. 139. 1-
12. Hos.
12. 4.
17. Heb. 12.
28. 29.
f. fearful or
solemn.

BETH-ËL.

18. Lev. 8. 10-
12. 1 Tim. 3.
14-16. See v.
11.
b. Beth-Ël,
House of
God.
7. Luz, De-
parture,
Perverseness.

JACOB'S
VOW.

20. Ch. 31. 13:
35. 1-3, 6, 7.
13-15.
22. See 1 Tim.
3. 14-16.
Prov. 3. 9.
10. 1 Cor.
16. 1, 2.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;"

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had b Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward h Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, "I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it and to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, "Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not."

17 And he was afraid, and said, "How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven."

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place b Beth-Ël: but the name of that city was called i Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, "If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on.

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have

set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that Thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto Thee."

29 THEN Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks; and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, "My brethren, whence be ye?" And they said, "Of Haran are we."

5 And he said unto them, "Know ye Laban the son of Nahor?" And they said, "We know him."

6 And he said unto them, "Is he well?" And they said, "He is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep."

7 And he said, "Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them."

8 And they said, "We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep."

9 And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, "Surely thou art my bone and my flesh." And he abode with him a the space of a month.

15 And Laban said unto Jacob, "Because thou art my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?"

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, "I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter."

19 And Laban said, "It is better that

B.C. about
1760.

JACOB AND THE MEN OF HARAN.
1-8. Comp. ch. 24. 10-14. and Ex. 2. 15, 16.
i. Heb. lifted up his feet.
a. sons.
w. well, Heb. beer.

f. Is there peace to him?
p. peace, Heb. shah-lom.
y. Heb. yet the day is great.

RACHEL.
9-12. Comp. ch. 24. 15-18. and Ex. 2. 16, 17.

12. Ch. 13. 8; 14. 14, 16.

LABAN.
13, 14. Comp. ch. 24. 29-31, and Ex. 2. 12-21.

a. Heb. a month of days.

JACOB SERVES FOR RACHEL.

i. Leah.
r. Rachel, A ewe.
m. mild or gentle.
a. and.

B.C. about 1760.

1. Heb. ish.
20. Hos. 12. 12.

1753.
LEAH GIVEN
INSTEAD.
22. See Judg.
14. 10.
*α. Heb. anah-
shim.*

*z. Zilpah, A
Drooping.*

SEVEN
OTHER
YEARS.

p. place.

27. See Judg.
14. 12.
*t. the week-
of this, and
v. 28.*

*b. Bilhah,
Wasting-
away.*

LEAH'S
SONS.
J. Jehovah.
about 1752.
r. Reuben,
Behold a
son.

about 1751.

h. heard, Heb.
shamang.
s. Simeon,
Hearing.

f. joined, Heb.
*villaveh-
l. Levi,*
Joined.

p. praise, Heb.
odeh.
f. Judah,
Praise.

about 1749.
BILHAH.
s. sons, Heb.
bahnim,
*from bah-
nah, to*
build, see
v. 3.
=God, Elo-
him.

I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me."
²⁰ And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

²¹ And Jacob said unto Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her."

²² And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

²³ And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

²⁴ And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah =Zilpah his maid for a handmaid.

²⁵ And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, "What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?"

²⁶ And Laban said, "It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn."

²⁷ Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years."

²⁸ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

²⁹ And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter b=Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

³⁰ And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

³¹ And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.

³² And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name r Reuben: for she said, "Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me."

³³ And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, "Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, He hath therefore given me this son also:" and she called his name s Simeon.

³⁴ And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, "Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons:" therefore was his name called l Levi.

³⁵ And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, "Now will I praise the LORD:" therefore she called his name f Judah; and left bearing.

30 AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, "Give me children, or else I die."
² And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, "Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?"
³ And she said, "Behold my maid

Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her."

⁴ And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

⁵ And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

⁶ And Rachel said, "God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name d Dan."

⁷ And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

⁸ And Rachel said, "With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed:" and she called his name n Naphtali.

⁹ When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

¹⁰ And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

¹¹ And Leah said, "A troop cometh:" and she called his name g Gad.

¹² And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

¹³ And Leah said, "Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed:" and she called his name a Asher.

¹⁴ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, "Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes."

¹⁵ And she said unto her, "Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldst thou take away my son's mandrakes also?" And Rachel said, "Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes."

¹⁶ And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, "Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes." And he lay with her that night.

¹⁷ And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

¹⁸ And Leah said, "God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband:" and she called his name i Issachar.

¹⁹ And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

²⁰ And Leah said, "God hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons:" and she called his name z Zebulun.

²¹ And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name d Dinah.

²² And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

²³ And she conceived, and bare a son, and said, "God hath taken away my reproach:"

²⁴ And she called his name j Joseph; and said, "The LORD shall add to me another son."

²⁵ And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, "Send me away, that I may

B.C. about 1749.

*b. Heb. be-
built-up.*
BILHAH'S
SONS.
about 1748.

f. judged me, Heb. dah-nanni.
*d. Dan, Judg-
ing.*
about 1747.
*w. wrest-
lings of*
=God, Heb.
naph-tulee
Elohim.
n. Naphtali,
My wrest-
ling.

ZILPAH'S
SONS.
about 1749.
about 1748.
g. Gad, A
Troop.
about 1747.

a. Asher,
Happy.
about 1748.
LEAH'S
SONS.
i. love-
apples.

about 1747.

h. hire, Heb.
sichahri.
i. Issachar,
Hire, or
Wages.

about 1746.

z. Zebulun,
Dwelling.
about 1745.
d. Dinah,
Judgment.

RACHEL
BEARS
JOSEPH.
*h. hath-
taken.*
away, Heb.
ahsaph.
j. Joseph,
He will
add.
Ch. 35. 16-
18.
JACOB'S
BARGAIN.

B.C. about
1745.

go unto mine own place, and to my country.

²⁶ Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee."

o. observed.
J. Jehovah.

²⁷ And Laban said unto him, "I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake."

²⁸ And he said, "Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it."

²⁹ And he said unto him, "Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me."

u. work.

³⁰ For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?"

³¹ And he said, "What shall I give thee?" And Jacob said, "Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock:"

³² I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire."

³³ So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me."

³⁴ And Laban said, "Behold, I would it might be according to thy word."

³⁵ And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons."

³⁶ And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks."

JACOB'S
CONTRIVANCE.
p. or peeled.

³⁷ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods."

³⁸ And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink."

³⁹ And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted."

⁴⁰ And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle."

⁴¹ And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods."

⁴² But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's."

B.C. about
1745.

⁴³ And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and menservants, and camels, and asses."

i. Heb. ish.

31 AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory."

1739.
JACOB'S
RETURN.

² And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as before."

h. heretofore.
J. Jehovah.

³ And the LORD said unto Jacob, "Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee."

JACOB'S
WIVES.

⁴ And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

⁵ And said unto them, "I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me."

=God, Elohim, plural.

⁶ And ye know that with all my power I have served your father."

⁷ And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me."

7. Ps. 105. 14. 15.

⁸ If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked."

⁹ Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me."

¹⁰ And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grised."

¹¹ And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, 'Jacob:' And I said, 'Here am I.'

¹² And he said, 'Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grised: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.'

¹³ I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred."

13. Ch. 28. 18-22.
e. El, God, singular.

¹⁴ And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, "Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?"

¹⁵ Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money."

si. Heb. sil-ver.
=God, Elohim, plural, a. sons.

¹⁶ For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do."

¹⁷ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

FLIGHT.

¹⁸ And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had."

B.C. 1739.

gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

¹⁹ And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's.

²⁰ And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

²¹ So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount of Gilead.

²² And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

²³ And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount of Gilead.

²⁴ And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, "Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob for either good or bad."

²⁵ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

²⁶ And Laban said to Jacob, "What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?"

²⁷ Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

²⁸ And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

²⁹ It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, "Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob for either good or bad."

³⁰ And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?"

³¹ And Jacob answered and said to Laban, "Because I was afraid: for I said, 'Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.'"

³² With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee." For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

³³ And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

³⁴ Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found them not.

³⁵ And she said to her father, "Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me." And he searched, but found not the images.

³⁶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode

with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, "What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?"

³⁷ Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

³⁸ This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

³⁹ That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand thou didst not require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night.

⁴⁰ Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

⁴¹ Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

⁴² Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight."

⁴³ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, "These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne?"

⁴⁴ Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou: and let it be for a witness between me and thee."

⁴⁵ And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.

⁴⁶ And Jacob said unto his brethren, "Gather stones;" and they took stones, and made a heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

⁴⁷ And Laban called it "Jegar-sahadutha:" but Jacob called it "Galeed."

⁴⁸ And Laban said, "This heap is a witness between me and thee this day." Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

⁴⁹ And Mizpah; for he said, "The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another."

⁵⁰ If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see God is witness betwixt me and thee."

⁵¹ And Laban said to Jacob, "Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

⁵² This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm."

⁵³ The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their

B.C. 1739.

didst thou constantly.

Ch. 29. 27. 28.

Ps. cxxiv. Isa. 8. 13.

COVENANT.

a. it.

c. cut, or confirm.

HEAP OF WITNESS.

h. heap, Heb. gahl.

j. i.e. Heap of witness, Chald. and Syriac. g. i.e. Heap of witness. w. witness, Heb. heed, m. Mizpah, The Watch-tower.

i. Heb. ish.

53. v. 42.

te. teraphim. See ch. 35. 2. t. Heb. the heart of Laban, and v. 25. g. Gilead, Perpetual fountain.

PURSUIT.

LABAN WARNED OF GOD. f. from good to bad.

LABAN AND JACOB.

It is, Heb. yeesh.

THE SEARCH.

t. teraphim, household gods. f. Heb. felt.

JACOB'S EXPOSTULATION.

B.C. 1739.

SACRIFICE.
s. sacrificed.

LABAN'S DE-
PARTURE.
55. Ch. xxxii.
Heb. begins
here.

1. Ps. 34. 7;
91. 11. Heb.
1. 14.
2. Josh. 5. 14.
Ps. 103. 21.
Luke 2. 13.
m. i.e. Two.
hosts (mus.).

MESSEN-
GERS SENT
TO ESAU.
f. field.
4. Prov. 15. 1.
t. to.

t. to.

JACOB'S
FEAR.

h. or hosts
(fem.).
h. or host
(fem.).

HIS
PRAYER.
9. Ch. 31. 13.
=God, Elo-
him,
plural.
J. Jehovah.
l. less than
all.
to. loving-
kindnesses.

h. hosts, ma-
khauoth
(fem.).

12. Ch. 28.
13-15.

HIS
PRESENTS
TO ESAU.
13. Ch. 43. 11.
Prov. 15. 16.
g. gift-offer-
ing, Heb.
minkhah.

i. itself.

father, 'judge betwixt us.' And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

32 AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, "This is God's host:" and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, "Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; 'Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:'

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.'"

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him."

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, "If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape."

9 And Jacob said, "O =God of my father Abraham, and =God of my father Isaac, THE LORD which saidst unto me, 'Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:'

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which Thou hast shewed unto Thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray Thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.

12 And Thou saidst, 'I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.'"

13 And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came in his hand a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his ser-

vants, "Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove."

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, "When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, 'Whose art thou?' and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?'

18 Then thou shalt say, 'They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he is behind us.'"

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, "On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him."

20 And say ye moreover, 'Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us.' For he said, "I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me."

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, "Let me go, for the day breaketh." And he said, "I will not let thee go, except thou bless me."

27 And he said unto him, "What is thy name?" And he said, "Jacob."

28 And he said, "Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed."

29 And Jacob asked him, and said, "Tell me, I pray thee, thy name." And he said, "Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name?" And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place "Peniel:" for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved."

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

33 AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

B.C. 1739.

a. betwixt.

g. gift-offer-
ing, Heb.
minkhah.
t. to.

20. Prov. 21.
14.
h. his face,
or make-
atouement
to him.
m. my face.

JABBOK.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
h. host
(fem.).
c. children.
s. sent over.
J. Jabbok.
Emptying,
Pouring-
out.
p. possessed.

WREST-
LING.
i. ish.
a. ascend-
ing of the
dawn.
25. See 2 Cor.
12. 7-10.

JACOB'S
NAME
CHANGED.
28. HOSEA
12. 3-6. See
Luke 24. 28.
29.

s. send me
away.
s. send thee
away.
28. Ch. 35. 9.
10.
J. Jacob.
Crooked, A
Supplanter.
i. Israel.
Prince of
-God.
a. anah-
shim.
29. Judg. 13.
17, 18.

PENIEL.
p. Peniel.
Face of
-God, Pl.
singular.
s. soul.
s. sons.

MEETING OF
JACOB AND
ESAU.
i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1739. ² And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost.

³ And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4. Ch. 32. 28.

⁴ And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

⁵ And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, "Who are those with thee?" And he said, "The children which =God hath graciously given thy servant."

=God, Elohim, plural.

⁶ Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

⁷ And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

THE PRESENT.

⁸ And he said, "What meanest thou by all this drove which I met?" And he said, "These are to find grace in the sight of my lord."

m. much.

⁹ And Esau said, "I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself."

¹⁰ And Jacob said, "Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of =God, and thou wast pleased with me."

¹¹ Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee, because =God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough." And he urged him, and he took it.

a. all.

ESAU'S PROPOSAL.

¹² And he said, "Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee."

¹³ And he said unto him, "My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die."

¹⁴ Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir."

¹⁵ And Esau said, "Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me." And he said, "What needeth it? Let me find grace in the sight of my lord."

¹⁶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

THE PART-ING.

s. Succoth, Booths.

¹⁷ And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

sh. Shalem, Peace.

¹⁸ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

¹⁹ And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred pieces of money.

19. Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5. s. sons.

²⁰ And he erected there an altar, and called it El=elohe-Israel.

B.C. 1739.

e. i.e. =God the =God of Israel. El, singular. Elohe, plural.

about 1732.

DINAH.

1. Ch. 30. 21. Tit. 2. 5.

d. Dinah, Judged, or Vindicated.

h. or humbled.

f. to the heart of.

s. Shechem, Shoulder, or Ridge.

JACOB.

CON- FERENCE.

h. Hamor, Ass.

a. Heb. anabshim.

34 AND ^a Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

² And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and he defiled her.

³ And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

⁴ And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, "Get me this damsel to wife."

⁵ And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

⁶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

⁷ And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

⁸ And Hamor communed with them, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife."

⁹ And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

¹⁰ And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get your possessions therein."

¹¹ And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, "Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give."

¹² Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife."

¹³ And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, "because he had defiled Dinah their sister:"

¹⁴ And they said unto them, "We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us:

¹⁵ But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised;

¹⁶ Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people."

¹⁷ But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then we will take our daughter, and we will be gone."

¹⁸ And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

¹⁹ And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight

B.C. about 1732.

THE MEN CIRCUMCISED.

a. Heb. anahshim.

THE SLAUGHTER.

25. Ch. 49. 5. 7. *i. Heb. ish.*

THE SPOIL.

JACOB.

BETH-EL.

1. Ch. xxviii. *=God, Elohim, plural.*
b. Beth-El, House of God.
c. El, -God, singular.

STRANGE GODS PUT AWAY.

2. See Ch. 31. 19. 34.
i. in the midst of.
3. Ch. 28. 20-22.
e. El, -God, singular.
4. See Josh. 24. 26.

in Jacob's daughter : and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.

²⁰ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

²¹ "These men are peaceable with us ; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein ; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them ; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters."

²² Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.

²³ Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs be ours ? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us."

²⁴ And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city ; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

²⁵ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

²⁶ And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

²⁷ The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

²⁸ They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field,

²⁹ And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house.

³⁰ And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites : and being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me ; and I shall be destroyed, and my house."

³¹ And they said, "Should we deal with our sister as with a harlot ?"

35 AND =God said unto Jacob, "Arise, go up to Beth-El, and dwell there : and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother."

² Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, "Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments :

³ And let us arise, and go up to Beth-El ; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went."

⁴ And they gave unto Jacob all the

strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears ; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

⁵ And they journeyed : and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

⁶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Beth-el, he and all the people that were with him.

⁷ And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el : because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

⁸ But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak : and the name of it was called =Ailon-bachuth.

⁹ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

¹⁰ And God said unto him, "Thy name is Jacob : thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name : and He called his name Israel."

¹¹ And God said unto him, "I am God Almighty : be fruitful and multiply ; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins ;

¹² And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land."

¹³ And God went up from him in the place where He talked with him.

¹⁴ And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with Him, even a pillar of stone ; and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

¹⁵ And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el."

¹⁶ And they journeyed from Beth-el ; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath : and Rachel travailed and she had hard labour.

¹⁷ And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, "Fear not ; thou shalt have this son also."

¹⁸ And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni : but his father called him Benjamin.

¹⁹ And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem.

²⁰ And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave : that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

²¹ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

²² And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine : and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve :

²³ The sons of Leah : Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun :

²⁴ The sons of Rachel : Joseph, and Benjamin :

B.C. about 1732.

=God, Elohim, plural.

THE ALTAR.

a. i. e. -God of Bethel.
r. revealed Himself.

DEBORAH'S DEATH.
a. i. e. Oak of weeping.

GOD APPEARS TO JACOB.

10. Ch. 32. 24-32.

j. Jacob, He will support, or crooked, deceitful.

i. Israel, A Prince of -God.

c. El-Shaddai, -God Almighty, or, -God Allsufficient.

El, singular. Shaddai, plural.

THE PILLAR.

14. Ch. 28. 18-22.
B.C. about 1729.

b. i. e. House of -God.

BENJAMIN BORN. RACHEL DIES.

e. Ephrath, Fertility.
17. Ch. 30. 34.

b. Ben-oni, Son of my sorrow.

b. Benjamin, Son of my right hand.

19. Ch. 48. 7.
Matt. 2. 6.
be. Beth-lehem, House of bread.

REUBEN.

e. Edar, Flock.
22. Ch. 49. 4.
1 Chr. 5. 1.

SONS OF JACOB.

B.C. about
1729.

²⁵ And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:
²⁶ And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

ISAAC.

²⁷ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

1716.

ISAAC'S
DEATH.

²⁸ And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years.

c. expired.

²⁹ And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

about 1796.
SONS OF
ESAU.

36 NOW these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

² Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

about 1760.

³ And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

⁴ And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

⁵ And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

about 1740.

MOUNT
SEIR.

⁶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

o. of their
sojourning.

⁷ For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

A. he.

SONS OF
ESAU.

⁸ Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

c. Edom.
9. 1 CHR. I.
35-37.

⁹ And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

¹⁰ These are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

¹¹ And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

¹² And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

¹³ And these are the sons of Reuel; Nabath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

¹⁴ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

about 1715.
DUKES.

c. or chiefs.

¹⁵ These were the sons of Esau the father of the Edomites, the first-born son of Esau; c duke Teman, c duke Omar, c duke Zepho, c duke Kenaz,

¹⁶ c Duke Korah, c duke Gatam, and c duke Amalek: these are the dukes.

that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the sons of Adah.

B.C. about
1715.

¹⁷ And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; c duke Nabath, c duke Zerah, c duke Shammah, c duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

¹⁸ And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; c duke Jeush, c duke Jaalam, c duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

¹⁹ These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their dukes.

²⁰ These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

about 1840.
DUKES OF
THE
HORITES.
20-30. 1 CHR.
1. 38-42.

²² And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

s. sons.

²³ And the children of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Manabath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

23. 1 Chr. 1.
40-42.

²⁴ And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

h. or hot
springs.

²⁵ And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

²⁶ And these are the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

²⁷ The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

²⁸ The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.

²⁹ These are the dukes that came of the Horites; c duke Lotan, c duke Shobal, c duke Zibeon, c duke Anah,

³⁰ c Duke Dishon, c duke Ezer, c duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

³¹ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

about 1760.
KINGS IN
EDOM.
31-39. 1 CHR.
1. 43-50.

³² And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

³³ And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

³⁴ And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

³⁵ And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

³⁶ And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

³⁷ And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

³⁸ And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

³⁹ And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehe-

B.C. about 1780.

about 1496.
DUKES.
40. 43. 1 CHR.
1. 51-54.
c. or chiefs.

e. Edom.

JOSEPH.
o. of his
father's so-
journings.
2 Ch. 30. 1-13.
f. or family-
histories.
Dan, Naph-
tali, Gad,
and Asher.

f. their.

g. sons.

c. for cover-
ing the ex-
tremities.

1729.

JOSEPH'S
DREAMS.

7. Ch. 42. 6-9;
43. 26; 44. 14.
t. the
midst of.
w. was set
upright,
(nihil).

9. Ch. 46. 29.

10. See ch. 27.
29.

11. Luke 2.
51.

JOSEPH
SENT TO
SHECHEM.
about 1729.
s. Shechem,
Shoulder,
also A
Portion.
b. Behold
me.
s. see the
peace of
thy, &c.

label, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; c duke Timnah, c duke Al-
vah, c duke Jetheth,

41 c Duke Abolihbamah, c duke Elah,
c duke Pinon,

42 c Duke Kenaz, c duke Teman,
c duke Mibzar,

43 c Duke Magdiel, c duke Iram: these be the c dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of c the Edomites.

37 AND Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, "Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf."

8 And his brethren said to him, "Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us?" And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me."

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, "What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?"

11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, "Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them." And he said to him, "Behold am I."

14 And he said to him, "Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy

brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again." So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, "What seekest thou?"

16 And he said, "I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks."

17 And the man said, "They are departed hence; for I heard them say, 'Let us go to Dothan.' And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, "Behold, this is dreamer cometh."

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, 'Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.'"

21 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, "Let us not kill him."

22 And Reuben said unto them, "Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again."

23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many colours that was on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, "What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?"

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh." And his brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, "The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?"

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood:

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, "This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no."

B.C. about 1729.

p. the peace of the flock.
h. Hebron, joining.

DOETHAN.
i. Heb. ish.

d. Dothan, Two wells.

CON-
SPIRACY.
18. See Matt.
21. 37-39.
m. master of dreams.

REUBEN'S
INTER-
CESSION.
21. Ch. 42. 22.
i. Heb. smite the soul.

THE PIT.

JOSEPH
SOLD.

h. heark-
ened.
28. Ps. 105. 17.
Acts 7. 9.
See Matt.
27. 9.

REUBEN.

JOSEPH'S
COAT.

B.C. about
1729.

33 And he knew it, and said, "It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces."

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, "For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning." Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

s. Heb. sheol,
Gr. hades.

p. Potiphar,
Priest of the bull.

e. or
eunuch.

p. Pharaoh,
Free.

JUDAH'S
SONS.

i. Heb. ish.

h. Hirah,
Nobility.

s. Shuah,
Wealth.

e. Er, A
Watcher.

o. Onan,
Iniquity.

s. Shelah,
Prayer.

c. Chezib,
Deception,
Lying.

ER AND
ONAN DIED.

t. Tamar, a
palm.

8. Deut. 25. 5.

6.

10. was evil
in the eyes
of.

about 1727.

JUDAH AND
TAMAR.

38 AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar.

7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, "Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother."

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, "Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown;" for he said, "Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did." And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, "Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep."

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the

way, and said, "Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee;" (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she said, "What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?"

17 And he said, "I will send thee a kid from the flock." And she said, "Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?"

18 And he said, "What pledge shall I give thee?" And she said, "Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand." And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, "Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way side?" And they said, "There was no harlot in this place."

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, "I cannot find her;" and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Judah said, "Let her take it to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her."

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom." And Judah said, "Bring her forth, and let her be burnt."

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, "By the man, whose these are, am I with child;" and she said, "Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff."

26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, "She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son." And he knew her again no more.

27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, "This came out first."

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, "How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee:" therefore his name was called Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

39 AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the

B.C. about
1727.

s. o. of the
goats.

s. o. of the
goats.

s. Heb.
anashim

i. ish.

PHAREZ
AND
ZARAH.

p. Pharez,
Breach.
z. Zarah,
Rising-
light.

1729.
p. Potiphar,
Priest of the bull.
p. Pharaoh,
Free, or
King, or
Mouth of the Sun.

B.C. 1729.

e, or executioners.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

m. ministered to.

JOSEPH
TEMPTED.

k. knoweth.

=God, Elohim.

HIS GARMENT LEFT.

w. work.
æ. anashim.

JOSEPH
ACCUSED.

JOSEPH IM-
PRISONED.

guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, "Lie with me."

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, "Behold, my master hath wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but this, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?"

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me:" and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, "See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out."

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, "The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out."

19 And it came to pass, when his

master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, "After this manner did thy servant to me;" that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

40 AND it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, "Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day?"

8 And they said unto him, "We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it." And Joseph said unto them, "Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you."

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, "In my dream, behold, a vine was before me:

10 And in the vine were three branches; and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand."

12 And Joseph said unto him, "This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver

B.C. 1729.

20. Ps. 105. 18.
r. round-house.

JEHOVAH WITH JOSEPH.
k. kindness, Heb. khahsed.
g. governor, against.

about 1720.
PHARAOH'S BUTLER AND BAKER.

c. or cup-bearer.
s. or sinned, against.

c. or executioners.
r. round-house.

m. ministered.

about 1718.
i. Heb. ish.

8. See ch. 41.
15, 16.

=See Dan. 2.
27, 28, 47.

CHIEF BUTLER'S DREAM.

c. Chief of the butlers, Heb. sar ha-maskkim.

æ. thry.

B.Cabout
1718.

r. remember
me with
thee. See
Luke 23. 42.

DREAM OF
THE CHIEF
BAKER.
c. chief of
the bakers.
or. or wicker.

at. they.

THE
DREAMS
FULFILLED.
b. banquet.
ch. chief of
the butlers.
at. the
head.
21. Neh. 2. 1.

a. accord-
ing-as.

1715.
PHARAOH'S
DREAM.
THE KINE.
y. years of
days.
c. cows.
a. or among
the reeds,
or flags.
See Job 8.
11.

f. fat.

8. Comp.
Dan. ii.
iv. v.
Mat. 2. 1-6.

Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But r. think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the c chief =baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, "I also was in my dream, and behold, I had three w white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost *basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head."

18 And Joseph answered and said, "This is the interpretation thereof: The three *baskets are three days:

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee."

20 And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a b feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the c chief =butler and of the c chief =baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the c chief =butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he hanged the c chief =baker: a as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the c chief =butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

41 AND it came to pass at the end of two y full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured c kine and fattished; and they fed a in a *meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other c kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed *kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat *kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, f rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven f rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men there-

of: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the c chief =butler unto Pharaoh, saying, "I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the =guard's house, both me and the c chief =baker:

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And there was there with us a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the =guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged."

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it."

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, "It is not in me: =God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace."

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven c kine, fattished and well favoured; and they fed a in a *meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other c kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured c kine did eat up the first seven fat c kine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me."

25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh is one: =God hath shewed Pharaoh what He is about to do.

26 The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured c kine that came up after them are seven years: and the seven

B.C. 1715.

THE CHIEF
BUTLER.
ch. chief of
the butlers.
10. Ch. xl.

e. or execu-
tioners.
c. chief of
the bakers.
i. Heb. ish.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

PHARAOH
RELATES
HIS
DREAMS.
14. Ps. 105.
17-22; 113.
7, 8.
m. made.
him run.
15. See Dan.
4. 8, 9, 18;
5. 10-16.

16. Dan. 2.
19-23, 27-30.
=God, Elo-
him.

c. cows.
a. among
the reeds
or flags.

THE INTER-
PRETATION.
25. See Dan.
2. 28, 29, 45.

at. it.
at. they.

B.C. 1715. *empty *ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.
²⁸ This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What *God is about to do He sheweth unto Pharaoh.
²⁹ Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:
³⁰ And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;
³¹ And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous.
³² And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.
³³ Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.
³⁴ Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.
³⁵ And let them gather all the food of those good years *that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.
³⁶ And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine."
³⁷ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
³⁸ And Pharaoh said unto his servants, "Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?"
³⁹ And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art:
⁴⁰ Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou."
⁴¹ And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt."
⁴² And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;
⁴³ And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, "Bow the knee:" and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.
⁴⁴ And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt."
⁴⁵ And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

7. repeated

JOSEPH'S ADVICE.
i. Heb. ish.

37. Ps. 105.
 16-22. Acts
 7. 9, 10.

m. mouth,
Heb. pi.

JOSEPH SET OVER EGYPT.

42. Esth. 3, 10.
 and 8. 2, 8.
 15. See Phil.
 2. 9-11.
 Dan. 5. 7, 29.

t. or Tender Father. See ch. 45. 8.

z. i.e. Saviour of the world, or, age, or Revealer of a Secret.

a. Asenath, Belonging to Neith.
 p. Poti-phera, Priest of the Sun.
 o. On, Sun.

⁴⁶ And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
⁴⁷ And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.
⁴⁸ And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.
⁴⁹ And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for it was without number.
⁵⁰ And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.
⁵¹ And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: "For God," said he, "hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house."
⁵² And the name of the second called he Ephraim: "For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction."
⁵³ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.
⁵⁴ And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.
⁵⁵ And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, "Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do."
⁵⁶ And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.
⁵⁷ And all the countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

42 NOW when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, "Why do ye look one upon another?"
² And he said, "Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die."
³ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.
⁴ But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, "Lest peradventure mischief befall him."
⁵ And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came; for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
⁶ And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.

B.C. 1715.

THE SEVEN PLENTHOUS YEARS.

about 1712. MANASSEH AND EPHRAIM BORN.

m. Manasseh, Forgetting.

about 1711. e. Ephraim, Fruitful.

DEARTH. 1708.

54. Acts 7. 11.

p. places wherein was corn.

e. the earth.

1707. JACOB SENDS TO EGYPT.

1. 2. Acts 7.

w. was, Heb. yesh.

JOSEPH'S BRETHREN IN EGYPT. f. from.

6. Ch. 37. 5-8. h. he.

B.C. 1707.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, "Whence come ye?" And they said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food."

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9. Ch. 37. 5-11.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, "Ye are spies: to see the nakedness of the land ye are come."

10 And they said unto him, "Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come."

i. Heb. ish.

11 *They* are all one man's sons: we are true men, thy servants are no spies."

12 And he said unto them, "Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come."

as. we are.

13 And they said, "Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and none is not."

THEY ARE PUT IN WARD.

14 And Joseph said unto them, "That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies."

as. with.

17 And he put them all together into ward three days.

JOSEPH'S PROPOSAL.
= God, Elohim, the Triune God.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, "This do, and live; for I fear God:

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die." And they did so.

21. Job 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.

21 And they said one to another, "We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us."

a. Heb. a man to his brother.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, "Spake I not unto you, saying, 'Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear?' therefore, behold, also his blood is required."

22. Ch. 37. 30, 31.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

SIMEON BOUND.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

i. was listening.
t. the interpreter was between them.

25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

MONEY RESTORED.
v. vessels.
i. Heb. ish.
si. silver.
s. sack, made of sackcloth.

26 And they laden their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

B.C. 1707.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth.

i. lodging-place.
si. silver.
b. bag, or sack, Heb. amtakh, to stretch out.

28 And he said unto his brethren, "My money is restored; and lo, it is even in my sack:" and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, "What is this that God hath done unto us?"

29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

THEY RETURN TO CANAAN.

30 "The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country."

i. Heb. ish.

31 And we said unto him, 'We are true men; we are no spies:

a. or, set- us down.

32 We be twelve brethren, sons of our father; none is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.'

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, 'Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone:

i. ish.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.'

THE MONEY FOUND.
si. silver.

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, "Have ye bereaved of my children? Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me."

REUBEN'S PROPOSAL.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, "Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again."

38 And he said, "My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave."

h. Heb. sheol, Gr. hades.

43 AND the famine was sore in the land.

JACOB HESITATES.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, "Go again, buy us a little food."

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, "The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.'"

3. Ch. 42. 14-16.
i. Heb. ish.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we

B.C. 1707.
i. Heb. ish.

will not go down: for the 'man said unto us, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.'

6 And Israel said, "Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the 'man whether ye had yet a brother?"

7 And they said, "The 'man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, 'Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother?' and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, "Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame a for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time."

11 And their father Israel said unto them, "If it must be so now, do this: take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the 'man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double 'money in your hand; and the 'money that was brought again in the mouth of your 'sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the 'man:

14 And e-God =Almighty give you mercy before the 'man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved."

15 And the 'men took that 'present, and they took double 'money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the 'ruler of his house, "Bring these 'men home, and slay a and make ready; for these 'men shall dine with me at 'noon."

17 And the 'man did as Joseph bade; and the 'man brought the 'men into Joseph's house.

18 And the 'men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, "Because of the 'money that was returned in our 'sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses."

19 And they came near to the 'steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, "O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our 'sacks, and behold, every 'man's

'money was in the mouth of his 'sack, our 'money in full weight; and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other 'money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our 'money in our 'sacks."

23 And he said, "Peace be to you, fear not: your 'God, and the 'God of your father, hath given you 'treasure in your 'sacks: 'I had your 'money." And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the 'man brought the 'men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the 'present against Joseph came at 'noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the 'present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their 'welfare, and said, "Is 'your father 'well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?"

28 And they answered, "Thy servant our father is in 'good health, he is yet alive." And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your 'younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me?" And he said, "God be gracious unto thee, my son."

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his 'chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, "Set on bread."

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the 'men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took and sent 'messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's 'mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

44 AND he commanded h-the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the 'men's 'sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's 'money in his 'sack's mouth.

2 And 'put my 'cup, the silver cup, in the 'sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn 'money." And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the 'men were sent away, they and their asses.

B.C. 1707.
s. silver.
b. bag.

=God, Elohim.
h. hidden.
t. treasure.
y. your silver came to me.

THEY PREPARE TO MEET JOSEPH.
g. gift-offering.

THE MEETING.
i. into the house.
g. gift-offering.

p. peace.
t. there peace to your father.
28. Ch. 37.
7, 10.
p. peace.

30. Ch. 42. 24.

w. weighty things, or portions, Heb. masoth.

w. weighty thing, or portion.

d. drank abundantly. Cant. 5. 1.

JOSEPH'S CUP.

h. him that was over his house. Matt. 24. 45.
46. 1 Cor. 4. 1.
b. bags, or sacks, Heb. antakh, to stretch out.

s. silver.
c. cup, rendered bowl in Ex. 25. 31, &c.
a. anahshim.

a. all the days.

JACOB CONSENTS.
11. Ch. 32.
20. Prov. 18. 16.
g. gift-offering.
Heb. minkhal.
s. silver.

b. bags.

c. -El = Shaddai, -God = Almighty, or -God = All-sufficient.
El, singular, Shaddai, plural.

ARRIVAL IN EGYPT.

a. Heb. anahshim.

g. gift-offering.

h. him that was over.

a. a slaying.

ac. according-as.

JOSEPH'S STEWARD.

r. roll himself upon us.
Job 30. 14.

m. man that was over.

e. entrance.

B.C. 1707.

PURSUIT.

æ. Heb.
anahshim.

m. maketh
trial.

THE CUP
FOUND.

α. accord-
ing.to.

f. Far.be.it
a. silver.

b. bag.

i. Heb. ish.

k. know.

m. or make
trial.

l6. v. 9.

=God, Elo-
him.

f. Far.be.it
from me.

JUDAH'S
APPEAL.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, "Up, follow after the *α* men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, 'Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?'"

5 Is not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he *is* divineth? ye have done evil in so doing."

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them **these same* words.

7 And they said unto him, "Wherefore saith my lord **α* **these* words? *†* God forbid that thy servants should do according to **this* thing."

8 Behold, *the* money, which we found in our *α* sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it *be* found, both let him die, and he also will be my lord's bondmen."

10 And he said, "Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it *is* found shall be my servant; and he shall be blameless."

11 Then they speedily took down every man his *α* sack to the ground, and opened every man his *α* sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's *α* sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house, for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, "What deed *is* **this* that ye have done? *†* wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly *α* divine?"

16 And Judah said, "What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? **=* God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup *is* found."

17 And he said, "*†* God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup *is* found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father."

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, "Oh my lord; let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh."

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?'"

20 And we said unto my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his *is* old age, a little one; and his brother *is* dead, and he alone *is* left of his mother, and his father loveth him.'

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring him down unto my house, that I may set mine eyes upon him.'

22 And we said unto my lord, 'The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.'

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants,

'Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.'

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, 'Go again, and buy us a little food.'

26 And we said, 'We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.'

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, 'I know that my wife bare me two sons:'

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he *is* torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take **this* also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.'

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life *is* bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave."

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, 'If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father *α* for *α* ever.'

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren."

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father."

45 THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, "Cause every man to go out from me." And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he swept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, "I am Joseph; doth my father yet live?" And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, "Come near to me, I pray you." And they came near. And he said, "I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt."

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be *α* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth,

B.C. 1707.

f. from with
me.

f. from with
my face.

h. Heb.
Sheel; Gr.
hades, the
place of
separate
spirits.

s. soul.

a. all the
days.

s. servant.

JOSEPH
MAKES
HIMSELF
KNOWN.
i. ish.

g. gave forth
his voice in
weeping.

3. Acts 7. 13.

=God, Elo-
him.

α. the
midst of
p. plough-
ing.

α. put for
you a rem-
nant.

B.C. 1707. and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
 8. See Acts 2. 23, 24. *God, ha Elohim, the Triune God.*
 9. *Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, I pray thee;*
 10. And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:
 11. And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.
 12. And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.
 13. And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.
 14. And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.
 15. Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.
 16. And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come; and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.
 17. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;
 18. And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.
 19. Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take your wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.
 20. Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.
 21. And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.
 22. To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.
 23. And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.
 24. So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.
 25. And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father.
 26. And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's

heart fainted, for he believed them not.
 27. And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:
 28. And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

46. AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.
 2. And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I.
 3. And He said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:
 4. I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.
 5. And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.
 6. And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:
 7. His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.
 8. And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.
 9. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.
 10. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.
 11. And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
 12. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.
 13. And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.
 14. And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.
 15. These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.
 16. And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.
 17. And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.
 18. These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

B.C. 1706.
m. much, or great, Heb. rab.
 BEER-SHEBA.
s. sacrificed. = God, Elohim, plural.
e. El, God, singular, the Mighty One.
 ARRIVAL IN EGYPT.
 5. Acts 7. 15.
 6. Deut. 32. 5. Ps. 105. 23.
 ISRAEL'S SONS BY LEAH.
 33.
s. sons. Heb. bahnim, from bahnah, to build, descendants by whom a house or family is built up. See Ch. 30. 3.
 BY ZILPAH.
 16.

B.C. 1706.
BY RACHEL.
14.

¹⁹ The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.
²⁰ And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.
²¹ And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.
²² These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.
²³ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.
²⁴ And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.
²⁵ These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.
²⁶ All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six;
²⁷ And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.
²⁸ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.
²⁹ And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.
³⁰ And Israel said unto Joseph, "Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive."
³¹ And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, "I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, 'My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;
³² And the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.'
³³ And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, 'What is your occupation?'
³⁴ That ye shall say, 'Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers:' that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians."

PHARAOH.

47 THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, "My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan: and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen."
² And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.
³ And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, "What is your occupation?" And they said unto Pharaoh, "Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers."

2. Acts 7. 13.
a. Heb.
anahshim.

⁴ They said moreover unto Pharaoh, "For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen."
⁵ And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, "Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:
⁶ The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle."
⁷ And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
⁸ And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, "How old art thou?"
⁹ And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage."
¹⁰ And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.
¹¹ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Ramesses, as Pharaoh had commanded.
¹² And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.
¹³ And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.
¹⁴ And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.
¹⁵ And when the money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, "Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth."
¹⁶ And Joseph said, "Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail."
¹⁷ And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.
¹⁸ When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, "We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:
¹⁹ Wherefore shall we die before

B.C. 1706.

GOSHEN.

at it.

PHARAOH AND JACOB.

h. How many are the days of the years of thy life?
9. Ch. 25. 7;
35. 28.

RAEMESSES.

r. Ramesses, Field of the Sun.
a. according as.

JOSEPH GATHERS THE MONEY.

s. Heb. silver.

1702.
THE CATTLE.

7. led.

AND THE LAND.

g. ground, Heb. adah-mah.

B.C. 1702.

g. ground.

1701.

h. Heb. ish.

7. land, Heb. ahrets.

PHARAOH'S PORTION.

7. hast. made.us. to live.

a. statute.

ISRAEL'S REQUEST AS TO BURIAL.

10. were. fruitful. 1639.

20. See Deut. 31, 14. 1 King. 2. 1.

a. according. to thy words. 31. HEb. 11. 21.

JOSEPH VISITS HIS FATHER.

EPHRAIM AND MANASSEH.

3. Ch. 28. 10-22; 35. 1-15. e. "El = Shad-dai, God Almighty, or God All-sufficient.

thine eyes, both *me* and our *land*? *buy* us, and our *land* for *bread*; and *me* and our *land* will be servants unto Pharaoh: and *give* us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the *land* be not desolate."

20 And Joseph bought *all* the *land* of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold *every* man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; so the *land* became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the *people*, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the *land* of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned* them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their *lands*.

23 Then Joseph said unto the *people*, "Behold, I have bought you this day and your *land* for Pharaoh: lo, *here* is seed for you, and ye shall sow the *land*."

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones."

25 And they said, "Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants."

26 And Joseph made it a law over the *land* of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the *land* of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was a hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, "If now I have found grace in thy sight, put I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place." And he said, "I will do as thou hast said."

31 And he said, "Swear unto me." And he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48 AND it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, "Behold, thy father is sick:" and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, "Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee:" and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, "God = Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, 'Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.'

5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is Beth-lehem."

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, "Who are these?"

9 And Joseph said unto his father, "They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place." And he said,

"Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them."

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, "I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed."

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.

15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, "God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which I fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth."

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, "Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head."

19 And his father refused, and said, "I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also

B.C. 1689.

a. thep.

e. Ephrath.

Fruitful.

b. Bethle-

hem.

House of

bread.

= God, Elo-

him.

11. Ch. 45. 28.

14 a. 19.

k. know-

ingly.

15. Heb. 11.

21. ch. 17. 1;

24. 40; 28.

15, and 31.

11-13, 24.

= God, the

Elohim, the

True

God.

d. did walk,

habitually

(Athpaël).

f. fed as a

shepherd.

i. increase.

as fishes.

do.

u. was evil

in his eyes.

19. Num. 1.

22-25.

Deut. 33. 17.

B.C. 1689. shall be great : but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations."

f. fulness.

20. See Ruth 4. 11, 12.

JOSEPH'S PORTION.

22. Josh. 24. 32. 1 Chr. 5. 2. John 4. 5.

s. Heb. Shechem, Gr. Sychar. See John iv.

JACOB'S DYING WORDS.

g. gather, Heb. hecaphnu.

a. at the end of the days.

c. collect, Heb. hik-kabetsu.

REUBEN.

3. See Deut. 33. 6. Comp. ch. 29. 31, 32, and Deut. 21. 15-17.

r. Reuben, Behold a son.

4. Ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

SIMEON AND LEVI.

5. See Deut. 33. 8-11, ch. 34. 25-31.

a. Simeon, Hearing.

l. Levi, Joined.

se. secret conference, 90b.

4. Ish.

7. See Josh. 19. 1-9. xxi.

JUDAH.

8. See Deut. 33. 7. 1 Chr. 5. 2.

j. Judah, Praise.

so. sons.

9. Rev. 5. 5.

10. Ps. 60. 7. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Eze. 21. 27.

h. or his descendants.

a. Shiloh, Pacificator, or Whose it is.

o. or the. obedience.

49 AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, "Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

2 "Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; And hearken unto Israel your father.

3 "Reuben, thou art my firstborn, My might, and the beginning of my strength, The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; Then defiledst thou it: He went up to my couch.

5 "Simeon and Levi are brethren; Instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; Unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: For in their anger they slew a man, And in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; And their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, And scatter them in Israel.

8 "Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: Thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies:

9 Thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

10 Judah is a lion's whelp: From the prey, my son, thou art gone up: He stooped down, he couched as a lion, And as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

11 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,

Nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; And unto Him shall the gathering of the people be.

12 Binding his foal unto the vine, And his ass's colt unto the choice vine;

He washed his garments in wine; And his clothes in the blood of grapes:

13 His eyes shall be red with wine, And his teeth white with milk.

14 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; And he shall be for a haven of ships;

And his border shall be unto Zidon.

15 Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

16 And he saw that rest was good, And the land that it was pleasant; And bowed his shoulder to bear, And became a servant unto tribute.

17 Dan shall judge his people, As one of the tribes of Israel.

18 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, An adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, So that his rider shall fall backward.

19 I have waited for Thy salvation, O LORD.

20 Gad, a troop shall overcome him:

But he shall overcome at the last.

21 Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, And he shall yield royal dainties.

22 Naphtali is a hind let loose: He giveth goodly words.

23 Joseph is a fruitful bough, Even a fruitful bough by a well: Whose branches run over the wall:

24 The archers have sorely grieved him, And shot at him, and hated him:

25 But his bow abode in strength, And the arms of his hands were made strong By the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (From thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

26 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; And by the Almighty, who shall bless thee

With blessings of heaven above, Blessings of the deep that lieth under, Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

27 The blessings of thy father have prevailed Above the blessings of my progenitors

Unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills:

They shall be on the head of Joseph,

And on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

28 Benjamin shall ravine as a wolf: In the morning he shall devour the prey, And at night he shall divide the spoil.

29 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father

B.C. 1689. sc. wine, Heb. yahyin.

ZEBULUN. 13. See Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11. z. Zebulun, Dwelling.

ISSACHAR. i. Issachar, Hire.

DAN. 16. See Deut. 33. 22. d. Dan, Judging.

18. Isa. 25. 9. J. Jehovah.

GAD. 19. See Deut. 33. 20, 21. g. Gad, A Troop.

ASHER. 20. See Deut. 33. 24, 25. a. Asher, Blessed, or Happy.

NAPHTALI. 21. See Deut. 33. 23. n. Naphtali, My wrestling.

JOSEPH. 22. See Deut. 33. 13-17. f. Joseph, He shall add.

f. fountain. e. El, God, singular, The Mighty One.

s. Shaddai, All-sufficient One. f. from above.

c. crouching, Heb. robet-seth.

BENJAMIN. 27. See Deut. 33. 12. b. Benjamin, Son of my right hand.

ISRAEL'S CHARGE.

B.C. 1689. spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29. Ch. 50. 13. ²⁹ And he charged them, and said unto them, "I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30. Ch. xxiii. ³⁰ In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burying-place.

31. Ch. 23. 19. and 25. 9. Ch. 35. 29. ³¹ There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

³² The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth."

³³ And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

4. sons.

JACOB'S DEATH.

Aged 147.

JACOB EMBALMED.

50 AND Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

² And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

³ And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

⁴ And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5. Ch. 47. 29-31.

⁵ My father made me swear, saying, 'Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me.' Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again."

⁶ And Pharaoh said, "Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear."

JACOB'S BURIAL.

⁷ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

⁸ And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

⁹ And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

a. Atad, Bramble.

¹⁰ And they came to the threshing-floor of a Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a

great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

¹¹ And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians:" wherefore the name of it was called "a Abel-mizraim," which is beyond Jordan.

¹² And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

¹³ For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

¹⁴ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

¹⁵ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, "Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him."

¹⁶ And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, "Thy father did command before he died, saying,

¹⁷ So shall ye say unto Joseph, 'Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father.'" And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

¹⁸ And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, "Behold, we be thy servants."

¹⁹ And Joseph said unto them, "Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

²⁰ But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive."

²¹ Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones." And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

²² And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

²³ And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

²⁴ And Joseph said unto his brethren, "I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which He sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob."

²⁵ And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, "God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence."

²⁶ So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

B.C. 1689.

a. i. e. Mourning of Egyptians.

12. Ch. 49. 29-32. Acts 7. 16.

13. Ch. xxiii.

RETURN TO EGYPT.

JOSEPH AND HIS BRETHREN.

= God, Elohim.

18. Ch. 37. 7. 10.

t. to their heart.

JOSEPH'S LAST DAYS.

a. sons, or descendants.

HIS CHARGE. 24. HEB. 11. 22.

25. Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.

DEATH OF JOSEPH. 1635.

a. ark, or chest, Heb. ahrôn.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED EXODUS.

B.C. 1706.

THE SONS
OF ISRAEL.s. sons, or de-
scendants,
Heb. hence,
from bahn-
nah, to
build.i. Heb. ish,
each indi-
vidual.5. Gen. 46. 26.
27. Acts 7.
14.THEIR
AFFLIC-
TION.7. Acts 7. 17-
19.9. Ps. 105. 24,
25.10. Gen. 15. 13,
14.f. the cities
of store.p. Pithom,
Enclosed
place.r. Ra-amess,
Son of the
sun.s. sons, or
descend-
ants.1635.
14. Ps. 81. 6.THE
HEBREW
MIDWIVES.s. Shiphrah,
Beauty, or
Brightness.p. Puah,
Splendid,
Light.t. two
stones.=God, Elo-
him, the
Triune
God.a. according-
as.

NOW these are the names of the
children of Israël, which came
into Egypt; every man and his house-
hold came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,
4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out
of the loins of Jacob were seventy
souls: for Joseph was in Egypt al-
ready.

6 And Joseph died, and all his breth-
ren, and all that generation.

7 And the children of Israël were
fruitful, and increased abundantly,
and multiplied, and waxed exceeding
mighty; and the land was filled with
them.

8 Now there arose up a new king
over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, "Be-
hold, the people of the children of
Israël are more and mightier than we:

10 "Come on, let us deal wisely with
them; lest they multiply, and it come
to pass, that when there falleth out
any war, they join also unto our en-
emies, and fight against us, and so get
them up out of the land."

11 Therefore they did set over them
taskmasters to afflict them with their
burdens. And they built for Pharaoh
treasure cities, p-Pithom and r-Raam-
ess.

12 But the more they afflicted them,
the more they multiplied and grew.
And they were grieved because of the
children of Israël.

13 And the Egyptians made the
children of Israël to serve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter
with hard bondage, in mortar, and in
brick, and in all manner of service in
the field: all their service, wherein
they made them serve, was with
rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to
the Hebrew midwives, of which the
name of the one was s-Shiprah, and
the name of the other p-Puah:

16 And he said, "When ye do the
office of a midwife to the Hebrew
women, and see them upon the stools;
if it be a son, then ye shall kill him;
but if it be a daughter, then she shall
live."

17 But the midwives feared God,
and did not as the king of Egypt
commanded them, but saved the men-
children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for
the midwives, and said unto them,
"Why have ye done this thing, and
have saved the men children alive?"

19 And the midwives said unto Pha-
raoh, "Because the Hebrew women are

not as the Egyptian women; for they
are lively, and are delivered ere the
midwives come in unto them."

20 Therefore God dealt well with the
midwives: and the people multiplied,
and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the
midwives feared God, that He made
them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his peo-
ple, saying, "Every son that is born
ye shall cast into the river, and every
daughter ye shall save alive."

2 AND there went a man of the
house of Levi, and took to wife a
daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and
bare a son: and when she saw him that
he was a goodly child, she hid him
three months.

3 And when she could not longer
hide him, she took for him an ark of
bulrushes, and daubed it with slime
and with pitch, and put the child
therein; and she laid it in the flags by
the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit
what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh
came down to wash herself at the river;
and her maidens walked along by the
river's side; and when she saw the ark
among the flags, she sent her maid to
fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she
saw the child: and, behold, the babe
wept. And she had compassion on
him, and said, "This is one of the
Hebrews' children."

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's
daughter, "Shall I go and call to thee
a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she
may nurse the child for thee?"

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to
her, "Go." And the maid went and
called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto
her, "Take this child away, and
nurse it for me, and I will give thee
thy wages." And the woman took the
child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she
brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter,
and he became her son. And she called
his name Moses: and she said, "Be-
cause I drew him out of the water."

11 And it came to pass in those
days, when Moses was grown, that he
went out unto his brethren, and looked
on their burdens; and he spied an
Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of
his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that
way, and when he saw that there was

B.C. 1635.

22. Acts 7. 19.

MOSES
BORN.

i. Heb. ish.

1571.

2. Acts 7. 20.

Heb. 11. 23.

THE ARK OF
BULRUSHES.a. ark, te-
bath, as

Gen. 6. 14.

From te-
bah, a
chest.

4. Ch. 15. 20.

Num. 26. 59.

PHARAOH'S
DAUGHTER.

5. Acts 7. 21.

22.

a. a babe
weeping.m. Moses,
Drawn out.MOSES
SLAYS AN
EGYPTIAN.

11. Acts 7.

23. Heb.

11. 24.

1531.

i. a man,
Heb. ish.

B.C. 1531.

f. Heb. ish.

13, 14. Acts

7. 26-28.

a. Heb.

anashim,

plural

of

ish, or

enosh.

a. accord-

ing as.

MOSES
FLEES.

15. Acts 7. 29.

Heb. 11. 27.

See Gen. 24.

11; 29. 2.

vv. well, Heb.

beer.

MIDIAN.

REUEL AND

HIS

DAUGHTER.

m. Midian,

Strife.

r. Reuel, or

Raguel,

Friend of

God, also

called Je-

thor and

Jethro.

a. A man,

Heb. ish.

GERSHOM

BOREN.

z. Zipporah,

Little-bird.

g. Gershoni,

A Stranger

there.

ISRAEL CRY

TO GOD.

a. sons.

=God, Elo-

him, plu-

ral of

Eloah, from

alah, to

worship, to

adore.

1491.

HOREB.

THE BURN-

ING BUSH.

vv. a was

keeping.

=God, Elo-

him.

h. Horeb,

Dry, or

Desolate.

2. Deut. 33.

16. Isa. 63. 9.

ACTS 7. 30.

J. Jehovah,

4. burning

in the fire.

3-6. ACTS 7.

30-34. Lam.

3. 22, 23.

Rom. 3. 25,

26.

c. continues.

unconsum-

ed.

5. See Josh.

5. 13-15.

no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, "Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?"

14 And he said, "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou kildest the Egyptian?" And Moses feared, and said, "Surely this thing is known."

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, "How is it that ye are come so soon to day?"

19 And they said, "An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock."

20 And he said unto his daughters, "And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread."

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, "I have been a stranger in a strange land."

23 And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them.

3 NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, "I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt."

4 And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, "Moses, Moses." And he said, "Here am I."

5 And he said, "Draw not off thy hither: put off thy shoes from off thy

feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground."

6 Moreover He said, "I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 And the Lord said, "I have surely seen the affliction of My people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto Me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth My people the children of Israel out of Egypt."

11 And Moses said unto God, "Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?"

12 And He said, "Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain."

13 And Moses said unto God, "Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, 'The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you;' and they shall say to me, 'What is His name?' what shall I say unto them?"

14 And God said unto Moses, "I am that I am:" and He said, "Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, 'I am hath sent me unto you.'"

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, "Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, 'The Lord is God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is My name for ever, and this is My memorial unto all generations.'

16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, 'The Lord is God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:'

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey."

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him,

B.C. 1491.

a. ii.

6. Mark 12.

28, 27. Heb.

12, 28, 29.

1. look in-

tently.

PROMISE OF

DELIVER-

ANCE.

7-10. Acts 7.

34.

J. Jehovah,

or Yeho-

vah, a com-

pound of

three Heb.

words,

YEH-yeh,

he will be,

HOVE,

being, and

hahyah, he

was.

YEH-ov-

AH. Let-

ters, begin-

ning, mid-

dle, and

end.

a. sons.

PROMISE TO

MOSES.

=God, Elo-

him, plural

of Eloah.

i. I continue

to be what

I continue

to be and

will be.

t. The ever

existing

One, or He

that is to

come,

Rev. 1. 8.

15. Ps. 135. 13.

Hos. 12. 5.

J. 6. Jeho-

vah, Elo-

him, the

everlasting

Triune

God.

17. Gen. 15.

13-21.

B.C. 1491.

h. Hebrews, Hibriyim, the Passers-over.

k. know.

a. ask, or demand, Heb. shahhal.

SIGNS.

J. Jehovah, He that ever was, ever will be. See Rev. 1. 4.

3. Ch. 7. 8-15.

n. Heb. nahkhash.

i. its.

g. grasp.

Heb. capb.

J. G. Jehovah, Elohim. Jehovah, past, present, and future in one word; Elohim, God, plural.

J. Jehovah, see Rev. 1. 4, which is, present participle, continuance in the present, and which was, imperfect tense, continuance in the past, and which is to come, present participle, always to come.

a. Adonahy, Lord, or Master, plural. m. a man, of words. f. for. a. Heb. adahm.

¹ *The LORD* = God of the ^h Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to ^j the LORD our God.

¹⁹ And ^k I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

²⁰ And I will stretch out My hand, and smite Egypt with all My wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

²¹ And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

²² But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

4 AND Moses answered and said, "But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, ^j The LORD hath not appeared unto thee."

² And ^j the LORD said unto him, "What is that in thine hand?" And he said, "A rod."

³ And He said, "Cast it on the ground." And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

⁴ And ^j the LORD said unto Moses, "Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail." And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

⁵ "That they may believe that ^j the LORD = God of their fathers, the = God of Abraham, the = God of Isaac, and the = God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee."

⁶ And ^j the LORD said furthermore unto him, "Put now thine hand into thy bosom." And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

⁷ And He said, "Put thine hand into thy bosom again." And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

⁸ "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign."

⁹ And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land."

¹⁰ And Moses said unto ^j the LORD, "O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since Thou hast spoken unto Thy servant: I but am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue."

¹¹ And ^j the LORD said unto him, "Who hath made a man's mouth? or

who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?"

¹² Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say."

¹³ And he said, "O my Lord, send, I pray Thee, by the hand of him whom Thou wilt send."

¹⁴ And the anger of ^j the LORD was kindled against Moses, and He said, "Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart."

¹⁵ And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

¹⁶ And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of = God.

¹⁷ And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs."

¹⁸ And Moses went and returned to ^j Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, "Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive." And Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."

¹⁹ And ^j the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, "Go, return unto Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life."

²⁰ And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of = God in his hand.

²¹ And ^j the LORD said unto Moses, "When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go."

²² And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, 'Thus saith ^j the LORD, Israel is My son, even My firstborn:

²³ And I say unto thee, Let My son go, that he may serve Me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.'

²⁴ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that ^j the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

²⁵ Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, "Surely a bloody husband art thou to me."

²⁶ So he let him go: then she said, "A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision."

²⁷ And ^j the LORD said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." And he went, and met him in the mount of = God, and kissed him.

²⁸ And Moses told Aaron all the words of ^j the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which He had commanded him.

²⁹ And Moses and Aaron went and

B.C. 1491.

a. do not I Jehovah.

AARON. a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural.

aa. Aaron, Very-high.

s. the signs, v. 21.

MOSES RETURNS TO EGYPT.

i. Heb. Jethro, Excellence.

19. Ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20.

a. Heb. anahshim.

s. soul, Heb. nephesh, from naphash, to breathe.

PHARAOH.

22. Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4.

CONFLICT IN THE INN. 24. Gen. 17. 14.

i. lodging-place.

MEETING OF MOSES AND AARON.

THE ELDERS.

B.C. 1491.

s. sons.

s. sons.

PHARAOH.

p. Pharaoh, King, or Free.

J. G. Jehovah, Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

=God, Elohim, the Triune God.

to. wilderness.

f. free. Heb. taphrihu, from pharaoh, to free.

NO STRAW GIVEN.

a. among.

n. number.

æ anah-shim, plural of ish, or enosh.

OPPRESSION.

a. a matter. of a day in his day.

s. sons.

APPEAL TO PHARAOH.

gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

³⁰ And Aaron spake all the words which ¹the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

³¹ And the people believed: and when they heard that ¹the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that He had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told ^pPharaoh, "Thus saith ¹the LORD =God of Israel, 'Let My people go, that they may hold a feast unto Me in the wilderness.'"

² And Pharaoh said, "Who is ¹the LORD, that I should obey His voice to let Israel go? I know not ¹the LORD, neither will I let Israel go."

³ And they said, "The =God of the Hebrews hath met with us: 'Let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto ¹the LORD our =God; lest He fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.'"

⁴ And the king of Egypt said unto them, "Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens."

⁵ And Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens."

⁶ And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters ^a of the people, and their officers, saying,

⁷ "Ye shall no more give the people straw to make =brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves."

⁸ And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, 'Let us go and sacrifice to our =God.'"

⁹ Let there more work be laid upon the =men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words."

¹⁰ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, "Thus saith Pharaoh, 'I will not give you straw.'"

¹¹ Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished."

¹² So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

¹³ And the taskmasters hastened them, saying, "Fulfil your works, ^a your daily tasks, as when there was straw."

¹⁴ And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, "Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?"

¹⁵ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, "Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?"

¹⁶ There is no straw given unto thy

servants, and they say to us, 'Make =brick:' and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people."

¹⁷ But he said, "Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, 'Let us go and do sacrifice to ¹the LORD.'"

¹⁸ Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks."

¹⁹ And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, "Ye shall not diminish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task."

²⁰ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

²¹ And they said unto them, "The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us."

²² And Moses returned unto ¹the LORD, and said, "a =LORD, wherefore hast Thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that Thou hast sent me?"

²³ For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast Thou delivered Thy people at all."

6 THEN ¹the LORD said unto Moses, "Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land."

² And =God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, "I am ¹the LORD:

³ And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of =God =Almighty, but by My name ¹Jehovah was I not known to them."

⁴ And I have also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their =pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers."

⁵ And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered My covenant."

⁶ Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am ¹the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

⁷ And I will take you to Me for a people, and I will be to you a =God: and ye shall know that I am ¹the LORD your =God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians."

⁸ And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am ¹the LORD."

⁹ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not

B.C. 1491.

THE OFFICERS OF ISRAEL.

a. standing to meet them.

t. to stink.

MOSES SPEAKS TO JEHOVAH.

a. Adonai, Sovereign Lord, plural.

ANSWER. J. Jehovah.

=God, Elohim, plural.

3. Gen. 17. 1; 35. 11 48. 3.

c. El Shaddai, God Almighty, or God All-sufficient. El, God, singular, Shaddai, plural.

to. sojournings.

s. sons.

l. lifted up Mine hand.

J. Jehovah.

MOSES AND ISRAEL.

B.C. 1491.

MESSAGE
TO
PHARAOH.
a. sons.

SONS OF
REUBEN
AND
SIMEON.

SONS OF
LEVI.

MOSES AND
AARON.

a. hosts.

JEHOVAH
AND MOSES.
J. Jehovah.

unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

¹⁰ And ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹¹ "Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the ^schildren of Israel go out of his land."

¹² And Moses spake before ^Jthe LORD, saying, "Behold, the ^schildren of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?"

¹³ And ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the ^schildren of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the ^schildren of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ These be the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

¹⁵ And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Obad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

¹⁶ And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were a hundred thirty and seven years.

¹⁷ The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

¹⁸ And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were a hundred thirty and three years.

¹⁹ And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.

²⁰ And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty and seven years.

²¹ And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

²² And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

²³ And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

²⁴ And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

²⁵ And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

²⁶ These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom ^Jthe LORD said, "Bring out the ^schildren of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their ^aarmies."

²⁷ These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the ^schildren of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

²⁸ And it came to pass on the day when ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

²⁹ That ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses,

saying, "I am ^Jthe LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee."

³⁰ And Moses said before ^Jthe LORD, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?"

⁷ AND ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, "See, I have made thee ^aa god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy ^pprophet.

² Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the ^schildren of Israel out of his land.

³ And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt.

⁴ But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay My hand upon Egypt, and bring forth Mine ^aarmies, and My people the ^schildren of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

⁵ And the Egyptians shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD, when I stretch forth Mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the ^schildren of Israel from among them."

⁶ And Moses and Aaron did ^aas ^Jthe LORD commanded them, so did they.

⁷ And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

⁸ And ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

⁹ "When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, 'Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, 'Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh,' and it shall become a ^{sc}serpent.'"

¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ^aas ^Jthe LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a ^{sc}serpent.

¹¹ Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

¹² For they cast down every man his rod, and they became ^{sc}serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

¹³ And He ^phardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; ^aas ^Jthe LORD had said.

¹⁴ And ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is ^ahardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

¹⁵ Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a ^{sc}serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

¹⁶ And thou shalt say unto him, ^JThe LORD = God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, 'Let My people go, that they may serve Me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

¹⁷ Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am ^athe LORD: be-

B.C. 1491.

MOSES
SENT TO
PHARAOH.
J. Jehovah.

a. or as
= God, ch.
4. 16.

p. prophet
nabhi, from
nabih, to
announce.

s. sons. Heb.
benec, from
bahnah, to
build, de-
scendants
by whom a
house or
family is
built up.
a. hosts.

MOSES AND
AARON.
a. accord-
ing-as.

SIGN OF THE
SERPENT.
9. Ch. 4. 1-5.

sc. serpent,
or dragon,
thannin.

THE MAGI-
CIANS.
10-13. See
2 Tim. 3. 8.

i. Heb. ish.

p. Pharaoh's
heart was
firm, Heb.
khazak.

THE
PLAGUE OF
BLOOD.
a. heavy, or
obdurate,
Heb. cah-
beed.

t. to meet
him.
n. Heb.
nakhkhash.

J. G. Jeho-
vah Elo-
him, the
Triune
God of.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491. hold, \& will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.

19 And \& the LORD spake unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, 'Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.'

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as \& the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as \& the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that \& the LORD had smitten the river.

8 AND \& the LORD spake unto Moses, "Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, 'Thus saith \& the LORD, 'Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, \& will smite all thy borders with frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.'

5 And \& the LORD spake unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, 'Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.'

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and

Aaron, and said, "Intreat \& the LORD, that He may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto \& the LORD."

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, "Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?"

10 And he said, "To-morrow." And he said, "Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto \& the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only."

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto \& the LORD because of the frogs which He had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And \& the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as \& the LORD had said.

16 And \& the LORD said unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, 'Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.'

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in a man, and in a beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon a man, and upon a beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, "This is the finger of God:" and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as \& the LORD had said.

20 And \& the LORD said unto Moses, "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, 'Thus saith \& the LORD, 'Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let My people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there: to the end thou mayest know that I am \& the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between My people and the people: to-morrow shall this sign be."

24 And \& the LORD did so; and there

B.C. 1491.

b. boast-
thyslf.
for.

J. Jehovah
our Elohim.

THE FROGS
DIE.

15. Eccl. 8. 11.
m. made,
heavy.
a. accord-
ing as Je-
hovah.

PLAGUE OF
LICE.

17. Ps. 105.
31.

a. Heb. ab-
dahn.

THE FINGER
OF GOD.

=God, Elo-
him.
f. firm.
a. accord-
ing as Je-
hovah.

THE SWARM
OF FLIES.

J. Jehovah.

f. the
swarm,
Heb. eth he
harob, from
ahrab, to
mix.

r. redemp-
tion, Heb.
peduth.
b. between.
24. Ps. 78. 45,
and 105. 31.

PHARAOH'S
HEART
HARDENED.
22. See 2 Tim.
3. 8.
w. was
made firm.

o. i. e. on
either side
of.
f. from.

According
to Hebrew
text, verse
25.
FROGS.
J. Jehovah.

According
to Hebrew
text, viii. 1.
c. canals.

6. Ps. 78. 45,
and 105. 30.

PHARAOH'S
REQUEST.

B.C. 1491.

PHARAOH.

J. Jehovah
our Elohim.

THE
SWARMS
REMOVED.

m. made-
heavy.

MURRAIN.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah
Elohim.

p. or pesti-
lence, see
v. 15.

s. sons.

6. Ps. 78. 50.

a. heavy.

BOILS.

came a grievous swarm of *flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of *flies*.

²⁵ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, "Go ye, sacrifice to your =God in the land."

²⁶ And Moses said, "It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to ¹ the LORD our =God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?"

²⁷ We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to ¹ the LORD our =God, as He shall command us."

²⁸ And Pharaoh said, "I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to ¹ the LORD your =God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me."

²⁹ And Moses said, "Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat ¹ the LORD that the swarms of *flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to ¹ the LORD."

³⁰ And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated ¹ the LORD.

³¹ And ¹ the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and He removed the swarms of *flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

³² And Pharaoh ³¹ hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

9 THEN ¹ the LORD said unto Moses, "Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, 'Thus saith ¹ the LORD =God of the Hebrews, 'Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

² For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

³ Behold, the hand of ¹ the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

⁴ And ¹ the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel."

⁵ And ¹ the LORD appointed a set time, saying, "To-morrow ¹ the LORD shall do this thing in the land."

⁶ And ¹ the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

⁷ And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

⁸ And ¹ the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, "Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

⁹ And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon a man, and upon a beast, throughout all the land of Egypt."

¹⁰ And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon a man, and upon a beast.

¹¹ And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

¹² And ¹ the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as ¹ the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

¹³ And ¹ the LORD said unto Moses, "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, 'Thus saith ¹ the LORD =God of the Hebrews, 'Let My people go, that they may serve Me.

¹⁴ For I will at this time send all My plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like Me in all the earth.

¹⁵ For now I will stretch out My hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

¹⁶ And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee My power; and that My name may be declared throughout all the earth.

¹⁷ As yet exaltest thou thyself against My people, that thou wilt not let them go?

¹⁸ Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

¹⁹ Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every a man and a beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die."

²⁰ He that feared the word of ¹ the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

²¹ And he that regarded not the word of ¹ the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

²² And ¹ the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon a man, and upon a beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt."

²³ And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and ¹ the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and ¹ the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

²⁴ So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

B.C. 1491.

9. Rev. 16. 2

a. Heb. ahdahm.

10. Deut. 28.

x=h. the heavens.

s. strength-
ened.

a. according-
as Jehovah.

HAIL.

J. Jehovah.

J. G. Jehovah
Elohim,
the Ever-
lasting Tri-
une God.

16. Rom. 9.

17.

m. made-
thence stand,
from Heb.
ahmad, he
stood.

se. set not
his heart
towards.

22. Rev. 16.

21.

x=h. the heavens.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

23. Josh. 10.

11. Ps. 98.

13: 78. 47;

105. 32.

Is. 30. 30.

Ezek. 28. 22.

Rev. 8. 7.

B.C. 1491.
25. Ps. 106. 33.

26. Ch. 8. 22.
a. sons.

PHARAOH.

28. Ch. 8. 8.
28. 10. 17.
Acts 8. 24.
p. voices of
=Gd. Heb.
=60th Elo-
him.

v. voices.

30. Isa. 26. 10.
a. b. before.

b. hidden, or
dark. Heb.
aphiloth.

THE HAIL
CEASES.

m. made,
heavy.

w. or was.
firm.
a. according as
Jehovah.
t. the
hand of.

LOCUSTS.
J. Jehovah.

i. in their
midst. Heb.
bekirbo,
from ke-
reb, the
midst.

3. Jer. 13. 18.
James 4. 10.
1 Pet. 5. 6.

4. Prov. 30.
27. Rev. 9.
3.

b. border.
Heb. gebul,
from gahal,
to bound.
c. Heb. eye.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both a man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, "I have sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked."

28 Intreat the Lord (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer."

29 And Moses said unto him, "As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the Lord; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is the Lord's."

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the Lord God."

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the Lord: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the Lord had spoken by Moses.

10 AND the Lord said unto Moses, "Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these My signs before him:

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and My signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the Lord."

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, "Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews. How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before Me? let My people go, that they may serve Me."

4 Else, if thou refuse to let My people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which growth for you out of the field:

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the

houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day." And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, "How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the Lord thy God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?"

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, "Go, serve the Lord your God: but who are they that shall go?"

9 And Moses said, "We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for we must hold a feast unto the Lord."

10 And he said unto them, "Let the Lord be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you."

11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the Lord; for that ye did desire." And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And the Lord said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left."

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, "I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you."

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the Lord your God, that He may take away from me this death only."

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the Lord.

19 And the Lord turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 And the Lord said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand toward hea-

B.C. 1491.

a. Heb.
anashim.

a. a. and who.

i. it is the
feast of Je-
hovah to
us.

s. strong-
men. Heb.
gebarim,
from gah-
bar, to be
strong.

14. Ps. 78. 46,
and 105. 34,
35.
b. borders.

c. Heb. eye.
i. land.

PHARAOH'S
REQUEST.
16. Ch. 9. 27,
17.

LOCUSTS
REMOVED.

f. fastened.
r. Reedy Sea,
Heb. Yam
Suf.
b. borders.
d. strength-
ened.

s. sons, or
descend-
ants.

DARKNESS.
=A. heavens.

B.C. 1491.

22. Ps. 105.
28.

23. Ch. 8. 22.

s. sons.

24. See v. 8-11.
J. Jehovah.

i. into our hands.

a. ascending-offerings, Heb. hohi'oth, from hah-lah, to ascend.
p. prepare sacrifice, from Heb. hahsah, to make.
st. strengthened.

29. Heb. 11.
27.

JEWELS REQUESTED.
J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.
a. ask.

DEATH OF THE FIRSTBORN THREATENED.

d. distinguish.
b. between.
8. Ch. 12. 33.

ven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt."

²² And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

²³ They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

²⁴ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, "Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you."

²⁵ And Moses said, "Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God."

²⁶ Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither."

²⁷ But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

²⁸ And Pharaoh said unto him, "Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die."

²⁹ And Moses said, "Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more."

11 AND the LORD said unto Moses, "Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether."

² Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold."

³ And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

⁴ And Moses said, "Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

⁵ And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts."

⁶ And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

⁷ But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

⁸ And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, 'Get thee

out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out.' And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

⁹ And the LORD said unto Moses, "Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt."

¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

² "This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you."

³ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, 'In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for a house:

⁴ And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb."

⁵ Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

⁶ And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening."

⁷ And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side-posts and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it."

⁸ And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it."

⁹ Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof."

¹⁰ And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire."

¹¹ And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's passover."

¹² For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both a man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD."

¹³ And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt."

¹⁴ And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it

B.C. 1491.

t. the heat of anger.

10. Rom. 9. 22.

st. strengthened.

PASSOVER.
J. Jehovah.
u. unto.

2. Ch. 13. 4.
h. or head, or chief, Heb. rōsh.

3. Lev. 23. 4-18. Num. 28. 16-25. Dent. 16. 1-8. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8.

i. Heb. ish.
l. lamb, Heb. seh.

5. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

c. complete, or perfect.

s. son of a year.

6. Gal. 4. 3-5.

b. between the two evenings. The Hebrew day had two evenings, see Levit. 23. 32. It begun with the first, and ended with the second.

o. or on.
b. boiled.
i. in.

p. passover, Heb. pasakh, from pasakh, to leap, or pass-over.
w. will pass, habharti.
a. Heb. ahdahm.

J. Jehovah.

p. pass-over, Heb. pasakhti.

MEMORIAL.

B.C. 1491.
f. or festival.
khaq.

u. unleavened.
things.
Heb. mat-
sôth, from
matsah, to
drain.

l. leaven.
Heb. seôhr,
from sha-
har, to
remain.

f. ferment-
ed bread.
Heb. kha-
meets.

s. soul, Heb.
nephish,
from naph-
ash, to
breathe.

17. Ch. 13. 3.
a. hosts.

i. in the
evening.

l. leaven.
Heb. seôhr.
f. ferment-
ed bread.

f. fermented.

THE BLOOD
SPRINKLED.
sh. sheep,
Heb. tsohn

h. hyssop,
Heb. czôb.

e. entrance,
Heb. pe-
thak, from
pakhak,
to open.

p. pass-
through,
Heb. lah-
bar.

pa. pass
over, Heb.
phahsakh
hal.

24. Ch. 13. 1-
10. Ps. 78.
1-8.

a. sons.

a. accord-
ing, as Je-
hovah.

a feast to ^j the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

¹⁵ Seven days shall ye eat ^u unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away ^l leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth ^f leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israël.

¹⁶ And in the first day there shall be a holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

¹⁷ And ye shall observe the feast of ^u unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

¹⁸ In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

¹⁹ Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israël, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

²⁰ Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

²¹ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israël, and said unto them, "Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

²² And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

²³ For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when He seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

²⁴ And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

²⁵ And it shall come to pass, when ye come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as He hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

²⁶ And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, "What mean ye by this service?"

²⁷ That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israël in Egypt, when He smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses." And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

²⁸ And the children of Israël went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

²⁹ And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

³⁰ And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

³¹ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, "Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israël; and go serve the LORD, as ye have said."

³² Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also."

³³ And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, "We be all dead men."

³⁴ And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

³⁵ And the children of Israël did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

³⁶ And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

³⁷ And the children of Israël journeyed from Ramesses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children.

³⁸ And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.

³⁹ And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

⁴⁰ Now the sojourning of the children of Israël, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.

⁴¹ And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

⁴² It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israël in their generations.

⁴³ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

⁴⁴ But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

⁴⁵ A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof.

⁴⁶ In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the

B.C. 1491.
FIRSTBORN
SMITTEN.
29. Ps. 78. 51;
105. 36.
h. house of
the pit.

THE CRY.
30. Ch. 11. 6.

ISRAEL
SENT FORTH.

a. sons.
J. Jehovah.
32. Ch. 10. 28.
a. accord-
ing-as.
33. Ps. 105. 38.

st. or store,
as in Deut.
28. 5.

THE
EGYPTIANS
SPOILED.
a. asked.

r. or re-
sponded to
their re-
quest.

RAMESSES TO
SUCCOTH.
R. Ramesses,
Son, or
City of the
Sun.
etc. Succoth,
Booths.
a. strong-
men, Heb.
gabarim.
g. great
mixture.

THE ME-
MORABLE
NIGHT.
40. Gen. 15,
13, 14. Acts
7. 6, 7. Gal.
3. 17.

42. Deut. 16.
1-6.
o. of observ-
ance.

s. sons.

ORDINANCE.

a. son of a.

i. Heb. ish.

so. sojourner,
or set-
tler.

46. Num. 9.
12. John
19, 33, 36.

B.C. 1491.

flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

⁴⁷ All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

⁴⁸ And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the pass-over to ¹the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

⁴⁹ One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

⁵⁰ Thus did all the children of Israel; as ¹the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

⁵¹ And it came to pass the selfsame day, that ¹the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

ISRAEL BROUGH OUT.

a. according as Jehovah.
s. sons.
h. or hosts.

THE FIRST-BORN.

J. Jehovah.
2. Ch. 34. 19.
Num. 3. 13.
Luke 2. 23.

s. sons.
a. Heb. abdhahm.

REMEMBRANCE.

se. servants.
f. fermented thing.
ab. Abib, month of green ears.

FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD.

6. 1 Cor. 5. 7.

u. unleavened things.
Heb. matsoth.

f. fermented thing.
Heb. khah-mets.

l. leaven.
Heb. seohar.

t. or taken.

THE FIRST-BORN.

a. came to pass over.
Heb. habarta.

13. Ch. 34. 20.
Num. 3. 11.
13. 39-51;
18. 15, 16.

shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of a man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

¹⁴ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, 'What is this?' that thou shalt say unto him, 'By strength of hand ¹the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.'

¹⁵ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that ¹the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of a man, and the firstborn of a beast: therefore I sacrifice to ¹the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.'

¹⁶ And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand ¹the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.'

¹⁷ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, 'Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.'

¹⁸ But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁹ And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, 'God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.'

²⁰ And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

²¹ And ¹the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

²² He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

14 AND ¹the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² 'Speak unto the children of Israel, that they return and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.'

³ For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, 'They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.'

⁴ And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am ¹the LORD.' And they did so.

⁵ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned

B.C. 1491.

a. Heb. abdhahm.
14. Ch. 12. 26.

se. servants.
15. Num. 3. 40-51.

s. sons.
si. sign.
Heb. oth.

THE LEADERS.
= God, Elohim.
p. Philistines.
Wanderers.

r. Red Sea.
Reedy Sea, or Sea of Extermination.
b. by fifties.

JOSEPH'S BONES.
19. Gen. 50. 24, 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

PILLAR OF CLOUD.
m. Succoth, Booths.
e. Etham, Boundary of the sea.
21. Ch. 14. 19, 20; 40. 34-38. Num. 9. 15-23. Ps. 78. 14; 105. 39. Isa. 4. 5; 42. 16.

ENCAMPMENT.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
r. return.
p. Pi-hahiroth, Mouth of the caverns.
m. Migdol, Tower.
b. Baalzephon, Lord of the North.
st. strengthen, or make firm.
t. the Egyptians, Mistrayim.

PHARAOH PURSUES.

B.C. 1491.

against the people, and they said, "Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?"

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

st. strengthened, or made firm.

8 And the LORD stst hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with a high hand.

s. sons.

9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

ISRAEL MURMURS.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, "Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?"

12. Ch. 5. 21; 6. 9.

12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, 'Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians?' For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness."

ASSURANCE.

13 And Moses said unto the people, "Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever."

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace."

FORWARD.

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Wherefore criest thou unto Me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea."

17 And E, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get Me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen."

J. Jehovah.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten Me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen."

19 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

RED SEA DIVIDED.
19. Ch. 33. 9.
Neh. 9. 12.
Ps. 99. 8.
= God, Elohim.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused

the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians."

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen."

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and His servant Moses.

15 THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying,

"I will sing unto the LORD, for He hath triumphed gloriously: The horse and his rider hath He thrown into the sea."

2 The LORD is My strength and song, And He is become my salvation: He is My God, and I will prepare Him a habitation; My father's God, and I will exalt Him.

3 The LORD is a man of war, The LORD is His name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath He cast into the sea: His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them:

B.C. 1491.

THE EGYPTIANS PURSUE.

c. or clogged.

EGYPTIANS OVERTHROWN.

27. See Josh. 4. 18.

s. shook off.

28. Deut. 11. 4. Neh. 9. 11.

29. Ps. 68. 6. Isa. 51. 10.

30. Ps. 106. 7-12.

A. Heb. hand.

s. in.

SONG OF MOSES.

1. See Rev. 15. 2-4.

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

2. Ps. 118. 14. Isa. 12. 2.

Jh. Jah, the Eternal, Inhabiting eternity.

e. El, God, singular.

= E. Elohim, God, plural.

3. Ps. 24. 8.

4. Heb. hab.

B.C. 1491.

6. Ps. 118. 16.

8. 2 Sam. 22. 16.

10. Ch. 14. 21.

m. mighty-ones, Heb. eelim, as v. 15.

13. Ps. 78. 32-54. Is. 63. 11-13.
7. loving-kindness.

14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9-11.

15. Gen. 36. 15. Num. 22. 3-5. Josh. 5. 1.
c. or chiefs.

16. Deut. 11. 25.

J. Jehovah.
f. this.

p. prepared, or established, place.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural.

They sank into the bottom as a stone.
6 Thy right hand, O J LORD, is become glorious in power:
Thy right hand, O J LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of Thine excellency Thou hast overthrown them that rose up against Thee:
Thou sentest forth Thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.
8 And with the blast of Thy nostrils the waters were gathered together,
The floods stood upright as a heap, And the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: My till shall be satisfied upon them;
I will draw my sword, My hand shall destroy them.'
10 Thou didst blow with Thy wind, The sea covered them:
They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 Who is like unto Thee, O J LORD, among the m gods?
Who is like Thee, Glorious in holiness, Fearful in praises, Doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, The earth swallowed them.
13 Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the people which Thou hast redeemed:
Thou hast guided them in Thy strength unto Thy holy habitation.
14 The people shall hear, and be afraid:
Sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed;
The m mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them;
All the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.
16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them;
By the greatness of Thine arm they shall be as still as a stone:
Till Thy people pass over, O J LORD.
Till the people pass over, which Thou hast purchased.
17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them
In the mountain of Thine inheritance,
In the place, O J LORD, which Thou hast made for Thee to dwell in,
In the Sanctuary, O a = Lord, which Thy hands have established.
18 J The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.
19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in

with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and J the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.
20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.
21 And Miriam answered them, "Sing ye to J the LORD, for He hath triumphed gloriously;
The horse and his rider hath He thrown into the sea."
22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called m Marah.
24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?"
25 And he cried unto J the LORD; and J the LORD shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there He made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there He proved them,
26 And said, "If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of J the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in His sight, and wilt give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am J the LORD that healeth thee."
27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and three score and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.
16 AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:
3 And the children of Israel said unto them, "Would to God we had died by the hand of J the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger."
4 Then said J the LORD unto Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in My law, or no."
5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily."
6 And Moses and Aaron said unto

B.C. 1491.

MIRIAM.
20. Num. 26. 59. Mic. 6. 4.

SHUR.
Sh. Shūr.
A Wall.

MARAH.
23. Num. 33. 8.
m. Marah, Bitterness.

25. See 2 Kin. 2. 21; 4. 41.

36. Ch. 23. 25.
Ps. 103. 3.
J. Jehovah Ropheka, Jehovah thine healer.

27. Num. 33. 9. See Ps. 84. 5-7.
Elim, Strong-ones, or Grove of palms, f. fountains.

WILDERNESS OF SIN.
1. Num. 33. 10, 11.
so. sons.
a. Sin, A Bush.
si. Sinai, Bush of Jehovah.

MURMUR-ING.
2. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
a. Heb. Who will give?
J. Jehovah.

MANNA PROMISED.
4. Deut. 8. 2. 3. 16. Ps. 78. 23-25. John 6. 31, 32.
1 Cor. 10. 3.
p. a portion of a day in its day.

B.C. 1491.
40. SOUS.
J. Jehovah.

all the^{so} children of Israël, "At even, then ye shall know that ^{the} LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

⁷ And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of ^{the} LORD; for that He heareth your murmurings against ^{the} LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?"

⁸ And Moses said, "This shall be, when ^{the} LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that ^{the} LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against Him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against ^{the} LORD."

THE GLORY
APPEARS.

⁹ And Moses spake unto Aaron, "Say unto all the congregation of the^{so} children of Israël, "Come near before ^{the} LORD: for He hath heard your murmurings."

¹⁰ And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the^{so} children of Israël, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of ^{the} LORD appeared in the cloud.

QUAILS AND
MANNA.

¹¹ And ^{the} LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹² "I have heard the murmurings of the^{so} children of Israël: speak unto them, saying, 'b At ^xeven ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am ^{the} LORD your God."

b. Between
the two
evenings.

J. Jehovah,
your Elohim,
your Triune
God.

t. there was
a layer of
x dew.

w. when the
layer of
x dew.

t. thin
thing.

f. formed
like scales.

a. as thin.
c. earth.

15. John 6.31-
58. 1 Cor.
10. 3.

m. man hu,
i.e. in Chal-
dee. What
is it? In
Heb. It is
an ap-
pointed
portion.

w. what it
was, mah
hu.

b. ish.

d. by the
poll.

s. souls.
a. and.

18. 2 Cor. 8.
15.

a. homer,
rather more
than five
pints.

m. morning
by morn-
ing.

¹³ And it came to pass, that at ^xeven the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

¹⁴ And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar-frost on the ground.

¹⁵ And when the^{so} children of Israël saw it, they said one to another, "What is manna?" for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, "This is the bread which ^{the} LORD hath given you to eat.

¹⁶ This is the thing which ^{the} LORD hath commanded. Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents."

¹⁷ And the^{so} children of Israël did so, and gathered, some more, ^a some less.

¹⁸ And when they did mete it with an ^homer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

¹⁹ And Moses said, "Let no man leave of it till the morning."

²⁰ Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

²¹ And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot it melted.

²² And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

²³ And he said unto them, "This is that which ^{the} LORD hath said, Tomorrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto ^{the} LORD: bake that which ye will bake to-day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning."

²⁴ And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

²⁵ And Moses said, "Eat that to-day; for to-day is a sabbath unto ^{the} LORD: to-day ye shall not find it in the field.

²⁶ Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none."

²⁷ And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

²⁸ And ^{the} LORD said unto Moses, "How long refuse ye to keep My commandments and My laws?

²⁹ See, for that ^{the} LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore ^giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day."

³⁰ So the people rested on the seventh day.

³¹ And the house of Israël called the name thereof manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

³² And Moses said, "This is the thing which ^{the} LORD commandeth, 'Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt."

³³ And Moses said unto Aaron, "Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before ^{the} LORD, to be kept for your generations."

³⁴ As ^{the} LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

³⁵ And the^{so} children of Israël did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

³⁶ Now an ^homer ^ais the tenth part of an ephah.

17 AND all the congregation of the^{so} children of Israël journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of ^{the} LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

² Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, "Give us water that we may drink." And Moses said

B.C. 1491.
PROVISION
FOR THE
SABBATH.

23. Ch. 20.
8-11; 31. 15.

a. accord-
ing-as.

THE
SABBATH.

31. Num. 11.
7-9.

m. Heb. man,
from man-
nan, an ap-
pointed
portion.
Chaldee,
What?

POT OF
MANNA.

32. Rev. 2. 17.
a. homer,
tenth part
of an ephah.

33. Heb. 9. 4.
o. one.

i. let it
rest.

WILDER-
NESS
PROVISION.

35. Deut. 8. 2.
3. Neh. 9. 15,
20. 21. Josh.
5. 11, 12.
John 6. 31-
58.

i. it.

REPHIDIM.
1. Comp.
Num. 20. 1-
5.

a. sons.
st. Sin, A
Bush.

m. mouth.
r. Rephidim,
Reclining
places.

MURMUR-
ING.

B.C. 1491.
J. Jehovah.

unto them, "Why 'chide ye with me?
wherefore 'do ye tempt ³the LORD?"

³ And the people thirsted there for
=water; and the people murmured
against Moses, and said, "Wherefore
is this that thou hast brought us up
out of Egypt, to kill ^mus and -our
=children and -our =cattle with
=thirst?"

⁴ And Moses cried unto ³the LORD,
saying, "What shall I do unto =this
=people? ^vthey be almost ready to
stone me."

⁵ And ³the LORD said unto Moses,
"Go on before the people, and take
with thee of the elders of Israel; and
thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the
river, take in thine hand, and go."

⁶ Behold, I will stand before thee
there upon the rock in Horeb; and
thou shalt smite the rock, and there
shall come =water out of it, that the
people may drink." And Moses did
so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

⁷ And he called the name of the
place "m Massah," and "m Meribah,"
because of the chiding of the =child-
ren of Israel, and because they tempted
=the LORD, saying, "Is ³the LORD
among us, or not?"

⁸ Then came a Amalek, and fought
with Israel in Rephidim.

⁹ And Moses said unto Joshua,
"Choose us out =men, and go out,
fight with =Amalek: to-morrow ³
will stand on the top of the hill with
the rod of =God in mine hand."

¹⁰ So Joshua did as Moses had said
to him, and fought with =Amalek;
and Moses, Aaron, and =Hur went up
to the top of the hill.

¹¹ And it came to pass, as when Moses
held up his hand, that Israel pre-
vailed: and as when he let down his
hand, Amalek prevailed.

¹² But Moses' hands were heavy; and
they took a stone, and put it under
him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron
and Hur stayed up his hands, the one
on the one side, and the other on the
other side; and his hands were steady
until the going down of the sun.

¹³ And Joshua discomfited =Amalek
and his =people with the edge of the
sword.

¹⁴ And ³the LORD said unto Moses,
"Write this for a memorial in a =book,
and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua:
for I will utterly blot out the re-
membrance of Amalek from under
=heaven."

¹⁵ And Moses built an altar, and
called the name of it "³Jehovah-
nissi;"

¹⁶ For he said, "Because ³the LORD
hath sworn that ³the LORD will have
war with Amalek from generation to
generation."

18 WHEN Jethro, the priest of
Midian, Moses' father-in-law,
heard of all that =God had done for
Moses, and for Israel His =people, and
that ³the LORD had brought =Israel
out of Egypt;

² Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law,

took =Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he
had sent her back,

³ And her =two sons; of which the
name of the one was =Gershom; for
he said, "I have been an alien in a
strange land:"

⁴ And the name of the other was
=Eliezer; "for the =God of my father,
said he, =was mine help, and ³he delivered
me from the sword of Pharaoh:"

⁵ And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law,
came with his sons and his wife unto
Moses into the wilderness, where he
=encamped at the mount of =God:

⁶ And he said unto Moses, "³Thy
father-in-law Jethro =am come unto
thee, and thy wife, and her two sons
with her."

⁷ And Moses went out to meet his
father-in-law, and did obeisance, and
kissed him; and they asked each other
of their =wellfare; and they came into
the tent.

⁸ And Moses told his father-in-law
all that ³the LORD had done unto Pha-
raoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's
sake, and =all the =travail that had
come upon them by the way, and how
³the LORD delivered them.

⁹ And Jethro rejoiced for all the
goodness which ³the LORD had done to
Israel, whom He had delivered out of
the hand of the Egyptians.

¹⁰ And Jethro said, "Blessed be ³the
LORD, who hath delivered you out of
the hand of the Egyptians, and out of
the hand of Pharaoh, who hath deli-
vered the people from under the
hand of the Egyptians."

¹¹ Now I know that ³the LORD is
greater than all =gods: for in the thing
wherein they dealt proudly He was
above them."

¹² And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law,
took a burnt-offering and sacrifices
for =God: and Aaron came, and all
the elders of Israel, to eat bread with
Moses' father-in-law before =God.

¹³ And it came to pass on the mor-
row, that Moses sat to judge the peo-
ple: and the people stood by Moses
from the morning unto the evening.

¹⁴ And when Moses' father-in-law
saw all that he did to the people, he
said, "What is =this =thing that thou
doest to the people? why sittest thou
thyself alone, and all the people stand
by thee from morning unto even?"

¹⁵ And Moses said unto his father-in-
law, "Because the people come unto
me to inquire of =God:

¹⁶ When they have a matter, they
come unto me; and I judge between
one and another, and I do make them
know the statutes of =God, and His
=laws."

¹⁷ And Moses' father-in-law said unto
him, "The thing that thou doest is not
good."

¹⁸ Thou wilt surely wear away, both
thou and =this =people that is with
thee: for this thing is too heavy for
thee; thou art not able to perform it
thyself alone.

¹⁹ Hearken now unto my voice, I
will give thee counsel, and =God shall
be with thee: =Be thou for the people

B.C. 1491.
Zipporah,
Little-bird.
g. Gershom,
A Stranger
there.

e. Eliezer,
"God, my
helper."

i. or is.
Heb. in my
help.

h. hath de-
livered.

p. peace.

m. wear-
iness.

11. Ps. 96. 3.

THE FEAST.

a. an
ascending-
offering.

JETHRO'S

ADVICE.

13-25. Comp.
Deut. 1.
9-15.

=God,
Elchim,
plur.

16. Lev. 24.

10-16. Num.

15. 32-35.

Deut. 4. 5.

18. Num. 11.

14-17.

m. Me and
my sons
and my
cattle.

HOREB.
THE
SMITTEN
ROCK.

y. Yet a
little and
they will
stone me.

4-6. Comp.
Num. 20. 6-
11.

5. Ch. 7. 20.
6. Ps. 78. 15,
16; 105. 41;
114. 8.
1 Cor. 10. 4.

m. Massah,
Tempta-
tion.

m. Meribah,
Strife.

Comp.
Num. 20.
12, 13. Heb.
3. 8.

i. in our
midst.

AMALEK.
a. Amalek,
A people
that licks
up.

e. Heb.
amashlim.
=God,
Elchim.

a. accord-
ing-as.

h. Hur,
Noble, or
Freeborn,
or Fine-
white-
linen.

r. rested.

AMALEK
DISCOM-
FITTED.

14. Deut. 25.
17-19.

1 Sam. 15.
3, 7, 18.

b. blot out.

J. Jehovah-
nissi, Jeho-
vah my
banner.

b. Because of
the hand
upon the
throne of
Jah.

MOUNT OF
GOD.
JETHRO.

=God,
Elchim,
plural.

J. Jehovah,
the Ever-
lasting One.

B.C. 1491.

to \times God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto \times God :

²⁰ And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

α . Heb. anahshim.

²¹ Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able α men, such as fear \times God, α men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens :

²² And let them judge the people at all seasons : and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge : so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.

²³ If thou shalt do this thing, and \times God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace."

²⁴ So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.

25. Deut. 1. 15.

²⁵ And Moses chose able α men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

²⁶ And they judged the people at all seasons : the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

²⁷ And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

JETHRO DEPARTS.
27. Num. 10. 29, 30.

SINAI.

1. Num. 33. 15.

α . sons.

α . Sinai.

α . Bush of Jehovah.

2. Ch. 17. 1, 8.

See ch. 3. 1, 12.

γ . Rephidim.

Reclining places.

MOSES ON THE MOUNT.

\times God, Elohim, the Triune God.

J. Jehovah.

4. Deut. 32. 7-12.

7-12. Isa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.

5. 6. 1 PET. 2. 9.

α . hear.

6. Rev. 1. 6.

PROMISE OF OBEDIENCE.

8. Rom. 10. 1-4.

19 IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

² For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

³ And Moses went up unto \times God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, "Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel.

⁴ "Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto Myself.

⁵ Now therefore, if ye will α obey My voice indeed and keep My covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto Me above all people : for all the earth is Mine :

⁶ And ye shall be unto Me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation : These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel."

⁷ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

⁸ And all the people answered together, and said, "All that the LORD hath spoken we will do." And Moses

returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

⁹ And the LORD said unto Moses, "Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and α believe thee for ever." And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

¹⁰ And the LORD said unto Moses, "Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

¹¹ And be ready against the third day : for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

¹² And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, "Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it : whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death :

¹³ There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through ; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live : when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount."

¹⁴ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people ; and they washed their clothes.

¹⁵ And he said unto the people, "Be ready against the third day : come not at your wives."

¹⁶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud : so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

¹⁷ And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with \times God ; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

¹⁸ And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire : and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

¹⁹ And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and \times God answered him by a voice.

²⁰ And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount : and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount ; and Moses went up.

²¹ And the LORD said unto Moses, "Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

²² And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them."

²³ And Moses said unto the LORD, "The people cannot come up to mount Sinai : for thou chargedst us, saying, 'Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.'"

²⁴ And the LORD said unto him, "Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with

B.C. 1491.

9. Ch. 20. 21.

Ps. 18. 11, 12.

α . also.

α . in.

THE MOUNT GUARDED.

α . o. on.

12, 13. Heb. 12. 18-21.

α . ish.

α . jubilee-trumpet.

Heb. yobel, from yabal, to flow.

THE PEOPLE SANCTIFIED.

JEHOVAH DESCENDS.

16-19. DEUT. 5. 1-5.

γ . voices.

α . heavy.

α . strong.

17. Deut. 4. 10-12.

α . smelting-furnace.

MOSES CALLED UP.

α . to.

THE CHARGE.

α . fall.

22. Lev. 10. 3.

B.C. 1491.

thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto ³the LORD, lest He break forth upon them."

²⁵ So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

FIRST COMMAND.
1-3. DEUT. 5.
6, 7.
J. G. Jehovah thy Triune God.
se. servants.
m. My face.

SECOND.
4-6. DEUT. 5.
8-10.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
e. El, God, singular.
s. sons.

2. loving-kindness.

THIRD.
7. DEUT. 5.
11.

FOURTH.
8-11. DEUT. 5.
12-15.

c. consecrate it, or set it apart for sacred uses.

m. made.
Heb. hah-sah.

a. on.

c. consecrated it, or set it apart for Himself.

FIFTH.
12. DEUT. 5.16.
Eph. 6. 1-3.

SIXTH.
13. DEUT. 5.17.

SEVENTH.
14. DEUT. 5.18.

EIGHTH.
15. DEUT. 5.19.

NINTH.
16. DEUT. 5.20.

TENTH.
17. DEUT. 5.21.
Rom. 7. 7-12.
Eph. 5. 3-5.

THE PEOPLE'S REQUEST.

18-20. DEUT. 5. 22-33.
Heb. 12. 18-21.

v. voices.

v. voice.

f. for the purpose of proving.

i. in order that.

20 AND =God spake "all *these *words, saying,

² "I am ³the LORD thy =God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of =bondage.

³ Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

⁴ Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in =heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the =water under the earth:

⁵ Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I ⁶the LORD thy =God am a jealous =God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me;

⁶ And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love Me, and keep My commandments.

⁷ Thou shalt not take the name of ⁸the LORD thy =God in vain; for ⁹the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain.

¹⁰ Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

⁹ Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

¹⁰ But the seventh day is the sabbath of ³the LORD thy =God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

¹¹ For in six days ³the LORD made =heaven and =earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested on the seventh day: wherefore ³the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

¹² Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which ³the LORD thy =God

¹³ Thou shalt not kill.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not commit adultery.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not steal.

¹⁶ Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's."

¹⁸ And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

¹⁹ And they said unto Moses, "Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not =God speak with us, lest we die."

²⁰ And Moses said unto the people, "Fear not: for =God is come to prove you, and that His fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not."

²¹ And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where =God was.

²² And ³the LORD said unto Moses, "Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, 'Ye have seen that I have talked with you from =heaven.'

²³ Ye shall not make with Me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

²⁴ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto Me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record My name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

²⁵ And if thou wilt make Me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

²⁶ Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto Mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

21 "NOW these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

² If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

³ If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

⁴ If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

⁵ And if the servant shall plainly say, 'I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:'

⁶ Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

⁷ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

⁸ If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

⁹ And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

¹⁰ If he take him another wife; if her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

¹¹ And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

¹² He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

¹³ And if a man die not in wait, but =God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

¹⁴ But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from Mine altar, that he may die.

B.C. 1491.

GOD'S MESSAGE.

THE ALTAR.
e. earth.
Heb. adah-mah.
a. ascending-offerings.

25. Deut. 27. 5-7. Josh. 8. 31.

STATUTES.
THE HEBREW SERVANT.
1-4. LEV. 25. 39-43.
DEUT. 15. 12-18.

v. Heb. with his body.

6. Ps. 40. 6.
g. gods, Heb. elohim.

THE MAIDSERVANT.
i. Heb. ish.
b. be evil in the eyes of.

p. people.

10. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

THE MAN-SLAYER.
i. Heb. ish.
13. Num. xxxv. Deut. 19. 1-13.

14. 1 Kin. 2. 31.

B.C. 1491.	15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.
SMITING PARENTS.	
15. 1 Tim. 1.9.	16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
MAN-STEALING.	
16. Deut. 24.7.	17 And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.
CURSING.	
17. Matt. 15.4.	18 And if a men strive together, and one smite h -another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:
r. or revileth.	
SMITING.	
a. Heb.	19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for h the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.
a. his neighbour.	
h. his ceasing.	20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely a punished.
SMITING A SERVANT.	
a. avenged.	21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be a punished: for he is his money.
	22 If a men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.
SMITING A WOMAN.	
a. Heb.	23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give a life for a life.
a. anashim, plural of ish, or enosh.	24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
a. soul.	25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.
24. Matt. 5.38.	26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.
A SERVANT.	
i. Heb. ish.	27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.
	28 If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.
THE GORING OX.	
28. Gen. 9. 5.	29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.
	30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever his laid upon him.
a. soul.	31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.
	32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.
32. See Zech. 11. 12, 13. Matt. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.	33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;
AN UNCOVERED PIT.	
i. Heb. ish.	34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the

owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.	B.C. 1491.
35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.	THE DANGEROUS OX.
36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.	a. silver.
22 "If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.	THEFTING.
2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.	1. 2 Sam. 12. 6.
3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.	4. Heb. ish.
4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.	TRESPASS.
5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.	i. Heb. ish.
6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.	FIRE.
7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.	LOANS.
8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.	i. ish.
9 For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.	a. silver.
10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:	g. Heb. elo-him, gods, as v. 28.
11 Then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.	THE JUDGES.
12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.	g. Heb. elo-him, gods.
13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.	NEIGHBOUR'S CATTLE.
14 And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.	o. one.
	J. Jehovah.
	CATTLE BORROWED.

B.C. 1491. ¹⁵ But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be a hired thing, it came for his hire.

ENTICING. ¹⁶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

¹⁷ If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

WITCHES. ¹⁸ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

BESTIALITY. ¹⁹ Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

IDOLATRY. ²⁰ He that sacrificeth unto any \neq god, save unto ¹the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

THE STRANGER. ²¹ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

²² Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

²³ If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto Me, I will surely hear their cry;

²⁴ And My wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

USURY. ²⁵ If thou lend money to any of My people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

PLEDGE. ²⁶ If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

²⁷ For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto Me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

²⁸ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

²⁹ Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto Me.

³⁰ Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it Me.

FLESH TORN. ³¹ And ye shall be holy \neq men unto Me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

FALSE WITNESS. ²³ "THOU shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

² Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:

³ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

⁴ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

⁵ If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

⁶ Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

⁷ Keep thee far from a false matter;

and the innocent and righteous say thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

⁸ And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

⁹ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

¹¹ But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

¹² Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

¹³ And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

¹⁴ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto Me in the year.

¹⁵ Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before Me empty:)

¹⁶ And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

¹⁷ Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

¹⁸ Thou shalt not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leavened bread: neither shall the fat of My sacrifice remain until the morning.

¹⁹ The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not see a kid in his mother's milk.

²⁰ Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

²¹ Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for My name is in him.

²² But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

²³ For Mine angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

²⁴ Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after

B.C. 1491.
1. lawless, singular.
3. Deut. 16, 19, 20.
b. bribe.
c. clear-sighted.
THE STRANGER.
9. Ch. 22, 21.
SEVENTH YEAR.
SABBATH.
12. Ch. 20, 8, 9.
CIRCUMSPECTION.
YEARLY FEASTS.
14-17. Ch. 34, 23, 24. Levit. xiii. Deut. xvi.
a. according as.
A. J. Adon Jehovah, the Lord Jehovah.
18. Ch. 34, 25. Lev. 2, 11.
a. sacrifice.
f. feast.
19. Ch. 34, 26. Deut. 14, 21.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.
ANGEL OF THE PRESENCE.
20. Ch. 32, 34. 23, 2. Josh. 5, 13-15.
Isa. 63, 9.
WORSHIP.
24. Lev. 18, 3. Deut. 12, 30, 31.

B.C. 1491.
#1. standing-
images.
J. Jehovah.

PROMISES.

27. Deut. 7.
20-24. Josh.
2, 9, 11.

28. Josh. 24.
12.

BOUNDS OF
THE LAND.
31. Gen. 15, 18.
1 Kin. 4, 21.
24. Josh. 21.
43-45.

IDOLATRY.
32. Deut. 7.
1-5, 25, 26.
c. cut, or con-
firm, Heb.
cahrrath, to
cut.

MOSES
CALLED UP.
1. Ex. 1, 5.
Num. 11, 16.

u. unto.

PROMISE OF
OBEDIENCE.

sp. spake.

THE ALTAR
AND
PILLARS.
m. mount.
#1. standing-
pillars.
a. sons.
u. offered.
up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.
sa. sacrifices.

BLOOD OF THE COVE-
NANT.
7. Heb. 9, 18-
20.

8. Heb. 13.
20, 21.

c. cut, or
confirmed.

their works: but thou shalt utterly
overthrow them, and quite break down
their images.

25 And ye shall serve ^J the LORD your
God, and He shall bless thy bread,
and thy water; and I will take sick-
ness away from the midst of thee.

26 There shall nothing cast thee, thy
young, nor be barren, in thy land: the
number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send My fear before thee,
and will destroy all the people to
whom thou shalt come, and I will
make all thine enemies turn their
backs unto thee.

28 And I will send thornets before
thee, which shall drive out the Hivite,
the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from
before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from
before thee in one year; lest the land
become desolate, and the beast of the
field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive
them out from before thee, until thou
be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from
the Red sea even unto the sea of the
Philistines, and from the desert unto the
river: for I will deliver the inhabit-
ants of the land into your hand; and
thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant
with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land,
lest they make thee sin against Me:
for if thou serve their gods, it will
surely be a snare unto thee.

24 AND He said unto Moses, "Come
up unto ^J the LORD, thou, and
Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy
of the elders of Israel; and worship
ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near
^u ^J the LORD: but they shall not come
nigh; neither shall the people go up
with him."

3 And Moses came and told the people
all the words of ^J the LORD, and all
the judgments: and all the people an-
swered with one voice, and said, "All
the words which ^J the LORD (hath)
said will we do."

4 And Moses wrote all the words of
^J the LORD, and rose up early in the
morning, and builded an altar under
the hill, and ^{twelve} pillars, accord-
ing to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the
children of Israel, which offered
a burnt-offering, and sacrificed peace
offerings of oxen unto ^J the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood,
and put it in basons; and half of the
blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the cove-
nant, and read in the audience of the
people; and they said, "All that ^J the
LORD (hath) said will we do, and be
obedient."

8 And Moses took the blood, and
sprinkled it on the people, and said,
"Behold the blood of the covenant,
which ^J the LORD hath made with you
concerning all these words."

9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron,
Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the
elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel;
and there was under His feet as it
were a paved work of a sapphire
stone, and as it were the body of
heaven in his clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the chil-
dren of Israel He laid not His hand;
also they saw God, and did eat and
drink.

12 And ^J the LORD said unto Moses,
"Come up to Me into the mount, and
be there: and I will give thee tables
of stone, and a law, and command-
ments which I have written; that thou
mayest teach them."

13 And Moses rose up, and his min-
ister Joshua: and Moses went up
into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders,
"Tarry ye here for us, until we come,
again unto you: and behold, Aaron
and Hur are with you: if any man
have any matters to do, let him come
unto them."

15 And Moses went up into the mount,
and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of ^J the LORD abode
upon mount Sinai, and the cloud cov-
ered it six days: and the seventh
day He called unto Moses out of the
midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of ^J the
LORD was like devouring fire on the
top of the mount in the eyes of the
children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of
the cloud, and gat him up into the
mount: and Moses was in the mount
forty days and forty nights.

25 AND ^J the LORD spake unto Mo-
ses, saying,

2 "Speak unto the children of Is-
rael, that they bring Me an offering:
of every man that giveth it willingly
with his heart ye shall take My offer-
ing.

3 And this is the offering which ye
shall take of them; gold, and silver,
and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine linen, and goats' hair,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and bad-
gers' skins, and shittim wood,

6 Oil for light, spices for anoint-
ing oil, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set
in the ephod, and in the breastplate.

8 And let them make Me a sanc-
tuary; that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee,
after the pattern of the tabernacle,
and the pattern of all the instruments
thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 And they shall make an ark of
shittim wood: two cubits and a half
shall be the length thereof, and a cubit
and a half the breadth thereof, and
a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with
pure gold, within and without shalt
thou overlay it, and shalt make up
on it a crown of gold round about.

B.C. 1491.
MOSES AND
THE EL-
DERS GO UP.
10. Eze. 1, 26;
10, 1.

God, Elo-
him, the
Triune
God.

f. for purity
or bright-
ness.
h. had a
vision of.

MOSES
CALLED.

MOSES AND
JOSHUA GO
UP.

at. attend-
ant.

J. Joshua,
The Salva-
tion of
Jehovah.

b. Heb. be a
master of
matters.

THE CLOUD
AND GLORY.
J. Jehovah.
a. on.

17. Heb. 12.
29.
c. con-
suming.

FIRST 40
DAYS.
18. Deut. 9.
9-11. See
Luke 9, 34,
35.

OFFERINGS
TO GOD.
1-7. Ch. 35.
4-9, 21. Heb.
1 Chron. 29.
1-9, 2 Cor.
8, 12; 9, 7.

J. Jehovah,
s. sons.
t. take for
Me.

h. heave-
offering.

i. Heb. ish-
u. worm
scarlet,
Heb.

tolahath
shance.
f. light-giver.
o. of fillings.

SANCTU-
ARY.

i. in the
midst of.

9. Heb. 8, 5.
d. dwelling
place. Heb.
mishcann.

THE ARK.
10. Ch. 37, 1.
John 1, 14.
Heb. 9, 4, 5.
c. chest, Heb.
ahron.

11. Ch. 37, 2.
Heb. 2, 9.

B.C. 1491.
19-15. CH.
37. 3-6.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end; even of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of a hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before Me alway.

31 And thou shalt make a candle-

stick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

26 "MOREOVER thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain; in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 And thou shalt make curtains of goats hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

B.C. 1491.
1 Kin. 7. 49.
2 Chr. 4. 7.
Zech. 4. 1-6.
Heb. 9. 2.
Rev. 1. 12:
4. 5.

32, 33. Ch.
37. 18, 19.

1. lamp-stand, Heb. menorah, from near, a lamp.

f. from.

34. Ch. 37. 20.

35, 36. Ch.
37. 21, 22.

k. or knob, Heb. caph-tor.

f. from the lampstand.

37. Ch. 37. 23.

c. cause to ascend, see ch. 30. 8.

Lev. 24. 1-4.

a. the face of.

39. Ch. 37. 24.

40. v. 9. See 1 Chr. 28. 11-15, 19.

Acts 7. 44.

Heb. 8. 5.

TABER-NAACLE. CURTAINS.

1-6. Ch. 36. 8-13.

t. tabernacle.

Heb. mishkan, dwelling-place.

v. worn scarlet.

th. the work of the designer.

b. Heb. by the cubit.

a. Heb. a woman to her sister.

l. linking the loops a woman to her sister.

a. hooks.

TENT. CURTAINS.

7-9. Ch. 36. 14-16.

te. tent, Heb. ohel.

a. them.

B.C. 1491.

⁸ The length of *one* curtain shall be thirty cubits and the breadth of *one* curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.

⁹ And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent.

¹⁰ And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

¹¹ And thou shalt make fifty hatches of brass, and put the hatches into the loops, and couple the tent together, *as that it may be one.*

¹² And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

¹³ And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

¹⁴ And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

¹⁵ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.

¹⁶ Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of *one* board.

¹⁷ Two tenons shall there be in *one* board, *as set in order* one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

¹⁸ And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

¹⁹ And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under *one* board for his two tenons, and two sockets under *another* board for his two tenons.

²⁰ And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards:

²¹ And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under *one* board, and two sockets under *another* board.

²² And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

²³ And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

²⁴ And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto *one* ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

²⁵ And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under *one* board, and two sockets under *another* board.

²⁶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

²⁷ And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

²⁸ And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

²⁹ And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

³⁰ And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

³¹ And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

³² And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

³³ And thou shalt hang up the veil under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

³⁴ And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

³⁵ And thou shalt set the table with- out the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

³⁶ And thou shalt make a hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

³⁷ And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 "AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

² And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

³ And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

⁴ And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

⁵ And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

⁶ And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

⁷ And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

⁸ Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

⁹ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side

B.C. 1491. pa. passing, or shooting.

RINGS AND OVERLAY-ING.

29. CH. 36. 34.

AFTER THE PATTERN.

30. Heb. 8. 1.

VEIL.

31. CH. 36. 35. Heb. 10. 19, 20.

32. worm scarlet.

PILLARS OF THE VEIL.

32. CH. 36. 36.

POSITION OF THE VESSELS.

33-35. CH. 40. 20-25.

Heb. 9. 2-5, 8.

h. holy of holies.

p. propitiatory.

Lampstand, Heb. menorah, from neer, a lamp.

HANGING AT ENTRANCE.

36. CH. 36. 37.

e. entrance

w. worm scarlet.

PILLARS OF ENTRANCE.

37. CH. 36. 38.

BRAZEN ALTAR.

1, 2. CH. 38. 1, 2.

2. See Num. 16. 38.

ITS VESSELS.

3. CH. 38. 3.

ITS GRATE.

4, 5. CH. 38. 4, 5.

5. border or ledge.

m. middle or half.

6, 7. CH. 38. 6, 7.

i. its.

a. according to.

COURT.

SOUTH. HANGINGS AND PILLARS.

9, 10. CH. 38. 9, 10.

te. tent.
Heb. ohel.
10, 11. CH.
36. 17, 18.

h. hooks.

a. and it
shall be
one, as v. 6.

COVERINGS.
14. CH. 36. 19.

BOARDS.
SOUTH SIDE.
15-18. CH.
36. 20-23.

h. Heb.
hands.
m. or made
parallel one
to another.

SOCKETS.
19. CH. 36. 24.
See ch. 30.
11-16; 35.
25-28. 1 Pet.
1. 18, 19.

NORTH
SIDE.
20, 21. CH. 36.
25, 26.

WEST.
BOARDS.
48 in all.
22-25. CH.
36. 27-30.

t. twinned.
p. perfected
together.

BARS.
27-28. CH.
36. 31-33.
b. bars,
berikhim,
from bair-
rah, to
pass or
shoot.

B.C. 1491.

southward *there shall be hangings for the court*, of fine twined linen of a hundred cubits long for *one side*:

¹⁰ And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of brass*; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of silver*.

¹¹ And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be hangings of a hundred cubits long*, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

¹² And for the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be hangings of fifty cubits*; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

¹³ And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be fifty cubits*.

¹⁴ The hangings of one side of the gate *shall be fifteen cubits*; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

¹⁵ And on the other side *shall be hangings fifteen cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

¹⁶ And for the gate of the court *shall be a hanging of twenty cubits*, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework; and their pillars *shall be four*, and their sockets four.

¹⁷ All the pillars round about the court *shall be filleted with silver*; their hooks *shall be of silver*, and their sockets of brass.

¹⁸ The length of the court *shall be a hundred cubits*, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

¹⁹ All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of brass*.

²⁰ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring *the pure oil olive beaten for the light*, to cause the lamp to burn always.

²¹ In the tabernacle of the congregation without the veil, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

28 "AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

² And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

³ And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office.

⁴ And these are the garments which

they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office.

⁵ And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

⁶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

⁷ It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

⁸ And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

⁹ And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

¹⁰ Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

¹¹ With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

¹² And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

¹³ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

¹⁴ And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

¹⁵ And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it: of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

¹⁶ Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

¹⁷ And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

¹⁸ And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

¹⁹ And the third row a figure, an agate, and an amethyst.

²⁰ And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

²¹ And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

²² And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.

B.C. 1491.

5. CH. 39. 1. w. worm scarlet.

EPHOD. 6. 7. CH. 39. 2-4. sk. skilful, or work of a designer.

GIRDLE. 8. CH. 39. 5. e. or embroidered belt.

SHOULDER PIECES. 9-12. CH. 39. 6, 7. o. onyx. Heb. shoham. s. sons.

ouches, or settings, from shahbats, to mingle, interweave.

J. Jehovah. 13. CH. 39. 15, 16.

BREAST-PLATE. 15-28. CH. 39. 8-21. b. breastplate, Heb. khoshen, from khahshan, to be beautiful, to adorn.

f. fill in it fillings of. 1 blood-red. 2 yellow. 3 fiery-red. 4 green. 5 sky-blue. 6 hard. 7 apple-green. 8 variegated. 9 violet. 10 sea-green. 11 the nail. 12 various colours. f. fillings. s. sons.

c. connecting rods.

NORTH. 11. CH. 38. 11.

WEST. 12. CH. 38. 12.

EAST. 13. 14. CH. 38. 13-17.

GATE OF THE COURT. 16. CH. 38. 18. w. worm scarlet.

17. CH. 38. 19, 20. c. connected with rods of silver.

DIMENSIONS. b. by fifty.

EXTERIOR VESSELS. 19. CH. 38. 20.

OIL FOR LIGHT. 20, 21. LEV. 24. 2-4. s. sons. f. to. f. light-civer, or luminary. Heb. mah-ohr. a. ascend. te. tent, Heb. ohel. J. Jehovah.

THE PRIESTLY GARMENTS. 1. Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 1, 4. b. bring them near unto thee. Heb. hak-rech, from kahrab, to draw near. 3. 1. 31. 1-6; 35. 30-35; 36. 1-4. s. separately, or set apart. Heb. kadesh, from kahdash, separate.

B.C. 1491.

²³ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

²⁴ And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate.

²⁵ And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two on ^{ou}ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

ou. ouches, or settings.

²⁶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.

²⁷ And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forefront thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

e. embroidered-belt.

²⁸ And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

b. blue, from cah-lal, to complete, to perfect. s. sons.

²⁹ And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the Lord continually.

J. Jehovah. 30. Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. u. i.e. the lights and the perfections.

³⁰ And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the ^u=Urim and the ^u=Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord; and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually.

ROBE. 31. 32. Ch. 32. 22, 23. wh. wholly, or perfectly.

³¹ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod of blue.

c. coat-of-mail.

³² And there shall be a hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof; it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a habergeon, that it be not rent.

BELLS AND POMEGRANATES. 33-35. Ch. 39. 24-26.

³³ And beneath upon the ^{sk}=hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the ^{sk}=hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

w. worm-scarlet, Heb. tola-th shanee the splendour of a worm. sk. skirts.

³⁴ A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the ^{sk}=hem of the robe round about.

a. or and he shall not die.

³⁵ And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the Lord, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

GOLDEN PLATE. 36. 37. Ch. 39. 30, 31. Zech. 14. 20.

³⁶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, Holiness to the Lord.

m. mitre, Heb. mitsnepheth, fm. tsahnaph, to wind, or wrap-round.

³⁷ And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38. Numb. 18. 1. 2 Cor. 5. 21. a. and Aaron shall bear.

³⁸ And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all

their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the Lord.

³⁹ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

⁴⁰ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and thou shalt make for them, for glory and for beauty.

⁴¹ And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office.

⁴² And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

⁴³ And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

29 "AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto Me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

² And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheat flour shalt thou makethem.

³ And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

⁴ And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

⁵ And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:

⁶ And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

⁷ Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.

⁸ And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

⁹ And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute. And thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.

¹⁰ And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

¹¹ And thou shalt kill the bullock before the Lord, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

¹² And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the

B.C. 1491.

COAT, MITRE, AND GIRDLE. Ch. 27-29. c. coat, from cahlan, to cover.

GARMENT FOR AARON'S SONS. 40-43. Ch. 39. 27-29. b. bonnets, Heb. mig-bahoth, from gah-lah, to be high.

Ch. xxix. f. fill their hand. a. the flesh of.

to tent, shel. a. unto. CONSECRATION OF AARON AND HIS SONS. 1-3. Lev. 8. 1-5.

s. sanctify, or set apart. pe. or perfect. p. pierced. cakes, Heb. khaloth, from khal-lai, to be pierced. wounded.

w. wafers, from reek, to be empty. BATHING. 4. Lev. 8. 6. e. entrance. b. or bathe. i. in.

CLOTHING. 5, 6. Lev. 8. 7-9. c. crown, Heb. nezeer, from nazaz, to separate.

ANOINTING. 7. Lev. 8. 10-12. Ch. 30. 22, 23. b. bind. m. Heb. mig-bahoth. f. fill the hand of. a. the hand of.

SIN-OFFERING. 10-14. Lev. 8. 14-17. l. lay, or lean hard. J. Jehovah. e. entrance.

B.C. 1491.
fo. founda-
tion.

i. burn-as-
incense.
b. burn up,
Heb. sah-
raph.
a. sin, Heb.
kattalath.

ASCENDING-
OFFERING.
15-18. LEV. 8.
18-21.

r. ram, Heb.
ahil, from
el, to be
chief, or
best, to be
strong.
l. lay.

a. an ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.
re. or
savour-of
rest.

RAM OF
FILLING.
THE BLOOD.
19-21. LEV. 8.
22-24.

Comp. Lev.
14. 14-18,
25-29.

a. sanctified,
or set-
apart.

THE HANDS
FILLED.
22-25. LEV. 8.
25-28.

fa. fat-tail.
f. fillings.
p. pierced.
cake, Heb.
khalath,
from khah-
lal, to be
pierced.

u. wafer,
Heb. rah-
kik, from
rahkak, to
be thin, or
from reek,
to be
empty.

u. upon the
ascending-
offering.

WAVE
BREAST
AND WAVER
SHOULDER.
26-29. LEV. 8.
29, 30.
f. fillings.

horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the so bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin-offering.

15 Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the so rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD:

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and shall wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of

that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it is a heave-offering: and it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin-offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar holy: most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar: two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 This shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by My glory.

B.C. 1491.

a. sons, or
descendants.
J. Jehovah.

HOLY GAR-
MENTS IN
SUCCESSION.

29, 30. LEV. 8.
33-36.
Num. 20.
26-28.

f. fill their
hands.
te. tent, ohel.

HOLY
THINGS.

31-34. LEV. 8.
31, 32.

f. fillings.
c. or cook.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

f. fill their
hands.

b. burn up,
Heb. sah-
raph.

35. LEV. 8.
31-36.
and Levit.
ix.

THE ALTAR
CLEANSED.

p. prepare.
st. sin.

u. upon,
Heb. hal.

37. Matt. 23.
19.
h. holy-of
holies.

DAILY
OFFERINGS.

38-41. NUM.
28. 1-8.
Comp. Eze.
46. 13-15.

s. second, see
Heb. 10. 9.

b. between
the two
evenings.

Each Jew-
ish day had
two even-
ings: it
began with
one, and
ended with
the other.

Levit. 23. 32.
g. gift-offer-
ing.

r. or savour.
of rest.

a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

it, or it, i.e.
this place
of meeting.

B.C. 1491.
te. tent.

45 2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. in the
midst of.

J. G. Jeho-
vab, their
Elohim,
their
Triune
God.

ALTAR OF
INCENSE.
1-9. Ch. 37.
25-28. Heb.
13. 15.

r. roof.
w. walls.

ri. ribs.

p. propiti-
atory.
m. meet-by-
appoint-
ment.
s. incense of
spices.

8. v. 34-36.
1 Chr. 23. 13.
Luke 1. 9, 10.

c. caudex to
ascend.

b. between
the two
evenings.

u. offer-up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

g. gift-offer-
ing.

YEARLY
ATONE-
MENT.

h. holy of
holies.

J. Jehovah.

ATONEMENT
MONEY.

12. Ch. 38.
25-28.
Matt. 17.
24-27. Job
33. 24. Ps.
49. 6-9.

Matt. 29.
2. 6. 1 Pet.
1. 18, 19.
See 2 Sam.
xxiv.

s. sons.
i. ish.
a. about
1s. 37. of
our money.

h. heave-
offering.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to Me in the priest's office.

45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.

30 "AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; four-square shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning; when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 "When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them, that are numbered, a half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs): a half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls."

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 "Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations."

22 Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 "Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,

24 And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive a hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be a holy anointing oil.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony.

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, 'This shall be a holy anointing oil unto Me throughout your generations.

32 Upon a man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon

B.C. 1491.
m. multiply.
d. diminish
from.

MEMORIAL.
16. Ch. 38.
25-28.
s. silver.
te. tent.
s. sons.

LAVER.
17-21. Ch.
38. 8. Ch.
40. 30-32.
Sec 1 Kin.
7. 23-29.

l. laver, Heb.
keyobr.

b. or base,
Heb. keen.
1 Kin. 7. 27.
a. between.

19. Ps. 26. 6.
John 13. 5-10.

from it; therefrom;
Heb. minimenu.
i. burn as
incense.

ANOINTING
OIL.

f. freely-
flowing
myrrh.

ci. cinna-
mon,
inner
bark.

ca. calamus,
pith or
root.

c. cassia,
outer
bark.

25. Ch. 37.
29. Ps. 133. 2.
Luke 4. 17.
19. John
1. 32, 33.

ANOINTING.
26-29. Ch. 40.
9-16. Lev.
8. 10-12, 30.

l. lamp-
stand.

a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

h. holy of
holies.

30. Ch. 29. 7.
21. 1 Jn.
2. 20, 27.

s. sanctify,
or set-
apart.

s. sons.

a. Heb.
ahdahm.

R.C. 1491.

a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people."

PERFUME.

³⁴ And ¹ the LORD said unto Moses, "Take unto thee sweet spices, ² stacte, and ³ onycha, and ⁴ galbanum; these sweet spices with pure ⁵ frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight:

³⁵ And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, ³⁶ tempered together, pure and holy.

³⁶ And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the ¹ tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

³⁷ And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for ¹ the LORD.

³⁸ Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people."

31 AND ¹ the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "See, I have called by name ³ Bezaleel the son of ⁴ Uri, the son of ⁵ Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

³ And I have filled him with the Spirit of ⁶ God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

⁴ To devise cunning works, to work in ⁷ gold, and in ⁸ silver, and in ⁹ brass,

⁵ And in ¹⁰ cutting of stones, to set them, and in ¹¹ carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

⁶ And ¹² E, behold, I have given with him ¹³ Aholiab, the son of ¹⁴ Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make ¹⁵ all that I have commanded thee.

⁷ The ¹⁶ tabernacle of the congregation, and ¹⁷ the ark of the testimony, and ¹⁸ the mercy seat that is thereupon, and ¹⁹ all the ²⁰ furniture of the ²¹ tabernacle,

⁸ And ²² the table and his ²³ furniture, and the pure ²⁴ candlestick with ²⁵ all his ²⁶ furniture, and ²⁷ the altar of ²⁸ incense,

⁹ And ²⁹ the altar of ³⁰ burnt offering with ³¹ all his ³² furniture, and ³³ the laver and his ³⁴ foot,

¹⁰ And ³⁵ the cloths of ³⁶ service, and the holy ³⁷ garments for Aaron the priest, and ³⁸ the garments of his sons, to minister in the ³⁹ priest's office,

¹¹ And the anointing ⁴⁰ oil, and ⁴¹ sweet incense for the holy ⁴² place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do."

¹² And ¹ the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹³ "Speak thou also unto the ² children of Israel, saying, 'Verily My ³ sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that ⁴ I am ⁵ the LORD ⁶ that doth sanctify you.

¹⁴ Ye shall keep ⁷ the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every ⁸ one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever ⁹ doeth

any work therein, ¹⁰ that ¹¹ soul shall be cut off from among his ¹² people.

¹⁵ Six days ¹³ may work be done; but in the seventh ¹⁴ is the sabbath of rest, holy to ¹⁵ the LORD: whosoever ¹⁶ doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death."

¹⁶ Wherefore the ¹⁷ children of Israel shall keep ¹⁸ the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

¹⁷ It is a sign between Me and ¹⁹ the ²⁰ children of Israel for ever: for in six days ²¹ the LORD made ²² heaven and ²³ earth, and on the seventh ²⁴ day He rested, and was refreshed."

¹⁸ And He gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with Him upon mount Sinai, two tables of ²⁵ testimony, tables of stone, written with the ²⁶ finger of ²⁷ God.

32 AND when the people saw that ¹ Moses delayed to come down ² out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, "³ Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we ⁴ wot not what ⁵ is become of him."

² And Aaron said unto them, "⁶ Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me."

³ And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

⁴ And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a ⁷ graving tool, ⁸ after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, "These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt."

⁵ And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, "To-morrow is a ⁹ feast to ¹⁰ the LORD."

⁶ And they rose up early on the morrow and offered ¹¹ burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

⁷ And ¹ the LORD said unto Moses, "² Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves:

³ They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, 'These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.'"

⁴ And ¹ the LORD said unto Moses, "I have seen ² this ³ people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

⁵ Now therefore let Me alone, that My wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation."

⁶ And Moses besought ⁷ the LORD his ⁸ God, and said, "⁹ LORD, why doth

R.C. 1491.

15. Num. 15. 32-36. d. day.

a. between.

t. the heavens.

THE TABLES OF STONE.

= God, Elohim, plural.

THE GOLDEN CALF.

1. Ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9-11. Acts 7. 37-41.

f. from.

i. Heb. ish.

k. know.

2. Ch. 12. 35. 36.

4. Ch. 20. 23. Ps. 106. 19. 20.

a. and he made.

fe. or festival.

J. Jehovah.

6. 1 Cor. 10. 7.

u. offered.

n. ascend-

ing-offer-

ings.

JEHOVAH'S ANGER.

7-10. Deut. 9. 12-14.

J. Jehovah.

MOSES INTERCEDES.

11-14. Deut. 9. 18-20. 24-29; 32. 26-28.

t. the face.

of Jehovah

his Elohim.

BEZALEEL.

1-5. Ch. 35. 30-35; 36. 1. 1 Chr. 2. 20.

J. Jehovah.

b. Bezaleel.

In the Shadow of God.

u. Uri.

Light of Jehovah.

a. Hur, Free-born, Noble, White.

2. See 1 Kin. 7. 14.

AHOLIAB.

a. Aholiab.

Tent of my Father.

ah. Ahisamach.

Brotherly-support.

THINGS TO BE MADE.

te. tent.

f. for.

p. propitiatory.

v. vessels.

l. lamp-stand.

a. ascending-offering.

b. or base.

SABBATH.

13. Lev. 19. 3. 20. and 23. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 10.

s. sons.

m. Jehovah

your Sanctifier.

Mekadeshkem.

14. Ex. 20. 9-11; Deut. 5. 12-15; 18. 58, 13. 14.

B.C. 1491. Thy wrath wax hot against Thy people, which Thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12. Num. 14. 13-16. ¹² Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, 'For mischief did He bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth?' Turn from Thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against Thy people.

13. Gen. 22. 15-17. ¹³ Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Thy servants, to whom Thou swarest by Thine own self, and saidst unto them, 'I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.'

J. Jehovah. s. spake-of doing. ¹⁴ And the LORD repented of the evil which He thought to do unto His people.

Moses Descends. 15. Deut. 9. 15. ¹⁵ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.

J. thry. =God, Elohim, the Triune God. s. it. ¹⁶ And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

JOSHUA AND MOSES. v. voice. ¹⁷ And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, 'There is a noise of war in the camp.'

THE TABLES BROKEN. 19. Deut. 9. 15-17. ¹⁸ And he said, 'It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.'

THE CALF DESTROYED. 20. Deut. 9. 21. See Rev. 18. 3. ¹⁹ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

MOSES AND AARON. ²⁰ And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

²¹ And Moses said unto Aaron, 'What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?'

²² And Aaron said, 'Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.'

²³ For they said unto me, 'Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him.'

²⁴ And I said unto them, 'Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off.' So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.'

²⁵ And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)

²⁶ Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, 'Who is on the LORD's side? let him come unto me.' And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

²⁷ And he said unto them, 'Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.'

²⁸ And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

²⁹ For Moses had said, 'Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that He may bestow upon you a blessing this day.'

³⁰ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, 'Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.'

³¹ And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, 'Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.'

³² Yet now, if Thou wilt, forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray Thee, out of Thy book which Thou hast written.'

³³ And the LORD said unto Moses, 'Whosoever hath sinned against Me, him will I blot out of My book.'

³⁴ Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, Mine angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.'

³⁵ And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

33 AND the LORD said unto Moses, 'Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'Unto thy seed will I give it:'

² And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

³ Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiff-necked people: lest I consume thee in the way.'

⁴ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

⁵ For the LORD had said unto Moses, 'Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.'

⁶ And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

⁷ And Moses took the tabernacle,

B. C. 1491.
27. Nu. 25. 5.
J. Jehovah
Elohim, the Triune God of Israel.
s. ish.

LEVI.
28. Deut. 32. 4, 5.
s. sons.
f. Fill your hands.

MOSES INTERCEDES.
30-35. See Deut. 9. 18-29.

J. Jehovah.

32. Ps. 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5; 13. 8; 17. 3; 20. 12, 15; 22. 19. See Rom. 9. 1-3.
34. Ch. 33. 2 Rom. 2. 5, 6.

Jehovah's REFUSAL TO GO WITH THE PEOPLE.
J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 23. 20-23; 32. 34; 34. 11. Josh. 5. 13-15; 24. 11.

MOURNING.
s. ish.
s. sons.

THE TENT OUTSIDE THE CAMP.
7. Heb. 13. 12, 13.
te. tent, Heb. ohel.

B.C. 1491.
to Tent, Heb.
Ouel.

J. Jehovah.

4. Heb. ish.
e. entrance.

11. Num. 12.
6-8. Deut.
34. 10.
m. minister.
J. Joshua.
Salvation.
of Jehovah.
n. Nun, Fish.
Flourish-
ing.
e. the
midst-of.

MOSES' PRAYER
AND GOD'S PROMISE.
13. Ps. 25. 4,
5; 103. 7.

d. distin-
guished.
g. ground.

God's GLORY.
18. 2 Cor. 3.
18; 4. 6.
Eph. 1. 15-17.
f. thy face.
19. Ch. 34. 5-7.
ROM. 9. 15.
20. John 1. 18.
1 Tim. 6. 16.
a. ahdahm.

THE CLEFT OF THE ROCK.
w. with Me.
c. cleft.
a. over thee.

and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it "the ^{te} Tabernacle of the congregation." And it came to pass, that every one which sought ^J the LORD went out unto the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

⁸ And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the ^{te} tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the ^{te} tabernacle.

⁹ And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the ^{te} tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the ^{te} tabernacle, and ^J the LORD talked with Moses.

¹⁰ And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the ^{te} tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped every man in his tent door.

¹¹ And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant J Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of ^J the tabernacle.

¹² And Moses said unto ^J the LORD, "See, Thou sayest unto me, 'Bring up this people:' and Thou hast not let me know whom Thou wilt send with me. Yet Thou hast said, 'I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in My sight.'"

¹³ Now therefore, I pray Thee, if I have found grace in Thy sight, shew me now Thy way, that I may know Thee, that I may find grace in Thy sight: and consider that this nation is Thy people."

¹⁴ And He said, "My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest."

¹⁵ And he said unto Him, "If Thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence."

¹⁶ For wherein shall it be known here that I and Thy people have found grace in Thy sight? is it not in that Thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and Thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth."

¹⁷ And ^J the LORD said unto Moses, "I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in My sight, and I know thee by name."

¹⁸ And he said, "I beseech Thee, shew me Thy glory."

¹⁹ And He said, "I will make all My goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of ^J the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy."

²⁰ And He said, "Thou canst not see My face: for there shall no man see Me, and live."

²¹ And ^J the LORD said, "Behold, there is a place whereby Me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

²² And it shall come to pass, while My glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand while I pass by:

²³ And I will take away Mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts: but My face shall not be seen."

34 AND ^J the LORD said unto Moses, "Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest."

² And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to Me in the top of the mount.

³ And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount."

⁴ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as ^J the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

⁵ And ^J the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of ^J the LORD.

⁶ And ^J the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, "^J The LORD, ^J The LORD, ^e - God merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

⁷ Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation."

⁸ And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

⁹ And he said, "If now I have found grace in Thy sight, O ^a = Lord, let my ^a = Lord, I pray Thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for Thine inheritance."

¹⁰ And He said, "Behold, I ^c = make a covenant: before all Thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of ^J the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee."

¹¹ Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

¹² Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

¹³ But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves:

¹⁴ For thou shalt worship no other god: for ^J the LORD, whose name is Jealous, ^h is a jealous God:

¹⁵ Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they

B.C. 1491.
23. Job 23. 14.

MOUNT SINAI.
TABLES OF STONE.
1-3. DEUT. 10. 1, 2. Ch. 32. 15-19.
J. Jehovah.
t. tablets.

i. Heb. ish.

MOSES GOES UP.
4, 5. Deut. 10. 3-5.
a. according-as.

THE NAME OF JEHOVAH PROCLAIMED.
h. his face.
e. El, the Mighty One, singular.
s. slow to wrath.
t. loving-kindness.
b. bearing-away, or lifting-off.
s. sons.

MOSES WORSHIPS.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, or Master, plural.

WARNINGS.
c. cut, or confirm.
cr. created.

J. Jehovah.

c. cut, or confirm.

h. Je.
e. El, God, singular.
The title connected especially with God's attributes.

B.C. 1491.

*go a whoring after their gods, and *do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

¹⁶ And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

¹⁷ Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

¹⁸ *The feast of *unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat =unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the *a* time of the month *Abib: for in the month *Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

¹⁹ All that openeth the matrix is Mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

²⁰ But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before Me empty.

²¹ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in ploughing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

²² And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

²³ Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the A-Lord God, the God of Israel.

²⁴ For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the Lord thy God thrice in the year.

²⁵ Thou shalt not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

²⁶ The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not see a kith in his mother's milk.

²⁷ And the Lord said unto Moses, "Write thou these words; for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel."

²⁸ And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

²⁹ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with Him.

³⁰ And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

³¹ And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

³² And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them

FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD.
18. DEUT. 16. 5, 8.
a. appointed-time.

FIRSTBORN.
19, 20. CH. 13.
2, 11-16.
Luke 2. 23.

SABBATH.

p. ploughing-time.

r. revolution.

THREE YEARLY FEASTS.
23, 24. DEUT. 16. 9-17.
m. males.
A.J. the Abdon Jehovah, or Lord Jehovah.
f. ish.
s. sacrifice.

FIRST-FRUIT.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
co. cook.

c. confirmed.

FORTY DAYS. TABLES REWRITTEN.
See 2 Cor. 3. 1-6.

h. *He*, i.e. Jehovah, see Deut. 10. 4.

w. words.

THE VAIL ON MOSES' FACE.

29-35. See 2 Cor. 3. 7-18.
b. beamed.
s. sons.

in commandment all that the Lord had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

³³ And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face.

³⁴ But when Moses went in before the Lord to speak with Him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.

³⁵ And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

35 AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, "These are the words which the Lord hath commanded, that ye should do them.

² Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

³ Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day."

⁴ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which the Lord commanded, saying,

⁵ Take ye from among you an offering unto the Lord: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the Lord; gold, and silver, and brass,

⁶ And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

⁷ And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

⁸ And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

⁹ And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

¹⁰ And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the Lord hath commanded:

¹¹ The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his tables, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

¹² The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering,

¹³ The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shewbread,

¹⁴ The candlestick also, for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

¹⁵ And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

¹⁶ The altar of a burnt offering, with his brazen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

¹⁷ The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

¹⁸ The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

B.C. 1491.
J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

b. beamed.

THE SABBATH.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

2. Num. 15. 32-36.
Deut. 5. 12-15.

3. Ch. 16. 23.

OFFERINGS, MATERIALS.
4-9. CH. 25. 1-9.

h. heave-offering.

sr. worn scarlet.

7. light-giver.

o. of fillings, Heb. mill-um.

THE TABERNACLE, ac.

h. hooks.

p. propitiatory.

b. bread of faces, or of presentation.
7. lampstand.

e. entrance.

a. ascending-offering.
b. or base.

g. gate.

B.C. 1491.

¹⁹ The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office."

²⁰ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

²¹ And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

²² And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.

²³ And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them.

²⁴ Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.

²⁵ And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

²⁶ And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

²⁷ And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate:

²⁸ And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

²⁹ The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

³⁰ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, "See the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

³¹ And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

³² And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

³³ And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

³⁴ And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of ah Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

³⁵ Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver,

even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work."

36 THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

² And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

³ And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

⁴ And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

⁵ And they spake unto Moses, saying, "The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make."

⁶ And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary." So the people were restrained from bringing.

⁷ For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

⁸ And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

⁹ The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one size.

¹⁰ And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.

¹¹ And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvage in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

¹² Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.

¹³ And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

¹⁴ And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

¹⁵ The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.

¹⁶ And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

B.C. 1491.

MATERIALS RECEIVED.

i. ish.
J. Jehovah's.

J. Jehovah.
2. Ch. 35. 21, 26.
i. ish.

h. heave-offering.
s. sons.

THE PEOPLE RESTRAINED FROM GIVING.

i. i. man by man, Heb. ish, ish.

h. heave-offering.

THE TABERNACLE MADE.

8-13. Ch. 26. 1-6.
too. worm scarlet.

b. by the cubit.

t. Heb. lip, sēphath.

13. John 17. 21-23.

h. hooks, from karas, to bend.

TENT.
14-18. Ch. 26. 7-13.

OFFERINGS BROUGHT.

s. sons.
21. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
J. h. Jehovah's heave-offering.
te. tent.

α Heb. anah-shim.

f. Heb. ish.
too. waved a wave-offering.

too. worm scarlet.

h. h. heaving a heave-offering.
J. h. Jehovah's heave-offering.

too. worm scarlet.

o. of the fillings.

i. ish.

BEZALEEL AND AHOLIAB.
30-35. Ch. 31. 1-11.

b. Bezaleel, in the shadow of God.

= God, Elohim, plural.

a. Aholiab, Tent of my Father.
ah. Ahisamach, Brotherly-sustainment.

B.C. 1491.

l. lip.

18.1 Cor. 1.10;

2 Cor. 13.11.

h. hooks.

COVERINGS.

19. Ch. 26. 14.

BOARDS.

20-22. Ch. 26

15-17.

h. Heb.
hands.

SOUTH.

23. 24. Ch. 26.

18, 19.

p. part.

Heb. peeah

NORTH.

25. 26. Ch. 26.

20, 21.

r. or rib.

tseelang.

WEST-
WARD.

27-30. Ch. 26.

22-25.

t. two-sides.

Heb. yar-

kethi, from

yahreek, a

thigh.

tw. twinned.

p. perfected.

BARs.

31-33. Ch. 26.

26-28.

Eph. 4. 11-

14.

RINGS.

34. Ch. 26. 29.

VAIL.

35. Ch. 26. 31.

2 Chr. 3. 14.

Matt. 27. 50.

51. Heb. 9. 3.

8; 10. 19. 20

PILLARS OF

THE VAIL.

36. Ch. 26. 32.

ENTRANCE.

37. Ch. 26. 36.

te. tent.

e. entrance.

PILLARS OF

ENTRANCE.

38. Ch. 26. 37.

e. connect-

ing-rods.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty hatches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.

20 And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another; thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were tw coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 And he made bars of shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 And he made a hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks, and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

37 AND Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another: even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of a handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, of pure gold.

17 And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same;

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

B.C. 1491.

ARK.

1-5. Ch. 25.

10-16.

John 1. 14.

1 Tim. 3. 10.

Heb. 2. 9.

5.1 Kings 8.8.

6. Ch. 25. 17.

Rom. 3. 25.

1 John 2. 2.

p. propiti-

tory.

7-9. Ch. 25.

18-22.

Heb. 9. 5.

e. or out of.

TABLE.

10-15. Ch. 25.

21-23.

1 Kings 7.

38. 2 Chr. 4.

8. Heb. 9. 2.

12. 1 Cor. 11.

27. 29.

16. Ch. 25. 29.

as. which

were.

LAMP-

STAND.

17-24. Ch. 25.

31-30.

2 Chr. 4. 7.

7 lampstand.

b. branch.

Heb. kah-

nee, a reed,

or cane.

18. Jer. 1. 11,

12.

m. Heb. me-

shukadin,

from shak-

keed, an

almond,

which from

shakad, to

wake, to

watch.

B.C. 1491.
lampstand,
Heb. men-
rah, from
neer, a
lamp.
k. knob, Heb.
caphtor, a
round
knob.

t. talent,
kikahr, in
weight,
114 lb. value
£5.45.

ALTAR OF
INCENSE.
25-28. Ch. 30.
1-10.
1 Tim. 2. 5.
Heb. 13. 15.

r. Heb. roof,
w. hab.
walls.

r. ribs.

ANOINTING
OIL.
29. Ch. 30.
22-38.

BAZEN
ALTAR.
1-7. Ch. 27.
1-8. Heb.
15. 10.

a the as-
cending-
offering.
Heb. hah-
lah, from
hahlah, to
ascend. So
called from
the victim
wholly as-
cending up
as a sweet
savour.

4 Ps. 138. 3.

LAVER.
8. Ch. 30.
17. 21.
b. or base,
br. brazen-
mirrors.
a. assem-
bling by
troops.

COURT.
SOUTH.
9, 10. Ch. 27.
9, 10.
p. part.

²⁰ And in the ¹ candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his ² knobs, and his flowers :

²¹ And a ³ knob under two ⁴ branches of the same, and a knob under two ⁵ branches of the same, and a knob under two ⁶ branches of the same, according to these ⁷ branches going out of it.

²² Their knobs and their branches were of the same : all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

²³ And he made his seven ¹ lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.

²⁴ Of a ¹ talent of pure gold made he it, and ² all the vessels thereof.

²⁵ And he made the incense ¹ altar of shittim wood : the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit ; it was foursquare ; and two cubits was the height of it ; the horns thereof were of the same.

²⁶ And he overlaid it with pure gold, both ¹ the top of it, and ² the sides thereof round about, and ³ the horns of it ; also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

²⁷ And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two ¹ corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

²⁸ And he made ¹ the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

²⁹ And he made the holy ¹ anointing oil, and the pure ² incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

38 AND he made ¹ the altar of ² burnt offering of shittim wood : five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof ; it was foursquare ; and three cubits the height thereof.

² And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it ; the horns thereof were of the same : and he overlaid it with brass.

³ And he made ¹ all the vessels of the altar, ² the pots, and ³ the shovels, and ⁴ the basins, and ⁵ the fleshhooks, and ⁶ the firepans : all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

⁴ And he made for the altar a brazen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

⁵ And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

⁶ And he made ¹ the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

⁷ And he put ¹ the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal ; he made the altar hollow with boards.

⁸ And he made ¹ the laver of brass, and ² the foot of it of brass, of the ³ lookingglasses of the women ⁴ assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁹ And he made ¹ the court : on the south ² side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, a hundred cubits :

¹⁰ Their pillars were twenty, and

their brazen sockets twenty ; the hooks of the pillars and their ¹ fillets were of silver.

¹¹ And for the north ² side the hangings were a hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty : the hooks of the pillars and their ³ fillets of silver.

¹² And for the west ⁴ side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten ; the hooks of the pillars and their ⁵ fillets of silver.

¹³ And for the east ⁶ side eastward fifty cubits.

¹⁴ The hangings of the one ⁷ side of the gate were fifteen cubits ; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

¹⁵ And for the other ⁸ side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits ; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

¹⁶ All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.

¹⁷ And the sockets for the pillars were of brass ; the books of the pillars and their ¹ fillets of silver ; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver ; and all the pillars of the court were ² filleted with silver.

¹⁸ And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and ³ scarlet, and fine twined linen : and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

¹⁹ And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four ; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their ⁴ fillets of silver.

²⁰ And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

²¹ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the ⁵ commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

²² And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made ¹ all that ² the Lord commanded ³ Moses.

²³ And with him was Aholiab, son of Abisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in ⁴ blue, and in ⁵ purple, and in ⁶ scarlet, and ⁷ fine linen.

²⁴ All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the ⁸ offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

²⁵ And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary :

²⁶ A bekah for every man, that is, half a ⁹ shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one ¹⁰ that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand

B.C. 1491.
c. connect-
ing-rods.

NORTH.
11. Ch. 27. 11.
p. part.
c. connect-
ing-rods.
Eph. 4. 3-6.

WEST.
12. Ch. 27. 12.
c. connect-
ing-rods.

EAST.
13-15. Ch. 27.
13-15.
4. or
shoulder.

HANGINGS.

SOCKETS, &c.
17. Ch. 27.
17-19.
c. connect-
ing-rods.
c. connected
with rods
of silver.

GATE.
18, 19. Ch. 27.
16, 17.
c. worm
scale,
tolahath
shanee, the
splendour-
of a worm.

c. connect-
ing-rods.

PINS.
20. Ch. 27. 19.

SUM.

m. mouth.

BEZALEEL
AND
AHOLIAB.
22, 23. Ch. 31.
2-6.
J. Jehovah.

a. skilful
deviser.

c. worm
scarlet.

GOLD.

c. wave
offering.

SILVER.
25, 26. Ch. 30.
11-16.
1 Pet. 1. 18.

26. Num. 1. 46.
t. the poll.

B.C. 1491.

THE 100
TALENTS.
27. CH. 26. 19.
21, 25, 32.

THE 1775
SHEKELS.

c. connected.

BRASS.
10. wave-
offering.

e. entrance.
te. tent.

HOLY
GARMENTS.
1. CH. xxviii.
10. worn
scarlet.
g. or gar-
ments.
a. according-
as.
J. Jehovah.

EPHOD.
2, 3. CH. 28.
6, 7.
e. ephod.
Heb. ephod,
from eph-
phad, to
gird on.
am. the-
midst-of.
f. fine linen,
Heb. sheesh,
from
shush, to be
white.

GIRDLE.
5. CH. 28. 8.
Is. II. 5.
em. or em-
broided-
belt.
a. it.

SHOULDER-
PIECES.
6-7. CH. 28.
9-12.
se. settings.
s. sons.

BREAST-
PLATE.
8-14. CH. 28.
15-21.
b. breast-
plate, Heb.
koshen,
ornament.
100. work of
a deviser.
10. worn.
scarlet.

se. settings.

and three thousand and five hundred
and fifty men.

²⁷ And of the hundred talents of
silver were cast the sockets of the
sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail;
a hundred sockets of the hundred
talents, a talent for a socket.

²⁸ And of the thousand seven hun-
dred seventy and five shekels he made
books for the pillars, and overlaid their
chapters, and filleted them.

²⁹ And the brass of the offering was
seventy talents, and two thousand and
four hundred shekels.

³⁰ And therewith he made the
sockets to the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation, and the
brazen altar, and the brazen grate for
it, and all the vessels of the altar,

³¹ And the sockets of the court
round about, and the sockets of the
court gate, and all the pins of the ta-
bernacle, and all the pins of the court
round about.

39 AND of the blue, and purple,
and scarlet, they made cloths
of service, to do service in the holy
place, and made the holy garments
for Aaron; as the LORD commanded
Moses.

² And he made the ephod of gold,
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
twined linen.

³ And they did beat the gold into
thin plates, and cut it into wires, to
work it in the blue, and in the purple,
and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen,
with cunning work.

⁴ They made shoulderpieces for it, to
couple it together: by the two edges
was it coupled together.

⁵ And the curious girdle of his
ephod, that was upon it, was of the
same, according to the work thereof;
of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine twined linen; as the LORD
commanded Moses.

⁶ And they wrought onyx stones
inclosed in ouches of gold, graven,
as signets are graven, with the names
of the children of Israel.

⁷ And he put them on the shoulders
of the ephod, that they should be stones
for a memorial to the children of
Israel; as the LORD commanded
Moses.

⁸ And he made the breastplate of
cunning work, like the work of the
ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and fine twined linen.

⁹ It was foursquare; they made the
breastplate double: a span was the
length thereof, and a span the breadth
thereof, being doubled.

¹⁰ And they set in it four rows of
stones: the first row was a sardius, a
topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the
first row.

¹¹ And the second row, an emerald,
a sapphire, and a diamond.

¹² And the third row, a ligure, an
agate, and an amethyst.

¹³ And the fourth row, a beryl, an
onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed
in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

¹⁴ And the stones were according to
the names of the children of Israel,
twelve, according to their names, like
the engravings of a signet, every one
with his name, according to the twelve
tribes.

¹⁵ And they made upon the breast-
plate chains at the ends, of wreathen
work of pure gold.

¹⁶ And they made two ouches of
gold, and two gold rings; and put the
two rings in the two ends of the breast-
plate.

¹⁷ And they put the two wreathen
chains of gold in the two rings on
the ends of the breastplate.

¹⁸ And the two ends of the two
wreathen chains they fastened in the
two ouches, and put them on the
shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

¹⁹ And they made two rings of gold,
and put them on the two ends of the
breastplate, upon the border of it,
which was on the side of the ephod
inward.

²⁰ And they made two other golden
rings, and put them on the two sides
of the ephod underneath, toward the
forepart of it, over against the other
coupling thereof, above the curious
girdle of the ephod.

²¹ And they did bind the breastplate
by his rings unto the rings of the ephod
with a lace of blue, that it might be
above the curious girdle of the
ephod, and that the breastplate might
not be loosed from the ephod; as
the LORD commanded Moses.

²² And he made the robe of the
ephod of woven work, all of blue.
²³ And there was a hole in the midst
of the robe, as the hole of a habergeon,
with a band round about the hole, that
it should not rend.

²⁴ And they made upon the hems of
the robe pomegranates of blue, and
purple, and scarlet, and twined
linen.

²⁵ And they made bells of pure gold,
and put the bells between the pome-
granates upon the hem of the robe,
round about between the pome-
granates:

²⁶ A bell and a pomegranate, a bell
and a pomegranate, round about the
hem of the robe to minister in; as
the LORD commanded Moses.

²⁷ And they made coats of fine
linen of woven work for Aaron, and
for his sons,

²⁸ And a mitre of fine linen, and
goodly bonnets of fine linen, and
linen breeches of fine twined linen,

²⁹ And a girdle of fine twined linen,
and blue, and purple, and scarlet,
of needlework; as the LORD com-
manded Moses.

³⁰ And they made the plate of the
holy crown of pure gold, and wrote
upon it a writing, like to the engrav-
ings of a signet, "Holiness to the
LORD."

³¹ And they tied unto it a lace of
blue, to fasten it on high upon the
mitre; as the LORD commanded
Moses.

³² Thus was all the work of the ta-

B.C. 1491.
s. sons.

i. Heb. ish.

CHAINS
AND
RINGS.
15-21. CH. 28.
22-30.
se. settings.

em. or em-
broided-
belt.

J. Jehovah.

ROBE.
22-26. CH. 28.
31-35.
Rev. I. 13.
23. See Lev.
21. 10.
Mark 14. 63.
c. coat of
mail.
10. worn
scarlet.
t. twisted.

LINEN
GARMENTS.
27-29. CH. 28.
30-33.
m. mitre,
Heb. mit-
sanebeth,
from tsah-
naph, to
wrap round.
b. bonnets
miktaboth,
from gab-
bah, to be
high.

CROWN.
30, 31. CH. 28.
36-38.
p. plate, Heb.
tsits, a
flower, or
from tsits,
to flourish.
See Ps. 132.
18.

B.C. 1491.
a. sons.
J. Jehovah.

ALL
BROUGHT
TO MOSES.
h. hooks.

p. propitia-
tory.

l. lampstand.

t. the in-
cense of
sweet
spices.
te. tent.
e. entrance.
b. or base.

BLESSING.
a. according-
as.

DIREC-
TIONS.
J. Jehovah.
2. See ch. 12.
2; 13. 4.

t. the order
thereof.
l. lampstand.

e. entrance.

a. ascending-
offering.

hernacle of the tent of the congrega-
tion finished: and the children of
Israel did according to all that ^Jthe
LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

³³ And they brought the tabernacle
unto Moses, the tent, and all his
furniture, his tables, his boards, his
bars, and his pillars, and his sockets.

³⁴ And the covering of rams' skins
dyed red, and the covering of badgers'
skins, and the vail of the covering-
ing.

³⁵ The ark of the testimony and
the staves thereof, and the mercy
seat,

³⁶ The table, and all the vessels
thereof, and the shewbread,

³⁷ The pure candlestick, with the
lamps thereof, even with the lamps to
be set in order, and all the vessels
thereof, and the oil for light,

³⁸ And the golden altar, and the
anointing oil, and the sweet incense,
and the hanging for the tabernacle
door,

³⁹ The brazen altar, and his grate
of brass, his staves, and all his vessels,
the laver and his foot,

⁴⁰ The hangings of the court, his
pillars, and his sockets, and the
hanging for the court gate, his cords,
and his pins, and all the vessels of
the service of the tabernacle, for the
tent of the congregation,

⁴¹ The cloths of service to do service
in the holy place, and the holy gar-
ments for Aaron the priest, and his
sons' garments, to minister in the
priest's office.

⁴² According to all that ^Jthe LORD
commanded Moses, so the children
of Israel made all the work.

⁴³ And Moses did look upon all the
work, and, behold, they had done it as
^Jthe LORD had commanded, even so
had they done it: and Moses blessed
them.

40 AND ^Jthe LORD spake unto
Moses, saying,

² On the first day of the first month
shalt thou set up the tabernacle of
the tent of the congregation.

³ And thou shalt put therein the
ark of the testimony, and cover the
ark with the vail.

⁴ And thou shalt bring in the table,
and set in order the things that
are to be set in order upon it: and
thou shalt bring in the candlestick,
and light the lamps thereof.

⁵ And thou shalt set the altar of
gold for the incense before the ark of
the testimony, and put the hanging
of the door to the tabernacle.

⁶ And thou shalt set the altar of
the burnt offering before the door
of the tabernacle of the tent of the
congregation.

⁷ And thou shalt set the laver be-
tween the tent of the congregation and
the altar, and shalt put water there-
in.

⁸ And thou shalt set up the court
round about, and hang up the hang-
ing at the court gate.

⁹ And thou shalt take the anointing
oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and
all that is therein, and shalt hallow
it, and all the vessels thereof: and it
shall be holy.

¹⁰ And thou shalt anoint the altar
of the burnt offering, and all his
vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it
shall be an altar holy.

¹¹ And thou shalt anoint the laver
and his foot, and sanctify it.

¹² And thou shalt bring Aaron and
his sons unto the door of the tabernacle,
and wash them with water.

¹³ And thou shalt put upon Aaron
the holy garments, and anoint him,
and sanctify him; that he may mini-
ster unto Me in the priest's office.

¹⁴ And thou shalt bring his sons,
and clothe them with coats:

¹⁵ And thou shalt anoint them, as
thou didst anoint their father, that
they may minister unto Me in the
priest's office: for their anointing
shall surely be an everlasting priest-
hood throughout their generations."

¹⁶ Thus did Moses: according to all
that ^Jthe LORD commanded him, so did
he.

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the first
month in the second year, on the first
day of the month, that the tabernacle
was reared up.

¹⁸ And Moses reared up the taber-
nacle, and fastened his sockets, and set
up the boards thereof, and put in
the bars thereof, and reared up his
pillars.

¹⁹ And he spread abroad the tent
over the tabernacle, and put the cover-
ing of the tent above upon it; as ^Jthe
LORD commanded Moses.

²⁰ And he took and put the testi-
mony into the ark, and set the staves
on the ark, and put the mercy seat
above upon the ark:

²¹ And he brought the ark into the
tabernacle, and set up the vail of the
covering, and covered the ark of the
testimony; as ^Jthe LORD commanded
Moses.

²² And he put the table in the tent
of the congregation, upon the side of
the tabernacle northward, without the
vail.

²³ And he set the bread in order
upon it before ^Jthe LORD; as ^Jthe
LORD had commanded Moses.

²⁴ And he put the candlestick in
the tent of the congregation, over-
against the table, on the side of the
tabernacle southward.

²⁵ And he lighted the lamps before
^Jthe LORD; as ^Jthe LORD commanded
Moses.

²⁶ And he put the golden altar in
the tent of the congregation before the
vail:

²⁷ And he burnt sweet incense there-
on; as ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses.

²⁸ And he set up the hanging at the
door of the tabernacle.

²⁹ And he put the altar of burnt
offering by the door of the tabernacle
of the tent of the congregation, and
offered upon it the burnt offering

B.C. 1491.
ANONING.
9-11. Ch. 30.
22-29.

a. ascending-
offering.

h. holiness.
of holi-
nesses.

AARON AND
HIS SONS.
12-16. Ch. 29.
1-9.
ba. or bathe.
i. in.

15. Num. 18. 8.
a. according-
as.

THE TABER-
NACLE
REARED UP.
1490.

17. See Num.
1. 1, 2; vii.

a. according-
as Jehovah.

THE ARK
BROUGHT
IN.
20. Ch. 26. 34.

THE TABLE.
22. Ch. 26. 35.

a. order of,
or row of.

THE LAMP-
STAND.
l. lampstand.
24. Ch. 26. 35.

25. Ch. 25. 37.

GOLDEN
ALTAR.
26. Ch. 30. 6, 7.
i. burnt as-
perfume.

HANGING.

BRAZEN
ALTAR.
e. entrance.

B.C. 1490.
g. gift-offering.

LAVER.
30. Ch. 30. 18.
a. b. between.

f. from it,
or there-
from.

a. according-
as Jehovah.

COURT.
33. Ch. 27. 9-
16.

THE CLOUD
AND THE
GLORY.
34, 35. Ch. 29.

and the meat-offering; as ³ the LORD commanded Moses.

³⁰ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.

³¹ And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:

³² When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as ³ the LORD commanded Moses.

³³ And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

³⁴ Then a cloud covered the tent.

of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

³⁵ And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

³⁶ And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:

³⁷ But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

³⁸ For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel throughout all their journeys.

B.C. 1490.
43-46. Lev.
16. 2. NUM.
9. 15, 16. See
1 Kings 8. 10,
11. Rev. 15.
8.

JOURNEY-
ING.
36-38. NUM.
9. 17, 23;
10. 11, 13.
Neh. 9. 19.
s. sons.

38. Ch. 13. 21,
22. Ps. 78.
14; 105. 39.
10. 4, 5, 6.
1 Pet. 4. 14.
J. Jehovah.
i. in it.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS.

B.C. 1490.

APPROACH-
OFFERING.

1. See Ex. 40.
34, 35. Num.
7. 89.

J. Jehovah.
te. tent.
s. sons.
ap. ap-
proach-
offering.

ASCENDING-
OFFERING.

HERD.

3. Is. 42. 1.
John 4. 34.
a. o. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

4. Eph. 1. 6, 7.
b. bring.

near.
f. for his ac-
ceptance.

See v. 4.
e. entrance.

l. lay.
w. with it.
s. son of the
herd.

i. burn-as-
incense.

is. Heb.

ish. Heb. from
esh, fire.

r. or savour-
of rest.

OF THE
FLOCK.

10. John 1.
29. Rom.
8. 3. 1 Pet.
1. 19.

sh. sheep.

Heb. keshb.
a. o. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

Heb.
holah.

from hah-
lah, to as-
cend. All

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

² "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.

³ If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish; he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

⁴ And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

⁵ And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD; and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁶ And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

⁷ And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:

⁸ And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

⁹ But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water; and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

¹⁰ And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

¹¹ And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD:

and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

¹² And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

¹³ But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water; and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

¹⁴ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle doves, or of young pigeons.

¹⁵ And the priest shall bring it unto the altar and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

¹⁶ And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

¹⁷ And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

2 "AND when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:

² And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereof his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon

B.C. 1490.
ascend-
ing as a sweet
smelling
savour, acc.
ch. 6. 9.
Eph. 5. 2.

i. burn-as-
incense.

OF BIRDS.
14. John 1.
32.

a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

ap. ap-
proach-offer-
ing.

Heb. korbān,

from

kahrah, to draw near.

v. Heb. wall.

17. Gen. 15.
10. Rom.
4. 25.

r. or savour-
of rest.

Heb. reakh

nikkakh, from

no-akh, or

Noah, rest.

Gen. 8. 21.

THE GIFT-
OFFERING.

1. See ch. 6.
14-18. Jo.
6. 32, 51.

a. a soul.

b. bring.

a. an obla-
tion, of.

g. gift-offer-
ing.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.
r. or savour.
g. gift-offering.
a. holy-of holies.

OVEN.
4. Ps. 22. 1-5.
p. pierced.
cakes.
w. wafers,
from reek,
empty.

FLAT-
PLATE.
5. Ps. 22. 6-15.
Luke 1.
o. on.
f. flat-plate.
6. Heb. 9. 14.

FRYING-
PAN.

7. Ps. 22. 19-21.
g. gift-offering.
Heb. min-kah,
from mah-nakh,
to give.
i. burn-as-incense.
Heb. hik-teh,
from kahr,
to burn-incense.
J. Jehovah.

WITHOUT
LEAVEN OR
HONEY.
11. Matt. 16.
5-12. 1 Cor.
5. 8.
12. Ch. 23.
15-20.
ap. ap-
proach-
offering.
b. bring.
a. ascend.
13. Num. 18.
19. Mk. 9.
49.

THE FIRST-
FRUITS.
14. 1 Cor. 15.
23. Isa. 53.
8.

g. gift-offering.
i. burn-as-incense.

PEACE-
OFFERING.
HERD.
1. See ch. 7.
11-21. Eph.
2. 14-18.
b. bring.
p. perfect.
2. Ex. 29. 42.
43.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: And the remnant of the meat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

And if thy oblation be a meat-offering baked in a span, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meat-offering.

And if thy oblation be a meat-offering baked in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

And the priest shall take from the meat-offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

And that which is left of the meat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

And every oblation of thy meat-offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.

And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat-offering.

And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

AND if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

If he offer a lamb for his oblation, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

And if his oblation be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

And he shall offer thereof his oblation, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD's.

It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning

B.C. 1490.
re. or reins,
from kah-lah, com-
plete, per-
fect.

flanks,
Heb. kesa-lim,
conside-
ring, hope.
y. Heb.
yothereth,
kabeed,
super-
abundance.
of the glory.
a. o. ascend-
ing-offering.

OF THE
FLOCK.

7. Is. 53. 5-8.
ap. ap-
proach-
offering,
korhan.
te. tent.

9. Is. 42. 1-3.
Matt. 11. 27,
23. 1 Cor. 2.
10. 11.
fa. or fat-
tail.
f. fat, ren-
dered the
best there-
of, Num.
18. 23, 30, 32.

11. See ch.
21. 6, 8, 17,
21.
i. burn-as-incense.

OF GOATS.

te. tent, shel.
m. meeting
by appoint-
ment, or at
appointed
seasons,
Heb. mo-
heed.

r. or savour.
of rest.

FAT AND
BLOOD.
17. Ch. 7. 22-
27. Gen. 9.
4. Acts 21.
25.

SIN OFFER-
ING.
2. Num. 15.
22-31. Ps.
19. 12, 13.
Heb. 5. 1-3;
7. 26, 27.
s. sons.
a. all.

B.C. 1490.
o. one.

THE
ANointed
PRIEST.

3. Heb. 7. 26.

27.

g. guilt.

b. bullock,

son-of the

herd.

p. or perfect.

4. Ex. 29. 42,

43.

e. entrance,

Heb. peth-

akh, from

pethakh,

to open.

te. tent, shel.

J. Jehovah.

6. Comp.

Lev. 16. 14.

Num. 9. 4.

Heb. 9. 8;

10. 19.

7. 1 John 2.

1, 2.

f. founda-

tion.

a. ascend-

ing-offer-

ing.

a. o. over.

ac. accord-

ing-as.

i. burn-as.

incense.

a. ascend-

ing-offer-

ing.

a. t. to Heb.

13. 11-13.

John 19. 41.

bu. burn-up.

Heb. sah-

raph.

bu. burnt.

up.

THE CON-

GREGATION.

13. Num. 15.

24-26.

o. one of all.

as. assembly.

b. bring.

s. or a sin-

offering.

One word

in Heb. for

both.

te. tent.

things which brought not to be done,
and shall do against o any of them :

³ If the priest that is anointed do
sin according to the sin of the peo-
ple ; then let him bring for his sin,
which he hath sinned, a young bul-
lock without blemish unto the LORD
for a sin-offering.

⁴ And he shall bring the bullock
unto the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation before the LORD ; and
shall lay his hand upon the bullock's
head, and kill the bullock before the
LORD.

⁵ And the priest that is anointed
shall take of the bullock's blood, and
bring it to the tabernacle of the
congregation :

⁶ And the priest shall dip his finger
in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood
seven times before the LORD, before
the veil of the sanctuary.

⁷ And the priest shall put some of
the blood upon the horns of the altar,
of sweet incense before the LORD,
which is in the tabernacle of the
congregation ; and shall pour all the
blood of the bullock at the bottom
of the altar of the burnt-offering
which is at the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation.

⁸ And he shall take off from it all
the fat of the bullock for the sin-
offering ; the fat that covereth the
inwards, and all the fat that is upon
the inwards,

⁹ And the two kidneys, and the fat
that is upon them, which is by the
flanks, and the caul above the liver,
with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

¹⁰ As it was taken off from the
bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offer-
ings : and the priest shall burn them
upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

¹¹ And the skin of the bullock, and
all his flesh, with his head, and with
his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

¹² Even the whole bullock shall he
carry forth without the camp unto a
clean place, where the ashes are
poured out, and burn him on the
wood with fire : where the ashes are
poured out shall he be burnt.

¹³ And if the whole congregation of
Israel sin through ignorance, and the
thing be hid from the eyes of the
assembly, and they have done some-
what against o any of the command-
ments of the LORD concerning things
which should not be done, and are
guilty ;

¹⁴ When the sin, which they have
sinned against it, is known, then the
congregation shall offer a young
bullock for the sin, and bring him
before the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion.

¹⁵ And the elders of the congregation
shall lay their hands upon the head
of the bullock before the LORD : and
the bullock shall be killed before the
LORD.

¹⁶ And the priest that is anointed
shall bring of the bullock's blood to
the tabernacle of the congregation :

¹⁷ And the priest shall dip his finger
in some of the blood, and sprinkle it

seven times before the LORD, even be-
fore the veil.

¹⁸ And he shall put some of the blood
upon the horns of the altar which is
before the LORD, that is in the taber-
nacle of the congregation, and shall
pour out all the blood at the bottom
of the altar of the burnt-offering,
which is at the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation.

¹⁹ And he shall take all his fat from
him, and burn it upon the altar.

²⁰ And he shall do with the bullock
as he did with the bullock for a sin-
offering, so shall he do with this : and
the priest shall make an atonement
for them, and it shall be forgiven
them.

²¹ And he shall carry forth the bul-
lock without the camp, and burn
him as he burned the first bullock :
it is a sin-offering for the congregation.

²² When a ruler hath sinned, and
done somewhat through ignorance
against o any of the commandments
of the LORD his God concerning
things which should not be done, and
is guilty ;

²³ Or if his sin, wherein he hath
sinned, come to his knowledge ; he
shall bring his offering, a kid of the
goats, a male without blemish :

²⁴ And he shall lay his hand upon
the head of the goat, and kill it in the
place where they kill the burnt-
offering before the LORD : it is a sin-
offering.

²⁵ And the priest shall take of the
blood of the sin-offering with his finger,
and put it upon the horns of the
altar of a burnt-offering, and shall
pour out his blood at the bottom of
the altar of a burnt-offering.

²⁶ And he shall burn all his fat
upon the altar, as the fat of the sacri-
fice of peace-offerings : and the priest
shall make an atonement for him as
concerning his sin, and it shall be
forgiven him.

²⁷ And if o any of the common
people sin through ignorance, while
he doeth somewhat against o any of
the commandments of the LORD
concerning things which brought not to
be done, and be guilty ;

²⁸ Or if his sin, which he hath sinned,
come to his knowledge : then he shall
bring his offering, a kid of the goats,
a female without blemish, for his sin
which he hath sinned.

²⁹ And he shall lay his hand upon
the head of the sin-offering, and slay
the sin-offering in the place of the
burnt-offering.

³⁰ And the priest shall take of the
blood thereof with his finger, and put
it upon the horns of the altar of
a burnt-offering, and shall pour out
all the blood thereof at the bottom
of the altar.

³¹ And he shall take away all the
fat thereof, as the fat is taken away
from off the sacrifice of peace-offer-
ings ; and the priest shall burn it
upon the altar for a sweet savour unto
the LORD ; and the priest shall make

B.C. 1490.

f. founda-

tion.

a. ascend-

ing-offer-

ing.

e. entrance.

i. burn-as.

incense.

ac. accord-

ing-as.

a. t. to.

bu. burn-up.

Heb. sah-

raph.

bu. burned.

up.

as. assembly.

A RULER.

22. Acts 20.

28. 1 Pet.

5. 1-3.

o. one of all.

J. Jehovah

his Elohim.

ap. ap-

proach.

offering.

p. or perfect.

24. Ch. 1. 11.

a. ascend-

ing-offer-

ing.

s. Heb. khat-

tahth, sin,

2 Cor. 5. 21.

f. founda-

tion.

a. shall cer-

tainly.

ONE OF THE

PEOPLE.

o. s. one soul

p. people of

the land.

o. one.

28. Ps. 19. 12 ;

90.8. 1 John

1. 8-10 ; 3.

20.

a. ascend-

ing-offer-

ing.

f. founda-

tion.

31. Ch. 3. 3.

ac. accord-

ing-as.

i. burn-as.

incense.

r. or savour.

of rest.

B.C. 1490.

an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

³² And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

³³ And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

³⁴ And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of a burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

³⁵ And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the Lord: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

5 "AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

² Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

³ Or if he touch the uncleanness of a man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.

⁴ Or if a soul swear pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

⁵ And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing:

⁶ And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the Lord for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

⁷ And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, unto the Lord: one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

⁸ And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder:

⁹ And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin offering.

¹⁰ And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹¹ But if he be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering: he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering.

¹² Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the Lord: it is a sin offering.

¹³ And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

¹⁴ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁵ "If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the Lord: then he shall bring for his trespass unto the Lord a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:

¹⁶ And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹⁷ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the Lord; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

¹⁸ And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹⁹ It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the Lord."

6 AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

² "If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the Lord, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

³ Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

⁴ Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall

B.C. 1490.

10. Ch. i. 14-17.

p. prepare.

o. ordinance.

OF FINE FLOUR.

11. Matt. 9. 20-22.

h. his hand shall not reach unto.

gr. grasp.

Heb. kaimatz.

i. burn-as-incense.

u. upon.

gr. grasp.

Heb. kaimatz.

i. burn-as-incense.

u. upon.

gi. gift-offering.

TRESPASS IN HOLY THINGS.

c. commit a trespass, or act faithlessly.

g. or guilt.

pe. perfect.

r. or valuation.

z. sin.

SINS OF IGNORANCE.

17. 1 John i. 8.

o. one of all.

r. ram, Heb. aril, from ul, or cel.

to be first, chief, or to be strong.

h. he.

SIN AGAINST A NEIGHBOUR.

J. Jehovah.

a. or act faithlessly.

f. fellow.

i. intrusted to him.

p. putting the hand.

a. Heb. abdam.

4. Luke 19. 8.

IF A LAMB.

l. lamb, Heb. kebesh.

h. his approach.

o. ascending-offering.

f. foundation.

l. lamb, Heb. kebesh.

u. upon, Heb. hal.

J. Jehovah.

f. for him.

a. sinned.

TRESPASS OFFERING.

1. See 1 Kin. 8. 31. Matt. 26. 63.

o. or of an oath.

h. he.

t. testimony-bearer.

2. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 9-11.

3. Eph. 5. 3-12.

a. Heb. abdam.

4. Eccl. 5. 1-8.

sp. speaking unadvisedly.

sp. speak unadvisedly.

OF THE FLOCK.

5. 1 John 1. 9.

g. or guilt.

o. or transgression-offering.

OF DOVES.

h. his hand shall not reach unto the sufficiency of a lamb.

l. lamb, Heb. seeh.

g. guilt.

a. an ascending-offering.

b. bring.

so. wall.

f. foundation.

B.C. 1490.

5. Matt. 5 23.
24.

g. or guilt-offering.
6. See ch. 5. 15.
16.
pe. or perfect.
v. or valuation.
7. 1 John 2.
1, 2.
J. Jehovah.

In Heb. chap. vi. begins here.

LAW OF THE BURNT-OFFERING.

9. Ch. I.
a. ascending-offering.
b. burning.
Heb. mok-dah. Thus all ascended as a sweet-smelling savour.
10. Ex. 28. 30-43. Ch. 16. 4.

11. Ezek. 44. 17-19.
12. See ch. 9.
24. 10. 1-3.
Heb. 12. 29.
and Isa. 30. 33.

q. quenched.
bu. burn.
Heb. bahar.
m. smorning by smorning.
Ex. 29. 38-43.

i. burn-as-incense.
g. be- quenched.

LAW OF THE GIFT-OFFERING.

14. Ch. II.
g. gift-offering, or present-offering.
b. bring. Heb. hakreeb, from kah-rab, to draw near.
r. or savour-of rest.

te. tent.

h. holy-of holies.
s. sons, or descendants.

restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass-offering.

And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest:

And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for anything of all that he hath done in trespassing therein."

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

"Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: It is the burnt-offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

And this is the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat-offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it unto them for their portion of My offerings, made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD

made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy."

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

"This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baked, thou shalt bring it in: and the baked pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten."

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

"Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if he be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

And no sin-offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

"LIKEWISE this is the law of the trespass-offering: it is most holy.

In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall be sprinkle round about upon the altar.

And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall be taken away:

And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering, made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass-offering.

Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

B.C. 1490.

OFFERING ON DAY OF ANOINTING.
20. Ex. xix. ch. viii. ap. approach-offering.
g. gift-offering.
i. in the evening.
o. on a flat plate.
s. saturated.
r. or savour-of rest.

p. prepare.

i. burnt-as-incense.

LAW OF THE SIN-OFFERING.

25. Ch. iv. See ch. 1. 11.

a. ascending-offering.

h. holy of holies.

m. maketh it sin.

te. tent.

27. Hag. 2. 11-13.

28. See 2 Cor. 13. 4.
c. cooked.

30. Heb. 13. 11, 12.

bu. burnt-up.

LAW OF THE TRESPASS-OFFERING.

1-7. Ch. v. vi. 1-7.

Rom. 4. 25.

g. or guilt-offering, or transgression-offering.

a. ascending-offering.

2. Ch. 1. 11.

b. bring.

i. burn-as-incense.

ho. holy place, or court, see ch. 6. 26.

h. holy of holies.

B.C. 1490.
g. guilt-offering.

PRIEST'S PORTION.
b. bringeth.
a. ascending-offering.
b. brought-near.
g. gift-offering.
o. on a flat-plate.
b. bringeth.

PEACE OFFERING OF THANKSGIVING.
11-15. Ch. iii. b. bring.
p. pierced-cakes.

a. saturated.
13. Ch. 2. 12, 13; 23. 17.
ap. approach-offering.
b. bring.

J. Jehovah.

b. brought.

Vow.
16, 17. Ch. 19. 6-8.
ap. approach-offering.
b. bringeth.

bu. burnt-up.

CAUTIONS.
18. Ps. 16. 10.

b. bringeth.

bu. burnt-up.

20. 1 Cor. 11. 27-34.

21. 1 Cor. 5. 13.
a. Heb. ahdahm.

FAT.

7 As the sin-offering is, so is the trespass-offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole as oblation for a heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of a man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.

26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people."

28 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

32 And the right shoulder shall he give unto the priest for a heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel."

35 This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-

B.C. 1490.
23. Ch. 3. 17.
s. sons.

b. bring.

BLOOD.
26, 27. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 17. 10-14.
Acts 21. 25.

WAVE BREAST AND HEAVE SHOULDER.
b. bringeth.

ap. approach-oblation, or approach-offering.
Heb. korbahn.

i. burn-as-incense.

32. Ex. 23. 20-28.

33. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
b. bringeth.

s. sons.

sa. sacrifices.

s. sons.

PORTION OF THE ANOINTING.
35. Num. 18. 8. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

36. Ex. 40. 13-15.

SUMMARY. LAW OF THE OFFERINGS.
a. ascending-offering.
g. gift-offering.
f. fillings.

b. bring.

CONSECRATION OF THE PRIESTS. THE CONGREGATION GATHERED.
1-4. Ex. 29. 1, 2; xxviii; 30. 22-33.

B.C. 1490.

e. entrance.
te. tent.
ac. accord-
ing-as
c. congrega-
tion.

BATHING.
5, 6. Ex. 29. 4.

b. or bathed.
s. in.
Rom. 6. 3-5.

AARON
CLOTHED.
7-9. Ex. 29. 5.
6. Ps. 132.
9, 16.

7.p. the
Urim and the
Thum-
min, the
lights and the
perfec-
tions.

THE TABER-
NACLE AND
VESSELS
ANointed.
10. Ex. 29. 36,
37; 30. 26-29.

ba. or base.

AARON
ANointed
AND HIS
SONS
CLOTHED.
12, 13. Ex. 29.
7-9. Ps. 133.
2. Acts 2. 33.
13. 1 Cor. 11.
3.

bo. bound.

THE SIN.
OFFERING.
14-17. Ex. 29.
10-14.

n. brought.
high.

15. Eze. 43.
18-27. Heb.
9. 21-23.

f. founda-
tion.

m. or to
make-
atonement
upon it.

Ch. 1. 4.
r. redun-
dant.

i. burned-as.
incense.

bu. burnt.
up.

ASCENDING.
OFFERING.
18-21. Ex. 29.
15-18.

as. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

s. its.
i. burnt-as.
incense.

r. or savour.
of rest.

offering, and two rams, and a basket
of unleavened bread;

³ And gather thou all the congrega-
tion together unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation.

⁴ And Moses did as the LORD com-
manded him; and the assembly was
gathered together unto the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁵ And Moses said unto the congre-
gation, "This is the thing which the
LORD commanded to be done."

⁶ And Moses brought Aaron and his
sons, and b washed them with water.

⁷ And he put upon him the coat,
and girded him with the girdle, and
clothed him with the robe, and put the
ephod upon him, and he girded him
with the curious girdle of the ephod,
and bound it unto him therewith.

⁸ And he put the breastplate upon
him: also he put in the breastplate
the Urim and the Thummim.

⁹ And he put the mitre upon his
head; also upon the mitre, even upon
his forefront, did he put the golden
plate, the holy crown; as the LORD
commanded Moses.

¹⁰ And Moses took the anointing oil,
and anointed the tabernacle and all
that was therein, and sanctified them.

¹¹ And he sprinkled thereof upon the
altar seven times, and anointed the
altar and all his vessels, both the laver
and his foot, to sanctify them.

¹² And he poured of the anointing oil
upon Aaron's head, and anointed him,
to sanctify him.

¹³ And Moses brought Aaron's sons,
and put coats upon them, and girded
them with girdles, and b put bonnets
upon them; as the LORD commanded
Moses.

¹⁴ And he brought the bullock for
the sin-offering: and Aaron and his
sons laid their hands upon the head
of the bullock for the sin-offering.

¹⁵ And he slew it; and Moses took
the blood, and put it upon the horns
of the altar round about with his
finger, and purified the altar, and poured
the blood at the bottom of the altar,
and sanctified it, to make reconcilia-
tion upon it.

¹⁶ And he took all the fat that was
upon the inwards, and the caul above
the liver, and the two kidneys, and
their fat, and Moses burned it upon
the altar.

¹⁷ But the bullock, and his hide, his
flesh, and his dung, he b burnt with
fire without the camp; as the LORD
commanded Moses.

¹⁸ And he brought the ram for the
as burnt-offering: and Aaron and his
sons laid their hands upon the head
of the ram.

¹⁹ And he killed it; and Moses sprin-
kled the blood upon the altar round
about.

²⁰ And he cut the ram into pieces;
and Moses burned the head and the
pieces, and the fat.

²¹ And he washed the inwards and
the legs in water; and Moses burned
the whole ram upon the altar: it was
a as burnt-sacrifice for a sweet

savour, and an offering made by fire
unto the LORD; as the LORD com-
manded Moses.

²² And he brought the other ram,
the ram of s=consecration: and Aaron
and his sons laid their hands upon the
head of the ram.

²³ And he slew it; and Moses took of
the blood of it, and put it upon the
tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the
thumb of his right hand, and upon the
great toe of his right foot.

²⁴ And he brought Aaron's sons, and
Moses put of the blood upon the tip
of their right ear, and upon the
thumbs of their right hands, and upon the
great toes of their right feet: and
Moses sprinkled the blood upon the
altar round about.

²⁵ And he took the fat, and the
rump, and all the fat that was upon the
inwards, and the caul above the
liver, and the two kidneys, and their
fat, and the right shoulder:

²⁶ And out of the basket of unlea-
vened bread, that was before the LORD,
he took one unleavened cake, and a
cake of oiled bread, and one wafer,
and put them on the fat, and upon the
right shoulder:

²⁷ And he put all upon Aaron's hands,
and upon his sons' hands, and waved
them for a wave-offering before the
LORD.

²⁸ And Moses took them from off
their hands, and burnt them on the
altar upon the burnt-offering: they
were s=consecrations for a sweet
savour: it is an offering made by fire
unto the LORD.

²⁹ And Moses took the breast, and
waved it for a wave-offering before the
LORD: for of the ram of s=consecra-
tion it was Moses' part; as the LORD
commanded Moses.

³⁰ And Moses took of the anointing
oil, and of the blood which was upon
the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron,
and upon his garments, and upon his
sons, and upon his sons' garments with
him; and sanctified Aaron, and his
garments, and his sons, and his sons'
garments with him.

³¹ And Moses said unto Aaron and to
his sons, "Boil the flesh at the door
of the tabernacle of the congregation:
and there eat it with the bread that is
in the basket of s=consecrations, as
I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his
sons shall eat it.'"

³² And that which remaineth of the
flesh and of the bread shall ye b burn
with fire.

³³ And ye shall not go out of the
door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion in seven days, until the days of
your s=consecration be at an end: for
seven days shall he s=consecrate you.

³⁴ As he hath done this day, so
the LORD hath commanded to do, to
make an atonement for you.

³⁵ Therefore shall ye abide at the
door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion day and night seven days, and
keep the charge of the LORD, that
ye do not: for so I am commanded."

³⁶ So Aaron and his sons did all

B.C. 1490.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

BLOOD
APPLIED.
22-24. Ex. 29.
19-21.
f. the fillings.
Comp. ch.
14. 14-18.
25-29.

THE HANDS
FILLED.
25-28. Ex. 29.
22-25.
f. or fat-tail.
r. redund-
ance.

p. pierced.
cake.
w. wafer,
from reek,
empty.

i. burnt-as.
incense.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.
f. fillings.
s. or savour.
of rest.

WAVE
BREAST.
29. Ex. 29. 26-
28.
f. the fill-
ings.

OIL AND
BLOOD
SPRINKLED.
30. Ex. 29. 21.
30. 30.
Num. 3. 3.
1 Pet. 1. 2;
2. 5, 9.

THE FLESH
EATEN.
31, 32. Ex. 29.
31-34. John
6. 57.
c. or cook.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

b. burn.up.

SEVENDAYS
AT THE
DOOR OF
THE TENT.
33-36. Ex. 29.
35. Comp.
Eze. 43. 25,
26.
f. fillings.
s. fill your
hands.

LEVITICUS IX. 1.

B.C. 1490. J. Jehovah. *things which ¹the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

THE EIGHTH DAY.

1. Eze. 43. 27.
2. Heb. 7. 24-27.
a. an ascending-offering.
p. or perfect.
b. bring them near.
s. sons.

4. Tit. 2. 13.
14. Heb. 9. 28. Rev. 1. 7.
g. gift-offering.

THE PEOPLE ASSEMBLED.
te. tent.

6. v. 23.

AARON DIRECTED.
p. prepare.
ap. approach.
ac. according-as Jehovah.

THE SIN-OFFERING FOR AARON.

f. foundation.

i. burnt.as. incense.
11. Heb. 13. 11-13.
b. burnt.up.

ASCENDING-OFFERING.
a. ascending-offering.

i. burnt.as. incense.

OFFERINGS FOR THE PEOPLE.

ap. approach-offering.
p. prepared.
o. ordinance.

GIFT-OFFERING.
g. gift-offering.

PEACE-OFFERING.

9 AND it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, "Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer them before ¹the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, "Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before ¹the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to-day ¹the LORD will appear unto you."

5 And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before ¹the LORD.

6 And Moses said, "This is the thing which ¹the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of ¹the LORD shall appear unto you."

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, "Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as ¹the LORD commanded."

8 Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which was for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as ¹the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which was the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and took a handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the

ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rum, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave-offering before ¹the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people; and the glory of ¹the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came a fire out from before ¹the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 AND Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before ¹the LORD, which He commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from ¹the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before ¹the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, "This is it that ¹the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified." And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, "Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp."

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, "Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which ¹the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of ¹the LORD is upon you." And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 And ¹the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 "Do not drink wine nor strong-drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

LEVITICUS X. 9.

B.C. 1490.

f. fat.tail.

r. redundancy.

i. burnt.as. incense.

BLESSING AND THE GLORY.

22. Num. 6. 22-27. Luke 24. 50.
p. preparing.
te. tent.

THE FIRE COMES.

24. Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 3 Chr. 7. 1-3. Ps. 20. 3. a. ascending-offering.

STRANGE FIRE.

NADAB AND ABIHU CONSUMED. See Eccl. 5. 1-7. b. brought-near. 2. Comp. Mal. 3. 1-4. f. from before Jehovah.

JERUSALEM SANCTIFIED.

3. Eze. 28. 22. Heb. 12. 28. 29. Ps. 39. 9.

NADAB AND ABIHU CARRIED OUT.

4. Ex. 6. 18. 22. Acts 5. 6, 9. 10. t. to without. ac. according-as.

THE CHARGE.

6. Comp. Lev. 21. 1-4. 10-12. c. congregation.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

WINE AND STRONG DRINK.

9. Eze. 44. 21. w. wine, yavin. te. tent.

B.C. 1490.

10. Ch. 11. 47, and 23. 25.

Jer. 15. 19.

Ezek. 22. 26, and 44. 23.

Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Mal.

2. 7.

a. sons.

THE PRIEST'S PORTION.

g. gift-offering.

h. holy of holies.

c. i.e. the court of the tabernacle, ch. 6.

o. offerings.

14. Num. 18.

11.

15. Ex. 29. 24.

J. Jehovah.

ac. according as Jehovah.

THE SIN-OFFERING CONSUMED.

16. Ch. 9. 3, 15.

bu. burnt-up.

c. i.e. the court of the tabernacle, ch. 6.

23.

s. sanctuary.

19. Ch. 9. 8, 12.

b. brought.

a. ascending-offering.

g. good in the eyes of.

i. it was good in his eyes.

THINGS CLEAN AND UNCLEAN OF BEASTS.

1-8. DEUT.

14. 3-8.

a. sons.

¹⁰ And that ye may put difference between *holy* and *unholy*, and between *unclean* and *clean*;

¹¹ And that ye may teach *the children of Israel* all the statutes which *the LORD* hath spoken unto them by the hand of *Moses*;

¹² And *Moses* spake unto *Aaron*, and unto *Eleazar* and unto *Ithamar*, his sons that were left, "Take *the meat-offering* that remaineth of the offerings of *the LORD* made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is *holy*;

¹³ And ye shall eat it in the *holy* place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of *the LORD* made by fire: for so I am commanded.

¹⁴ And the wave-breast and *heave* shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of *Israel*.

¹⁵ The *heave* shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave-offering before *the LORD*; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as *the LORD* hath commanded."

¹⁶ And *Moses* diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with *Eleazar* and *Ithamar*, the sons of *Aaron* which were left alive, saying,

¹⁷ "Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the *holy* place, seeing it is most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before *the LORD*?"

¹⁸ Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the *holy* place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the *holy* place, as I commanded."

¹⁹ And *Aaron* said unto *Moses*, "Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before *the LORD*; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, should it have been accepted in the sight of *the LORD*?"

²⁰ And when *Moses* heard that, he was content.

11 AND *the LORD* spake unto *Moses* and to *Aaron*, saying unto them,

² "Speak unto the children of *Israel*, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

³ Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

⁴ Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

⁵ And the coney, because he cheweth

the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

⁶ And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

⁷ And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

⁸ Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

⁹ These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

¹⁰ And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you:

¹¹ They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcasses in abomination.

¹² Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

¹³ And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the osprey,

¹⁴ And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

¹⁵ Every raven after his kind;

¹⁶ And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

¹⁷ And the little owl, and the comorant, and the great owl,

¹⁸ And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

¹⁹ And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

²⁰ All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

²¹ Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

²² Even these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

²³ But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

²⁴ And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

²⁵ And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

²⁶ The carcasses of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

²⁷ And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

B.C. 1490.

THINGS IN THE WATERS.

9-12. DEUT.

14. 9, 10.

a. soul.

FOWLS.

13-19. DEUT.

14. 11-18.

f. flying things.

o. or ostrich.

FLYING CREEPING THINGS.

20-23. DEUT.

14. 19, 20.

at. thep.

22. Matt 3. 4.

Mark 1. 6.

w. or wingless locust.

24. Num. 28.

8. Heb. 9.

13, 14.

B.C. 1490.

CREEPING-THINGS.
29. Isa. 66. 17.

33. Ch. 6. 28;
15. 12.

f. food.

a. a gathering-to-
gether-of
waters.

40. Ch. 17. 15,
16.

d. doth-
multiply
feet.
42. Ch. 20. 25.
y. your souls.

SANCTIFI-
CATION.
44. 1 PET. 1.
15, 16.
J.G. Jeho-
vah your
Elohim,
your
Triune
God.

28 And ^ahe that beareth ^athe car-
case of them shall wash his clothes,
and ^bbe unclean until the even: they
are unclean unto you.

29 These also shall be ^aunclean unto
you among the creeping things ^athat
creep upon the earth; the weasel,
and the mouse, and the tortoise after his
kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon,
and the lizard, and the snail, and the
mole.

31 These are ^aunclean to you among
all that creep: whosoever ^adoth touch
them, when they be dead, shall be un-
clean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever ^aany of them,
when they are dead, ^adoth fall, it shall
be unclean; whether ^ait be any vessel
of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack,
whatsoever vessel ^ait be, wherein ^aany
work ^ais done, it ^amust be put into
water, and it ^ashall be unclean until
the even; so it ^ashall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, where-
into ^aany of them ^afalleth, whatsoever
^ais in it shall be unclean; and ye shall
break it.

34 Of all ^af ^ameat which ^amay be
eaten, that on which ^asuch water ^acometh
shall be unclean; and all drink that
^amay be drunk in every ^asuch vessel
shall be unclean.

35 And every thing whereupon ^aany
part of their carcase ^afalleth shall be
unclean; whether ^ait be oven, or ranges
for pots, they shall be broken down:
for they are unclean, and shall be un-
clean unto you.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit,
wherein there is plenty of water,
shall be clean: but ^athat which touch-
eth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if ^aany part of their carcase
^afall upon any sowing seed which is to
be sown, it shall be clean.

38 But if ^aany water ^abe put upon the
seed, and ^aany part of their carcase ^afall
thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if ^aany beast, of which ye ^amay
eat, die; ^ahe that toucheth the carcase
thereof shall be unclean until the
even.

40 And ^ahe that eateth of the car-
case of it shall wash his clothes, and
^bbe unclean until the even: ^ahe also
that beareth ^athe carcase of it shall
wash his clothes, and ^bbe unclean until
the even.

41 And every ^acreeping thing that
creepeth upon the earth shall be an
abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly,
and whatsoever ^adoth more feet among all
^acreeping things ^athat creep upon the
earth, them ye shall not eat; for they
are an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make ^ay ^ayourselves
abominable with any ^acreeping thing
^athat creepeth, neither shall ye make
yourselves unclean with them, that ye
should be defiled thereby.

44 For ^aam ^athe LORD your God:
ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves,
and ye shall be holy; for ^aam ^aholy:
neither shall ye defile ^ay ^ayourselves with

any manner of ^acreeping thing ^athat
creepeth upon the earth.

45 For ^aam ^athe LORD ^athat bring-
eth you up out of the land of Egypt,
to be your God: ye shall therefore be
holy, for ^aam ^aholy.

46 This is the law of the beasts and
of the fowl, and of every ^aliving crea-
ture that moveth in the waters, and of
every creature that creepeth upon the
earth:

47 To make a difference between the
unclean and ^ab the clean, and between
the ^abeast ^athat may be eaten and
^ab the ^abeast that may not be eaten."

12 AND ^athe LORD spake unto Mo-
ses, saying,

2 "^aSpeak unto the children of Is-
rael, saying, If a woman have conceived
seed, and ^aborne a man child: then she
shall be unclean seven days; accord-
ing to the days of the separation for
her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh
of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the
blood of her purifying three and thirty
days; she shall touch no hallowed
thing, nor come into the sanctuary,
until the days of her purifying be ful-
filled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then
she shall be unclean two weeks, as in
her separation: and she shall continue
in the blood of her purifying three-
score and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying
are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter,
she shall bring a lamb ^aof the first year
for a burnt offering, and a young
pigeon, or a turtle dove, for a sin offer-
ing, unto the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation, unto the
priest:

7 Who shall offer it before ^athe
LORD, and make an atonement for
her; and she shall be cleansed from
the issue of her blood. This is the
law for her ^athat hath borne a male
or a female.

8 And if ^ashe be not able to bring a
lamb, then she shall bring two tur-
tles, or two young pigeons: the one for
the burnt offering, and the other for
a sin offering: and the priest shall
make an atonement for her, and she
shall be clean."

13 AND ^athe LORD spake unto Mo-
ses and ^a Aaron, saying,

2 "^aWhen a man shall have in the
skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or
bright spot, and it be in the skin of
his flesh like the plague of leprosy;
then he shall be brought unto Aaron
the priest, or unto one of his sons the
priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the
plague in the skin of the flesh: and
when the hair in the plague is turned
white, and the plague in sight be deeper
than the skin of his flesh, it is a
plague of leprosy: and the priest
shall look on him, and pronounce
him unclean.

B.C. 1490.

45. Col. 3. 1, 2.

LAW OF
CLEAN AND
UNCLEAN.
s. soul.

^ab. between.
l. living-
thing.

PURIFI-
CATION OF
WOMEN.
FOR A MALE
CHILD.
J. Jehovah.
2. Ch. 15. 19.
s. sons.

3. Gen. 17. 12.
Luke 1. 59;
2. 21. John
7. 22. Rom.
2. 28, 29.
Phil. 3. 3.
Col. 2. 11.

FOR A
FEMALE.

6. Luke 2. 22.

s. a son of
a year.
a. an ascend-
ing offer-
ing.
e. entrance.
f. e. tent.

b. bring.

8. Ch. 5. 7.
Luke 2. 24.
h. her hand
find not
sufficiency.
of.
t. turtle-
doves.

DISCERN-
MENT OF
LEPROSY.
SCAB OR
BRIGHT
SPOT.

J. Jehovah.
u. unto.
2. Deut. 17. 8,
9; 24. 8.
Luke 17. 14.
a. Heb.
ahdham.
s. stroke.
Heb. ne-
gung, from
nabgang, to
smite.

B.C. 1490.

4 If the bright_spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days :

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day : and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more :

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day : and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean : it is but a scab : and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again :

8 And if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it is a leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest ;

10 And the priest shall see him : and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be a quick raw flesh in the rising ;

11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up : for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, where-soever the priest looketh ;

13 Then the priest shall consider : and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague : it is all turned white : he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean : for the raw flesh is unclean : it is a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest ;

17 And the priest shall see him : and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague : he is clean.

18 The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest ;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days :

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white ;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it : and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning : wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it is the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days :

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day : and if it be spread much abroad in the skin then the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it is the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean : for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard :

30 Then the priest shall see the plague; and, behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it is a dry scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and that there is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days :

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague; and, behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the skin :

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more :

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall; and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean : and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing ;

36 Then the priest shall look on him :

B.C. 1490.

f. faint.

A BRIGHT SPOT.
b. burning- of fire.
l. living.

f. faint.

f. faint.

LEPROSY ON THE HEAD.
i. Heb. ish.

g. gold- colour, Heb. tsahob, from tsahab, shining like gold.

35. 2 Tim. 2. 16-18. Tit. 3. 9-11.

6. Gal. 6. 1.

f. faint, kee- lah, from kahah, to become weak, languid, faint.

WHITE RISING.

a. Heb. shdahn 10. Rom. 7. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 24.

g. quicken- ing of living flesh.

ALL THE SKIN WHITE.

12. Rom. 7. 18.

RAW FLESH.

14. 1 John 1. 7-10. 7. living.

17. James 5. 16.

A BOIL.

18. James 3. 14, 15.

B.C. 1490.

and, behold, if the scall *be* spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for *yellow* hair; *he is* unclean.

³⁷ But if the scall *be* in his sight at a stay, and that there *is* black hair grown up therein; the scall *is* healed, *he is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

³⁸ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots;

³⁹ Then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* of darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; *he is* clean.

⁴⁰ And the man whose hair *is* fallen off his head, *he is* bald; *yet is* *he* clean.

⁴¹ And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, *he is* forehead bald: *yet is* *he* clean.

⁴² And if there *be* in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

⁴³ Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

⁴⁴ *He is* a leprosy man, *he is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

⁴⁵ And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall *be* rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, 'Unclean, unclean.'

⁴⁶ All the days wherein the plague shall *be* in him he shall *be* defiled; *he is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation *be*.

⁴⁷ The garment also that the plague of leprosy *is* in, whether it *be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

⁴⁸ Whether it *be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;

⁴⁹ And if the plague *be* greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall *be* shewed unto the priest:

⁵⁰ And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days:

⁵¹ And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague *be* spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that *is* made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.

⁵² He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague *is*: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall *be* burnt in the fire.

⁵³ And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague *be* not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

⁵⁴ Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

⁵⁵ And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it *is* washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague *be* not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, whether it *be* bare within or without.

⁵⁶ And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

⁵⁷ And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

⁵⁸ And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it *be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague *be* departed from them, then it shall *be* washed the second time, and shall *be* clean.

⁵⁹ This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean."

14 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "This shall *be* the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall *be* brought unto the priest:

³ And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy *be* healed in the leper;

⁴ Then shall the priest command to take for him that *is* to *be* cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and hyssop:

⁵ And the priest shall command that one of the birds *be* killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

⁶ As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the living bird in the blood of the bird that *was* killed over the running water:

⁷ And he shall sprinkle upon him that *is* to *be* cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

⁸ And he that *is* to *be* cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may *be* clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

⁹ But it shall *be* on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall *be* clean.

¹⁰ And on the eighth day he shall

B.C. 1490.

b. burn it up.

c. faint.

CLEANSING OF THE LEPER.

2. Matt. 8. 2-4. Mark 2. 40-44. Luke 5. 12-14; 17. 12-14.

s. stroke.

4. Num. 19. 2-6, 17-19. Ps. 51. 7. Heb. 9. 13, 14.

s. or sparrows. w. worm scarlet. 7. living. 6. 1 Kin. 4. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 4.

7. ch. 16. 22. Rom. 4. 25. o. on the face of the field.

WASHING AND BATHING. b. or bathe, rakhats, see ch. xv. throughout.

SEVENTH DAY.

9. Rom. vii. wa. wash, Heb. kibbes. b. bathe, Heb. rakhats.

EIGHTH DAY.

10. Rom. viii.

WHITE BRIGHT SPOTS. i. Heb. ish.

f. faintish.

BALDNESS.

42. 2 Chr. 26. 19-21.

THE DEFILED LEPER.

45. Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.

s. stroke. 46. Num. 5. 2; 12. 14. 2 Kin. 7. 3; 15. 5. Luke 17. 12.

LEPROSY IN THE GARMENT.

47. Eph. 4. 22-23.

b. burn up. Heb. sh-graph.

b. burnt up.

LEVITICUS XIV. 11.

LEVITICUS XIV. 41.

B.C. 1490.
p. or perfect.
g. gift-offering.
l. log, rather less than a pint.
PRESENTATION.
c. cause-to-stand.
i. Heb. ish.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
br. bring.

THE LAMB SLAIN.
13. Lev. 1. 11.
f. i.e. for a trespass offering, v. 12.
a. ascending-offering.
i. it.

THE BLOOD APPLIED.
14. See ch. 8.
23. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 20. 2 Cor. 5. 14. 15.

THE OIL APPLIED.
15. Eph. 1. 13.
1 John 2. 20.
27.

J. Jehovah.

pu. put.

SACRIFICES.
19. ch. 4. 32-35. Rom. 8. 34.
p. prepare.
20. 1 Thess. 5. 23. 24.
a. ascending-offering.
u. offer-up.
g. gift-offering.

PROVISION FOR POVERTY.
21. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
h. his hand reach not to.

EIGHTH DAY.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
J. Jehovah.

take two he.lambs without blemish, and one ewe.lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one she.lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for as the sin-offering is the priest's, so is the trespass-offering: it is -most = holy.

14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a log of oil:

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave

them for a wave-offering before the LORD:

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering:

29 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing."

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 "When ye come into the land of Canaan, which I gave to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, 'It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:'

36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strokes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again on the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to

B.C. 1490.
THE BLOOD APPLIED.

THE OIL APPLIED.
26. Rev. 1. 4, 5.

29. 2 Cor. 1. 21, 22.

SACRIFICES.
p. prepare.

a. ascending-offering.
g. gift-offering.

LEPROSY IN THE HOUSE.

36. 1 Cor. v. p. prepare, or clear out.

e. entrance.

a. on.

B.C. 1490. be.scraped within round.about, and they shall.pour.out the dust that they scrape.off without the city into an unclean place:

THE
PLAGUE RE-
TURNING.

42 And they shall.take other stones, and put them in the.place.of those stones; and he shall.take other mortar, and shall.plaster the house.

43 And if the plague come.again, and break.out in the house, after that he hath.taken.away the stones, and after he hath.scraped the house, and after it is.plastered;

44 Then the priest shall.come and look, and, behold, if the plague be.spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall.break.down the house, the stones.of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar.of the house; and he shall.carry.them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the.while that it is shut.up shall.be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall.wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall.wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall.come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was.plastered: then the priest shall.pronounce the house clean, because the plague is.healed.

CLEANSING
THE HOUSE.

10. worm
scarlet.

o. or over.
l. living.

49 And he shall.take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall.kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall.take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall.cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

10. worm
scarlet.

53 But he shall.let.go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make.an atonement for the house: and it shall.be clean.

LAW OF
LEPROSY.
54-57. See ch.
xiii.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

4. in the day.

57 To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy."

UNCLEAN-
NESS BY AN
ISSUE.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. Heb. ish.

15 AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

16 "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

17 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

18 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, his unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

19 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

20 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

21 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean: then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

24 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

26 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

12. Ch. 6. 28;
11. 32, 33.

27 And when he that hath an issue has cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

CLEANSING.
13. See v. 23-30.

l. living.

28 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

J. Jehovah.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

29 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

p. prepare.

30 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

a. an ascend-
ing offering.

31 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

DEFILE-
MENT.
i. Heb. ish.
b. or bathe.

32 The woman also with whom a man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

33 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

DEFILE-
MENT OF
WOMEN.
in. in her
separation.
a. separation
for unclean-
ness.

34 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be un-

B.C. 1490.

clean: every thing also that she ^bsitteth upon shall be unclean.

²¹ And whosoever ^{*}toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and ^bbathe himself in ⁼water, and ^bbe unclean until the even.

²² And whosoever ^{*}toucheth any thing that she ^bsat upon shall wash his clothes, and ^bbathe himself in ⁼water, and ^bbe unclean until the even.

²³ And if it be on her ^{*}bed, or on any thing whereon she ^bsitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

²⁴ And if any ⁱman lie with her at all, and her ^{*}flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he ^blieth shall be unclean.

²⁵ And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

²⁶ Every bed whereon she ^blieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she ^bsitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her ^{*}separation.

²⁷ And whosoever ^{*}toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and ^bbathe himself in ⁼water, and ^bbe unclean until the even.

²⁸ But if she ^bbe cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

²⁹ And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the ^edoor of the ^etabernacle of the congregation.

³⁰ And the priest shall ^poffer ^{the}one for a sin offering, and ^{the}other for a ^aburnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before ^jthe LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

³¹ Thus shall ye separate ^{the}children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they ^bdie not in their uncleanness, when they defile My ^{*}tabernacle that is among them.

³² This is the law of ^{him}that hath an issue, and of ^{him}whose seed ^bgoeth from him, ^tand is defiled therewith;

³³ And of her that is sick of her ^{*}flowers, and of ^{him}that hath an issue, of the ^mman, and of the ^wwoman, and of him that ^blieth with her that is unclean.

*i. Heb. ish.
te. unclean-
ness.*

25. Matt 9.20.
Mark 5. 25.
Luke 8. 43.

CLEANSING.

*e. entrance.
te. tent.*

p. prepare.

*a. ascending-
offering.*

LAW OF
DEFILE-
MENT.

31. Num. 19.
13, 20.
s. sons.

*t. to be de-
fied.*

*m. male.
f. female.*

DAY OF
ATONE-
MENT.

*J. Jehovah.
d. drew.
near. See
ch. 10. 1-3.
2. Heb. 9. 7, 8.
sa. sanc-
tuary.
p. propitia-
tory.*

so. With this.

B.C. 1490.

^b bullock, son of the herd, an ascending-offering.

LINEN GARMENTS.

4. Ex. 28. 39.

*ba. bathe.
Heb. rab-
khats.*

THE TWO GOATS.
s. sons.

THE BULLOCK.

6. Heb. 9. 24-26.

b. bring.

LOTS CAST.

*m. make
them
stand.*

*e. entrance.
te. tent.
o. one.*

*g. goat-of-
departure.*

*Heb. hazah-
zeel, from
hez, a goat,
and abzal,
to depart.*

*w. went up.
ma. make-
him sin.*

*See 2 Cor. 5.
21.*

*m. made to
stand.*

ATONEMENT FOR AARON AND HIS HOUSE.

11. Heb. 9. 6-12, 23-25.

12. Ex. 30. 34-36.

*f. from before Je-
hovah.*

Ch. 6. 9, 13; 10. 1, 2.

Iss. 6. 6, 7. *p. propitia-
tory.*

14. See John 20. 11-18; Matt. 28. 9.

10; John 2. 19, 23; Luke 24. 33-40.

*af. the face-
of.*

FOR ISRAEL.

15. John 11. 49-52.

*ac. accord-
ing as.*

*p. propitia-
tory.*

*sa. sanc-
tuary.*

te. tent.

d. dwelleth.

AARON ALONE.

a. Heb. ahahm.

*sa. sanc-
tuary.*

a ^a holy place: with a ^b young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a ^a burnt offering.

⁴ He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he ^{ba} wash his flesh in ⁼water, and ^{so} put them on.

⁵ And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a ^a burnt offering.

⁶ And Aaron shall ^boffer ^{his} bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

⁷ And he shall take the two goats, and ^m present them before ^j the LORD at the ^e door of the ^e tabernacle of the congregation.

⁸ And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats: one lot for ^j the LORD, and ^o the other lot for the ^g scapegoat.

⁹ And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which ^j the LORD's lot ^w fell, and ^{ma} offer him for a sin offering.

¹⁰ But the goat, on which the lot ^w fell to be the ^g scapegoat, shall be ^m presented alive before ^j the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a ^g scapegoat into the wilderness.

¹¹ And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself.

¹² And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar ^f before ^j the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail:

¹³ And he shall put the incense upon the fire before ^j the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the ^m mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he ^b die not.

¹⁴ And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the ^m mercy seat eastward; and before the ^m mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

¹⁵ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the ^m mercy seat, and before the ^m mercy seat.

¹⁶ And he shall make an atonement for the ^{sa} holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins; and so shall he do for the ^e tabernacle of the congregation, ^{sa} that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

¹⁷ And there shall be no man in the ^e tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the ^{sa} holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement

B.C. 1490.
as. assembly.
THE ALTAR
CLEANSED.
u. upon.

for himself, and for his household, and for all the ^{us} congregation of Israël.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before ^J the LORD, and make an atonement ^u for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the ^s children of Israël.

20 And when he hath made an end of ^{at} reconciling ^{the} ^{sa} holy place, and ^{the} ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live ^{goat} :

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live ^{goat}, and confess over him all the iniquities of the ^s children of Israël, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send ^{him} away by the hand of a fit ⁱ man into the wilderness :

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land ^o not inhabited : and he shall let go ^{the} goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the ^{sa} holy place, and shall leave them there :

24 And he shall ^b wash his ^flesh ⁱⁿ with ⁼ water in ^h the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and ^p offer his ^a burnt offering, and the ^a burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin offering shall be ⁱ burn upon the altar.

26 And ⁼ he that let go ^{the} goat for the ^g scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his ^flesh in ⁼ water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the ^{sa} holy place, shall ^{one} carry forth ^{at} without the camp; and they shall ^{bu} burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And ⁼ he that ^{bu} burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his ^flesh in ⁼ water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 And this shall be a statute for ever unto you : that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger ⁼ that sojourneth among you :

30 For on ⁼ that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you that ye may be clean from all your sins before ^J the LORD.

31 Et shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and ^u whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his

father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments :

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the ^a congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the ^s children of Israël ^{yr} for all their sins once a year." And he did ^{ac} as ^J the LORD commanded Moses.

17 AND ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the ^s children of Israël, and say unto them : This is the thing which ^J the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What ⁱ man ⁱ soever there be of the house of Israël, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the ^e door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, to ^b offer an ^{ap} offering unto ^J the LORD before the tabernacle of ^J the LORD ; blood shall be imputed unto ⁼ that ⁱ man ; he hath shed blood ; and ⁼ that ⁱ man shall be cut off from among his people :

5 To the end that the ^s children of Israël may bring their sacrifices, which they ^{sa} offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto ^J the LORD, unto the ^e door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and ^{sa} offer them for peace ^{sa} offerings unto ^J the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of ^J the LORD at the ^e door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, and ^b burn the fat for a ^r sweet savour unto ^J the LORD.

7 And they shall no more ^{sa} offer their sacrifices unto ^h devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever ⁱ man there be of the house of Israël, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth ^a a burnt offering or sacrifice.

9 And bringeth it not unto the ^e door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, to ^p offer it unto ^J the LORD ; even ⁼ that ⁱ man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 And whatsoever ⁱ man there be of the house of Israël, or of the strangers ⁼ that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood ; I will even set My face against that soul ⁼ that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the ^{so} life of the flesh ^{is} in the blood : and ⁼ I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls : for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the chil-

B.C. 1490.

te. tent.

a. assembly,
H. b. kahal.
34. Heb. 3. 7.

s. sons.
fr. from.
ac. according-as
Jehovah.

SACRIFICES
TO BE
BROUGHT
BEFORE THE
TABER-
NACLE.
1-7. DEUT.
12. 4-16.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. Heb. ish
ish.

e. entrance.
te. tent.
b. bring
near.
ap. ap-
proach.
offering.
i. Heb. ish.

5. 2 Kin.
16. 4.
sa. sacrifice.

sa. sacrifice
them for
peace sac-
rifices.

b. burn-as-
incense.
r. or savour.
of rest.
sa. sacrifice.
h. hairy-
ones, satyrs.

i. Heb. ish.
u. offereth.
up.
a. anascend-
ing offer-
ing.
p. prepare.
i. ish.

EATING
BLOOD.

10. Gen. 9. 4.
ch. 3. 17 ; 7.
26. 27 ; 19.
26. Deut.
32. 16.
1 Sam. 14.
32. 33. Acts
15. 20.
11. Matt. 26.
28. Rom. 3.
25. Eph. 1.
7.
so. soul.
i. H.
12. Heb. 9. 22.

s. sons.
SCAPEGUAT.
at. atoning
for.
sa. sanc-
tuary.
te. tent.
21. Isa. 53. 6.

i. ish.

22. Isa. 53. 11.
Jer. 50.
29. John 1.
29. Heb. 9.
28.

o. of separa-
tion.
s. send away.

AARON COM-
ING FORTH.
23. Ezek. 42.
14 ; 44. 19.
b. or bathe.
in. in.

a. a holy
place, i.e.
the court.
Ch. 6. 26.

p. prepare.
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ing.

i. burn-as-
incense.

g. goat of
departure.

BURNING
WITHOUT
THE CAMP.

27. Heb. 13.
11-14.
a. to.

bu. burn-up,
Heb.
sahrph.

bu. burneth.
up.

YEARLY
ATONE-
MENT.

29. Ex. 30. 10.
Ch. 23. 26-
32 Num.
29. 7-11.
Isa. 53. 7.
Zech. 12. 10-
14 ; 13. 1.

SUCCESSION.
32. Ex. 30. 10.
u. whose
hand he
shall fill.

B.C. 1490.
13 Ezek. 24. 7.
i. ish.
a. sons.

80. soul.
a. it.

80. soul.

THINGS
DEAD OR
TORN.
15 Ex. 22. 31.
John 10. 17,
18.

OBEEDIENCE.
1-5. CH. 20.
22-26.
J. Jehovah.
a. sons.
J. G. Jehovah
your
Elohim,
your
Triune
God.

st. statutes.
4. Ezek. 20. 19.

5. Ezek. 20.
11, 13, 21.
Luke 10. 28.
Rom. 10. 5.
Gal. 3. 12.

UNLAWFUL
MAR-
RIAGES.
6-18. CH. 20.
10-21.
r. remainder,
or relation
of his flesh.

dren of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be of one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity."

18 AND ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^{I am} ^J the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither ^I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do My judgments, and keep Mine ordinances, to walk therein: ^{I am} ^J the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep My statutes, and My judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: ^{I am} ^J the LORD.

6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: ^{I am} ^J the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not uncover the naked-

ness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her lifetime.

19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: ^{I am} ^J the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which ^I cast out before you:

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep My statutes, and My judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep Mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: ^{I am} ^J the LORD your God."

19 AND ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for ^I ^J the LORD your God am holy.

3 Ye shall fear every man his mother,

B.C. 1430.

UNLAWFUL
LUSTS.
19-23. CH. 20.
10-21.

24-30. CH. 20.
22-26.

a. anah-
shim.

ac. accord-
ing as.

c. My charge.

st. statutes.

HOLINESS.
2. 1 PET. 1. 16.
J. G. Jehovah
your
Elohim.

GODLY
FEAR.

3. Ex. 20. 8-
12. Luke 2.
51. Eph. 6.
1-3.
i. Heb. ish.

LEVITICUS XIX. 4.

B.C. 1490.
J. Jehovah.
4. 1 Cor. 10.
14. 1 John
5. 21.
f. things of
nought.

PEACE.
OFFERINGS.
5-8. Ch. 7.
15-18.
s. sacrifice.
f. for your
acceptance.
bu. burnt.
up. Heb.
sabbath.
7. Ps. 16. 10.
Luke 24. 46.
Acts 2. 24-
27. 31.
8. Luke 1. 35.
Heb. 10. 29.

GLEANING.
9. Ch. 23. 22.
Deut. 24. 19,
20, 21. Ruth
2. 15, 16.

10. Gal. 2. 10.

VARIOUS
STATUTES.
11. Eph. 4.
25. 28. Col.
3. 9.
12. Ex. 20. 7.
Matt. 5. 33,
34. James
5. 12.
13. James 5. 4.
Mar. 10. 19.
1 Thess. 4. 6.
Mal. 3. 4.
14. Deut. 17.
18. Rom.
14. 13.

15. James 2. 1,
9. 10.

16. Ex. 23. 1.
Ps. 15. 3; 34.
13. Prov.
11. 13; 20.
19. Acts 6.
12-13.
17. Matt. 18.
15. Luke 17.
3. Gal. 6. 1.
Eph. 5. 11.
18. Matt. 22.
39. ROM.
13. 9. GAL.
5. 14. JAMES
2. 8. ROM.
12. 17-19.
s. sons.
19. Deut. 22.
9-11. Matt.
13. 25.

THE BOND-
MAID.

t. there
shall be a
scourging,
or investi-
gation.

e. entrance.
te. tent.

and his father, and keep My sabbaths: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD your =God.

$\text{\textcircled{4}}$ Turn ye not unto $\text{\textcircled{t}}$ idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD your =God.

$\text{\textcircled{5}}$ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD, ye shall offer it $\text{\textcircled{f}}$ at your own will.

$\text{\textcircled{6}}$ It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and $\text{\textcircled{x}}$ if ought remain until the third day, it shall be $\text{\textcircled{b}}$ burnt in the fire.

$\text{\textcircled{7}}$ And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

$\text{\textcircled{8}}$ Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his =people.

$\text{\textcircled{9}}$ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

$\text{\textcircled{10}}$ And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD your =God.

$\text{\textcircled{11}}$ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

$\text{\textcircled{12}}$ And ye shall not swear by My name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy =God: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD.

$\text{\textcircled{13}}$ Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

$\text{\textcircled{14}}$ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy =God: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD.

$\text{\textcircled{15}}$ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

$\text{\textcircled{16}}$ Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD.

$\text{\textcircled{17}}$ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

$\text{\textcircled{18}}$ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD.

$\text{\textcircled{19}}$ Ye shall keep My statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woolen come upon thee.

$\text{\textcircled{20}}$ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged, they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

$\text{\textcircled{21}}$ And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass-offering.

LEVITICUS XX. 3.

B.C. 1490.

ai. sinned.

FRUIT OF
THE LAND.

24. Deut. 12.
17, 18.
Prov. 3. 9.
holiness
of praises
to Jehovah.

VARIOUS
STATUTES.
c. or the
clouds, for
divination.
27. See ch.
21. 5.

28. Deut. 14. 1.
s. soul.
J. Jehovah.

30. Lev. 19. 3:
26. 2.

31. Ch. 20. 6,
27. Deut.
18. 10-12.
1 Chr. 10. 13.
Isa. 8. 19.
Acts 16. 16.
32. Prov. 20.
29. 1 Tim.
5. 1.

33. Ex. 22. 21;
23. 9.
o. or oppress.
34. Deut. 10.
19.

35. Deut. 25.
13-16.
Prov. 11. 1.
m. or
measuring-
line.
36. Prov. 20.
19. Amos
8. 4, 5. Mic.
6. 10, 11.
37. Deut. 4. 5,
6. Matt. 5.
17-19.
Rom. 3. 31.
2 Cor. 3. 6.

MOLECH.
J. Jehovah.
2. Ch. 18. 21.
s. sons.

m. Molech,
the King.

3. Ch. 18. 21.
i. ish.

$\text{\textcircled{22}}$ And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

$\text{\textcircled{23}}$ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten of.

$\text{\textcircled{24}}$ But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD withal.

$\text{\textcircled{25}}$ And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD your =God.

$\text{\textcircled{26}}$ Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

$\text{\textcircled{27}}$ Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

$\text{\textcircled{28}}$ Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD.

$\text{\textcircled{29}}$ Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

$\text{\textcircled{30}}$ Ye shall keep My sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuary: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD.

$\text{\textcircled{31}}$ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD your =God.

$\text{\textcircled{32}}$ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy =God: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD.

$\text{\textcircled{33}}$ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

$\text{\textcircled{34}}$ But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD your =God.

$\text{\textcircled{35}}$ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in $\text{\textcircled{m}}$ meteyard, in $\text{\textcircled{x}}$ weight, or in $\text{\textcircled{x}}$ measure.

$\text{\textcircled{36}}$ Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD your =God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

$\text{\textcircled{37}}$ Therefore shall ye observe all My statutes, and all My judgments, and do them: $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ am $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD.

20 AND $\text{\textcircled{J}}$ the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

$\text{\textcircled{2}}$ Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto $\text{\textcircled{m}}$ Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

$\text{\textcircled{3}}$ And $\text{\textcircled{E}}$ will set My face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile

B.C. 1490. My sanctuary, and to profane My holy name.

i. Heb. ish. 4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech and kill him not:

5 Then I will set My face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

WIZARDS.
6. Ch. 19. 31.
k. knowing-ones.

7. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
J. Jehovah
Mekadish-
kem, Je-
hovah your
Sanctifier.

6 And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set My face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God.

8 And ye shall keep My statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you.

PARENTS.
9. MATT. 15.
4.
r. or re-
vileth.

9 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

UNLAWFUL
LUSTS.
10-21. Ch. 18.
6-25.
10. John 8. 4,
5.

10 And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

*a. a male,
Heb. zah-
cahr.*

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.

*to. wicked-
ness, Heb.
zimmah.
b. burnt-up,
Heb. sahr-
raph.*

13 If a man also lie with a mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness, they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

*r. or a re-
proach,
Heb.
khesed.*

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness: it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 Ye shall therefore keep all My statutes, and all My judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the Lord your God, which have separated you from other people.

25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto Me: for I the Lord am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be Mine.

27 A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them."

21 AND the Lord said unto Moses, "Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.

B.C. 1490.

HOLINESS.
22. 26. Ch. 18.
26-30.
1 Thess. 4.
1-7.

24. Deut. 9. 5.

J.G. Jeho-
vah your
Elohim,
your
Triune
God.
a. a separa-
tion.

26. 1 PET. 1.
16.
J. Jehovah.
separated.

WIZARDS.
27. Ex. 22. 18.
Ch. 19. 31.
Deut. 18. 10.
11. 1 Sam.
28. 7, 8.
k. knowing-
one.

STATUTES
FOR
PRIESTS.
1-4. Ezek. 44.
25.

J. Jehovah.
s. for a soul
Heb. neph-
esh.
f. flesh, Heb.
sheer, from
shahar, to
remain.

m. master,
or lord
bahal.

HOLINESS.
5. Ch. 19. 27.

6. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
=God,
Elohim,
plural.
J. Jehovah.
fo. food.
Heb. lekhem.

B.C. 1490.
8. 1 Thess. 5.
22-24.
6. bringeth-
nigh.
J. Jehovah.
Mekadish-
kem. Jeho-
vah your
Sanctifier.
bu. burnt.
Heb. sah-
reb.
i. in the fire.

HIGH
PRIEST.
10. See Matt.
26. 65.
g. or great.
f. whose
hand was
filled.
m. make-
bare, or
free.
e. soul.
12. Ch. 8. 9, 12
c. crown.
Heb.
neezee,
from nah-
zar, to
separate.
13. 2 Cor. 11.
2.
J. or am
Jehovah
his Sancti-
fier.

BLEMISHES.

17. Heb. 7. 26.

b. bring-
near.
fo. food.
i. Heb. ish.

b. blemish
in his eye:
i.e. mixed,
not single.

J. Jehovah.

22. Num. 18.
8-11.

a. sons.

PRIESTLY
SEPARA-
TION.
J. Jehovah.

a. sons.

DEFILE-
MENT.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore:
for he offereth the bread of thy
=God: he shall be holy unto thee: for

9 And the daughter of any priest, if
she profane herself by playing the
whore, she profaneth her father: she
shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is of the high priest
among his brethren, upon whose head
the anointing oil was poured, and
that is consecrated to put on the
garments, shall not uncover his head,
nor rend his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead
body, nor defile himself for his father,
or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the
sanctuary, nor profane the sanc-
tuary of his =God: for the crown of
the anointing oil of his =God is upon
him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her
virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or
profane, or a harlot, these shall he not
take: but he shall take a virgin of his
own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed
among his people: for I am the LORD
do sanctify him.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Who-
soever he be of thy seed in their genera-
tions that hath any blemish, let him
not approach to offer the bread of
his =God.

18 For whatsoever man he be that
hath a blemish, he shall not approach:
a blind man, or a lame, or he that
hath a flat nose, or any thing super-
fluous,

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted,
or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookback, or a dwarf, or that
hath a blemish in his eye, or be-
scurry, or scabbed, or hath his stones
broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of
the seed of Aaron the priest shall
come nigh to offer the offerings of
the LORD made by fire: he hath a
blemish: he shall not come nigh to
offer the bread of his =God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his
=God, both of the most holy, and of
the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the
vail, nor come nigh unto the altar,
because he hath a blemish: that he
profane not My sanctuaries: for I
am the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron,
and to his sons, and unto all the chil-
dren of Israel.

22 AND the LORD spake unto Mo-
ses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons,
that they separate themselves from the
holy things of the children of Israel,
and that they profane not My holy
name in those things which they hallow
unto Me: I am the LORD.

24 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of
all your seed among your generations,

that goeth unto the holy things, which
the children of Israel hallow unto
the LORD, having his uncleanness upon
him, that soul shall be cut off from
My presence: I am the LORD.

25 What man soever of the seed of
Aaron is a leper, or hath a running
issue, he shall not eat of the holy
things, until he be clean. And whoso
toucheth any thing that is unclean by
the dead, or a man whose seed goeth
from him:

26 Or whosoever toucheth any creep-
ing thing, whereby he may be made
unclean, or a man of whom he may
take uncleanness, whatsoever unclean-
ness he hath:

27 The soul which hath touched any
such shall be unclean until even, and
shall not eat of the holy things, unless
he wash his flesh with water.

28 And when the sun is down, he
shall be clean, and shall afterward eat
of the holy things; because it is his
food.

29 That which dieth of itself, or is
torn with beasts, he shall not eat to
defile himself therewith: I am the
LORD.

30 They shall therefore keep Mine
ordinance, lest they bear sin for it,
and die therefore, if they profane it:
I am the LORD do sanctify them.

31 There shall no stranger eat of the
holy thing: a sojourner of the priest,
or a hired servant, shall not eat of the
holy thing.

32 But if the priest buy any soul with
his money, he shall eat of it, and he
that is born in his house: they shall
eat of his meat.

33 If the priest's daughter also be
married unto a stranger, she may
not eat of an offering of the holy
things.

34 But if the priest's daughter be a
widow, or divorced, and have no child,
and is returned unto her father's
house, as in her youth, she shall eat of
her father's meat: but there shall no
stranger eat thereof.

35 And if a man eat of the holy
thing unwittingly, then he shall put
the fifth part thereof unto it, and
shall give it unto the priest with the
holy thing.

36 And they shall not profane the
holy things of the children of Israel,
which they offer unto the LORD:

37 Or suffer them to bear the in-
iquity of trespass, when they eat their
holy things: for I am the LORD do
sanctify them.

38 And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying,

39 Speak unto Aaron, and to his
sons, and unto all the children of Is-
rael, and say unto them, Whatsoever
he be of the house of Israel, or of the
strangers in Israel, that will offer his
oblation for all his vows, and for all
his freewill offerings, which they will
offer unto the LORD for a burnt
offering:

40 Ye shall offer it at your own will a
male without blemish, of the bees,
of the sheep, or of the goats.

B.C. 1490.
e. sons.
J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.

so. soul, Heb.
nephesh.

a. Heb.
ahdahim.

b. bathe.
i. in.

8. Ch. 17. 15.
Ezek. 44. 31.
J. Jehovah.

a. charge.

THE
STRANGER.
10. See 1 Sam.
21. 6.

si. silver.
fo. food.

PRIEST'S
DAUGHTER.
a. a man,
Heb. ish.
h. leave-
offering.

INAD-
VERTENCE.
14. Ch. 5. 15.
16.
i. Heb. ish.

a. sons.
u. offer.up.

J. Jehov.
g. guilt.

J. Jehovah.

BLEMISHES.
a. sons.
u. or whoso-
ever, Heb.
ish. ish.
b. bring-
near.

ap. ap-
proach-
offering.
c. an as-
cending-
offering.
f. for your
acceptance.
See e. 20, 21.
p. perfect.

B.C. 1490.
b. bring-
near.
br. bringeth.
J. Jehovah.

23. Mal. 1. 8,
13, 14. 1 Pet.
1. 19.

p. prepare.

b. bring-
near.

so. food.
= God, Elo-
him.

EIGHTH
DAY.

J. Jehovah.
27. Ex. 22. 30.
Rom. 8. 20,
21.

ap. ap-
proach-
offering.
28. Comp.
Deut. 22. 6, 7.

THANKS-
GIVING.
s. sacrifice.
f. for your
acceptance.
30. Ch. 7. 15.

OBEDIENCE.

ac. sancti-
fied.
so. sons.
J. Jehovah
Mekadish-
kem, Jeho-
vah your
Sanctifier.

1. 2. NUM. 28.
1.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

a. ap-
pointed.
seasons.
a. t. thre.

THE
SABBATH.
3. Ex. 20. 8-11.
c. calling-
together.

PASSOVER.
4-8. NUM.
28. 16-25
DEUT 16.
1-8.

b. between
the two.
evenings.

²⁰ But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

²¹ And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a free-will-offering in sheaves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

²² Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

²³ Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

²⁴ Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land.

²⁵ Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the sacrifice of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them; they shall not be accepted for you."

²⁶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁷ "When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

²⁸ And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

²⁹ And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it of your own will.

³⁰ On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: it is the LORD.

³¹ Therefore shall ye keep My commandments, and do them: it is the LORD.

³² Neither shall ye profane My holy name; but I will be sanctified among the children of Israel: it is the LORD which hallow you,

³³ That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: it is the LORD."

23 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁴ "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are My feasts.

²⁵ Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

²⁶ These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

²⁷ In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD's passover.

²⁸ And on the fifteenth day of the

same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

²⁹ In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

³⁰ But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein."

³¹ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

³² "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

³³ And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

³⁴ And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf a lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

³⁵ And the meat-offering thereof shall be two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin.

³⁶ And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

³⁷ And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

³⁸ Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

³⁹ Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the LORD.

⁴⁰ And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

⁴¹ Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

⁴² And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

⁴³ And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be a holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a

B.C. 1490.
Each He-
brew day
has two
evenings.
See v. 32.
The Pass-
over may
be kept
after sun-
down at
the be-
ginning, or
before sun-
down at
the close.
b. bring.

FIRST-
FRUITS.
9-14. DEUT.
16. 9. 1 Cor.
15. 20. 21.
Col. 1. 15-18.
s. sons.
sh. sheaf.
Heb.
bomer.
Equal to
an omer,
or tenth
part of an
ephah.
J. Jehovah.
p. prepare.
pe. or per-
fect.
a. an as-
cending-
offering.
g. gift-offe-
ring.
r. or savour.
of rest.
l. libation.
w. wine.
Heb. yavin.
g. green.
ears. Heb.
carnel.
ap. ap-
proach-
offering.

PENTECOST.
15-21. NUM.
23. 26-31.
DEUT. 16.
9-12.

16 Acts 2. 1.
b. bring-
near.
g. gift-offe-
ring.
17. James 1.
18. 1 John
1. 8.
t. i. e. two
tenth parts
of an
ephah.

a. an as-
cending-
offering.
g. gift-offe-
ring.
r. savour of
rest.
p. prepare.

h. he lambs.

c. calling-
together.

B.C. 1490.

GLEANING.
22. Ch. 19. 9.
10. Deut.
24. 19-22.

J. Jehovah.

BLOWING OF
TRUMPETS.
23-25. NUM.
29. 1-6.
24. Num. 10.
7. 8. 10.
Ps. 81. 3.
s. sons.
c. calling-
together.
b. bring-
near.

DAY OF
ATONE-
MENT.
26-32. CH.
xvi. NUM.
29. 7-11.

b. bring-
near.

28. Rom. 4.
4. 5. Tit. 3.
5. 6.

J.G. Jeho-
vah your
Elohim,
your
Triune
God.

f. from the
ninth unto
the even of
the tenth.
From sun-
down to
sun-down,
r. rest.

FEAST OF
TABER-
NACLES.

33-36. NUM.
29. 12-40.
DEUT. 16.
13-15.
Zech. 14. 17.
fe. festival.
bo. booths.
f. Heb. Ishee,
from cesh,
fire.
d. or day of
restraint.

APPOINTED
SEASONS.
a. ap-
pointed-
seasons.
as. an as-
cending-
offering.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
l. libations.

INGATHER-
ING.
39-44. Neh. 8.
19-18.
Ezek. 45. 25.
John 7. 2.
37.

statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: *I am the LORD your God.*

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD."

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 "Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath."

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of booths for seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day shall be a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and libations, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the

seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: *I am the LORD your God.*

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

24 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the veil of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute."

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they put him in ward, that

B.C. 1490.

fe. festival,
Heb. khag.

fr. fruit.

fe. festival.

42. Neh. 8.
14-17.

s. sons.

J.G. Jeho-
vah your
Elohim.
a. ap-
pointed-
seasons.

OIL FOR
THE LAMP.

1-4. Ex. 27.
20. 21.
1. Eph. 6. 18-
20. Phil. 1.
19.
1. light-giver.
la. lamp, as
Ex. 27. 20.
c. ascend.
3. Rev. 1. 12,
13; 4. 5.
w. i. e. which
is before.
See Ex. 27.
21.
e. tent,
ohel.
1. lampstand.

THE SHEW-
BREAD.

p. pierced-
cakes, Heb.
khalloth,
from khal-
lal, to be
pierced,
wounded.
t. or to.
d. day, i. e.
on the day
of the Sab-
bath, on the
day of the
Sab-
bath. 1 Chr.
9. 32.
9. 1 Sam. 21. 6.
Luke 6. 3. 4.
See Ch. 6.
28.
h. holy-of
holies.

A BLAS-
PHEMER.

s. sons.
4. ish.

11. Ex. 18. 22,
26.
12. Num. 15.
24; 27. 5.
t. to expound
to them ac-
cording to
the mouth-
of Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

the mind of ¹the LORD might be shewed them.

¹³ And ³the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14. Deut. 17.7.

¹⁴ "Bring forth ²him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all ²that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

s. sons.

g. God, Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

¹⁵ And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his ³God shall bear his sin.

¹⁶ And ²he that blasphemeth the name of ³the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

¹⁷ And ²he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

¹⁸ And ²he that killeth a beast shall make it good; ³⁰ as he shall for ³⁰ beast.

¹⁹ And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; ³⁰ as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

²⁰ Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: ³⁰ as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

²¹ And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it; and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

²² Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for ³ I am ³ the LORD your God."

²³ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did ³⁰ as ³ the LORD commanded Moses.

25 AND ³ the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

² "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto ³ the LORD.

³ Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

⁴ But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for ³ the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

⁵ That which growth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

⁶ And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

⁷ And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

⁸ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

⁹ Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of ¹ the jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

¹⁰ And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

¹¹ A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which growth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

¹² For it is the jubilee: it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

¹³ In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.

¹⁴ And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:

¹⁵ According to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

¹⁶ According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

¹⁷ Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for ³ I am ³ the LORD your God.

¹⁸ Wherefore ye shall do My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

¹⁹ And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

²⁰ And if ye shall say, 'What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:'

²¹ Then I will command My blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

²² And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.

²³ The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is Mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with Me.

²⁴ And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

²⁵ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

²⁶ And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

²⁷ Then let him count the years of

B.C. 1491.

9. Col. 1. 20.

1. loud, or joyful sound, Heb. tcuruh, from ruag, to make a loud noise.

10. Isa. 61. 1.

2. f. jubilee, Heb. yobee, f. ish.

30. separated things.

13. Eph. 1.

13. 14.

f. Heb. ish.

14. 1 Cor. 7.

29-31.

in. increase.

J. Jehovah.

your Elohim.

SEVENTH YEAR

PROVISION.

18. Ps. 4. 8.

Prov. 1. 33.

19. Ezek. 34.

25-33.

THE LAND.

23. Deut. 32.

43. Ps. 39.

12; 85. 1.

Joel 2. 18;

3. 2.

c. to cutting off.

24. Eph. 1. 14.

REDEMPTION OF A POSSESSION.

25. See Ruth

2. 20; 3. 2.

9. 12. Jer.

32. 7. 8.

A. his goel, or redeemer that is near to him.

VARIOUS JUDGMENTS.

a. lit. a

(i) man that shall smite the soul of any

(a) man.

b. he that smiteth the soul of a beast.

30. soul for soul.

f. ish.

ac. according as.

20. MATT. 5.

38.

a. ahdahm.

f. judgment.

J. G. Jehovah your

Elohim.

THE BLASPHEMER STONED.

s. sons.

ac. according as

Jehovah.

1491.

THE SABBATH OF THE LAND.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

r. rest.

3. Rom. 8.

19-23.

se. separated things, Heb. nizree.

f. food.

JUBILEE.

10. Eph. 1. 9.

14.

B.C. 1491. the sale thereof and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant:

40 But as a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee:

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they are My servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be

of the same heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of a hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many years behind, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall count with him, and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in these years, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, both he, and his children with him.

55 For unto Me the children of Israel are servants; they are My servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

26 YE shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.

2 Ye shall keep My sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 If ye walk in My statutes, and keep My commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage

B.C. 1491.

n. nations.

FOREIGN BOND-SERVANTS.
45. Isa. 61. 5.
Isa. 14. 2
s. sons.

REDEMPTION OF BOND-SERVANTS.

48. Isa. 54. 5.
John 8. 32.

s. silver.

54. Heb. 4. 9.

s. sons.

55. Eph. 6. 5-8.

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

IDOLATRY.
1. Ch. 19. 4.
t. or things of nought.
s. stone of imagery.

SABBATH.
J. Jehovah.

PROMISES OR OBE-DIENCE.

2-13. See Deut. 28. 1-14. Ps. 91. 13-16.

5. Amos 9. 13.

t. to cutting-off, or absolutely.

HOUSES OF THE LEVITES.
32. Num. 35. 2.
r. shall redeem from.

s. sons.

34. See Acts 4. 36, 37.

THE POOR.
35. Deut. 15. 7, 8. Acts 11. 29, 30.
1 John 3. 17.

36. Prov. 28. 8.

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.

BOND-SERVANTS.
30. 1 Kin. 9. 22. 2 Kin. 4. 1.

s. sons.

42. v. 55.
1 Cor. 7. 23.
w. with the sale of a bondman.
43. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

B.C. 1491.

6. Is. 11. 6-9.

8. Deut. 32.
30. Josh.
23. 10.

tu. or turn
My face
towards.

11. Ezek. 37.
26-28.

t. taber-
nacle, mish-
can, from
shabcan, to
dwell.

12. 2 COR. 6.
16.

J. Jehovah
your
Elohim.

THREATEN-
INGS ON DIS-
OBEDIENCE.
14. See Deut.
28. 14-68.

a. subdued.

19. Deut. 11.
16, 17. Hos.
2. 8, 9. Isa.
5. 1-7.

22. Deut. 32.
24. 2 Kin.
17. 25.
1 Kin. 20.
35, 36.

shall reach unto ~~the~~ sowing time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

⁶ And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

⁷ And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

⁸ And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

⁹ For I will ^{tu} have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish My covenant with you.

¹⁰ And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

¹¹ And I will set My tabernacle among you: and My soul shall not abhor you.

¹² And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be My people.

¹³ ^J I am ^J the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

¹⁴ But if ye will not hearken unto Me, and will not do ^{all} these commandments;

¹⁵ And if ye shall despise My statutes, or if your soul abhor My judgments, so that ye will not do ^{all} My commandments, but that ye break My covenant:

¹⁶ ^J I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

¹⁷ And I will set My face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

¹⁸ And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto Me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

¹⁹ And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

²⁰ And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

²¹ And if ye walk contrary unto Me, and will not hearken unto Me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

²² I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.

²³ And if ye will not be reformed by Me by these things, but will walk contrary unto Me;

²⁴ Then will ^J I also walk contrary

unto you, and I will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

²⁵ And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of My covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

²⁶ And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

²⁷ And if ye will not for all this hearken unto Me, but walk contrary unto Me;

²⁸ Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even ^J, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

²⁹ And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

³⁰ And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and My soul shall abhor you.

³¹ And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

³² And ^J will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

³³ And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

³⁴ Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land: even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

³⁵ As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

³⁶ And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

³⁷ And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

³⁸ And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

³⁹ And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

⁴⁰ If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against Me, and that also they have walked contrary unto Me;

⁴¹ And that ^J also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

B.C. 1491.

a. I also.
25. Ezek. 5. 17;
6. 3. Deut.
32. 15.

28. Ezek. 8. 18.
Isa. 59. 18.

d. dungy-
idols.

31. Jer. 4. 7.
Ezek. 6. 6.
Matt. 23. 37,
38.

n. nations.

34. See 2 Chr.
35. 21.

36. Pro. 23. 1.

d. driven.

n. nations.

39. Ezek. 24.
23.

PROMISES
ON REPEN-
TANCE.

40. 1 Kin. 8.
33, 34, 46-53.

R.C. 1491.
42. Ps. 106.
45; III. 5, 9.

43. v. 34, 35.

44. Deut. 4. 31.
2 Kin. 13. 23.
Rom. 11. 1.
2. 28, 29.

45. Ps. 98. 2.
Jer. 31. 31-33.
J. Jehovah
their
Elohim.
v. nations.

THE
STATUTES.
46. John 1.
17. Gal. 3.
19.
s. sons.

SPECIAL
VOWS.
J. Jehovah.
2. See Judg.
11. 30-40.
1 Sam. 1. 11,
28.
i. ish.
sp. special.
so. souls.
v. or valuation.
3. Ex. 30. 13.

v. valuation.

ap. ap-
proach.
offering.
J. Jehovah.

b. bring-
near.

42 Then will I remember My covenant with Jacob, and also My covenant with Isaac, and also My covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them; and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised My judgments, and because their soul abhorred My statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break My covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between Him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

27 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the man from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: a homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed anymore.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD's.

27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, both of a man and beast, and of the field of his pos-

R.C. 1491.

THE HOUSE
SANCTIFIED.
i. Heb. ish.
J. Jehovah.
v. value.

si. silver.

THE FIELD.

k. Heb.
khomer.

i. ish.

21. Ezek. 44.
29.

J. Jehovah.

v. valuation.

25. Ezek. 45.
12.

FIRSTLINGS.
26. Deut. 15.
19.
J. Jehovah's.
i. ish.

THINGS
DEVOTED.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. 1491.
¹ it.
 J. Jehovah.

a. adahm.

TITHES.
 30. Mal. 3. 8.
 10.
 J. Jehovah.
 i. ish.

session, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing ^{is} is -most =holy unto ^{the} the LORD.

²⁹ None devoted, which shall be devoted of a men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.

³⁰ And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is ^{the} the LORD's: it is holy unto ^{the} the LORD.

³¹ And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.

²⁸ And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto ^{the} the LORD.

³³ He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed."

³⁴ These are the commandments, which ^{the} the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

B.C. 1491.
 J. Jehovah.

34. Comp. Num. 1. 1.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS.

B.C. 1490.

THE NUMBERING OF ISRAEL.
 FROM TWENTY YEARS OLD.
 1. See Ex. 40.
 17. Comp. ch. xxvi.
 J. Jehovah.
 te. tent.
 Heb. ohel.
 s. sons.

i. Heb. ish.
 f. for.

THE PRINCES OF THE TRIBES.
 æ Heb. anahshim, plural either of ish or enosh.

s. sons, Heb. bahnim, from bah-nah, to build.
 Those by whom a house or family is built up.
 See Gen. 30. 3, margin.

r. Ch. 2. 14.
 He is called Reuel.

æ. they were.

THE CONGREGATION ASSEMBLED.
 æ. anahshim.

AND ^{the} the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

² Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls;

³ From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

⁴ And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

⁵ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

⁶ Of Simeon; Shelumiël the son of Zurishaddai.

⁷ Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

⁸ Of Issachar; Nethaneël the son of Zuar.

⁹ Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

¹⁰ Of the children of Joseph; of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Amihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliël the son of Pedahzur.

¹¹ Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon.

¹² Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Amishaddai.

¹³ Of Asher; Pagiël the son of Ocran.

¹⁴ Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

¹⁵ Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan."

¹⁶ These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

¹⁷ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by their names:

¹⁸ And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared

their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

¹⁹ As ^{the} the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰ And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

²¹ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

²² Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

²³ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

²⁴ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

²⁵ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

²⁶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

²⁷ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

²⁸ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families,

B.C. 1490.

a. according to Jehovah.

REUBEN.
 46,500.
 s. sons.

SIMEON.
 59,300.

GAD.
 45,650.
 s. sons.

JUDAH.
 74,600.

ISSACHAR.
 54,400.

NUMBERS I. 29.

B.C. 1490. by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

²⁹ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

³⁰ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

³¹ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

³² Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

³³ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

³⁴ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

³⁵ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

³⁶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

³⁷ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

³⁸ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

³⁹ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

⁴⁰ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

⁴¹ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

⁴² Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

⁴³ Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali,

were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁴ These are those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men; each one was for the house of his fathers.

⁴⁵ So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

⁴⁶ Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

⁴⁸ For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

⁴⁹ "Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel;

⁵⁰ But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

⁵¹ And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

⁵² And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

⁵³ But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony."

⁵⁴ And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

2 AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

² "Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: o far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

³ And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies; and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah."

⁴ And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

⁵ And those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar."

⁶ And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

NUMBERS II. 6.

B.C. 1490.

IN ALL
603,550.

i. Heb. ish.

s. sons.

46. Ex. 38. 26.
See Ex. 12.
37. Ch. 2.
32.

THE
LEVITES.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

i. Heb. ish.

STAND-
ARDS.
J. Jehovah.
2. Josh. 3. 4.
i. Heb. ish.
o. over.
against.
te. tent.

EAST.
CAMP OF
JUDAH.
186,400.
3. See ch. 10.
11-36.

NUMBERS II. 7.

NUMBERS III. 9.

B.C. 1490.

B.C. 1490.

s. sons.

SOUTH.
CAMP OF
REUBEN.
151,450.

7 "Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun."

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were a hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. "These shall first set forth."

10 On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur."

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 "And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zuri-shaddai."

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 "Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuël."

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben were a hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they shall set forth in the second rank."

17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud."

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

20 "And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur."

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 "Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Avidan the son of Gideon."

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, throughout their armies. "And they shall go forward in the third rank."

25 The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the chil-

dren of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai."

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were three-score and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 "And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran."

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 "Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan."

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All that they that were numbered in the camp of Dan were a hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They shall go hindmost with their standards."

32 These are those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel: as the Lord commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

3 THESE also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the Lord spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

6 "Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him."

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are

TOGETHER,
603,550.

32. Ch. 1. 46.

s. sons.

LEVITES
NOT NUMBERED.

a. according to
as Jehovah.

THE ENCAMPMENT.

1491.
SONS OF
AARON.

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One. He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

3. Ex. xxviii.

Lev. viii.

f. filled their hand.

4. Lev. 10. 1, 2.

s. sons.

THE
LEVITES
GIVEN TO
THE
PRIESTS.

6. See ch. 8.

5-26.

m. make them stand,

from hahmad, to stand.

v. vessels.

te. tent, ohel.

s. sons.

TABERNACLE.
te. tent.
a. according to.
as.
i. Heb. ish.

WEST.
CAMP OF
EPHRAIM.
108,100.

NORTH.
CAMP OF
DAN.
157,600.

NUMBERS III. 10.

B.C. 1490.
n. Nethunim
nethunim
given ones.

THE
PRIEST'S
OFFICE.

THE
LEVITES
EX-
CHANGED.
s. sons.

13. Heb. 12. 23.

a. Heb.
abraham.

NUMBER-
ING OF THE
LEVITES.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

m. mouth.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

LEVI.
g. Gershon,
Stranger
there.

GERSHON.
i. Libni,
White.
s. Shimei,
Famous of
Jehovah.

KOHATH.
a. Amram,
Exalted
people.

MERARI.
WEST.
THE
FAMILIES
OF
GERSHON.
7,500.

te. tent, Heb.
ohel.

e. entrance,
Heb. peth-
akh, from
palthakh,
to open.

SOUTH.
KOHATH.
8,600.
k. Kohath,
Assembly.
i. Yitshar,
Anointed.
h. Hebron,
Joining.
u. Uzziel,
Strength of
God.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death."

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 "And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be Mine;

13 Because all the firstborn are Mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto Me all the firstborn in Israel, both a man and beast: Mine shall they be: I am the LORD."

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 "Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them."

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izechar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof."

27 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izecharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

NUMBERS III. 43.

B.C. 1490.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary."

33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward."

36 And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death."

39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names."

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for Me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel."

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two

e. Elizaphan,
Hidden of
God.

l. lampstand,
Heb. meno-
rah.

e. Elkazar,
Help of
God.

NORTH.
MERARI.
6,200.
m. Merari,
Bitterness.
ma. Makhli,
Infirmary.
mu. Mushi,
Proved of
Jehovah.

o. or shall be.

36. 1 Cor. 12.
11; 14. 33.

EAST.
MOSES AND
AARON.
te. tent.

s. sons.

IN ALL
22,000.
39. See ch. 26.
62.
m. mouth of
Jehovah.

EXCHANGE
OF FIRST-
BORN.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

FIRSTBORN.
22,273.
ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah.

B.C. 1490.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

OVERPLUS
REDEEMED.
46. Ex. 13. 13.
Ch. 18. 15, 16.
t. the re-
deemed,
Heb. pēd-
uyce.
o. over-and-
above.

si. silver.

a. are re-
deemed.

f. from.
t. the re-
deemed.

t. the re-
deemed.
m. Jehovah.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

SONS OF
KOHATH.
J. Jehovah.

3. See ch. 8.
24. 1 Chr.
23. 5, 24-27.

te. tent.

4. Ch. 3. 31, 32.

te. tent.

a. holy-of
holies.

vv. worm-
scarlet.

l. lamp-
stand-of
the light-
giver.

thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 "Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be Mine: ^{I am} the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons."

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 AND ^J the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 "Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter unto the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things:

5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a pole.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins; and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a pole:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basins, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof."

17 And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 "Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die."

21 And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 "Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families:

23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

B.C. 1490.

p. pole.

v. vessels.

f. forks.

b. bowls for
sprinkling,
Heb. miz-
rahkoth,
from
zahrak, to
sprinkle.

te. tent.

OFFICE OF
ELEAZAR.
l. light-
giver, or
luminary.
c. continual.
g. gift-offer-
ing, min-
khal.

THE
KOHATH-
ITES.
J. Jehovah.

SONS OF
GERSHON.

vv. war the
warfare.

te. tent.

25. Ch. 3. 25,
26.
te. tent, Heb.
ōhel.

e. entrance,
pethakh.

NUMBERS IV. 26.

B.C. 1490.
e. entrance.

v. vessels.

SONS OF
MERARI.w. warfare,
s. or host.
s. serve the
service.
te. tent.THEIR
SERVICE.
te. tent.SONS OF THE
KOHATH-
ITES.
2750.w. warfare,
or host.
te. tent,
ohel.m. mouth of
Jehovah.SONS OF
GERSHON.
2630.w. warfare.
te. tent.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers:

30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

5 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them: that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell."

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 "Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that a man may commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that a person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the

NUMBERS V. 8.

B.C. 1490.

m. mouth of
Jehovah.SONS OF
MERARI.
3200.w. warfare.
te. tent.ALL THE
LEVITES FOR
SERVICE.
8590.

s. serve.

te. tent.

m. mouth of
Jehovah.i. Heb. ish,
ish.

J. Jehovah.

2 Lev. 13. 45.
46; 15. 1-15.
ch. 19. 11-22.s. sons.
so. soul.a. accord-
ing as
Jehovah.TRESPASS.
6. Lev. 6. 1-7.s. sons.
i. Heb. ish.
a. Heb. abdashm.

so. that soul.

i. ish.
go. goel, or
kinsman.
redeemer.
Heb. goel,
from gahal,
to redeem.

B.C. 1490.

HALLOWED THINGS,
h. heave-
offering,
Heb. teru-
mah, from
rum, to
lift-up.
ho. holy-
things.

TRIAL OF JEALOUSY.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. Heb. ish,
ish.
i. ish.

ap. ap-
proach-
offering, Heb.
korban.
g. gift-offer-
ing.

LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

⁹ And every *h* offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

¹⁰ And *i* every man's *ho* hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever *i* man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

¹¹ And ³ the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹² "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If *i* any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

¹³ And *a* man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken with the manner;

¹⁴ And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

¹⁵ Then shall the *i* man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her *ap* offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

¹⁶ And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before ³ the LORD:

¹⁷ And the priest shall take =holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water:

¹⁸ And the priest shall set the woman before ³ the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

¹⁹ And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, 'If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

²⁰ But if thou hast gone aside to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:'

²¹ Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, 'The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when ³ the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;

²² And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: 'And the woman shall say, 'Amen, amen.'

²³ And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water:

²⁴ And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

²⁵ Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before ³ the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

²⁶ And the priest shall take a handful of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

²⁷ And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

²⁸ And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

²⁹ This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;

³⁰ Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before ³ the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

³¹ Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity."

6 AND ³ the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto ³ the LORD:

³ He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

⁴ All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

⁵ All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto ³ the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

⁶ All the days that he separateth himself unto ³ the LORD he shall come at no dead body.

⁷ He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

⁸ All the days of his separation he is holy unto ³ the LORD.

⁹ And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head,

B.C. 1490.

g. gift-offer-
ing.
b. bring.
Heb. hikrib.

ap. part.
i. burn-as.
incense.

f. fall.

as. she.

THE NAZARITE.
J. Jehovah.
2. Judg. 13. 5.
Luke 1. 5.
Acts 21. 23.
24. Rom. 1. 1.
s. sons.
i. Heb. ish.
d. or distin-
guish, Heb.
yaphli.
n. Nazarite,
Heb. nahzir,
from nahzar, to
separate.
se. separate.
Heb. nazir.
w. wine,
yayin.
n. or nazari-
teship.
5. Judg. 13. 4.
5. 16. 17.
1 Sam. 1-11.

so. soul, Heb.
nepesh.

se. separa-
tion, Heb.
nezer.

DEFILE-
MENT.
9. Acts 18.
18; 21. 24.

B.C. 1490.
se. separation.

t. turtle-doves.
e. entrance.
p. tent.
p. prepare.

a. ascending-offering.
Holah.
so. soul, Heb.
nephesh.
se. separate.
n. or Naziritiship.

f. fall.

SEPARATION
FULFILLED.
13. Acts 21.

26.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
b. bring.
ap. approach-offering.
J. Jehovah.
a. ascending-offering.

pi. pierced.
cakes.
w. wafers.
reekim,
from rik, to
be empty.
g. gift-offering.
p. prepare.

z. libation.

c. or cooked.

p. pierced.
cake.

w. wine.
Heb. yayin.

THE BLESS-
ING OF
ISRAEL.

23. Lev. 9. 22.
1 Chr. 23. 13.

of his ^{se} consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing in the seventh day shall he shave it.

¹⁰ And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

¹¹ And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the so dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

¹² And he shall ^{se} consecrate unto ^J the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

¹³ And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

¹⁴ And he shall offer his ^{ap} offering unto ^J the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings,

¹⁵ And a basket of unleavened bread, ^{pi} cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their ^g meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

¹⁶ And the priest shall bring them before ^J the LORD, and shall offer his ^{sin} offering, and his ^a burnt-offering:

¹⁷ And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto ^J the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his ^g meat-offering, and his ^l drink-offering.

¹⁸ And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

¹⁹ And the priest shall take the sodden ^{or} shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven:

²⁰ And the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before ^J the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and ^{or} heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

²¹ This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his ^{ap} offering unto ^J the LORD for his separation, beside that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

²² And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²³ "Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless

the children of Israel, saying unto them,
²⁴ ^J The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

²⁵ ^J The LORD make His face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:
²⁶ ^J The LORD lift up His countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

²⁷ And they shall put My name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them."

⁷ AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them;

² That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

³ And they brought their ^{ap} offering before ^J the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

⁴ And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁵ "Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service."

⁶ And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

⁷ Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

⁸ And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

⁹ But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.

¹⁰ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their ^{ap} offering before the altar.

¹¹ And ^J the LORD said unto Moses, "They shall offer their ^{ap} offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar."

¹² And he that offered his ^{ap} offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

¹³ And his ^{ap} offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

¹⁴ One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

¹⁵ One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

¹⁶ One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

B.C. 1490.

s. sons.

24. Ps. 5. 12.

John 17. 11.

25. Ps. 31. 16.

2 Cor. 13. 14.

26. Ps. 4. 6;

29. 11.

OFFERING
OF THE
PRINCES.

1. See Ex. xl.

Lev. 8. 10,

11.

v. vessels.

b. brought.

near. Heb.

hikrib,

from

kahrab, to

draw near.

ap. approach-

offering.

J. Jehovah.

w. wagon, a

thing, on

wheels.

root, to

revolve.

a. serve.

te. tent, Heb.

ohel.

i. Heb. ish.

DIS-

TRIBUTED.

7. Ch. 4. 24-

28.

8. Ch. 4. 31-

33.

9. Ch. 4. 4-15.

1 Chr. 15. 2,

13.

f. the

shoulder.

DEDICATION

OF THE

ALTAR.

ap. approach-

offering.

FIRST DAY.

b. bring.

near.

c. charger, a

large deep

dish.

bo. bowl for

sprinkling,

Heb. miz-

rakh, from

zakhak, to

sprinkle.

g. gift-offering.

sp. spoon.

Heb. caph,

from caph-

phaph, to

bend, the

hollow of

the hand.

a. an ascend-

ing-offering.

B.C. 1490.

ap. ap-
proach.
offering.SECOND
DAY.

b. bring.
br. brought.
ap. ap-
proach. of-
fering, Heb.
korbahn,
from kah-
rah, to ap-
proach.
c. charger,
a deep-
large dish,
Heb. ka-
hârath,
from
kahar, to
be deep.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
a. an ascend-
ing-offer-
ing, Heb.
holah, from
halah, to
ascend.

THIRD DAY.

s. sons.

FOURTH
DAY.

FIFTH DAY.

¹⁷ And for a sacrifice of *x*peace-offer-
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five lambs of the first year: this was
the *ap* offering of Nahshon the son of
Aminadab.

¹⁸ On the second *x*day Nethaneël the
son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did
offer:

¹⁹ He *br* offered for his *ap*-offering
one silver *c* charger, the weight whereof
was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one
silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
g meat-offering:

²⁰ One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*,
full of incense:

²¹ One young bullock, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-off-
ering:

²² One kid of the goats for a sin-off-
ering:

²³ And for a sacrifice of *x*peace-offer-
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five lambs of the first year: this was
the *ap* offering of Nethaneël the son
of Zuar.

²⁴ On the third *x*day Eliab the son
of Helon, prince of the *s* children of
Zebulun, did offer:

²⁵ His *ap* offering was one silver
charger, the weight whereof was a
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
g meat-offering:

²⁶ One golden spoon of ten *shekels*,
full of incense:

²⁷ One young bullock, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-off-
ering:

²⁸ One kid of the goats for a sin-off-
ering:

²⁹ And for a sacrifice of *x*peace-offer-
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five lambs of the first year: this was
the *ap* offering of Eliab the son of
Helon.

³⁰ On the fourth *x*day Elizur the son
of Shedeur, prince of the *s* children of
Reuben, did offer:

³¹ His *ap* offering was one silver
charger of the weight of a hundred
and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of
seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a *g* meat-
offering:

³² One golden spoon of ten *shekels*,
full of incense:

³³ One young bullock, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-
offering:

³⁴ One kid of the goats for a sin-
offering:

³⁵ And for a sacrifice of *x*peace-offer-
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five lambs of the first year: this was
the *ap* offering of Elizur the son of
Shedeur.

³⁶ On the fifth *x*day Shelumiël the
son of Zurishaddai, prince of the *s* chil-
dren of Simeon, did offer:

³⁷ His *ap* offering was one silver
charger, the weight whereof was a
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver

bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
g meat-offering:

³⁸ One golden spoon of ten *shekels*,
full of incense:

³⁹ One young bullock, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-
offering:

⁴⁰ One kid of the goats for a sin-
offering:

⁴¹ And for a sacrifice of *x*peace-offer-
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five lambs of the first year: this was
the *ap* offering of Shelumiël the son of
Zurishaddai.

⁴² On the sixth *x*day Eliasaph the
son of Deuël, prince of the *s* children
of Gad, offered:

⁴³ His *ap* offering was one silver
charger of the weight of a hundred
and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of
seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a *g* meat-
offering:

⁴⁴ One golden spoon of ten *shekels*,
full of incense:

⁴⁵ One young bullock, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-
offering:

⁴⁶ One kid of the goats for a sin-off-
ering:

⁴⁷ And for a sacrifice of *x*peace-offer-
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five lambs of the first year: this was
the *ap* offering of Eliasaph the son of
Deuël.

⁴⁸ On the seventh *x*day Elishama the
son of Ammihud, prince of the *s* chil-
dren of Ephraim, offered:

⁴⁹ His *ap* offering was one silver
c charger, the weight whereof was a
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the she-
kel of the sanctuary; both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
g meat-offering:

⁵⁰ One golden spoon of ten *shekels*,
full of incense:

⁵¹ One young bullock, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-
offering:

⁵² One kid of the goats for a sin-
offering:

⁵³ And for a sacrifice of *x*peace-offer-
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five lambs of the first year: this was
the *ap* offering of Elishama the son of
Ammihud.

⁵⁴ On the eighth *x*day offered Gama-
liël the son of Pedahzur, prince of the
s children of Manasseh:

⁵⁵ His *ap* offering was one silver
c charger of the weight of a hundred
and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of
seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a *g* meat-
offering:

⁵⁶ One golden spoon of ten *shekels*,
full of incense:

⁵⁷ One young bullock, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-
offering:

⁵⁸ One kid of the goats for a sin-
offering:

B.C. 1490.

g. gift-offer-
ing.a. an ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.ap. ap-
proach.
offering.

SIXTH DAY.

SEVENTH
DAY.EIGHTH
DAY.

NUMBERS VII. 59.

B.C. 1490.

ap. ap-
proach-
offering.

NINTH DAY.

s. sons.

c. a large-
deep-dish.

g. gift-offer-
ing.

a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

TENTH DAY.

ELEVENTH
DAY.

TWELFTH
DAY.

⁵⁹ And for a sacrifice of *peace-offerings*, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the *ap* offering of Gamaliël the son of Pedahzur.

⁶⁰ On the ninth *x* day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the *s* children of Benjamin, offered:

⁶¹ His *ap* offering was one silver *c* charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a *g* meat-offering:

⁶² One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

⁶³ One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-offering:

⁶⁴ One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

⁶⁵ And for a sacrifice of *peace-offerings*, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the *ap* offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

⁶⁶ On the tenth *x* day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the *s* children of Dan, offered:

⁶⁷ His *ap* offering was one silver *c* charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a *g* meat-offering:

⁶⁸ One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

⁶⁹ One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-offering:

⁷⁰ One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

⁷¹ And for a sacrifice of *peace-offerings*, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the *ap* offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

⁷² On the eleventh *x* day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the *s* children of Asher, offered:

⁷³ His *ap* offering was one silver *c* charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a *g* meat-offering:

⁷⁴ One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

⁷⁵ One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-offering:

⁷⁶ One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

⁷⁷ And for a sacrifice of *peace-offerings*, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the *ap* offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

⁷⁸ On the twelfth *x* day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the *s* children of Naphtali, offered:

⁷⁹ His *ap* offering was one silver *c* charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver

NUMBERS VIII. 7.

B.C. 1490.

g. gift-offer-
ing.

a. ascending-
offering.

ap. ap-
proach-
offering.

DEDICA-
TION OF
THE ALTAR.

c. a large-
deep-dish.

bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a *g* meat-offering:

⁸⁰ One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

⁸¹ One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a *a* burnt-offering:

⁸² One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

⁸³ And for a sacrifice of *peace-offerings*, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the *ap* offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

⁸⁴ This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve *c* chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

⁸⁵ Each *c* charger of silver weighing a hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the sanctuary:

⁸⁶ The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten *shekels* apiece, after the *shekel* of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was a hundred and twenty *shekels*.

⁸⁷ All the oxen for the *a* burnt-offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their *g* meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering twelve.

⁸⁸ And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

⁸⁹ And when Moses was gone into the *te* tabernacle of the congregation to speak with *h* *him*, then he heard the voice of *a* one speaking unto him from off the *p* mercy-seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two *x* cherubims: and He spake unto him.

8 AND *j* the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou *l*ightest the lamps, the seven *x* lamps shall give light over against *l* the candlestick."

³ And Aaron did so; he *l*ighted the lamps thereof over against *l* the candlestick, as *s* the LORD commanded *Moses*.

⁴ And this work of the *l* candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the *l* flowers thereof, *s* was beaten work: according unto the pattern which *j* the LORD had shewed *Moses*, so he made *l* the candlestick.

⁵ And *j* the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁶ "Take the Levites from among the *s* children of Israel, and cleanse them.

⁷ And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them

THE VOICE
FROM THE
MERCY-
SEAT.

89. Ex. 25. 21,
22. Comp.
Ex. 40. 35.
Lev. 1. 1.
h. *him*,
i.e. God.
p. propitia-
tory.

THE LAMP-
STAND.

J. Jehovah.
c. caused.
to ascend
the flame
of.
l. the face-
of.
l. lamp-
stand.
c. caused to
ascend the
flame of.
ac. accord-
ing as Je-
hovah.
4. Ex. 25. 31-
40.
i. it.

THE
LEVITES
SET APART.
s. sons.

7. Num. 19.
17, 18. Ezek.
36. 25. Heb.
9. 13, 14.

B.C. 1490.

wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

g. gift-offering.

⁸ Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, even fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

te. tent.

⁹ And thou shalt bring the Levites before the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

co. congregation, Heb. heedah. s. sons. J. Jehovah.

¹⁰ And thou shalt bring the Levites before ^j the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

w. wave.

¹¹ And Aaron shall offer the Levites before ^j the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, a that they may execute the service of ^j the LORD.

w. a wave-offering. a. s. and they shall be to serve the service.

p. prepare.

¹² And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto ^j the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

a. ascending-offering.

¹³ And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto ^j the LORD.

¹⁴ Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be Mine.

EX-CHANGED AND GIVEN TO PRIESTS. 15-19. Ch. 18. 1-7.

¹⁵ And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

te. tent. w. wave them for a wave-offering.

¹⁶ For they are wholly given unto Me from among the children of Israel: instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto Me.

n. n. Heb. Nethunim. Nethunim. 17. Ch. 16, 8, 9. a. abdahim.

¹⁷ For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are Mine, both a man and a beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for Myself.

ac. or set them apart. i. instead of.

¹⁸ And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19. Ch. 1. 53; 16, 36. 2 Chr. 26, 16-21. g. given-ones, Heb. Nethunim.

¹⁹ And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

PURIFIED. 20-22. Rom. 12, 1, 2. s. sons.

²⁰ And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that ^j the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

w. waved as a wave-offering.

²¹ And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before ^j the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

te. tent.

²² And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and

before his sons: as as ^j the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

²³ And ^j the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁴ "This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation:

²⁵ And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:

²⁶ But shall minister with their brethren in the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge."

9 AND ^j the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

² Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

³ In the fourteenth day of this month, ^b at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it."

⁴ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

⁵ And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month ^b at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that ^j the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

⁶ And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

⁷ And those men said unto him, "We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of ^j the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?"

⁸ And Moses said unto them, "Stand still, and I will hear what ^j the LORD will command concerning you."

⁹ And ^j the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁰ "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto ^j the LORD.

¹¹ The fourteenth day of the second month ^b at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

¹² They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

¹³ But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul

B.C. 1490.

ac. according as Jehovah.

LEVITES' CHARGE.

24. See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24-27. w. war the warfare of the service. te. tent. r. return from the warfare of l. or labour.

te. laborious service, see Rev. 7. 15; 14. 13.

PASSOVER. 1-3. Ex. xii. 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8. J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

b. between the two evenings. st. statutes. o. ordinances.

5. Lev. 23. 5. Josh. 5. 10.

DEFILEMENT.

a. Heb. anashim. so. soul. a. Heb. abdahim.

b. bring.

a. p. approach. offering. s. sons.

A SECOND PASSOVER.

s. sons.

i. Heb. ish ish.

so. soul.

11. 2 Chr. 30. 2, 3, 13, 15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8.

a. On. b. between the two evenings.

st. statutes.

i. ish.

NUMBERS IX. 14.

B.C. 1490.

ap. approach-offering.
i. ish.
14. Ex. 12. 49.
Eph. 2. 17-19.
J. Jehovah.
st. statute.

GUIDANCE
OF THE
CLOUD.

15-23. Ex. 40.
17. 34-38.
Neh. 9. 12.
19. Ps. 78.
14.

marks
con-
tinuance.

te. tent.
s. sons.

m. mouth-of
Jehovah.

a. all the
days that.

20. Neh. 9. 12,
19.
i. it is, Heb.
yeesh.
r. or re-
mained.
m. Heb.
mouth-of
Jehovah.
21. Ex. 33. 9,
10, 14-17.

22. Ps. 78. 14.

23. Ps. 77. 20.

THE SILVER
TRUMPETS.
o. or of.
beaten-
work.
c. congrega-
tion.

CALLING OF
THE CON-
GREGATION.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of ¹ the LORD in his appointed season, that ¹ man shall bear his sin.

¹⁴ And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover ¹ the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

¹⁵ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

¹⁶ So it was always: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

¹⁷ And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

¹⁸ At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

¹⁹ And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

²⁰ And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

²¹ And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

²² Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

²³ At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

³ And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁴ And if they blow but with one

trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

⁵ When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

⁶ When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

⁷ But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

⁸ And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

⁹ And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

¹⁰ Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God."

¹¹ And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

¹² And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

¹³ And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

¹⁴ In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies; and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

¹⁵ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

¹⁶ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

¹⁷ And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

¹⁸ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

¹⁹ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

²⁰ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

²¹ And the Kohathites set forward bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

²² And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over

NUMBERS X. 22.

B.C. 1490.

JOURNEY-
ING.
5. Joel 2. 1.

a. assembly.

8. 2 Chr. 13. 12,
14.
st. statute.

WAR.
9. 1 Cor. 14. 7,
8.
J.G. Jehovah
your Elohim.

FEASTS.
10. Ps. 81. 5.
ap. appointed-
seasons.
as. ascend-
ing-offerings.

CLOUD
TAKEN UP.
11. Ex. 40. 36.

12. Gen. 21. 21.
j. journeyed
according to
their journeys.

m. mouth-
of Jehovah.

CAMP OF
JUDAH.
14. Ch. 2. 1-9.
s. sons.

TABER-
NACLE.
Ch. 4. 21-33.

REUBEN.
18. Ch. 2. 10-
16.

s. sons.

21. Ch. 7. 9.
t. that is, the
Gershonites
and the Merari-
tes, sec. v.
17.

EPHRAIM.
22. Ch. 2. 18-
24.

B.C. 1490.

his host was *Ēlishama the son of Amihud.*

s. sons.

²³ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was *Gama-liel the son of Pedahzur.*²⁴ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was *Abidan the son of Gideon.*

DAN.

25. Ch. 2. 25-31.

²⁵ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the reward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was *Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.*²⁶ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was *Pagiël the son of Ocran.*²⁷ And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was *Ahira the son of Enan.*JOURNEY-
INGS.

HOBAB.

29. Ex. 2. 18.
Judge 1. 16;
4. 11. 1 Sam.
15. 6.²⁸ Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israël according to their armies, when they set forward.²⁹ And Moses said unto *Hobab*, the son of *Raguel* the Midianite, Moses' father in law, "We are journeying unto the place of which *the LORD* said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for *the LORD* hath spoken good concerning Israël."³⁰ And he said unto him, "I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred."³¹ And he said, "Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes."

32. Gen. 32. 12.

³² And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness *the LORD* shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee."ARK AND
CLOUD.33. Ex. 3. 1.
Deut. 1. 33.
Neh. 9. 12,
19.³³ And they departed from the mount of *the LORD* three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of *the LORD* went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.³⁴ And the cloud of *the LORD* was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.³⁵ And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, "Rise up, *O LORD*, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee."MOSES'
PRAYER.35. See 2 Chr.
6. 41. Ps. 68.
1. 2; 132. 8.
J. Jehovah.³⁶ And when it rested, he said, "Return, *O LORD*, unto the many thousands of Israël."7. ten-
thousand
thousands.

TABERAH.

1. Ps. 78. 7-15.
w. were as
com-
plainers.
i. it was evil
in the ears
of Jehovah.**11** AND when the people complained, it displeased *the LORD*: and *the LORD* heard it; and His anger was kindled; and the fire of *the LORD* burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.² And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto *the LORD*, the fire was quenched.³ And he called the name of the place *Taberah*: because the fire of *the LORD* burnt among them.t. Taberah,
Burning.

LUST.

4. Ex. 12. 33.
7. lusted a
lust.⁴ And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israël also wept again,

and said, "Who shall give us flesh to eat?"

⁵ We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:⁶ But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all beside this manna, before our eyes."⁷ And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.⁸ And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.⁹ And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.¹⁰ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of *the LORD* was kindled greatly: *a* Moses also was displeased.¹¹ And Moses said unto *the LORD*, "Wherefore hast Thou afflicted Thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in Thy sight, that Thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?"¹² Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, 'Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which Thou swarest unto their fathers?'¹³ Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, 'Give us flesh, that we may eat.'¹⁴ I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.¹⁵ And if Thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray Thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in Thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness."¹⁶ And *the LORD* said unto Moses, "Gather unto Me seventy men of the elders of Israël, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee."¹⁷ And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.¹⁸ And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears of *the LORD*, saying, 'Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore *the LORD* will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.'¹⁹ Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;²⁰ But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be

B.C. 1490.

g. gra-
tuitously.

m. Heb. man.

MANNA.

7. Ex. 16. 13,

14, 31.

i. it.

e. eye, an

appear-
ance.MOSES'
COM-
PLAIN.

i. ish.

en. entrance.

J. Jehovah.

a. And it

was evil in

Moses' eyes.

12. 1 Thess. 2.
7.ac. accord-
ing as.15. See 1 Kin.
19. 4. Jonah
4. 3.THE
SEVENTY
CHOSEN.

i. ish.

t. that they

be.

te. tent.

FLESH
PROMISED.

J. Jehovah.

20. Ps. 78. 29;

106. 15.

m. month of
days.

B.C. 1490.
J. Jehovah.

21. Ex. 12. 37.

23. Isa. 50. 2;
58. 1. Jer.
32. 17-21. 27.

THE SPIRIT
GIVEN TO
THE
SEVENTY.
24. 25. Luke
10. 1, 2, 17.
i. ish.
te. tent.

a. add. Pro.
30. 6.

ELDAD AND
MEDAD.
a. Heb.
anahshim.
e. Eldad,
Loved of
God.
m. Medad,
Love.
te. tent.

28. See Mark
9. 33-40.
John 3. 26,
27.
m. minister.
ar. art thou
jealous.
w. Heb. who
will give.

QUAILS.
31. Ps. 78. 26-
29; 105. 40.
Ex. 16. 13.

ab, or above.

k. Heb. khome-
mers.

KIBROTH-
HATTA-
AAVAH.
33. Ps. 78. 30,
31.

k. i.e.
Graves of
the lust.

loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised ^Jthe LORD which is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, 'Why came we forth out of Egypt?' "

²¹ And Moses said, "The people, among whom ^I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, 'I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.' "

²² Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them? "

²³ And ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, "Is ^Jthe LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether My word shall come to pass unto thee or not." "

²⁴ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of ^Jthe LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the ^{te} tabernacle.

²⁵ And ^Jthe LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

²⁶ But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was ^eEldad, and the name of the other ^mMedad: and the Spirit rested upon them; and they were of ^{te} them that were written, and went not out unto the ^{te} tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

²⁷ And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, "Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp." "

²⁸ And Joshua the son of Nun, the ^m servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, "My lord Moses, forbid them." "

²⁹ And Moses said unto him, "Art thou jealous for my sake? would God that all ^Jthe LORD's people were prophets, and that ^Jthe LORD would put His Spirit upon them! "

³⁰ And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

³¹ And there went forth a wind from ^Jthe LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high ^{ab} upon the face of the earth.

³² And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: ^{te}he that gathered least gathered ten ^k homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

³³ And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of ^Jthe LORD was kindled against the people, and ^Jthe LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

³⁴ And he called the name of that place ^k Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

³⁵ And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at ^h Hazeroth.

12 AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

² And they said, "Hath ^Jthe LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath He not spoken also by us?" And ^Jthe LORD heard it.

³ (Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

⁴ And ^Jthe LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, "Come out ye three unto the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation." And they three came out.

⁵ And ^Jthe LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the ^{te} tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

⁶ And He said, "Hear now My words: If there be a prophet among you, ^Jthe LORD will make Myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

⁷ My servant Moses is not so, ^h who is faithful in all Mine house.

⁸ With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of ^Jthe LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?" "

⁹ And the anger of ^Jthe LORD was kindled against them; and He departed.

¹⁰ And the cloud departed from off the ^{te} tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.

¹¹ And Aaron said unto Moses, "Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

¹² Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb."

¹³ And Moses cried unto ^Jthe LORD, saying, "Heal her now, O ^JGod, I beseech Thee."

¹⁴ And ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again."

¹⁵ And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.

¹⁶ And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of ^p Paran.

13 AND ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I gave unto the children of Israel: of

B.C. 1490.

HazerOTH.
h. i. e. The
villages.

MIRIAM,
AARON, AND
MOSES.
1. Ex. 2. 21.
t. taken.

i. Heb. ish.
a. Heb.
aldahim.

MOSES VIN-
DICATED.
te. tent.

e. entrance.

J. Jehovah.

7. HEB. 3. 2-6.
s. or such, or
Not so with
My servant
Moses.
h. he.
8. Ex. 33. 11.
Deut. 34. 10.
2 Pet. 2. 10.

MIRIAM A
LEPER.
10. Deut. 24.
9. 2 Kin.
5. 27; 15. 5.
2 Chr. 26. 19,
20.
11. 2 Sam. 24.
10. Ps. 69. 5.

a. God, El,
the Mighty
One.
14. See Heb.
12. 9.

15. Num. 5.
2. 3. 2 Cor.
11. 29. Rom.
15. 1-4.
16. Ch. 11. 35;
33. 18.
p. Paran,
Abounding
in foliage.

THE SPIES.
1. Deut. 1.
22-25.
a. Heb.
anahshim.
so. sons.

NUMBERS XIII. 3.

B.C. 1490.
i. Heb. ish.

p. Paran.
Abounding
in foliage, or
Abounding
in caverns.
s. Shammua,
Hearing.
sh. Shaphat,
Judge.
c. Caleb,
Whole-
hearted.
i. Igal, He
will
redeem.
o. Oshea, Sal-
vation. See
v. 16.
p. Palti, De-
liverance.
g. Gaddiël,
Troop of
God.
ga. Gaddi,
Troop.
a. Ammiël,
People of
God.
se. Sethur,
Hidden.
n. Nahbi,
Protected.
ge. Geuël,
Majesty of
God.
16. See v. 8.

j. Jehoshua,
Salvation,
of Jehovah.

THE SPIES
SENT.

ESHCOL.

c. children,
or de-
scendants,
yelidee,
from yah-
lad, to
beget.
e. Eshcol,
Cluster of
grapes.
e. Heb.
eshcol.
24 Eph. 1. 13.
e. Eshcol,
Cluster of
grapes.
s. sons, bah-
nim, from
bahnah, to
build up.

every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them."

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of p Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israël.

4 And these were their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, s Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, sh Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, c Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, i Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, o Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, p Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, g Gaddiël the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, ga Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, a Ammiël the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, se Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, n Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, ge Geuël the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called o Oshea the son of Nun j Jehoshua.

17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, "Get you up this way southward and go up into the mountain :

18 And see the land, what it is ; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many ;

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad ; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strongholds ;

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land." Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.

21 So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron : where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 And they came unto the brook of e Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one c cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff ; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook e Eshcol, because of the c cluster of grapes which the children of Israël cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israël, unto the wilderness of Paran, to k Kadesh ; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, " We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey ; and this is the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great : and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south : and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains : and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan."

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, " Let us go up at once, and possess it ; for we are well able to overcome it."

31 But the men that went up with him said, " We be not able to go up against the people ; for they are stronger than we."

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israël, saying, " The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof ; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants : and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."

14 AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried ; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israël murmured against Moses and against Aaron : and the whole congregation said unto them, " Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt ! or would God we had died in this wilderness !

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey ? were it not better for us to return into Egypt ?

4 And they said one to another, " Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt."

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israël.

6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes :

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israël, saying, " The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then He will bring us into this land, and

NUMBERS XIV. 8.

B.C. 1490.

REPORT OF
THE SPIES.
25 Deut. 1.

26-29.
k. Kadesh,
Sacred.

27. Ex. 3. 8.
Ezek. 20. 6.

28. Deut. 9. 1.
2.

c. children,
or descend-
ants, Heb.
yelidee,
from yah-
lad, to be-
get.

CALEB
STILLS THE
PEOPLE.

30. Josh. 14.
7-9.

REPORT OF
THE TEN.
a. Heb.
anashshim.

s. sons,

33. Deut. 9. 2.
Isa. 40. 22.
e. eyes.

THE PEOPLE
MURMUR.

2. See v. 23,
24.
s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

4. Neh. 9. 17.
Acts 7. 39.

JOSHUA AND
CALEB
SPEAK.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490. *give it us; a land which *floweth with milk and honey.

9. 2 Chr. 13. 12. J. Jehovah. sh. shadow. JEHOVAH SPEAKS. te. tent. s. sons, or descendants. 11. Heb. 3. 8. 18. John 12. 37.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of ^{the} LORD appeared in the ^{the} tabernacle of the congregation before all the ^{the} children of Israel.

11 And ^{the} LORD said unto Moses, "How long will ^{this} ^{people} provoke Me? and how long will it be ere they believe Me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?"

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and ^{disinherit} them, and will make of ^{thee} a greater nation and mightier than they."

13 And Moses said unto ^{the} LORD, "Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for Thou broughtest up ^{this} ^{people} in Thy might from among them;)"

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of ^{this} land: for they have heard that Thou ^{LORD} art among ^{this} ^{people}, that Thou ^{LORD} art seen ^{face} to ^{face}, and that Thy cloud standeth over them, and that Thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if Thou shalt kill all ^{this} ^{people} as one man, then the nations which have heard ^{the} fame of ^{thee} will speak, saying,

16 "Because ^{the} LORD was not able to bring ^{this} ^{people} into the land which He swore unto them, therefore He hath slain them in the wilderness."

17 And now, I beseech Thee, let the power of My ^{as} Lord be great, according as Thou hast spoken, saying,

18 "^{The} LORD is longsuffering, and of great ^{mercy}, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the ^{children} unto the third and fourth generation."

19 Pardon, I beseech Thee, the iniquity of ^{this} ^{people} according unto the greatness of Thy ^{mercy}, and as Thou hast forgiven ^{this} ^{people}, from Egypt even until now."

20 And ^{the} LORD said, "I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But as truly as I live, ^{all} the earth shall be filled with the glory of ^{the} LORD.

22 Because all those ^{men} ^{which} have seen My glory, and My ^{miracles}, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted ^{me} now these ten times, and have not hearkened to My voice;

23 Surely they shall not see ^{the} land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked Me see it:

24 But My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed Me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it."

JEHOVAH'S ANSWER. 20. James 5. 16. 21. Hab. 2. 14. 22. Deut. 1. 34-40. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 17-19. ^{as} Heb. anahshim. ^{as} signs. 23. Ch. 32. 9-13. Ezek. 20. 13-16. ^{as} Heb. If they see. 24. Josh. 14. 6-14.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) "Tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea."

26 And ^{the} LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 "How long shall I bear with ^{this} ^{evil} ^{congregation}, which murmur against Me? I have heard ^{the} murmurings of the ^{children} of Israel, which they murmur against Me,

28 Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith ^{the} LORD, as ye have spoken in Mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in ^{this} wilderness; and all ^{that} were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against Me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swore to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know ^{the} land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in ^{this} wilderness.

33 And your ^{children} shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched ^{the} land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know My ^{breach} of promise.

35 I ^{the} LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all ^{this} ^{evil} ^{congregation}, ^{that} are gathered together against Me: in ^{this} wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die."

36 And the ^{men}, which Moses sent to search ^{the} land, who returned, and made ^{all} the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those ^{men} that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before ^{the} LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the ^{men} ^{that} went to search ^{the} land, lived still.

39 And Moses told ^{these} sayings unto all the ^{children} of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the ^{mountain}, saying, "Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which ^{the} LORD hath promised: for we have sinned."

41 And Moses said, "Wherefore now do ye transgress ^{the} commandment of ^{the} LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for ^{the} LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye

B.C. 1490.

JUDGMENT PRO- NOUNCED. J. Jehovah. 27. Ex. 16. 28. Matt. 17. 17. s. sons.

28. See v. 2. Heb. 3. 17-19. ^{as} according as. 29. Ch. 26. 63-65.

^{as} lifted up Mine hand.

32. 1 Cor. 10. 5. s. sons. ^{as} shall be wanderers.

r. refusal.

DEATH OF THE TEN. ^{as} Heb. anahshim.

37. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.

38. Josh. 14. 6-14.

PRESUMPTION. 40. Deut. 1. 41-46. ^{as} or hill.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

B.C. 1490. *shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from ^{the} LORD, therefore ^{the} LORD will not be with you."*

J. Jehovah.

⁴⁴ But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of ^{the} LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

⁴⁵ Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites ^{which} dwelt in ^{that} hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto ^h Hormah.

^h Hormah, Devoted to destruction.

GIFT-OFFERING AND LIBATION FOR A LAMB.

s. sons.

a. an ascending-offering.

se. separating.

as. appointed.

seasons.

r. or savour.

of rest.

b. bringeth.

ap. ap-

proach.

offering.

g. gift-offering.

ing.

w. wine.

Heb. yayin.

z. libation.

FOR A RAM.

b. bring.

FOR A BULLOCK.

a. an ascending-offering.

g. gift-offering.

ing.

r. or savour.

of rest.

UNIFORM LAW.

b. bringing.

i. Heb. ishee.

from esh,

fire, one word.

p. prepare.

r. or savour.

of rest.

ac. according.

as. statute.

as. assembly.

Heb. kahhl,

from kahal,

to call-together.

15 AND ^{the} LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "Speak unto the ^{children} of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I ^{give} unto you,

³ And will make an offering by fire unto ^{the} LORD, a ^{burnt} offering, or a sacrifice in ^{performing} a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your ^{solemn} feasts, to make a ^{sweet} savour unto ^{the} LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

⁴ Then shall ^{he} that ^{offereth} his ^{ap} offering unto ^{the} LORD bring a ^{meat} offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of a ^{hin} of oil.

⁵ And the fourth part of a ^{hin} of ^{wine} for a ^{drink} offering shalt thou prepare with the ^{burnt} offering or ^{sacrifice}, for ^{one} lamb.

⁶ Or for a ^{ram}, thou shalt prepare for a ^{meat} offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of a ^{hin} of oil.

⁷ And for a ^{drink} offering thou shalt ^{offer} the third part of a ^{hin} of ^{wine}, for a ^{sweet} savour unto ^{the} LORD.

⁸ And when thou ^{preparest} a bullock for a ^{burnt} offering, or for a sacrifice in ^{performing} a vow, or peace offerings unto ^{the} LORD:

⁹ Then shall he bring with a ^{bullock} a ^{meat} offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half a ^{hin} of oil.

¹⁰ And thou shalt bring for a ^{drink} offering half a ^{hin} of ^{wine}, for an offering made by fire, of a ^{sweet} savour unto ^{the} LORD.

¹¹ Thus shall it be done for ^{one} bullock, or for ^{one} ^{ram}, or for a ^{lamb}, or a ^{kid}.

¹² According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

¹³ All that are born of the country shall do ^{these} things after this manner, in ^{offering} an offering made by fire, of a ^{sweet} savour unto ^{the} LORD.

¹⁴ And if a stranger ^{sojourn} with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will ^{offer} an offering made by fire, of a ^{sweet} savour unto ^{the} LORD; ^{as} ye do, so he shall do.

¹⁵ One ordinance shall be both for you of the ^{congregation}, and also for the stranger ^{that sojourneth with you}, an ordinance for ever in your

generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before ^{the} LORD.

¹⁶ One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger ^{that sojourneth with you}.

¹⁷ And ^{the} LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁸ "Speak unto the ^{children} of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I ^{bring} you.

¹⁹ Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall ^{offer} up a heave offering unto ^{the} LORD.

²⁰ Ye shall ^{offer} up a ^{cake} of the first of your dough for a heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the threshing floor, so shall ye ^{heave} it.

²¹ Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto ^{the} LORD a heave offering in your generations.

²² And if ye ^{have} erred, and not ^{observed} ^{all} ^{these} commandments, which ^{the} LORD ^{hath} spoken unto Moses,

²³ *Even* ^{all} that ^{the} LORD ^{hath} commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that ^{the} LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations;

²⁴ Then it shall be, if ^{ought} ^{be} committed by ignorance ^{without} the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall ^{offer} one young bullock for a ^{burnt} offering, for a ^{sweet} savour unto ^{the} LORD, with his ^{meat} offering, and his ^{drink} offering, according to the ^{manner}, and one kid of the goats for a ^{sin} offering.

²⁵ And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the ^{children} of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their ^{ap} offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto ^{the} LORD, and their ^{sin} offering before ^{the} LORD, for their ignorance:

²⁶ And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the ^{children} of Israel, and the stranger ^{that sojourneth} among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.

²⁷ And if ^{any} soul ^{sin} through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a ^{sin} offering.

²⁸ And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul ^{that sinneth} ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before ^{the} LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁹ Ye shall have one law for ^{him} that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the ^{children} of Israel, and for the stranger ^{that sojourneth} among them.

³⁰ But the soul that ^{doeth} ought ^{presumptuously}, whether he be born in the land, or a ^{stranger}, the same ^{reproacheth} ^{the} LORD; and ^{that} ^{soul} shall be cut off from among his people.

³¹ Because he ^{hath} despised the word of ^{the} LORD, and ^{hath} broken His ^{commandment}, ^{that} ^{soul} shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him."

B.C. 1490.

HEAVE-OFFERING.

17-21. DEUT.

23. 1-11.

s. sons.

a. heave up.

20. LEV. 2:14-16.

Prov. 3. 10.

p. pierced.

cake, Heb. khalah.

SINS OF IGNORANCE. CONGREGATION.

22-26. LEV. 4. 13-21.

J. Jehovah.

f. from the eyes.

p. prepare.

a. an ascending-offering.

r. or savour.

of rest.

g. gift-offering.

z. libation.

ordinance.

Heb. mishpat, from shaphat, to judge.

ap. approach.

offering.

INDIVIDUAL.

27-29. LEV. 4. 27-35.

o. one.

28. Luke 23. 34.

1 Tim. 1. 12-16.

29. Rom. 3. 21-31.

PRESUMPTUOUS SIN.

30. Ps. 19. 12.

13. Heb. 10. 26-31.

w. with a high hand.

31. Prov. 13. 13.

i. is in him.

B.C. 1490.

SABBATH
BREAKER
STONED.s. sons.
i. Heb. ish.

J. Jehovah.

36. Heb. 10.
28, 29.
ac. accord-
ing-as
Jehovah.

FRINGES.

38. Deut. 22.
12. Matt.
23. 5.f. a fringe,
Heb. tsit-
sith, from
tsits, a
flower, also
the golden
plate on the
mitre of the
High Priest.
b. blue, Heb.
tekeleth,
root, kah-
lah, per-
fection, com-
plete-
ness.J.G. Jehovah
your Elo-
him. The
Everlast-
ing One,
your
Triune
God.

about 1471.

1. Jude 11.
k. Korah,
Ice, Mail.

i. Izhar,

Anointed.

k. Kohath,

Assembly.

d. Dathan,

Of a Foun-
tain.

a. Abiram,

High

Father.

e. Eliab,

Whose

Father is

God.

o. On, Sun.

2. Ps. 106. 16-
18.

as. assembly.

MOSES'

ADDRESS.

J. Jehovah.

³² And while the children of Israël were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

³³ And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

³⁴ And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

³⁵ And the LORD said unto Moses, "The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp."

³⁶ And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as as the LORD commanded Moses.

³⁷ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

³⁸ "Speak unto the children of Israël, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

³⁹ And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go, a whoring:

⁴⁰ That ye may remember, and do all My commandments, and be holy unto your God.

⁴¹ ¶ *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ¶ *am* the LORD your God."

16 NOW Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

² And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israël, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

³ And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, "Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them; wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?"

⁴ And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:

⁵ And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, "Even to-morrow the LORD will shew who are His, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto Him: even him whom He hath chosen will He cause to come near unto Him.

⁶ This do: Take you censers, Korah, and all his company:

⁷ And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."

⁸ And Moses said unto Korah, "Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

⁹ Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israël hath separated you from the congregation of Israël, to bring you near to Himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?"

¹⁰ And He hath brought thee near to Him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?"

¹¹ For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?"

¹² And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, "We will not come up:

¹³ Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?"

¹⁴ Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up."

¹⁵ And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, "Respect not Thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them."

¹⁶ And Moses said unto Korah, "Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow:

¹⁷ And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer."

¹⁸ And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

¹⁹ And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

²⁰ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

²¹ "Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment."

²² And they fell upon their faces, and said, "O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt Thou be wroth with all the congregation?"

²³ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁴ "Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram."

²⁵ And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israël followed him.

²⁶ And he spake unto the congregation, saying, "Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men,

B.C. about
1471.

TO KORAH.

a. and
Aaron,
what is *he*.REFUSAL OF
DATHAN
AND
ABIRAM.

b. but.

bo. bore out.
a. anah-
shim.g. gift offer-
ing.MOSES'
PROPOSAL.

i. Heb. ish.

THE GLORY
APPEARS.e. entrance.
te. tent.

J. Jehovah.

INTER-
SESSION.e.g. El, God,
singular, the
Elo-
him. The
Triune
God.
i. ish.SEPARA-
TION.z. lawless.
a. anah-
shim.

B.C. about
1471.

JUDGMENT
FORETOLD.

e. entrance.

J. Jehovah.

h. heart.

a. Heb.
ahdahm.

c. create a
creation.
g. ground.

J. living.
s. Heb. Sheël,
from
shah, to
inquire.
a. anah-
shim.

JUDGMENT
EXECUTED.
32. Ps. 106.
16-18.
See ch. 26.9-
11. 1 Chr. 6.
22-28.

a. Heb.
ahdahm.
33. Jude 11.
as assembly.

THE 250
CONSUMED.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

In Heb. ch.
17 begins
here.
J. Jehovah.

bu. burning,
Heb. serra-
phab.

38. 1 Cor. 10.
11, 12.

b. brought-
them-near.

s. for.
s. sons.

b. brought-
near.

40. 2 Chr. 26.
16-21.

ac. accord-
ing-as
Jehovah.

MURMUR-
ING. THE
GLORY
APPEARS.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

and 'touch nothing of theirs, lest ye
'be consumed in all their sins."

²⁷ So they gat up from the taber-
nacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram,
on every side: and Dathan and Abiram
came out, and stood in the door of
their tents, and their wives, and their
sons, and their little children.

²⁸ And Moses said, "Hereby ye shall
know that ^Jthe LORD hath sent me to
do all these works; for I have not
done them of mine own mind.

²⁹ If these men die the common
death of all men, or if they be visited
after the visitation of all men; then
^Jthe LORD hath not sent me.

³⁰ But if ^Jthe LORD make a new
thing, and the earth open her mouth,
and swallow them up, with all that
appertain unto them, and they go
down quick into the pit; then ye
shall understand that these men
have provoked ^Jthe LORD."

³¹ And it came to pass, as he had
made an end of speaking all these
words, that the ground clave asunder
that was under them:

³² And the earth opened her mouth,
and swallowed them up, and their
houses, and all the men that ap-
pertained unto Korah, and all their
goods.

³³ They, and all that appertained to
them, went down alive into the pit,
and the earth closed upon them: and
they perished from among the con-
gregation.

³⁴ And all Israel that were round
about them fled at the cry of them: for
they said, "Lest the earth swallow us
up also."

³⁵ And there came out a fire from
^Jthe LORD, and consumed the two
hundred and fifty men that offered
incense.

³⁶ And ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses,
saying,

³⁷ "Speak unto Eleazar the son of
Aaron the priest, that he take up the
censers out of the burning, and
scatter thou the fire yonder; for they
are hallowed.

³⁸ The censers of these sinners
against their own souls, let them make
them broad plates for a covering of the
altar: for they offered them before
^Jthe LORD, therefore they are hallowed:
and they shall be a sign unto the
children of Israel."

³⁹ And Eleazar the priest took the
brazen censers, wherewith they that
were burnt had offered; and they
were made broad plates for a covering
of the altar:

⁴⁰ To be a memorial unto the chil-
dren of Israel, that no stranger, which
is not of the seed of Aaron, come
near to offer incense before ^Jthe LORD;
that he be not as Korah, and as his
company: as ^Jthe LORD said to him by
the hand of Moses.

⁴¹ But on the morrow all the con-
gregation of the children of Israel mur-
mured against Moses and against
Aaron, saying, "We have killed the
people of ^Jthe LORD."

⁴² And it came to pass, when the

congregation was gathered against
Moses and against Aaron, that they
looked toward the tabernacle of the
congregation: and, behold, the cloud
covered it, and the glory of the LORD
appeared.

⁴³ And Moses and Aaron came before
the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁴⁴ And ^Jthe LORD spake unto Moses,
saying,

⁴⁵ "Get you up from among this
congregation, that I may consume
them as in a moment." And they fell
upon their faces.

⁴⁶ And Moses said unto Aaron, "Take
a censor, and put fire therein from off
the altar, and put on incense, and go
quickly unto the congregation, and
make an atonement for them: for
there is wrath gone out from ^Jthe
LORD; the plague is begun."

⁴⁷ And Aaron took as Moses com-
manded, and ran into the midst of the
congregation; and, behold, the plague
was begun among the people: and he
put on incense, and made an atone-
ment for the people.

⁴⁸ And he stood between the dead
and the living; and the plague was
stayed.

⁴⁹ Now they that died in the plague
were fourteen thousand and seven
hundred, beside them that died about
the matter of Korah.

⁵⁰ And Aaron returned unto Moses
unto the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation: and the plague was
stayed.

17 AND ^Jthe LORD spake unto Mo-
ses, saying,

² "Speak unto the children of Is-
rael, and take of every one of them a
rod according to the house of their
fathers, of all their princes according
to the house of their fathers twelve
rods: write thou every man's name
upon his rod.

³ And thou shalt write Aaron's name
upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall
be for the head of the house of their
fathers.

⁴ And thou shalt lay them up in
the tabernacle of the congregation
before the testimony, where I will
meet with you.

⁵ And it shall come to pass, that
the man's rod, whom I shall choose,
shall blossom: and I will make to
cease from Me the murmurings of
the children of Israel, whereby they
murmur against you."

⁶ And Moses spake unto the chil-
dren of Israel, and every one of their
princes gave him a rod apiece, for each
prince one, according to their fathers'
houses, even twelve rods: and the rod
of Aaron was among their rods.

⁷ And Moses laid up the rods before
^Jthe LORD in the tabernacle of wit-
ness.

⁸ And it came to pass, that on the
morrow Moses went into the taber-
nacle of witness; and, behold, the rod
of Aaron for the house of Levi was
budded, and brought forth buds, and
bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds,

B.C. about
1471.

te. tent.

THE
PLAGUE
BEGINS.

c. the
censer.

f. from
Jehovah.

THE
PLAGUE
STAYED.
ac. accord-
ing-as.
as assembly.

b. between.

14,700 DIE.

e. entrance.
te. tent.

THE
TWELVE
RODS.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

i. Heb. ish.

te tent. Ex.
25. 22.
m. meet by
appoint-
ment.
5. Ch. 16. 5.

LAID UP.

te. tent of
the testi-
mony.

AARON'S
ROD THAT
BUDDED.
8. Job 14. 7-
10. John 12.
24. Rom. 1.
4. Heb. 8. 4.

B.C. about
1471.
9. 2 Cor. 1. 9.
i. ish.

AGAIN LAID
UP.
t. or to.
s. sons of
rebellion.
m. or make.
to cease.
Heb. 9. 4.
Ch. 16. 38.
ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah.

DESPAIR OF
THE
PEOPLE.
e. expire.
t. to expire.

THE
CHARGE OF
THE
PRIESTS
AND
LEVITES.
1. Ch. 17. 13.
Ex. 28. 38.
1-7. Ch. 3.
6-10.
J. Jehovah.
i. Levi.
Joined.
te. tent.

s. sons.

ac. serve.

PORTION OF
AARON AND
HIS SONS.
8. Ex. 40. 13-
15.

h. Heb. holy-
of holies.
ap. ap-
proach-
offering.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
b. render.
back.
10. See Lev. 6.
16, 18, 26, 29;
7. 6.

⁹ And Moses brought out all the rods from before ¹the LORD unto all the ^schildren of Israël: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

¹⁰ And ¹the LORD said unto Moses, "Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the ^srebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from Me, that they die not."

¹¹ And Moses did so: as as ¹the LORD commanded him, so did he.

¹² And the ^schildren of Israël spake unto Moses, saying, "Behold, we ^edie, we ^eperish, we ^eperish."

¹³ Whosoever ^ecometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of ¹the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?"

18 AND ¹the LORD said unto Aaron, "Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood."

² And thy brethren also of the tribe of ¹Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the ¹tabernacle of witness.

³ And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the ¹tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

⁴ And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the ¹tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the ¹tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

⁵ And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the ^schildren of Israël.

⁶ And ¹I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the ^schildren of Israël: to you they are given as a gift for ¹the LORD to do the service of the ¹tabernacle of the congregation.

⁷ Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death."

⁸ And ¹the LORD spake unto Aaron, "Behold, I also have given thee the charge of Mine heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the ^schildren of Israël; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

⁹ This shall be thine of the ^h-most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto Me, shall be ^h-most holy for thee and for thy sons.

¹⁰ In the ^h-most holy place shalt

thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

¹¹ And this is thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the ^schildren of Israël: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

¹² All the best of the oil, and of all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto ¹the LORD, them have I given thee.

¹³ And whatsoever is first-ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto ¹the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

¹⁴ Every thing devoted in Israël shall be thine.

¹⁵ Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto ¹the LORD, whether it be of ^smen or beasts, shall be thine; nevertheless the firstborn of ^sman shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

¹⁶ And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

¹⁷ But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto ¹the LORD.

¹⁸ And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

¹⁹ All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the ^schildren of Israël offer unto ¹the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before ¹the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

²⁰ And ¹the LORD spake unto Aaron, "Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the ^schildren of Israël."

²¹ And, behold, I have given the ^schildren of Levi all the tenth in Israël for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the ¹tabernacle of the congregation.

²² Neither must the ^schildren of Israël henceforth come nigh the ¹tabernacle of the congregation, lest they hear sin, and die.

²³ But the Levites shall do the service of the ¹tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the ^schildren of Israël they have no inheritance.

²⁴ But the tithes of the ^schildren of Israël, which they offer as a heave-offering unto ¹the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I

B.C. about
1471.

s. sons.

f. Heb. fat.
n. new wine,
or must,
Heb. tirosh.
g. give.
J. Jehovah.
t. their land.

J. Jehovah.
a. Heb.
abraham.

si. silver.

i. burn as
incense.
Heb. hiktir.
r. or savour
of rest.

19. Lev. 2. 13.
2 Chr. 13. 5.
u. offer up,
or heave-
up.

PORTION OF
THE
LEVITES.

20. v. 24.
Deut. 10. 9;
14. 27, 29;
18. 1.
J. Jehovah.
p. or
portion.
s. sons.
in. or in
exchange
for.
te. tent.

ac. serve.

u. offer up,
or heave-
up.
f. for an in-
heritance.

B.C. about 1471.

TENTH OF THE TITHES.

26. Neh. 10. 38.

J. Jehovah.

fr. from.

u. offer-up, or heave-up.

f. fat, Heb. kheleb.

f. or fat.

31. Luke 10.7. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

in, in-exchange-for, te. tent, ôhel.

m. make-common.

a. or and ye shall not die.

THE RED HEIFER.

2. Deut. 21. 3. st. statute.

s. sons.

t. take.

r. red, Heb. adummah, from ah-dahm, red.

p. perfect.

3. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21, 16.

27. Heb. 13. 11, 12.

4. Lev. 4. 6.

to. towards the face-of, te. tent, ôhel.

5. contrast.

Lev. 1. 9.

b. burn-up, Heb. sab-raph.

6. Lev. 14. 4-6, 9.

to. worm scarlet.

t. turn.

b. burning-up.

8. Lev. 16. 28.

have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance."

25 And ²⁶the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 "Thus ²⁷speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave-offering of it for ²⁸the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And this your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn ²⁹fr of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness ³⁰fr of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer ³¹u a heave-offering unto ³²the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof ³³the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer ³⁴every heave-offering of ³⁵the LORD, of all the ³⁶best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward ³²in for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, a lest ye die."

19 AND ²⁰the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 "This is the ordinance of the law which ³the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood ⁵to directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And ⁹he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.

12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean person

B.C. about 1471.

9. Heb. 9. 13, 14.

i. Heb. ish. so. sons.

s. sin, or sin-offering, Heb. khathath.

DEFILEMENT BY THE DEAD.

a. Heb. soul-of. abdahm.

12. Luke 9. 22. Rom. 4. 24, 25.

13. Lev. 15. 31. a. Heb. soul-of.

J. Jehovah.

i. in him.

LAW OF DEFILEMENT.

a. Heb. abdahm.

15. Prov. 4. 22. a. i.

16. Ch. 31. 19.

PURIFICATION.

d. dust.

bu. burning of the sin-offering.

t. living, Heb. khayyim.

u. upon it.

18. Ps. 61. 7. i. Heb. ish. s. souls.

as. assembly, Heb. kahahl.

J. Jehovah.

22. Hag. 2. 13.

B.C. about
1471.

toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even."

20 THEN came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

² And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

³ And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, "Would God that we had died when our brethren died before ^{the} LORD!"

⁴ And why have ye brought up the congregation of ^{the} LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

⁵ And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink."

⁶ And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of ^{the} LORD appeared unto them.

⁷ And ^{the} LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁸ "Take ^{the} rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink."

⁹ And Moses took the rod from before ^{the} LORD, as he commanded him.

¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, "Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?"

¹¹ And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

¹² And ^{the} LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, "Because ye believed Me not, to sanctify Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them."

¹³ This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with ^{the} LORD, and He was sanctified in them.

¹⁴ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, "Thus saith thy brother Israel, 'Thou knowest all the travel that hath befallen us:'

¹⁵ How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers;

¹⁶ And when we cried unto ^{the} LORD,

B.C. 1453.

K. Kadesh,
Set apart.

He heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

¹⁷ Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders."

¹⁸ And Edom said unto him, "Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword."

¹⁹ And the children of Israel said unto him, "We will go by the high way: and if ^{we} and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet."

²⁰ And he said, "Thou shalt not go through." And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

²¹ Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

²² And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

²³ And ^{the} LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

²⁴ "Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against My word at the water of Meribah.

²⁵ Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

²⁶ And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there."

²⁷ And Moses did as ^{the} LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

²⁸ And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

²⁹ And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21 AND when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

² And Israel vowed a vow unto ^{the} LORD, and said, "If Thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities."

³ And ^{the} LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

EDOM'S
REFUSAL.
19-21. Judg.
11. 16, 17.
Amos 1. 11.
s. sons.

MOUNT HOR.
h. Hor,
Mountain.

AARON
DIES.
b. border,
Heb. gebul.

s. sons.
m. mouth.

26. Heb. 7.
23-25.

a. accord-
ing as
Jehovah.

28. Ex. 29, 29,
30.
1452

29. So Dent.
34. 8.

KING ARAD.

J. Jehovah.

h. Hormah
Utter de-
struction.

1453.
KADESH.
MIRIAM
DIES.

s. sons.
Zin, a
thorn.

MURMUR-
ING FOR
WATER.

3-5. Comp.
Ex. 17. 1-3.
38 years
before.
J. Jehovah.
a. assembly,
Heb. ka-
hah, from
kahal, to
call to-
gether.
5. 1 Cor. 10, 11.

THE GLORY
APPEARS.

6. Comp.
Ex. 17. 4.
e. entrance.
c. tent,
ohel.

THE ROCK
TO BE
SPOKEN TO.
7. & Comp.
Ex. 17. 5-7.
r. rod. See
ch. xvii.
c. congrega-
tion.

THE ROCK
SMITTEN.

9-11. See ch.
17. 10, 1 Cor.
10. 1-4.
ac. accord-
ing as.
10. Ps. 106.
32, 33.
a. assembly,
Heb. ka-
hah, from
kahal, to
assemble.

FAILURE.
12. Ch. 27, 14.
Deut. 32, 50,
51.

i. in Me.
a. sons.
a. assembly.

MERIBAH.
13. Comp.
Ex. 17. 7.
m. Meribah,
Strife.

MESSAGE
TO THE
KING OF
EDOM.
14. Deut. 2.
2-7. Judg.
11. 16, 17.
t. travail,
trouble or
weariness.
m. many
days.

NUMBERS XXI. 4.

B.C. 1452.

THE FIERY
SERPENTS.

r. Red, Heb.
Suph,
reedy, or
Sea-of
weed.
= God,
Elohim, the
Triune
God.

b. burning,
Heb. sara-
phim.

THE SER-
PENT OF
BRASS.

7, 8. 2 Kin.
18. 4. John
3. 14, 15; 6.
40.
J. Jehovah.

b. burning-
one, Heb.
sahraph.
c. ensign, or
standard.
a. then he.

i. ish.
i. looked ex-
pectingly-
towards.

OBOOTH.
o. Oboth,
Oracular
serpents, or
Familiar
spirits.

ZARED AND
ARNON.
12-15. See
Deut. 2. 8-
23.

b. border.

su. or Suph,
Reedy, or
End, or
Extremity.

THE WELL.
16. Comp. ch.
20. 3. Ps.
84. 6.
be. Beer,
Well.

a. Ascend.
an. or
Answer.

MATTANAH
TO PISGAH.
f. field, or
plain.
t. or the
Wilderness.
21-23. See
Deut. 2. 24-
32. Judg.
11. 19-24.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, "Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread."

6 And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, "We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that He take away the serpents from us." And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the Lord said unto Moses, "Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live."

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ijeabarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrise.

12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the Lord,

"What He did in the Red sea, And in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar,

And lieth upon the border of Moab."

16 And from thence they went to be Beer: that is the well whereof the Lord spake unto Moses, "Gather the people together, and I will give them water."

17 Then Israel sang this song,

"a Spring up, O well;

an Sing ye up to it:

18 The princes digged the well.

The nobles of the people digged it, By the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves."

And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 "Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders."

23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbock, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,

"Come into Heshbon,

Let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon,

A flame from the city of Sihon: It hath consumed Ar of Moab, And the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh:

He hath given his sons that escaped, And his daughters, into captivity Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon,

And we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, Which reacheth unto Medeba."

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And the Lord said unto Moses, "Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land: and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon."

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

22 AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.

NUMBERS XXII. 1.

B.C. 1452.

SIHON'S RE-
FUSAL.

23. Deut. 29.
7.
st. Sihon.
Sweeping-
away.

ISRAEL'S
VICTORY.

24-26. See
Deut. 2. 33-
37. Ps. 135.
10-12; 136.
17-22.
s. sons.

PROVERBS.

28. Jer. 48.
45, 46. Isa.
15. 1.

29. Jer. xlviii.

THE
AMORITES.

Og.

33-35. See
Deut. 3. 1-
17.
o. Og, A Fur-
row.
b. Bashan,
Soft-soil.
J. Jehovah.

a. accord-
ing-as.PLAIN OF
MOAB.
s. sons.

B.C. 1452.

BALAK.
b. Balak,
Emptiness.
z. Zippor,
Little bird.

BALAK
SENDS TO
BALAAM.
4. Josh. 13.
22.

5. Deut. 23.
3-6. Mic.
6, 5. 2 Pet.
2, 15. Jude
11. Rev. 2.
14.

b. Balaam,
Swallow-
ing up
people.
s. sons.
6. Ch. 23. 7.

k. know.

THE ELDERS
DEPART.

a. according.
as Jehovah.

GOD'S
ANSWER.
a. Heb.
anahshim.

f. from.
e. Heb. eye.
d. denounce
or execrate.

THE
PRINCES
DEPART.
J. Jehovah.

BALAK
SENDS
AGAIN.
g. greater.

BALAAM'S
ANSWER.

² And ^b Balak the son of ^z Zippor saw
all that Israel had done to the Amor-
ites.

³ And Moab was sore afraid of the
people, because they were many: and
Moab was distressed because of the
children of Israel.

⁴ And Moab said unto the elders of
Midian, "Now shall this company lick
up all that are round about us, as the
ox licketh up the grass of the field."
And Balak the son of Zippor was king
of the Moabites at that time.

⁵ He sent messengers therefore unto
b Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor,
which is by the river of the land of
the children of his people, to call him,
saying, "Behold, there is a people
come out from Egypt; behold, they
cover the face of the earth, and they
abide over against me:

⁶ Come now therefore, I pray thee,
curse me this people; for they are
too mighty for me: peradventure I
shall prevail, that we may smite them,
and that I may drive them out of the
land: for I know that he whom thou
blesses is blessed, and he whom thou
cursest his cursed."

⁷ And the elders of Moab and the
elders of Midian departed with the re-
wards of divination in their hand; and
they came unto Balaam, and spake un-
to him the words of Balak.

⁸ And he said unto them, "Lodge
here this night, and I will bring you
word again, as the LORD shall speak
unto me:" and the princes of Moab
abode with Balaam.

⁹ And =God came unto Balaam, and
said, "What men are these with
thee?"

¹⁰ And Balaam said unto =God,
"Balak the son of Zippor, king of
Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

¹¹ 'Behold, there is a people come
out of Egypt, which covereth the
face of the earth: come now, curse
me them; peradventure I shall be able
to overcome them, and drive them
out.'

¹² And =God said unto Balaam, "Thou
shalt not go with them; thou shalt
not curse the people: for they are
blessed."

¹³ And Balaam rose up in the morn-
ing, and said unto the princes of Balak,
"Get you into your land: for the
LORD refuseth to give me leave to go
with you."

¹⁴ And the princes of Moab rose up,
and they went unto Balak, and said,
"Balaam refuseth to come with us."

¹⁵ And Balak sent yet again princes,
more, and more honourable than
they.

¹⁶ And they came to Balaam, and
said to him, "Thus saith Balak the
son of Zippor, 'Let nothing, I pray
thee, hinder thee from coming unto
me:'

¹⁷ For I will promote thee unto very
great honour, and I will do whatsoever
thou sayest unto me: come therefore,
I pray thee, curse me this people."

¹⁸ And Balaam answered and said
unto the servants of Balak, "If Balak

would give me his house full of silver
and gold, I cannot go beyond the
word of the LORD my =God, to do less
or more.

¹⁹ Now therefore, I pray you, tarry
ye also here this night, that I may
know what the LORD will say unto
me more."

²⁰ And =God came unto Balaam at
night, and said unto him, "If the
men come to call thee, rise up, and
go with them; but yet the word
which I shall say unto thee, that shalt
thou do."

²¹ And Balaam rose up in the morn-
ing, and saddled his ass, and went
with the princes of Moab.

²² And =God's anger was kindled
because he went: and the angel of
the LORD stood in the way for an
adversary against him. Now he was
riding upon his ass, and his two ser-
vants were with him.

²³ And the ass saw the angel of the
LORD standing in the way, and his
sword drawn in his hand: and the
ass turned aside out of the way, and
went into the field: and Balaam smote
the ass, to turn her into the way.

²⁴ But the angel of the LORD stood
in a path of the vineyards, a wall
being on this side, and a wall on that
side.

²⁵ And when the ass saw the angel
of the LORD, she thrust herself unto
the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot
against the wall: and he smote her
again.

²⁶ And the angel of the LORD went
further, and stood in a narrow place,
where was no way to turn either to the
right hand or to the left.

²⁷ And when the ass saw the angel of
the LORD, she fell down under Balaam:
and Balaam's anger was kindled, and
he smote the ass with a staff.

²⁸ And the LORD opened the mouth
of the ass, and she said unto Balaam,
"What have I done unto thee, that
thou hast smitten me these three
times?"

²⁹ And Balaam said unto the ass,
"Because thou hast mocked me: I
would there were a sword in mine
hand, for now would I kill thee."

³⁰ And the ass said unto Balaam,
"Am not I thine ass, upon which thou
hast ridden ever since I was thine
unto this day? was I ever wont to
do so unto thee?" And he said,
"Nay."

³¹ Then the LORD opened the eyes
of Balaam, and he saw the angel of
the LORD standing in the way, and his
sword drawn in his hand: and he
bowed down his head, and fell flat on
his face.

³² And the angel of the LORD said
unto him, "Wherefore hast thou
smitten thine ass these three times?
behold, I went out to withstand
thee, because thy way is perverse
before me:

³³ And the ass saw me, and turned
from me these three times: unless she
had turned from me, surely now also I
had slain thee, and saved her alive."

B.C. 1452.

J.G. Jehovah
my Elohim.

GOD'S
WORD.
a. Heb.
anahshim.

THE ANGEL
AND THE
ASS.
=God,
Elohim.
p. placed.
himself.
23. See 2 Kin.
6. 17.

f. from.

THE ASS
SPEAKS.
23-30. 2 Pet.
2. 14-16.
J. Jehovah.

ANGEL AND
BALAAM.
31. See 2 Kin.
6. 17.

f. b. to be an
adversary.
Heb. le-sah-
tahn, from
sah-tahn,
the Adver-
sary, from
sah-tan, to
be hostile,
to oppose.

B.C. 1452. ³⁴ And Balaam said unto the angel of ¹ the LORD, "I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it ^b displease thee, I will get me back again."

b. be evil in thine eyes.

α. Heb. anahshim, plural of ish, or enosh.

BALAK AND BALAAM.

b. border, Heb. gebül.

SACRIFICE. k. i. e. a city of streets, s. sacrificed.

i. in the morning.

SACRIFICE. l. v. 29.

α. accord-ing-as. u. offered. up.

GOD MEETS BALAAM. α. ascend-ing-offering, Heb. holah. j. Jehovah.

≡ God, Elohim, plural.

BALAAM'S FIRST PARABLE. α. ascend-ing-offering. 7. 8. See Rom. 8. 31-34.

d. denounce. c. El, God, singular, the Mighty One. 9. Ex. 33. 16. Deut. 33. 29.

³⁵ And the angel of ¹ the LORD said unto Balaam, "Go with the α men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

³⁶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost ^b coast.

³⁷ And Balak said unto Balaam, "Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?"

³⁸ And Balaam said unto Balak, "Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that =God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak."

³⁹ And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ^k Kirjath-huzoth.

⁴⁰ And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

⁴¹ And it came to pass in the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

23 AND Balaam said unto Balak, "Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams."

² And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered α on every altar a bullock and a ram.

³ And Balaam said unto Balak, "Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure ¹ the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever He sheweth me I will tell thee." And he went to a high place.

⁴ And =God met Balaam: and he said unto Him, "I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered α upon every altar a bullock and a ram."

⁵ And ¹ the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, "Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak."

⁶ And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, hr, and all the princes of Moab.

⁷ And he took up his parable, and said,

"Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, Out of the mountains of the east, saying,

"Come, curse me Jacob, And come, defy Israel."

⁸ How shall I curse, whom =God hath not cursed?

Or how shall I defy, whom ¹ the LORD hath not defied?

⁹ For from the top of the rocks I see him,

And from the hills I behold him: Lo, the people shall dwell alone, And shall not be reckoned among the nations.

¹⁰ Who can count the dust of Jacob, And the number α the fourth part of Israel?

Let me die the death of the =righteous,

And let my last end be like his!"

¹¹ And Balak said unto Balaam, "What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether."

¹² And he answered and said, "Must I not take heed to speak that which ¹ the LORD hath put in my mouth?"

¹³ And Balak said unto him, "Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and α curse me them from thence."

¹⁴ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ^p Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered α a bullock and a ram on every altar.

¹⁵ And he said unto Balak, "Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet the LORD yonder."

¹⁶ And ¹ the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, "Go again unto Balak, and say thus."

¹⁷ And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, "What hath ¹ the LORD spoken?"

¹⁸ And he took up his parable, and said,

"Rise up, Balak, and hear;

=Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

¹⁹ =God is not a man, that He should lie;

Neither the son of α man, that He should repent:

Hath He said, and shall He not do it?

Or hath He spoken, and shall He not make it good?

²⁰ Behold, I have received commandment to bless:

And He hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

²¹ He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,

Neither hath He seen perverseness in Israel:

¹ The LORD his =God is with him, And the shout of a king is among them.

²² =God brought them out of Egypt: He hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

²³ Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob,

Neither is there any divination against Israel:

According to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, "What hath =God wrought!"

²⁴ Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion,

And lift up himself as a young lion:

B.C. 1452.

10. Ps. 37. 37. See ch. 31. 8.

m. my soul u. upright.

BALAK AND BALAAM.

11. Deut. 23. 5, 6. Josh. 24. 9, 10.

12. v. 20, 26.

PISGAH.

d. denounce.

p. Pisgah, Part, View, or Consideration.

α. ascend-ing-offering.

j. Jehovah.

SECOND PARABLE.

19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Tit. 1. 2.

e. El, God singular.

i. Heb. ish.

α. abdhalm.

J.G. Jehovah his Elohim, his Triune God.

e. El, God, singular.

u. unicorn.

Heb. re- com. from raham, to be high,

Sept. monokeros, one-horned.

B.C. 1452.

He shall not lie down until he eat
of the prey,
And drink the blood of the slain."

BALAK AND
BALAAM.

²⁵ And Balak said unto Balaam,
"Neither curse them at all, nor bless
them at all."

26. v. 12.

²⁶ But Balaam answered and said
unto Balak, "Told not I thee, saying,
All that ^{the} LORD speaketh, that I
must do?"

J. Jehovah.

PEOR.

²⁷ And Balak said unto Balaam,
"Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee
unto another place; peradventure it
will please ⁼ God that thou mayest
curse me them from thence."

= God.
Elohim.

²⁸ And Balak brought Balaam unto
the top of ⁼ Peor, ⁼ that looketh toward
^{the} Jeshimon.

t. or the
desert.

²⁹ And Balaam said unto Balak,
"Build me here seven altars, and pre-
pare me here seven bullocks and seven
rams."

a. accord-
ing as.
u. offered.
up.

³⁰ And Balak did as Balaam had
said, and offered ⁼ a bullock and a ram
on every altar.

BALAAM'S
THIRD
PARABLE.

24 AND when Balaam saw that it
pleased ^{the} LORD to bless ⁼ Is-
rael, he went not, as at other times, to
seek for enchantments, but he set
his face toward the wilderness.

w. was good
in the eyes
of Jehovah.

² And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and
he saw ⁼ Israel abiding in his tents ac-
cording to their tribes; and the Spirit
of ⁼ God came upon him.

m. meet
enchant-
ments, nek-
hashim,

³ And he took up his parable, and
said,

from nah-
khash, a
serpent.

"Balaam the son of Beor hath
said,

= God,
Elohim,
plural.

And the st man ^h whose eyes are
open hath said:

st. strong-
man, Heb.
geber.

⁴ He hath said, which heard the
words of ⁼ God,

h. having
the eye
open.

Which saw the vision of ^{sh} the
⁼ Almighty,

e. El, God,
singular,
the Mighty
One.

Falling into a trance, but ^{ha} having
his eyes open:

sh. Shaddai,
the All-
sufficient.

⁵ How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,
And thy tabernacles, O Israel!

ha. having
his eyes
open or un-
covered.

⁶ As the valleys are they spread
forth,

As gardens by the river's side,

As the trees of lign aloes which
^{the} LORD hath planted,

And as cedar trees beside the
waters.

⁷ He shall pour the water out of his
buckets,

And his seed shall be in many
waters,

And his king shall be higher than
Agag,

And his kingdom shall be exalted.

⁸ ⁼ God brought him forth out of
Egypt;

He hath as it were the strength of
an unicorn:

He shall eat up the nations his
enemies,

And shall break their bones,

And pierce them through with
his arrows.

⁹ He couched, he lay down as a
lion,

And as a great lion: who shall
stir him up?

Blessed is he that blesseth thee,

e. El, the
Mighty God.u. unicorn,
Heb. re-
em.

And ⁼ cursed is he that curseth
thee."

¹⁰ And Balak's anger was kindled
against Balaam, and he smote his
hands together: and Balak said unto
Balaam, "I called thee to curse mine
enemies, and, behold, thou hast alto-
gether blessed them these three times.

¹¹ Therefore now flee thou to thy
place: I thought to promote thee unto
great honour; but, lo, ^{the} LORD hath
kept thee back from honour."

¹² And Balaam said unto Balak,
"Spake I not also to thy messengers
which thou sentest unto me, saying,

¹³ If Balak would give me his house
full of silver and gold, I cannot go
beyond the commandment of ^{the} LORD,
to do either good or bad of
mine own mind; but what ^{the} LORD
saith, that will I speak?"

¹⁴ And now, behold, I go unto my
people: come therefore, and I will
advertise thee what ^{this} ^{people}
shall do to thy people in the latter
days."

¹⁵ And he took up his parable, and
said,

"Balaam the son of Beor hath
said,

And the ^{man} ^h whose eyes are
open hath said:

¹⁶ He hath said, which heard the
words of ⁼ God,

And knew the knowledge of the
^m most High,

Which saw the vision of the ⁼ Al-
mighty,

Falling into a trance, but having
his eyes open:

¹⁷ I shall see Him, but not now:
I shall behold Him, but not nigh:

There shall come a star out of
Jacob,

And a Sceptre shall rise out of
Israel,

And shall smite the corners of
Moab,

And destroy all the children of
Sheth.

¹⁸ And Edom shall be a possession,
Seir also shall be a possession for
his enemies;

And Israel shall do valiantly.

¹⁹ Out of Jacob shall come He that
shall have dominion,

And shall destroy him that re-
maineth of the city."

²⁰ And when he looked on Amalek,
he took up his parable, and said,

"Amalek was the first of the na-
tions;

But his latter end shall be that
he perish for ever."

²¹ And he looked on the Kenites,
and took up his parable, and said,

"Strong is thy dwelling place,
And thou puttest thy nest in a
rock.

²² Nevertheless the Kenite shall be
wasted,

Until Asshur shall carry thee
away captive."

²³ And he took up his parable, and
said,

"Alas, who shall live when ⁼ God
doeth this!

B.C. 1452.

BALAK AND
BALAAM.12. Ch. 22. 18,
38.

J. Jehovah.

c. counsel or
instruct.
en. or end-
of the days.FOURTH
PARABLE.
EDOM.s. strong-
man, heber.h. having
the eye
open.e. El, God,
singular.m. Most
High, Heb.
halelôn,from
hahlah, to
ascend.17. Rev. 1. 7.
Matt. 2. 2.
Rev. 22. 16.
Gen. 49. 10.

so. sons.

18. 2 Sam. 8.
14.

19. Ps. 110. 2.

AMALEK.

20. Ex. 17. 14.

THE KENITE.

CON-
CLUSION.e. El, the
Mighty
God, sing-
ular.

B.C. 1452.

25. See ch.
31. 8.

SHITTIM.
BAAL-PEOR.
1. Ch. 31. 16.
1 Cor. 10. 8.
s. Shittim,
Acacias.
f. they, their,
feminine,
i. e. the
daughters
of Moab.
b. Baal-peor,
Lord or
Master of
the open-
ing.
J. Jehovah.
c. chiefs.

a. Heb.
anahshim.

PHINEHAS.
6-9. Ps. 106.
28-31.
s. sons.

a. and
they.
e. entrance.
te. tent,
ohel.
p. Phinehas.
Mouth of
brass.

i. Heb. ish.
z. or the
alcove.

9. Deut. 4. 3.
1 Cor. 10. 8.

JEHOVAH'S
COVENANT
WITH HIM.

w. with My
zeal.
s. sons.

13. See
1 Chr. 6. 4.
&c. Mal. 2.
4. 5.

ZIMRI AND
COZBI.

z. Zimri, My
song.

e. Cozbi,
Lying.

24 And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, And shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, And he also shall perish forever."

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

25 AND Israel abode in s Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And f they called the people unto the sacrifices of f their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to f their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto b Baal-peor: and the anger of J the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And J the LORD said unto Moses, "Take all the c heads of the people, and hang them up before J the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of J the LORD may be turned away from Israel."

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, "Slay ye every one his c men s that were joined unto Baal-peor."

6 And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a s Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the s children of Israel, a who were weeping before the c door of the t tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when p Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into t the tent, and thrust both of them through, t the man of Israel, and t the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the s children of Israel.

9 And s those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 And J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 "Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned My s wrath away from the s children of Israel, while he was zealous w for My s sake among them, that I consumed not the s children of Israel in My jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him My c covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his s God, and made an atonement for the s children of Israel."

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was s Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was c Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head

over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 And J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 "Vex t the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of m Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake."

26 AND it came to pass after the plague, that J the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 "Take t the sum of all the congregation of the s children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all t that are able to go to war in Israel."

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 "Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; a s t the LORD commanded s Moses and the s children of Israel, s which went forth out of the land of Egypt."

5 Reuben, the s eldest son of Israel: the s children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu: Ellab.

9 And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were t famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against J the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured t two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the s children of Korah died not.

12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of J Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerab, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The s children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

B.C. 1452.

THE
MIDIANITES.
17. Ch. 31. 2.
18. Ch. 31. 16.
Rev. 2. 14.

m. Midian,
Strife.

SECOND
NUMBERING
OF ISRAEL.
J. Jehovah.

2. See Ex. 30.
12-16.
s. sons, or
descendants.

3. 4 Num. 1.
1-3.

a. according
as
Jehovah.

SONS
OF REUBEN.
43,730.

5. See Gen.
xli. Ex.
vi. 1 Chr.
i-viii.
f. or first-
born.

9. Ch. xvi.

t. the called
ones.

10. See 1 Cor.
10. 6.

11. 1 Chr. 6.
22.
s. sons.

SIMEON.
22,200.
f. or Jemuel,
Gen. 46. 10.

GAD.
40,500.
s. sons.

B.C. 1452.

¹⁷ Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Arel, the family of the Arelites.

4. SONS.

¹⁸ These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

JUDAH.
76,500.

¹⁹ The sons of Judah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

²⁰ And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

²¹ And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

²² These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

ISSACHAR.
64,300.

²³ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaïtes: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

²⁴ Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

²⁵ These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

ZEBULON.
60,500.

²⁶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sere, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

²⁷ These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

MANASSEH.
52,700.

²⁸ The sons of Joseph after their families were Manasseh and Ephraim.

²⁹ Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites.

³⁰ These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

³¹ And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

³² And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaïtes: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

³³ And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

³⁴ These are the families of Manasseh and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

EPHRAIM.
32,500.

³⁵ These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

³⁶ And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

³⁷ These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and

two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

³⁸ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaïtes: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

³⁹ Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

⁴⁰ And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

⁴¹ These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

⁴² These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

⁴³ All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁴ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

⁴⁵ Of the sons of Beriah; of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

⁴⁶ And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

⁴⁷ These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them: who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁸ Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

⁴⁹ Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shille, the family of the Shillemites.

⁵⁰ These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.

⁵¹ These were the numbered of the children of Israël, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵² And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁵³ "Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

⁵⁴ To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

⁵⁵ Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

⁵⁶ According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few."

⁵⁷ And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the

B.C. 1452.

BENJAMIN.
45,600.DAN.
64,400.ASHER.
53,400.
4. SONS.NAPHTALI.
45,400.IN ALL.
601,730.
51. See ch. 1.
46.DIVISION OF
THE LAND.
J. Jehovah.
53. Josh. 12.
23; 14. 1.
Ps. 105. 44.
54. Ch. 33. 54.55. Ch. 34. 13.
Josh. 14. 2;
18. 6.THE
LEVITES.
23,000.57. Gen. 46.
11. Ex. 6.
16-19. 1.
Chr. 6. 1, 16.

B.C. 1452. Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

⁵³ These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

⁵⁹ Ex. 2. 1, 2; 6. 20. ⁵⁹ And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60. Ch. 3. 2. ⁶⁰ And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61. Lev. 10. 1, 2. 1 Chr. 24. 2. ⁶¹ And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before ^J the LORD.

62. See ch. 3. 39. ⁶² And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the ^s children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the ^s children of Israel.

⁶³ These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the ^s children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

64. Ch. i. Deut. 2. 14, 15. 1. ish. ⁶⁴ But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the ^s children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65. Ch. 14. 28-30. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6. ⁶⁵ For ^J the LORD had said of them, "They shall surely die in the wilderness." And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

DAUGHTERS OF ZELOPHEHAD.

1. Ch. 26. 33; XXXVI. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

²⁷ THEN came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

² And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the ^e door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, saying, ³ "Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of ^s them that gathered themselves together against ^J the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

⁴ Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father."

⁵ And Moses brought their cause before ^J the LORD.

⁶ And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

⁷ "The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

⁸ And thou shalt speak unto the ^s children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

⁹ And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

¹⁰ And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

¹¹ And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the ^s children of Israel a statute of judgment, as ^J the LORD commanded Moses."

¹² And ^J the LORD said unto Moses, "Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the ^s children of Israel."

¹³ And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

¹⁴ For ye rebelled against My commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify Me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

¹⁵ And Moses spake unto ^J the LORD, saying,

¹⁶ "Let ^J the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

¹⁷ Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of ^J the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd."

¹⁸ And ^J the LORD said unto Moses, "Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

¹⁹ And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

²⁰ And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the ^s children of Israel may be obedient.

²¹ And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of ^s Urim before ^J the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the ^s children of Israel with him, even all the congregation."

²² And Moses did as ^J the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

²³ And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as ^J the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

²⁸ AND ^J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "Command the ^s children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and My bread for My sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto

B.C. 1452. 8. Luke 3. 23. ^s sons. ⁱ Heb. ish.

ac. according as Jehovah.

MOSES. 12. DEUT. 3. 23-28; 32. 48-52; 34. 1-6.

a. Abarim, The passages, or The regions beyond.

ac. according as. m. mouth. 14. Ch. 20. 12, 24. m. Meribah, Strife.

HIS SUCCESSOR. 15. Matt. 9. 36-38. J.G. Jehovah Elohim. ⁱ Heb. ish.

JOSHUA.

18. Deut. 31. 7, 8; 34. 9. J. Joshua. Jehovah's Salvation. ⁱ ish.

s. sons.

21. Ex. 28. 30.

u. Urim, The Lights, m. mouth.

a. according as Jehovah.

23. Deut. 3. 28; 31. 7, 8. sp. spake.

STATED OFFERINGS, ap. approach. offering. f. food. r. savour of My rest.

B.C. 1452. Me, shall ye observe to ^b offer unto Me in their due season.

³ And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall ^b offer unto ^j the LORD; two lambs of the first year ^{pe} without spot day by day, for a continual ^a burnt offering.

⁴ The one lamb shalt thou ^p offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou ^p offer ^{be} at ^x even;

⁵ And a tenth part of an ^x ephah of flour for a ^g meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of a ^x hin of beaten oil.

⁶ It is a continual ^a burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ^r sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto ^j the LORD.

⁷ And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of a ^x hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto ^j the LORD for a ⁱ drink offering.

⁸ And the other lamb shalt thou ^p offer ^{be} at ^x even: as the ^g meat offering of the morning, and as the ⁱ drink offering thereof, thou shalt ^p offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a ^r sweet savour unto ^j the LORD.

⁹ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year ^{pe} without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a ^g meat offering, mingled with ^x oil, and ⁱ the drink offering thereof:

¹⁰ This is the ^a burnt offering of every sabbath, ^a beside the continual ^a burnt offering, and his ⁱ drink offering.

¹¹ And in the beginnings of your months ye shall ^b offer a ^a burnt offering unto ^j the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year ^{pe} without spot:

¹² And three tenth deals of flour for a ^g meat offering, mingled with ^x oil, for ^x one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a ^g meat offering, mingled with oil, for ^x one ram:

¹³ And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with ^x oil for a ^g meat offering unto ^x one lamb; for a ^a burnt offering of a ^r sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto ^j the LORD.

¹⁴ And their ⁱ drink offerings shall be half a ^x hin of ^w wine unto a ^x bullock, and the third part of a ^x hin unto a ^x ram, and a fourth part of a ^x hin unto a ^x lamb: this is the ^a burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

¹⁵ And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto ^j the LORD shall be ^{pr} offered, ^a beside the continual ^a burnt offering, and his ⁱ drink offering.

¹⁶ And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of ^j the LORD.

¹⁷ And in the fifteenth day of ^x this month is the ⁱ feast: seven days shall ⁼ unleavened bread be eaten.

¹⁸ In the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein:

¹⁹ But ye shall ^b offer a sacrifice made by fire for a ^a burnt offering unto ^j the LORD; two young bullocks, and

one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you ^p without blemish:

²⁰ And their ^g meat offering shall be of flour mingled with ^x oil: three tenth deals shall ye ^{pr} offer for a ^x bullock, and two tenth deals for a ^x ram;

²¹ A several tenth deal shalt thou ^{pr} offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

²² And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

²³ Ye shall ^{pr} offer ^x these beside the ^a burnt offering in the morning, which is for a ^a continual ^a burnt offering.

²⁴ After this manner ye shall ^{pr} offer daily, throughout the seven days, the ^{fo} meat of the sacrifice made by fire of a ^r sweet savour unto ^j the LORD: it shall be ^{pr} offered beside the continual ^a burnt offering, and his ⁱ drink offering.

²⁵ And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

²⁶ Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new ^g meat offering unto ^j the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

²⁷ But ye shall ^b offer the ^a burnt offering for a ^r sweet savour unto ^j the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

²⁸ And their ^g meat offering of flour mingled with ^x oil, three tenth deals unto ^x one bullock, two tenth deals unto ^x one ram,

²⁹ A several tenth deal unto ^x one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

³⁰ And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

³¹ Ye shall ^{pr} offer ^x them beside the continual ^a burnt offering, and his ^g meat offering, (they shall be unto you ^p without blemish) and their ⁱ drink offerings.

29 "AND in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

² And ye shall ^{pr} offer a ^a burnt offering for a ^r sweet savour unto ^j the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year ^p without blemish:

³ And their ^g meat offering shall be of flour mingled with ^x oil, three tenth deals for a ^x bullock, and two tenth deals for a ^x ram,

⁴ And one tenth deal for ^x one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

⁵ And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

⁶ Beside the ^a burnt offering of the month, and his ^g meat offering, and the daily ^a burnt offering, and his ^g meat offering, and their ⁱ drink offerings, according unto their ⁱ manner, for a ^r sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto ^j the LORD.

⁷ And ye shall have on the tenth day of ^x this seventh month a holy convo-

B.C. 1452. ^p perfect.

^g gift-offering. ^{pr} prepare.

^a ascending-offering. ^{fo} food. ^r or savour. ^{pr} prepared.

^{fo} food. ^r or savour. ^{pr} prepared.

FIRST FRUITS. 26-31. LEV. 23. 9-21. DEUT. 16. 9-12. Acts 2. 1. ^g gift-offering. ^b bring near.

^{pr} prepare. ^g gift-offering. ^{li} libations.

BLOWING OF TRUMPETS. 1-6. LEV. 23. 23-25.

^{pr} prepare. ^a an ascending-offering. ^r or savour of rest. ^j Jehovah. ^p perfect. ^g gift-offering.

^{li} libations. ^o ordinance.

ATONEMENT. 7-11. LEV. xvi. 23. 26-32.

B.C. 1452.

b. bring-
near.
a. ascending-
offering.
r. or savour.
of rest.
p. perfect.
g. gift-offer-
ing.

cation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:

⁸ But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto ¹the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish.

⁹ And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, and two tenth-deals to one ram,

¹⁰ A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

¹¹ One kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

¹² And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto ¹the LORD seven days:

¹³ And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto ¹the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

¹⁴ And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

¹⁵ And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

¹⁶ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

¹⁷ And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

¹⁸ And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

¹⁹ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

²⁰ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

²¹ And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

²² And one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

²³ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

²⁴ Their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

²⁵ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

²⁶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

²⁷ And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

²⁸ And one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

²⁹ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

³⁰ And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

³¹ And one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

³² And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

³³ And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

³⁴ And one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

³⁵ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work therein:

³⁶ But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto ¹the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

³⁷ Their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

³⁸ And one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

³⁹ These things ye shall do unto ¹the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

⁴⁰ And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that ¹the LORD commanded Moses.

30 AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which ¹the LORD hath commanded.

² If a man vow a vow unto ¹the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

³ If a woman also vow a vow unto ¹the LORD, and bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her youth;

⁴ And her father hear her vow, and

B.C. 1452.

FIFTH DAY.
p. perfect.
g. gift-offer-
ing.

i. libation.

SIXTH DAY.

SEVENTH DAY.

EIGHTH DAY.

35. Lev. 23. 36.
d. or day of
restraint,
håtsreth,
from hæt-
sar, to
shut-up.
b. bring-
near.

o. ordi-
nance.
a. ascending-
offering.

ap. ap-
pointed-
seasons.

ii. libations.

s. sons.

VOWS.
A MAN.
1. 2. Matt. 5.
33-37.
s. sons.

i. Heb. ish.

p. profane.

A YOUNG
WOMAN.

FEAST OF
TABER-
NACLES.
FIRST DAY.
12-16. LEV.
23. 33-36.
DEUT. 16.
13-15. EZEK.
45. 25.
f. or festival.
J. Jehovah.

i. libation.

SECOND DAY.

g. gift-offer-
ing.
ii. libations.

o. ordi-
nance.

THIRD DAY.

FOURTH DAY.

B.C. 1452. her bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul, and her father *shall hold* his peace at her: then all her vows *shall stand*, and every bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul *shall stand*.

⁶ But if her father *disallow* her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she *hath* bound her soul, *shall stand*: and ⁷ the LORD *shall forgive* her, because her father *disallowed* her.

⁸ And if she had at all a husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

⁹ And her husband *heard it*, and *held his peace* at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows *shall stand*, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul *shall stand*.

¹⁰ But if her husband *disallowed* her on the day that he heard it; then he *shall make* her *vow* which she vowed, and *that which* she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and ¹¹ the LORD *shall forgive* her.

¹² But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they *have bound* their souls, *shall stand* against her.

¹³ And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

¹⁴ And her husband *heard it*, and *held his peace* at her, and *disallowed* her not: then all her vows *shall stand*, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul *shall stand*.

¹⁵ But if her husband *hath* utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, *shall not stand*: her husband *hath* made them void; and ¹⁶ the LORD *shall forgive* her.

¹⁷ Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband *may establish* it, or her husband *may make* it void.

¹⁸ But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he *establisheth* all her *vows*, or all her *bonds*, which *are* upon her: he *confirmeth* them, because he *held his peace* at her in the day that he heard them.

¹⁹ But if he shall any ways make them void after that he *hath heard* them; then he *shall bear* her iniquity.

²⁰ These are the statutes, which ²¹ the LORD commanded *Moses*, between a man and his wife, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

31 AND ¹ the LORD spake unto *Moses*, saying,

² *Avenge* ³ the children of *Israel* of ⁴ the Midianites: afterward shalt thou *be gathered* unto thy people.

⁵ And *Moses* spake unto the people, saying, *Arm* ⁶ some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against

the Midianites, and *avenge* ⁷ the Lord of Midian.

⁸ Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of *Israel*, shall ye send to the war.

⁹ So there were delivered out of the thousands of *Israel*, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

¹⁰ And *Moses* sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and *Phinehas* the son of *Eleazar* the priest, to the war, with the ¹¹ holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

¹² And they warred against the Midianites, as ¹³ the LORD commanded *Moses*; and they slew all the males.

¹⁴ And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, *Evi*, and *Rekem*, and *Zur*, and *Hur*, and *Reba*, five kings of Midian: *Balaam* also the son of *Beor* they slew with the sword.

¹⁵ And the children of *Israel* took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

¹⁶ And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

¹⁷ And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of a men and of beasts.

¹⁸ And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto *Moses*, and *Eleazar* the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of *Israel*, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.

¹⁹ And *Moses*, and *Eleazar* the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

²⁰ And *Moses* was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

²¹ And *Moses* said unto them, *Have ye saved all the women alive?*

²² Behold, these caused the children of *Israel*, through the counsel of *Balaam*, to commit trespass against ²³ the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of ²⁴ the LORD.

²⁵ Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known a man by lying with him.

²⁶ But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

²⁷ And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

²⁸ And purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.

²⁹ And *Eleazar* the priest said unto the men of war which went to the

B.C. 1452.

m. Midian. t. or to render the vengeance of Jehovah against Midian.

WAR. 6. Ch. 10. 9. v. or vessels of the sanctuary.

THE KINGS OF MIDIAN AND BALAAM SLAIN, ac. according as Jehovah. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

s. sons.

b. burnt-up.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

WOMEN AND VIRGINS.

h. host of the battle. 15. See Deut. 20. 14.

1 Sam. 15. 3. f. females. 16. Ch. 25. 1-4.

s. sons. J. Jehovah.

l. ish. m. a male.

PURIFICATION.

19. Ch. 5. 2; 19. 11-20. c. encamp.

a. Heb. anahshim.

J. Jehovah.

A WIFE.

8. Gen. 3. 16.

A WIDOW, OR A DIVORCED WOMAN.

i. ish.

THE MIDIANITES. 2. Ch. 25. 16-18. a. f. the vengeance of. s. sons. a. anahshim, men.

B.C. 1452.
st. statute.
J. Jehovah.

23. Ch. xix.

HEAVE-
OFFERING.

a. Heb.
ahdahm.

h. the host.

a. Heb.
anahshim.
h. host, tsah-
bah.
o. oxen.

s. sons.

ac. accord-
ing-as
Jehovah.

WARRIORS'
HEAVE-
OFFERING.
p. people-of
the host.

s. souls.

m. a male.

i. in the
host.
t. the num-
ber-of the
sheep.

J. Jehovah's.

o. oxen.

sa. souls-of
men
(ahdahm).
s. souls.

battle, "This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

²² Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead.

²³ Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

²⁴ And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp."

²⁵ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

²⁶ "Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of a man and of a beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

²⁷ And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

²⁸ And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the o'beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

²⁹ Take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for a heave-offering of the LORD.

³⁰ And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the o'beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD."

³¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

³² And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

³³ And threescore and twelve thousand o'beeves,

³⁴ And threescore and one thousand asses,

³⁵ And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

³⁶ And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.

³⁷ And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

³⁸ And the o'beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and twelve.

³⁹ And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and one.

⁴⁰ And the persons were sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was thirty and two persons.

⁴¹ And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave-offering, unto

Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

⁴² And of the children of Israel's half which Moses divided from the men that warred,

⁴³ (Now the half that pertained unto the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

⁴⁴ And thirty and six thousand o'beeves,

⁴⁵ And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

⁴⁶ And sixteen thousand persons;)

⁴⁷ Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, both of a man and of a beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

⁴⁸ And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

⁴⁹ And they said unto Moses, "Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

⁵⁰ We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD."

⁵¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.

⁵² And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

⁵³ (For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

⁵⁴ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

32 NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattle;

² The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

³ "Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

⁴ Even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

⁵ Wherefore," said they, "if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a pos-

B.C. 1452.

PEOPLE'S
HEAVE-
OFFERING.
a. anah-
shim.

sa. souls of
men.

a. Heb.
ahdahm.

ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah.

OFFICERS'
HEAVE-
OFFERING.

a. anah-
shim.
ha. hand.
i. Heb. ish.
50. Sec Ex.
30. 12, 18.

h. heave-
offering.
he. heaved-
up.

53. Deut. 20.
14.

te. tent. See
Ex. 30. 16.
s. sons.

THE RE-
QUEST OF
REUBEN
AND GAD.
s. sons, or
descend-
ants.

J. Jehovah.

a. it.

B.C. 1452.

MOSES EX-
POSTU-
LATES.
a. sons, or
descend-
ants.

J. Jehovah.

8-15. See ch.
xiii. xiv.
Deut. 1.o. on that
day.
a. Heb.
anashim.THEIR
REPLY.17. Josh. 4.
12, 13.18. Josh. 22.
1-4.

i. Heb. ish.

MOSES CON-
SENTS.

J. Jehovah.

session, and bring us not over Jordan."

⁶ And Moses said unto the ^s children of Gad and to the ^s children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?"

⁷ And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the ^s children of Israel from going over into the land which ^j the LORD hath given them?

⁸ Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

⁹ For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the ^s children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which ^j the LORD had given them.

¹⁰ And ^j the LORD's anger was kindled ^o the same time, and He sware, saying,

¹¹ "Surely none of the ^a men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed Me:

¹² Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed ^j the LORD."

¹³ And ^j the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of ^j the LORD, was consumed.

¹⁴ And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful ^a men, to augment yet the fierce anger of ^j the LORD toward Israel.

¹⁵ For if ye turn away from after Him, He will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people."

¹⁶ And they came near unto him, and said, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

¹⁷ But we ourselves will go ready armed before the ^s children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place; and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

¹⁸ We will not return unto our houses, until the ^s children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

¹⁹ For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward."

²⁰ And Moses said unto them, "If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before ^j the LORD to war,

²¹ And will go all of you armed over Jordan before ^j the LORD, until He hath driven out His enemies from before Him,

²² And the land be subdued before ^j the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before ^j the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before ^j the LORD.

²³ But if ye will not do so, behold,

ye have sinned against ^j the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

²⁴ Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth."

²⁵ And the ^s children of Gad and the ^s children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, "Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

²⁶ Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

²⁷ But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before ^j the LORD to battle, as my lord saith."

²⁸ So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the ^s children of Israel:

²⁹ And Moses said unto them, "If the ^s children of Gad and the ^s children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before ^j the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

³⁰ But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."

³¹ And the ^s children of Gad and the ^s children of Reuben answered, saying, "As ^j the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

³² We will pass over armed before ^j the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours."

³³ And Moses gave unto them, even to the ^s children of Gad, and to the ^s children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the ^b coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

³⁴ And the ^s children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

³⁵ And Atroth, Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbeah,

³⁶ And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

³⁷ And the ^s children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

³⁸ And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

³⁹ And the ^s children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

⁴⁰ And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

⁴¹ And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them ^h Havoth-jair, and called them ^h Havoth-jair.

⁴² And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

B.C. 1462.

AGREEMENT.
s. sons.
a. according-
as.MOSES
GIVES COM-
MANDMENT.
s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

THEIR IN-
HERITANCE.
s. sons.

b. borders.

THEIR
CITIES.
s. sons.h. Havoth-
jair.
Villages of
Jair.

B.C. 1452.
JOURNEYS
OF THE
ISRAËLITES.
s. sons.

m. mouth of
Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

se. sea of
reeds.

33 THESE are the journeys of the children of Israël, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

² And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

³ And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israël went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

⁴ For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

⁵ And the children of Israël removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

⁶ And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

⁷ And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

⁸ And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

⁹ And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim; and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and three-score and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

¹⁰ And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

¹¹ And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

¹² And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

¹³ And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

¹⁴ And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

¹⁵ And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

¹⁶ And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

¹⁷ And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

¹⁸ And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

¹⁹ And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

²⁰ And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

²¹ And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

²² And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

²³ And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

²⁴ And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

²⁵ And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

²⁶ And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

²⁷ And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

²⁸ And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

²⁹ And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

³⁰ And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

³¹ And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

³² And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

³³ And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

³⁴ And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

³⁵ And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

³⁶ And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

³⁷ And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

³⁸ And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israël were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

³⁹ And Aaron was a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

⁴⁰ And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan heard of the coming of the children of Israël.

⁴¹ And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

⁴² And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

⁴³ And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

⁴⁴ And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

⁴⁵ And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

⁴⁶ And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

⁴⁷ And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

⁴⁸ And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

⁴⁹ And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

⁵⁰ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

⁵¹ "Speak unto the children of Israël, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

⁵² Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

⁵³ And ye shall dispossess the in-

B.C. 1452.

AARON'S
DEATH.

m. mouth.

CHARGE
CON-
CERNING
CANAAN.
s. sons.

B.C. 1452. *habitants of* the land, and *dwel* therein: for I *have given* you the land to possess it.

⁵⁴ And ye *shall divide* the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

⁵⁵ But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

⁵⁶ Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them."

34 AND ¹the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

² "Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the ^bcoasts thereof:)

³ Then your south ^{do} quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the ^{do} coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the Salt sea eastward.

⁴ And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

⁵ And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

⁶ And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

⁷ And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor:

⁸ From mount Hor ye shall point out your border unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:

⁹ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

¹⁰ And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

¹¹ And the ^{do} coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the ^{do} side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward:

¹² And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the Salt sea: this shall be your land with the ^{do}coasts thereof round about."

¹³ And Moses commanded the children

dren of Israel, saying, "This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which ¹the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

¹⁴ For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

¹⁵ The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising."

¹⁶ And ¹the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁷ "These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

¹⁸ And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

¹⁹ And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

²⁰ And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuël the son of Ammihud.

²¹ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

²² And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

²³ The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniël the son of Ephod.

²⁴ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuël the son of Shipthan.

²⁵ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

²⁶ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiël the son of Azzan.

²⁷ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

²⁸ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahël the son of Ammihud."

²⁹ These are they whom ¹the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 AND ¹the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

² "Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

³ And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

⁴ And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and

B.C. 1452.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

DIVIDERS OF THE LAND.

J. Jehovah. *α. Heb.* anahshim.

s. sons.

1451. CITIES OF THE LEVITES. J. Jehovah. s. sons.

55. Josh. 23. 13. Ps. 106. 34-36.

BORDERS OF THE LAND. SOUTH BORDER.

J. Jehovah. s. sons.

1-5. Josh. 15. 1-4. See Ezek. 47. 13-19.

b. borders, *Heb.* gebu-loth. ^{do} border, gebul.

g. go-round.

WEST. 6. Josh. 15. 12. See Ezek. 47. 20.

NORTH. 7. 9. Josh. 15. 5-11. See Ezek. 47. 15-17.

EAST. 10-12. Josh. 15. 5. See Ezek. 47. 18.

sh. shoulder, *Heb.* ketheph. b. borders.

INHERITANCE OF THE NINE TRIBES AND HALF. 13-15. Josh. 14. 1-5. s. sons.

B.C. 1451. outward a thousand cubits round about.

⁵ And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

⁶ And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

⁷ So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.

⁸ And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

⁹ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

¹⁰ "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

¹¹ Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which

sm. smiteth a soul.

¹² And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the slayer manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

¹³ And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

¹⁴ Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

¹⁵ These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that sm. killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

¹⁶ And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

¹⁷ And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

¹⁸ Or if he smite him with a hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

¹⁹ The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

²⁰ But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

²¹ Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he

is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

²² But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

²³ Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

²⁴ Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

²⁵ And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

²⁶ But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

²⁷ And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

²⁸ Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

²⁹ So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

³⁰ Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.

³¹ Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

³² And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

³³ So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

³⁴ Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for the LORD dwell among the children of Israel."

36 AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

² And they said, "The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded

B.C. 1451.

THE MAN-SLAYERS.

h. hr.

sm. smiter. g. goël.

g. goël, or kinsman-avenger.

gr. great priest. h. hr.

i. is not guilty.

sm. smiteth a soul.

so. soul. r. ransom, Heb. copher. from cap-phar to cover. so. soul. Ne. Ps. 49. 7. f. faulty to die.

34. Ex. 29. 45. i. in the midst of which. J. Jehovah. fr. in the midst of.

THE DAUGHTERS OF ZELAPHEAD. s. sons.

2 Ch. 26. 55. 27. 1-11. J. Jehovah.

IN ALL 48 CITIES. 6-8. DEUT. 4. 41-43; 19. 1-13. JOSH. xx. xxi.

i. Heb. ish.

CITIES OF REFUGE. J. Jehovah. s. sons.

sm. smiteth a soul. g. goël, or kinsman-avenger. Heb. goël, from gahal, to redeem. sl. slayer, Heb. rô-tseakh.

s. sons.

sm. Heb. smiteth a soul.

THE MURDERER. sl. or slayer.

g. goël, or kinsman-avenger.

B.C. 1451.	by ¹ the LORD to give ^a the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.	children of Israël shall ^c keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.	B.C. 1451.
	³ And if they ^b be married to any of the sons of the ^a other tribes of the children of Israël, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.	⁸ And every daughter, ^a that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israël, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israël may enjoy ^a every man the inheritance of his fathers.	i. Heb. ish.
	⁴ And when the jubilee of the children of Israël shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."	⁹ Neither shall the inheritance remove from ^a one tribe to another tribe; but ^a every one of the tribes of the children of Israël shall ^c keep himself to his own inheritance."	i. ish. s. sons. c. cleave.
	⁵ And Moses commanded ^a the children of Israël according to ^a the word of ¹ the LORD, saying, "The tribe of the sons of Joseph ^a hath said well.	¹⁰ Even as ¹ the LORD commanded ^a Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:	J. Jehovah.
s. sons. m. mouth-of Jehovah.	⁶ This is the thing which ¹ the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, ^b Let them ^b marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they ^b marry.	¹¹ For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:	
	⁷ So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israël remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the	¹² And they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.	
		¹³ These are the commandments and the judgments, which ¹ the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israël in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.	
b. be wives.			

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED DEUTERONOMY.

B.C. 1451.	THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israël on this side ^a Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the ^a Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.	you: go in and possess ^a the land which ¹ the LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them."	B.C. 1451.
	² (There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)	⁹ And I spake unto you at ^a that time, saying, 'I am not able to bear you myself alone:	J. Jehovah.
	³ And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israël, according unto all that ¹ the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;	¹⁰ ¹ The LORD your ^a God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of ^a heaven for multitude.	CAPTAINS AND JUDGES. 9. Num. 11. 14, 16, 17. J. Jehovah your Elohim.
3. See Num. 33. 38.	⁴ After he had slain ^a Sihon the king of the Amorites, which ^a dwelt in Heshbon, and ^a Og the king of ^a Bashan, which ^a dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei:	¹¹ (¹ The LORD ^a God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, ^a as He hath promised you.)	J. Jehovah.
s. sons. J. Jehovah.	⁵ On this side ^a Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare ^a this law, saying,	¹² How can I myself alone ^a bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?	ac. according-as.
	⁶ ¹ The LORD our ^a God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, 'Ye have dwelt long enough in ^a this month:	¹³ Take you wise ^a men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.'	s. Heb. anashim, plural of ish or enosh.
J. Jehovah our Elohim: the Everlasting and Triune God.	⁷ Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto ^a Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.	¹⁴ And ye answered me, and said, 'The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.'	
7. Comp. Josh. 11. 16-23.	⁸ Behold, I have set ^a the land before	¹⁵ So I took ^a the chief of your tribes, wise ^a men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.	
		¹⁶ And I charged your judges at ^a that time, saying, 'Hear the causes	

B.C. 1451.
i. Heb. ish.

f. Heb.
faces.

i. it.

1490.
THE POSSESSION OF THE LAND.

ac. according-as Jehovah our Elohim, our *Triune* God.

ac. according-as.

1490.
REPORT OF THE SPIES.
22. Comp. Num. xiii. e. anah-shim.

e. Eshcol, Cluster-of grapes.

MURMURING.
26. Num. 14. 1-4. m. mouth-of Jehovah your Elohim.

a. are we going up?

ENCOURAGEMENT.

31. Ch. 32. 11. 12. Ex. 19. 4. ac. according-as. i. Heb. ish.

UNBELIEF.
in. in Jehovah your Elohim.
33. Ex. 33. 21. 22. Num. 10. 33.

between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, 'Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.'

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it, as as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, 'We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.'

23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, 'It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.'

26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, 'Because the LORD hated us, He hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.'

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.'

29 Then I said unto you, 'Dread not, neither be afraid of them.'

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, He shall fight for you, according to all that He did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bore thee, as as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe in the LORD your God,

33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew

you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 'Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I swear to give unto your fathers,

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.'

37 Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, 'Thou also shalt not go in thither.'

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said shall be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.'

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, 'We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us.' And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, 'Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.'

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

2 "THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as as the LORD spake unto me; and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so

B.C. 1451.

1491.
CALEB AND JOSHUA, AND THE LITTLE ONES.
34-40. NUM. 14. 20-35. e. anah-shim.

s. sons.

37. Num. 20. 12.

39. Num. 14. 31-35. s. sons.

r. Red sea, or Sea of Reeds, or End, or Extremity.

PRESUMPTION.
41-46. NUM. 14. 40-45.

m. mouth-of Jehovah.

h. hill.
ac. according-as.

SONS OF ESAU.
1-3. Num. 14. 25. ac. according-as Jehovah. w. went-round. g. gone-round.

b. border. s. sons. e. even to the treading-of the sole-of the foot.

B.C. 1451.

much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

⁶ Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

⁷ For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: He knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

⁸ And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

⁹ And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

¹⁰ The Emims dwell therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims;

¹¹ Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

¹² The Horims also dwell in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto him.

¹³ Now rise up, said I, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

¹⁴ And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD swore unto them.

¹⁵ For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

¹⁶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

¹⁷ That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

¹⁸ Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:

¹⁹ And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession: because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.

²⁰ That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwell therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;

²¹ A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwell in their stead:

²² As He did to the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, when He

destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwell in their stead even unto this day:

²³ And the Arims which dwell in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwell in their stead.)

²⁴ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.

²⁵ This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

²⁶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

²⁷ Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

²⁸ Thou shalt sell me meat for money; that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

²⁹ As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

³⁰ But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that He might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

³¹ And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

³² Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

³³ And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

³⁴ And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

³⁵ Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

³⁶ From Arer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

³⁷ Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

3 THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king-

B.C. 1451.

THE RIVER ARNON.
24. Num. 21. 13.

al. all the heavens.

SIHON'S REFUSAL.
26-30. NUM. 21. 21-23. JOSH. 12. 1-3.

si. silver.

ac. according as.
4. sons.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

SIHON DEFEATED.
31-37. NUM. 21. 23-30. JOSH. 12. 4-9.

J. Jehovah. 32. Ps. 135. 10-12.

m. mortal men. Heb. methim.

OG DEFEATED.
1-11. N.C.M. 21. 33-35.

si. silver, Heb. ke-saph, from kahsaph, to be pale, to long after. J. Jehovah thy Elohim; thy Triune God.

THE MOABITES. 4. sons.

m. Moab.

10. Gen. 14. 5. e. Emim. Terrible ones.

12. Gen. 36. 20. 4. sons. 4. inherited.

r. room. ac. according as.

FROM KADESH-BARNEA TO ZERED. THIRTY EIGHT YEARS.

14. Num. 13. 26; 14. 33-35.

a. Heb. anahshim.

15. Ps. 78. 32, 33; 90. 7-9; 106. 24-27.

THE AMMONITES.

b. border.

4. sons.

z. Zamzummim. Noisy ones.

ac. according as.

B.C. 1451.

of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

ac. according-as.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

² And ¹the LORD said unto me, 'Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.'

³ So ¹the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

⁴ And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

⁵ All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

m. mortal men, Heb. methim.

⁶ And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

⁷ But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

⁸ And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

st. Sirion, Breast-plate.

sh. Shenir, Coat of mail.

⁹ (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir.)

¹⁰ All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11. Amos 2. 9, 10. 2 Sam. 12. 26.

s. sons.

¹¹ For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

i. ish.

THE TWO TRIBES AND HALF. 12-17. NUM. 32. 33-42.

¹² And that land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

¹³ And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

b. border.

¹⁴ Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

v. i.e. villages of Jair in Bashan.

¹⁵ And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

¹⁶ And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;

b. border.

¹⁷ The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the Salt sea, under Ashdod, to the coastward.

sp. or Springs of Pisgah.

¹⁸ And I commanded you at that time, saying, 'The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are meet for the war.'

¹⁹ But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

²⁰ Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.'

²¹ And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, 'Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings; so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou shalt pass.'

²² Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

²³ And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

²⁴ 'O LORD God, Thou hast begun to shew Thy servant Thy greatness, and Thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to Thy works, and according to Thy might?

²⁵ I pray Thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.'

²⁶ But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, 'Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.'

²⁷ Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

²⁸ But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.'

²⁹ So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

4 'NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD your God hath given you.'

² Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

³ Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

⁴ But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day.

B.C. 1451.

s. sons. s. sons of might.

20. Josh. 22. 4-8.

i. ish.

JOSHUA COMMAND-ED. 21. Josh. 10. 25.

22. Rom. 8. 31. Heb. 13. 6.

PRAYER OF MOSES.

23-29. NUM. 27. 12-14.

A. J. Adonahy, Jehovah, Adonahy, Lord, plural: Jehovah, the Ever-existing One. c. El, God, singular.

p. Pisgah, Division, or Consideration. Ps. 48. 13.

28. NUM. 27. 18-23. Ch. 31. 3, 7.

EXHORTATION.

1 Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.

J. Jehovah Elohim, the Triune God.

2. Ch. 12. 32.

Pro. 30. 6.

Matt. 15. 3-9. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

3. Num. xxv.

i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1451. ⁵ Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as ¹ the LORD my =God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6. Ps. 19. 7, 8. 111. 10. ⁶ Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, 'Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.'

7. 2 Sam. 7. 23, 24. Ps. 147. 20. 148. 14. ⁷ For what nation is there so great, who hath =God so nigh unto them, as ¹ the LORD our =God is in all things that we call upon Him for!

8. Rom. 3. 1. 2. ⁸ And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9. Ch. 6. 6, 7. Pro. 3. 1-4. ⁹ Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons:

10. Ex. xix. xx. ¹⁰ Specially the day that thou stoodest before ¹ the LORD thy =God in Horeb, when ¹ the LORD said unto me, 'Gather Me the people together, and I will make them hear My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.'

11. ¹¹ And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 15, 16. ¹² And ¹ the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

13. ¹³ And He declared unto you His covenant, which He commanded you to perform, even ten commandments; and He wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14. ¹⁴ And ¹ the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15. Isa. 40. 18. Acts 17. 29. ¹⁵ Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that ¹ the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:

16. Rom. 1. 22, 23. ¹⁶ Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17. ¹⁷ The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18. ¹⁸ The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19. Job 31. 26-28. 2 Kin. 17. 16. ¹⁹ And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which ¹ the LORD thy =God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20. ²⁰ But ¹ the LORD hath taken you and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto Him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

21. ²¹ Furthermore ¹ the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which ¹ the LORD thy =God giveth thee for an inheritance:

22. ²² But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23. ²³ Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of ¹ the LORD your =God, which He made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which ¹ the LORD thy =God hath forbidden thee.

24. ²⁴ For ¹ the LORD thy =God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

25. ²⁵ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of ¹ the LORD thy =God, to provoke Him to anger:

26. ²⁶ I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27. ²⁷ And ¹ the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither ¹ the LORD shall lead you.

28. ²⁸ And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29. ²⁹ But if from thence thou shalt seek ¹ the LORD thy =God, thou shalt find Him, if thou seek Him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30. ³⁰ When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to ¹ the LORD thy =God, and shalt be obedient unto His voice;

31. ³¹ (For ¹ the LORD thy =God is a merciful God;) He will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which He swore unto them.

32. ³² For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that =God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

33. ³³ Did ever people hear the voice of =God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34. ³⁴ Or hath =God assayed to go and take Him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, accord-

B.C. 1451. 20. Ex. 1. 14. Jer. 11. 4, 5. p. possession, as 1 Pet. 2. 9.

J.G. =God, Elohim, plural.

MOSES.

WARNING.

r. or confirmed.

si. similitude, Heb. tēmunah.

24. Ex. 20. 5. Isa. 42. 8.

Heb. 12. 29.

e. El. God, singular.

a. sons.

J. Jehovah, thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

27. Neh. 1. 8. pe. peoples. n. nations.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

ENCOURAGEMENT.

29-31. Lev. 26. 39-42.

Neh. 1. 9.

30. Dan. 9. 11-14.

1 John 3. 23.

J.G. Jehovah, thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

e. El. God, singular.

ISRAEL'S PRIVILEGES.

32. Job 8. 8. =God, plural, created, singular.

Trinity acting in unity.

Comp. v. 7.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

33. Ex. 20. 18-20.

ac. according-as.

34. Ex. 6. 7. t. trials.

B.C. 1451.

J. Jehovah
He is the
Triune
God.PROMISES.
J. Jehovah
He is the
Triune
God in the
heavens
above, &c.
40. 1 Tim. 4.
8.

s. sons.

al. all the
days.CITIES OF
REFUGE.
41. Num. 35.
6-14. Ch.
19. 1-10.
se. separ-
ated
h. lit.43. Josh. 20.
8.SUMMARY.
s. sons.s. of Sirion.
Ch. 3. 9.

f. flet. of.

RECAPITULATION.
1. See ch. 1. 3.

ing to all that ¹the LORD your =God
did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

³⁵ Unto ³thee it was shewed, that thou
mightest know that ¹the LORD He is

=God; ²there is none else beside Him.
³⁶ Out of =heaven He made thee to
hear His =voice, that He might in-
struct thee: and upon =earth He
shewed thee His =great =fire; and thou
hearest His words out of the midst
of the fire.

³⁷ And because He loved thy =fathers,
therefore He chose their seed after
thee, and brought thee out in His
sight with His =mighty power out of
Egypt;

³⁸ To drive out nations from before
thee greater and mightier than thou
art, to bring thee in, to give thee their
=land for an inheritance, as it is =this
=day.

³⁹ Know therefore this day, and =con-
sider it in thine heart, that ¹the LORD
He is =God in =heaven above, and
upon the earth beneath: ²there is none
else.

⁴⁰ Thou shalt keep therefore His
=statutes, and His =commandments,
which I =command thee this day, that
it may go well with thee, and with thy
=children after thee, and that thou
mayest prolong thy days upon the
=land, which ¹the LORD thy =God =giveth
thee, al for ever."

⁴¹ Then Moses =severed three cities
on this side =Jordan toward the sun-
rising;

⁴² That the =slayer might flee thither,
which should kill his =neighbour un-
aware, and =hated him not in times
past; and that =fleeing unto one of
these =cities he might live:

⁴³ Namely, =Bezer in the wilderness,
in the plain country, of the Reubenites;
and =Ramoth in =Gilead, of the Gad-
ites; and =Golan in =Bashan, of the
Manassites.

⁴⁴ And this is the law which Moses
set before the =children of Israel:

⁴⁵ These are the testimonies, and the
statutes, and the judgments, which
Moses spake unto the =children of
Israel, after they came forth out of
Egypt,

⁴⁶ On this side =Jordan, in the valley
over against Beth-peor, in the land of
Sihon king of the Amorites, who
dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and
the =children of Israel smote, after
they were come forth out of Egypt:

⁴⁷ And they possessed his =land, and
the land of Og king of =Bashan, two
kings of the Amorites, which were on
this side =Jordan toward the sun-
rising;

⁴⁸ From Aroer, which is by the bank
of the river Arnon, even unto mount
=Sion, which is Hermon,

⁴⁹ And all the plain on this side
=Jordan eastward, even unto the sea
of the plain, under the / springs of
=Pisgah.

5 AND Moses called all Israel, and
said unto them, "Hear, O Israel,
the statutes and =judgments which I

=speak in your ears this day, that ye
may learn them, and =keep, and do
them.

² ¹The LORD our =God =made a
covenant with us in Horeb.

³ ¹The LORD =made not =this =cove-
nant with our fathers, but with us, even
us, who are all of us here alive this
day.

⁴ ¹The LORD talked with you face to
face in the mount out of the midst of
the fire,

⁵ (I =stood between ¹the LORD and
=you at =that =time, to shew you =the
word of ¹the LORD: for ye were afraid
by reason of the fire, and went not up
into the mount;) saying,

⁶ ¹I am ¹the LORD thy =God, which
brought thee out of the land of Egypt,
from the house of =bondage.

⁷ Thou shalt have none other gods
before Me.

⁸ Thou shalt not make thee any
graven image, or any =likeness of any
thing that is in =heaven above, or that
is in the earth beneath, or that is in
the waters beneath the earth:

⁹ Thou shalt not bow down thyself
unto them, nor serve them: for I ¹the
LORD thy =God am a jealous =God,
visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon
the =children unto the third and fourth
generation of =them that hate Me,

¹⁰ And shewing =mercy unto thou-
sands of =them that love Me and =keep
My commandments.

¹¹ Thou shalt not take =the name of
¹the LORD thy =God in vain: for ¹the
LORD will not hold him guiltless =that
taketh His =name in vain.

¹² Keep the sabbath =day to sanctify
it, as ¹the LORD thy =God hath com-
manded thee.

¹³ Six days thou shalt labour, and
do all thy work:

¹⁴ But the seventh day is the =sab-
bath of ¹the LORD thy =God: in it thou
shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy
son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-
servant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine
ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle,
nor thy stranger that is within thy
gates; that thy manservant and thy
maidservant may rest as well as thou.

¹⁵ And remember that thou wast a
servant in the land of Egypt, and that
¹the LORD thy =God brought thee out
thence =through a mighty hand and by
a stretched out arm: therefore ¹the
LORD thy =God commanded thee to
keep the sabbath =day.

¹⁶ Honour thy =father and thy
=mother, as ¹the LORD thy =God hath
commanded thee; that thy days may
be prolonged, and that it may go well
with thee, =in the =land which ¹the
LORD thy =God =giveth thee.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not kill.

¹⁸ Neither shalt thou commit
adultery.

¹⁹ Neither shalt thou steal.

²⁰ Neither shalt thou bear false wit-
ness against thy neighbour.

²¹ Neither shalt thou desire thy
neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou
covet thy neighbour's house, his field,
or his manservant, or his maidservant,

B.C. 1451.
z. to.2. Ex. xix. xx.
J. G. Jehovah
our Elohim.
c. cut, or
confirmed.

1491.

b. between.

FIRST COM-
MANDMENT.
6-21. Ex. 20.
2-17.
se. servants.SECOND.
8. Lev. 26. 1.
si. simili-
tude.J. G. Jehovah
thy Elohim,
=father, and
a jealous
=God.c. El, singu-
lar.
s. sons.
k. kindness.THIRD.
11. Lev. 19.
12. Matt.
6. 9.FOURTH.
12. Gen. 2. 2.
3. Heb. 4.
4.ac. accord-
ing as Je-
hovah thy
Triune
God.
13. Ex. 23. 12:
35. 2.
sa. sabbath
to Jehovah.15. Comp.
Ex. 20. 8-11:
31. 13-17.

b. by.

FIFTH.
16. Lev. 19. 3.
Eph. 6. 1-3.
u. upon the
ground.SIXTH.
17. Matt. 5.
21. 22.SEVENTH.
EIGHTH.NINTH.
20. Matt. 19.
18.TENTH.
21. Rom. 7.
7: 13. 9.
Hab. 2. 9.
Luke 12. 15.

B.C. 1451.

TABLES OF
STONE.
22. Ex. 24. 12;
31. 18. Ch.
4. 13.

o. on.

A
MEDIATOR
REQUESTED.
23. Ex. 20. 18,
19.

J.G. Jehovah
our Elohim.

a. Heb.
ahdahn.

l. = living
= God,
plurals.

27. Heb. 12.
19.

JEHOVAH'S
REPLY.
28. Ch. 18.
15-19.

29. Ps. 81. 13.
Isa. 48. 18.
Matt. 23. 37.
Luke 19. 40,
41.
at. all the
days.
s. sons.

32. Ch. 28. 14.
ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah your
Elohim.

33. Jer. 7. 23.

COMMAND-
MENTS.

t. this is the
command-
ment.
J.G. Jehovah
your
Triune
God.
p. pass-over.
2. Ps. 128. 1.
Eccl. 12. 13.

his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is
thy neighbour's.

22 These words the LORD spake
unto all your assembly in the mount
out of the midst of the fire, of the
cloud, and of the thick darkness, with
a great voice: and He added no more.
And He wrote them on two tables of
stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye
heard the voice out of the midst of
the darkness, (for the mountain did
burn with fire,) that ye came near
unto me, even all the heads of your
tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD
our God hath shewed us His glory
and His greatness, and we have heard
His voice out of the midst of the fire:
we have seen this day that God
doth talk with a man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we
die? for this great fire will consume
us: if we hear the voice of the LORD
our God any more, then we shall
die.

26 For who is there of all flesh, that
hath heard the voice of the living
= God speaking out of the midst of the
fire, as we have, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that
the LORD our God shall say:
and speak thou unto us all that the LORD
our God shall speak unto thee; and
we will hear it, and do it.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of
your words, when ye spake unto me;
and the LORD said unto me, I have
heard the voice of the words of this
people, which they have spoken unto
thee: they have well said all that they
have spoken.

29 O that there were such a heart in
them, that they would fear Me, and
keep all My commandments at all times,
that it might be well with them, and
with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into
your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here
by Me, and I will speak unto thee all
the commandments, and the statutes,
and the judgments, which thou shalt
teach them, that they may do them in
the land which I give them to possess
it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore
as the LORD your God hath com-
manded you: ye shall not turn aside
to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which
the LORD your God hath commanded
you, that ye may live, and that it may
be well with you, and that ye may
prolong your days in the land which ye
shall possess.

6 NOW these are the command-
ments, the statutes and the judg-
ments, which the LORD your God
commanded to teach you that ye might
do them in the land whither ye go to
possess it:

3 That thou mightest fear the
LORD thy God, to keep all His statutes
and His commandments, which I com-

mand thee, thou, and thy son, and thy
son's son, all the days of thy life; and
that thy days may be prolonged.

3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and ob-
serve to do it; that it may be well with
thee, and that ye may increase might-
ily, as the LORD = God of thy fathers
hath promised thee, in the land that
floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: The LORD our
= God is one LORD:

5 And thou shalt love the LORD
thy God with all thine heart, and with
all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And these words, which I com-
mand thee this day, shall be in thine
heart:

7 And thou shalt teach them
diligently unto thy children, and
shalt talk of them when thou sittest in
thine house, and when thou walkest by
the way, and when thou liest down, and
when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a
sign upon thine hand, and they shall
be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon
the posts of thy house, and on thy
gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD
thy God shall have brought thee into
the land which He swore unto thy
fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to
Jacob, to give thee great and goodly
cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things,
which thou filledst not, and wells digged,
which thou diggedst not, vineyards and
olive trees, which thou plantedst not;
when thou shalt have eaten and be-
full;

12 Then beware lest thou forget the
LORD, which brought thee forth out
of the land of Egypt, from the house-
of bondage.

13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy
= God, and serve Him, and shalt swear
by His name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods,
of the gods of the people which are
round about you;

15 (For the LORD thy God is a
jealous God among you) lest the
anger of the LORD thy God be
kindled against thee, and destroy thee
from off the face of the earth.

16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your
= God, as ye tempted Him in Massah.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the com-
mandments of the LORD your God,
and His testimonies, and His statutes,
which He hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is
right and good in the sight of the
LORD: that it may be well with thee,
and that thou mayest go in and pos-
sess the good land which the LORD
swore unto thy fathers.

19 To cast out all thine enemies from
before thee, as the LORD hath
spoken.

20 And when thy son asketh thee in
time to come, saying, What mean the
testimonies, and the statutes, and the
judgments, which the LORD our God
hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son,

B.C. 1451.

ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah
Elohim.

4. Matt. 22.
35-40.

Mark 12. 28-
33. Luke

10. 25-28.
John 17. 3.

1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
5. 2 Kin. 23.
25.

6. Ps. 1. 1, 2;
40. 8.

o. on.
sh. sharpen,
by repeti-
tion.

s. sons, or
descend-
ants,

f. for front-
lets.

THE LAND.
10. Josh. 24.
13. Neh. 9.
25.

12. Prov. 30.
8, 9.

b. bondmen,
v. 21; ch. 7.
8.

13. Ch. 10. 20.
Isa. 65. 16.

e. El, God.
singular.

g. ground.

OBEDIENCE.

16. MATT. 4.
7. LUKE 4.
12. 1 Cor.

10. 9.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

IN-
STRUCTION.

20. Ex. 12. 26.

21. Ex. 13. 3.
Col. 1. 13.

B.C. 1451. 'We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and ¹the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22. Ps. 135. 9. ²² And ¹the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

²³ And He brought us out from thence, that He might bring us in, to give us the land which He swore unto our fathers.

a', all the days. ²⁴ And ¹the LORD commanded us to do ²all ³these ⁴statutes, to fear ¹the LORD our ²God, for our good ^{at} always, that He might preserve us alive, as it is at ³this ⁴day.

25. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5, 6. Gal. 3. 12. ac. according-as. ²⁵ And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do ²all ³these ⁴commandments before ¹the LORD our ²God, as He ³hath ⁴commanded us.'

THE NATIONS OF CANAAN. 1. Ex. 23. 23. J.G. Jehovah thy Triumphant God. ⁷ "WHEN ¹the LORD thy ²God shall bring thee into the land whither thou ³goest to possess it, and ⁴hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou:

2. Ch. 20. 16, 17. c. cut, or confirm. ² And when ¹the LORD thy ²God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt ³make no covenant with them, nor ⁴shew mercy unto them:

³ Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

J. Jehovah. ⁴ For they will turn away thy ⁵son from following Me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of ¹the LORD be kindled against you, and ²destroy thee suddenly.

5. Ch. 12. 2, 3. r. But rather. b. burn-up, Heb. séraph. ⁵ But ²thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and ³break down their images, and ⁴cut down their groves, and ⁵burn their graven images with ⁶fire.

GOD'S CHOICE OF ISRAEL. 6. Jer. 2. 3. p. peculiar, as Ex. 19. 5. g. ground. 7. Ch. 10. 22. ⁶ For thou art a holy people unto ¹the LORD thy ²God: ³the LORD thy ⁴God hath chosen thee to be a ⁵special people unto Himself, above all ⁶people that are upon the face of the ⁷earth.

a', all the peoples. ⁷ ¹The LORD did not set His love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than ^{at} any ²people: for ye were the fewest of all ³people:

8. Ch. 4. 37. ⁸ But because ¹the LORD loved you, and because He would keep ²the oath which He had sworn unto your fathers, ³hath ¹the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

OBEDIENCE. J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim, He is the ²God (the Triumphant God), the faithful. c. El (God, singular), l. loving-kindness. ⁹ Know therefore that ¹the LORD thy ²God, ³He is ⁴God, the faithful ⁵God, ⁶which keepeth ⁷covenant and ⁸mercy with ⁹them, that love Him and ¹⁰keep His commandments to a thousand generations;

¹⁰ And ¹repayeth ²them that hate Him to their face, to destroy them: He will not be slack to him that hateth Him, He will repay him to his face.

¹¹ Thou shalt therefore keep ²the commandments, and ³the statutes, and ⁴the judgments, which ⁵I ⁶command thee this day, to do them.

¹² Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye ¹hearken to ²these ³judgments, and ⁴keep, and ⁵do them, that ¹the LORD thy ²God shall keep unto thee the covenant and ³the ⁴mercy which He swore unto thy fathers:

¹³ And He will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: He will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which He swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

¹⁴ Thou shalt be blessed above all ²people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

¹⁵ And ¹the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all ²them that hate thee.

¹⁶ And thou shalt consume ²all the ³people which ¹the LORD thy ²God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their ³gods; for that will be a snare unto thee.

¹⁷ If thou shalt say in thine heart, 'These ²nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?'

¹⁸ Thou shalt not be afraid of them; but shalt well remember ²what ¹the LORD thy ²God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

¹⁹ The great ²temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty ³hand, and the stretched out ⁴arm, whereby ¹the LORD thy ²God brought thee out; so shall ¹the LORD thy ²God do unto all the ³people of whom thou art afraid.

²⁰ Moreover ¹the LORD thy ²God will send ³the hornet among them, until they that are left, and ⁴hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

²¹ Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for ¹the LORD thy ²God is among you, a mighty ³God and terrible.

²² And ¹the LORD thy ²God will put out those ³nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

²³ But ¹the LORD thy ²God shall deliver them ³unto thee, and will put destruction upon them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

²⁴ And He shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their ²name from under ³heaven: there shall no ⁴man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

²⁵ The graven images of their gods shall ye ³burn with ⁴fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to ¹the LORD thy ²God.

²⁶ Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a

B.C. 1451.

PROMISE TO OBEDIENCE.

n. new wine, Heb. thrōsh.

THE NATIONS OF CANAAN.

PROMISES.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

t. or trials.

e. El, God, singular.

b. before thy face.

24. Josh. 23. 9.

i. ish.

IDOLS.

25. Josh. 7. 1, 21. b. burn-up, Heb. séraph.

B.C. 1451. cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

OBEDIENCE.

J. Jehovah.

REMEMBRANCE.
J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.

3. MATT. 4. 4.
LUKE 4. 4.
w. with the
mahn,
from mah-
nan, a
portion.
a. Heb.
ahdahm.
o. ov. Heb.
hal.
J. Jehovah.

5. Prov. 3. 12.
Heb. 12. 5. 6.
ac. accord-
ing-as.
i. Heb. ish.

THE LAND.

WARNING.
J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.

b. bondmen.

8 "ALL the -commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep His commandments, or no.

3 And He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that He might make thee know that a man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth a man live.

4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in His ways, and to fear Him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which He hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping His commandments, and His judgments, and His statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water: who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness

with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that He might humble thee, and that He might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou say in thine heart, 'My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.'

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is He that giveth thee power to get wealth, that He may establish His covenant which He swore unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyed before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

9 "HEAR, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, 'Who can stand before the children of Anak!'

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is He which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire He shall destroy them, and He shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.'

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that He may perform the word which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.

7 Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone,

B.C. 1451.

18. Prov. 10.
22. See
Hos. 2. 8.

WARNING.

GOD'S
PRESENCE.
su. or suc-
ceed.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah
thy Elohim,
thy Triune
God.

ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah.

NOT FOR
THEIR
RIGHTeous-
NESS.

e. establish.

CALLING TO
REMEM-
BRANCE.
J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

1491.
9-12. Ex. 32.
1-8.

B.C. 1451.
c. cut, or
confirmed.

even the tables of the covenant which ³the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

¹⁰ And ¹the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words, which ³the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

¹¹ And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that ³the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant.

¹² And ¹the LORD said unto me, 'Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.'

¹³ Furthermore ³the LORD spake unto me, saying, 'I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people:

¹⁴ Let Me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.'

¹⁵ So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

¹⁶ And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against ³the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which ³the LORD had commanded you.

¹⁷ And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

¹⁸ And I fell down before ³the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of ³the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

¹⁹ For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith ³the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But ³the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

²⁰ And ³the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

²¹ And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

²² And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked ³the LORD to wrath.

²³ Likewise when ³the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, 'Go up and possess the land which I have given you;' then ye rebelled against the commandment of ³the LORD your God, and ye believed Him not, nor hearkened to His voice.

²⁴ Ye have been rebellious against ³the LORD from the day that I knew you.

²⁵ Thus I fell down before ³the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first; because ³the LORD had said He would destroy you.

²⁶ I prayed therefore unto ³the LORD, and said, 'O Lord God, destroy not Thy people and Thine inheritance, which Thou hast redeemed through Thy greatness, which Thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

²⁷ Remember Thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

²⁸ Lest the land whence Thou broughtest us out say, Because ³the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

²⁹ Yet they are Thy people and Thine inheritance, which Thou broughtest out by Thy mighty power and by Thy stretched out arm.'

10 "AT that time ³the LORD said unto me, 'Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto Me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

² And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.'

³ And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

⁴ And He wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which ³the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and ³the LORD gave them unto me.

⁵ And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as ³the LORD commanded me.

⁶ (And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

⁷ From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

⁸ At that time ³the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of ³the LORD, to stand before ³the LORD to minister unto Him, and to bless in His name, unto this day.

⁹ Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; ³the LORD is his inheritance, according as ³the LORD thy God promised him.)

¹⁰ And I stayed in the mount, ac-

B.C. 1451.

INTER-
CENSION.
25. v. 18.

A.J. Adonah-
by Jeho-
vahi, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

THREATEN-
ING.
13, 14. Ex. 32.
9, 10. Ps.
106. 23.

THE TABLES
BROKEN.
15-17. Ex. 32.
15-19.

to. took-
hold-of.

INTERCES-
SION.
18, 19. Ex. 34.
28.

t. the wick-
ed thing.

GOLDEN
CALF.
20, 21. Ex. 32.
20.

b. burnt-it
up, Heb.
séraph.

REBELLION.
22. Num. 11.
1-3. Ex. 17.
7. Num. 11.
34. 1 Cor.
10. 5-12.
23. Num.
xiii. xiv.
m. mouth-of
Jehovah
your
Elohim.

1491.
THE TABLES
RENEWED.
1, 2. Ex. 34.
1-3.
J. Jehovah.
c. or chest.

AND PUT
INTO THE
ARK.
3-5. Ex.
xxxiv. See
2 Cor. iii.

w. words.
J. Jehovah.

ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah.

JOURNEYS.
AARON
DIES.
6, 7. Num. 33.
30-33, 38.
s. sons.

LEVI SE-
PARATED.
8, 9. Num. iii.
iv.

J. Jehovah.
h. He.

MOSES.

B.C. 1451. cording to the first ¹time, forty days and forty nights; and ²the LORD hearkened unto me at ³that ⁴time also, and ⁵the LORD would not destroy thee.

¹¹ And ¹²the LORD said unto me, 'Arise, ¹³take ¹⁴thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.'

¹² And now, Israël, what doth ¹³the LORD thy =God, require of thee, but to fear ¹⁴the LORD thy =God to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve ¹⁵the LORD thy =God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

¹³ To keep ¹⁴the commandments of ¹⁵the LORD, and His statutes, which ¹⁶I command thee this day for thy good?

¹⁴ Behold, ¹⁵the heaven and the ¹⁶heaven of ¹⁷heavens is ¹⁸the LORD's thy =God, the earth also, with all that therein is.

¹⁵ Only ¹⁶the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and He chose their seed after them, even you above all ¹⁷people, as it is ¹⁸this day.

¹⁶ Circumcise therefore ¹⁷the foreskin of your heart, and ¹⁸be no more stiffnecked.

¹⁷ For ¹⁸the LORD thy =God ¹⁹is =God of ²⁰gods, and ²¹a Lord of ²²lords, a ²³great ²⁴God, a ²⁵mighty, and a ²⁶terrible, which ²⁷regardeth not persons, nor ²⁸taketh ²⁹reward:

¹⁸ He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

¹⁹ Love ye therefore ²⁰the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

²⁰ Thou shalt fear ²¹the LORD thy =God; Him shalt thou serve, and to Him shalt thou cleave, and ²²swear by His name.

²¹ He is thy praise, and ²²He is thy =God, that ²³hath done for thee ²⁴these ²⁵great and ²⁶terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

²² Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten ²³persons; and now ²⁴the LORD thy =God ²⁵hath made thee as the stars of ²⁶heaven for multitude.

11 "THEREFORE thou shalt love ¹the LORD thy =God, and keep His charge, and His statutes, and His judgments, and His commandments, ²always.

² And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of ³the LORD thy =God, His greatness, His ⁴mighty hand, and His ⁵stretched out arm,

³ And His ⁴miracles, and His ⁵acts, which He did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

⁴ And what He did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how He made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how ⁵the LORD hath destroyed them unto ⁶this day;

⁵ And what He did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into ⁶this place;

⁶ And what He did unto Dathan and ⁷Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and ⁸all the ⁹substance that was ¹⁰in their possession, in the midst of all Israël:

⁷ But your eyes ⁸have seen ⁹all the great acts of ¹⁰the LORD which He did.

⁸ Therefore ⁹shall ye keep ¹⁰all the ¹¹commandments which ¹²I command you this day, that ye ¹³may be strong, and ¹⁴go in and possess the land, whither ye ¹⁵go to possess it;

⁹ And that ye ¹⁰may prolong your days ¹¹in the land, which ¹²the LORD swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land ¹³that floweth with milk and honey.

¹⁰ For the land, whither thou ¹¹goest in to possess it, ¹²is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ¹³sowedst thy seed, and ¹⁴wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

¹¹ But the land, whither ye ¹²go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and ¹³drinketh water of the rain of ¹⁴heaven:

¹² A land which the LORD thy =God ¹³careth for: the eyes of ¹⁴the LORD thy =God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

¹³ And it ¹⁴shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto My commandments which ¹⁵I command you this day, to love ¹⁶the LORD your =God, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul,

¹⁴ That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou ¹⁵mayest gather in thy corn, and thy ¹⁶wine, and thine oil.

¹⁵ And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou ¹⁶mayest eat and be full.

¹⁶ Take heed to yourselves, that your heart ¹⁷be not deceived, and ye ¹⁸turn aside, and ¹⁹serve other gods, and ²⁰worship them;

¹⁷ And then ¹⁸the LORD's wrath ¹⁹be kindled against you, and He ²⁰shut up ²¹the ²²heaven, that there ²³be no rain, and that the ²⁴land ²⁵yield not her ²⁶fruit; and ²⁷lest ye ²⁸perish quickly from off the good ²⁹land which ³⁰the LORD ³¹giveth you.

¹⁸ Therefore ¹⁹shall ye lay up these My ²⁰words in your heart and in your soul, and ²¹bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they ²²may be ²³as frontlets between your eyes.

¹⁹ And ye ²⁰shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

²⁰ And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

²¹ That your days ²²may be multiplied, and the days of your children, ²³in the land which ²⁴the LORD swore unto

B.C. 1451.

11. unto.

l. living substance. at. at their feet.

a. are going over. o.g. on the ground.

f. flowing.

THE LAND. at. it.

a. are going over.

d. drinketh continually.

j.g. Jehovah thy Elohim.

ae. seeketh it.

PROMISES TO OBEDIENCE.

n. new wine. Heb. trösh.

WARNING.

g. ground.

REMEMBRANCE.

fo. for.

19. Ch. 6. 6-9.

o.g. on the ground.

CHARGE TO ISRAEL.
12. Mic. 6. 8.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

14. Neh. 9. 6.

15. Rom. 11. 28.

16. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Phil. 3. 3. Col. 2. 11.

A. He.
A. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural.
e. El. God, singular.
d. or bribe.

=God, thy Triune God.

a. souls.

EXHORTATION.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
a. all the days.

B.C. 1451.

PROMISES
TO
OBEDIENCE.

J.G. Jehovah
your Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
di. or dis-
possess.

24. Josh. 1. 3;
14. 9.

b. border.
i. Heb. ish.

at. the face
of.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

A BLESSING
AND A
CURSE.

26. Ch. 30. 15-
20.

a. See.

27. Ch. 28. 1-

14.

28. Ch. 28. 15-

68.

MOUNT
GERIZIM
AND MOUNT
EBAL.

29. Ch. xxvii.

xxviii.

Josh. 8. 30-

35.

g. Gerizim,

Cutters-

down.

e. Ebal,

Stony.

p. plain.

o. or oaks of.

STATUTES
FOR THE
LAND.

IDOLATRY.

J. Jehovah

Elohim.

g. ground.

PLACE OF
SACRIFICE.

J. Jehovah

your Elo-

him.

5. 1 Kin. 8. 29.

2 Chr. 7. 12.

Matt. 18. 20.

J.G. Jehovah

your Elo-

him.

your fathers to give them, as the days
of ~~the~~ heaven upon the earth.

22 For if ye shall diligently keep
all ~~the~~ these ~~the~~ commandments which ~~the~~
command you, to do ~~the~~ them, to love ~~the~~
the LORD your =God, to walk in all
His ways, and to cleave unto Him;

23 Then will ~~the~~ the LORD ~~the~~ drive out
all ~~the~~ these ~~the~~ nations from before you,
and ye shall possess greater nations
and mightier than yourselves.

24 Every ~~the~~ place whereon the ~~the~~ soles of
your feet shall tread shall be yours:
from the wilderness and ~~the~~ Lebanon,
from the river, the river Euphrates,
even unto the uttermost ~~the~~ sea shall
your ~~the~~ coast be.

25 There shall no ~~the~~ man be able to
stand before you: for ~~the~~ the LORD your
=God shall lay the fear of you and the
dread of you upon ~~the~~ all the land that
ye shall tread upon, ~~the~~ as He hath said
unto you.

26 Behold, ~~the~~ I set before you this day
a blessing and a curse;

27 A blessing, if ye obey the com-
mandments of ~~the~~ the LORD your =God,
which ~~the~~ I command you this day:

28 And a ~~the~~ curse, if ye will not obey
the commandments of ~~the~~ the LORD your
=God, but turn aside out of the way
which ~~the~~ I command you this day, to go
after other gods, which ye have not
known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when
~~the~~ the LORD thy =God hath brought thee
in unto the land whither thou goest to
possess it, that thou shalt put ~~the~~ the
blessing upon mount ~~the~~ Gerizim, and
the curse upon mount ~~the~~ Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other side
Jordan, by the way where the sun
goeth down, in the land of the Canaan-
ites, ~~the~~ which dwell in the ~~the~~ campaign
over against ~~the~~ Gilgal, beside the ~~the~~ plains
of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over ~~the~~ Jordan to
go in to possess ~~the~~ the land which ~~the~~ the
LORD your =God giveth you, and ye
shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe to do ~~the~~ all
the statutes and judgments which ~~the~~ I
set before you this day.

12 "THESE are the statutes and
judgments, which ye shall ob-
serve to do in the land, which ~~the~~ the
LORD =God of thy fathers giveth thee
to possess it, all the days that ye live
upon the ~~the~~ earth.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy ~~the~~ all the
places, wherein the nations which ye
shall possess served their gods, upon the
high mountains, and upon the
hills, and under every green tree:

3 And ye shall overthrow their al-
tars, and break their pillars, and burn
their groves with fire; and ye shall
hew down the graven images of their
gods, and destroy the names of them
out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto ~~the~~ the LORD
your =God.

5 But unto the place which ~~the~~ the
LORD your =God shall choose out of
all your tribes to put His name there,

even unto His habitation shall ye seek,
and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your
burnt offerings, and your sacrifices,
and your tithes, and ~~the~~ heave offerings
of your hand, and your vows, and your
freewill offerings, and the firstlings of
your herds and of your flocks:

7 And there ye shall eat before ~~the~~ the
LORD your =God, and ye shall rejoice
in all that ye put your hand unto, ye
and your households, wherein ~~the~~ the
LORD thy =God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things
that ~~the~~ we do here this day, every man
whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the
rest and to the inheritance, which ~~the~~ the
LORD your =God giveth you.

10 But when ye go over ~~the~~ Jordan, and
dwell in the land which ~~the~~ the LORD
your =God giveth you to inherit, and
when He giveth you rest from all your
enemies round about, so that ye dwell
in safety;

11 Then there shall be a place which
~~the~~ the LORD your =God shall choose to
cause His name to dwell there; thither
shall ye bring ~~the~~ all that ~~the~~ I command
you: your burnt offerings, and your
sacrifices, your tithes, and the ~~the~~ heave
offering of your hand, and all your
choice vows which ye vow unto ~~the~~ the
LORD:

12 And ye shall rejoice before ~~the~~ the
LORD your =God, ye, and your sons, and
your daughters, and your menservants,
and your maidservants, and the Levite
that is within your gates; forasmuch
as he hath no part nor inheritance with
you.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou
offer not thy burnt offerings in every
place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which ~~the~~ the LORD
shall choose in one of thy tribes, there
thou shalt offer ~~the~~ thy burnt offerings,
and there thou shalt do all that ~~the~~ I
command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest
kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, what-
soever thy soul lusteth after, accord-
ing to the blessing of ~~the~~ the LORD thy
=God which He hath given thee: the
unclean and the clean may eat thereof,
as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye
shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayest not eat within thy
gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy
wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of
thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of
thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy
freewill offerings, or heave offering of
thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before
~~the~~ the LORD thy =God in the place which
~~the~~ the LORD thy =God shall choose, thou,
and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy
manservant, and thy maidservant, and
the Levite that is within thy gates: and
thou shalt rejoice before ~~the~~ the LORD thy
=God in all that thou puttest thine
hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyself that thou
forsake not ~~the~~ the Levite as long as
thou livest upon the ~~the~~ earth.

B.C. 1451.

a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.

i. Heb. ish.

11. Ch. 14. 23

a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.

J. Jehovah.

13. See
1 Kin. 12.
28, 33.

u. offer up.

PER-
MISSION
AND PRO-
HIBITION.

f. length.

after.

15. Gen. 9. 4.

Lev. 7. 26;

17. 10. v. 23,

24; ch. 15.

23.

TITHES.

n. new wine,

Heb. tirsh.

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.

19. Ch. 14. 27.

at. all thy

days.

g. ground.

B.C. 1451.

FLESH.
ac. accord-
ing-as.7. longenth.
after.BLOOD.
23. Gen. 9. 4.
Lev. 17. 11-
14.

b. be-strong.

i. it.
so. soul.

s. sons.

SACRIFICES.

p. prepare.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

IDOLATRY.

b. burnt-up.
32. CH. xiii. in
Heb. begins
here.32. Ch. 4. 2.
Prov. 30. 6.
Rev. 22. 18.THE FALSE
PROPHET.
1. Matt. 24. 24.
2. Thess. 2. 9.
Rev. 13. 11-
14.

20 When ^J the LORD thy =God shall enlarge thy ^{ac}border, ^{ac}as He ^{hath} promised thee, and thou shalt say, 'I will eat flesh,' because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou ^{mayest} eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul ^{lusteth} after.

21 If the place which ^J the LORD thy =God ^{hath} chosen to put His name there ^{be} too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which ^J the LORD ^{hath} given thee, ^{ac}as I ^{have} commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul ^{lusteth} after.

22 Even ^{ac}as ^{the} roebuck and ^{the} hart ^{is} eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

23 Only ^{be} sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood ^{is} the ^{so} life; and thou ^{mayest} not eat the ^{so} life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as ^{water}.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it ^{may} go well with thee, and with thy ^{children} after thee, when thou shalt do that which ^{is} ^{right} in the sight of ^J the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which ^J the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy ^a burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of ^J the LORD thy =God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of ^J the LORD thy =God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear ^{all} these words which ^I command thee, that it ^{may} go well with thee, and with thy ^{children} after thee for ever, when thou doest that which ^{is} ^{good} and ^{right} in the sight of ^J the LORD thy =God.

29 When ^J the LORD thy =God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou ^{succeedest} them, and ^{dwell}est in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself that thou ^{be} not snared by following them, after that they ^{be} destroyed from before thee; and that thou ^{inquire} not after their gods, saying, 'How ^{did} these ^{nations} serve their ^{gods}? even so ^{will} ^I do likewise.'

31 Thou shalt not do so unto ^J the LORD thy =God: for every abomination to ^J the LORD, which He hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their ^{sons} and their ^{daughters} they have ^{burnt} in the fire to their gods.

32 What ^{thing} soever ^I command ^{you}, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto nor ^{diminish} from it.

13 "IF there ^{arise} among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and ^{giveth} thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder ^{come} to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, 'Let us go after other gods, which thou ^{hast} not known, and let us ^{serve} them;'

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of ^{that} ^{prophet}, or ^{that} dreamer of ^{dreams}: for ^J the LORD your =God ^{proveh} you, to know whether ye ^{love} ^J the LORD your =God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after ^J the LORD your =God, and ^{fear} Him, and ^{keep} His ^{commandments}, and ^{obey} His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and ^{cleave} unto Him.

5 And ^{that} ^{prophet}, or ^{that} dreamer of ^{dreams}, shall be put to death; because he ^{hath} spoken to turn you away from ^J the LORD your =God, ^{which} brought you out of the land of Egypt, and ^{redeemed} you out of the house of ^b bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which ^J the LORD thy =God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which ^{is} as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods, which thou ^{hast} not known, ^{than} nor thy fathers:

7 ^{Namely}, of the gods of the =people which ^{are} round about you, ^{nigh} unto thee, or ^{far} off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor ^{hearken} unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with ^{stones}, that he die; because he ^{hath} sought to thrust thee away from ^J the LORD thy =God, ^{which} brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ^b bondage.

11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any ^{such} wickedness as ^{this} is among you.

12 If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which ^J the LORD thy =God ^{hath} given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 'Certain ^a men, the ^{children} of Belial, ^{are} gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods, which ye ^{have} not known;'

14 Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that ^{such} abomination ^{is} wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of ^{that} city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and ^{all} that ^{is} therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather ^{all} the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt ^{burn} with ^{fire} the city, and ^{all} the spoil thereof every whit, for ^J the LORD thy =God:

B.C. 1451.

J. Jehovah
your Elo-
him.

b. bondmen.

SEDUCERS.

b. bondmen.

IDOLATRY.

a. Heb.
anahshim.
s. sons.b. burnt-up.
J. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.

B.C. 1451. and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

d. devoted, Heb. kheerem.
a. according-as.
17 And there shall cleave nought of the ^d cursed thing to thine hand: that ^j the LORD may turn from the fierceness of His anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as He hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of ^j the LORD thy God, to keep all His commandments which ^f command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of ^j the LORD thy God.

HOLINESS.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah your Elohim.
2 Ex. 19. 5, 6.
1 Pet. 2. 9.
f. the face of.
g. ground.

CLEAN AND UNCLEAN BEASTS.
3-8. LEV. 11. 1-8.

p. parts.

8. Lev. 11. 26, 27.

THINGS IN THE WATERS.

9, 10. LEV. 11. 9-12.

FOWLS.

11-20. LEV. 11. 13-23.

a. or seagull.

a. it.

14 "We are the children of ^j the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

^j For thou art a holy people unto ^j the LORD thy God, and ^j the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto Himself, above all the nations that are upon ^j the earth.

^j Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

^j These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

^j The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

^j And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

^j Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

^j And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

^j These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

^j And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

^j Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

^j But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

^j And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

^j And every raven after his kind,

^j And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

^j The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

^j And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

^j And the stork, and the heron after his kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

^j And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

^j But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

^j Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art a holy people unto ^j the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.

^j Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

^j And thou shalt eat before ^j the LORD thy God, in the place which He shall choose to place His name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear ^j the LORD thy God always.

^j And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which ^j the LORD thy God shall choose to set His name there, when ^j the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

^j Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which ^j the LORD thy God shall choose:

^j And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before ^j the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

^j And the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

^j At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:

^j And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that ^j the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

15 "At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.

^j And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called ^j the LORD's release.

^j Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

^j Save when there shall be no poor among you; for ^j the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which ^j the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

^j Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of ^j the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which ^f command thee this day.

B.C. 1451.

PROHIBITIONS.

21. Ex. 23. 19; 34. 26.

J. Jehovah thy Triune God.

TITHES.

22. Lev. 27. 30, Neh. 10. 35-39. Prov. 3. 9, 10. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.

c. cause to dwell.
n. new wine, Heb. tirshsh.

a. all the days.

PRECEPTS.

a. silver.

l. longest after.

w. wine, Heb. yayin, a. askesth. of thee.

THIRD YEAR.

23. Ch. 26. 12-15.

29. Prov. 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.

YEAR OF RELEASE.

1. Ex. 21. 2, Lev. 25. 2, 4, Ch. 31. 10, Jer. 34. 13, 14.

J. Jehovah's.

J. Jehovah.

= God, Elohim, plural.

DEUTERONOMY XV. 6.

B.C. 1451.

ac. accord-
ing-as.
I. lend-in-
pledge.
r. rule.

THE POOR.

so. word.
9-11.
of. the-
midst-of.

11. Matt. 26.
9-11.
of. the-
midst-of.

THE
HEBREW
SERVANT.
12. Ex. 21. 1-
4. LEV. 25.
39-43. Jer.
34. 13, 14.

r. threshing-
floor.
J. Jehovah
thy Triune
God.

THE EAR
BORED.
16. Ex. 21. 5,
6.

17. Ps. 40. 6.
Isa. 50. 4, 6.
Phil. 2. 5-7.

FIRSTLING
MALES.
19. Ex. 13. 2.

20. CH. 12.
20-25.

⁶ For ^J the LORD thy =God =blesseth thee, ^{ac} as He promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

⁷ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which ^J the LORD thy =God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

⁸ But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

⁹ Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto ^J the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

¹⁰ Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing ^J the LORD thy =God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

¹¹ For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

¹² And if thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

¹³ And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

¹⁴ Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith ^J the LORD thy =God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

¹⁵ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and ^J the LORD thy =God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

¹⁶ And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

¹⁷ Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

¹⁸ It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and ^J the LORD thy =God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

¹⁹ All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto ^J the LORD thy =God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

²⁰ Thou shalt eat it before ^J the LORD thy =God year by year in the place

which ^J the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

²¹ And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto ^J the LORD thy =God.

²² Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

²³ Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

16 "OBSERVE the month of ^a Abib, and keep the passover unto ^J the LORD thy =God: for in the month of ^a Abib ^J the LORD thy =God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

² Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto ^J the LORD thy =God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which ^J the LORD shall choose to place His name there.

³ Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

⁴ And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night unto the morning.

⁵ Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which ^J the LORD thy =God giveth thee;

⁶ But at the place which ^J the LORD thy =God shall choose to place His name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

⁷ And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which ^J the LORD thy =God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

⁸ Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to ^J the LORD thy =God: thou shalt do no work therein.

⁹ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

¹⁰ And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto ^J the LORD thy =God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as ^J the LORD thy =God hath blessed thee:

¹¹ And thou shalt rejoice before ^J the LORD thy =God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which ^J the

B.C. 1451.

PASSOVER.
1-4. Ex. xii.
23. 15. LEV.
23. 4-8.
NUM. 28.
16-25.

a. Abib, the
green-ears.
J. Jehovah
thy Elohim.
c. cause-to-
dwell.

f. ferment-
ed-thing.
u. unleaven-
ed-things.

I. leaven,
Heb. soor.
b. border.

THE PLACE.
5-8. CH. xii.

c. cause-to-
dwell.

a. appoint-
ed-season.
7. 2 Chr. 35.
13.
co. cook.

u. unleaven-
ed-things.
d. day of
restraint.

FEAST OF
WEEKS.
9-12. Ex. 23.
16. LEV.
23. 9-14.
NUM. 28.
20-31.
st. standing-
corn.

B.C. 1451.
c. cause-to dwell.

FEAST OF
TABER-
NACLES, OR
BOOTH.
13-15. Ex. 23.
16. Lev. 23.
34-36, 39-44.
b. booths,
Heb.
succoth.
f. floor.
w. wine-
press.

THREE
YEARLY
FEASTS.
16, 17. Ex. 23.
14-17; 34.
23. 2 Chr. 8.
12, 13.
b. booths.

17. Mark 12.
41-44.
2 Cor. 8. 12.
i. Heb. ish.

JUDGES
AND
OFFICERS.
18. 2 Chr. 19.
5-8.

19. Prov. 17.
23.
f. faces.
br. bribe.

f. f. justice
justice.

GROVES
AND
IMAGES.

st. standing-
image.

BLEMISHES.
1. Mal. 1. 8.
13, 14.
J. Jehovah
thy Elohim.

PUNISH-
MENT OF
IDOLATRY.
i. ish.

f. to trans-
gress.

LORD thy =God **hath** chosen to c place His name there.

¹² And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

¹³ Thou shalt observe the feast of **b** tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy **f** corn and thy **w** wine:

¹⁴ And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

¹⁵ Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto **f** the LORD thy =God in the place which **f** the LORD shall choose: because **f** the LORD thy =God shall bless thee, in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

¹⁶ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before **f** the LORD thy =God in the place which He shall choose; in the feast of =unleavened bread, and in the feast of =weeks, and in the feast of **b** tabernacles: and they shall not appear before **f** the LORD empty:

¹⁷ Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of **f** the LORD thy =God which He hath given thee.

¹⁸ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which **f** the LORD thy =God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

¹⁹ Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect **f** persons, neither take a **br** gift: for a **br** gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

²⁰ That which **f** is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which **f** the LORD thy =God giveth thee.

²¹ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of **f** the LORD thy =God, which thou shalt make thee.

²² Neither shalt thou set thee up any **st** image; which **f** the LORD thy =God hateth.

17 "THOU shalt not sacrifice unto **f** the LORD thy =God any bullock, or sheep, wherein **is** blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that **is** an abomination unto **f** the LORD thy =God.

² If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which **f** the LORD thy =God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of **f** the LORD thy =God, in transgressing His covenant,

³ And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of =heaven, which I have not commanded;

⁴ And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing

certain, that such abomination **is** wrought in Israel:

⁵ Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

⁶ At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

⁷ The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

⁸ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which **f** the LORD thy =God shall choose;

⁹ And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

¹⁰ And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which **f** the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

¹¹ According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

¹² And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before **f** the LORD thy =God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

¹³ And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

¹⁴ When thou art come unto the land which **f** the LORD thy =God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, 'I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;'

¹⁵ Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom **f** the LORD thy =God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

¹⁶ But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as **f** the LORD hath said unto you, 'Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.'

¹⁷ Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

¹⁸ And it shall be, when he sitteth

B.C. 1451.

f. Heb. ish.

6 Num. 35-50
Matt. 18. 16
John 8. 17.
2 Cor. 13. 1
1 Tim. 5. 19

a. And.

DIFFICULT
MATTERS.

9. Matt. 23.
2, 3.

PRESUMP-
TION.
12. Num. 15.
30, 31.

THE KING.
14. 1 Sam. 8.
5.

f. or
foreigner.

CAUTION.
16, 17. 1 Kin.
4. 26; 10. 26
29; 11. 1-4

COPY OF THE
LAW.
18. Ch. 31. 9.
26. 2 Kin.
11. 12; 22. 8

<p>B.C. 1451.</p> <p>LEVITES.</p> <p>1, 2. Num. 18. 8-20. Ch. 10. 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>A. He. ac. according-as.</p> <p>PRIESTS' DUE.</p> <p>sa. sacrifice.</p> <p>st. stomach.</p> <p>n. new wine, must, Heb. tirosh.</p> <p>J. Jehovah thy Elohim.</p> <p>a. all the days.</p> <p>LEVITES.</p> <p>so. soul.</p> <p>THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE GENTILES.</p> <p>10, 11. Refer to Lev. 19. 31.</p> <p>c. or clouds.</p> <p>se. seeker unto the dead.</p> <p>su. or succeed.</p>	<p>upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites:</p> <p>19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:</p> <p>20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.</p> <p>18 "THE priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and His inheritance.</p> <p>2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as He hath said unto them.</p> <p>3 And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep: and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.</p> <p>4 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.</p> <p>5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.</p> <p>6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose:</p> <p>7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.</p> <p>8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.</p> <p>9 When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.</p> <p>10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,</p> <p>11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.</p> <p>12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.</p> <p>13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.</p> <p>14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto ob-</p>	<p>servers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.</p> <p>15 The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;</p> <p>16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.</p> <p>17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.</p> <p>18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put My words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.</p> <p>19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which he shall speak in My name, I will require it of him.</p> <p>20 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in My name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.</p> <p>21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?</p> <p>22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.</p> <p>19 "WHEN the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;</p> <p>2 Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.</p> <p>3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coats of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.</p> <p>4 And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;</p> <p>5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:</p> <p>6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him, whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.</p>	<p>B.C. 1451.</p> <p>c. clouds.</p> <p>THE PROPHET LIKE MOSES.</p> <p>15. John 1. 21, 45. ACTS 3. 22, 23: 7. 37.</p> <p>16. Ex. 30. 18, 19. Deut. 5. 22-33.</p> <p>Heb. 12. 19. a. askedst.</p> <p>19. See John 5. 24. 37-47; 12. 44-50.</p> <p>Heb. 1. 1. 2: 2. 1-4; 3. 1-8.</p> <p>THE FALSE PROPHET.</p> <p>20. Ch. 13. 1-5.</p> <p>THE TEST.</p> <p>22. Jer. 28. 9.</p> <p>CITIES OF REFUGE.</p> <p>J. Jehovah thy Elohim: thy Triune God.</p> <p>2. Ex. 21. 13. NUM. 35. 9-15. Ch. 4. 41-48. Josh. xx.</p> <p>b. border.</p> <p>MAN-SLAYER.</p> <p>4-7. NUM. 35. 15-34.</p> <p>i. iron.</p> <p>w. wood.</p> <p>k. kinsman-avenger.</p> <p>Heb. goel.</p> <p>sm. smite him in soul.</p>
---	---	--	---

B.C. 1451.

THREE
MORE
CITIES.8-10. NUM.
35. 14, 15.

JOSH. 20. 7,

8.

b. border.

ac. accord-

ing-as.

a. all the

days.

THE
MURDERER.

11-13. EX. 21.

12-14.

NUM. 35. 16.

Prov. 28. 17.

1 Kin. 1. 50-

53; 2. 19-25,

28-35,

36-46.

i. Heb. ish.

a. smite

him in soul.

LAND-
MARKS.

14. Prov. 22.

28.

WITNESSES.

15. Num. 35.

30. Ch. 17.

6. Matt. 18.

16. John 8.

13-18.

2 Cor. 13. 1.

1 John 5.

6-9.

16. Ex. 23. 1.

v. violent.

i. ish.

ap. apostasy.

a. Heb.

anahshim.

19. Est. 7. 9.

10. Dan. 6.

24.

ac. accord-

ing-as.

21. Ex. 21. 22-

24. Matt.

5. 38.

a. soul.

GOING TO
BATTLE.

1. Josh. 11.

4-6. 2 Chr.

14. 9-11.

Ps. 20. 7.

Heb. 13. 6.

J. Jehovah

thy Elohim.

2. See Num.

10. 8. 9.

7 Wherefore ¶ command thee, say-
ing, Thou shalt separate three cities for
thee.

8 And if ³ the LORD thy =God enlarge
thy ^b coast, ac as He hath sworn un-
to thy fathers, and give thee all the
land which He promised to give unto
thy fathers:

9 If thou shalt keep all these com-
mandments to do them, which I com-
mand thee this day, to love ³ the LORD
thy =God, and to walk ever in His
ways; then shalt thou add three cities
more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in
thy land, which ³ the LORD thy =God
giveth thee for an inheritance, and so
=blood be upon thee.

11 But if any man hate his neigh-
bour, and lie in wait for him, and rise
up against him, and smite him mort-
ally that he die, and fleeth into one
of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall
send and fetch him thence, and deli-
ver him into the hand of the avenger
of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but
thou shalt put away the guilt of in-
nocent blood from Israel, that it may
go well with thee.

14 Thou shalt not remove thy neigh-
bour's landmark, which they of old
time have set in thine inheritance,
which thou shalt inherit in the land
that ³ the LORD thy =God giveth thee
to possess it.

15 One witness shall not rise up
against a man for any iniquity, or for
any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at
the mouth of two witnesses, or at the
mouth of three witnesses, shall the mat-
ter be established.

16 If a false witness rise up against
any man to testify against him that
which is wrong;

17 Then both the men, between
whom the controversy is, shall stand
before ³ the LORD, before the priests and
the judges, which shall be in those
days;

18 And the judges shall make dili-
gent inquisition: and, behold, if the
witness be a false witness, and hath tes-
tified falsely against his brother;

19 Then shall ye do unto him, ac as
he had thought to have done unto his
brother: so shalt thou put the evil
away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall
hear, and fear, and shall henceforth
commit no more any such evil among
you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity; but
life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth
for tooth, hand for hand, foot for
foot.

20 "WHEN thou goest out to
battle against thine enemies,
and seest horses, and chariots, and a
people more than thou, be not afraid
of them: for ³ the LORD thy =God is
with thee, which brought thee up
out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come

nigh unto the battle, that the priest
shall approach and speak unto the
people,

3 And shall say unto them, 'Hear,
O Israel, ye approach this day unto
battle against your enemies: let not
your hearts faint, fear not, and do
not tremble, neither be ye terrified
because of them;

4 For ³ the LORD your =God is with
you, that goeth with you, to fight for
you against your enemies, to save you.'

5 And the officers shall speak unto
the people, saying, 'What man is
there that hath built a new house, and
hath not dedicated it? let him go and
return to his house, lest he die in the
battle, and another man dedicate it.'

6 And what man is he that hath
planted a vineyard, and hath not yet
eaten of it? let him also go and re-
turn unto his house, lest he die in the
battle, and another man eat of it.'

7 And what man is there that hath
betrothed a wife, and hath not
taken her? let him go and return
unto his house, lest he die in the battle,
and another man take her.'

8 And the officers shall speak further
unto the people, and they shall say,
'What man is there that is fearful
and fainthearted? let him go and re-
turn unto his house, lest his brethren's
heart be faint as well as his heart.'

9 And it shall be, when the officers
have made an end of speaking unto
the people, that they shall make
captains of the armies to lead the
people.

10 When thou comest nigh unto a
city to fight against it, then proclaim
peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee
answer of peace, and open unto thee,
then it shall be, that all the people
that is found therein shall be tribu-
taries unto thee, and they shall serve
thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with
thee, but will make war against thee,
then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when ³ the LORD thy =God
hath delivered it into thine hands,
thou shalt smite every male thereof
with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones,
and the cattle, and all that is in the
city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt
thou take unto thyself; and thou
shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies,
which ³ the LORD thy =God hath given
thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the
cities which are very far off from thee,
which are not of the cities of these
nations.

16 But of the cities of these people,
which ³ the LORD thy =God doth give
thee for an inheritance, thou shalt
save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy
them; namely, the Hittites, and the
Amorites, the Canaanites, and the
Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebu-
sites; ac as ³ the LORD thy =God hath
commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do

B.C. 1451.

3. See Isa. 35.

3, 4.

b. be tender.

m. make.

haste.

4. Josh. 23.

10. Ps.

xvi.

PROCLAMA-

TION.

i. Heb. ish.

ma. made-

it common.

See Lev. 19.

23-25.

7. Ch. 24. 5.

8. Judg. 7. 3.

me. melt.

a. at the

head of.

MAKING

PEACE.

MAKING

WAR.

THE

CANAAN-

ITES.

ac. accord-

ing-as

Jehovah

thy Elo-

him.

t. to the

end that.

B.C. 1451.

FRUIT
TREES.
m. many
days.a. ahdam.
to, to go
from
before thee.THE MAN
FOUND
SLAIN.
J. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.
f. fallen.p. ploughed.
b. or break
the neck,
or behead.

m. mouth.

6. Matt. 27. 24.

pr. propi-
tious.
J. Jehovah.
i. in the
midst of.
s. shall.
assuredly-
be-for-
given, on
the ground
of atone-
ment.THE FAIR
CAPTIVE.at the
midst of.
d. dress.

after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against ^Jthe LORD your =God.

¹⁹ When thou shalt besiege a city ^ma long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is ^aa man's life) to employ them in the siege:

²⁰ Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

21 "IF one be found slain in the land which ^Jthe LORD thy =God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

² Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:

³ And it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke:

⁴ And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

⁵ And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them ^Jthe LORD thy =God hath chosen to minister unto Him, and to bless in the name of ^Jthe LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried:

⁶ And all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

⁷ And they shall answer and say, 'Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.'

⁸ Be merciful, O ^JLORD, unto Thy people Israel, whom Thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

⁹ So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of ^Jthe LORD.

¹⁰ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and ^Jthe LORD thy =God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

¹¹ And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

¹² Then thou shalt bring her home to ^Jthine house: and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

¹³ And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall

remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

¹⁴ And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

¹⁵ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the first-born son be hers that was hated:

¹⁶ Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn:

¹⁷ But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

¹⁸ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

¹⁹ Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

²⁰ And they shall say unto the elders of his city, 'This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.'

²¹ And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

²² And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

²³ His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God); that thy land be not defiled, which ^Jthe LORD thy =God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22 "THOU shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

² And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

³ In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

B.C. 1451.

si. Heb.
silver.THE TWO
WIVES.
i. Heb. ish.
s. sons.in, in the
day.THE RE-
BELLIOUS
SON.a. Heb.
anahshim.

HANGING.

23. Josh. 8. 29;
10. 26, 27.
John 19. 31.
GAL. 3. 13.
c. a curse.
See Num.
25. 4.
2 Sam. 21. 6.
g. ground.RESTORA-
TION.
1. Ex. 23. 4.

2. Matt. 7. 12.

B.C. 1451.

⁴ Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

CLOTHING.
a. strong-
man, geber.
J. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.

HUMANITY.
6. Lev. 22. 28.

⁵ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abominations unto ³ the LORD thy God.

⁶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

⁷ But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

BATTLE-
MENTS.

⁸ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

DIVERS
SEEDS.
9. LEV. 19. 19.
f. two kinds.
f. fulness.
se. set apart,
as defiled.

⁹ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

PLOUGHING.

¹⁰ Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.

10. See 2 Cor.
6. 14-16.

¹¹ Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

GARMENTS.

FRINGES.
12. Num. 15.
38-40.
Matt. 23. 5.

¹² Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

VIRGINITY.
i. Heb. ish.

¹³ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

¹⁴ And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:'

¹⁵ Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

¹⁶ And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, 'I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her:

¹⁷ And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

¹⁸ And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

¹⁹ And they shall amerce him in a hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

e. entrance.
a. Heb.
anahshim.

²⁰ But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

²¹ Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die:

because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

²² If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

²³ If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

²⁴ Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

²⁵ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

²⁶ But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter:

²⁷ For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

²⁸ If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

²⁹ Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

³⁰ A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

23 "HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of ³ the LORD.

² A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of ³ the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of ³ the LORD.

³ An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of ³ the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of ³ the LORD for ever:

⁴ Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

⁵ Nevertheless ³ the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but ³ the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because ³ the LORD thy God loved thee.

⁶ Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

⁷ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not

B.C. 1451.

ADULTERY.
i. ish.

FORNICA-
TION.

SEDUCTION.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

28. Ex. 22. 16.
17.

INCEST.

THE
ASSEMBLY.

a. assembly.
of Jehovah.

3. Neh. 13. 1.
2.

4. See ch. 2.
23. Num.
22. 5, 6.

ar. Aram
Naharaim,
Syria of
Two Rivers.
J. Jehovah,
the Ever-
lasting One,
thy Trium-
phing God.
w. was not
willing to.

EDOMITES
AND
EGYPTIANS.

DEUTERONOMY XXIII. 8.

B.C. 1451.

a. sons.
α. assembly
of Jehovah.

WARFARE.

DEFILE-
MENT IN
THE CAMP.
i. ish.

b. or bathe
in water.

PURITY.

g. sittest.
down.

14. Lev. 26. 12.
2 Cor. 6. 16,
17.

n. naked-
ness of a
thing.

THE
ESCAPED
SLAVE.
15. 1 Sam. 30.
15.

ABOMINA-
TIONS.
i. sodom-
ites, female,
prostitute.
α. sodomite,
male-prostitute.

USURY.
19. Ps. xv.
n. silver.

f. or
foreigner.

VOWS.
21. Num. 30.
2. Ecl. 5.
4, 5.

VINEYARDS
AND CORN-
FIELDS.

25. Matt. 12. 1.
Luke 6. 1.

abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

⁸ The ^achildren that ^aare begotten of them shall enter into the ^acongregation of ^athe LORD in their third generation.

⁹ When the host ^agoeth forth against thine enemies, then ^akeep thee from every wicked thing.

¹⁰ If there ^abe among you ^aany man, that ^ais not clean by reason of uncleanness that ^achanceth him by night, then ^ashall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

¹¹ But it ^ashall be, when evening cometh on, he shall ^bwash himself with ^awater: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.

¹² Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

¹³ And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover ^athat which cometh from thee:

¹⁴ For ^athe LORD thy =God ^awalketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he ^asee no ^aunclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which ^ais escaped from his master unto thee:

¹⁶ He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

¹⁷ There shall be no ^awhore of the daughters of Israel, nor ^asodomite of the sons of Israel.

¹⁸ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of ^athe LORD thy =God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto ^athe LORD thy =God.

¹⁹ Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of ^amoney, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that ^ais lent upon usury:

²⁰ Unto a ^astranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that ^athe LORD thy =God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou ^agoest to possess it.

²¹ When thou shalt vow a vow unto ^athe LORD thy =God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for ^athe LORD thy =God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

²² But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

²³ That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto ^athe LORD thy =God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

²⁴ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

²⁵ When thou comest into the stand-

ing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

24

"WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorce, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

² And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

³ And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorce, and give it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

⁴ Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before ^athe LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which ^athe LORD thy =God giveth thee for an inheritance.

⁵ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

⁶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's ^alife to pledge.

⁷ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

⁸ Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

⁹ Remember what ^athe LORD thy =God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

¹⁰ When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

¹¹ Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

¹² And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

¹³ In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before ^athe LORD thy =God.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:

¹⁵ At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and ^asetteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto ^athe LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

DEUTERONOMY XXIV. 15.

B.C. 1451.

DIVORCE.
1. Matt. 5. 31;
19. 7. Mark
10. 4
i. Heb. ish.
m. matter of
nakedness.
c. cutting-
off.

4. See Jer. 3. 1.

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him, thy
Triune
God.

THE NEW
WIFE.
5. Ch. 20. 7.
i. Heb. ish.

PLEDGES.

α. soul.

MAN-
STEALING.
7. Ex. 21. 16.
α. soul.
α. sons.

LEPROSY.
8. Lev. xiii.
xiv.
Matt. 8. 4.
α. accord-
ing-as.
9. Num. 12. 10.
1 Cor. 10. 6,
11.

PLEDGES.
n. neigh-
bour.

13. Ex. 22. 26.

THE HIRED
SERVANT.

15. Mal. 3. 5.
James 5. 4.
i. he
lifteth his
soul unto it.

B.C. 1451.

PERSONAL
JUDG-
MENTS.s. sons.
16. 2 Kin. 14.
10; 2 Chr. 25.
4.
i. ish.

JUSTICE.

17. Zech. 7.
9, 10.

GLEANNING.

19. Lev. 19, 9.
10; 23, 22.
Isa. 24, 13,
14.

SCOURGING.

1. See Prov.
17, 15.1. lawless.
2. Luke 12.
48.3. 2 Cor. 11.
24.

THE

THRESHING

OX.

4. 1 Cor. 9, 9.
10. 1 Tim.
5, 18.

THE

HUSBAND'S

BROTHER.

5. Gen. 38, 8.
Matt. 22, 24.
See Ruth 11.
III. IV.a. a man,
ish.b. blotted-
out.

i. Heb. ish.

8. Ruth 4, 6.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25 "IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, 'My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.'

8 Then the elders of his city shall

call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, 'I like not to take her;'

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, 'So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.'

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, 'The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.'

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

26 "AND it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place His name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, 'I profess this day unto the Lord thy God, that I am come unto the country which the Lord swore unto our fathers for to give us.'

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the Lord thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the Lord thy God, 'A Syrian

B.C. 1451.

INDECENCY.
a. Heb.
anabshim.JUST
WEIGHTS.
s. stones
and stones,
c. ephah and
ephah.o. on the
ground,
Heb. adah-
mah.J. Jehovah
thy Triune
God.

AMALEK.

18. Ex. 17, 8-16.

J. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.
Jehovah,
singular.
Heb. is that,
and that
was, and
that is to
come; Elo-
him,
plural.BASKET OF
FIRST-
FRUITS.J. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him, thy
Triune
God.
2. Ch. xii.
Prov. 3, 9.
g. ground.c. cause to
dwell.d. or
declare.5. Hos. 12, 12.
a. answer.

B.C. 1451.

ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

And when we cried unto the LORD =God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

And He hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.

And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which Thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy =God, and worship before the LORD thy =God:

And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy =God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy =God, 'I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all Thy commandments which Thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed Thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them:

I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my =God, and have done according to all that Thou hast commanded me.

Look down from Thy holy habitation, from =heaven, and bless Thy people =Israel, and the land which Thou hast given us, as Thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

This day the LORD thy =God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy =God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, and to hearken unto His voice:

And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be His peculiar people, as He hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all His commandments;

And to make thee high above all nations which He hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be a holy people unto the LORD thy =God, as He hath spoken."

27 AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, "Keep all the commandments which the LORD thy =God hath commanded thee this day.

And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan to the land which the LORD thy =God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:

And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy =God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD =God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which the LORD thy =God hath commanded thee to do, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy =God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.

Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy =God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer a burnt offering thereon unto the LORD thy =God:

And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy =God.

And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly."

And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, "Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy =God.

Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy =God, and do His commandments and His statutes, which the LORD thy =God hath commanded thee this day."

And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

"These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

And these shall stand upon mount Ebal; =Joseph, and Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

"Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen."

"Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen."

B.C. 1451.

19. Ex. 19. 6.
Ch. 7. 6; 28.
9. 1 Pet. 2.
9.

IN THE
LAND.
THE LAW
WRITTEN.

1-3. See
Josh. 8. 30-
35. Isa. 19.
19.
J. Jehovah
thy Triune
God.

ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah Elo-
him.

PILAR AND
ALTAR.
4. See Josh.
8. 30-35.
e. Ebal.
Heap of
ruins.
5. Ex. 20. 25.

s. entire, or
perfect.
u. offer up.
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.
sa. sacrifice.

THE
CHARGE.

GERIZIM
AND EBAL.
12. Ch. 11. 29.
30. Josh. 8.
33-35.
g. Gerizim,
Cutters,
down.

f. for the
cursing.

THE CURSES
PRONOUNC-
ED.
i. Heb. ish.

g. ground,
Heb. adah-
mah.

THIRD
YEAR.
12. Ch. 14.
23, 29.

15. Isa. 63. 15.

g. ground.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

AVOUCH-
ING.
J. Jehovah.
=God, Elo-
him,
plural,
d. declared.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

B.C. 1451.

17 'Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

18 'Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

19 'Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

20 'Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

21 'Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

22 'Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

23 'Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

24 'Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

25 'Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

26 'Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

25. See Matt.
27. 3-5.
b. a bribe.

26. GAL. 3.
10.

BLESSINGS
ON
OBEDIENCE.
J. Jehovah
thy Triune
God.

28 "AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all His commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.

6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and He shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee a holy people unto Himself, as He hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in His ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name

ac. accord-
ing-as.

t. the name
of Jehovah
is called
upon thee.

of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee His good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all His commandments and His statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken Me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until He have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat

B.C. 1451.

f. or for
good.

u. g. upon
the ground.

CURSES
THREATEN-
ED ON DIS-
OBEDIENCE
J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim

J. Jehovah.

g. ground.

B.C. 1451. unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall ^{a. scare.} fray them away.

²⁷ ^J The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

²⁸ ^J The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness and astonishment of heart:

²⁹ And thou shalt grope at noon-day, ^{ac. accord-} as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

³⁰ Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

³¹ Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

³² Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.

³³ The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

³⁴ So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

³⁵ ^J The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore ^{bo} botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

³⁶ ^J The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

³⁷ And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither ^J the LORD shall lead thee.

³⁸ Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it.

³⁹ Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.

⁴⁰ Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit.

⁴¹ Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

⁴² All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

⁴³ The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

⁴⁴ He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

⁴⁵ Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of ^J the LORD thy God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded thee:

⁴⁶ And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

⁴⁷ Because thou servedst not ^J the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;

⁴⁸ Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which ^J the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and He shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until He have destroyed thee.

⁴⁹ ^J The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, ^{ac. accord-} as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

⁵⁰ A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

⁵¹ And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

⁵² And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which ^J the LORD thy God hath given thee.

⁵³ And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which ^J the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

⁵⁴ So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

⁵⁵ So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

⁵⁶ The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

⁵⁷ And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

B.C. 1451.

CURSES UPON DISOBEDIENCE.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

ac. according-as.

n. new-wine, Heb. tirosh.

i. Heb. ish.

s. sons.

g. ground, po. possess.

so. wine, Heb. yayin.

b. borders.

bo. or boil.

p. the peoples.

B.C. 1451.

J. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him, thy
Everlast-
ing and
Triune
God.

b. bring-
back.

ac. accord-
ing-as
Jehovah.

80. soul.

COVENANT
IN THE
LAND OF
MOAB.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

MOSES'
ADDRESS.

⁵⁸ If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, ^Jthe LORD thy =God;

⁵⁹ Then ^Jthe LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

⁶⁰ Moreover He will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

⁶¹ Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will ^Jthe LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

⁶² And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of ^Jthe LORD thy =God.

⁶³ And it shall come to pass, that ^{ac}as ^Jthe LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so ^Jthe LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

⁶⁴ And ^Jthe LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

⁶⁵ And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest; but ^Jthe LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

⁶⁶ And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

⁶⁷ In the morning thou shalt say, 'Would God it were even!' and at even thou shalt say, 'Would God it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

⁶⁸ And ^Jthe LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you."

29 THESE are the words of the covenant, which ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which He made with them in Horeb.

² And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, "Ye have seen all that ^Jthe LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

³ The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

⁴ Yet ^Jthe LORD hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

⁵ And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

⁶ Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that ~~I~~ am ^Jthe LORD your =God.

⁷ And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

⁸ And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manassah.

⁹ Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

¹⁰ Ye stand this day all of you before ^Jthe LORD your =God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel.

¹¹ Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the brewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

¹² That thou shouldest enter into covenant with ^Jthe LORD thy =God, and into His oath, which ^Jthe LORD thy =God c maketh with thee this day:

¹³ That He may establish thee to-day for a people unto Himself, and that He may be unto thee a =God, ^{ac}as He hath said unto thee, and ^{ac}as He hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

¹⁴ Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

¹⁵ But with him that standeth here with us this day before ^Jthe LORD our =God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:

¹⁶ (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

¹⁷ And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)

¹⁸ Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from ^Jthe LORD our =God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

¹⁹ And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.'

²⁰ ^JThe LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of ^Jthe LORD and His jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and ^Jthe LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

B.C. 1451.

to wine,
Heb. yayin.
J. Jehovah
your Elo-
him, your
Triune
God.

SIHON AND
OG.
7. Num. 21.
21-35.

THE
COVENANT.

i. Heb. ish.

c. con-
firmeth.

=God, Elo-
him, plu-
ral and
Triune.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

WARNING.
c. confirm.

d. dungy-
idols, Heb.
gillulim,
from gahl-
shl, dung.
i. Heb. ish.
18. Acts 8. 23.
HEB. 12. 16.

B.C. 1451.

²¹ And ^J the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israēl, according to all the curses of the covenant ^{that} are written in ^{this} book of the law :

s. sons.

²² So that the generation ^{to} come of your ^s children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see ^{the} plagues of ^{that} ^{land}, and ^{the} sicknesses which ^J the LORD hath laid upon it;

23. Gen. 19.
24. 25.

²³ And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor ^{beareth}, nor any grass ^{groweth} therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which ^J the LORD overthrew in His anger, and in His wrath :

24. 1 Kin. 9.
8. 9. Jer.
22. 8, 9.

²⁴ Even all ^{nations} shall say, 'Wherefore hath ^J the LORD done thus unto ^{this} ^{land}? what ^{meaneth} the heat of ^{this} ^{great} anger?'

c. cut, or
confirmed.

²⁵ Then men shall say, 'Because they have forsaken ^{the} covenant of ^J the LORD =God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt :

d. divided.

²⁶ For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom He had not ^{given} unto them :

g. ground.

²⁷ And the anger of ^J the LORD was kindled against ^{this} ^{land}, to bring upon it ^{all} the ^{curses} that ^{are} written in ^{this} ^{book} :

²⁸ And ^J the LORD rooted them out of their ^{land} in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is ^{this} ^{day}.'

THINGS
SECRET AND
REVEALED.
J. Jehovah
our Elo-
him.
s. sons.

²⁹ The ^{secret} things belong unto ^J the LORD our =God : but those things which are ^{revealed} belong unto us and to our ^s children for ever, that ^{we} may do ^{all} the words of ^{this} ^{law}.

PROMISES
ON RE-
PENTANCE.
1. Lev. 26. 40-
42. 1 Kin.
8. 47-53.
J. Jehovah
thy Triune
God.
2. Neh. 1. 8,
9.

30 "AND it shall come to pass, when all ^{these} ^{things} ^{are} come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I ^{have} set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither ^J the LORD thy =God hath driven thee,

s. sons.

² And shalt return unto ^J the LORD thy =God, and shalt obey His voice according to all that ^I command thee this day, ^{thou} and thy ^s children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul ;

3. Jer. 32. 36-
44.

³ That then ^J the LORD thy =God, will turn thy ^{captivity}, and ^{have} compassion upon thee, and will return and ^{gather} thee from all the ^{nations}, whither ^J the LORD thy =God hath scattered thee.

p. peoples.

⁴ If any of thine ^{be} driven out unto the outmost parts of ^{heaven}, from thence will ^J the LORD thy =God gather thee, and from thence will He fetch thee :

⁵ And ^J the LORD thy =God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it ; and He will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6. Ezek. 11.
19; 36. 26.

⁶ And ^J the LORD thy =God will cir-

cumcise thine heart, and ^{the} heart of thy seed, to love ^J the LORD thy =God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

⁷ And ^J the LORD thy =God will put ^{all} these ^{curses} upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

⁸ And thou shalt return and obey the voice of ^J the LORD, and do ^{all} His commandments which ^I command thee this day.

⁹ And ^J the LORD thy =God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ^{land}, for good : for ^J the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as He rejoiced over thy fathers :

¹⁰ If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of ^J the LORD thy =God, to keep His commandments and His statutes ^{which} are written in ^{this} book of the law, and if thou turn unto ^J the LORD thy =God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

¹¹ For ^{this} ^{commandment} which ^I command thee this day, it is not ^{hidden} from thee, neither is it far off.

¹² It is not in ^{heaven}, that thou shouldst say, 'Who shall go up for us to ^{heaven}, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and ^{do} it?'

¹³ Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, 'Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and ^{do} it?'

¹⁴ But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

¹⁵ See, I ^{have} set before thee this day ^{life} and ^{good}, and ^{death} and ^{evil} ;

¹⁶ In that ^I command thee this day to love ^J the LORD thy =God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply : and ^J the LORD thy =God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

¹⁷ But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them ;

¹⁸ I ^{denounce} unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the ^{land}, whither thou passest over ^{Jordan} to go to possess it.

¹⁹ I call ^{heaven} and ^{earth} to record this day against you, that I ^{have} set before you ^{life} and ^{death}, ^{blessing} and ^{cursing} : therefore choose ^{life}, that both thou and thy seed may live :

²⁰ That thou mayest love ^J the LORD thy =God, and that thou mayest obey His voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto Him : for ^{He} is thy ^{life}, and the length of thy days : that thou mayest dwell in the ^{land} which ^J the LORD swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."

31 AND Moses went and spake ^{these} ^{words} unto all Israēl.

B.C. 1451.

g. ground.

acc. accord-
ing-as.

THE WORD
IS NIGH.
11. ROM. 10.
6-9.
t. too-won-
derful for.

LIFE AND
DEATH.d. or
declare.

g. ground.

BLESSING
AND
CURSING.
w. witness.

o. on the
ground.

MOSES'
CHARGE.

B.C. 1451.
2. Ex. 7. 7.
Ch. 34. 7.
Num. 27.
12-21.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.

ac. accord-
ing-as
Jehovah.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

6. Heb. 13. 5.

To JOSHUA.

8. Josh. 10.
25.

THE LAW
TO BE
READ.

ap. appoint-
ed-time-of.
b. booths.
11. Ps. 78. 1-
8.

as. As-
semble.
c. anah-
shim.
7. little-ones.

s. sons.

a7. all the
days that.
o. on the
ground.

MOSES AND
JOSHUA.
14. Num. 27.
13-23.
te. tent,
ohel.

e. entrance.

THE SONG.

2 And he said unto them, "I am a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also ^Jthe LORD hath said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go over [†]this Jordan.'

3 ^JThe LORD thy =God, ^{He} will go over before thee, and ^{He} will destroy [†]these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, ^{he} shall go over before thee, ^{as} as ^Jthe LORD hath said.

4 And ^Jthe LORD shall do unto them ^{as} as He did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom He destroyed.

5 And ^Jthe LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for ^Jthe LORD thy =God, ^{He} it is [†]that doth go with thee: He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee."

7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with [†]this people unto the land which ^Jthe LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And ^Jthe LORD, ^{He} it is [†]that doth go before thee: ^{He} will be with thee, He will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed."

9 And Moses wrote [†]this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, [†]which bare the ark of the covenant of ^Jthe LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, "At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of [†]tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before ^Jthe LORD thy =God in the place which He shall choose, thou shalt read [†]this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 ^{as} as Gather [†]the people together, ^{as} men, and women, and [†]children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear ^Jthe LORD your =God, and observe to do [†]all the words of [†]this law:

13 And that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear ^Jthe LORD your =God, ^{as} as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over [†]Jordan to possess it."

14 And ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses, "Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call ^JJoshua, and present yourself in the [†]tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge." And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the [†]tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And ^Jthe LORD appeared in the [†]tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the [†]tabernacle.

16 And ^Jthe LORD said unto Moses,

"Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and [†]this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake Me, and break My covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then My anger shall be kindled against them in [†]that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in [†]that day, 'Are not [†]these evils come upon us, because our =God is not among us?'

18 And I will surely hide My face in [†]that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye [†]this song for you, and teach it [†]the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that [†]this song may be a witness for Me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke Me, and break My covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles shall befall them, that [†]this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear."

22 Moses therefore wrote [†]this song the same day, and taught it [†]the children of Israel.

23 And [†]He gave ^JJoshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, "Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring [†]the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee."

24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing [†]the words of [†]this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded [†]the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of ^Jthe LORD, saying,

26 "Take [†]this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of ^Jthe LORD your =God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against ^Jthe LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ^{as} as Gather unto me [†]all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak [†]these words in their ears, and call [†]heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall

B.C. 1451.
a. art. about.
to lie down.

17. Jer. 4. 18.

=g. our Elohim.

s. sons.

g. ground.

d. despise.

b. before them.

SONG WRITTEN.

CHARGE TO JOSHUA.
h. He, i. e. Jehovah.

TO THE LEVITES.

J. Jehovah.
26. See 2 Kin. 22. 8.
b. or by the side of.
Heb. mitsad. See 1 Kin. 8. 9.

28. Ch. 30. 19. and 32. 1.
a. Assemble.
w. witness.

29. Comp. Acts 20. 17-31.

B.C. 1451.
J. Jehovah.

SONG
SPOKEN.
a. assembly.
Heb.
kahahl.

THE SONG.
GOD.
1. Ps. 50. 4.

2. Isa. 55. 10.
t. The say-
ings of my
mouth.

3. Ex. 34. 5-7.
J. Jehovah.
He that is,
and that
was, and
that is to
come.
=God, Elo-
him, plu-
ral.
e. El, God,
singular.

ISRAËL.
b. blemlsh.
s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

a. acquired
or pos-
sessed.

REMEM-
BRANCE.
7. Ps. 44. 1.

8. Gen. x. xi.
Acts 17. 26.
e. Eleyöhn,
from ahlah,
to ascend.

1. Heb. line.
10. &c.
marks
continu-
ance.
v. void.

11. Ex. 19. 4.
Isa. 40. 31.

st. strong-
wings.
12. Isa. 63.
11-14.
e. El, god,
singular.
13. Isa. 58. 14.

pon in the latter *days; because ye
will do evil in the sight of ^J the LORD,
to provoke Him to anger through the
work of your hands."

³⁰ And Moses spake in the ears of
all the congregation of Israël the
words of this *song, until they were
ended.

32 "GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and
I will speak;
And hear, O earth, the words of
my mouth.

² My doctrine shall drop as the rain,
³ My speech shall distil as the dew,
As the small rain upon the tender
herb,

And as the showers upon the grass:
³ Because I will publish the name
of ^J the LORD:

*Ascribe ye greatness unto our
God.

⁴ He is the Rock, His work is per-
fect:
For all His ways are judgment:
A God of truth and without ini-
quity,

Just and right is He.
⁵ They have corrupted themselves,
Their spot is not the spot of His

children:
They are a perverse and crooked
generation.

⁶ Do ye thus requite ^J the LORD,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not He thy father that hath
bought thee?

*Hath He not made thee, and estab-
lished thee?
⁷ Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of many gene-
rations:

*Ask thy father, and he will shew
thee;
Thy elders, and they will tell thee.
⁸ When the most High divided to
the nations their inheritance,
When He separated the sons of
Adam,

He set the bounds of the people
According to the number of the
children of Israël.

⁹ For ^J the LORD's portion is His
people;
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

¹⁰ He found him in a desert land,
And in the waste howling wilder-
ness;
He led him about, He instructed
him,

He kept him as the apple of His
eye.

¹¹ As an eagle stirreth up her nest,
Fluttereth over her young,
Spreadeth abroad her wings, tak-
eth them,

Beareth them on her wings:
¹² So ^J the LORD alone did lead him,
And there was no strange God
with him.

¹³ He made him ride on the high
places of the earth,
That he might eat the increase of
the fields;

And He made him to suck honey
out of the rock,
And oil out of the flinty rock;

¹⁴ Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,
With fat of lambs,
And rams of the breed of Bashan,
and goats,
With the fat of kidneys of wheat;
And thou didst drink the pure
blood of the grape.

¹⁵ But ^J Jeshurun waxed fat, and
kicked:
Thou art waxen fat, thou art
grown thick, thou art covered
with fatness:

Then he forsook God which
made him,
And lightly esteemed the Rock of
his salvation.

¹⁶ They provoked Him to jealousy
with strange gods,
With abominations provoked
they Him to anger.

¹⁷ They sacrificed unto devils, not
to God,
To gods whom they knew not,
To new gods that came newly up,
Whom your fathers feared not.

¹⁸ Of the Rock that begat thee thou
art unmindful,
And hast forgotten God that
formed thee.

¹⁹ And when ^J the LORD saw it, He
abhorred them,
Because of the provoking of His
sons, and of His daughters.

²⁰ And He said, I will hide My face
from them,
I will see what their end shall be:
For they are a very froward genera-
tion,

Children in whom is no faith.
²¹ They have moved Me to jealousy
with that which is not God;
They have provoked Me to anger
with their vanities:

And I will move them to jeal-
ousy with those which are not a
people;
I will provoke them to anger with
a foolish nation.

²² For a fire is kindled in Mine
anger,
And shall burn unto the lowest
hell,

And shall consume the earth with
her increase,
And set on fire the foundations of
the mountains.

²³ I will heap mischiefs upon them;
I will spend Mine arrows upon
them.

²⁴ They shall be burnt with hunger,
And devoured with burning heat,
And with bitter destruction:
I will also send the teeth of beasts
upon them,
With the poison of serpents of the
dust.

²⁵ The sword without,
And terror within,
Shall destroy both the young man
and the virgin,
The suckling also with the man
of gray hairs.

²⁶ I said, I would scatter them into
corners,
I would make the remembrance
of them to cease from among
men:

B.C. 1451.

APOSTACY.
15. Ch. 33. 5.
Isa. 44. 2.
J. Jeshurun,
Upright.

ch. Eloah,
singular of
Elohim.

17. 1 Cor. 10.
20-22.
d. demons.

e. El, God,
singular,
the Mighty-
One.

JUDGMENT.

s. sons.

21. ROM. 10.
19.
e. El, God,
singular.

h. Heb. sheöl,
from sha-
hal, to ask,
to inquire.

f. Heb. from
inner
chambers.
b. bereave.
i. ish.

FOR-
BEARANCE.
e. Heb.
enösh, frail,
mortal
man.

B.C. 1451. 27 Were it not that I feared the
wrath of the enemy,
Lest their adversaries should be-
have themselves strangely,
And lest they should say, 'Our
hand is high,
And ^J the LORD hath not done all
this.'
28 For they are a nation void of
counsel,
Neither is there any understanding
in them.
29 O that they were wise, that they
understood this,
That they would consider their
latter end!
30 How should one chase a thou-
sand,
And two put ten thousand to
flight,
Except their Rock had sold them,
And ^J the LORD had shut them
up?
31 For their rock is not as our Rock,
Even our enemies themselves being
judges.
32 For their vine is of the vine of
Sodom,
And of the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes are grapes of gall,
Their clusters are bitter:
33 Their wine is the poison of dra-
gons,
And the cruel venom of asps.
34 Is not this laid up in store with
Me,
And sealed up among My trea-
sures?
35 To Me belongeth vengeance, and
recompence;
Their foot shall slide in due
time:
For the day of their calamity is
at hand,
And the things that shall come
upon them make haste.
36 For ^J the LORD shall judge His
people,
And repent Himself for His ser-
vants,
When He seeth that their power
is gone,
And there is none shut up, or
left.
37 And He shall say, 'Where are
their gods,
Their rock in whom they trusted,
38 Which did eat the fat of their
sacrifices,
And drank the wine of their
drink offerings?
'Let them rise up and help you,
And be your protection.'
39 See now that ^I, even ^I, am ^I,
And there is no god with Me:
^I kill, and ^I make alive;
^I wound, and ^I heal:
Neither is there any that can de-
liver out of My hand.
40 For ^I lift up My hand to hea-
ven,
And say, ^I live for ever.
41 If I whet My glittering sword,
And Mine hand take hold on
judgment;
^I will render vengeance to Mine
enemies,

GENTILES.

35. ROM. 12.
19. HEB.
10. 30.ISRAEL AND
THE
GENTILES.
36. HEB. 10.
30.
h. Heb.
hand.

37. Jer. 2. 28.

a. a hiding
for you.
39. Isa. 45. 5,
6, 18, 21, 22.

And will reward them that hate
Me.
42 ^I will make Mine arrows drunk
with blood,
And My sword shall devour flesh;
And that with the blood of the
slain and of the captives,
From the beginning of revenge
upon the enemy.
43 Rejoice, O ye nations, with His
people:
For He will avenge the blood of
His servants,
And will render vengeance to His
adversaries,
And will be merciful unto His
land, and to His people."
44 And Moses came and spake all
the words of this song in the ears of
the people, he, and Hoshea the son of
Nun.
45 And Moses made an end of speak-
ing all these words to all Israel:
46 And he said unto them, "Set your
hearts unto all the words which ^I testi-
fy among you this day, which ye
shall command your children to ob-
serve to do, all the words of this
law.
47 For it is not a vain thing for you;
because it is your life: and through
this thing ye shall prolong your days
in the land, whither ye go over
Jordan to possess it."
48 And ^J the LORD spake unto Moses
that selfsame day, saying,
49 "Get thee up into this mountain
Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is
in the land of Moab, that is over
against Jericho; and behold the
land of Canaan, which ^I give unto the
children of Israel for a possession:
50 And die in the mount whither
thou goest up, and be gathered unto
thy people; as Aaron thy brother
died in mount Hor, and was gathered
unto his people:
51 Because ye trespassed against Me
among the children of Israel at the
waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wil-
derness of Zin; because ye sanctified
Me not in the midst of the children
of Israel.
52 Yet thou shalt see the land before
thee; but thou shalt not go thither
unto the land which ^I give the
children of Israel."

33 AND this is the blessing, where-
with Moses the man of God
blessed the children of Israel before
his death.
2 And he said,
"The LORD came from Sinai,
And rose up from Seir unto them;
He shined forth from mount Pa-
ran,
And He came with ten thousands
of saints:
From His right hand went a fiery
law for them.
3 Yea, He loved the people;
All His saints are in Thy hand:
And they sat down at Thy feet:
Every one shall receive of Thy
words.

B.C. 1451.

JOY.
43. ROM. 15.
10.p. pro-
pitious.
44. See Num.
13. 16.

CHARGE.

s. sons.

47. Lev. 18. 5.
Rom. 10. 5.o.g. on the
ground.MOUNT
NEBO.
48-52. Num.
27. 12-14.50. Num. 20.
23-28.
ac. accord-
ing-as.51. Num. 20.
11-13.
s. sons.52. Ch. 34.
1-6.BLESSING
OF MOSES.
i. Heb. ish.
s. sons.
2. Num. 10.
12. Hab.
3. 3.
J. Jehovah.h. holy my-
riads.

d. decree.

B.C. 1451.

as assembly,
f. there will be a.
J. Jeshurun,
Upright,
g. gather themselves together.

REUBEN.
6. See Gen.
49. 3, 4.
f. few, or mortal men.

JUDAH.
7. See Gen.
49. 8-12.

LEVI.
9-11. See
Gen. 49. 5-7.
Ex. 28. 30.
Num. 20. 13.
p. perfection.
l. lights.
g. gracious One.
9. Ex. 32. 26-29. Mal. 2. 5, 6.
s. sons.
w. word, or saying.

BENJAMIN.
12. See Gen.
49. 27.
J. Jehovah.

JOSEPH.
13-17. See
Gen. 49. 22-26.

t. thrust forth.
m. moons, or months.

e. everlasting.
16. Ex. 3. 1-6.
Acts 7. 30-33.
l. let the good-will.
ac. come, ac.

r. Heb. a reem, from raham, to be high.

- 4 Moses commanded us a law,
Even the inheritance of the
as congregation of Jacob.
- 5 And he was king in Jeshurun,
When the heads of the people
And the tribes of Israel were
gathered together.
- 6 Let Reuben live, and not die;
And let not his men be few."
- 7 And this is the blessing of Judah:
and he said,
"Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,
And bring him unto his people:
Let his hands be sufficient for him;
And be Thou a help to him from
his enemies."
- 8 And of Levi he said,
"Let thy ^p Thummim and thy
^l Urim be with thy ^g Holy One,
Whom thou didst prove at Massah,
And with whom thou didst strive
at the waters of Meribah;
- 9 Who said unto his father and to
his mother, 'I have not seen
him';
Neither did he acknowledge his
brethren,
Nor knew his own ^s children:
For they have observed Thy ^w word,
And kept Thy covenant.
- 10 They shall teach Jacob Thy judgments,
And Israel Thy law;
They shall put incense before
Thee,
And whole burnt sacrifice upon
Thine altar.
- 11 Bless, LORD, his substance,
And accept the work of his hands.
Smite through the loins of them
that rise against him,
And of them that hate him, that
they rise not again."
- 12 And of Benjamin he said,
"The beloved of the LORD shall
dwell in safety by Him;
And the LORD shall cover him all
the day long,
And he shall dwell between His
shoulders."
- 13 And of Joseph he said,
"Blessed of the LORD be his land,
For the precious things of heaven,
For the dew, and for the deep that
coucheth beneath,
14 And for the precious fruits brought
forth by the sun,
And for the precious things put
forth by the moon,
15 And for the chief things of the
ancient mountains,
And for the precious things of
the lasting hills,
16 And for the precious things of
the earth and fulness thereof,
And for the good will of Him
that dwelt in the bush:
Let the blessing come upon the
head of Joseph,
And upon the top of the head of
him that was separated from his
brethren.
- 17 His glory is like the firstling of his
bullock,
And his horns are like the horns
of unicorns:

With them he shall push the people
together to the ends of the
earth:

And they are the ten thousands of
Ephraim,
And they are the thousands of
Manasseh."

18 And of Zebulun he said,
"Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going-
out;
And, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto
the mountain;
There they shall offer sacrifices
of righteousness:
For they shall suck of the abun-
dance of the seas,
And of treasures hid in the sand."

20 And of Gad he said,
"Blessed be He that enlargeth
Gad:

"He dwelleth as a lion,
And teareth the arm with the
crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for
himself,
Because there, in a portion of the
lawgiver, was he seated;

And he came with the heads of the
people,
He executed the justice of the
LORD,
And His judgments with Israel."

22 And of Dan he said,
"Dan is a lion's whelp:
He shall leap from Bashan."

23 And of Naphtali he said,
"O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
And full with the blessing of the
LORD:
Possess thou the west and the
south."

24 And of Asher he said,
"Let Asher be blessed with chil-
dren;

Let him be acceptable to his
brethren,
And let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy shoes shall be iron and
brass;
And as thy days, so shall thy
strength be.

26 There is none like unto the God
of Jeshurun,
Who rideth upon the heaven in
thy help,

And in His excellency on the sky.
27 The eternal God is thy refuge,
And underneath are the everlast-
ing arms:

And He shall thrust out the
enemy from before thee;
And shall say, "Destroy them."

28 Israel then shall dwell in safety
alone:

The fountain of Jacob shall be
upon a land of corn and wine:
Also His heavens shall drop down
dew.

29 Happy art thou, O Israel:
Who is like unto thee, O people
saved by the LORD,
The shield of thy help,
And Who is the sword of thy
excellency!
And thine enemies shall be found
liars unto thee;

B.C. 1451.

ZEBULON
AND
ISSACHAR.
18, 19. See
Gen. 49. 13-15.

ac. sacrifice.

GAD.
20, 21. See
Gen. 49. 19.

c. covered,
or; ceiled.

DAN.
22. See Gen.
49. 16-18.

NAPHTALI.
23. See Gen.
49. 21, and
Josh. 19. 32-39.

ASHER.
24, 25. See
Gen. 49. 20.
a. or among
sons.

b. or bolts,
or bars.
su. thy suffi-
ciency.

ISRAEL'S
BLESS-
EDNESS.
28. Jer. 10. 6.
e. El. God,
singular.
27. Ps. 46. 1,
7; 91. 1, 2.

28. Num. 23.
9.
ey. eye.
n. new-
wine.

29. 2 Sam. 7.
23, 24. Ps.
115. 9-11.

s. submit-
themselves,
or yield-
feigned ob-
edience.

B.C. 1451

And thou shalt tread upon their high places."

MOUNT NEBO.

n. Nebo, Height, *p.* Pisgah, Part, or View, Consideration. *J.* Jehovah.

d. district.

4. Gen. 12. 7; 26. 3; 28. 13. Ch. 3. 27.

DEATH OF MOSES. *m.* Heb. mouth. *6.* See Jude 9.

34 AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of *Nebo*, to the top of *Pisgah*, that is over against Jericho. And *the* LORD shewed him *all* the land of *Gilead*, unto Dan,

2 And *all* Naphtali, and *the* land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and *all* the land of Judah, unto the utmost *sea*,

3 And *the* south, and *the* plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And *the* LORD said unto him, "This is the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, 'I will give it unto thy seed:' *I have caused thee to see it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither."

5 So Moses the servant of *the* LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to *the* word of *the* LORD.

6 And He buried him in a valley in

the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force *abated*.

8 And *the* children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the Spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and *the* children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as *the* LORD commanded Moses.

10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom *the* LORD knew face to face,

11 In all the signs and the wonders, which *the* LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

B.C. 1451.

i. Heb. ish.

AGE. *m.* moisture, or freshness. *f.* bed.

MOURNING FOR MOSES. *s.* sons.

JOSHUA. *9.* Num. 27. 18-23. *Josh.* 1. 16-18. *ac.* according-as. *Jehovah.*

MOSES. *10.* Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

B.C. 1451.

CHARGE TO JOSHUA.

J. Jehovah. *j.* Joshua, Jehovah the Saviour, or the Salvation of Jehovah. *n.* Nun, To flourish. *jo.* Jordan, River of judgment. *s.* sons. *n.* according-as.

b. border.

5. Heb. 13. 5. *i.* Heb. ish.

6. Deut. 31. 7, 8, 23.

d. or do. wisely.

8. Ps. 1. 1-8.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of *the* LORD it came to pass, that *the* LORD spake unto Joshua the son of *Nun*, Moses' minister, saying,

2 "Moses My servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over *this* *Jordan*, thou, and all *this* people, unto the land which *I* do give to them, even to *the* children of Israel.

3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and *this* Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great *sea* toward the going down of the sun, shall be your *coast*.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of *thy* life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto *this* people shalt thou divide for an inheritance *the* land, which I swear unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses My servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 *This* book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that

thou mayest observe to do according to all *that* is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for *the* LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest."

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 "Pass through *the* host, and command *the* people, saying, 'Prepare you victuals; for *within* three days ye shall pass over *this* *Jordan*, to go in to possess *the* land, which *the* LORD your God giveth you to possess it."

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 "Remember *the* word which Moses the servant of *the* LORD commanded you, saying, *The* LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you *this* land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side *Jordan*; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until *the* LORD have given your brethren rest, as He hath given you, and they also have possessed *the* land which *the* LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the

B.C. 1451.

d. or do. wisely.

9. Isa. 41. 10.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim thy Triune God.

JOSHUA'S CHARGE TO THE OFFICERS.

11. Ch. 3. 2. *f.* the mids of the camp. *y.* yet. *jo.* Jordan, Flowing down, or River of judgment.

AND TO THE TWO TRIBES AND A HALF. *13.* Num. 32. 20-24.

b. or by. fifties.

B.C. 1451. p. possess.	land of your possession, and <i>p</i> enjoy it, which Moses <i>J</i> the LORD's servant gave you on this side <i>J</i> Jordan toward the sunrising."	12 Now therefore, I pray you, <i>s</i> wear unto me by <i>J</i> the Lord, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:	B.C. 1451.
THEIR ANSWER.	16 And they answered Joshua, saying, "All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go."	13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our <i>s</i> lives from death."	13. Gen. 7. 1: Acts 16. 31.
ac. accord- ing-as.	17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only <i>J</i> the LORD thy <i>s</i> God be with thee, as He was with Moses."	14 And the <i>s</i> men answered her, "Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when <i>J</i> the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal <i>s</i> kindly and truly with thee."	a. souls.
m. mouth.	18 Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy <i>s</i> commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage."	15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall."	a. our souls instead of yours to die.
TWO SPIES SENT.	2 AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of <i>s</i> Shittim two <i>s</i> men to spy secretly, saying, "Go view the land, even Jericho."	16 And she said unto them, "Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way."	1. in loving-kindness and truth.
sh. Shittim. Acacias. a. Heb. anashim. r. Rahab. Spartous. Matt. 1. 5.	And they went, and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there."	17 And the <i>s</i> men said unto her, "The will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear."	THE SPIES LET DOWN. 13. James 2. 25.
KING OF JERICHO.	2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, "Behold, there came <i>s</i> men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country."	18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this <i>s</i> line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, <i>s</i> home unto thee."	a. the cord. Heb. kheel. from cabbal, to twist.
j. Jericho. City of the moon. a. Heb. anashim. plural of ish or enosh. s. sons.	3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, "Bring forth the <i>s</i> men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country."	19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him."	THE SCARLET LINE. 18. Ex. 12. 7.
RAHAB.	4 And the woman took the two <i>s</i> men, and hid them, and said thus, "There came <i>s</i> men unto me, but I <i>s</i> wist not whence they were:"	20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear."	11. line. Heb. tikvath. from kah-vah, to hope for, to expect.
1. Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25. k. knew. i. in the darkness. a. anashim. k. know.	5 And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the <i>s</i> men went out: whither the <i>s</i> men went I <i>s</i> wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them."	21 And she said, "According unto your words, so be it." And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet <i>s</i> line in the window."	g. gather. i. into the house. 12. Num. 35. 25-28. 1 Kim. 2. 26. 37. Heb. 3. 14: 10. 38. 39.
CONFERENCE.	6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof."	22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not."	THE SPIES.
9. Ex. 23. 27. Deut. 2. 25. J. Jehovah.	7 And the <i>s</i> men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate."	23 So the two <i>s</i> men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him <i>s</i> all things that befell them:	THE RETURN. 23. Mark 6. 30.
m. melt.	8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;	24 And they said unto Joshua, "Truly <i>J</i> the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do <i>s</i> faint because of us."	a. Heb. anashim.
10. Ex. 14. 21. Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.	9 And she said unto the <i>s</i> men, "I know that <i>J</i> the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land <i>s</i> faint because of you."		m. melt.
r. rise up. sp. spirit. Heb. ruakh. i. Heb. ish. J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.	10 For we have heard how <i>J</i> the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed."	3 AND Joshua rose early in the morning: and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over."	JORDAN. 1. Ch. 2. 1. s. sons.
	11 And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for <i>J</i> the LORD your <i>s</i> God, He is <i>s</i> God in heaven above, and in earth beneath."	2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;	THE PEOPLE COMMANDED. 2. Ch. 1. 10. 11. a. at the end of. c. camp.

B.C. 1451.

J. Jehovah
your Elo-
him, your
Triune
God.

4. 1 Cor. 13.
23.

SANCTIFI-
CATION.

5. 1 John 3. 3.
J. Jehovah.

THE ARK.
6. Num. 4.
15. 1 Chr.
15. 2.

JOSHUA.
7. Ch. 4. 14.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

THE PEOPLE
COM-
MANDED.

e. El, God,
singular.

a. Adōn,
Lord,
Master, or
Possessor.
12. Ch. 4. 1-7.
i. Heb. ish.

J. Jehovah
the Sove-
reign-Lord.

o. one.

THE
PASSAGE OF
THE
JORDAN.

15. Jer. 12. 5.

16. 1 Kin. 7.
46.

o. one.

³ And they commanded ^{the} people, saying, "When ye see ^{the} ark of ^{the} covenant of ^J the LORD your ⁼ God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

⁴ Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by ⁼ measure: ⁼ come not near unto it, that ye ⁼ may know ^{the} way by which ye ⁼ must go: for ye ⁼ have not passed ^{this} way heretofore."

⁵ And Joshua said unto the people, ⁼ Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow ^J the LORD will do wonders among you."

⁶ And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, "Take up ^{the} ark of the covenant, and ⁼ pass over before the people." And they took up ^{the} ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

⁷ And ^J the LORD said unto Joshua, "⁼ This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they ⁼ may know that, ^{as} as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

⁸ And thou shalt command ^{the} priests ^{that} bear the ark of the covenant, saying, "When ye are come to the brink of the water of ^J Jordan, ye shall stand still in ^J Jordan."

⁹ And Joshua said unto the ⁼ children of Israel, "Come hither, and ⁼ hear ^{the} words of ^J the LORD your ⁼ God."

¹⁰ And Joshua said, "Hereby ye shall know that the living ⁼ God is among you, and that He will without fail ⁼ drive out from before you ^{the} Canaanites, and ^{the} Hittites, and ^{the} Hivites, and ^{the} Perizzites, and ^{the} Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

¹¹ Behold, the ark of the covenant of the ⁼ Lord of all the earth ⁼ passeth over before you into ^J Jordan.

¹² Now therefore ⁼ take you twelve ⁼ men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a ⁼ man.

¹³ And it ⁼ shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests ^{that} bear the ark of ^J the LORD, the ⁼ Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of ^J Jordan, that the waters of ^J Jordan shall be cut off from the waters ^{that} come down from above; and they shall stand upon a heap."

¹⁴ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over ^J Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the ⁼ people;

¹⁵ And as ^{they} that bare the ark were come unto ^J Jordan, and the feet of the priests ^{that} bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for ^J Jordan overflowed all his banks all the time of harvest,)

¹⁶ That the waters ^{which} came down from above stood and rose up upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and ^{those} that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the Salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the

people passed over right against Jericho.

¹⁷ And the priests ^{that} bare the ark of the covenant of ^J the LORD stood firm on ⁼ dry ground in the midst of ^J Jordan, and ^{all} the ⁼ Israelites ⁼ passed over on ⁼ dry ground, until all the ⁼ people ⁼ were passed clean over ^J Jordan.

4 AND it came to pass, when all the ⁼ people ⁼ were clean passed over ^J Jordan, that ^J the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

² "Take you twelve ⁼ men out of the people, out of every tribe a ⁼ man,

³ And ⁼ command ye them, saying, "Take you hence out of the midst of ^J Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night."

⁴ Then Joshua called the twelve ⁼ men, whom he had prepared of the ⁼ children of Israel, out of every tribe a ⁼ man:

⁵ And Joshua said unto them, "⁼ Pass over before the ark of ^J the LORD your ⁼ God into the midst of ^J Jordan, and ⁼ take ye up ⁼ every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the ⁼ children of Israel."

⁶ That this ⁼ may be a sign among you, that when you ⁼ children ⁼ ask their fathers in time to come, saying, "What mean ye by these ⁼ stones?"

⁷ Then ye shall answer them, "That the waters of ^J Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of ^J the LORD; when it passed over ^J Jordan, the waters of ^J Jordan were cut off: and ^{these} stones shall be for a memorial unto the ⁼ children of Israel for ever."

⁸ And the ⁼ children of Israel did so ^{as} as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of ^J Jordan, ^{as} as ^J the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the ⁼ children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

⁹ And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of ^J Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests ^{which} bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto ^{this} day.

¹⁰ For the priests ^{which} bare the ark ⁼ stood in the midst of ^J Jordan, until every ⁼ thing was finished that ^J the LORD commanded ⁼ Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded ⁼ Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

¹¹ And it came to pass, when all the people were clean ⁼ passed over, that the ark of ^J the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

¹² And the ⁼ children of Reuben, and the ⁼ children of Gad, and half the tribe of ⁼ Manasseh, passed over ⁼ armed

B.C. 1451.

17. 1 Cor. 13.
51-57.

at, all Israel.

n. nation.
f. finished
passing-
over.

TWELVE
STONES.

n. nation.
f. finished
passing-
over.
J. Jehovah.
2. Ch. 3. 12.
e. Heb.
anashim.
i. Heb. ish.
3. e. 19, 20.
Rom. 6. 3-5.

TWELVE
MEN.

4. Ch. 3. 12.
i. ish.
s. sons.

J.G. Jehovah
your Elo-
him, your
Triune
God.

6. 1 Pet. 3.
21.

J. Jehovah.

THE STONES
TAKEN OUT
OF JORDAN.

ac. accord-
ing-as.
s. sons.

AND STONES
SET UP IN IT.
9. Col. 2. 12.

THE PEOPLE
PASS OVER.

J. Jehovah.

THE ARK.
f. finished
to pass-
over.

THE TWO
TRIBES AND
A HALF.
12. Num. 32.
20, 27, 28.
b. or by.
fifties.

B.C. 1451.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

JOSHUA
MAGNIFIED.
J. Jehovah.

THE
PRIESTS
COMMAND-
ED.

THE
WATERS
OF THE
JORDAN
RETURN.
J. Jehovah.

GILGAL.
19. See Ex.
12. 2, 3.
g. Gilgal,
Rolling.

THE STONES
SET UP.
20. Col. 2. 10-
13.

THE
MEMORIAL.
s. sons.
t. to-
morrow.

23. Ex. 14. 21.
J. G. Jehovah
your Elo-
him.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

at, all the
days.

THE KINGS
DISMAYED.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

CIRCUMCI-
SION.

2. Rom. 2.
28, 29. Phil.
3. 2, 3.

f. or flint
knives.

THE
REASON.
4. Num. 14.
20-23, 26-35.
ac. Heb.
anahshim.

before the s-children of Israēl, ac as
Moses spake unto them :

13 About forty thousand prepared
for war passed over before J the LORD
unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 On that day J the LORD magnified
Joshua in the sight of all Israēl ; and
they feared him, ac as they feared
Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And J the LORD spake unto Joshua,
saying,

16 "Command the priests that bear
the ark of the testimony, that they
come up out of J Jordan."

17 Joshua therefore commanded the
priests, saying, "Come ye up out of
J Jordan."

18 And it came to pass, when the
priests that bare the ark of the cove-
nant of J the LORD were come up out
of the midst of J Jordan, and the
soles of the priests' feet were lifted up
unto the dry land, that the waters of
J Jordan returned unto their place, and
flowed over all his banks, as they did
before.

19 And the people came up out of
J Jordan on the tenth day of the first
month, and encamped in g Gilgal, in
the east border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones, which
they took out of J Jordan, did Joshua
pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the s-children
of Israēl, saying, "When your s-children
shall ask their fathers in time to
come, saying, 'What mean these
stones?'

22 Then ye shall let your s-children
know, saying, 'Israēl came over this
J Jordan on dry land.'"

23 For J the LORD your God dried
up the waters of J Jordan from before
you, until ye were passed over, ac as
J the LORD your God did to the Red
sea, which He dried up from before us,
until we were gone over :

24 That all the people of the earth
might know the hand of J the LORD,
that it is mighty : that ye might fear
J the LORD your God al for ever."

5 AND it came to pass, when all the
kings of the Amorites, which were
on the side of J Jordan westward, and
all the kings of the Canaanites, which
were by the sea, heard that J the LORD
had dried up the waters of J Jordan
from before the s-children of Israēl,
until we were passed over, that their
heart melted, neither was there spirit
in them any more, because of the
s-children of Israēl.

2 At that time J the LORD said unto
Joshua, "Make thee sharp knives,
and circumcise again the s-children
of Israēl the second time."

3 And Joshua made him sharp
knives, and circumcised the s-children
of Israēl at the hill of the fore-
skins.

4 And this is the cause why Joshua
did circumcise : All the people that
came out of Egypt, that were males,
even all the men of war, died in the
wilderness by the way, after they came
out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came
out were circumcised ; but all the peo-
ple that were born in the wilderness
by the way as they came forth out of
Egypt, them they had not circumcised.

6 For the s-children of Israēl walked
forty years in the wilderness, till all the
people that were men of war,
which came out of Egypt, were con-
sumed, because they obeyed not the
voice of J the LORD : unto whom J the
LORD swore that He would not shew
them the land, which J the LORD swore
unto their fathers that He would give
us, a land that floweth with milk and
honey.

7 And their s-children, whom He
raised up in their stead, them Joshua
circumcised : for they were uncircum-
cised, because they had not circumcised
them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when they
had done circumcising all the peo-
ple, that they abode in their places in
the camp, till they were whole.

9 And J the LORD said unto Joshua,
"This day have I rolled away the
reproach of Egypt from off you."
Wherefore the name of the place is
called g Gilgal unto this day.

10 And the s-children of Israēl en-
camped in Gilgal, and kept the pass-
over on the fourteenth day of the
month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old
corn of the land on the morrow after
the passover, unleavened cakes, and
parched corn in the selfsame day.

12 And the manna ceased on the
morrow after they had eaten of the
old corn of the land ; neither had
the s-children of Israēl manna any-
more ; but they did eat of the fruit
of the land of Canaan that year.

13 And it came to pass, when Joshua
was by Jericho, that he lifted up his
eyes and looked, and behold, there
stood a man over against him with
his sword drawn in his hand : and
Joshua went unto him, and said unto
him, "Art thou for us, or for our
adversaries?"

14 And he said, "Nay ; but as p captain
of the host of J the LORD am I now
come." And Joshua fell on his face to
the earth, and did worship, and said
unto him, "What saith my lord
unto his servant?"

15 And the captain of J the LORD's
host said unto Joshua, "Loose thy
shoe from off thy foot ; for the place
whereon thou standest is holy." And
Joshua did so.

6 NOW Jericho sh was straitly shut
up because of the s-children of Is-
raēl : none went out, and none came
in.

2 And J the LORD said unto Joshua,
"See, I have given into thine hand
Jericho, and the king thereof, and
the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all
ye men of war, and go round about
the city once. Thus shalt thou do six
days.

B.C. 1451.

n. nation.

h. hearken-
ed not un-
to.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

GILGAL.
n. nation,
Heb. goy.

J. Jehovah.

g. Gilgal,
Rolling.

THE OLD
CORN OF
THE LAND.
s. sons.

11. Lev. 2. 14.
p. produce
of.

12. Ex. 16. 35.
m. Heb.
man, a por-
tion, from
manna, to
divide, to
apportion.

THE CAP-
TAIN OF
JEHOVAH'S
HOST.
i. Heb. ish.

14. See Ex.
23. 20-23 ;
33. 2, 3.
Dan. 12. 1.
Rev. 12. 7.
p. or prince.
J. Jehovah.
a. adoni.
15. Ex. 3. 5.

at. ft.

JERICHO.
sh. shut-
ting-up,
was being
shut-up.
Participle
active and
passive.
J. Jehovah.

ac. Heb.
anahshim.

B.C. 1451.

4. See Judg. 7, 16, 22.
 j. the jubilee, or long-of-sound.
 See Ex. 19, 13.

h. horn-of the jubilee.

u. under it.
 i. Heb. ish.

j. jubilee, Heb. yobelim.
 j. Jehovah.

THE CITY COMPASSED.

j. the jubilee.
 j. Jehovah.

r. rear-guard.

c. cause your voice to be heard.

SO ON THE SECOND DAY TO THE SIXTH.

j. the jubilee.
 t. to go.

j. Jehovah.

ON THE SEVENTH DAY, SEVEN TIMES.

a. at the ascending-of the dawn.

THE SEVENTH TIME.

d. or devoted, Heb. kheerem.

18. Ch. 7. 25.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of *j*rams-horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the *h*ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him."

6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of *j*rams-horns before the ark of *j*the LORD."

7 And he said unto the people, "Pass on, and compass the city, and let *x*him that is armed pass on before the ark of *j*the LORD."

8 And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of *j*rams-horns passed on before *j*the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of *j*the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the *r*rereward came after the ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, "Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout."

11 So the ark of *j*the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of *j*the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of *j*rams-horns before the ark of *j*the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the *r*rereward came after the ark of *j*the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, "Shout; for *j*the LORD hath given you the city."

17 And the city shall be *d*accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to *j*the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye in any wise keep yourselves

from the *d*accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves *d*accursed, when ye take of the *d*accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a *d*curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are *h*consecrated unto *j*the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of *j*the LORD."

20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly *d*destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, "Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her."

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of *j*the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day: because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, "Cursed be the man before *j*the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it."

27 So *j*the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

7 BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the *d*accursed thing: for *ac* Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the *d*accursed thing: and the anger of *j*the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to *a* Ai, which is beside Bethaven, on the east side of *be* Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, "Go up, and view the country." And the men went up and viewed *a* Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, "Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up, and smite *a* Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few."

B.C. 1451.

a. thep.
 h. holiness.
 j. Jehovah.

JERICHO TAKEN.
 20. 2 Cor. 10, 3-5.
 Heb. 11, 30.

u. under it.
 i. ish.

THE CITY DESTROYED.
 d. devoted.

RAHAB AND HER HOUSEHOLD SAVED.

22. Ch. 2, 14.
 Heb. 11, 31.
 ac. according-as.

25. See Matt. 1, 5.

a. the midst of.

A CURSE ON THE REBUILDER OF JERICHO.
 26. 1 Kin. 16, 34.
 i. ish.

JOSHUA.

ACHAN'S TRESPASS.
 s. sons.

d. devoted thing.
 ac. Achan, Serpent, or Troubler.
 j. Jehovah.

SPIES SENT TO AI.
 a. anahshim.
 a. Ai, Heap of muns.
 b. Bethaven, House of vanity.
 be. Beth-el, House of God.
 i. ish.

B.C. 1451.

ISRAËL

SMITTEN.

i. ish.

a. anah-

shim.

sh. She-

barim, The

Breaches.

JOSHUA

CRIES TO

JEHOVAH.

J. Jehovah.

A.J. Adōna-

by Jeho-

vah, Sovereign-Lord

Jehovah.

A. Adōnahy.

n. neck.

9. See Ex. 32.

12. Num.

14. 13-16.

REPLY OF

JEHOVAH.

10. Ch. 6, 17,

18. See

Acts 5, 1, 2.

J. Jehovah.

f. falset.

d. devoted.

12. Deut. 7.

26.

J.G. Jehovah

Elohim, the

Everlast-

ing Three

in One.

d. devoted.

thing.

J. Jehovah.

st. strong-

man-by

strong-

man.

d. burnt up,

Heb. sa-

raph.

ACHAN

TAKEN.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand ¹men: and they fled before the ²men of ³Ai.

5 And the ²men of ³Ai smote of them about thirty and six ¹men: for they chased them ⁴from before the gate even unto ⁵Shēbarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of ¹the LORD until the evening, he and the elders of Israël, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, "Alas, O ¹A = Lord ²God, wherefore hast Thou at all brought ³this ⁴people over ⁵Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side ⁶Jordan!"

8 O ¹A = Lord, what shall I say, when Israël turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt Thou do unto Thy great name?"

10 And ¹the LORD said unto Joshua, "Get thee up; wherefore ²liest thou thus upon thy face?"

11 Israël hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the ³accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

12 Therefore the ³children of Israël could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were ⁴accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye ⁵destroy the ⁶accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, "Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith ¹the LORD = God of Israël, There is an ²accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israël: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the ³accursed thing from among you."

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which ¹the LORD taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which ²the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which ³the LORD shall take shall come ⁴at man by ⁵man.

15 And it shall be, that ¹he that is taken with the ²accursed thing shall be burnt with ³fire, he and ⁴all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of ⁵the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israël."

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israël by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of

the Zarahites; and he brought the family of the Zarahites ¹at man by ²at man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household ¹at man by ²at man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, "My son, give, I pray thee, glory to ¹the LORD = God of Israël, and make confession unto Him; and tell me now what thou hast done; ²hide it not from me."

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, "Indeed I have sinned against ¹the LORD = God of Israël, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils ²a goodly ³Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and ⁴a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it."

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the ³children of Israël, and ⁴laid them out before ⁵the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israël with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ³sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of ⁴Achor.

25 And Joshua said, "Why hast thou troubled us? ¹the LORD shall trouble thee ²this day." And all Israël stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto ³this day. So ¹the LORD turned from the fierceness of His anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, "The valley of ²Achor," unto ³this day.

8 AND ¹the LORD said unto Joshua, "Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take ²all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to ³Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of ⁴Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to ³Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it."

3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against ⁴Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty ⁵men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, "Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not

B.C. 1451.

st. strong-

man-by

strong-

man.

ACHAN'S

CONFESSION.

21. Prov. 23.

22.

a. one.

sh. Shinar.

t. tongue.

THE SPOIL

DISCOVERED.

s. sons.

p. poured.

them out.

ACHOR.

24. Prov. 15-

27.

a. Achor,

Trouble.

ACHAN

STONED AND

BURNED.

25. Ch. 6. 18.

1 Chr. 2. 7.

Gal. 5. 12.

26. Hos. 2.

14. 15.

a. Achor,

Trouble.

JOSHUA EN-

COURAGED.

1. Ch. 1. 9.

J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 6. 2.

ac. accord-

ing-as.

THE

AMBUSH.

i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1451.

ac. accord-
ing-as.J.G. Jeho-
vah your
Elohim,
your
Triune
God.JOSHUA
AND THE
PEOPLE GO
UP.
in. inspected
or mus-
tered.

i. ish.

THE MEN
OF AI
DRAWN
OUT.
e. Heb.
anahshim.

k. knew.

AI TAKEN.
J. Jehovah.e. anah-
shim,
plural of
ish.

very far from the city, but be ye all ready :

⁵ And \mathfrak{I} , and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city : and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

⁶ (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city ; for they will say, ' They flee before us, as at the first : ' therefore we will flee before them.

⁷ Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city : for ⁷ the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

⁸ And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire : according to the commandment of ⁷ the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you."

⁹ Joshua therefore sent them forth : and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai : but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

¹⁰ And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and in numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

¹¹ And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai : now there was a valley between them and Ai.

¹² And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.

¹³ And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

¹⁴ And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain : but he knew not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city.

¹⁵ And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

¹⁶ And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them : and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

¹⁷ And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel : and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

¹⁸ And ⁷ the LORD said unto Joshua, " Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai ; for I will give it into thine hand." And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city.

¹⁹ And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand : and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

²⁰ And when the men of Ai looked

behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way : and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

²¹ And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

²² And the other issued out of the city against them ; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side : and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

²³ And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

²⁴ And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

²⁵ And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai.

²⁶ For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

²⁷ Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of ⁷ the LORD which He commanded Joshua.

²⁸ And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day.

²⁹ And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide : and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcass down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.

³⁰ Then Joshua built an altar unto ⁷ the LORD = God of Israel in mount Ebal,

³¹ As Moses the servant of ⁷ the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron : and they offered thereon a burnt offering unto ⁷ the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

³² And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

³³ And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of ⁷ the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them : half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal : as Moses the servant of ⁷ the LORD had

B.C. 1451.

e. anah-
shim.

i. ish.

26. Ex. 17. 11.

KING OF AI
HUNG.
29. Deut. 21.
22. 23. Ch.
10. 26, 27.
a. at the
going
down of.ALTAR IN
EBAL.
30. Deut. 27.
1-8.
e. Ebal,
Stony, or
Heap of
barrenness.
31. Ex. 20. 24,
25.
s. sons.
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.THE LAW
WRITTEN.
32. Deut. 27.
1-8.
d. duplicate.GERIZIM
AND EBAL.
33. Deut. 11.
23 ; 27. 11-
13.
g. Gerizim,
Cutters.
down.
e. Ebal,
Stony.

B.C. 1451. at the first.	commanded ^{at} before, that they should bless the people of Israel.	tuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of ^{the} LORD.	B.C. 1451.
THE LAW READ.	³⁴ And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and ^{sc} cursings, according to all ^{that} is written in the book of the law.	¹³ And Joshua made peace with them, and ^{made} a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore unto them.	15. Ch. 11. 19. c.c. confirmed a covenant.
34. Deut. 27. 14-26, and xxviii.	³⁵ There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the ^{as} congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers ^{that} were conversant among them.	¹⁶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had ^{made} a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.	THEY ARE DISCOVERED TO BE NEIGHBOURS.
35. Deut. 31. 12.		¹⁷ And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.	a. sons.
as assembly. Heb. kehal. sc. walked.		¹⁸ And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by ^{the} LORD = God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.	J.G. Jehovah Eloh.
THE KINGS OF THE NATIONS GATHER.	9 AND it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof;	¹⁹ But all the princes said unto all the congregation, "We have sworn unto them by ^{the} LORD = God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them."	BUT PERMITTED TO LIVE.
1. See e. 10.	² That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.	²⁰ This we will do to them: we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them."	20. See 2 Sam. 21. 1. 2.
m. mouth.	³ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,	²¹ And the princes said unto them, "Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them."	21. Deut. 29. 11.
THE MEN OF GIBBEON WORK WILLY.	⁴ They did work willy, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine sk bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;	²² And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, "Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, 'We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us?'"	ac. according-as.
g. Gibeon, Hill city.	⁵ And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.	²³ Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my = God."	JOSHUA'S QUESTION.
sc. wine. Heb. yayin. sk. skin-bottles.	⁶ And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, "We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us."	²⁴ And they answered Joshua, and said, "Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that ^{the} LORD thy God commanded His servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing."	THEIR REPLY.
6. Ch. 5. 10.	⁷ And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, "Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?"	²⁵ And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do."	20. souls.
pi. Gilgal, Rolling-away.	⁸ And they said unto Joshua, "We are thy servants." And Joshua said unto them, "Who are ye? and from whence come ye?"	²⁶ And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.	THE NETHINIM.
i. Heb. ish. c.c. confirm a covenant.	⁹ And they said unto him, "From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of ^{the} LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of Him, and call that He did in Egypt,"	²⁷ And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of ^{the} LORD, even unto this day, in the place which He should choose.	27. See 1 Chr. 9. 2. Ezr. 8. 20. The Nethinim, or Gibeonites.
7. Ex. 23. 31-33. Deut. 7. 2; 30. 10-18.	¹⁰ And all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.		
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.	¹¹ Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, 'Take ye privials with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, 'We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.'		
10. Num. 21. 24. 35.	¹² This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:		
p. provision. i. in your hand. c.c. confirm a covenant.	¹³ And these sk bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments, and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey."		
sk. skin-bottles. sc. wine. Heb. yayin.			
COVENANT.			
14. Num. 27. 21. Isa. 30. 1. 2. See Judges 1. 1. anah-shim.	¹⁴ And the men took of their p vic-	10 NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king, and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;	FIVE KINGS OF THE AMORITES UNITE. ad. Adoni-zedek, Lord of righteousness. ac. according-as.

B.C. 1451.

c. cities of the kingdom.
a. Heb. anashim.

a. sons.

AND EN-CAMP AGAINST GIBBEON.

THE MEN OF GIBBEON SEND FOR HELP.

a. hill country.

JOSHUA ENCOURAGED.
6. v. 25.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

THE VICTORY.

10. Isa. 28. 21.

HAIL-STONES.

11. Ps. 18. 13, 14; 77. 17.

f. the heavens.

a. sons.

SUN AND MOON STAND STILL.

12. Isa. 28. 21.
Hab. 3. 11.

to wait silently.

to wait silently.
n. nation.
Heb. gōy.

f. Jasher, The Upright.

to wait silently.
f. the heavens.

14. See Isa. 38. 8.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

² That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than ^a Ai, and all the ^a men thereof were mighty.

³ Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

⁴ "Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the ^a children of Israel."

⁵ Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

⁶ And the ^a men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, "Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us."

⁷ So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

⁸ And the LORD said unto Joshua, "Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee."

⁹ Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

¹⁰ And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

¹¹ And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

¹² Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel,

"Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon;
And thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon."

¹³ And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

¹⁴ And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

¹⁵ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

¹⁶ But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

¹⁷ And it was told Joshua, saying, "The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah."

¹⁸ And Joshua said, "Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

¹⁹ And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand."

²⁰ And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities.

²¹ And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

²² Then said Joshua, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave."

²³ And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

²⁴ And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, "Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings." And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

²⁵ And Joshua said unto them, "Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight."

²⁶ And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

²⁷ And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

²⁸ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

²⁹ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

³⁰ And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

B.C. 1451.

THE FIVE KINGSHIDE.

a. anashim.
c. cut-off, the tail of.

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

THE PEOPLE RETURN.
a. sons.

THE FIVE KINGS BROUGHT OUT.

24. Rom. 16. 20.

a. anashim.
plural of ish.

THEY ARE HANGED.

27. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Cf. 8. 23.

MAKKEDAH TAKEN.
28. Ch. 6. 21.

a. according-as.

LIBNAH.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.

LACHISH.

³¹ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

³² And ³the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

HORAM SMITTEN.

³³ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

EGLON TAKEN.

³⁴ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

³⁵ And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

HEBRON.
38. See ch. 14.
13-15.

³⁶ And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it:

³⁷ And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.

DEBIR.
38. See ch. 15.
15. Judg.
1. 11.

³⁸ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it:

³⁹ And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof: as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

⁴⁰ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as ³the LORD God of Israel commanded.

⁴¹ And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

⁴² And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because ³the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

⁴³ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

THE
RETURN TO
GILGAL.B.C. 1450.
DIVERS
KINGS
ASSEMBLE.

11 AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

² And to the kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,

i. in the hill
country.

s. or sea.

³ And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

⁴ And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

⁵ And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

⁶ And ³the LORD said unto Joshua, "Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire."

⁷ So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

⁸ And ³the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

⁹ And Joshua did unto them as ³the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

¹⁰ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

¹¹ And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

¹² And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of ³the LORD commanded.

¹³ But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn.

¹⁴ And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

¹⁵ As ³the LORD commanded Moses His servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that ³the LORD commanded Moses.

¹⁶ So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

¹⁷ Even from the mount Ha Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon under

B.C. 1450.

i. in the hill
country.m. met. by
appoint-
ment.VICTORY
PROMISED.
J. Jehovah.h. ham-
string.THEY ARE
DE-
STROYED.ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah.HAZOR
TAKEN.THE CITIES
OF THE
KINGS DE-
STROYED.ac. accord-
ing-as.o. on their
heap.

a. ahdahm.

ac. accord-
ing-as Je-
hovah.JOSHUA
TAKES ALL
THE LAND.
h. hill
country.
l. low
country.ha. Halak,
Smooth, or
Bare.

B.C. 1450.

LONG WAR.
18. Till 1445.
v. 23.20. Deut. 20.
16, 17.
Rom. 9. 17,
18.ac. accord-
ing-as.THE
ANAKIM
CUT OFF.
21. Num. 13.
22, 23. Deut.
1. 28, ch. 15.
13, 14.
h. hill-
country.
22. 1 Sam. 17.
4.
s. sons.THE LAND
DIVIDED.
23. Ch. 21.
43-45.1452.
THE KINGS
SMITTEN ON
THE EAST
OF JORDAN.
1-6. See Deut.
3. 1-20.
s. sons.c. called
Sea of
Galilee,
Matt. 4. 18;
Lake of
Gennesa-
ret, Luke 5.
1: Sea of
Tiberias,
John 21. 1.
b. border.

J. Jehovah.

WEST OF
JORDAN.

mount Hermon: and ^aall their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

¹⁸ Joshua made war a long time with all ^athose ^akings.

¹⁹ There was not a city that made peace with the ^achildren of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: ^aall other they took in ^abattle.

²⁰ For it was of ^jthe LORD to harden their ^ahearts, that they should come against Israel in ^abattle, that He might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that He might destroy them, ^{ac} as ^jthe LORD commanded ^aMoses.

²¹ And at ^athat ^atime came Joshua, and cut off ^athe Anakims from the ^amountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the ^amountains of Judah, and from all the ^amountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

²² There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the ^achildren of Israel: left in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

²³ So Joshua took ^athe whole ^aland, according to all that ^jthe LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

12 NOW these are the kings of the land, which the ^achildren of Israel smote, and possessed their ^aland on the other side ^aJordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

² Sihon king of the Amorites, ^awho dwelt in Heshbon, and ^aruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half ^aGilead, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the ^achildren of Ammon;

³ And from the plain to the Sea of ^aChinneroth on the east, and unto the Sea of the Plain, even the Salt Sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdodth-pisgah:

⁴ And the ^bcoast of Og king of ^aBashan, which was of the remnant of the giants, ^athat dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei;

⁵ And ^areigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all ^aBashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half ^aGilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

⁶ Them did Moses the servant of ^jthe LORD and the ^achildren of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of ^jthe LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of ^aManasseh.

⁷ And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the ^achildren of Israel smote on this side ^aJordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of ^aLebanon even unto the mount ^aHalak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions;

⁸ In the ^amountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

⁹ The king of Jericho, one; the king of ^aAI, which is beside Beth-el, one;

¹⁰ The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

¹¹ The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

¹² The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

¹³ The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

¹⁴ The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

¹⁵ The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

¹⁶ The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one;

¹⁷ The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hopher, one;

¹⁸ The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

¹⁹ The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

²⁰ The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

²¹ The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

²² The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of ^aCarmel, one;

²³ The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

²⁴ The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

13 NOW Joshua was old and stricken in years; and ^jthe LORD said unto him, ^aThou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

² This is the land ^athat yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all ^aGeshuri,

³ From ^{si}Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdodites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:

⁴ From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

⁵ And the land of the Gibletes, and all ^aLebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the ^aentering into Hamath.

⁶ All the inhabitants of the hill country from ^aLebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will ^aI drive out from before the ^achildren of Israel: only ^adivide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, ^{ac} as I have commanded thee.

⁷ Now therefore ^adivide ^athis land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half ^atribe of ^aManasseh,

⁸ With whom the Reubenites and the

B.C. 1452.

h. hill-
country.

1451.

1445.

LAND RE-
MAINING.1. See ch. 14.
10.
J. Jehovah.2. Jud. 3.
1-3.si. Sihor,
Black or
Turbid, a
river.p. or pass-
of.s. sons.
ac. accord-
ing-as.PORTION OF
THE TEN
TRIBES AND
A HALF.

B.C. 1445. Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even as* Moses the servant of ¹the LORD gave them;

⁹ From Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

¹⁰ And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

¹¹ And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salchah;

¹² All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out."

¹³ Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

¹⁴ Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of ¹the LORD = God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as He said unto them.

¹⁵ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families.

¹⁶ And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river and all the plain by Medeba:

¹⁷ Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

¹⁸ And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

¹⁹ And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

²⁰ And Beth-peor, and Ashdodh-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

²¹ And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were princes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

²² Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

²³ And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

²⁴ And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

²⁵ And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah;

²⁶ And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

²⁷ And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his border, *even* unto the edge of the Sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

²⁸ This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

²⁹ And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

³⁰ And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, three-score cities:

³¹ And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

³² These are the countries which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

³³ But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not any inheritance: ¹the LORD = God of Israel was their inheritance, as He said unto them.

14 AND these are the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

² By lot was their inheritance, as ¹the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

³ For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

⁴ For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

⁵ As ¹the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided ¹the land.

⁶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite said unto him, "Thou knowest the thing that ¹the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea."

⁷ Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of ¹the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out ¹the land: and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart.

⁸ Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed ¹the LORD my God.

⁹ And Moses sware on that day,

B.C. 1445.

INHERITANCE OF THE HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH. 29-31. See Num. 32 33-42. b. border. v. or villages.

LEVI. 33. v. 14. J.G. Jehovah the Triune God of Israel. A. He.

ABOUT 1441. INHERITANCE OF THE TRIBES. 1. Num. 34. 17, 18. s. sons.

2. Num. 26. 55; 33. 54; 34. 13. a. according. as Jehovah. 3. Ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.

4. Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

CALEB APPLIES TO JOSHUA. 6. See Num. xiii. 14. 1-35; 32. 8-12. 1 Cor. 10. 1-13. Heb. iii. iv. 6. 11, 12.

c. Caleb. Wholehearted. i. Heb. ish. c. concerning. 8. Num. 13. 30-32. J.G. Jehovah my Elohim. 9. Num. 14. 24.

s. sons.

TRIBE OF LEVI. 14. Num. 18. 20-24, ch. 14. 3, 4. J.G. Jehovah Elohim. c. they.

INHERITANCE OF THE TRIBE OF REUBEN. b. border.

pr. or princes.

BALAAH SLAIN. 22. Num. 22. 5-7; 31. 8. s. sons.

INHERITANCE OF GAD. 24-28. See Num. 32. 34-38. b. border.

B.C. 1444.

J. Jehovah my Triune God.

J. Jehovah. ac. according-as.

w. walked.

11. Comp. Deut. 34. 7. Ps. 103. 5. Isa. 40. 31. 12. Num. 13. 28, 33. Deut. 1. 34-36.

a. Anak, Long-necked. ac. according-as Jehovah.

HEBRON GIVEN HIM.

h. Hebron, Confederation, or Joining. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arbah; Arbah, Four-square.

h. He. a. Anakim, Anak, Long-necked.

INHERITANCE OF JUDAH. SOUTH BORDER.

s. sons.

t. tongue.

tu. turned. round.

b. border.

EAST AND NORTH BORDER.

e. En-shemesh, Fountain of the sun. en. En-rogel, Fountain of the fuller.

saying, 'Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed ^J the LORD my =God.'

¹⁰ And now, behold, ^J the LORD hath kept me alive, ac as He said, these forty and five years, even since ^J the LORD spake ^{this} sword unto Moses, while the children of Isra^l wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, ^I am this day fourscore and five years old.

¹¹ As yet ^I am as strong this day ac as ^I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for ^{war}, both to go out, and to come in.

¹² Now therefore give me ^{this} mountain, whereof ^J the LORD spake in ^{that} day; for thou hearest in ^{that} day how the ^a Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced: if so be ^J the LORD will be with me, then ^I shall be able to drive them out, ac as ^J the LORD said."

¹³ And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh ^h Hebron for an inheritance.

¹⁴ Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto ^{this} day, because that he wholly followed ^J the LORD =God of Isra^l.

¹⁵ And the name of Hebron before was ^k Kirjath-arba; which Arba ^h was a ^{great} man among the ^a Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

15 THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the ^s children of Judah by their families; even to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast.

² And their south border was from the shore of the Salt sea, from the bay ^{that} looketh southward:

³ And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbin, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and ^{tu} fetched a compass to ^k Karkaa:

⁴ From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that ^b coast were at the sea: this shall be your south ^b coast.

⁵ And the east border was the Salt sea, even unto the end of ^h Jordan. And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of ^h Jordan:

⁶ And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

⁷ And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward ^g Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of ^e En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at ^{en} En-rogel:

⁸ And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

⁹ And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoa, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim:

¹⁰ And the border ^{ac} compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:

¹¹ And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

¹² And the west border was to the great sea, and the ^b coast thereof. This is the ^b coast of the ^s children of Judah round about according to their families.

¹³ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the ^s children of Judah, according to the commandment of ^J the LORD to Joshua, even the city of Arba the father of ^a Anak, which city is Hebron.

¹⁴ And Caleb drove thence the three sons of ^a Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the ^c children of ^a Anak.

¹⁵ And he went up thence to the inhabitants of ^d Debir: and the name of Debir before was ^k Kirjath-sepher.

¹⁶ And Caleb said, "He that smiteth ^k Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give ^a Achsah my daughter to wife."

¹⁷ And ^o Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him ^a Achsah his daughter to wife.

¹⁸ And it came to pass as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ^{ass}; and Caleb said unto her, "What wouldest thou?"

¹⁹ Who answered, "Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me ^a south land; give me also springs of water." And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

²⁰ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the ^s children of Judah according to their families.

²¹ And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the ^s children of Judah toward the ^b coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

²² And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

²³ And Kedesh, and ^h Hazor, and Ithnan,

²⁴ Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

²⁵ And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor,

²⁶ Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

B.C. 1444.

r. Heb. Rephaim.

WEST BORDER. b. border. s. sons.

CALEB. 13-15. See ch. 14. 12-15. 14. Num. 13. 22. Judg. 1. 10, 20. c. children, or descendants. d. Debir, Oracle, or Speaking-place. k. Kirjath-sepher, City of the book.

OTHNIEL. 16. Judg. 1. 12, 13. a. Achsah, Anklet. 17. Judg. 3. 9. o. Othniel, Lion of God. 18, 19. Judg. 1. 14, 15.

CITIES OF JUDAH. s. sons.

b. border.

h. Hazor, A Village.

B.C. 1444.

²⁷ And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,
²⁸ And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,
²⁹ Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,
³⁰ And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

³¹ And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

³² And Lebaath, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages:

³³ And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

³⁴ And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

³⁵ Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

³⁶ And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

³⁷ Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

³⁸ And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

³⁹ Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
⁴⁰ And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

⁴¹ And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

⁴² Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
⁴³ And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

⁴⁴ And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

⁴⁵ Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

⁴⁶ From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages:

⁴⁷ Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the Great Sea, and the border thereof:

⁴⁸ And in the ^h mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

⁴⁹ And Dannah, and ^k Kirjath-sannah, which is ^d Debir,

⁵⁰ And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

⁵¹ And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

⁵² Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
⁵³ And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

⁵⁴ And Humentah, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

⁵⁵ Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

⁵⁶ And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

⁵⁷ Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

⁵⁸ Halbul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
⁵⁹ And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:

⁶⁰ Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages:

⁶¹ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

⁶² And Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages.

⁶³ As for the Jebusites the inhabit-

ants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

B.C. 1444.

s. sons.

16 AND the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

² And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

³ And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer; and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

⁴ So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

⁵ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar unto Beth-horon the upper;

⁶ And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

⁷ And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

⁸ The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

⁹ And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

¹⁰ And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwell in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

LOT OF THE

SONS OF JOSEPH.

s. sons.

he went forth.

b: border.

BORDER OF EPHRAIM.

SEPARATE CITIES OF EPHRAIM.

9. Ch. 17. 8-10.

LOT OF MANASSEH.

i. Heb. ish.

s. sons.

DAUGHTERS OF ZELOPHEHAD.

3, 4. Num. 27. 1-11.

CITIES OF JUDAH IN THE MOUNTAINS.

^h hill-country.
^k Kirjath-sannah, City of Learning.
^d Debir, Oracle.

THE JEBUSITES.
 63. See Judg. 1. 8, 21.
 2 Sam. 5. 6.

B.C. 1444. ⁴ And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, ⁵ *The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren.* Therefore according to the commandment of *the LORD* he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

⁶ And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of *Gilead* and *Bashan*, which were on the other side *Jordan*;

⁷ Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasse's sons had the land of *Gilead*.

⁸ And the *b* coast of Manasseh was from Asher to *Michmethah*, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of *En-tappuah*.

⁹ Now Manasseh had the land of *Tappuah*: but *Tappuah* on the border of Manasseh belonged to the *s* children of Ephraim;

¹⁰ And the *b* coast descended unto the river *Kanah*, southward of the river: *these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh*: the *b* coast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

¹¹ Southward it was *Ephraim's*, and northward it was *Manasseh's*, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

¹² And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher *Beth-shean* and her *d* towns, and *Ibleam* and her *d* towns, and the inhabitants of *Dor* and her *d* towns, and the inhabitants of *En-dor* and her *d* towns, and the inhabitants of *Taanach* and her *d* towns, and the inhabitants of *Megiddo* and her *d* towns, even three *x* countries.

¹³ Yet the *s* children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of *those cities*; but the *Canaanites* would dwell in *that land*.

¹⁴ Yet it came to pass, when the *s* children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the *Canaanites* to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

¹⁵ And the *s* children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, "Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing *I am* a great people, forasmuch as *the LORD* hath blessed me hitherto?"

¹⁶ And Joshua answered them, "If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the *Perizzites* and of the *r* giants, if mount *Ephraim* be too narrow for thee."

¹⁷ And the *s* children of Joseph said, "The hill 'tis not enough for us; and all the *Canaanites* that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of *Beth-shean* and her towns, and they who are of the valley of *Jezebel*."

¹⁸ And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to *Ephraim* and to *Ma-*

nasseh, saying, "Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only:

¹⁹ But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down; and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the *Canaanites*, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong."

18 AND the whole congregation of the *s* children of Israel assembled together at *Shiloh*, and set up the *tabernacle* of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

² And there remained among the *s* children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

³ And Joshua said unto the *s* children of Israel, "How long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which *the LORD* =God of your fathers hath given you?"

⁴ Give out from among you three *men* for each *tribe*: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me.

⁵ And they shall divide it into seven parts: *Judah* shall abide in their *b* coast on the south, and the house of *Joseph* shall abide in their *bc* coasts on the north.

⁶ I shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before *the LORD* our God.

⁷ But the *Levites* have no part among you; for the priesthood of *the LORD* is their inheritance: and *Gad*, and *Reuben*, and *half the tribe of Manasseh*, have received their inheritance beyond *Jordan* on the east, which *Moses* the servant of *the LORD* gave them."

⁸ And the *men* arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, "Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before *the LORD* in *Shiloh*."

⁹ And the *men* went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the *host* at *Shiloh*.

¹⁰ And Joshua cast lots for them in *Shiloh* before *the LORD*: and there Joshua divided the land unto the *s* children of Israel according to their divisions.

¹¹ And the lot of the tribe of the *s* children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the *b* coast of their lot came forth between the *s* children of *Judah* and the *s* children of *Joseph*.

¹² And their *b* border on the north side was from *Jordan*; and the border went up to the side of *Jericho* on the north side, and went up through the *h* mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of *Beth-aven*.

¹³ And the border went over from thence toward *Luz*, to the side of *Luz*,

SHILOH.
s. sons.
sh. Shiloh.
Tranquility.
te. tent.

THE LAND DESCRIBED.
s. sons.

3. See Judg. xviii.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

α. Heb. anahshim.
w. walk to. and fro in the land.

b. border.
Heb. gebül.
bc. borders.

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, our Trine God.
J. Jehovah.

c. camp.
s. Shiloh.
Security, or Tranquility.

THE LAND DIVIDED.

LOT OF BENJAMIN.
s. sons.
b. border.

h. hill country.

MANASSEH'S EXTRA TEN PORTIONS.

BORDER OF MANASSEH.
b. border.

s. sons.

d. lit. daughters.

THE CANAANITES STILL IN THE LAND.

THE SONS OF JOSEPH APPLY FOR MORE LAND.
14. Gen. 48. 20-22.

r. Rephaim, Gen. 14. 5; descendants of *Rapha*.

B.C. 1444. which is Beth-ēl, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoa:

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Gelliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the Salt Sea at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-ēl,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhēn; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbatheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam;

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-ēl:

15 And Kattath, and Naballal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abze,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shabazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal, and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

B.C. 1444.

s. sons.

THIRD.
ZEBULUN.

11. Gen. 49.
13.

FOURTH.
ISSACHAR.

s. border.

FIFTH.
ASHER.

B.C. 1444.

²⁷ And ²⁷ turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left-hand,

²⁸ And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon;

b. border.

²⁹ And then the ^b coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the ^b coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:

³⁰ Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

s. sons, or descendants.

³¹ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the ^s children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

SIXTH. NAPHTALI.

³² The sixth lot came out to the ^s children of Naphtali, even for the ^s children of Naphtali according to their families.

b. border.

³³ And their ^b coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

³⁴ And then the ^b coast turneth westward to Aznoth-habor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

³⁵ And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

³⁶ And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

³⁷ And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

³⁸ And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

³⁹ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the ^s children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

SEVENTH. DAN.

⁴⁰ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the ^s children of Dan according to their families.

⁴¹ And the ^b coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Irshemesh,

⁴² And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

⁴³ And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

⁴⁴ And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

⁴⁵ And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

⁴⁶ And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

j. Japho, or Jappa.

⁴⁷ And the ^b coast of the ^s children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the ^s children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

⁴⁸ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the ^s children of Dan according to

their families, these cities with their villages.

⁴⁹ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their ^b coasts, the ^s children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

⁵⁰ According to the ^m word of ^j the Lord they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in ^h mount Ephraim, and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

⁵¹ These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the ^s children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before ^j the Lord, at the ^e door of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

20 ^j THE Lord also spake unto Joshua, saying,

² "Speak to the ^s children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

³ That the ^s slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the ^k avenger of blood.

⁴ And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

⁵ And if the ^k avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

⁶ And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled."

⁷ And they appointed ^{ke} Kedesh in Galilee in ^h mount Naphtali, and ^{sh} Shechem in ^h mount Ephraim, and ^{kir} Kirjath-arba, which is ^{he} Hebron, in the ^h mountain of Judah.

⁸ And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned ^b Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and ^r Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and ^g Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

⁹ These were the cities appointed for all the ^s children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever sm killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the ^k avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto

B.C. 1444.

JOSHUA'S INHERITANCE. b. borders.

m. mouth. of. j. Jehovah. h. the hill. country. of.

THE DIVISIONS COMPLETED

e. entrance. te. tent.

CITIES OF REFUGE.

j. Jehovah. 2. Ex. 21, 13. Num. 35, 6. 34. Deut. 19, 1-13.

s. sons.

g. slayer

that

smiteth the

soul.

k. kinsman.

avenger.

To whom

also the

right of re-

demption

belonged.

4. Isa. 26, 1-4

5. Heb. 6, 18

6. Rom. 5, 9.

11. Heb. 7

23-25.

Contrast.

sa. sanctified.

or set-

apart.

ke. Kedesh.

Sanctuary.

h. the hill.

country. of.

sh. Shechem

Shoulder.

he. Hebron,

Joining.

b. Bezer.

Defence.

r. Ramoth,

Heights.

g. Golan.

Great.

exodus.

sm. smiteth.

s. soul.

THE

LEVITES

APPLY FOR

THEIR IN-

HERITANCE.

<p>B.C. 1444.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>2. Ch. 18. 1.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>p. or (as- sured lands, and so through- out.</p> <p>CITIES OF THE KO- HATHITES.</p> <p>m. mouth of Jehovah.</p> <p>4. 1 CHR. 6. 64-70.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>t. the Simeonites.</p> <p>5. v. 20-25.</p> <p>1 CHR. 6. 61.</p>	<p>Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;</p> <p>2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, "The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle."</p> <p>3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.</p> <p>4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.</p> <p>5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.</p> <p>6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.</p> <p>7 The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.</p> <p>8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.</p> <p>9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name,</p> <p>10 Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.</p> <p>11 And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.</p> <p>12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.</p> <p>13 Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,</p> <p>14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,</p> <p>15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,</p> <p>16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.</p> <p>17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,</p> <p>18 Anathoth with her suburbs; and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.</p> <p>19 All the cities of the children of</p>	<p>Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.</p> <p>20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.</p> <p>21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,</p> <p>22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.</p> <p>23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,</p> <p>24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.</p> <p>25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.</p> <p>26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.</p> <p>27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.</p> <p>28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,</p> <p>29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs; four cities.</p> <p>30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,</p> <p>31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.</p> <p>32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.</p> <p>33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.</p> <p>34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs and Kartah with her suburbs,</p> <p>35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.</p> <p>36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,</p> <p>37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.</p> <p>38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,</p> <p>39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.</p> <p>40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.</p> <p>41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Is-</p>	<p>B.C. 1444.</p> <p>KOHATH- ITES.</p> <p>20-25. 1 CHR. 6. 66-70.</p> <p>s. sons or de- scendants.</p> <p>GERSHON- ITES.</p> <p>27. 1 CHR. 6. 71-75.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>MEKAR- ITES.</p> <p>34. See 1 CHR. 6. 77-81.</p>
--	--	---	--

B.C. 1444. *raël were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.*

⁴² *These *cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

PROMISES
FULFILLED.

43. Gen. 13.
15; 15, 18;
26, 3; 28, 4,
13.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

45. Josh. 23.
14. Rom.
15, 4.
1 Thes. 5, 24.

THE TWO
TRIBES AND
A HALF
PERMITTED
TO RETURN.

2. Num. 32.
20-22. Deut.
3, 18-20.

J. Jehovah.

J.G. Jehovah
your Elo-
him, your
Triune
God.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

JOSHUA
DISMISSES
THEM.

7. Ch. 17. 5.

8. Num. 31.
27, 1 Sam.
30, 24, 25.

9. Num.
xxxii.
8, sons.

m mouth-of
Jehovah.

22 THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

² And said unto them, "Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

³ Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

⁴ And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as He promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

⁵ But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and to cleave unto Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul."

⁶ So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

⁷ Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward.

And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

⁸ And he spake unto them, saying, "Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren."

⁹ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

¹⁰ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

¹¹ And the children of Israel heard say, "Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel."

¹² And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

¹³ And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

¹⁴ And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one was a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

¹⁵ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and unto the children of Gad, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

¹⁶ "Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?"

¹⁷ Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

¹⁸ But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-morrow He will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

¹⁹ Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

²⁰ Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity."

²¹ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

²² "The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, He knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

B.C. 1444.

THEY BUILT
AN ALTAR
d. districts.
i. look at, or
in appear-
ance.

THE SONS
OF ISRAEL
HEAR.
s. sons.

d. or
districts.
s. sons.
12. Comp.
Judg. 20, 1.

PHINEHAS
AND TEN
PRINCES
SENT.

13. Deut. 17.
14. Heb. 12, 13.

14. Num. 1, 4.

THEIR
ADDRESS.

J. Jehovah.

17. Num. 23, 4.
Deut. 4, 3.

18. See Josh. 7, 1, 11, 12.

20. Ch. 7, 1, de. devoted.

REPLY OF
THE TWO
TRIBES AND
A HALF.

J. c. El Elohim Jehovah, El Elohim.

B.C. 1444.
23. Deut. 12.
4-6.
u. offer-up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
p. prepare.
t. To-mor-
row.
s. sons.

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following ¹the LORD, or if to offer ^uthereon ^aburnt-offering or ^vmeat-offering, or if to ^voffer peace-offerings thereon, let ¹the LORD Himself require it;

24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of ^{this} thing, saying, 'In time to come your ^schildren might speak unto our ^schildren, saying, 'What have ye to do with ¹the LORD =God of Israel?'

25 For ¹the LORD hath made ^JJordan a border between us and ^uyou, ye ^schildren of Reuben and ^schildren of Gad; ye have no part in ¹the LORD; so shall your ^schildren make our ^schildren cease from fearing ¹the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, 'Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for a burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But that it may be a witness, between us, and ^uyou, and ^uour generations after us, that we might do ^{the}service of ¹the LORD before Him with our ^aburnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your ^schildren may not say to our ^schildren in time to come, 'Ye have no part in ¹the LORD.'

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, 'Behold the pattern of the altar of ¹the LORD, which our fathers made, not for ^aburnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and ^uyou.'

29 ¹God forbid that we should rebel against ¹the LORD, and turn this day from following ¹the LORD, to build an altar for ^aburnt-offerings, for ^vmeat-offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of ¹the LORD our =God that is before His tabernacle."

30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the ^schildren of Reuben and the ^schildren of Gad and the ^schildren of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the ^schildren of Reuben, and to the ^schildren of Gad, and to the ^schildren of Manasseh, "This day we perceive that ¹the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against ¹the LORD: now ye have delivered the ^schildren of Israel out of the hand of ¹the LORD."

32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the ^schildren of Reuben, and from the ^schildren of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the ^schildren of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the ^schildren of Israel; and the ^schildren of Israel blessed =God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the ^schildren of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the ^schildren of Reuben and

the ^schildren of Gad called the altar ^EEd: for it shall be a witness between us that ¹the LORD is =God.

23 AND it came to pass a long time after that ¹the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and ^sstricken in age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, "I am old and stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that ¹the LORD your =God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for ¹the LORD your =God is ^JHe that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the Great Sea westward.

5 And the LORD your =God, ^JHe shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as ¹the LORD your =God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 But cleave unto ¹the LORD your =God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For ¹the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong; but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for ¹the LORD your =God, ^JHe it is that fighteth for you, as as He hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love ¹the LORD your =God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that ¹the LORD your =God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which ¹the LORD your =God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which ¹the LORD your

B.C. 1444.
c. Ed, i.e.
Witness,
see ch. 24.
27.

JOSHUA'S ADDRESS about 1427. J. Jehovah. c. lit. come into days.

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.

a. at the going-down of the sun. 5. Num. 33. 53.

ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim. 6. Ch. 1. 6-9.

7. Ex. 23. 32, 33. See Num. 32. 38.

ac. according as.

9. Deut. 11. 23.

i. Heb. ish.

10. Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 3. 22.

11. Ch. 22. 5. y. your souls.

12. Ex. 34. 14-16.

13. Num. 33. 55. 1 Kin. 11. 4.

14. Ch. 21. 45.

u. between.

a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.
27. Ch. 24. 27.
Gen. 31. 48.
u. between.

ac. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

29. Deut. 12. 13, 14.
f. Far-be-it from us.
g. gift-offer-
ings.

PHINEHAS AND THE PRINCES ARE SATISFIED. s. sons.

u. was good in their eyes.

AND ALSO THE SONS OF ISRAEL.

33. 2 Cor. 7. 11.

THE WITNESS ALTAR.

B.C. about
1427.

15. Deut. 28.
54-68.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

s. or Sychar,
between
mount
Gerizim
and Ebal.
=God, the
Elohim, the
Triune
God.
2. Gen. 11.
26, 31.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.
r. river.

3. Gen. 12. 1.
Acts 7. 2, 3.

4. Gen. 32. 3;
36. 8, 9.
Deut. 2. 4-6.

s. sons.

5. Ex. 3. 10.

6. Ex. 12. 51.

7. Ex. xiv.
Num. 14. 33,
34.
ab. between.

8. Num. 21.
21-35.

9. Num. xxii.

10. Deut. 23.
5.
g. or greatly.

m. masters,
Heb.
baalim.

=God spake concerning you; ~~all are~~.
come to pass unto you, ~~and~~ not one
thing ~~hath~~ failed thereof.

¹⁵ Therefore it ~~shall~~ come to pass,
~~that~~ ~~as~~ all ~~good~~ ~~things~~ ~~are~~ come
upon you, which ^Jthe LORD your =God
promised you; so shall ^Jthe LORD bring
upon you ~~all~~ ~~evil~~ ~~things~~, until He
have destroyed you from off ~~this~~ ~~good~~
~~land~~ which ^Jthe LORD your =God
~~hath~~ given you.

¹⁶ When ye have transgressed ~~the~~
covenant of ^Jthe LORD your =God,
which He commanded you, and have
gone and served other gods, and
bowed yourselves to them; then shall
the anger of ^Jthe LORD be kindled
against you, and ye shall perish quickly
from off the good ~~land~~ which He ~~hath~~
given unto you."

24 AND Joshua gathered ~~all~~ the
tribes of Israel to =Shechem,
and called for the elders of Israel, and
for their heads, and for their judges,
and for their officers; and they pre-
sented themselves before =God.

² And Joshua said unto all the peo-
ple, "Thus saith ^Jthe LORD =God of
Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other
side of the ~~r~~flood in old time, ~~even~~
Terah, the father of Abraham,
and the father of Nachor: and they served
other gods.

³ And I took your father Abraham
from the other side of the ~~r~~flood, and
led him throughout all the land of Ca-
naan, and multiplied his seed, and gave
him Isaac.

⁴ And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and
Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount
Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his
children went down into Egypt.

⁵ I sent Moses also and Aaron, and
I plagued Egypt, according to that
which I did among them: and after-
ward I brought you out.

⁶ And I brought your fathers out of
Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and
the Egyptians pursued after your fathers
with chariots and horsemen unto the
Red Sea.

⁷ And when they cried unto ^Jthe
LORD, He put darkness between you
and ~~the~~ Egyptians, and brought ~~the~~
sea upon them, and covered them; and
your eyes have seen what I have
done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the
wilderness a long season.

⁸ And I brought you into the land of
the Amorites, ~~which~~ dwelt on the
other side ~~Jordan~~; and they fought
with you: and I gave them into your
hand, that ye might possess their land;
and I destroyed them from before you.

⁹ Then Balak the son of Zippor,
king of Moab, arose and warred against
Israel, and sent and called Balaam
the son of Beor to curse you:

¹⁰ But I would not hearken unto
Balaam; therefore he blessed you ~~still~~:
so I delivered you out of his hand.

¹¹ And ye went over ~~Jordan~~, and
came unto Jericho: and the ~~m~~men of
Jericho fought against you, the Amor-
ites, and the Perizzites, and the Ca-

naanites, and the Hittites, and the
Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebu-
sites; and I delivered them into your
hand.

¹² And I sent ~~the~~ hornet before you,
which drove them out from before you,
~~even~~ the two kings of the Amorites;
but not with thy sword, nor with thy
bow.

¹³ And I have given you a land for
which ye did not labour, and cities
which ye built not, and ye dwell in
them; of the vineyards and oliveyards
which ye planted not ~~do~~ ye eat.

¹⁴ Now therefore fear ^Jthe LORD, and
serve Him in sincerity and in truth:
and put away ~~the~~ gods which your
fathers served on the other side of the
~~r~~flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye
^Jthe LORD.

¹⁵ And if it seem evil unto you to
serve ^Jthe LORD, choose you this day
whom ye will serve; whether the gods
which your fathers served that were
on the other side of the ~~r~~flood, or
the gods of the Amorites, in whose
land ye dwell: but as for me and my
house, we will serve ^Jthe LORD."

¹⁶ And the people answered and said,
"^JGod forbid that we should forsake
^Jthe LORD, to serve other gods;

¹⁷ For ^Jthe LORD our =God, ~~He~~ it is
that brought us up and our fathers
out of the land of Egypt, from the
house of ~~b~~ bondage, and Which did
~~those~~ great signs in our sight, and
preserved us in all the way wherein we
went, and among all the people through
whom we passed:

¹⁸ And ^Jthe LORD drove out from be-
fore us ~~all~~ the people, ~~even~~ the Amor-
ites ~~which~~ dwelt in the land: there-
fore will we also serve ^Jthe LORD; for
~~He~~ is our =God."

¹⁹ And Joshua said unto the people,
"Ye cannot serve ^Jthe LORD: for ~~He~~
is a ~~h~~ holy =God; ~~He~~ is a ~~j~~ jealous
=God; He will not ~~b~~ forgive your trans-
gressions nor your sins.

²⁰ If ye forsake ^Jthe LORD, and
serve strange gods, then He will turn
and do you hurt, and consume you,
after that He ~~hath~~ done you good."

²¹ And the people said unto Joshua,
"Nay; but we will serve ^Jthe LORD."

²² And Joshua said unto the people,
"~~Ye~~ are witnesses against yourselves
that ye have chosen you ^Jthe LORD, to
serve Him." And they said, "We are
witnesses."

²³ Now therefore put away, said he,
the strange gods which are among
you, and incline your heart unto ^Jthe
LORD =God of Israel."

²⁴ And the people said unto Joshua,
"^JThe LORD our =God will we serve,
and His voice will we obey."

²⁵ So Joshua made a covenant with
the people that day, and set them a
statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

²⁶ And Joshua wrote ~~these~~ words in
the book of the law of =God, and took
a great stone, and set it up there under
an oak, that was by the sanctuary of
^Jthe LORD.

²⁷ And Joshua said unto all the peo-
ple, "Behold, ~~this~~ stone shall be a

B.C. about
1427.

12. Ex. 23. 28
Ps. 135. 19,
20.

13. Ps. 44. 3
6.

14. Ezek. 20.
18.
J. Jehovah.

r. river.

THE
PEOPLE'S
REPLY.
f. Far be it
from us.

b. bondmen

J. Jehovah;
for ~~He~~ is
our Elo-
him, our
Triune
God.

JOSHUA'S
WARNING.
19. Matt. 6.
24.
h. =holy
=God,
plural.
j. jealous
=God, Ei,
singular.
b. or bear
with.

THE REPLY
21. Ex. 19. 8
24. 3.

THE
COVENANT.
23. Gen. 35.
2-4.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim, the Triune
God of
Israel.
c. cut, or
confirmed,
i. e. by
sacrifice.
Jer. 34. 18,
19.

THE STONE
OF
WITNESS.
26. See Judg
9. 6.

27. Gen. 31.
44-49.

B.C. about 1427.	witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of ^J the LORD which He spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.	the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of ^J the LORD, that He had done for Israel.	B.C. about 1426.
28. Judg. 2. 6. i. Heb. ish.	²³ So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.	³² And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.	JOSEPH'S BONES. 32. Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19. Gen. 33. 19.
DEATH OF JOSHUA. about 1426.	²⁹ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of ^J the LORD, died, being a hundred and ten years old.	³³ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.	s. sons.
29. Judg. 2. 6-9.	³⁰ And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.		ELEAZAR DIES. about 1420.
30. Ch. 19. 50.	³¹ And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of		33. Ex. 6. 25. Judg. 20. 23.
h. hill country-of.			

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

B.C. about 1425.	NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, "Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?"	name of ^d Debir before was ^{ki} Kirjath-sepher;	B.C. about 1444.
WAR WITH THE CANAANITES. s. sons. J. Jehovah.	² And ^J the LORD said, "Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand."	¹² And Caleb said, "He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give a Achsah my daughter to wife."	ki. Kirjath-sepher, City of the Book. a. Achsah, Anket. o. Othniel, Lion of God.
s. v. 17.	³ And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, "Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot." So Simeon went with him.	¹³ And o Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.	15. John 4. 10. Rev. 7. 17; 22. 17.
4. Ex. 23. 28-31.	⁴ And Judah went up; and ^J the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.	¹⁴ And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, "What wilt thou?"	
i. ish.	⁵ And they found a Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.	¹⁵ And she said unto him, "Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water." And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.	THE KENITES. about 1425.
ADONI-BEZEK SLAIN. a. Adoni-bezek, Lord of Bezek, from bah-zak, lighting.	⁶ But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.	¹⁶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.	16. Deut. 34. 3.
7. Lev. 24. 19, 20. 1 Sam. 16. 23. James 2. 13. g. gleaned, according-as.	⁷ And Adoni-bezek said, "Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as as I have done, so God hath required me." And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.	¹⁷ And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.	s. sons.
JERUSALEM TAKEN. 6. Josh. 15. 63. s. sons.	⁸ Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.	¹⁸ Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askalon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.	THE CANAANITES.
B.C. about 1427.	⁹ And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the hill country, and in the south, and in the valley.	¹⁹ And the LORD was with Judah; and he drove out the inhabitants of the hill mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.	h. Hormah, Utter destruction. b. border.
THE CANAANITES. h. hill country. h. Hebron, Joab, ki. Kirjath-arba, City of Arba.	¹⁰ And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba;) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.	²⁰ And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.	J. Jehovah.
11-15. JOSH. 15. 16-19. d. Debir, Oracle.	¹¹ And from thence he went against the inhabitants of ^d Debir: and the	²¹ And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.	hi. hill country.
		²² And the house of Joseph, they also	20. Josh. 14. 9. ac. according-as.
			THE BENJAMITES. JERUSALEM.

B.C. about
1425.

b. Beth-
el, House of
God.

23. Gen. 28.
19.

l. Luz, De-
parture, or
Perverseness.

i. Heb. ish.

went up against *be* Beth-*el*: and *the* LORD *was* with them.

²³ And the house of Joseph sent to desery Beth-*el*. (Now the name of the city before *was* *Luz*.)

²⁴ And the spies saw a *man* come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, "Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy."

²⁵ And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the *man* and all his family.

²⁶ And the *man* went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

MANASSEH.

d. lit.
daughters.

²⁷ Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

²⁸ And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

EPHRAIM.

²⁹ Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

ZEBULUN.

³⁰ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

ASHER.

³¹ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achbiz, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

³² But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

NAPHTALI.

³³ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

DAN.

³⁴ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

³⁵ But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shal-bim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

b. border.
s. or xSela,
or Petra.

BOCHIM.
AN ANGEL
REPROVES
THE
PEOPLE.

1. Gen. 17.
7. Jehovah.
g. xGigal,
Rolling.
b. xBochim,
Weepers.

³⁶ And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2 AND an angel of the LORD came up from *g* xGigal to *b* xBochim, and said, "I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you into the land which I swear unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break My covenant with you.

² And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed My voice: why have ye done this?

³ Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you."

⁴ And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

⁵ And they called the name of that place *b* Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

⁶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

⁷ And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that He did for Israel.

⁸ And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being a hundred and ten years old.

⁹ And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

¹⁰ And also, all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which He had done for Israel.

¹¹ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served *b* Baalim:

¹² And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

¹³ And they forsook the LORD, and served *b* Baal and *a* Ashtaroth.

¹⁴ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and He delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and He sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

¹⁵ Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

¹⁶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

¹⁷ And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a-whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

¹⁸ And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the

B.C. about
1425.

2. Deut. 7. 2.
c. cut, or
confirm.
c. covenant.

THE PEOPLE
WEEP.

s. sons.

b. Bochim,
Weepers.

THE PEOPLE
DISMISSED.

6. Josh. 24.
28-31.

i. ish.

j. Jehovah.

B.C. about
1426.

JOSHUA
DIES.

8. Josh. 24.2

a. hill.
country.

AND ALL
THAT
GENERA-
TION.

j. Jehovah.

ISRAEL
FORSAKE
JEHOVAH

about 1400

b. Baalim,
Lords, or
Masters.

j. g. Jehovah
Elohim.

b. Baal, Lord
or Master
representing
the sun.

a. Ashtar-
roth, the
moon.

JEHOVAH
ANGER.

j. Jehovah.

15. Lev. xxv.
Deut. xxvi.
acc. accord-
ing as Je-
hovah.

JUDGES
RAISED UP
16. Acts 13.3

B.C. about
1406.

judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented ³ the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

¹⁹ And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

²⁰ And the anger of ¹ the LORD was hot against Israel; and He said, "Because that this ² people hath transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto My voice;

²¹ I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

²² That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of ¹ the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not."

²³ Therefore ¹ the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered He them into the hand of Joshua.

3 NOW these are the nations which ¹ the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

² Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof:

³ Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalhermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

⁴ And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of ¹ the LORD, which He commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

⁵ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

⁶ And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

⁷ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of ¹ the LORD, and forgat ¹ the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

⁸ Therefore the anger of ¹ the LORD was hot against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

⁹ And when the children of Israel cried unto ¹ the LORD, ¹ the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

¹⁰ And the Spirit of ¹ the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and ¹ the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of

Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

¹¹ And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

¹² And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of ¹ the LORD: and ¹ the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of ¹ the LORD.

¹³ And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.

¹⁴ So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

¹⁵ But when the children of Israel cried unto ¹ the LORD, ¹ the LORD raised them up a deliverer, E-hud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

¹⁶ But E-hud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

¹⁷ And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

¹⁸ And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

¹⁹ But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret errand unto thee, O king:" who said, "Keep silence." And all that stood by him went out from him.

²⁰ And E-hud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And E-hud said, "I have a message from God unto thee." And he arose out of his seat.

²¹ And E-hud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

²² And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

²³ Then E-hud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

²⁴ When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, "Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber."

²⁵ And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

²⁶ And E-hud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

²⁷ And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

B.C. about
1394.a. Heb.
Aram.EGLON KING
OF MOAB.about 1354.
e. Eglon,
Large and
fat, or fat
calf.EHUD'S
DEVICE.
about 1336.
sa. saviour.
e. E-hud,
Union.
i. ish.
sh. shut of
his right
hand.

g. gift-offering.

b. bring-near.

gr. or
graven-
images.
w. word.t. the upper-
chamber-of
coolness.
w. word of.
th. the
throne.c. colonnade.
u. upper-chamber.EGLON
FOUND
DEAD.i. the inner-
chamber-of
coolness.

u. upper-chamber.

h. he.
t. or the
goat-walks.MOAB
SUBDUED.
h. hill-
country-of.
s. sons.NATIONS
LEFT.n. nation,
Heb. goy.ac. according-
ing-as.23. Ps. 106.
34-42.THE
NATIONS
THAT WERE
LEFT.
J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

p. pass.

5. Ps. 106-34.
38.

6. Deut. 7-1-4.

JUDGMENT.
7. Ex. 34. 13.a. Ashech-
roth.

about 1402.

c. i.e. Ethiopian-
of double
wickedness.a. Heb.
Aram.OTHNIEL.
s. sons.

sa. saviour.

sa. saved.
o. Othniel,
Lion of
God.

about 1394.

10. Ch. 6. 34;
11. 29; 13. 25.

B.C. about
1336.
J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

f. fat.

SHANGAR.
g. goad,
malmad,
from lah-
mad, to
teach, or to
learn.

JABIN.
about 1316.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
j. Jabin, He
will under-
stand.
s. Sisera, Bat-
the-array.
n. nations.

DEBORAH.
d. Deborah,
Bee, Elo-
quent.
r. Ramah,
the high-
place.
b. Beth-el,
House of
God.
h. hill.
country-of.

DEBORAH
SENDS FOR
BARAK.
about 1296.
6. Heb. 11. 32.
ba. Barak,
Lightning.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.
i. ish.
s. sons.

ZEBULUN
AND
NAPHTALI.
c. called to-
gether by
proclama-
tion.

HEBER.
h. Heber,
Fellowship.
k. Keen,
Nest.
a. at the
oak-of.

28 And he said unto them, "Follow after me: for ¹the LORD hath delivered your enemies ²the Moabites into your hand." And they went down after him, and took ³the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a ⁴man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

31 And after him was Shangar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

4 AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of ¹the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And ¹the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto ¹the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, "Hath not ¹the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, 'Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?'"

7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand."

8 And Barak said unto her, "If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go."

9 And she said, "I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for ¹the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent ¹unto the plain of Zaanaïm, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak

the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, "Up; for this is the day in which ¹the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not ¹the LORD gone out before thee?" So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And ¹the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, "Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not." And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.

19 And he said unto her, "Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty." And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, "Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, 'Is there any man here?' that thou shalt say, 'No.'"

21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, "Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest." And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 THEN sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam that day, saying,

2 "b Praise ye ¹the LORD for the avenging of Israel. When the people willingly offered themselves.

3 "Hear, O ye kings; Give ear, O ye princes;

B.C. about
1296.

SISERA
GATHERS
HIS HOST.
g. gathered,
by proclama-
tion.
n. nation.
BARAK
MEETS HIM

SISERA DIS-
COMFITED.

b. by.

j. Jael, Wife
goat.

JAEI
SMITHES

19-21. Ch. 5
25, 26.

sk. skin.
bottle.

e. entrance
i. ish. A col-
lection
noun, used
for singu-
lar and
plural.
f. tent-pin.

SONG OF
DEBORAH
AND
BARAK.
b. Bless ye.
J. Jehovah
or work-
ing, deliv-
ances in.

B.C. about
1296.

MIDIAN
OPPRESSES
ISRAEL.
about 1256.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
m. Midian.
Strife.
w. was
strong.

a. Amalek.
s. sons.

4. Lev. 26. 16.

7. or
locusts.

A PROPHET
SENT.
about 1249.

a. a man,
ish.
J. G. Jehovah
Elohim, the
Everlasting
Triune
God.
b. bondmen.

AN ANGEL
AND
GIDEON.
11. Heb. 11. 32.
g. Gideon,
Feller, Cut-
ter-down.
i. or in.
J. Jehovah.

13. Isa. 63.
11-15.
a. Adōni.

m. Midian.

³¹ So ^{let} all Thine enemies perish, O-
^J LORD:
But ^{let} them that love Him ^{be} as
the sun when he goeth forth in
his might." And the land had
rest forty years.

6 AND the ^s children of Israel did
^{evil} in the sight of ^J the LORD:
and ^J the LORD delivered them into the
hand of ^m Midian seven years.

² And the hand of ^m Midian ^w pre-
vailed against Israel: and because of
^m the Midianites the ^s children of Israel
made them the dens which are in the
mountains, and caves, and ^s strong
holds.

³ And so it was, when Israel had
sown, that the Midianites came up, and
^a the Amalekites, and the ^s children of
the east, even they came up against
them;

⁴ And they encamped against them,
and destroyed the increase of the
earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and
^l left no sustenance for Israel, neither
sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

⁵ For they came up with their cattle
and their tents, and they came as
^l grasshoppers for multitude; for both
they and their camels were without
number: and they entered into the land
to destroy it.

⁶ And Israel was greatly impoverished
because of ^m the Midianites; and the
^s children of Israel cried unto ^J the
LORD.

⁷ And it came to pass, when the
^s children of Israel cried unto ^J the LORD
because of ^m the Midianites,

⁸ That ^J the LORD sent ^a a prophet
unto the ^s children of Israel, which said
unto them, "Thus saith ^J the LORD
=God of Israel, ^I brought you up from
Egypt, and brought you forth out of
the house of ^b =bondage;

⁹ And I delivered you out of the
hand of the Egyptians, and out of the
hand of all that oppressed you, and
drove them out from before you, and
gave you their land;

¹⁰ And I said unto you, ^{I am} ^J the
LORD your =God; fear not the gods
of the Amorites, in whose land ye
dwelt: but ye have not obeyed my
voice."

¹¹ And there came an angel of ^J the
LORD, and sat under an oak which was
in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash
the Abi-ezrite: and his son ^g Gideon
threshed wheat by the winepress, to
hide it from ^m the Midianites.

¹² And the angel of ^J the LORD
appeared unto him, and said unto him,
^J The LORD is with thee, thou mighty
man of valour."

¹³ And Gideon said unto him, "Oh
^a my lord, if ^J the LORD be with us,
why then is all this befallen us? and
where be all His miracles which our
fathers told us of, saying, 'Did not ^J the
LORD bring us up from Egypt?' but
now ^J the LORD hath forsaken us, and
delivered us into the hands of ^m the
Midianites."

¹⁴ And ^J the LORD looked upon him,

and said, "Go in this thy might, and
thou shalt save Israel from the hand
of ^m the Midianites: have not I sent
thee?"

¹⁵ And he said unto him, "Oh ^a my
=Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel?
behold, my family is poor in Ma-
nasseh, and ^{I am} the least in my father's
house."

¹⁶ And ^J the LORD said unto him,
"Surely I will be with thee, and thou
shalt smite ^{the} ^m Midianites as one
man."

¹⁷ And he said unto him, "If now I
have found grace in thy sight, then
shew me a sign that thou talkest with
me."

¹⁸ Depart not hence, I pray thee,
until I come unto thee, and bring forth
my ^g present, and set it before thee."
And he said, "I will tarry until thou
come again."

¹⁹ And Gideon went in, and made
ready a kid, ^a and unleavened cakes of
an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in
^a basket, and he put the broth in
^a pot, and brought it out unto him
under the oak, and presented it.

²⁰ And the angel of =God said unto
him, "Take the flesh and the unleav-
ened cakes, and lay them upon ^{this}
rock, and pour out the broth." And
he did so.

²¹ Then the angel of ^J the LORD put
forth the end of the staff that was in
his hand, and touched the flesh and the
unleavened cakes; and there rose up
fire out of the rock, and consumed
the flesh and the unleavened cakes.
Then the angel of ^J the LORD departed
out of his sight.

²² And when Gideon perceived that
he was an angel of ^J the LORD, Gideon
said, "Alas, O =Lord =God! for because
I have seen an angel of ^J the LORD face
to face."

²³ And ^J the LORD said unto him,
"Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou
shalt not die."

²⁴ Then Gideon built an altar there
unto ^J the LORD, and called it J Jehovah
Shalom: unto ^{this} day it is yet in
Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

²⁵ And it came to pass the same night,
that ^J the LORD said unto him, "Take
thy father's young bullock, ^a even the
second bullock of seven years old, and
throw down the altar of =Baal that
thy father hath, and cut down the
grove that is by it:

²⁶ And build an altar unto ^J the LORD
thy =God upon the top of ^{this} rock,
in the ordered place, and take the
second bullock, and offer ^a a burnt
sacrifice with the wood of the grove
which thou shalt cut down."

²⁷ Then Gideon took ten ^a men of his
servants, and did ^a as ^J the LORD had
said unto him: and so it was, because
he feared his father's household, and
the ^a men of the city, that he could not
do it by day, that he did it by
night.

²⁸ And when the ^a men of the city
arose early in the morning, behold, the
altar of =Baal was cast down, and the
grove was cut down that was by it, and

B.C. about
1249.

m. Midian.

a. Adonahy,
Sovereign.
Lord.
t. thousand.
p. or the
poorest.

i. ish.

g. gift-offer-
ing, Heb.
minkhab.

GIDEON'S
OFFERING.
a. of the
goats.

20. Comp. ch.
13. 15-21.
See 1 Kin.
18. 33, 34.

21. Lev. 9. 24
1 Kin. 18. 38
2 Chr. 7.

f. or fed.
upon.

A. J. Adona-
hy Jeho-
vah.

J. Jehovah.

THE ALTAR
J. Jehovah-
shalom,
Jehovah
send peace

BAAL'S
ALTAR.
a. and.

s. strong.
place, Heb
mahiz.
u. offer-up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.
a. anah-
shim.
a. accord-
ing-as.

B.C. about
1249.
u. offered.
up.

JOASH.
a. anah-
shim.

J. Jerubbaal.
Let Baal
plead.
1 Sam. 12.
11. 2 Sam.
11. 21.
Jerubbesh-
eth. Let the
shameful-
thing plead.

THE MID-
IANITES
GATHERED.
m. Midian.
s. sons.

GIDEON'S
MES-
SENGERS.
24. Ch. 3. 10.
1 Chr. 12.
18. 2 Chr.
24. 20.
c. clothed.
g. gathered
by procla-
mation.

THE SIGN.
THE DEW
ON THE
FLEECE.
ac. accord-
ing-as.
f. threshing-
floor.

SECOND
SIGN.
DEW ONLY
ON THE
GROUND.
29. Gen. 18.
32.

THE EX-
CAMPMENT.
A. Harod.
Trembling.
c. camp.
m. Moreh.
Teacher.

THE PEOPLE
TWO MANY.
FIRST TEST.
J. Jehovah.
m. Midian.

the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, "Who hath done this thing?" And when they inquired and asked, they said, "Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing."

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, "Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it."

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, "Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar."

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, "Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar."

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto God, "If Thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as Thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that Thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as Thou hast said."

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, "Let not Thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray Thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew."

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 THEN Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of A Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the Lord said unto Gideon, "The people that are with thee are too many for Me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against Me, saying, 'Mine own hand hath saved me.'

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, 'Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead.' And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the Lord said unto Gideon, "The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water; and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, 'This shall go with thee,' the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, 'This shall not go with thee,' the same shall not go."

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Lord said unto Gideon, "Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink."

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the Lord said unto Gideon, "By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place."

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men; and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that the Lord said unto him, "Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand."

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host." Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, "Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along."

14 And his fellow answered and said, "This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host."

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the

B.C. about
1249.
3. Deut. 20. 8.
f. trembling.

SECOND
TEST.

ac. accord-
ing-as, or
even-as.

i. ish.

7. 1 Sam. 14.
6.

THREE
HUNDRED
RETAINED.

c. camp.

GIDEON
AND HIS
SERVANT.
J. Jehovah.

p. Phurah.

A Branch.

s. sons.
i. or locusts.

THE
DREAM.

=God, Elo-
him.

TRUMPETS,
PITCHERS,
AND LAMPS.

B.C. about
1249.
c. camp.

16. 2 Cor. 4.
6, 7.
i. ish.
t. torches.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

18. See v. 20.

MIDIAN
DISCOMFIT-
ED.

20. Matt. 5.
16. Phil. 2.
15, 16.

OREB AND
ZEEB SLAIN.
a. the-hill.
country-of.

25. Ps. 83. 11.
Isa. 10. 26.
o. Oreb, A
Raven.
z. Zeeb, A
Wolf.

THE MEN OF
EPHRAIM.
i. ish.

2. Prov. 15. 1.

3. Ch. 7. 24.
25. Phil. 2
3.
=God, Elo-
him,

interpretation thereof, that he wor-
shipped, and returned into the host-
of Israēl, and said, "Arise; for ¹the
LORD hath delivered into your hand
the host of Midian."

¹⁶ And he divided the three hundred
men into three companies, and he
put a trumpet in every man's hand,
with empty pitchers, and lamps within
the pitchers.

¹⁷ And he said unto them, "Look on
me, and do likewise: and, behold,
when I come to the outside of the
camp, it shall be that, as I do, shall
ye do.

¹⁸ When I blow with a trumpet, I
and all that are with me, then blow ye
the trumpets also on every side of all
the camp, and say, 'The sword of the
LORD, and of Gideon.'"

¹⁹ So Gideon, and the hundred men
that were with him, came unto the out-
side of the camp in the beginning of
the middle watch; and they had but
newly set the watch: and they blew
the trumpets, and brake the pitchers
that were in their hands.

²⁰ And the three companies blew the
trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and
held the lamps in their left hands,
and the trumpets in their right hands
to blow withal: and they cried, "The
sword of the LORD, and of Gideon."

²¹ And they stood every man in his
place round about the camp: and all
the host ran, and cried, and fled.

²² And the three hundred blew the
trumpets, and the LORD set every
man's sword against his fellow, even
throughout all the host: and the host
fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and
to the border of Abel-meholah, unto
Tabbath.

²³ And the men of Israēl gathered
themselves together out of Naphtali,
and out of Asher, and out of all
Manasseh, and pursued after the Mid-
ianites.

²⁴ And Gideon sent messengers
throughout all mount Ephraim, say-
ing, "Come down against the Midian-
ites, and take before them the waters
unto Beth-barah and Jordan." Then
all the men of Ephraim gathered
themselves together, and took the wa-
ters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

²⁵ And they took two princes of the
Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and
they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb,
and Zeeb they slew at the winepress
of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and
brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to
Gideon on the other side Jordan.

8 AND the men of Ephraim said
unto him, "Why hast thou served
us thus, that thou caldest us not,
when thou wentest to fight with the
Midianites?" And they did chide with
him sharply.

² And he said unto them, "What
have I done now in comparison of
you? Is not the gleaning of the
grapes of Ephraim better than the
vintage of Abi-ezer?

³ =God hath delivered into your

hands the princes of Midian, Oreb
and Zeeb: and what was I able to do
in comparison of you?" Then their
anger was abated toward him when he
had said that.

⁴ And Gideon came to Jordan, and
passed over, he, and the three hundred
men that were with him, faint, yet
pursuing them.

⁵ And he said unto the men of Suc-
coth, "Give, I pray you, loaves of
bread unto the people that follow me;
for they be faint, and I am pursuing
after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of
Midian."

⁶ And the princes of Succoth said,
"Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna
now in thine hand, that we
should give bread unto thine army?"

⁷ And Gideon said, "Therefore when
the LORD hath delivered Zebah and
Zalmunna into mine hand, then I
will tear your flesh with thorns
of the wilderness and with briars."

⁸ And he went up thence to Penuel,
and spake unto them likewise: and the
men of Penuel answered him as the
men of Succoth had answered
him.

⁹ And he spake also unto the men
of Penuel, saying, "When I come
again in peace, I will break down this
tower."

¹⁰ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in
Karkor, and their hosts with them,
about fifteen thousand men, all that
were left of all the hosts of the
children of the east: for there fell a
hundred and twenty thousand men
that drew sword.

¹¹ And Gideon went up by the way
of them that dwelt in tents on the
east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote
the host: for the host was secure.

¹² And when Zebah and Zalmunna
fled, he pursued after them, and took
the two kings of Midian, Zebah and
Zalmunna, and discomfited all the
host.

¹³ And Gideon the son of Joash re-
turned from battle before the sun was
up.

¹⁴ And caught a young man of the
men of Succoth, and inquired of him:
and he described unto him the princes
of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even
threescore and seventeen men.

¹⁵ And he came unto the men of
Succoth, and said, "Behold Zebah and
Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid
me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zebah
and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that
we should give bread unto thy men
that are weary?'"

¹⁶ And he took the elders of the
city, and thorns of the wilderness and
briars, and with them he taught the
men of Succoth.

¹⁷ And he beat down the tower of
Penuel, and slew the men of the
city.

¹⁸ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, "What manner of men were
they whom ye slew at Tabor?" And
they answered, "As thou art, so were
they; each one resembled the chil-
dren of a king."

B.C. about
1249.

MEN
OF SUCCOTH.

i. ish.
= Heb.
anashim
plural of
ish.
z. Zebah,
Sacrifice;
Zalmunna,
Shadow,
withheld.

6. See 1 Kin.
20. 11.
1 Sam. 25.
11.

7. v. 16.
J. Jehovah.

t. thresh.

MEN
OF PENUEL.
8. Gen. 32. 30.
= anah-
shim.
ac. accord-
ing-as.
9. v. 17.

ZEBAH AND
ZALMUNNA.
10. Ch. 7. 12.
c. camps.
s. sons.

12. Ps. 83. 11.

tc. terrified.

THE MEN OF
SUCCOTH
TAUGHT.

ac. anah-
shim.

i. ish.

THE TOWER
OF PENUEL.

ZEBAH AND
ZALMUNNA SLAIN.

s. sons.

JUDGES VIII. 19.

JUDGES IX. 16.

B.C. about 1249.
J. Jehovah.

19 And he said, "They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you."

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, "Up, and slay them." But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, "Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength." And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, "Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian."

23 And Gideon said unto them, "I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you."

24 And Gideon said unto them, "I would desire a request of you that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, "We will willingly give them." And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

BUT MAKES AN EPHOD.
i. Heb. ish. A collective noun, used for singular and plural.

m. the moon-shaped ornaments.

27. Ch. 17. 5.

QUIETNESS IN THE LAND.
s. sons.

GIDEON'S SONS.

a. Abimelech, whose Father is King.

GIDEON'S DEATH.
about 1209.

APOSTASY OF ISRAEL.

b. Baalim, Lords, or Masters.
ba. Baal-berith, Master of a covenant.
J.C. Jehovah their Elohim, their Everlasting and Triune God.

9 AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 "Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem. Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore, and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh."

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, "He is our brother."

4 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore, and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, "Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you."

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them: and they said unto the olive tree, "Reign thou over us."

9 But the olive tree said unto them, "Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?"

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, "Come thou, and reign over us."

11 But the fig tree said unto them, "Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?"

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, "Come thou, and reign over us."

13 And the vine said unto them, "Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?"

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, "Come thou, and reign over us."

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, "If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon."

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

B.C. about 1209.

ABIMELECH MADE RULER.

1. Ch. 8. 31.
a. Abimelech, Father King.
m. masters, Heb. baalim.
i. ish.
r. rule.

a. after.

r. or rash.
a. anah-shim.

i. ish.
j. Jotham, Jehovah is upright.

o. or oak, Heb. elon.
See Josh. 24. 26.

JOTHAM'S PARABLE.

m. masters, baalim.

9. Ps. 104. 15.
a. anah-shim.
g. go to wander, or wave over.

13. Ps. 104. 15.
n. new wine, Heb. tirosh.

B.C. about
1209.
a. soul.

i. ish.

m. masters.

20. See v. 49.

f. or from
the face of.

TREACH-
ERY.
about 1206.
r. ruled.

24. Ps. 7. 16.

GAAL DE-
FIES ABIME-
LECH.

g. Gaal.
Loathing.
m. masters,
baalim.

s. songs.

28. Gen. 34.
2, 6.

a. anah-
shim.

ZEBUL
SENDS TO
ABIME-
LECH.

z. Zebul.
Habitation.
c. craftily.

¹⁷ (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

¹⁸ And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;)

¹⁹ If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

²⁰ But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech."

²¹ And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

²² When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

²³ Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

²⁴ That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

²⁵ And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

²⁶ And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

²⁷ And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

²⁸ And Gaal the son of Ebed said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?"

²⁹ And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech." And he said to Abimelech, "Increase thine army, and come out."

³⁰ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

³¹ And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee."

³² Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

³³ And it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou

shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion."

³⁴ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

³⁵ And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.

³⁶ And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, "Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains." And Zebul said unto him, "Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men."

³⁷ And Gaal spake again and said, "See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim."

³⁸ Then said Zebul unto him, "Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, 'Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?' is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them."

³⁹ And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

⁴⁰ And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate.

⁴¹ And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

⁴² And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

⁴³ And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

⁴⁴ And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.

⁴⁵ And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entered into a hold of the house of the god Berith.

⁴⁷ And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

⁴⁸ And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him,

B.C. about
1206.

ac. accord-
ing-as-thine
hand shall
find.

GAAL AND
ZEBUL.

a. anah-
shim.
o. or oak.
m. Meo-
nenim, Re-
gards of
times, Dent
18. 14.

38. 28. 29.

GAAL
DEFEATED.

ABIMELECH
DESTROYS
SHECHEM.

45. v. 20.

AND BURN
THE HOLD
46. Ch. 8. 33
m. masters,
or owners,
w. watch-
tower.
b. Berith,
Covenant.

B.C. about 1206.

49. See v. 20.
i. ish.

w. watch.
tower.
a. anah-
shim.

ABIMELECH
SLAIN.
f. Thebez,
Brightness.

r. roof.

n. near.

u. an upper.

RECOM-
PENSE.
51. Ps. 94. 23.
Prov. 5. 22,
23.
57. v. 20.

TOLA.
a. save.
f. Tola. A
Worm.
i. ish.
a. Shamir.
A Guard.
A. the hill-
country of
about 1183.

JAIR.
f. Jair. He
will en-
lighten.
4. Ch. 5. 10;
12. 14.
A. Havoth-
jair. Vil-
lages of
Jair.

ISRAËL
OPPRESSED.
s. sons.
f. Jehovah.
a. Heb.
Aram.

about 1161.

c. crushed.

"What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done."

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, "Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, 'A woman slew him.'" And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 AND after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar: and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not Him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and He sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel:

eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, "We have sinned against Thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim."

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, "Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?"

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forsaken Me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation."

15 And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, "We have sinned: do Thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto Thee; deliver us only, we pray Thee, this day."

16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and His soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, "What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

11 NOW Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of a harlot; and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, "Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman."

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob; and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, "Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon."

B.C. about 1161.

s. sons.

THEY CRY
UNTO
JEROBAH.

11. Ex. 14. 30.
Num. 21. 21-
35. See
Judg. iii.

16. Ps. 106.
44, 45.

THE HOSTS
ASSEMBLE.
g. gathered
by procla-
mation.

CONSULTA-
TION.
i. ish.

JEPHTHAH.
1. Heb. 11. 32.
f. Jephthah.
He will
open.
a. woman.

aw. another.
f. the face
of.

a. anahshim.

JEPHTHAH
FETCHED.
a. after days.
s. sons.

B.C. about
1161.

⁷ And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, "Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?"

8. Ch. 10. 18.

⁸ And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, "Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

s. sons.

⁹ And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, "If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and ¹the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?"

J. Jehovah.

¹⁰ And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, "¹The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words."

h. hearer.

11. Ch. 10. 17.
1 Sam. 10.
17.
i. in the
presence
of.

¹¹ Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before ¹the LORD in Mizpeh.

JEPH-
THAH'S
MESSAGE,
about 1143.

¹² And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, "What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?"

13. Num. 21.
24-26.

¹³ And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, "Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably."

¹⁴ And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15. Deut. 2. 9.
19.

¹⁵ And said unto him, "Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

¹⁶ But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh;

17. Num. 20.
14-21.

¹⁷ Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, "Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

so. went.
round.

¹⁸ Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

19. Num. 21.
21-25.

¹⁹ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, "Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place."

b. border,
Heb. gebül.

²⁰ But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

J. c. Jehovah
Elohim.

²¹ And ¹the LORD = God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into

the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

B.C. about
1143.

²² And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

b. borders.

²³ So now ¹the LORD = God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before His people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it?

²⁴ Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever ¹the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

c. Chemosh,
Swift, or
Subduer.

²⁵ And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

²⁶ While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Arer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

²⁷ Wherefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: ¹the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon."

s. sons,
be between

²⁸ Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

THE KING
HEARKENED
NOT.

²⁹ Then the Spirit of ¹the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

JEPH-
THAH
PASSES
OVER TO
AMMON.

³⁰ And Jephthah vowed a vow unto ¹the LORD, and said, "If Thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

JEPH-
THAH'S
VOW.
s. sons.

³¹ Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be ¹the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering."

J. Jehovah's
an ascend-
ing offer-
ing.

³² So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and ¹the LORD delivered them into his hands.

VICTORY.

³³ And he smote them from Arer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

m. meadow

³⁴ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

JEPH-
THAH'S
DAUGHTER

³⁵ And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, "Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto ¹the LORD, and I cannot go back."

35. Eccl. 5. 2.
4. 5. Num.
30. 2. Ps.
15. 4.

B.C. about 1143.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
36 And she said unto him, "My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon."

c. companions.
37 And she said unto her father, "Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, & and my fellows."

38 And he said, "Go." And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel.

i. ish. o. ordinance.
40 That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12 AND the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire."

2 And Jephthah said unto them, "And my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands."

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?"

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, "The Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites."

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, "Let me go over;" that the men of Gilead said unto him, "Art thou an Ephraimite?" If he said, "Nay;"

6 Then said they unto him, "Say now Shibboleth:" and he said "Sibboleth:" for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten asscolts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

13 AND the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, "Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son."

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines."

6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, "A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, 'Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.'

8 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, "A O my Lord, let the man of God which Thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born."

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, "Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day."

B.C. about 1137.

ELON.
about 1130.
e. Elon, Magnificent-oak.

ABDON.
about 1120.
a. Abdon, Servile.
s. son's sons.

about 1112.

h. hill, country-of.

ISRAEL DELIVERED TO THE PHILISTINES.
about 1161.
s. sons.

AN ANGEL APPEARS TO MANOAH'S WIFE.

i. ish.
z. Zorah, Nest of horns.
m. Manoah, Rest.

w. wine, Heb. yayin.
in. intoxicating-drink, Heb. shechahr.
5. See Num. 6. 1-5.

i. ish.

w. wine, Heb. yayin.
in. intoxicating-drink, Heb. shechahr.

MANOAH'S REQUEST.
J. Jehovah.
A. Adonahy, Sovereign Prince Lord.

THE ANGEL AGAIN APPEARS.

MEN OF EPHRAIM AND JEPHTHAH.
1. Comp. ch. 8.
i. ish.
w. were called-together.

s. sons.

s. soul.

J. Jehovah.

JEPHTHAH FIGHTS WITH EPHRAIM.
a. anah-shim.

SHIBBOLETH.
f. fords.

sh. Shibboleth, A Stream.

JEPHTHAH DIES.
about 1137.

IBZAN.
i. Ibzan, Great fatigue.

B.C. about
1161.
i. ish.

wh. what
shall be
the man-
ner of the
child, and
his work?

wi. wine
vine.
w. wine, Heb.
yayin.
in. Intoxi-
cating-
drink.

15. See Gen.
18. 5. Heb.
13. 2.

a. of the
goats.

p. prepare.
a. an as-
cending-
offering.
u. offer-it-
up.

18 Gen. 32. 29.
w. wonder-
ful, Heb.
pele.

THE ANGEL
ASCENDS IN
THE FLAME.
19. See ch. 6.
19-24.
a. of the
goats.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
u. offered-it-
up.
w a wonder-
ful-thing.

21. Judg. 6. 22.

a. an as-
cending-
offering.
g. gift-offer-
ing.

SAMSON
BORN.

21. Sol. Song

6. 10.

z. Shimsbôn,
Son-like,
from she-
mesh, the
sun.

z. Zorah,
Nest of
hornets.

e. Eshtaol,
Petition.

SAMSON
GOES TO
TIMNATH.
about 1141.
t. Timnath,
Portion-
assigned.
p. Philis-
tines, Wal-
lowers
(in the
dual).

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, "Art thou the man that spaketh unto the woman?" And he said, "I am."

12 And Manoah said, "Now let thy words come to pass. ^{wh}How shall we order the child, and ^{how} shall we do unto him?"

13 And the angel of ^Jthe LORD said unto Manoah, "Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware."

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the wine, neither let her drink wine or in strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe."

15 And Manoah said unto the angel of ^Jthe LORD, "I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee."

16 And the angel of ^Jthe LORD said unto Manoah, "Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto ^Jthe LORD." For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of ^Jthe LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of ^Jthe LORD, "What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?"

18 And the angel of ^Jthe LORD said unto him, "Why hastest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?"

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto ^Jthe LORD: and the angel did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of ^Jthe LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of ^Jthe LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of ^Jthe LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, "We shall surely die, because we have seen God."

23 But his wife said unto him, "If ^Jthe LORD were pleased to kill us, He would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would He have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these."

24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and ^Jthe LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of ^Jthe LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 AND SAMSON went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, "I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters

of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife."

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, "Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson said unto his father, "Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well."

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of ^Jthe LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of ^Jthe LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 And Samson said unto them, "I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments." And they said unto him, "Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it."

14 And he said unto them, "Out of the eater came forth meat, And out of the strong came forth sweetness."

And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, "Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so?"

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, "Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me." And he said unto her, "Behold, I have

B.C. about
1141.

i. is right
in mine
eyes.
J. Jehovah.

A LION
MEETS HIM

a. at meet-
ing him.
6. Heb. 11. 3

w. was.
right in
the eyes.

HONEY IN
THE
CARCASE

c. eating
he was
going.

THE
WEDDING
FEAST.

SAMSON'S
RIDDLE.
12 Gen. 29. 7.
Luke 14. 7.

i. linen-
shirts, for
sedimim.

15. Ch. 15. 6

a. sons.

B.C. about 1141. not told if my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?"

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down,

"What is sweeter than honey?
And what is stronger than a lion?"
And he said unto them, "If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle."

19 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid: and he said, "I will go in to my wife into the chamber." But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, "I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she?" take her, I pray thee, instead of her."

3 And Samson said concerning them, "th Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure."

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took 7 firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a 7 firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.

6 Then the Philistines said, "Who hath done this?" And they answered, "Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion." And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said unto them, "Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease."

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock of Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, "Why are ye come up against us?" And they answered, "To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us."

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, "Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us?" And he said unto them, "As they did unto me, so have I done unto them."

12 And they said unto him, "We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines." And Samson said unto them, "Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves."

13 And they spake unto him, saying, "No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee." And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands were loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, "With the jawbone of an ass, I have heaps upon heaps,
With the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men."

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the Lord, and said, "Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of Thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?"

19 But God clave a hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, "Samson is come hither." And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, "In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him."

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of a hill that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

B.C. about 1140.

w. went down.
c. cleft.

ac. according-as.

r. or ropes.

SAMSON SLAYS A THOUSAND MEN.

a. at meeting him.
J. Jehovah.

m. melted.

f. fresh.
as. ass, Heb. khamôr.
i. ish.

h. heap.
Heb. khamôr.

t. two heaps, khamôrathaim.

r. Ramath-lehi, lifting-up of a jaw-bone.

HIS THIRST QUENCHED.

i. Lehi, see v. 9.

e. En hakkore, Fountain of him that called.

GAZA. SAMSON CARRIES AWAY THE GATES.

about 1120.

g. Gaza, Strong, fortified.

a. a woman.

i. light.

SOREK. DELILAH.

s. Sorek, Tender (of the vine).

d. Delilah, Languishing.

B.C. about
1120.
p. princes.

BOUND
WITH
GREEN
WITHS.

o. one.
a. Heb.
ahdahn.

i. inner.
chamber.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

AND NEW
ROPES.

so. where-
with work
hath not
been-done.

THE WEB
AND THE
PIN.

THE
SECRET
DIVULGED.
SAMSON'S
LOCKS
SHORN.

17. Ch. 13. 5.

a. Heb.
ahdahn.

p. princes.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, "Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver."

6 And Delilah said to Samson, "Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee."

7 And Samson said unto her, "If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man."

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he brake the withs, as as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, "Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound."

11 And he said unto her, "If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man."

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And there were lions in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, "Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound." And he said unto her, "If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web."

14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 And she said unto him, "How canst thou say, 'I love thee,' when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth."

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, "There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man."

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, "Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart." Then the lords of the Philistines came

up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, "I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself." And he wist not that the Lord was departed from him.

21 But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, "Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand."

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, "Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us."

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, "Call for Samson, that he may make us sport." And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, "Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them."

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the Lord, and said, "O Lord God, remember me, I pray Thee, and strengthen me, I pray Thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes."

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, "Let me die with the Philistines." And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

B.C. about
1120.

si. silver.
i. ish.

k. knew.
J. Jehovah.

SAMSON
BOUND.

SAMSON'S
LAST
VICTORY.

p. princes.
sa. sacrifice.
d. Dagon,
Large fish.

b. before
them.

i. is esta-
blished.

α. anah-
shim.

i. ish.

A. J. Adō-
nahy Jeh-
vah.

m. my soul
die.

B.C. about
1406.MICAH'S
EPHOD AND
TERAPHIM.
i. ish.
h. the hill-
country-of.
m. Micah.
Who is like
Jehovah,
J. Jehovah.3. Ex. 24.
23.

a. silver.

f. filled the
hand-of.THE
LEVITE.h. the-hill-
of.f. filled the
hand-of.THE
DANITES
SEARCH
THE LAND.
1. Ch. 17. 6.s. sons.
a. anah-
shim.
b. borders.h. the-hill-
country-of.

17 AND there was a man of ^h mount Ephraim, whose name was

^m Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, "The eleven hundred ^{shekels} of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; ^E took it." And his mother said, "Blessed be thou of ^J the LORD, my son."

3 And when he had restored ^{the} eleven hundred ^{shekels} of silver to his mother, his mother said, "I had wholly dedicated ^{the} silver unto ^J the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee."

4 Yet he restored ^{the} ^s money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred ^{shekels} of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and ^f consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 In ^{those} days there was no king in Israel, but every man ^{did} that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to ^h mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, "Whence comest thou?" And he said unto him, "I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and ^E go to sojourn where I may find a place."

10 And Micah said unto him, "Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and ^E will give thee ten ^{shekels} of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals." So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah ^f consecrated the Levite: and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, "Now know I that ^J the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a ^s Levite to my priest."

18 IN ^{those} days there was no king in Israel: and in ^{those} days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto ^{that} day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five ^s men from their ^b coasts, ^s men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, "Go, search ^{the} land:" who when they came to ^h mount Ephraim,

to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew ^{the} voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, "Who brought thee hither? and what ^d maketh thou in this place? and what hast thou here?"

4 And he said unto them, "Thus and thus ^{de}aleth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest."

5 And they said unto him, "Ask counsel, we pray thee, of ⁼God, that we may know whether our way which we ^{go} shall be prosperous."

6 And the priest said unto them, "Go in peace: before ^J the LORD is your way wherein ye ^{go}."

7 Then the five ^s men departed, and came to ^J Laish, and saw ^{the} people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no ^p magistrate in the land, ^{that} might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no ^{de} business with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, "What say ye?"

9 And they said, "Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen ^{the} land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess ^{the} land."

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for ⁼God hath given it into your hands: a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth."

11 And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place ⁼ Mahaneh-dan unto ^{this} day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto ^h mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 Then answered the five ^s men ^{that} went to spy out ^{the} country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, "Do ye know that there is in ^{these} houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do."

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out ^{the} land went up, and came in thither, and took ^{the} graven image, and ^{the} ephod, and ^{the} teraphim, and ^{the} molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

B.C. about
1406.THE
LEVITE DIS-
COVERED.

d. doest.

=God,
Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

REPORT OF
THE SPIES.
a. anah-
shim.
J. Laish,
Lion.
p. possessor-
of restraint.de. dealings.
a. abahm.SIX HUN-
DRED MEN
GO UP.
i. ish.
g. girded.m. Maha-
neh-Dan,
Camp of
Dan.THEY COME
TO THE
HOUSE OF
MICAH.i. ish.
g. girded.
s. sons.a. anah-
shim.

B.C. about
1406.
gr. graven-
image.

¹⁸ And these went into Micah's house, and fetched ^{the} gr carved image, the ephod, and ^{the} teraphim, and ^{the} molten image. Then said the priest unto them, "What do ye?"

¹⁹ And they said unto him, "Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us; and be to us a father and a priest: ^{is it} better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?"

²⁰ And the priest's heart was glad, and he took ^{the} ephod, and ^{the} teraphim, and ^{the} graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

²¹ So they turned and departed, and put ^{the} little ones and ^{the} cattle and ^{the} carriage before them.

²² And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook ^{the} children of Dan.

²³ And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, "What alleth thee, that thou comest with such a company?"

²⁴ And he said, "Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and ^{the} priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, 'What alleth thee?'"

²⁵ And the children of Dan said unto him, "Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest ^{we} angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household."

²⁶ And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

²⁷ And they took the things which Micah had made, and ^{the} priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt ^{the} city with fire.

²⁸ And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

²⁹ And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

³⁰ And the children of Dan set up ^{the} graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

³¹ And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

19 AND it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of a mount

Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

² And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

³ And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

⁴ And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

⁵ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, "Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way."

⁶ And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, "Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry."

⁷ And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

⁸ And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, "Comfort thine heart, I pray thee." And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

⁹ And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, "Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home."

¹⁰ But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

¹¹ And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, "Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it."

¹² And his master said unto him, "We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah."

¹³ And he said unto his servant, "Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah."

¹⁴ And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

¹⁵ And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and

B.C. about
1406.
a. a woman.
SHE LEAVES
HIM.
o. or one
year and
four
months.
HE GOES TO
FETCH HER,
t. to her
heart.

HER FATHER
DETAINS
HIM.

st. strengthen-
th.

i. ish.

l. lodged all
night.

ON THE
FIFTH DAY
HE
DEPARTS.

t. to thy
tent.

THEY COME
TO GIBEAH.

l. lodge all
night.

s. sons.

b. baggage.

MICAH AND
HIS NEIGH-
BOURS.

a. anah-
shim.
c. called to-
gether.
s. sons.

m. men bit-
ter of soul.
so. soul.
so. souls.
s. sons.

LAISH
SMITTEN.

d. dealings.
a. abrahm.

MICAH'S
IMAGE SET
UP.
s. sons.

THE LEVITE
AND HIS
CONCUBINE.
h. the hill-
country of.

B.C. about
1406.
i. ish.

AN OLD
MAN
RECEIVES
THEM.
h. the hill,
country of.
e. anah-
shim; plu-
ral of ish.

when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

¹⁶ And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of ^h mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in ^g Gibeah: but the ^a men of the place were Ben-jamites.

¹⁷ And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, "Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?"

¹⁸ And he said unto him, "We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of ^h mount Ephraim; from thence am I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I am now going to the house of ^j the LORD; and there is no man that receiveth me to house.

¹⁹ Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing."

²⁰ And the old man said, "Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street."

²¹ So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

²² Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the ^a men of the city, certain sons of ^b Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him."

²³ And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, "Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly."

²⁴ Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing."

²⁵ But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

²⁶ Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

²⁷ And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

²⁸ And he said unto her, "Up, and let us be going." But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an

ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

²⁹ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coast of Israel.

³⁰ And it was so, that all that saw it said, "There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds."

20 THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of ^g Gilead, unto ^j the LORD in ^g Mizpeh.

² And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of ^g God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

³ (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to ^g Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, "Tell us, how was this wickedness?"

⁴ And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, "I came into ^g Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, and my concubine, to lodge.

⁵ And the men of ^g Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

⁶ And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

⁷ Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel."

⁸ And all the people arose as one man, saying, "We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.

⁹ But now this shall be the thing which we will do to ^g Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it;

¹⁰ And we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel."

¹¹ So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

¹² And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, "What wickedness is this that is done among you?"

¹³ Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in ^g Gibeah, that we may put

B.C. about
1406.

29. Ch. 20. 6, 7.
Sec 1 Sam.
11. 7.

b. border,
Heb. gebül.

s. sons, or
descendants.

ISRAEL
ASSEMBLED.

1. Deut. 13.
12-14. Josh.
22. 12-14.

s. sons.
i. ish.
j. Jehovah.

THE
LEVITE'S
CASE CON-
SIDERED.

4. Ch. 19. 15-
23.
at. the man.

m. masters,
Heb. baal-
lim.

i. ish.

e. anah-
shim.

MEN SENT
TO
BENJAMIN.

s. sons.

THE
CONCUBINE
ABUSED.
22. See Gen.
19. 4-9.
Hos. 9. 9;
10. 9. Rom.
1. 26, 27.
b. Belial,
Worthless-
ness.

f. the
matter of
this folly.

e. entrance,
Heb. peth-
akh.

28. Ch. 20. 5.

B.C. about
1406.

THE BENJA-
MITES
GATHERED.
26,700.
s. sons.

i. ish.

16.1 Chr. 12.2.

si sin, Heb.
khahtah.

ISRAËL
400,000.

COUNSEL
TAKEN OF
GOD.

b. Beth-el.
See Ch. 21.

J. Jehovah.

FIRST
BATTLE.
22,000
ISRAELITES
SLAIN.

WEeping
AND
COUNSEL.

J. Jehovah.

SECOND
BATTLE.
18,000
ISRAELITES
SLAIN.

WEeping,
FASTING,
SACRIFICE,
AND
COUNSEL.
b. Beth-el.
See Ch. 21.
12.
u. offered-
up.
a. ascending-
offerings.

them to death, and put away evil from Israel." But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at a hair breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

18 And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, "Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin?" And the LORD said, "Judah shall go up first."

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?" And the LORD said, "Go up against him.")

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

28 And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, "Shall I yet

again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?" And the LORD said, "Go up: for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand."

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, "They are smitten down before us, as at the first." But the children of Israel said, "Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways."

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, "Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle."

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came

B.C. about
1406.
s. sons.

THIRD
BATTLE.
BENJAMIN
SMITTEN.
25,100 SLAIN.
23. Comp.
Josh. viii.

b. Beth-el.
See Ch. 21.
12.
i. ish.

THE CITY
BURNED.

h. the
heavens.
BENJAMIN
FLEES.

B.C. about
1406.

A.M. unto.

i. ish.
e. anah-
shim.600 ESCAPE.
47. Ch. 21. 13.FURTHER
DESTRUCTION.THE MEN
OF ISRAEL
WEEP.
BEFORE
GOD.i. ish.
b. or Beth-El.
See Ch. 21.
12.
e. 6. ha Elohim.
J. Jehovah
Elohim.CONSULTA-
TION.
u. offered.
up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.
s. sons.
a. assembly.
Heb.
kahahl.
J. Jehovah.JABESH-
GILEAD
SMITTEN.
THE
VIRGINS
SAVED.
8.1 Sam. 11.
1; 31. 11.

i. ish.

out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease ^u over-against Gibeah toward the sunrising.44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were ^a men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were ^a men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

21 NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife."

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, "O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?"

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered ^a a burnt-offering and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, "Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD?" For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, "He shall surely be put to death."

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, "There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day."

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?"

8 And they said, "What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD?" And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, "Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-

gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by a man."

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male; and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, "How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?"

17 And they said, "There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel."

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, "Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin."

19 Then they said, "Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebanon."

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;"

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, "Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty."

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

B.C. about
1406.f. little
children.
d. shall de-
vote, i.e. to
God.
a. a male.
12 Josh. 18.1.y. young-
women.
i. ish.AND GIVEN
TO THE BEN-
JAMITES.
13. Ch. 20. 47.
s. sons.SECOND
CONSULTA-
TION.
THE FEAST
IN SHILOH.18. v. 1.
s. sons.t. toward
the sun-
rising.

i. ish.

THE BEN-
JAMITE'S
RETURN.
23. See ch.
20. 48.

b. built up.

ISRAEL
RETURNS
HOME.
i. ish.25. Deut. 12. 8.
Ch. 17. 6;
18. 1.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

B.C. about
1322.

ELIMELECH
AND HIS
SONS IN
MOAB.

1. 1 Sam. 22.
3, 4.

Isa. 16. 3, 4.
f. Judged.

t. Heb. ish.
f. fields.

e. Elimelech,
My God is

King.

n. Naomi,
My plea-

sant one.

m. Mahlon,
Sick.

e. Chilion,
Pining.

THE SONS
DIE.

e. Orpah,
Neck.

Heck,
Hind, or

Fawn.

r. Ruth, Ap-

pearance, or

Beauty.

of. of.

NAOMI,
about 1312.

f. fields.

J. Jehovah.

He that is,

and that

was, and

that is to-

come.

HER
DAUGH-

THERS-IN-

LAW.

8. v. 5.

ac. accord-

ing as.

9. Ch. 3. 1.

11. Deut. 25. 5.

i. it is bitter

to me ex-

ceedingly.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites, of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth; and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and of her husband.

6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited His people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband." Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, "Surely we will return with thee unto thy people."

11 And Naomi said, "Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?"

12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should have a husband also to-night, and should also bear sons:

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me."

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, "Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister-in-law."

16 And Ruth said, "Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me."

18 When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, "Is this Naomi?"

20 And she said unto them, "Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?"

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2 AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, "Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace." And she said unto her, "Go, my daughter."

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers; and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, "The LORD be with you." And they answered him, "The LORD bless thee."

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, "Whose damsel is this?"

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, "It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

B.C. about
1312.

RUTH.

=God, Elo-

him, the

Triane

God.

J. Jehovah,

the Ever-

lasting

One.

b. between

me, and be-

tween thee,

st. strength-

ened her-

self.

NAOMI AND

RUTH CAME

TO BETH-

LEHEM.

b. Beth-le-

hem,

House of

bread.

n. Naomi,

Bitter.

a. Shaddai

plural, All-

sufficient.

f. fields, Heb.

sedee.

ac. acquaint-

ance, or

relation.

t. Heb. ish.

b. Boaz, i.

him is

strength.

RUTH

GLEANING.

2. Lev. 19. 9.

10. Deut. 24.

19.

a. among

the.

a. hap hap-

pened.

BOAZ'S

INQUIRY.

J. Jehovah.

f. fields, Heb.

sedee.

B.C. about
1312.
a. sheaves,
Heb. omers.

7 And she said, 'I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: for so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.'

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, "Hear, est thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn."

10. Eph. 2.
11-13, 19.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, "Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?"

11. Ch. 1. 14,
16, 17.

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, "It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore."

12. Ch. 1. 16.
Ps. 17. 8; 36.
7; 57. 1; 63.
7.

12 ^J The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of ^J the LORD = God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust."

J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah
Elohim, the
Triune
God.
13. Gen. 35. 15.
1 Sam. 1. 18.
f. to the
heart of.

13 Then she said, "Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens."

r. left remain-
ing,
v. 18.

14 And Boaz said unto her, "At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar." And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left r.

sh. shame.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she may glean them, and rebuke her not."

RUTH
RETURNS TO
NAOMI.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18. v. 14.

18 And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, "Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee." And she shewed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, "The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz."

f. Heb. ish.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be he of ^J the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead." And Naomi said unto her, "The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen."

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, "He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest."

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, "It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field."

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

3 THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?"

24 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing floor.

25 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

26 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do."

27 And she said unto her, "All that thou sayest unto me I will do."

28 And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

29 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

30 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

31 And he said, "Who art thou?" And she answered, "I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman."

32 And he said, "Blessed be thou of ^J the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich."

33 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.

34 And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

35 Tarry this night, and it shall

B.C. about
1312.
20. Lev. 25. 25.
f. loving-kindness.

a. he is.
g. goëls, or kinsman-redeemers, one who has the right to redeem or to avenge.

NAOMI'S
ADVICE TO
RUTH.

a. or acquaintance.

r. threshing-floor.

f. Heb. ish.

THE
THRESHING
FLOOR.

BOAZ AND
RUTH.

9. Ezek. 16.
8. v. 12.
Ch. 2. 20.

g. goël, or kinsman-redeemer, Heb. goël, from gahal, to redeem, J. Jehovah.

ga. gate.

13. Deut. 25.
5. Ch. 4. 5.
Matt. 22. 24.

B.C. about
1312.

J. Jehovah.

RUTH
RETURNS.a. a man
could know
his neigh-
bour.
z. threshing-
floor.
c. cloak.

h. he-went.

NAOMI AND
RUTH.

i. ish.

THE FIRST
KINSMAN.1. Ch. 3. 12.
g. goël.p. Heb. pelo-
ni almoni.A Hebrew
phrase.a. Heb.
anashim.
plural of
ish, or
enosh.

f. field.

4. Lev. 25. 25.

e. said, I
will-reveal
in thine
ear.r. redeem-
as-a-goël or
kinsman.

5. Gen. 38. 8.

Deut. 25. 5.

6. Ch. 3. 13.

Matt. 25. 24.

g. goël,
kinsman-
redeemer.r. right-of
redemp-
tion.

7. Deut. 25.

7-10.

be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; *let him do the kinsman's part*; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as *the LORD liveth*: lie down until the morning.

And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before *a* one could know another. And he said, "Let it not be known that *a* woman came into the floor."

Also he said, "Bring the *vail* that thou hast upon thee, and hold it." And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her; and she went into the city.

And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "Who art thou, my daughter?" And she told her all that the man had done to her.

And she said, "These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, 'Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.'"

Then said she, "Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest until he have finished the thing this day."

4 THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, "Ho, *p* such a one! turn aside, sit down here." And he turned aside, and sat down.

And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit ye down here." And they sat down.

And he said unto the kinsman, "Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's:

And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt, redeem it; *if* thou wilt not, I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee."

And he said, "I will, *r* redeem it."

Then said Boaz, "What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance."

And the kinsman said, "I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: *r* redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it."

Now this was the manner in for-

mer time in Israel concerning *r* redeeming and concerning *r* changing, for to confirm all things; *a* man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was *a* testimony in Israel.

Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, "Buy it for thee." So he drew off his shoe.

And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, "Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day."

And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, "We are witnesses. *The LORD make the woman* *r* that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephrath, and be famous in Beth-lehem:

And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman."

So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, *the LORD gave her conception*, and she bare a son.

And the women said unto Naomi, "Blessed be *the LORD*, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him."

And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, "There is a son born to Naomi;" and they called his name Obed: *he is the father of Jesse, the father of David*.

Now these are the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,

And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

B.C. about
1312.

t. Heb. ish.

BOAZ.

10. Deut. 25.
5, 6.

J. Jehovah.

e. Ephrath,
Fertility.
p. proclaim
thy name.
b. Beth-
lehem,
House of
bread.

OBED BORN.

J. Jehovah.

c. caused to
cease to
thee.g. goël,
kinsman-
redeemer.
s. soul.o. Obed,
Serving.
J. Jesse,
Wealth.
d. David,
Beloved.GENERA-
TIONS OF
PHAREZ.
18-22. 1 Chr.
2. 4-12.
MATT. 1.
3-6.

THE FIRST BOOK OF

SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

B.C. about
1171.7. The two-
high-
places of
Watchers.
8. hill.country-of.
of Elkanah.
Acquired of
God.ha, Hannah,
Grace, or
Gratuitous-
gift.p. Peninnah,
Coral, or
Pearl.Prov. 31. 30.
s. Shiloh.
Tranquil-
lity.e. Eli, Ex-
alted.h. Hophni,
Boxer.p. Phinehas,
Mouth of
brass.d. day.
ea. sacri-
ficed.do. double
portion.

7. or rival.

eo. so was
done.

J. Jehovah.

HANNAH'S
PRAYER
AND VOW.9. Deut. 12. 7.
si. side-post.11. Num. 6.
5.J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hoth, from
Tshabah, a
host.s. seed of
men, anah-
shim.

J. Jehovah.

ELI'S
MISTAKE.m. multipli-
ed to pray.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.

4 And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto Hannah he gave a do worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And so as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, "Hannah, why weepest thou? and why teatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?"

9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.

10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, "O LORD of hosts, if Thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of Thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget Thine handmaid, but wilt give unto Thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head."

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her

voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, "How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee."

15 And Hannah answered and said, "No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto."

17 Then Eli answered and said, "Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of Him."

18 And she said, "Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight." So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, "Because I have asked him of the LORD."

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, "I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever."

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, "Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish His word." So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, "Oh my lord, as thy

B.C. about
1171.w. wine,
Heb. yayin.w. wine,
Heb. yayin.b. Belial,
Worthless-
ness, from
beli, with-
out, and
yahal, use.
p. provoca-
tion, v. 6.
=God,
Elohim,
plural.SAMUEL
BORN.7. Ramah,
The High-
place,
J. Jehovah.

d. days were.

s. Samuel,
Heard of
God.THE
YEARLY
SACRIFICE.i. ish.
sa. sacrifice.
22. Luke 2.
22-24.23. Num. 30.
7-11.SAMUEL
BROUGHT
TO ELI.about 1165.
24. Deut. 12.
5-7.
w. wine,
Heb. yayin.

B.C. about 1165. soul liveth, my -lord, *I am* the woman *that* stood by thee here, praying unto *the* LORD.

27. 1 John 5. 14, 15. *For* *this* child I prayed; and *the* LORD hath given me my *petition* which I asked of Him:

Therefore also *I* have lent him to *the* LORD; *as* long as he liveth he shall be lent to *the* LORD. And *he* worshipped *the* LORD there.

a. all the days that he liveth.
t. or they.

HANNAH'S SONG.

1. Phil. 4. 6. Comp. Luke 1. 46-56.
e. exulteth.
J. Jehovah.

2. Ex. 15. 11.

e. El, God, singular.

s. sons.

6. Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1.
a. Heb. sheol, Gr. hades.

28. Ps. 113. 5-11.
n. needy.

J. Jehovah's.

9. 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 24.
f. lawless.
i. ish.

h. x=the heavens.

SAMUEL'S MINISTRY.
w. was ministering.

2 AND Hannah prayed, and said, "My heart *rejoiceth* in *the* LORD, Mine horn *is* exalted in *the* LORD:

My mouth *is* enlarged over mine enemies; Because I *rejoice* in Thy salvation.

2 There *is* none holy as *the* LORD: For *there* *is* none beside Thee: Neither *is* there any rock like our *God*.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; Let not arrogancy come out of your mouth:

For *the* LORD *is* a *God* of knowledge, And by Him actions *are* weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, And they that stumbled *are* girded with strength.

5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; And they that were hungry ceased: So that the barren hath borne seven;

And she that hath many children *is* waxed feeble.

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:

He bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich:

He bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, And lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill,

To set them among princes, And to make them inherit the throne of glory:

For the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, And He hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of His saints, And the wicked shall be silent in darkness; For by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; Out of heaven shall He thunder upon them:

The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; And He shall give strength unto His king, And exalt the horn of His anointed."

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child *was* did minis-

ter unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priest's custom with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, "Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sotten flesh of thee, but raw."

16 And if any man said unto him, "Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth;" then he would answer him, "Nay; but thou shalt give it me now; and if not, I will take it by force."

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for *men* abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, "The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD." And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very old, and heard not all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they play with the women that *assembled* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, "Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people."

24 Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?"

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be My priest, to

B.C. about 1165.

THE SIN OF ELI'S SONS.

b. Belial, Worthlessness.

a. was sacrificing.

c. cooking.

14. See Lev. 7. 34.

a. into the

15. Lev. 3. 3. 5. In burnt-offering.

co. cooked.

i. ish.

in. burnt-offering.

a. as the day.

J. Jehovah.

a. anah-shim.

d. despised.

SAMUEL.

u. upper.

coat, or mantle.

a. sacrifice.

ELI'S BLESSING.

p. in place of.

so. with.

ELI AND HIS SONS.

22. See Ex. 38. 8.

as. assembled by.

troops.

e. entrance.

f. from.

g. God, Elohim, shall judge, singular verb.

J. Jehovah.

SAMUEL.

26. v. 21. Luke 2. 22. Rom. 14. 18.

GOD'S MESSAGE TO ELI.

r. reveal Myself.

28. Num. 18. 1-7.

I. SAMUEL II. 29.

B.C. about 1165.
 1. offer-up.
 2. sons.
 3. gift-offering.
 4. gift-offerings.
 5. Ex. 29, 9. J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
 6. 1 Kin. 2. 27.
 7. or seed.
 8. all the days.
 9. soul.
 10. men, Heb. anashim.
 11. Ch. 4. 11.
 12. 1 Kin. 2. 35.
 13. 1 Chr. 29, 22.
 14. Ezek. 44, 15.
 15. soul.
 16. all the days.
 17. cake.

offer upon Mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before Me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?
 29 Wherefore kick ye at My sacrifice and at Mine offering, which I have commanded in My habitation; and honourest thy sons above Me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel My people?
 30 Wherefore the LORD =God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before Me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from Me; for them that honour Me I will honour, and they that despise Me shall be lightly esteemed.
 31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.
 32 And thou shalt see an enemy in My habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.
 33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from Mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.
 34 And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.
 35 And I will raise Me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in Mine heart and in My mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before Mine anointed for ever.
 36 And he shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, "Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread."

SHILOH. JEROVAH CALLETH SAMUEL.
 1. youth, Heb. nahan.
 2. Jehovah.
 3. Ex. 27, 21. Lev. 24, 1-4.
 4. 2 Chr. 13, 11.
 5. Ch. 1, 9.
 6. Josh. 18, 1.
 7. Behold me.
 8. Behold me.

3 AND the child Samuël ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.
 2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see:
 3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuël was laid down to sleep;
 4 That the LORD called Samuël: and he answered, "Here am I."
 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, "Here am I; for thou calledst me." And he said, "I called not; lie down again." And he went and lay down.
 6 And the LORD called yet again, "Samuël." And Samuël arose and went to Eli, and said, "Here am I; for thou didst call me." And he answered, "I called not, my son; lie down again."

I. SAMUEL IV. 3.

B.C. about 1165.
 1. Jehovah.
 2. Behold me.
 3. was calling.
 4. Josh. 5, 14.
 5. Acts 9, 6.
 6. Job 33, 13-17.
 7. HIS WORD TO SAMUEL.
 8. Ch. 2, 27-36.
 9. or from beginning to end.
 10. Ch. 2, 12-17, 22-25.
 11. SAMUEL TELLS THE VISION TO ELI.
 12. Behold me.
 13. word.
 14. Job 2, 10.
 15. Isa. 29, 8.
 16. all the words.
 17. SAMUEL A PROPHET.
 18. 1141.
 19. ISRAEL SMITTEN BY THE PHILISTINES.
 20. Eben-ezer, The stone of help.
 21. Aphek, Strength, or Fortress.
 22. the battle was spread.
 23. array.
 24. ish.
 25. THE ARK FETCHED.
 26. Jehovah.

7 Now Samuël did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.
 8 And the LORD called Samuël again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, "Here am I; for thou didst call me." And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.
 9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuël, "Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, 'Speak, LORD; for Thy servant heareth.'" So Samuël went and lay down in his place.
 10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, "Samuël, Samuël." Then Samuël answered, "Speak; for Thy servant heareth."
 11 And the LORD said to Samuël, "Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.
 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: for when I begin, I will also make an end.
 13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.
 14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever."
 15 And Samuël lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuël feared to shew Eli the vision.
 16 Then Eli called Samuël, and said, "Samuël, my son." And he answered, "Here am I."
 17 And he said, "What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: for God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that He said unto thee."
 18 And Samuël told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, "It is the LORD: let Him do what seemeth Him good."
 19 And Samuël grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.
 20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuël was established to be a prophet of the LORD.
 21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed Himself to Samuël in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.
 22 AND the word of Samuël came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.
 23 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.
 24 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, "Wherefore hath the LORD

B.C. about
1141.

J. Jehovah.

4 Num. 7. 89.

THE
PHILISTINES
AFRAID.=God, Elo-
him.a. e. them-
selves, Heb.
beem.b. be men.
a. anah-
shim.
a. c. accord-
ing as.
b. be men.THE ARK
TAKEN.

f. ish.

11. Ch. 2. 32-
34. Ps. 78.
61-64.
a. died.DEATH OF
ELI.b. r. bringer-
of tidings.

smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies."

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, "What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?" And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God is come into the camp." And they said, "Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods which smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight."

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, "What meaneth the noise of this tumult?" And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, "I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army." And he said, "What is there done, my son?"

17 And the messenger answered and said, "Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken."

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, "Fear not; for thou hast borne a son." But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child Ichabod, saying, "The glory is departed from Israel:" because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, "The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken."

5 AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it unto the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and He destroyed them, and smote them with tumors, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for His hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god."

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, "What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?" And they answered, "Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath." And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.

9 And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and He smote the men

B.C. about
1141.

f. ish.

DEATH OF THE
WIFE OF PHINEHAS.s. set her
heart.
21. Ch. 14.
Ps. 78. 61.
i. Ichabod.
Where is
the glory?
or There is
no glory.THE ARK
BROUGHT
TO ASHDOD.
a. Ashdod.
Fortified.
d. Dagon,
Great fish.DAGON
FALLS.
3. Isa. 45.

J. Jehovah.

A SECOND
TIME.f. or fishy
part.THE MEN
OF ASHDOD
SMITTEN.
6. Ps. 78. 6.
m. made
them
desolate.
tu. tumour
b. borders.
a. anah-
shim.THE ARK
SENT TO
GATH.
p. princes.
t. the Elo-
him of
Israel.THE MEN
OF GATH
SMITTEN.
a. anah-
shim.

B.C. about 1141.
tu. tumours.

THE ARK SENT TO EKRON. EKRON SMITTEN.

p. princes.

a. =the heavens.

THE COUNSEL OF THE PRIESTS. about 1120. J. Jehovah. 2 Gen. 41 8. Dan. 2 2; 5, 7.

tu. tumours.

p. princes. t. them.

6, Ex. 12. 31-33. ac. according-is.

o. one.

o. one.

o. one.

o. one.

o. one.

o. one.

o. one.

o. one.

o. one.

two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mace of gold and the images of their emeralds.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered a burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden emeralds which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 And He smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even He smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, "Who is able to stand before this holy LORD? and to whom shall he go up from us?"

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you."

22 AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark

B.C. about 1140.

J. Jehovah.

tu. tumours.

b. Beth-shemesh, House of the sun. o. one. p. princes.

u. offered up. a. an ascending offering. 15. Josh. 21. 16.

a. anah-shim. u. offered up. a. ascending offerings.

THE GOLDEN EMERALDS AND MICE.

ab. Abel, Meadow, or Mourning.

BETH-SHEMESH. 19. See Ex. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7. s. probably by pestilence. i. ish. m. mourned. sm. smiting. 20. 2 Sam. 6. 9. J. C. Jehovah the Elohim, the Triune God. k. Kirjath-jearim, City of woods.

THE ARK BROUGHT UP.

a. anah-shim. J. Jehovah. a. Abinadab, Father of nobility or liberality.

about 1120.

B.C. about
1120.IDOLS PUT
AWAY.

J. Jehovah.

a. Ash-
taroth,
Statues of
Astarte.b. Baalim,
Lords.GATHERING
TO MIZPEH.5. Judg. 20. 1.
m. Mizpeh,
Watch-
tower.

6. 2 Sam. 14.

14.

a. sons.

THE
PHILIS-
TINES GO UP.
p. princes.o. one.
u. offered it
up.
as. an as-
cending-
offering.
an. an-
swered.THE
PHILIS-
TINES
SMITTEN.
as. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.a. anah-
shim.
b. Beth-car,
House of
pasture.EBEN-EZER.
o. one.
ab. between.
e. Eben-
ezer,
Stone of
the help.PEACE.
b. border.

b. borders.

ab. between.

abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after ¹the LORD.

³ And Samuël spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, "If ye do return unto ¹the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and ^aAshtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto ¹the LORD, and serve Him only: and He will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines."

⁴ Then the children of Israel did put away ^bBaalim and ^aAshtaroth, and served ¹the LORD only.

⁵ And Samuël said, "Gather all Israel to ^mMizpeh, and I will pray for you unto ¹the LORD."

⁶ And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before ¹the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, "We have sinned against ¹the LORD." And Samuël judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

⁷ And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

⁸ And the children of Israel said to Samuël, "Cease not to cry unto ¹the LORD our God for us, that He will save us out of the hand of the Philistines."

⁹ And Samuël took ^aa sucking lamb, and offered it ^ufor as a burnt-offering wholly unto ¹the LORD: and Samuël cried unto ¹the LORD for Israel; and ¹the LORD ^{an}heard him.

¹⁰ And as Samuël was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but ¹the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

¹¹ And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under ^bBeth-car.

¹² Then Samuël took ^aa stone, and set it between Mizpeh and ^{ab}Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, "Hitherto hath ¹the LORD helped us."

¹³ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of ¹the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuël.

¹⁴ And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath: and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

¹⁵ And Samuël judged Israel all the days of his life.

¹⁶ And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-ël, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

¹⁷ And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto ¹the LORD.

8 AND it came to pass, when Samuël was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

² Now the name of his firstborn was Joël: and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

³ And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

⁴ Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuël unto Ramah.

⁵ And said unto him, "Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations."

⁶ But the thing displeased Samuël, when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." And Samuël prayed unto ¹the LORD.

⁷ And ¹the LORD said unto Samuël, "Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have rejected me, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them."

⁸ According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken Me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

⁹ Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them."

¹⁰ And Samuël told all the words of ¹the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

¹¹ And he said, "This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots."

¹² And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to rear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

¹³ And he will take your daughters to be his confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

¹⁴ And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.

¹⁵ And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

¹⁶ And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

¹⁷ He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

¹⁸ And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall

B.C. about
1120.

17. Ch. 2. 11.

SAMUEL'S
SONS.

about 111.

J. Joël, Jeho-

vah is God

a. Abiah,

Whose

father is

Jehovah.

3. Deut. 16.

19.

A KING

REQUESTED

1065.

5. v. 19, 20.

SAMUEL
PRAYS.

u. was evil

in the eyes

of.

JEHOVAH'S

ANSWER.

7-9. Hosea

13. 10, 11.

WARNING.

11. Deut. 17.

14-20.

Ch. 14. 52.

p. plough.

pe. or per-

fumers.

e. or

eunuchs.

B.C. about 1095.
a. answer.
h. hear.
19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuël; and they said, "Nay; but we will have a king over us;
20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles."
21 And Samuël heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.
22 And the LORD said to Samuël, "Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king." And Samuël said unto the men of Israël, "Go ye every man unto his city."

PEOPLE DISMISSED.
22 Hosea 13. 10, 11.
e. anah-shim.
i. ish.
SAUL.
1. Ch. 14. 51.
i. ish.
k. Kish, Snaring.
e. Saul, Asked-for.
s. sons.
THE LOST ASSES.
y. young-men.
h. the hill-country of.
SAMUEL.
y. young-man.
b. be-anxious.
i. ish.

9 NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiël, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.
2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly; and there was not among the children of Israël a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.
3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, "Take now one of the y servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses."
4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his y servant that was with him, "Come and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us."
6 And he said unto him, "Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go."
7 Then said Saul to his y servant, "But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?"
8 And the y servant answered Saul again, and said, "Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way."
9 (Beforetime in Israël, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, "Come, and let us go to the seer:" for he that is now called a p Prophet was beforetime called a s Seer.)
10 Then said Saul to his y servant, "Well said: come, let us go." So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

p. Prophet, one who makes known the mind of God.
se. Seer, one who sees visions.

11 And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, "Is the seer here?"
12 And they answered them, and said, "He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place."
13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him."
14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuël came out against them, for to go up to the high place.
15 Now the LORD had told Samuël in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,
16 "To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over My people Israël, that he may save My people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon My people, because their cry is come unto Me."
17 And when Samuël saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, "Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over My people."
18 Then Saul drew near to Samuël in the gate, and said, "Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is."
19 And Samuël answered Saul, and said, "I am the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart."
20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israël? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?"
21 And Saul answered and said, "Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israël? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?"
22 And Samuël took Saul and his y servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.
23 And Samuël said unto the cook, "Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, 'Set it by thee.'"
24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuël said, "Behold that which is left: set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since. I said, 'I have invited the people.'" So Saul did eat with Samuël that day.
25 And when they were come down from the high place unto the city,

B.C. about 1095.
SAMUEL MEETS SAUL.
11. Gen. 24. 11.
a. ascent.
e. the midst of.
J. Jehovah, revealed in the ear of.
o. one.
i. ish.
r. or leader.
i. ish.
re. restrain my people.
e. the midst of.
h. heart.
21. Judg. 20. 46-48; 21. 1-6. Ps. 68. 27.
ac. according to this word.
y. young-man.
c. chamber.
Heb. lish-cah.
a. and thry.
p. portion.
Heb. mah-nah.
24. Lev. 7. 32. 33.
r. reserved.
e. set-time.
THE HOUSE-TOP.
25. Deut. 22. 8. Josh. 2. 6. 8. Acts 10. 9.

B.C. about
1095.

as. ascend-
ing. of the
dawn.
to. to Saul
on the.

y. young-
man.

a. as to-day.

SAUL
ANointed.
1. Comp. ch.
16. 13.
2. Kin. 9. 1-3.
f. flask.
J. Jehovah.
l. leader.
2. Gen. 35.
19, 20.
a. anab-
shim.
2. Zelzah,
Shadow
from the
sun.

o. or oak.
t. Tabor,
Quarry, or
Height.
b. Beth-el,
House of
God.
r. round-
cakes.
s. skin-
bottle.
w. wine,
Heb. yayin.
a. ask of thy
peace.
5. Ch. 13. 3.

ti. or
timbrel.

6. Num. 11.
25. 1 Cor.
13. 2.

i. ish.

th. thy hand
shall find.

8. Ch. 11. 14.
15; 13. 4. 8.
u. offer-up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

SAUL
AMONG THE
PROPHETS.
s. shoulder.
tu. turned
to him.

11. Ch. 19. 24.

Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the ^{as}spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul to the top of the house, saying, "Up, that I may send thee away." And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Bid the ^yservant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still ^aa while, that I may shew thee the word of God."

10 THEN Samuel took a ^fvial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, "Is it not because ^tthe Lord hath anointed thee to be ^lcaptain over His inheritance?"

2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two ^mmen by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at ^zZelzah; and they will say unto thee, 'The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for thee, saying, What shall I do for my son?'

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three ^mmen going up to ⁼God to ^bBeth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of ⁼God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

6 And the Spirit of ^jthe Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another ⁱman.

7 And let it be, when ^xsigns ^ssigns are come unto thee, that thou do as thth occasion serve thee; for ⁼God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer ^aa burnt offering, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, ⁼God gave him another heart: and all ^xthose signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of ⁼God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all

that, knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, "What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?"

12 And one of the same place answered and said, "But who is their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, "Whither went ye?" And he said, "To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel."

15 And Saul's uncle said, "Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you."

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, "He told us plainly that the asses were found." But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together unto ^jthe Lord to ^mMizpeh; 18 And said unto the children of Israel, "Thus saith ^jthe Lord ⁼God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and ⁼of them that oppressed you:

19 And ye have this day rejected ⁼your ⁼God, who Himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto Him, 'Nay, but set a king over us.' Now therefore present yourselves before ^jthe Lord by your tribes, and by your thousands."

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of ^mMatri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they inquired of ^jthe Lord further, if the man should yet come thither. And ^jthe Lord answered, "Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff."

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, "See ye him whom ^jthe Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people?" And all the people shouted, and said, "God save the king."

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before ^jthe Lord. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts ⁼God had touched.

B.C. about
1095.

f. from
thence.

SAUL'S
UNCLE.

THE PEOPLE
CALLED TO
MIZPEH.
17. Judg. 11.
11.
J. Jehovah.
m. Mizpeh.
The watch
tower.
s. sons.

19. Ch. 8. 7.
19.

SAUL MADE
KING.

i. ish.

24. Deut. 17.
14. 15.

z. Let the
king live.

25. Deut. 17.
18-20.

SAUL
RETURNS
HOME.

B.C. 1095.
s. sons.
h. he was as
if deaf.

NAHASH
AND
JABESH-
GILEAD.
n. Nahash,
Serpent.
a. anah-
shim.
c. cut, or
c. confirm.

b. borders.
s. saviour-of.

SAUL SENDS
TO ALL
ISRAEL.

a. anah-
shim.
6. Ch. 10. 10;
16. 13.
Judg. 3. 10;
6. 34; 11. 25;
13. 25; 14. 6.

b. borders.

J. Jehovah.
a. as-one
man.

330,000
NUMBERED.
s. sons.

WORD SENT
TO JABESH-
GILEAD.
i. ish.

s. salvation.

THE
AMMONITES
DIS-
COMFITED.
11. Judg. 7.
16-22.
c. camp.

SAUL'S
LENIENCY.

27 But the children of Belial said, "How shall this man save us?" And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

11 THEN "Nabash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nabash, "c Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee."

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, "On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel."

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, "Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee."

4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, "What aileth the people that they weep?" And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, "Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen." And the fear of the Lord fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, "Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, 'To-morrow, by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have help.'" And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, "To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you."

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 And the people said unto Samuel, "Who is he that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' bring the men, that we may put them to death."

13 And Saul said, "There shall not a man be put to death this day: for

to-day the Lord hath wrought salvation in Israel."

14 Then said Samuel to the people, "Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there."

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Lord in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the Lord; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 AND Samuel said unto all Israel, "Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you."

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I am: witness against me before the Lord, and before His anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? or whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you."

4 And they said, "Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand."

5 And he said unto them, "The Lord is witness against you, and His anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand." And they answered, "He is witness."

6 And Samuel said unto the people, "It is the Lord that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt."

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the Lord of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which He did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the Lord, then the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgot the Lord their God, He sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them,

10 And they cried unto the Lord, and said, "We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve Thee."

11 And the Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, 'Nay; but a king shall reign over us:' when the Lord your God was your king.

13 Now therefore behold the king

B.C. 1095.
THE
KINGDOM
RENEWED.
14. Ch. 10. 8.

J. Jehovah.

a. anah-
shim.

SAMUEL'S
ADDRESS TO
ISRAEL.
1. Ch. 8. 5-8,
19-22.

y. youth.

J. Jehovah.

r. ransom.

i. ish.

HE RE-
HEARSES
THE ACTS OF
JEHOVAH.
6. Ex. 6. 25.

w. with.

8. Ex. 3. 10;
12. 51.

9. Judg. 2. 14.
J.G. Jeho-
vah their
Elohim,
their
Triune
God.

10. Judg. 10,
10, 15, 16.

11. Judg. 6.
14, 32; 11.
1, &c.
t. the Danite
(or Sam-
son).

12. Ch. 11. 1.

THE
CHARGE.

B.C. 1095.
J. Jehovah.

A. hear.
m. mouth-of
Jehovah.

THUNDER
AND RAIN.

THE
PEOPLE'S
REQUEST.

SAMUEL'S
REPLY.

o. or only.

22. 1 Kin. 6.
13. Ps. 94.
14. 106. 8.
Jer. 14. 21.

f. far be it
from me.

t. taken.
away, or
destroyed.

SAUL AND
HIS MEN.
1093.

2. Ch. 10. 26.

h. the hill.
country-of.
J. Jonathan,
Gift-of
Jehovah.
i. Heb. ish.

JONATHAN
SMITES THE
GARRISON.
3. Ch. 10. 5.

whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, ¹the LORD hath set a king over you.

¹⁴ If ye will fear ¹the LORD, and serve Him, and obey His voice, and not rebel against ^{the} commandment of ¹the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following ¹the LORD your God:

¹⁵ But if ye will not obey the voice of ¹the LORD, but rebel against ^{the} commandment of ¹the LORD, then shall the hand of ¹the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

¹⁶ Now therefore stand and see ¹this great thing, which ¹the LORD will do before your eyes.

¹⁷ Is it not wheat harvest to-day? I will call unto ¹the LORD, and He shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of ¹the LORD, in asking you a king."

¹⁸ So Samuel called unto ¹the LORD; and ¹the LORD sent thunder and rain ¹that day: and all the people greatly feared ¹the LORD and Samuel.

¹⁹ And all the people said unto Samuel, "Pray for thy servants unto ¹the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask you a king."

²⁰ And Samuel said unto the people, "Fear not: ye have done all ¹this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following ¹the LORD, but serve ¹the LORD with all your heart;

²¹ And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

²² For ¹the LORD will not forsake His people for His great name's sake: because it hath pleased ¹the LORD to make you His people.

²³ Moreover as for me, if God forbid that I should sin against ¹the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:

²⁴ Only fear ¹the LORD, and serve Him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things He hath done for you.

²⁵ But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king."

13 SAUL reigned one year: and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

² Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

³ And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear."

⁴ And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philis-

tines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

⁵ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

⁶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

⁷ And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

⁸ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

⁹ And Saul said, "Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings." And he offered the burnt offering.

¹⁰ And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

¹¹ And Samuel said, "What hast thou done?" And Saul said, "Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

¹² Therefore said I, 'The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.'

¹³ And Samuel said to Saul, "Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which He commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

¹⁴ But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought Him a man after His own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over His people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee."

¹⁵ And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men.

¹⁶ And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

¹⁷ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

THE
PHILISTINES
GATHERED.

6. Judg. 6.
i. Ish.

t. trembled
after him.

SAUL'S
OFFERING
8. Ch. 10. 8.

a. ascend-
ing offer-
ing.
u. offered.
up.

SAMUEL RE-
PROVES
HIM.
u. offering.
up.
b. bless.

i. intreated
the face of

13. Ch. 10. 8.

J. Jehovah
thy Elohim

J. Jehovah.

14. Acts 13.
23.

i. Ish.

i. leader.

SAUL AND
JONATHAN
g. or Geba.
p. 3.
f. found.

SPOILERS

<p>B.C. 1093.</p>	<p>¹⁸ And another company ¹turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company ²turned to the way of the border ³that looketh to the valley of ⁴Zebaim toward the wilderness.</p>	<p>¹¹ And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, "Behold, the Hebrews ¹come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves."</p>	<p>B.C. about 1087.</p>
<p>THE ISRAELITES WITHOUT WEAPONS.</p>	<p>¹⁹ Now there ¹was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews ¹make them swords or spears:"</p>	<p>¹² And the ¹men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, "Come up to us, and we will ¹show you a thing." And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, "Come up after me: for ¹the LORD ¹hath delivered them into the hand of Israel."</p>	<p><i>av. anah-shim.</i></p>
<p><i>i. ish.</i></p>	<p>²⁰ But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen ¹every man his ¹share, and his ¹coulter, and his ¹axe, and his ¹mattock.</p>	<p>¹³ And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer ¹slew after him.</p>	<p><i>i. ish.</i></p>
<p><i>a. a file with-mouths. a. set.</i></p>	<p>²¹ Yet they ¹had ¹a ¹xfile for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to ¹sharpen the goads.</p>	<p>¹⁴ And that ¹first ¹slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty ¹men, within as it were a half acre of land, ¹which a yoke of oxen might plough.</p>	<p><i>c. camp.</i></p>
<p><i>p. pass.</i></p>	<p>²² So it ¹came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that ¹were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.</p>	<p>¹⁵ And there was trembling in the ¹host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a ¹very great trembling.</p>	<p><i>t. trembling-of =God.</i></p>
<p>JONATHAN AND HIS ARMOUR-BEARER. about 1087.</p>	<p>²³ And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the ¹passage of Michmash.</p>	<p>¹⁶ And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.</p>	<p><i>t. trem-bling-of =God.</i></p>
<p>2. Ch. 13. 15.</p>	<p>14 NOW it came to pass upon a ¹day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man ¹that bare his armour, "Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side." But he told not his father.</p>	<p>¹⁷ Then said Saul unto the people that ¹were with him, "Number now, and see who ¹is gone from us." And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer ¹were not there.</p>	<p>THE PEOPLE NUMBERED. 16. v. 20.</p>
<p><i>i. ish.</i></p>	<p>² And Saul ¹tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a ¹pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that ¹were with him ¹were about six hundred ¹men;</p>	<p>¹⁸ And Saul said unto Ahiah, "Bring hither the ark of ¹=God." For the ark of ¹=God was at that ¹dtime with the ¹children of Israel.</p>	<p><i>t. ark brought.</i></p>
<p><i>a. Ahiah, called Ahimelech, ch. 22. 9.</i></p>	<p>³ And ¹a Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, ¹the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.</p>	<p>¹⁹ And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ¹noise that was in the ¹host of the Philistines went on and ¹increased: and Saul said unto the priest, "Withdraw thine hand."</p>	<p><i>d. day. s. sous.</i></p>
<p>THEY GO OVER TO THE GARRISON.</p>	<p>⁴ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, ¹there was a ¹sharp ¹rock on the one side, and a ¹sharp ¹rock on the other side: and the name of the one was ¹b Bozez, and the name of the other ¹Seneh.</p>	<p>²⁰ And Saul and all the people that ¹were with him ¹assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and behold, ¹every man's sword was against his fellow, and ¹there was a very great discomfiture.</p>	<p><i>PHILISTINES DISCOMFITED.</i></p>
<p><i>t. tooth of the rock.</i></p>	<p>⁵ The ¹forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against ¹Gibeah.</p>	<p>²¹ Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites that ¹were with Saul and Jonathan.</p>	<p><i>19. Num. 27. 21.</i></p>
<p><i>b. Bozez, Shining.</i></p>	<p>⁶ And Jonathan said to the young man ¹that bare his armour, "Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of ¹these ¹uncircumcised: it may be that ¹the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to ¹the LORD to save by many or by few."</p>	<p>²² Likewise all the ¹men of Israel which ¹had hid themselves in ¹mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.</p>	<p><i>t. or tumult. c. camp.</i></p>
<p><i>s. Seneh, Thorn-bush.</i></p>	<p>⁷ And his armourbearer said unto him, "Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart."</p>	<p>²³ So ¹the LORD saved Israel ¹that day: and the battle passed over unto ¹Beth-aven.</p>	<p><i>a. were-assembled-by-proclamation.</i></p>
<p><i>t. tooth. g. or Geba. Ch. 13. 3.</i></p>	<p>⁸ Then said Jonathan, "Behold, we will pass over unto ¹these ¹men, and we will discover ourselves unto them."</p>	<p>²⁴ And the ¹men of Israel were distressed ¹that day: for Saul had ¹adjudged the people, saying, "Cursed be the man that ¹eateth any food until evening, that I ¹may be avenged on</p>	<p><i>THE HEBREWS RALLY.</i></p>
<p><i>g. Judg. 7. 47.</i></p>	<p>⁹ If they ¹say thus unto us, ¹b Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.</p>	<p>²⁵ But if they ¹say thus, ¹"Come up unto us;" then we will go up: for ¹the LORD ¹hath delivered them into our hand: and this ¹shall be a ¹sign unto us."</p>	<p><i>J. Jehovah.</i></p>
<p><i>a. anah-shim.</i></p>	<p>¹⁰ But if they ¹say thus, ¹"Come up unto us;" then we will go up: for ¹the LORD ¹hath delivered them into our hand: and this ¹shall be a ¹sign unto us."</p>	<p>²⁶ And the ¹men of Israel were distressed ¹that day: for Saul had ¹adjudged the people, saying, "Cursed be the man that ¹eateth any food until evening, that I ¹may be avenged on</p>	<p><i>SAUL ADJURES THE PEOPLE</i></p>
<p><i>b. Be-still.</i></p>	<p></p>	<p></p>	<p><i>i. ish.</i></p>

B.C. about
1087.

e. entered
into the
wood.
f. f. the face
of the field.

JONATHAN
TAKES OF
THE HONEY.

st. strictly.

i. ish.

wo. or weary.

THE
PEOPLE EAT
WITH THE
BLOOD.
32. See on
Lev. 3. 17;
7. 26. Deut.
12. 16, 23, 24.

TIDINGS
BROUGHT
TO SAUL.
J. Jehovah.
d. dealt trea-
cherously.

SAUL'S
ALTAR.

SAUL ASKS
COUNSEL OF
GOD. *
28. Num. 27.
21.

37. Ch. 28. 6.

LOTS CAST.
JONATHAN
TAKEN.

J. Jehovah.

mine enemies." So none of the people tasted *any* food.

²⁵ And all *they* of the land *c*ame to a *w*ood; and there was honey upon *t*he *f* ground.

²⁶ And when the people were come into the wood, behold, *the* honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared *t*he oath.

²⁷ But Jonathan heard not when his father charged *t*he people with the oath: wherefore he put forth *t*he end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it *i*n a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

²⁸ Then answered one of the people, and said, "Thy father *s*traitly charged *t*he people with an oath, saying, 'Cursed be *t*he man that eateth *any* food this day.' And the people were *w* faint.

²⁹ Then said Jonathan, "My father *h*ath troubled *t*he land: *s*ee, I pray you, how mine eyes *h*ave been enlightened, because I tasted a little of *t*his honey.

³⁰ How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?"

³¹ And they smote the Philistines *t*hat *x*day from Michmash to Ajalon: and the people were very faint.

³² And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

³³ Then they told Saul, saying, "Behold, the people *s*in against *t*he LORD, in that they eat with the blood." And he said, "Ye *h*ave *t*ransgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day."

³⁴ And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, 'Bring me hither *e*very man his ox, and *e*very man his sheep, and *s*lay *them* here, and eat; and *s*in not against *t*he LORD in eating with the blood.'" And all the people brought *e*very man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

³⁵ And Saul built an altar unto *t*he LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto *t*he LORD.

³⁶ And Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them." And they said, "Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee." Then said the priest, "Let us draw near hither unto *x*God."

³⁷ And Saul asked counsel of *=*God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt Thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But He answered him not *t*hat *x*day.

³⁸ And Saul said, "Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein *t*his *s*in *h*ath been this day.

³⁹ For, as *t*he LORD liveth, *w*hich saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan

my son, he shall surely die." But *there* was not a man among all the people that answered him.

⁴⁰ Then said he unto all Israel, "Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side." And the people said unto Saul, "Do what seemeth good unto thee."

⁴¹ Therefore Saul said unto *t*he LORD *=*God of Israel, "Give a perfect lot." And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people *w* escaped.

⁴² And Saul said, "Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son." And Jonathan was taken.

⁴³ Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what thou hast done." And Jonathan told him, and said, "I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, and, lo, I must die."

⁴⁴ And Saul answered, "*=*God *t*do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan."

⁴⁵ And the people said unto Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought *t*his great salvation in Israel? *G*od forbid: as *t*he LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with *=*God *t*his *x*day." So the people *r*escued Jonathan, that he died not.

⁴⁶ Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

⁴⁷ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

⁴⁸ And he gathered a host, and smote *t*he Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

⁴⁹ Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

⁵⁰ And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

⁵¹ And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

⁵² And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

15 SAMUEL also said unto Saul, "The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over His people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of *t*he LORD.

² Thus saith *t*he LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in

B.C. about
1087.

41. Prov.
33. Josh.
16. Ch. 1
20, 21.
w. went
forth.
5. between

JONATHAN
APPOINTED
TO DEATH.
43. Josh. 7.

44. v. 39.

JONATHAN
RESCUED

r. redeemed

SAUL'S
VICTORIES

s. sons.

w. or
wrought
mightily.

SAUL'S
GENEALOGY.
49. Ch. 31.
1 Chr. 8.

i. ish.
s. son of
valour.

SAUL SENT
AGAINST
AMALEK
about 1072

J. Jehovah

2 Ex. 17. 8
14. Num.
24. 20. Deut.
25. 17, 18.

B.C. about 1079.	the way, when he came up from Egypt.	¹⁹ Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of ¹ the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of ¹ the LORD ?	B.C. about 1079.
d. or devote.	³ Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass."	²⁰ And Saul said unto Samuël, "Yea, I have obeyed the voice of ¹ the LORD, and have gone the way which ¹ the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites."	h. hear. J. Jehovah.
i. ish.	⁴ And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.	²¹ But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things, which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto ¹ the LORD thy God in Gilgal."	h. heard.
THE PEOPLE NUMBERED.	⁵ And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.	²² And Samuël said, "Hath ¹ the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of ¹ the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams."	de. devoted.
THE KENITES.	⁶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, "Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt." So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.	²³ For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of ¹ the LORD, He hath also rejected thee from being king."	22. Ps. 50. 8-15. Mic. 6. 6-8. Hos. 6. 6.
6. Judg. 1.16; 4. 11.	⁷ And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.	²⁴ And Saul said unto Samuël, "I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of ¹ the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice."	as. ascending-offerings. i. in-hearing.
a. sons.	⁸ And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.	²⁵ Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship ¹ the LORD."	h. hear. di. divination. t. teraphim, or household-gods.
AMALEK SMITTEN.	⁹ But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.	²⁶ And Samuël said unto Saul, "I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of ¹ the LORD, and ¹ the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel."	SAUL CONFESSES HIS SIN. 24. Prov. 29. 25.
de. devoted.	¹⁰ Then came the word of ¹ the LORD unto Samuël, saying,	²⁷ And as Samuël turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.	m. mouth of Jehovah. h. have-hearkened to.
THE BEST OF THE SPOIL SPARED.	¹¹ "It repenteth Me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following Me, and hath not performed My commandments." And it grieved Samuël; and he cried unto ¹ the LORD all night.	²⁸ And Samuël said unto him, " ¹ the LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou."	27, 28. See 1 Kin. 11. 11-13, 31.
d. devote.	¹² And when Samuël rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuël, saying, "Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal."	²⁹ And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for He is not a man, that He should repent."	e. Eternity, or Victory, Heb. neet-sakh.
de. devoted.	¹³ And Samuël came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, "Blessed be thou of ¹ the LORD: I have performed the commandment of ¹ the LORD."	³⁰ Then he said, "I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship ¹ the LORD thy God."	a. Heb. abdam.
SAUL REJECTED.	¹⁴ And Samuël said, "What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?"	³¹ So Samuël turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped ¹ the LORD.	SAUL WORSHIPS JEHOVAH.
J. Jehovah.	¹⁵ And Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto ¹ the LORD thy God: and the rest we have utterly destroyed."	³² Then said Samuël, "Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites." And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, "Surely the bitterness of death is past."	AGAG HEWED IN PIECES.
m. or monument, or way-mark.	¹⁶ Then Samuël said unto Saul, "Stay, and I will tell thee what ¹ the LORD hath said to me this night." And he said unto him, "Say on."	³³ And Samuël said, "As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women." And Samuël hewed Agag in pieces before ¹ the LORD in Gilgal.	w. or willingly. t. turned aside, or removed.
o. over.	¹⁷ And Samuël said, "When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and ¹ the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?"	³⁴ Then Samuël went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.	33. James 2. 13.
de. devoted.	¹⁸ And ¹ the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, "Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed."	³⁵ And Samuël came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuël mourned for Saul: and ¹ the LORD repented that He had made Saul king over Israel.	ac. according as.
d. devote.			SAUL MOURNS FOR SAUL.

B.C. about
1063.SAMUEL
SENT TO
JESSE.1. Ch. 15. 23,
35.
J. Jehovah.
u. Until
when.
h. horn,
comp. ch.
10. 1, vial.
J. Jesse.
Wealthy.b. Beth-
lehem,
House-of
bread.JESSE'S
SONS.
6. Ch. 17. 13.
e. Eliab, God
his father.a. ahdahm.
t. to.
e. eyes.
ab. Abina-
dab, Noble
father.
J. Jehovah.a. and.
sh. Sham-
nah, Deso-
lation.
10. Ch. 17. 12-
15. 1 Chr. 2.
13-16.DAVID.
11. Ps. 78. 70.
y. the young-
men.
i. least.

si. sit-round.

w. with
beautiful
eyes.
f. fair to look
on.DAVID
ANointed.
13. Ps. 45. 1, 2.
7: 89. 19-24.
d. David, Be-
loved.
a. a. and.SAUL
TROUBLED.
w. with.
a. sad.
t. or terri-
fied.
te. terrifieth.i. ish.
s. skilful.

16 AND ^athe LORD said unto Samuël, "How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing ^h I have rejected him from reigning over Israël? ^bfill thine horn with oil, and ^cgo, I will send thee to ^jJesse the Beth-lehemite; for I have provided Me a king among his sons."

² And Samuël said, "How can I go? if Saul ^chear it, he ^wwill kill me." And ^jthe LORD said, "Take a heifer with thee, and ^csay, 'I am come to sacrifice to ^jthe LORD.'"

³ And ^ccall Jesse to the sacrifice, and ^h I will shew thee ^wwhat thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto Me ^{him} whom I ⁿname unto thee."

⁴ And Samuël did ^cthat which ^jthe LORD spake, and came to ^bBeth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, "Comest thou peaceably?"

⁵ And he said, "Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto ^jthe LORD: ^ssanctify yourselves, and ^ccome with me to the sacrifice." And he sanctified ^jJesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

⁶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on ^eEliab, and said, "Surely ^jthe LORD's anointed ^{is} before Him."

⁷ But ^jthe LORD said unto Samuël, "Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as ^aman seeth; for ^aman looketh ^ton the outward appearance, but ^jthe LORD looketh ^ton the heart."

⁸ Then Jesse called ^{ab}Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuël. And he said, "Neither ^hhath ^jthe LORD chosen this."

⁹ a Then Jesse made ^{sh}Shammah to pass by. And he said, "Neither ^hhath ^jthe LORD chosen this."

¹⁰ a Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuël. And Samuël said unto Jesse, "^jThe LORD hath not chosen these."

¹¹ And Samuël said unto Jesse, "Are here all ^ythy children?" And he said, "There remaineth yet ^tthe youngest, and behold, he ^kkeepeth the sheep." And Samuël said unto Jesse, "Send and fetch him: for we will not ^{si} sit down till he come hither."

¹² And he sent, and brought him in. Now ^hhe was ruddy, and ^wwithal of a beautiful countenance, and ^jgoodly to look to. And ^jthe LORD said, "Arise, anoint him: for this ^{is} he."

¹³ Then Samuël took ^cthe horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren; and the Spirit of ^jthe LORD came upon David from that day ^aonward. So Samuël rose up, and went to Ramah.

¹⁴ But the Spirit of ^jthe LORD departed from ^wSaul, and an ^{ev}evil spirit from ^jthe LORD troubled him.

¹⁵ And Saul's servants said unto him, "Behold now, an ^{ev}evil spirit from ⁼God troubleth thee."

¹⁶ Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning

player on a harp: and it shall come to pass, when the ^{ev}evil spirit from ⁼God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well."

¹⁷ And Saul said unto his servants, "Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me."

¹⁸ Then answered one of the servants, and said, "Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and ^jthe LORD is with him."

¹⁹ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, "Send me David thy son, which ^{is} with the sheep."

²⁰ And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a ^{sk}bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul.

²¹ And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

²² And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight."

²³ And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from ⁼God was upon Saul, that David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the ^{ev}evil spirit departed from him.

17 NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochob, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochob and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

² And Saul and the men of Israël were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

³ And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israël stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

⁴ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

⁵ And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.

⁶ And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

⁷ And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

⁸ And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israël, and said unto them, "Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me."

B.C. about
1063.

a. sad.

s. skilful.

DAVID SENT
FOR.sk. skin-
bottle.
w. wine, Heb.
yavin.p. Philis-
tines, Wan-
derers.
t. Shochob,
Hedge, or
Fence.
a. Azekah,
Dug-up.
e. Ephes-
dammim,
Border of
bloods.
i. ish.
el. Elah, the
oak.GOLIATH.
m. middle
man. A
man be-
tween the
two.
g. Goliath,
Exile.
ga. Gath,
Wine-press.
c. clothed.r. ranks (in
battle-
array).

i. lah.

B.C. about 1063.	<p>⁹ If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us."</p>	<p>And he took away the reproach from Israel: for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?"</p>	B.C. about 1063.
i. ish.	<p>¹⁰ And the Philistine said, "I defy the armies of Israel this day: give me a man, that we may fight together."</p>	<p>²⁷ And the people answered him after this manner, saying, "So shall it be done to the man that killeth him."</p>	
THE SONS OF JESSE. 12. Ruth 4. 22. a. anah-shim.	<p>¹¹ When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.</p>	<p>²⁸ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, "Why comest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle."</p>	
15. Ch. 16. 19.	<p>¹² Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul.</p>	<p>²⁹ And David said, "What have I now done? Is there not a cause?"</p>	SACR SENDS FOR DAVID. to. word.
	<p>¹³ And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.</p>	<p>³⁰ And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.</p>	
	<p>¹⁴ And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.</p>	<p>³¹ And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.</p>	t. took him.
	<p>¹⁵ But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.</p>	<p>³² And David said to Saul, "Let no man's heart fail because of him: thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine."</p>	DAVID'S OFFER. a. Heb. abdashim. f. fail. 33. Deut. 9. 2
JESSE SENDS DAVID TO THE CAMP.	<p>¹⁶ And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.</p>	<p>³³ And Saul said to David, "Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth."</p>	i. ish.
a. of milk.	<p>¹⁷ And Jesse said unto David his son, "Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;</p>	<p>³⁴ And David said unto Saul, "Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:</p>	k. was keeping.
	<p>¹⁸ And carry these ten cheeses, to unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge."</p>	<p>³⁵ And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.</p>	
c. Elah, the oak.	<p>¹⁹ Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.</p>	<p>³⁶ Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God."</p>	r. or reproached. l. living = God, both plural. 37. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.
ac. according as.	<p>²⁰ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.</p>	<p>³⁷ David said moreover, "The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine." And Saul said unto David, "Go, and the LORD be with thee."</p>	J. Jehovah.
b. battle array.	<p>²¹ For Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army.</p>	<p>³⁸ And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.</p>	DAVID DISCARDS SAUL'S ARMOUR. c. clothed.
t. the vessels put with him.	<p>²² And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.</p>	<p>³⁹ And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, "I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them."</p>	ro. robe.
v. vessels. a. asked his brethren of peace.	<p>²³ And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.</p>	<p>⁴⁰ And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.</p>	THE SLING AND STONES.
DAVID'S INQUIRY. m. middle man.	<p>²⁴ And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.</p>	<p>⁴¹ And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.</p>	GOLIATH.
i. ish.	<p>²⁵ And the men of Israel said, "Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel."</p>		
h. his face.	<p>²⁶ And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, "What shall be done to the man that killeth</p>		

B.C. about
1063.

⁴² And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

⁴³ And the Philistine said unto David, "Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves?" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

a. heavens.

⁴⁴ And the Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the *h*-air, and to the beasts of the field."

DAVID.

⁴⁵ Then said David to the Philistine, "Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of *the* LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied."

J. Jehovah of Tseba-

⁴⁶ "This day will *the* LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines *this* day unto the fowls of the *h*-air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel."

r. or repro-

⁴⁷ And all *this* assembly shall know that *the* LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is *the* LORD's, and He will give *on* into our hands."

46. Isa. 49. 24-26.

⁴⁸ And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

s. shut. thee.

⁴⁹ And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

a. heavens.

⁵⁰ So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.

r. or that

⁵¹ Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

47. Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.

⁵² And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou came to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

50. Heb. 2. 14, 15.

⁵³ And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

51. Ch. 21. 9. Heb. 11. 32-34.

⁵⁴ And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

m. mighty-

⁵⁵ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner said, "As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell."

one, Heb. geber.

⁵⁶ And the king said, "Inquire thou whose son the stripling is."

PURSUIT.

⁵⁷ And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner

a. anah-

shim.

s. sons.

GOLIATH'S

HEAD AND

ARMOUR.

54. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 21, 22. Col. 2. 15.

SAUL'S

INQUIRY.

took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

⁵⁸ And Saul said to him, "Whose son art thou, thou young man?" And David answered, "I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite."

18 AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

² And Saul took him *that* day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

³ Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

⁴ And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

⁵ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

⁶ And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music.

⁷ And the women answered one another as they played, and said,

"Saul hath slain his thousands, And David his ten thousands."

⁸ And Saul was very wroth, and *the* saying displeased him; and he said, "They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?"

⁹ And Saul eyed David from *that* day and forward.

¹⁰ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times; and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.

¹¹ And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, "I will smite David even to the wall with it." And David avoided out of his presence twice.

¹² And Saul was afraid of David, because *the* LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

¹³ Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand: and he went out and came in before the people.

¹⁴ And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and *the* LORD was with him.

¹⁵ Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

¹⁶ But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

¹⁷ And Saul said to David, "Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will

B.C. about
1063.

JONA-
THAN'S
LOVE TO
DAVID.

1. Ch. 19. 2; 20. 17. 2 Sam. 1. 26

c. cut, or continued, Heb. cal-rath, by cutting in twain the sacrifice, Jer. 34. 18, 19.

DAVID'S WISE BEHAVIOUR. a. anah-shim.

THE WOMEN'S SONG.

6. Ex. 15. 20 Judg. 11. 34

7. Ch. 21. 11 29. 5.

SAUL DIS- PLEASED. 8. Ch. 15. 28 Eccles. 4. 4

AN EVIL SPIRIT ON SAUL.

10. Ch. 16. 14 s. or sad.

11. Prov. 27. 4

DAVID'S WISE BEHAVIOUR.

J. Jehovah. 1. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

14. Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23.

SAUL'S PROPOSAL. m. Merab, Multiplication.

B.C. about
1063.
a. a son of
valour.

18. v. 22.

19. 2 Sam.
21. 8.

a. Adriel,
Flock of
God.

MICHAL.
mi. Michal,
A brook.
w. was right
in his eyes.

t. ish.

a. anah-
shim.
i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

a. all the
days.

DAVID.
w. or when-
ever.

v. very pre-
cious.

SAUL SEEKS
TO SLAY
DAVID.

I give thee to wife : only be thou a valiant for me, and fight ³ the LORD's battles." For Saul said, "Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him."

¹⁸ And David said unto Saul, "Who am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?"

¹⁹ But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Mehola-thite to wife.

²⁰ And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

²¹ And Saul said, "I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him." Wherefore Saul said to David, "Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the one of the twain."

²² And Saul commanded his servants, saying, "Commune with David secretly, and say, 'Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.'"

²³ And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, "Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?"

²⁴ And the servants of Saul told him, saying, "On this manner spake David."

²⁵ And Saul said, "Thus shall ye say to David, 'The king desireth not any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies.'" But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

²⁶ And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.

²⁷ Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

²⁸ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

²⁹ And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

³⁰ Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

² But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, "Saul my father seeketh

to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:

³ And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee."

⁴ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, "Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good:

⁵ For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?"

⁶ And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, "As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain."

⁷ And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

⁸ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

⁹ And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.

¹⁰ And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

¹¹ Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, "If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain."

¹² So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

¹³ And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

¹⁴ And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, "He is sick."

¹⁵ And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him."

¹⁶ And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.

¹⁷ And Saul said unto Michal, "Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped?" And Michal answered Saul, "He said unto me, 'Let me go; why should I kill thee?'"

¹⁸ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

B.C. about
1063.
in. in.

i. I shall see
what it is,
and.

JONATHAN
SPEAKS FOR
DAVID.

a. soul.
J. Jehovah.

WAR.

h. his face.
SAUL AGAIN
SEEKS TO
SMITE
DAVID.
sa. or sad.

MICHAL
11. Ps. 59,
title.

a. soul.

t. the tera-
phim.

t. the tera-
phim.

DAVID
FLEES TO
NAIOTH.
n. Naioth,
Habita-
tions.

I. SAMUEL XIX. 19.

B.C. about 1063.

SAUL SENDS THITHER.

SAUL GOES TO NAIOTH. s. Sechu, Watch-tower.

a. h. h.

DAVID AND JONATHAN. 1062.

s. soul. f. Far be it. as v. 9.

J. Jehovah.

a. b. between.

DAVID'S PROPOSAL. s. saith.

u. until the third evening.

g. good. Heb. tob.

J. Jehovah.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, "Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah."

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, "Where are Samuel and David?" And one said, "Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah."

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

20 AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, "What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?"

2 And he said unto him, "If God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so."

3 And David sware moreover, and said, "Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved:' but truly as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death."

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee."

5 And David said unto Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even."

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, 'David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.'

7 If he say thus, 'It is well;' thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the Lord with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?"

9 And Jonathan said, "Far be it

from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?"

10 Then said David to Jonathan, "Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?"

11 And Jonathan said unto David, "Come, and let us go out into the field." And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, "O Lord = God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to-morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 The Lord do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the Lord be with thee, as he hath been with my father."

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the Lord, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the Lord hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth."

16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, "Let the Lord even require it at the hand of David's enemies."

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, "To-morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty."

19 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself: when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone = Ezel."

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, 'Go, find out the arrows.' If I expressly say unto the lad, 'Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them;' then come thou: for there is peace to thee, and no hurt; as the Lord liveth."

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, 'Behold, the arrows are beyond thee;' go thy way: for the Lord hath sent thee away."

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the Lord be between thee and me for ever."

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

I. SAMUEL XX. 25.

B.C. about 1062.

THE CONFERENCE.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim. s. searched.

J. Jehovah.

ac. according as.

15. 2 Sam. 9. 1; 21. 7.

THE COVENANT. c. cut, or confirmed.

THE ARRANGEMENT.

19. Ch. 19. 2, 3.

o. on the day of the affair. e. Ezel, Departure.

21. Jer. 4. 2, 42.

J. Jehovah.

23. v. 14, 15, 42.

a. b. between.

SAUL MISSES DAVID.

B.C. about
1062.

²⁶ Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing ^athat ^bday: for he thought, "Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean."

²⁷ And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the ^amonth, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, "Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to ^ameat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?"

²⁸ And Jonathan answered ^aSaul, "David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem:

²⁹ And he said, 'Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren.' Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table."

³⁰ Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, "Thou son of the perverse ^arebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?"

³¹ For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die."

³² And Jonathan answered ^aSaul his father, and said unto him, "Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?"

³³ And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay ^aDavid.

³⁴ So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the ^amonth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

³⁵ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

³⁶ And he said unto his lad, "Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot." And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

³⁷ And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, "Is not the arrow beyond thee?"

³⁸ And Jonathan cried after the lad, "Make speed, haste, stay not." And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

³⁹ But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

⁴⁰ And Jonathan gave his ^aartillery unto his lad, and said unto him, "Go, carry them to the city."

⁴¹ And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

⁴² And Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of ^athe LORD, saying, 'The LORD be between me and ^bthee, and between my seed and ^bthy seed for ever.'" And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

21 THEN came David to ^aNob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, "Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?"

² And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, "The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, 'Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to pursue such a place.'"

³ Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is of present."

⁴ And the priest answered ^aDavid, and said, "There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women."

⁵ And David answered ^athe priest, and said unto him, "Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel."

⁶ So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the ^ashewbread, that was taken from before ^athe LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

⁷ Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before ^athe LORD; and his name was ^aDoeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.

⁸ And David said unto Ahimelech, "And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."

⁹ And the priest said, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here." And David said, "There is none like that; give it me."

¹⁰ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

¹¹ And the servants of Achish said unto him, "Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

'Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"

¹² And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

B.C. about
1062.

I. Jehovah.

a. between.

NOB.
AHIMELECH
AND DAVID.

n. Nob.

a. Ahimelech, Brother of the king, called Abiah, ch. 14. 3.

i. ish.

y. young men.

p. H. b. Peloni almoni.

f. found.

4. Lev. 24. 5-9. Matt. 12. 3. 4. Mark 2. 25, 26.

Luke 6. 3, 4.

5. 1 Thess. 4. 4.

pr. or presence urged.

I. Jehovah.

DOEG.

7. Ps. 52. title.

i. ish.

d. Doeg, Timorous.

GOLIATH'S SWORD.

9. Ch. 17. 2. 50, 51.

DAVID FLEES TO ACHISH.

f. from the presence of.

a. Achish. Feared, or Reverenced.

11. Ps. 56. title. Ch. 18. 7.

FEIGNS MADNESS.

n. new moon.

SAUL'S ANGER AGAINST JONATHAN.
r. or rebellion.

a. all the days.

i. is a son of death.

JONATHAN LEAVES.

32. Ch. 19. 5.

Matt. 27. 23.

Luke 24. 22.

33. Ch. 18. 11.

v. 7.

THE FIELD.

i. instruments.

THE PARTING.

B.C. about
1062.
13. Ps. 34.
title.
a. scribbled,
or made,
marks.
i. ish.
p. playeth.
the mad-
man.

¹³ And he changed his *behaviour* before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and *scrabbled* on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

¹⁴ Then said Achish unto his servants, "Lo, ye *see* the *man* *is* mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?"

¹⁵ Have *I* need of mad men, that ye have brought *this fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?"

THE CAVE OF ADULLAM.

1. Ps. 57, 142.
titles.
1. 2. Matt.
11. 28; 18.
20. Luke
12. 32.
2 Sam. xxiii.
a. Adullam,
Justice of
the people.
i. ish.
h. had a
creditor.
b. bitter of
soul.
c. chief, or
prince.

DAVID'S PARENTS.

3. Isa. 16. 4.
= God, Elo-
him.
s. stronghold,
or fortress.

PROPHET GAD.

h. Hareth,
Heb. khereth,
A cutting.

SAUL'S COMPANION.

a. *Heb.*
anashshim,
plural of
ish or
enosh.
t. the tama-
risk tree.
r. Ramah,
Height or
High place.

DOEG'S IN- FORMATION.

9. Ps. 52.
title.
10. Ch. 21. 6.
9.
J. Jehovah.

SAUL AND AHIME- LECH.

22 DAVID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave *a* Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

² And every *one* that *was* in distress, and every *one* that *was* in debt, and every *one* that *was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

³ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, "Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what *=God* will do for me."

⁴ And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

⁵ And the prophet Gad said unto David, "Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah." Then David departed, and came into the forest of *h* Hareth.

⁶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the *a* men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeath under a *t* tree in *r* Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)

⁷ Then Saul said unto his servants *a* that stood about him, "Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

⁸ That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at *this day*?"

⁹ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, "I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

¹⁰ And he inquired of *the* LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

¹¹ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

¹² And Saul said, "Hear now, thou-

son of Ahitub." And he answered, "Here I am, my lord."

¹³ And Saul said unto him, "Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of *=God* for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at *this day*?"

¹⁴ Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, "And who *is* so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?"

¹⁵ Did I then begin to inquire of *=God* for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more."

¹⁶ And the king said, "Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house."

¹⁷ And the king said unto the footmen *a* that stood about him, "Turn, and slay the priests of *the* LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew *when* he fled, and did not shew it to me." But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of *the* LORD.

¹⁸ And the king said to Doeg, "Turn thou, and fall upon the priests." And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

¹⁹ And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both *a* men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

²⁰ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named *a* Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

²¹ And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain *the* LORD's priests.

²² And David said unto Abiathar, "I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: *I* have occasioned the death of *a* all the persons of thy father's house."

²³ Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my *a* life seeketh thy *a* life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard."

23 THEN they told David, saying, "Behold, the Philistines fight against *a* Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors."

² Therefore David inquired of *the* LORD, saying, "Shall I go and smite these *a* Philistines?" And *the* LORD said unto David, "Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah."

³ And David's *a* men said unto him, "Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?"

⁴ Then David inquired of *the* LORD yet again. And *the* LORD answered

B.C. about
1062.

b. Behold me.

c. that day.

r. runners.

ch. that he was fleeing.

DOEG SMITES THE PRIESTS AND NOB. 18. See ch. 2. 31.

i. ish.

ABIATHAR ESCAPES. 20. Ch. 23. 6. a. Abiathar, Left of a father (i.e. an orphan), or Father of pre-eminence.

e. every soul.

23.1 Kin. 2. 28. a. soul, Heb. nephesh.

DAVID'S INQUIRY.

k. Keilah, Fortress.

J. Jehovah.

a. Heb. anashshim.

SECOND INQUIRY. 4. Ch. 30. 8.

B.C. about
1062.

DAVID
SMITES THE
PHILISTINES.
æ. anah-
shim.

ABIATHAR.
6. Ch. 22. 20.

SAUL'S
PURPOSE.
about 1061.

DAVID IN-
QUIRES OF
GOD.

9. Num. 27. 21.
Ch. 30. 7.
Ch. 22. 20.
J. G. Jehovah
Elohim.

m. masters,
Heb. baha-
lim.
ac. accord-
ing as.
J. Jehovah.

s. shut int
up.

DEPARTS TO
ZIPH.
13. Ch. 22. 2;
25. 13.

14. Ps. 11. 1.

h. the hill-
country.
z. Ziph, Bor-
rowed.
a. all the
days.
so. soul, Heb.
nepesh.

JONATHAN
ENCOUR-
AGES
DAVID.
=God, Elo-
him.

c. cut. or con-
firmed.
J. Jehovah.

19. See ch. 26.
1. Ps. 54.
title.
r. or right
hand.
J. Jeshi-
mon, Desert.

him and said, "Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand."

⁵ So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁶ And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

⁷ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, "God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars."

⁸ And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

⁹ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, "Bring hither the ephod."

¹⁰ Then said David, "O LORD God of Israel, Thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake."

¹¹ Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as Thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech Thee, tell Thy servant." And the LORD said, "He will come down."

¹² Then said David, "Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?" And the LORD said, "They will deliver thee up."

¹³ Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

¹⁴ And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

¹⁵ And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

¹⁶ And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

¹⁷ And he said unto him, "Fear not for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth."

¹⁸ And they two made a covenant before the LORD; and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?"

²⁰ Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand."

²¹ And Saul said, "Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me."

²² Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where he haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.

²³ See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah."

²⁴ And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

²⁵ Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

²⁶ And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

²⁷ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, "Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land."

²⁸ Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

²⁹ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Engedi.

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, "Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi."

² Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

³ And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

⁴ And the men of David said unto him, "Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, 'Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.'" Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

⁵ And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

⁶ And he said unto his men, "The LORD forbid that I should do this

B.C. about
1061.

20. Ps. 54. 3.
s. shut him-
up.

SAUL'S
REPLY.

f. foot shall
be.

SAUL'S

PURSUIT.

æ. anah-
shim,
plural
either of
ish or
enosh.
m. Maon,
Habitat-
ion.
J. Jeshi-
mon,
Desert.
26. Ps. 17. 9;
31. 22.

fr. from the
presence
of.

RETURN.

27. See 2 Kin.
19. 7-9.
sp. spread
themselves
upon.

r. i.e. Rock-
of the
divisions.
e. Engedi,
Fountain-
of the kid.

SAUL SEEKS
DAVID.
a. after.

2. Ps. 38. 12.
i. ish.
æ. anah-
shim.

SAUL AND
DAVID IN
THE CAVE.

3-7. See ch.
26. 5-12.
Judg. 3. 24.
Ps. 57. 142.
titles.
J. Jehovah.

ac. accord-
ing as.
in. in thine
eyes.

5. 2 Sam. 24.
10.

6. 2 Sam. 1.
14.

B.C. about 1061.

7. lord.
J. Jehovah's.

7. Ps. 7. 4.
Matt. 5. 44.
Rom. 12. 17.
19.

α. men,
anahshim.

DAVID'S
EXPOSTU-
LATION.

8. See ch. 26.
13-20.

9. Ps. 141. 6.
Prov. 16. 28;
17. 9.

α. Heb.
ahdahm.

J. Jehovah.

11. Ps. 7. 3;
35. 7.

12. Gen. 16. 5.
Judg. 11. 27.
Job 5. 8.
α. between.

αc. accord-
ing as.
7. or lawless-
ness pro-
ceedeth
from the
lawless.

o. one.

α. between.
J. judge.

SAUL'S
REPLY.
16-21. See ch.
26. 21-25.

J. Jehovah.
s. shut.me.
up.

i. ish.

20. Ch. 23. 17.

5thing unto my ¹master, ³the LORD's
anointed, to stretch forth mine hand
against him, seeing he *is* the anointed
of ³the LORD."

⁷ So David stayed his α-servants
with these words, and suffered them
not to rise against Saul. But Saul
rose up out of the cave, and went on
his way.

⁸ David also arose afterward, and
went out of the cave, and cried after
Saul, saying, "My -lord the king."
And when Saul looked behind him,
David stooped with his face to the
earth, and bowed himself.

⁹ And David said to Saul, "Wherefore
hearest thou α-men's α-words, saying,
'Behold, David α-seeketh thy hurt?'"

¹⁰ Behold, αthis αday thine eyes have
seen how that ³the LORD had delivered
thee to-day into mine hand in the cave:
and some bade me kill thee: but mine
eye spared thee; and I said, 'I will not
put forth mine hand against my -lord;
for he *is* ³the LORD's anointed.'

¹¹ Moreover, my father, see, yea, see
the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for
in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe,
and killed thee not, know thou and see
that *there is* neither evil nor transgression
in mine hand, and I have not
sinned against thee; yet thou huntest
my α-soul to take it.

¹² ³The LORD judge between me and
αthee, and ³the LORD αvenge me of
thee: but mine hand shall not be upon
thee.

¹³ αc As saith the proverb of the an-
cients, 'Wickedness proceedeth from
the wicked': but mine hand shall not
be upon thee.

¹⁴ After whom *is* the king of Israel
come out? after whom dost thou
αpursue? after a dead dog, after αa
flea.

¹⁵ ³The LORD therefore αbe judge, and
αjudge between me and αthee, and see,
and plead my αcause, and ³deliver me
out of thine hand."

¹⁶ And it came to pass, when David
had made an end of speaking αthese
αwords unto Saul, that Saul said, "Is
this thy voice, my son David?" And
Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

¹⁷ And he said to David, "Thou art
more righteous than I: for thou hast
rewarded me αgood, whereas I have
rewarded thee evil.

¹⁸ And thou hast shewed this day
how that thou hast dealt well with me:
forasmuch as when ³the LORD
had αdelivered me into thine hand,
thou killedst me not.

¹⁹ For if αa man find his enemy,
will he let him go well away? where-
fore ³the LORD reward thee good for
that thou hast done unto me αthis
αday.

²⁰ And now, behold, I know well that
thou shalt surely be king, and that the
kingdom of Israel shall be established
in thine hand.

²¹ Swear now therefore unto me by
³the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off
my αseed after me, and that thou wilt
not destroy my αname out of my fa-
ther's house."

²² And David sware unto Saul. And
Saul went home; but David and his
αmen gat them up unto the αhold.

25 AND Samuel died; and all the
Israelites were gathered to-
gether, and lamented him, and buried
him in his house at Ramah. And
David arose, and went down to the
wilderness of Paran.

² And there was αa man in Maon,
whose possessions were in αCarmel;
and the man was very great, and he
had three thousand sheep, and a thou-
sand goats: and he was shearing his
αsheep in αCarmel.

³ Now the name of the man was
αNabal: and the name of his wife
αAbigail: and she was a woman of
good understanding, and of a beautiful
countenance: but the man was churl-
ish and evil in his doings; and he was
of the house of Caleb.

⁴ And David heard in the wilderness
that Nabal did shear his αsheep.

⁵ And David sent out ten young men,
and David said unto the young men,
"Get you up to Carmel, and go to
Nabal, and greet him in my name:

⁶ And thus shall ye say to him that
liveth in prosperity, 'Peace be both to
thee, and peace be to thine house, and
peace be unto all that thou hast.

⁷ And now I have heard that thou
hast shearers: now thy shepherds which
were with us, we hurt them not, neither
was there ought missing unto them, all
the while they were in αCarmel.

⁸ Ask thy young men, and they
will shew thee. Wherefore let the
young men find favour in thine eyes:
for we come in a good day: give, I
pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine
hand unto thy servants, and to thy son
David."

⁹ And when David's young men came,
they spake to Nabal according to all
αthose αwords in the name of David,
and ceased.

¹⁰ And Nabal answered David's αser-
vants, and said, "Who *is* David? and
who *is* the son of Jesse? there be
many servants now a days αthat break
away every man from his master.

¹¹ Shall I then take my bread, and
my water, and my αflesh that I have
killed for my shearers, and give it unto
αmen, whom I know not whence they
be?"

¹² So David's young men turned their
way, and went again, and came and
told him all αthose sayings.

¹³ And David said unto his αmen,
"Gird ye on every man his αsword."
And they girded on every man his
αsword; and David also girded on his
αsword; and there went up after David
about four hundred men; and two
hundred abode by the αstuff.

¹⁴ But one of the young men told
Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, "Behold,
David sent messengers out of the wilder-
ness to αsalute our αmaster; and he
αrailed on them.

¹⁵ But the αmen were very good unto
us, and we were not αhurt, neither

B.C. about 1061.

22. Ch. 23. 29.
st. strong-
hold, or
fortress.

SAMUEL
DIES.
about 1060.

NABAL AND
ABIGAIL.
i. ish.
α. Carmel.
The Fruit-
ful field.

n. Nabal,
Foolish, or
Fool.
α. Abigail,
Father's
Joy.

DAVID'S
MESSAGE
TO NABAL.

s. shamed.

NABAL'S
REPLY.

i. ish.

st. slaughter.

α. anah-
shim,
plural of
ish.

DAVID'S
PURPOSE.
13. Ch. 30. 24.

b. baggage.

ABIGAIL
HEARS.

b7. bless.
f. flew upon
them.

s. shamed.

B.C. about 1060.
w. walked (Hithpael).

missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him."

18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two sk bottles of wine, and five measures of parched corn, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, "Go on before me; behold, I come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, "Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath required me evil for good."

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light a any that pisseth against the wall."

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, "Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid."

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies,

them shall He sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that He hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid."

32 And David said to Abigail, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand."

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall."

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, "Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person."

36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept His servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head." And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, "David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife."

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, "Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord."

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

B.C. about 1060.

s. the hand, or hollow of.

te. leader.

st. stumbling.

s. saved. J. Jehovah.

DAVID'S REPLY.
32 Gen. 24. 27.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
33 Gen. 20. 6.

s. saving.

a. or any male.

HE RECEIVES HER PRESENT.

f. face.

NABAL'S DEATH.

b. banquet, or drinking-feast.

w. wine, Heb. yayin.

DAVID BLESSES JEROVAH.
39 Ch. 24. 15.
Prov. 22. 23.

DAVID TAKES ABIGAIL AND AHINOAM.

a. at her feet.

B.C. about
1060.

MICHAEL.
44. 2 Sam. 3.
14, 15.

1. Ch. 23, 19.
Ps. 54, title.
J. Jeshi-
mon, The
Desert.

SAUL SEEKS
DAVID.
4. Ish.

DAVID
SENDS OUT
SPIES.

DAVID
AND
ABISHAI GO
TO SAUL.
5-12. See Ch.
24 3-7.
Ch. 14. 50.
b. or barri-
cade of
waggons.
6. 1 Chr. 2. 16.

=God, Elo-
him.
a. shut-up.

9. Ps. 57, title.
2 Sam. 1. 16.
J. Jehovah's.

10. Ch. 25. 38.
Ps. 94. 1, 2, 23.

f. flask.

o. one.

DAVID
REPROVES
ABNER.

44 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

26 AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?"

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with thee."

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, "God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time."

9 And David said to Abishai, "Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?"

10 David said furthermore, "As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish."

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go."

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space being between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner

answered and said, "Who art thou that criest to the king?"

15 And David said to Abner, "Art thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord."

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster."

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?" And David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king."

18 And he said, "Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?"

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let Him accept an offering: but if they be the children of a men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, "Go, serve other gods."

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains."

21 Then said Saul, "I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly."

22 And David answered and said, "Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it."

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let Him deliver me out of all tribulation."

25 Then Saul said to David, "Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail." So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 AND David said in his heart, "I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand."

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that

B.C. about
1060.

i. ish.

g. or
guarded.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons of
death, Heb.
benee mah-
veth.

SAUL AND
DAVID.
17-20. See
Ch. 24. 8-15.

J. Jehovah.

sm. smell.
g. a gift-
offering.
s. sons.
a. Heb.
ahdahn.
c. leaving,
or having-
a share.

o. one.
ac. accord-
ing as.

21-24. See
Ch. 24. 16-
22.

23. Ps. 7. 8;
18. 20-25.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

ac. accord-
ing as.
so. soul.

DAVID GOES
TO ACHISH.
about 1068.

b. border.
Heb. gebul.
2. See Ch. 21.
10-15.
i. ish.

I. SAMUEL XXVII. 3.

I. SAMUEL XXVIII. 19.

B.C. about 1058.

a. Achish, Feared, or Reverenced.
m. Maach, Oppression.
e. anah-shim.
f. ish.

ACHISH GIVES HIM ZIKLAG.

o. one of the cities.
of.
z. Ziklag, Outflowing of a fountain.
n. number of the days.
y. year of days. See ch. 29. 3. till 1056.

DAVID.

ACHISH AND DAVID.
y. raid, or invasion.

i. in.

THE PHILISTINES.
about 1053.
1. Ch. 29. 1.

a. Heb. anahshim.
a. all the days.

SAUL.
3. Ch. 25. 1.
e. 9. Lev. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10. 11.
o. Heb. oboth, leathern bottles.
s. Shunem, Two resting-places.
g. Gilboa, Boiling fountain, or Bubbling spring.

were with him unto a Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, "If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?"

6 Then Achish gave him s Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

8 And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, "Whither have ye made a road to-day?" And David said, "Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites."

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, "Lest they should tell on us, saying, 'So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.'"

12 And Achish believed a David, saying, "He hath made his people a Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever."

28 AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, "Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men."

2 And David said to Achish, "Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do." And Achish said to David, "Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head a for ever."

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in s Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in g Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 Then said Saul unto his servants, "Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her." And his servants said to him, "Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor."

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, "I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee."

9 And the woman said unto him, "Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?"

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, "As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing."

11 Then said the woman, "Whom shall I bring up unto thee?" And he said, "Bring me up Samuel."

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, "Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul."

13 And the king said unto her, "Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?" And the woman said unto Saul, "I saw gods ascending out of the earth."

14 And he said unto her, "What form is he of?" And she said, "An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle." And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, "Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up?" And Saul answered, "I am sore distressed: for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do."

16 Then said Samuel, "Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?"

17 And the LORD hath done s to him, as He spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst His fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the

B.C. about 1056.

J. Jehovah.

u. Urim, the Lights.

THE WITCH OF EN-DOR.
m. mistress of, or possessor of.
e. En-dor, Fountain of habitation.

8. Deut. 18.
11. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19.

9. v. 3.

s. soul.

J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.

SAMUEL AND SAUL.

b. by the hand of the prophets.

J. Jehovah.

17. Ch. 15. 28.
s. for for Himself, Heb. 15. Prov. 16. 4.
ac. according-as.
b. hearken- edst not to.

B.C. about
1056.

J. Jehovah.

SAUL
DEPARTS.h. hearken-
ed unto.
s. soul.

u. or urged.

THE PHILISTINES
OBJECT TO
DAVID.
a. Aphek.
Strength.
j. Jezreel.
He will be
sown of
God, or
Scattered
of God.
p. princes.
3. See ch. 27.
7. Dan. 6.
5.4. 1 Chr. 12.
19; as ch.
14. 21.

i. ish.

a. anah-
shim.5. Ch. 18. 7;
21. 11.ACHISH
DISMISSES
DAVID.
J. Jehovah.

hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow
shall thou and thy sons be with me:
the LORD also shall deliver the
host of Israël into the hand of the
Philistines."

20 Then Saul fell straightway all
along on the earth, and was sore afraid,
because of the words of Samuel: and
there was no strength in him; for he
had eaten no bread all the day, nor all
the night.

21 And the woman came unto Saul,
and saw that he was sore troubled, and
said unto him, "Behold, thine hand-
maid hath obeyed thy voice, and I
have put my life in my hand, and
have hearkened unto thy words which
thou spakest unto me."

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken
thou also unto the voice of thine hand-
maid, and let me set a morsel of bread
before thee; and eat, that thou mayest
have strength, when thou goest on thy
way."

23 But he refused, and said, "I will
not eat." But his servants, together
with the woman, compelled him; and
he hearkened unto their voice. So he
arose from the earth, and sat upon the
bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in
the house; and she hasted, and killed
it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and
did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought it before Saul,
and before his servants; and they did
eat. Then they rose up, and went
away that night.

29 NOW the Philistines gathered
together all their armies to
Aphek: and the Israelites pitched
by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines
passed on by hundreds, and by thou-
sands: but David and his men
passed on in the rereward with
Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philis-
tines, "What do these Hebrews here?"
And Achish said unto the princes of
the Philistines, "Is not this David, the
servant of Saul the king of Israël,
which hath been with me these days,
or these years, and I have found no
fault in him since he fell unto me unto
this day?"

4 And the princes of the Philistines
were wroth with him; and the princes
of the Philistines said unto him, "Make
this fellow return, that he may go
again to his place which thou hast
appointed him, and let him not go
down with us to battle, lest in the
battle he be an adversary to us: for
wherewith should he reconcile himself
unto his master? should it not be with
the heads of these men?"

5 Is not this David, of whom they
sang one to another in dances, say-
ing,

"Saul slew his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?"

6 Then Achish called David, and said
unto him, "Surely, as the LORD liveth,
thou hast been upright, and thy going-
out and thy coming in with me in the

host is good in my sight: for I have
not found evil in thee since the day of
thy coming unto me unto this day:
nevertheless the lords favour thee
not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in
peace, that thou displease not the
lords of the Philistines."

8 And David said unto Achish, "But
what have I done? and what hast
thou found in thy servant so long as I
have been with thee unto this day,
that I may not go fight against the
enemies of my lord the king?"

9 And Achish answered and said to
David, "I know that thou art good in
my sight, as an angel of God: not-
withstanding the princes of the Philis-
tines have said, 'He shall not go up
with us to the battle.'"

10 Wherefore now rise up early in
the morning with thy master's servants
that are come with thee: and as soon
as ye be up early in the morning, and
have light, depart."

11 So David and his men rose up
early to depart in the morning, to
return into the land of the Philis-
tines. And the Philistines went up to
Jezreel.

30 AND it came to pass, when Da-
vid and his men were come
to Ziklag on the third day, that the
Amalekites had invaded the south, and
Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and
burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women cap-
tives, that were therein; they slew not
any, either great or small, but carried
them away, and went on their way.

3 So David and his men came to the
city, and behold, it was burned with
fire; and their wives, and their sons,
and their daughters, were taken cap-
tives.

4 Then David and the people that
were with him lifted up their voice
and wept, until they had no more power
to weep.

5 And David's two wives were taken
captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and
Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carme-
lite.

6 And David was greatly distressed;
for the people spake of stoning him,
because the soul of all the people was
grieved; every man for his sons and
for his daughters: but David encour-
aged himself in the LORD his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the
priest, Ahimelech's son, "I pray thee,
bring me hither the ephod." And
Abiathar brought thither the ephod to
David.

8 And David inquired at the LORD,
saying, "Shall I pursue after this
troop? shall I overtake them?" And
He answered him, "Pursue: for thou
shalt surely overtake them, and with-
out fail recover all."

9 So David went, he and the six hun-
dred men that were with him, and
came to the brook b Besor, where
those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four
hundred men: for two hundred abode.

B.C. about
1056.

c. thou art
not good in
the eyes of
the princes
d. do not
evil in the
eyes of the
princes.

b. before
thee.

9. 2 Sam. 14.
17, 20; 18.
27.
m. or
messenger.

THE AMA-
LEKITES
BURN
ZIKLAG.
a. Heb.
anahshim,
plural of
ish or
enosh.
b. burnt-up.
Heb. sab-
raph.

DAVID AND
HIS PEOPLE
ARE DIS-
TRESSED.
b. burning.

5. Ch. 25. 42.
43.
6. Ex. 17. 4.
Ps. 42. 5;
56. 3, 4, 11.
Hab. 3. 4, 11.
18.

bi. bitter.
i. ish.
s. strength-
ened him-
self.

J. G. Jehovah
his Elohim

DAVID
INQUIRES
OF
JEHOVAH.
7. Ch. 23. 6.
9.

8. Ch. 23. 2.
4.
J. Jehovah.

HE PUR-
SUES THE
AMALEK-
ITES.
b. Besor.
Glad tid-
ings.
10. v. 21.

B.C. about 1056. behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

THEY FIND AN EGYPTIAN. 11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, "To whom *belongest thou*? and whence art thou?" And he said, "I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

14 ~~He~~ made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire."

b. burnt-up. 15 And David said to him, "Canst thou bring me down to this company?" And he said, "I swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company."

t. troop. 16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

10. v. 8. 20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before those other cattle, and said, "This is David's spoil."

THE TWO HUNDRED LEFT. 21 And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, "Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart."

23 Then said David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, Who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand."

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike."

25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, "Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;"

27 To them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir,

28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa,

29 And to them which were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chorashan, and to them which were in Athach,

31 And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

31 NOW the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, "Draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about,

B.C. about 1056.
24. See Num. 31. 27.
Josh. 22. 8.

α. and.

DAVID SENDS PRESENTS TO HIS FRIENDS.
b. blessing.

α. anah-shim.
f. frequent.

ISRAEL DISCOMFITTED.
SAUL AND HIS SONS SLAIN.
1-6. 1 CHR. 10. 1-6.
α. anah-shim.
w. wounded.
g. Gilboa, Bubbling-spring.
2. Ch. 14. 49.
1 Chr. 8. 33.
3. See 2 Sam. 1. 6-10.
m. even men with bows.

α. anah-shim.
MEN OF ISRAEL FLEE.
7. 1 CHR. 10. 7.

PHILISTINES STRIP THE SLAIN.
8-10. 1 CHR. 10. 8-10.

9. Judg. 16. 23, 24.
2 Sam. 1. 20.

B.C. about
1056.

10 2 Sam. 21.

12-14.
b. Beth-
shan,
House of
quiet or
repose.

to publish it in the house of their
idols, and among the people.

¹⁰ And they put his armour in the
house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened
his body to the wall of ^b Beth-shan.

¹¹ And when the inhabitants of Ja-
besh-gilead heard of that which the
Philistines had done to Saul;

¹² All the vallant men arose, and
went all night, and took the body of
Saul and the bodies of his sons from
the wall of Beth-shan, and came to
Jabesh, and burnt them there.

¹³ And they took their bones, and
buried them under a tree at Jabesh,
and fasted seven days.

B.C. about
1056.

THE MEN
OF JABESH
GILEAD.

11-13. 1 Chr.
10. 11, 12.
2 Sam. 2. 4.
7.
i. ish.

13. 2 Sam. 21.
12-14.
c. the
tamarisk.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

(DAVID'S REIGN OVER JUDAH AND ISRAEL.)

B.C. 1056.

AN AMA-
LEKITE
INFORMS
DAVID.

1. 1 Sam. 30.

17, 26.

i. Heb. ish.

NOW it came to pass after the
death of Saul, when David was
returned from the slaughter of the
Amalekites, and David had abode two
days in Ziklag;

² It came even to pass on the third
day, that, behold, a man came out of
the camp from Saul with his clothes
rent, and earth upon his head: and so
it was, when he came to David, that he
fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

³ And David said unto him, "From
whence comest thou?" And he said
unto him, "Out of the camp of Israël
am I escaped."

⁴ And David said unto him, "How
went the matter? I pray thee, tell me."
And he answered, "That the people
are fled from the battle, and many of
the people also are fallen and dead;
and Saul and Jonathan his son are
dead also."

⁵ And David said unto the young
man that told him, "How knowest
thou that Saul and Jonathan his son
be dead?"

⁶ And the young man that told him
said, "As I happened by chance upon
mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned up-
on his spear; and, lo, the chariots and
horsemen followed hard after him."

⁷ And when he looked behind him, he
saw me, and called unto me. And I
answered, 'b He *am* I.'

⁸ And he said unto me, 'Who art
thou?' And I answered him, 'I am
an Amalekite.'

⁹ He said unto me again, 'Stand, I
pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for
anguish is come upon me, because my
life is yet whole in me.'

¹⁰ So I stood upon him, and slew him,
because I was sure that he could not
live after that he was fallen: and I
took the crown that was upon his head,
and the bracelet that was on his arm,
and have brought them hither unto my
lord."

¹¹ Then David took hold on his
clothes, and rent them; and likewise
all the men that were with him:

¹² And they mourned, and wept, and
fasted until even, for Saul, and for
Jonathan his son, and for the people
of the LORD, and for the house of
Israël; because they were fallen by the
sword.

¹³ And David said unto the young
man that told him, "Whence art thou?"
And he answered, "I am the son of a
stranger, an Amalekite."

¹⁴ And David said unto him, "How
wast thou not afraid to stretch forth
thine hand to destroy the LORD's
anointed?"

¹⁵ And David called one of the
young men, and said, "Go near, and
fall upon him." And he smote him
that he died.

¹⁶ And David said unto him, "Thy
blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth
hath testified against thee, saying, I
have slain the LORD's anointed."

¹⁷ And David lamented with this
lamentation over Saul and over Jona-
than his son:

¹⁸ (Also he bade them teach the
children of Judah the use of the bow:
behold, it is written in the book of
Jasher.)

¹⁹ "The beauty of Israël is slain
upon thy high places:

How are the mighty fallen!

²⁰ Tell it not in Gath,

Publish it not in the streets of

Askalon;

Lest the daughters of the Philis-

tines rejoice,

Lest the daughters of the uncir-

cumcised triumph.

²¹ Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there

be no dew,

Neither let there be rain, upon you,

Nor fields of offerings:

For there the shield of the mighty

is vilely cast away,

B.C. 1056.

MOURNING

a. Heb.

anashim,

plural

either of

ish or

enosh.

J. Jehovab.

THE

AMALEKITE

SLAIN.

14. 1 Sam.

31. 4.

J. Jehovab.

15. Ch. 4. 10.

11.

16. v. 10.

DAVID'S

LAMENTA-

TION.

18. Josh. 10.

13.

s. sons.

J. Jasher,

The up-

right.

r. roebuck.

6. See 1 Sam.

31. 2-4.

b. Behold
me.

a. soul.

A. heave.
offerings.

B.C. 1056.

The shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

²² From the blood of the slain, From the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back,

And the sword of Saul returned not empty.

²³ Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, And in their death they were not divided:

They were swifter than eagles, They were stronger than lions.

²⁴ Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,

Who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights,

Who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

²⁵ How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!

O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

²⁶ I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:

Very pleasant hast thou been unto me:

Thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

How are the mighty fallen, And the weapons of war perished!

2 AND it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the Lord, saying, "Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?" And the Lord said unto him, "Go up." And David said, "Whither shall I go up?" And he said, "Unto Hebron."

² So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Abinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

³ And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

⁴ And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.

⁵ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, "Blessed be ye of the Lord, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him."

⁶ And now the Lord shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

⁷ Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them."

⁸ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

⁹ And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

¹⁰ Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

¹¹ And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

¹² And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

¹³ And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

¹⁴ And Abner said to Joab, "Let the young men now arise, and play before us." And Joab said, "Let them arise."

¹⁵ Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

¹⁶ And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

¹⁷ And there was a very sore battle that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

¹⁸ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe.

¹⁹ And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

²⁰ Then Abner looked behind him, and said, "Art thou Asahel?" And he answered, "I am."

²¹ And Abner said to him, "Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour." But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

²² And Abner said again to Asahel, "Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?"

²³ Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

²⁴ Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

²⁵ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill.

²⁶ Then Abner called to Joab, and

B.C. about 1055.

ISH-BOSHETH'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL. 1055.

DAVID'S REIGN IN HEBRON.

FIELD OF STRONG MEN. about 1053.

J. Joab, Jehovah is his father. Z. Zeruiah, Fragrant.

m. or make sport.

A. Helkath-hazzurim, Field of the strong men.

ABNER KILLS ASAHËL. a. Abishai, Father of gift. as. Asahel, Constituted of God.

PURSUIT AFTER ABNER.

THE BATTLE RESTRAINED. s. sons. o. one.

23. 1 Sam. 18. 1-4; 20. 17, 41; 23. 16.

DAVID INQUIRES OF JEHOVAH. J. Jehovah. J. Hebron, Joining, Confederation.

THEY GO UP TO HEBRON.

3. 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3. a. anah-shim. I. Ish.

DAVID ANOINTED. about 1055. 1. 1 Sam. 31. 11-13.

a. anah-shim.

7. good. I. sons of valour.

ISH-BOSHETH. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 50.

2. Abner, Father of light.

3. Ner, Light, Lamp.

4. Ish-bosheth, Man of shame, or Esh-baal, 1 Chr. 8. 33.

B.C. about
1053.

27. v. 14.
Prov. 17. 14.
f. from.

ABNER AND
HIS MEN.
a. anah-
shim.

NUMBER OF
THE SLAIN.

i. ish.

BURIAL OF
ASAHĒL.

LONG WAR.
a. b. between.

DAVID'S
SONS.
2. 1 Chr. 3.
1-4.
a. Amnon,
Faithful.
c. Chileab,
Accom-
plished of
the Father.
a. b. Absalom,
Father of
peace.
a. d. Adoni-
jah, Jeho-
yah my
Lord.
s. Shephat-
lah, Judge
of Jehovah.
i. Ithream,
Exalted of
the people.

ABNER FOR-
GIVES THE
HOUSE OF
SAUL.
b. between.
7. Ch. 21. 8,
9.

in. iniquity.

9. 1 Sam. 15.
28; 16. 1, 12.
a. accord-
ing-as
Jehovah.

said, "Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be, then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?"

27 And Joab said, "As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother."

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bethron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

3 NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, "Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?"

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, "Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman?"

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the Lord hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the

throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba."

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, "Whose is the land?" saying also, "Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee."

13 And he said, "O Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face."

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, "Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines."

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, "Go, return." And he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, "Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you:

18 Now then do it: for the Lord hath spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of My servant David I will save My people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.'"

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron - all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, "I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth." And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace."

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, "What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?"

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest."

B.C. about
1053.

ABNER'S
PROPOSAL
TO DAVID.
1048.
c. cut, or
c. confirm.
g. good.
c. confirm
a covenant.

MICHAEL
RESTORED
TO DAVID.
14. 1 Sam. 18
23-27.

g. going and
weeping.

ABNER COM-
MUNICATES
WITH
ISRAEL.
a. were
seeking.
J. Jehovah.

ABNER
COMES TO
DAVID.
a. anah-
shim.

c. c. confirm
a covenant
s. soul.

JOAB DIS-
APPROVES.
B.C. about
1048.

B.C. about
1048.JOAB SLAYS
ABNER.
c. or cistern.
27. Ch. 2. 23.
at the
midst of.DAVID
CLEARS
HIMSELF.
J. Jehovah.29. 1 Kin. 2.
32. 33.

30. Ch. 2. 23.

ABNER
BURIED.s. sons of
iniquity,
Heb. benee
havlah.DAVID
AGAIN
CLEARS
HIMSELF.
b. bread,
Heb. lekhem.30. was good
in their
eyes.29. 1 Kin. 2.
5, 6, 23-34.
a. anah-
shim.BAANAH
AND
RECHAB.a. anah-
shim.

se. second.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 And afterward when David heard it, he said, "I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread."

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, "Render your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner." And King David himself followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said,

"Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound,

Nor thy feet put into fetters:

As a man falleth before wicked men, so feltest thou."

And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, "So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down."

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, "Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?"

39 And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness."

4 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

5 And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rim-

mon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

6 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

7 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

8 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

9 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

10 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

11 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, "Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed."

12 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, "As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

13 When one told me, saying, 'Behold, Saul is dead,' thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

14 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?"

15 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

5 THEN came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, "Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

6 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, 'Thou shalt feed My people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.'"

B.C. about
1048.

s. sons.

MEPHIBOSHETH.

4. Ch. 9. 3.
1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.

m. Mephibosheth, From the mouth of shame, or Exterminating the idol, or Shameful thing.

ISH-BOSHETH SLAIN.

f. Ish-bosheth, Man of shame.

so. soul.

J. Jehovah.

DAVID'S REPLY.

9. Gen. 48. 16.
1 Kin. 1. 29.
Ps. 31. 7.

10. Ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.

h. he was in his own eyes as a bringer of good tidings.

11. Gen. 9. 5, 6.

a. anahshim.

BAANAH AND RECHAB SLAIN.

12. Ch. 3. 32.

ISRAEL GATHERED TO HEBRON.

1. 2. 1 CHR. 11. 1, 2; 12. 23.

h. Hebron, Joining.

2. 1 Sam. 18. 13.

J. Jehovah.

f. feed as a shepherd.

l. or leader.

B.C. about
1048.

DAVID
ANointed.
3. 1 Chr. 11.
2.
c.c. confirmed
a coven-
ant.

DAVID'S
REIGN.
5. 1 Chr. 26.
31; 29. 27.

THE
STRONG-
HOLD OF
ZION
TAKEN.
6-10. 1 Chr.
11. 4-9.

a. anah-
shim.
j. Jerusalem,
Founda-
tion-of
peace.
tu. turn-
aside.
b. by or
through
the water-
course.
be. Because.

a. or strong-
hold.
m. Millo,
Rampart.
j. g. Jehovah
Elohim of
Tsebahoth.

HIRAM,
about 1043.

11, 12. 1 Chr.
14. 1, 2.

h. Hiram,
Free-born,
Noble.

t. Tyre,
Rock.

he. hewers-
of stone for
the wall.

13-16. 1 Chr.
14. 3-7.

s. Sham-
muah,
Hearing.

sh. Shobab,
Brought-
back.

n. Nathan,
Given.

so. Solomon,
Peaceable.

i. Ithar,
Elect.

e. Elishua,
God his
salvation.

ne. Nepheg,
Sprout.

j. Japhia,
Illustrious.

el. Elishama,
My God.

el. Elisha,
Known-of
God.

el. Eliphalet,
Delivered-
of God.

PHILIS-
TINES.
1047.

17-21. 1 Chr.
14. 8-12.

j. Jehovah.

b. Baal-pera-
zim, Place
of breaches.

³ So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before ³ the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel.

⁴ David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

⁵ In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

⁶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, "Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither:" thinking, David cannot come in hither.

⁷ Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

⁸ And David said unto that day, "Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain." Wherefore they said, "The blind and the lame shall not come into the house."

⁹ So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

¹⁰ And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

¹¹ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house.

¹² And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that He had exalted His kingdom for His people Israel's sake.

¹³ And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

¹⁴ And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon.

¹⁵ Ithar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

¹⁶ and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

¹⁷ But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.

¹⁸ The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁹ And David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt Thou deliver them into mine hand?" And the LORD said unto David, "Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand."

²⁰ And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, "The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the

breach of waters." Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

²¹ And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

²² And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

²³ And when David inquired of the LORD, He said, "Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees."

²⁴ And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines."

²⁵ And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

6 AGAIN, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

² And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubims.

³ And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeath: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.

⁴ And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeath, accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

⁵ And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

⁶ And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

⁷ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

⁸ And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

⁹ And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, "How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?"

¹⁰ So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

¹¹ And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months; and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

B.C. about
1043.

a. anah-
shim.
t. took
them up.
22-25. 1 Chr.
14. 13-17.
r. Rephaim
Giants.

tu. turn-
round.

24. Lev. 25.
36. Acts 2.
2.
m. or
marching.

a. accord-
ing-as
Jehovah.
g. or Gibeath
Hill.

THE ARK
BROUGHT
UP.
1042.

1-5. 1 Chr.
13. 1-8. See
Ps. cxxxii.

b. or Baalah
or Kirjath-
jearim.

Josh. 15. 9.
60.

j. Jehovah
of Tsebahoth.

3. See Num.
7. 9. 1 Sam.
6. 7.

m. made to
ride.

t. The hill.
See 1 Sam.
7. 1.

u. Uzzah,
Strength.

a. Ahio,
Brotherly.

j. Jehovah.

c. or cypress

ti. tinkling-
rds.

UZZAH
SMITTEN.

6-8. 1 Chr.
13. 9-11.
See Num. 4.
15.

e. or
stumbled.

7. 1 Sam. 6.
19.

p. Perez-
uzzah, Breach of
Uzzah.

THE ARK IN
THE HOUSE
OF OBED-
EDOM.

9-11. 1 Chr.
13. 12-14.

o. i. e. of
Gath.

II. SAMUEL VI. 12.

B.C. 1042.

DAVID BRINGS UP THE ARK.
12-15. 1 CHR. 15. 1-28.
J. Jehovah.

MICHAEL.
16. 1 CHR. 15. 29.

DAVID'S SACRIFICES AND GIFTS.
17-19. 1 CHR. 16. 1-3.
te. tent.
s. spread.
u. offered.
up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

i. ish.
o. one.
c. or cake.
of raisins.

MICHAEL AND DAVID.
about 1042.
20. Ps. 30.
title.

op. openly.
21. 1 Sam. 13.
14; 15. 28.
p. or in the
presence.
of.

an. And.

DAVID'S PROPOSAL.
1042.
1-3. 1 CHR. 17. 1. 2.
J. Jehovah.
a. Nathan.
Giver, or
Gift.
t. the Triune
God.

¹² And it was told ^aking David, saying, "^aThe LORD hath blessed ^athe house of Obed-edom, and ^aall that ^aper-taineth unto him, because of the ark of ^aGod." So David went and brought up ^athe ark of ^aGod from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

¹³ And it was so, that when ^athey that bare the ark of ^athe LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed ^aoxen and ^afatlings.

¹⁴ And David danced before ^athe LORD with all ^ahis might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

¹⁵ So David and all the house of Israël brought up ^athe ark of ^athe LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

¹⁶ And as the ark of ^athe LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through ^aa window, and saw ^aking David leaping and dancing before ^athe LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

¹⁷ And they brought in ^athe ark of ^athe LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the ^atabernacle that David had ^apitched for it: and David offered ^aa burnt offerings and peace offerings before ^athe LORD.

¹⁸ And as soon as David had made an end of offering ^aa burnt offerings and ^apeace offerings, he blessed ^athe people in the name of ^athe LORD of hosts.

¹⁹ And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israël, as well to the women as ^amen, to every one ^aa cake of bread, and ^aa good piece of flesh, and ^aa flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his ^ahouse.

²⁰ Then David returned to bless his ^ahousehold. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, "How glorious was the king of Israël to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ^aor shamelessly uncovereth himself!"

²¹ And David said unto Michal, "^aIt was ^abefore ^athe LORD, Which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of ^athe LORD, over Israël: therefore will I play before ^athe LORD.

²² And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour."

²³ ^aTherefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

⁷ AND it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and ^athe LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

² That the king said unto ^aNathan the prophet, "See now, ^aI dwell in a house of ^acedar, but the ark of ^aGod dwelleth within ^acurtains."

³ And Nathan said to the king, "^aGo, do all that is in thine heart; for ^athe LORD is with thee."

⁴ And it came to pass ^athat ^anight, that the word of ^athe LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

⁵ "Go and tell My servant David, Thus saith ^athe LORD, Shalt thou build Me a house for Me to dwell in?"

⁶ Whereas I have not dwelt in ^aany house since the time that I brought up ^athe children of Israël out of Egypt, even to ^athis day, but have ^awalked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

⁷ In all the places wherein I have ^awalked with all the ^achildren of Israël spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israël, whom I commanded to feed My ^apeople Israël, saying, 'Why build ye not Me a house of ^acedar?'

⁸ Now therefore so shalt thou say unto My servant David, Thus saith ^athe LORD of hosts, ^aI took thee from the ^asheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israël:

⁹ And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off ^aall thine enemies out of thy sight, and ^ahave made thee a great name, like unto the name of the ^agreat men that are in the earth.

¹⁰ Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israël, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and ^amove no more; neither shall the ^achildren of wickedness afflict them any more, as before-time,

¹¹ And as since the ^atime that I commanded judges to be over My people Israël, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also ^athe LORD telleth thee that He will make thee a house.

¹² And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy ^aseed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his ^akingdom.

¹³ He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish ^athe throne of his kingdom for ever.

¹⁴ ^aI will be his ^afather, and he shall be to My son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the ^arod of ^amen, and with the stripes of the ^achildren of ^amen:

¹⁵ But My ^amercy shall not depart away from him, ^aas I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

¹⁶ And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever."

¹⁷ According to all ^athese words, and according to all ^athis vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

¹⁸ Then went ^aking David in, and sat before ^athe LORD, and he said, "Who am I, O ^aLord ^aGod? and what is my house, that Thou hast brought me hitherto?"

¹⁹ And this was yet a small thing in Thy sight, O ^aLord ^aGod; but Thou hast spoken also of Thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the ^amanner of ^aa man, O ^aLord ^aGod?

²⁰ And what can David say more un-

II. SAMUEL VII. 20.

B.C. 1042.

JEHOVAH'S ANSWER.
4-11. 1 CHR. 17. 1-10.
5. 1 Kin. 5. 3;
8. 19. 1 Chr. 28. 3.

s. sons.
b. becom-
walking
habitually.

8-11. Ps. 89.
20-28.

sh. or sheep-
fold.

h. or I will
assuredly
make.

d. day.

J. Jehovah.

SOLOMON TO BUILD THE HOUSE.
12-17. 1 CHR. 17. 11-15.
1 Kin. 8. 20.
Ps. 132. 11.
13. 1 Kin. 5. 5;
6. 11-13.

14. Ps. lxxxix.
Heb. 1. 5.
t. or to him
for a
to. to Me for
a.
a. anah-
shim.
s. a. sons of
absham.
l. loving-
kindness.
a. accord-
ing as.

DAVID'S REPLY.
18-29. 1 CHR. 17. 16-27.
A. J. Adona-
hy Jeho-
vah, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.

l. law. Heb.
tenth.
a. Heb. and-
ahm, man.

B.C. 1042.
A.J. Adonah-
yah Jeho-
vah.

J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

23. Deut. 4. 7,
8, 32-34.
=G. =w. both
plurals.

24. Deut. 26.
17-19.

t. their Elo-
him, their
Triune
God.

a. according
as.

J. Jehovah.
of Iseba-
hoth.

E.G. God, Elo-
him, the
Divine
three in
one.

c. opened
the ear of.

t. truth, sta-
bility, Heb.
emeth.

THE
PHILIS-
TINES AND
MOABITES
SMITTEN.
about 1040.

1. 2. 1 CHR.
18. 1, 2.
m. Metheg-
ammah,
Bride of the Metro-
polis.
2 Num. 24. 17.
ma. making
them lie
down on.

KING OF
ZOBAB, AND
THE
SYRIANS.
3-8. 1 CHR.
18. 3-8. Ps.
60. title.
a. ham-
strung.

to Thee ? for thou, ^A=Lord ^JGod, ^{know-}
est Thy ^{servant}.

²¹ For Thy word's sake, and accord-
ing to Thine own heart, ^{hast} Thou
done ^{all} these ^{great} things, to make
Thy ^{servant} know them.

²² Wherefore Thou ^{art} great, O
^JLORD =God: for there is none like
Thee, neither is there any =God beside
Thee, according to all that we have
heard with our ears.

²³ And what one nation in the earth
is like Thy people, even like Israël,
whom =God =went to redeem for a peo-
ple to Himself, and to make Him a
name, and to do for you ^{great} things
and terrible, for Thy land, before Thy
people, which Thou redeemedst to Thee
from Egypt, from the nations and their
gods ?

²⁴ For Thou hast confirmed to Thy-
self Thy ^{people} Israël to be a people
unto Thee for ever: and thou, ^JLORD,
^{art} become ^{their} =God.

²⁵ And now, O ^JLORD =God, the word
that Thou ^{hast} spoken concerning Thy
servant, and concerning his house, ^{es-}
tablish it for ever, and ^{do} as ^{Thou}
^{hast} said.

²⁶ And let Thy name be magnified
for ever, saying, ^{The} LORD of hosts is
the =God over Israël: and let the
house of Thy servant David be estab-
lished before Thee.

²⁷ For Thou, O ^JLORD of hosts, =God
of Israël, ^{hast} revealed to Thy ser-
vant, saying, ^I will build Thee a house:
therefore ^{hath} Thy servant found in
his ^{heart} to pray ^{this} ^{prayer} unto
Thee.

²⁸ And now, O ^A=Lord ^JGod, Thou ^{art}
that =God, and Thy words ^{be} true,
and Thou ^{hast} promised ^{this} ^{good-}
ness unto Thy servant:

²⁹ Therefore now ^{let} it please Thee
to bless ^{the} house of Thy servant, that
it may continue for ever before Thee:
for Thou, O ^A=Lord ^JGod, ^{hast} spoken
it: and with Thy blessing ^{let} the
house of Thy servant be blessed for
ever."

8 AND after this it came, to pass, that
David smote ^{the} Philistines, and
subdued them: and David took ^m-
Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the
Philistines.

² And he smote ^{Moab}, and measured
them with a ^{line}, ^{ma} casting them down
to the ground; even with two lines
measured he to put to death, and with
one full ^{line} to keep alive. And so the
Moabites became David's servants, and
brought gifts.

³ David smote also ^{Hadadezer}, the
son of Rehob, king of Zobab, as he went
to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

⁴ And David took from him a thou-
sand chariots, and seven hundred horse-
men, and twenty thousand footmen:
and David ^{houghed} ^{all} the chariot
horses, but reserved of them for a hun-
dred chariots.

⁵ And when the Syrians of Damascus
came to succor Hadadezer king of

Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two
and twenty thousand ^{men}.

⁶ Then David put garrisons in ^{Syria},
of Damascus: and the Syrians became
servants to David, and brought gifts.
And ^{the} LORD preserved ^{David}
whithersoever he went.

⁷ And David took ^{the} shields of
^{gold} that were on the ^{servants} of
Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeru-
salem.

⁸ And from Bethah, and from Bero-
thai, cities of Hadadezer, ^{king} David
took exceeding much brass.

⁹ When Toi king of Hamath heard
that David had smitten ^{all} the host
of Hadadezer,

¹⁰ Then Toi sent ^{Joram} his son unto
^{king} David, to ^{salute} him, and to bless
him, because he had fought against
Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Ha-
dadezer had wars with Toi. And ^{Joram}
brought with him vessels of silver, and
vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

¹¹ Which also ^{king} David did dedi-
cate unto ^{the} LORD, with the silver
and ^{gold} that he had dedicated of all
nations which he subdued;

¹² Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the
children of Ammon, and of the Philis-
tines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil
of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of
Zobah.

¹³ And David ^{gave} him a name when
he returned from smiting of ^{the} Sy-
rians in the Valley of Salt, being eigh-
teen thousand men.

¹⁴ And he put garrisons in Edom;
throughout all Edom put he garrisons,
and all they of Edom became David's
servants. And ^{the} LORD preserved
^{David} whithersoever he went.

¹⁵ And David reigned over all Israël;
and David executed judgment and
justice unto all his people.

¹⁶ And Joab the son of Zeruiah was
over the host; and Jehoshaphat the
son of Ahilub was recorder;

¹⁷ And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and
Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were
the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe:

¹⁸ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada
was over both the ^{Cherethites} and
the ^{Pelethites}; and David's sons were
^{chief} rulers.

9 AND David said, "Is there yet any
that is left of the house of Saul,
that I may shew him kindness for
Jonathan's sake?"

² And there was of the house of Saul
a servant whose name was ^{Ziba}. And
when they had called him unto David,
the king said unto him, ^{Art} thou
^{Ziba}?" And he said, "Thy servant is
he."

³ And the king said, "Is there not
yet any of the house of Saul, that I
may shew the kindness of =God unto
him?" And Ziba said unto the king,
"Jonathan hath yet a son, which is
lame on his feet."

⁴ And the king said unto him, "Where
is he?" And Ziba said unto the king,
"Behold, he is in the house of ^{Ma-}
chir, the son of ^{Ammiel}, in ^{Lo-}
debar."

B.C. about
1040.

i. iah.

J. Jehovah.

THE KING
OF HAMATH
SENDS
PRESENTS.
9-12. 1 CHR.
18. 9-11.
a. to ask him
of peace.

11. 1 Kin. 7.
51. 1 Chr.
26. 26.

s. sons.

THE
SYRIANS
SMITTEN,
AND EDM
GARRI-
SONED.

13. 14. 1 CHR.
18. 12, 13.
Ps. 60. title.
m. made.
e. Edom.
14. Cen. 27. 29.
37. 40. Num.
24. 18.

DAVID'S
OFFICERS.
15-18. 1 CHR.
18. 14-17.
r. remem-
brancer.
c. Chereth-
ites, Execu-
tioners.
p. Peleth-
ites,
Runners.
m. minist-
ers of
state, Heb.
cohanim.

DAVID AND
THE HOUSE
OF SAUL.
1. 1 Sam. 18. 3;
20. 14, 15, 16,
17, 42.
g. or grace.
z. Ziba, A
Plant.

3. Ch. 4. 4.
Tit. 3. 4-7.

m. Machir,
Sold.
a. Ammiel,
People of
=God.
i. Lo-debar,
No word,
or Without
pasture.

II. SAMUEL IX. 5.

II. SAMUEL XI. 1.

B.C. about
1040.

MEPHIBOSHETH.
m. Mephibosheth, Exterminating shame, or the idol.
Comp. Judg. 6. 32; 2 Sam. 11. 21; called Merib-baal. 1 Chr. 8. 34 g. or grace.

DAVID'S
CHARGE TO
ZIBA.
9. See ch. 16.
4; 19. 22
10. Ch. 19. 17.

MEPHIBOSHETH.
121 Chr. 8. 34.
m. Micha.
Who is like
Jehovah.

A. hr.

DAVID
SENDS TO
HANUN.
about 1037.
1-5. 1 Chr.
19. 1-5.
s. sons.
h. Hanun.
Favoured.
g. or grace.
a. according
aa.

a. anah-
shim.

5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, "Mephibosheth." And he answered, "Behold, thy servant!"

7 And David said unto him, "Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually."

8 And he bowed himself, and said, "What is thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as I am?"

9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, "I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house."

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread always at my table." Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, "According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," said the king, "he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons."

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.

10 AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return."

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, "If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee."

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord do that which seemeth Him good."

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 AND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants

B.C. about
1037.

THE
SYRIANS
HIRED
AGAINST
ISRAEL.
6, 7. 1 Chr.
19. 6, 7.
6. Ch. 8. 3, 5.
f. Ish.

JOAB
DISCOMFITS
THEM.
7-14. 1 Chr.
19. 9-15.
7. See ch. 23.
8-39.
s. sons.

s. sons.

b. Be-
strong, and
let us
make our-
selves
strong.
j. Jehovah.

THE
SYRIANS
GATHER
AGAIN.
about 1036.
15, 16. 1 Chr.
19. 16.
i. e. Euphrates.

DAVID
SMITES
THEM.
17-19. 1 Chr.
19. 17, 19.

JOAB BE-
SIEGES
RABBAH,
about 1035.
1. 1 Chr. 20. 1.
a. at the
return of
the year.

B.C. about
1035.DAVID AND
BATH-
SHEBA.ba. bathing-
herself.b. Bath-
sheba,
daughter-

of an oath.

c. Eliam,
People of
God.u. Uriah,
Light of
Jehovah.

4 Ps. 51, title.

James 1. 14.

a. and.

URIAH
SENT FOR.o. of the
peace of,
&c.so. weighty-
portion.e. entrance,
Heb.
pethakh.URIAH
SLAIN.

15. Ch. 12. 9.

a. Heb.
anahshim.

with him, and ~~all~~ Israel; and they destroyed ~~the~~ children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

² And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman ^{ba} washing herself; and the woman ^{was} very beautiful to look upon.

³ And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, "*Is* not this ^b Bath-sheba, the daughter of ^c Eliam, the wife of ^u Uriah the Hittite?"

⁴ And David sent messengers, and took her: and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; ^a for she ^{was} purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

⁵ And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, "*I am with child.*"

⁶ And David sent to Joab, saying, "Send me ^u Uriah the Hittite." And Joab sent ^u Uriah to David.

⁷ And when Uriah ^{was} come unto him, David demanded of *him* ^o how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

⁸ And David said to Uriah, "*Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet.*" And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a ^{so} mess of meat from the king.

⁹ But Uriah slept at the ^e door of the king's house with all the servants of his ^{lord}, and went not down to his house.

¹⁰ And when they had told David, saying, "*Uriah went not down unto his house.*" David said unto Uriah, "*Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?*"

¹¹ And Uriah said unto David, "*The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.*"

¹² And David said to Uriah, "*Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart.*" So Uriah abode in Jerusalem ^a that day, and the morrow.

¹³ And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his ^{lord}, but went not down to his house.

¹⁴ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

¹⁵ And he wrote in the letter, saying, "*Set ye ^u Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.*"

¹⁶ And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned ^u Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

¹⁷ And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

¹⁸ Then Joab sent and told David ~~all the things concerning the war~~;

¹⁹ And charged the messenger, saying, "*When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,*

²⁰ And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, '*Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?*'

²¹ Who smote ~~Abimelech the son of~~ Jerubesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall?' then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

²² So the messenger went, and came and shewed David ~~all that Joab had sent him for~~.

²³ And the messenger said unto David, "*Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.*

²⁴ And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

²⁵ Then David said unto the messenger, "*Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, 'Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.'*"

²⁶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

²⁷ And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done ^{was} displeased the Lord.

12 AND the Lord sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, "*There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.*

² The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:

³ But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

⁴ And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him."

⁵ And David's anger was greatly

B.C. about
1035.JOAB SENT
WORD TO
DAVID.

f. from off

21. Judg. 9. 53.

u. an upper.

DAVID'S
REPLY.

e. entrance.

b. be evil in
thine eyes.DAVID
TAKES
BATH-
SHEBA.so. was evil
in the eyes
of Jehovah.NATHAN'S
PARABLE,
about 1034.1. Ps. 51, title
J. Jehovah.a. anah-
shim,
plural of
ish.

s. sons.

m. morsel.

f. ish.

II. SAMUEL XII. 6.

B.C. about 1034.
s. Heb. is a son-of death.
 6. Ex. 22. 1.

APPLICA-
 TION.
 J. G. Jehovah
 Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

11. Ch. 16. 22.

DAVID'S
 CONFESSION.

13. Ps.
 xxxii. 1.
c. caused thy sin to pass over.

s. son.

THE CHILD
 DIES.

ag. a fast,
Heb. tsom.

d. do evil to
 himself.

kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, "As ³the LORD liveth, the man ²that hath done this thing shall surely die:

⁶ And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity."

⁷ And Nathan said to David, "Thou art the man. Thus saith ³the LORD =God of Israel, ²I anointed thee king over Israel, and ²I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

⁸ And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

⁹ Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of ³the LORD, to do evil in His sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

¹⁰ Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised Me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

¹¹ Thus saith ³the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

¹² For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun."

¹³ And David said unto Nathan, "I have sinned against ³the LORD." And Nathan said unto David, "³the LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

¹⁴ Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of ³the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die."

¹⁵ And Nathan departed unto his house. And ³the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

¹⁶ David therefore besought ²God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

¹⁷ And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

¹⁸ And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?"

¹⁹ But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they said, "He is dead."

²⁰ Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of ³the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

²¹ Then said his servants unto him, "What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread."

²² And he said, "While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether ³God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?"

²³ But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me."

²⁴ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and ³the LORD loved him.

²⁵ And He sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of ³the LORD.

²⁶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

²⁷ And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, "I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters."

²⁸ Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name."

²⁹ And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

³⁰ And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

³¹ And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

² And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

³ But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man.

⁴ And he said unto him, "Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me?"

II. SAMUEL XIII. 4.

B.C. about 1034.

J. Jehovah.

SOLOMON
 BORN.
 1033.

s. Solomon,
 Peaceable.

J. Jedidiah,
 Beloved of
 Jehovah.

RABBAH
 TAKEN.
 26-31. 1 CHR.
 20. 1-3.

m. my name
 be called
 upon it.

c. crown, or
 diadem,
Heb. hatereth, from
hahhar, to surround.

t. or to.

s. sons.

AMNON AND
 TAMAR.
 about 1032.

t. Tamar,
 Fair.
 a. Amnon,
 Faithful.

JONADAB'S
 ADVICE.
 J. Jonadab,
 Jehovah
 freely gave.
 i. ish.
 m. morning
 to morning.

B.C. about 1032.	And Amnon said unto him, "I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."	20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, "Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing." So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.	B.C. about 1032.
f. or feign. self sick.	5 And Jonadab said unto him, "Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, 'I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.'"	21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wrath.	a. set not thine heart on. a. and.
f. feigned himself sick.	6 So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, "I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand."	22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.	DAVID'S ANGER.
h. heart-shaped cakes, Heb. libboth, from leeb-ahb, the heart.	7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, "Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat."	23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.	h. humbled.
d. dough.	8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.	24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, "Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant."	ABSA- LOM INVITES THE KING AND HIS SONS. 1030. y. years of days.
i. ish.	9 And she took span, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Have out all men from me." And they went out every man from him.	25 And the king said to Absalom, "Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee." And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.	b. a burden.
h. heart-shaped cakes.	10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, "Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand." And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.	26 Then said Absalom, "If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us." And the king said unto him, "Why should he go with thee?"	
h. heart-shaped cakes.	11 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, "Come lie with me, my sister."	27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.	AMNON KILLED.
h. or humble.	12 And she answered him, "Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly."	28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, "Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, 'Smite Amnon;' then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant."	a. sons of valour.
	13 And he, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee."	29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.	a. according as. i. ish. r. rode.
	14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice; but, being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her.	30 And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, "Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left."	TIDINGS BROUGHT TO DAVID.
TAMAR PUT OUT.	15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, "Arise, be gone."	31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.	
	16 And she said unto him, "There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me." But he would not hearken unto her.	32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, "Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar."	
18. Ps. 45. 14.	17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, "Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her."	33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead."	a. according as.
	18 And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.	34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.	
	19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.	35 And Jonadab said unto the king, "Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is."	
		36 And it came to pass, as soon as he	

II. SAMUEL XIII. 37.

B.C. 1030. had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

THE WISE
WOMAN OF
TEKOAH.

1027.
1. Ch. 13. 39.
f. Tekoah,
Pitching-of
tents.

SHE PLEADS
FOR
ABSALOM.

ea. save.
5. See ch. 12.
1-6.

s. soul.

e. either
name or
f. the face
of.
g. ground.

11. Num. 35.
19.
J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.
f. the soul
or avenger
of blood.
J. Jehovah.

14 NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, "I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him." So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, "Help, O king."

5 And the king said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she answered, "I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, "Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also:" and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth."

8 And the king said unto the woman, "Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee."

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, "My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless."

10 And the king said, "Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more."

11 Then said she, "I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son." And he said, "As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth."

12 Then the woman said, "Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king." And he said, "Say on."

II. SAMUEL XIV. 26.

13 And the woman said, "Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished."

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person; yet doth He devise means, that His banished be not expelled from Him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee."

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, "Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee." And the woman said, "Let my lord the king now speak."

19 And the king said, "Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth."

21 And the king said unto Joab, "Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again."

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, "To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant."

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, "Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face." So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he shod his head, (for it was at every year's end that he shod it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he shod it:) he weighed the hair of his head

B.C. 1027.

13. Ch. 13.
37-39.
=God,
Elohim,
plural,
g. guilty.

14. Num. 35.
15, 25, 28.

s. soul.

i. ish.

f. for rest.
m. or mes-
senger.
J. Jehovah
thy Elohim.

m. or mes-
senger.

ABSALOM
SENT FOR.

s. blessed.

ABSALOM'S
RETURN.

HIS
BEAUTY.

sh. or
shaved.

B.C. 1027.
a. stone.
27. See ch. 18.
18.

JOAB'S
FIELD.
28. v. 24.

p. portion,
Heb.
khelekath.

JOAB AND
ABSALOM.

ABSALOM
COMES TO
DAVID.
1025.

ABSALOM'S
TREACH-
ERY.
1. Ch. 12. 11.
f. ish. A col-
lective
noun, used
for singu-
lar and
plural.

c. con-
troversy.

a. anah-
shim, plu-
ral of ish.
7. From
David's
anointing;
or, as some
versions
read, four
years.

1023.
7. 1 Sam. 16.
1.
8. Ch. 13. 38.
J. Jehovah.

at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, "See, Joab's p field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire." And Absalom's servants set the p field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, "Wherefore have thy servants set my p field on fire?"

32 And Absalom answered Joab, "Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, 'Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still;' now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me."

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him; and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

15 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, "Of what city art thou?" And he said, "Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel."

3 And Absalom said unto him, "See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee."

4 Absalom said moreover, "Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!"

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him;

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, "I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron."

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, 'If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.'

9 And the king said unto him, "Go

in peace." So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, 'Absalom reigneth in Hebron.'"

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, "The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom."

14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, "Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword."

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, "Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint."

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, "Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile."

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: for mercy and truth be with thee."

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, "As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be."

22 And David said to Ittai, "Go and pass over." And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

B.C. 1023

THE CON-

SPIRACY.

i. ish.

12 Ps. 41.

55. 12. 14.

s. sacrificed

DAVID
FLEES.

i. ish.

14. Ps. 3.

title.

f. force.

c. choose.

18. 1 Sam. 2.

2-4.

e. or Execu-

tioners.

r. or Run-

ners.

ITTAI'S
FAITHFUL-
NESS.

19. Ch. 18. 2.

5, 12.

k. kindness

21. Ruth 1.

16. 17. Pro

17. 17; 18.

24.

a. anah-
shim, plu-
ral of ish.

KIDRON.

23. 1 Kin. 2.

37. John

18. 1.

called

Cedron.

ZADOK AN

THE ARK.

=God, ha

Elohim,

the Divine

three in

one.

B.C. 1023.
25. Ps. 43. 3.

J. Jehovah.

accord-
ing-as.7. Seech. 17.
15-17.OLIVET.
O. Luke 19.
29-41.ANITHO-
PHEL.
I. Ch. 17. 14.

HUSHAI.

Hushai.
Hastings of
Jehovah.5. Ch. 17. 15.
16.

i. v. 27.

Ch. 16. 16.
7. 1 Chr.
27. 33.ZIBA.
Ch. 15. 30.
32.skin.
bottle.
wine, Heb.
ayin.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, "Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, He will bring me again, and shew me both it, and His habitation:

26 But if He thus say, 'I have no delight in thee;' behold, here am I, let Him do to me as seemeth good unto Him."

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, "Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me."

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 And David went up the ascent of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 And one told David, saying, "Ahiathophel is among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, I pray Thee, turn the counsel of Ahiathophel into foolishness."

32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, "If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, 'I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant:' then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahiathophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear."

37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, "What meanest thou by these?" And Ziba said, "The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to

eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink."

3 And the king said, "And where is thy master's son?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, 'To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.'"

4 Then said the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba said, "I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king."

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera; he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, "Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial!"

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man."

9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head."

10 And the king said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, 'Curse David.' Who shall then say, 'Wherefore hast thou done so?'"

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjaminite do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day."

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, "God save the king, God save the king."

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?"

B.C. 1023.

3. See ch. 19.
24-30.

4 Prov. 18. 13.

SHIMEI
CURSES
DAVID.5. Ch. 19. 16.
1 Kin. 2. 8,
44.i. ish.
sh. Shimei,
Famous.m. man-of
bloods,

J. Jehovah.

m. man-of
bloods.10. Ch. 19. 22.
Luke 9. 53-
56.

a. soul.

a. anah-
shim.HUSHAI
COMES TO
ABSALOM.15. Ch. 15. 37.
i. ish. A col-
lective

noun.

16. Ch. 15. 32-
34.i. Let the
king live.

B.C. 1023.

i. ish.

a. according-
ms.AHITHO-
PHEL'S
COUNSEL.21. Ch. 15. 16;
20. 3.22. Ch. 12. 11,
12.a. according-
ms.
w. word, Heb.
debar.AHITHO-
PHEL'S
PROPOSAL.
i. ish.w. was right
in the eyes-
of.
i. and in
the eyes-of.COUNSEL OF
HUSHAI.c. coun-
selled.a. anah-
shim,
plural of
ish.
b. bitter-of
soul.
i. ish.s. sons-of
valour.

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom ³the LORD, and ⁴this ⁵people, and all the ⁶men of Israël, choose, his will ⁷be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? ⁸as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence."

20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, "Give counsel among you what we shall do."

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, "Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he ⁹hath left to keep the house; and all Israël shall hear that thou ¹⁰art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong."

22 So they spread Absalom ¹¹a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israël.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in ¹²those days, was ¹³as if a man had inquired at the ¹⁴oracle of ¹⁵God; so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 MOREOVER Ahithophel said unto Absalom, "Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite ¹⁶the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ¹⁷seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace."

4 And the saying ¹⁸pleased Absalom well, and ¹⁹all the elders of Israël.

5 Then said Absalom, "Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, "Ahithophel hath spoken after ²⁰this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak thou."

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel hath given is not good at ²¹this time.

8 For," said Hushai, "thou knowest thy father and his ²²men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a ²³man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, 'There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.'

10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israël knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israël be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israël bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there."

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israël said, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel." For ²⁴the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that ²⁵the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israël; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, 'Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.'

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a ²⁶wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, "Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman said unto them, "They be gone over the brook of water." And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, "Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you."

22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged him-

B.C. 1023.

a. according
ms.
a. anah-
shim.14. Ch. 15. 33, 34.
i. ish.

c. counselled

HUSHAI
SENDS
WORD TO
DAVID.
15. Ch. 15. 33.

16. Ch. 15. 23.

JONATHAN
AND
AHIMAAZ
TELL
DAVID.17. Ch. 15. 23.
26.
m. the male
servant.
18. Ch. 16. 1.20. See
Ex. 1. 19.
Josh. 2.

21. v. 15, 16

DAVID
PASSES
OVER
JORDAN.AHITHO-
PHEL HANG
HIMSELF.23. Matt. 27. 3-5.
g. etc.
charge con-
cerning his
house.
2 Kin. 20.

self, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

²⁴ Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

²⁵ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

²⁶ So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

²⁷ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

²⁸ Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

²⁹ And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, "The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness."

18 AND David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

² And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, "I will surely go forth with you myself also."

³ But the people answered, "Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou shouldst succour us out of the city."

⁴ And the king said unto them, "What seemeth you best I will do." And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

⁵ And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, "Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom." And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

⁶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

⁷ Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

⁸ For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

⁹ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a

mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

¹⁰ And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, "Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak."

¹¹ And Joab said unto the man that told him, "And, behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle."

¹² And the man said unto Joab, "Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, 'Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.'"

¹³ Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me."

¹⁴ Then said Joab, "I may not tarry thus with thee." And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.

¹⁵ And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

¹⁶ And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

¹⁷ And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

¹⁸ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale; for he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance:" and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

¹⁹ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, "Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the Lord hath avenged him of his enemies."

²⁰ And Joab said unto him, "Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead."

²¹ Then said Joab to Cush, "Go tell the king what thou hast seen." And Cush bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

²² Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, "But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cush." And Joab said, "Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?"

²³ But howsoever, said he, let me run." And he said unto him, "Run." Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cush.

B.C. 1023.

TIDINGS
BROUGHT
TO DAVID.
i. ish.

i. I see the
running.

i. ish.

p. Peace.

J. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.
s. shut up.
a. anah-
shim.
i. Is there
peace to.

J. Jehovah.
j. judged.

i. Is there
peace to.

DAVID'S
LAMENTA-
TION.

33. Ch. xix. 1
in Heb.
commences
here.
i. instead of.

JOAB EX-
POSTU-
LATES.

a. according.
as.

4. Ch. 18. 33.

s. soul.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and beheld a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, "If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth." And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, "Behold another man running alone." And the king said, "He also bringeth tidings."

27 And the watchman said, "He thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok." And the king said, "He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings."

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, "P All is well." And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, "Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king."

29 And the king said, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz answered, "When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was."

30 And the king said unto him, "Turn aside, and stand here." And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cushai came; and Cushai said, "Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee."

32 And the king said unto Cushai, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And Cushai answered, "The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt; be as that young man is."

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, "O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

19 AND it was told Joab, "Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom."

2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, "Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life,

and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not carry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now."

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, "Behold, the king doth sit in the gate." And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom."

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why aspeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?"

11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, "Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why have ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house."

12 We are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then have ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? =God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab."

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word unto the king, "Return thou, and all thy servants."

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, "Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me,

B.C. 1023

s. souls.

t. those, that into thee, th. those, that love thee.

b. been, right.

t. to the heart of J. Jehovah

DAVID II THE GATHI

i. ish.

THE PEOPLE.

a. are silent to bring back

DAVID APPEALS JUDAH.

13. Ch. 17.

JUDAH BRINGS THE KING BACK

i. ish.

SHIMEI AND ZIBA 16. Ch. 16. 1 Kin. 2.

t. the good in his eye

19. Ch. 16. 8, 12.

B.C. 1023. neither do thou remember that which thy servant did, ^{per}versely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

²⁰ For thy servant doth know that ^{we} have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king."

²¹ But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, "Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed ^{the} Lord's anointed?"

²² And David said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that ^I am this day king over Israel?"

²³ Therefore the king said unto Shimei, "Thou shalt not die." And the king swore unto him.

²⁴ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.

²⁵ And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, "Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?"

²⁶ And he answered, "My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me ^{an} ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.

²⁷ And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an ^{me} angel of God: do therefore ^{what} is good in thine eyes.

²⁸ For all of my father's house were but ^{me} dead ^{men} before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among ^{them} that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?"

²⁹ And the king said unto him, "Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land."

³⁰ And Mephibosheth said unto the king, "Yea, let him take ^{all}, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house."

³¹ And ^{Barzillai} the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

³² Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man.

³³ And the king said unto Barzillai, "Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem."

³⁴ And Barzillai said unto the king, "How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?"

³⁵ ^I am this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and

evil? Can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

³⁶ Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with ^{such} a reward?

³⁷ Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant ^{Chimham}: let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him ^{what} shall seem good unto thee."

³⁸ And the king answered, "Chimham shall go over with me, and ^{we} will do to him ^{that} which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee."

³⁹ And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

⁴⁰ Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

⁴¹ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, "Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?"

⁴² And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?"

⁴³ And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, "We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel."

20 AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, "We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel."

² So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

³ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

⁴ Then said the king to Amasa, "As-

B.C. 1023.

he. henceforth.

37.1 Kin. 2.7.

c. Chimham, Great desire.

i. is good in thine eyes. ch. choose.

ISRAEL AND JUDAH. 41-43. vs. 9-15.

SHEBA. 1022.

i. ish. s. Sheba, Oath.

i. i. ish. ish.

DAVID'S CON-CUBINES. about 1022.

3. Ch. 15. 16; 16. 21, 22. h. a house of ward.

AMASA.

II. SAMUEL XX. 5.

B.C. about
1022.

semble me ^{the} men of Judah within three days, and ^{be} thou here present."

⁵ So Amasa went to assemble ^{the} men of Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

ABISHAI.

⁶ And David said to Abishai, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us."

JOAB SLAYS

AMASA.

α. anah-

shim.

c. Chereth-

ites, Execu-

tioners.

p. Peleth-

ites, Run-

ners.

⁷ And there went out after him Joab's α men, and the c Cherethites, and the p Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

⁸ When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

pe. peace.

⁹ And Joab said to Amasa, "Art thou in ^{pe} health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10, 1 Kin. 2.

5, 6.

¹⁰ But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

i. ish.

¹¹ And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, "He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab."

¹² And Amasa swallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

¹³ When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

ABEL

BESIEGED.

¹⁴ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

m. mound.

r. rampart.

¹⁵ And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a m bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

THE WISE

WOMAN OF

ABEL.

¹⁶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, "Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, 'Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.'"

¹⁷ And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, "Art thou Joab?" And he answered, "I am he." Then she said unto him, "Hear the words of thine handmaid." And he answered, "I do hear."

¹⁸ Then she spake, saying, "They were wont to speak in old time, saying, 'They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.'"

¹⁹ I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seek-

est to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the Lord?"

²⁰ And Joab answered and said, "Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy."

²¹ The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city." And the woman said unto Joab, "Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall."

²² Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

²³ Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the c Cherethites and over the p Pelethites:

²⁴ And Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was r recorder:

²⁵ And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

²⁶ And Ira also the Jairite was a m chief ruler about David.

21 THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, "It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites."

² And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the α children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the α children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the α children of Israel and Judah.)

³ Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, "What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?"

⁴ And the Gibeonites said unto him, "We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel." And he said, "What ye shall say, that will I do for you."

⁵ And they answered the king, "The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the α coasts of Israel,

⁶ Let seven α men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom the LORD did choose." And the king said, "I will give them."

⁷ But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

II. SAMUEL XXI. 7.

B.C. about
1022.

J. Jehovah

i. ish.

h. the hill

country

SHEBA

BEHEADE

22. Eccles.

14, 15.

DAVID'S

OFFICER

23-26. Ch. 1.

15-18.

c. Chereth-

ites, Execu-

tioners.

p. Peleth-

ites, Run-

ners.

r. remem-

brancer.

m. ministr

of state

Heb. co-

heen. So

also ch. 8.

18.

B.C. 1022

THE

GIBEONITE

REQUEST

s. sought

the face of

Jehovah.

2. Josh. 9.

15-18.

α. thep.

so. sons.

J. Jehovah

i. ish.

i. ish.

b. borders

α. anah-

shim.

SEVEN OF

SAUL'S SO-

SLAIN.

7. 1 Sam. 2.

8, 15, 42:

18.

B.C. 1021.
8. Ch. 3. 7.
o, or Merab.
See 1 Sam.
18. 19.
ba. bare to.
1019.
r. they.
RIZPAH.
h. the
heavens.
THE BONES
OF SAUL
AND OF HIS
SONS.
12. 1 Sam. 31.
10-13.
m. masters,
Heb.
baalim.
DAVID IN
JEOPARDY.
about 1018.
Ishbi-benob, whose
seat is in the high-
place.
Heb. Rah-
pah.
7. Ps. 132.
17.
e. anah-
shim.
lamp, Heb.
near.
8-22. 1 CHR.
20. 4-8.
THE SONS
OF THE
GIANT
SLAIN.
9. 1 Chr. 20.
5-8.
Jaare-
oregim, Heb.
Tapestry
of the weavers.
ish.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Bethshan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

15 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, "Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel."

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saphi, which was of the sons of the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in

number; and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

22 AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said,
The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; in Him will I trust:

He is my shield, and the horn of my salvation,
My high tower, and my refuge,
My Saviour; Thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compassed me,
The floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The sorrows of hell compassed me about;
The snares of death prevented me;

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD,
And cried to my God:
And He did hear my voice out of His temple,
And my cry did enter into His ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled;
The foundations of heaven moved

And shook, because He was wroth.
9 There went up a smoke out of His nostrils,
And fire out of His mouth devoured:

Coals were kindled by it.
10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;

And darkness was under His feet.
11 And He rode upon a cherub, and did fly:

And He was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And He made darkness pavilions round about Him,
Dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before Him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, And the most High uttered His voice.

15 And He sent out arrows, and scattered them;
Lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared,
The foundations of the world were discovered,

At the rebuking of the LORD,

B.C. about 1018.

21. Seech. 13.
3. 1 Sam.
16. 9. 1 Chr.
2. 13; 20. 7.
r. or re-
proached.

DAVID'S SONG OF VICTORY CONFIDENCE.
1018.

1-4. Ps. 18.
1-3.
J. Jehovah.
2. Ps. 144. 2.
3. Heb. 2. 13.
Luke 1. 69.
Prov. 18. 10.
Ps. 59. 16.

DISTRESS.
5-7. Ps. 18.
4-6.
b. Belial.
c. or cords of sheel, Gk. hades.
ca. came before.

JEHOVAH'S INTERFERENCE.
8-16. Ps. 18.
7-15.

i. or in His wrath.

10. Ex. 20. 21.
1 Kin. 8. 12.
Ps. 97. 2.

11. Ps. 104. 3.

e. or the gathering of waters.
s. skies, Heb. shakhakim, from shakhak, to bruise in pieces.

r. revealed, or laid bare.

B.C. 1018.
br. breath, of
the Spirit,
of His
anger.

DELIVER-
ANCE.
17-20. Ps. 18.
16-19.
ca. came-
before.

RE-
COMPENCE.
21-25. Ps. 13.
20-24.

p. perfect,
Heb.
tahnim.

b. before
His eyes.
26-30. Ps. 13.
25-29.
g. or gra-
cious.
p. perfect.
r. strong-
man.

a. or a
wrestler.

J. Jehovah.

31, 32. Ps. 18.
30, 31.
e. El, God,
singular.
r. refined,
=God,
Elohim,
plural.

DIVINE IN-
STRUCTION.
33-35. Ps. 18
32-34.
f. fortress.

fo. for the
war.
b. or brass.
be. bent

CON-
FIDENCE.
36-46. Ps. 19.
35-45.

At the *br* blast of the breath of His nostrils.

17 He ^bsent from above, He ^ttook me; He ^bdrew me out of many waters;

18 He ^bdelivered me from my strong enemy, And from ^tthem that hated me:

For they were too strong for me.

19 They ^{ca}prevented me in the day of my calamity:

But ^J the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a ^alarge place:

He ^bdelivered me, because He delighted in me.

21 ^J The LORD ^rrewarded me according to my righteousness:

According to the cleanness of my hands ^{hath} He recompensed me.

22 For I ^{have} kept the ways of ^J the LORD,

And ^{have} not wickedly departed from my ⁼God.

23 For all His judgments were before me:

And as for His statutes, ^I did not depart from them.

24 I was also ^pupright before Him, And have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore ^J the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness;

According to my cleanness ^b in His eye-sight.

26 With the ^gmerciful Thou wilt shew Thyself ^gmerciful,

And with the ^pupright ^aman Thou wilt shew Thyself ^pupright.

27 With the pure Thou wilt shew Thyself pure;

And with the froward Thou wilt shew Thyself ^aunsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people Thou wilt save:

But Thine eyes are upon the ⁼haughty,

That Thou ^{mayest} bring them down.

29 For Thou art my lamp, O ^J LORD: And ^J the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by Thee I ^{have} run through a troop:

By my ⁼God ^{have} I leaped over a wall.

31 As for ^e God, His way is perfect: The word of ^J the LORD is ^rtried:

^{He} is a buckler to all ^athem that trust in Him.

32 For who ^{is} ^e God, save ^J the LORD? And who is a rock, save our ⁼God?

33 ^e God is my strength and power: And He maketh my way perfect.

34 ^{He} maketh my feet like ⁼hinds' feet:

And ^{setteth} me upon my high places.

35 ^{He} teacheth my hands ^{fo} to ⁼war;

So that a bow of ^bsteel is ^{be} broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of Thy salvation:

And Thy gentleness ^{hath} made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me;

So that my ^a feet did not slip.

38 I ^{have} pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them;

And turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them,

That they could not arise:

Yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For Thou hast girded me with strength to ^a battle:

^Then that rose up against me ^{hast} Thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies,

That I might destroy ^t them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none ^{to} save;

Even unto ^J the LORD, but He answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth.

I ^{did} stamp them as the mire of the ⁼street,

And ^{did} spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people,

Thou hast kept me to be head of the ⁿ heathen:

A people which I knew not shall serve me.

45 ^a Strangers shall ^f submit themselves unto me:

^a As soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 ^a Strangers shall fade away, And they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 ^J The LORD liveth; and blessed be my Rock;

And exalted be the ⁼God of the Rock of my salvation.

48 It is ^e God that ^g avengeth me, And that bringeth down the ⁼ people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:

Thou also ^{hast} lifted me up on high above ^t them that rose up against me:

Thou ^{hast} delivered me from the violent ^a man.

50 Therefore I will ^e give thanks unto Thee, O ^J LORD, among the ⁿ heathen,

And I will sing praises unto Thy name.

51 ^{He} is the tower of salvation for His king:

And ^{sheweth} ^g mercy to His anointed,

Unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

23 NOW these be the last words of David.

David the son of Jesse ^{said}, And the ^a man who was raised up on high,

The anointed of the ⁼God of Jacob,

And the sweet psalmist of Israel, ^{said},

B.C. 1018.
a. ankles.

c. caused to bow.

n. nations, or Gentiles
a. Sons of
f. feign, obedience,
Heb. lie
a. at the hearing of the ear they shall hearken unto me.

PRaise.
47-51. Ps. 18
46-50.

e. El, God, singular.
g. giveth
avements to me.

f. ish.
50. Rom. 15.
9.
c. or confes-
n. nations,
or Gentiles
Heb. goyim

g. grace, or favour.

THE LAST
WORDS OF
DAVID.

a. strong-
man, *Heb.*
geber.
e. God,
Elohim.

B.C. 1018.
2 2 Pet. i. 21.
J. Jehovah.
s. or in.
sa. or saying.
a. Heb.
abdhahm.
4 Prov. 4 18.
Mal. 4 2
Luke 1. 78.
79.
5. Ch. 7. 14-
16. Ps. 89.
20-37.
e. El. God.
singular.
6. 7. Matt. 13.
40-43.
2 Thess. 1.
6-10.
i. ish.
f. filled.
DAVID'S
MIGHTY
MEN.
8. 1 CHR. 11.
10, 11.
Compare.
f. Tach-
monite.
Wisdom.
Adino
the Ezrite,
Whose
pleasure is
the spear.
st. slain.
9. 10. 1 CHR.
11. 12-14.
Compare.
e. Eleazar.
Whom God
helps.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
sa. salvation.
11. 12. 1 CHR.
11. 27.
Compare.
s. Shammah.
Astonish-
ment, or
Desolation.
WATER
FROM THE
WELL
OF BETH-
LEHEM.
13-17. 1 CHR.
11. 15-19.
14. 1 Sam. 22.
4. 5.
The strong-
hold.
c. camp.
2 "The Spirit of ¹ the LORD spake ² by
me,
And His ³ word was in my tongue.
3 The ⁴ God of Israel said,
The Rock of Israel spake to me,
He that ruleth over ⁵ a men must
be just,
Ruling in the fear of ⁶ God.
4 And He shall be as the light of the
morning, when the sun ⁷ riseth,
Even a morning without clouds;
As the tender grass springing out
of the earth
By clear shining after rain.
5 Although my house be not so with
⁸ God:
Yet He hath made with me an ever-
lasting covenant,
Ordered in all things, and sure:
For this is all my salvation, and all
my desire,
Although He ⁹ make it not to grow.
6 But the sons of Belial shall be all
of them as thorns thrust away,
Because they cannot ¹⁰ be taken
with hands:
7 But the ¹¹ man that shall touch
them must be fenced with iron
and the staff of a spear;
And they shall be utterly ¹² burned
with fire in the same place."
8 These be the names of the mighty-
men whom David had: The ¹³ Tach-
monite that sat in the seat, chief
among the captains; the same was
¹⁴ Adino the Ezrite: he lift up his spear
against eight hundred, ¹⁵ whom he slew
at one time.
9 And after him was ¹⁶ Eleazar the
son of Dodo the Ahoite, one of the
three mighty men with David, when
they defied the Philistines that were
there gathered together to battle, and
the ¹⁷ men of Israel were gone away:
10 He arose, and smote the Philistines
with his hand was weary, and his hand
clave unto the sword: and ¹⁸ the LORD
wrought a great ¹⁹ victory that day;
and the people returned after him only
to spoil.
11 And after him was ²⁰ Shammah the
son of Agee the Hararite. And the
Philistines were gathered together in-
to a troop, where was a piece of ground
full of lentils: and the ²¹ people fled
from the Philistines.
12 But he stood in the midst of the
ground, and defended it, and slew ²² the
Philistines: and ²³ the LORD wrought a
great ²⁴ victory.
13 And three of the thirty chief went
down, and came to David in the harvest-
time unto the cave of Adullam: and
the troop of the Philistines pitched in
the valley of Rephaim.
14 And David was then in a ²⁵ hold,
and the garrison of the Philistines was
then in Beth-lehem.
15 And David longed, and said, "Oh
that one would give me drink of the
water of the well of Beth-lehem, which
is by the gate!"
16 And the three ²⁶ mighty men brake
through the host of the Philistines,
and drew water out of the well of
Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and
took it, and brought it to David: never-

theless he would not drink thereof, but
poured it out unto ²⁷ the LORD.
17 And he said, "Be it far from me,
O ²⁸ LORD, that I should do this: is not
this the blood of the ²⁹ a men that went
in jeopardy of their ³⁰ lives?" therefore
he would not drink it. These things
did these three mighty men.
18 And ³¹ Abishai the brother of Joab,
the son of Zeruiah, ³² was chief among
three. And he lifted up his spear
against three hundred, and slew them,
and had the name among ³³ three.
19 Was he not most honourable of
³⁴ three? therefore he was their cap-
tain: howbeit he attained not unto the
first three.
20 And ³⁵ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,
the son of a valiant ³⁶ man, of Kabzeel,
who had done many acts, he slew ³⁷ two
lionlike men of Moab: he went down
also and slew a ³⁸ lion in the midst of
a ³⁹ pit in time of snow:
21 And he slew an ⁴⁰ Egyptian, a goodly
man: and the Egyptian had a spear
in his hand: but he went down to him
with a ⁴¹ staff, and plucked the spear
out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew
him with his own spear.
22 These things did Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, and had the name among
three ⁴² mighty men.
23 He was more honourable than the
thirty, but he attained not to the first
three. And David set him over his
guard.
24 ⁴³ Asahel the brother of Joab was
one of the thirty;
Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-
lehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite,
Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the Palitite,
Ira the son of Ikkezh the Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anethothite,
Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahoite,
Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a ⁴⁴ Ne-
tophathite,
Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah
of the ⁴⁵ children of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah the Pirathonite,
Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite,
Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbomite,
Of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite,
Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ha-
rarite,
34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the
son of the Maachathite,
Eliam the son of Ahithophel the
Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite,
Pazrai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah,
Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite,
Nahari the Beerothite, armour-
bearer to Joab the son of Ze-
ruiah,
38 Ira an Ithrite,
Gareb an ⁴⁶ Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven
in all.**

B.C. 1018.
J. Jehovah.
a. anah-
shim.
s. souls.
18, 19. 1 CHR.
11. 29, 31.
a. Abishai.
Father of
gifts.
J. he.
s. second.
30-33. 1 CHR.
11. 22-25.
b. Benaiah,
Built of
Jehovah.
i. ish.
g. great in
deeds.
f. lions of
God, Heb.
ariel.
a. a man of
appear-
ance.
1 Chr. 11. 23.
a man of
stature.
24-39. 1 CHR.
11. 25-47.
a. Asahel,
Made of
God.
s. sons.
38. Ch. 20. 26.
39. Ch. 11. 3, 6.
** The
omission of
Joab from
this list is re-
mark-
able.

B.C. 1017.
DAVID
TEMPTED TO
NUMBER
THE
PEOPLE.

1-4. 1 CHR.
21. 1-4; 27.
23, 24. See
Ex. 30. 11-
16; 38. 25-
28.
J. Jehovah.
s. i. e. Satan.
s. e. 1. Chr.
1. 13, 14.
r. register.
J.G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him, thy
Triune
God.

f. force.

THE
PEOPLE
NUMBERED.

b. brook, or
valley, Heb.
nakhal.

p. passed.
round.

ISRAEL
800,000
WARRIORS.
JUDAH
500,000.

9, 10. 1 CHR.
21. 5, 6, and
see 1 CHR.
27. 23, 24.
i. ish.

DAVID'S
CON-
FESSION.
10. 1 CHR.
21. 7, 8.
J. Jehovah.
c. cause-to-
pass-over.

DAVID'S
CHOICE.
11-14. 1 CHR.
21. 9-13.

c. consider,
or know.

24 AND again the anger of ^Jthe LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, "Go, number Israel and Judah."

² For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, "Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people."

³ And Joab said unto the king, "Now ^Jthe LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?"

⁴ Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

⁵ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:

⁶ Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

⁷ And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

⁸ So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

⁹ And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰ And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto ^Jthe LORD, "I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech Thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of Thy servant; for I have done very foolishly."

¹¹ For when David was up in the morning, the word of ^Jthe LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

¹² "Go and say unto David, Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee."

¹³ So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, "Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while thine pursues thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and

see what answer I shall return to Him that sent me."

¹⁴ And David said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of ^Jthe LORD; for His mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of a man."

¹⁵ So ^Jthe LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

¹⁶ And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, ^Jthe LORD repented Him of the evil, and said to the angel, "that destroyed the people, 'It is enough: stay now thine hand.'" And the angel of ^Jthe LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁷ And David spake unto ^Jthe LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, "Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let Thine hand, I pray Thee, be against me, and against my father's house."

¹⁸ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, "Go up, rear an altar unto ^Jthe LORD in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite."

¹⁹ And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as ^Jthe LORD commanded.

²⁰ And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

²¹ And Araunah said, "Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant?" And David said, "To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto ^Jthe LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people."

²² And Araunah said unto David, "Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood."

²³ All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, "^JThe LORD thy God accept thee."

²⁴ And the king said unto Araunah, "Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer a burnt-offering unto ^Jthe LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing." So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

²⁵ And David built there an altar unto ^Jthe LORD, and offered a burnt-offering and peace-offerings. So ^Jthe LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

B.C. 1017.

14. Ps. 103. 8-11.

m. many.
a. Heb.
ahdahn.

PESTILENCE
SENT.

15. 1 CHR. 21. 14.

i. ish.

THE
ANGEL'S
HAND
STAYED.

16. 1 CHR. 21. 15.

16. Gen. 6. 6.

1 Sam. 15.

11. Joel 2. 13, 14.

ar. Araunah, Mount-Ash.

DAVID'S INTER-
SESSION.

17. 1 CHR. 21. 16, 17.

John 10. 11.

p. or perversely.

THE
ANSWER.

18. 1 CHR. 21. 18, 19.

THRESH-
ING-FLOOR
OF
ARAUNAH
BOUGHT
FOR FIFTY
SHEKELS.

19-21. 1 CHR. 21. 20-25.

ac. according
as Jehovah.

22. 1 Kin. 19. 22.

as, the ascend-
ing-offering.

23. Ps. 20. 3.

t. the king.

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.

u. offer-up.

a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

f. 50 shekels,
the ransom
money for
100 souls.
Ex. 30. 13.

ALTAR
ERECTED.

25. 1 CHR. 21. 25-30.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

(KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM SOLOMON AND JEROBOAM TO JEHOSEPHAT AND AHAZIAH.)

B.C. 1015.

DAVID'S
OLD AGE.
ABISHAG.e. entered.
into days.d. damsel, a
virgin.b. be to him
a cherisher.bo. border.
a. Abishag,
Father-of
error.s. Shunem,
Two-rest-
ing-places.TREASON OF
ADONIJAH.ad. Adoni-
jah, Jeho-
vah my
Lord.h. Haggith,
Exultation.e. will
reign.

i. ish.

6. 2 Sam. 3.
2-5.v. vexed, or
grieved.7. 2 Sam. 20.
25.8. 2 Sam. 23.
8-39.z. Zobelet,
Serpent.e. En-rogel,
Well of
Rogel.e. unah-
shim,
palatal
fisher of
ench or
ish.NATHAN
TELLS
BATH-
SHEBA.b. Bath-
sheba,
Daughter-
of an oath.s. Solomon,
Peaceable.

so. soul.

13. 1 Chr. 22.
9.

NOW king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

Wherefore his servants said unto him, "Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat."

So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunamite, and brought her to the king.

And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, "I will be king; and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him."

And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, "Why hast thou done so?" and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.

And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him.

But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zobelet, which is by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants.

But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, "Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?"

Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, 'Didst not

thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?"

Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and I confirm thy words."

And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunamite ministered unto the king.

And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, "What wouldest thou?"

And she said unto him, "My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.'

And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not:

And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him."

Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders."

And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

And they told the king, saying, "Behold Nathan the prophet." And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

And Nathan said, "My lord, O king, hast thou said, 'Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?'"

For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before

B.C. 1015.

f. fill up.

BATH-
SHEBA
SPEAKS TO
DAVID.I.e. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him, Jeho-
vah thy
Triune
God.r. reigneth,
decided
present.

s. sinners.

NATHAN
CONFIRMS
HER WORD.

I. KINGS I. 26.

B.C. 1015.
1. Let the
king
Adonijah
live.

DAVID'S
REPLY.

21. 2 Sam. 4.
9.
J. Jehovah.
a. according
as.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

BATH-
SHEBA.

DAVID
APPOINTS
SOLOMON
TO REIGN.

g. Gihon,
Stream.

1. Let the
King Solo-
mon live.

J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

a. Accord-
ing as
Jehovah.

SOLOMON
ANointed.

e. or Execu-
tioners.
r. or
Runners.

39. Ex. 30. 23.
25, 32. Ps.
89. 20.
te. tent, Heb.
61el.

1. Let the
King Solo-
mon live.

JONATHAN
BRINGS
TIDINGS TO
ADONIJAH.

him, and say, '1 God save *king Adoni-
jah.'

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and
Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon,
hath he not called.

27 'Is *this *thing done by *my -lord
the king, and thou hast not shewed it
unto thy *servant, who should sit on
the throne of my -lord the king after
him?'

28 Then *king David answered and
said, "Call me Bath-sheba." And she
came into the king's presence, and
stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, "As
*the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed
my -soul out of all distress,

30 Even *as I sware unto thee by
*the LORD =God of Israël, saying, 'As-
suredly Solomon thy son shall reign
after me, and he shall sit upon my
throne in my stead; ' even so will I
certainly do *this *day."

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her
face to the earth, and did reverence to
the king, and said, "Let my lord *king
David live for ever."

32 And *king David said, "Call me
Zadok the priest, and Nathan the pro-
phet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada."
And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them,
"Take with you *the servants of your
=lord, and *cause =Solomon my son to
ride upon mine own mule, and bring
him down to g Gihon;

34 And let Zadok the priest and Na-
than the prophet anoint him there king
over Israël: and blow ye with the
trumpet, and say, '1 God save *king
Solomon.'

35 Then ye shall come up after him,
that he may come and sit upon my
throne; for he shall be king in my
stead; and I have appointed him to
be ruler over Israël and over Judah."

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada
answered *the king, and said, "Amen:
*the LORD =God of my -lord the king
say so too."

37 a As *the LORD hath been with my
-lord the king, even so be He with
Solomon, and make his throne greater
than the throne of my -lord *king
David."

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan
the prophet, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the
Pelethites, went down, and caused
=Solomon to ride upon king David's
mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took a horn
of oil out of the tabernacle, and
anointed =Solomon. And they blew
the trumpet; and all the people said,
"1 God save *king Solomon."

40 And all the people came up after
him, and the people piped with pipes,
and rejoiced with great joy, so that the
earth rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adonijah and all the guests
that were with him heard it as they
had made an end of eating. And when
Joab heard the sound of the trumpet,
he said, "Wherefore is this noise of
the city being in an uproar?"

42 And while he yet spake, behold,
Jonathan the son of Abiathar the
priest came: and Adonijah said unto
him, "Come in; for thou art a valiant
man, and bringest good tidings."

43 And Jonathan answered and said
to Adonijah, "Verily our =lord *king
David hath made =Solomon king."

44 And the king hath sent with him
=Zadok the priest, and =Nathan the
prophet, and Benaiah the son of Je-
hoiada, and the Cherethites, and the
Pelethites, and they have caused him
to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan
the prophet have anointed him king
in Gihon: and they are come up from
thence rejoicing, so that the city rang
again. This is the noise that ye have
heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the
throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants
came to bless our =lord *king David,
saying, 'God make =the name of
Solomon better than thy name, and
make his throne greater than thy
throne.' And the king bowed himself
upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king,
"Blessed be *the LORD =God of Israël,
which hath given one to sit on my
throne this day, mine eyes even seeing
it."

49 And all the guests that were with
Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and
went every man his way.

50 And Adonijah feared because of
Solomon, and arose, and went, and
caught hold on the horns of the
altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying,
"Behold, Adonijah feareth *king Solo-
mon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on
the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let
*king Solomon swear unto me to-day
that he will not slay his servant with
the sword.'"

52 And Solomon said, "If he will
shew himself a worthy man, there
shall not a hair of him fall to the
earth: but if wickedness shall be found
in him, he shall die."

53 So king Solomon sent, and they
brought him down from the altar. And
he came and bowed himself to king
Solomon: and Solomon said unto him,
"Go to thine house."

2 NOW the days of David drew nigh
that he should die; and he charged
=Solomon his son, saying,

2 "I go the way of all the earth:
be thou strong therefore, and shew
thyself a man:

3 And keep the charge of *the LORD
=God, to walk in His ways, to keep
His statutes, and His commandments,
and His judgments, and His testimo-
nies, as it is written in the law of
Moses, that thou mayest prosper in
all that thou doest, and whithersoever
thou turnest thyself:

4 That *the LORD may continue
His word which He spake concerning
me, saying, 'If thy children take heed

I. KINGS II. 4.

B.C. 1015.
42. 2 Sam. 15.
36; 18. 27.

i. ish.

e. or Execu-
tioners.
r. or Run-
ners.

t. to be
king.

t. thy =God,
thy Elo-
him.

J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

ADONIJAH
AND
SOLOMON.
50. Ch. 2. 28.

a. son.

DAVID'S
CHARGE TO
SOLOMON.

i. ish.

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him, thy
Trine
God.

d. or do-
wisely.

4. 2 Sam. 7.
12. 17, 25-28.
e. establish.
s. sons.

B.C. 1015.

b. be cut off
to thee.
f. from.CONCERN-
ING JOAB.
5. 2 Sam. 3.
27; 18. 14;
20. 10.6. Prov. 20.
26.
sh. sheol,
hades.THE SONS
OF BAR-
ZILLAI.
7. 2 Sam. 17.
27-29; 19.
31, 38.
f. from the
face of.CONCERN-
ING SHIMEI.
8. 2 Sam. 16.
5-8; 19.
18-23.sh. sheol,
hades.DAVID'S
DEATH.SOLOMON
KING.
12. 1 Chr. 29.
23. 2 Chr.
1. 1.ADONIJAH'S
REQUEST
OF BATH-
SHEBA.
1014.

J. Jehovah.

tu. turn not
away my
face.
17. Ch. 1. 3, 4.tu. turn-
away thy
face.
g. Good.BATH-
SHEBA
SPEAKS TO
SOLOMON.th. or
throne,
Heb. kise.

to their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said He) a man on the throne of Israel.

Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

And, behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, 'I will not put thee to death with the sword.'

Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, "Comest thou peaceably?" And he said, "Peaceably."

He said moreover, "I have somewhat to say unto thee." And she said, "Say on."

And he said, "Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD."

And now I ask one petition of thee, thou deny me not." And she said unto him, "Say on."

And he said, "Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife."

And Bath-sheba said, "Well; I will speak for thee unto the king."

Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

Then she said, "I desire one small

petition of thee; I pray thee, say me not nay." And the king said unto her, "Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay."

And she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife."

And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, "And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah."

Then king Solomon swore by the LORD, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life."

Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me a house, as He promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day."

And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, "Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the LORD God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted."

So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which He spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, he is by the altar." Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, "Go, fall upon him."

And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, "Thus saith the king, 'Come forth.' And he said, 'Nay; but I will die here.'" And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."

And the king said unto him, "Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed from me, and from the house of my father."

And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

B.C. 1014.

tu. turn not
away my
face.
tu. turn-
away thy
face.SOLOMON'S
REPLY.J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim.

s. soul.

a. according
as.ADONIJAH
SLAIN.ABIATHAR
DISMISSED.
26. 1 Sam. 22.
20-23.
2 Sam. 15.
24-29.m. a man of
death, Heb.
ish mah-
veth.A.J. Adōna-
hy Jeho-
vah.
27. 1 Sam. 2.
27-36.
J. Jehovah.JOAB FLEES
TO THE
ALTAR.
28. Ch. 1. 7.
50.
te. tent, Heb.
ōhel.BENAIAH
SENT.31. Ex. 21. 14.
a. according
as.32. 2 Sam. 3.
27; 20. 10.
a. anah-
shim.

B.C. 1014.

³³ Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from ^J the LORD."

JOAB SLAIN.

³⁴ So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

BENAIAH AND ZADOK PROMOTED.

³⁵ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

35. Num. 25. 11-13. 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chr. 6. 53.

³⁶ And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, "Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither."

SHIMEI.

³⁷ For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head."

38. Sec v. 42. 10. word. a. according as.

³⁸ And Shimei said unto the king, "The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do." And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

SHIMEI GOES TO GATH.

³⁹ And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, "Behold, thy servants be in Gath."

39. 1 Sam. 27. 2.

⁴⁰ And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

⁴¹ And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42. Num. 35. 26-28.

⁴² And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, "Did I not make thee to swear by ^J the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, 'Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die?' and thou saidst unto me, 'The word that I have heard is good.'"

J. Jehovah.

⁴³ Why then hast thou not kept the oath of ^J the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?"

44. 2 Sam. 16. 5. Ps. 7. 16.

⁴⁴ The king said moreover to Shimei, "Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore ^J the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head."

45. Prov. 25. 5.

⁴⁵ And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before ^J the LORD for ever."

SHIMEI SLAIN.

⁴⁶ So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

46. r. 8-12. 2 Chr. 1. 1.

7014. PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER.

3 AND Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house,

1. Ch. 7. 8; 9. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 7. 2 Chr. 8. 11.

and the house of ^J the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

B.C. 1014.

J. Jehovah.

² Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of ^J the LORD, until those days.

³ And Solomon loved ^J the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4. 2 Chr. 1. 2-5.

⁴ And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

4. 2 Chr. 1. 2-5. Gibeon, High-hill. a. ascending-offerings. u. offer-up.

⁵ In Gibeon ^J the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, "Ask what I shall give thee."

SOLOMON'S PRAYER FOR WISDOM. 5-9. 2 Chr. 1. 7-10.

⁶ And Solomon said, "Thou hast shewed unto Thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before Thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with Thee; and Thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that Thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day."

5-9. 2 Chr. 1. 7-10. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 8-12. k. kindness.

⁷ And now, O ^J LORD my God, Thou hast made Thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in.

7. 1 Chr. 28. 1.

⁸ And Thy servant is in the midst of Thy people which Thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

8. Gen. 13. 16.

⁹ Give therefore Thy servant an understanding heart to judge Thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this Thy so great a people?"

9. Prov. 2. 1-9. James 1. 5. h. hearing.

¹⁰ And the speech pleased ^A the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

WISDOM 18. GIVEN HIM 10-14. 2 Chr. 1. 11, 12.

¹¹ And God said unto him, "Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

A. Adonaiy. Sovereign Lord, plural. m. many days. a. soul.

¹² Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee."

12. 1 Kin. 4. 29-34; 10. 23-29. Eccl. 1. 16. d. discerning.

¹³ And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

13. Matt. 6. 33. Eph. 3. 20.

¹⁴ And if thou wilt walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days."

14. Prov. 2. 2. SOLOMON AT JERUSALEM.

¹⁵ And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of ^A the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

15. 2 Chr. 1. 13. A. Adonaiy. p. prepared. a. ascending-offerings. b. banquet.

¹⁶ Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

SOLOMON'S JUDGMENT. THE TWO HARLOTS.

¹⁷ And the one woman said, "O my

B.C. 1014. -lord, & and *this *woman *dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

¹⁸ And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that *this *woman was delivered also; and we were together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

¹⁹ And *this *woman's ^{so} child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

²⁰ And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her *dead ^{so} child in my bosom.

²¹ And when I rose in the morning to give my ^{so} child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold it was not my son, which I did bear.

²² And the other *woman said, "Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son." And this said, "No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son." Thus they spake before the king.

²³ Then said the king, "The one *saith, 'This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:' and the other *saith, 'Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.'"

²⁴ And the king said, "Bring me a sword." And they brought a sword before the king.

²⁵ And the king said, "Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other."

²⁶ Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, "O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it." But the other said, "Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it."

²⁷ Then the king answered and said, "Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: *she is* the mother thereof."

²⁸ And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

4 SO *king Solomon was king over all Israel.

² And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,

³ Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.

⁴ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

⁵ And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, and the king's friend:

⁶ And Abishar *was* over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the tribute.

⁷ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each

man his month in a year made provision.

⁸ And these *are* their names: ^b The son of Hur, in the mount Ephraim:

⁹ ^b The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

¹⁰ ^b The son of Hesei, in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hephher:

¹¹ ^b The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

¹² Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam*:

¹³ ^b The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars:

¹⁴ Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim:

¹⁵ Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

¹⁶ Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

¹⁷ Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

¹⁸ Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

¹⁹ Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he *was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

²⁰ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

²¹ And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

²² And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

²³ Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

²⁴ For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphshah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

²⁵ And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

²⁶ And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

²⁷ And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

B.C. 1014.

^b Ben-bur.
^t the hill country.
^b Ben-dekar.

^b Ben-hesei.

^b Ben-abinadab.

^b Ben-geber.

JUDAH AND ISRAEL.

SOLOMON'S KINGDOM.
²¹ Ch. v. in Heb. begins here.
i.e. Euphrates.

HIS DAILY PROVISION.
^b bread, or food.
^c cors. Cor, ten baths.

HIS DOMINION.
²⁴ 1 Chr. 22. 9.

²⁵ Jer. 23. 6.
^{Mic.} 4. 4.
^{Zech.} 3. 10.
^c confidently.
ⁱ ish.
²⁶ See Deut. 17. 16.

SOLOMON'S PROVISION MONTHLY.

80. 5011.

SOLOMON'S PRINCES.

3. 2 Sam. 8. 16.
^r remembrancer.
4. Ch. 2. 35.

5. See v. 7.
^m minister of state, Heb. cohen.
6. Ch. 5. 14.

HIS TWELVE OFFICERS.

B.C. 1014.

i. ish.

SOLOMON'S
WISDOM.
29. Ch. 3. 12.
d. or discernment.

s. sons.

31. 1 Chr. 15.
19. Ps. 88,
89, titles.
a. adahdm.
n. name.

32 Eccles.
12. 9.

34. 2 Chr. 9.
22, 33.
=the
peoples.

HIRAM.
1. 2 Sam. 5. 11.
h. Hiram,
Most-
Noble.
t. Tyre,
Rock,
a. all the
days.

SOLOMON
SENDS TO
HIRAM.
2-6. 2 CHR.
2. 3 10.
J. G. Jehovah
his Elohim.
4. 1 Chr. 22.
6-10. Rev.
20. 2, 3.
ad. adver-
sary, Heb.
sahthm.
5. 2 Sam. 7.
12, 13. 1 Chr.
17. 11, 12.
ac. accord-
ing as
Jehovah.

l. Lebanon,
Very-
white, or
Mountain-
of snow.
s. say.

a. man
knowing.
HIRAM'S
REPLY.
7-9. 2 CHR.
2. 11-16.
J. Jehovah.

c. or cypress,
Heb.
berösh.
8. 2 Chr. 2.
16. Joppa.

28 *Barley also and *straw for the horses and *dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

5 AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was a ever a lover of David.

2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3 "Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the LORD my God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, 'Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build a house unto My name.'

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians."

7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, "Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people."

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, "I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto

the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household."

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of be pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as He promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months in at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

6 AND it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost chamber was six cubits broad, and the middle was five cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made nar-

B.C. 1014.
ac. send.SOLOMON'S
LEAGUE.

h. con-
tinued
giving.
c. or cypre-
co. Heb.
cors.
be. beaten.

ac. accord-
ing as.
ad. between.
c. cut, or
confirmed a
covenant.

SOLOMON'S
LEVY.

t. i. e. a
tribute of
men.

i. ish.
in. in their
house.
a. Adoni-
ram, My
lord is
exalted.

HIS
WORKMEN.
15, 16, 2 CHR.
2. 2, 17, 18.

STONES FOR
THE
FOUNDA-
TION.

17. Ch. 7. 10.
q. quarried.

TIMBER
AND STONES
FOR THE
HOUSE.

18. Ch. 7. 9, 11.
g. Gihlites.
a. and.

TEMPLE.
1012.

1. 2, 2 CHR.
3. 1, 2.
s. sons.

INTERNAL
DIMEN-
SIONS.

2. 2 CHR. 3.
3. See
Ezek. 41. 3, 4.
40 + 20 = 60.

3. 2 CHR. 3.
4. See
Ezek. 40. 48,
49; 41. 1-3.

4. Ezek. 41.
26.

b. broad
within,
narrow
without.

5. 6. See
1 Chr. 28.
11-13, 19.
Ezek. 41. 5-10.

f. floors, or
storeys.

o. on either
side.

si. side.
chambers,
r. or rebate-
ments.

B.C. 1012.
o. on either-
side.
7, 2 Chr. 8. 16.
Heb. 12. 23.
m. made-
perfect.
Heb. she-
lemah,
from shah-
lam, com-
plete.
8. EZEK. 41.
1.
s. side.
chamber.
a. shoulder.

1005.
9, 2 Chr. 3. 5.
c. ceiled, v.
15.
r. vault-
beams, Heb.
geebim,
from gab,
an arch.
c. ceiling-
boards.
f. floors, or
storeys.

i. in the-
midst-of.
a. sons.

15. See Ezek.
41. 16-21.
si. side-
boards.
f. from.
u. unto.

c. or cypress.

HOLY OF
HOLIES.
f. from.
u. unto.
si. side-
boards.
h. holy-of
holies.
i. or inner
house.
g. gourd.
o. openings-
of flowers.
sp. or speak-
ing-place.
Heb. debir.
t. the-
midst-of.

OVERLAY-
ING WITH
GOLD.

20, 21, 22 Chr.
3.
r. refined.
Heb. sagur,
shut-up.
c. And.
22, 2 Chr. 3.
4-8.
sp. or speak-
ing-place.
Heb. debir,
from dah-
bar, to
speak.

CHERUBIM.
23-27. 2 Chr.
3. 11-13.
See 1 Chr.
28. 18.
oi. oil-trees.
Heb. hatssee
shahmen.

rowed rests o round about, that the
beams should not be fastened in the
walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was in
building, was built of stone made
ready before it was brought thither:
so that there was neither hammer nor
axe nor any tool of iron heard in the
house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle s chamber
was in the right sh side of the house:
and they went up with winding stairs
into the middle chamber, and out of
the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished
it: and covered the house with
v beams and c boards of cedar.

10 And (then) he built f chambers
against all the house, five cubits high:
and they rested on the house with
timber of cedar.

11 And the word of J the LORD came
to Solomon, saying,

12 "Concerning this house which
thou art in building, if thou wilt walk
in My statutes, and execute My judg-
ments, and keep all My command-
ments to walk in them; then will I
perform My word with thee, which I
spake unto David thy father:

13 And I will dwell i among the
s children of Israel, and will not forsake
My people Israel."

14 So Solomon built the house, and
finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the
house within with si boards of cedar,
f both the floor of the house, u and
the walls of the ceiling: and he covered
them on the inside with wood, and covered
the floor of the house with
planks of c fir.

16 And he built the sides of the house, f both the floor
u and the walls with si boards of cedar:
he even built them for it within, even
for the oracle, even for the h most
s holy place.

17 (And the house, that is, the temple
before it, was forty cubits long.)

18 And the cedar of the s house with-
in was carved with g knobs and o open
flowers: all was cedar: there was no
stone seen.

19 And the sp oracle he prepared in
t the house within, to set there the
ark of the covenant of J the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forefront was
twenty cubits in length, and twenty
cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits
in the height thereof: and he overlaid
it with r pure gold; and so covered the
altar which was of cedar.

21 a So Solomon overlaid the house
within with pure gold. And he made
a partition by the chains of gold be-
fore the sp oracle; and he overlaid it
with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid
with gold, until he had finished all the
house. Also the whole altar that was
by the sp oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 And within the sp oracle he made
two cherubims of oi olive tree, each ten
cubits high.

24 And five cubits was the one wing
of the cherub, and five cubits the other

wing of the cherub: from the utter-
most part of the one wing unto the
utmost part of the other were ten
cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten
cubits: both the cherubims were of
one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub was
ten cubits, and so was it of the other
cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within
the inner house: and they stretched
forth the wings of the cherubims, so
that the wing of the one touched the
one wall, and the wing of the other
cherub touched the other wall; and
their wings touched one another in
the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims
with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of
the house round about with carved
figures of cherubims and palm trees
and o open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid
with gold, within and without.

31 And for the entering of the sp oracle
he made doors of oi olive tree: the
lintel and side posts were a fifth part
of the h wall.

32 The two doors also were of oi olive
tree; and he carved upon them carv-
ings of cherubims and palm trees and
o open flowers, and overlaid them with
gold, and spread v gold upon the cheru-
bims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the door of
the temple s posts of oi olive tree, a
fourth part of the h wall.

34 And the two doors were of c fir
tree: the two leaves of the one door
were r folding, and the two leaves of
the other door were r folding.

35 And he carved thereon cherubims
and palm trees and o open flowers: and
covered them with gold fitted upon the
c carved work.

36 And he built the inner court with
three rows of hewed stone, and a row
of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year was the founda-
tion of the house of J the LORD laid,
in the month Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the
month Bul, which is the eighth month,
was the house finished throughout all
the parts thereof, and according to all
the fashion of it. So was he seven years
in building it.

7 BUT Solomon was building his own
house thirteen years, and he
finished all his house.

2 He built also the house of the
forest of Lebanon: the length thereof
was a hundred cubits, and the breadth
thereof fifty cubits, and the height
thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of
cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon
the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar
above upon the beams, that w lay on
forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were windows in three
rows, and si light was against si light in
three ranks.

5 And all the doors and sp posts were

B.C. 1005.

27. See Ex.
25. 20. 2 Chr.
5. 7, 8.

CARVINGS.

o. openings-
of flowers.

FLOOR
OVERLAID.

DOORS OF
ORACLE.

31, 32. See
EZEK. 41.

23-25.
oi. oil-trees.

h. house, or
width of
the house.

o. openings-
of flowers.

DOOR OF
THE
TEMPLE.

33-35. See
EZEK. 41.

23-25.
s. side-posts.

oi. oil-trees.

f. from.
h. house.

c. or cypress
trees.

r. revolving.

e. engraved.

INNER
COURT.

THE HOUSE
FINISHED.

J. Jehovah.

SOLOMON'S
OWN
HOUSE.

1005 till 992.
1, 2 Chr. 8. 1.

HOUSE OF
THE FOREST
OF
LEBANON.

2-4. See ch.
10. 17. 21.

2 Chr. 9. 16.
20. Isa. 22. 8.

c. ceiled.

s. side-
chambers.

w. w. or
si. sight
against
sight.

sp. side
posts.

B.C. 1005
till 992.
a. o. s. sight
against
sight.

PORCH OF
JUDGMENT.
1005.
c. ceiled.
f. from floor
to floor.

HOUSE FOR
PHARAOH'S
DAUGHTER.
8. Ch. 3. 1.
2 Ch. 8. 11.

THE
STONES.

TEMPLE
PLATFORM.

11. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

THE
COURTS.

HIRAM.
13. 14. 2 Chr.
2. 13. 14.
h. Hiram,
Most.
Noble.
i. ish.
k. know-
ledge.

TWO
PILLARS.
15. 2 Kin. 25.
16. 17. 2 Chr.
3. 15. Jer.
52. 20. 21.
16-20. vs. 40.
Jl. 2 Kin.
25. 17.
2 Chr. 3. 15.
16. 4. 12. 13.
Jer. 52. 22.
23.

c. crowns.
h. heads.
n. nets of
network.

a. u. as.

p. or pro-
tuberance.

21. 22. 2 Chr.
3. 17. EZEK.
40. 49.
b. by.

square with the windows: and light
was against light in three ranks.
6 And he made a porch of pillars:
the length thereof was fifty cubits, and
the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and
the porch was before them: and the
other pillars and the thick beam were
before them.

7 Then he made a porch for the throne
where he might judge, even the porch
of judgment: and it was covered
with cedar / from one side of the floor
to the other.

8 And his house where he dwelt had
another court within the porch, which
was of the like work. Solomon
made also a house for Pharaoh's
daughter, whom he had taken to wife,
like unto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, ac-
cording to the measures of hewed
stones, sawed with saws, within and
without, even from the foundation unto
the coping, and so on the outside to-
ward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly
stones, even great stones, stones of ten
cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones, after
the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about
was with three rows of hewed stones,
and a row of cedar beams, both for the
inner court of the house of the Lord,
and for the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and fetch-
ed Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He was a widow's son of the tribe
of Naphtali, and his father was a man
of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he
was filled with wisdom, and under-
standing, and cunning to work all
works in brass. And he came to king
Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he cast two pillars of brass,
of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a
line of twelve cubits did compass
either of them about.

16 And he made two chapters of
molten brass, to set upon the tops of
the pillars: the height of the one
chapter was five cubits, and the
height of the other chapter was five
cubits:

17 And nets of checker work, and
wreaths of chain work, for the chap-
ters which were upon the top of the
pillars: seven for the one chapter,
and seven for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two
rows round about upon the one net-
work, to cover the chapters that
were upon the top, with pomegranates:
and so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapters that were upon
the top of the pillars were of lily work
in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapters upon the two
pillars had pomegranates also above,
over against the belly which was by
the network: and the pomegranates
were two hundred in rows round about
upon the other chapter.

21 And he set up the pillars in the
porch of the temple: and he set up the
right pillar, and called the name

thereof Jachin: and he set up the
left pillar, and called the name there-
of Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars
was lily work: so was the work of the
pillars finished.

23 And he made a molten sea, ten
cubits from the one brim to the other:
it was round all about, and his height
was five cubits: and a line of thirty
cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round
about there were knobs compassing
it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea
round about: the knobs were cast
in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three
looking toward the north, and three
looking toward the west, and three
looking toward the south, and three
looking toward the east: and the sea
was set above upon them, and all their
hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was a hand breadth thick,
and the brim thereof was wrought like
the brim of a cup, with flowers of
lilies: it contained two thousand
baths.

27 And he made ten bases of brass;
four cubits was the length of one
base, and four cubits the breadth
thereof, and three cubits the height
of it.

28 And the work of the bases was
on this manner: they had borders, and
the borders were between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were be-
tween the ledges were lions, oxen, and
cherubims: and upon the ledges there
was a base above: and beneath the
lions and oxen were certain additions
made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brazen
wheels, and plates of brass: and the
four corners thereof had underset-
ters: under the laver were underset-
ters molten, at the side of every ad-
dition.

31 And the mouth of it within the
chapter and above was a cubit: but
the mouth thereof was round, [after]
the work of the base, a cubit and a
half: and also upon the mouth of it
were gravings with their borders, four-
square, not round.

32 And under the borders were four
wheels; and the axletrees of the
wheels were joined to the base: and
the height of a wheel was a cubit and
half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels was
like the work of a chariot wheel: their
axletrees, and their naves, and
their spokes, and their spokes, were
all molten.

34 And there were four undersetters
to the four corners of one base: and
the undersetters were of the very
base itself.

35 And in the top of the base was
there a round compass of half a cubit
high: and on the top of the base the
ledges thereof and the borders
thereof were of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges
thereof, and on the borders thereof, he
graved cherubims, lions, and palm-

B.C. 1005.
J. Jachin, He
will estab-
lish. 2 Cor.
1. 21. 22.
bo. Boaz, in
him is
strength.
h. head.

BRAZEN
SEA.
23-26. 2 Chr.
4. 2-5. 15.
Comp. Ex.
38. 17-21.
See Ezek.
47. 1. Rev.
4. 6; 15. 2;
22. 1. 2.
g. gourds.

b. bath, 7 1/2
gallons

TEN BASES.
27-31. 2 Chr.
4. 34.

b. bases, Heb.
meconith,
from cun.
to stand.

l. ledges.
Heb. shel-
labblim,
from shal-
lab, to join-
together.
ba. base,
Heb. keen,
from
cabin, to
protect. 30
Ex. 30. 18.
foot.

j. joinings.
h. hanging
work.
a. or axes.
su. or sup-
ports.
o. over.
against.
c. or crown.

ha. hands.

cu. curva-
tures.
sp. spokes.
na. naves.

f. from.

ha. hands.

f. from.
t. tablets,
Heb. luk-
hoth.

<p>B.C. 1005. 7. naked- ness, Heb. f. joinings.</p> <p>TEV LAVERS. 39, 39. 2 CHR. 4. 1. 6. 1. lavers, 1. Heb. keyoroth. a. shoulder.</p>	<p>trees, according to the "proportion of every one, and 3 additions round about. 37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size. 38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver. 39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.</p>	<p>might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. 2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. 3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even unto the wings of the cherubims. 7 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day. 9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. 10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD. 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. 12 Then spake Solomon, "The LORD said that He would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built Thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ever." 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood.) 15 And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with His mouth unto David my father, and hath with His hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth My people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that My name might be therein; but I chose David to be over My people Israel."</p>	<p>B.C. 1005. J. Jehovah.</p> <p>2 Lev. 23. 34. 4. ish. ie. Tabernacles.</p> <p>THE ARK BROUGHT INTO THE HOLIEST. 1004. 3-9. 2 CHR. 5. 4-10. te tent, Heb. shel.</p>
<p>VESSELS. 40. 2 CHR. 4. 11. f. for.</p> <p>TWO PILLARS. 41, 42. 38. 15-20. See 2 CHR. 4. 11-14. c. or crowns, Heb. cotharoth, from calthar, to surround. f. the face of.</p>	<p>40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD. 41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; 42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were upon the pillars; 43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases; 44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea; 45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, were of bright brass.</p>	<p>10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD. 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. 12 Then spake Solomon, "The LORD said that He would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built Thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ever." 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood.) 15 And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with His mouth unto David my father, and hath with His hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth My people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that My name might be therein; but I chose David to be over My people Israel."</p>	<p>6. Ch. 6 19, 23-28. sp. speaking-place. h. holy of holies.</p> <p>8. Ex. 25. 14, 15. h. heads. sp. speaking-place.</p>
<p>VESSELS OF BRASS. 43-46. 2 CHR. 4. 15-18.</p> <p>45. Ex. 27. 3.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>ci. circuit.</p> <p>sv. Succoth, Booths. 2. Zarthan, Narrowing. ro. sought-out.</p>	<p>46 In the circuit plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. 47 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass so found out. 48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was, 49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, 50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.</p>	<p>10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD. 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. 12 Then spake Solomon, "The LORD said that He would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built Thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ever." 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood.) 15 And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with His mouth unto David my father, and hath with His hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth My people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that My name might be therein; but I chose David to be over My people Israel."</p>	<p>9. Ex. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 1-5. c. cut, or confirmed. s. sons.</p>
<p>VESSELS OF GOLD. 48-50. 2 CHR. 4. 19-22. b. bread of the faces. 1. lamp-stands. t. speaking-place.</p> <p>f. fire-pans, or snuff-dishes. h. holy of holies.</p>	<p>48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was, 49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, 50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.</p>	<p>10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD. 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. 12 Then spake Solomon, "The LORD said that He would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built Thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ever." 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood.) 15 And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with His mouth unto David my father, and hath with His hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth My people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that My name might be therein; but I chose David to be over My people Israel."</p>	<p>GLORY FILLS THE HOUSE. 10, 11. 2 CHR. 5. 11-14. See Ex. 40. 34, 35. Lev. 9. 23, 24. Ezek. 43. 4, 5.</p>
<p>DEDICATED THINGS. 51. 2 CHR. 5. 1.</p> <p>ISRAEL ASSEMBLED. 2. 2 CHR. 5. 2. See 2 Sam. 6. 12-17. s. sons.</p>	<p>51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD. 52 THEN Solomon assembled the elders of the tribes, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they</p>	<p>10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD. 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. 12 Then spake Solomon, "The LORD said that He would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built Thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ever." 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood.) 15 And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with His mouth unto David my father, and hath with His hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth My people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that My name might be therein; but I chose David to be over My people Israel."</p>	<p>SOLOMON'S THANKSGIVING. 12-14. 2 CHR. 6. 1-21. 12. Lev. 16. 2. Ps. 18. 11; 97. 2. 14. See 2 Sam. 6. 18. a. assembly, Heb. kshahl. 15-21. See 2 Sam. vii. J.G. Jehovah Elohim.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1004.

the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

a. according
ing as
Jehovah.

²⁰ And ¹the LORD hath performed His word that He spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as ¹the LORD promised, and have built a house for the name of ¹the LORD = God of Israel.

c. cut, or
confirmed,
Heb. cut-
hath.

²¹ And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of ¹the LORD, which He made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.

SOLOMON'S
PRAYER.
22-26. 2 CHR.
6. 12-17.

²² And Solomon stood before the altar of ¹the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

a. assembly,
Heb.
kahahl.

²³ And he said,

J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

¹ LORD = God of Israel, there is no God like Thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with Thy servants that walk before Thee with all their heart:

l. loving-
kindness.

24. 2 Sam. 7.
12-16.

²⁴ Who hast kept with Thy servant David my father that Thou promisedst him: Thou spakest also with Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with Thine hand, as it is ¹this day.

i. ish.

²⁵ Therefore now, ¹ LORD = God of Israel, keep with Thy servant David my father that Thou promisedst him, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before Me as thou hast walked before Me.'

a. sons.

a. accord-
ing as.
26. 2 Sam. 7.
25.

²⁶ And now, O = God of Israel, let Thy word, I pray Thee, be verified, which Thou spakest unto Thy servant David my father.

THAT GOD
WOULD
HEAR.

27-30. 2 CHR.
6. 18-21.
27. 2 Chr. 2. 6.
Isa. 66. 1.
Jer. 23. 24.
Acts 7. 49.
17. 24.
2 Cor. 12. 2.

²⁷ But will = God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heavens of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less ¹this house that I have builded?

29. Dent. 12.
11. Dan. 6.
10.

²⁸ Yet have Thou respect unto the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O = LORD my = God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which Thy servant prayeth before Thee to-day:

30. 2 Chr. 20.
8. 0.

²⁹ That Thine eyes may be open toward ¹this house night and day, even toward the place of which Thou hast said, 'My name shall be there:' that Thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant shall make toward ¹this place.

r. the
heavens.

³⁰ And hearken Thou to the supplication of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward ¹this place: and hearken Thou in heaven Thy dwelling place: and when Thou hearest, forgive.

FOR
RIGHTEOUS
JUDG-
MENT.

31. 32. 2 CHR.
6. 22, 23.
Ex. 22. 11.
Lev. 5. 1.
v. Whoso-
ever shall.

³¹ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before Thine altar in ¹this house:

³² Then hear Thou in heaven, and do, and judge Thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the

righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

B.C. 1004.

³³ When Thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against Thee, and shall turn again to Thee, and confess Thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto Thee in ¹this house:

FOR ISRAEL
WHEN
SMITTEN BY
THE ENEMY
33, 34. 2 CHR.
6. 24, 25.
Lev. 26. 40-
45. Neh.
4. 11.
t. heavens.

³⁴ Then hear Thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which Thou gavest unto their fathers.

FOR RAIN
IN
DROUGHT.
35, 36. 2 CHR.
6. 26, 27.

³⁵ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against Thee; if they pray toward ¹this place, and confess Thy name, and turn from their sin, when Thou afflictest them:

³⁶ Then hear Thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy servants, and of Thy people Israel, that Thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast given to Thy people for an inheritance.

DELIVER-
ANCE FROM
PE-
TILENCE.
37-40. 2 CHR.
6. 28-31.
See 2 Chr.
20. 5-13.
b. blight.
g. gates.
a. Heb.
ahdahlm.
i. ish.

³⁷ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land, of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;

³⁸ What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all Thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward ¹this house:

a. all.

a. sons.

³⁹ Then hear Thou in heaven Thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart Thou knowest; (for Thou, even Thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of a men.)

40. Ps. 130. 4.

⁴⁰ That they may fear Thee all the days that they live in the land which Thou gavest unto our fathers.

ON BEHALF
OF THE
STRANGER.
41-43. 2 CHR.
6. 32, 33.

⁴¹ Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of Thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for Thy name's sake;

⁴² (For they shall hear of Thy great name, and of Thy strong hand, and of Thy stretched-out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward ¹this house;

T. Thy name
is called
upon this
house.

⁴³ Hear Thou in heaven Thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for: that all people of the earth may know Thy name, to fear Thee, as do Thy people Israel; and that they may know that ¹this house, which I have builded, is called by Thy name.

IN BATTLE.
44, 45. 2 CHR.
6. 34, 35.

⁴⁴ If Thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever Thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto ¹the LORD toward the city which Thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for Thy name:

J. judgment
mishpat.

⁴⁵ Then hear Thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

IN
CAPTIVITY.
46-53. 2 CHR.
6. 36-39.
46. Eccl. 7. 20.
1 John 1. 8.
10.

⁴⁶ If they sin against Thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and Thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them

B.C. 1004. away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47. Neh. 1. 4-11. Dan. 9. 3-19. b. bring. b. k to their heart. 47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto Thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, 'We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness';

48. Dan. 6. 10. 48 And so return unto Thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto Thee toward their land, which Thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for Thy name:

49 Then hear Thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven Thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,

50 And forgive Thy people that have sinned against Thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against Thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For thou be Thy people, and Thine inheritance, which Thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That Thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of Thy servant, and unto the supplication of Thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto Thee.

53 For Thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be Thine inheritance, as Thou spakest by the hand of Moses Thy servant, when Thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed be the Lord, that hath given rest unto His people Israel, according to all that He promised: there hath not failed one word of all His good promise, which He promised by the hand of Moses His servant.

57 The Lord our God be with us, as He was with our fathers: let Him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That He may incline our hearts unto Him, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judgments, which He commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that He maintain the cause of His servant, and the cause of His people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the Lord is God, and that there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord our God, to walk in His statutes, and to keep His commandments, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him offered sacrifice before the Lord.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the Lord: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brazen altar that was before the Lord was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the Lord had done for David His servant, and for Israel His people.

9 AND it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the Lord appeared to Solomon the second time, as He had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before Me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put My name there for ever; and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before Me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep My statutes and My judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.'

6 But if ye shall at all turn from following Me, ye or your children, and will not keep My commandments and My statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for My name, will I cast out of My sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And at this house, which is high,

B.C. 1004. a. sincere.

SOLOMON'S SACRIFICE. 62. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 1-6. Ezra 6. 16, 17. sa. sacrificed. 80. sons.

THE COURT HALLOWED. 64. 2 Chr. 7. 7. prepared. an ascending offering. g. gift offerings.

FEAST. 65. 66. 2 Chr. 7. 8-10. an assembly. pa. pass. J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

d. or dwellings. J. Jehovah.

GOD'S ANSWER TO SOLOMON. about 992. 1-9. 2 Chr. 7. 11-22. J. Jehovah. 2 Ch. 3. 5. ac. according as 3. Ps. 10. 17.

4 Ch. 11. 4, 6, 38.

5. 2 Sam. 7. 12-16. 1 Chr. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12.

6. Ps. 89. 30-32. s. sons.

7. 2 Kin. 17. 18-23; 25. 9. Ps. 44. 14.

p. the peoples.

B.C. about
992.

J. c. Jehovah
their
Elohim.

SOLOMON
GIVES
HIRAM
TWENTY
CITIES.

10-14. 2 CHR.
8. 1, 2.

c. cypress.

sz. were not
right in his
eyes.

ca. Cabul,
Received as
a pledge.

SOLOMON'S
LEVY.

15-23. 2 CHR.
8. 3-10.

15. 1 Kin. 5.
13, 14.

t. or tribute.
m. Millo.

Rampart.
g. Gezer.

Separate-
place

d. dowry.

21. Josh. 17.
12, 13.

s. sons, or
descend-
ants.

22. Lev. 25.
39.

ca. anah-
shim.

PHARAOH'S
DAUGHTER.

24. 2 CHR. 8.
11. Ch. 3.
1; 7. 8.

every one that passeth by it shall be
astonished, and shall hiss; and they
shall say, 'Why hath the LORD done
thus unto this land, and to this
house?'

9 And they shall answer, 'Because
they forsook the LORD their God,
who brought forth their fathers out
of the land of Egypt, and have taken
hold upon other gods, and have wor-
shipped them, and served them: there-
fore hath the LORD brought upon them
all this evil.'

10 And it came to pass at the end of
twenty years, when Solomon had built
the two houses, the house of the
LORD, and the king's house,

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had
furnished Solomon with cedar trees and
cypress trees, and with gold, according
to all his desire,) that then king Solomon
gave Hiram twenty cities in the land
of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to
see the cities which Solomon had
given him; and they pleased him
not.

13 And he said, "What cities are
these which thou hast given me, my
brother?" And he called them the
land of Caabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king six-
score talents of gold.

15 And this is the reason of the levy
which king Solomon raised; for to
build the house of the LORD, and
his own house, and Millo, and the
wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and
Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had
gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt
it with fire, and slain the Canaanites
that dwelt in the city, and given it
for a present unto his daughter,
Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and
Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the
wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that
Solomon had, and cities for his char-
iots, and cities for his horsemen, and
that which Solomon desired to build
in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in
all the land of his dominion.

20 And all the people that were left
of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites,
Hivites, and Jebusites, which were
not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after
them in the land, whom the children
of Israel also were not able utterly to
destroy, upon those did Solomon levy
a tribute of bond-service unto this
day.

22 But of the children of Israel did
Solomon make no bondmen: but they
were men of war, and his servants,
and his princes, and his captains, and
rulers of his chariots, and his horse-
men.

23 These were the chief of the officers
that were over Solomon's work, five
hundred and fifty, which bare rule
over the people that wrought in the
work.

24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up

out of the city of David unto her house,
which Solomon had built for her: then
did he build Millo.

25 And three times in a year did
Solomon offer burnt offerings and
peace offerings upon the altar which he
built unto the LORD, and he burnt
incense upon the altar that was be-
fore the LORD. So he finished the
house.

26 And king Solomon made a navy of
ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside
Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea,
in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his
servants, shipmen that had know-
ledge of the sea, with the servants of
Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and
fetched from thence gold, four hundred
and twenty talents, and brought it to
king Solomon.

10 AND when the queen of Sheba
heard of the fame of Solomon
concerning the name of the LORD,
she came to prove him with hard
questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a
very great train, with camels that bare
spices, and very much gold, and precious
stones: and when she was come to
Solomon, she communed with him of
all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her
questions: there was not any thing
hid from the king, which he told her
not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had
seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the
house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the
sitting of his servants, and the at-
tendance of his ministers, and their
apparel, and his cupbearers, and his
ascent by which he went up unto the
house of the LORD; there was no more
spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, "It was a
true report that I heard in mine
own land of thy acts and of thy
wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words,
until I came, and mine eyes had seen
it: and, behold, the half was not told
me: thy wisdom and prosperity ex-
ceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy are thy men, happy are
these thy servants, which stand con-
tinually before thee, and that hear
thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God,
which delighted in thee, to set thee
on the throne of Israel: because the
LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore
made He thee king, to do judgment
and justice."

10 And she gave the king a hundred
and twenty talents of gold, and of
spices very great store, and precious
stones: there came no more such
abundance of spices as these which
the queen of Sheba gave to king
Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram, that
brought gold from Ophir, brought in

B.C. about
992.

YEARLY
OFFERINGS
25. 2 CHR. 8.
12-16.
u. offer up.
a. ascend-
ing offerings.

SOLOMON'S
NAVY.
26-28. 2 CHR.
8. 17, 18.
y. Yam.
Suph.

o. Ophir,
Abundance

THE QUEEN
OF SHEBA
VISIT.

1-3. 2 CHR. 8.
1, 2. Mat.
12. 42. Luk.
11. 31.
s. Sheba,
Man.
r. report.
J. Jehovah.

u. words

4-9. 2 CHR. 8.
3-9.

5. 1 Chr. 25.
16.
st. standing

h. or his
ascending
offering
which he
offered up
in the
house of
Jehovah.
u. word.
s. or saying

8. Prov. 8. 3.
h. Happy,
Blessed,
glorious,
anah-
shim.
J. G. Jehova-
thy Elohim

r. righteous-
ness.

HER GIFT
10-12. 2 CHR.
9. 9-11.
10. Ps. 72. 15.

11. Ch. 9. 27.
28.

B.C. about 992.	from Ophir great plenty of palmug trees, and precious stones.	out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.	B.C. about 992.
p. perhaps sandal-wood, st. a stay, or support, Heb. mis- hand, from sabad, to support.	12 And the king made of the almu trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almu trees, nor were seen unto this day.	29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.	h. hand.
SOLOMON'S GIFTS. 13. 2 CHR. 9. 12. p. according to the hand of King Solomon.	13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her as of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.	11 BUT king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;	SOLOMON'S WIVES. 1. Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26, 26.
THE GOLD WHICH CAME TO SOLOMON. 14, 15. 2 CHR. 9. 13, 14, 21, 23, 24.	14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold.	2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, "Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods:" Solomon clave unto these in love.	2. Ex. 34. 14-16. Deut. 7. 3, 4. J. Jehovah. s. sons.
HIS TARGETS AND SHIELDS. 16, 17. 2 CHR. 9. 15, 16. Ch. 14. 26.	15 Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.	3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.	3. Eccles. 7. 27, 28.
HIS IVORY THRONE. 18-20. 2 CHR. 9. 17-19. Ch. 7. 7. p. purified. ha. hands.	16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.	4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.	HIS IDOLATRY. about 984. 4. Ch. 9. 4. J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.
SOLOMON'S RICHES. 21, 22. 2 CHR. 9. 20, 21.	17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.	5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.	m. called Molech, v. 7.
e. elephants' teeth. f. FAM. 23-25. 2 CHR. 9. 22-24. f. the face of.	18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.	6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.	God's DISPLEASURE. 9, 10. Ch. 3. 5; 9. 1-9. See v. 29-39.
f. ish.	19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were ha stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the ha stays.	7 Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.	tr. was with thee.
His CHARIOTS. 21, 27. 2 CHR. 9. 25-27. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14-17.	20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.	8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.	HIS HADAD THE EDMITE. ra. raised. h. Hadnd. Most eminent.
His HORSES. 28, 29. 2 CHR. 9. 28. 29. Deut. 17. 16.	21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.	9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice.	
His CHARIOTS. 21, 27. 2 CHR. 9. 25-27. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14-17.	22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.	10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.	
His HORSES. 28, 29. 2 CHR. 9. 28. 29. Deut. 17. 16.	23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.	11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant."	
His HORSES. 28, 29. 2 CHR. 9. 28. 29. Deut. 17. 16.	24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.	12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.	
His HORSES. 28, 29. 2 CHR. 9. 28. 29. Deut. 17. 16.	25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.	13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David My servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen."	
His HORSES. 28, 29. 2 CHR. 9. 28. 29. Deut. 17. 16.	26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.	14 And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, h. Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.	
His HORSES. 28, 29. 2 CHR. 9. 28. 29. Deut. 17. 16.	27 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.		
His HORSES. 28, 29. 2 CHR. 9. 28. 29. Deut. 17. 16.	28 And Solomon had horses brought		

B.C. about
984.
15. 2 Sam. 8.
14.

¹⁵ For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;

¹⁶ (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

¹⁷ That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child.

¹⁸ And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

¹⁹ And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

²⁰ And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

²¹ And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country."

²² Then Pharaoh said unto him, "But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country?" And he answered, "Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise."

²³ And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadab, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

²⁴ And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

²⁵ And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

²⁶ And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zerah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king.

²⁷ And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

²⁸ And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

²⁹ And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field:

³⁰ And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces:

³¹ And he said to Jeroboam, "Take

these ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, 'Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

³² (But he shall have one tribe for My servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

³³ Because that they have forsaken Me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways, to do that which is right in Mine eyes, and to keep My statutes and My judgments, as did David his father.

³⁴ Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David My servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept My commandments and My statutes:

³⁵ But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

³⁶ And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David My servant may have a light always before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there.

³⁷ And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

³⁸ And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in My ways, and do that is right in My sight, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as David My servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

³⁹ And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever."

⁴⁰ Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

⁴¹ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

⁴² And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

⁴³ And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12 AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

² And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt:)

³ That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

B.C. about
980.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

33. Ch. 15. 4.
2 Kin. 8. 19.
Ps. 132. 17.
I. lamp.

38. 2 Sam.
11-16.

a. according
as, Heb.
cashier.

JEROBOAM
FLEES.

DEATH OF
SOLOMON.
41-43. 2 CHR.
9. 29-31.
10. words, or
things.
d. days.

about 975.
REHOBOAM
REIGNS.

SHECHEM.
ISRAEL
ASSEMBLED
1. 2 CHR. 10.
1.

r. Rehoboam, Enlargement of the people.

THE
REQUEST.
2-5. 2 CHR.
10. 2-5.
a. assembly.

a. anah-
shim.

s. Send me
away.

REZON.
23. 2 Sam. 8.
3.
r. Rezon,
Prince.
24. 2 Sam. 8
3; 10. 8, 18.

JEROBOAM.
j. Jeroboam,
Whose
people are
numerous.
Or Who
strives with
the people.
27. Ch. 9. 21.

i. ish.
10. was-
doing
work.
b. burden.

TEN TRIBES
GIVEN TO
JEROBOAM.
about 980.
29-39. See vs.
4-13.
a. Ahijah,
Brother of
Jehovah.
30. See 1 Sam.
15. 27, 28.

B.C. about
975.
4. See 1 Sam.
8, 10-18.

THE
OLD MEN'S
COUNSEL.
6, 7, 2 CHR.
10, 6, 7,
Prov. 15, 1.

al, all the
days.

THE YOUNG
MEN'S
COUNSEL.
8-11, 2 CHR.
10, 8-11.

JEROBOAM'S
ANSWER.
12-15, 2 CHR.
10, 12-15,
ac accord-
ing as.

c. coun-
selled.

15. Ch. 11. 31.
t. turn of
events.

J. Jehovah.

THE
TEN TRIBES
REVOLT.
16, 17, 2 CHR.
10, 17.

s. sons.

ADORAM
STONED.
18, 19, 2 CHR.
10, 18, 19,
s. strength-
ened.
himself.

4 "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee."

5 And he said unto them, "Depart yet for three days, then come again to me." And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, "How do ye advise that I may answer this people?"

7 And they spake unto him, saying, "If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants all for ever."

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, "What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?'"

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, "Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us;': thus shalt thou say unto them, 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins."

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, "Come to me again the third day."

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that He might perform His saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, "What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David." So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made

speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 "Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, 'Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from Me.' They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, "Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah."

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt."

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto

B.C. 975.

JEROBOAM
KING OVER
ISRAEL.

JUDAH
ASSEMBLED
TO FIGHT.
21, 2 CHR. 11.
1.

JEHOVAH
FORBIDS.
23, 24, 2 CHR.
11, 2-4.
s. Shemaiah,
Heard of
Jehovah.
i. ish.

24. v. 15.

s. sons.

GOLDEN
CALVES SET
UP.

25. See
Judg. 8,
17; 9, 45.
t. the hill-
country-
of.
27. Deut. 12.
5, 6.

28. See Ex.
32, 4, 8.
2 Kin. 10, 29.

30, 2 Kin. 17.
21.

A FEAST
ORDAINED.
32. Lev. 23.
33, 34.
Amos 7, 13.
u. offered.
up.

33, 2 Chr. 13.
8, 9.

B.C. 975.
a. sons.

A MAN OF
GOD CRIES
AGAINST
THE ALTAR.
i. ish.

J. Jehovah.
2. 2 Kin. 23.
15-18.

a. son. a.
i. Josiah.
Given of
Jehovah.
as. sacrifice.
a. Heb.
abdhahm.

THE SIGN.

THE KING'S
HAND
WITHERED.
i. ish.
a. God, Ha
Elohim.

THE ALTAR
RENT.

J. Jehovah.

THE KING'S
HAND
RESTORED.
6. Matt. 5. 44.

THE MAN
RETURNS.

THE OLD
PROPHET
OF
BETH-EL.
i. ish.

THE MAN
OF GOD
SEDUCED.
f. for me.
f. for him.

the children of Israel; and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

13 AND, behold, there came a man of God unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

² And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, "O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and a men's bones shall be burnt upon thee."

³ And he gave a sign the same day, saying, "This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out."

⁴ And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, "Lay hold on him." And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

⁵ The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

⁶ And the king answered and said unto the man of God, "Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again." And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.

⁷ And the king said unto the man of God, "Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward."

⁸ And the man of God said unto the king, "If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

⁹ For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, 'Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.'"

¹⁰ So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

¹¹ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

¹² And their father said unto them, "What way went he?" For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

¹³ And he said unto his sons, "Saddle me the ass." So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon.

¹⁴ And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak:

and he said unto him, "Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah?" And he said, "Yea."

¹⁵ Then he said unto him, "Come home with me, and eat bread."

¹⁶ And he said, "I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

¹⁷ For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, 'Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.'"

¹⁸ He said unto him, "I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, 'Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water.' But he lied unto him."

¹⁹ So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

²⁰ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

²¹ And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, "Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

²² But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, 'Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.'"

²³ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

²⁴ And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him; and his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcass.

²⁵ And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

²⁶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, "It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD; therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which He spake unto him."

²⁷ And he spake to his sons, saying, "Saddle me the ass." And they saddled him.

²⁸ And he went and found his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor torn the ass.

²⁹ And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

B.C. 975.
i. ish.

18. Jer. 23.
16, 17.
Ezek. 13. 6.
7.

THE WORD
OF
JEHOVAH.

b. burying-
place.
A LION
SLAYS THE
PROPHET.

24. See ch.
20. 36.

a. anah-
shim.

THE OLD
PROPHET
BURIES
HIM.

m. mouth.
J. Jehovah.

f. for me.

B.C. 975. b. burying- place.	30 And he laid his carcass in his own ^b grave; and they mourned over him, saying, "Alas, my brother!"	evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israël, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.	B.C. 956. e. or every male.
AND CONFIRMS HIS WORDS. 31. See 2 Kin. 23. 15-20. f. ish.	31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, "When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of ^a God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones:	11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for ^j the LORD hath spoken it."	a. according as.
JEROBOAM'S SIN. about 974. 33. 34. 2 CHR. 11. 13-15. 33. 2 Chr. 13. 9. f. filled his hand.	32 For the saying which he cried by the word of ^j the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass."	12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.	
	33 After ^{this} thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he ^j consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.	13 And all Israël shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the ^b grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward ^j the LORD =God of Israël in the house of Jeroboam.	b. burial- place.
	34 And ^{this} thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.	14 Moreover ^j the LORD shall raise Him up a king over Israël, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.	14. Ch. 15. 27-30.
956. JEROBOAM SENDS HIS WIFE TO AHIAH. a. Abijah, Whose father is Jehovah. 2. Ch. 11. 20-39. 3. 2 Kin. 8. 7-9. a. small cakes. b. bottle.	14 AT that time ^a Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.	15 For ^j the LORD shall smite Israël, as a reed is shaken in the water, and He shall root up Israël out of ^{this} good land, which He gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking ^j the LORD to anger.	i. i. e. Eu- phrates.
	2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over ^{this} people.	16 And He shall give Israël up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israël to sin."	16. Ch. 12. 30; 13. 34; 15. 30, 34; 16. 2.
	3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a ^b cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child."	17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died:	JEROBOAM'S CHILD DIES. h. house.
JEHOVAH'S ANSWER. J. Jehovah.	4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.	18 And they buried him; and all Israël mourned for him, according to the word of ^j the LORD, which He spake by the hand of His servant Ahijah the prophet.	
	5 And ^j the LORD said unto Ahijah, "Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman."	19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.	JEROBOAM'S REIGN AND DEATH. 19. 20. See 2 Chr. 13. 1-20.
e. entrance.	6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, "Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.	20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.	f. lay down. n. Nadab, Willing. 954.
7. Ch. 11. 20-32. J. Jehovah Elohim.	7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith ^j the LORD =God of Israël, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over My people Israël,	21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which ^j the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israël, to put His name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.	REHOBAM'S REIGN OVER JUDAH. 975. 21. 2 CHR. 12. 13.
	8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as My servant David, who kept My commandments, and who followed Me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in Mine eyes;	22 And Judah did evil in the sight of ^j the LORD, and they provoked Him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.	n. Naamah, Pleasant. JUDAH'S SIN. 972.
	9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke Me to anger, and hast cast Me behind thy back:	23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.	22-24. 2 CHR. 12. 1. J. Jehovah.
	10 Therefore, behold, I will bring	24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which ^j the LORD cast out before the children of Israël.	m. male, prostitutes. s. sons.

B.C. 971.

THE KING
OF EGYPT
SPOILS
JERU-
SALEM.25, 26, 2 CHR.
12, 2-9.
Ch. 11, 40.
26, Ch. 10, 17.REHO-
BOAM'S
BRAZEN
SHIELDS.
27, 28, 2 CHR.
12, 10-12.
r. runners.
e. entrance.
11. little
chamber-of
the
runners.ACTS OF
REHO-
BOAM.
29, 30, 2 CHR.
12, 13-15.HIS DEATH.
958.
31, 2 CHR. 12.
16.
1. lay-down.ABIJAH
REIGNS
OVER
JUDAH.
1-6, 2 CHR.
13, 1, 2.
a. Abijah,
Father-of
the Sea.
m. Maachah,
Oppression.
ab. or Ab-
salom, see
2 CHR. 11, 21.
J.G. Jehovah
his Elohim.5, 2 Sam. 11.
4, 15; 12, 9.6, Ch. 14, 30.
ACTS OF
ABIJAH.
7, 2 CHR. 13.
2-22.HIS DEATH.
955.
8, 2 CHR. 14.
1.
1. lay-down.ASA REIGNS
OVER
JUDAH.
9, 10, 2 CHR.
14, 1.a. Asa,
Physician.
g. or grand-
mother's,
v. 2.ASA'S
RIGHT
ACTIONS.
about 951.
11-15, 2 CHR.
14, 2-5; 15.
16-19.

²⁵ And it came to pass in the fifth year of ^aking Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

²⁶ And he took away the treasures of the house of ^bthe LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

²⁷ And ^aking Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the ^r=guard, ^xwhich kept the door of the king's house.

²⁸ And it was so, when the king went into the house of ^bthe LORD, that the ^r=guard bare them, and brought them back into the ⁼guard ¹¹chamber.

²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

³⁰ And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

³¹ And Rehoboam ¹slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an ^xAmmonitess. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

15 NOW in the eighteenth year of ^aking Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned ^aAbijah over Judah.

² Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ^mMaachah, the daughter of ^{ab}Abishalom.

³ And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with ^bthe LORD his ⁼God, as the heart of David his father.

⁴ Nevertheless for David's sake did ^bthe LORD his ⁼God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish ⁼Jerusalem:

⁵ Because David did that which was ^rright in the eyes of ^bthe LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that He commanded him all the days of his ⁼life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

⁶ And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Abijah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

⁸ And Abijah ¹slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned ^aAsa over Judah.

¹⁰ And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ^mmother's name was Maachah, the daughter of ^{ab}Abishalom.

¹¹ And Asa did that which was ^rright in the eyes of ^bthe LORD, as did David his father.

¹² And he took away the ^msodonomites out of the land, and removed ^aall the idols that his fathers had made.

¹³ And also ^aMaachah his ^mmother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her ^aidol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron.

¹⁴ But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with ^bthe LORD all his days.

¹⁵ And he brought in ^athe things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of ^bthe LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

¹⁶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

¹⁷ And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built ^aRamah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

¹⁸ Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were ^aleft in the treasures of the house of ^bthe LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and ^aking Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, ^xthat dwelt at Damascus, saying,

¹⁹ "There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; ^acome and break thy ^cleague with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me."

²⁰ So Ben-hadad hearkened unto ^aking Asa, and sent ^athe captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote ^aIjon, and ^aDan, and ^aAbel-beth-maachah, and ^aall Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

²¹ And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of ^aRamah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

²² Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they took away ^athe stones of ^aRamah, and ^athe timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and ^aking Asa built with them ^aGeba of Benjamin, and ^aMizpah.

²³ The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

²⁴ And Asa ¹slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ And ^aNadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

²⁶ And he did ^aevil in the sight of ^bthe LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made ⁼Israel to sin.

²⁷ And ^bBaasha the son of Abijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired

B.C. about

951.
m. male,
prostitutes,
d. dung, or
filthy idols,
h. horrible-
thing.WAR
BETWEEN
ASA AND
BAASHA.
16, 17, 2 CHR.
16, 1.BEN-HADAD
BREAKS HIS
LEAGUE
WITH
BAASHA.
18-21, 2 CHR.
16, 2-5.c. covenant
Heb. berith.

f. forces.

Geba AND
MIZPAH
BUILT.
22, 2 CHR. 16.
6-10.ACTS OF
ASA.
23, 2 CHR. 16.
11, 12.ASA'S
DEATH.
941.
24, 2 CHR. 16.
13, 14.
1. lay-down.NADAB'S
REIGN OVER
ISRAEL.
954.n. Nadab,
Willing.NADAB
SLAIN.
b. Baasha,
Wicked-
ness.

B.C. 954.
g. Gibbethon, lofty place.

against him; and Baasha smote him at *g* Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to *g* Gibbethon.

²⁸ Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

²⁹ And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote *all* the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that *breathed*, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of *J the LORD*, which He spake by His servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

³⁰ Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked *J the LORD* = God of Israel to anger.

³¹ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

³² And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

³³ In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

³⁴ And he did *evil* in the sight of *J the LORD*, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

16 THEN the word of *J the LORD* came to Jehu the son of *h* Hanani against Baasha, saying,

² "Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over My people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made My people Israel to sin, to provoke Me to anger with their sins;

³ Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

⁴ Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat."

⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

⁶ So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

⁷ And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of *J the LORD* against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of *J the LORD*, in provoking Him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

⁸ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

⁹ And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking

himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

¹⁰ And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

¹¹ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew *all* the house of Baasha: he left him not *a* one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

¹² Thus did Zimri destroy *all* the house of Baasha, according to the word of *J the LORD*, which He spake against Baasha by *J* Jehu the prophet.

¹³ For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking *J the LORD* = God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

¹⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the *10* chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¹⁵ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

¹⁶ And the people that were encamped heard say, "Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king:" wherefore all Israel made *o* Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

¹⁷ And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

¹⁸ And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died.

¹⁹ For his sins which he sinned in doing *evil* in the sight of *J the LORD*, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

²⁰ Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²¹ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

²² But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

²³ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began *o* Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

²⁴ And he bought the hill *s* Samaria of *s* Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

²⁵ But Omri wrought *evil* in the eyes of *J the LORD*, and did worse than all that were before him.

²⁶ For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his

B.C. 929.
w. which over.
z. Zimri, Song of Jehovah.

HE SLAYS ALL OF THE HOUSE OF BAASHA.
a. or a male.

of the hand of.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

ACTS OF ELAH.

w. lit. words of the days.

ZIMRI'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL.

15. Ch. 15. 27.

o. Omri, Servant of Jehovah.

ZIMRI'S DEATH.

18. See 2 Kin. 9. 31.
to. or tower.

c. conspiracy.
co. conspired.

DEATH OF TIBNI.

OMRI'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL.
925.

o. Omri, Servant of Jehovah.
s. Shomeron, Keeping-guard.
s. Shemer, Keeping, or Watching.

OMRI'S ACTS AND DEATH.
25. Mic. 6. 16.

JUDGMENT EXECUTED.
29. Ch. 14. 10-16.

ACTS OF NADAB.

BAASHA'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL.
953.

JEHOVAH'S WORD AGAINST BAASHA.
about 930.
h. Hanani, Graciously given of Jehovah.

3. v. 11. ch. 14. 10, 11; 15. 29.

ACTS OF BAASHA.
5. 2 Chr. 16. 1.

DEATH OF BAASHA.
930.

7. v. 1. ch. 15. 27-29.

ELAH REIGNS OVER ISRAEL.
e. Elah, Oak.
t. Tirzah, Pleasantness.
9. 2 Kin. 9. 31.

B.C. 925.

sin wherewith he made ^aIsrael to sin, to provoke ^jthe LORD =God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

²⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²⁸ So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began ^aAhab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

³⁰ And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of ^jthe LORD above all that were before him.

³¹ And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife ^jJezabel the daughter of ^eEthbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served ^zBaal, and worshipped him.

³² And he reared up an altar for ^aBaal in the house of ^aBaal, which he had built in Samaria.

³³ And Ahab made a ^zgrove; and Ahab did more to provoke ^jthe LORD =God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

³⁴ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build ^aJericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of ^jthe LORD, which He spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

17 AND ^eElijah the ^tTishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, "^aAs ^jthe LORD =God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these ^xyears, but according to my word."

² And the word of ^jthe LORD came unto him, saying,

³ "^aGet thee hence, and ^tturn thee eastward, and ^hhide thyself by the brook ^cCherith, that is before ^jJordan.

⁴ And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded ^athe ravens to ^ffeed thee there."

⁵ So he went and did according unto the word of ^jthe LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before ^jJordan.

⁶ And the ravens ^abrought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he ^ddrank of the brook.

⁷ And it came to pass ^aafter a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

⁸ And the word of ^jthe LORD came unto him, saying,

⁹ "^aArise, ^aget thee to ^zZarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee."

¹⁰ So he arose and went to Zarephath.

And when he came to ^athe gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there, gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, "^aFetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a ^avessel, that I may drink."

¹¹ And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, "^aBring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand."

¹² And she said, "^aAs ^jthe LORD thy =God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a ^jbarrel, and a little oil in a ^fcruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and ^ddress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and ^ddie."

¹³ And Elijah said unto her, "^aFear not; ^ago and ^ddo as thou hast said; but ^amake me thereof a little cake ^afirst, and ^bbring it unto me, and ^aafter ^amake for thee and for thy son."

¹⁴ For thus saith ^jthe LORD =God of Israel, "^aThe ^jbarrel of meal shall not ^bwaste, neither shall the ^fcruse of oil fail, until the day that ^jthe LORD ^bsendeth rain upon the ^eearth."

¹⁵ And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.

¹⁶ And the ^jbarrel of meal ^bwasted not, neither did the ^fcruse of oil fail, according to the word of ^jthe LORD, which He spake by ^aElijah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

¹⁸ And she said unto Elijah, "^aWhat have I to do with thee, O thou ^aman of ^aGod? ^aart thou come unto me to call my ^asin to remembrance, and to slay my ^ason?"

¹⁹ And he said unto her, "^aGive me thy ^ason." And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a ^aloft, where he ^aabode, and laid him upon his own bed.

²⁰ And he cried unto ^jthe LORD, and said, "^aO ^jLORD my =God, ^ahast Thou also brought ^aevil upon the widow with whom I ^asojourn, by slaying her ^ason?"

²¹ And he ^astretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto ^jthe LORD, and said, "^aO ^jLORD my =God, I pray Thee, ^alet this ^achild's soul come ^ainto him again."

²² And ^jthe LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came ^ainto him again, and he ^arevived.

²³ And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the ^achamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, "^aSee, thy son liveth."

²⁴ And the woman said to Elijah, "^aNow by this I ^aknow that thou art a ^aman of =God, and that the word of ^jthe LORD in thy mouth is truth."

18 AND it came to pass after many days, that the word of ^jthe LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, "^aGo, ^ashew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth."

ABAH'S
REIGN OVER
ISRAEL.
918.
Ahab,
Father's
brother.

J. Jezabel, or
Izebel, No
habitation.
e. Ethbaal,
With Baal.

J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

JERICHO
REBUILT.
34. JOSH. 6.
26.

ELIJAH.
about 910.
1. See JAMES
5. 16-18.
Luke 4. 25.
c. Elijah, My
God is
Jehovah.
t. Tishbi,
Captivity.

ELIJAH FED
BY RAVENS.
c. Cherith,
Separation,
or Cutting
off.
a. sustain.

a. at the
end of
days.
ELIJAH
SENT TO ZA-
REPHATH.
9. See LUKE
4. 25, 26.
z. Zarephath,
Smelting,
or Refin-
ing.

B.C. about
910.
en. entrance

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him, thy
Triune
God.
J. Jar.
J. Ask.

J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.
b. be-
finished.
g. ground.

w. was not
finished.
t. the-
hand of.

HER SON
RESTORED
TO LIFE.
17-24. Comp
2 Kin. 4. 18
37.
18. See Luke
5. 8.
w. What to
me and to
thee.
i. ish.

u. upper-
chamber.

m. measured
himself.

i. into his in-
ward part.
22. Heb. 11.
35.

l. lived.

u. upper-
chamber.

i. ish.

ELIJAH
SENT TO
AHAB.
about 906.
1. Luke 4. 25.
James 5. 17.
J. Jehovah.

I. KINGS XVIII. 2.		I. KINGS XVIII. 34.	
B.C. about 906. AHAB AND OBADIAH. o. Obadiah. Servant of Jehovah. op. over. J. Jehovah.	2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria.	20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.	B.C. about 906. a. sons.
	3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:	21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, "How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow Him: but if Baal, then follow him." And the people answered him not a word.	ELIJAH'S PROPOSAL. d. drew. near. l. b. leap ye on two branches, divisions, or parties. e. g. ha Elohim, the Elohim. i. ish.
	4 For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.	22 Then said Elijah unto the people, "I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men."	
ELIJAH SENDS OBADIAH TO AHAB.	5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, "Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts."	23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:	24. Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chr. 21. 25. h. he is God, the Elohim. g. Good is the word.
	6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.	24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God." And all the people answered and said, "It is well spoken."	SACRIFICE TO BAAL.
	7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, "Art thou that my lord Elijah?"	25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, "Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under."	26. Ps. 115. 4-7. Jer. 10. 5.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.	8 And he answered him, "I am: go, tell thy lord, 'Behold, Elijah is here.'"	26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, "O Baal, hear us." But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.	a. answerus.
	9 And he said, "What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?"	27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, "Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked."	m. meditating.
	10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, 'He is not there;' he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.	28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.	sw. or swords and spears.
12. 2 Kin. 2. 16. Acts 8. 30.	11 And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.'	29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.	u. offering-up.
	12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall say me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.	30 And Elijah said unto all the people, "Come near unto me." And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.	ELIJAH'S SACRIFICE. 30. Ch. 19. 10.
	13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid a hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?	31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, "Israel shall be thy name."	31. Gen. 32. 25.
J. Jehovah of Tsebahoth.	14 And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall say me.'	32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.	J. Jehovah. s. seahs.
	15 And Elijah said, "As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day."	33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, "Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood."	j. jars. a. ascending-offering.
	16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.	34 And he said, "Do it the second time." And they did it the second	
AHAB MEETS ELIJAH. 17. Ch. 21. 20. f. this troubleth of Israel.	17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, "Art thou he that troubleth Israel?"		
J. Jehovah.	18 And he answered, "I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim."		
c Carmel. Fruitful field.	19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto Mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table."		

B.C. about
906.

35. v. 32, 33.

ELIJAH'S
PRAYER.
u. offering-
up.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.
37. Mal. 4. 5.
6. Luke 1.
17.
a. Answer
me.
J.G. Jehovah
the Elohim,
the Triune
God.

FIRE
DESCENDS.
38. Lev. 9. 24.
Jude. 6. 21.
1 Chr. 21. 26.
2 Chr. 7. 1.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.
39. v. 24.

BAAL'S
PROPHETS
SLAIN.
s. Seize, or
Lay-hold-
of.
m. a man,
ish.
se. seized.

AHAB GOES
HOME.
42. James 5.
17, 18.

A GREAT
RAIN.

y. young-
man.
7. look-
attentively.

4. ish.

j. Jezreel,
God will
sow.

AHAB TELLS
JEZEBEL.
1 Ch. 18. 40.

JEZEBEL'S
THREAT.

so. soul.

ELIJAH
FLEES.

time. And he said, "Do *it* the third time." And they did *it* the third time.

³⁵ And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

³⁶ And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, "J LORD = God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that Thou art = God in Israel, and that I am Thy servant, and that I have done all these things at Thy word.

³⁷ a Hear me, O J LORD, a hear me, that this people may know that Thou art J the LORD = God, and that Thou hast turned their heart back again."

³⁸ Then the fire of J the LORD fell, and consumed the a burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

³⁹ And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, "J THE LORD, He is the = God; J the LORD, He is the = God."

⁴⁰ And Elijah said unto them, "Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape." And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

⁴¹ And Elijah said unto Ahab, "Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain."

⁴² So Ahab went up to eat and to drink.

And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

⁴³ And said to his servant, "Go up now, I look toward the sea." And he went up, and I looked, and said, "There is nothing." And he said, "Go again" seven times.

⁴⁴ And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, "Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand." And he said, "Go up, say unto Ahab, 'Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.'"

⁴⁵ And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to J Jezreel.

⁴⁶ And the hand of J the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

19 AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

² Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, "So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy ^{so} life as the ^{so} life of one of them by to-morrow about this time."

³ And when he saw that, he arose,

and went for his ^{so} life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his ^y servant there.

⁴ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, "It is enough; now, O J LORD, take away my ^{so} life; for I am not better than my fathers."

⁵ And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, "Arise and eat."

⁶ And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a ^c cruse of water at his ^b head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

⁷ And the angel of J the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, "Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee."

⁸ And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of = God.

⁹ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of J the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

¹⁰ And he said, "I have been very jealous for J the LORD = God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, thrown down Thine altars, and slain Thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my ^{so} life, to take it away."

¹¹ And he said, "Go forth, and stand upon the mount before J the LORD."

And, behold, J the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before J the LORD; but J the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but J the LORD was not in the earthquake:

¹² And after the earthquake a fire; but J the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

¹³ And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

¹⁴ And he said, "I have been very jealous for J the LORD = God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, thrown down Thine altars, and slain Thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my ^{so} life, to take it away."

¹⁵ And J the LORD said unto him, "Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint H-Hazaël to be king over Syria."

¹⁶ And J-Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

B.C. about
906.

so. soul.
y. young
man.

o. one.
h. his soul.

J. Jehovah

AN ANGEL
MINISTERS
TO HIM.
o. one.

f. flask.
b. bolster, or
head-rest.

ELIJAH
GOES TO
HOREB.

8. So EX. 34.
28. Deut. 9.
9, 18. Matt.
4. 2.
9. See Ex. 33.
21.

10. ROM. 11.
2-5.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.
a. sons.

so. soul.

11. Ex. 33. 21.
22.

WIND,
EARTH-
QUAKE,
FIRE, AND
THE STILL
SMALL
VOICE.

11-14. See
Ex. 33. 18-
23; 34. 5-8.
J. Jehovah.

t. thin, or
fine.

so. soul.

ELIJAH'S
COMMISS-
SION.

15. 2 Kin. 8.
12, 13.
h. Hazaël,
Seen of
God.

16. 2 Kin. 9.
1-3.

J. Jehu, Je-
hovah is
He.
e. Elisha,
Salvation
of God.

B.C. about 906.
17. See Hos. 6. 5.
18. Rom. 11. 2. 5. See Hos. 13. 2. to him.
See Job 31. 27.
CALL OF ELISHA. 9. 2 Kin. 2. 9-15.
0. Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
1. 2 Sam. 24. 22.
cooked. imple- ments.
SAMARIA BESIEGED. 901.
Ben-hadad, Son of Hadad. force.
BEN-HADAD'S MESSAGE.
sons.
SECOND MESSAGE.
AHAB'S ANSWER.

17 And it shall come to pass, that him, that escapeth the sword of Ha- zaël shall Jehu slay: and him, that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

18 Yet I have left Me seven thousand in Israël, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him."

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, "Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee." And he said unto him, "Go back again: for what have I done to thee?"

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

20 AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israël into the city, and said unto him, "Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine."

4 And the king of Israël answered and said, "My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have."

5 And the messengers came again, and said, "Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, 'Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children';

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away."

7 Then the king of Israël called all the elders of the land, and said, "Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not."

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, "Hearken not unto him, nor consent."

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, "Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do." And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, "The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me."

11 And the king of Israël answered and said, "Tell him, 'Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.'"

12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, "Set yourselves in array." And they set themselves in array against the city.

13 And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israël, saying, "Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD."

14 And Ahab said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces." Then he said, "Who shall order the battle?" And he answered, "Thou."

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israël, being seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, "There are men come out of Samaria."

18 And he said, "Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive."

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israël pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israël went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 And the prophet came to the king of Israël, and said unto him, "Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee."

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, "Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they."

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

BEN-HADAD'S THREAT.
a. are at my feet.

b. booths.

GOD'S PROMISE TO AHAB.
J. Jehovah.

ISRAËL NUMBERED.

a. sons.

THE SYRIANS DISCOMFITED.

a. anah-shim.

i. ish.

c. or charioteers.

AHAB WARNED.

BEN-HADAD PREPARES ANOTHER ARMY.

i. ish. d. deputies or governors.

B.C. 901.

25 And ¹number thee an army, like the army that thou ²hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they." And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

APHEK.
900.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered ¹the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to ²fight against Israël.

ISRAËL
ENCAMP.
10. were vic-
tualled.
8. sons.

27 And the ¹children of Israël were numbered, and ²were all present, and went against them: and the ³children of Israël pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled ⁴the country.

GOD
PROMISES
DELIVER-
ANCE.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

28 And there came a ¹man of ²God, and spake unto the king of Israël, and said, "Thus ³saith ⁴the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, ⁵'The LORD is ⁶God of the hills, but ⁷he is not ⁸God of the valleys,' therefore will I deliver ⁹all ¹⁰this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that ¹¹I am ¹²the LORD."

THE
SYRIANS
DIS-
COMFITED.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh ¹day the battle was joined: and the ²children of Israël slew of ³the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a ¹wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the ²men that were ³left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

AHAB'S
COVENANT
WITH BEN-
HADAD.

31 And his servants said unto him, "Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israël are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israël: peradventure he will save thy ¹so ²life."

80. soul.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israël, and said, "Thy servant Ben-hadad ¹saith, I pray thee, let ²me live." And he said, "Is he yet alive? he is my brother."

70. my soul
live.a. anah-
shim.

33 Now the ¹men did diligently observe whether ²any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, "Thy brother Ben-hadad." Then he said, "Go ye, bring him." Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34. Ch. 15. 20.

34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, "The cities, which my father took from thy ¹father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, ²as ³as my father made in Samaria." Then said Ahab, "I will send thee away with this covenant." So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

a. accord-
ing as.
c. cut, or
confirmed.THE
SMITTEN
PROPHET.

i. ish.

35 And a certain ¹man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of ²the LORD, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the ³man refused to smite him.

J. Jehovah.

36 Then said he unto him, "Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of ¹the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art de-

parted from me, a ¹lion shall slay thee." And as soon as he was departed from him, a ²lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another ¹man, and said, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the ²man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ¹ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king ¹passed by, he cried unto the king; and he said, "Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a ²man turned aside, and brought a ³man unto me, and said, 'Keep ⁴this ⁵man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy ⁶life be for his ⁷life, or else thou shalt ⁸pay a talent of silver.'"

HIS
PARABOL.
c. the cover-
ing over his
eyes.s. soul.
10. weigh.100. was.
not.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he ¹was gone." And the king of Israël said unto him, "So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it."

41 And he hasted, and took ¹the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israël discerned him that he was of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, "Thus ¹saith ²the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a ³man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy ⁴life shall go for his ⁵life, and thy people for his people."

43 And the king of Israël went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

21 AND it came to pass after these things, that ¹Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

NABOTH'S
REFUSAL
7. Naboth
Produce,
Fruit.

899.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, "Give me thy ¹vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in ²money."

a. silver.
J. Jehovah.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, "The LORD forbid it me, that I should give ¹the inheritance of my fathers unto thee."

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, "I will not give thee ¹the inheritance of my fathers." And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

AHAB DIS-
PLEASED.

5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?"

JEZEBEL'S
PROMISE.

6 And he said unto her, "Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, 'Give me thy ¹vineyard for ²money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it:' and he answered, 'I will not give thee my ³vineyard.'"

a. silver.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him,

B.C. 899.

HER
DEVICE.NABOTH
STONED.according
as.

sons.

NABOTH GOES
TO TAKE
POSSESSION.

silver.

THE WORD
OF
JEHOVAH.

9. Ch. 22. 38.

murdered.

Jehovah.

or every
male.
prisoner
and left at
large.
2. Ch. 15.
9; 16. 3. 11.

"Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."

So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

And she wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:

And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, 'Thou didst blaspheme God and the king.' And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die."

And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

And there came in two men, sons of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Naboth witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, "Naboth did blaspheme God and the king." Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, "Naboth is stoned, and is dead."

And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, "Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

"Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it."

And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, 'Thus saith the Lord, 'Hast thou killed, and also taken possession?' And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, 'Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.'

And Ahab said to Elijah, "Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?" And he answered, "I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord."

Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha

the son of Abihah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked Me to anger, and made Israel to sin."

And of Jezebel also spake the Lord, saying, "The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel."

Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat."

But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel.

And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

"Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before Me? because he humbleth himself before Me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house."

22 AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

And the king of Israel said unto his servants, "Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?"

And he said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses."

And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, "Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the Lord to day."

Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, "Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king."

And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the Lord besides, that we might inquire of him?"

And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the Lord: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, "Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah."

And the king of Israel and Jeho-

B.C. 899.

23. 2 KIN. 9.
36, 37.AHAB'S
WICKED-
NESS.d. dungy, or
filthy idols.
s. sons.AHAB'S
HUMILIA-
TION.JUDGMENT
DEFERRED.
29. 2 KIN. 9.
24-26; 10. 1-7.THREE
YEARS
WITHOUT
WAR.
897.JEHOSHAPHAT
AND
AHAB.
2-4. 2 CHR.
18. 1-3.
s. silent.THE
PROPHETS
GATHERED.
5. 6. 2 CHR.
18. 4, 5.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

A. Adonahy.

JEHOSHAPHAT'S
REQUEST.
7. 8. 2 CHR.
18. 6, 7.M. Micaiah.
Who is like
Jehovah?MICAIAH
SENT FOR.
9-12. 2 CHR.
18. 8-11.
o.e. one
eunuch.

B.C. 897. shaphat the king of Judah sat on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron; and he said, "Thus saith ^{the} LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them."

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for ^{the} LORD shall deliver it into the king's hand."

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good."

14 And Micaiah said, "As ^{the} LORD liveth, what ^{the} LORD saith unto me, that will I speak."

15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?" And he answered him, "Go, and prosper: for ^{the} LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king."

16 And the king said unto him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of ^{the} LORD?"

17 And he said, "I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and ^{the} LORD said, 'These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.'"

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?"

19 And he said, "Hear thou therefore the word of ^{the} LORD: I saw ^{the} LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of ^{the} heaven standing by Him on His right hand and on His left."

20 And ^{the} LORD said, 'Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before ^{the} LORD, and said, 'I will persuade him.'

22 And ^{the} LORD said unto him, 'Wherewith?' And he said, 'I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And he said, 'Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.'

23 Now therefore, behold, ^{the} LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and ^{the} LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee."

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, "Which way went the Spirit of ^{the} LORD from me to speak unto thee?"

25 And Micaiah said, "Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself."

26 And the king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, 'Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.'"

28 And Micaiah said, "If thou return at all in peace, ^{the} LORD hath not spoken by me." And he said, "Hearken, O people, every one of you."

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes." And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, "Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel."

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, "Surely it is the king of Israel." And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a certain man drew a bow in at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, "Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded."

35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, "Every man to his city, and every man to his own country."

37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of ^{the} LORD which He spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and

MICAIAH'S PROPHECY.
15-17. 2 CHR.
18. 14-16.

a. and Jehov-
vah deliver.

i. ish.

HIS VISION.
18-23. 2 CHR.
18. 17-22.

19. Isa. 6. 1.

a. the
heavens.

e. entice.

21. Job 1. 6.

23. Ezek. 14.
7-9.

24, 25. 2 CHR.
18. 23, 24.

B.C. 897.

MICAIAH IM-
PRISONED.
26-28. 2 CHR.
18. 25-27.
27. 2 Chr. 18.
30.

c. all.

BATTLE AT
RAMOTH-
GILEAD.

30. 2 CHR. 18.
28, 29.
30. 2 Chr. 3.
22. Prov.
21. 30.

JEHOSHAPHAT IN
DANGER.
31-33. 2 CHR.
18. 30-32.
31. See ch. 2.
24.

a. he.

AHAB
WOUNDED.
34-36. 2 CHR.
18. 33, 34.
i. ish.
in, in his
simplicity,
a. and be-
tween the
coat of
mail.
m. made
sick.

35. v. 17.

DEATH OF
AHAB.
37, 38. 2 CHR.
18. 34.
38. Ch. 21. 1.

HIS ACTS.
39. Amos 3.
15.

JEHOSHAPHAT'S
REIGN OVER
JUDAH.
914.

41-44. 2 CHR.
20. 31-33.
J. Jehoshaphat, Jehov-
vah judge

B.C. 897. he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away: for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they

went not: for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin;

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

B.C. 913.

JEHOSHAPHAT'S DEATH.

50. 2 CHR. 21. 1-4.

J. Jehoram, Jehovah is exalted.

AHAZIAH'S EVIL REIGN OVER ISRAEL. 898.

A. Ahaziah, whom Jehovah holds.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim, the Everlasting and True God.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

(KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM JEHOSEPHAT AND AHAZIAH TO THE CAPTIVITY.)

B.C. about 896.

MOAB'S REBELLION.

AHAZIAH INQUIRES OF BAAL-ZEBUB.

A. Ahaziah, Jehovah holds. B. Baal-zebub, Lord of flies.

GOD ANSWERS HIM.

J. Jehovah. E. Elijah, My God is Jah. or Jehovah, or God is E. e.

ish.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, "Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease."

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, 'Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?'"

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die." And Elijah departed.

5 And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, "Why are ye now turned back?"

6 And they said unto him, "There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, 'Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not

come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die."

7 And he said unto them, "What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?"

8 And they answered him, "He was a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins." And he said, "It is Elijah the Tishbite."

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and behold, he sat on the top of a hill. And he spake unto him, "Thou man of God, the king hath said, 'Come down.'"

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, "If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty." And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, "O man of God, thus hath the king said, 'Come down quickly.'"

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, "If I be a man of God, let

B.C. about 896.

i. Heb. ish.

8. See Zech. 13. 4. Matt. 3. 4.

A CAPTAIN AND HIS FIFTY SENT TO ELIJAH, AND CONSUMED.

10. Luke 9. 54.

e. the heavens.

THE SAME REPEATED.

12. Comp. with Lev. 9. 24; 10. 2; 1 Kin. 18. 37, 38.

B.C. about
896.

t. the
heavens.

THE THIRD
CAPTAIN
PLEADS FOR
HIS LIFE.

s. soul.

c. consumed.

ELIJAH
GOES WITH
HIM.

J. Jehovah.

DEATH OF
AHAZIAH.
J. Jehoram,
Jehovah is
exalted.

ELIJAH
AND
ELISHA GO
TO BETH-EL.
1. Gen. 5. 24.
e. Elisha,
Salvation-
of God.
g. Gilgal,
Rolling.
b. Beth-el,
House of
God.

THE SONS
OF THE
PROPHETS.

z. lord.

JERICHO.
4. Josh. vi.
1 Kin. 16.
34.

J. Jericho,
City of the
moon.

SONS OF THE
PROPHETS.

z. lord.

JORDAN.
J. Jordan,
Flowing-
down, or
River of
judgment.

WATERS OF
JORDAN
DIVIDED.
i. ish.

fire come down from ι =heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty ." And the fire of =God came down from ι =heaven, and consumed him and his fifty .

¹³ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty . And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, "O man of =God , I pray thee, let my life , and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

¹⁴ Behold, there came fire down from ι =heaven, and burnt up $\text{the two captains of the former fifties}$ with their fifties : therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight."

¹⁵ And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, "Go down with him: be not afraid of him." And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

¹⁶ And he said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD , Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron , is it not because there is no God in Israel to inquire of His word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die."

¹⁷ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And J. Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

¹⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Ahab which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

2 AND it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into =heaven by a whirlwind , that Elijah went with Elisha from g Gilgal .

² And Elijah said unto Elisha, "Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el ." And Elisha said unto him, "As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they went down to Beth-el.

³ And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, "Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day?" And he said, "Yea, I know it ; hold ye your peace."

⁴ And Elijah said unto him, "Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho ." And he said, "As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they came to Jericho.

⁵ And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, "Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day?" And he answered, "Yea, I know it ; hold ye your peace."

⁶ And Elijah said unto him, "Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan ." And he said, "As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And they two went on.

⁷ And fifty $\text{men of the sons of the}$

prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan .

⁸ And Elijah took his mantle , and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

⁹ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee." And Elisha said, "I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me."

¹⁰ And he said, "Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so."

¹¹ And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into =heaven .

¹² And Elisha saw it, and he cried, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof." And he saw him no more; and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

¹³ He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan ;

¹⁴ And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, "Where is $\text{the LORD =God of Elijah}$?" and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

¹⁵ And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, "The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha." And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

¹⁶ And they said unto him, "Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men ; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master : lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley." And he said, "Ye shall not send."

¹⁷ And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, "Send." They sent therefore fifty men ; and they sought three days, but found him not.

¹⁸ And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, "Did I not say unto you, 'Go not?'"

¹⁹ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, "Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught , and the ground barren."

²⁰ And he said, "Bring me a new cruse , and put salt therein." And they brought it to him.

²¹ And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, "Thus saith the LORD , I have healed these waters; there

B.C. 896.

8. So Ex. 21. Josh. 16. v. 14.

ELISHA
REQUESTS

ELIJAH
TAKEN UP.
11. Comp. Luke 24. 51. Ch. 17. Ps. 17: 104. t. the heavens.
12. Ch. 13.

ELISHA
DIVIDES
THE
JORDAN.

13. 1 Kin. 19.

o. off.

e. even. Heb. ap. bu.

THE
SEARCH
FOR
ELIJAH.

15. v. 7.

16. See 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 5. so. lit. 50. of strength.
a. anah-shim.

t. ish. A lectio noun.

WATERS
JERICHO
HEALED.
a. accord. as. b. bad.

do. bowl.

21. See Ex. 23-25. 4. 4: 6.

II. KINGS II. 22.

B.C. 896. shall not be from thence any more death or barren land."

JUDGMENT
ON THE
CHILDREN
OF BETH-EL.

23. See v. 11.
2 Chr. 36. 16.
1. lads.

25. 1 Kin. 13.
42.
c. Carmel,
Fruitful
field.
s. Samaria,
Watch-
height.

JEHORAM'S
REIGN OVER
ISRAEL.
1. Ch. 1. 17.
J. Jehoram,
Jehovah
exalts.
2. 1 Kin. 16.
31-33.

s. statue.

3. 1 Kin. 12.
26-33.

MOAB
REBELS.
4. See Isa.
16. 1.

JEHORAM
SENDS TO
JEHOSHAPHAT.
m. or murther.
895.
7. 1 Kin. 22. 4.

THE KINGS
OF ISRAEL,
JUDAH,
AND EDMO
GO FORTH.
w. went-
round-
about.

11. 1 Kin. 22.
7.

i. Is. Heb.
yeesh.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, "Go up, thou bald-head; go up, thou bald-head."

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

3 NOW JEHORAM the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle?" And he said, "I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses."

8 And he said, "Which way shall we go up?" And he answered, "The way through the wilderness of Edom."

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, "Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!"

11 But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him?" And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, "Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah."

12 And Jehoshaphat said, "The word of the LORD is with him." So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, "What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother." And the king of Israel said unto him, "Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab."

14 And Elisha said, "As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee."

15 But now bring me a minstrel." And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, "Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches."

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts."

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: He will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones."

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

23 And they said, "This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil."

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they died before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall, and there was great indignation.

II. KINGS III. 27.

B.C. 895.

ELISHA'S
PROPHECY.
15. 1 Sam. 10.
5.

f. fountains.

THE
COUNTRY
FILLED
WITH
WATER.
g. gift-offering.
u. offered-up.

THE
MOABITES
TAKE IT
FOR BLOOD.
w. were,
called-to-
gether.
g.g. girding
a girdle.

d. destroyed.

THE
MOABITES
DIS-
COMFITED.

i. ish.

THE KING
OF MOAB
SACRIFICES
HIS SON.

27. Amos 2. 1.
u. offered
him up.
a. an ascend-
ing-offering.

B.C. 895.

nation against Israēl: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

THE WIDOW AND HER POT OF OIL.

1. See Lev. 25, 39.
Matt. 18, 25.
e. Elisha. Salvation. of God.
2. Comp. Matt. 25, 3, 4; 26, 7.
Luke 7, 37.
a. an anointing-pot. 1 John 2, 20, 27.
3. See ch. 3, 16, 17.
s. scant not.
4. Matt. 6, 6, 18, 19, 20.

THE OIL MULTIPLIED.

5. 2 Cor. 9, 8.
t. they bringing.

7. Contrast Matt. 25, 8, 9; 26, 8, 9.
i. ish.
s. sons.

THE WOMAN OF SHUNEM.

sh. Shunem, Two-resting-places.

9. Heb. 13, 2.

i. ish.

u. upper-chamber.

Lampstand.

SHE BEARS A SON.

g. Gehazi, Valley-of-vision.
y. young-man.

s. son.

e. entrance, Heb. peth-akh.
se. set-season.

4 NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, "Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen."

2 And Elisha said unto her, "What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house?" And she said, "Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil."

8 Then he said, "Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; and thou shalt set aside that which is full."

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full."

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, "Bring me yet a vessel." And he said unto her, "There is not a vessel more." And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, "Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest."

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, "Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, which passeth by us continually."

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither."

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, "Call this Shunammite." And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, "Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host?" And she answered, "I dwell among mine own people."

14 And he said, "What then is to be done for her?" And Gehazi answered, "Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old."

15 And he said, "Call her." And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, "About this season, according to the time of life, thou

shalt embrace a son." And she said, "Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid."

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, "My head, my head." And he said to a lad, "Carry him to his mother."

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, "Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again."

23 And he said, "Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new-moon, nor sabbath." And she said, "It shall be p well."

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, "Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I find thee."

25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant "Behold, yonder is that Shunammite."

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, 'Is it p well with thee? is it p well with thy husband? is it p well with the child?' And she answered, "It is p well."

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, "Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me."

28 Then she said, "Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, 'Do not deceive me?'"

29 Then he said to Gehazi, "Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child."

30 And the mother of the child said, "As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, "The child is not awaked."

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

B.C. 895 i. ish.

HER CHILD DIES.

t. the young man.

i. ish.

SHE GOES TO ELISHA TO CARMEL

p. peace.

y. young-man.

p. peace.

a. his.

b. bitter.

28. v. 16.

39. Luke 10.

J. Jehovah

THE CHILD RESTORED TO LIFE.
32-37. (comp. 1 Kin. 17, 17-24.)
33. v. 4.
Matt. 6, 6.

II. KINGS IV. 34.

B.C. 895.
34. Acts 20.
10.

o. once
hither, and
once
thither.

37. Heb. 11.
35.

GILGAL.
DEATH IN
THE POT.
about 891.

c. cook.

α. anah-
shim.

i. ish.

41. See Ex.
15. 25. Ch. 2.
21.

e. evil
thing.

A HUNDRED
MEN FED.
42-44. See
Luke 9. 12-
17. John 6.
5-13.

m. minister-
ing-ser-
vant.

44. Matt. 14.
20; 15. 37.

J. Jehovah.

about 894.
NAAMAN.

1. Luke 4. 27.
n. Naaman.
Pleasant-
ness.

i. ish.
b. before,
t. or lord.

THE
CAPTIVE
MAID.

b. before.

³⁴ And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

³⁵ Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

³⁶ And he called Gehazi, and said, "Call this Shunammite." So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, "Take up thy son."

³⁷ Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

³⁸ And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, "Set on the great pot, and see the pottage for the sons of the prophets."

³⁹ And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

⁴⁰ So they poured out for the α men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, "O thou α man of α God, there is death in the pot." And they could not eat thereof.

⁴¹ But he said, "Then bring meal." And he cast it into the pot; and he said, "Pour out for the people, that they may eat." And there was no harm in the pot.

⁴² And there came α man from Baalshalisha, and brought the α man of α God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, "Give unto the people, that they may eat."

⁴³ And his m servitor said, "What should I set this before a hundred α men?" He said again, "Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith α the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof."

⁴⁴ So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of α the LORD.

5 NOW α Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great α man b with his i master, and honourable, because by him α the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also α mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

² And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel α little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

³ And she said unto her mistress, "Would God my lord were b with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy."

⁴ And one went in, and told his lord, saying, "Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel."

⁵ And the king of Syria said, "Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel." And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

⁶ And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, "Now when α this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent α Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy."

⁷ And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, "Am α G α God, to kill and to make alive, that this man α doth send unto me to recover α man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh α quarrel against me."

⁸ And it was so, when Elisha the α man of α God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, "Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."

⁹ So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

¹⁰ And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, "Go and b wash in α Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean."

¹¹ But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, "Behold, I α thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of α the LORD his α God, and α strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper."

¹² Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not b wash in them, and be clean?" So he turned and went away in a rage.

¹³ And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, 'b Wash, and be clean'?"

¹⁴ Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in α Jordan, according to the saying of the α man of α God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of α little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵ And he returned to the α man of α God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, "Behold, now I know that there is α God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant."

¹⁶ But he said, "As α the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none." And he urged him to take it; but he refused.

¹⁷ And Naaman said, "Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy

II. KINGS V. 17.

B.C. about
894.

THE KING
OF SYRIA
SENDS TO
THE KING
OF ISRAEL.

KING OF
ISRAEL'S
REPLY.

G. α God,
Elohim.
i. ish.

ELISHA'S
REQUEST.

ELISHA'S
MESSAGE TO
NAAMAN.

α. entrance.
10. Lev. 14. 7.
John 9. 7.
bα. or
bathe.

NAAMAN
WROTH.
α. said.

α. wave.

HIS
SERVANTS
REASON
WITH HIM.

NAAMAN
CLEANSED.
14. Luke 4. 27.

NAAMAN'S
CON-
FESSION.
15. Luke 17.
15.

B.C. about 894.

p. prepare.
a. ascend-
ing, offer-
ing.
18. Ch. 7. 2.
17.
J. Jehovah.
l. lord.
r. Rimmon.
Very-high.
b. bow-
myself.
down.

GEHAZI'S
DECEIT.
y. young-
man.

p. peace.

h. the hill-
country-of.

a. anah-
shim.

GEHAZI
SMITTEN
WITH
LEPROSY.
n. not
hither, or
thither.

s. silver.

about 893.
IRON
SWIMS.
n. narrow.

i. ish.

servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither a burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

¹⁸ In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

¹⁹ And he said unto him, "Go in peace." So he departed from him a little way.

²⁰ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, "Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him."

²¹ So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is *pe*ace, well?"

²² And he said, "All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from the mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments."

²³ And Naaman said, "Be content, take two talents." And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him.

²⁴ And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

²⁵ But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, "Whence comest thou, Gehazi?" And he said, "Thy servant went no whither."

²⁶ And he said unto him, "Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?"

²⁷ The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever." And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

6 AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, "Behold now, the place where he dwell with thee is too strait for us.

² Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell." And he answered, "Go ye."

³ And one said, "Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants." And he answered, "I will go."

⁴ So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

⁵ But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, "Alas, master!" for it was borrowed.

⁶ And the man of God said, "Where fell it?" And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim.

⁷ Therefore said he, "Take it up to thee." And he put out his hand, and took it.

⁸ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, "In such and such a place shall be my camp."

⁹ And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, "Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down."

¹⁰ And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

¹¹ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, "Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?"

¹² And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber."

¹³ And he said, "Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him." And it was told him, saying, "Behold, he is in Dothan."

¹⁴ Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

¹⁵ And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, "Alas, my master! how shall we do?"

¹⁶ And he answered, "Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them."

¹⁷ And Elisha prayed, and said, "LORD, I pray Thee, open his eyes, that he may see." And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

¹⁸ And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, "Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness." And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

¹⁹ And Elisha said unto them, "This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek." But he led them to Samaria.

²⁰ And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, "LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see." And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw: and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

²¹ And the king of Israel said unto

B.C. about 893.

ir. iron.
l. lord.
i. ish.

ELISHA
WARNS
JEHORAM.

9. Amos 3.
te. Jehoram

10. Ps. 33.
11.

THE KING
OF SYRIA
TROUBLED

12. Eccles.
10. 20.

SENDS TO
DOTHAN.
13. See Gen.
37. 17.

h. heavy.
f. force.

ELISHA'S
ANGELIC
GUARD.

m. ministr
y. young-
man.

16. 2 Chr. 3.
7. 8. Ps. 6.
18. Rom.
31.

17. Ch. 2. 1.
Ps. 34. 7.
Hab. 1. 14.

THE
SYRIANS
SMITTEN
WITH
BLINDNESS.
18. Gen. 19. 1.
a. nation.
d. delusion

ELISHA
LEADS
THEM TO
SAMARIA

i. ish.

J. Jehovah

JEHORAM
FEELS
THEM.

II. KINGS VI. 22.		II. KINGS VII. 13.	
B.C. about 893.	Elisha, when he saw them, "My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?"	B.C. about 892.	THE COURTIER'S SCEPTICISM.
	22 And he answered, "Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master."		c. captain, or chief of three, the heavens.
	23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.		THE FOUR LEFERS.
2. lord.	24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.	3. Lev. 13. 46.	α. anah-shim.
	25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for four-score pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.	αα. camp.	
BEN-HADAD BESIEGES SAMARIA, about 892.	26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, "Help, my lord, O king."	THEY FIND THE CAMP OF SYRIA DESERTED.	
e. eight pounds in money.	27 And he said, "If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winneps?"	i. ish.	
h. half pint.	28 And the king said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she answered, "This woman said unto me, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.'"	A. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.	
f. about ten shillings.	29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him,' and she hath hid her son."	f. force.	
FAMINE.	30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.	7. Ps. 43. 4-6. Prov. 28. 1.	
29. Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 52-57. c. cooked.	31 Then he said, "God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day."	αα. according as, αα. souls.	
JEHORAM KENDS HIS CLOTHES.	32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, "See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?"	THEY TELL IT TO THE KING'S HOUSEHOLD.	
A MESSENGER SENT TO ELISHA.	33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, "Behold, this evil is of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?"	p. punishment.	
i. ish.	7 THEN Elisha said, "Hear ye the word of the LORD; To-morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria."	α. abdhalm.	
1 Kin. 18. 4.		αα. according as.	
Ch. 7. 17.		THE KING SENDS TO SEE.	
10. wherefore.			
ELISHA'S PROPHECY. 1. vs. 16-19. 1. Jehovah. c. seah.			

B.C. about
892.

even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed :) and let us send and see."

¹⁴ They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, "Go and see."

¹⁵ And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

¹⁶ And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord.

¹⁷ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

¹⁸ And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, "Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:"

¹⁹ And that lord answered the man of God, and said, "Now, behold, if the Lord should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be?" And he said, "Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."

²⁰ And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

8 THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, "Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years."

² And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

³ And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

⁴ And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, "Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done."

⁵ And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, "My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life."

⁶ And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer

saying, "Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now."

⁷ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, "The man of God is come hither."

⁸ And the king said unto Hazael, "Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of the Lord by him, saying, 'Shall I recover of this disease?'"

⁹ So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, "Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, 'Shall I recover of this disease?'"

¹⁰ And Elisha said unto him, "Go, say unto him, 'Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the Lord hath shewed me that he shall surely die.'"

¹¹ And he settled his countenance steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

¹² And Hazael said, "Why weepeth my lord?" And he answered, "Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child."

¹³ And Hazael said, "But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing?" And Elisha answered, "The Lord hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria."

¹⁴ So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master: who said to him, "What said Elisha to thee?" And he answered, "He told me that thou shouldst surely recover."

¹⁵ And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

¹⁶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

¹⁷ Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

¹⁸ And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the Lord.

¹⁹ Yet the Lord would not destroy Judah for David His servant's sake, as he promised him to give him always a light, and to his children.

²⁰ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

²¹ So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

B.C. about
885.
p. produce.BEN-
HADAD
SENDS
HAZAEŁ TO
ELISHA.

i. ish.

8. 1 Kin. 1
15.
h. Hazael
Seen of
God.HAZAEŁ
AND
ELISHA.

10. v. 15.

J. Jehovah.

12 Ch. 10. 32
12. 17; 13. 5
7. Amos
1. 3. 4.
a. sons.13. 1 Kin. 15
15.HAZAEŁ
RETURNS.
BEN-
HADAD
DIES.

i. lord.

JEHORAM
REIGN
OVER
JUDAH
892.16-19. 2 Ch. 21. 1-7.
J. Jehoram,
Jehovah
exalts.i. in consort
with his
father.
18. v. 25.
a. according
as.19. 1 Kin. 11
36.

i. lamp.

EDOM
REVOLTS.
20-22. 2 Ch. 21. 8-11.
Gen. 27. 40.ELISHA'S
PROPHECY
FULFILLED.16. v. 1, 2.
a. seahs.THE
COURTIER
TRODDEN TO
DEATH.
17. Ch. 6. 32.
c. captain.
a. according
me.

i. ish.

f. the
heavens.THE
SHUNAM-
MITE
WOMAN.
about 891.
1. Ch. 4. 35.
J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

SHE CRIES
TO THE
KING.
about 885.

f. field.

4. Ch. 5. 27.

5. Ch. 4. 35.

f. field.

e. eunuch.

II. KINGS VIII. 22.

B.C. 892.

DEATH OF
JEHORAM.

23, 24. See
2 Chr. 21.
12-20.

1. or Jeho-
ram, v. 16.

REIGN OF
AHAZIAH
OVER
JUDAH.
885.

25-27, 2 CHR.
22, 1-4.
n. Azariah,
Jehovah
upholds.
m. Azaliah,
Taken-
away of
Jehovah.
p. or grand-
daughter,
see v. 18.

AHAZIAH
AND JORAM.
884.

28, 29, 2 CHR.
22, 5-7.

ELISHA
SENDS TO
JEHU.

a. sons.
f. flask.
Heb. pac.

f. Jehu,
Jehovah is
He.

16. Jehoshaphat,
Jehovah judges.

n. Nimshi,
Selected of
Jehovah.

7. Jehovah.
f. to be.

JEHU
ANointed
KING OVER
ISRAEL.

1. Jehovah
Elohim.
Everlasting
triumph
God.
f. to be.
lord.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

9 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, "Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jahu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, 'Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.' Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not."

4 So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, "I have an errand to thee, O captain." And Jahu said, "Unto which of all us?" And he said, "To thee, O captain."

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.

II. KINGS IX. 22.

B.C. 884.

e. or every
male.

JEHU PRO-
CLAIMED
KING.

p. it peace.

i. ish.

t. to be.

r. reigneth.

JEHU'S
CON-
SPIRACY.

15. Ch. 8. 29.

JEHORAM
SENDS TO
MEET
JEHU.

16. Ch. 8. 29.

i. in mad-
ness.

JEHORAM
AND
AHAZIAH
MEET JEHU.
21, 2 Chr. 22.
7.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her." And he opened the door, and fled.

11 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, "Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee?" And he said unto them, "Ye know the man, and his communication."

12 And they said, "It is false; tell us now." And he said, "Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel."

13 Then they hastened, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, "Jehu is king."

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, "If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel."

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, "I see a company." And Joram said, "Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, 'Is it peace?'"

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, "Thus saith the king, Is it peace?" And Jehu said, "What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me." And the watchman told, saying, "The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again."

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, "Thus saith the king, Is it peace?" And Jehu answered, "What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me."

20 And the watchman told, saying, "He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously."

21 And Joram said, "Make ready." And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, "Is it peace, Jehu?" And he answered, "What

B.C. 884.

peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?"

²³ And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, "There is treachery, O Ahaziah."

²⁴ And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

²⁵ Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, "Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, ¹ the LORD laid this burden upon him;

²⁶ 'Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith ¹ the LORD; and I will requite thee in this ²⁰ plat, saith ¹ the LORD.' Now therefore take and cast him into the ²⁰ plat of ground, according to the word of ¹ the LORD."

²⁷ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, "Smite him also in the chariot." And they did so at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

²⁸ And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

²⁹ And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

³⁰ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

³¹ And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, "Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?"

³² And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, "Who is on my side? who?" And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.

³³ And he said, "Throw her down." So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

³⁴ And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, "Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter."

³⁵ And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

³⁶ Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, "This is the word of ¹ the LORD, which He spake by His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:'

³⁷ And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel."

10 AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the

rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying,

² "Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

³ Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house."

⁴ But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, "Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?"

⁵ And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, "We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes."

⁶ Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, "If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time." Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

⁷ And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

⁸ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning."

⁹ And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, "Be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?"

¹⁰ Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of ¹ the LORD, which ¹ the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for ¹ the LORD hath done that which He spake by His servant Elijah."

¹¹ So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

¹² And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house in the way,

¹³ Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who are ye?" And they answered, "We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen."

¹⁴ And he said, "Take them alive." And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

¹⁵ And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of

B.C. about

884.

2. lords.

TILK ANSWER.

AHAB'S SEVENTY SONS SLEW.

f. for me, a. anah-shim.

7. 1 Kin. 22.

i. ish.

JERU'S ADDRESS.

9. Ch. 9. 14.

10. Num. 22.

19. 1 Kin.

21. 17-29.

a. acquittance.

THE BRETHREN OF AHAB'S SONS.

ah. shepherds.

s. sons. a. son. i. ish.

JERU AN JEHONADAB.

15. See Jer. 35. 12-19.

j. Jehonadab, Jehu.

vab freely gave.

JEHU SMITES JEHOAM. f. filled his hand with the bow.

J. Jehovah.

26. 1 Kin. 21. 19.

20. portion.

AHABIAH SLAIN.

AHABIAH. about 886.

DEATH OF JEZEBEL.

about 884.

p. put her eyes in painting.

a. adjusted.

7. lord.

36. 1 Kin. 21. 23.

JEHU'S LETTER TO THE ELDERS.

II. KINGS X. 16.

B.C. 884.
r. Rechab,
Kider.
a. according
as.

Rechab coming to meet him; and he saluted him, and said to him, "Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart?" And Jehonadab answered, "It is." "If it be, give me thine hand." And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD." So they made him ride in his chariot.

REMNANT
OF AHAB
SLAIN.
17. 1 Kin. 21.
21.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which He spake to Elijah.

JEHU
ASSEMBLES
THE
SERVANTS
OF BAAL.
18. 1 Kin. 16.
31, 32.

18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, "Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much."

a. servants.
aa. sanctify.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

a. servants.
d. ish.

20 And Jehu said, "Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal." And they proclaimed it.

m. mouth to
mouth.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal: and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

wardrobe.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, "Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal." And he brought them forth vestments.

THEY ARE
SLAIN.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, "Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only."

v. prepare.
1. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.
f. ish.
r. anah-
shim.
no. soul.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, "If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him."

v. preparing.
1. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in, and slay them; let none come forth." And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

it. statues.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

it. statue.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day.

CONDUCT OF
JEHU.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29. 1 Kin. 12.
28, 29.

29 Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Is-

II. KINGS XI. 8.

B.C. 884.

rael to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, "Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in Mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in Mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel."

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

30. Ch. 13. 1.
10; 14. 23;
15. 8. 12.

s. sons.

31. 1 Kin. 14.
16.

HAZAEŁ
SMITES
ISRAEL
about 860.
32, 33. Amos
1. 3. 4.
b. borders.
c. toward
the rising-
of the sun.

JEHU'S
DEATH.

f. Jehoahaz,
Jehovah
holds.

ATHALIAH.
884.

1. 2 CHR. 22.
10. Ch. 8. 26.

JEHOASH
HIDDEN.
2. 3. 2 CHR.
22. 11, 12.
f. Jehoash,
Jehovah's
oath.
Jo. Joash, or
Jehoash,
Jehovah
gave.
a. Athaliah,
Taken-
away of
Jehovah.
878.

+8. 2 CHR.
23. 1-7.
f. Jehoash,
Jehovah
knows.
r. runners.
c. cut, or
confirmed,
see Jer. 34.
18, 19.

a. Sür, Apos-
tacy, or
Turning-
aside.

J. Jehovah.

8. Sol. S. S. 7.
8.
f. ish.

11 AND when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, "This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of the Sür; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his

II. KINGS XI. 9.

B.C. 878.
r. or rows.
Heb. sedee-
roth.

THE
GUARD.
9-11. 2 CHR.
23. 8-10.
e. anah-
shim.

h. J. house of
Jehovah.

11. S. Song 3.
7, 8.
ru. or
runners.
i. ish.
s. shoulder.
h. house.

JEHOASH
CROWNED.
12. 2 CHR. 22.
11.
d. or
diadem.
neezer.
l. Let the
king live.

ATHALIAH
SLAIN.
13-16. 2 CHR.
23. 12-15.
h. J. house of
Jehovah.
14. Ch. 23. 3.
2 CHR. 34. 31.

r. or rows.

THE
COVENANT.
17. 2 CHR. 23.
16.
c. confirmed.

BAAL
PUT DOWN.
18. 2 CHR. 23.
17.

m. Mattan,
Gift.

JEHOASH
MADE
KING.
18-21. 2 CHR.
23. 18-21
and 24. 1.

21. 2 CHR. 24.
1.

weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ^ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

⁹ And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his ^e men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

¹⁰ And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give ^rking David's ^spears and ^shields, that were in the ^h temple of ^J the LORD.

¹¹ And the ^{ru}=guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right ^scorner of the ^h temple, to the left ^scorner of the ^h temple, along by the altar and the ^h temple.

¹² And he brought forth the king's ^{son}, and put ^{the d} crown upon him, and gave him ^{the} testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, "Let God save the king."

¹³ And when Athaliah heard ^{the} noise of the ^{ru}=guard and of the people, she came to the people into the ^h temple of ^J the LORD.

¹⁴ And when she looked, behold, the king stood by ^a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her ^clothes, and cried, "Treason, Treason."

¹⁵ But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, "Have her forth without the ^ranges: and ^h him that followeth her kill with the sword." For the priest had said, "Let her not be slain in the house of ^J the LORD."

¹⁶ And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

¹⁷ And Jehoiada made ^a covenant between ^J the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be ^J the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

¹⁸ And all the people of the land went into the house of ^Baal, and brake it down; his ^altars and his ⁱmages brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew ^m Mattan the priest of ^Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of ^J the LORD.

¹⁹ And he took ^{the} rulers over hundreds, and ^{the} captains, and ^{the} ^{ru}=guard, and ^{all} the people of the land; and they brought down ^{the} king from the house of ^J the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the ^{ru}=guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

²⁰ And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew ^Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house.

²¹ Seven years old was Jehoshaphat when he began to reign.

II. KINGS XII. 14.

B.C. 878.

REIGN OF
JEHOASH
OVER
JUDAH.
1-3. 2 CHR.
24. 1-3.
z. Zibiah,
Gazelle.
J. Jehovah.

HIS PRO-
POSAL TO
REPAIR THE
TEMPLE.
4, 5. 2 CHR.
24. 4, 5. EX.
30. 11-16.
z. silver.
o. of the
souls of his
estimation,
Lev. 27. 2.

DELAY.
856.
6-8. 2 CHR.
24. 6, 7.

MONEY
COLLECTED.
9-12. 2 CHR.
24. 8-13.
on. one.
J. Jehovah.

s. silver.

c. counted
up.
b. being
weighed.

THE
WORKMEN.
13-16. 2 CHR.
24. 14. And
see 2 CHR.
24. 15-22.

12 IN the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

² And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of ^J the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

³ But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

⁴ And Jehoash said to the priests, "All the ^s money of the dedicated things that ^{is} brought into the house of ^J the LORD, even the ^s money of every one that passeth the account, the ^s money that every man is set at, and all the ^s money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of ^J the LORD,

⁵ Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found."

⁶ But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of ^rking Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

⁷ Then ^rking Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, "Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more ^s money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house."

⁸ And the priests consented to receive no more ^s money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

⁹ But Jehoiada the priest took on a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of ^J the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the ^s money that was brought into the house of ^J the LORD.

¹⁰ And it was so, when they saw that there was much ^s money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the ^s money that was found in the house of ^J the LORD.

¹¹ And they gave the money, ^b being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of ^J the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of ^J the LORD,

¹² And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of ^J the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.

¹³ Howbeit there were not made for the house of ^J the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the ^s money that was brought into the house of ^J the LORD:

¹⁴ But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of ^J the LORD.

II. KINGS XII. 15.

II. KINGS XIII. 23.

<p>B.C. 856. a. anah- shim, p^u- ral of ish.</p> <p>16. Lev. 5. 15, 18. a. silver.</p> <p>HAZAEĒ, about 840. 17. 18. 2 CHR. 24. 23. 24.</p>	<p>15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.</p>	<p>9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>B.C. 839. j. Joash, or Jehoahaz, Jehovah gave. a. alone.</p>
<p>HAZAEĒ, about 840. 17. 18. 2 CHR. 24. 23. 24.</p>	<p>16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.</p>	<p>10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Joash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.</p>	<p>REIGN OF JEHOASH OVER ISRAEL. 841.</p>
<p>HAZAEĒ, about 840. 17. 18. 2 CHR. 24. 23. 24.</p>	<p>17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.</p>	<p>11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.</p>	<p>i. in consort with his father, ch. 14. 1.</p>
<p>HAZAEĒ, about 840. 17. 18. 2 CHR. 24. 23. 24.</p>	<p>18 And Jehoahaz king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.</p>	<p>12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?</p>	<p>HIS ACTS. See Ch. 14. 8-14. 2 CHR. 25. 17-24.</p>
<p>DEATH OF JEHOASH. 19-21. 2 CHR. 24. 25-27. 839.</p>	<p>19 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?</p>	<p>13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.</p>	<p>DEATH. 825. 13. Ch. 14. 16. j. Jeroboam, Whose people are countless.</p>
<p>m. Millo, Rampart.</p>	<p>20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of m Millo, which goeth down to Silla.</p>	<p>14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, "O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof."</p>	<p>ELISHA AND JEHOASH. about 839. 14. Ch. 2. 12.</p>
<p>a. Amaziah, Strength of Jehovah.</p>	<p>21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>15 And Elisha said unto him, "Take bow and arrows." And he took unto him bow and arrows.</p>	<p>17. 1 Kin. 20. 25.</p>
<p>REIGN OF JEHOAHZ OVER ISRAEL. 836.</p>	<p>13 IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Joash the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.</p>	<p>16 And he said to the king of Israel, "Put thine hand upon the bow." And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.</p>	<p>17. 1 Kin. 20. 25.</p>
<p>j. Jehoahaz, Jehovah holds.</p>	<p>2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel sin; he departed not therefrom.</p>	<p>17 And he said, "Open the window eastward." And he opened it. Then Elisha said, "Shoot." And he shot. And he said, "The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them."</p>	<p>17. 1 Kin. 20. 25.</p>
<p>WRATH OF JEHOVAH. about 849.</p>	<p>3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days.</p>	<p>18 And he said, "Take the arrows." And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, "Smite upon the ground." And he smote thrice, and stayed.</p>	<p>17. 1 Kin. 20. 25.</p>
<p>DELIVER- ANCE. about 842. 4. Ch. 14. 26.</p>	<p>4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for He saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.</p>	<p>19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, "Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice."</p>	<p>19. v. 25. i. ish.</p>
<p>5. Neh. 9. 27.</p>	<p>5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.)</p>	<p>20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.</p>	<p>19. v. 25. i. ish.</p>
<p>8. sons.</p>	<p>6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)</p>	<p>21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.</p>	<p>ELISHA'S DEATH, BURIAL, AND THE MIRACLE. about 839.</p>
<p>7. Amos 1. 3.</p>	<p>7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.</p>	<p>22 But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.</p>	<p>21. Rom. 8. 11. i. ish.</p>
<p>DEATH OF JEHOAHZ. B.C. 839.</p>	<p>8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?</p>	<p>23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast He them from His presence as yet.</p>	<p>7. lived.</p>
<p>DEATH OF JEHOAHZ. B.C. 839.</p>			<p>HAZAEĒ. 23. Mic. 7. 18-20. b. or But. c. turned.</p>

B.C. about
839.

25. v. 18, 19.
about 836.

AMAZIAH
REIGNS
OVER
JUDAH.
839.

1-4. 2 CHR.
25. 1, 2.
1. Ch. 13. 10.
a. Amaziah,
Strength of
Jehovah.
f. Jehoash-
dan, Jeho-
vah's de-
light.
j. Jehovah.

HIS ACTS.

5, 6. 2 CHR.
25. 3, 4.
5. Ch. 12. 20.
6. Deut. 24.
16.
4. sons.

i. ish.

EDOM
SMITTEN.
about 827.
7. 2 CHR. 25.
5-13.
sp. Selah.
The Rock.
jo. Joktheel,
Subdued
of God.

AMAZIAH
AND
JEHOASH.
about 826.
8-10. 2 CHR.
25. 17-19.
t. or thorn-
bush.

JUDAH
SMITTEN
BEFORE
ISRAEL.
11-14. 2 CHR.
25. 20-24.

sm. smitten.

²⁴ So Hazaël king of Syria died: and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazaël the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israël.

14 IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israël reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

² He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

³ And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

⁴ Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

⁵ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.

⁶ But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin."

⁷ He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

⁸ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israël, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face."

⁹ And Jehoash the king of Israël sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give thy daughter to my son to wife;' and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle."

¹⁰ Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?"

¹¹ But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israël went up: and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

¹² And Judah was put to the worse before Israël; and they fled every man to their tents.

¹³ And Jehoash king of Israël took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and

brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

¹⁴ And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël?

¹⁶ And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israël; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁷ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israël fifteen years.

¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

¹⁹ Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

²⁰ And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

²¹ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

²² He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

²³ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israël began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years.

²⁴ And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israël to sin.

²⁵ He restored the coast of Israël from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israël, which He spake by the hand of His servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.

²⁶ For the LORD saw the affliction of Israël, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israël.

²⁷ And the LORD said not that He would blot out the name of Israël from under heaven: but He saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

²⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israël, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël?

²⁹ And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israël; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

B.C. about
826.

DEATH OF
JEHOASH.
about 825.

j. Jeroboam,
Whose
people are
numerous,
or who
contends
with the
people.

ACTS OF
AMAZIAH.
17, 18, 2 CHR.
25. 25, 26.

AMAZIAH'S
DEATH.
810.
19, 20. 2 CHR.
25. 27, 28.

AZARIAH'S
REIGN.
21, 22. 2 CHR.
25. 29, 30.
a. Azariah,
Help of
Jehovah.

JEROBOAM
REIGNS
OVER
ISRAEL.
825.

25. Jonah L.
1.
b. border.
j.g. Jehovah
xvi.
Elohim, the
Everlasting
and Triune
God.

26. Ch. 13.
5.
p. prisoner,
and left at
large.

t. the
heavens.

JEROBOAM'S
ACTS AND
DEATH.
784.

29. After an
interregnum
of 11
years, Ch.
15. 8.
z. Zachariah
Remembered
of Jehovah.

II. KINGS XV. 1.

II. KINGS XV. 34.

<p>B.C. about 810.</p> <p>AZARIAH'S REIGN OVER JUDAH.</p> <p>1-4. 2 CHR. 26. 1-15.</p> <p><i>u. or Uziah</i> <i>j. Jeholiah.</i></p> <p>Strengthened of Jehovah.</p> <p><i>J. Jehovah.</i></p>	<p>15 IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began <i>a</i> Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.</p> <p>² Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <i>j</i> Jeholiah of Jerusalem.</p> <p>³ And he did that which was right in the sight of <i>J</i> the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;</p> <p>⁴ Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.</p> <p>⁵ And <i>J</i> the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <i>h</i> several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.</p> <p>⁶ And the rest of the acts of <i>a</i> Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?</p> <p>⁷ So <i>a</i> Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and <i>j</i> Jotham his son reigned in his stead.</p> <p>⁸ IN the thirty and eighth year of <i>a</i> Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.</p> <p>⁹ And he did that which was evil in the sight of <i>J</i> the LORD, <i>a</i> as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made <i>a</i> Israel to sin.</p> <p>¹⁰ And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.</p> <p>¹¹ And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.</p> <p>¹² This was the word of <i>J</i> the LORD which He spake unto Jehu, saying, "Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation." And so it came to pass.</p> <p>¹³ <i>a</i> Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of <i>a</i> Uziah king of Judah; and he reigned <i>a</i> full month in Samaria.</p> <p>¹⁴ For <i>a</i> Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote <i>a</i> Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.</p> <p>¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.</p> <p>¹⁶ Then Menahem smote <i>a</i> Tiphshah, and all that were therein, and the <i>h</i> boasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.</p> <p>¹⁷ IN the nine and thirtieth year of <i>a</i> Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.</p> <p>¹⁸ And he did that which was evil in the sight of <i>J</i> the LORD: he departed</p>	<p>not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made <i>a</i> Israel to sin.</p> <p>¹⁹ And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.</p> <p>²⁰ And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.</p> <p>²¹ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?</p> <p>²² And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.</p> <p>²³ IN the fiftieth year of <i>a</i> Azariah king of Judah <i>p</i> Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years.</p> <p>²⁴ And he did that which was evil in the sight of <i>J</i> the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made <i>a</i> Israel to sin.</p> <p>²⁵ But <i>p</i> Pekah the son of Remaliah, a <i>sh</i> captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with <i>a</i> Argob and <i>a</i> Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.</p> <p>²⁶ And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.</p> <p>²⁷ IN the two and fiftieth year of <i>a</i> Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.</p> <p>²⁸ And he did that which was evil in the sight of <i>J</i> the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made <i>a</i> Israel to sin.</p> <p>²⁹ IN the days of Pekah king of Israel came <i>t</i> Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took <i>a</i> Ijon, and <i>a</i> Abel-beth-maachah, and <i>a</i> Janoah, and <i>a</i> Kedesh, and <i>a</i> Hazor, and <i>a</i> Gilead, and <i>a</i> Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.</p> <p>³⁰ And <i>a</i> Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of <i>a</i> Uziah.</p> <p>³¹ And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.</p> <p>³² IN the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began <i>j</i> Jotham the son of Uziah king of Judah to reign.</p> <p>³³ Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <i>je</i> Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.</p> <p>³⁴ And he did that which was right</p>	<p>B.C. about 772.</p> <p>PUL, KING OF ASSYRIA.</p> <p>771.</p> <p><i>a</i> silver.</p> <p><i>i</i> ish.</p> <p>DEATH OF MENAHEM.</p> <p>REIGN OF PEKAHIAH OVER ISRAEL.</p> <p>B.C. 761.</p> <p><i>u. or Uziah.</i></p> <p><i>p. Pekahiah.</i></p> <p>Opening of Jehovah.</p> <p>759.</p> <p><i>pe</i> Pekah, Open-eyed.</p> <p><i>sh</i> shalishah, or captain of three.</p> <p><i>t</i> tower.</p> <p>PEKAH'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL.</p> <p>740.</p> <p>29. 1 Chr. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1.</p> <p><i>ti</i> Tiglath-pileser, Lord of the Tigris.</p> <p>739.</p> <p><i>a</i> Hoshea, Salvation.</p> <p>JOTHAM'S REIGN OVER JUDAH.</p> <p>758.</p> <p>32-35. 2 CHR. 27. 1-6.</p> <p><i>j</i> Jotham, Jehovah is upright.</p> <p><i>je</i> Jerusha, Possession.</p> <p>34. v. 3.</p>
---	--	--	---

B.C. 758.
a. or Aza-
riah.

J. Jehovah.

ACTS AND
DEATH
OF JOTHAM.
36-38, 2 CHR.
27, 7-9.
about 742.
37. Isa. vii. 1.

742.

AHAZ
REIGNS
OVER
JUDAH.
about 742.
1, 4, 2 CHR.
28, 1-4.
a. Ahaz,
Possessor.
J.G. Jeho-
vah his
Elohim.

n. nations.

s. sons.

REZIN AND
PEKAH
COME.
742.

5, 6, 2 CHR.
28, 5-15.
Isa. vii.

e. or
Edomites.

AHAZ SENDS
TO THE
KING OF
ASSYRIA.
7-9, 2 CHR.
28, 16-21.
740.

9. Foretold,
Amos 1. 5.

THE ALTAR
OF
DAMASCUS.
10-16, 2 CHR.
28, 22, 23.
u. Urijah.
Light of
Jehovah.
l. likeness.

in the sight of ^J the LORD: he did ac-
cording to all that his father ^a Uziah
had done.

³⁵ Howbeit the high places were not
removed: the people sacrificed and
burnt incense still in the high places.
³⁶ He built the higher gate of the house
of ^J the LORD.

³⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Jo-
tham, and all that he did, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah?

³⁷ In those days ^J the LORD began
to send against Judah Rezin the king
of Syria, and Pekah the son of Re-
maliah.

³⁸ And Jotham slept with his fathers,
and was buried with his fathers in the
city of David his father: and Ahaz his
son reigned in his stead.

16 IN the seventeenth year of Pekah
the son of Remaliah ^a Ahaz the
son of Jotham king of Judah began
to reign.

² Twenty years old was Ahaz when
he began to reign, and reigned sixteen
years in Jerusalem, and did not that
which was right in the sight of ^J the
LORD his God, like David his father.

³ But he walked in the way of the
kings of Israel, yea, and made his son
to pass through the fire, according to
the abominations of the heathen,
whom ^J the LORD cast out from before
the children of Israel.

⁴ And he sacrificed and burnt incense
in the high places, and on the hills,
and under every green tree.

⁵ Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah
son of Remaliah king of Israel came
up to Jerusalem to war: and they be-
sieged Ahaz, but could not overcome
him.

⁶ At that time Rezin king of Syria
recovered Elath to Syria, and drove
the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians
came to Elath, and dwelt there unto
this day.

⁷ So Ahaz sent messengers to Tigla-
pileser king of Assyria, saying, "I am
thy servant and thy son: come up, and
save me out of the hand of the king
of Syria, and out of the hand of the
king of Israel, which arise up against
me."

⁸ And Ahaz took the silver and
gold that was found in the house of
^J the LORD, and in the treasures of the
king's house, and sent it for a present
to the king of Assyria.

⁹ And the king of Assyria hearkened
unto him: for the king of Assyria
went up against Damascus, and took
it, and carried the people of it captive
to Kir, and slew Rezin.

¹⁰ And king Ahaz went to Damascus
to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria,
and saw an altar that was at Damas-
cus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah
the priest the fashion of the altar,
and the pattern of it, according to all
the workmanship thereof.

¹¹ And Urijah the priest built an
altar according to all that king Ahaz
had sent from Damascus: so Urijah

the priest made it against king Ahaz
came from Damascus.

¹² And when the king was come from
Damascus, the king saw the altar:
and the king approached to the altar,
and offered thereon.

¹³ And he burnt his burnt offering
and his meat offering, and poured
his drink offering, and sprinkled the
blood of his peace offerings, upon the
altar.

¹⁴ And he brought also the brazen
altar, which was before ^J the LORD,
from the forefront of the house, from
between the altar and the house of
^J the LORD, and put it on the north
side of the altar.

¹⁵ And king Ahaz commanded Uri-
jah the priest, saying, "Upon the great
altar burn the morning burnt offering,
and the evening meat offering,
and the king's burnt sacrifice, and
his meat offering, with the burnt
offering of all the people of the land,
and their meat offering, and their
drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it
all the blood of the burnt offering,
and all the blood of the sacrifice: and
the brazen altar shall be for me to in-
quire by."

¹⁶ Thus did Urijah the priest, accord-
ing to all that king Ahaz commanded.

¹⁷ And king Ahaz cut off the bor-
ders of the bases, and removed the
laver from off them; and took down
the sea from off the brazen oxen that
were under it, and put it upon a pave-
ment of stones.

¹⁸ And the covert for the sabbath
that they had built in the house, and
the king's entry without, turned he
from the house of ^J the LORD for the
king of Assyria.

¹⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz
which he did, are they not written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Judah?

²⁰ And Ahaz slept with his fathers,
and was buried with his fathers in the
city of David: and Hezekiah his son
reigned in his stead.

17 IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king-
dom of Judah began Hoshea the
son of Elah to reign in Samaria over
Israel nine years.

² And he did that which was evil
in the sight of ^J the LORD, but not as
the kings of Israel that were before
him.

³ Against him came up Shalmaneser
king of Assyria; and Hoshea became
his servant, and gave him presents.

⁴ And the king of Assyria found con-
spiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent
messengers to So king of Egypt, and
brought no present to the king of As-
syria, as he had done year by year:
therefore the king of Assyria shut
him up, and bound him in prison.

⁵ Then the king of Assyria came up
throughout all the land, and went up
to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

⁶ In the ninth year of Hoshea the
king of Assyria took Samaria, and
carried Israel away into Assyria, and

B.C. 740.

u. offered.
up.
i. burnt.
a. ascend-
ing.
g. gift-offe-
ring.
14. 2 Chr. 4.
1.
J. Jehovah.

15. Ex. 29.
38-42.

ALTERA-
TIONS.
730.
17, 18, 2 CHR.
28, 24, 25.
1 Kih. 7.
23-30.
c. covered.
place.

DEATH OF
AHAZ.
19, 20, 2 CHR.
28, 26, 27.

726.

HOSHEA
REIGNS
OVER
ISRAEL.
730.

h. Hoshea,
Salvation.
J. Jehovah.

THE KING
OF ASSYRIA
BINDS HIM
3. Ch. 18. 9.

725.

ISRAEL
CARRIED
CAPTIVE.
723.
5, 6, Ch. 18.
9-12.
721.
6, Hos. 13, 16
foretold.

B.C. 721.

placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

⁷ For so it was, that the children of Israël had sinned against ^Jthe LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

n. nations.

⁸ And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom ^Jthe LORD cast out from before the children of Israël, and of the kings of Israël, which they had made.

⁹ And the children of Israël did secretly those things that were not right against ^Jthe LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

¹⁰ And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

¹¹ And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom ^Jthe LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke ^Jthe LORD to anger:

¹² For they served idols, whereof ^Jthe LORD had said unto them, "Ye shall not do this thing."

¹³ Yet ^Jthe LORD testified against Israël, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, "Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep My commandments and My statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets."

¹⁴ Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in ^Jthe LORD their God.

¹⁵ And they rejected His statutes, and His covenant that He made with their fathers, and His testimonies which He testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom ^Jthe LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

¹⁶ And they left all the commandments of ^Jthe LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

¹⁷ And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

¹⁸ Therefore ^Jthe LORD was very angry with Israël, and removed them out of His sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

¹⁹ Also Judah kept not the commandments of ^Jthe LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israël which they made.

²⁰ And ^Jthe LORD rejected all the seed of Israël, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoil-

ers, until He had cast them out of His sight.

²¹ For He rent Israël from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israël from following ^Jthe LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

²² For the children of Israël walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

²³ Until ^Jthe LORD removed Israël out of His sight, as He had said by all His servants the prophets. So was Israël carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

²⁴ And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israël: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

²⁵ And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not ^Jthe LORD: therefore ^Jthe LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

²⁶ Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore He hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land."

²⁷ Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, "Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land."

²⁸ Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear ^Jthe LORD.

²⁹ Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

³⁰ And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

³¹ And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adramelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

³² So they feared ^Jthe LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

³³ They feared ^Jthe LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

³⁴ Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not ^Jthe LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which ^Jthe LORD commanded the

B.C. 721.

21. 1 Kin. 11.
11; 12, 12;
20, 28-30.

s. sons.

23. Amos 5.
27.
a. according
as.

GENTILES
PLACED IN
SAMARIA.
about 678.

LIONS SENT.

J. Jehovah.

A PRIEST
BROUGHT.

EACH
NATION
MAKING
GODS.

a. anah-
sim.
bo. i. e.
Booths for
daughters.

b. burnt-up.

w. were
fearing.
s. were
serving.
w. or who
carried
them
away.

34. Gen. 32.
28; 35. 10.

d. dungy, or
filthy idols.

13. Jer. 25.
4-7.

c. cut, or
confirmed.

16. 1 Kin. 12.
28.

t. the
heavens.

JUDAH'S
DEFECTION.

ISRAËL
REJECTED.

B.C. about 678.

35. Judg. 6.

10.

c. confirmed.

J. Jehovah.

a. all the days.

s. sons.

a. according as.

HEZEKIAH
REIGNS
OVER
JUDAH.
about 726.
1. 2. 2 CHR.
29. 1.
h. Hezekiah,
Strength of
Jehovah.

HIS ACTS.
3-8. 2 CHR.
29. 2; 31. 1.
J. Jehovah.
4. Num. 21.
9.

s. sons.

p. Piece of
brass.
J. G. Jehovah
Elohim.

about 725.
7. See ch. 16.
7-9.

SAMARIA
TAKEN.
about 723.
sh. Shalman-
eser, Like-
ness of Anu
or Noah.
about 721.
10. Ch. 17. 5,
6.

children of Jacob, whom He named Israel;

35 With whom ^Jthe LORD had ^cmade a covenant, and charged them, saying, "Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But ^Jthe LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm, Him shall ye fear, and Him shall ye worship, and to Him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which He wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But ^Jthe LORD your God ye shall fear; and He shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared ^Jthe LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

18 NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that ^hHezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it ^pNehushtan.

5 He trusted in ^Jthe LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he clave to ^Jthe LORD, and departed not from following Him, but kept His commandments, which ^Jthe LORD commanded Moses.

7 And ^Jthe LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that ^{sh}Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Heze-

kiah, that was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of ^Jthe LORD their God, but transgressed His covenant, and all that Moses the servant of ^Jthe LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, "I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear." And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of ^Jthe LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of ^Jthe LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 And the king of Assyria sent ^{ta}Tartan and ^rRabsaris and ^{ra}Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And ^{ra}Rabshakeh said unto them, "Speak ye now to Hezekiah, thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words,) 'I have counsel and strength for the war.' Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, 'We trust in ^Jthe LORD our God:' is not that He, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?'

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thou-

B.C. about 721.

ISRAEL
CARRIED
CAPTIVE.
11. 1 Kin. 14. 15.

12. Neh. 9. 26. 27.
J. Jehovah.

CITIES OF
JUDAH
TAKEN.
713.

13. 2 CHR. 33. 1-8. Isa. 36. 1.

r. Sennacherib, Conqueror of armies.

HEZEKIAH
PAYS
TRIBUTE.

su. supports
t. them.

A HOST
SENT
AGAINST
JERUSALEM
about 710.

17. 13. 2 CHR.

32. 9. Isa. 36. 2, 3.

ta. Tartan,
Great
increase.

r. Rab-saris
Chief
eunuch.

ra. Rab-
shakeh,
Chief cup-
bearer.

h. heavy
force.

ho. house.

RAB-
SHAKEH
SPEECH.

19-25. 2 CHR.

32. 10-15.

Isa. 36. 4-10.

ra. Rab-
shakeh,
Chief cup-
bearer.

r. word of
lips.

21. Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

i. ish.

22 v. 4.

B.C. about 710. sand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

²⁴ How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

²⁵ Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it."

J. Jehovah.

ELIAKIM'S REQUEST.
26. Isa. 36.
11.

²⁶ Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, "Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall."

²⁷ But Rabshakeh said unto them, "Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?"

RAB-SHAKEH'S REPLY.
27. Isa. 36.
12.
a. snab-shim.
w. or water.

²⁸ Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, "Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

RAB-SHAKEH'S SECOND SPEECH.
28-35. 2 CHR.
32. 16-19.
Isa. 36. 13-20.

²⁹ Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

³⁰ Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria."

b. or blessing.
t. ish.

³¹ Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

³² Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and harken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us."

n. new wine.
Job. through.

³³ Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

³⁴ Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

³⁵ Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?"

36. Isa. 36.
21.

³⁶ But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not."

WORD SENT TO HEZEKIAH.
37. Isa. 36.
22.
h. house.

³⁷ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

¹⁹ AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

² And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

³ And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

⁴ It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left."

⁵ So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

⁶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

⁷ Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."

⁸ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

⁹ And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he is come out to fight against thee:" he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

¹⁰ Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

¹¹ Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

¹² Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelassar?

¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?"

¹⁴ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

¹⁵ And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, Thou art the God, even Thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: Thou hast made heaven and earth.

B.C. about 710.

HEZEKIAH'S REQUEST OF ISAIAH.
1-5. 2 CHR.
32. 20. Isa.
37. 1-5.
J. Jehovah.
h. house.

r. reproach, or provocation.
s. sons.

l. lord.
d. defy.

JEHOVAH'S REPLY.
6. 7. Isa. 37.
6. 7.

re. reviled.
w. of wind.

RAB-SHAKEH GOES BACK.
8. Isa. 37. 8.
Ch. 18. 14.

RAB-SHAKEH'S MESSAGE.
710.
9-13. 2 CHR.
32. 16-19.
Isa. 37. 9-13.

s. sons.

HEZEKIAH'S PRAYER.
14-19. 2 CHR.
32. 20. Isa.
37. 14-20.
t. them.
15. Ps. 80. 1.

r. Thyself.
t. the heavens and the earth.

B.C. 710.
J. Jehovah.
d. defy.

a. ahdahm.

J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

WORD OF
JEHOVAH
CONCERN-
ING SENNA-
CHERIB.

21-28. Isa.
37. 21-29.

d. defied.
re. reviled.

a. the
hand of.
A. Adonahy,
Sovereign
Lord.

c. cypress.

c. Carmel,
Fruitful
field.

b. blighted.

¹⁶ ^J LORD, bow down Thine ear, and
hear: open, ^J LORD, Thine eyes, and
see: and hear the words of Senna-
cherib, which hath sent him to re-
proach the living =God.

¹⁷ Of a truth, ^J LORD, the kings of
Assyria have destroyed the nations
and their lands.

¹⁸ And have cast their gods into the
fire: for they were no gods, but the
work of a men's hands, wood and stone:
therefore they have destroyed them.

¹⁹ Now therefore, O ^J LORD our =God,
I beseech Thee, save Thou us out of
his hand, that all the kingdoms of the
earth may know that Thou art ^J the
LORD =God, even Thou only."

²⁰ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent
to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus saith ^J the
LORD =God of Israel, That which thou
hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib
king of Assyria I have heard.

²¹ This is the word that ^J the LORD
hath spoken concerning him;

The virgin the daughter of Zion
hath despised thee, and laughed
thee to scorn:

The daughter of Jerusalem hath
shaken her head at thee.

²² Whom hast thou reproached
and blasphemed?

And against whom hast thou
exalted thy voice, and lifted up
thine eyes on high?

Even against the Holy One of
Israel.

²³ By thy messengers thou hast
reproached ^J the =Lord, and
hast said,

"With the multitude of my char-
iots I am come up to the
heights of the mountains,
To the sides of Lebanon,
And will cut down the tall cedar-
trees thereof,

And the choice of trees thereof:
And I will enter into the lodgings
of his borders,

And into the forest of his Carmel.

²⁴ I have digged and drunk strange
waters,
And with the sole of my feet have
I dried up all the rivers of be-
sieged places."

²⁵ Hast thou not heard long ago how
I have done it,
And of ancient times that I have
formed it?

Now have I brought it to pass,
That thou shouldest be to lay
waste fenced cities into ruinous
heaps.

²⁶ Therefore their inhabitants were of
small power,

They were dismayed and con-
founded;

They were as the grass of the field,
And as the green herb, as the grass
on the house tops,
And as corn blasted before it be-
grown up.

²⁷ But I know thy abode,
And thy going out, and thy com-
ing in,
And thy rage against Me.

²⁸ Because thy rage against Me and

thy tumult is come up into
Mine ears,
Therefore I will put My hook in
thy nose,

And My bridle in thy lips,
And I will turn thee back by the
way by which thou camest.

²⁹ And this shall be a sign unto thee,
Ye shall eat this year such things as
grow of themselves, and in the second
year that which springeth of the
same; and in the third year sow ye,
and reap, and plant vineyards, and
eat the fruits thereof.

³⁰ And the remnant that is escaped
of the house of Judah shall yet again
take root downward, and bear fruit
upward.

³¹ For out of Jerusalem shall go
forth a remnant, and they that escape
out of mount Zion: the zeal of ^J the
LORD of hosts shall do this.

³² Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD
concerning the king of Assyria, He
shall not come into this city, nor
shoot an arrow there, nor come be-
fore it with shield, nor cast a bank against
it.

³³ By the way that he came, by the
same shall he return, and shall not
come into this city, saith ^J the LORD.

³⁴ For I will defend this city, to
save it, for Mine own sake, and for My
servant David's sake."

³⁵ And it came to pass that night,
that the angel of ^J the LORD went out,
and smote in the camp of the Assyrians
a hundred fourscore and five thousand:
and when they arose early in the
morning, behold, they were all dead
corpses.

³⁶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria de-
parted, and went and returned, and
dwelt at Nineveh.

³⁷ And it came to pass, as he was
worshipping in the house of Nisroch
his god, that Adrammelech and Sha-
rezer his sons smote him with the
sword: and they escaped into the land
of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son
reigned in his stead.

20 IN those days was Hezekiah
sick unto death. And the prophet
Isaiah the son of Amoz came to
him, and said unto him, "Thus saith
^J the LORD, Set thine house in order;
for thou shalt die, and not live."

² Then he turned his face to the
wall, and prayed unto ^J the LORD, say-
ing,

"I beseech Thee, O ^J LORD, remem-
ber now how I have walked before
Thee in truth and with a perfect heart,
and have done that which is good in
Thy sight." And Hezekiah wept sore.

⁴ And it came to pass, afore Isaiah
was gone out into the middle court,
that the word of ^J the LORD came to
him, saying,

⁵ "Turn again, and tell Hezekiah
the captain of My people, Thus saith
^J the LORD, the =God of David thy
father, I have heard thy prayer, I
have seen thy tears: behold, I will
heal thee: on the third day thou shalt
go up unto the house of ^J the LORD.

B.C. 710.
ar. of
arrogance

SIGN AND
PROMISE
29-31. Isa.
37. 30-32

32-34. Isa.
37. 33-35

b. be a
shield to.

THE
ASSYRIAN
SMITTEN
35. 2 CH. 3
21-23. Isa.
37. 36.
t. they, i.e.
Israel.

DEATH OF
SENNA-
CHERIB.
36. 37. 2 CH.
32. 21. Isa.
37. 37. 38.
709.

37. Ezra 4.
a. Ararat.

HEZE-
KIAH'S
SICKNESS
713.
1. 2 CH. 3
24. Isa. 3
1.

g. Give
charge con-
cerning
thine
house.

HIS
PRAYER.
2. 3. 2 CH.
32. 24. Isa.
38. 2. 3.

HEZE-
KIAH'S RE-
COVERY.
4-6. Isa. 38
4-6.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 713.

5. be a shield.to.

7. Isa. 38. 9-22. c. cake.

THE SIGN. 3-11. 2 CHR. 32. 24-26. Isa. 38. 7, 8. 7. Jehovah.

11. See Josh. 10. 12-14.

2. degrees.

THE KING OF BABYLON SENDS TO HEZEKIAH. 712.

12. 13. 2 CHR. 32. 27-31. Isa. 39. 1, 2. n. or Merodach-baladan. Matt. 7. 6.

THE WORD OF JEHOVAH TO HEZEKIAH. 4-19. Isa. 39. 3-8. e. anah-shim.

3. Ch. 24. 12. 13. 2 Chr. 33. 11. Ful-filled, Dan. 1. 3.

1. Job 1. 21.

AUTS AND DEATH OF HEZEKIAH. (about 710. 1. 21. 2 CHR. 32. 27-33.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for Mine own sake, and for My servant David's sake."

7 And Isaiah said, "Take a lump of figs." And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, "What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?"

9 And Isaiah said, "This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that He hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?"

10 And Hezekiah answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees."

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and He brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

12 At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, "What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah said, "They are come from a far country, even from Babylon."

15 And he said, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah answered, "All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them."

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD."

17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." And he said, "Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?"

20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they

not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21 MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, "In Jerusalem will I put My name."

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that My servant Moses commanded them."

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake by His servants the prophets, saying,

11 "Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of Mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

B.C. about 698.

MANASSEH REIGNS OVER JUDAH.

1. 2 CHR. 33. 1, 2. m. Manasseh, Forgetting. h. Hephzi-bah, My delight is in her. n. nations.

HIS IDOLATRY.

3-9. 2 CHR. 33. 3-9. a. according as. t. the heavens. 4. 1 Kin. 9. 3. j. Jehovah.

t. the heavens.

6. Ch. 16. 3.

a. sons.

JEHOVAH'S THREATENINGS.

10-15. 2 CHR. 33. 10-17.

f. filthy idols.

12. See Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 9.

a. according as.

B.C. about
698.

MANASSEH'S EVIL
DOINGS.

HIS DEATH.
17, 18, 2 CHR.
33, 18-20.

643.

AMON
REIGNS
OVER
JUDAH.
19-22, 2 CHR.
33, 21-23.
a. Amon,
Nourisher.
m. Meshul-
lemeth,
Repaying,
ac. accord-
ing as.

HIS ACTS
AND
DEATH.
641.
23-26, 2 CHR.
33, 24, 25.
J. Josiah,
Given-of
Jehovah.

JOSIAH'S
GOOD
REIGN OVER
JUDAH.
1, 2, 2 CHR.
34, 1, 2.
J. Josiah,
Given-of
Jehovah.
Jc. Jedidah,
Beloved.

REPAIRS OF
THE
TEMPLE.
about 624.
3-7, 2 CHR.
34, 3-7 and
8-13.
J. Jehovah.

t. threshold.

¹⁵ Because they have done that which was evil in My sight, and have provoked Me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day."

¹⁶ Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

¹⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

¹⁸ And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁹ Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

²⁰ And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as was his father Manasseh did.

²¹ And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

²² And he forsook the LORD = God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

²³ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

²⁴ And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

²⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁶ And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 ^j JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jc Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

² And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

³ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

⁴ "Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

⁵ And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the

doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

⁶ Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house."

⁷ Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

⁸ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

⁹ And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, "Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD."

¹⁰ And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

¹¹ And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

¹² And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

¹³ "Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book, that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us."

¹⁴ So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

¹⁵ And she said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD = God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

¹⁶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

¹⁷ Because they have forsaken Me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore My wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

¹⁸ But to the king of Judah which sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD = God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard;

¹⁹ Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I

B.C. 624

a. silver.

BOOK OF THE LAW FOUND.
8, 2 CHR. 34, 15.

READ BEFORE THE KING.
9, 10, 2 CHR. 34, 16-18.
p. poured out.

INQUIRY
11-13, 2 CHR. 34, 19-21.

HULDAH THE PROPHETESS
14, 2 CHR. 34, 22.

a. Huldah Mole.
g. garment.
a. second part.

THE WORD OF JEHOVAH
15-20, 2 CHR. 34, 23-28.
t. Ish.
16, 17, 28.
23, 25-28.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

19. See Isa. 57, 1, 2, 15, 18, etc.

B.C. 624.

J. Jehovah.

THE
BOOK READ.
2. 2 CHR.
34. 29, 30.
2 Nch. 8. 1-
3.
i. ish.

COVENANT.
3. 2 CHR. 34.
31, 32. See
ch. 11. 14, 17.
Jer. 3. 10.
c. cut, or
confirmed.

IDOLATRY
CUT DOWN.
4-20. 2 CHR.
34. 3-7, 33.
4 Ch. 21. 3, 7.

sh. or shrine.
t. the
heavens.

c. Heb.
Chemarim.
Foretold.
Zeph. 1. 4.

i. signs of.
Zodiac.

sh. or shrine.

s. sons.

n. male.
prostitutes.
i. houses.

spake against *this* *place*, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hasten thy clothes, and wept before Me; *I* also have heard thee, *sai*th *the* LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which *I* will bring upon *this* *place*.

And they brought *the* king word again.

23 AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of *the* LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears *all* the words of the book of the covenant *which* was found in the house of *the* LORD.

3 And the king stood by a *pillar*, and made a *covenant* before *the* LORD, to walk after *the* LORD, and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform *the* words of *this* *covenant* *that* were written in *this* *book*. And all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded *Hilkiah* the high *priest*, and *the* *priests* of the second order, and *the* *keepers* of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of *the* LORD *all* the vessels that were made for *Baal*, and for the *sh* grove, and for all the host of *heaven*: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried *the* ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he put down *the* *idol*atrous *priests*, whom *the* *kings* of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; *them* also *that* burned incense unto *Baal*, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the *planets*, and to all the host of *heaven*.

6 And he brought out *the* *sh* grove from the house of *the* LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast *the* powder thereof upon the graves of *the* children of the people.

7 And he brake down *the* houses of the *m* sodomites, *that* were in the house of *the* LORD, where the women wove *h* hangings for the *sh* grove.

8 And he brought *all* the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled *the* high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake down *the* high places of the gates *that* were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless *the* *priests* of the high places came not up to the altar of *the* LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled *Topheth*, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to *Molech*.

11 And he took away *the* horses that *the* kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of *the* LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned *the* chariots of the sun with *fire*.

12 And *the* altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which *the* kings of Judah had made, and *the* altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of *the* LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast *the* dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And *the* high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces *the* images, and cut down *the* groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Moreover *the* altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both *that* altar and *the* high place he brake down, and burned *the* high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned *the* grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied *the* *sepulchres* that were there in the mount, and sent, and took *the* bones out of the *sepulchres*, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of *the* LORD which *the* man of *God* proclaimed, who proclaimed *these* words.

17 Then he said, "What *title* is *that* *I* see?" And *the* men of the city told him, "*It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which* came from Judah, and proclaimed *these* things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el."

18 And he said, "Let him alone; *let* no man move his bones." So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And *all* the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which *the* kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he slew *all* the priests of the high places that were there upon

B.C. 624.

9. See Ezek.
44. 10-14.
J. Jehovah.

s. sons.
i. ish.

e. eunuch.

12. See Jer.
19. 13.
Zeph. 1. 5.
Ch. 21. 5.

13. 1 Kin. 11.
7.

s. sons.

a. Heb.
ahdahn, a
collective
noun.
15. 1 Kin. 12.
28-33.

16-20. See
1 Kin. 13. 1.
2, 29-32.
b. burying-
places.

m. or monu-
ment.
e. anah-
shim.

sa sacrificed.

B.C. 599. king_of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and all the craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutah, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25 AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about;) and the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes

of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the frepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city:

20 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah

B.C. 588.

THE TEMPLE AND CITY BURNT.

8, 9, 2 CHR. 36. 19. JER. 39. 8, 9; 52. 12-14. 8. See ch. 24. 12. Amos 2. 5. c. or chief. of the executioners. J. Jehovah.

CAPTIVITY. 11, 12, 2 CHR. 36. 20, 21. JER. 39. 9-18; 52. 15, 16.

12 Ch. 24. 14.

THE PILLARS OF BRASS.

13-18. JER. 52. 17-23. See 1 Kin. 7. 13-45. 14, 1 Kin. 7. 45-51.

c. or chief. of the executioners.

n. net-work.

THE CHIEF OF THE CITY SLAIN.

18-21. JER. 52. 24-30. f. threshold. e. eunuch. a. anah-shim.

i. ish.

20, Deut. 28. 36.

GEDALIAH MADE RULER.

22. JER. 40. 1-6. J. Gedaliah, Magnified, of Jehovah.

B.C. 588.

THE
CAPTAINS
JOIN HIM.
23. 24. JER.
40. 7-12.
α. anah-
shim.

GEDALIAH
SMITTEN.
588.

25. 26. JER.
40. 13-16;
xii.
α. seed of the
kingdom.

the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

²³ And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

²⁴ And Gedaliah said to them, and to their men, and said unto them, "Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you."

²⁵ But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

²⁶ And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

²⁷ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

²⁸ And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon;

²⁹ And changed his prison garments; and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

³⁰ And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

B.C. 588.

26. Jer. 43. 7.

JEROI-
ACHIN
EXALTED
582.

27-30. JER.
52. 31-34.
α. Evil-
merodach
Fool of
Merodach

g. good.
things.

29. Gen. 41. 1.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

(THE REIGN OF DAVID OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH.)

B.C. 4004, &c.

GENEALOGY
OF ADAM.
1-4. GEN. V.

SONS OF
JAPHETH.
5-7. GEN. 10.
1-5.

SONS OF
HAM.
8-16. GEN.
10. 6-20.

SONS OF
SHEM.
17-23. GEN.
10. 21-32.

ADAM, Sheth, Enosh,

² Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jared,

³ Henoeh, Methuselah, Lamech,

⁴ Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

⁵ The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

⁶ And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

⁷ And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

⁸ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

⁹ And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

¹⁰ And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

¹¹ And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

¹² And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Capthorim.

¹³ And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,

¹⁴ The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

¹⁵ And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

¹⁶ And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

¹⁷ The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

¹⁸ And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

¹⁹ And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan.

²⁰ And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jehrah,

²¹ Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

²² And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

²³ And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

²⁴ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

²⁵ Eber, Peleg, Reu,

²⁶ Serug, Nahor, Terah,

²⁷ Abram; the same is Abraham.

²⁸ The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.

²⁹ These are their generations: The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

³⁰ Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,

³¹ Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

³² Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine; she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

³³ And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoeh, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah.

³⁴ And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

B.C. 4004, &c.

p. Peleg. Division.

GENEALOGY
OF
ABRAHAM
24-28. GEN.
11. 10-26.

SONS OF
ISHMAEL
29-31. GEN.
25. 12-16.

SONS OF
KETURAH
about 1883.
32. 33. GEN.
25. 1-4.

SONS OF
ISAAC.

B.C. 1853.

SONS OF
ESAU.
35-42. GEN.
36. 9-30.

KINGS THAT
REIGNED IN
EDOM.
about 1676.
35-50. GEN.
36. 31-39.
SONS.

DUKES OF
EDOM.
about 1496.
1-54. GEN.
36. 40-43.
or chiefs.

SONS OF
ISRAEL.
1752. &c.

SONS OF
JUDAH.
GEN. 38. 1-11.

Jehovah.

Gen. 38. 27-0.

⁸⁵ The sons of Esau ; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
³⁶ The sons of Eliphaz ; Teman, and Omar, and Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
³⁷ The sons of Reuel ; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
³⁸ And the sons of Seir ; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.
³⁹ And the sons of Lotan ; Hori, and Homam : and Timna was Lotan's sister.
⁴⁰ The sons of Shobal ; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon ; Aiah, and Anah.
⁴¹ The sons of Anah ; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon ; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
⁴² The sons of Ezer ; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan ; Uz, and Aran.
⁴³ Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel : Bela the son of Beor : and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
⁴⁴ And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
⁴⁵ And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
⁴⁶ And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead : and the name of his city was Avith.
⁴⁷ And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
⁴⁸ And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
⁴⁹ And when Shaul was dead, Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
⁵⁰ And when Baalhanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead : and the name of his city was Pai ; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
⁵¹ Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were ; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
⁵² Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
⁵³ Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
⁵⁴ Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

2 THESE are the sons of Israel ; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
² Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
³ The sons of Judah ; Er, and Onan, and Shelah : which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD ; and He slew him.
⁴ And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

B.C. 1752, &c.

a. Achar, or Achan, Trouble.

c. or Caleb.

s. sons. about 1471.

about 1090.
13. 1 Sam. 16. 6-11.

16. 2 Sam. 2. 18.

17. 2 Sam. 17. 25.

SONS OF
CALEB.
about 1471.

20. Ex. 31. 2.

SONS OF
HEZRON.
21. Num. 27. 1. t. took.

SONS OF
JERAHMEEL.

⁵ The sons of Pharez ; Hezron, and Hamul.
⁶ And the sons of Zerah ; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara : five of them in all.
⁷ And the sons of Carmi ; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed.
⁸ And the sons of Ethan ; Azariah.
⁹ The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him ; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.
¹⁰ And Ram begat Amminadab ; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah ;
¹¹ And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,
¹² And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,
¹³ And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,
¹⁴ Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
¹⁵ Ozem the sixth, David the seventh :
¹⁶ Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah ; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
¹⁷ And Abigail bare Amasa : and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.
¹⁸ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth : her sons are these ; Jeshber, and Shobab, and Ardun.
¹⁹ And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
²⁰ And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.
²¹ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old ; and she bare him Segub.
²² And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
²³ And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
²⁴ And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephraiah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
²⁵ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.
²⁶ Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah ; she was the mother of Onam.
²⁷ And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
²⁸ And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai ; Nadab, and Abishur.
²⁹ And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molad.
³⁰ And the sons of Nadab ; Seled, and Appaim : but Seled died without children.

I. CHRONICLES II. 31.

B.C. about
1471.

s. sons.
31. See v. 34,
35.

DESCEND-
ANTS OF
SHESHAN
THROUGH
JARHA HIS
SON-IN-
LAW.

SONS OF
CALEB,
about 1471,
&c.

f. or
founder of.
And so
through-
out.
a. or Abi-
Hebron.

40. Josh. 15.
17.

55. Judg. 1.
16. Jer. 35.
2.

³¹ And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahial.

³² And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

³³ And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

³⁴ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

³⁵ And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

³⁶ And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabab.

³⁷ And Zabab begat Ephial, and Ephial begat Obed,

³⁸ And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah.

³⁹ And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah.

⁴⁰ And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum.

⁴¹ And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

⁴² Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

⁴³ And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

⁴⁴ And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam; and Rekem begat Shammai.

⁴⁵ And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

⁴⁶ And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

⁴⁷ And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

⁴⁸ Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

⁴⁹ She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

⁵⁰ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim.

⁵¹ Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

⁵² And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.

⁵³ And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

⁵⁴ The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

⁵⁵ And the families of the scribes which dwell at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

I. CHRONICLES IV. 2.

B.C. about
1053, &c.

SONS OF
DAVID.
1-9. 2 SAM.
3. 2-6.
2 SAM. 5.
13-16.

b. or Bath-
sheba.

LINE OF
KING
FROM
SOLOMON.

SONS OF
JOSIAH.

OF JEHOI-
AKIM.

OF JECONIAH.

OF
PEDAIAH.

OF
HANANIAH.

OF SHECH-
NIAH.

OF
NERIAH.

OF
ELIOENAI.

OF JUDAH
1300, &c.

DESCEND-
ANTS OF
REAAIAH.

3 NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

² The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

³ The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Egiah his wife.

⁴ These six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

⁵ And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel:

⁶ Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

⁷ And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

⁸ And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

⁹ These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

¹⁰ And Solomon's son was Rehoboam. Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

¹¹ Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

¹² Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

¹³ Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

¹⁴ Amon his son, Josiah his son.

¹⁵ And the sons of Josiah were the firstborn Jehonah, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

¹⁶ And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

¹⁷ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,

¹⁸ Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

¹⁹ And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

²⁰ And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five.

²¹ And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

²² And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

²³ And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

²⁴ And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pedaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 THE sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

² And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

B.C. 1300,
&c.SONS OF
HUR.

OF ASHUR.

JABEZ,
Jabez, Sor-
rowful.
0. Prov. 10,
22. Matt.
6. 13.If Thou
wilt,
border.
Heb. gebul.
a. nake-
me sor-
rowful,
Heb. hah-
tesbi.

CHELUB.

anah-
shim.KENAZ.
Josh. 15.
15-17.
Judg. 3. 9,
10.
Chara-
shim,
Craftsmen.CALEB.
5. Josh. 14.
5.Jehal-
ELEE.

EZRA.

SHIMON
AND ISHI.SHELAH.
1. Gen. 38. 1,
7; & 12.anah-
him.

³ And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Haz-eleponi:

⁴ And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

⁵ And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

⁶ And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

⁷ And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

⁸ And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

⁹ And J Jabez was more honourable than his brethren; and his mother called his name J Jabez, saying, "Because I bare him with sorrow."

¹⁰ And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, "Oh that Thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that Thine hand might be with me, and that Thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me!" And God granted him that which he requested.

¹¹ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

¹² And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechah.

¹³ And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

¹⁴ And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

¹⁵ And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

¹⁶ And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

¹⁷ And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Ephra, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

¹⁸ And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

¹⁹ And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

²⁰ And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zabeth, and Ben-zobeth.

²¹ The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.

²² And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashu-

bi-lehem. And these are ancient things.

²³ These were the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

²⁴ The sons of Simeon were, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

²⁵ Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

²⁶ And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

²⁷ And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

²⁸ And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

²⁹ And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

³⁰ And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

³¹ And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David.

³² And their villages were, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

³³ And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.

³⁴ And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

³⁵ And Joël, and Jehu the son of Josiabiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel.

³⁶ And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

³⁷ And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

³⁸ These mentioned by their names were princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

³⁹ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

⁴⁰ And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

⁴¹ And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

⁴² And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

⁴³ And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

5 NOW the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given

B.C. 1300,
&c.w. or walled-
enclosures.DESCEND-
ANTS OF
SIMEON.

s. sons.

about 715.

s. anah-
shim.SONS OF
REUBEN.
1300, &c.
1. Gen. 49. 3,
4; & 15. 16.

B.C. 1300,
&c.

2. Gen. 49. 8-
10. Mic. 5.
2.

6. 2 Kin. 15.
23.

9. Josh. 22. 9.

OF GAD.
11. Deut. 3.
8, 10-12.
8. sons.

g. goings-
forth.

REUBEN-
ITES, GAD-
ITES, AND
HALF
TRIBE OF
MANASSEH.
s. sons of
valour.
æ. anah-
shim.

20. Heb. 11.
34.

unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

² For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's.)

³ The sons, I say, of Reuben the first-born of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

⁴ The sons of Joël; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

⁵ Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

⁶ Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

⁷ And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were the chief, Jeliel, and Zechariah,

⁸ And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joël, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

⁹ And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

¹⁰ And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites; who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of *Gilead.

¹¹ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of *Bashan unto Saleah:

¹² Joël the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in *Bashan.

¹³ And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michaël, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

¹⁴ These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michaël, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

¹⁵ Ahi the son of Abdiël, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

¹⁶ And they dwelt in *Gilead in *Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

¹⁷ All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

¹⁹ And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

²⁰ And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and He was intreated of them; because they put their trust in Him.

²¹ And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand,

and of asses two thousand, and of so men a hundred thousand.

²² For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

²³ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

²⁴ And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

²⁵ And they transgressed against the Lord, God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

²⁶ And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

6 THE sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

² And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

³ And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

⁴ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

⁵ And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

⁶ And Uzzi begat Zerachiah, and Zerachiah begat Meraioth,

⁷ Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

⁸ And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

⁹ And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

¹⁰ And Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

¹¹ And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

¹² And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,

¹³ And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

¹⁴ And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

¹⁵ And Jehozadak went into captivity, when the Lord carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

¹⁶ The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

¹⁷ And these be the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

¹⁸ And the sons of Kohath were, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

¹⁹ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Musi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

B.C. 1300
&c.

so. souls of
men, Heb
abduhan.

HALF
TRIBE OF
MANASSEH
s. sons.

æ. anah-
shim.

TRANSGRES-
SION AND
PUNISH-
MENT.

25, 26, 2 Kin.

17. 6-23.

about 77.

26, 2 Kin.

19, 29.

about 700.

SONS OF
LEVI.

about 130
&c.

1. Gen. 46.

3. Lev. 10.

s. sons.

h. houses.

In Heb.
Ch. vi.
begins he.
16. E. 6.
g. or Ger-
shon.

B.C. about 1300, &c.
 or Gershon.
 20 Of Gershon; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,
 21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.
 22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
 23 Elkanah his son, and Eblasaph his son, and Assir his son.
 24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uz-ziah his son, and Shaul his son.
 25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.
 26 As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son.
 27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
 28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born Vashni, and Abiah.
 29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
 31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest.
 32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according to their order.
 33 And these are they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joël, the son of Shemuël,
 34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
 35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
 36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joël, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
 37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Eblasaph, the son of Korah,
 38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
 39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
 40 The son of Michaël, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
 41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adiaiah,
 42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
 43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.
 44 And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
 45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
 46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
 47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
 48 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of

7. See 1 Sam. 1. 1. and v. 34.

SERVICE OF SONG. about 1280, &c. Jehovah.

a. tabernacle. b. tent. c. shel.

t. stood.

SINGERS OF THE KOHATHITES, ON THE RIGHT HAND. SOUTH. 2. 1 Chr. 15. 17, 19. sons.

SINGERS OF THE MERARITES, ON THE LEFT, NORTH.

service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs;

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Ale-meth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershon throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs.

B.C. about 1280, &c.

AARON AND HIS SONS. B.C. 1444, &c.

49. Num. 18. 7.

i. burnt as incense. a. ascending offering. h. holy of holies.

DWELLINGS OF THE LEVITES. KOHATHITES.

54. &c. See Josh. xxi. b. borders. p. pastures.

REST OF THE KOHATHITES.

OF THE GERSHONITES. See v. 1.

OF THE MERARITES.

CITIES GIVEN TO THE KOHATHITES. c. sons.

b. borders.

h. the hill-country of.

p. pastures.

B.C. 1444,
&c.
p. pastures.

urbs, and Beth-horon with her p-suburbs.

⁶⁹ And Aljalon with her p-suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her p-suburbs:

⁷⁰ And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her p-suburbs, and Bileam with her p-suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

TO THE
GERSHON-
ITES

⁷¹ Unto the sons of Gershon were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her p-suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her p-suburbs:

⁷² And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her p-suburbs, Daberath with her p-suburbs,

⁷³ And Ramoth with her p-suburbs, and Anem with her p-suburbs:

⁷⁴ And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her p-suburbs, and Abdon with her p-suburbs,

⁷⁵ And Hukok with her p-suburbs, and Rehob with her p-suburbs:

⁷⁶ And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her p-suburbs, and Hammon with her p-suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her p-suburbs.

TO THE
MERARI-
TES.

f. those re-
maining from.
s. sons.

⁷⁷ Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her p-suburbs, Tabor with her p-suburbs:

⁷⁸ And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her p-suburbs, and Jahzah with her p-suburbs.

⁷⁹ Kedemoth also with her p-suburbs, and Mephaath with her p-suburbs.

⁸⁰ And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her p-suburbs, and Mahanaim with her p-suburbs,

⁸¹ And Heshbon with her p-suburbs, and Jazer with her p-suburbs.

SONS OF
ISSACHAR.

1400, &c.
1. Gen. 46. 13.
Num. 26. 23-25.

NOW the sons of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

² And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuël, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant men of might in their generations; whose number was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

³ And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michaël, and Obadiah, and Joël, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

⁴ And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

⁵ And their brethren among all the families of Issachar were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

BENJAMIN.

3. Gen. 46.
21. Num.
26. 33.

⁶ The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediaël, three.

⁷ And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and

Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

⁸ And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher.

⁹ And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.

¹⁰ The sons also of Jediaël; Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Abishahar.

¹¹ All these the sons of Jediaël, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.

¹² Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Hushim, the sons of Aber.

¹³ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriël, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

¹⁵ And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

¹⁶ And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

¹⁷ And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

¹⁸ And his sister Hammeleth bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

¹⁹ And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

²⁰ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tabath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tabath his son,

²¹ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

²² And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

²³ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

²⁴ (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzen-sherah.)

²⁵ And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

²⁶ Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

B.C. 1400
&c.

s. sons.

NAPHTALI

MANASSEH

sy. or
Syriam.

EPHRAIM

20. Num. 26. 35.

s. anah-
shim.

b. Beriah,
calamity.

B.C. 1400, &c.
27. Num. 13. 8, 16.
n. of Num.

27. Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.
28 And their possessions and habitations were, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof;

29 And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty and six thousand men.

8 NOW Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manabath:

7 And Naaman, and Abiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Abihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirra. These were his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof;

13 Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath;

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michaël, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiab, and Bereiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsheraï, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name was Maachah;

30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher,

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son;

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

9 SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

B.C. 1400, &c.

AT GIBEON.
29-40. See ch. 9. 35-44.

33. 1 Sam. 14. 49-51.

36. or Me-phibosheth, 2 Sam. 4. 4; 9. 12.

ISRAEL'S GENEALOGIES.
B.C. 1200.

B.C. 1200,
&c.THE FIRST
TO INHABIT
JERU-
SALEM.2. Ezra 2. 70.
Neh. 7. 73.
s. sons.e. anah-
shim.OF THE
PRIESTS.
j. Jedaiah,
Known of
Jehovah.
j. Jehoiarib,
Defended-
of Jehovah.
j. Jachin,
He will
establish.
a. Azariah,
Helped of
Jehovah.
a. Adaiash,
Adorned of
Jehovah.m. mighty-
men of
valour.THE
PORTERS.
17-20. See ch.
26. 1-12.
g. or gate-
keepers.

s. sons.

t. thresholds.
te. tent.
j. Jehovah.20. Num. 31.
6.

2 Now the first inhabitants that dwell in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jenuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibaneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibbijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiash the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiah the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; many able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkana, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters were, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief;

18 Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Koré, the son of Ebiassaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of the Lord, were keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar

was the ruler over them in time past, and the Lord was with him.

21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office.

23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the Lord, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasures of the house of God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

28 And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.

32 And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.

33 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachah;

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah were, Pi-

B.C. 1200
&c.g. gate-
keeper.
e. entrance
te. tent.WATCHES
22. See ch.
26. 13-19.
t. thresholds.
f. founded
a. sons.w. or
watches,
Heb. mish-
nahroth, from shal-
mer, to keep, to guard, or watch.
w. winds.THE
CHARGE
25-34. See c.
26. 19-28.c. chamber
Heb. lishahcot.n. or vessel
of service
n. number

a. over.

30. Ex. 30.
22-25.31. Lev. 2.
6. 21.o. f. on the
flat-plate
32. Lev. 24.
3-8.b. bread of
the ar-
rangement
Heb. lek-
hem ham-
mahara-
keth, from
yahrac, to
arrange.BENJAM-
ITES IN
GIBEON.
35-44. See c.
8. 29-40.

B.C. 1200, &c. thon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz.

⁴² And Ahaz begat ⁴Jarah; and Jarah begat ⁴Alemeth, and ⁴Aznaveth, and ⁴Zimri; and Zimri begat ⁴Moza;

⁴³ And Moza begat ⁴Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

⁴⁴ And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

ISRAEL DEFEATED. DEATH OF SAUL AND HIS SONS. 1056.

-6. 1 SAM. 31. 1-6. ish.

10 NOW the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

² And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

³ And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

⁴ Then said Saul to his armourbearer, "Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

⁵ And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

⁶ So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

THE CITIES FORSAKEN. 1 SAM. 31. 7.

HE BODIES OF SAUL AND HIS SONS.

-10. 1 SAM. 31. 8-10.

⁷ And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

⁹ And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

¹⁰ And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

THE MEN OF JABESH-GILEAD.

12. 1 SAM. 11. 11-13.

¹¹ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

¹² They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹³ So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire of it;

¹⁴ And inquired not of the LORD: therefore He slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

REASON OF SAUL'S DEATH.

1. 14. 1 SAM. 3. 13, 14. Sam.

XXVIII. Jehovah. 1 Sam. 5. 23.

B.C. 1048.

ISRAEL GATHERED TO HEBRON. 1048.

1. 2. 2 SAM. 5. 1, 2. h. Hebron, Joining. J. Jehovah. f. feed-as-a shepherd.

DAVID ANOINTED KING. 3. 2 SAM. 5. 3. c. confirmed.

the hand of.

CASTLE OF ZION TAKEN. 4. 6. 2 SAM. 5. 6-8.

a. strong-hold.

THE CITY OF DAVID. 7-9. 2 SAM. 5. 9, 10.

r. rampart.

DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN. JASH-OBEAM.

10. 11. 2 SAM. 23. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

ELEAZAR (AND SHAMMAH).

12-14. 2 SAM. 23. 9, 10. Compare, 2 Sam. 23. 11, 12. 1047.

THREE OF THE THIRTY CAPTAINS. THE CAVE OF ADULLAM.

15-19. 2 SAM. 23. 13-17. st. strong-hold.

11 THEN all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, "Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

² And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, "Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over My people Israel."

³ Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

⁴ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.

⁵ And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, "Thou shalt not come hither." Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.

⁶ And David said, "Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain." So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

⁷ And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David.

⁸ And he built the city round about, even from Milo round about; and Joab repaired the rest of the city.

⁹ So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.

¹⁰ These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

¹¹ And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, a Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.

¹² And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahoite, who was one of the three mighty men.

¹³ He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

¹⁴ And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great deliverance.

¹⁵ Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁶ And David was then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Beth-lehem.

¹⁷ And David longed, and said, "Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate!"

B.C. 1047.

¹⁸ And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to ^{the} LORD.

α. anah-shim.
so. souls.

¹⁹ And said, "My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it." Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

ABISHAI,
CHIEF OF
THE SECOND
THREE.
20, 21. 2 SAM.
23. 13, 19.

²⁰ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.

²¹ Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.

BENAIHAH.
22-25. 2 SAM.
23. 23-23.
i. ish.

²² Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

²³ And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

²⁴ These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mightiest.

²⁵ Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.

THE THIRTY
MIGHTY
MEN.
26-47. 2 SAM.
23. 24-39.

²⁶ Also the valiant men of the armies were, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

²⁷ Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

²⁸ Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antiochite,

²⁹ Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

s. sons.

³⁰ Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

³¹ Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeath, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

³² Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiël the Arbathite,

³³ Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbomite,

³⁴ The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

³⁵ Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

³⁶ Hephher the Mecherathite, Abijah the Pelonite,

³⁷ Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

³⁸ Joël the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,

³⁹ Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

⁴⁰ Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

B.C. 1047.

⁴¹ Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai,

⁴² Adina the son of Shbiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

⁴³ Hanan the son of Maachab, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

⁴⁴ Uzziab the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiël the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

⁴⁵ Jedaiël the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

⁴⁶ Eliël the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

⁴⁷ Eliël, and Obed, and Jasiël the Mesobaite.

12 NOW these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

² They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

³ The chief was Abiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziël, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antiochite,

⁴ And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziël, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

⁵ Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

⁶ Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareël, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

⁷ And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

⁸ And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

⁹ Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

¹⁰ Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

¹¹ Attai the sixth, Eliël the seventh,

¹² Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

¹³ Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

¹⁴ These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

¹⁵ These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

¹⁶ And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

B.C. about 1058.
ZIKLAG, DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN, OF THE BENJAMITES.
1. See 1 Sam 27. 2, 5, 7.
2. Ziklag, Out-pouring of a fountain, 2 Judge. 20. 15, 16.

OF THE GADITES.
st. strong men, Heb. gibborea.
α. anah-shim.
sp. spear.

15. Josh. 3. 15.

OF BENJAMIN AND JUDAH.
s. sons.

B.C. about 1058.
one with.
19. 2 Sam. 17. 25.
1 Cor. 12. 3.
c. clothed.
OF MANASSEH. about 1056.
19. See 1 Sam. xix. p. princes. co. or counsel.
20. 1 Sam. xxx.
o. princes.
w. with.
HEBRON. (ROSE WHO CAME TO DAVID. 1048.
2. 2 Sam. 2. 3. 4. 5. 1-3. n. mouth.
OF JUDAH. sons.
OF SIMEON.
OF LEVI.
OF BENJAMIN.
charge.
OF EPHRAIM. a. men. of names.
OF THE (HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH.
OF ISSACHAR.
1. mouth.
OF ZEBULUN. 3. Gal. 6. 16.

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, "If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the Lord of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it."
18 Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, "Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee." Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.
19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, "He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads."
20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zithai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.
21 And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.
22 For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.
23 And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord.
24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.
25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.
27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred;
28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.
29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.
31 And of the half tribe of Manasse eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.
32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.
33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instru-

ments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.
34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.
37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.
38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.
39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.
40 Moreover they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.
2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, "If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the Lord our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:
3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul."
4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
5 So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.
6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalath, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the Lord, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.
7 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart.
8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.
10 And the anger of the Lord was

B.C. 1048.
OF NAPHTALI.
OF DAN.
OF ASHER.
REUBENITES, GADITES, AND MANASSEH. f. from.
THESE CAME TO HEBRON TO MAKE DAVID KING. a. anah-shim.
w. wine, Heb. yayin.
DAVID CONSULTS TO BRING UP THE ARK OF GOD. 1045.
1. See Ps. cxxii.
a. assembly. J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
3. 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2. s. or sought not it.
THE ARK BROUGHT UP. 5-8. 2 SAM. 6. 1-5. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 21. 7. 1. Kirjath-jearim, City of forests, Comp. Ps. 132. 6. b. Baalath. Mistress. 7. See ch. 15. 2. 13. m. made to ride. u. Uzza, Strength. a. Ahio, His brother. UZZA SMITTEN. 9-11. 2 SAM. 6. 6-8. 10. Num. 4. 15. Ch. 15. 11-15. Ps. 89. 7.

B.C. 1045.

J. Jehovah.
i.e. Breach-
of Uzza.

THE ARK IN
THE HOUSE
OF OBED-
EDOM.
12-14. 2SAM.
6. 9-11.

o. Obēd-
edom, Serv-
ing Edom.

HIRAM
SENDS TO
DAVID,
about 1043.
1, 2. 2SAM.
5. 11, 12.

DAVID'S
WIVES AND
CHILDREN.
3-7. 2SAM.
5. 13-16.
J. Jerusalem,
Founda-
tion-of
peace.

DAVID
SMITES THE
PHILIS-
TINES.
1047.
8-12. 2SAM.
5. 17-21.

J. Jehovah.

i. e. Place-
of breaches.

DAVID
AGAIN
SMITES
THEM.
13-17. 2SAM.
5. 22-25.

15. Ezek. 1.
24.
m. or
marching.

kindled against Uzza, and He smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before =God.

¹¹ And David was displeased, because ^J the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore ^{that} ^{place} is called Perez-Uzza to ^{this} day.

¹² And David was afraid of =God ^{that} ^{day}, saying, "How shall I bring ^{the} ark of =God home to me?"

¹³ So David brought not ^{the} ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of ^o Obēd-edom the Gittite.

¹⁴ And the ark of =God remained with the family of Obēd-edom in his house three months. And ^J the LORD blessed ^{the} house of Obēd-edom, and ^{all} that he had.

14 NOW Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.

² And David perceived that ^J the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of His people Israel.

³ And David took more wives at ^J Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

⁴ Now these are the names of his ^{children} which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon.

⁵ And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, ⁶ And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

⁷ And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

⁸ And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek ^{David}. And David heard of it, and went out against them.

⁹ And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁰ And David inquired of =God, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt Thou deliver them into mine hand?" And ^J the LORD said unto him, "Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand."

¹¹ So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, "^{as} =God ^{hath} broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters:" therefore they called the name of ^{that} ^{place} Baal-perazim.

¹² And when they had left their ^{gods} there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with ^{fire}.

¹³ And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

¹⁴ Therefore David inquired again of =God; and =God said unto him, "^{Go} not up after them; ^{turn} away from them, and ^{come} upon them over against the mulberry trees.

¹⁵ And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of ^{tr} going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to ^{battle}: for =God is

gone forth before thee to smite ^{the} host of the Philistines."

¹⁶ David therefore did ^{as} =God commanded him: and they smote ^{the} host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

¹⁷ And the fame of David went out into all ^{lands}; and ^{the} LORD brought ^{the} fear of him upon all ^{nations}.

15 AND David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of =God, and pitched for it a tent.

² Then David said, "None ought to carry ^{the} ark of =God but the Levites: for them ^{hath} ^{the} LORD chosen to carry ^{the} ark of =God, and to minister unto Him for ever."

³ And David gathered ^{all} Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up ^{the} ark of ^J the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

⁴ And David assembled ^{the} children of Aaron, and ^{the} Levites:

⁵ Of the sons of Kohath; Uriël the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty:

⁶ Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

⁷ Of the sons of Gershom; Joël the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty:

⁸ Of the sons of Elizaphan; She-maiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

⁹ Of the sons of Hebron; Eliël the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

¹⁰ Of the sons of Uzziel; Amininadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

¹¹ And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriël, Asaiah, and Joël, She-maiah, and Eliël, and Amininadab.

¹² And said unto them, "^{Ye} are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up ^{the} ark of ^J the LORD =God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it.

¹³ For because ye did it not at the first, ^J the LORD ^{us} =God made a breach upon us, for that we sought Him not after the due order."

¹⁴ So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up ^{the} ark of ^J the LORD =God of Israel.

¹⁵ And the children of the Levites bare ^{the} ark of =God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, ^{as} as Moses commanded according to the word of ^J the LORD.

¹⁶ And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

¹⁷ So the Levites appointed ^{Heman} the son of Joël; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushiiah;

¹⁸ And with them their brethren of

B.C. 1047.

a. accord-
ing as.

J. Jehovah.

DAVID
PITCHES A
TENT FOR
THE ARK.
1042.

1, 2. 2SAM.
6. 12.
2. Num. 4.
15. Deut.
10. 8.

ISRAËL AS-
SEMBLED.
J. Jehovah.

THE
PRIESTS
AND
LEVITES
ASSEMBLED.
6. sons.

DAVID'S
CHARGE.
11. Num. 3.
30, 31; 4.
6, 15; 7. 9.
12. Isa. 52. 1.

13. Ch. 13.

THE
LEVITES
BEAR THE
ARK.
15. Ex. 25. 1.
a. accord-
ing as.

THE
SINGERS.

B.C. about 1042.
 the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziël, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiël, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the ^d porters.

^d, door-keepers.
 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziël, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiël, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on ^m Alamoth;

^m, a musical instrument, or female voices.
 21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ^o on the Sheminith to excel.

^o, or on the eighth to oversee, Ps. 6, title.
 22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for ^b song: he instructed about the ^b song, because he was skilful.

^b, or burden, Heb. mas-sah.
 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneël, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of ^g God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

25 So David, and the elders of Israël, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of ^j the Lord out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when ^g God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of ^j the Lord, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ^b song with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israël brought up the ark of the covenant of ^j the Lord with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of ^j the Lord came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

THE ARK BROUGHT IN.
 3. 2 SAM. 6, 17-19.
 brought near.
 ascending offerings.
 offering up.
 Jehovah.
 ish.
 round cake.
 or cake of raisins.

16 SO they brought the ark of ^g God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered a burnt sacrifice and peace offerings before ^g God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of ^j the Lord.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israël, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a ^c flagon of wine.

4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of ^j the Lord, and to record, and to thank and praise ^j the Lord = God of Israël:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him

Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiël, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with ^s psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with ^o cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziël the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of ^g God.

7 Then on that day David delivered ^s this psalm to thank ^j the Lord into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 "Give thanks unto ^j the Lord,
 • Call upon His name,
 • Make known His deeds among the people.

9 • Sing unto Him,
 • Sing psalms unto Him,
 • Talk ye of all His wondrous works.

10 • Glory ye in His holy name:
 • Let the heart of them rejoice
 • that seek ^j the Lord.

11 • Seek ^j the Lord and His strength,
 • Seek His face continually.

12 • Remember His marvellous works
 that He hath done,
 His wonders, and the judgments
 of His mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israël His servant,
 Ye children of Jacob, His chosen ones.

14 ^g He is ^j the Lord our = God;
 His judgments are in all the earth.

15 • Be ye mindful always of His covenant;
 The word which He commanded to a thousand generations;

16 Even of the covenant which He made with Abraham,
 And of His oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law,
 And to Israël for an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, 'Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
 The ^m lot of your inheritance;'

19 When ye were but few,
 Even a few, and strangers in it.

20 And when they went from nation to nation,
 And from one kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong:
 Yea, He reproved kings for their sakes,

22 Saying, 'Touch not Mine anointed,
 And do My prophets no harm.'

23 • Sing unto ^j the Lord, all the earth;
 • Shew forth from day to day His salvation.

24 • Declare His glory among the ⁿ heathen;
 His marvellous works among all ^p nations.

25 For great is ^j the Lord, and greatly to be praised:
^g He also is to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people are ⁿ idols:
 But ^j the Lord made the heavens.

B.C. about 1042.

^s, instruments of.

DAVID'S SONG OF PRAISE.
 7-22. Ps. 105.
 1-15. See 2 Sam. xxii. J. Jehovah.

^m. Meditate on.

^s. sons.

16. Gen. 17.
 2; 26 3; 28.
 13; 35, 11.
 c. cut, or confirmed.
 s. statute.

^m. measuring-line.

21. Gen. 12.
 17; 20, 8.
 Ex. 7, 15-18.
 i. ish.

23-33. Ps. xcvi.

ⁿ. nations.

^p. peoples.

^{no}. no-things:

B.C. about
1042.J. Jehovah.
f. families.g. gift-offer-
ing.31. Ps. 93. 1-
3.34-36. Ps.
106. 1, 47,
48.g. grace, or
lovingkind-
ness, Heb.
khesed.

n. nations.

f. from eter-
nity and to
eternity.CERTAIN
PRIESTS
LEFT
BEFORE THE
ARK.d. door-
keepers.
39. Ch. 21. 29.
2 Chr. 1. 3.
1 Kin. 3. 4.40. Ex. 29. 38.
Num. 28. 3.
u. offer-up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.g. grace, or
lovingkind-
ness, Heb.
khesed.f. for the
gate.
43. 2 SAM. 6.
19-23.
i. ish.

27 Glory and honour *are* in His pres-
ence;
Strength and gladness *are* in His
place.

28 Give unto ^Jthe LORD, ye ^fkind-
reds of the =people,
Give unto ^Jthe LORD glory and
strength.

29 Give unto ^Jthe LORD the glory due
unto His name:

Bring an ^goffering, and come be-
fore Him:
Worship ^Jthe LORD in the beauty-
of holiness.

30 Fear before Him, all the earth:
The world also shall be stable,
That it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad,
And let the earth rejoice:
And let men say among the nations,
^JThe LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness
thereof:
Let the fields rejoice, and all that
is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood
sing out at the presence of ^Jthe
LORD,
Because He cometh to judge the
earth.

34 O give thanks unto ^Jthe LORD;
for He is good;

For His ^gmercy endureth for ever.

35 And say ye, "Save us, O =God of
our salvation,
And gather us together,
And deliver us from the =heathen,
That we may give thanks to Thy
holy name,
And glory in Thy praise.

36 Blessed be ^Jthe LORD =God of Israel
for ever and ever."

And all the people said, "Amen," and
praised ^Jthe LORD.

37 So he left there before the ark of
the covenant of ^Jthe LORD Asaph and
his brethren, to minister before the ark
continually, as every day's work re-
quired:

38 And Obed-edom with his brethren,
threescore and eight; Obed-edom also
the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be
porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his
brethren the priests, before the taber-
nacle of ^Jthe LORD in the high place
that was at Gibeon.

40 To offer = burnt offerings unto
^Jthe LORD upon the altar of the
burnt-offering continually = morning
and = evening, and to do according to
all that is written in the law of ^Jthe
LORD, which He commanded Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jedu-
thun, and the rest that were chosen,
who were expressed by name, to give
thanks to ^Jthe LORD, because His
^gmercy endureth for ever;

42 And with them Heman and Jedu-
thun with trumpets and cymbals for
those that should make a sound, and
with musical instruments of =God.
And the sons of Jeduthun were ^fpor-
ters.

43 And all the people departed every
man to his house: and David returned
to bless his house.

17 NOW it came to pass, as David
sat in his house, that David said
to Nathan the prophet, "Lo, I dwell
in a house of cedars, but the ark of
the covenant of ^Jthe LORD remaineth
under curtains."

2 Then Nathan said unto David, "Do
all that is in thine heart; for =God is
with thee."

3 And it came to pass the same
night, that the word of =God came to
Nathan, saying,

4 "Go and tell David My servant,
Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, Thou shalt not
build Me a house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in a house
since the day that I brought up Israel
unto this day; but have gone from
tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to
another.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with
all Israel, spake I a word to any of
the judges of Israel, whom I command-
ed to feed My people, saying, 'Why have
ye not built Me a house of cedars?'

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say
unto My servant David, Thus saith
^Jthe LORD of hosts, I took thee from
the sheepcote, even from following the
sheep, that thou shouldst be ruler over
My people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whither-
soever thou hast walked, and have
cut off all thine enemies from before
thee, and have made thee a name like
the name of the great men that are in
the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for My
people Israel, and will plant them, and
they shall dwell in their place, and
shall be moved no more; neither shall
the children of wickedness waste them
any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I com-
manded judges to be over My people
Israel. Moreover I will subdue all
thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee
that ^Jthe LORD will build thee a house.

11 And it shall come to pass, when
thy days be expired that thou must go
to be with thy fathers, that I will raise
up thy seed after thee, which shall be
of thy sons; and I will establish his
kingdom.

12 He shall build Me a house, and I
will establish his throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and He shall
be My son: and I will not take My
^gmercy away from him, as I took it
from him that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in Mine
house and in My kingdom for ever;
and his throne shall be established for
evermore."

15 According to all these words, and
according to all this vision, so did
Nathan speak unto David.

16 And David the king came and sat
before ^Jthe LORD, and said, "Who am
I, O ^JLORD =God, and what is mine
house, that Thou hast brought me
hitherto?"

17 And yet this was a small thing in
Thine eyes, O =God; for Thou hast
also spoken of Thy servant's house for
a great while to come, and hast re-
garded me according to the estate of

B.C. about
1042.DAVID'S
FIRST
THOUGHTS
OF BUILD-
ING A
HOUSE TO
JEHOVAH.1, 2 SAM.
7. 1-3.a. accord-
ing as.GOD'S
MESSAGE
BY
NATHAN.3-10. 2 SAM.
7. 4-11.
J. Jehovah.u. walked.
to and fro.7. 1 Sam. 16
11, 12.8. 1 Sam. 18
14. 2 Sam.
8. 6, 14.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.
SOLOMON TO
BUILD THE
HOUSE.
11-15. 2 SAM.
7. 12-17.13. Heb. 1. 5
g. grace, or
lovingkind-
ness.
a. accord-
ing as.
14. Luke 1.
33.DAVID'S
THANKS-
GIVING AND
PRAYER.16-27. 2 SAM.
7. 18-29.J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
Elohim.

B.C. about 1042. a. Heb. ahdahm. J. Jehovah.	*a a man_of *high_degree, O- ^J LORD =God. ¹⁸ What can David <i>speak</i> more to Thee for the_honour_of Thy *servant? for Thou knowest Thy *servant. ¹⁹ O- ^J LORD, for Thy servant's sake, and according- ^u to Thine_own heart, *hast_Thou_done *all *this *greatness, in making_known *all these *great_things. ²⁰ O- ^J LORD, <i>there</i> is none like Thee, neither <i>is there any</i> =God beside Thee, according to all that we *have_heard with our ears. ²¹ And what one nation in the earth <i>is</i> like Thy people Israël, whom *=God went to redeem to be His_own people, to make 'Thee a name_of =greatness and =terribleness, by driving_out nations from before Thy people, whom Thou *hast_redeemed out_of Egypt?	*gold that were on the_servants_of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸ Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities_of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen *sea, and *the pillars, and *the_vessels_of *brass. ⁹ Now when Thou king_of Hamath heard how David had smitten *all the_ / host_of Hadarezer king_of Zobah; ¹⁰ He sent *Hadoram his son to *king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against *Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer <i>u</i> had war with Tou); and <i>with him</i> all manner_of vessels_of gold and silver and brass. ¹¹ Them also *king David dedicated unto ^J the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these *nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the_ *children_of Ammon, and from the Philistines and from Amalek.	B.C. about 1040. 8.1 Kin. 7. 15, 23. 2 Chr. 4. 12, 15, 16.
21. Deut. 4. 7, 8, 34. t. to Thee.	²² For Thy *people Israël didst_Thou_ make Thine_own people for ever; and Thou, ^J LORD, becamest their =God. ²³ Therefore now, ^J LORD, *let the thing that Thou *hast_spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house be_ established for ever, and *do as Thou *hast_said. ²⁴ Let it even be_ established, that Thy name may be_magnified for ever, saying, ' ^J The LORD of_hosts <i>is</i> the_ =God_of Israël, <i>even a</i> =God to Israël;' and let the_house_of David Thy servant be established before Thee.	¹² Moreover Abishai the son_of Zeruiah slew of *the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. ¹³ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus ^J the LORD preserved *David whithersoever he went. ¹⁴ So David reigned over all Israël, and *executed judgment and justice among all his people. ¹⁵ And Joab the son_of Zeruiah <i>was</i> over the host; and Jehoshaphat the_ son_of Ahilud, recorder. ¹⁶ And Zadok the son_of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son_of Abiathar, <i>were</i> the priests; and Shavsha <i>was</i> scribe; ¹⁷ And Benaiah the son_of Jehoiada <i>was</i> over the *Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the_sons_of David <i>were</i> chief a about the king.	THE KING OF HAMATH SENDS PRESENTS TO DAVID. 9-11. 2 SAM. 8. 9-13. f. force. w. was a man of wars with.
22. Ex. 19. 5. 6. Rom. 9. 4, 5; 11. 1. 25-27.	²⁵ For Thou, O my =God, hast_ told Thy servant that Thou wilt build him a house: therefore Thy servant *bath_ found in his heart to pray before Thee. ²⁶ And now, ^J LORD, Thou art =God, and hast_promised *this *goodness unto Thy servant: ²⁷ Now therefore *let it please Thee to bless *the house_of Thy servant, that it may be before Thee for ever: for Thou blestest, O- ^J LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever."	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	8. SOHS.
c. confirmed. ac. according as.	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	EDOMITES SMITTEN, AND EDOM GARRISONED. 12, 13. 2 SAM. 8. 13, 14. J. Jehovah.
r. revealed in the ear. of.	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	DAVID'S OFFICERS. 14-17. 2 SAM. 8. 15-18.
27. Rom. 11. 29.	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	e. executioners and the runners. a. at the hand of.
AND THE KING OF ZOBAB. 3-8. 2 SAM. 8. 3-8.	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	DAVID'S MESSENGERS TO HANUN SENT BACK. about 1037. 1-5. 2 SAM. 10. 1-5.
i. hamstrung.	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	n. Nahash, Serpent. s. sons. h. Hanun, Favoured.
i. Ish.	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	a. anah-shim.
i. Jehovah.	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	
	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	
	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	
	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	
	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	
	¹ DAVID SMITES THE PHILISTINES AND MOABITES. about 1040. 1. 2. 2 SAM. 8. 1, 2.	¹⁸ NOW it came to pass after this, that a Nahash the king_of the_ *children_of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, "I will shew kindness unto ^h Hanun the son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David came unto the_ land_of the_ *children_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the_princes_of the_ *children_of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy *father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?"	

B.C. about
1037.

THE
SYRIANS
HIRED
AGAINST
ISRAEL.
6. 7. 2 SAM.
10. 6.
s. sons.
a. Aram
Nabaraim,
Syria of
the two-
rivers.

JOAB
DISCOMFITS
THEM.
8-15. 2 SAM.
10. 7-14.

e. entrance.

⁶ And when the ^s children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the ^s children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of ^s Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

⁷ So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the ^s children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

⁸ And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

⁹ And the ^s children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.

¹⁰ Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.

¹¹ And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the ^s children of Ammon.

¹² And he said, "If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the ^s children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

¹³ Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in His sight."

¹⁴ So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

¹⁵ And when the ^s children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

¹⁷ And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

¹⁸ But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

¹⁹ And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the ^s children of Ammon any more.

s. sons.

THE
SYRIANS
GATHER
AGAIN.
about 1038.
16. 2 SAM. 10.
15, 16.
i. e. Euphrates.

DAVID
SMITES
THEM.
17-19. 2 SAM.
10. 17-19.

20 AND it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the ^s children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

² And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

³ And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the ^s children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

⁵ And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jairlew-Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.

⁶ And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was the son of the giant.

⁷ But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

⁸ These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21 AND Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

² And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, "Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it."

³ And Joab answered, "The LORD make His people a hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?"

⁴ Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

⁶ But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

B.C. about
1035.

JOAB
BESIEGES
RABBAH.
1. 2 SAM. 11.
1.
a. at the
return of
the years
s. sons.

RABBAH
SMITTEN.
THE KING
CROWN.
about 1033.
1-3. 2 SAM.
12. 26-31.
ac. or set
them to.

GIANTS
SLAIN.
about 1018.
4-8. 2 SAM.
21. 18-22.
h. Heb. ha
Rapha.

i. ish.

u. was born
to the
giant.
r. or re-
proached.

DAVID
TEMPTED
TO NUMBER
THE
PEOPLE.
B.C. 1017.
1-4. 2 SAM.
24. 1-8.
1. See Ex. 3.
11-16. 38.
25-28.
2. Ch. 27. 2.
24.
J. Jehovah.

g. guilt.

NUMBER OF
WARRIORS
ISRAEL.
1,100,000.
Judah.
470,000.
5. 6. 2 SAM.
24. 5.
i. ish.
6. Ch. 27. 3.

B.C. 1017.	7 And \times God was displeased with \times this \times thing; therefore He smote \times Israel.	himself to David with <i>his</i> face to the ground.	B.C. 1017.
GOD'S DISPLEASURE, AND DAVID'S CONFESION.	8 And David said unto \times God, "I have sinned greatly, because I have done \times this \times thing: but now, I beseech Thee, do away \times the iniquity of Thy servant; for I have done very foolishly."	22 Then David said to Ornan, "Grant me the place of <i>this</i> \times threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto \times the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people."	a. see.
7, 8, 2 SAM. 24, 10.	9 And \times the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,	23 And Ornan said unto David, "Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that <i>which is</i> \times good in his eyes: \times lo, I give thee the oxen also for a burnt-offering, and the threshing instruments for \times wood, and the wheat for the \times meat-offering; I give it all."	a. ascending-offerings.
8, See Ps. xxxii.	10 "Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith \times the LORD, \times I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee."	24 And \times king David said to Ornan, "Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for \times the LORD, nor offer \times a burnt-offering without cost."	g. gift-offering.
DAVID'S CHOICE.	11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, "Thus saith \times the LORD, choose thee	25 So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.	u. offer-up.
9-13, 2 SAM. 24, 11-14.	12 Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of \times the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of \times the LORD destroying throughout all the \times coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to \times Him that sent me."	26 And David built there an altar unto \times the LORD, and offered \times a burnt-offering, and peace-offerings, and called upon \times the LORD; and He answered him from \times heaven by \times fire upon the altar of a burnt-offering.	25. Comp.
24, 11-14.	13 And David said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of \times the LORD; for very great are His mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of a man."	27 And \times the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.	2 Sam. 24.
See 1 Sam. 9, 9.	14 So \times the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.	28 At \times that \times time when David saw that \times the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.	24, 50 shekels of silver paid.
J. Jehovah.	15 And \times God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, \times the LORD beheld, and He repented Him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, "It is enough, stay now thine hand." And the angel of \times the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of \times Ornan the Jebusite.	29 (For the tabernacle of \times the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the a burnt-offering, were at \times that \times season in the high place at Gibeon.	p. whole place.
b. borders.	16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of \times the LORD stand between the earth and \times the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.	30 But David could not go before it to inquire of \times God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of \times the LORD.)	ALTAR BUILT, AND THE SWORD SHEATHED.
m. anabim.	17 And David said unto \times God, "Is it not \times I that commanded the people to be numbered? even \times I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these \times sheep, what have they done? let Thine hand, I pray Thee, O \times LORD my \times God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on Thy people, that they should be plagued."	31-34.	25, 27, 2 SAM 24, 25.
PESTILENCE SENT AND STAYED.	18 Then the angel of \times the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto \times the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.	32, 1 Kin. 3.4.	26, Lev. 9. 24.
14, 15, 2 SAM. 24, 15, 16.	19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of \times the LORD.	Ch. 16. 39.	27, Rom. 3.
4. Ish.	20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.	2 Chr. 1. 3.	31-34.
o. Ornan.	21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw \times David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed	30, 1 Kin. 3.4.	PLACE OF SACRIFICE.
Large pine, or ash. Or Araunah.		Ch. 16. 39.	J. Jehovah.
DAVID'S INTERCESSION.		2 Chr. 1. 3.	29, Ch. 16. 39.
16, 17, 2 SAM. 24, 17.			30, 1 Kin. 3.4.
a. between.			Ch. 16. 39.
17, See Ex. 30. 12.			2 Chr. 1. 3.
J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.			30, 1 Kin. 3.4.
THE ANSWER.			Ch. 16. 39.
18, 2 SAM. 24, 18.			2 Chr. 1. 3.
THRESHING-FLOOR OF ORNAN PURCHASED.			30, 1 Kin. 3.4.
600 shekels of gold given.			Ch. 16. 39.
19-25, 2 SAM. 24, 19-24.			2 Chr. 1. 3.
Compare Gen. xxiii.			a. ascending-offering.
			DAVID'S PROVISION FOR THE TEMPLE.
			5. Ch. 29. 1.
			J. Jehovah.
			b. beauty, or splendour.
			DAVID'S CHARGE TO SOLOMON.
			7-10. See
			2 Sam. vii;
			ch. 28. 2-7.
			w. with my heart.

B.C. 1017.
8. 1 Kin. 5.
3, 4.
J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

s. Solomon.
Peaceable.

10. HEB. 1. 5.

a. according
as.

12. 1 Kin. 3. 9.
12. Ps. 72.
1.

13. Josh. 1. 7.
8. Ch. 28. 7.

DAVID'S PROVISION.

100,000
talents of
gold;
talent,
114lb. at
£5,475.
£547,500,000;
1,000,000
talents of
silver at
£342 the
talent.
£342,000,000;
together
£889,500,000.
National
debt
A.D. 1816,
£885,000,000.
See also ch.
29. 3-5.
sk. skilful.

DAVID'S COMMANDMENT TO THE PRINCES.

SOLOMON
MADE
KING.
1015.

PRINCES
AND
LEVITES
ASSEMBLED.
about 1045.

8 But the word of ^J the LORD came to me, saying, "Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto My name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in My sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 He shall build a house for My name; and he shall be My son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, ^J the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of ^J the LORD thy God, as He hath said of thee.

12 Only ^J the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of ^J the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which ^J the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; be not nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of ^J the LORD a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of skilful men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and ^J the LORD be with thee."

17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

18 "Is not ^J the LORD your God with you? and hath He not given you rest on every side? for He hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before ^J the LORD, and before His people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek ^J the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of ^J the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of ^J the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of ^J the LORD."

23 SO when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls,

man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand were to set forward the work of the house of ^J the LORD; and six thousand were officers and judges:

5 Moreover four thousand were porters; and four thousand praised ^J the LORD with the instruments which I made, said David, to praise therewith.

6 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites were, Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziël, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei were, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their father's house.

12 The sons of Kohath, Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before ^J the LORD, to minister unto Him, and to bless in His name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of ^J Levi.

15 The sons of Moses were, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziël the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of ^J the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, "^J The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto His people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall no more carry the tabernacle,

B.C. about 1045.

s. strong-men.
o. oversee.
J. Jehovah.

5. See 2 Chr. 29. 25, 26.
Amos 6. 5.
g. gate-keepers.

COURSE OF THE LEVITES.

OF THE GERSHONITES.

OF THE KOHATHITES.

13. Ex. 30. 7.
Num. 16. 40.
1 Sam. 2. 28.
Deut. 21. 8.
Num. 6. 22.
Heb. 5. 4.

MOSES AND HIS SONS.

15. Ex. 2. 22.
18. 3, 4.

OF MERARI.

FROM TWENTY YEARS.

24. Num. 4. 3. 23, 30;
8. 24.
2 Chr. 31. 17.
Ezra 3. 8.

J. c. Jehovah Elohim.

26. Num. 4. 5, &c.

<p>B.C. about 1015.</p> <p>OFFICE OF THE LEVITES.</p> <p><i>r. these.</i></p> <p>28. Num. 3. 6-10.</p>	<p>nor any vessels of it for the service thereof."</p> <p>27 For by ^{at} the last words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above:</p>	<p>12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,</p> <p>13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,</p>	<p>B.C. about 1015.</p>
<p>29. Lev. 24. 5-7; 2. 1-13. b. bread of arrangement.</p> <p><i>g. gift-offering.</i></p>	<p>28 Because their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of ^J the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of ⁼ God;</p>	<p>14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,</p> <p>15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Apshe,</p>	<p>a. appointments.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>31. Lev. xxiii. u. offer-up. a. ascending. offerings.</p>	<p>29 Both for the ^b shewbread, and for the fine flour for ^s meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;</p>	<p>16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkeel,</p> <p>17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,</p>	<p>a. appointments.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>te. tent.</p>	<p>30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise ^J the LORD, and likewise at even;</p>	<p>18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.</p> <p>19 These were the ^a orderings of them in their service to come into the house of ^J the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, ^{ac} as ^J the LORD ⁼ God of Israel had commanded him.</p>	<p>THE REST OF THE LEVITES.</p> <p>See ch. 23. 14-32</p>
<p>COURSES OF THE SONS OF AARON, c. of courses.</p>	<p>31 And to offer ^u all ^a burnt-sacrifices unto ^J the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set-feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before ^J the LORD:</p>	<p>20 And the rest of the sons of Levi were these: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.</p> <p>21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah.</p>	<p>See ch. 23. 14-32</p>
<p>2. Lev. 10. 1-5.</p>	<p>32 And that they should keep ^{te} the charge of the ^{te} tabernacle of the congregation, and ^{te} the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of ^J the LORD.</p>	<p>22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.</p> <p>23 And the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.</p>	<p>THE REST OF THE LEVITES.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>24 NOW these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.</p>	<p>24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.</p> <p>25 The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.</p>	<p>THE REST OF THE LEVITES.</p>
<p>3. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.</p>	<p>26 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.</p> <p>27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.</p>	<p>THE REST OF THE LEVITES.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.</p>	<p>28 Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons.</p> <p>29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish was Jerahmeel.</p>	<p>THE REST OF THE LEVITES.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>4 And there were more chief ^s men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.</p>	<p>30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.</p>	<p>THE REST OF THE LEVITES.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of ⁼ God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.</p>	<p>31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and ⁼ Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.</p>	<p>THE REST OF THE LEVITES.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and ⁼ Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.</p>	<p>32 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nathaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.</p>	<p>ORDER OF THE SINGERS.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiab, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,</p>	<p>33 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise ^J the LORD.</p>	<p>ORDER OF THE SINGERS.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>8 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,</p>	<p>34 Of Heman: the sons of Heman;</p>	<p>ORDER OF THE SINGERS.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>9 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,</p>	<p>35 Of Heman: the sons of Heman;</p>	<p>ORDER OF THE SINGERS.</p>
<p>s. strong-men, Heb. gabhrim.</p>	<p>10 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,</p>	<p>36 Of Heman: the sons of Heman;</p>	<p>ORDER OF THE SINGERS.</p>

B.C. about
1015.

Bukkiab, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth :

⁵ All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of ² God, to lift up the horn. And ³ God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

⁶ All these were under the hands of their father for ⁷ song in the house of ¹ the Lord, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of ² God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

IN ALL 238.

⁷ So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of ¹ the Lord, even all that were ² cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

i. intelligent.

⁸ And they cast lots, ^{ch} ward against ^{ch} ward, as well the small as the great, the ¹ teacher as the scholar.

DIVIDED
INTO 24
LOTS.

⁹ Now the first ¹ lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph : the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve :

8. Prov. 16.
33.
ch. charge.

¹⁰ The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹¹ The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹² The fifth to Nathaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹³ The sixth to Bukkiab, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹⁴ The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹⁵ The eighth to Jeshaiab, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹⁶ The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹⁷ The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹⁸ The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

¹⁹ The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²⁰ The thirteenth to Shubaël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²¹ The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²² The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²³ The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²⁴ The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²⁵ The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²⁶ The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²⁷ The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²⁸ The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

²⁹ The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

³⁰ The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve :

³¹ The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

26 CONCERNING the divisions of the ² porters : Of the Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of Koré, of the sons of Asaph.

² And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the firstborn, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

³ Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

⁴ Moreover the sons of Obed-edom were, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehoabab the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

⁵ Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth : for ² God blessed ¹ him.

⁶ Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, ² that ruled throughout the house of their father : for *they were mighty men of valour.*

⁷ The sons of Shemaiah : Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were ² strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

⁸ All these of the sons of Obed-edom : *they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-edom.*

⁹ And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, ² strong men, eighteen.

¹⁰ Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons : Simri the chief, (for *though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief*;)

¹¹ Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth : all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

¹² Among these were the divisions of the ² porters, even among the chief ¹ men, having ^{ch} wards one against another, to minister in the house of ¹ the Lord.

¹³ And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

¹⁴ And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots ; and his lot came out northward.

¹⁵ To Obed-edom southward ; and to his sons the house of ² Asuppim.

¹⁶ To Shuppim and Hosah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ^{ch} ward against ^{ch} ward.

¹⁷ Eastward were six ² Levites, northward four a ² day, southward four a ² day, and toward ² Asuppim two and two.

¹⁸ At ² Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at ² Parbar.

¹⁹ These are the divisions of the ² porters among the sons of Koré, and among the sons of Merari.

²⁰ And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of ² God, and over the treasures of the ¹ dedicated things.

²¹ As concerning the sons of Laadan ; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli.

²² The sons of Jehieli ; Zetham, and

B.C. about
1015.DIVISIONS
OF THE
PORTERS.
c. courses.
g. gate-keepers.i. i.e. Obed-
edom.
Ch. 13. 14.s. sons of
valour.

i. ish.

s. sons of
valour.
s. sons.WARDS OF
THE
PORTERS.
c. courses.
g. gate-keepers.
st. strong-
men, *th*
gebhirin
ch. charge.s. or store
or coll-
tions.
16. &c. 1 Ki
10. 5.p. Parbar,
Suburb.KEEPER
OF THE
TREASURY.h. or holy
things, *th*
kodsaiim.

I. CHRONICLES XXVI. 23.

B.C. about 1015.
J. Jehovah.

ge. or
Gershon.

se. or set.
apart.

OFFICERS
AND
JUDGES.

o. over the
charge.

t. sons of
valour.

CAPTAINS
OF COURSES
FOR
TWELVE
MONTHS.
24,000
TO EACH
COURSE.
sons.

2 Sam. 23.
8. Ch. 11.
11.

2 Sam. 23.
9.

Joël his brother, *which were over the treasures of the house of the LORD.*

²³ Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites :

²⁴ And Shebuel the son of ^{ge} Gershon, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures.

²⁵ And his brethren by Eliezer ; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

²⁶ Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the ^{se} dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief ^{*} fathers, the captains over ^{*} thousands and ^{*} hundreds, and the captains of the host, had ^{se} dedicated.

²⁷ Out of the spoils won in battles did they ^{se} dedicate to maintain the house of ³ the LORD.

²⁸ And all that Samuël the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had ^{se} dedicated ; and whosoever had ^{se} dedicated anything, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

²⁹ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward ^{*} business over Israël, for officers and judges.

³⁰ And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were ^o officers among them of Israël on this side ^{*} Jordan westward in all the ^{*} business of ³ the LORD, and in the ^{*} service of the king.

³¹ Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.

³² And his brethren, ^{*} men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief ^{*} fathers, whom ^{*} king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to ^{se} God, and affairs of the king.

27 NOW the ^{*} children of Israël after their number, to wit, the chief ^{*} fathers and captains of ^{*} thousands and ^{*} hundreds, and their officers ^{*} that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

² Over the first ^{*} course for the first ^{*} month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

³ Of the ^{*} children of Perez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first ^{*} month.

⁴ And over the course of the second ^{*} month was Dodai an ^{*} Ahobite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler : in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

I. CHRONICLES XXVII. 23.

B.C. about 1015.

o. or the
principal
officer.

1 Kin. 4. 5.
6. 2 Sam. 23.
20, 22, 23.
Ch. 11. 22-25.

7. 2 Sam. 23.
24. Ch. 11. 23.

9. Ch. 11. 28.

10. Ch. 11. 27.

s. sons.

11. 2 Sam. 21.
18. Ch. 11. 29.

12. Ch. 11. 28.

13. 2 Sam. 23.
28. Ch. 11. 30.

14. Ch. 11. 31.

15. or Heled,
Ch. 11. 30.

PRINCES OF
THE
TRIBES.

17. Ch. 26. 30.

18. 7 Sam. 16.
6. Eliab.

THE
NUMBER-
ING OF
ISRAËL NOT
COMPLETED.
about 1017.
23. Gen. 15. 5.
J. Jehovah.

⁵ The third captain of the host for the third ^{*} month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, ^o a ^{*} chief priest : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

⁶ This is ³ that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty : and in his course were Ammizabad his son.

⁷ The fourth captain for the fourth ^{*} month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

⁸ The fifth captain for the fifth ^{*} month was Shammuth the Izrahite : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

⁹ The sixth captain for the sixth ^{*} month was Ira the son of Ikkeah the Tekoite : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

¹⁰ The seventh captain for the seventh ^{*} month was Helez the Pelonite, of the ^{*} children of Ephraim : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

¹¹ The eighth captain for the eighth ^{*} month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

¹² The ninth captain for the ninth ^{*} month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjaminites : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

¹³ The tenth captain for the tenth ^{*} month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

¹⁴ The eleventh captain for the eleventh ^{*} month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the ^{*} children of Ephraim : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

¹⁵ The twelfth captain for the twelfth ^{*} month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

¹⁶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israël : the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri :

Of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah :

¹⁷ Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel :

Of the Aaronites, Zadok :

¹⁸ Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David :

Of Issachar, Omri the son of Michaël :

¹⁹ Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah, the son of Obadiah :

Of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel :

²⁰ Of the ^{*} children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah :

Of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joël the son of Pedaiiah :

²¹ Of the half tribe of ^{*} Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo, the son of Zechariah :

Of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner :

²² Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israël.

²³ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under : because ³ the LORD had said He

B.C. about
1017.
24, 2 Sam. 24
15. Ch. 21.
7.

DAVID'S
OFFICERS.

s. stores.

m. man-of
under-
standing.
i. ish.
33, 2 Sam. 15.
12, 37; 16.
16.

THE
PRINCES
ASSEMBLED.

e. eunuchs.

DAVID'S
ADDRESS.
2-8. See
2 Sam. vii.
Ps. cxxxii.
J. Jehovah.
God, our
Elohim,
our *Trisune*
God.
3. Ch. 17. 4.

i. ish.
4. Ch. 5. 2.
Gen. 49. 10.
Ps. 78. 68-
71.

would increase *Israel* like to the stars of the heavens.

²⁴ Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against *Israel*; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of *king* David.

²⁵ And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel; and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

²⁶ And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub:

²⁷ And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite:

Over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite:

²⁸ And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the low plains was Baal-hanan the Gederite:

And over the cellars of oil was Joash:

²⁹ And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite:

And over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai:

³⁰ Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite:

And over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

³¹ And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite.

All these were the rulers of the substance which was *king* David's.

³² Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a *wise* man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons:

³³ And Ahithophel was the king's counsellor:

And Hushai the Archite was the king's companion:

³⁴ And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar:

And the general of the king's army was Joab.

28 AND David assembled all the princes of *Israel*, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

² Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, "Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

³ But God said unto me, 'Thou shalt not build a house for My name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.'

⁴ Howbeit the LORD God of *Israel* chose me before all the house of my

father to be king over *Israel* for ever: for He hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father He liked me to make me king over all *Israel*:

⁵ And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) He hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over *Israel*.

⁶ And He said unto me, 'Solomon thy son, he shall build My house and My courts: for I have chosen him to be My son, and I will be his father.'

⁷ Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do My commandments and My judgments, as at this day.'

⁸ Now therefore in the sight of all *Israel* the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

⁹ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek Him, He will be found of thee; but if thou forsake Him, He will cast thee off for ever.

¹⁰ Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it."

¹¹ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

¹² And the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the dedicated things:

¹³ Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

¹⁴ He gave of gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

¹⁵ Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

¹⁶ And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and likewise silver for the tables of silver:

¹⁷ Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups; and for

B.C. about
1015.

5. Ch. 22. 6-
10.
J. Jehovah.

a. assembly
Heb.
kahahl.

s. sons.

DAVID'S
CHARGE TO
SOLOMON.
9. Jer. 17. 9
10. Prov.
17. 3.

PATTERN OF
THE
TEMPLE.
11. See Ex.
25. 40. v. 11
i. e. of the
sanctuary.

a. house.
p. propiti-
atory.
i. e. with
him.

c. chambers
Heb. lishan
côth.

DAVID'S
PROVISION
OF GOLD
AND
SILVER.

1. lamp-
stands.
i. e. lamp-
stand.

a. arrange-
ment.
f. flesh-
hooks, Heb.

mizlah-
gôth, from
zahlak, to
draw out.

b. bowls.
Heb. miz-
rahkôth, from
zahrak to
sprinkle.

c. covers.
keshubith
from kah-
shah, to be
hard; *wool*
doubled is
scales, or
scale-
armour.

B.C. about 1015.
co. covered bowls, kephorim, from cashphar, to cover, to make, atonement.
J. Jehovah.
ENCOURAGEMENT TO SOLOMON.
J. Jehovah.
DAVID'S PROVISION.
Ch. 22. 5.
t. assembly.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
white-marble. Heb. shayish, from shush, to be white.
25. See ch. 22. 14-16.
2 Cor. 8. 1-12.
1,000 talents gold.
£16,325,000.
1,000 talents silver.
£2,394,000.
1. or of my delighting in.
2. plaster.
3. fill his hand.
OFFERING OF THE PRINCES.
1,000 talents of gold.
£27,375,000.
1,000 talents of silver.
£3,420,000.
Together:
£30,795,000.
(8.00) talents of gold.
£591,300,000.
Silver.
1,017,000 talents.
£347,514,000.
Together:
£899,114,000.

the golden *basons* he gave gold by weight for every *co* bason; and likewise silver by weight for every *co* bason of silver:
18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.
19 "All this," said David, "The LORD made me understand in writing by His hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern."
20 And David said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and of good courage, and do it: Fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD =God, *even* my =God, will be with thee; He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.
21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even* they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of =God: and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment."

29 FURTHERMORE David the king said unto all the congregation, "Solomon my son, whom alone =God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD =God.
2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my =God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.
3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my =God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my =God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,
4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal:
5 The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?"
6 Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,
7 And gave for the service of the house of =God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.
9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.
10 Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, "Blessed be Thou, LORD =God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.
11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is Thine; Thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and Thou art exalted as head above all.
12 Both riches and honour come of Thee, and Thou reignest over all; and in Thine hand is power and might; and in Thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.
13 Now therefore, our =God, we thank Thee, and praise Thy glorious name.
14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of Thee, and of Thine own have we given Thee.
15 For we are strangers before Thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.
16 O LORD our =God, all this store that we have prepared to build Thee a house for Thine holy name cometh of Thine hand, and is all Thine own.
17 I know also, my =God, that Thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy Thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto Thee.
18 O LORD =God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of Thy people, and prepare their heart unto Thee:
19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep Thy commandments, Thy testimonies, and Thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace for the which I have made provision."
20 And David said to all the congregation, "Now bless the LORD your =God." And all the congregation blessed the LORD =God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.
21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered a burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:
22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness.

B.C. 1015.
Weight of gold about 5,496 tons.
See ch. 22.
14. talents.
100,000
3,000
5,000
Together:
108,000.
J. Jehovah.
DAVID'S THANKSGIVING.
a. assembly.
fr. from everlasting to everlasting.
11. Matt. 6.
13. 1 Tim.
1. 17. Rev.
5. 13.
12. Rom. 11. 36.
15. Job 14. 2.
Ps. 39. 12.
James 4. 14.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
THE ASSEMBLY WORSHIP AND SACRIFICE.
a. assembly.
u. offered.
up.
a. ascending offerings.
t. they

B.C. about
1015.
SOLOMON
MADE KING
A SECOND
TIME.

22. 1 Kin. 1.
32-40.
J. Jehovah.

25. 1 Kin. 3.
13. 2 Chr.
1. 12.
Eccles. 2. 9.

And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest.

Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer.

With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

B.C. about
1015.

DAVID'S
REIGN AND
DEATH.
27. 2 Sam. 5.
4, 5. 1 Kin.
2. 11.

HIS ACTS.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

(THE REIGN OF SOLOMON OVER ALL ISRAEL AND
JUDAH; AND THE REIGNS OF THE
KINGS OF JUDAH ONLY.)

B.C. 1015.
s. Solomon,
Peaceable.
st. strengthened
himself.

J.G. Jehovah
his ELOHIM.
2-6. 1 KIN. 3.
1-4.

3. 1 Chr. 16.
39; 21. 29.
a. assembly.
g. Gibeon,
High-hill.
te. tent, Heb.
shel.

*=G. the
ELOHIM, the
Divine
three in
one.

4. 2 Sam. 6.
2, 17. 1 Chr.
15. 1.
J. Jehovah.

5. Ex. 31. 2;
38. 1, 2

u. offered.
up.
as. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

SOLOMON'S
CHOICE.
7-12. 1 KIN.
3. 5-15.

k. kindness,
Heb.
khesed.

as. with.
a. David,
Beloved.

AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

Moreover the brazen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand as burnt-offerings upon it.

In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, "Ask what I shall give thee."

And Solomon said unto God, "Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead."

Now, O LORD God, let Thy promise unto David my father be established: for Thou hast made me

king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

"Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this Thy people, that is so great?"

And God said to Solomon, "Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge My people, over whom I have made thee king:

"Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like."

Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plentiful as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

B.C. 1015

10. Prov. 2.
1-7. James
1. 5.

s. soul.
m. many
days.

12. Eccles. 1.
9.

SOLOMON'S
REIGN.
13. 1 KIN. 3.
15.
te. tent.

HIS
RICHES.
14-17. 1 KIN.
4. 25-28; 10.
26-29.

15. Ch. 9. 27.
Job 22. 24.

B.C. 1015.

SOLOMON'S
DETER-
MINATION.
J. Jehovah.
2 Chap. 2.
in Heb. be-
gins here.
2. 1 Kin. 5.
15, 16. v. 18.
i. ish.

SENDS TO
HURAM.
3-10. 1 Kin.
5. 1 &
3. 1 Chr. 14. 1.
Most-
noble.
a. Accord-
ing as.
4. Ex. 30. 7.
25. 30. Lev.
24. 8. Num.
28. 3, 9, 11.
J. g. Jeho-
yah, my
Elohim.
in, incense.
of spices.
as, ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.
5. 1 Chr. 16.
25. Ps. 135. 5.
3. 1 Kin. 8.
27. Ch. 6.
18. Isa. 66. 1.
r. retained
strength.
b. burn.
incense.
7. 1 Chr. 22.
15.
w. wise.
c. knoweth.
g. gravings.
w. wise.

7. *ov* cypress
trees, Heb.
berōshim.
tn. know-
how.

7. great and
wonderful.
10. 1 Kin. 5.
11.

HURAM'S
REPLY.
1-16. 1 Kin.
5. 7-12.

the heavens
and the earth.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

2 AND Solomon determined to build a house for the name of the LORD, and a house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore, and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, "As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, even so deal with me."

4 Behold, I build a house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to Him, and to burn before Him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.

6 But who is able to build Him a house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Him? who am I then, that I should build Him a house, save only to burn sacrifice before Him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil."

11 Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, "Because the LORD hath loved His people, He hath made thee king over them."

12 Hiram said moreover, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build a house for the LORD, and a house for his kingdom."

B.C. 1015.

w. wise.
i. ish.
14. 1 Kin. 7.
13, 14.

16. Acts 10.
5-8.

SOLOMON'S
WORKMEN.
17, 18. 1 Kin.
5. 13-18. v. 2.
Levy 3000
Bearers 7000
Hewers 8000
Officers 3000
Overseers 300
183,600

TEMPLE
COM-
MENCED.
1012.
1. 2. 1 Kin.
6. 1. Gen.
22. 2. 14.
1 Chr. 21.
18: 22. 1.

je. Jeru-
salem,
Founda-
tion of
peace.
m. Moriah.
Vision of
Jehovah.

INTERNAL
MEASURE.

3. 1 Kin. 6. 2.
See Ezek.
41. 2, 4. 40
x 50 = 60 x
20.

e. established.

4. 1 Kin. 6. 3.

See Ezek.
40. 48, 49;
41. 1-3.

t. twenty
cubits.

Transposi-
tion of
letters.

5. 1 Kin. 6.
22. 23. 30.

c. covered.
cy. cypress.

GARNISH-
ING.

OVERLAY-
ING AND
CARVING.

7. 1 Kin. 6.
22. 31-35.

See Ezek.
41. 25.

t. thresholds.

HOLY
OF HOLIES.

8. 1 Kin. 6.
16-21. See
Ezek. 41. 4.

h. holy of
the holies.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's,

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skillful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem."

17 And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

3 THEN Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was [a hundred and] twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cycled with cypress tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

B.C. 1012.

NAILS AND
OVERLAY-
ING.9. 1 KIN. 6.
22.TWO
CHERUBIM.
10-14. 1 KIN.
6. 22-28.
ca. or carved
work.t. toward
the house.VAIL.
14. Comp.
Ex. 26. 31.
(Heb.)
Matt. 27. 51.
c. crimson,
Heb.
carmil,
f. fine linen,
bûts.15-17. 2 Kin.
25. 16, 17.
Jer. 52. 20.
21. 2 Cor. 1.
21. 22.7. long.
Twice 17½ =
35, base ½
cubit each.
17. See Ezek.
40. 49.
J. Jachin,
He will
establish.
b. Boaz, in
Him is
strength.See Ex. 27.
1-8. Ezek.
43. 13-17.MOLTEN
SEA.2-5. 1 KIN. 7.
22-26.Comp. Ex.
30. 17-21.
Ezek. 47. 1.
Rev. 4. 6;
15. 2; 22. 1,
2.t. the brim
of.
k. knops, or
gourds. See
1 Kin. 7. 24.

LAVERS.

6. 1 KIN. 7.
27-29.t. the work
of the
ascending-
offering.LAMP-
STANDS.7. 1 KIN. 7.
49.la. lamp-
stands.

⁹ And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

¹⁰ And in the ^h most ^h holy house he made two cherubims of ^{ca} image work, and overlaid them with gold.

¹¹ And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: ^{one} wing of the ^{one} cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other ^wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other ^{ch}erub.

¹² And ^{one} wing of the other ^{ch}erub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other ^wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other ^{ch}erub.

¹³ The wings of ^{these} ^{ch}erubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

¹⁴ And he made ^{the} vail of blue, and purple, and ^crimson, and ^f fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

¹⁵ Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits ^high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

¹⁶ And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

¹⁷ And he reared up ^{the} pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ^J Jachin, and the name of that on the left ^b Boaz.

4 MOREOVER he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

² Also he made a molten ^sea of ten ^cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five ^cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty ^cubits did compass it round about.

³ And under ^{it} it was the similitude of ^k oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a ^cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of ^k oxen were cast, when it was cast.

⁴ ^{It} stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

⁵ And the thickness of it was a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

⁶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: ^such things as they offered for the ^a burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

⁷ And he made ten ^{la} candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

⁸ He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred ^basons of gold.

⁹ Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great ^ccourt, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

¹⁰ And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

¹¹ And Huram made ^{the} pots, and ^{the} shovels, and ^{the} ^basons. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for ^king Solomon for the house of ^sGod.

¹² To wit, the two pillars, and the ^{bo} pommels, and the chapters which were on the top of the two ^pillars, and the two ^wwreaths to cover ^{the} two ^{bo} pommels of the chapters which were on the top of the pillars;

¹³ And four hundred ^pomegranates on the two ^wwreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each ^{ne} wreath, to cover the two ^{bo} pommels of the chapters which were upon ^s the pillars.

¹⁴ He made also ^bases, and ^{fl}avers made he upon the bases;

¹⁵ One ^sea, and twelve ^{fo}xen under it.

¹⁶ The pots also, and ^{the} shovels, and ^{the} fleshhooks, and ^{all} their instruments, did Huram his father make to ^king Solomon for the house of ^J the Lord of bright brass.

¹⁷ In the plain of ^J Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ^ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

¹⁸ Thus Solomon made all ^{these} ^vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be ^s found out.

¹⁹ And Solomon made ^{all} the vessels that were for the house of ^sGod, the golden ^{al}tar also, and ^{the} tables whereon the ^{br} shewbread was set;

²⁰ Moreover the ^l candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

²¹ And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold;

²² And the snuffers, and the ^basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the ^h most ^holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

5 THUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of ^J the Lord was finished: and Solomon brought in all ^{the} things that David his father had dedicated; and ^{the} silver, and ^{the} gold, and ^{all} the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of ^sGod.

² Then Solomon ^h assembled ^{the} elders of Israel, and ^{all} the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up ^{the} ark of the covenant of ^J the Lord out of the city of David, which is Zion.

B.C. 1012.

TABLES.

8. 1 KIN. 7.
48.b. bowls for
sprinkling

COURTS.

9. For three
Court at
1 Kin. 6.BRAZEN
SEA.10. 1 KIN. 7.
39.HURAM'S
WORK.11. 1 KIN. 7.
40.TWO
PILLARS,
JACHIN
AND BOAZ12. 13. 1 KIN.
7. 41. 42.See 1 Kin. 7.
13-22.

bo. bowls.

ne. network.

f. the face
of.VESSELS OF
BRASS.14-18. 1 KIN.
7. 43-47

J. Jehovah.

c. circuit.

s. searched
out.OTHER
VESSELS.br. bread of
the faces of
presence.l. lamp-
standsb. bowls for
sprinkling.h. holy of
the holies.

t. to.

THE TEMPLE
FINISHED.

1005.

1. 1 KIN. 7.
51.

J. Jehovah.

THE ARK
BROUGHT
UP.2-5. 1 KIN. 8.
1-4.

a. sons.

II. CHRONICLES V. 3.	II. CHRONICLES VI. 18.
<p>B.C. 1005. 3. See ch. 7. 8-10. Lev. 23. 33-36, 39-44. 4. ish. f. i.e. Taber- nacles. te. tent.</p>	<p>B.C. 1004. J.G. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>SACRIFICE. 6. 1 KIN. 8. 5.</p>	<p>i. ish. 6. 1 Chr. 23. 4.</p>
<p>THE ARK BROUGHT IN. 7-30. 1 KIN. 8. 1-10. sp. speak- ing place. h. holy of the holies.</p>	<p>7. 2 Sam. 7. 2.</p>
<p>3. See 1 KIN. 8. 8.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>10. Deut. 10. 3. See ch. 6. 11. s. cut, or confirmed. t. sons.</p>	<p>ac. accord- ing as Jehovah.</p>
<p>THE HOUSE FILLED WITH GLORY. 1-14. 1 KIN. 8. 10, 11. 2. 1 Chr. 25. 1-7. i. had. sanctified. themselves.</p>	<p>11. Ch. 5. 10. c. cut, or confirmed. s. sons.</p>
<p>3. Acts 2. 1- 4.</p>	<p>SOLOMON'S PRAYER. 12-17. 1 KIN. 8. 22-26. a. assembly.</p>
<p>J. Jehovah.</p>	<p>sc. scaffold, Heb. kiyor. Same word as render- ed laver. The size of altar, Ex. 27. 1. t. the heavens.</p>
<p>i. loving. kindness, khesed.</p>	<p>14. Ex. 15. 11. J.G. Jehovah Elohim. k. kindness, or loving- kindness, Heb. khesed.</p>
<p>4. Ex. 40. 35. Ch. 7. 2. Ezek. 43. 1-5.</p>	<p>16. 1 KIN. 2. 4.</p>
<p>SOLOMON'S THANKS- GIVING. 1004.</p>	<p>i. ish. o. only if. s. sons. ac. accord- ing as.</p>
<p>-11. 1 KIN. 3. 12-21. See 1 Chr. cvi. Jehovah. assembly.</p>	<p>18-21. 1 KIN. 8. 27-30. 18. Ch. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49. a. abraham.</p>

B.C. 1004. cannot contain Thee; how much less
this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the
prayer of Thy servant, and to his sup-
plication, O LORD my God, to hearken
unto the cry and the prayer which Thy
servant prayeth before Thee:

20 That Thine eyes may be open
to upon this house day and night,
to upon the place whereof Thou hast
said that Thou wouldest put Thy name
there; to hearken unto the prayer
which Thy servant prayeth toward this
place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the sup-
plications of Thy servant, and of Thy
people Israel, which they shall make
toward this place: hear Thou from
Thy dwelling place, even from heaven;
and when Thou hearest, forgive.

22 If a man sin against his neigh-
bour, and an oath be laid upon him to
make him swear, and the oath come
before Thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear Thou from heaven,
and do, and judge Thy servants, by
requiring the wicked, by recompensing
his way upon his own head; and by
justifying the righteous, by giving him
according to his righteousness.

24 And if Thy people Israel be put
to the worse before the enemy, because
they have sinned against Thee; and
shall return and confess Thy name,
and pray and make supplication
before Thee in this house;

25 Then hear Thou from the heavens,
and forgive the sin of Thy people
Israel, and bring them again unto the
land which Thou gavest to them and to
their fathers.

26 When the heaven is shut up, and
there is no rain, because they have
sinned against Thee; yet if they pray
toward this place, and confess Thy
name, and turn from their sin, when
Thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear Thou from heaven,
and forgive the sin of Thy servants,
and of Thy people Israel, when Thou
hast taught them the good way,
wherein they should walk; and send
rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast
given unto Thy people for an inheri-
tance.

28 If there be dearth in the land, if
there be pestilence, if there be blasting,
or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if
their enemies besiege them in the
cities of their land; whatsoever sore
or whatsoever sickness there be:

29 Then what prayer or what sup-
plication soever shall be made of any
man, or of all Thy people Israel,
when every one shall know his own
sore and his own grief, and shall
spread forth his hands in this house:

30 Then hear Thou from heaven
Thy dwelling place, and forgive, and
render unto every man according
unto all his ways, whose heart Thou
knowest; (for Thou only knowest the
hearts of the children of a men):

31 That they may fear Thee, to walk
in Thy ways, as long as they live in
the land which Thou gavest unto our
fathers.

32 Moreover concerning the stranger,
which is not of Thy people Israel, but
is come from a far country for Thy
great name's sake, and Thy mighty
hand, and Thy stretched out arm; if
they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear Thou from the heavens,
even from Thy dwelling place, and do
according to all that the stranger
calleth to Thee for; that all people
of the earth may know Thy name, and
fear Thee, as doth Thy people Israel,
and may know that this house which I
have built is called by Thy name.

34 If Thy people go out to war
against their enemies by the way that
Thou shalt send them, and they pray
unto Thee toward this city which
Thou hast chosen, and the house which
I have built for Thy name;

35 Then hear Thou from the heavens
their prayer and their supplication,
and maintain their cause.

36 If they sin against Thee, (for there
is no man which sinneth not,) and
Thou be angry with them, and deliver
them over before their enemies, and
they carry them away captives unto a
land far off or near;

37 Yet if they bethink themselves in
the land whither they are carried,
captive, and turn and pray unto Thee
in the land of their captivity, saying,
We have sinned, we have done amiss,
and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to Thee with all
their heart and with all their soul in the
land of their captivity, whither they
have carried them captives, and pray
toward their land, which Thou gavest
unto their fathers, and toward the city
which Thou hast chosen, and toward
the house which I have built for Thy
name:

39 Then hear Thou from the heavens,
even from Thy dwelling place, their
prayer and their supplications, and
maintain their cause, and forgive Thy
people which have sinned against Thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech
Thee, Thine eyes be open,
And let Thine ears be attent unto
the prayer that is made in this
place.

41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God,
into Thy resting place,
Thou and the ark of Thy strength:

42 Let Thy priests, O LORD God,
be clothed with salvation,
And let Thy saints rejoice in
goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the
face of Thine anointed:
Remember the mercies of David
Thy servant.

NOW when Solomon had made an
end of praying, the fire came down
from heaven, and consumed the
burnt offering and the sacrifices; and
the glory of the LORD filled the
house.

2 And the priests could not enter
into the house of the LORD, because
the glory of the LORD had filled the
LORD'S house.

B.C. 1004.

FOR THE
STRANGER.
32, 33. 1 KIN.
8. 41-43.
32. John 12.
21. Acts 8.
27.
to, or
toward.
p. people
th, that Thy
name is
called
upon.

IN
WARFARE.
34, 35. 1 KIN.
8. 44, 45.
to, toward,
or, the way
of.

IN
CAPTIVITY.
36-38. 1 KIN.
8. 46-53.
36. Eccles. 7.
20. 1 John
1. 8.

b. bring-
back to
their heart

e. establish-
ed place of
dwelling.

CON-
CLUSION.

41, 42. Ps.
xxxiii.
J. G. Jehoval
Elohim.

g. graci-
ous-
ones.

42. Acts 13.
34.

k. kind-
nesses.

1-3. 1 KIN.
10. 11, 54-61.
See ch. 6.
11-14. Esch.
10. 3, 4.

1. Lev. 9. 24.
Judg. 6. 21.
1 KIN. 18.
38. 1 Chr.
21. 26.
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ing.
J. Jehoval.

II. CHRONICLES VII. 3.		II. CHRONICLES VIII. 9.	
B.C. 1004. s. sons. J. Jehovah.	3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, "For He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever."	17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before Me, as as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe My statutes and My judgments:	B.C. 1004. ac. accord- ing as.
	4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.	18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, "There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel."	18. Ch. 6. 16
7. loving-kindness.	5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.	19 But if ye turn away, and forsake My statutes and My commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;	c. confirm- ed by covenant. b. be cut off to thee. i. is.
THE GREAT SACRIFICE. 4-6. 1 KIN. 8. 62, 63. s. sacri- ficed. -o. Ha Elohim, the Divine three in one. 5. 1 Chr. 15. 16.	6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of music of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because His mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.	20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of My land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for My name, will I cast out of My sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.	p. peoples.
h. hand.	7 Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.	21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, "Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?"	21. Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
COURT HALLOWED. 1 KIN. 8. 64. s. prepared. i. ascend- ing offer- ings. r. gift offer- ings.	8 Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.	22 And it shall be answered, "Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath He brought all this evil upon them."	J. Jehovah.
FEAST KEPT. -10. 1 KIN. 8. 65, 66. i.e. of Tabernacles. s. assembly. restraint.	9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.	8 AND it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,	CITIES BUILT THAT HURAM RESTORED. 992.
	10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel His people.	2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.	1, 2. 1 KIN. 9. 10-13.
	11 Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.	3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.	J. Jehovah. g. given. s. sons.
WORK FINISHED. 1 KIN. 9.	12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, "I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to Myself for a house of sacrifice."	4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.	SOLOMON'S STORE CITIES. 3-6. 1 KIN. 9. 15-19.
EHIOVAH'S ANSWER. -22. 1 KIN. 1. 2-9. Deut. 12. 8. Ch. 6. 28-8. the heavens. s. behold. Ch. 6. 27. 0. upon whom My name is called.	13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among My people;	5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;	d. double doors.
	14 If My people, which are called by My name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.	6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.	TRIBU- TARIES AND OFFICERS. 7-10. 1 KIN. 9. 20-23. f. from. s. sons.
Ch. 6. 40.	15 Now Mine eyes shall be open, and Mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.	7 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel,	de. destroy- ed.
all the ays.	16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that My name may be there for ever: and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there perpetually.	8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.	a. anah- shim.

B.C. 992.

PHARAOH'S
DAUGHTER.
11. 1 KIN. 9.
24.
11. 1 KIN. 3.
24.
11. 7; 8; 9.
24.
a. thep.
J. Jehovah.

SOLOMON'S
STATED
OFFERINGS.
12, 13. 1 KIN.
9, 25. See
Num.
xxviii. xxix.
Deut. 16, 16.
u. offered-up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.
u. offering-
up.

COURSES OF
THE
PRIESTS,
LEVITES
AND
PORTERS.
14. 1 Chr.
xxiv, xxv,
xxvi.
g. gate-
keepers.
i. ish.

THE WORK
COM-
PLETED.
16. 1 KIN. 6.
7.

SOLOMON'S
NAVY.
17, 18. 1 KIN.
9, 26-28.

o. Ophir.
Abund-
ance.

VISIT OF
THE QUEEN
OF SHEBA.
1. 2. 1 KIN.
10, 1-3.
Matt. 12, 42.
Luke 11, 31.
s. Sheba,
Man.

w. words, or
matters.

HER
TESTIMONY.
3-8. 1 KIN.
10, 4-9.

a. ascent.
Heb. hali-
yaththo,
comp.
1 KIN. 10, 5.
holatho.
J. Jehovah.
t. The word
was truth.

¹⁰ And these were the chief of *king Solomon's officers, even two hundred and fifty, *that bare rule over the people.

¹¹ And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come."

¹² Then Solomon offered a burnt-offering unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

¹³ Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

¹⁴ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.

¹⁵ And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

¹⁶ Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

¹⁷ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

¹⁸ And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea: and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

9 AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

² And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

³ And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

⁴ And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

⁵ And she said to the king, "It was a true report which I heard in mine

own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:

⁶ Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

⁷ Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

⁸ Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on His throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made He thee king over them, to do judgment and justice."

⁹ And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

¹⁰ And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought al gum trees and precious stones.

¹¹ And the king made of the al gum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

¹² And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

¹³ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

¹⁴ Beside that which chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

¹⁵ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

¹⁶ And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¹⁷ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

¹⁸ And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and had stairs on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stairs:

¹⁹ And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

²⁰ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

B.C. 992.
w. words,
matters.

a. anah.
shim.

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim

r. righteous
ness.

HER GIFTS
9-11. 1 KIN.
10, 10-12.
See Ps. 72,
10, 15.

o. Ophir.
Abund-
ance.
h. or high
ways, or
stairs. H.
mesilitoth
from sab-
bal, to ral-
to cast up.

SOLOMON
GIFTS TO
HER.
12. 1 KIN.
13.

SOLOMON
RICHES
13, 14. 1 KIN.
10, 14, 15

r. travel
or trade

SHIELDS
GOLD.
35. 1 KIN.
10, 16, 17
p. point
shields.
Heb. shi-
nah, fro-
tsinnah,
thorn.
s. shields.
Heb. ma-
ginnim,
from gal-
nah, to
cover, to
protect.

SOLOMON
IVORY
THRONE
17-19. 1 KIN.
10, 18-21.
h. hands
or arms.

HIS RICHES
20, 21. 1 KIN.
10, 21, 22

C. about
992.

SOLOMON'S
WISDOM
AND FAME.
1. 28. 1 KIN.
10. 26-29.
i.e. 20-25.

his.

or
armour.

HIS
CHARIOTS.
1. 1 KIN. 10.
26-29.

SOLOMON'S
REIGN.
1. 28. 1 KIN.
10. 26-29.
i.e. Euphrates.

HIS ACTS
AND
DEATH.
1. 30. 1 KIN.
1. 41-43.
words.

975.

HECHEM.
ISRAEL
COMES TO
MAKE
REHOBAM
KING.
1 KIN. 12. 1.

JERO-
AM'S AND
ISRAEL'S
REQUEST.
5. 1 KIN.
2. 2-5.
1 KIN. 11.
0.

THE OLD
MEN'S
COUNSEL.
7. 1 KIN.
2. 6, 7.

all the
days.

THE YOUNG
MEN'S
COUNSEL.
1. 1 KIN.
2. 8-11.

²¹ For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

²² And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

²³ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

²⁴ And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

²⁵ And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

²⁶ And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

²⁷ And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the low plains in abundance.

²⁸ And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

³⁰ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

³¹ And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

10 AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

² And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

³ And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

⁴ "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee."

⁵ And he said unto them, "Come again unto me after three days." And the people departed.

⁶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, "What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?"

⁷ And they spake unto him, saying, "If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever."

⁸ But he forsook the counsel which

the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

⁹ And he said unto them, "What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, 'Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?'"

¹⁰ And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, "Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.'"

¹¹ For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

¹² So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, "Come again to me on the third day."

¹³ And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

¹⁴ And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

¹⁵ So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the Lord might perform His word, which He spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶ And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, "What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own house." So all Israel went to their tents.

¹⁷ But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

¹⁸ Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

¹⁹ And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

11 AND when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

² But the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

³ "Speak unto Rehoboam the son of

B.C. 975.

c. counsel.

REHOBAM'S
ANSWER.
12-15. 1 KIN.
12. 12-15.
ac. accord-
ing as.

15. 1 KIN. 11.
29.
J. Jehovah.

THE
TEN TRIBES
REVOLT.
16, 17. 1 KIN.
12. 16, 17.

i. ish.

a. sons.

HADORAM
STONED.
18, 19. 1 KIN.
12. 18-20.
a. sons.
st. strength-
ened him-
self.

JUDAH AND
BENJAMIN
GATHERED
AGAINST
ISRAEL.
1. 1 KIN. 12.
21.

JEHORAH
FORBIDS
THEM TO
FIGHT.

2-4. 1 KIN.
12. 22-24.
Ch. 12. 5, 7.
i. ish.

B.C. about
975.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

JERU-
SALEM.
REHOBAM
STRENGTH-
ENS HIM-
SELF.

THE
PRIESTS
AND
LEVITES
RESORT TO
HIM.
974.
13-17. See
1 KIN. 12.
25-33.
b. borders.

h. or hairy-
ones.

g. gave.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

17. Ch. 12. 1.

REHO-
BOAM'S
WIVES AND
SONS.

a. sons.

20. See ch.
13. 2.
Michaiah
the daugh-
ter of Uriel.

22. See Deut.
21. 15-17.

Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, ⁴ 'Thus saith ^J the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: ⁵ return ⁱ every man to his house for ⁺ this thing ^{-is} done of Me.' And they obeyed ^{-the} words of ^J the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

⁶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

⁷ He built even ⁻Beth-lehem, and ⁻Etam, and ⁻Tekoa,

⁸ And ⁻Beth-zur, and ⁻Shoco, and ⁻Adullam,

⁹ And ⁻Gath, and ⁻Mareshah, and ⁻Ziph,

¹⁰ And ⁻Adoraim, and ⁻Lachish, and ⁻Azekah,

¹¹ And ⁻Zorah, and ⁻Aljalon, and ⁻Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

¹² And he fortified ^{-the} strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

¹³ And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

¹⁴ And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their ^b coasts.

¹⁵ For the Levites left their ⁻suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing ^{-the} priest's office unto ^J the LORD:

¹⁶ And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the ^b devils, and for the calves which he had made.

¹⁷ And after them out of all the tribes of Israel ⁺ such as ⁺ set their hearts to seek ^J the LORD = God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto ^J the LORD = God of their fathers.

¹⁸ So they strengthened ^{-the} kingdom of Judah, and made ⁻Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in ^{-the} way of David and Solomon.

¹⁹ And Rehoboam took him ⁻Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

²⁰ Which bare him ⁺ children; ⁻Jeush, and ⁻Shamariah, and ⁻Zabab.

²¹ And after her he took ⁻Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him ⁻Abijah, and ⁻Attai, and ⁻Ziza, and ⁻Shelomith.

²² And Rehoboam loved ⁻Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

²³ And Rehoboam made ⁻Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

²⁴ And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his ⁺ children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every ⁺ fenced city: and he gave them ⁺ victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

12 AND it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook ^{-the} law of ^J the LORD, and all Israel with him.

² And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of ⁺ king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against ^J the LORD,

³ With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; ⁺ the ⁺ Lubims, the ⁺ Sukklims, and the ⁺ Ethiopians.

⁴ And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵ Then came Shemalah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, ⁺ Thus saith ^J the LORD, ⁺ Ye have forsaken ⁺ Me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

⁶ Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, ⁺ ^J The LORD is righteous.

⁷ And when ^J the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of ^J the LORD came to Shemalah, saying, ⁺ They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and My wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

⁸ Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know My service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

⁹ So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of ^J the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took ⁺ all: he carried away also the shields of ⁺ gold which Solomon had made.

¹⁰ (Instead of which ⁺ king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the ⁺ guard, ⁺ that kept the entrance of the king's house.

¹¹ And when the king entered into the house of ^J the LORD, the ⁺ guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the ⁺ guard ⁺ chamber.)

¹² And when he humbled himself, the wrath of ^J the LORD turned from him, that He would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

¹³ So ⁺ king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which ^J the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put His name there. And his mother's name was ⁺ Naamah an ⁺ Ammonitess.

¹⁴ And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek ^J the LORD.

¹⁵ Now the acts of Rehoboam, ⁺ first

B.C. 975

REHO-
BOAM'S D-
FECTION.
1. 1 KIN. 12.
22-24.
J. Jehovah

SHISHAK
CAME
AGAINST
JERU-
SALEM.
971.

2-6. 1 KIN.
14. 25.

1. Lubims,
Dwellers
in a
thirty-
land. A
people of
Libya.

2. Sukklims
Dwellers
in tents.
A people
East
Africa.

3. Ethiopia-
Dwellers.
Cushim,
people of
black.
countenance.

RESPIRE
7. Ch. 12. 1.

8. See Isa. 2.
13. Dent.
28. 47, 48.

SHISHAK
SPOLLS
JERU-
SALEM.

9-12. 1 KIN.
14. 25.

9. 1 KIN. 17.
16. 17. Ch.
9. 15, 16.

r. runners.

r.c. cham-
ber of the
runners.
Heb. tah
harabaim

REHO-
BOAM'S
REIGN.

13, 14. 1 KIN.
14. 21.

n. Naamah
Pleasant.

THE ACTS
AND
DEATH OF
REHOBAM.

15, 16. 1 KIN.
14. 29-31.

II. CHRONICLES XII. 16.

B.C. 971.
words.
Ch. 9. 29;
11. 2; 13. 22.
a. all the
days.

and ¹⁶last, *are they* not written in the ¹⁶book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam ¹⁶continually.

¹⁶ And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and ¹⁶was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

ABIJAH'S
REIGN OVER
JUDAH.

968.
1-3. 1 KIN.
15. 1-7.
a. Abijah,
My father
is Jah, or
Jehovah.
m. Micha-
iah, Who is
like
Jehovah.
u. or
Absalom.
967.
i. ish.

¹³ NOW in the eighteenth year of ¹³king Jeroboam began ¹³Abijah to reign over Judah.

² He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also ²was ²Michaiah the daughter of ²Uriel of Gibeah. And *there was* war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

³ And Abijah set ³the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen ³men: Jeroboam also set ³the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen ³men, *being* mighty men of valour.

⁴ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in ⁴mount Ephraim, and said, ⁴"Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

⁵ Ought ye not to know that ⁵the LORD =God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

⁶ Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his ⁶lord.

⁷ And *there are* gathered unto him vain ⁷men, the ⁷children of Belial, and have ⁷strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

⁸ And now ⁸pe ⁸think to withstand the kingdom of ⁸the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ⁸pe ⁸be a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.

⁹ Have ye not cast out ⁹the priests of ⁹the LORD, ⁹the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the ⁹nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to ⁹consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of ⁹them that are no gods.

¹⁰ But as for us, ¹⁰the LORD is our ¹⁰=God, and we have not forsaken Him; and ¹⁰the priests, ¹⁰which minister unto ¹⁰the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their business:

¹¹ And ¹¹they ¹¹burn unto ¹¹the LORD every ¹¹morning and every ¹¹evening ¹¹a burnt sacrifice and sweet incense: ¹¹the shewbread also set ¹¹they in order upon the pure ¹¹table; and ¹¹the ¹¹candlestick of ¹¹gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every ¹¹evening: for ¹¹we ¹¹keep ¹¹the charge of ¹¹the LORD our ¹¹=God; but ¹¹pe ¹¹have forsaken Him.

¹² And, behold, ¹²=God Himself is with us for our ¹²captain, and His

II. CHRONICLES XIV. 7.

B.C. 957.
s. sons.

priests with ¹³sounding ¹³trumpets to cry alarm against you. O ¹³children of Israel, flight ye not against ¹³the LORD =God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper."

¹³ But Jeroboam caused ¹³an ¹³ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment ¹³was behind them.

¹⁴ And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle ¹⁴was before and behind: and they cried unto ¹⁴the LORD, and the priests ¹⁴sounded with the trumpets.

¹⁵ Then the ¹⁵men of Judah gave ¹⁵a shout: and as the ¹⁵men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that ¹⁵=God smote ¹⁵Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

¹⁶ And the ¹⁶children of Israel fled before Judah: and ¹⁶=God delivered them into their hand.

¹⁷ And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen ¹⁷men.

¹⁸ Thus the ¹⁸children of Israel were brought under at ¹⁸that ¹⁸time, and the ¹⁸children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon ¹⁸the LORD =God of their fathers.

¹⁹ And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, ¹⁹Beth-el with ¹⁹the towns thereof, and ¹⁹Jeshanah with ¹⁹the towns thereof, and ¹⁹Ephraim with ¹⁹the towns thereof.

²⁰ Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and ²⁰the LORD struck him, and he died.

²¹ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

²² And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the ²²story of the prophet Iddo.

¹⁴ SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and ¹⁴Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

² And Asa did ²that which was ²good and ²right in the eyes of ²the LORD his ²=God:

³ For he took away ³the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down ³the images, and cut down ³the groves:

⁴ And commanded Judah to seek ⁴the LORD =God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

⁵ Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah ⁵the high places and ⁵the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

⁶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in ⁶those years; because ⁶the LORD had given him rest.

⁷ Therefore he said unto Judah, ⁷"Let us build ⁷these ⁷cities, and make about ⁷them walls, and towers, ⁷=gates, and bars, while the land is yet

ISRAEL
SMITTEN
BEFORE
JUDAH.

14. Num. 10.
8, 9.

i. ish.

s. sons.

DEATH OF
JEROBOAM.
19. 20. 1 KIN.
14. 19, 20.

954.

ACTS
OF ABIJAH.
21. 22. 1 KIN.
15. 7.

c. or com-
mentary.

ASA
REIGNS
OVER
JUDAH.
955.

1. 1 KIN. 15.

8-10.
a. Asa,
Physician.

ASA'S GOOD
DEEDS.
about 951.

2. Ch. xiv.
in Heb.
commences
here.

2-5. 1 KIN.
15. 11-15.
J. Jehovah.

s. sun-
images.

THE LAND
QUIET.
FENCED
CITIES
BUILT.

d. double
doors.

B.C. 951.

ASA'S
ARMY.THE
ETHIOPIANS
COME.
941.

9. Ch. 16. 8.

ASA CRIES
TO
JEHOVAH
z. Zephath-
ah, Watch-
tower.
J.G. Jehovah
his Elohim.e. enosh,
frail,
mortal
man.JEHOVAH
SMITES
THE ETHIO-
PIANS.

b. broken.

THE
PROPHECY
OF
AZARIAH.a. Azariah,
Helped-of
Jehovah.
o. Oded, Es-
tablished.
J. Jehovah.f. for there
is a reward
for your
work.

before us; because we have sought ¹the LORD our =God, we have sought Him, and He hath given us rest on every side." So they built and prospered.

⁸ And Asa had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and four-score thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

⁹ And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah.

¹⁰ Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

¹¹ And Asa cried unto ¹the LORD his =God, and said, "¹LORD, it is nothing with Thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O ¹LORD our =God; for we rest on Thee, and in Thy name we go against this multitude. O ¹LORD, Thou art our =God; let not man prevail against Thee."

¹² So ¹the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

¹³ And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before ¹the LORD, and before His host; and they carried away very much spoil.

¹⁴ And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of ¹the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

¹⁵ They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

15 AND the Spirit of =God came upon ^aAzariah the son of ^oOded:

² And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, "Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; ¹The LORD is with you, while ye be with Him; and if ye seek Him, He will be found of you; but if ye forsake Him, He will forsake you.

³ Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true =God and without a teaching priest, and without law.

⁴ But when they in their trouble did turn unto ¹the LORD =God of Israel, and sought Him, He was found of them.

⁵ And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

⁶ And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for =God did vex them with all adversity.

⁷ Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: ^ffor your work shall be rewarded."

⁸ And when Asa heard ^athese words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from ^bmount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of ¹the LORD, that was before the porch of ¹the LORD.

⁹ And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manassah, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that ¹the LORD his =God was with him.

¹⁰ So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

¹¹ And they offered unto ¹the LORD the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

¹² And they entered into a covenant to seek ¹the LORD =God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

¹³ That whosoever would not seek ¹the LORD =God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

¹⁴ And they swore unto ¹the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

¹⁵ And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought Him with their whole desire; and He was found of them: and ¹the LORD gave them rest round about.

¹⁶ And also concerning ^mMaachab the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an ^bidol in a grove: and Asa cut down her ^bidol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook ^kKidron.

¹⁷ But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

¹⁸ And he brought into the house of =God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

¹⁹ And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

16 IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa ^bBaasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built ^rRamah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

² Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of ¹the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

³ "There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me."

B.C. 941.

ASA'S
RESPONSE
ab. or
abominations.
h. the hill
country.
J. Jehovah.J.G. Jehovah
his Elohim.THE
PEOPLE'S
SACRIFICES.

s. sacrifices.

THE
COVENANT.f. ish, or
ishah.ASA'S
FAITHFUL-
NESS.
16-19. 1 Kin.
15. 11-15.
m. Maachab
Oppressor
g. or grain
mother.
h. horrible
thing.
k. Kidron,
Black, or
Turbid.BAASHA
COMES
AGAINST
JUDAH.
940.1. 1 Kin. 15.
16, 17.b. Baasha,
Evil.ASA'S
LEAGUE
WITH BEN
HADAD.2-4. 1 Kin.
15. 18-20.
J. Jehovah
c. covenant
Heb.
berith.

B.C. 940.

THE BUILD-
ING
OF RAMAH
CEASES.
5, 6, 1 KIN.
15, 21, 22

THE
PROPHECY
OF HANANI.
941.

1. Hanani,
Graciously
given of
Jehovah.
6. Jehovah
thy Elohim,
or force.
i. Ch. 14. 9.
r. Jehovah.

1. Prov. 15. 3.
Zech. 4. 10.

ASIA OF
ASA.
1, 12, 1 KIN.
15, 23.

ASA'S
DEATH.
944.

3, 14, 1 KIN.
15, 24. See
Jer. 34. 5.
John 19. 39,
40.
† dug
spices.

JEHOSHAPHAT'S
REIGN.
1 KIN. 15.
24.
Jehoshaphat, Jeho-
vah judges,
fortified.

5. See
1 KIN. 9. 4, 5.
Jehovah

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, "Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand."

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the Lord, He delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew Himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward Him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars."

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

11 And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

17 AND Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the Lord was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked in His commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the Lord established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah

brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the Lord: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nathaneel, and to Michaiiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nathaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the Lord with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 And the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah; and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the Lord; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

18 NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.

2 And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, "Wilt-

B.C. 914.

PRINCES
AND
LEVITES
SENT TO
TEACH.
912.

9. Neh. 8. 7,
8.

PEACE AND
PROSPER-
ITY.

10. Prov. 16.
7.
t. terror.

JEHOSHAPHAT'S
GREATNESS.

p. or
palaces,
α. anah-
shim.

19. v. 2.

JEHOSHAPHAT AND
AHAB.
897.

1-3. 1 KIN.
22. 2, 4.

II. CHRONICLES XVIII. 4.

B.C. 897.

THE
PROPHETS
OF ISRAËL
GATHERED.

4. 5. 1 KIN.
22. 5, 6.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

JEHOSHAPHAT
REQUESTS
ANOTHER
PROPHET.

6. 7. 1 KIN.
22. 7, 8.
i. ish.

m. Micaiah.
Who is like
unto
Jehovah.

MICAIAH
SENT FOR.
9-11. 1 KIN.
22. 9-12.
th. or thresh-
ing-floor.

b. butt, or
gore.

THE MES-
SENGER'S
ADVICE.

12. 13. 1 KIN.
22. 13, 14.
mo. mouth.

MICAIAH'S
PROPHECY.

14-17. 1 KIN.
22. 15-17.
mi. Micah.

i. ish.

MICAIAH'S
VISION.

18-22. 2 KIN.
22. 18-23.

thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead?" And he answered him, "I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war."

⁴ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israël, "Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day."

⁵ Therefore the king of Israël gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, "Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's hand."

⁶ But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?"

⁷ And the king of Israël said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

⁸ And the king of Israël called for one of his officers, and said, "Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla."

⁹ And the king of Israël and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

¹⁰ And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, "Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed."

¹¹ And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king."

¹² And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, "Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good."

¹³ And Micaiah said, "As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak."

¹⁴ And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And he said, "Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand."

¹⁵ And the king said to him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?"

¹⁶ Then he said, "I did see all Israël scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, 'These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.'"

¹⁷ And the king of Israël said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?"

¹⁸ Again he said, "Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon His throne, and all

the host of heaven standing on His right hand and on His left.

¹⁹ And the LORD said, 'Who shall entice Ahab king of Israël, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

²⁰ Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, 'I will entice him.' And the LORD said unto him, 'Wherewith?'

²¹ And he said, 'I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And the LORD said, 'Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.'

²² Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee."

²³ Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, "Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?"

²⁴ And Micaiah said, "Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself."

²⁵ Then the king of Israël said, "Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

²⁶ And say, 'Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.'"

²⁷ And Micaiah said, "If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me." And he said, "Hearken, all ye people."

²⁸ So the king of Israël and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

²⁹ And the king of Israël said unto Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes." So the king of Israël disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

³⁰ Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, "Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israël."

³¹ And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, "It is the king of Israël." Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to depart from him.

³² For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israël, they turned back again from pursuing him.

³³ And a certain man drew a bow in a venture, and smote the king of Israël between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, "Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded."

B.C. 897.

f. the heavens
J. Jehovah.

20. Job 1.

22. Job 12.
Isa. 19.1.
Ezek. 14.

ZEDEKIAH
23. 1 KIN.
24, 25.
23. Jer. 2.
Mark 14.
Acts 23.

MICAIAH
IN PRISON
25-27. 1 KIN.
22. 25-27.

p. people
THE KING
GO UP
RAMOTH
GILEAD
28, 29. 1 KIN.
22. 29, 30.

JEHOSHAPHAT
DANCE
30-32. 1 KIN.
22. 31-33.

DEATH OF
AHAB
33. 34. 1 KIN.
22. 34-40.
4. ish.
in, in his
simplicity
a. and be-
tween his
breast-
plate.
m. made.
sick.

B.C. 897.

EHOSHAPHAT RETURNS. JEHU KILLS HIM. 896. Jehu, Jehovah is Je.

Jehovah. Ch. 17. 4-6.

God, ha lohim.

RESTORATION. the hill-country of a, Jehovah lohim.

JUDGES APPOINTED.

Deut. 1. 3, 17.

ahdahn.

a, matter.

f. terror.

tribe.

LEVITES AND PRIESTS COMMISSIONED.

and.

reverence.

Deut. 17.

controversy.

se, strong d do.

AB AND AMMON COME AGAINST EHOSHAPHAT.

915.

EHOSHAPHAT CLAIMS FAST.

³⁴ And the battle increased ^{*}that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed ^hhimself up in his ^{*}chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

19 AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

² And ^jJehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to ^kking Jehoshaphat, "Shouldst thou help the ⁻ungodly, and ^llove them that hate ^jthe LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before ^jthe LORD.

³ Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek ⁼God."

⁴ And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to ^lmount Ephraim, and brought them back unto ^jthe LORD ⁼God of their fathers.

⁵ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

⁶ And said to the judges, "Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for a man, but for ^jthe LORD, Who is with you in the ^ajudgment.

⁷ Wherefore now let the ^tfear of ^jthe LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with ^jthe LORD our ⁼God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of ^bgifts."

⁸ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of ^jthe LORD, and for controversies, ^awhen they returned to Jerusalem.

⁹ And he charged them, saying, "Thus shall ye do in the ^rfear of ^jthe LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

¹⁰ And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren ^{*}that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against ^jthe LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

¹¹ And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of ^jthe LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you.

^b Deal courageously, and ^jthe LORD shall be with the good."

20 IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

² Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, "There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar, which is Engedi."

B.C. 896.

3. Ch. 19. 3.

h. his face.

J. Jehovah.

t. to seek.

JEHOSHAPHAT'S PRAYER.

as assembly,

kabahl.

J.G. Jehovah

Elohim.

t. the

heavens.

n. nations.

7. Isa. 41. 8.

James 2. 23.

9. Ch. 6. 28-31.

10. Deut. 2. 4-9, 17-19.

s. sons.

m. multitude.

Jehovah's ANSWER BY JAHAZIEL.

J. Jahaziel,

He will be seen of

God.

as assembly.

15. Ex. 14. 13, 14.

g. ye.

a. ascent.

v. or valley.

17. Ex. 14. 13, 14.

THEY WORSHIP AND PRAISE.

³ And Jehoshaphat feared, and set ^hhimself to seek ^jthe LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

⁴ And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of ^jthe LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek ^jthe LORD.

⁵ And Jehoshaphat stood in the ^as congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of ^jthe LORD, before the new court,

⁶ And said, "O ^jLORD ⁼God of our fathers, art not Thou ⁼God in ^theaven? and rulest not Thou over all the kingdoms of the ⁼heathen? and in Thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand Thee?

⁷ Art not Thou our ⁼God, Who didst drive out the inhabitants of ^{*}this land before Thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham Thy friend for ever?

⁸ And they dwelt therein, and have built Thee a sanctuary therein for Thy name, saying,

⁹ If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before ^{*}this house, and in Thy presence, (for Thy name is in ^{*}this house,) and cry unto Thee in our affliction, then Thou wilt hear and help."

¹⁰ And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom Thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

¹¹ Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of Thy possession, which Thou hast given us to inherit.

¹² O our ⁼God, wilt Thou not judge them? for we have no might against ^{*}this great ^mcompany ^{*}that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon Thee."

¹³ And all Judah stood before ^jthe LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

¹⁴ Then upon ^jJahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeeil, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of ^jthe LORD in the midst of the ^as congregation;

¹⁵ And he said, "Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith ^jthe LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of ^{*}this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but ⁼God's."

¹⁶ To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of ^{*}Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

¹⁷ Ye shall not need to fight in ^{*}this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of ^jthe LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them: for ^jthe LORD will be with you."

¹⁸ And Jehoshaphat bowed his head

B.C. 896.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

JEHOSHAPHAT ENCOURAGES THE PEOPLE.

HE APPOINTS SINGERS.
sp. or splendour of.
y. pr.
z. loving-kindness.JEHOVAH CAUSES THEIR ENEMIES TO DESTROY ONE ANOTHER.
s. sons.

THE SPOIL.

VALLEY OF BLESSING.
b. Berachah, Blessing.RETURN TO JERUSALEM.
27, 28, v. 3.
Ps. 126, 5, 6.
i. ish.

QUIETNESS AND REST.

30. Job 34.
29.JEHOSHAPHAT'S REIGN AND ACTS.
31-34, 1 KIN.
22, 41-47.

with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before ^Jthe LORD, worshipping ^Jthe LORD.

¹⁹ And the Levites, of the ^schildren of the Kohathites, and of the ^schildren of the Korhites, stood up to praise ^Jthe LORD =God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

²⁰ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, "Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; ^BBelieve in ^Jthe LORD your =God, so shall ye be established; ^Bbelieve His prophets, so ^Bshall ye prosper."

²¹ And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto ^Jthe LORD, and ^Bthat should praise the ^sbeauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and ^Bto say, "Praise ^y ^Jthe LORD; for His ⁱmercy endureth for ever."

²² And when they began to sing and to praise, ^Jthe LORD set ambushments against the ^schildren of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, ^swhich were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

²³ For the ^schildren of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

²⁴ And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead, bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

²⁵ And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

²⁶ And on the fourth ^sday they assembled themselves in the valley of ^bBerachah; for there they blessed ^Jthe LORD: therefore the name of the same ^splace was called, "The valley of ^bBerachah," unto this day.

²⁷ Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for ^Jthe LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

²⁸ And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of ^Jthe LORD.

²⁹ And the fear of =God was on all the kingdoms of those ^scountries, when they had heard that ^Jthe LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

³⁰ So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his =God gave him rest round about.

³¹ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeru-

salem. And his mother's name was "Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

³² And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that *which was* right in the sight of ^Jthe LORD.

³³ Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the =God of their fathers.

³⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, ^sfirst and ^slast, behold, they are written in the ^sbook of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵ And after this ^sdid Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

³⁶ And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

³⁷ Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, ^Jthe LORD hath broken thy works." And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21 NOW Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And ^JJehoram his son reigned in his stead.

² And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

³ And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because *he was* the first-born.

⁴ Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

⁵ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

⁶ And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that *which was* evil in the eyes of ^Jthe LORD.

⁷ Howbeit ^Jthe LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that He had made with David, and as He promised to give a ⁱlight to him and to his sons ^sfor ever.

⁸ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the ^bdominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

⁹ Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

¹⁰ So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto ^sthis day. The same time also ^sdid Libnah

B.C. 885.
a. Azūba Deserte

J. Jehovah

34. 1 KIN.
1-7.
10. wordsJEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH.
35-37, 1 KIN.
22, 41, 47.DEATH OF JEHOOSHAPHAT.
889.
1-3, 1 KIN.
22, 59.
J. Jehovah exalts.JEHOOSHAPHAT'S REIGN.
890.
+7, 2 KIN.
16-19.J. Jehovah.
12-18.
c. cut, confirm.
ac. acc. ing as.
i. lamp, all the days.THE EDOMITES AND LIBNAH.
890.
8-10, 2 KIN.
8, 20-22, h. hand.

E.C. 889.
Jehovah
Jehoiu.

MORAM'S
SIN.

THE
BITING OF
ELIJAH.
was
rought.

Jehovah.
sons.

THE
PHILIS-
TINES AND
ARABIAN
TIRRED
UP.

887.
ehohaz,
horn Je-
hah up-
sids, or
naziah,
1. 22. 1.

EATH OF
JHORAM.
885.
20. 2 KIN.
23. 24.

urging-
uces.

IAZIAH'S
EVIL
REIGN
OVER
UDAH,
2 KIN. 8.
27.
c. 6.
russeim,
unda-
of
nce.
Ahaziah,
heid-of
hovah.
Athaliah,
ken-
ay of
hovah.
grand-
ughter.
ehovah.

revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken ^Jthe LORD = God of his fathers.

¹¹ Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

¹² And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, "Thus saith ^Jthe LORD = God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

¹³ But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself:

¹⁴ Behold, with a great plague will ^Jthe LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

¹⁵ And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day."

¹⁶ Moreover ^Jthe LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians:

¹⁷ And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ^JJehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

¹⁸ And after all this ^Jthe LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

¹⁹ And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

²⁰ Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

22 AND the inhabitants of ^JJerusalem made ^aAhaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

² Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was ^aAthaliah the daughter of Omri.

³ He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

⁴ Wherefore he did evil in the sight of ^Jthe LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

⁵ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote ^JJoram.

⁶ And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ^aAzariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

⁷ And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to ^JJoram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom ^Jthe LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

⁸ And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

⁹ And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: "Because," said they, "he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought ^Jthe LORD with all his heart." So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

¹⁰ But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

¹¹ But ^JJehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took ^JJoash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from ^aAthaliah, so that she slew him not.

¹² And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 AND in the seventh year ^JJehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

² And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

³ And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, "Behold, the king's son shall reign, as ^Jthe LORD hath said of the sons of David.

⁴ This is the thing that ye shall do: A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the doors;

⁵ And a third part shall be at the

B.C. 884.

AHAZIAH
AND
JEHORAM.
5. 6. 2 KIN. 8.
28. 29; 9. 15.
Je. or Je-
horam.
a. Azariah,
Helped of
Jehovah,
or Ahaziah,
e. 1, or Je-
hoahaz, Ch.
21. 17.

DEATH OF
AHAZIAH.
7-9. See
2 KIN. ix. x.
Je. or Je-
horam.
J. Jehovah.

9. Ch. 17. 4.

ATHALIAH
DESTROYS
THE SEED
ROYAL.
10. 2 KIN. 11.
1.

JEHOSHA-
BEATH
HIDES
JOASH.
11. 12. 2 KIN.
11. 2. 3.
Je. Jehosha-
beath, Je-
hovah's
oath.
Jo. Joash, Je-
hovah gave.
a. Athaliah,
Taken
away of
Jehovah.

JEHOIADA
APPOINTS A
GUARD
AROUND
THE KING.
878.
1-7. 2 KIN.
11. 4-8.
J. Jehoiada,
Jehovah
knows.

a. assembly.
c. cut, or
confirmed.
ac. accord-
ing as Je-
hovah.

t. thresholds.

B.C. 878.

J. Jehovah.
6. 1 Chr. 23.
28-32.

f. ish.

THE GUARD
TAKE THEIR
STAND.
8-10. 2 KIN.
11. 9-11.
f. ish.
a. anah-
shim.

a. shoulder.
h. house.

THE KING
BROUGHT
FORTH.
11. 2 KIN. 11.
12. Deut.
17. 18-20.
c. crown,
Heb.
neezer,
from nah-
zar, to
separate.
f. Let the
king live.

ATHALIAH
SLAIN.
12-15. 2 KIN.
11. 13-16.

f. forces.
r. or rows.
Heb. sêde-
rôth.

THE
COVENANT.
16. 2 KIN. 11.
17.
co. con-
firmed.

BAAL
PUT DOWN.
17. 2 KIN. 11.
18.

king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.

⁶ But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

⁷ And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

⁸ So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them: that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

⁹ Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God.

¹⁰ And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

¹¹ Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, "God save the king."

¹² Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

¹³ And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, "Treason, Treason."

¹⁴ Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, "Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword." For the priest said, "Slay her not in the house of the LORD."

¹⁵ So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

¹⁶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

¹⁷ Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

¹⁸ Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by David.

¹⁹ And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

²⁰ And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

²¹ And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24 JOASH was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

² And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

³ And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

⁴ And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

⁵ And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, "Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter." Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

⁶ And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, "Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?"

⁷ For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

⁸ And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

⁹ And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness.

¹⁰ And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

¹¹ Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites,

B.C. 878.

JERUSALEM
MADE
KING.
18-21. 2 KIN.
11. 18-21.
u. offer.
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.
t. the
hand
J. Jehovah

REIGN
JERUSALEM
1-3. 2 KIN.
11. 21.
1-3.

f. Joash,
Jehoiada
gave.
2. Zibiah
Gazelle.
2. See ch
5.

J. Jehovah

HE PR
POSES
REPAI
THE
TEMPLE
856.

4, 5. 2 KIN.
12. 6. 8.
16. 30.

f. tribute

12. 4, 5.

s. silver.

DELTA

6, 7. 2 KIN.
12. 6. 8.
16. 30.

f. tribute

12. 4, 5.

a. assen

te. tent.

MORE

COLLECT

8-14. 2 KIN.

12. 9, 10.

a. one.

II. CHRONICLES XXIV. 12.

B.C. 856.
silver.

THE
TEMPLE
REPAIRED.
2-14. 2 KIN
12 11-16.
Jehovah.
strength-
Jehovah.

r. arrange-
ment.

silver.

offered.
1p. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

DEATH OF
JEHOIADA.
850.

EJECTION.
840.

grievous-
kings.

Jer. 7. 25.
1: 25. 4.

ROPHET
D DEATH
ZACHA-
RIAH.
clothed.
Ha Elo-
The
ruine
od.

Matt. 23.

e. Zecha-
ch.

SYRIA
MERS UP
A. ARIST
JUDAH.
838.
24. 2 KIN.
17, 18.
ORCE.
See v. 17.
Isa. 30.

and when they saw that *there was* much *money*, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied *the* chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

¹² And the king and Jehoiada gave it to *such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD*, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of *the LORD*, and also such as wrought iron and brass to *mend the house of the LORD*.

¹³ So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set *the house of God* in his *state*, and strengthened it.

¹⁴ And when they had finished it, they brought *the rest of the money* before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of *the LORD*, even vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered *a burnt offering* in the house of *the LORD* continually all the days of Jehoiada.

¹⁵ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; a hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

¹⁶ And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward *God*, and toward his house.

¹⁷ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made *obedience to the king*. Then the king hearkened unto them.

¹⁸ And they left *the house of the LORD* *God of their fathers*, and served *groves and idols*: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

¹⁹ Yet He sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto *the LORD*; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

²⁰ And the Spirit of *God* came upon *Zechariah the son of Jehoiada* the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, "Thus saith *God*, Why *transgress ye the commandments of the LORD*, that ye *cannot prosper*? because ye have forsaken *the LORD*, He hath also forsaken *you*."

²¹ And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of *the LORD*.

²² Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, "The LORD look upon it, and require it."

²³ And it came to pass at the end of the year, that *the host of Syria* came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed *all the princes of the people* from among the people, and sent *all the spoil of them* unto the king of Damascus.

²⁴ For the *army of the Syrians* came

II. CHRONICLES XXV. 10.

B.C. 839.
a. anah-
shim.
J. Jehovah.

DEATH OF
JEHOASH.
25-27. 2 KIN.
12 19-21.

c. or com-
mentary.

AMAZIAH'S
REIGN.
1. 2. 2 KIN.
14. 1-4.
a. Amaziah,
Strength of
Jehovah.
J. Jeho-
addan,
Jehovah's
delight.

AMAZIAH
SLAYS
THOSE WHO
HAD
KILLED HIS
FATHER.
3. 4. 2 KIN.
14. 5. 6.
4. Deut. 24.

15.
sons.
ish.

AMAZIAH'S
ARMY.

100,000
OF ISRAEL
HIRED AND
SENT BACK.

a. host.

9. 2 Cor. 9. 8.

f. troop.
J. Jehovah.

to. to their
place.

with a small company of *men*, and *the LORD* delivered a very great *host* into their hand, because they had forsaken *the LORD* *God of their fathers*. So they executed *judgment* against *Joash*.

²⁵ And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

²⁶ And these are *they* that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath an *Ammonitess*, and Jehozabab the son of Shimrith a *Moabitess*.

²⁷ Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens laid upon him, and the repairing of the house of *God*, behold, they are written in the *story of the book of the kings*. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 *Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign*, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was *Jehoadan* of Jerusalem.

² And he did that which was right in the sight of *the LORD*, but not with a perfect heart.

³ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

⁴ But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where *the LORD* commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin."

⁵ Moreover Amaziah gathered *Judah* together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

⁶ He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver.

⁷ But there came a man of *God* to him, saying, "O king, let not the *army of Israel* go with thee; for *the LORD* is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim."

⁸ But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battle: *God* shall make thee fall before the enemy: for *God* hath power to help, and to cast down."

⁹ And Amaziah said to the man of *God*, "But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the *army of Israel*?" And the man of *God* answered, "The LORD is able to give thee much more than this."

¹⁰ Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly

B.C. 839.

SEIR
SMITTEN.
about 827.
11, 12, 2 KIN.
14, 7.
s. sons.

kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

¹¹ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

¹² And other ten thousand left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

¹³ But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

¹⁴ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

¹⁵ Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and He sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, "Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?"

¹⁶ And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, "Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten?" Then the prophet forbore, and said, "I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel."

¹⁷ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us see one another in the face."

¹⁸ And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give thy daughter to my son to wife;' and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle."

¹⁹ Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldst thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?"

²⁰ But Amaziah would not hear: for it came of God, that He might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

²¹ So Joash the king of Israel went up: and they saw one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

²² And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

²³ And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem,

and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

²⁴ And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obbedom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

²⁵ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

²⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

²⁷ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

²⁸ And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

26 THEN all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

² He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

³ Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

⁴ And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

⁵ And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

⁶ And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

⁷ And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Meunims.

⁸ And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

⁹ Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.

¹⁰ Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

¹¹ Moreover Uzziah had a host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under

THOSE SENT
BACK SMITE
THE CITIES.
s. sons of the
troop.

AMAZIAH'S
IDOLATRY.
A PROPHET
REPROVES
HIM.
J. Jehovah.

c. coun-
selled.

AMAZIAH
AND JOASH.
836.
17-19, 2 KIN.
14, 8-10.
c. counsel.
I. look.

t. thorn,
Heb.
khoakh.

JUDAH
SMITTEN,
AND
AMAZIAH
TAKEN.
20-24, 2 KIN.
14, 11-14.
I. looked.

i. ish.

B.C. 826.

24, 1 Chr. 2
15.

ACTS
OF
AMAZIAH
810
25, 26, 2 KIN.
14, 17, 18.

AMAZIAH
DEATH.
27, 28, 2 KIN.
14, 19, 20.
J. Jehovah.

UZZIAH O
AZARIAH
REIGN
OVER
JUDAH.
1, 2, 2 KIN.
14, 21, 22.
u. Uzziah,
Strength.
Jehovah.
3-5, 2 KIN.
15, 1-4.

J. Jehovah.

eg. Elohim
God.
plural.

HIS WAR

HIS
FORTIFI-
CATIONS.

c. Carmel.
The fruit-
ful field.
r. was a
lower of
ground.

HIS ARM
AND
ARTILLER
y. force.
t. troops.

B.C. 810. the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.

¹² The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were two thousand and six hundred.

¹³ And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

¹⁴ And Uziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.

¹⁵ And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

¹⁶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

¹⁷ And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:

¹⁸ And they withstood Uziah the king, and said unto him, "It appertaineth not unto thee, Uziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD =God."

¹⁹ Then Uziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

²⁰ And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

²¹ And Uziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

²² Now the rest of the acts of Uziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

²³ So Uziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, "He is a leper:" and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

²⁷ Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

² And he did that which was right

coats of mail.

skillful. corner-turrets.

His sin. about 765. 6. Deut. 8. 11-14. c. Jehovah his Elohim.

Azariah, Helped of Jehovah.

S. Num. 16. 39, 40.

sanctified, set apart.

His leprosy. 21. 2 Kin. 15. 5. Lev. 13. 42-44.

1. Lev. 13. 45, 46. Num. 5. 1-3. house of retirement.

Death of Uziah. 23. 2 Kin. 22. 6. 1.

Jotham reigns over Judah. 758. 3. 2 Kin. 5. 32-35.

Jotham, ehorah is upright. Jerushah, inherited.

in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

³ He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

⁴ Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

⁵ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

⁶ So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

⁸ He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

⁹ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

²⁸ Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

² For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

³ Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

⁴ He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵ Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

⁶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD =God of their fathers.

⁷ And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king.

⁸ And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

B.C. 758. J. Jehovah.

u. or upper. o. Ophel, Hill.

His Acts. h. hill. country of.

s. sons.

c. cors.

J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.

Death of Jotham. 7. 9. 2 Kin. 15. 36-38. about 742.

Reign of Ahaz. 741. 1-4. 2 Kin. 16. 1-4. a. Ahaz, Possessor. J. Jehovah.

s. sons. n. nations.

Smitten by Syria. 5. 2 Kin. 16. 5, 6. Isa. vii.

Judah carried captive. p. Pekah, Open-eyed. s. sons of valour. J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

s. sons.

B.C. 741.

ODED
REPROVES
THE HOST
OF ISRAEL.
o. Oded, Es-
tablished.
J. Jehovah
Elohim.

10 Lev. 25.
39-46.
s. sons.

t. trespasses.

J. Jehovah.

THE
CAPTIVES
RESTORED.
a. assembly.
15. v. 12.
2 Kin. 6, 22.
Prov. 25, 21.
22 Luke 6.
27. Prov.
12, 20.
s. anah-
shim.

AHAZ SEEKS
HELP FROM
ASSYRIA.
16-21. 2 Kin.
16. 7, 8, 9.

7. lawless, or
disorderly.
740.

HIS
TRESPASS.
22, 23. 2 Kin.
16. 10-16.

⁹ But a prophet of ^J the LORD was there, whose name was ^o Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, "Behold, because ^J the LORD = God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, He hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto ⁼ heaven.

¹⁰ And now ye ^{purpose} to keep under the ^{children} of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there not with you, even with you, ^{sins} against ^J the LORD your = God?*

¹¹ Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of ^J the LORD is upon you."

¹² Then certain of the heads of the ^{children} of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against ⁼ them that came from the war,

¹³ And said unto them, "Ye shall not bring in ^{the} captives hither: for whereas we have offended against ^J the LORD *already*, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel."

¹⁴ So the armed men left ^{the} captives and ^{the} spoil before the princes and all the ^{congregation}.

¹⁵ And the ^{men} which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon ^{asses}, and brought them to Jericho, the city of ^{palm} trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

¹⁶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

¹⁷ For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

¹⁸ The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Bethshemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shchocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

¹⁹ For ^J the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against ^J the LORD.

²⁰ And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

²¹ For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of ^J the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

²² And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against ^J the LORD: this is that ^{king} Ahaz.

²³ For he sacrificed unto the gods of

Damascus, ^{which} smote him: and he said, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria ^{help} them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me." But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

²⁴ And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of ⁼ God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of ⁼ God, and shut up the doors of the house of ^J the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

²⁵ And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger ^J the LORD = God of his fathers.

²⁶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, ^{first} and ^{last}, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

²⁷ And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29 ^h HEZEKIAH began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ^a Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

² And he did that which was ^{right} in the sight of ^J the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

³ ^{He} in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of ^J the LORD, and repaired them.

⁴ And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

⁵ And said unto them, "Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of ^J the LORD = God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place."

⁶ For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of ^J the LORD our = God, and have forsaken Him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of ^J the LORD, and turned their backs.

⁷ Also they have shut up the doors of the porch and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered ^a burnt offerings in the holy place unto ⁼ God of Israel.

⁸ Wherefore the wrath of ^J the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and He hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

⁹ For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.

¹⁰ Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with ^J the LORD = God of Israel, that His fierce wrath may turn away from us.

¹¹ My sons, be not now negligent: for ^J the LORD hath chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and that ye should minister unto Him, and burn incense."

B.C. 740.

s. they.

HIS
PROFANITY
24, 25. 2 Kin.
16. 17, 18.

J. Jehovah.

DEATH OF
AHAZ.
726.

26, 27. 2 Kin.
16. 19, 20.
27. s. ch.
21. 20.

HEZEKIAH
REIGN.
726.

1. 2 KIN.
18. 1-3.

h. Hezekiah
Jehovah
will strengthen
a. Abijah,
Whose
father is
Jehovah
J. Jehovah

HIS
CHARGE TO
THE
PRIESTS.

3. Ch. 28. 2
v. 7.

s. strength-
ened.

b. broad
place at the
east.

J.G. Jehovah
our Elohim
our Father
God.

d. dwelling
place.
g. n. give
the neck.

u. offered.
up.
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.

ac. accord-
ing as.

9. Ch. 28. 5,
6, 8, 17.

c. cut, or
confirm.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim.

11. Num. 3.
6-9.

B.C. 726.

THE
TEMPLE
SANCTIFIED.

¹² Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

¹³ And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

¹⁴ And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

¹⁵ And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of ¹the LORD, to cleanse the house of ¹the LORD.

¹⁶ And the priests went into the inner part of the house of ¹the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of ¹the LORD into the court of the house of ¹the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron.

¹⁷ Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of ¹the LORD: so they sanctified the house of ¹the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

¹⁸ Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, "We have cleansed all the house of ¹the LORD, and the altar of a burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof."

¹⁹ Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar of ¹the LORD.

²⁰ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of ¹the LORD.

²¹ And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer ¹them on the altar of ¹the LORD.

²² So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

²³ And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:

²⁴ And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

²⁵ And he set the Levites in the house of ¹the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to

B.C. 726.

s. seer of

visions.

b. by the

hand of

the

hand of.

the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of ¹the LORD by ¹His prophets.

²⁶ And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

²⁷ And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of ¹the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

²⁸ And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

²⁹ And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

³⁰ Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto ¹the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

³¹ Then Hezekiah answered and said, "Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto ¹the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of ¹the LORD." And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

³² And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to ¹the LORD.

³³ And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

³⁴ But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

³⁵ And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of ¹the LORD was set in order.

³⁶ And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30 AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of ¹the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto ¹the LORD God of Israel.

² For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month.

27. Ch. 23. 13.

u. offer-up.

a. ascend-

ing-offer-

ing.

a. assembly.

u. offering-

up.

J. Jehovah.

SACRIFICES
AND THANK
OFFERINGS.

f. filled your

hand.

a. assembly

a. ascend-

ing-offer-

ings.

a. assembly.

a. an ascend-

ing-offer-

ing.

a. ascend-

ing-offer-

ings.

HEZEKIAH'S
PASSOVER.

J. Jehovah.

J.G. Jehovah

Elohim.

2 Num. 9. 9-

11.

a. assembly.

REPORT OF
THE
PRIESTS.

ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.
table of
arrange-
ment.

Ch. 28. 24.

THE
OFFERING
FOR ALL
ISRAEL.

Lev. 4. 13-

1.

offer.

hem-up.

1 Heb. 9.

1-23.

near.

assembly.

ascend-

ing-offer-

ing.

RAISE AND

FORSHIP.

1 Chr. 25.

31.

II. CHRONICLES XXX. 3.

B.C. 726.
3. Ch. 29. 34.

so. was right
in the eyes
of.
as. assembly.

J. G. Jehovah
Elohim, the
Everlast-
ing Triune
God.

LETTERS
SENT TO ALL
ISRAEL AND
JUDAH.
7. runners.
of the
hand of.
s. sons.

ac. accord-
ing as.

g. give ye
the hand.

s. sons.

so. were
passing.

b. were
laughing.
m. mock-
ing.

THE
PASSOVER
KILLED.
as. assembly.

15. Ch. 29. 34.

a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.

i. ish.

HEZEKIAH'S
INTERCES-
SION.

17. Ch. 29. 34.
as. assembly.

³ For they could not keep it at ^{that} ^{time}, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

⁴ And the thing ^{pleased} the king and all the ^{as} congregation.

⁵ So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto ^{the} LORD = God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

⁶ So the ^r posts went with the letters from ^{the} king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, "Ye ^s children of Israel, turn again unto ^{the} LORD = God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and He ^{will} return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

⁷ And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against ^{the} LORD = God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, ^{as} as ^{pe} see.

⁸ Now ^{ye} be not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but ^{yield} yourselves unto ^{the} LORD, and ^{enter} into His sanctuary, which He ^{hath} sanctified for ever: and ^{serve} ^{the} LORD your = God, that the fierceness of His wrath may turn away from you.

⁹ For if ye turn again unto ^{the} LORD, your brethren and your ^{children} shall find compassion before ^{them} that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into ^{this} land: for ^{the} LORD your = God is gracious and merciful, and ^{will} not turn away His face from you, if ye ^{return} unto Him."

¹⁰ So the ^r posts ^{passed} from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they ^b laughed them to scorn, and ^m mocked them.

¹¹ Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

¹² Also in Judah the hand of = God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of ^{the} LORD.

¹³ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep ^{the} feast of = unleavened bread in the second month, a very great ^{as} congregation.

¹⁴ And they arose and took away ^{the} altars that were in Jerusalem, and ^{all} the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

¹⁵ Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the ^{burnt} offerings into the house of ^{the} LORD.

¹⁶ And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the ^{man} of = God: the priests ^{sprinkled} the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.

¹⁷ For there were many in the ^{as} congregation that were not sanctified:

therefore the Levites had ^{the} charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto ^{the} LORD.

¹⁸ For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat ^{the} passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, "The good ^{the} LORD ^{pardon} every one

¹⁹ That ^{prepareth} his heart to seek = God, ^{the} LORD = God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary."

²⁰ And ^{the} LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed ^{the} people.

²¹ And the ^s children of Israel ^{that} were ^{present} at Jerusalem kept ^{the} feast of = unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised ^{the} LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments unto ^{the} LORD.

²² And Hezekiah spake ^{comfortably} unto all the Levites ^{that} taught the good knowledge of ^{the} LORD: and they did ^{eat} throughout ^{the} feast seven days, ^{offering} peace offerings, and ^{making} confession to ^{the} LORD = God of their fathers.

²³ And the whole ^{assembly} took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept other seven days with gladness.

²⁴ For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the ^{as} congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the ^{as} congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

²⁵ And all the ^{as} congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the ^{as} congregation ^{that} came out of Israel, and the strangers ^{that} came out of the land of Israel, and ^{that} dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

²⁶ So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.

²⁷ Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed ^{the} people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to His holy dwelling place, even unto ^{the} heaven.

31 NOW when all this was finished, all Israel ^{that} were ^{present} went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down ^{the} high places and ^{the} altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the ^s children of Israel returned, ^{every} man to his possession, into their own cities.

² And Hezekiah appointed ^{the} courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, ^{every} man according to his service, the priests and ^s Levites for ^{burnt} offerings and for

B.C. 726.

J. Jehovah

G. J. the E-
him, Jeho-
vah God,
i. e. the
Triune God
of.

FEAST OF
UNLEAVENED
BREAD
s. sons.
f. found.

t. to the
heart of.

sa. sacri-
ficing.

OTHER
SEVEN
DAYS.

as. assembly

27. Num.
22-27.

t. the
heavens.

IDOLATRY
PUT DOWN
f. found.

s. sons.
i. ish.

COURSES OF
THE
PRIESTS
AND
LEVITES
APPOINTED

2. 1 Chr.
xxiii: xxiv
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.

B.C. 726.

c. camps.
J. Jehovah.
3. Num.
xxviii;
xxix.

a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

J. Jehovah.

PORTION OF
THE
PRIESTS
AND
LEVITES.

s. sons.

n. new-
wine, Heb.
tirosh.

J.G. Jehovah
their Elo-
him.

10. Mal. 3. 10.

A. heave-
offerings.

OFFICERS
OF THE
CON-
SECRATED
THINGS.
c. chambers,
Heb.
lishachoth.
J. Jehovah.

b. heave-
offerings.
c. holies-of
the holies.

b. office-of
trust.

peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

³ He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD.

⁴ Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

⁵ And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

⁶ And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them by heaps.

⁷ In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

⁸ And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and His people Israel.

⁹ Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

¹⁰ And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, "Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed His people; and that which is left is this great store."

¹¹ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared them.

¹² And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

¹³ And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

¹⁴ And Koré the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and he the most holy things.

¹⁵ And next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, and Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

¹⁶ Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily por-

B.C. 726.

a. assembly.
o. or office-
of trust.

a. anah-
shim.

r. or regis-
tered-
themselves.

HEZEKIAH'S
FAITHFUL
SERVICE.

J. Jehovah
his Elohim.

713.
1. 2 KIN. 18.
13-16. Isa.

s. Sen-
nacherib,
San has
multiplied
children.

HEZEKIAH
STRENGTH-
ENS
HIMSELF.

h. his face
was to the
war.

o. over-
floweth.

5. Ch. 25. 23.
Isa. 22. 8-11.

m. Millo,
Rampart.

b. broad
place.
t. to their
heart.

J.G. Jehovah
our Elo-
him.

SENNA-
CHERIB
SENDS HIS
SERVANTS
TO JERU-
SALEM.

710.
9-15. 2 KIN.
12. 17-25.
Isa. 36. 2-
10.

tion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

¹⁷ Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

¹⁸ And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

¹⁹ Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

²⁰ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

²¹ And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

32 AFTER these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

² And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

³ He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city: and they did help him.

⁴ So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?"

⁵ Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired the Millo in the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

⁶ And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

⁷ "Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us than with him:

⁸ With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles." And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

⁹ After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto

B.C. 710. all Judah that were at Jerusalem; saying, ¹⁰ "Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?"

J. Jehovah
our Elohim.

¹¹ Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, "The Lord our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?"

p. peoples.

¹² Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away His high places and His altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, "Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?"

¹³ Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

eh. elōah,
God, singular.

¹⁴ Who was there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

=G. Elohim,
plural.

¹⁵ Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?"

16-19. 2 KIN.
19. 9-13.
ISA. 37. 9-13.

¹⁶ And his servants spake yet more against the Lord =God, and against His servant Hezekiah.

J.G. Jehovah
the Elohim,
the Triune
God of
Israel.

¹⁷ He wrote also letters to rail on the Lord =God of Israel, and to speak against Him, saying, "As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver His people out of mine hand."

G. Elohim.
g. elohim.

¹⁸ Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

a. ahdahim.

¹⁹ And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of a man.

PRAYER.
23. 2 KIN. 19.
14-34. ISA.
xxxvii. 1-35.

²⁰ And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

i. Isaiah,
Salvation
of Jehovah.

²¹ And the Lord sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

THE
ASSYRIANS
SMITTEN.
21-23. 2 KIN.
19. 35-37.
ISA. 37. 36-38.

²² Thus the Lord saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

p. precious
things.

²³ And many brought gifts unto the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

²⁴ In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the Lord: and He spake unto him, and He gave him a sign.

²⁵ But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

²⁶ Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

²⁷ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

²⁸ Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

²⁹ Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

³⁰ This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

³¹ Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, =God left him, to try him, that He might know all that was in his heart.

³² Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

³³ And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

33 MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

² But did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.

³ For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

⁴ Also he built altars in the house of the Lord, whereof the Lord had said, "In Jerusalem shall My name be for ever."

⁵ And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.

⁶ And he caused his children to pass

B.C. 713.

HEZEKIAH'S
SICKNESS.
24-26. 2 KIN.
20. 1-11
ISA. XXXVII.

26. Jer. 2.
18, 19.
4. lifting up
J. Jehovah.

HEZEKIAH'S
PRIDE.
27-29.

d. or desirable
vessels.
n. new.
wine, Heb
tirōsh.

30. Isa. 22.
'9 11.

AMBAR-
SARDORS OF
BABYLON.

712.
31. 2 KIN. 24.
12-19.
ISA. XXXIX.

ACTS AND
DEATH OF
HEZEKIAH.
32, 33. 2 KIN.
20. 20, 21.
See Isa.
xxxix.
k. kind-
nesses.
33. Prov. 10.
7.

MANAS-
SEH'S
REIGN.
688.

1, 2. 2 KIN.
21. 1, 2.
m. Manasseh.
Forgetting.
n. nations.
s. sons
HIS
IDOLATRY.
3. 9. 2 KIN.
21. 3-9.
the heavens.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

II. CHRONICLES XXXIII. 7.

B.C. 698.

c. clouds.

j. Jehovah.

8. 2 Sam. 7.
10.

i. if only.

n. nations.

z. sons.

MANAS-
SEH'S
CAPTIVITY.

677.
10, 11, 2 KIN.
21, 10-16.
Job 36, 7-
12.
v. or with
the hooks,
or rings.

HIS
REPENT-
ANCE.
12, 1 Pet. 5, 6,
f. the face-
of.

J. G. Jehovah
his Elo-
him.
13, Ps. 107.
10-14, Isa.
55, 6, 7.

HIS
REFORMA-
TION.

sa. sacrifices.
J. G. Jehovah
Elohim.

MANAS-
SEH'S ACTS
AND
DEATH.
18-20, 2 KIN.
21, 17, 18.

through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever:

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses."

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto Him: and He was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD He was God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he

built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

34 JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strewed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the

II. CHRONICLES XXXIV. 9.

B.C. 677.

k. Khozai.

AMON'S
REIGN.
643.

21-23, 2 KIN.
21, 19-22.
a. Amon.
Faithful.
ac. accord-
ing as.

h. he.

AMON'S
DEATH.
641.
24, 25, 2 KIN.
21, 23-25.

JOSIAH'S
REIGN.
1, 2, 2 KIN.
22, 1, 2.
Jo. Josiah.
Given of
Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
t. turned-
aside.

HE PUTS
DOWN
IDOLATRY.
3, Ch. 33, 17,
22.

4 Lev. 25, 30.

s. sun-
images.

t. the face-
of.

5, 1 KIN. 13.
2.
630.

r. ruined
places.

7. Deut. 9, 21.

REPAIRS
THE
TEMPLE.
624.

8-13, 2 KIN.
22, 3-7.
J. G. Jehovah
his Elo-
him.

h. Hilkiah.
Portion of
Jehovah.
s. silver.

B.C. 624. house of ^sGod, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

J. Jehovah. ¹⁰ And they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of ^sthe LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of ^sthe LORD, to repair and amend the house:

¹¹ Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ^sto floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

¹² And the ^smen did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all that had skill of instruments of music.

¹³ Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

¹⁴ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of ^sthe LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of ^sthe LORD given by ^sMoses.

¹⁵ And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the book of the law in the house of ^sthe LORD." And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

¹⁶ And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, "All that was committed to ^sthy servants, they do it."

¹⁷ And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of ^sthe LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen."

¹⁸ Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

¹⁹ And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

²⁰ And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Alikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

²¹ "Go, inquire of ^sthe LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of ^sthe LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of ^sthe LORD, to do after all that is written in this book."

²² And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they spake to her to that effect.

²³ And she answered them, "Thus saith ^sthe LORD =God of Israel, 'Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

²⁴ Thus saith ^sthe LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

²⁵ Because they have forsaken Me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore My wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

²⁶ And as for the king of Judah, whom sent you to inquire of ^sthe LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith ^sthe LORD =God of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard;

²⁷ Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before =God, when thou heardest His words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before Me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before Me; I have even heard thee also, saith ^sthe LORD.

²⁸ Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same." So they brought the king word again.

²⁹ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

³⁰ And the king went up into the house of ^sthe LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of ^sthe LORD.

³¹ And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before ^sthe LORD, to walk after ^sthe LORD, and to keep His commandments, and His testimonies, and His statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

³² And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of =God, the =God of their fathers.

³³ And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve ^sthe LORD their =God. And all his days they departed not from following ^sthe LORD, the =God of their fathers.

35 MOREOVER Josiah kept a passover unto ^sthe LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of ^sthe LORD,

B.C. 624.

ANSWER OF JEROVAH. 23-28. 2 KIN. 22. 15-20. J.G. Jehovah. Elohim. 4. ish.

THE PEOPLE GATHERED THE BOOK READ. 29. 30. 2 KIN. 23. 1, 2. 4. ish.

THE COVENANT CON- FIRMED. 31. 32. 2 KIN. 23. 3; and 11. 14. c. cut, or confirmed

IDOLATRY PUT DOWN. 33. 2 KIN. 24. 2-5. s. sons.

JOSIAH'S PASSOVER about 623. 1-19. 2 KIN. 23. 21-27. 1. Ex. 12. 6. J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 623.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah your Elohim.
5. Ps. 134. 1.
h. house.
of. the sons of.

3 And said unto the Levites, that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, "Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and His people Israel,

4 And prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses."

7 And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaliah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jehiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites slayed them.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; but the other holy offerings as sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron were busy in offering of a burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer a burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

20 After all this when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that He destroy thee not."

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, "Have me away; for I am sore wounded."

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36 THEN the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

B.C. about 623.
J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

JOSIAH GOES AGAINST THE KING OF EGYPT. 610.

20, 21. 2 KIN. 23, 29.
h. house.
u. Necho, Lame.

DEATH OF JOSIAH. 22-24. 2 KIN. 23, 29, 30.

24. Zech. 12. 11.

b. burying places.

JEREMIAH LAMENTS HIM.

25. Lam. 4. 20.
J. Jeremiah. Elevated of Jehovah.

ACTS OF JOSIAH. 26, 27. 2 KIN. 23, 28.

k. kindnesses.

JEHOAHAZ'S REIGN. 1, 2. 2 KIN. 23, 29-32.
J. Jehoahaz, Jehovah holds.

CARRIED TO EGYPT.

3, 4. 2 KIN. 23, 33-35.
a. aside.

B.C. 610.

e. Eliakim,
God will
set-up.
je. Jehoi-
achim, Jeho-
haz will
set-up.

JEHOIA-
KIM'S
REIGN.

5. 2 KIN. 23.

36, 37.

CARRIED TO
BABYLON.

607.

6, 7. 2 KIN.

24. 1-4.

Dan. 1. 1, 2.

6. *Foretold,*

Hab. 1. 6.

606.

ew. with two-
fethers of
brass.

DEATH OF
JEHOIAKIM.

599.

8. 2 KIN. 24.

5, 6, 7.

JEHOIA-
CHIN'S
REIGN.

9, 10. 2 KIN.

24. 8-17.

j. Jehoiachin, Jeho-

haz will

establish

10. Jer. 37. 1.

5. 2.

Dan. 1. 1, 2;

5. 2.

a. at the
return-of
o. or his
father's
brother.

ZEDEKIAH'S
REIGN.

11. 2 KIN. 24.

18, 19.

2. Zedekiah, Righteous-

ness-of

Jehovah.

11. Jer. 52. 1.

36.

593.

13. 2 KIN. 24.

20.

n. nations.

2. And the king of Egypt made Eli-

achim his brother king over Judah and

Jerusalem, and turned his name to

Jehoiachim. And Necho took Jeho-

haz his brother, and carried him to

Egypt.

Jehoiachim was twenty and five years

old when he began to reign, and he

reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and

he did that which was evil in the

sight of the LORD his God.

Against him came up Nebuchad-

nezzar king of Babylon, and bound

him in fetters, to carry him to Baby-

lon.

Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the

vessels of the house of the LORD to

Babylon, and put them in his temple

at Babylon.

Now the rest of the acts of Jeho-

achim, and his abominations which

he did, and that which was found in

him, behold, they are written in the

book of the kings of Israel and Judah;

and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his

stead.

Jehoiachin was eight years old

when he began to reign, and he reigned

three months and ten days in Jeru-

salem; and he did that which was

evil in the sight of the LORD.

And when the year was expired,

king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and

brought him to Babylon, with the

goodly vessels of the house of the

LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother

king over Judah and Jerusalem.

Zedekiah was one and twenty

years old when he began to reign, and

reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

And he did that which was evil

in the sight of the LORD his God,

and humbled not himself before Jerem-

iah the prophet speaking from the

mouth of the LORD.

And he also rebelled against king

Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him

swear by God: but he stiffened his

neck, and hardened his heart from

turning unto the LORD God of Is-

rael.

Moreover all the chief of the

priests, and the people, transgressed

very much after all the abominations

of the heathen; and polluted the

house of the LORD which He had

hallowed in Jerusalem.

Now in the first year of Cyrus

king of Persia, that the word

of the LORD by the mouth of Jerem-

iah might be fulfilled, the LORD

stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king

of Persia, that he made a proclamation

throughout all his kingdom, and put

it also in writing, saying,

Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia,

the LORD God of heaven hath

given me all the kingdoms of the earth;

and he hath charged me to build Him

a house at Jerusalem, which is in Ju-

dah. Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

Who is there among you of all

His people? his God be with him, and

let him go up to Jerusalem, which is

in Judah, and build the house of the

LORD.

B.C. 536.

is left.

e. anah-
shim.

a. cattle.

CHIEF OF
UDAH AND
BENJAMIN
ARISE.
stirred up,
or awak-
ened.
Jehovah.THE
VESSELS OF
THE
TEMPLE.
Nebu-
chadnezzar,
Nebo, is
rod of fire.Shesh-
bazzar,
Worship-
per of fire;
or Zerub-
babel.
or dishes.
covered
pewls.TEN THAT
WENT UP
TO JERU-
SALEM.
B.C. 536.
35. NEH. 7.
-38.
sons.Zerubba-
el, Sown,
Born in
Babylon.anah-
him.

LORD = God of Israel, (He is the = God,) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.

7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

2 NOW these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

B.C. about
536.
s. sons.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight.

42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred thirty and nine.

43 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the

e. anah-
shim.THE
PRIESTS.
36-39. NEH.
7. 39-42.LEVITES.
40. NEH. 7.
43.SINGERS.
41. NEH. 7.
44.PORTERS.
42. NEH. 7.
45.NETHINIM.
43-54. NEH.
7. 46-56.
s. sons.

B.C. about
536.

a. sons.

*children of Hagabah, the *children of Akkub,

⁴⁶ The *children of Hagab, the *children of Shalmai, the *children of Hanan,

⁴⁷ The *children of Giddel, the *children of Gahar, the *children of Reaiah,

⁴⁸ The *children of Rezin, the *children of Nekoda, the *children of Gaz-zam,

⁴⁹ The *children of Uzza, the *children of Paseah, the *children of Besai,

⁵⁰ The *children of Asnah, the *children of Mehunim, the *children of Nephusim,

⁵¹ The *children of Bakbuk, the *children of Hakupha, the *children of Harhur,

⁵² The *children of Baziuth, the *children of Mehida, the *children of Harsha,

⁵³ The *children of Barkos, the *children of Sisera, the *children of Thamah,

⁵⁴ The *children of Neziah, the *children of Hatipha.

⁵⁵ The *children of Solomon's servants: the *children of Sotai, the *children of Sophereth, the *children of Peruda,

⁵⁶ The *children of Jaalah, the *children of Darkon, the *children of Giddel,

⁵⁷ The *children of Shephatiah, the *children of Hattil, the *children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the *children of Aml.

⁵⁸ All the Nethinims, and the *children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

⁵⁹ And these were they which *went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel:

⁶⁰ The *children of Delaiah, the *children of Tobiah, the *children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

⁶¹ And of the *children of the priests: the *children of Habaiah, the *children of Koz, the *children of Barzilai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

⁶² These sought their register among *those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

⁶³ And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the *most holy *things, till there stood up a priest with *Urim and with *Thummin.

⁶⁴ The whole *congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

⁶⁵ Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

⁶⁶ Their horses were seven hundred

thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

⁶⁷ Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁶⁸ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of *the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of *God to set it up in his place:

⁶⁹ They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

⁷⁰ So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

3 AND when the seventh *month was come, and the *children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

² Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the *God of Israel, to offer *a burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the *man of *God.

³ And they set the altar upon his /bases; for fear was upon them because of the *people of those countries: and they offered *a burnt offerings thereon unto *the LORD, even *a burnt offerings morning and evening.

⁴ They kept also the feast of *tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily *a burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;

⁵ And afterward offered the continual *a burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of *the LORD *that were *consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will offering unto *the LORD.

⁶ From the first day of the seventh *month began they to offer *a burnt offerings unto *the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of *the LORD was not yet laid.

⁷ They gave *money also unto the masons, and to the *carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from *Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

⁸ Now in the second *year of their coming unto the house of *God at Jerusalem, in the second *month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all *they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of *the LORD.

⁹ Then stood Jeshua with his sons

SONS OF
SOLOMON'S
SERVANTS.
Together
292.

55-59. NEH.
7. 57-60.

59, 60. NEH.
7. 61, 62.

61-63. NEH.
7. 63-65.

t. Tirshatha,
or gov-
ernor.
u. t. lights
and perfec-
tions.

THE WHOLE
ASSEMBLY.
42,360.
SERVANTS,
7,337.

64, 65. NEH.
7. 66, 67.
a. assembly.

THEIR
HORSES, &c.
66, 67. NEH.
7. 68, 69.

B.C. about
536.

FREE-
WILL O-
FFERING
68, 69. NEH.
7. 70-71.

THE CITY
INHABIT-
70. NEH.
73.

SEVENTH
MONTH
1. NEH. 7.
a. sons.
i. ish.

THE ALT-
BUILD-
J. Jeshua
Joshua,
Hag. 1. 1.
2. J. Ze-

3. L. a.
u. offer.
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.
f. ish.
f. or found-

J. Jeshua

FEAST OF
BOOTH
b. booths

m. the
matter of
day in it
day.
a. ascend-
ing offer-
ing.
p. sancti-
fied.

PREPAR-
TION FOR
THE
TEMPLE
s. silver,
Heb.
keseph.
a. artificer.

THE WORK
SET
FORWARD
535.

2. Zerubb-
bel, Scat-
tered, or
Sown in
Babylon.
J. Jeshua
Salvation

THE
FOUNDA-
TION LAID

B.C. 535. and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

r. Jehovah. ¹⁰ And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

loving-kindness. ¹¹ And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

2. See Hag. 2. 3. ¹² But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

¹³ So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

HEADVER-SARIES DESIRE TO BUILD WITH THEM. ⁴ NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel: ⁵ Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, "Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto Him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither."

REFUSAL. Neh. 2. 20. 2 Cor. 6. 14-16. ⁶ But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, "Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us."

c. according as. ⁷ Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building.

HE WORK INDETERMINED. 534. ⁸ And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Darius, Restrainer. Ahasuerus, Lion king. ⁹ And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

ETTER TO ARTAXERXES. 522. ¹⁰ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

haldæe from v. 8. Artaxerxes, Great king, Great warrior. Master of the decrees. ¹¹ Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter

against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

¹² Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

¹³ And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.

¹⁴ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; "Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

¹⁵ Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations.

¹⁶ Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be built, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

¹⁷ Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

¹⁸ That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

¹⁹ We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river."

²⁰ Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, "Peace, and at such a time."

²¹ The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

²² And I am commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

²³ There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river: and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

²⁴ Give ye now a commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.

²⁵ Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?"

B.C. 522. a. after this manner.

p. peoples.

522.

e. Chal. enash, frail, mortal men; from ahnash, incurable, mortal.

t. the salt of the palace is our salt.

THE KING'S REPLY.

m. made a decree. 7. lifted up itself.

20. 1 Kin. 4. 21.

a. a decree. s. strong men.

B.C. 522.

THE WORK
CEASES.

520.

ehh. Elahab,
God,
singular,
Chaldee,
ah, em-
phatic.

HAGGAI
AND ZECHA-
RIAH
PROPHET.
1. Hag. 1. 1.
Zech. 1. 1.
eh. Elah,
God,
singular.

ZERUB-
BABEL AND
JESHUA
BEGIN
AGAIN TO
BUILD.

ehh. Elahab,
ah, em-
phatic,
singular.

TATNAI
AND OTHERS
OPPOSE.
m. made a
decree,
t. or told we
them the
names of
the strong-
men that
build this
building.

THE LETTER
OF TATNAI
TO DARIUS.
519.

ehh. Elahab,
God, singu-
lar, Chal-
dee, from
alahab, to
worship, to
adore;
similar to
Eloah, Heb.
singular of
Elohim.

s. strong-
men.

eh. Elah.

12 2 Chr. 36
16, 17.

536.

12. Ch. 1. 1.

23 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of eh-God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5 THEN the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the eh-God of Israél, even unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of eh-God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of eh-God helping them.

3 At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, "Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?"

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, "What are the names of the men that make this building?"

5 But the eye of their eh-God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; "Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great eh-God, which is built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, 'Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?'

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, 'We are the servants of the eh-God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israél builded and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the eh-God of heaven unto wrath, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of Cyrus the

king of Babylon the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of eh-God.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of eh-God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

15 And said unto him, 'Take these vessels, go, p carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of eh-God be builded in his place.'

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of eh-God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of eh-God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."

6 THEN Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 "In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of eh-God at Jerusalem, 'Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof three score cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house:

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of eh-God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of eh-God.'

6 Now, therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence.

7 Let the work of this house of eh-God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of eh-God in his place.

8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of eh-God: that of the king's goods, even of the

B.C. 536

ehh. Elahab,
ah, em-
phatic,
14. Ch. 1. 7,
8: 6. 5.
Hag. 1. 14.
eh. Elah,
God,
singular.

p. put
them
down in.

THE
DECREE OF
CYRUS
FOUND.
519.

b. books.

a. one.

ehh. Elahab,
God, singu-
lar, Chal-
dee, ah,
emphatic
4. sacrificed

4. 1 Kin. 6.
36.
r. rolling.

5. Ch. 1. 7,
5. 14.

ehh. Elahab

B.C. 519.
strong-
men.

ascend-
ing offer-
ings. Elah,
God, singu-
lar.

1 Tim. 2.
2. bring-
cur. sweet-
savour, or
savour, of
rest. A. Elahab,
emphatic.

THE
DECREE
OBEYED.

THE
TEMPLE
BUILT.
Ch. 1. 1;
13. v. 3.
fac. 1. 8.
3. 9.
0. Elah.

THE
DEDICA-
TION KEPT.
515.
sons. A. Elahab,
brought-
near.

1 Chr.
xxii. xxiv.

THE
PASSOVER
KEPT.
Ezra
from v. 19.
sons.

nations.
Jehovah
Johim.

tribute beyond the river, forthwith ex-
pences be given unto these ^{et} men, that
they be not hindered.

⁹ And that which they have need of,
both young bullocks, and rams, and
lambs, for the ^a burnt offerings of the
^{ch} God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine,
and oil, according to the appointment
of the priests which are at Jerusalem,
let it be given them day by day with-
out fail:

¹⁰ That they may ^b offer ^s sacrifices
of sweet savours unto the ^{ch} God of
heaven, and pray for the life of the
king, and of his sons.

¹¹ Also I have made a decree, that
whosoever shall alter this word, let
timber be pulled down from his house,
and being set up, let him be hanged
thereon; and let his house be made a
dunghill for this.

¹² And the ^{chh} God that hath caused
His name to dwell there destroy all
kings and people, that shall put to
their hand to alter and to destroy this
house of ^{chh} God which is at Jerusa-
lem. ¶ Darius have made a decree:
let it be done with speed."

¹³ Then Tatnai, governor on this side
the river, Shethar-boznai, and their
companions, according to that which
Darius the king had sent, so they did
speedily.

¹⁴ And the elders of the Jews builded,
and they prospered through the prophe-
sying of Haggai the prophet and
Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they
builded, and finished it, according to
the commandment of the ^{ch} God of
Israel, and according to the command-
ment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes
king of Persia.

¹⁵ And this house was finished on
the third day of the month Adar,
which was in the sixth year of the
reign of Darius the king.

¹⁶ And the children of Israel, the
priests, and the Levites, and the rest of
the children of the captivity, kept
the dedication of this house of
^{chh} God with joy,

¹⁷ And ^b offered at the dedication of
this house of ^{chh} God a hundred bul-
locks, two hundred rams, four hundred
lambs; and for a sin offering for all
Israel, twelve he-goats, according to
the number of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁸ And they set the priests in their
divisions, and the Levites in their
courses, for the service of ^{ch} God,
which is at Jerusalem; as it is written
in the book of Moses.

¹⁹ And the children of the captivity
kept the passover upon the four-
teenth day of the first month.

²⁰ For the priests and the Levites
were purified together, all of them were
pure, and killed the passover for all
the children of the captivity, and for
their brethren the priests, and for
themselves.

²¹ And the children of Israel, which
were come again out of captivity, and
all such as had separated themselves
unto them from the filthiness of the
ⁿ heathen of the land, to seek ^j the
LORD God of Israel, did eat,

²² And kept the feast of unleavened
bread seven days with joy: for ^j the
LORD had made them joyful, and
turned the heart of the king of As-
syria unto them, to strengthen their
hands in the work of the house of
⁼ God, the God of Israel.

⁷ NOW after these things, in the
reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia,
^e Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of
Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

² The son of Shallum, the son of Za-
dok, the son of Ahitub,

³ The son of Amariah, the son of
Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

⁴ The son of Zerahiah, the son of
Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

⁵ The son of Abishua, the son of
Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son
of Aaron the chief priest:

⁶ This Ezra went up from Babylon;
and he was a ready scribe in the law
of Moses, which ^j the LORD God of
Israel had given: and the king granted
him all his request, according to the
hand of ^j the LORD his God upon
him.

⁷ And there went up some of the
children of Israel, and of the priests,
and the Levites, and the singers, and
the porters, and the Nethinims, unto
Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Ar-
taxerxes the king.

⁸ And he came to Jerusalem in the
fifth month, which was in the seventh
year of the king.

⁹ For upon the first day of the first
month began he to go up from Baby-
lon, and on the first day of the fifth
month came he to Jerusalem, accord-
ing to the good hand of his God upon
him.

¹⁰ For Ezra had prepared his heart
to seek the law of ^j the LORD, and to
do it, and to teach in Israel statutes
and judgments.

¹¹ Now this is the copy of the letter
that the king Artaxerxes gave unto
Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a
scribe of the words of the command-
ments of ^j the LORD, and of His statutes
to Israel.

¹² "Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto
Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of
the ^{ch} God of heaven, perfect peace,
and at such a time.

¹³ I make a decree, that all they of
the people of Israel, and of His priests
and Levites, in my realm, which are
minded of their own freewill to go up
to Jerusalem, go with thee.

¹⁴ Forasmuch as thou art sent of
the king, and of his seven counsellors,
to inquire concerning Judah and Jeru-
salem according to the law of thy
^{ch} God which is in thine hand;

¹⁵ And to carry the silver and gold,
which the king and his counsellors
have freely offered unto the ^{ch} God
of Israel, whose habitation is in Jeru-
salem,

¹⁶ And all the silver and gold that
thou canst find in all the province of
Babylon, with the freewill offering of
the people, and of the priests, offering.

B.C. 515.

22. Ex. 12. 15-
20; 13. 6.
2 Chr. 30.
21; 35. 17.

⁼ ha Elo-
him, the
Triune
God.

EZRA GOES
UP TO JERU-
SALEM.

457.

^e Ezra,
Help.

J. G. Jehovah
Elohim.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

LETTER OF
ARTAXERXES TO
EZRA.

Chaldee
from v. 12.

^{ch} Elah,
God singu-
lar, Chal-
dee, from
alah, to
worship, to
adore.

^f from
before.

B.C. about
457.

eh. Elah.
a. silver.
g. gift-offer-
ings.
f. libations.
b. bring
them
near.

eh. Elah.

c. Chaldee,
cor.
w. wine.
Chal. kha-
mar, from
khammar,
to ferment.

ehh. Elahah,
emphatic,
singular.

EZRA
BLESSSES
GOD.
Hebrew
from v. 27.
J.G. Jehovah
Elolihim.
J. Jehovah.
k. kindness.

CHIEF OF
THE
FATHERS
THAT
WENT-UP
FROM
BABYLON.

willingly for the house of their ^{eh} God which is in Jerusalem:

¹⁷ That thou mayest buy speedily with this ^a money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their ^g meat-offerings, and their ^f drink-offerings, and ^b offer them upon the altar of the house of your ^{eh} God which is in Jerusalem.

¹⁸ And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your ^{eh} God.

¹⁹ The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy ^{eh} God, those deliver thou before the ^{eh} God of Jerusalem.

²⁰ And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy ^{eh} God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

²¹ And I, even ~~¶~~ Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the ^{eh} God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily.

²² Unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred ^c measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of ^w wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.

²³ Whatsoever is commanded by the ^{eh} God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the ^{eh} God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

²⁴ Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of ^{ehh} God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

²⁵ And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy ^{eh} God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy ^{eh} God; and teach ye them that know them not.

²⁶ And whosoever will not do the law of thy ^{eh} God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

²⁷ Blessed be ^J the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of ^J the LORD which is in Jerusalem:

²⁸ And hath extended ^k mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And ~~¶~~ was strengthened as the hand of ^J the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8 THESE are now the chief of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

² Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom; of the sons of Ithamar: Daniel; of the sons of David; Hattush.

³ Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.

⁴ Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

⁵ Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziël, and with him three hundred males.

⁶ Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

⁷ And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

⁸ And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michaël, and with him fourscore males.

⁹ Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiël, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

¹⁰ And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males.

¹¹ And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

¹² And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males.

¹³ And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Elphelet, Jeliël, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

¹⁴ Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

¹⁵ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

¹⁶ Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariël, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

¹⁷ And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

¹⁸ And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

¹⁹ And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

²⁰ Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

²¹ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might

B.C. about
457.

THE PRIESTS
GATHERED
CERTAIN
MEN SERVING
FOR.

p. put word
in their
mouth.

sg. Elohi
God
plural.
i. ish.

EZRA
PROCLAIMED
A FAST.

C. about 457. afflict ourselves before our =God, to seek of Him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, "The hand of our =God is upon all them for good: that seek Him; but His power and His wrath is against all them that forsake Him."

23 So we fasted and besought our =God for this: and He was intreated of us.

24 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our =God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, and of gold a hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basins of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, "Ye are holy unto the LORD; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill-offering unto the LORD =God of your fathers."

29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD."

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our =God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our =God was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our =God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number and by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Also the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the =God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin-offer-

ing: all this was a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of =God.

9 NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, "The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites."

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass."

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the =God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my =God.

6 And said, "O my =God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to Thee, my =God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens."

7 Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our =God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in His holy place, that our =God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we were bondmen; yet our =God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our =God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our =God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken Thy commandments,

11 Which Thou hast commanded by Thy servants the prophets, saying, 'The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with

B.C. about 457.

a. an ascending-offering.

DECREES DELIVERED. 36. Ch. 7. 21. d. decrees.

THE PRINCES' CHARGE AGAINST ISRAEL.

2. Deut. 7. 2-6.

p. peoples.

EZRA'S HUMILIATION.

4. Isa. 66. 2.

g. gift-offering.

HIS CONFESSION.

J G. Jehovah my Elohim, my Friend God.

m. moment.

k. kindness, kindness.

z. the hand-of.

THE TREASURES AND VESSELS DELIVERED. Ch. 7. 15. 6. heave-offering.

offered.

gold, coloured, fab. mit-hah, desirable. g. Jehovah Elohim.

Jehovah.

THEY ARE BROUGHT TO JERUSALEM.

THE TREASURES AND VESSELS DELIVERED. Ch. 1 Chr. 8. 14-18.

ASCENDING-OFFERINGS. sons. brought-up. ascend-offerings.

B.C. about
457.

their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

¹² Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.

s. sons.
13. Ps. 103.
10.

¹³ And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that Thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this;

¹⁴ Should we again break Thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not Thou be angry with us till Thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?

J. Jehovah
Elohim.

¹⁵ O Lord God of Israel, Thou art righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before Thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before Thee because of this."

ASSEMBLY

a. assembly.
a. anah-shim.

10 NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

PROPOSAL OF SHECHANIAH.

Eg. Elohim,
God,
plural,
p. peoples.

c. cut, or
confirm.

² And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, "We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

A. or Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord.

³ Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

THE PEOPLE CONSENT.

⁴ Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it."

PROCLAMATION.

s. sons.

⁵ Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

⁶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

⁷ And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

⁸ And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited,

and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

⁹ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.

¹⁰ And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, "We have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

¹¹ Now therefore make confession unto the Lord God of your fathers, and do His pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives."

¹² Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, "As thou hast said, so must we do.

¹³ But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

¹⁴ Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us."

¹⁵ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabethai the Levite helped them.

¹⁶ And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

¹⁷ And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

¹⁹ And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

²⁰ And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

²¹ And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

²² And of the sons of Pashur; Eloenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

²³ Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

²⁴ Of the singers also: Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

B.C. 457.
a. assembly
4. In.
captivity.

ALL ASSEMBLY AT JERUSALEM.
a. anah-shim.
b. broad place.

EZRA'S APPEAL TO THE PEOPLE.

J. Jehovah Elohim.

THEIR ANSWER.
a. assembly

a. assembly

ss. set over.

THE EXAMINATION.
a. sons.

a. anah-shim.

THE STRANGE WIVES PUT AWAY.
B.C. 456.

B.C. 456.

B.C. 456.

²⁵ Moreover of Israēl: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

²⁶ And of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiël, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliab.

²⁷ And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

²⁸ Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

²⁹ And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

³⁰ And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleël, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

³¹ And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

³² Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah. ³³ Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

³⁴ Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uël,

³⁵ Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

³⁶ Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

³⁷ Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

³⁸ And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

³⁹ And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

⁴⁰ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

⁴¹ Azareël, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

⁴² Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

⁴³ Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joël, Benaiah.

⁴⁴ All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

s. sons.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

B.C. about 446.

Nehemiah, Consolation of Jehovah.

Chisleu, the ninth month of sacred year, third month of civil.

of the king Artaxerxes, ch. 2.

Shushan, Lily. Hanani, Merciful. Manasseh.

NEHEMIAH'S PRAYER.

11. Comp.

Dan. ix.

Elohim,

Aurat.

G. Jehovah

Elohim.

El, God,

ingular.

kindness.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

sons.

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

² That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

³ And they said unto me, "The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire."

⁴ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

⁵ And said, "I beseech Thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love Him and observe His commandments:

⁶ Let Thine ear now be attentive, and Thine eyes open, that Thou mayest hear the prayer of Thy servant, which I pray before Thee now, day and night, for the children of Israēl Thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israēl, which we have sinned against Thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

⁷ We have dealt very corruptly against Thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which Thou commandedst Thy servant Moses.

⁸ Remember, I beseech Thee, the word that Thou commandedst Thy servant Moses, saying, 'If ye trans-

gress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

⁹ But if ye turn unto Me, and keep My commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set My name there.'

¹⁰ Now these are Thy servants and Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed by Thy great power, and by Thy strong hand.

¹¹ O Lord, I beseech Thee, let now Thine ear be attentive to the prayer of Thy servant, and to the prayer of Thy servants, who desire to fear Thy name: and prosper, I pray Thee, Thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man." For I was the king's cupbearer.

2 AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.

² Wherefore the king said unto me, "Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart." Then I was very sore afraid.

³ And said unto the king, "Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?"

⁴ Then the king said unto me, "For what dost thou make request?" So I prayed to the God of heaven.

B.C. about 446.

p. peoples

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, or Master, plural, d. delight.

t. tender mercies. i. ish.

OBTAINS LEAVE TO GO TO JERUSALEM.

about 445.

n. Nisan, or

Abib, first

month of

sacred

year,

seventh

month of

civil.

w. wine, Heb.

yayin.

G. God of the heavens.

B.C. about
445.

6. Ch. 5. 14;
13. 6.
or, wife,
Heb. shee-
gah.

HE COMES
TO THE
GOVERNORS
BEYOND
THE RIVER.

f. force.
or. Sanbal-
lat, Hate in
disguise.
t. Tobiah,
Goodness,
of Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
s. sons.

NEHEMIAH
COMES TO
JERU-
SALEM, AND
SURVEYS
THE CITY.
a. anah-
shim.
a. ahdahm.

g. Gate.

HE
INFORMS
THE
RULERS.

SANBALLAT
AND TOBIAH
OPPOSE.

⁵ And I said unto the king, "If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it."

⁶ And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) "For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return?" So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

⁷ Moreover I said unto the king, "If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

⁸ And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into." And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

⁹ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

¹⁰ When ^{so} Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

¹¹ So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

¹² And I arose in the night, and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

¹³ And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the Dung Port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

¹⁴ Then I went on to the Gate of the Fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

¹⁵ Then I went up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

¹⁶ And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

¹⁷ Then said I unto them, "Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach."

¹⁸ Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, "Let us rise up and build." So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

¹⁹ But when Sanballat the Horonite,

and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, "What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?"

²⁰ Then answered I them, and said unto them, "The God of heaven, He will prosper us; therefore be his servants, will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem."

3 THEN Ellashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the Sheep Gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

² And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

³ But the Fish Gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

⁴ And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshebea. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

⁵ And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

⁶ Moreover the Old Gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

⁷ And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

⁸ Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

⁹ And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

¹⁰ And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

¹¹ Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pabath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

¹² And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

¹³ The Valley Gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the Dung Gate.

B.C. about
445.

NAMES AND
ORDER OF
THOSE THAT
BUILT THE
WALL.

1. John 5. 2.
e. Eliashib,
Restored of
God.
a. at his
hand.
a. anah-
shim.

a. at his
hand.

A. Adonahy,
Sovereign.
Lord,
plural.

r. refiners.

B.C. 445. ¹⁴ But the Dung Gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

5. John 9. 7. ¹⁵ But the Gate of the Fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

Siloah, The sent-one. 6. 2 Kin. 20. 20. ¹⁶ After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

¹⁷ After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

¹⁸ After him repaired their brethren, Bavaï the son of Henadai, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

¹⁹ And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.

Chr. 26. 9. ²⁰ After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

²¹ After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

²² And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

²³ After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maa-seiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

²⁴ After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadai another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

²⁵ Palai the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiiah the son of Parosh.

²⁶ Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the Water Gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

7. v. 5. ²⁷ After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

23. 2 Kin. 11. 16. Jer. 31. 40. ²⁸ From above the Horse Gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

²⁹ After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the East Gate.

³⁰ After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After

him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

³¹ After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the Gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

³² And between the going up of the corner unto the Sheep Gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 BUT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we build the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

² And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, "What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?"

³ Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, "Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall."

⁴ "Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

⁵ And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before Thee: for they have provoked Thee to anger before the builders."

⁶ So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

⁷ But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

⁸ And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

⁹ Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

¹⁰ And Judah said, "The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall."

¹¹ And our adversaries said, "They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease."

¹² And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, "From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you."

¹³ Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

¹⁴ And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, "Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible,

B.C. 445.

SANBALLAT MOCKS THE JEWS.

AND TOBIAH ALSO.

NEHEMIAH'S PRAYER.
=G. God, Elohim, plural.

THE CONSPIRACY.
Ch. iv. in Heb. begins here.

WATCHFULNESS AND PRAYER.

WARNING.

NEHEMIAH ENCOURAGES THE PEOPLE.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural.

B.C. 445.

THEY
BUILD,
READY
ARMED.

c. conts. of
mail.

o. on his
loins.

NEHE-
MIAH'S
ORDER.

THE DAILY
LABOUR.

as. ascend-
ing. of the
dawn.

α. anah-
shim.

w. the water.

THE COM-
PLAINTS OF
THE
PEOPLE.

α are-
pledging.

si. silver.

s. sons.

NEHEMIAH
EXPOSTU-
LATES.

6. Ex. 22. 25.

and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses."

¹⁵ And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and ~~we~~ God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

¹⁶ And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

¹⁷ They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.

¹⁸ For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And ~~we~~ that sounded the trumpet was by me.

¹⁹ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, "The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

²⁰ In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; our God shall fight for us."

²¹ So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

²² Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, "Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day."

²³ So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

5 AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

² For there were that said, "We, our sons, and our daughters, are many; therefore, we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live."

³ Some also there were that said, "We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth."

⁴ There were also that said, "We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards."

⁵ Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards."

⁶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

⁷ Then I consulted with myself, and I

rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, "Ye exact usury, every one of his brother." And I set a great assembly against them.

⁸ And I said unto them, "We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us?" Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

⁹ Also I said, "It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?"

¹⁰ I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

¹¹ Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them."

¹² Then said they, "We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest." Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

¹³ Also I shook my lap, and said, "So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied." And all the congregation said, "Amen," and praised the Lord. And the people did according to this promise.

¹⁴ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

¹⁵ But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

¹⁶ Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

¹⁷ Moreover there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

¹⁸ Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

¹⁹ "Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people."

6 NOW it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem

B.C. 445.

n. nations
Heb. goyim

da. etc.
doing.

si. silver.

n. new-
wine, Heb.
tirosh.

ac. accord-
ing as.

i. ish.

α. assemb-
kahahl.
J. Jehoval

NEHE-
MIAH'S DI-
INTEREST
EDNESS.
d. day.

w. wine,
Heb. yayin

HIS HOS-
PITALITY

n. nations.

w. wine,
Heb. yayin

SANBALLAT
AND
TOBIAH'S
MESSAGE

g. or
Gashmu,
Rain, &c.

B.C. 445. the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

² That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, "Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono." But they thought to do me mischief.

³ And I sent messengers unto them, saying, "I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?"

⁴ Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

⁵ Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

⁶ Wherein was written, "It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

⁷ And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, 'There is a king in Judah:' and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together."

⁸ Then I sent unto him, saying, "There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart."

⁹ For they all made us afraid, saying, "Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done." "Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands."

¹⁰ Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, "Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee."

¹¹ And I said, "Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in."

¹² And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

¹³ Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

¹⁴ "My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear."

¹⁵ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

¹⁶ And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in

their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

¹⁷ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

¹⁸ For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

¹⁹ Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

² That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.

³ And I said unto them, "Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house."

⁴ Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

⁵ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

⁶ "These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

⁷ Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this;

⁸ The children of Parosh, two thousand and a hundred seventy and two.

⁹ The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

¹⁰ The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

¹¹ The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.

¹² The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

¹³ The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

¹⁴ The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

¹⁵ The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

B.C. about 445.

TOBIAH.

10. "were reporting.
11. "were uttering.

THE CHARGE OF JERUSALEM.

2. Ch. 1.

4. ish.

THE CITY VACANT.

MEN OF THE CAPTIVITY THAT WENT UP FIRST TO JERUSALEM.

5-38. EZRA 2. 1-35.

B.C. about 445.
s. sons.

6. anah-shim.

B.C. about
536.

s. sons.

16 The ^s children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The ^s children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The ^s children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The ^s children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The ^s children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The ^s children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The ^s children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The ^s children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The ^s children of Hariiph, a hundred and twelve.

25 The ^s children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The ^s men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The ^s men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

28 The ^s men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The ^s men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The ^s men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The ^s men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two.

32 The ^s men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three.

33 The ^s men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 See v. 12.

34 The ^s children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The ^s children of Harim, three hundred and twenty

36 The ^s children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The ^s children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The ^s children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests: the ^s children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The ^s children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The ^s children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The ^s children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites: the ^s children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the ^s children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 The singers: the ^s children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.

45 The porters: the ^s children of Shallum, the ^s children of Ater, the ^s children of Talmon, the ^s children of Akkub, the ^s children of Hatita, the ^s children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

46 The Nethinims: the ^s children of Ziha, the ^s children of Hashupha, the ^s children of Tabbaoth,

47 The ^s children of Keros, the ^s children of Sia, the ^s children of Padon,

48 The ^s children of Lebana, the ^s children of Hagaba, the ^s children of Shalmai,

49 The ^s children of Hanan, the ^s children of Giddel, the ^s children of Gabar,

50 The ^s children of Reaiah, the ^s children of Rezin, the ^s children of Nekoda,

51 The ^s children of Gazzam, the ^s children of Uzza, the ^s children of Phaseah,

52 The ^s children of Besai, the ^s children of Meunim, the ^s children of Nephishesim,

53 The ^s children of Bakbuk, the ^s children of Hakupha, the ^s children of Harhur,

54 The ^s children of Bazlith, the ^s children of Mehida, the ^s children of Harsha,

55 The ^s children of Barkos, the ^s children of Sisera, the ^s children of Tamah,

56 The ^s children of Nezhiah, the ^s children of Hatipha.

57 The ^s children of Solomon's servants: the ^s children of Sotai, the ^s children of Sophereth, the ^s children of Perida.

58 The ^s children of Jaala, the ^s children of Darkon, the ^s children of Giddel,

59 The ^s children of Shephatiah, the ^s children of Hattil, the ^s children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the ^s children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the ^s children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

61 And these were ^s they which went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

62 The ^s children of Delalah, the ^s children of Tobiah, the ^s children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 And of the priests: the ^s children of Habaiah, the ^s children of Koz, the ^s children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register among those ^s that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the ^s Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the ^s most ^s holy things, till there stood up a ^s priest with ^s Urim and ^s Thummim.

66 The whole ^s congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their manservants and their maldservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 And some of the ^s chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The ^s Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand

B.C. about
536.

s. sons.

SOLOMON'S
SERVANTS
57-59. EZRA
2. 55-57.

TOGETHER
382.
60. EZRA
58.

UNCERTA
642.
61, 62. EZ
2. 59, 60.

PRIEST
UNCERTA
64-65. EZRA
2. 61-63.

B.C. 44

g. or
Governor
h. holy of the holies
u. l. c. o.
Lights at
Perfection

WHOLE
ASSEMBLY
42,380.
SERVANTS
7,337.

66, 67. EZRA
2. 64, 65.
a. assembl.
kahall.

THEIR
HORSES, 73
68, 69. EZRA
2. 66, 67.

FREEWILL
OFFERING
70-72. EZRA
2. 69, 69.

g. or
Governor

PRIESTS.
39-42. EZRA
2. 36-39.

LEVITES.
43. EZRA 2.
40.

SINGERS.
44. EZRA 2.
41.

PORTERS.
45. EZRA 2.
42.

NETHINIM.
46-56. EZRA
2. 43-54.

C. about 445. drams_of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

⁷¹ And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams_of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

⁷² And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams_of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

⁷³ So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

8 AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

² And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

³ And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

⁴ And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaliah, and Mishaël, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

⁵ And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

⁶ And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, "Amen, Amen," with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

⁷ Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

⁸ So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

⁹ And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, "This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep." For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

¹⁰ Then he said unto them, "Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength."

¹¹ So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, "Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved."

¹² And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

¹³ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

¹⁴ And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

¹⁵ And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, "Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written."

¹⁶ So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the Water Gate, and in the street of the Gate of Ephraim.

¹⁷ And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

¹⁸ Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

9 NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

² And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

³ And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

⁴ Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

⁵ Then the Levites, Jeshua, and

B.C. about 445.

a. Adonahy. Sovereign. Lord. plural. gr. grieved. a. it.

THE COMMAND TO KEEP THE FEAST OF BOOTHES FOUND.

14, 15. LEV. 23. 33-43. J. Jehovah. a. the hand of. s. sons.

a. hill country.

FEAST OF BOOTHES KEPT.

b. broad place. as assembly.

18. DEUT. 31. 9-13.

r. restraint.

ASSEMBLY OF ISRAEL. s. sons.

ss. sons of the stranger.

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

PUBLIC CONFESSION. p. or platform, see ch. 8. 4. 5. 1 Chr. 29. 20.

B.C. about 445.	Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, "Stand up, and bless ¹ the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be Thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.	¹⁹ Yet Thou in Thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.	B.C. 445. Num. 15-22.
J. Jehovah your Elohim.	⁶ Thou, even Thou, art ¹ LORD alone; Thou hast made ¹ heaven, the heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and Thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth Thee.	²⁰ Thou gavest also Thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withholdest not Thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.	20. Isa. 6 11-14.
f. the heavens.	⁷ Thou art ¹ the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;	²¹ Yea, forty years didst Thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.	21. Deut.
7. Gen. 11. 31; 12. 1; 17. 5.	⁸ And ¹ foundedst his heart faithful before Thee, and ¹ madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed Thy words; for Thou art righteous:	²² Moreover Thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so that they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.	22. Num. 21-35. pe. peop.
8. Gen. 12. 7. c. didst confirm.	⁹ And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea;	²³ Their children also multipliedst Thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which Thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.	23. sons. f. the heaven.
10. Ex. 18. 10, 11.	¹⁰ And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for Thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst Thou get Thee a name, as it is this day.	²⁴ So the children went in and possessed the land, and Thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.	
11. Ex. 14. 21-28.	¹¹ And Thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors Thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.	²⁵ And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in Thy great goodness.	
p. pursuers.	¹² Moreover Thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.	²⁶ Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against Thee, and cast Thy law behind their backs, and slew Thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to Thee, and they wrought great provocations.	26. Deut. 15. vii.
13. Ex. 19. 20; xx.	¹³ Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:	²⁷ Therefore Thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto Thee, Thou heardest them from heaven; and according to Thy manifold mercies Thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.	a. adversaries.
15. Ex. xvi. xvii.	¹⁴ And madest known unto them Thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses Thy servant:	²⁸ But after they had rest, they did evil again before Thee: therefore leftest Thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto Thee, Thou heardest them from heaven; and many times didst Thou deliver them according to Thy mercies;	
7. lifted up Thine hand.	¹⁵ And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which Thou hadst sworn to give them.	²⁹ And testifiedst against them, that Thou mightest bring them again unto Thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto Thy commandments, but sinned against Thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.	a. aban.
17. Num. 14. 3, 4, 40-45. Dan. 9. 3.	¹⁶ But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to Thy commandments, and hearkened not to Thy judgments, and hearkened not to Thy voice, which thou spakest to our fathers by the hand of Moses Thy servant:	³⁰ Yet many years didst Thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by Thy Spirit in Thy prophets: yet would	b. by the hand.
ch. Eloah, singular of Elohim. p. of pardons.	¹⁷ And refused to obey, neither were mindful of Thy wonders that Thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but Thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.		
18. Ex. 32. 1-8.	¹⁸ Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, 'This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt,' and had wrought great provocations;		

B.C. 445. they not give ear: therefore gavest Thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

³¹ Nevertheless for Thy great mercies' sake Thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for Thou art a gracious and merciful God.

³² Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, Who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before Thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all Thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

³³ Howbeit Thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for Thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

³⁴ Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept Thy law, nor hearkened unto Thy commandments and Thy testimonies, wherewith Thou didst testify against them.

³⁵ For they have not served Thee in their kingdom, and in Thy great goodness that Thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which Thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

³⁶ Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that Thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it:

³⁷ And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom Thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

³⁸ And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, at seal unto it."

10 NOW a those that sealed were Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zedkijah,

² Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

³ Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

⁴ Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch

⁵ Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

⁶ Daniel, Glnethon, Baruch,

⁷ Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

⁸ Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.

⁹ And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

¹⁰ And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

¹¹ Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

¹² Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

¹³ Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

¹⁴ The chief of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

¹⁵ Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

¹⁶ Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

¹⁷ Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

¹⁸ Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

¹⁹ Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

²⁰ Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

²¹ Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

²² Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaijah,

²³ Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

²⁴ Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,

²⁵ Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

²⁶ And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

²⁷ Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

²⁸ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

²⁹ They gave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our God, and His judgments and His statutes;

³⁰ And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

³¹ And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

³² Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

³³ For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

³⁴ And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law:

³⁵ And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the Lord:

³⁶ Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

³⁷ And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

³⁸ And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

B.C. 445.

OF THE REST OF THE PEOPLE.

28. Ezra 10. 11, 12, 19. p. = peoples.

of the hand of J. A. Jehovah our Adonahy, or Sovereign Lord, plural.

30. 2 Chr. 34. 31.

31. Lev. xxv.

ORDINANCES.

g. gift-offering. a. ascending-offering.

LOTS CAST FOR OFFERINGS. 34. Lev. 6. 12.

t. to burn, Heb. leba-heer.

36. Num. 18. 15.

37. Lev. 27. 30-33. h. heave-offerings. n. new wine. c. chambers, Heb. lish-coth.

B.C. 445.
39. Deut. 12.
6-11.
z. sons.
h. heave-
offering.

³⁰ For the ^schildren of Israēl and the ^schildren of ^sLevi shall bring the ^h offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the ^c chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests ^z that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our ⁼God.

IN-
HABITANTS
OF JERU-
SALEM.

11 AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ^z ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

α. anah-
shim.

² And the people blessed all the ^α men, ^z that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

s. sons.

³ Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israēl, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the ^s children of Solomon's servants.

OF JUDAH.

⁴ And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the ^s children of Judah, and of the ^s children of Benjamin. Of the ^s children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uz-
ziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the ^s children of Perez;

α. anah-
shim.

⁵ And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeah, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

OF
BENJAMIN.

⁶ All the sons of Perez ^z that dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant ^α men.

⁷ And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

⁸ And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

⁹ And Joël the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

OF THE
PRIESTS.

¹⁰ Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

¹¹ Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of ⁼God.

¹² And their brethren ^z that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah.

¹³ And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

¹⁴ And their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men.

OF THE
LEVITES.

¹⁵ Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

¹⁶ And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of ⁼God.

¹⁷ And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal ^z to begin the thanksgiving in ^z prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galai, the son of Jeduthun.

¹⁸ All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

¹⁹ Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren ^z that kept the gates, were a hundred seventy and two.

²⁰ And the residue of Israēl, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

²¹ But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispah were over the Nethinims.

²² The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of ⁼God.

²³ For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

²⁴ And Pethahiah the son of Meshe-
zabeel, of the ^s children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

²⁵ And for the villages, with their fields, some of the ^s children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-xarba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,

²⁶ And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pheret,

²⁷ And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof,

²⁸ And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

²⁹ And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

³⁰ Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

³¹ The ^s children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Ajja, and Beth-el, and in their villages,

³² And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

³³ Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

³⁴ Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

³⁵ Lod, and Ono, the valley of ^α craftsmen.

³⁶ And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

12 NOW these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah,

B.C. 445.

PORTERS.

RESIDUE
ISRAEL
NETHINIM

SINGERS.

23. See E
8, 9; 7.
i. e. Ar-
serges.

s. sons.

THE
VILLAGES

e. encamp-

a. artificer

FRISHT
AND
LEVITES
B.C. 445
536.

about 536. ⁵ Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, ⁶ Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, ⁷ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

⁸ Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Bin-nui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

⁹ Also Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

¹⁰ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

¹¹ And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

¹² And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

¹³ Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

¹⁴ Of Melicui, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

¹⁵ Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

¹⁶ Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

¹⁷ Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

¹⁸ Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

¹⁹ And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedai-ah, Uzzi;

²⁰ Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

²¹ Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

²² The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

²³ The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

²⁴ And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

²⁵ Mattaniah, and Bakkukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

²⁶ These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

²⁷ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

²⁸ And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

²⁹ Also from the house of Gilgal,

and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

³⁰ And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

³¹ Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the Dung Gate:

³² And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

³³ And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

³⁴ Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

³⁵ And certain of the priests' sons with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

³⁶ And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

³⁷ And at the Fountain Gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the Water Gate eastward.

³⁸ And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the Tower of the Furnaces even unto the broad wall;

³⁹ And from above the Gate of Ephraim, and above the Old Gate, and above the Fish Gate, and the Tower of Hananeel, and the Tower of Meah, even unto the Sheep Gate: and they stood still in the Prison Gate.

⁴⁰ So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and the half of the rulers with me:

⁴¹ And the priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;

⁴² And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

⁴³ Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

⁴⁴ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

⁴⁵ And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, accord-

B.C. 445.

TWO COMPANIES APPOINTED TO GIVE THANKS.

i. ish.

THEY STAND AND SING.

SACRIFICE. sa. sacrificed.

OFFERINGS AND TITHES. a. heave-offerings.

CHARGES KEPT. c. charge.

B.C. 445.

46. 1 Chr.
xxv.

DAILY
PORTIONS
GIVEN.

47. Num. 18.
21-28.

s. sons.

THE MIXED
MULTITUDE
SEPARAT-
ED.

1. DEUT. 23.
3-5.
a. assembly.
2. Num.
xxiii, xxiv.
s. sons.

TOBIAH.
c. chamber,
Heb. lis-
cah.

g. gift-offer-
ings.

a. heave-
offerings.

NEHEMIAH
CLEANSSES
THE
CHAMBERS.
about 434.
6. Ch. 2. 6 ;
5. 14.

g. gift-offer-
ing.

PORTIONS
OF THE
LEVITES.

13. Acts 6. 3.

ing to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion : and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites ; and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

13 ON that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people ; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever ;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them : howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah :

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters ; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem : for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king :

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore : therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers : and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them : for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, " Why is the house of God forsaken ? " And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah : and next to them was Hanan

the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah : for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

14 " Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof."

15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses ; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day : and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, " What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day ?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city ? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath."

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath : and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, " Why lodge ye about the wall ? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you." From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day.

" Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy."

23 In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab :

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, " Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves."

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things ? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel : never-

B.C. abo
434.

k. kind-
nesses.
ch. charg

SABBATH
BREAKED

w. wine,
Heb. ya

s. sons.

18. Jer. 1
19-27.

19. See L
23. 32.

d. doors.

y. young
men.

a. abund
ance.
l. loving
kindness

STRAN-
GERS
WIVES

s. sons.

r. reviled
or called
them vi

23. 1 Kin
1 Sam.
24, 25.

B.C. about 434. strange. things set in order. theless even him did ^aoutlandish ^wwomen cause to sin. ²⁷ Shall we then hearken unto you to do ^aall ^{this} ^xgreat ^eevil, to transgress against our ⁼God in marrying strange wives? ²⁸ And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. ²⁹ Remember them, O my ⁼God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites." ³⁰ Thus ^ccleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the ^cwards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; ³¹ And for the ⁼wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. "Remember me, O my ⁼God, for good."

Esther, Star.

B.C. about 521.

AHASUERUS' FEAST TO HIS NOBLES. Ahasuerus, Excellency, or Majesty of the Prince, or Lion King. Shushan, Lily.

B.C. about 519. banquet.

HIS FEAST TO THE PEOPLE. found.

couches.

wine. Heb. yayin. hand, or ability.

ish. Vashti, Beauty. i. Mehuman. Harbona, Warlike. Biztha, given by fortune. Abagtha, Fortune. Zethar, very great. Carcas, Eagle. unuchs. diadem.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

B.C. about 519.

ca. Carshena, Illustrious. s. Shethar, Star. t. Tarshish, Subjection. me. Meres, Lofly. ma. Marsena, Lofly. m. Memucan, Having authority.

MEMUCAN'S ADVICE.

p. princesses.

b. before. d. decree.

h. her companion. 20. Eph. 5. 33. Col. 3. 18.

NOW it came to pass in the days of ^aAhasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus ^xwhich reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

² That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in ^sShushan the palace,

³ In the third year of his reign, he made a ^bfeast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him:

⁴ When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even a hundred and fourscore days.

⁵ And when these days were expired, the king made a ^bfeast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

⁶ Where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

⁷ And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.

⁸ And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

⁹ Also Vashti the queen made a ^bfeast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

¹⁰ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded ^mMehuman, Biztha, ^hHarbona, ^bBiztha, and ^aAbagtha, ^zZethar, and ^cCarcas, the seven ^xchamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

¹¹ To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to

show the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.

¹² But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his ^xchamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

¹³ Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

¹⁴ And the next unto him was ^{ca}Carshena, ^sShethar, ^aAdmatha, ^tTarshish, ^{me}Meres, ^{ma}Marsena, and ^mMemucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;)

¹⁵ "What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the ^cchamberlains?"

¹⁶ And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, "Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

¹⁷ For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, 'The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.'

¹⁸ Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

¹⁹ If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from ^bhim, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, 'That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus;' and let the king give her royal estate unto ^hanother that is better than she.

²⁰ And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their

B.C. about
519.

HIS
COUNSEL
ACTED ON.
so. was good
in the
eyes of.
22. Eph. 5.
22-24.
i. ish.

PROPOSAL
OF THE
KING'S
SERVANTS.
518.

y. young-
men.

h. hand.
he. Hege, or
Hegai,
Venerable.
e. eunuch.

r. reign.

MORDECAI
AND
ESTHER.
m. Mordecai.
Little man.
6. 2 Kin. 24.
14, 15.

so. he was
bringing.
ha. Hadas-
sah. Myrtle.
e. Esther.
Star.
f. fair of
form, and
good of
countenance.

ESTHER
BROUGHT
INTO THE
KING'S
HOUSE.

tr. trans-
ferred.

t. the peace
of.

husbands honour, both to great and small."

²¹ And the saying ^w pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

²² For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

2 AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

² Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, "Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

³ And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of ^{he} Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them:

⁴ And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti." And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

⁵ Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

⁶ Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

⁷ And he brought up ^{his} Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

⁸ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of ^{he} Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

⁹ And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

¹⁰ Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.

¹¹ And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

¹² Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women;)

¹³ Then thus came every maiden unto the king: whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

¹⁴ In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of ^{he} Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

¹⁵ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of ^a Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

¹⁶ So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

¹⁷ And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

¹⁸ Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

¹⁹ And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

²⁰ Esther had not yet showed her kindred nor her people: as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

²¹ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

²² And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name.

²³ And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

3 AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

B.C. about
515.

DAYS OF
PURIFICA-
TION
ACCOM-
PLISHED

Shaashgaz
Servant
the beauti-
ful.

ESTHER
TURN.
a. Abihail
Father of
strength.

ESTHER
MADE
QUEEN.

ESTHER
FEAST.
about 514
d. banquet
h. hand, a
ability.

MORDECAI

ac. accord-
ing as.

A CON-
SPIRACY
DIS-
COVERED
t. threshol

23. Ch. 6. 2

MORDECAI
REFUSES
TO
BOW
BEFORE
HAMAN.
h. Haman,
Magnifi-
cent.

C. about
510.
Ps. 15. 4.

² And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.

³ Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, "Why transgresses thou the king's commandment?"

⁴ Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.

⁵ And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

⁶ And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

⁷ In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.

⁸ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people: neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them."

⁹ If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries."

¹⁰ And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

¹¹ And the king said unto Haman, "The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

¹² Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people, of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

¹³ And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

¹⁴ The copy of the writing for a

commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

¹⁵ The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

4 WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

² And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

³ And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

⁴ So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

⁵ Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

⁶ So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.

⁷ And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

⁸ Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

⁹ And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

¹⁰ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

¹¹ "All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days."

¹² And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

¹³ Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, "Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews."

¹⁴ For if thou altogether holdest thy-

B.C. about
510.
d. decree.

r. runners.

MORDECAI
AND THE
JEW'S
MOURN.
B.C. 510.

ESTHER
SENDS TO
MORDECAI
TO KNOW
THE
REASON.
e. eunuchs.

MORDECAI
INFORMS
HER.
b. or broad
place.

a. silver.

ESTHER'S
REPLY.

11. Ch. 5. 1.

i. ish.

MORDECAI'S
SECOND
MESSAGE.

HAMAN
SEEKS TO
DESTROY
THE JEWS.

THE LOT
CAST.
about 510.

HAMAN
OBTAINS
THE KING'S
CONSENT.
Lev. 26. 33.
Ezra 4. 12-
5.

weight.
10,000 talents
silver.
23,420,000;
probably
from the
gold.
1. Gen. 41.
2. Ch. 8.
3.

THE
DEGREE
SENT
FORTH.

the hand
of the
runners.

B.C. about
510.
b. breathing.

ESTHER'S
REPLY.

f. found.

THE
GOLDEN
SCEPTRE
EXTENDED.
ESTHER'S
BANQUET.

e. entrance.
2 Prov. 21. 1.
Ch. 4. 11; 8.
4.

3. So Mark 6.
23.

SECOND IN-
VITATION.
w. wine,
Heb. yayin.

HAMAN'S
GALLOWES.

11. Ch. 9. 7-
10.
s. sons.

peace at *this *time, then shall there
b enlargement and deliverance arise to
the Jews from another place; but thou
and thy father's house shall be de-
stroyed: and who *knoweth whether
thou *art come to the kingdom for such
a time as this?"

15 Then Esther bade them return
Mordecai *this answer*,

16 "Go, *gather together *all the
Jews *that are / present in Shushan,
and *fast ye for me, and neither *eat
nor *drink three days, night or day: I
also and my maidens will *fast likewise;
and so will I go in unto the king, which
is not according to the law: and if I
*perish, I *perish."

17 So Mordecai went his way, and
did according to all that Esther had
commanded him.

5 NOW it came to pass on the third
*day, that Esther put on her royal
apparel, and stood in the inner *court
of the king's house, over against the
king's house: and the king *sat upon
his royal throne in the royal house,
over against the *gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw
*Esther the queen standing in the
court, that she obtained favour in his
sight: and the king held out to Esther
the golden *sceptre that was in his
hand. So Esther drew near, and
touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, "What
wilt thou, *queen Esther? and what is
thy request? it shall be even given thee
to the half of the kingdom."

4 And Esther answered, "If it seem
good unto the king, let the king and
Haman come this day unto the banquet
that I *have prepared for him."

5 Then the king said, "Cause *Haman
to make haste, that he may do as Es-
ther hath said." So the king and Ha-
man came to the banquet that Esther
had prepared.

6 And the king said unto Esther at
the banquet of *wine, "What is thy
petition? and it shall be granted thee:
and what is thy request? even to the
half of the kingdom it shall be per-
formed."

7 Then answered Esther, and said,
"My petition and my request is;

8 If I have found favour in the sight
of the king, and if it please the king to
grant my *petition, and to perform my
*request, let the king and Haman come
to the banquet that I shall prepare for
them, and I will do to-morrow as the
king hath said."

9 Then went Haman forth *that *day
joyful and with a glad heart: but when
Haman saw *Mordecai in the king's
gate, that he stood not up, nor moved
for him, he was full of indignation
against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman refrained
himself: and when he came home, he
sent and called for his *friends, and
*Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of *the
glory of his riches, and the multitude
of his *children, and *all the things

wherein the king had promoted him,
and *how he had advanced him above
the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, "Yea, Esther
the queen did let no man come in
with the king unto the banquet that
she had prepared but myself; and to-
morrow am I invited unto her also
with the king."

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing,
so long as I see *Mordecai the Jew
sitting at the king's gate."

14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all
his friends unto him, "Let a *gallows
be made of fifty cubits high, and to-
morrow *speak thou unto the king that
*Mordecai may be hanged thereon:
then *go thou in merrily with the king
unto the banquet." And the thing
pleased Haman; and he caused the
tr gallows to be made.

6 ON *that *night could not the
king sleep, and he commanded to
bring *the book of records of the
chronicles, and they were *read before
the king.

2 And it was found written, that
Mordecai had told of Bigthana and
Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains,
the keepers of the th door, who sought
to lay hand on the king Abasuerus.

3 And the king said, "What honour
and dignity *hath been done to Mor-
decai for this?" Then said the king's
servants *that ministered unto him,
"There is nothing done for him."

4 And the king said, "Who is in the
court?" Now Haman was come into
the outward court of the king's house,
to speak unto the king to hang *Mor-
decai on the tr gallows that he had pre-
pared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto
him, "Behold, Haman standeth in the
court." And the king said, "Let him
come in."

6 So Haman came in. And the king
said unto him, "What shall be done
unto the *man whom the king deligh-
teth to honour?" Now Haman
thought in his heart, "To whom would
the king delight to do honour more
than to myself?"

7 And Haman answered the king,
"For the *man whom the king deligh-
teth to honour,

8 Let the royal apparel be brought
which the king useth to wear, and the
horse that the king rideth upon, and
the crown royal which is set upon his
head:

9 And let this apparel and *horse be
delivered to the hand of one of the
king's *most noble princes, that they
may array *the *man withal whom the
king delighteth to honour, and *bring
him on *horseback through the street
of the city, and *proclaim before him,
"Thus shall it be done to the *man
whom the king delighteth to honour."

10 Then the king said to Haman,
"Make haste, and *take *the apparel
and the horse, as thou hast said, and
do even so to Mordecai the Jew, *that
sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing
fail of all that thou hast spoken."

B.C. about
510.

tr. tree.

MORDECAI
INFORMA-
TION
BROUGHT
TO REMEM-
BRANCE.
1. Ch. 2. 23.
f. the king
sleep fled
away.
th. threshold

tr. tree.

WHAT W
TO BE DO
TO THE M
WHOM TH
KING DEL
LIGHTED
HONOUR
i. ish.
w. or in
whose
honour th
king del
lighteth.
g. said.

g. accordi
as.

B.C. about 510.
 HAMAN AND MORDECAI. ish.
 HAMAN WARNED OF HIS FALL.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, "Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour."

12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, "If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him."

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

ESTHER ACCUSES HAMAN TO THE KING.
 wine, Heb. yayin.

7 SO the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, "What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom."

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, "If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request."

4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage."

5 Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, "Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?"

6 And Esther said, "The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman." Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, "Will he force the queen also before me in the house?" As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, "Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman." Then the king said, "Hang him thereon."

B.C. about 510.
 10 Ps. 37, 35, 36.
 MORDECAI SET IN HAMAN'S PLACE. a. adversary.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8 ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, "If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?"

7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews."

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse."

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,

MORDECAI SET IN HAMAN'S PLACE. a. adversary.

2 Ch. 3. 10.

HAMAN'S LETTERS REVERSED. 4. Ch. 4. 11: 5. 2.

7. Prov. 13. 22.

tr. tree.

8. Ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.

THE COUNTER DECREE.

10-12. See ch. 3. 12-15.

s. soul.

B.C. about
510.

THE
WRITING
PUBLISHED.
d. decree.
f. the
peoples.

JOY AND
GLADNESS
TO THE
JEWS.

b. banquet.

THE
DECREE
PUT IN
EXECUTION.
about 509.

a. them-
selves,

i. ish.
s. stand
before
them.

DESTRU-
TION OF
THE
ENEMIES OF
THE JEWS.
pl. pleased.
p. Parshandatha, Of
noble
birth.
d. Dalphon, Sirenuus.
aa. Aspatha, Given by
the horse.
po. Poratha, Ornament.
ar. Aridatha, Great birth.
pa. Parmashta, Strong-
fisted.
a. Arisai, Like to a
lion.
e. Vajezatha, Sincere.
ad. adversary.

¹² Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.

¹³ The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all the people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

¹⁴ So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

¹⁵ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

¹⁶ The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

¹⁷ And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

9 NOW in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them:)

² The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

⁸ And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

⁴ For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

⁵ Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they pleased unto those that hated them.

⁶ And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

⁷ And p-Parshandatha, and d-Dalphon, and aa-Aspatha,

⁸ And po-Poratha, and Adalia, and ar-Aridatha,

⁹ And pa-Parmashta, and a-Arisai, and Aridai, and v-Vajezatha,

¹⁰ The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

¹¹ On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

¹² And the king said unto Esther the queen, "The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done."

¹³ Then said Esther, "If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows."

¹⁴ And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

¹⁵ For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

¹⁶ But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

¹⁷ On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

¹⁸ But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

¹⁹ Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

²⁰ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,

²¹ To establish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly,

²² As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

²³ And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

²⁴ Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

B.C. about
509.

THE
DECREE
EXTENDED
i. ish.

tr. tree.

THE JEWS
PREVAILED
AND HAD
REST AND
GLADNESS

s. souls.

b. banquet-
ing.

A
MEMOIR
TO BE
KEPT.

THE JEWS
UNDER-
TOOK IT

a. adver-
sary.

c. crush.

C. about 509. Ps. 141. tree.

25 But when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by *letters* that his *wicked* device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his *sons* should be hanged on the *gal-*lows.

26 Wherefore they called *these* *days* Purim after the name of *Pur*. Therefore for all the words of *this* *letter*, and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep *these* *two* *days* according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;

28 And that *these* *days* should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that *these* *days* of *Purim* should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm *this* *second* *letter* of *Purim*.

THE DECREE CONFIRMED.

C. about 1520.

Ezek. 14. ish. Uz, Coun-

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

Job, Persecuted.

30 And he sent *the* *letters* unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm *these* *days* of *Purim* in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the *co* decree of Esther confirmed *these* matters of *Purim*; and it was written in the book.

10 AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

B.C. about 509.

31. See ch. 4. 3.

a. according as.

co. command.

AHASUERUS AND MORDECAI. about 495.

g. good.

THE BOOK OF JOB.

C. about 1520. Job, Persecuted.

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and basted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of their basting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered as burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, "It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts." Thus did Job continually.

6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and a Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, "Whence comest thou?" Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, "From

going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, "Hast thou considered My servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?"

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, "Doth Job fear God for nought?"

10 Hast not Thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth Thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse Thee to Thy face."

12 And the LORD said unto a Satan, "Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand." So a Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, "The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell upon them,

B.C. about 1520.

J. Jehovah.

ac. set thine heart on.

i. ish.

t. turning away.

SATAN'S ACCUSATION.

10. Ps. 34. 7.

a. the Adversary.

b. hand.

FIRST MESSENGER'S REPORT.

w. wine.

Heb. yayin.

sh. she asses.

B.C. about
1520.
y. young-
men.

SECOND.

z. the
heavens.
y. young-
men.

THIRD.

FOURTH.

se. wine.
Heb. yayin.

JOB'S SUB-
MISSION.
20. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

21. 1 Sam. 3.
18.

22. James 5.
11.

JEHOVAH
AND
SATAN.
1. Ch. 1. 6-8.
J. Jehovah.
a. the Ad-
versary.

se. set thine
heart on.

i. ish.
d. departing-
from.

sw. swallow
him up.

a. soul.

JOB
SMITTEN
WITH
BOILS.
a. the Ad-
versary.
HIS WIFE
TEMPTS
HIM.

and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

¹⁶ While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, "The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

¹⁷ While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, "The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

¹⁸ While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, "Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

¹⁹ And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

²⁰ Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

²¹ And said, "Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD."

²² In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

2 AGAIN there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

² And the LORD said unto Satan, "From whence comest thou?" And Satan answered the LORD, and said, "From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

³ And the LORD said unto Satan, "Hast thou considered My servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and descheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst Me against him, to destroy him without cause."

⁴ And Satan answered the LORD, and said, "Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life."

⁵ But put forth Thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse Thee to Thy face."

⁶ And the LORD said unto Satan, "Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life."

⁷ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

⁸ And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

⁹ Then said his wife unto him, "Dost

thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die."

¹⁰ But he said unto her, "Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?" In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

¹¹ Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

¹² And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

¹³ So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

3 AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

² And Job a spake, and said, "Let the day perish wherein I was born,

And the night in which it was said, 'There is a man child conceived.'

⁴ Let that day be darkness;

¹ Let not God regard it from above,

Neither let the light shine upon it.

⁵ Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it;

¹ Let a cloud dwell upon it;

Let the blackness of the day terrify it.

⁶ As for that night, let darkness seize upon it;

¹ Let it not be joined unto the days of the year,

¹ Let it not come into the number of the months.

⁷ Lo, let that night be solitary,

¹ Let no joyful voice come therein.

⁸ Let them curse it—that curse the day,

Who are ready to raise up their mourning.

⁹ Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark;

Let it look for light, but have none;

Neither let it see the dawning of the day:

¹⁰ Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb,

Nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

¹¹ Why died I not from the womb?

Why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

¹² Why did the knees prevent me? Or why the breasts that I should suck?

¹³ For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept:

Then had I been at rest, With kings and counsellors of the earth,

B.C. about
1520.

r. remain-
firm in.

f. from Go

JOB'S
THREE
FRIENDS
COME.

c. Eliphaz
God is
strength,
or My Go
is pure
gold.

te. Teman
South.

b. Bildad,
Son of
Strife.

1. Shuah,
Depressi

z. Zophar,
Exultati

n. Naama
Pleasant

ness.
f. the
heavens.

JOB CURSE
HIS DAY

a. answer

a. strong-
man, He-
geber.

ch. Eloah,
singular
Elohim.

r. also re-
deem, He-
gahal.

e. eyelids-
the dawn

B.C. about 1520.

l. lawless.

w. wearied in strength.

t. task-master.

a. strong-man, Heb. geber. ch. Eloah, singular of Elohim. m. my food.

i. I feared a fear, and it hath come.

ANSWER OF ELIPHAZ. t. try. a. a word. w. or weary.

3. Isa. 35. 3.

4. Heb. 12. 12. s. sayings. st. stumbling. c. confirmed. b. bowing. w. or art-weary.

l. or integrity.

R. Hos. 10. 12, 13. Rom. 8. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

h. Eloah, singular of Elohim. p. spirit.

- x¹ Which built desolate places for themselves;
 15 Or with princes that had gold,
 x¹ Who filled their houses with silver:
 16 Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been;
 As infants *which* never saw light.
 17 There *the* ^lwicked cease from troubling;
 And there *the* ^wweary ^bbe at rest.
 18 There the prisoners ^trest together;
 They ^thear not the voice of the ^toppressor.
 19 The small and great are there;
 And the servant is free from his master.
 20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,
 And life unto the bitter in soul;
 21 x¹ Which long for death, but it cometh not;
 And dig for it more than for hid treasures;
 22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave.
 23 Why is light given to a ^s man whose way is hid,
 And whom ^{ch} God hath hedged in?
 24 For my sighing ^tcometh before ^m I eat,
 And my roarings are poured out like the waters.
 25 For *the* thing which I greatly feared is come upon me,
 And that which I was afraid of is come unto me.
 26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet;
 Yet trouble came."

- 4 THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
 2 "If we ^a assay ^a to commune with thee, wilt thou be ^wgrieved?
 But who can withhold himself from speaking?
 3 Behold, thou hast instructed many,
 And thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
 4 Thy ^s words have upholden him that was st falling,
 And thou hast ^cstrengthened the ^b feeble knees.
 5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou ^w faintest;
 It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
 6 Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope,
 And the uprightness of thy ways?
 7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent?
 Or where were *the* righteous cut off?
 8 Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness,
 Reap the same.
 9 By the blast of ^{ch} God they ^tperish, And by the ^{sp} breath of His nostrils are they consumed.
 10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion,

- And the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
 11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey,
 And the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.
 12 Now a ^w thing was secretly brought to me,
 And mine ear received a ^{wh} little thereof.
 13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,
 When deep sleep falleth on ^m men,
 14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, Which made ^t all my bones to shake.
 15 Then a spirit passed before my face;
 The hair of my flesh stood up:
 16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof:
 An image was before mine eyes,
 There was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,
 17 'Shall ^e mortal man be more just than ^{ch} God?
 Shall a ^s man be more pure than his Maker?
 18 Behold, He ^tput no trust in His servants;
 And His angels He ^tcharged with folly:
 19 How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay,
 Whose foundation is in the dust,
 Which are crushed before the moth?
 20 They are destroyed from morning to evening:
 They perish for ever without any regarding it.
 21 Doth not their excellency *which* is in them go away?
 They die, even without wisdom.'

- 5 "CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee;
 And to which of the ^h saints wilt thou turn?
 2 For wrath killeth the foolish man,
 And envy slayeth the silly one.
 3 I have seen the foolish taking root:
 But suddenly I cursed his habitation.
 4 His ^s children are far from safety,
 And they are crushed in the gate,
 Neither is there any to deliver them.
 5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
 And taketh it even out of the thorns,
 And the robber swalloweth up their substance.
 6 Although affliction ^tcometh not forth of the dust,
 Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
 7 Yet a man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.
 8 ^{ab} I would seek unto ^s God,
 And unto God ^twould I commit my cause:
 9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable;
 Marvellous things without number:

B.C. about 1520.

VISION OF ELIPHAZ. w. or word. wh. whispering.

a. anah-shim, plural of enosh. t. the multitude of.

e. Heb. enosh, from ahnash, incurable, mortal. ch. Eloah. s. strong-man, Heb. geber.

21. Ps. 146. 3, 4.

ELIPHAZ CONTINUES. THE FOOLISH. h. holy ones.

3. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

s. sons.

AFFLICTION. a. Heb. ahdahm. s. sons of flame lift up to fly.

SEEKING UNTO GOD. ab. But, or Surely. e. El, God, singular. g. Elohim, plural.

B.C. about
1520.
o. out-places.

13. 1 Cor. 3.
19.
p. perverse,
Heb. neph-
tahim.

n. needy.

THE ISSUE
OF GOD'S
CORREC-
TIONS.

17. Ps. 94. 12.
Prov. 3. 11,
12. Heb.
12. 5, 6.
en. enosh,
frail,
mortal.
man.
sh. Shadday,
or All-
sufficient.

20. Ps. 37. 19.

h. hands.

t. thy cove-
nant is.

te. tent.

m. or many.

s. stack.
a. ascendeth.

th. thyself.

JOB'S
ANSWER.

l. lifted up.

10 ^{xx}Who giveth rain upon the earth,
And sendeth waters upon the
fields;

11 To set up on high those that be
low;
That those which mourn may be
exalted to safety.

12 He disappointeth the devices of
the crafty,
So that their hands cannot per-
form their enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own
craftiness:

And the counsel of the p = froward
is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the
daytime,
And grope in the noonday as in
the night.

15 But He saveth the n = poor from the
sword, from their mouth,
And from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope,
And iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, happy is the en man
whom ch = God correcteth:
Therefore despise not thou the
chastening of sh the = Almighty:

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth
up:
He woundeth, and His hands
make whole.

19 He shall deliver thee in six trou-
bles:
Yea, in seven there shall no evil
touch thee.

20 In famine He shall redeem thee
from death:
And in war from the h power of the
sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the
scourge of the tongue:
Neither shalt thou be afraid of
destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou
shalt laugh:
Neither shalt thou be afraid of
the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with
the stones of the field:
And the beasts of the field shall
be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy
te tabernacle shall be in peace;
And thou shalt visit thy habita-
tion, and shalt not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy
seed shall be m great,
And thine offspring as the grass
of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a
full age,
Like as a shock of corn a cometh
in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is;
Hear it, and know thou it for
th thy good."

6 ² BUT Job answered and said,
"Oh, that my grief were thorough-
ly weighed,
And my calamity I laid in the bal-
ances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than
the sand of the sea:
Therefore my words are swal-
lowed up.

4 For the arrows of sh the = Almighty
are within me,
The poison whereof drinketh up
my spirit:
The terrors of ch = God do set
themselves in array against
me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray o when he
hath grass?
Or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be
eaten without salt?
Or is there any taste in the white
of an egg?

7 The things that my soul refused to
touch are as my sorrowful
meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request;
And that ch = God would grant me
the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please sh = God
to destroy me;
That He would let loose His hand,
and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort;
Yea, I would harden myself in
sorrow:

Let Him not spare; for I have not
concealed the words of the
Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should
hope?

And what is mine end, that I
should prolong my life?

12 Is my strength the strength of
stones?

Or is my flesh of brass?

13 Is not my help in me?

And is wisdom driven quite from
me?

14 To him that is afflicted pity
should be shewed from his friend;
But he forsaketh the fear of sh the
= Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceit-
fully as a brook,
And as the stream of brooks they
pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the
ice,

And wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they
vanish:

When it is hot, they are consum-
ed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned
aside;

They go to nothing, and perish.

19 The p troops of Tema looked,
The tr companies of Sheba waited
for them.

20 They were confounded because
they had hoped;
They came thither, and were
ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing;
Ye see my casting down, and are
afraid.

22 Did I say, "Bring unto me?"
Or, "Give a reward for me of your
substance?"

23 Or, "Deliver me from the enemy's
hand?"

Or, "Redeem me from the hand
of the t = mighty?"

24 Teach me, and I will hold my
tongue:

B.C. about
1520.

sh. Shadday

ch. Elôah,
singular o
Elohim.

o. over
tender
grass.

at. thrp.

ch. Elôah.
m. my ex-
pectation.

c. crush.

e. exult in
pain.

z. life, Heb.
nephesh.

He COM-
PLAINS
THAT HIS
FRIENDS
HAVE DIS-
APPOINTED
HIM.

14. Heb. 13.
3.

p. passen-
gers.
tr. travel-
lers.

t. terrible
ones.

B.C. about
1520.
sayings.
confute.

JOB CONTINUES HIS COMPLAINT.
Ch. 14. 6.
a warfare.
enōsh,
frail-
feeble-
man.
Lev. 19. 13.

evening
be-
measured.

MAN'S
FRAILTY.

Feb.
sheol, Gr.
hades.

HE
PEALS TO
GOD.

or com-
plainings.

- And ^acause me to understand
wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words!
But what doth your arguing re-
prove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words,
And the speeches of one that is
desperate, which are as wind?
27 Yea, ye overwhelm the father-
less,
And ye dig a pit for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look
upon me;
For it is evident unto you if I
lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be
iniquity;
Yea, return again, my righteous-
ness is in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
Can not my taste discern perverse
things?

- 7 "IS there not an appointed time
to a man upon earth?
Are not his days also like the days
of a hireling?
2 As a servant earnestly desireth
the shadow,
And as a hireling looketh for the
reward of his work:
3 So am I made to possess months
of vanity,
And wearisome nights are appointed
to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, 'When
shall I arise, and the night be
gone?'
And I am full of tossings to and
fro unto the dawning of the
day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms
and clods of dust;
My skin is broken, and become
loathsome.
6 My days are swifter than a wea-
ver's shuttle,
And are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life is
wind:
Mine eye shall no more see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me
shall see me no more:
Thine eyes are upon me, and I am
not.
As the cloud is consumed and
vanisheth away:
So he that goeth down to the
grave shall come up no more.
10 He shall return no more to his
house,
Neither shall his place know him
any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my
mouth;
I will speak in the anguish of my
spirit;
I will complain in the bitterness
of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that Thou
settest a watch over me?
13 When I say, 'My bed shall comfort
me,
My couch shall ease my complaint';
14 Then Thou scarest me with
dreams,

B.C. about
1520.

b. bones, or
full
strength.
ch. 21. 23.
or waste-
away.

c. enōsh,
frail,
mortal
man.

z. look-
away from.

a. ahdahm.

- And terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strang-
ling,
And death rather than my life.
16 I loathe it; I would not live
always:
Let me alone; for my days are
vanity.
17 What is a man, that Thou should-
est magnify him?
And that Thou shoulddest set thine
heart upon him?
18 And that Thou shoulddest visit him
every morning,
And try him every moment?
19 How long wilt Thou not depart
from me,
Nor let me alone till I swallow
down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do
unto Thee, O Thou Preserver of
a men?
Why hast Thou set me as a mark
against Thee, so that I am a
burden to myself?
21 And why dost Thou not pardon
my transgression,
And take away mine iniquity?
For now shall I sleep in the dust;
And Thou shalt seek me in the
morning, but I shall not be."

- 8 THEN answered Bildad the Shu-
bite, and said,
2 "How long wilt thou speak these
things?
And how long shall the words
of thy mouth be like a strong
wind?
3 Doth God pervert judgment?
Or doth the Almighty pervert
justice?
4 If thy children have sinned against
Him,
And He have cast them away for
their transgression;
5 If thou wouldest seek unto God
betimes,
And make thy supplication to the
Almighty;
6 If thou wert pure and upright;
Surely now He would awake for
thee,
And make the habitation of thy
righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small,
Yet thy latter end should greatly
increase.

- 8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the
former age,
And prepare thyself to the search
of their fathers:
9 (For we are but of yesterday, and
know nothing,
Because our days upon earth are a
shadow.)
10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell
thee,
And utter words out of their
heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without
mire?
Can the flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness,
and not cut down,
It withereth before any other
herb.

ANSWER OF
BILDAD.

sa. sayings.

e. El, the
one strong
God.
sh. Shadday,
plural,
All-suffi-
cient.
a. sons.
b. by the
hand-of.

INQUIRY OF
FORMER
TIMES.

9. Ch. 14. 2.
1 Chr. 29.
15. Ps. 102.
11.
n. not.

THE
HYPO-
CRITE'S
HOPE.

B.C. about
1520.
e. El.

c. con-
fidence.
h. house.

d. dust.

THE
PERFECT
MAN.
e. El, God,
singular.
t. take by
the hand.
s. shouting.

tc. tent.
l. lawless.

JOB'S
REPLY.
HOW
SHOULD
MAN BE
JUST WITH
GOD?

e. enōsh,
frail,
mortal
man.
e. El, God,
singular.

5. Hab. 3. 6.

h. heights.
a. Arcturus,
Heb. hahsh,
perhaps
Great
Bear.
o. Orion,
Heb. kesil,
confidence,
hope.
p. Pleiades,
Heb. ki-
mah, from
cūm, to
heap up,
the Seven
Stars.

12. Dan. 4. 35.

13. Isa. 30. 7.
ch. Eloah,
singular of
Elohim.

13 So are the paths of all that forget
God;
And the hypocrite's hope shall
perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off,
And whose trust shall be a spider's
web.
15 He shall lean upon his house, but
it shall not stand:
He shall hold it fast, but it shall
not endure.
16 He is green before the sun,
And his branch shooteth forth in
his garden:
17 His roots are wrapped about the
heap,
And seeth the place of stones.
18 If He destroy him from his place,
Then it shall deny him, saying,
'I have not seen thee.'
19 Behold, this is the joy of his
way,
And out of the earth shall others
grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away
a perfect man,
Neither will He help the evil-
doers:
21 Till He fill thy mouth with laugh-
ing,
And thy lips with rejoicing.
22 They that hate thee shall be
clothed with shame;
And the dwelling place of the
wicked shall come to nought."

9 THEN Job answered and said,
2 "I know it is so of a truth:
But how should man be just with
God?
3 If He will contend with him,
He cannot answer Him one of a
thousand.
4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in
strength:
Who hath hardened himself against
Him, and hath prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains,
and they know not:
Which overturneth them in His
anger.
6 Which shaketh the earth out of
her place,
And the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the sun, and
it riseth not;
And sealeth up the stars.
8 Which alone spreadeth out the
heavens,
And treadeth upon the waves of
the sea.
9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion,
and Pleiades,
And the chambers of the south.
10 Which doeth great things past
finding out;
Yea, and wonders without number.
11 Lo, He goeth by me, and I see
Him not:
He passeth on also, but I perceive
Him not.
12 Behold, He taketh away, who
can hinder Him?
Who will say unto Him, 'What
doest Thou?'
13 If God will not withdraw His
anger,

The proud helpers do stoop under
Him.
14 How much less shall I answer
Him,
And choose out my words to reason
with Him?
15 Whom, though I were righteous,
yet would I not answer, but
I would make supplication to my
judge.
16 If I had called, and He had
answered me;
Yet would I not believe that He
had hearkened unto my voice.
17 For He breaketh me with a tem-
pest,
And multiplieth my wounds with-
out cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my
breath,
But filleth me with bitterness.
19 If I speak of strength, lo, He is
strong:
And if of judgment, who shall set
me a time to plead?
20 If I justify myself, mine own
mouth shall condemn me:
If I say, I am perfect, it shall also
prove me perverse.
21 Though I were perfect, yet would I
not know my soul:
I would despise my life.
22 This is one thing, therefore I
said it,
He destroyeth the perfect and the
wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
He will laugh at the trial of the
innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand
of the wicked:
He covereth the faces of the
judges thereof;
If not, where, and who is He?
25 Now my days are swifter than
a post:
They flee away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as the swift
ships:
As the eagle that hasteth to the
prey.
27 If I say, I will forget my complaint,
I will leave off my heaviness, and
comfort myself:
28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that Thou wilt not hold
me innocent.
29 If I be wicked, why then labour
I in vain?
30 If I wash myself with snow water,
And make my hands never so
clean;
31 Yet shalt Thou plunge me in the
ditch,
And mine own clothes shall abhor
me.
32 For He is not a man, as I am,
that I should answer Him,
And we should come together in
judgment.
33 Neither is there any daysman
betwixt us,
That might lay his hand upon us
both.
34 Let Him take His rod away from
me,

B.C. about
1520.

20. 1 John
8, 10.

l. lawless.

r. or runne

co. or com-
plaining.

l. lawless.

30. Jer. 2.
c. or clean
with soap

32. See ch.
6, 7.
i. lah.

33. 1 Tim.
5.
a. an um-
pire, Heb.
mokiakh,
from yah-
cakh, to
prove, or
convict.

B.C. about
1520.

CONTINUA-
TION OF
JOB'S
COMPLAINT.
c. complain-
ing.
a. about.
ch. Eloah.

t. toil.

t. lawless.
4. 1 Sam. 16.
7.
e. enōsh,
frail, feeble
man.
a. a strong
man's.

t. lawless.

t. taken.
pains about
me.

And let not His fear terrify me :
35 Then would I speak, and not fear
Him ;
But it is not so with me.

- 10 "MY soul is weary of my life ;
I will leave my complaint
a upon myself ;
I will speak in the bitterness of
my soul.
2 I will say unto ^{ch}-God, "Do not
condemn me ;
Shew me wherefore Thou contend-
est with me.
3 Is it good unto Thee that Thou
shouldest oppress,
That Thou shouldest despise the
work of Thine hands,
And shine upon the counsel of
the wicked ?
4 Hast Thou eyes of flesh ?
Or seest Thou as a man seeth ?
5 Are Thy days as the days of a man ?
are Thy years as a man's days,
6 That Thou inquirest after mine
iniquity,
And searchest after my sin ?
7 Thou knowest that I am not
wicked ;
And there is none that can deliver
out of Thine hand.
8 Thine hands have made me and
fashioned me together round
about ;
Yet Thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech Thee, that
Thou hast made me as the clay ;
And wilt Thou bring me into dust
again ?
10 Hast Thou not poured me out as
milk,
And curdled me like cheese ?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin
and flesh,
And hast fenced me with bones
and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and
favour,
And Thy visitation hath preserved
my spirit.
13 And these things hast Thou hid in
Thine heart :
I know that this is with Thee.
14 If I sin, then Thou markest me,
And Thou wilt not acquit me from
mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, woe unto me ;
And if I be righteous, yet will I
not lift up my head.
I am full of confusion ;
Therefore see Thou mine affliction ;
16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest
me as a fierce lion :
And again Thou shewest Thyself
marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest Thy witnesses
against me,
And increasest Thine indignation
upon me ;
Changes and war are against me.
18 Wherefore then hast Thou
brought me forth out of the
womb ?
Oh that I had given up the ghost,
and no eye had seen me !
19 I should have been as though I
had not been ;

I should have been carried from
the womb to the grave.
20 Are not my days few ?
Cease then, and let me alone,
That I may take comfort a little,
21 Before I go whence I shall not
return,
Even to the land of darkness and
the shadow of death :
22 A land of darkness, as darkness
itself ;
And of the shadow of death, with-
out any order,
And where the light is as dark-
ness."

- 11 THEN answered Zophar the Naa-
mathite, and said,
2 "Should not the multitude of
words be answered ?
And should a man full of talk
be justified ?
3 Should thy lies make men
hold their peace ?
And when thou mockest, shall no-
man make thee ashamed ?
4 For thou hast said, 'My doctrine is
pure,
And I am clean in Thine eyes.'
5 But oh that ^{ch}-God would speak,
And open His lips against thee ;
6 And that He would shew thee the
secrets of wisdom,
That they are double to that
which is !
Know therefore that ^{ch}-God ex-
acteth of thee less than thine
iniquity deserveth.
7 Canst thou by searching find out
^{ch}-God ?
Canst thou find out the Al-
mighty unto perfection ?
8 It is as high as heaven ; what
canst thou do ?
Deeper than hell ; what canst
thou know ?
9 The measure thereof is longer than
the earth,
And broader than the sea.
10 If He cut off, and shut up, or
gather together,
Then who can hinder Him ?
11 For He knoweth vain men :
He seeth in wickedness also ;
Will He not then consider it ?
12 For a vain man would be wise,
Though a man be born like a wild-
ass's colt.
13 If thou prepare thine heart,
And stretch out thine hands to-
ward Him ;
14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put
it far away,
And let not wickedness dwell in
thy tabernacles.
15 For then shalt thou lift up thy
face without spot ;
Yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and
shalt not fear :
16 Because thou shalt forget thy
misery,
And remember it as waters that
pass away :
17 And thine age shall be clearer than
the noonday ;
Thou shalt shine forth, thou
shalt be as the morning.

B.C. about
1520.

t. thick.
darkness.

ZOPHAR'S
ANSWER.

t. ish.
o. of lips.

d. devices.
m. mortal-
men, Heb.
metbum.

4. Ch. 6. 30.

ch. Elōah,
singular of
Elohim.

f. For His
counsel is
manifold.

KNOW-
LEDGE OF
GOD.
a. Shadday.

h. Heb.
sheol, Gr.
hades.

MAN'S
FOLLY.
p. pass-by.

in. iniquity.

e. empty,
Heb. nabub.
t. ish.
a. ahadham.

ENCOUR-
AGEMENT.
13. Ch. 22.
23-25.

te. tents.

so. soar-up-
ward.

B.C. about
1520.
se. search.

f. intreat
thy face.
l. lawless.

s. soul.

ANSWER OF
JOB.

h. heart.

ch. Elohah,
singular of
Elohim.

t. torch.

tc. tents.

e. El, God,
singular.
ch. Elohah.

J. Jehovah.

10. Dan. 5.
23. Acts 17.
28.

s. spirit.
f. flesh of
man (ish).
p. palate.
v. very-aged.

GOD'S
WISDOM
AND
POWER.
i. i.e. God.

is. ish.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
Yea, thou shalt dig about thee,
And thou shalt take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid;
Yea, many shall make suit unto thee.
20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape,
And their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost."

12 AND Job answered and said,
2 "No doubt but ye are the people,
And wisdom shall die with you.
3 But I have understanding as well as you;
I am not inferior to you:
Yea, who knoweth not such things as these?
4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour,
Who calleth upon God, and He answereth him:
The just upright man is laughed to scorn.
5 He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp
Despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper,
And they that provoke God are secure;
Into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;
And the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee:
And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these That the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?
10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing,
And the breath of all mankind.
11 Doth not the ear try words?
And the mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient is wisdom;
And in length of days understanding.
13 With Him is wisdom and strength,
He hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, He breaketh down, and it cannot be built again;
He shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, He withholdeth the waters, and they dry up:
Also He sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With Him is strength and wisdom:
The deceived and the deceiver are His.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled,
And maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings,

And girdeth their loins with a girdle,
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled,
And overthroweth the mighty.
20 He removeth away the speech of the trusty,
And taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes,
And weakeneth the strength of the mighty.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness,
And bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them:
He enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth,
And causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light,
And He maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

13 "LO mine eye hath seen all this,
Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 What ye know, the same do I know also:
I am not inferior unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty,
And I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye are forgers of lies,
Ye are all physicians of no value.
5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace!
And it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning,
And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye speak wickedly for God?
And talk deceitfully for Him?
8 Will ye accept His person?
Will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that He should search you out?
Or as one mocketh another, do ye so mock Him?
10 He will surely reprove you,
If ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not His excellency make you afraid?
And His dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances are as like unto ashes,
Your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 Hold your peace, let me alone,
that I may speak,
And let come on me what will.
14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth,
And put my life in mine hand?
15 Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him:
But I will maintain mine own ways before Him.
16 He also shall be my salvation:
For a hypocrite shall not come before Him.
17 Hear diligently my speech,
And my declaration with your ears.

B.C. about
1520.
pr. or
priests.
l. lip.

21. Ps. 10.
40.
to. loosen-
eth.
u. uncover
eth.

JOB
CONTINUE
HIS SPEECH
REASONING
WITH HIS
FRIENDS.

s. Shadday,
plural.
e. El, God,
singular.

5. Prov. 17.
28.

e. El.

en. enish,
frail, mortal.
10. Ch. 42. 7.
8.

11. Jer. 5. 22

m. or me-
morable.
sayings.
si. simi-
litudes of
d, or de-
ferences.

s. soul.

a. argue.
Heb. yah-
cakh.

HE ORDERS
HIS CAUSE
BEFORE
GOD.

B.C. about 1520.
 ar. set in order.
 e. expire.

15 Behold now, I ^{as} have ordered my cause;
 I know that **E** shall be justified.
 16 Who is he that will plead with me?
 For now, if I hold my tongue,
 I shall ^e give up the ghost.
 20 Only do not two things unto me:
 Then will I not hide myself from Thee.
 21 Withdraw Thine hand far from me:
 And let not Thy dread make me afraid.
 22 Then call Thou, and **E** will answer:
 Or let me speak, and answer Thou me.
 23 How many are mine iniquities and sins?
 Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
 24 Wherefore hidest Thou Thy face,
 And holdest me for Thy enemy?
 25 Wilt Thou break a leaf driven to and fro?
 And wilt Thou pursue the dry stubble?
 26 For Thou writest bitter things against me,
 And makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
 27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks,
 And lookest narrowly unto all my paths;
 Thou settest a print upon the ^{ee} heels of my feet.
 28 And ^h he, as a rotten thing, = 'consumeth,
 As a garment that is moth eaten.

so. soles.
 22. Hos. 5. 12.
 Ch. 2. 5, 6.
 A. or he, i.e.
 man, ch. 14.
 1.
 e. wasteth away.
 MAN'S FRAILTY.
 1. Eccles. 2.
 23.
 a. abdhahm.

14 "A MAN that is born of a woman
 is of few days, and full of trouble.
 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down:
 He fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
 3 And dost Thou open Thine eyes upon such an one,
 And bringest me into judgment with Thee?
 4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean?
 Not one.
 5 Seeing his days are determined,
 The number of his months are with Thee,
 Thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass:
 6 Turn from him, that he may ^e rest,
 Till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day.
 7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again,
 And that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
 8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,
 And the stock thereof die in the ground;
 9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud,
 And bring forth boughs like a plant.
 10 But man dieth, and is wasteth away:
 Yea, a man ^e giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

strong man, Heb. reber.
 is cut off.
 abdhahm.
 expireth.

11 As the waters fall from the sea,
 And the ^r flood d^e decayeth and drieth up:
 12 So man lieth down, and riseth not:
 till the heavens be no more,
 They shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
 13 O that Thou wouldst hide me in the ^h grave,
 That Thou wouldst keep me secret, until Thy wrath be past,
 That Thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and remember me!
 14 If a man die, shall he live again?
 All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
 15 Thou shalt call, and **E** will answer Thee:
 Thou wilt have a desire to the work of Thine hands.
 16 For now Thou numberest my steps:
 Dost Thou not watch over my sin?
 17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag,
 And Thou sewest up mine iniquity.
 18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,
 And the rock is removed out of his place.
 19 The waters wear the stones:
 Thou wastest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth:
 And Thou destroyest the hope of man.
 20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth:
 Thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
 21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not:
 And they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
 22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain
 And his soul within him shall mourn."

15 THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
 2 "Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,
 And fill his belly with the east wind?
 3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk?
 Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
 4 Yea, thou castest off fear,
 And restrainest prayer before ^e God.
 5 For thy mouth te^e uttereth thine iniquity,
 And thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not **E**:
 Yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
 7 Art thou the first man that was born?
 Or wast thou made before the hills?
 8 Hast thou heard the secret of ^{eh} God?

B.C. about 1520.
 r. river.
 d. diminisheth.
 i. ish.

RESURRECTION.
 A. Heb. sheol, Gr. hades.
 i. strongman, Heb. geber.
 c. conflict, or warfare.

e. ensh, frail mortal man.

ANSWER OF ELIPHAZ.

r. or reverence.
 e. El.
 te. teacheth.

a. abdhahm.
 b. brought forth.
 eA. Elshah.

B.C. about
1520.

e. El.

t. thing-
wrapped-
up, or
covered.

e. El.

e. enōsh.
p. pure.h. holy ones,
Heb. ke-
doshim.
p. pure.c. corrupt.
i. ish.z. lawless.
h. he.

e. El.

s. Shadday.

f. folds-of
fat.And dost thou restrain wisdom to
thyself?9 What knowest thou, that we know
not?What understandest thou, which is
not in us?10 With us are both the gray-headed
and very-aged men,
Much-elder than thy father.11 Are the consolations of e-God
small with thee?Is there any 'secret-thing with
thee?12 Why 'doth thine heart carry thee-
away?And what 'do thy eyes wink at,
13 That thou 'turnest thy spirit
against e-God,And 'lettest such words go out of
thy mouth?14 What is e-man, that he should be-
p clean?And he which is born of a woman,
that he should be righteous?15 Behold He 'putteth no trust in His
h saints;Yea, the heavens are not p clean in
His sight.16 How much more abominable and
c filthy is i-man,Which drinketh iniquity like
=water?17 I will shew thee, hear me;
And that which I have seen I will-
declare;18 Which wise men 'have told from
their fathers,

And have not hid it:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was-
given,And no stranger passed among
them.20 The i-wicked man h travaileth-
with pain all his days,And the number of years is hid-
den to the oppressor.21 A dreadful sound is in his ears:
In prosperity the destroyer shall-
come upon him.22 He 'believeth not that he shall-
return out of darkness,And he is waited for of the
sword.23 He wandereth abroad for bread,
saying, 'Where is it?He knoweth that the day of dark-
ness is ready at his hand.24 Trouble and anguish shall make-
him afraid;They shall prevail against him, as
a king ready to the battle.25 For he 'stretcheth out his hand
against e-God,And strengtheneth himself against
the Almighty.26 He 'runneth upon Him, even on
His neck,Upon the thick bosses of His buck-
lers:27 Because he 'covereth his face with
his fatness,And maketh f collups of fat on his
flanks.28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities,
And in houses which no man in-
habiteth,

Which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall
his substance continue,Neither shall he prolong the per-
fection thereof upon the earth.30 He shall not depart out of dark-
ness;The flame shall dry up his
branches,And by the breath of his mouth
shall he go away.31 Let not him that is deceived trust
in vanity:For vanity shall be his recom-
pence.32 It shall be accomplished before his
time,

And his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape
as the vine,And shall cast off his flower as the
olive.34 For the congregation of hypocrites
shall be desolate,And fire shall consume the taber-
nacles of bribery.35 They conceive mischief, and bring-
forth vanity,

And their belly 'prepareth deceit."

16 THEN Job answered and said,
2 "I have heard many such-
things:

Miserable comforters are ye all.

3 Shall vain words have an end?
Or what 'emboldeneth thee that
thou 'answerest?4 I also could speak as ye do:
If your soul were in my soul's
stead,I could heap up words against
you,

And shake mine head at you.

5 But I would strengthen you with
my mouth,And the moving of my lips should-
assuage your grief.6 Though I 'speak, my grief 'is not
asswaged:And though I forbear, what 'am-
I eased?7 But now He 'hath made me-
weary:Thou hast made desolate all my
company.8 And Thou 'hast filled me with
wrinkles, which is a witness
against me;And my leanness rising up in me
beareth witness to my face.9 He 'teareth me in his wrath, who
hateth me:He gnasheth upon me with his
teeth;Mine enemy 'sharpeneth his eyes
upon me.10 They have gaped upon me with
their mouth;They have smitten me upon the
cheek reproachfully;They 'have gathered themselves-
together against me.11 e-God 'hath delivered me to the
ungodly,And 'turned me over into the
hands of the i-wicked.12 I was at ease, but He hath broken-
me asunder:B.C. about
1520.
t. their pos-
sessions
upon.

te. tents.

JOB'S
REPLY.b. or boun-
me, or b.
me firm.

e. El.

z. lawless.

C. about 1520.

He hath also taken *me* by my neck,
And shaken *me* to pieces,
And set *me* up for His mark.

13 His archers compass *me* round about,
He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare;
He poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh *me* with breach upon breach,
He runneth upon *me* like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
And defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping,
And on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

17 Not for any iniquity in mine hands:
Also my prayer is pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,
And let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven,
And my record is on high.

20 My friends scorn *me*:
But mine eye poureth out tears unto *ch* God.

21 O that one might plead for a man with *ch* God,
As a man pleadeth for his neighbour!

22 When a few years are come,
Then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

17 "MY breath is corrupt, my days are extinct,
The graves are ready for me.

2 Are there not mockers with me?
And doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with Thee;
Who is he that will strike hands with me?

4 For Thou hast hid their heart from understanding:
Therefore shalt Thou not exalt them.

5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends,
Even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a byword of the people;
And aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
And all my members are as a shadow.

8 Upright men shall be astonished at this,
And the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way,
And he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now:
For I cannot find one wise man among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off,
Even the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day:
The light is short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave is mine house:
I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to corruption, "Thou art my father:"
To the worm, "Thou art my mother, and my sister."

15 And where is now my hope?
As for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit,
When our rest together is in the dust."

18 THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 "How long will it be ere ye make an end of words?
Mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts,
And reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth himself in his anger:
Shall the earth be forsaken for thee?
And shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,
And the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle,
And his candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,
And his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
And he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take him by the heel,
And the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare is laid for him in the ground,
And a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,
And shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten,
And destruction shall be ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin:
Even the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle,
And it shall bring him to the kingdom of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his:
Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,

B.C. about 1520.

p. pos- sessions.

a. near.

h. Heb. sheol, Gr. hades.

c. called.

h. Heb. sheol, Gr. hades.

SECOND ANSWER OF BILDAD.

S. Ch. 17. 4, 10.

h. his soul.

CALAMITIES OF THE WICKED.

l. lawless.

te. tent.

la. lamp.

sc. walketh habitually.

n. noose.

ai. hidden.

s. scatter.

p. parts.

te. tent.

B.C. about
1520.

And above shall his branch be cut
off.

17 His remembrance shall perish
from the earth,
And he shall have no name in the
street.

18 He shall be driven from light into
darkness,
And chased out of the world.

d. descend-
ant.

19 He shall neither have son nor
d nephew among his people,
Nor any remaining in his dwell-
ings.

20 They that come after him shall
be astonished at his day,
As they that went before were
affrighted.

21 Surely such are the dwellings of
the wicked,
And this is the place of him that
knoweth not e-God."

e. El.

JOB'S
REPLY.

19 THEN Job answered and said,
2 "How long will ye vex my
soul,
And break me in pieces with
words?

3 These ten times have ye reproach-
ed me:

Ye are not ashamed that ye make
yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed that I have erred,
Mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves
against me,
And plead against me my reproach:

eh. Elōah.

6 Know now that eh-God hath over-
thrown me,
And hath compassed me with His
net.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I
am not heard:

I cry aloud, but there is no judg-
ment.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I
cannot pass,
And He hath set darkness in my
paths.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory,
And taken the crown from my
head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every-
side, and I am gone:

r. rooted up.

And mine hope hath He removed
like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled His wrath
against me,
And He counteth me unto Him as
one of His enemies.

12 His troops come together, and
raise up their way against me,
And encamp round about my
te tabernacle.

te. tent.

13 He hath put my brethren far from
me,
And mine acquaintance are verily
estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed,
And my familiar friends have
forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house,
and my maids, count me for a
stranger:

I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave
me no answer;

I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife,
Though I intreated for the chil-
dren's sake of mine own body.

18 Yea, young children despised me;
I arose, and they spake against
me.

19 All my inward friends abhorred
me:

And they whom I loved are turned
against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and
to my flesh,
And I am escaped with the skin
of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity
upon me, O ye my friends;

For the hand of eh-God hath
touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as e-God,
And are not satisfied with my
flesh?

23 Oh that my words were now
written!

Oh that they were en printed in a
book!

24 That they were graven with an
iron pen

And lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know that my redeemer
liveth,

And that He shall stand at the
latter day upon the earth:

26 And though after my skin worms
destroy this body,
Yet I in my flesh shall I see
eh-God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself,
And mine eyes shall behold, and
not another;

Though my reins be consumed
within me.

28 But ye should say, 'Why persecute
we him,'

Seeing the root of the matter is
found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword:

For wrath bringeth the punish-
ments of the sword,

That ye may know there is a
judgment."

20 THEN answered Zophar the Naa-
mathite, and said,

2 "Therefore do my thoughts cause
me to answer,

And for this I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my
reproach,

And the spirit of my understand-
ing causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou not this of old,
Since a man was placed upon
earth,

5 That the triumphing of the wicked
is short,

And the joy of the hypocrite but
for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up
to the heavens,
And his head reach unto the
clouds;

7 Yet he shall perish for ever like
his own dung:

They which have seen him shall
say, 'Where is he?'

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and
shall not be found:

B.C. about
1520.
s. sons.

m. men of
my secret

eh. Elōah;
singular
Elohim.

c. El, the
Strong-
One.

te. Who w
give.

en. en-
graven.

k. kinsman
redeemer
Heb. gōel

r. rise.
d. dust.

f. from.
eh. Elōah.

a. a
stranger.

f. in my
bosom.

at. that.

SECOND
ANSWER OF
ZOPHAR

c. or cor-
rection.

a. abraham

l. lawless.

about
1520.

Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
 9 The eye also which saw him shall see him no more;
 Neither shall his place any more behold him.
 10 His ^s children shall seek to please the ⁼poor,
 And his hands shall restore their goods.
 11 His bones ^{are} full of the sin of his youth,
 Which shall lie down with him in the dust.
 12 Though wickedness ^{be} sweet in his mouth,
 Though he ^{hide} it under his tongue;
 13 Though he ^{spare} it, and ^{forsake} it not;
 But keep it still within his ^m mouth:
 14 Yet his meat in his bowels ^{is} turned,
 It is the gall of asps within him.
 15 He ^{bath} swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again:
^e God shall cast them out of his belly.
 16 He shall suck the poison of asps:
 The viper's tongue shall slay him.
 17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods,
 The brooks of honey and butter.
 18 That ^{which} he ^{laboured} for ^{shall} he restore, and shall not swallow it down:
 According to his substance shall the restitution ^{be}, and he shall not rejoice therein.
 19 Because he ^{bath} oppressed and ^{bath} forsaken the ⁼poor;
 Because he ^{bath} violently taken away a house which he builded not;
 20 Surely he shall not ^k feel quietness in his belly,
 He shall not save of that which he desired.
 21 There shall none of his meat be left;
 Therefore shall no man look for his goods.
 22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:
 Every hand of the ^t-wicked shall come upon him.
 23 When he ^{is} about to fill his belly,
 God shall cast the fury of His wrath upon him,
 And shall rain it upon him while he is eating.
 24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,
 And the bow of ^b steel shall strike him through.
 25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body;
 Yea, the glittering sword ^{cometh} out of his gall:
 Terrors are upon him.
 26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places:
 A fire not blown shall consume him:
 It shall go ill with him that is left in his ^{te} tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity;
 And the earth shall rise up against him.
 28 The increase of his house shall depart,
 And his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
 29 This is the portion of a wicked ^a man from ⁼God,
 And the heritage appointed unto him by ^e God."

21 BUT Job answered and said,
 2 "Hear diligently my speech,
 And let this be your consolations.
 3 Suffer me that I may speak;
 And after that I have spoken, mock on.
 4 As for me, is my complaint to ^a man?
 And if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?
 5 Mark me, and be astonished,
 And lay your hand upon your mouth.
 6 Even when I remember I am afraid,
 And trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
 7 Wherefore do the ^t-wicked live, become old,
 Yea, are mighty in power?
 8 Their seed is established in their sight with them,
 And their offspring before their eyes.
 9 Their houses are safe from fear,
 Neither is the rod of ^{ch} God upon them.
 10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;
 Their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock,
 And their children dance.
 12 They take the timbrel and harp,
 And rejoice at the sound of the ^f organ.
 13 They spend their days in wealth,
 And in a moment go down to the ^g grave.
 14 Therefore they say unto ^e God,
 Depart from us;
 For we desire not the knowledge of Thy ways.
 15 What is ^{sh} the ⁼Almighty, that we should serve Him?
 And what profit should we have, if we pray unto Him?
 16 Lo, their good is not in their hand:
 The counsel of the ^t-wicked is far from me.
 17 How oft is the ^{la} candle of the ^t-wicked put out!
 And how oft cometh their destruction upon them!
 God distributeth sorrows in His anger.
 18 They are as stubble before the wind,
 And as chaff that the storm st carrieth away.
 19 ^{ch} God layeth up his iniquity for his ^{so} children:

B.C. about 1520.

7. lawless.
a. ahdahm.
= G. Elohim.
e. El.

JOB'S REPLY

a. ahdahm.

s. shortened, or impatient.

7. lawless.

i. in peace.
ch. Eloah.

f. flute.

s. Heb. sheol, Gr. hades, e. El.

sh. Shadday.

7. lawless.

la. lamp, Heb. neer.

st. stealth.

ch. Eloah.
so. sons.

B.C. about
1520.

sh. Shadday.

e. El.

b. bottles,
skins.

n. noble.
t. tent
dwellings.
l. lawless.

an. and over
the mound
shall a
watch be
kept
u. abdhalm.

p. perverse-
ness.

THIRD
ANSWER OF
ELIPHAZ.
s. strong.
man, geber.
e. El. God,
singular,
the Strong.
One.
sh. Shadday,
plural, All-
sufficient.

so. without
end, or
limit.

He 'rewardeth him, and he shall
know it.

²⁰ His eyes shall see his destruc-
tion,
And he shall drink of the wrath of
^{sh} the =Almighty.

²¹ For what pleasure hath he in his
house after him,
When the number of his months
is cut off in the midst?

²² Shall any teach =God knowledge?
Seeing ^{he} judgeth those that are
high.

²³ One dieth in his full strength,
Being wholly at ease and quiet.

²⁴ His breasts are full of milk,
And his bones are moistened with
marrow.

²⁵ And another dieth in the bitter-
ness of his soul,
And never eateth with pleasure.

²⁶ They shall lie down alike in the
dust,
And the worms shall cover them.

²⁷ Behold, I know your thoughts,
And the devices which ye wrong-
fully imagine against me.

²⁸ For ye say, 'Where is the house
of the prince?

And where are the dwelling
places of the wicked?

²⁹ Have ye not asked them that go
by the way?

And do ye not know their tokens,

³⁰ That the wicked is reserved to
the day of destruction?
They shall be brought forth to
the day of wrath.

³¹ Who shall declare his way to his
face?

And who shall repay him what he
hath done?

³² Yet shall he be brought to the
grave.

And ^{an} shall remain in the tomb.

³³ The clouds of the valley shall be
sweet unto him,

And every man shall draw after
him.

As there are innumerable before
him.

³⁴ How then comfort ye me in vain,
Seeing in your answers there re-
maineth falsehood?"

22 THEN Eliphaz the Temanite
answered and said,

"Can a man be profitable unto
=God,

As he that is wise may be profit-
able unto himself?

³ Is it any pleasure to ^{sh} the =Al-
mighty, that thou art righteous?
Or is it gain to Him, that thou
makest thy ways perfect?

⁴ Will He reprove thee for fear of
thee?

Will He enter with thee into
judgment?

⁵ Is not thy wickedness great?
And thine iniquities infinite!

⁶ For thou hast taken a pledge
from thy brother for nought,
And stripped the naked of their
clothing.

⁷ Thou hast not given water to the
-weary to drink,

And thou hast withholden bread
from the hungry.

⁸ But as for the mighty man, he
hath the earth;

And the honourable man dwelt
in it.

⁹ Thou hast sent widows away
empty,

And the arms of the fatherless
have been broken.

¹⁰ Therefore snares are round about
thee,

And sudden fear troubleth thee;

¹¹ Or darkness, that thou canst not
see;

And abundance of waters cover
thee.

¹² Is not =God in the height of
heaven?

And behold the height of the
stars, how high they are!

¹³ And thou sayest, 'How doth =God
know?

Can He judge through the dark
cloud?

¹⁴ Thick clouds are a covering to
Him, that He seeth not;

And He walketh in the circuit
of heaven.

¹⁵ Hast thou marked the old way
Which wicked men have trod-
den?

¹⁶ Which were cut down out of the
land,
Whose foundation was overthrown
with a flood:

¹⁷ Which said unto =God, '=De-
part from us:

And what can ^{sh} the =Almighty do
for them?

¹⁸ Yet ^{he} filled their houses with good
things:

But the counsel of the wicked
is far from me.

¹⁹ The righteous see it, and are
glad:

And the innocent laugh them to
scorn.

²⁰ Whereas our substance is not
cut down,

But the remnant of them the
fire consumeth.

²¹ Acquaint now thyself with Him,
and be at peace:

Thereby good shall come unto
thee.

²² Receive, I pray thee, the law from
His mouth,

And lay up His words in thine
heart.

²³ If thou return to ^{sh} the =Almighty,
thou shalt be built up,

Thou shalt put away iniquity far
from thy tabernacles.

²⁴ Then shalt thou lay up gold as
dust,

And the gold of Ophir as the
stones of the brooks.

²⁵ Yea, ^{sh} the =Almighty shall be thy
defence,

And thou shalt have plenty of
silver.

²⁶ For then shalt thou have thy de-
light in ^{sh} the =Almighty,

And shalt lift up thy face unto
^{sh} =God.

²⁷ Thou shalt make thy prayer unto
Him, and He shall hear thee,

B.C. about
1520.

i. ish.

sh. Eliphaz,
singular
Elohim.
he. head,
summit.
e. El.

14. Jer. 23
24.

h. habitual

m. mortal
or few
men.
1. 2 Pet. 3

e. El.

sh. Shadday

l. lawless.

su. Surely
t. their
abundan

sh. Shadday

te. tents.
a. on.

sh. Eloah

C. about
1520.man of
owncast
yes. Luke
& 13.Job's
REPLY.
complain-
ing.
hand.Ps. 139. 1-
1 Pet. 1.
7.
with me.Jer. 15.
6. Matt.
4. treasured.
up. sayings.
appointed
portion.i. will.
perfect.EL
Shadday.

And thou shalt pay thy vows.
 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing,
 And it shall be established unto
 thee:
 And the light shall shine upon thy
 ways.
 29 When men are cast down, then
 thou shalt say,
There is lifting up;
 And He shall save the humble
 person.
 30 He shall deliver the island of the
 innocent:
 And it is delivered by the pure-
 ness of thine hands."

23 THEN Job answered and said,
 2 "Even to day is my com-
 plaint bitter:
 My stroke is heavier than my
 groaning.
 3 Oh that I knew where I might find
 Him!
*That I might come even to His
 seat!*
 4 I would order my cause before
 Him,
 And fill my mouth with arguments.
 5 I would know the words which He
 would answer me,
 And understand what He would
 say unto me.
 6 Will He plead against me with His
 great power?
 No; but He would put strength in
 me.
 7 There the righteous might dispute
 with Him;
 So should I be delivered for ever
 from my judge.
 8 Behold, I go forward, but He is
 not there;
 And backward, but I cannot per-
 ceive Him:
 9 On the left hand, where He doth
 work, but I cannot behold Him:
 He hideth Himself on the right
 hand, that I cannot see Him:
 10 But He knoweth the way that I
 take:
*When He hath tried me, I shall
 come forth as gold.*
 11 My foot hath held His steps,
 His way have I kept, and not de-
 clined.
 12 Neither have I gone back from
 the commandment of His lips;
 I have esteemed the words of
 His mouth more than my neces-
 sary food.
 13 But He is in one mind, and who
 can turn Him?
 And what His soul desireth, even
 that He doeth.
 14 For He will performeth the thing
 that is appointed for me:
 And many such things are with
 Him.
 15 Therefore am I troubled at His
 presence:
 When I consider, I am afraid of
 Him.
 16 For God maketh my heart soft,
 And the Almighty troubleth
 me:
 17 Because I was not cut off before
 the darkness,

Neither hath He covered the
 darkness from my face.

24 WHY, seeing times are not hidden
 from ^{sh} the Almighty,
 Do they that know Him, not see
 His days?
 2 Some remove the landmarks;
 They violently take away flocks,
 and feed thereof.
 3 They drive away the ass of the
 fatherless,
 They take the widow's ox for a
 pledge.
 4 They turn the needy out of the
 way:
 The poor of the earth hide them-
 selves together.
 5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert,
 go they forth to their work;
 Rising betimes for a prey:
 The wilderness yieldeth food for
 them and for their children.
 6 They reap every one his corn in
 the field:
 And they gather the vintage of
 the wicked.
 7 They cause the naked to lodge
 without clothing,
 That they have no covering in the
 cold.
 8 They are wet with the showers
 of the mountains,
 And embrace the rock for want of a
 shelter.
 9 They pluck the fatherless from
 the breast,
 And take a pledge of the poor.
 10 They cause him to go naked with-
 out clothing,
 And they take away the sheaf
 from the hungry;
 11 Which make oil within their walls,
 And tread their winepresses, and
 suffer thirst.
 12 Men groan from out of the
 city,
 And the soul of the wounded
 crieth out:
 Yet God layeth not folly to
 them.
 13 They are of those that rebel
 against the light;
 They know not the ways thereof,
 Nor abide in the paths thereof.
 14 The murderer rising with the light
 killeth the poor and needy,
 And in the night is as a thief.
 15 The eye also of the adulterer wait-
 eth for the twilight, saying, 'No
 eye shall see me:'
 And disguiseth his face.
 16 In the dark they dig through
 houses,
 Which they had marked for them-
 selves in the daytime:
 They know not the light.
 17 For the morning is to them even as
 the shadow of death:
 If one know them, they are in the
 terrors of the shadow of death.
 18 He is swift as the waters;
 Their portion is cursed in the
 earth: he beholdeth not the
 way of the vineyards.
 19 Drought and heat consume the
 snow waters:

B.C. about
1520.t. thick.
darkness.
CONTINUA-
TION.
sh. Shadday.

f. fodder.

l. lawless.

s. so that
they.

g. yet.

m. mortal
men.

ch. Elōah.

14. The long
tense indi-
cates con-
tinuance,
habit.t. or turn-
eth.

B.C. about
1520.

h. Heb.
sheol, *Gr.*
hades.

So doth the h grave those which
have sinned.

²⁰ *The womb shall forget him;*
The worm shall feed sweetly on
him;

He shall be no more remembered;
and wickedness shall be broken
as a tree.

²¹ *He evil entreateth the barren that*
beareth not:

And doeth not good to the widow.
²² *He draweth also the mighty with*
his power:

He riseth up, and no man is
sure of life.

²³ *Though it be given him to be in*
safety, whereon he resteth;

Yet His eyes are upon their ways.
²⁴ *They are exalted for a little*
while, but are gone and brought
low;

They are taken out of the way as
all other, and cut off as the tops
of the ears of corn.

²⁵ *And if it be not so now, who will*
make me a liar,
And make my speech nothing
worth?"

THIRD
ANSWER OF
BILDAD.

25 THEN answered Bildad the Shu-
hite, and said,

² *"Dominion and fear are with*
Him,
He maketh peace in His high
places.

³ *Is there any number of His ar-*
mies?
And upon whom doth not His
light arise?

⁴ *How then can en man be justified*
with e God?
Or how can he be p clean that is
born of a woman?

⁵ *Behold even to the moon, and it*
shineth not;
Yea, the stars are not pure in His
sight.

⁶ *How much less en man, that is a*
m worm?
And the son of a man, which is a
too worm?"

en. enōsh,
frail, mor-
tal man.
e. El, God,
singular,
p. pure.

m. maggot.
a. ahdahm.
wo. worm,
Heb. tōle-
hah.

JOB'S
REPLY.

26 BUT Job answered and said,
² *"How hast thou helped him*
that is without power?

How savest thou the arm that hath
no strength?

³ *How hast thou counselled him*
that hath no wisdom?
And how hast thou plentifully
declared the thing as it is?

⁴ *To whom hast thou uttered*
words?

And whose spirit came from thee?

⁵ *"Dead things are formed from*
under the waters,
And the inhabitants thereof.

⁶ *Hell is naked before Him,*
And destruction hath no covering.

⁷ *He stretcheth out the north over*
the empty place,
And hangeth the earth upon no-
thing.

⁸ *He bindeth up the waters in His*
thick clouds;
And the cloud is not rent under
them.

t. The re-
phaim, the
dead, or
giants, or
vast crea-
tures.
h. Heb.
sheol, *Gr.*
hades.

⁹ *He holdeth back the face of His*
throne,
And spreadeth His cloud upon it.

¹⁰ *He hath compassed the waters*
with bounds,
Until the day and night come to
an end.

¹¹ *The pillars of heaven tremble*
And are astonished at His re-
proof.

¹² *He divideth the sea with His power,*
And by His understanding He
smiteth through the proud.

¹³ *By His Spirit He hath m garnished*
the heavens;
His hand hath formed the crooked
serpent.

¹⁴ *Lo, these are parts of His ways:*
But how little a portion is heard
of Him?
But the thunder of His power who
can understand?"

B.C. about
1520.

13. Isa. 27.
m. made-
bright, or
beautiful.

so. What a
whisper.

CONTINUA-
TION.

e. El, God,
singular,
the First,
or Mighty.
One.
s. Shadday,
m. made-
bitter.
ch. Elōah,
singular
Elōhim.

f. Far be it
from me.
ex. expire.

fr. from my
days.
t. lawless.

ch. Elōah.

e. El.

s. Shadday.

ch. Elōah.

e. El.

a. ahdahm.

so. sons.

27 MOREOVER Job continued his
parable, and said,

² *"As e God liveth, who hath taken*
away my judgment;
And s the Almighty, who m hath
vexed my soul;

³ *All the while my breath is in me,*
And the Spirit of ch God is in my
nostrils;

⁴ *My lips shall not speak wicked-*
ness,
Nor my tongue utter deceit.

⁵ *f God forbid that I should justify*
you:
Till I ex die I will not remove mine
integrity from me.

⁶ *My righteousness I hold fast, and*
will not let it go:
My heart shall not reproach me
so long as I live.

⁷ *Let mine enemy be as the l wicked,*
And he that riseth up against me
as the unrighteous.

⁸ *For what is the hope of the hypo-*
crite though he hath gained,
When ch God taketh away his
soul?

⁹ *Will e God hear his cry*
When trouble cometh upon him?

¹⁰ *Will he delight himself in s the*
=Almighty?
Will he always call upon ch God?

¹¹ *I will teach you by the hand of*
e God:
That which is with s the =Almighty
will I not conceal.

¹² *Behold, all ye yourselves have*
seen it;
Why then are ye thus altogether
vain?

¹³ *This is the portion of a wicked*
a man with e God,
And the heritage of oppressors,
which they shall receive of s the
=Almighty.

¹⁴ *If his s children be multiplied, it is*
for the sword:
And his offspring shall not be
satisfied with bread.

¹⁵ *Those that remain of him shall*
be buried in death:
And his widows shall not weep.

¹⁶ *Though he heap up silver as the*
dust,

C. about 1520.

watchman.

Job CONTINUES. WISDOM. an outlet. dust.

perhaps miner.

or He penth a haft away. or Forgiven by the assen-by. or They hang down ar from men, they move to and fro. enosh.

flint.

- And prepare raiment as the clay ;
 17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on,
 And the innocent shall divide the silver.
 18 He buildeth his house as a moth,
 And as a booth that the watchman maketh.
 19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered:
 He openeth his eyes, and he is not.
 20 Terrors take hold on him as waters,
 A tempest stealeth him away in the night.
 21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth:
 And as a storm hurleth him out of his place.
 22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare:
 He would fain flee out of His hand.
 23 Men shall clap their hands at him,
 And shall hiss him out of his place.

- 28 "SURELY there is a vein for the silver,
 And a place for gold where they fine it.
 2 Iron is taken out of the earth,
 And brass is molten out of the stone.
 3 He setteth an end to darkness,
 and searcheth out all perfection:
 The stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.
 4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant;
 Even the waters forgotten of the foot:
 They are dried up, they are gone away from men.
 5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread:
 And under it is turned up as it were fire.
 6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires:
 And it hath dust of gold.
 7 There is a path which no fowl knoweth,
 And which the vulture's eye hath not seen:
 8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it,
 Nor the fierce lion passed by it.
 9 He putteth forth His hand upon the rock;
 He overturneth the mountains by the roots.
 10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks;
 And His eye seeth every precious thing.
 11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing;
 And the thing that is hid bringeth He forth to light.
 12 But where shall wisdom be found?
 And where is the place of understanding?

- 13 Man knoweth not the price thereof:
 Neither is it found in the land of the living.
 14 The depth saith, 'It is not in me:'
 And the sea saith, 'It is not with me.'
 15 It cannot be gotten for gold,
 Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
 16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,
 With the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
 17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it:
 And the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.
 18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls:
 For the price of wisdom is above rubies.
 19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
 Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
 20 Whence then cometh wisdom?
 And where is the place of understanding?
 21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living,
 And kept close from the fowls of the air.
 22 Destruction and death say,
 'We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.'
 23 God understandeth the way thereof,
 And He knoweth the place thereof.
 24 For He looketh to the ends of the earth,
 And seeth under the whole heaven;
 25 To make the weight for the winds;
 And He weigheth the waters by measure.
 26 When He made a decree for the rain,
 And a way for the lightning of the thunder:
 27 Then did He see it, and declare it;
 He prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
 28 And unto man He said, 'Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom;
 And to depart from evil is understanding.'

- 29 MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,
 2 "Oh that I were as in months past,
 As in the days when God preserved me;
 3 When His candle shined upon my head,
 And when by His light I walked through darkness;
 4 As I was in the days of my youth,
 When the secret of God was upon my tabernacle;

B.C. about 1520. c. enosh.

15. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 18, 19; 16. 16.

18. Prov. 3. 13-15.

23. Prov. 2. 6. =G. Elohim, plural.

25. Isa. 40. 12.

28. Ps. 111. 10. a. Adonahy, the Sovereign Lord, plural.

Job CONTINUES.

a. Elshah.

l. lamp.

p. prime. se. secret-counsel. te. tent.

B.C. about
1520.s. Shadday.
y. youths.

r. rivulets.

b. or broad.
place.

5 When *the* = Almighty *was* yet with me,
When my *y* children *were* about me;
6 When I washed my steps with butter,
And the rock 'poured me out *r*ivers of oil;
7 When I went out to the gate through the city,
When I 'prepared my seat in the *b*street!
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves:
And the =aged arose, and stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking,
And 'laid their hand on their mouth.
10 The nobles held their peace,
And their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard me, then it blessed me;
And when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me:
12 Because I 'delivered the poor that cried,
And the fatherless, and him that had none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish 'came upon me:
And I 'caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me:
My judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind,
And feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the =poor:
And the cause which I knew not I 'searched out.
17 And I brake the jaws of the =wicked, and 'plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest,
And I shall multiply my days as the sand.
19 My root *was* spread out by the waters,
And the dew 'lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* fresh in me,
And my bow 'was renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited,
And kept silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they 'spake not again;
And my speech 'dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me as for the rain;
And they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.
24 If I 'laughed on them, they 'believed it not;
And the light of my countenance they 'cast not down.
25 I 'chose out their way, and sat chief,
And dwelt as a king in the army,
As one that 'comforteth the mourners.

30

"BUT now they that are younger than I have me in derision,
Whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me,
In whom old age was perished?
3 For want and famine they were solitary;
Fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.
4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes,
And 'juniper roots for their meat.
5 They 'were driven forth from among men,
(They 'cried after them as after a thief.)
6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys,
In caves of the earth, and in the rocks.
7 Among the bushes they 'brayed;
Under the nettles they 'were gathered together.
8 They were =children of fools, yea, =children of base men:
They were =sm viler than the earth.
9 And now am I their song,
Yea, I am their byword.
10 They 'abhor me, they flee far from me,
And 'spare not to spit in my face.
11 Because He hath loosed my cord,
and afflicted me,
They have also let loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon my right hand 'rise the youth;
They 'push away my feet,
And they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.
13 They 'mar my path, they 'set forward my calamity,
'They have no helper.
14 They 'came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters:
In the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.
15 Terrors are turned upon me:
They 'pursue my soul as the wind:
And my welfare 'passeth away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul 'is poured out upon me;
The days of affliction 'have taken hold upon me.
17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season:
And my sinews 'take no rest.
18 By the great force of my disease 'is my garment changed:
It 'bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire,
And I am become like dust and ashes.
20 I 'cry unto Thee, and Thou 'dost not =hear me:
I 'stand up, and Thou regardest me not.
21 Thou 'art become cruel to me:
With Thy strong hand Thou 'opposest Thyself against me.
22 Thou 'liftest me up to the wind;
Thou 'causest me to ride upon it,
And 'dissolvest my substance.

B.C. about
1520.Job
CONTINU

b. or brood

f. frightful
place of.s. sons of
men of n
repute.
sm. smitte
from.

p. present

t. There is
no helper
against
them.

c. excellent

a. answer.

C. about 1520.

23 For I know that Thou wilt bring me to death,
And to the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit He will not stretch out His hand to the grave,
Though they cry in his destruction.

25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?
Was not my soul grieved for the -poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me:
And when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not:
The days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun:
I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to dragons,
And a companion to owls.

30 My skin is black upon me,
And my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is turned to mourning,
And my organ into the voice of them that weep.

31 "I MADE a covenant with mine eyes;
Why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God is there from above?
And what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked?
And a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not He see my ways,
And count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity,
Or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance,
That God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way,
And mine heart walked after mine eyes,
And if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 Then let me sow, and let another eat;
Yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman,
Or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is a heinous crime;
Yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction,
And would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,

When they contended with me;
14 What then shall I do when God riseth up?
And when He visiteth, what shall I answer Him?

15 Did not He that made me in the womb make him?
And did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire,
Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone,
And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father,
And I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,
Or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me,
And if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,
When I saw my help in the gate:

22 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade,
And mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For destruction from God was a terror to me,
And by reason of His highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope,
Or have said to the fine gold, 'Thou art my confidence';

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great,
And because mine hand had gotten much;

26 If I beheld the sun when it shined,
Or the moon walking in brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,
Or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge:
For I should have denied the God that is above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,
Or lifted up myself when evil found him;

30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin
By wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not,
'Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.'

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street:
But I opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,
By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude,

B.C. about 1520.

c. El. The One Strong God.

l. light. Heb. or.

c. El.

m. mortal, or frail men. te. tent.

B.C. about
1520.
e. entrance.

a. Shadday.

wo. weed.

JOB'S
THREE
FRIENDS
(CEASE.
ELIHU
ANSWERS
TO THE
FRIENDS.

a. anah-
shim.
c. Elihu.
"God Jeho-
vab, or
"God is He.
b. Barachel.
Blessed of
"God.
h. his soul.
e6. Elohim,
plural.

e. enosh,
frail, mor-
tal man.
b. breath.
a. Shadday.

sa. sayings.

e. El.
i. ish.

Or did the contempt of families
terrify me,
That I kept silence, and went not
out of the e door?

35 Oh that one would hear me!
Behold, my desire is, that the
=Almighty would answer me,
And that mine adversary had
written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my
shoulder,
And bind it as a crown to me,

37 I would declare unto Him the
number of my steps;
As a prince would I go near unto
Him.

38 If my land cry against me,
Or that the furrows likewise thereof
complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof
without money,
Or have caused the owners thereof
to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat,
And cockle instead of barley.
The words of Job are ended."

32 SO these three men ceased to
answer Job, because he was
righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of
Elihu the son of Barachel the Bu-
zite, of the kindred of Ram: against
Job was his wrath kindled, because he
justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was
his wrath kindled, because they had
found no answer, and yet had con-
demned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job
had spoken, because they were elder
than he.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no
answer in the mouth of these three
men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the
Buzite answered and said,

"I am young, and ye are very-
old;
Wherefore I was afraid, and durst
not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, 'Days should speak,
And multitude of years should
teach wisdom.'

8 But there is a spirit in man:
And the inspiration of the =Al-
mighty giveth them understand-
ing.

9 Great men are not always wise:
Neither do the aged understand
judgment.

10 Therefore I said, 'Hearken to me;
I also will shew mine opinion.'

11 Behold, I waited for your words;
I gave ear to your reasons,
Whilst ye searched out what to
say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you,
And behold, there was none of
you that convinced Job,

Or that answered his words:
Lest ye should say,

'We have found out wisdom:'
"God thrusteth him down, not
man.

14 Now he hath not directed his
words against me:

Neither will I answer him with
your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered
no more:
They left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they
spake not,
But stood still, and answered no
more;)

17 I said, I will answer also my
part,
I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter,
The spirit within me constraineth
me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine which
hath no vent;
It is ready to burst like new
bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be re-
freshed:
I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept
any man's person,
Neither let me give flattering-
titles unto a man.

22 For I know not to give flattering-
titles;
In so doing my Maker would soon
take me away.

33 "WHEREFORE, Job, I pray-
thee, hear my speeches,
And hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my
mouth,
My tongue hath spoken in my
mouth.

3 My words shall be of the upright-
ness of my heart:
And my lips shall utter knowledge
clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made
me,
And the breath of the =Almighty
hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me,
Set thy words in order before me,
stand up.

6 Behold, I am according to thy
wish in God's stead:

I also am formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make
thee afraid,

Neither shall my hand be heavy
upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine
hearing,
And I have heard the voice of thy
words, saying,

9 'I am clean without transgression,
I am innocent;
Neither is there iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions
against me,

He counteth me for His enemy,
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks,
He marketh all my paths.'

12 Behold, in this thou art not
just:

I will answer thee, that God is
greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against
Him?

For He giveth not account of any
of His matters.

14 For God speaketh once,

B.C. about
1520.

wo. words.
Heb. mil-
lim.

wi. wine,
Heb. yay.

ek. skin-
bottles.

i. ish.

a. abdah

ELIHU
ANSWERS
JOB.

4. Gen. 2.
Acts 17:1.
25, 28.
c. El.
a. Shadday.

6. Ch. 9. 3.
35; 13. 2.
22; 31. 2.

eh. Elsh.
e. enosh,
frail, mor-
tal man.

e. El.

about
520.
ah-
n.
acover-
dahm.
ong-
n. Heb.
er.
t.
dahm.
n atone-
nt, Heb.
her.
Eliab.
outing.
ōsh.
Luke 15.
21.
nah-
m.
l.
rong.
an, geber.
hor.
LIRU
STINES.
eech.

Yea twice, yet man ¹perceiveth it not.
¹⁵ In a ²dream, in a vision of the night,
 When deep sleep falleth upon ³men,
 In slumberings upon the bed;
¹⁶ Then He ⁴openeth the ears of ⁵men,
 And ⁶sealeth their instruction,
¹⁷ That He may withdraw a man from his purpose,
 And ⁷hide pride from ⁸man.
¹⁸ He ⁹keepeth back his soul from the pit,
 And his life from perishing by the sword.
¹⁹ He ¹⁰is chastened also with pain upon his bed,
 And the multitude of his bones with strong pain:
²⁰ So that his life abhorreth bread,
 And his soul dainty meat.
²¹ His flesh ¹¹is consumed away, that it cannot be seen;
 And his bones that were not seen ¹²stick out.
²² Yea, his soul draweth near unto the ¹³grave,
 And his life to the destroyers.
²³ If there be a messenger with him,
 An interpreter, one among a thousand,
 To shew unto a man his uprightness:
²⁴ Then He is gracious unto him, and saith,
 'Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.'
²⁵ His flesh shall be fresher than a child's:
 He shall return to the days of his youth:
²⁶ He shall pray unto ¹⁴God, and He will be favourable unto him:
 And he shall see His face with ¹⁵joy:
 For He will render unto a man His righteousness.
²⁷ He ¹⁶looketh upon a man, and if any say, 'I have sinned,
 And perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;'
²⁸ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit,
 And his life shall see the light.
²⁹ Lo, all these things worketh ¹⁷God oftentimes with a man,
³⁰ To bring back his soul from the pit, To be enlightened with the light of the living.
³¹ Mark well, O Job, ¹⁸hearken unto me:
 •Hold thy peace, and I will speak.
³² If thou hast any thing to say, answer me:
 •Speak, for I desire to justify thee.
³³ If not, ¹⁹hearken ²⁰unto me:
 Hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom."

34 FURTHERMORE Elihu answered and said,

2 "Hear my words, O ye wise men; And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words,

As the mouth ²¹tasteth meat.
⁴ Let us choose to us judgment: Let us know among ourselves what is good.
⁵ For Job hath said, 'I am righteous: And ²²God hath taken away my judgment.
⁶ Should I lie against my right? My wound is incurable without transgression.'
⁷ What a man is like Job, Who ²³drinketh up scorning like water?
⁸ Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity,
 And walketh with wicked men.
⁹ For he hath said, 'It ²⁴profiteth a man nothing
 That he should delight himself with ²⁵God.'
¹⁰ Therefore ²⁶hearken unto me, ye men of understanding:
 Far be it from ²⁷God, that He should do wickedness;
 And from ²⁸the Almighty, that He should commit iniquity.
¹¹ For the work of a man shall He render unto him,
 And cause every man to find according to his ways.
¹² Yea, surely ²⁹God will not do wickedly,
 Neither will ³⁰the Almighty pervert judgment.
¹³ Who hath given Him a charge over the earth?
 Or who hath disposed the whole world?
¹⁴ If He ³¹set his heart upon a man,
 If He gather unto Himself his spirit and his breath;
¹⁵ All flesh shall ³²perish together, And a man shall turn again unto dust.
¹⁶ If now thou hast understanding, ³³hear this:
 •Hearken to the voice of my words.
¹⁷ Shall even he that hateth right govern?
 And wilt thou condemn Him that is Most Just?
¹⁸ Is it fit to say to a king, 'Thou art wicked?'
 And to princes, 'Ye are ungodly?'
¹⁹ How much less to Him that accepteth not the persons of princes,
 Nor regardeth the rich more than the poor?
 For they all are the work of His hands.
²⁰ In a moment shall they die,
 And the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away:
 And the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
²¹ For His eyes are upon the ways of man, and He ³⁴seeth all his goings.
²² There is no darkness, nor shadow of death,
 Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
²³ For He will not lay upon a man more than right;
 That he should enter into judgment with ³⁵God.

B.C. about 1520.
p. palate.

e. El, God, singular.

s. strong-man, geber.

ae. anah-shim.

st. strong-man.

eg. Elohim, plural.

c. El.

sh. Shadday, plural.

in. or injustice.

a. ahdahm.

i. ish.

b. him.

ex. expire.
a. ahdahm.

n. nobles.

i. ish.

e. El.

B.C. about
1520.

c. crushed.
l. lawless-
men.
pk. place of
beholders.
a. after.

a. ahdahm.

c. Ēl.

a. anah-
shim.
h. heart.
s. strong
man.

sa. sayings.
c. Ēl.

ELIHU
CONTINUES.

c. Ēl's.

l. Look-
attentively.
s. skies.

- 24 He shall break in pieces mighty-
men without number,
And set others in their stead.
25 Therefore He 'knoweth their works,
And He 'overturneth them in
the night, so that they are
c destroyed.
26 He 'strieth them as 'wicked men
In the ^{pl} open sight of others;
27 Because they turned back from
^a Him,
And would not consider any of His
ways:
28 So that they cause the cry of the
poor to come unto Him,
And He 'heareth the cry of the
=afflicted.
29 When He 'giveth quietness, who
then can make trouble?
And when He 'hideth His face, who
then can behold Him?
Whether it be done against a na-
tion, or against a man only:
30 That the hypocrite reign not,
Lest the people be ensnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto
c God,
'I have borne chastisement,
I will not offend any more:
32 That which I see not teach Thou
me:
If I have done iniquity, I will do
no more.'
33 Should it be according to thy
mind?
He will recompense it,
Whether thou refuse, or whether
thou choose; and not I:
Therefore speak what thou know-
est.
34 Let a men of h understanding tell
me,
And let a wise man 'hearken unto
me.
35 Job 'hath spoken without know-
ledge,
And his words were without wis-
dom.
36 My desire is that Job may be tried
unto the end
Because of his answers for wicked
a men.
37 For he 'addeth rebellion unto his
sin, he 'clappeth his hands among
us,
And multiplieth his ^{sa} words against
c God."

35 ELIHU spake moreover, and
said,

- 2 "Thinkest thou this to be right,
That thou saidst, 'My righteous-
ness is more than c God's?'
3 For thou 'saidst, 'What advantage
will it be unto Thee?'
And, 'What profit shall I have, if
I be cleansed from my sin?'
4 I will answer thee,
And thy companions with thee.
5 'Look unto the heavens, and see;
And behold the clouds which are
higher than thou.
6 If thou 'sinnest, what 'doest thou
against Him?
Or if thy transgressions be multi-
plied, what 'doest thou unto
Him?

- 7 If thou be righteous, what 'givest
thou Him?
Or what 'receiveth He of thine
hand?
8 Thy wickedness may hurt a man
as thou art;
And thy righteousness may profit
the son of a man.
9 By reason of the multitude of op-
pressions they 'make the oppressed
to cry:
They 'cry out by reason of the
arm of the =mighty.
10 But none saith, 'Where is c God
my =Maker,
'Who giveth songs in the night;
11 'Who teacheth us more than the
beasts of the earth,
And 'maketh us wiser than the
fowls of =heaven?'
12 There they 'cry, but none 'giveth
answer,
Because of the pride of evil
men.
13 Surely c God will not bear vanity,
Neither will c the =Almighty regard
it.
14 Although thou 'sayest thou shalt
not see Him,
Yet judgment is before Him;
Therefore trust thou in Him.
15 But now, because it is not so,
He hath visited in His anger;
Yet he knoweth it not in great
extremity:
16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth
in vain;
He 'multiplieth words without
knowledge."

36 ELIHU also proceeded, and
said,

- 2 "Suffer me a little, and I will shew
thee
That I have yet to speak on c God's
behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from
afar,
And will ascribe righteousness to
my =Maker.
4 For truly my words shall not be
false:
He that is perfect in knowledge is
with thee.
5 Behold, c God is mighty, and 'de-
spiseth not any:
He is mighty in strength and
h wisdom.
6 He 'preserveth not the life of the
l-wicked:
But 'giveth right to the =poor.
7 He 'withdraweth not His eyes from
the righteous: but with kings
are they on the throne;
Yea, He doth establish them for
ever, and they are exalted.
8 And if they be bound in fetters,
And 'be holden in cords of afflic-
tion;
9 Then He sheweth them their work,
And their transgressions that they
have exceeded.
10 He openeth also their ear to dis-
cipline,
And commandeth that they 'return
from iniquity.
11 If they 'obey and serve Him,

B.C. ab-
1520.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

ch. Elāh
singula
Elohim
m. Make
plural,
Heb.
hōsaby.

c. Ēl, Go
singula
sh. Shad
plural.

to, wait
for.

ELIHU
CONTINUES.

ch. Elāh

c. Ēl.

h. heart.

l. lawless

about
520.
expire.
their soul
ill die.
wless.
urn not
l, singu-
anah-
im,
raise.
ahdahn.
enōsh,
il, mor-
man,
L.
kies.
ahdahn.
poth,
b. suc-
h.
poth.
alm's of
hand.
where it.
ill fall
on.

They shall spend their days in
*prosperity,
And their years in *pleasures.
12 But if they obey not,
They shall perish by the sword,
And they shall ex die without
knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart heap-
up wrath:
They cry not when He bindeth
them.
14 They die in youth,
And their life is among the un-
clean.
15 He delivereth the poor in his
affliction,
And openeth their ears in oppres-
sion.
16 Even so would He have removed
thee out of the strait into a
broad place,
Where there is no straitness;
And that which should be set on
thy table should be full of fat-
ness.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judg-
ment of the wicked:
Judgment and justice take hold
on thee.
18 Because there is wrath, beware lest
He take thee away with His
stroke:
Then a great ransom cannot de-
liver thee.
19 Will He esteem thy riches?
No, not gold, nor all the forces of
strength.
20 Desire not the night,
When people are cut off in their
place.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquity:
For this hast thou chosen rather
than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by His
power:
Who teacheth like Him?
23 Who hath enjoined Him His way?
Or who can say, 'Thou hast
wrought iniquity?'
24 Remember that thou magnify His
work,
Which men behold.
25 Every man may see it;
Man may behold it afar off.
26 Behold, God is great, and we
know Him not,
Neither can the number of His
years be searched out.
27 For He maketh small the drops of
water:
They pour down rain according-
to the vapour thereof:
28 Which the clouds drop
And distil upon man abundantly.
29 Also can any understand the
spreadings of the clouds,
Or the noise of His tabernacle?
30 Behold, He spreadeth His light
upon it,
And covereth the bottom of the
sea.
31 For by them judgeth He the
people;
He giveth meat in abundance.
32 With clouds He covereth the
light;
And commandeth it not to shine

by the cloud that cometh be-
twixt.
33 The noise thereof sheweth con-
cerning it,
The cattle also concerning the
vapour.
37 "AT this also my heart trem-
bleth,
And is moved out of his place.
2 Hear attentively the noise of His
voice,
And the sound that goeth out of
His mouth.
3 He directeth it under the whole
heaven,
And His lightning unto the
ends of the earth.
4 After it a voice roareth:
He thundereth with the voice of
His excellency;
And He will not stay them when
His voice is heard.
5 God thundereth marvellously
with His voice;
Great things doeth He, which we
cannot comprehend.
6 For He saith to the snow,
'Be thou on the earth';
Likewise to the small rain, and to
the great rain of His strength.
7 He sealeth up the hand of every
man;
That all men may know His
work.
8 Then the beasts go into dens,
And remain in their places.
9 Out of the south cometh the
whirlwind:
And cold is out of the north.
10 By the breath of God frost is
given:
And the breadth of the waters is
straitened.
11 Also by watering He wearieth the
thick cloud:
He scattereth His bright cloud:
12 And it is turned round about by
His counsels:
That they may do whatsoever He
commandeth them upon the
face of the world in the earth.
13 He causeth it to come, whether
for correction,
Or for His land, or for mercy.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job:
Stand still, and consider the
wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know when God
disposed them,
And caused the light of His cloud
to shine?
16 Dost thou know the balancings
of the clouds,
The wondrous works of Him
which is perfect in knowledge?
17 How thy garments are warm,
When He quieteth the earth by the
south wind?
18 Hast thou with Him spread
out the sky,
Which is strong, and as a molten
looking-glass?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto
Him;
For we cannot order our speech by
reason of darkness.

B.C. about
1520.

ELIHU
CONTINUES.

l. light.
to. wings.

e. El, the
Mighty-
One.

a. ahdahn.
anah-
shim.

l. lurking-
places.
z. inner-
chamber.
f. from the
north-
winds, or
scatterings.

h. habitable-
world, Heb.
teebeel.
r. a rod.

e. El.
eh. Elōah.

t. thick-
clouds.

ex. ex-
panded.

m. mirror.

B.C. about
1520.
i. ish.

s. skies.

eh. Eloah.
sh. Shadday.

a. anah
shim.

JEHOVAH
ANSWERS
JOB.
THE EARTH.

st. strong-
man, geber.
c. cause Me
to know.
4. Prov. 8.
22-31.
k. knowest.

so. sockets.
su. sunk.

eg. Elohim.

SEA.
8. Gen. 1. 9.
Ps. 33. 7;
104. 6-9.
Prov. 8. 29.

a. assign.

DAY AND
NIGHT.

w. wings.
l. lawless.

t. turneth.
itself.
s. set them-
selves.

DEEP
MYSTERIES.
se. secret, or
inmost.
part.

20 Shall it be told Him that I speak?
If a man speak, surely he shall
be swallowed up.
21 And now men see not the bright-
light which is in the clouds:
But the wind passeth, and cleanseth
them.
22 Fair weather cometh out of the
north:
With God is terrible majesty.
23 Touching the Almighty, we can-
not find Him out:
He is excellent in power, and in
judgment, and in plenty of jus-
tice:
He will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore fear Him:
He respecteth not any that are
wise of heart."

38 THEN the LORD answered Job
out of the whirlwind, and
said,
2 "Who is this that darkeneth
counsel
By words without knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loins like a
man;
For I will demand of thee, and
answer thou Me.
4 Where wast thou when I laid the
foundations of the earth?
Declare, if thou hast understand-
ing.
5 Who hath laid the measures there-
of, if thou knowest?
Or who hath stretched the line
upon it?
6 Whereupon are the foundations
thereof fastened?
Or who laid the corner stone
thereof;
7 When the morning stars sang to-
gether,
And all the sons of God shouted
for joy?
8 Or who shut up the sea with doors,
When it brake forth, as if it had
issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the gar-
ment thereof,
And thick darkness a swaddling-
band for it,
10 And brake up for it My decreed
place,
And set bars and doors,
11 And said, 'Hitherto shalt thou
come, but no further:
And here shall thy proud waves be-
stayed.'
12 Hast thou commanded the morn-
ing since thy days;
And caused the dayspring to know
his place;
13 That it might take hold of the
ends of the earth,
That the wicked might be shaken
out of it?
14 It is turned as clay to the seal;
And they stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their light
is withholden,
And the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entered into the springs
of the sea?
Or hast thou walked in the
search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been
opened unto thee?
Or hast thou seen the doors of
the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth
of the earth?
Declare if thou knowest it all.
19 Where is the way where light
dwelleth?
And as for darkness, where is the
place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it to the
bound thereof,
And that thou shouldest know the
paths to the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou it, because thou
wast then born?
Or because the number of thy
days is great?
22 Hast thou entered into the trea-
sures of the snow?
Or hast thou seen the trea-
sures of the hail,
23 Which I have reserved against
the time of trouble,
Against the day of battle and war?
24 By what way is the light parted,
Which scattereth the east wind
upon the earth?
25 Who hath divided a water-course
for the overflowing of waters,
Or a way for the lightning of
thunder;
26 To cause it to rain on the earth,
where no man is;
On the wilderness wherein there is
no man;
27 To satisfy the desolate and waste
ground;
And to cause the bud of the tender
herb to spring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father?
Or who hath begotten the drops
of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the ice?
And the hoary frost of heaven,
who hath gendered it?
30 The waters are hid as with a stone,
And the face of the deep is frozen.
31 Canst thou bind the sweet influ-
ences of the Pleiades,
Or loose the bands of Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth
in his season?
Or canst thou guide Arcturus with
his sons?
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of
heaven?
Canst thou set the dominion there-
of in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the
clouds,
That abundance of waters may
cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that
they may go,
And say unto thee, 'Here we are?'
36 Who hath put wisdom in the in-
ward parts?
Or who hath given understanding
to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in
wisdom?
Or who can stay the bottles of
heaven,
38 When the dust groweth into hard-
ness,

B.C. abo
1520.
g. gates.

LIGHT A
DARK.

SNOW
HAIL, R
AND DE
tr. or
treasuri

i. ish.

a. adah

ORDI
ANCES
HEAVE
k. Kimal
ut, or
attract
ke. Kesil
m. Mazz
röth, Co
stellatio
of the
Zodiac.
h. Hayis
or The
Great B
with he
sons.
t. thick-
cloud.

m. or mi
sk. skies.

about
520.
TURAL
STORY.
LION.

AVES.
Matt. 6.

WILD
GOATS.

D ASS.

actor.

ICORN.
ed.
m.

ACOCK
AND
TRICH.

loah,
ular of
im.

- And *the* clods *'*cleave *-* fast *-* to-
gether?
39 Wilt thou hunt *the* prey for *the*
lion?
Or fill *the* appetite of *the* young-
lions,
40 When they *'*couch in *their* *x*dens,
And *'*abide in the covert to lie in
wait?
41 Who *'*provideth for the raven his
food?
When his young *-* ones *'*cry unto
e *'*God,
They *'*wander for lack of meat.

- 39 "KNOWEST thou *the* time when
the wild *-* goats of *the* rock bring-
forth?
Or *'*canst thou mark when *the*
hinds *'*do calve?
2 *'*Canst thou number *the* months that
they *'*fulfil?
Or *'*knowest thou the time when
they bring forth?
3 They *'*bow themselves, they *'*bring-
forth their young *-* ones,
They *'*cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young *-* ones *'*are in good lik-
ing, they *'*grow up with *x*corn;
They *'*go forth, and *'*return not unto
them.
5 Who *hath* sent out *the* wild *-* ass
free?
Or who *hath* loosed *the* bands of
the wild *-* ass?
6 Whose house I *have* made *the*
wilderness,
And *the* barren land his dwellings.
7 He *'*scorneth *the* multitude of *the*
city,
Neither *'*regardeth he *the* crying-
of *the* *e* driver.
8 *The* range of *the* mountains *is* his
pasture,
And he *'*searcheth after every
green thing.
9 Will *the* *r* unicorn *'*be willing to
serve thee,
Or *'*abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou *'*bind *the* *r* unicorn with
his band in *the* furrow?
Or will he *'*harrow *the* valleys after
thee?
11 Wilt thou *'*trust him, because his
strength *is* great?
Or wilt thou *'*leave thy labour to
him?
12 Wilt thou *'*believe him, that he will
bring home thy seed,
And *'*gather it into thy barn?
13 *Gavest* thou *the* goodly wings unto
the peacocks?
Or wings and feathers unto *the*
ostrich?
14 Which *'*leaveth her eggs in *the*
earth,
And *'*warmeth them in dust,
15 And forgetteth that *the* foot may
crush them,
Or that *the* wild *-* beast may break
them.
16 She *'*is *'*hardened against her
young *-* ones, as though *they* were
not hers:
Her labour *is* in vain without fear;
17 Because *e* *'*God *'*hath *-* deprived
her of wisdom,

- Neither *'*hath He imparted to her
understanding.
18 What time she *'*lifteth up herself
on high,
She *'*scorneth the horse and his
rider.
19 Hast thou *'*given the horse strength?
Hast thou *'*clothed his neck with
*'*thunder?
20 Canst thou *'*make him *'*afraid as a
*'*grasshopper?
The glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.
21 He *'*paweth in the valley, and re-
joiceth in *his* strength:
He *'*goeth on to meet *the* armed
men.
22 He *'*mocketh at fear, and *'*is not
affrighted;
Neither *'*turneth he back from *the*
sword.
23 *The* quiver *'*rattleth against him,
The glittering spear and *the* shield.
24 He *'*swalloweth *the* ground with
fierceness and rage:
Neither *'*believeth he that *it* *is* *the*
sound of *the* trumpet.
25 He *'*saith among *the* trumpets, '*Ha,*
ha;
And he *'*smelleth *the* battle afar off,
The thunder of *the* captains, and
the shouting.
26 *'*Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom,
And *'*stretch her wings toward *the*
south?
27 *'*Doth *the* eagle mount up at thy
command,
And *'*make her nest on high?
28 She *'*delleth and abideth on *the*
rock,
Upon *the* crag of *the* rock, and *the*
strong place.
29 From thence she *'*seeketh *the* prey,
And her eyes *'*behold afar off.
30 Her young *-* ones also *'*suck up
blood;
And where *the* slain are, there *is*
she."

- 40 MOREOVER *J* *the* LORD answered
- Job, and said,
2 "Shall *x*he that contendeth with
sh *the* *=* Almighty instruct *Him*?
He *-* that *-* reproveth *eh* *-* God, let
him answer it."
3 Then Job answered *J* *-* the LORD, and
said,
4 "Behold, I am vile; what shall I
answer Thee?
I *'* will lay mine hand upon my
mouth.
5 Once have I spoken; but I will not
answer:
Yea, twice; but I will proceed no
further."
6 Then answered *J* *the* LORD unto *-* Job
out of *the* whirlwind, and said,
7 "*'*Gird up thy loins now like a
s man:
I will demand of thee, and *'*declare
thou unto Me.
8 Wilt thou also disannul My judg-
ment?
Wilt thou condemn Me, that thou
mayest be righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like *e* *'*God?
Or canst thou thunder with a voice
like Him?

B.C. about
1520.

HORSE.

t. terror.

t. leap.

HAWK AND
EAGLE.

t *The* long
tense here
shows habit
or custom.

30. Matt. 24.
28. Luke
17. 37.

JEHOVAH
CONTINUES.
J. Jehovah.
sh. Shadday.
eh. Elōah.

JOB'S
REPLY.

4. Isa. 6. 5.

ANSWER OF
JEHOVAH.
J. Jehovah.
s. strong.
e. El, the
Mighty.
One.

8. Rom. 3. 4.

9. 1 Cor. 10.
22.

e. El, the
Mighty.
One.

B.C. about
1520.

o. overflow-
ings.

7. lawless.

BEHEMOTH.

m. muscles.

e. El.

LEVIATHAN.

r. reed.

c. confirm.

10 Deck thyself now with majesty and
excellency;
And array thyself with glory and
beauty.
11 Cast abroad the ^orage of thy
wrath:
And behold every one that is
proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one that is proud,
and bring him low;
And tread down the wicked in
their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together;
And bind their faces in ^{secret}.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee
That thine own right hand can
save thee.
15 Behold now Behemoth, which I
made with thee;
He eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins,
And his force is in the ^mnavel of
his belly.
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:
The sinews of his stones are
wrapped together.
18 His bones are as strong pieces of
brass;
His bones are like bars of iron.
19 He is the chief of the ways of
^eGod:
He that made him can make
His sword to approach unto
him.
20 Surely the mountains bring him
forth food,
Where all the beasts of the field
play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees,
In the covert of the reed, and
fens.
22 The shady trees cover him with
their shadow;
The willows of the brook com-
pass him about.
23 Behold, he drinketh up a river,
and hasteth not:
He trusteth that he can draw up
Jordan into his mouth.
24 He taketh it with his eyes:
His nose pierceth through snares.

41 "CANST thou draw out Levia-
than with a hook?
Or his tongue with a cord which
thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put a hook into his
nose?
Or bore his jaw through with a
thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications
unto thee?
Will he speak soft words unto
thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with
thee?
Wilt thou take him for a servant
for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a
bird?
Or wilt thou bind him for thy
maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a
banquet of him?
Shall they part him among the
merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed
irons?
Or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him,
Remember the battle,
Do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in-
vain:
Shall not one be cast down even at
the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that dare stir
him up:
Who then is able to stand before
Me?
11 Who hath prevented Me, that I
should repay him?
Whatsoever is under the whole
heaven is Mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts,
Nor his power, nor his comely pro-
portion.
13 Who can discover the face of
his garment?
Or who can come to him with
his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his
face?
His teeth are terrible round about.
15 His scales are his pride,
Shut up together as with a close
seal.
16 One is so near to another,
That no air can come between
them.
17 They are joined one to another,
They stick together,
That they cannot be sundered.
18 By his sneezings a light doth
shine,
And his eyes are like the eyelids
of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning
lamps,
And sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke,
As out of a seething pot or cal-
dron.
21 His breath kindleth coals,
And a flame goeth out of his
mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength,
And sorrow is turned into joy
before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh are joined
together:
They are firm in themselves; they
cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone;
Yea, as hard as a piece of the
nether millstone.
25 When he raiseth up himself, the
mighty are afraid:
By reason of breakings they
purify themselves.
26 The sword of him that layeth at
him cannot hold:
The spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw,
And brass as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee:
Slingstones are turned with him
into stubble.
29 Darts are counted as stubble:
He laugheth at the shaking of a
spear.
30 Sharp stones are under him:

B.C. about
1520.

9. Ch. 41.
Heb. be-
here.

11. Rom.
35.
a. antici-
pated.
t. that.

u. or un-
cover.
w. or with
f. jaw, or
rows of
teeth.

a. sneez-

e. exult-

t. terror.
m. they
take the
way, or
are con-
founded
c. coat of
mail.

C. about 1520.

He 'spreadeth sharp - pointed - things upon the mire.

³¹ He 'maketh the deep to boil like a 'pot :

He 'maketh the sea like a 'pot of ointment.

³² He 'maketh a path to shine after him ;

One 'would think the deep to be hoary.

³³ Upon earth there is not his like,

Who 'is made without fear.

³⁴ He beholdeth all high things :

He is a king over all the 'children of pride."

42 THEN Job answered 'the LORD, and said,

² "I know that Thou canst do every thing,

And that no thought 'can be withheld from Thee.

³ 'Who is 'he that hideth counsel without knowledge ?

Therefore 'have I uttered that I understood not ;

Things too wonderful for me, which I 'knew not.

⁴ 'Hear, 'I beseech thee, and I will speak :

I will demand of thee, and declare Thou unto me.

⁵ I have heard of Thee by the hearing of the ear :

But now mine eye 'seeth Thee.

⁶ Wherefore I 'abhor myself, And 'repent in dust and ashes."

⁷ And it was so, that after 'the LORD had spoken these 'words unto Job, 'the

LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, "My wrath 'is kindled against thee,

and against thy two friends : for ye have not spoken of Me the thing that is right, as My servant Job hath.

⁸ Therefore 'take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to My

servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering ; and My servant Job shall pray for you : for 'him will I accept : lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of Me the thing which is right, like My servant Job."

⁹ So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as 'the LORD commanded them : 'the LORD also accepted 'Job.

¹⁰ And 'the LORD turned 'the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends : also 'the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

¹¹ Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house : and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that 'the LORD had brought upon him : every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

¹² So 'the LORD blessed 'the latter end of Job more than his beginning : for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

¹³ He had also seven sons and three daughters.

¹⁴ And he called the name of the first, 'Jemima ; and the name of the second, 'Kezia ; and the name of the third, 'Keren-happuch.

¹⁵ And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job : and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

¹⁶ After this lived Job a hundred and forty years, and saw his 'sons, and his 'sons' sons, even four generations.

¹⁷ So Job died, being old and 'full of days.

B.C. about 1520.

a. an ascending offering.
h. his face.

a. the face of.

JOB'S CAPTIVITY TURNED.

i. ish.

HIS PROSPERITY.
12. See ch. 1. 2, 3. James 5. 10, 11.

j. Jemima, Dove.
k. Kezia, Cassia.
l. Keren-happuch, splendour of colour, or rays of carbuncle.

JOB'S LATTER END.

s. satisfied with days.

THE BOOK OF

P SALMS.

BOOK I.

¹ BLESSED is the 'man that walketh not in the counsel of the 'ungodly.

Nor 'standeth in the way of sinners, Nor 'sitteth in the seat of the 'scornful.

² But his delight is in the law of 'the LORD ;

And in His law 'doth he meditate day and night.

³ And he 'shall be like a tree 'planted by the 'rivers of 'water,

That 'bringeth forth his fruit in his season :

His leaf also shall not wither : And whatsoever he 'doeth shall prosper.

⁴ The 'ungodly are not so : But are like the chaff which the wind 'driveth away.

⁵ Therefore the 'ungodly shall not 'stand in the judgment,

Nor sinners in the congregation of the 'righteous.

UNGODLY MEN.
4. Comp. Matt. 7. 26, 27.
i. lawless.
ri. or rise.

NOTE:—In the Psalms referring to Messiah, where the application is undoubted, or where passages are quoted in the New Testament and expressly applied to Christ, the initial letters of pronouns are printed in capitals ; but where the application is primarily to the Psalmist and the reference to Christ not so distinct, the pronouns are left in small letters.

J. Jehovah.
J. justified,
or just.
I. lawless.

B.C. 1047.
GOD
SPEAKS.
1-4. ACTS 4.
24-28.
n. nations.
f. or tumult-
uously as-
semble.
m. or medi-
tate.
me. Messiah.
John 1. 41.
3. Luke 19.
14; 20. 14.

a. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord.

an. or
anointed.
poured out,
or founded.
THE SON
SPEAKS.
7. ACTS 13.
33. HEB. 1.
5; 5. 5.
f. for a.
8. Dan. 7. 13.
14.
n. nations.

9. Dan. 2. 34.
35, 44. Rev.
2. 27.

THE SPIRIT
SPEAKING.

11. Heb. 12.
28.
12. Luke 7.
37, 38.

1023.
Title. 2 Sam.
15. 14.
DANGER.

2. 2 Sam. 16.
8. Matt.
27. 43.
a. salvation.
= G. Elohim,
plural.
= Selah,
from sahl-
lah, to lift-
up.

CON-
FIDENCE.
3. Gen. 15. 1.
a. about me.

6 For ^Jthe LORD knoweth the way-
of the ^J=righteous :
But the way of the ^I=ungodly shall
perish.

2 WHY do the ⁿ=heathen ^trage,
And the ^m=people ^m=imagine a
vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ^tset them-
selves,
And the rulers ^ttake counsel to-
gether,

Against ^Jthe LORD,
And against His ^m=Anointed, say-
ing,

3 "Let us break Their ^a=bands
asunder,
And cast away Their cords from
us."

4 He that sitteth in the heavens
shall laugh :

a The ⁼LORD shall have them in
derision.

5 Then shall He speak unto them in
His wrath,
And ^tvex them in His sore dis-
pleasure.

6 "Yet have I ^a=set My king
Upon My holy hill of Zion."

7 I will declare ^Jthe decree :
^JThe LORD hath said unto Me,

"Thou art My Son ;
This day have I begotten Thee.

8 Ask of Me,
And I shall give Thee the ⁿ=hea-
then for Thine inheritance,

And the uttermost parts of the
earth for Thy possession.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod
of iron ;
Thou shalt dash them in pieces
like a potter's vessel."

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings :
Be instructed, ye judges of the
earth.

11 Serve ^J-the LORD with fear,
And rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest He ^t=be angry,
And ye perish from the way,
When His wrath is kindled but a
little.
=Blessed are all ^a=they that put
their trust in Him.

3 A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absa-
lom his son.

1 ^J LORD, how ^a=are they increased
that trouble me !
Many are they that rise up against
me.

2 Many there be ^a=which say of my
soul,
"There is no ^a=help for him in ⁼God."
= Selah.

3 But Thou, O ^J LORD, art a shield
a for me :
My glory, and the ^a=lifter-up of
mine head.

4 I ^t=cried unto ^Jthe LORD with my
voice,
And He heard me out of His holy
hill. = Selah.

5 I laid me down and slept ;
I awaked ; for ^Jthe LORD ^t=sustained
me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thou-
sands of people,

That have set themselves against
me round about.

7 Arise, O ^J LORD ;
Save me, O my ⁼God :
For Thou hast smitten ^a=all mine
enemies upon the cheek bone ;
Thou hast broken the teeth of the
^I=ungodly.

8 Salvation belongeth unto ^Jthe
LORD :
Thy blessing is upon Thy people.
= Selah.

4 To ^a=the chief Musician on ^a=Neginoth,
A Psalm of David.

1 a HEAR me when I call, O ⁼God of
my righteousness :
Thou hast enlarged me when I
was in ^a=distress ;

b Have mercy upon me, and hear
my prayer.

2 O ye sons of ^m=men, ^a=how long will
ye turn my glory into shame ?
How long will ye love vanity,
And ^t=seek after ^f=leasing ? = Selah.

3 But know that ^Jthe LORD hath
set apart him that is ^a=godly for
Himself :

^JThe LORD will hear when I call
unto Him.

4 Stand in awe, and ^t=sin not :
= Commune with your own heart
upon your bed, and be still.
= Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteous-
ness,
And put your trust in ^Jthe LORD.

6 There be many ^a=that say,
"Who will shew us any good ?"
^JLORD, lift Thou up the light of
Thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my
heart,
More than in the time that their
corn and their ⁿ=wine increased.

8 I will both lay me down in peace,
and sleep :
For Thou, ^J LORD, only ^t=makest
me dwell ⁱ=in safety.

5 To ^a=the chief Musician upon ^a=Nehiloth,
A Psalm of David.

1 GIVE ear to my words, O ^J LORD,
Consider my meditation.

2 Harken unto the voice of my cry,
my King, and my ⁼God :
For unto Thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt Thou hear in the
morning, O ^J LORD ;
In the morning will I ^t=direct my
prayer unto Thee,
And will look up.

4 For Thou art not a ⁼God ^a=that
hath pleasure in ^a=wickedness :
Neither shall evil dwell with Thee.

5 The ^a=bo ⁼foul shall not stand ^b=in
Thy sight :
Thou hatest all workers of ini-
quity.

6 Thou shalt destroy ^a=them that
speak ^f=leaving :
^JThe LORD will ^t=abhor the ⁼bloody
and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into
Thy house in the ^a=multitude of
Thy ^a=mercy :

ASSURANCE
J. Jehovah.

7. lawless.
8. Prov. 21.
31. Isa.
11. Jer.
23. Jona.
29. Rev.
7. 10.

st. stringed
instru-
ments.
PRAYER.
a. Answer
me.

b. or Be-
gracious
unto.

EXPOSIT-
TION.

4. ish.
u. until
when.
f. falsehood
g. or
gracious,
khasid.

ADMONI-
TION.

4. Eph. 4. 2.
Sept. Ps.
77. 6.

t. Tremble
ye, or be-
ye-angry.
sp. Speak !

5. Comp.
2 Sam. 15.
12.
a. sacrifice.

JOY AND
CON-
FIDENCE.

6. Num. 6.
26.

n. new.
wine, Heb.
tirosh.

8. Ps. 3. 5.
Rev. 25. 18.
19.

i. or in con-
fidence.

h. him, the
presides.

p. the pipe
or flute.

PRAYER.

7. Jehovah
= G. Elohim
plural.

s. set in
order.

l. or look-
out, or
watch for
answers.

THE
WICKED

a. El.
la. lawless-
ness.

bo. boaster
b. before
Thine eyes

f. falsehood
t. ish.

WORSHIP

a. abund-
ance.
lo. loving-
kindness,
khesed.

Jehovah.
THE
"ICKED.
observers.

om. 3. 13.
or stead-
tness.
is mouth.

Declare-
em-
lity.

THE
ETEOUS.

overest.

stringed.
stru-
ents.
the
gth, or
lave.

APPLICA-
TION.
Jehovah.
Be-gra-
ous unto
e, Heb.
ahn-
eni.
until
nen.
oving-
ndness.

Yeb. sheol.
hades.

COMPLAINT.

wasteth-
ray.

adver-
ries.

CON-
DENCE.

Ps. 3. 4.

1062.
te, 2 Sam.
n.

Wander-
g.

PSALM TO
GOD.

Jehovah
y Elohim.

And in Thy fear wilt I worship
toward Thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in Thy right-
eousness because of mine enemies;

Make Thy way straight before my
face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in
their mouth;

Their inward part is very wicked-
ness;

Their throat is an open sepulchre;

They flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy Thou them, O LORD;

Let them fall by their own coun-
sels;

Cast them out in the multitude
of their transgressions;

For they have rebelled against Thee.

11 But let all those that put their
trust in Thee rejoice:

Let them ever shout for joy, be-
cause Thou defendest them:

Let them also that love Thy name
be joyful in Thee.

12 For Thou, LORD, wilt bless the
righteous;

With favour wilt Thou compass
him as with a shield.

6 To the chief Musician upon a Neginoth upon
a Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in Thine
anger,

Neither chasten me in Thy hot-
displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD;

for I am weak:

O LORD, heal me; for my bones
are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed:

But Thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul:

Oh save me for Thy mercies' sake.

5 For in death there is no remem-
brance of Thee:

In the grave who shall give Thee
thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning;

All the night make I my bed to
swim:

I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because
of grief;

It waxeth old because of all mine
enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of
iniquity;

For the LORD hath heard the
voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my sup-
plication;

The LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed
and sore vexed:

Let them return and be ashamed
suddenly.

7 Shigaion of David, which he sang unto
the LORD, concerning the words of
Cush the Benjamite.

1 O LORD my God, in Thee do I
put my trust:

Save me from all them that per-
secute me, and deliver me:

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion,
rending it in pieces, while there is
none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done
this;

If there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him
that was at peace with me;

(Yea, I have delivered him that
without cause is mine enemy.)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul,
and take it;

Yea, let him tread down my life
upon the earth,

And lay mine honour in the dust.
Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in Thine anger,

Lift up Thyself because of the
rage of mine enemies:

And awake for me to the judgment
that Thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the
people compass Thee about:

For their sakes therefore return
Thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people:

Judge me, O LORD, according to
my righteousness,

And according to mine integrity
that is in me.

9 Oh, let the wickedness of the
lawless come to an end;

But establish the righteous:

For the righteous God trieth the
hearts and reins.

10 My defence is of God,

Which saveth the upright in
heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous,
And God is angry with the
wicked every day.

12 If he turn not, He will whet His
sword;

He hath bent His bow, and made
it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the
instruments of death;

He will ordaineth His arrows against
the persecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity,
and hath conceived mischief,
and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it,
and is fallen into the ditch which
he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon
his own head,

And his violent dealing shall
come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD accord-
ing to His righteousness:

And will sing praise to the name
of the LORD Most High.

8 To the chief Musician upon a Gittith,
A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD our Lord, how excel-
lent is Thy name in all the earth!

Who hast set Thy glory above
the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and
sucklings hast Thou ordained
strength,

Because of Thine enemies,
that Thou mightest still the ene-
my and the avenger.

3 When I consider Thy heavens,
the work of Thy fingers,

The moon and the stars, which
Thou hast ordained;

3. 2 Sam. 16.
7, 8.

4. 1 Sam. 24.
7; 26. 9.

a. adversary.

s. Selah,
from sah-
lahl, to lift
up.

PRAYER
FOR
JUDGMENT.
J. Jehovah.
a. adver-
saries.

9. Jer. 17. 10.
l. lawless,
Heb. re-
shabim.
r. righteous,
Heb. tsad-
dik.
e. G. Elohim,
plural.
b. buckler.

RETRIBUTION TO THE
WICKED.
e. G. Elohim,
plural.
c. El, singu-
lar.

w. worketh.

14-16. 1 Kin.
2. 36-46.

s. shall fall.

a. head.
J. H. Jehovah
Heleyon,
Jehovah
Most High.

Title. Ps. 81,
84.
g. Gittith,
from Gath,
a wine-
press.

J. A. Jehovah
our Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign Lord,
plural,
m. or
majesty.

2. Matt. 21.
16. Sept.
1 Cor. 1. 26-
29.

f. founded.
a. adver-
saries.
s. self-
avenger.

4-6. Heb. 2.
5-10.
e. enōsh,
frail, mortal.
a. ahdahm.
g. gods, Heb.
elohim.

6. Gen. 1. 26-28. 1 Cor. 15. 27.
t. Thou
didst. put.

J. A. Jehovah
our Adōn-
ahy.

1018.
u. upon the
death of
Labbim.
RESOLU-
TION
TO PRAISE.
J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENT.

r. righteous-
ness.
n. nations.
f. lawless.
one.
b. blotted.
out.

A. habitable-
world, Heb.
teebeel.

A REFUGE.
A. high.
place, Heb.
miagab.

EXHORTA-
TION
TO PRAISE.

f. inquireth.
for.
a. or afflict-
ed.

PRAYER.
b. Be gra-
cious unto
me.

4 What is ^eman, that Thou ^hart-
mindful of him?
And the son of ^aman, that Thou
^hvisitest him?
5 For Thou hast made him a little
lower than the ^gangels,
And ^hast crowned him with glory
and honour.
6 Thou ^hmadest him to have do-
minion over the works of Thy
hands;
7 Thou ^hast put all things under
his feet.
8 All sheep and oxen,
Yea, and the beasts of the field;
9 The fowl of the ^aair, and the fish
of the sea,
And whatsoever ^apasseth through
the paths of the seas.
10 O ^J LORD our ^a Lord, how excel-
lent is Thy name in all the
earth!

9 To ^athe chief Musician ^aupon Muthlabben,
A Psalm of David.

1 I will praise Thee, O ^J LORD, with
my whole heart;
I will shew forth all Thy marvel-
ous works.
2 I will be glad and rejoice in Thee:
I will sing praise to Thy name, O
Thou Most High.
3 When mine enemies are turned
back,
They shall fall and perish at Thy
presence.
4 For Thou ^hast maintained my
right and my cause;
Thou satest in the throne judging
right.
5 Thou ^hast rebuked the ⁿ hea-
then.
Thou ^hast destroyed the ^l wicked,
Thou ^hast ^b put out their name
for ever and ever.
6 O thou enemy, destructions ^a are
come to a perpetual end:
And thou ^hast destroyed cities;
Their memorial is perished with
them.
7 But ^J the LORD shall endure for
ever:
He ^hath prepared His throne for
judgment.
8 And ^{He} shall judge the ^h world in
righteousness,
He shall minister judgment to the
^a people in ^a uprightness.
9 ^J The LORD also will be a ^h refuge
for the oppressed,
A ^h refuge in times of trouble.
10 And ^a they that know Thy name
will put their trust in Thee:
For Thou, ^J LORD, ^hast not forsaken
^a them that seek Thee.
11 Sing praises to ^J the LORD, ^a which
dwelleth in Zion:
Declare among the ^a people His
doings.
12 When ^{He} ⁱ maketh inquisition
for ^a blood, He ^a remembereth
them:
He ^a forgetteth not the cry of the
^a humble.
13 ^b Have mercy upon me, O ^J LORD;
Consider my trouble which I suffer
of ^a them that hate me,

^a Thou that liftest me up from
the gates of death:
14 That I may shew forth all Thy
praise in the gates of the daugh-
ter of Zion:
I will rejoice in Thy salvation.
15 The ⁿ heathen ^a are sunk down in
the pit that they made:
In the net which they hid ^a is their
own foot taken.
16 ^J The LORD ^a is known by the judg-
ment which He ^a executeth:
The ^l wicked ^a is snared in the
work of his own hands. ^h Hig-
gaion. ^a Selah.
17 The ^l wicked shall be turned into
^h hell,
And all the nations ^a that forget
^a God.
18 For the ^a needy shall not alway be
forgotten:
The expectation of the ^a poor shall
not perish for ever.
19 Arise, O ^J LORD: ^a let not ^a man
prevail:
^a Let the ⁿ heathen be judged ^a in
Thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O ^J LORD:
That the nations may know them-
selves to be but ^a men. ^a Selah.

10 WHY ^a standest Thou afar off, O
^J LORD?
Why ^a hidest Thou Thyself in times
of ^a trouble?
2 The ^l wicked in his pride ^a doth
persecute the ^a poor:
^a Let them be taken in the devices
that they have imagined.
3 For the ^l wicked ^a boasteth of his
^a heart's desire,
And ^a blesteth the ^a covetous, whom
^J the LORD ^a abhorreth.
4 The ^l wicked, through the pride of
his countenance, will not ^a seek
after God:
^a God is not in all his ^a thoughts.
5 His ways ^a are always grievous;
Thy judgments ^a are far above out-
of his sight:
As for all his ^a enemies, he ^a puff-
eth at them.
6 He ^hath said in his heart, "I shall
not be moved:
For I shall ^a never be in adversity."
7 His mouth is full of cursing and
^a deceit and fraud:
Under his tongue is mischief and
vanity.
8 He ^a sitteth in the lurking places
of the villages:
In the secret places ^a doth he
murder the ^a innocent:
His eyes ^a are privily set against
the ^a poor.
9 He ^a lieth in wait secretly as a lion
in his den:
He ^a lieth in wait to catch the
^a poor:
He ^a doth catch the ^a poor, when
he draweth him into his net.
10 He ^a crocureth, and ^a humbleth
himself,
That the ^a poor may fall by his
strong ones.
11 He ^hath said in his heart, "^a God
^a hath forgotten:

LAWLESS.
ONE.

n. nations,
Heb. goy.

J. Jehovah.

i. lawless.

a. Higgaion.

Medita-
tion.

a. Selah.

l. lawless.

a. Heb.

ahsel, Gr.

bades.

g. God,

Elohim,

the Trini-
ty God.

PRAYER.

e. enōsh,

frail, mortal.

a. or at

Thine

appearing

THE LAW-
LESS ONE.

J. Jehovah.

i. lawless.

one,

2 Thess. 2.

a. soul's.

i. inquire.

g. Elohim

plural.

a. devices.

a. adver-

saries.

n. not im-

generatio

and gene-

tion.

a. afflict

or lowly.

e. El, God

singular

PRAYER.
Jehovah.
El.
afflicted,
lowly,
wise-
ne.

TRIUMPH.
nations.

enish,
ail, mor-
al man.

hout 1000.
DANGER.
Jehovah.

lawless.

in dark-
ess.

RIGHTEOUS
JUDGMENT.
the
eavens.

sons
abraham.
lawless.
ne.

Ps. 75. 8.
Thema. 1. 7.
2. 8.
or burn-
ing wind.

Ps. 34. 15.
Pet. 3. 12.

To him-
that pre-
des.
on the
fifth, or
cave, or
pertain-
to to
avid.
Save.
gracious,
ed, khal-
d.

He hideth His face; He will never see it."

12 "Arise, O. LORD: O. God, lift up Thine hand:

"Forget not the *a* = humble.

13 Wherefore doth the *l* = wicked condemn = God?

He hath said in his heart,
"Thou wilt not requite it."

14 Thou hast seen it;
For Thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with Thy hand:

The poor committeth himself unto Thee;

Thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the *l* = wicked and the *evil* man:

"Break out his wickedness till Thou find none.

16 The LORD is king for ever and ever:

The *heathen* are perished out of His land.

17 LORD, Thou hast heard the desire of the *a* = humble:

Thou wilt prepare their heart,
Thou wilt cause Thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed,

That the *man* of the earth may no more oppress.

11 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 IN the LORD put I my trust:

How say ye to my soul, "Flee as a bird to your mountain?"

2 For, lo, the *l* = wicked bend their bow,

They make ready their arrow upon the string,

That they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, What can the righteous do?

4 The LORD is in His holy temple,

the LORD's throne is in *heaven*:

His eyes behold, His eyelids try, the children of *a* men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous:

But the *l* = wicked and *him* that loveth violence His soul hateth.

6 Upon the *l* = wicked He shall rain snares,

Fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest:

This shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness;

His countenance doth behold the upright.

12 To the chief Musician upon She-minith, A Psalm of David.

1 HELP, LORD; for the *g* = godly man ceaseth;

For the faithful fail from among the children of *a* men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour:

With flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips,

And the tongue that speaketh *or* proud things:

4 Who have said,

"With our tongue will we prevail;

Our lips are our own:

Who is lord over us?"

5 For the oppression of the *a* = poor,

For the sighing of the *needy*,
Now will I arise," saith the LORD;

"I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him."

6 The words of the LORD are pure words:

As silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, Thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The *l* = wicked walk on every side, When the vilest men are exalted.

13 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 HOW long wilt Thou forget me, O LORD? for ever?

"How long wilt Thou hide Thy face from me?"

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily?

"How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?"

3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God:

"Lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, "I have prevailed against him;"

And those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in Thy mercy;

My heart shall rejoice in Thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, Because He hath dealt bountifully with me.

14 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 THE fool hath said in his heart, "There is no God."

They are corrupt, they have done abominable works,

There is none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of *a* men,

To see if there were any that did understand, and seek = God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy:

There is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge?

"Who eat up My people as they eat bread,

And call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear:

For God is in the generation of the righteous.

J. Jehovah.

or great things.

a = afflicted, *or* lowly.

sp. spoken words, *or* sayings, *c.* crucible.

i. it, *i.e.* each one of them.

l. lawless, *a.* of the sons of abraham.

t. To him that pre-
sides.

u. Until when.

J. Jehovah.

a. answer.

l. loving-kindness.

p. pertaining to.

UNIVERSAL CORRUPTION.

1-3. Ps. 53. 1-3. ROM. 3. 10-12.

= *g.* Elohim, plural, J. Jehovah.

s. sons, *a.* abraham.

i. Inquire after.

THE GENERATION OF THE RIGHTEOUS. 4-6. Ps. 53. 4, 5.

t. they feared a fear.

J. Jehovah.

ISRAEL'S
RESTORA-
TION.

7. Ps. 53. 6.

Rom. 11. 26.
w. Who will
give.THE
DWELLER
IN GOD'S
HOLY HILL.

1-5. Ps. 24.

3-6.

s. sojourn.

te. tent.

p. perfectly.

4. Judg. 11.
35.

5. Ex. 22. 25.

Lev. 25. 35.

Deut. 23. 19, 20.

si. silver.

PRAYER
AND CON-
FIDENCE.

m. Michtam,

Golden.

e. El, singu-

lar.

A. Adonaby,

plural.

h. holy-ones,

Heb. ke-

doshim.

et. them.

i. t. in them.

z. libations.

p. pour-out.

m. measur-
ing lines.JOY
OF HOPE.8. John 8. 29.
ACTS 2. 25-
32.d. dwell in
confidence.

s. Heb. she'el,

67. hades.

10. ACTS 13.

34-37.

t. Thy Pious-

One, Heb.

khasideca.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of
the poor.

Because the LORD is his refuge.

7 Oh that the salvation of Israel
were come out of Zion!When the LORD bringeth back
the captivity of His people,
Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel
shall be glad.

15

A Psalm of David.

1 LORD, who shall abide in Thy
tabernacle?Who shall dwell in Thy holy
hill?2 He that walketh uprightly,
And worketh righteousness,
And speaketh the truth in his
heart,3 He that backbiteth not with his
tongue,
Nor doeth evil to his neighbour,
Nor taketh up a reproach against
his neighbour.4 In whose eyes a vile person is
condemned;But he honoureth them that
fear the LORD.He that sweareth to his own hurt,
and changeth not.5 He that putteth not out his
money to usury,
Nor taketh reward against the
innocent.He that doeth these things shall
never be moved.

16

m. Michtam of David.

1 PRESERVE Me, O God:

For in Thee do I put My trust.

2 O My soul, Thou hast said unto
the LORD,

Thou art My Lord:

My goodness extendeth not to
Thee;3 But to the saints that are in the
earth,And to the excellent, in whom
is all My delight.4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied
that hasten after another god:Their drink offerings of blood will
I not offer,Nor take up their names into My
lips.5 The LORD is the portion of Mine
inheritance and of My cup:
Thou maintainest My lot.6 The lines are fallen unto Me in
pleasant places;

Yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD,
Who hath given Me counsel:
He reins also instruct Me in the
night seasons.8 I have set the LORD always before
Me:Because He is at My right hand,
I shall not be moved.9 Therefore My heart is glad,
And My glory rejoiceth:My flesh also shall rest in
hope.10 For Thou wilt not leave My soul in
hell;Neither wilt Thou suffer Thine
Holy One to see corruption.11 Thou wilt shew Me the path of
life:In Thy presence is fulness of joy;
At Thy right hand there are plea-
sures for evermore.

17

A Prayer of David.

1 HEAR the right, O LORD,

Attend unto my cry,

Give ear unto my prayer,

That goeth not out of feigned
lips.2 Let my sentence come forth from
Thy presence;Let Thine eyes behold the things
that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart;

Thou hast visited me in the night;

Thou hast tried me, and shalt
find nothing;I am purposed that my mouth
shall not transgress.4 Concerning the works of men,
By the word of Thy lips I have
kept me from the paths of the
destroyer.5 Hold up my goings in Thy paths,
That my footsteps slip not.6 I have called upon Thee, for Thou
wilt hear me, O God:Incline Thine ear unto me, and
hear my speech.7 Shew Thy marvellous lovingkind-
ness,O Thou that savest by Thy right
handThem which put their trust in
TheeFrom those that rise up against
them.8 Keep me as the apple of the
eye,Hide me under the shadow of Thy
wings,9 From the wicked that oppress
me,From my deadly enemies, who
compass me about.10 They are inclosed in their own
fat:With their mouth they speak
proudly.11 They have now compassed us in
our steps:They have set their eyes bowing-
down to the earth;12 Like as a lion that is greedy of
his prey,And as it were a young lion lurk-
ing in secret places.13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him,
cast him down:Deliver my soul from the wicked,
Which is Thy sword:14 From men which are Thy hand,
O LORD,From men of the world, which
have their portion in this life,And whose belly Thou fillest with
Thy hid treasure:They are full of children, and
leave the rest of their substance
to their babes.15 As for me, I will behold Thy face
in righteousness:I shall be satisfied, when I awake,
with Thy likeness.7. righteou-
ness, A.

tsedek.

J. Jehovah.

J. Judgement.

a. abash.

100. ways,
tracks.

FOR PRE-

SERVATION

an. answer

c. El, God,

singular.

z. lawless,

Heb. re-

shahim.

en. enemies

against the

soul.

g. goings.

e. h.

s. sitting.

FOR DE-

LIVERANCE

z. lawless.

m. mortal

men, Heb.

methim.

sa. satisfied

with, see

15.

s. sons.

CON-

FIDENCE.

15. 1 John

2. Matt. 5.

1018.
Jehovah.

CON-
FIDENCE IN
GOD.
2. 2 SAM.
2. 1-4.
greatly-
2. 5-7.
Heb. 2. 13.
El, singu-
lar.
rock.
Rev. 4. 11.

DISTRESS.
2. 2 SAM.
2. 5-7.
cords.
Belaid.
Heb. she'el,
pr. hades.
were.
before.

Jehovah.

Elohim,
plural.

JEHOVAH'S
INTER-
FERENCE.
15. 2 SAM.
2. 9-16.
See Hab.
i. in His
anger.

Jehovah.

DELIVER-
ANCE.
19. 2 SAM.
2. 17-20.

18 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

1 I WILL love Thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
My God, my strength, in whom I will trust;
My buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The sorrows of death compassed me,
And the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about:
The snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,
And cried unto my God:
He heard my voice out of His temple,
And my cry came before Him, even into His ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled;
The foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because He was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke out of His nostrils,
And fire out of His mouth devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down:
And darkness was under His feet.

10 And He rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
Yea, He did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness His secret place;
His pavilion round about Him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness that was before Him His thick clouds passed,
Hail stones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens,
And the Highest gave His voice;
Hail stones and coals of fire.

14 Yea, He sent out his arrows, and scattered them;
And He shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen,
And the foundations of the world were discovered at Thy rebuke, O LORD,
At the blast of the breath of Thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, He took me,
He drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,

And from them which hated me:
For they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity:
But the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place;
He delivered me, because He delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness;
According to the cleanness of my hands hath He recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all His judgments were before me,
And I did not put away His statutes from me.

23 I was also upright before Him,
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands in His eyesight.

25 With the merciful Thou wilt shew Thyself merciful;
With an upright man Thou wilt shew Thyself upright;

26 With the pure Thou wilt shew Thyself pure;
And with the froward Thou wilt shew Thyself froward.

27 For Thou wilt save the afflicted people;
But wilt bring down high looks.

28 For Thou wilt light my candle:
The LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by Thee I have run through a troop;
And by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 As for God, His way is perfect:
The word of the LORD is tried:
He is a buckler to all those that trust in Him.

31 For who is God save the LORD?
Or who is a rock save our God?

32 It is God that girdeth me with strength,
And maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet,
And setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war,
So that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of Thy salvation:
And Thy right hand hath holden me up,
And Thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,
That my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them:

c. came before.
J. Jehovah.

RECOM-
PENSE.
20-24. 2 SAM.
22. 21-25.

=6. Elohim,
plural.

10. with.

25-29. 2 SAM.
22. 26-30.
g. gracious,
Heb. khah-
sid.
s. strong.
man.

a. a wrestler.

l. lamp,
Heb. neer.
J.G. Jehovah
my Elohim.

GOD ONLY.
30, 31. 2 SAM.
22. 31, 32.
e. El.
s. spoken-
word.

ch. Elohim.
ec. Elohim.
ex. except.

DIVINE
INSTRUC-
TION.
32-34. 2 SAM.
22. 33-35.

b. or brass.

CON-
FIDENCE.
35-45. 2 SAM.
22. 36-46.
See Zech.
xii.

Neither ^hdid I turn again till they were consumed.

³⁸ I ^have wounded them that they ^were not able to rise:
They ^have fallen under my feet.

³⁹ For Thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:
Thou hast subdued under me ^hthose that rose up against me.

⁴⁰ Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies;
That I ^hmight destroy ^hthem that hate me.

⁴¹ They cried, but there was none ^hto save them:
Even unto ^hthe LORD, but He answered them not.

⁴² Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind:
I ^hdid cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

⁴³ Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the ^hpeople;
And Thou hast made me the head of the ^hheathen:
A ^hpeople ^{whom} I have not known shall serve me.

⁴⁴ As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me:
The ^hstrangers shall submit themselves unto me.

⁴⁵ The ^hstrangers shall fade away, And be afraid out of their close places.

⁴⁶ ^hThe LORD liveth; and ^hblessed be my rock;
And let the ^hGod of my salvation be exalted.

⁴⁷ It is ^hGod that ^havengeth me, And subdueth the ^hpeople under me.

⁴⁸ ^hHe delivereth me from mine enemies:
Yea, Thou liftest me up above ^hthose that rise up against me:
Thou hast delivered me from the violent ^hman.

⁴⁹ Therefore will I ^hgive thanks unto Thee,
O ^hLORD, among the ^hheathen, And sing praises unto Thy name.

⁵⁰ Great ^hdeliverance ^giveth He to His king;
And ^hsheweth ^hmercy to His anointed,
To David, and to his seed for evermore.

19 To ^hthe chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ THE heavens ^hdeclare the glory of ^hGod;
And the ^hfirmament ^hsheweth His handywork.

² Day unto day ^huttereth speech, And night unto night ^hsheweth knowledge.

³ There is no speech nor ^hlanguage, ^{wh}ere their voice is not heard.

⁴ Their line is gone out through all the earth,
And their ^hwords to the end of the world.
In them ^hhath He set a ^htabernacle for the sun,

⁵ ^hWhich is as a bridegroom ^hcoming out of his chamber,

c. caused to bow.

J. Jehovah.

n. nations.

as. sons of. f. feign. obedience.

PRAISE.
46-50. 2SAM.
22. 47-51.
J. Jehovah.
eg. Elohim,
plural.
e. El.
singular.

i. ish.
49. ROM. 15.
9.
c. or confess Thee.
n. nations.

k. kindness.

GOD'S
GLORY DE-
CLARED.
1. ROM. 1.
19, 20.
e. El, singu-
lar.
ex. expanse.
w. words.
wh. Without their voice being heard.
4. ROM. 10.
18.
s. sayings.
te. tent.
a. And he.

And ^hrejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

⁶ His going forth is from the end of the heaven,
And his circuit unto the ends of ^hit:
And there is nothing ^hhid from the heat thereof.

⁷ The law of ^hthe LORD is perfect, ^hconverting the soul:
The testimony of ^hthe LORD is ^hsure, making wise the ^hsimple.

⁸ The ^hstatutes of ^hthe LORD are right, rejoicing the heart:
The commandment of ^hthe LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

⁹ The fear of ^hthe LORD is clean, enduring for ever:
The judgments of ^hthe LORD are ^htrue and righteous altogether.

¹⁰ ^hMore to be desired are they than gold,
Yea, than much fine gold:
Sweeter also than honey and ^hthe ^hhoneycomb.

¹¹ Moreover by them ^his Thy servant warned:
And in keeping of them there is great reward.

¹² Who can understand his errors?
Cleanse Thou me from secret faults.

¹³ Keep back Thy servant also from presumptuous ^hsins;
^hLet them not have dominion over me:
Then shall I be upright,
And I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

¹⁴ Let the words of my mouth,
And the meditation of my heart
Be ^hacceptable ^hin Thy sight,
O ^hLORD, my ^hstrength, and my ^hredeemer.

20 To ^hthe chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ THE LORD ^hhear Thee in the day of trouble;
The name of the ^hGod of Jacob ^hdefend Thee;

² Send ^hThee help from the sanctuary,
And ^hstrengthen Thee out of Zion;

³ Remember all Thy ^hofferings, And ^haccept Thy ^hburnt ^hsacrifice; ^{se} Selah.

⁴ Grant Thee according to Thine own heart,
And ^hfulfil all Thy counsel.

⁵ We will rejoice in Thy salvation, And in the name of our ^hGod we will set up our banners:
^hThe LORD ^hfulfil all Thy petitions.

⁶ Now know I that ^hthe LORD ^hsaveth His ^hanointed;
He will ^hhear Him from His holy ^hheaven
With the saving strength of His right hand.

⁷ Some trust in ^hchariots, and some in ^hhorses:
But he will remember ^hthe name of ^hthe LORD our ^hGod.

⁸ They ^hare brought down and ^hfallen:

THE WOR-
OF
JEHOVAH
J. Jehovah
r. or resto-
ing.
p. precept

t. truth.
10. Ps. 119.
72, 103, 1
Prov. 8 &
10, 11, 19.
d. droppin-
of honey-
combs.

PRAYER
12. Lev. iv.
Num. 15.
22-31.
13. Num.
30, 31.

f. for accom-
ance.
b. before
Thee.
r. rock.
g. goel, or
kinsman
redeemer

PRAYER
FOR
MESSIAH
J. Jehovah
a. answer.
s. set Thee
on high.
t. Thy help

su. support
g. gift-offe-
ings.
tu. turn to
ashes.
a.o. ascen-
ing-offer-
ing.
se. Selah.
Lift up.
eg. Elohim
plural.

CON-
FIDENCE
m. Messiah

7. 2 Chr. 32.
8.
i. and
trust in.
J. Jehovah
our Elohim

PEYITION.
in the
day of our
calling.

pertain-
ing to
David.
ANSWER TO
PSALM IN
Ps. XX.
Ps. 20. 5. 6.
Jehovah.
Ps. 20. 4. 5.
Selah.
from sab-
lah, to lift-
up.
Heb. 2. 9.
a. meetest.

Heb. 5. 7.

Ps. 16. 11.
ACTS 2. 28.

loving-
kindness,
Heb. khe-
sed.

ENEMIES
DESTROYED.

2 Thess. 1.
7-9. Rev.
xix.
appearing,
Heb.
pahneca.

a. sons.
a. abdhahm.

A. shoulder.

JEHOVAH
EXALTED.

a. hind of
the dawn.
SUFFERINGS
OF CHRIST.

FROM GOD'S
FORSAKING.
MATT. 27.
46. MARK
15. 34. Heb.
5. 7.

El. God.
singular.
My salvation.
G. Elohim,
plural.
answerest.
there is no
silence to
Me.

But we are risen, and stand up right.

Save, LORD:

Let the king hear us when we call.

21 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in Thy strength, O LORD; And in Thy salvation how greatly shall He rejoice!

Thou hast given Him His heart's desire, And hast not withholden the request of His lips. Selah.

For Thou preventest Him with the blessings of goodness: Thou settest a crown of pure gold on His head.

He asked the life of Thee, And Thou gavest it Him, Even length of days for ever and ever.

His glory is great in Thy salvation: Honour and majesty hast Thou laid upon Him.

For Thou hast made Him most-blessed for ever: Thou hast made Him exceeding glad with Thy countenance.

For the King trusteth in the LORD. And through the mercy of the Most High He shall not be moved.

Thine hand shall find out all Thine enemies: Thy right hand shall find out those that hate Thee.

Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of Thine anger:

The LORD shall swallow them up in His wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

Their fruit shalt Thou destroy from the earth, And their seed from among the children of men.

For they intended evil against Thee: They imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

Therefore shalt Thou make them turn their back, When Thou shalt make ready Thine arrows upon Thy strings against the face of them.

Be Thou exalted, LORD, in Thine own strength: So will we sing and praise Thy power.

22 To the chief Musician upon Ajeleth Shabar, A Psalm of David.

MY God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?

Why art Thou so far from helping Me, And from the words of My roaring?

O My God, I cry in the daytime, But Thou hearest not; And in the night season And I am not silent.

But Thou art holy,

O Thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

Our fathers trusted in Thee: They trusted, and Thou didst deliver them.

They cried unto Thee, and were delivered: They trusted in Thee, and were not confounded.

But I am a worm, and no man; A reproach of men, and despised of the people.

All they that see Me laugh Me to scorn:

They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver Him:

Let Him deliver Him, seeing He delighted in Him.

But Thou art He that took Me out of the womb:

Thou didst make Me hope when I was upon My mother's breasts.

I was cast upon Thee from the womb:

Thou art My God from My mother's belly.

Be not far from Me; for trouble is near;

For there is none to help.

Many bulls have compassed Me: Strong bulls of Bashan have beset Me round.

They gaped upon Me with their mouths, As a ravening and a roaring lion.

I am poured out like water, And all My bones are out of joint: My heart is like wax; It is melted in the midst of My bowels.

My strength is dried up like a potsherd; And My tongue cleaveth to My jaws;

And Thou hast brought Me into the dust of death.

For dogs have compassed Me: The assembly of the wicked have inclosed Me: They pierced My hands and My feet.

I may tell all My bones: They look and stare upon Me.

They part My garments among them, And cast lots upon My vesture.

But be not Thou far from Me, O LORD:

O My strength, Hasten Thou to help Me.

Deliver My soul from the sword; My darling from the power of the dog.

Save Me from the lion's mouth: For Thou hast heard Me from the horns of the unicorns.

I will declare Thy name unto My brethren: In the midst of the congregation will I praise Thee.

Ye that fear the LORD, praise Him; All ye the seed of Jacob, glorify Him;

FROM MAN.
6. Isa. 53. 3.
i. ish.
7. MATT. 27.
39-44.
MARK 15.
29-32.
LUKE 23.
35-37.
a. abdhahm.
o. open.
r. rolled.
J. Jehovah.

c. Causing.
Me to con-
fide.

e. El, God.
singular.

15. John 19.
28.

16. MATT. 27.
35, 36.
MARK 15.
24. LUKE
23. 33, 34.
JOHN 19. 23,
24; 20. 24-
29.
c. congrega-
tion.
e. evil-doers.
co. count.

FROM THE
ENEMY.

a. only one.
p. paw.
a. And.
an. answer-
ed me.

PRaise.
22. Heb. 2.
12. John
20. 17.
aa. assembly.

ACKNOW-
LEDGMENT
FOR
ENCOUR-
AGEMENT.

24. Heb. 5. 7.

THE
KINGDOM.
as assembly,
Heb. ka-
nahil.

J. Jehovah.

e. earth.

J. Jehovah's.

a. Adōnaby.

31. See Rom.
3. 21-26.

1. Isa. 40. 11.
Ezek. 34. 11-
16, 23. John
10. 11.
1 Pet. 2. 25.
Rev. 7. 17.
J. Jehovah
Rohi, Jeho-
vah my
Shepherd.
p. pastures
of tender-
grass.
g. guideth.
w. waters of
rest.
wa. ways,
carriage-
tracks.
4. Isa. 50. 10.
m. More-
over.
r. rod, Heb.
shebet, for
correction,
or rule.
a. staff,
mishan,
from shan-
han, to
lean.
se. setteth-
in-order.
a. adver-
saries.
o. or only.
l. loving-
kindness.
t. to length-
of days.

1017.
m. Mizmōr
le David,
A Psalm
pertaining-
to David.
J. Jehovah's.
h. habitable-
world.
2. 2 Pet. 3. 6.

And fear Him, all ye the seed of
Israel.

24 For He hath not despised nor
abhorred the affliction of the
afflicted;
Neither hath He hid His face from
Him;
But when He cried unto Him, He
heard.

25 My praise shall be of Thee in the
great as congregation:
I will pay My vows before them
that fear Him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satis-
fied:
They shall praise the LORD that
seek Him:

Your heart shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world shall
remember and turn unto the
LORD:

And all the kindreds of the nations
shall worship before Thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORD's:
And He is the Governor among
the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth
shall eat and worship:

All they that go down to the dust
shall bow before Him:And none can keep alive his own
soul.

30 A seed shall serve Him;
It shall be accounted to the
LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare
His righteousness unto a people
that shall be born,
That He hath done this.

23

A Psalm of David.

1 THE LORD is my shepherd; I
shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in
green pastures:
He leadeth me beside the still
waters.

3 He restoreth my soul:
He leadeth me in the paths of
righteousness for His name's
sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through
the valley of the shadow of
death, I will fear no evil:

For Thou art with me;
Thy rod and Thy staff they com-
fort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before
me in the presence of mine
enemies:

Thou anointest my head with oil;
My cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall
follow me all the days of my
life:

And I will dwell in the house of
the LORD for ever.

24

A Psalm of David.

1 THE earth is the LORD's, and the
fulness thereof;
The world, and they that dwell
therein.

2 For He hath founded it upon the
seas,

And established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of
the LORD?

Or who shall stand in His holy
place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a
pure heart;
Who hath not lifted up his soul
unto vanity, nor sworn deceit-
fully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from
the LORD,
And righteousness from the God
of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them
that seek Him,
That seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
And be ye lifted up, ye everlasting
doors;
And the King of glory shall come
in.

8 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
The LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
Even lift them up, ye everlasting
doors;
And the King of glory shall
come in.

10 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD of hosts, He is the
King of glory. Selah.

25

A Psalm of David.
An Alphabetical Psalm.

1 UNTO Thee, O LORD, do I lift
up my soul.

2 O my God, I trust in Thee:
Let me not be ashamed,
Let not mine enemies triumph
over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on Thee
be ashamed:
Let them be ashamed which
transgress without cause.

4 Shew me Thy ways, O LORD;
Teach me Thy paths.

5 Lead me in Thy truth, and teach
me:

For Thou art the God of my sal-
vation;

On Thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, Thy tender-
mercies and Thy lovingkind-
nesses;

For they have been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my
youth, nor my transgressions:
According to Thy mercy remem-
ber Thou me

For Thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD:
Therefore will He teach sinners in
the way.

9 The meek will He guide in judg-
ment:

And the meek will He teach His
way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are
mercy and truth
Unto such as keep His covenant
and His testimonies.

11 For Thy name's sake, O LORD,
pardon mine iniquity;
For it is great.

JEREMIAH

HILL.
3. 4. Ps. xv.
Isa. 2. 2. 3.
33. 15. 16.
Matt. 5. 8.
J. Jehovah

a. Selah,
Lift-up.

THE KING
OF GLORY

7. Isa. 23. 2.
Ezek. 43. 1.
12; 44. 1-11.
1 Cor. 2. 8.
en. en-
trances of
eternity.

J. Jehovah
of Teba-
both.

PRAYER

Aleph.
J. Jehovah
Beth.
= G. Elohim
pictural.

Gimel.

Daleth.

He.

Vau.

Zain.

6. Ps. 103. 1.

Kheth.

l. loving-
kindness.

PROMISE
Teth.

Yod.

Caph.
l. loving-
kindness.

PRAYER
FOR
PARDON.
Lamed.

PROMISES.
Mem.
ish.
Nun.
 lodge in
oodness.
Samech.
His cove-
nant to
make.
hem know
t.

EXPECTA-
TION AND
PRAYER.
Ain.
Pe.
be gra-
tious unto
me.
Tsaddi.

Resh.

Resh.
Look-
upon.

Schin.

Tau.

Pe.

pertain-
ing to.
EXAMINA-
TION.
Jehovah.
totter.

Refine.

SEPARA-
TION FROM
EVIL.
habit-
ually walk-
ed (hith-
erward).

assembly.

lawless.
See Ex. 30.
19, 20.
1 Tim. 2. 8.

JEHOVAH'S
HABITA-
TION.
the place
of the
tabernacle.
of Thy
glory.
men of
blood.
anah-
phim.

gracious.

assem-
blies.

- 12 What ^{is} man ^{is} he that ^{fear}eth ^{the} LORD?
Him shall He teach in the way
that He shall choose.
- 13 His soul shall ^{to} dwell at ease;
And his seed shall inherit the earth.
- 14 The secret of ^{the} LORD is with
them that fear Him;
And ^{he} He will shew them His cove-
nant.
- 15 Mine eyes are ever toward ^{the} LORD;
For ^{he} He shall pluck my feet out of
the net.
- 16 Turn Thee unto me, and ^{he} have
mercy upon me;
For ^I am desolate and afflicted.
- 17 The troubles of my heart ^{are} en-
larged;
O bring Thou me out of my dis-
tresses.
- 18 Look upon mine affliction and my
pain;
And forgive all my sins.
- 19 Consider mine enemies; for they
^{are} many;
And they hate me with cruel
hatred.
- 20 O keep my soul, and deliver me:
^{Let} me not be ashamed;
For ^I put my trust in Thee.
- 21 Let integrity and uprightness pre-
serve me;
For ^I wait on Thee.
- 22 Redeem ^{Israel}, O ⁼ God, out of
all his troubles.

26

A Psalm of David.

- 1 JUDGE me, O ^J LORD; for ^I
have walked in mine integrity;
I have trusted also in ^{the} LORD;
therefore I shall not ^{to} slide.
- 2 Examine me, O ^J LORD, and prove
me;
Try my reins and my heart.
- 3 For Thy lovingkindness ^{is} before
mine eyes;
And ^I have walked in Thy truth.
- 4 I have not sat with vain persons,
Neither will I go in with dissem-
blers.
- 5 I have hated the ^a congregation
of evil doers;
And will not sit with the ^{is} wicked.
- 6 I will wash mine hands in in-
nocency;
So will I compass Thine altar, O
^J LORD.
- 7 That I may publish with the voice
of thanksgiving,
And tell of all Thy wondrous works.
- 8 ^J LORD, I have loved the habita-
tion of Thy house,
And the place where Thine honour
dwelleth.
- 9 Gather not my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with ^{men} bloody ^{men}:
In whose hands ^{is} mischief,
And their right hand ^{is} full of
bribes.
- 11 But as for me, I will walk in mine
integrity;
Redeem me, and be ^{merciful} to me.
- 12 My foot standeth in an even place:
In the ^a congregations will I bless
^{the} LORD.

27

A Psalm of David.

- 1 THE LORD ^{is} my light and my
salvation;
Whom shall I fear?
^{The} LORD ^{is} the strength of my
life;
Of whom shall I be afraid?
- 2 When the ^{is} wicked, even mine
^a enemies and my foes, came upon
me to eat up my flesh,
They stumbled and fell.
- 3 Though a host ^{should} encamp
against me,
My heart shall not fear:
Though war ^{should} rise against
me,
In this will ^I be confident.
- 4 One thing have I desired of ^{the} LORD,
That will I seek after;
That I may dwell in the house of
^{the} LORD all the days of my
life,
To behold the beauty of ^{the} LORD,
And to inquire in His temple.
- 5 For in the ^{is} time of trouble He
shall hide me in His ^{is} pavilion:
In the secret of His ^{is} tabernacle
shall He hide me;
He shall set me up upon a rock.
- 6 And now shall mine head be lifted
up above mine enemies round
about me;
Therefore will I offer in His ^{is} ta-
bernacle sacrifices of ^{is} joy;
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises
unto ^{the} LORD.
- 7 Hear, O ^J LORD, when I cry with
my voice:
^{Have} mercy also upon me, and
answer me.
- 8 When Thou saidst, "Seek ye my
face,"
My heart said unto Thee, "Thy
face, ^J LORD, will I seek."
- 9 Hide not Thy face far from me;
^{Put} not Thy servant away in
anger:
Thou hast been my help; leave
me not, neither forsake me,
O ⁼ God of my salvation.
- 10 When my father and my mother
forsake me,
Then ^{the} LORD will take me up.
- 11 Teach me Thy way, O ^J LORD, and
lead me in a plain path, because
of mine ^a enemies.
- 12 Deliver me not over unto the will
of mine ^a enemies:
For false witnesses are risen up
against me, and ^{such} as
breathe out cruelty.
- 13 I had fainted, unless I had be-
lieved to see the goodness of
^{the} LORD in the land of the
living.
- 14 Wait on ^{the} LORD: be of good
courage, and He shall strengthen
thine heart:
Wait, I say, on ^{the} LORD.

28

A Psalm of David.

- 1 UNTO Thee will I cry, O ^J LORD
My rock; be not silent to me:
Lest, if Thou be silent to me,

pertain-
ing to
David, le
Dahvid.

CONFIDENCE.
J. Jehovah.
a. strong-
hold; Col.
3. 3.
e. evil doers.
a. adver-
saries.

THE
DESIRE.
4. Ps. 65. 4.
Luke 2. 37.

5. Ps. 91. 1.
d. day.
b. booth.
te. tent.

s. sacrifice.
te. tent.
sh. shouting,
Heb. teru-
hah.

THE
PRESENCE
OF GOD.
b. Be gra-
tious also
unto me,
Heb. khahn-
neeni.

9. Heb. 13. 5.

= G. Elohim,
plural.

PRAYER.
11. Ps. 25. 4.
5. o. or observ-
ers.
a. adver-
saries.

ENCOUR-
AGEMENT.

SUPPLICA-
TION.
J. Jehovah.
f. from me,
Heb. mim-
meni.

2. 1 Kin. 6.
22, 23; 8.
28, 29.
s. speaking-
place.
l. lawless, re-
shahim.
10. work.
5. Job 34. 26.
7. Isa. 5.
11, 12.
J. Jehovah.
PRAISE.
h. or his
strength.
s. strong-
hold of
salvations.
PRAYER.
f. Feed as a
shepherd.

I become like them that go down
into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplica-
tions, when I cry unto Thee,
When I lift up my hands toward
Thy holy oracle.
3 Draw me not away with the
wicked,
And with the workers of iniquity,
Which speak peace to their neigh-
bours,
But mischief is in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their
works,
And according to the wickedness
of their endeavours:
Give them after the work of their
hands;
Render to them their desert.
5 Because they regard not the
works of the LORD,
Nor the operation of His hands,
He shall destroy them,
And not build them up.
6 Blessed be the LORD, because He
hath heard the voice of my sup-
plications.
7 The LORD is my strength and my
shield;
My heart trusted in Him, and I
am helped:
Therefore my heart greatly re-
joiceth;
And with my song will I praise
Him.
8 The LORD is their strength,
And He is the saving strength of
His anointed.
9 Save Thy people,
And bless Thine inheritance:
Feed them also,
And lift them up for ever.

29

A Psalm of David.

THE GLORY
OF
JEHOVAH.
1. 1 Chr. 16.
28, 29. Ps.
96: 7-9.
s. sons of
mighty-
ones, Heb.
benee elim.

e. El, God,
singular.
s. in power.
s. in majesty.

5. Isa. 2. 12,
13.

m. maketh.
bare.

1 GIVE unto the LORD, O ye
mighty,
Give unto the LORD glory and
strength.
2 Give unto the LORD the glory
due unto His name;
Worship the LORD in the beauty
of holiness.
3 The voice of the LORD is upon
the waters:
The God of glory thundereth:
The LORD is upon many waters.
4 The voice of the LORD is power-
ful;
The voice of the LORD is full of
majesty.
5 The voice of the LORD breaketh
the cedars;
Yea, the LORD breaketh the
cedars of Lebanon.
6 He maketh them also to skip like
a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young
unicorn.
7 The voice of the LORD divideth
the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the LORD shaketh
the wilderness;
The LORD shaketh the wilder-
ness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD maketh
the hinds to calve,
And discovereth the forests:

And in His temple doth every-
one speak of His glory.
10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood;
Yea, the LORD sitteth King for
ever.
11 The LORD will give strength unto
His people;
The LORD will bless His people
with peace.

30

A Psalm and Song at the dedication of
the house of David.

1 I will extol Thee, O LORD; for
Thou hast lifted me up,
And hast not made my foes to
rejoice over me.
2 O LORD my God, I cried unto
Thee,
And Thou hast healed me.
3 O LORD, Thou hast brought up
my soul from the grave:
Thou hast kept me alive, that I
should not go down to the pit.
4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints
of His,
And give thanks at the remem-
brance of His holiness.
5 For His anger endureth but a
moment;
In His favour is life:
Weeping may endure for a night,
But joy cometh in the morning.
6 And in my prosperity I said,
"I shall never be moved."
7 LORD, by Thy favour Thou hast
made my mountain to stand
strong:
Thou didst hide Thy face, and I
was troubled.
8 I cried to Thee, O LORD;
And unto the LORD I made
supplication.
9 "What profit is there in my blood,
when I go down to the pit?
Shall the dust praise Thee?
Shall it declare Thy truth?"
10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy
upon me:
LORD, be Thou my helper."
11 Thou hast turned for me my
mourning into dancing:
Thou hast put off my sackcloth,
and girded me with gladness;
12 To the end that my glory may
sing praise to Thee, and not be
silent.
O LORD my God, I will give
thanks unto Thee for ever.

31

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of
David.

1 IN Thee, O LORD, do I put my
trust;
Deliver me in Thy righteousness.
2 Bow down Thine ear to me;
Deliver me speedily:
Be Thou my strong rock,
For a house of defence to save me.
3 For Thou art my rock and my
fortress;
Therefore for Thy name's sake lead
me, and guide me.
4 Pull me out of the net that they
have laid privily for me:
For Thou art my strength.

ev. or ever
whit of it
uttereth.
J. Jehovah

1042.
Title, 2 Sam.
6. 11, 12.
PRAISE.
J. Jehovah
J. G. Jehovah
my Elohim

h. Heb. shel
Gr. haden

ENCOUR-
AGEMENT
s. Sing.
praise.
g. gracious
ones.

l. lodge, He
yahlin.

EX-
PERIENCE
d. dist.
settle
strength
for my
mountain

b. be gra-
cious unto
me.

ACKNOW-
LEDGMENT

J. G. Jehovah
my Elohim

APPEAL

3. Ps. 25. 5.

Take 23.
16. Acts 7.
9.
e. Jehovah,
El, God,
angular.
CON-
FIDENCE.
Jehovah 2. 8.
loving-kindness.
seen.
broad-
place.
SUPPLICA-
TION.
10. Ps. 32.
4.
Be-gra-
cious unto
me, Heb.
khah-ni.
wasted,
or became-
old.
was.
forgotten.
became.
like.
soul.
PRAYER.
Jehovah.
E. Elohim.
Num. 6.
25, 26.
in Thy
loving-kindness.
lawless,
Heb. sheol,
Gr. hadēs.
a hard-
thing.
God's
GOODNESS.
9. Isa. 64. 4.
1 Cor. 2. 9.
abdashm.
ish.
booth, or
tabernacle.
ACKNOW-
LEDGMENT.

5 Into Thine hand I ^bcommit my spirit:
Thou ^bhast redeemed me, O ^J LORD
e-God of truth.
6 I ^bhave hated ^athem that regard
lying vanities:
But I ^btrust in ^Jthe LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in Thy
^bmercy:
For Thou ^bhast ^aconsidered my
^btrouble;
Thou ^bhast known my soul in ad-
versities;
8 And ^bhast not shut me up into the
hand of the enemy:
Thou ^bhast set my feet in a ^blarge-
room.
9 ^bHave mercy upon me, O ^J LORD,
for I am in trouble:
Mine eye ^bis consumed with grief,
Yea, my soul and my belly.
10 For my life ^bis spent with grief,
And my years with ^asighing:
My strength ^bfaileth because of
mine iniquity,
And my bones ^bare consumed.
11 I was a reproach among all mine
enemies,
But especially among my neigh-
bours,
And a fear to mine acquaintance:
They that did see me ^awithout
fled from me.
12 I ^bam forgotten as a dead man
out of mind:
I be ^alike a broken vessel.
13 For I ^bhave heard the slander of
many:
Fear ^awas on every side:
While they took counsel together
against me,
They devised to take away my
^blife.
14 But I trusted in Thee, O ^J LORD:
I said, Thou art my ^bGod.
15 My times ^aare in Thy hand:
Deliver me from the hand of mine
enemies,
And from ^athem that persecute
me.
16 Make Thy face to shine upon Thy
servant:
Save me ^bfor Thy ^bmercies' sake.
17 Let me not be ashamed, O ^J LORD;
for I ^bhave called upon Thee:
Let the ^awicked be ashamed,
And let them be silent in ^bthe
grave.
18 Let the lying lips be put to
silence;
^aWhich speak ^agrievous things
proudly and contemptuously
against the righteous.
19 Oh how great is Thy goodness,
which Thou ^bhast laid up for
^athem that fear Thee;
Which Thou ^bhast wrought for
^athem that trust in Thee before
the sons of ^amen!
20 Thou shalt hide them in the se-
cret of Thy presence from the
pride of ^aman:
Thou shalt keep them secretly in a
^bpavilion from the strife of
tongues.
21 Blessed be ^Jthe LORD:
For He hath shewed me His mar-

vellous kindness in a strong
city.
22 For I said in my haste, I am cut
off from before Thine eyes:
Nevertheless Thou heardest the
voice of my supplications when I
cried unto Thee.
23 O ^blove ^Jthe LORD, all ye His
^asaints:
For ^Jthe LORD ^apreserveth the
^afaithful,
And plentifully ^arewardeth the
proud doer.
24 Be of good courage, and He shall
strengthen your heart,
All ^aye that ^ahope in ^Jthe LORD.

32

A Psalm of David, ^aMaskil.

1 BLESSED is he whose transgres-
sion is ^aforgiven,
Whose sin is ^acovered
2 Blessed is the ^aman unto whom
^Jthe LORD ^aimputeth not iniquity,
And in whose spirit there is no
guile.
3 When I kept silence, my bones
waxed old
Through my roaring all the day-
long.
4 For day and night Thy hand ^bwas
heavy upon me:
My moisture ^ais turned into the
^adrought of summer. ^aSelah.
5 I acknowledged my sin unto Thee,
And mine iniquity have I not ^ahid.
I said, "I will confess my trans-
gressions unto ^Jthe LORD;"
And Thou forgavest the iniquity
of my sin. ^aSelah.
6 For this shall every one that is
^agodly pray unto Thee in a time
when Thou mayest be found:
Surely in the floods of great waters
they shall not come nigh unto
him.
7 Thou art my hiding place;
Thou shalt preserve me from trou-
ble;
Thou shalt compass me about
with ^asongs of deliverance. ^aSelah.
8 "I will instruct thee and teach thee
in the way which thou shalt go:
I will ^aguide thee with Mine eye.
9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the
mule, which have no understand-
ing:
Whose mouth must be held in
with bit and bridle,
Lest they come near unto thee."
10 Many sorrows shall be to the
^awicked:
But ^ahe that trusteth in ^Jthe
LORD, ^ato mercy shall compass
him about.
11 Be glad in ^Jthe LORD, and rejoice,
ye righteous:
And shout for joy, all ye that are
upright in heart.

33

REJOICE in ^Jthe LORD, O ye
^arighteous:
For praise is comely for the ^aup-
right.
2 ^aPraise ^Jthe LORD with harp:
^aSing unto Him with the psaltery

22. Isa. 38.
11, 12.
ENCOUR-
AGEMENT.
g. gracious-
ones.
24. Ps. 27. 14.
w. wait for
Jehovah.
g. Giving-in-
struction.
FORGIVE-
NESS.
1. 2. ROM. 4.
6-8.
2. John 1. 47-
51. Rev.
14. 5.
a. abdashm.
CON-
FESSION.
3. Ps. 31. 9,
10.
w. was
turned.
a. Selah.
from sah-
lah, to lift
up.
c. covered.
CON-
FIDENCE.
g. gracious,
Heb. khah-
sid.
sh. shout-
ings.
INSTRUC-
TION.
co. counsel.
ENCOUR-
AGEMENT.
l. lawless.
to. loving-
kindness.
11. Ps. 68. 3.
JOY.
a. Shout for
joy, see Ps.
32. 11.
g. Give
thanks to
Jehovah.
sp. Sing-
praise.

JEHOVAH'S
WORKS.
u. upright.
f. faithful-
ness.

l. loving-
kindness,
Heb. khe-
sed.
J. Jehovah.

s. Spirit.
Heb. ruakh.

h. habitable
world, Heb.
teebeel.

HIS
COUNSEL.
n. nations,
goyim.
p. purposes,
or
thoughts.

g. genera-
tion and
generation.
= G. J. Elo-
him is Je-
hovah.

HIS ALL-
SEEING EYE.
a. ahdahm.

l. loving-
kindness.

CON-
FIDENCE.

l. loving-
kindness.

B.C. 1062.
Title. 1 Sam.
21. 13-15.
PRAISE.
J. Jehovah.
Aleph.

Beth.

and an instrument of ten strings.
3 Sing unto Him a new song;
Play skilfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the LORD is right;
And all His works are done in truth.
5 He loveth righteousness and judgment:
The earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.
6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made;
And all the host of them by the breath of His mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap:
He layeth up the depth in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD:
Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him.
9 For He spake, and it was done;
He commanded, and it stood fast.
10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought:
He maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever,
The thoughts of His heart to all generations.
12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD;
And the people whom He hath chosen for His own inheritance.
13 The LORD looketh from heaven;
He beholdeth all the sons of men.
14 From the place of His habitation
He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth their hearts alike;
He considereth all their works.
16 There is no king saved by the multitude of a host:
A mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 A horse is a vain thing for safety:
Neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.
18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear Him,
Upon them that hope in His mercy;
19 To deliver their soul from death,
And to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD:
He is our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoice in Him,
Because we have trusted in His holy name.
22 Let Thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us,
According as we hope in Thee.

An Alphabetical Psalm.

34 A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

1 I will bless the LORD at all times:
His praise shall continually be in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD:

The humble shall hear thereof,
and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me,
And let us exalt His name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and He heard me,
And delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked unto Him, and were lightened:
And their faces were not ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him,
And saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear Him,
And delivereth them.
8 O taste and see that the LORD is good:
Blessed is the man that trusteth in Him.
9 O fear the LORD, ye His saints:
For there is no want to them that fear Him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger:
But they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.
11 Come, ye sons of children, hearken unto me:
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 What is man, that desireth life,
And loveth many days, that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil,
And thy lips from speaking guile.
14 Depart from evil, and do good;
Seek peace, and pursue it.
15 The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous,
And His ears are open unto their cry.
16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil,
To cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth,
And delivereth them out of all their troubles.
18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart;
And saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.
19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous:
But the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones:
None of them is broken.
21 Evil shall slay the wicked:
And they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.
22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of His servants:
And none of them that trust in Him shall be desolate.

35

A Psalm of David.

1 PLEAD my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me:
Fight against them that fight against me.

Gimel.

ENCOURAGEMENT.
Daleth.
a. answers He.

Vau.
6. v. 15, 17.
J. Jehovah.

Kheth.

Teth.

a. strong man, Heb. geber.
Jod.
h. holy one.

Caph.

ADVISE.
Lamed.
so. sons.

Mem.
12-14. 1 Pet.
3. 10, 11.
Leth.

Nun.

Samech.

THE
RIGHTeous
AND THE
WICKED.
Ain.

15. 1 Pet.
12. Pe.

Tsaddi.

Koph.

Resh.

Schin.
20. JOHN 1.
38. Tau.
l. lawless.
c. "condemned,"
guilty.
Pe.

PRAYER.
a. Strive.
J. Jehovah.

Jehovah.

or pursue.

DELIVER-
ANCE.

owly.

FALSE
WITNESS.
Violent, or
malicious.bereav-
ing.

halting.

NTRATY.
Adon, iy,
overaign,
ord, or
raster,
lural.
only one.
young-
ons.
assembly.
mighty,
atsum.

- 2 Take hold of shield and buckler.
And stand up for mine help.
- 3 Draw out also the spear,
And stop the way against them
that persecute me:
Say unto my soul, "I am thy sal-
vation."
- 4 Let them be confounded and put
to shame that seek after my
soul:
Let them be turned back and
brought to confusion that de-
vise my hurt.
- 5 Let them be as chaff before the
wind:
And let the angel of the LORD
chase them.
- 6 Let their way be dark and slip-
pery:
And let the angel of the LORD
persecute them.
- 7 For without cause have they hid
for me their net in a pit,
Which without cause they have
dugged for my soul.
- 8 Let destruction come upon him
at unawares;
And let his net that he hath hid
catch himself:
Into that very destruction let
him fall.
- 9 And my soul shall be joyful in
the LORD:
It shall rejoice in His salvation.
- 10 All my bones shall say, "O LORD,
who is like unto Thee,
Which deliverest the poor from
him that is too strong for
him,
Yea, the poor and the needy from
him that spoileth him?"
- 11 False witnesses did rise up;
They laid to my charge things
that I knew not.
- 12 They rewarded me evil for good to
the spoiling of my soul.
- 13 But as for me, when they were sick,
my clothing was sackcloth:
I humbled my soul with fasting;
And my prayer returned into
mine own bosom.
- 14 I behaved myself as though he had
been my friend or brother:
I bowed down heavily, as one that
mourneth for his mother.
- 15 But in mine adversity they re-
joiced,
And gathered themselves together:
Yea, the abjects gathered them-
selves together against me, and I
knew it not;
They did tear me, and ceased not:
- 16 With hypocritical mockers in
feasts,
They gnashed upon me with their
teeth.
- 17 O LORD, how long wilt Thou look
on?
Rescue my soul from their destruc-
tions,
My darling from the lions.
- 18 I will give Thee thanks in the
great congregation:
I will praise Thee among much
people.
- 19 Let not them that are mine ene-
mies wrongfully rejoice over me:

- Neither let them wink with the
eye that hate me without a
cause.
- 20 For they speak not peace:
But they devise deceitful matters
against them that are quiet in
the land.
- 21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide
against me,
And said, "Aha, aha, our eye hath
seen it."
- 22 This Thou hast seen, O LORD:
Keep not silence:
O LORD, be not far from me.
- 23 Stir up Thyself, and awake to my
judgment,
Even unto my cause, my God and
my LORD.
- 24 Judge me, O LORD my God,
according to Thy righteousness;
And let them not rejoice over me.
- 25 Let them not say in their hearts,
"Ah, so would we have it:"
Let them not say, "We have swal-
lowed him up."
- 26 Let them be ashamed and
brought to confusion together
that rejoice at mine hurt:
Let them be clothed with shame
and dishonour that magnify
themselves against me.
- 27 Let them shout for joy, and be
glad, that favour my righteous
cause:
Yea, let them say continually,
"Let the LORD be magnified,"
which hath pleasure in the
prosperity of His servant.
- 28 And my tongue shall speak of Thy
righteousness
And of Thy praise all the day long.

36 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David
the servant of the LORD.

- 1 THE transgression of the wicked
saith within my heart,
"That there is no fear of God
before his eyes."
- 2 For he flattereth himself in his
own eyes,
Until his iniquity be found to be
hateful.
- 3 The words of his mouth are in-
iquity and deceit:
He hath left off to be wise, and to
do good.
- 4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed;
He setteth himself in a way that is
not good;
He abhorreth not evil.
- 5 Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the
heavens:
And Thy faithfulness reacheth un-
to the clouds.
- 6 Thy righteousness is like the great
mountains;
Thy judgments are a great deep:
O LORD, Thou preservest a man
and beast.
- 7 How excellent is Thy lovingkind-
ness, O God!
Therefore the children of a men
put their trust under the
shadow of Thy wings.
- 8 They shall be abundantly satisfied
with the fatness of Thy house;

PRAYER.
J. Jehovah.
a Adonahy,
Sovereign-
LORD,
plural.
=G. Elohim.
J.G. Jehovah
my Elohim.

THE LAW-
LESS ONE.
1. ROM. 3. 18.
l. lawless.
=G. Elohim.

h. Mark-
ing the
constant
course.

LOVING-
KINDNESS.
l. loving-
kindness,
Heb. khe-
sed, v. 7.
s. skies.
m. moun-
tains of
God (El).
a. abdash.

=G. Elohim,
God,
plural.
so, sons.

	And Thou shalt make them drink of the river of Thy pleasures. 9 For with Thee is the fountain of life: In Thy light shall we see light. 10 O continue Thy lovingkindness unto them that know Thee; And Thy righteousness to the upright in heart. 11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, And let not the hand of the wicked remove me. 12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: They are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.	And their bows shall be broken. 16 A little that a righteous man hath Is better than the riches of many wicked. 17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: But the LORD upholdeth the righteous. 18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: And their inheritance shall be for ever. 19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied. 20 But the wicked shall perish, And the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: They shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away. 21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: But the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth. 22 For such as be blessed of Him shall inherit the earth; And they that be cursed of Him shall be cut off. 23 The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD: And He delighteth in his way. 24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: For the LORD upholdeth him with His hand. 25 I have been young, and now am old; Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, Nor his seed begging bread. 26 He is ever merciful, and lendeth; And his seed is blessed. 27 Depart from evil, and do good; And dwell for evermore. 28 For the LORD loveth judgment, And forsaketh not His saints; They are preserved for ever: But the seed of the wicked shall be cut off. 29 The righteous shall inherit the land, And dwell therein for ever. 30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, And his tongue talketh of judgment. 31 The law of his God is in his heart; None of his steps shall slide. 32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, And seeketh to slay him. 33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, Nor condemn him when he is judged. 34 Wait on the LORD, and keep His way, And He shall exalt thee to inherit the land: When the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it. 35 I have seen the wicked in great power,	Teth. I. lawless, plural. J. Jehovah. Yod. Caph. Lamed. Ia. lawless singular. I. is gracious. 22. Matt. 34, 41. ENCOURAGEMENT. Mem. a. strong man. p. prepared or established. Nun. a. all the day. g. gracious. k. benevolent. RIGHTeous AND LAWless. Samed. or, gracious ones, H. khasid-ahyv. Pe. 23. Matt. 34. a. earth. ENCOURAGEMENT. Tsaddi. J. Jehovah. Kaph. THE END OF THE UPRIGHT. Resh. a. terrible.
PRAYER. d. Draw-out.			
I. lawless, plural.			
ENCOURAGEMENT. Aleph.			
Beth. J. Jehovah.			
Gimel. r. Roll upon Jehovah. w. will do it, or will work.			
Daleth. b. Be-silent for.			
I. Ish.			
He.			
Ia. or land.			
Vau. I. lawless, singular.			
11. MATT. 5.			
THE LAWLESS AND THE JUST. Zain.			
a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural. Kheth. I. lawless, plural.			
r. the upright in the way.			

And spreading himself like a green bay tree.
 36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not:
 Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
 37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright:
 For the end of that man is peace.
 38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together:
 The end of the wicked shall be cut off.
 39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD:
He is their strength in the time of trouble.
 40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them:
 He shall deliver them from the wicked,
 And save them, because they trust in Him.

38 A = Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in Thy wrath:
 Neither chasten me in Thy hot displeasure.
 2 For Thine arrows stick fast in me,
 And Thy hand presseth me sore.
 3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of Thine anger;
 Neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.
 4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head:
 As a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
 5 My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness.
 6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly;
 I go mourning all the day long.
 7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease:
 And there is no soundness in my flesh.
 8 I am feeble and sore broken:
 I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
 9 = Lord, all my desire is before Thee;
 And my groaning is not hid from Thee.
 10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me:
 As for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
 11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore;
 And my kinsmen stand afar off.
 12 They also that seek after my life lay snares for me:
 And they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
 And imagine deceits all the day long.
 13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not;
 And I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
 14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not,
 And in whose mouth are no reproofs.

15 For in Thee, O LORD, do I hope:
 Thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.
 16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me:
 When my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.
 17 For I am ready to halt,
 And my sorrow is continually before me.
 18 For I will declare mine iniquity;
 I will be sorry for my sin.
 19 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong:
 And they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
 20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries;
 Because I follow the thing that good is.
 21 Forsake me not, O LORD:
 O my God, be not far from me.
 22 Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

39 To the chief Musician, even to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

1 I SAID, I will take heed to my ways,
 That I sin not with my tongue:
 I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.
 2 I was dumb with silence,
 I held my peace, even from good;
 And my sorrow was stirred.
 3 My heart was hot within me,
 While I was musing the fire burned:
 Then spake I with my tongue,
 4 LORD, make me to know mine end,
 And the measure of my days, what it is;
 That I may know how frail I am.
 5 Behold, Thou hast made my days as a handbreadth;
 And mine age is as nothing before Thee:
 Verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.
 6 Surely every man walketh in a vain show:
 Surely they are disquieted in vain:
 He heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.
 7 And now, = Lord, what wait I for?
 My hope is in Thee.
 8 Deliver me from all my transgressions:
 Make me not the reproach of the foolish.
 9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth:
 Because Thou didst it.
 10 Remove Thy stroke away from me:
 I am consumed by the blow of Thine hand.
 11 When Thou with rebukes dost correct a man for iniquity,
 Thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth:
 Surely every man is vanity. Selah.

J. Jehovah.
 an. answer.
 a. Adonahy
 my Elohim.

CON-
FESSION.

a. Adonahy,
Sovereign.
Lord,
plural.

J. Jeduthun,
Praising.
1 Chr. 16. 41;
25. 1. Ps.
62; 77, title.
MEDITA-
TION.
k. keep, or
guard.
m. muzzle,
as Deut. 25.
4.
l. lawless.

PRAYER.
HUMAN
VANITY.
4. Ps. 90. 4,
12.
J. Jehovah.

li. lifetime.
a. ahdahm,
s. Selah,
from sa-
lah, to lift-
up.
i. ish.
w. walketh.
habitually.

PRAYER.
a. Adonahy.
an. it.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

SUPPLICA-
TION.
J. Jehovah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and
give ear unto my cry;
Hold not Thy peace at my
tears:

For I am a stranger with Thee,
And a sojourner, as all my fathers
were.

c. comfort,
or joy.

13 O spare me, that I may recover
strength,
Before I go hence, and be no more.

h. him that
presides.

m. Mizmôr
le Dahvid.
A Psalm
pertaining
to David.
DELIVER-
ANCE.
2. Ps. 69. 2.
14.

æ. Elohim,
plural.

s. strong-
man, geber.

OBEDIENCE.
6-8. HEB. 10.
5-9.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
d. digged, or
bored. See
Ex. 21. 6.
Isa. 50. 4, 5.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.
r. roll.
p. pleasure.

TESTIMONY.
9. Matt. 26.
55.
e. evan-
gelized, or
declared as
glad
tidings.
as assembly,
Heb.
kahahl.

CON-
FESSION.

PRAYER.
13-17. Ps. lxx.

40 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of
David.

1 I WAITED patiently for the LORD;
And He inclined unto me, and
heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of a
horrible pit,
Out of the miry clay,
And set my feet upon a rock,
And established my goings.

3 And He hath put a new song in
my mouth,
Even praise unto our God:
Many shall see it, and fear, and
shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that maketh
the LORD his trust,
And respecteth not the proud,
Nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, are Thy
wonderful works which Thou
hast done,
And Thy thoughts which are to us-
ward:

They cannot be reckoned up in
order unto Thee:
If I would declare and speak of
them,
They are more than can be num-
bered.

6 Sacrifice and offering Thou didst
not desire;
Mine ears hast Thou opened:
Burnt-offering and sin-offering
hast Thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come:
In the volume of the book it is
written of Me,

8 I delight to do Thy will, O My
God:

Yea, Thy law is within My heart.
9 I have preached righteousness in
the great congregation:
Lo, I have not refrained My lips,
O LORD, Thou knowest.

10 I have not hid Thy righteousness
within My heart;
I have declared Thy faithfulness
and Thy salvation:

I have not concealed Thy loving-
kindness and Thy truth from the
great congregation.

11 Withhold not Thou Thy tender-
mercies from me, O LORD:
Let Thy lovingkindness and Thy
truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have com-
passed me about:
Mine iniquities have taken hold
upon me,
So that I am not able to look up;
They are more than the hairs of
mine head:
Therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver
me:

O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 Let them be ashamed and con-
founded together that seek
after my soul to destroy it;
Let them be driven backward and
put to shame that wish me
evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a re-
ward of their shame that say
unto me, "Aha, aha."

16 Let all those that seek Thee re-
joice and be glad in Thee:
Let such as love Thy salvation
say continually, "The LORD be-
magnified."

17 But I am poor and needy; yet the
LORD thinketh upon me;
Thou art my help and my deliverer;
Make no tarrying, O my God.

a. Adönaby
Sovereign.
Lord,
plural.

41 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of
David.

1 BLESSED is he that considereth
the poor:

The LORD will deliver him in
time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and
keep him alive;
And he shall be blessed upon the
earth:

And Thou wilt not deliver him unto
the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him
upon the bed of languishing:
Thou wilt make all his bed in his
sickness.

4 I said, "LORD, be merciful unto
me:
Heal my soul; for I have sinned
against Thee."

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me,
"When shall he die, and his name
perish?"

6 And if he come to see me, he
speaketh vanity:
His heart gathereth iniquity to it-
self;
When he goeth abroad, he telleth
it.

7 All that hate me whisper together
against me:
Against me do they devise my
hurt.

8 "An evil disease," say they, "cleav-
eth fast unto him:
And now that he dieth he shall
rise up no more."

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in
whom I trusted,
Which did eat of my bread, hath
lifted up his heel against me.

10 But Thou, O LORD, be merciful
unto me,
And raise me up, that I may re-
quite them.

11 By this I know that Thou favourest
me,
Because mine enemy doth not
triumph over me.

12 And as for me, Thou upholdest me
in mine integrity,
And settest me before Thy face for
ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD God of Is-
rael from everlasting, and to
everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

CONSIDER-
ING THE
POOR.
f. or feeble
J. Jehovah.
d. day of
evil.

r. remake,
or turn.

g. gracious,
Heb. khahh
neeni.

THE
BETRAYERS

a. A thing,
Belial.

9. JOHN 13.
18.

PRAYER
AND CON-
FIDENCE.

h. hast-
pleasure in

CONCLUSION
OF BOOK
t. Truth, So-
be it, or
Verily.

BOOK II.

42 To the chief Musician, *Maskil*, for the sons of Korah.

- 1 AS the hart *panteth* after the water brooks,
So *panteth* my soul after Thee, O=*God*.
- 2 My soul *thirsteth* for *God*,
For the living *God*:
When shall I come and appear before *God*?
- 3 My tears *have been* my meat day and night,
While they *continually say* unto me,
"Where is thy *God*?"
- 4 When I remember these *things*,
I pour out my soul in me:
For I *had gone* with the multitude,
I went with them to the house of *God*,
With the voice of joy and praise,
With a multitude *that kept* holyday.
- 5 Why *art thou cast down*, O my soul?
And *why art thou disquieted* in me?
Hope thou in *God*: for I shall yet praise Him
For the *health* of His countenance.
- 6 O my *God*, my soul *is cast down* within me:
Therefore will I remember Thee from the land of Jordan,
And of the Hermonites, from the hill *Mizar*.
- 7 Deep *calleth* unto deep at the noise of Thy waterspouts:
All Thy waves and Thy billows *are gone* over me.
- 8 Yet *the LORD* will command His lovingkindness in the daytime,
And in the night His song *shall be* with me,
And my prayer unto the *God* of my life.
- 9 I will say unto *God* my rock,
"Why *hast Thou forgotten* me?
Why *go I mourning* because of the oppression of the enemy?"
- 10 As with a *sword* in my bones,
Mine *enemies reproach* me;
While they *say daily* unto me,
"Where is thy *God*?"
- 11 Why *art thou cast down*, O my soul?
And *why art thou disquieted* within me?
Hope thou in *God*: for I shall yet praise Him,
Who is the *health* of my countenance, and my *God*.

- 43 JUDGE me, O=*God*, and *plead* my cause against an *ungodly* nation:
O *deliver* me from the deceitful and unjust *man*.
- 2 For Thou *art the God* of my strength:
Why *dost Thou cast me off*?

- Why *go I mourning* because of the oppression of the enemy?
- 3 O *send out* Thy light and Thy truth:
Let them lead me;
Let them bring me unto Thy holy hill,
And to Thy *tabernacles*.
- 4 Then will I go unto the altar of *God*,
Unto *God* my exceeding joy:
Yea, upon the harp will I praise Thee,
O=*God* my *God*.
- 5 Why *art thou cast down*, O my soul?
And *why art thou disquieted* within me?
Hope in *God*: for I shall yet praise Him,
Who is the *health* of my countenance, and my *God*.

44 To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, *Maskil*.

- 1 WE *have heard* with our ears, O=*God*,
Our fathers *have told* us,
What work Thou didst in their days,
In the times of old.
- 2 How Thou didst drive out the *heathen* with Thy hand,
And plantedst them;
How Thou didst afflict the *people*, and cast them out.
- 3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword,
Neither did their own arm save them:
But Thy right hand, and Thine arm,
And the light of Thy countenance,
Because Thou hadst a favour unto them.
- 4 Thou art *my King*, O=*God*:
Command deliverances for Jacob.
- 5 Through Thee will we push down our *enemies*:
Through Thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.
- 6 For I will not trust in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.
- 7 But Thou *hast saved* us from our *enemies*,
And *hast put* them to shame that hated us.
- 8 In *God* we *boast* all the day long,
And *praise* Thy name for ever.
- 9 But Thou *hast cast off*, and put us to shame;
And *goest not forth* with our armies.
- 10 Thou *makest us* to turn back from the *enemy*:
And they which hate us *spoil* for themselves.
- 11 Thou *hast given* us like sheep appointed for meat;

n. nations.
w. without
wealth.

s. self-aven-
ger.

APPEAL.

≡ G. Elohim,
plural.
e. El,
singular.

22. ROM. 8.
8.
s. surely.

EXPOSTULA-
TION AND
PRAYER.
a. Adonahy.
Sovereign-
Lord,
plural.

l. loving-
kindness,
khesed.

l. lilies.

MESSIAH
AS KING.
b. bubbling-
up, Ps. 39. 3.

s. sons.
a. ahdahm.

≡ G. Elohim,
plural.

JUDGMENT.
3-5. Rev. 19.
11-16.

And hast scattered us among the
n heathen.
12 Thou sellest Thy people for
nought,
And dost not increase Thy wealth
by their price.
13 Thou makest us a reproach to our
neighbours,
A scorn and a derision to them
that are round about us.
14 Thou makest us a byword among
the n heathen,
A shaking of the head among the
people.
15 My confusion is continually before
me,
And the shame of my face hath
covered me,
16 For the voice of him that re-
proacheth and blasphemeth;
By reason of the enemy and
s avenger.
17 All this is come upon us;
Yet have we not forgotten Thee,
Neither have we dealt falsely in
Thy covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned back,
Neither have our steps declined
from Thy way;
19 Though Thou hast sore broken us
in the place of dragons,
And covered us with the shadow
of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of
our God,
Or stretched out our hands to a
strange god;
21 Shall not God search this out?
For He knoweth the secrets of the
heart.
22 Yea, for Thy sake are we killed
all the day long;
We are counted as sheep for the
slaughter.
23 Awake, why sleepest Thou, O
a Lord?
Arise, cast us not off for ever.
24 Wherefore hidest Thou Thy
face,
And forgettest our affliction and
our oppression?
25 For our soul is bowed down to he
dust:
Our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Arise for our help,
And redeem us for Thy mercies'
sake.

45 To the chief Musician upon Shoshan-
nim, for the sons of Korah, Maskil, A
Song of loves.

1 My heart is b inditing a good
matter:
I speak of the things which I
have made touching the king:
My tongue is the pen of a ready
writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the s chil-
dren of men:
Grace is poured into Thy lips:
Therefore God hath blessed Thee
for ever.
3 Gird Thy sword upon Thy thigh,
O most mighty,
With Thy glory and Thy majesty.
4 And in Thy majesty ride prosper-
ously

Because of truth and meekness and
righteousness;
And Thy right hand shall teach
Thee terrible things.
5 Thine arrows are sharp in the
heart of the king's enemies;
Whereby the people fall under
Thee.
6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever
and ever:
The sceptre of Thy kingdom is
a right sceptre.
7 Thou lovest righteousness,
And hatest wickedness:
Therefore God, Thy God, hath
anointed Thee with the oil of
gladness above Thy fellows.
8 All Thy garments smell of myrrh,
and aloes, and cassia,
Out of the ivory palaces, whereby
they have made Thee glad.
9 Kings' daughters were among Thy
honourable women:
Upon Thy right hand did stand
the queen in gold of Ophir.
10 Harken, O daughter, and s con-
sider,
And incline thine ear;
Forget also thine own people,
And thy father's house;
11 So shall the king greatly desire thy
beauty:
For He is thy s Lord; and worship
thou Him.
12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be
there with a gift;
Even the rich among the people
shall intreat thy favour.
13 The king's daughter is all glorious
within:
Her clothing is of wrought gold.
14 She shall be brought unto the
King in raiment of needlework:
The virgins her companions that
follow her shall be brought unto
Thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall
they be brought:
They shall enter into the king's
palace.
16 Instead of Thy fathers shall be
Thy s children,
Whom Thou mayest make princes
in all the earth.
17 I will make Thy name to be re-
membered in all generations:
Therefore shall the p people praise
Thee for ever and ever.

46 To the chief Musician for the sons of
Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

1 GOD is our refuge and strength,
A very present help in trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear,
Though the earth be removed,
And though the mountains be
carried into the midst of the
sea;
3 Though the waters thereof roar
and be troubled,
Though the mountains shake with
the swelling thereof. Selah.
4 There is a river, the streams
whereof shall make glad the
city of God,
The holy place of the tabernacles
of the Most High.

THE
THRO-
6. HEB.
9.

l. lawless-
ness.
c. compan-
ions.

GLADNES
(The
Supper.
8. Rev. 19.
5-7.

THE QUE-
(Isaiah).

22. 206.

s. Sovereign
Lord.
12. Rev. 21.
24-26.

f. face.
THE BRID-
(The
Church.
13-15. Rev.
19. 6-9.

TO
MESSIAH
s. sons.

p. peoples.

v. Virginal
God A
REFUGE

1. Deut. 4.
-G. Elohim
plural.
h. help
readily
found.

m. moved.
he. heart.
s. Selah,
from Sala
to lift up.

CITY OF
GOD.

4. Isa. 33. 2.
21. Ezek.
47. 1-12.
Joel 3. 18.
Zech. 14. 4.
Rev. 22. 1.

Ezek. 48.
at the-
appearing-
morn-
nations.
Jehovah
-Tseba-
-ith.
a high-
place for
L.
WARS
EASING.
Jehovah.
GOD
SPEAKS.
nations.
CON-
FIDENCE.
high-
ness.
OD KING.
Elohim,
urati.
Jehovah
eloyin,
hovah
ost-High.
o be
ared,
peoples.
elah,
om Salah,
lift-up.
GOD
CALTED.
see
Thess. 4.
Jehovah.
singing-
under-
and, or
ving in-
struction.
nations.
peoples.
ITY AND
MOUNTAIN
OF GOD.
sa. 2, 2, 3.
Jehovah.
Elohim.
levation.

- ⁵ =God is in the midst of her ;
She shall not be moved ;
=God shall help her, and that
at right early.
⁶ The ⁿ=heathen raged,
The kingdoms were moved :
He uttered His voice,
The earth ^hmelted.
⁷ The LORD of hosts is with us ;
The ⁼God of Jacob is ^a our refuge.
^s Selah.
⁸ Come, behold the works of ^J the
LORD,
What desolations He hath made in
the earth.
⁹ He maketh wars to cease unto
the end of the earth ;
He breaketh the bow,
And cutteth the spear in sunder ;
He burneth the ⁼chariot in the
fire.
¹⁰ Be still, and know that I am
=God :
I will be exalted among the ⁿ=hea-
then,
I will be exalted in the earth.
¹¹ The LORD of hosts is with us :
The ⁼God of Jacob is our ^{hi} refuge.
^s Selah.

47 To ^a the chief Musician, A Psalm for the
sons of Korah.

- ¹ O clap your hands, all ye ⁼people ;
Shout unto =God with the voice
of triumph.
² For ^J the LORD Most High is ^t ter-
rible ;
He is a great king over all the
earth.
³ He shall subdue the ^p=people
under us,
And the nations under our feet.
⁴ He shall choose our inheritance
for us,
The excellency of Jacob whom He
loved. ^s Selah.
⁵ =God is gone up with a shout,
^J The LORD with the sound of a
trumpet.
⁶ Sing praises to =God, sing
praises :
Sing praises unto our King, sing
praises.
⁷ For =God is the King of all the
earth :
Sing ye praises ^c with understand-
ing.
⁸ =God reigneth over the ⁿ=hea-
then :
=God sitteth upon the throne of
His holiness.
⁹ The princes of the ^p=people are
gathered together,
Even the people of the =God of
Abraham :
For the shields of the earth belong
unto =God :
He is greatly exalted.

48 A Song and Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- ¹ GREAT is ^J the LORD, and greatly
to be praised
In the city of our =God,
In the mountain of His holiness.
² Beautiful for ^c situation,
The joy of the whole earth, is
mount Zion,

On the sides of the north,
The city of the great King.

- ³ =God is known in her palaces for
a refuge.
⁴ For, lo, the kings were assembled,
They passed by together.
⁵ They saw it, and so they marvelled ;
They were troubled, and hasted
away.
⁶ Fear took hold upon them there,
And pain, as of a woman in
travail.
⁷ Thou breakest the ships of Tar-
shish with an east wind.
⁸ As we have heard, so have we seen
in the city of ^J the LORD of hosts,
In the city of our =God :
=God will establish it for ever.
^s Selah.
⁹ We have thought of Thy loving-
kindness, O =God,
In the midst of Thy temple.
¹⁰ According to Thy name, O =God,
So is Thy praise unto the ends
of the earth :
Thy right hand is full of right-
eousness.
¹¹ Let mount Zion rejoice,
Let the daughters of Judah be
glad,
Because of Thy judgments.
¹² Walk about Zion,
And go round about her :
^c Tell the towers thereof.
¹³ ^{se} Mark ye well her bulwarks,
Consider her palaces ;
That ye may tell it to the genera-
tion following.
¹⁴ For this =God is our =God for ever
and ever :
He will be our guide even ^o unto
death.
- 49 To ^a the chief Musician, A Psalm for the
sons of Korah.
- ¹ HEAR this, all ye ^x=people ;
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the
^o world :
² Both ^a low and ⁱ high,
Rich and poor, together.
³ My mouth shall speak of wisdom ;
And the meditation of my heart
shall be of understanding.
⁴ I will incline mine ear to a para-
ble :
I will open my dark saying upon
the harp.
⁵ Wherefore should I fear in the
days of evil,
When the iniquity of my heels
shall compass me about ?
⁶ They that trust in their wealth,
And boast themselves in the mul-
titude of their riches ;
⁷ None of them can by any means
redeem his brother,
Nor give to =God a ransom for
him :
⁸ (For the redemption of their soul
is precious,
And it ceaseth for ever :)
⁹ That he should still live for ever,
And not see corruption.
¹⁰ For he seeth that wise men die,
Likewise the fool and the brutish
person perish,
And leave their wealth to others.

THE KINGS.

J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
beth.
^s Selah,
from Salah,
to lift-up.
TEMPLE.

ZION.

c. Count.
^{se} Set your
heart to.

o. or over
death.

WISDOM IN
A PARABLE.
^{se} world,
Heb.
khaled.
from khah-
lad, to en-
dure.
^{b. a. i.} Both
sons of
ahdahn
and sons of
ish.

4. Ps. 78. 2.
Matt. 13.
35.

THE RICH.

=G. Elohim,
^{plural}.

FIRST
RESURREC-
TION.

- a. abdhahm.
- s. Selah, from Salah, to lift-up.
14 Rev. 20. 4. w. were appointed. f. for hades. Heb. sheol.
15. 1 Thess. 4. 16, 17. ha. hand.
- THE WORLD-LING'S DEATH.
t. ish.
- a. abdhahm.
- g. gracious ones.
c. cut, or confirmed.
s. Selah, from Salah, to lift-up.
GOD REQUIRES SPIRITUAL SACRIFICES.
- a. ascending-offerings.
- 11 Their inward thought *is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, And their dwelling-places to all generations; They call their lands after their own names.
- 12 Nevertheless a man *being* in honour abideth not: He is like the beasts that perish.
- 13 This their way is their folly: Yet their posterity approve their sayings. s. Selah.
- 14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; Death shall feed on them; And the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; And their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.
- 15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: For He shall receive me. s. Selah.
- 16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, When the glory of his house is increased;
- 17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: His glory shall not descend after him.
- 18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: And men will praise thee, When thou doest well to thyself.
- 19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; They shall never see light.
- 20 a Man that is in honour, And understandeth not, Is like the beasts that perish.

50

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 THE mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken, And called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going-down thereof.
- 2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.
- 3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: A fire shall devour before Him, And it shall be very tempestuous round about Him.
- 4 He shall call to the heavens from above, And to the earth, That He may judge His people.
- 5 Gather My saints together unto Me; Those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice. And the heavens shall declare His righteousness: For God is judge Himself. s. Selah.
- 7 Hear, O My people, And I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I am God, even thy God.
- 8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices Or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before Me.
- 9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, Nor he-goats out of thy folds.

- 10 For every beast of the forest is Mine, And the cattle upon a thousand hills.
- 11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: And the wild beasts of the field are Mine.
- 12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: For the world is Mine, and the fulness thereof.
- 13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, Or drink the blood of goats?
- 14 Offer unto God thanksgiving; And pay thy vows unto the Most High:
- 15 And call upon Me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify Me.
- 16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare My statutes, Or that thou shouldest take My covenant in thy mouth?
- 17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, And castest My words behind thee.
- 18 When thou sawest a thief, Thou consentedst with him, And hast been partaker with adulterers.
- 19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, And thy tongue frameth deceit.
- 20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; Thou slanderest thine own mother's son.
- 21 These things hast thou done, And I kept silence; Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: But I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.
- 22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, Lest I tear you in pieces, And there be none to deliver.
- 23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth Me: And to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God.

51

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

- 1 HAVE mercy upon me, O God, According to Thy lovingkindness: According unto the multitude of Thy tender mercies.
- 2 Blot out my transgressions.
- 3 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, And cleanse me from my sin.
- 4 For I acknowledge my transgressions: And my sin is ever before me.
- 5 Against Thee, Thee only, have I sinned, And done this evil in Thy sight: That Thou mightest be justified when Thou speakest, And be clear when Thou judgest.
- 6 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; And in sin did my mother conceive me.

a. habitab world, te beel, from yabhal, flow.
s. Sacrific

THE LAWLESS
t. lawless.

APPLICA
TION.

eh. Eliah, the Ador- able One.
s. t. sacrific eth than giving.

te. way, H- derec.

about 103
2 Sam. 12.
14. Ps. 3.
1. 2.

CRY FOR MERCY.

b. Be-gra- cious, unt me, Heb. khahin-neeni.
eg. Elobim

CON- FESSIO-
n. know.

4. Rom. 3.

d. did.

PRAYER.
Num. 19.
1-22.
Cleanse,
Expiate
a sin-
ner.

John 3. 5.
1. 3. 5.

2 Cor. 3.

APPLICATION.
2 Sam. 12.

Elohim,
ural,
Adonahy,
vereign-
rd,
ural.

ascend-
g-offer-
Ps. 50. 7-
13. Isa. 57.
66. 2.

ON AND
JERU-
SALEM.

Ezek. 43.

ascend-
g-offer-
Entirely-
nsumed.
fering.
offer-up.

Ve. 1 Sam.
9.

ASTING.

oving-
ndness,
eased.
l, God,
rator.
all the

elab.
m Salah,
lift-up.

TRIBUTION.

break-
be-down.

6 Behold, Thou desirest truth in the inward parts:

And in the hidden part Thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 ^c Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:

Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness;

That the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Hide Thy face from my sins, And blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O =God;

And renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from Thy presence;

And take not Thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of Thy salvation;

And uphold me with Thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors Thy ways;

And sinners shall be converted unto Thee.

14 Deliver me from =bloodguiltiness, O =God,

Thou =God of my salvation:

And my tongue shall sing aloud of Thy righteousness.

15 O =Lord, open Thou my lips;

And my mouth shall shew forth Thy praise.

16 For Thou desirest not sacrifice;

else would I give it:

Thou delightest not in =burnt-offering.

17 The sacrifices of =God are a broken spirit:

A broken and a contrite heart, O =God, Thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in Thy good pleasure unto =Zion:

Build Thou the walls of Jerusa-lem.

19 Then shalt Thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness,

With =burnt-offering and =whole-burnt-offering:

Then shall they offer =bullocks up-
on Thine altar.

52 To =the chief Musician, Maskil, A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, "David is come to the house of Ahimelech."

1 WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?

The goodness of =God endureth continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs;

Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good;

And lying rather than to speak righteousness. =Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

5 =God shall likewise destroy thee for ever,

He shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-
place,

And root thee out of the land of the =living. =Selah.

6 The =righteous also shall see, and fear,

And shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, this is the man that made not =God his strength;

But trusted in the abundance of his riches,

And strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I am like a green olive tree in the house of =God:

I trust in the mercy of =God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise Thee for ever, Because Thou hast done it:

And I will wait on Thy name;

For it is good before Thy =saints.

53 To =the chief Musician upon Mahalath, =Maskil, A Psalm of David.

1 THE fool hath said in his heart, "There is no =God."

Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity:

There is none that doeth good.

2 =God looked down from =heaven upon the children of =men,

To see if there were =any that did understand,

That did seek =God.

3 Every one of them is gone back:

They are altogether become filthy;

There is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?

Who eat up My people as they eat bread:

They have not called upon =God.

5 There were they in great fear, Where no fear was:

For =God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee:

Thou hast put them to shame, Because =God hath despised them.

6 Oh that the =salvation of Israël were come out of Zion!

When =God bringeth back the captivity of His people,

Jacob shall rejoice, And Israël shall be glad.

54 To =the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maskil, A Psalm of David, when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, "Doth not David hide himself with us?"

1 SAVE me, O =God, by Thy name, And judge me by Thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O =God;

Give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me,

And oppressors seek after my soul: They have not set =God before them. =Selah.

4 Behold, =God is mine helper:

A The =Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward =evil unto mine enemies:

Cut them off in Thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto Thee:

TRIUMPH.

st. strong-
man, geber.
-G. Elohim,
plural.

CON-
FIDENCE.

l. loving-
kindness,
khesed.

g. gracious-
ones.

m. Maskil,
Giving-in-
struction.
UNIVERSAL
DEPRIVITY.

1-3. Ps. 14.
1-3. ROM.
3. 10-12.

2, 3. Gen. 6.
5, 6.

=G. Elohim,
plural,
sons of
adham.

m. Heb.
Maskil, as
title.

FEAR.

4, 5. Ps. 14.
4-6.

SALVATION.

6. Ps. 14. 7.
ROM. 11. 26,
27.

w. Who will
give.

Title. 1 Sam.
23. 19; 26. 1.

PRAYER.

=G. Elohim,
plural.

s. Selah,
from Salah,
to lift-up.

CONFIDENCE
AND
PRAISE.

a. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord,
plural.

o. observers,
Heb. shore-
rahy.

J. Jehovah.

I will praise Thy name, O LORD;
For it is good.
For He hath delivered me out of
all trouble:
And mine eye hath seen his desire
upon mine enemies.

1023.

PRAYER.

=G. God.

Elohim.

a. answer.

7. lawless.

TERROR.

w. Who will
give me.

s. Selah,
from Salah,
to lift-up.

PRAYER.

A. Adonahy.
Sovereign-
Lord,
plural.

THE
TRAITOR.

e. enosh,
frail, mortal-
man.
a. a. as.

l. living,
Heb. khay-
yim.
s. sheol, Gr.
hades.

J. Jehovah.
17. Dan. 6.
10. Luke
18. 1. Acts
3. 1; 10. 3.
9. 30.
m. or medi-
tate.
a. or against
me.
e. El. God,
singular.

55 To the chief-Musician on Neginoth,
Maskil, A Psalm of David.

1 GIVE ear to my prayer, O =God;
And hide not Thyself from my
supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me:
I mourn in my complaint,
And make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy,
Because of the oppression of the
wicked:

For they cast iniquity upon me,
And in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me:
And the terrors of death are
fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are
come upon me,
And horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, "Oh that I had wings
like a dove!

For then would I fly away, and
be at rest.

7 Lo, then would I wander far off,
And remain in the wilderness.
Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from
the windy storm and tempest."

9 Destroy, O Lord, and divide
their tongues:
For I have seen violence and strife
in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it
Upon the walls thereof:
Mischief also and sorrow are in
the midst of it.

11 Wickedness is in the midst there-
of:
Deceit and guile depart not from
her streets.

12 For it was not an enemy that re-
proached me;
Then I could have borne it:
Neither was it he that hated me
that did magnify himself against
me;

Then I would have hid myself
from him:

13 But it was thou, a man as mine
equal,
My guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together,
And walked unto the house of
=God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them,
And let them go down quick
into hell:

For wickedness is in their dwellings,
and among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon =God;
And the Lord shall save me;

17 Evening, and morning, and at-
noon, will I pray, and cry-
aloud:

And He shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace
from the battle that was against
me:

For there were many a with me.

19 =God shall hear, and afflict them,

Even he that abideth of old.
Selah.

Because they have no changes,
Therefore they fear not =God.

20 He hath put forth his hands
against such as be at peace
with him:

He hath broken his covenant.

21 The words of his mouth were
smoother than butter,
But war was in his heart:

His words were softer than oil,

Yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast thy burden upon the Lord,
And He shall sustain thee:

He shall never suffer the righteous
to be moved.

23 But Thou, O =God, shalt bring-
them down into the pit of de-
struction:

Bloody and deceitful men shall
not live out half their days;

But I will trust in Thee.

56 To the chief-Musician upon Jonath-
elem-rekhokim, =Michtam of David, when
the Philistines took him in Gath.

1 BE merciful unto me, O =God:
For a man would swallow me up;

He fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily swal-
low me up:

For they be many that fight against
me, O Thou Most High.

3 What time I am afraid,
I will trust in Thee.

4 In =God I will praise His word,
In =God I have put my trust;

I will not fear what flesh can do
unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words:
All their thoughts are against me
for evil.

6 They gather themselves together,
They hide themselves,
They mark my steps,

When they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity?
In Thine anger cast down the
people, O =God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings:
Put Thou my tears into Thy
bottle:

Are they not in Thy book?

9 When I cry unto Thee, then shall
mine enemies turn back:

This I know; for =God is for me.

10 In =God will I praise His word:
In the Lord will I praise His
word.

11 In =God have I put my trust:
I will not be afraid what a man
can do unto me.

12 Thy vows are upon me, O =God:
I will render praises unto Thee.

13 For Thou hast delivered my soul
from death:

Wilt not Thou deliver my feet from
falling,

That I may walk before =God in
the light of the living?

57 To the chief-Musician, =Al-taskhith,
Michtam of David, when he fled from
Saul in the cave.

1 BE merciful unto me, O =God,
Be merciful unto me:

s. Selah,
from Selah
to lift-up.

THE
TRAITOR.

10. Dan.
27.

ASSURA
t. or th
achich
hath gi
thee to
bear.

J. Jehovah
=G. Elohim

a. anah-
shim.

Title. t.
dumb d
star-off

g. golden
1 Sam. 7.
11.

PRAYER
gr. grac
=G. Elohim

e. enosh,
frail, ru-
tal, man

o. observ

CON-
FIDENCE

3. 1 Sam.
10, 12; 3.

ENEMI
a. All the
day.

h. heels.

CONFIDE
AND
PRAISE

8. Mal. 3.
r. record

9. Rom. 8.
i. in the

1 call.
=G. Elohim

J. Jehovah

11. Heb.
6.

a. abdash

13. Ps. 116.
9.

d. Destroy
not. Ps.

59. 1 Sa.
22. 1; 24.

26. 9.
1. Isa. 26.
g. gracifou

takes.
uge.
or trust.
Elohim,
ural.
I, God,
ingular,
it-per-
teth.
elab.
on Salah,
ift up.
wing-
adness.
ANGER.

hahdm.

7. 15.

RAISE.
Ps. 108.

awake
dawn.
Adon-

g.
ise, Heb.
um-
ra.
ving-
adness,
esed,
lies.

destroy
t. Golden.

ent, or
mb, Heb.
m.
hahdm.

wless,
t. re-
ahim.

THEIR
JGMENT
Elohim.
ehovah.

For my soul ¹trusteth in Thee:
Yea, in the shadow of Thy wings
will I ²make my refuge,
Until these calamities ³be over-
past.

² I will cry unto =God Most High;
Unto ⁴=God that performeth all
things for me.

³ He shall send from ⁵=heaven, and
save me
From the reproach of him that
would swallow me up. ⁶Selah.
=God shall send forth His ⁷mercy
and His truth.

⁴ My soul is among lions:
And I ⁸lie even among them that
are set on fire,
Even the sons of ⁹a men,

Whose teeth are spears and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.

⁵ Be Thou exalted, O =God, above
the heavens;
Let Thy glory be above all the
earth.

⁶ They have prepared a net for my
steps;
My soul is bowed down:
They have digged a pit before me,
Into the midst whereof they ¹⁰are
fallen themselves. ¹¹Selah.

⁷ My heart is fixed, O =God,
My heart is fixed:
I will sing and give praise.

⁸ Awake up, my glory;
Awake, ¹²psaltery and harp:
I myself will ¹³awake early.

⁹ I will praise Thee, O ¹⁴ad =Lord,
among the people:
I ¹⁵will sing unto Thee among the
nations.

¹⁰ For Thy ¹⁶mercy is great unto the
heavens,
And Thy truth unto the ¹⁷sk clouds.

¹¹ Be Thou exalted, O =God, above
the heavens:
Let Thy glory be above all the
earth.

58 To ¹⁸the chief Musician, ¹⁹A-taskhith,
²⁰Michtam of David.

¹ DO ye indeed ²¹speak righteousness,
O ²²congregation?

² Do ye judge uprightly,
O ye sons of ²³a men?

³ Yea, in heart ye ²⁴work wicked-
ness;
Ye ²⁵weigh the violence of your
hands in the earth.

⁴ The ²⁶ wicked are estranged from
the womb:
They ²⁷go astray as soon as they
be born, speaking lies.

⁵ Their poison is like the poison of
a serpent:
They are like the deaf adder that
²⁸stoppereth her ear;

⁶ Which will not hearken to the
voice of charmers,
Charming never so wisely.

⁷ Break their teeth, O =God, in their
mouth:
Break out the great teeth of the
young lions, O ²⁹J LORD.

⁸ Let them melt away as waters
which ³⁰run continually:
When he bendeth his bow to shoot

his arrows, ³¹let them be as cut
in pieces.

⁹ As a snail which ³²melteth ³³let
every one of them pass away:

Like the untimely birth of a
woman,
That they may not see the sun.

¹⁰ Before your pots ³⁴can feel the
thorns,

He shall take them away as with
a whirlwind,
Both living, and in His wrath.

¹¹ The ³⁵righteous shall rejoice when
he seeth the vengeance:
He shall wash his feet in the blood
of the ³⁶wicked.

¹² So that a ³⁷man shall say, "Verily
there is ³⁸a reward for the
righteous:
Verily He is a ³⁹=God that judgeth
in the earth."

59 To ⁴⁰the chief Musician ⁴¹A-taskhith,
⁴²Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and
they watched ⁴³the house to kill him.

¹ DELIVER me from mine enemies,
O my ⁴⁴=God:

² Defend me from them that rise
up against me.

³ Deliver me from the workers of
iniquity,
And ⁴⁵save me from bloody ⁴⁶a men.

⁴ For, lo, they ⁴⁷lie in wait for my
soul:
The ⁴⁸mighty are gathered against
me:

Not for my transgression,
Nor for my sin, O ⁴⁹J LORD.

⁵ They ⁵⁰run and prepare themselves
without my fault:

⁶ Awake to ⁵¹help me, and behold.
Thou therefore, O ⁵²J LORD =God of
hosts, the =God of Israel, ⁵³awake
to visit all the ⁵⁴=heathen:

⁷ Be not ⁵⁵merciful to any wicked
transgressors. ⁵⁶Selah.

⁸ They ⁵⁷return at evening:
They ⁵⁸make a noise like a ⁵⁹dog,
And go round about the city.

⁹ Behold, they ⁶⁰belch out with their
mouth:

Swords are in their lips:
For "Who," say they, ⁶¹"doth
hear?"

¹⁰ But Thou, O ⁶²J LORD, shalt laugh at
them;

Thou shalt have all the ⁶³=heathen
in derision.

¹¹ Because of His strength will I
wait upon Thee:

For =God is my ⁶⁴defence.

¹² The =God of my ⁶⁵mercy shall
⁶⁶prevent me:

=God shall let me see my desire
upon mine ⁶⁷enemies.

¹³ Slay them not, lest my ⁶⁸people
forget:

Scatter them by Thy power; and
bring them down, O ⁶⁹A =Lord our
shield.

¹⁴ For the sin of their mouth and
the words of their lips let them
even be taken in their pride:

And for cursing and lying which
they ⁷⁰speak.

¹⁵ Consume them in wrath, consume
them, that they may not be:

THE
RIGHTEOUS.

z. lawless.
a. abhahm.
f. fruit.

d. Destroy
not.
g. Golden.
1 Sam. 19.
11.

PRATER
FOR
DELIVER-
ANCE.

=G. Elohim.
a. Set me on
high.
a. anah-
shim.

J. Jehovah.

a. Arouse.
m. meet.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim of.
Tsebahöth.
n. nations.
f. favour-
able, or
gracious.
a. Selah.
from Salah,
to lift up.

CON-
FIDENCE.

A. high.
place, or
high tower,
Heb. mis-
gahb.
k. kindness.
g. go before.
o. observers.

JUDGMENT.

A. Adönahy.
Sovereign.
Lord.

*s. Selah,
from Salah,
to lift-up.*

*m. murmur,
or remain-
all night.*

PRAISE.

*l. loving-
kindness,
khesed.
h. high-
tower, mis-
gab.*

*si. sing-
praise.*

1040.

*l. Lily of
testimony.
g. Golden.*

*2 Sam. 8. 3,
13.*

=G. Elohim.

b. broken.

t. trembling.

*s. Selah,
from Salah,
to lift-up.*

PRAYER.

5. Ps. 108. 6.

a. answer.

THE

ANSWER.

6-8. Ps. 108.

7. 8. 9.

c. exult.

8. 2 Sam. 8.

2. 14.

PLEADING

9-11. Ps. 103.

10-12.

a. ahdahm.

CON-

FIDENCE.

12. Ps. 108.

13.

And let them know that =God
ruleth in Jacob unto the ends
of the earth. *s. Selah.*

14 And at evening let them return;
And let them make a noise like
a dog,
And go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down
for meat,
And be grudge if they be not satis-
fied.

16 But I will sing of Thy power;
Yea, I will sing aloud of Thy
mercy in the morning:
For Thou hast been my defence
And refuge in the day of my
trouble.

17 Unto Thee, O my strength, will I
sing:
For =God is my defence,
And the =God of my mercy.

60 To the chief Musician upon Shushan-
eduth, of Micham of David, to teach:
when he strove with Aram-naharaim and
with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned,
and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt
twelve thousand.

1 O =God, Thou hast cast us off,
Thou hast scattered us,
Thou hast been displeased;
O turn Thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to
tremble;
Thou hast broken it:
Heal the breaches thereof; for it
shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed Thy people
hard things:
Thou hast made us to drink the
wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them
that fear Thee,
That it may be displayed because
of the truth. *s. Selah.*

5 That Thy beloved may be deliver-
ed;
Save with Thy right hand, and
hear me.

6 =God hath spoken in His holi-
ness;
I will rejoice, I will divide She-
chem,
And mete out the valley of Suc-
coth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is
mine;
Ephraim also is the strength of
mine head;
Judah is my lawgiver;

8 Moab is my washpot;
Over Edom will I cast out my
shoe:
Philistia, triumph thou because of
me.

9 Who will bring me into the strong
city?
Who will lead me into Edom?

10 Will not Thou, O =God, which
hast cast us off?
And Thou, O =God, which didst
not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble:
For vain is the help of a man.

12 Through =God we shall do vali-
antly;
For He it is that shall tread down
our enemies.

61 To the chief Musician upon =Neginah,
A Psalm of David.

1 HEAR my cry, O =God;
Attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I
cry unto Thee,
When my heart is overwhelmed:
Lead me to the rock that is
higher than I.

3 For Thou hast been a shelter for
me,
And a strong tower from the
enemy.

4 I will abide in Thy tabernacle
for ever:
I will trust in the covert of Thy
wings. *s. Selah.*

5 For Thou, O =God, hast heard my
vows:
Thou hast given me the heritage
of those that fear Thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life:
And his years as many genera-
tions.

7 He shall abide before =God for-
ever:
O prepare mercy and truth, which
may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto Thy
name for ever,
That I may daily perform my vows.

62 To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,
A Psalm of David.

1 TRULY my soul waiteth upon
=God:
From Him cometh my salvation.

2 He only is my rock and my salva-
tion;
He is my defence; I shall not be
greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief
against a man?
Ye shall be slain all of you:
As a bowing wall shall ye be, and
as a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast him
down from his excellency:
They delight in lies:
They bless with their mouth, but
they curse inwardly. *s. Selah.*

5 My soul wait thou only upon
=God;
For my expectation is from Him.

6 He only is my rock and my salva-
tion:
He is my defence; I shall not be
moved.

7 In =God is my salvation and my
glory:
The rock of my strength, and my
refuge, is in =God.

8 Trust in Him at all times;
Ye people, pour out your heart
before Him:

=God is a refuge for us. *s. Selah.*
9 Surely men of low degree are
vanity, and men of high de-
gree are a lie:

To be laid in the balance, they
are altogether lighter than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression,
And become not vain in robbery:
If riches increase, set not your
heart upon them.

*a. A strid-
ed instru-
ment.
=G. Elohim.*

*2. Heb. 7.
26.*

*3. Prov.
10.
r. refuge.*

*4. Ps. 91.
te. tent.*

*5. secret
place.
s. Selah,
from Sa-
to lift-up.*

THE KI

*a. add d-
to the d-
of the k-
g. genera-
tion and
generat-*

*l. loving-
kindness
khesed.*

1048.

*WAIT-
UPON G.*

*o. or On-
ly. s. silent*

*waiteth
=G. Elohim*

*revel. h. high-
place, a
high-to-
i. ish.*

*s. Selah,
from Sa-
to lift-up.*

*si. silent
wait.*

*h. high-
place, i.
misgab.*

*o. On, B.
hal.*

*POWER
BELONG-
UNTO G.*

*o. or On-
ly. s. sons-
abdomen.*

*si. sons-
ish.*

t. togeth-

Adonahy.
oving-
ndness,
eased.
sh.

um. 23. 14-

FIRSTING
FOR GOD.
Elohim,
ural.
El, singu-
r, weary.

PRaise.

ELLOWING
FER GOD.
lose.

Jackals.

PRAYER.
Elohim,
complaint,
medita-
on.

vil-doers.
umultu-
s. sembly.

- 11 =God hath spoken once;
Twice have I heard this;
That power *belongeth* unto =God.
12 Also unto Thee, O =Lord, *belong-
eth* mercy:
For Thou *renderest* to every man
according to his work.

63 A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

- 1 O =GOD, Thou art my =God;
Early will I seek Thee:
My soul thirsteth for Thee,
My flesh longeth for Thee
In a dry and thirsty land, where
no water is;
2 To see Thy power and Thy glory,
So as I have seen Thee in the
sanctuary.
3 Because Thy lovingkindness is
better than =life,
My lips shall praise Thee.
4 Thus will I bless Thee while I
live:
I will lift up my hands in Thy
name.
5 My soul shall be satisfied as with
marrow and fatness;
And my mouth shall praise Thee
with joyful lips:
6 When I remember Thee upon my
bed,
And meditate on Thee in the night
watches.
7 Because Thou hast been my help,
Therefore in the shadow of Thy
wings will I rejoice.
8 My soul followeth hard after
Thee:
Thy right hand upholdeth me.
9 But those that seek my soul, to
destroy it,
Shall go into the lower parts of
the earth.
10 They shall fall by the sword:
They shall be a portion for foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoice in =God;
Every one that sweareth by Him
shall glory:
But the mouth of them that
speak lies shall be stopped.

64 To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 HEAR my voice, O =God, in my
prayer:
Preserve my life from fear of the
enemy.
2 Hide me from the secret counsel
of the wicked;
From the insurrection of the
workers of iniquity:
3 Who whet their tongue like a
sword,
And bend their bows to shoot their
arrows, even bitter words:
4 That they may shoot in =secret at
the perfect:
Suddenly do they shoot at him,
and fear not.
5 They encourage themselves in an
evil matter:
They commune of laying snares
privily;
They say, "Who shall see them?"
6 They search out iniquities;
They accomplish a diligent search:

Both the inward thought of every
one of them, and the heart, is
deep.

- 7 But =God shall shoot at them with
an arrow;
Suddenly shall they be wounded.
8 So they shall make their own
tongue to fall upon themselves:
All that see them shall flee away.
9 And all men shall fear, and shall
declare the work of =God;
For they shall wisely consider of
His doing.
10 The righteous shall be glad in
the Lord, and shall trust in
Him;
And all the upright in heart shall
glory.

65 To the chief-Musician, A Psalm and Song of David.

- 1 PRAISE =waiteth for Thee, O
=God, in =Sion:
And unto Thee shall the vow be
performed.
2 O Thou that hearest prayer,
Unto Thee shall all flesh come.
3 Iniquities prevail against me:
As for our transgressions, Thou
shalt purge them away.
4 Blessed is the man whom Thou
choosest,
And causest to approach unto
Thee,
That he may dwell in Thy courts:
We shall be satisfied with the
goodness of Thy house,
Even of Thy holy temple.
5 By terrible things in righteousness
wilt Thou answer us,
O =God, of our salvation;
Who art the confidence of all the
ends of the earth,
And of them that are afar off up-
on the sea:
6 Which by His strength setteth
fast the mountains;
Being girded with power:
7 Which stilleth the noise of the
seas,
The noise of their waves, and the
tumult of the people.
8 They also that dwell in the utter-
most parts are afraid at Thy
tokens:
Thou makest the outgoings of the
morning and evening to rejoice,
9 Thou visitest the earth, and water-
est it:
Thou greatly enrichest it with the
river of =God, which is full of
water:
Thou preparest them corn, when
Thou hast so provided for it.
10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof
abundantly:
Thou settlest the furrows thereof:
Thou makest it soft with showers:
Thou blessest the springing there-
of.
11 Thou crownest the year with Thy
goodness;
And Thy paths drop fatness.
12 They drop upon the pastures of
the wilderness:
And the little hills rejoice on
every side.

THE
SUDDEN
DESTRUC-
TION OF THE
WICKED.

a. ahdahm.

J. Jehovah.

PRAISE
WAITING
FOR GOD.
s. silently.
waiteth.
=G. Elohim.
z. Zion.
Tzion.
am. Matters.
of.
c. cover.
them over,
Heb. cah-
phar,
atoningly-
cover.

JUDGMENT.

7. Isa. 17. 12,
13.

sh. shout.
for joy.
THE EARTH
BLESSED.
9. Ps. 46. 4.
r. rivulet, or
stream.

s. shall be.
girded with
joy.

13 The pastures ^aare clothed with
^aflocks;
*The valleys also ^aare covered over
 with corn;*
 They ^ashout for joy, they also ^asing.

66 To ^athe chief-Musician, A Song *or*
 Psalm.

1 ^aMAKE a joyful noise unto ^aGod,
 all ye lands:

2 ^aSing forth the honour of His
 name:

^aMake His praise glorious.

3 ^aSay unto ^aGod, "How terrible art
Thou in Thy works!
 Through the greatness of Thy
 power shall Thine enemies ^asubmit
 themselves unto Thee.

4 All the earth shall worship Thee,
 And shall ^asing unto Thee;
 They shall ^asing to Thy name."
sc Selah.

5 ^aCome and ^asee the works of ^aGod:
He is terrible in His doing toward
the ^achildren of ^amen.

6 He turned the sea into dry
 land:
 They ^awent through the ^aflood on
 foot:

There ^adid we rejoice in Him.

7 ^aHe ruleth by His power for ever;
 His eyes ^abehold the nations:
^aLet not the rebellious exalt them-
 selves. *sc Selah.*

8 O ^abless our ^aGod, ye ^apeople,
 And ^amake the voice of His praise
 to be heard:

9 ^aWhich holdeth our soul in ^alife,
 And ^asuffereth not our feet to be
 moved.

10 For Thou, O ^aGod, ^ahast proved
 us:
 Thou ^ahast tried us, as silver is
 tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net;
 Thou laidst ^aaffliction upon our
 loins.

12 Thou ^ahast caused ^amen to ride
 over our heads;
 We went through ^afire and through
^awater:

But Thou broughtest us out into
 a ^awealthy place.

13 I will go into Thy house with
 a burnt-offerings:

I will pay Thee my vows,

14 Which my lips ^ahave uttered,
 And my mouth ^ahath spoken, when
 I was in ^atrouble.

15 I will offer ^aunto Thee a burnt-
 sacrifices of fatlings,
 With the incense of rams;
 I will ^aoffer bullocks with goats.
sc Selah.

16 ^aCome and ^ahear, all ye that fear
^aGod,
 And I will declare what He ^ahath
 done for my soul.

17 I cried unto Him with my mouth,
 And He ^awas extolled with my
 tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart,
The ^aA=Lord will not hear me:

19 But verily ^aGod ^ahath heard me;
 He ^ahath attended to the voice of
 my prayer.

20 Blessed be ^aGod,

Which ^ahath not turned away my
 prayer,
 Nor His ^amercy from me.

67 To ^athe chief-Musician on ^aNeginoth,
 A Psalm *or* Song.

1 ^aGOD ^abe ^amerciful unto us, and
 bless us;
 And ^acause His face to shine ^aup-
 on us; *sc Selah.*

2 That Thy way may be known upon
 earth,
 Thy ^asaving health among all
 nations.

3 ^aLet the ^apeople ^apraise Thee, O
^aGod;

^aLet all the ^apeople ^apraise Thee.

4 O ^alet the nations be glad and sing
 for joy:
 For Thou shalt judge the ^apeople
 righteously,
 And ^agovern the nations upon
^aearth. *sc Selah.*

5 ^aLet the ^apeople ^apraise Thee, O
^aGod;

Let all the ^apeople ^apraise Thee.
 6 Then ^ashall the earth yield her in-
 crease;
 And ^aGod, even our own ^aGod,
 shall bless us.

7 ^aGod shall bless us;
 And all the ends of the earth shall
 fear Him.

68 To the chief-Musician, A Psalm *or* Song
 of David.

1 ^aLET ^aGod arise, ^alet His enemies
 be scattered:
 Let them also that hate Him flee
 before Him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive
 them away:
 As wax melteth before the fire,
 So let the ^awicked perish at the
 presence of ^aGod.

3 But ^alet the ^arighteous be glad
 Let them rejoice before ^aGod:
 Yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 ^aSing unto ^aGod,
^aSing praises to His name:
^aExtol ^aHim that rideth upon
 the ^aheavens by His name ^aJah,
 And ^arejoice before Him.

5 A father of the ^afatherless, and a
 judge of the widows,
 Is ^aGod in His holy habitation.

6 ^aGod ^asetteth the ^asolitary in fami-
 lies:

^aHe bringeth out those which
 are bound with ^achains:
 But the ^arebellious dwell in a dry
 land.

7 O ^aGod, when Thou wentest forth
 before Thy ^apeople,
 When Thou didst march through
 the wilderness; *sc Selah:*

8 The earth shook, the heavens also
 dropped at the ^apresence of
^aGod:
Even Sinai itself was moved at
the presence of ^aGod, the ^aGod
of Israel.

9 Thou, O ^aGod, ^adidst send a plen-
 tiful rain, whereby Thou didst
^aconfirm Thine inheritance, when
 it was weary.

EXHORTA-
 TION TO
 PRAISE.
 eg. Elohim.
 t. the earth.

f. feign-
 obedience.

s. sing-
 praise.

WORKS OF
 GOD.

sg. sons of
 abraham.

r. river.

sc. Selah.
 from Selah,
 to lift up.

EXHORTA-
 TION TO
 BLESS GOD
 p. peoples.

10. Zech. 13.
 9.

h. or a heavy
 burden.

a. enosh,
 frail,
 mortal
 man.

o. an over-
 flowing
 place.

SACRIFICE.
 a. ascend-
 ing offer-
 ings.

u. offer up.

p. prepare.

PRAISE.

A. Adonahy,
 Sovereign
 Lord.

l. loving
 kindnes

s. String
 instru-
 ments.

PRAYE
 1. Num.
 24-26

g. or
 gracious
 Heb. kh
 nan.

sc. with
 sa. salva

FRAN
 c. confer
 give th
 to Thee

l. leon.
 from S
 to lift.

BLESS

7. Mal.

GO
 ABIRIN
 JUDGM

1. Num.
 35, 38.
 Ps. 132.

eg. Elo
 2. Hos.
 2 Thess
 1, lawles

EXHOR
 TION
 PRAYE

i.d. in th
 desolat
 place

the iug
 tuden
 univer

Jb. Jah,
 the titl
 which
 preases

God's
 eternit

GOD
 FORMI
 ACTIN

sc. Selah
 from Sa
 to lift.

g. or
 establis

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein;
Thou, O God, hast prepared of Thy goodness for the poor.

11 A The Lord gave the word:
Great was the company of those that published it.

12 Kings of armies did flee apace:
And she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots,
Yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver,
And her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it,
It was white as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan;
A high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills?
This is the hill which God desireth to dwell in;
Yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever.

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels:
The Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

18 Thou hast ascended on high,
Thou hast led captivity captive:
Thou hast received gifts for men;
Yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

19 Blessed be the Lord, Who daily loadeth us with benefits,
Even the God of our salvation.

20 He that is our God is the God of salvation;
And unto God the Lord belong the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of His enemies,
And the hairy scalp of such one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 A The Lord said, "I will bring again from Bashan,
I will bring My people again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies,
And the tongue of thy dogs in the same."

24 They have seen Thy goings, O God;
Even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before,
The players on instruments followed after;
Among them were the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations,
Even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.

27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler,
The princes of Judah and their council,

The princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength:
Strengthen, O God, that which Thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of Thy temple at Jerusalem
Shall kings bring presents unto Thee.

30 Rebuke the company of spear-men,
The multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people,
Till every one submit himself with pieces of silver:
Scatter Thou the people that delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt;
Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth;
O sing praises unto the Lord;
Selah:

33 To Him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old:
Lo, He doth send out His voice,
And that a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God:
His excellency is over Israel,
And His strength is in the clouds.

35 O God, Thou art terrible out of Thy holy places:
The God of Israel is He that giveth strength and power unto His people.
Blessed be God.

69

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim,
A Psalm of David.

1 SAVE me, O God:
For the waters are come in unto my soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing:
I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying:
My throat is dried:
Mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head:
They that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
Then I restored that which I took not away.

5 O God, Thou knowest my foolishness;
And my sins are not hid from Thee.

6 Let not them that wait on Thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake:
Let not those that seek Thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for Thy sake I have borne reproach;
Shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren,

THE TEMPLE.
=G. Elohim.

b. or by, or connected with, Heb. hal.
bc. or beast of the reed.
c. or congregation of strong ones.

r. or Rich. ones.

PRAISE.

A. Adonaby, Sovereign Lord.

s. or skies, Heb. shekh akhim, from shah-khak, to reduce to powder.
e. El.

l. lilies.

PRAYER.
=G. Elohim.

4. John 15. 25.

PLEADING WITH GOD.
t. transgressions.

A. J. Adonaby Jehovah of Tseba-hoth.

8. Ps. 31. 11. John 7. 5.

a. sons.
9. JOHN 2. 17.
ROM. 15. 3.

d. drinkers.
of strong-
drink.

PRAYER.
J. Jehovah.

ab. abund-
ance, or
greatness.
l. loving-
kindness,
khesed.
a. answer
me, Heb.
haneeni.

AFFLIC-
TION.

20. John 16.
32.

21. MATT. 27.
34. 38.
MARK 15.
23. JOHN
19. 29.

PRAYER
FOR RETRI-
BUTION.
22. 23. ROM.
11. 7-10.

25. Matt. 23.
38. ACTS 1.
20.

p. or palace,
Heb. tirah.

And an alien unto my mother's
children.

9 For the zeal of Thine house hath
eaten Me up;
And the reproaches of them that
reproached Thee are fallen upon
Me.

10 When I wept, and chastened my
soul with fasting,
That was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment;
And I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak
against me;
And I was the song of the drunk-
ards.

13 But as for me my prayer is unto
Thee, O LORD, in an acceptable
time:

O God, in the multitude of Thy
mercy hear me,
In the truth of Thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire,
And let me not sink:
Let me be delivered from them
that hate me,
And out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow
me,
Neither let the deep swallow me
up,
And let not the pit shut her mouth
upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD:
For Thy lovingkindness is good:
Turn unto me according to the
multitude of Thy tender mer-
cies.

17 And hide not Thy face from Thy
servant;
For I am in trouble: hear me
speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and re-
deem it:
Deliver me because of mine en-
emies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach,
And my shame, and my dis-
honour:
Mine adversaries are all before
Thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart;
And I am full of heaviness:
And I looked for some to take pity,
but there was none;
And for comforters, but I found
none.

21 They gave Me also gall for My
meat;
And in My thirst they gave Me
vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a snare
before them:
And that which should have been
for their welfare,
Let it become a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened,
That they see not;
And make their loins continually
to shake.

24 Pour out Thine indignation upon
them,
And let Thy wrathful anger take
hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be deso-
late;
And let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him whom
Thou hast smitten;
And they talk to the grief of
those whom Thou hast wound-
ed.

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity:
And let them not come into Thy
righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the
book of the living,
And not be written with the right-
eous.

29 But I am poor and sorrowful:
Let Thy salvation, O God, set
me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with
a song,
And will magnify Him with thanks-
giving.

31 This also shall please the LORD
better than an ox or bullock
that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble shall see this, and
be glad:
And your heart shall live that
seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor,
And despiseth not His prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise
Him,
The seas, and every thing that
moveth therein.

35 For God will save Zion,
And will build the cities of Judah:
That they may dwell there,
And have it in possession.

36 The seed also of His servants shall
inherit it:
And they that love His name
shall dwell therein.

70 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David,
to bring to remembrance.

1 MAKE haste, O God, to deliver
me;

Make haste to help me, O LORD.
2 Let them be ashamed and con-
founded that seek after my soul:
Let them be turned backward,
And put to confusion, that desire
my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a re-
ward of their shame that say,
"Aha, aha."

4 Let all those that seek Thee re-
joice and be glad in Thee:
And let such as love Thy salvation
say continually,
"Let God be magnified."

5 But I am poor and needy:
Make haste unto me, O God:
Thou art my help and my deliverer;
O LORD, make no tarrying.

71 In Thee, O LORD, do I put my
trust:

Let me never be put to confu-
sion.

2 Deliver me in Thy righteousness,
And cause me to escape:
Incline Thine ear unto me,
And save me.

3 Be Thou my strong habitation,
Whereunto I may continually re-
sort:
Thou hast given commandment
to save me;

t. Thy
wound
ones.

PRAY
AND
PRAY
30. Ps. 2

THE
HUMB

UNIVER
PRAY
ZION
SAVED,
JUDA
RESTOR

Ps. 38, 6

PRAY
FOR I
LIVERA
1-5. Ps.
13-17.
30. Eloh
J. Jehov

PRAY
FATH
J. Jehov
& shame

r. rock-
habitat

use me.
escape.
wless.
e.

Adōna-
Jeho-
h.

PRAYER
FOR
PEEDY
DELIVER-
ANCE.
35 28.

Pursue.

CON-
FIDENCE
AND
PRAISE.
or add
unto all
my praise.

Adōna-
Jeho-
h.

unto old.
ze and
gray-hairs.

Thine
m.

For Thou art my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God,
Out of the hand of the wicked,
Out of the hand of the unrighteous
and cruel man.

5 For Thou art my hope, O Lord
God:

Thou art my trust from my youth.
6 By Thee have I been holden up
from the womb:

Thou art He that took me out of
my mother's bowels:

My praise shall be continually of
Thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many:
But Thou art my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with Thy
praise

And with Thy honour all the
day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of
old age;

10 Forsake me not when my strength
faileth.

11 For mine enemies speak against
me;

And they that lay wait for my
soul take counsel together,

12 Saying, "God hath forsaken him:
Persecute and take him;

For there is none to deliver him."

13 O God, be not far from me:
O my God, make haste for my
help.

14 Let them be confounded and
consumed that are adversaries
to my soul;

15 Let them be covered with re-
proach and dishonour that seek
my hurt.

16 But I will hope continually,
And will yet praise Thee more
and more.

17 My mouth shall shew forth Thy
righteousness and Thy salvation
all the day;

For I know not the numbers
thereof.

18 I will go in the strength of the
Lord God:

I will make mention of Thy right-
eousness, even of Thine only.

19 O God Thou hast taught me
from my youth:

And hitherto have I declared
Thy wondrous works.

20 Now also when I am old and
gray-headed,

O God, forsake me not;

Until I have shewed Thy strength
unto this generation,

And Thy power to every one that
is to come.

21 Thy righteousness also, O God, is
very high, who hast done great
things:

O God, who is like unto Thee!

22 Thou, which hast shewed me
great and sore troubles, shalt
quicken me again,

And shalt bring me up again from
the depths of the earth.

23 Thou shalt increase my great-
ness,

And comfort me on every side.

24 I will also praise Thee with the

psaltery, even Thy truth, O my
God:

Unto Thee will I sing with the
harp,

O Thou Holy One of Israel.

25 My lips shall greatly rejoice when
I sing unto Thee;

And my soul, which Thou hast
redeemed.

26 My tongue also shall talk of Thy
righteousness all the day long:

For they are confounded, for they
are brought unto shame, that
seek my hurt.

72

A Psalm for Solomon.

1 GIVE the king Thy judgments, O
God.

And Thy righteousness unto the
king's son.

2 He shall judge Thy people with
righteousness,

And Thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains shall bring peace
to the people,

And the little hills, by righteous-
ness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the
people,

He shall save the children of the
needy,

And shall break in pieces the op-
pressor.

5 They shall fear Thee as long as
the sun and moon endure,

6 Throughout all generations.

7 He shall come down like rain upon
the mown grass:

As showers that water the earth.

8 In His days shall the righteous
flourish;

And abundance of peace so long
as the moon endureth.

9 He shall have dominion also from
sea to sea,

And from the river unto the
ends of the earth.

10 They that dwell in the wilderness
shall bow before Him:

And His enemies shall lick the
dust.

11 The kings of Tarshish and of the
isles shall bring presents:

The kings of Sheba and Seba shall
offer gifts.

12 Yea, all kings shall fall down be-
fore Him:

All nations shall serve Him.

13 For He shall deliver the needy
when He crieth:

The poor also, and Him that
hath no helper.

14 He shall spare the poor and
needy,

And shall save the souls of the
needy.

15 He shall redeem their soul from
deceit and violence:

And precious shall their blood be
in His sight.

16 And He shall live, and to Him
shall be given of the gold of
Sheba:

Prayer also shall be made for Him
continually;

And a daily shall He be praised.

s. sing.
praise.

p. pertain-
ing to
Solomon.
PRAYER
FOR THE
KING.

2. Elohim.
2. Isa. 11. 1-
10.

7. lowly.
ones.

s. sons.

se. with the
sun and be-
fore the
moon.
g. Genera-
tion of
genera-
tions.

t. till there
be no
moon.

i. i. e. Eu-
phrates.

g. a gift.
offering.

b. bring-
near a gift,
or reward.

7. lowly.

a. all the
day shall
He be
blessed.

be. before.

bl. bless-
themselves
in Him.

PROSPERITY
OF THE
WICKED.
eg. Elohim,
plural,
turned-
aside.

b. boasters.
p. or peace.
l. lawless,
Heb. re-
shabim.

i. in the-
trouble of.
e. enosh,
frail,
mortal-
man.
w. with.
a. abdahm.
n. necklace.

s. scoff.

e. El, God,
singular.

l. lawless.
a. or age.

CHASTISE-
MENT OF
THE GODLY.

d. or deal-
trencher-
ously.
s. sous.

END OF THE
LAWLESS.
16. Eccles. 8.
16, 17.
ta. labour in
mine eyes.
e. El, God,
singular.

16 There shall be a handful of corn
in the earth upon the top of the
mountains;
The fruit thereof shall shake like
Lebanon:
And they of the city shall flourish
like grass of the earth.
17 His name shall endure for ever:
His name shall be continued *be as*
long as the sun:
And men shall *bl* be blessed in
Him:

All nations shall call Him blessed.
18 Blessed be *the* LORD =God, the-
=God of Israel,
Who only doeth wondrous
things.
19 And blessed be His glorious name
for ever:
And let *the* whole earth be filled
with His glory; Amen, and
Amen.
20 The prayers of David the son of
Jesse are ended.

J. G. Jehu
Elohim

A. Adon-
ahy, Sc
reign-
plural

REWARD
THE
RIGHT-
w. with
23. Ps. 6

24. Isa. 5
af. after
glory m
ceive m

eg. Eloh
God,
plural,
r. rock.

28. James
S.
A. J. Ad-
ahy Jehu
vah.

i. Instru-
tion.
a. Asaph
Collecto
DESOL-
TION.
eg. Eloh
God,
plural,
2 Gen. 48

s. sceptre
tribe.

ad. adver-
saries.

BOOK III.

73

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 TRULY =God is good to Israel,
Even to such as are of a clean
heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost
gone;
My steps had well nigh slipped.
3 For I was envious at the *b* foolish,
When I saw the prosperity of
the *l* wicked.
4 For there are no hands in their
death:
But their strength is firm.
5 They are not *i* in trouble as other
men;
Neither are they plagued *w* like
other men.
6 Therefore pride compasseth them
about as a chain;
Violence covereth them as a gar-
ment.
7 Their eyes stand out with fat-
ness:
They have more than heart could
wish.
8 They are corrupt, and speak
wickedly concerning oppression:
They speak loftily.
9 They set their mouth against the
heavens,
And their tongue walketh through
the earth.
10 Therefore His people return
hither:
And waters of a full cup are
wrung out to them.
11 And they say,
"How doth *e* God know?
And is there knowledge in the
Most High?"
12 Behold, these are the *l* ungodly,
Who prosper in the *a* world;
They increase in riches.
13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in
vain,
And washed my hands in inno-
cency.
14 For all the day long have I been
plagued,
And chastened every morning.
15 If I say, "I will speak thus;"
Behold, I *d* should offend against
the generation of Thy children.
16 When I thought to know this,
It *la* was too painful for me;
17 Until I went into the sanctuary
of *e* God;
Then understood I their end.
18 Surely Thou didst set them in
slippery places:

Thou castedst them down into
destruction.
19 How are they brought into desola-
tion, as in a moment!
They are utterly consumed with
terrors.
20 As a dream when one awaketh;
So, O *a* Lord, when Thou awakest,
Thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved,
And I was pricked in my reins.
22 So foolish was I, and ignorant:
I was as a beast *w* before Thee.
23 Nevertheless I am continually with
Thee:
Thou hast holden me by my right
hand.
24 Thou shalt guide me with Thy
counsel,
And *a* afterward receive me to
glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven but Thee?
And there is none upon earth that
I desire beside Thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth:
But *g* God is the strength of my
heart, and my portion for ever.
27 For, lo, they that are far from
Thee shall perish:
Thou hast destroyed all them
that go a whoring from Thee.
28 But it is good for me to draw near
to *g* God:
I have put my trust in the *a* Lord
=God,
That I may declare all Thy works.

74

Musikil of Asaph.

1 O =GOD, why hast Thou cast
us off for ever?
Why doth Thine anger smoke
against the sheep of Thy pas-
ture?
2 Remember Thy congregation,
Which Thou hast purchased of
old;
The rod of Thine inheritance,
Which Thou hast redeemed;
This mount Zion,
Wherein Thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up Thy feet unto the perpetual
desolations;
Even all that the enemy hath
done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 Thine adversaries roar in the
midst of Thy congregations;
They set up their ensigns for signs.
5 A man was famous according as
he had lifted up axes upon the
thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.
 7 They have cast fire into Thy sanctuary,
 They have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of Thy name to the ground.
 8 They said in their hearts,
 "Let us destroy them together :"
 They have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.
 9 We see not our signs :
 There is no more any prophet :
 Neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
 10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach ?
 Shall the enemy blaspheme Thy name for ever ?
 11 Why withdrawest Thou Thy hand,
 Even Thy right hand ?
 Pluck it out of Thy bosom.
 12 For God is my King of old,
 Working salvation in the midst of the earth.
 13 Thou didst divide the sea by Thy strength :
 Thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.
 14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces,
 And gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
 15 Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood :
 Thou driedst up mighty rivers.
 16 The day is Thine, the night also is Thine :
 Thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
 17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth :
 Thou hast made summer and winter.
 18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O Lord,
 And that the foolish people have blasphemed Thy name.
 19 O deliver not the soul of Thy turtle dove unto the multitude of the wicked :
 Forget not the congregation of Thy poor for ever.
 20 Have respect unto the covenant :
 For the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
 21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed :
 Let the poor and needy praise Thy name.
 22 Arise, O God, plead Thine own cause :
 Remember how the foolish man reproacheth Thee daily.
 23 Forget not the voice of Thine enemies :
 The tumult of those that rise up against Thee increaseth continually.

75 To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.
 1 UNTO THEE, O God, do we give thanks,
 Unto Thee do we give thanks :

For that Thy name is near Thy wondrous works declare.
 2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.
 3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved :
 I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.
 4 I said unto the fools,
 "Deal not foolishly :"
 And to the wicked,
 "Lift not up the horn :"
 5 Lift not up your horn on high :
 Speak not with a stiff neck.
 6 For promotion cometh neither from the east,
 Nor from the west, nor from the south.
 7 But God is the judge :
 He putteth down one,
 And setteth up another.
 8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup,
 And the wine is red ; it is full of mixture ;
 And He poureth out of the same :
 But the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.
 9 But I will declare for ever :
 I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
 10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off :
 But the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

76 To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

1 IN Judah is God known :
 His name is great in Israel :
 2 In Salem also is His tabernacle,
 And His dwelling place in Zion.
 3 There brake He the arrows of the bow,
 The shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.
 4 Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.
 5 The stouthearted are spoiled,
 They have slept their sleep :
 And none of the men of might have found their hands.
 6 At Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
 Both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
 7 Thou, even Thou, art to be feared :
 And who may stand in Thy sight
 When once Thou art angry ?
 8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven ;
 The earth feared, and was still,
 9 When God arose to judgment,
 To save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
 10 Surely the wrath of a man shall praise Thee :
 The remainder of wrath shalt Thou restrain.
 11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God :
 Let all that be round about Him bring presents unto Him that ought to be feared.
 12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes :

JUDGMENT.
 se. or set.
 time.
 1. adjust.
 2. establish.
 3. Selah.
 from Selah,
 to lift up.

FOOLS
 REBUKED.
 b. boasters.
 do. boast.
 7. lawless.

11. lifting up.
 d. or desert.

11. lifeth up.
 8. Rev. 9. 11.
 3. Jehovah.
 7. ferment-
 ed, or
 agitated.

7. lawless.

PRAISE AND
 RIGHTEOUS
 JUDGMENT.

1. Stringed.
 instru-
 ments.
 GOD
 KNOWN.
 =G. Elohim,
 plural.
 2. pavilion.
 3. berry-darts.
 se. Selah.
 from Selah,
 to lift up.

THE
 MIGHTY
 OVER-
 THROWN.

a. anah-
 shim.
 6. Ex. 14. 27.
 28.
 v. or rider.

GOD TO BE
 FEARED.
 7. Nah. 1. 6.
 8. Rom. 1. 18.

7. lowly.

a. abdash.

VOWS AND
 PRESENTS
 TO BE PAID
 TO HIM.
 I.e. Jehovah
 your Elo-
 him.

He is terrible to the kings of the earth.

*J. Jeduthün,
Praising.*

DAY OF TROUBLE.
=G. Elohim,
God,
plural.
A. Adonahy,
Lord,
plural.
h. hand,
Heb. yahd.
w. or was,
stretched-
out.
se. Selah,
from Salah,
to lift-up.

PERPLEX-
ITY.
th. the lids,
or keepers
of mine
eyes.

A. Adonahy,
the Sovereign-Lord.

l. loving-kindness.
w. word.
t. to generation and generation.
e. El.

REMEMBRANCE.

Jh. Jah, the Eternal One.
w. wonder,
see v. 14, 15.

GOD'S WAY.
=G. Elohim,
plural.
e. El, God,
singular.

w. the wonderful thing.

15. Ex. 6. 6.

GOD'S MAJESTY.

t. thick clouds.

s. sphere,
Heb. galgal,
from gal-
lal, to roll.

GOD'S WAY.
f. footprints, impressions-of the heel.
20. Ex. xiv.

77 To the chief Musician, to J. Jeduthün, A Psalm of Asaph.

1 I CRIED unto =God with my voice,
Even unto =God with my voice;
And He gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought
^ the =LORD:
My sore ran in the night, and
ceased not;

3 I remembered =God, and was troubled:
I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. *se. Selah.*

4 Thou holdest thine eyes waking:
I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old,
The years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night;

I commune with mine own heart:
And my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will ^ the =Lord cast off for ever?
And will He be favourable no more?

8 Is His mercy clean gone for ever?

Doth His promise fail for evermore?

9 Hath e-God forgotten to be gracious?

Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies? *se. Selah.*

10 And I said, This is my infirmity:
But I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.

11 I will remember the works of th the LORD:

Surely I will remember Thy w-wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all Thy work,
And talk of Thy doings.

13 Thy way, O =God, is in the sanctuary:

Who is so great a e-God as our =God?

14 Thou art the e-God that doest w-wonders:

Thou hast declared Thy strength among the =people.

15 Thou hast with Thine arm redeemed Thy =people,

The sons of Jacob and Joseph. *se. Selah.*

16 The waters saw Thee, O =God,
The waters saw Thee;

They were afraid:
The depths also were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water:
The skies sent out a sound:

Thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of Thy thunder was in the heaven:

The lightnings lightened the world:
The earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way is in the sea,
And Thy path in the great waters,

And Thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou leddest Thy =people like a flock
By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

78

Maskil of Asaph.

1 GIVE ear, O my =people, to my law:

Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable:
I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known,
And our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide them from their children,

Shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD,

And His strength, and His wonderful works that He hath done.

5 For He established a testimony in Jacob,

And appointed a law in Israel,

Which He commanded our fathers,
That they should make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born;

Who should arise and declare them to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in =God,

And not forget the works of e-God,

But keep His commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers,
A stubborn and rebellious generation;

A generation that set not their heart aright,

And whose spirit was not steadfast with e-God.

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed, and carrying bows,

Turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of =God,

And refused to walk in His law;

11 And forgot His works,
And His wonders that He had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did He in the sight of their fathers,

In the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through;

And He made the waters to stand as a heap.

14 In the daytime also He led them with a cloud,

And all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness,

And gave them drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock,

And caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against Him

By provoking the Most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted e-God in their heart

By asking meat for their lust.

19 Yea, they spake against =God;

i. instruction.
INSTRUCTION BY PARABLE.

2. Matt. 13. 35.

4. sons.
7. Recounting.
J. Jehovah.

LAW AND TESTIMONY.
5. Deut. 6.

4. sons.

=G. Elohim, God, plural.
e. El, God singular.

LAW FORSAKEN AND GOD'S WORKS FORGOTTEN.

SIN AND TEMPTATION IN THE WILDERNESS.

17. Deut. 9. 22.

e. El.
=G. Elohim.

El.

THE
MANNA.
Jehovah.

skies.
24, 25. John
6. 31.
ish, or
Every one
did eat the
bread of
mighty-
ones.
game, or
provision.
QUAILS.
NUM. 11.
31-36.

winged
fowl.

Ps 106.
15.

desire.

ISRAEL'S
SIN, GOD'S
MERCY.

El, God,
singular.
6. Elohim,
God,
plural.
a. Most.
High God,
El Heleyän.
kinsman.
redeemer,
Heb. goël.

They said, "Can ^e-God furnish a
table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, He smote the rock, that
the waters gushed out,
And the streams overflowed;
Can He give bread also?
Can He provide flesh for His peo-
ple?"
21 Therefore ^Jthe LORD heard this,
and was wroth:
So a fire was kindled against
Jacob,
And anger also came up against
Israel;
22 Because they believed not in ⁼God,
And trusted not in His salvation:
23 Though He had commanded the
clouds from above,
And opened the doors of heaven,
24 And had rained down manna up-
on them to eat,
And had given them of the corn
of heaven.
25 Man did eat angels' food:
He sent them meat to the full.
26 He caused an east wind to blow in
the heaven:
And by His power He brought in
the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as
dust,
And feathered fowls like as the
sand of the sea:
28 And He let it fall in the midst of
their camp,
Round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well
filled:
For He gave them their own
desire;
30 They were not estranged from their
lust.
But while their meat was yet in
their mouths,
31 The wrath of ⁼God came upon
them,
And slew the fattest of them,
And smote down the chosen men
of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still,
And believed not for His wondrous
works,
33 Therefore their days did He con-
sume in vanity,
And their years in trouble.
34 When He slew them, then they
sought Him:
And they returned and inquired
early after ^e-God.
35 And they remembered that ⁼God
was their rock,
And the high ^e-God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless they did flatter Him
with their mouth,
And they lied unto Him with their
tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with
Him,
Neither were they stedfast in His
covenant.
38 But ^{Gr}, being full of compassion,
Forgave their iniquity,
And destroyed them not:
Yea, many a time turned He His
anger away,
And did not stir up all His wrath.

39 For He remembered that they were
but flesh;
A wind that passeth away,
And cometh not again.
40 How oft did they provoke Him
in the wilderness,
And grieve Him in the desert!
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted
^e-God,
And limited the Holy One of Is-
rael.
42 They remembered not His hand,
Nor the day when He delivered
them from the enemy.
43 How He had wrought His signs in
Egypt,
And His wonders in the field of
Zoan:
44 And had turned their rivers into
blood:
And their floods, that they could
not drink.
45 He sent divers sorts of flies among
them, which devoured them;
And frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase unto
the caterpillar,
And their labour unto the locust.
47 He destroyed their vines with
hail,
And their sycamore trees with
frost.
48 He gave up their cattle also to the
hail,
And their flocks to hot thunder-
bolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness
of His anger, wrath, and indigna-
tion, and trouble,
By sending evil angels among
them.
50 He made a way to His anger;
He spared not their soul from
death,
But gave their life over to the
pestilence;
51 And smote all the firstborn in
Egypt:
The chief of their strength in
the tabernacles of Ham:
52 But made His own people to go
forth like sheep,
And guided them in the wilderness
like a flock.
53 And He led them on safely, so that
they feared not:
But the sea overwhelmed their
enemies.
54 And He brought them to the
border of His sanctuary,
Even to this mountain, which His
right hand had purchased.
55 He cast out the heathen also
before them,
And divided them an inheritance
by line,
And made the tribes of Israel to
dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked
the Most High ⁼God,
And kept not His testimonies:
57 But turned back, and dealt un-
faithfully like their fathers:
They were turned aside like a
deceitful bow.
58 For they provoked Him to anger
with their high places,

EGYPT AND
THE
WILDER-
NESS.
40-53. Ps.
105. 27-45.
e. El.

r. redeemed.

44. Ex. 7. 17-
25.

45. Ex. viii.

46. Ex. 10. 12-
15.

47. Ex. 9. 22-
32.

te. tents.

THE LAND.

55. Josh. 19.
51.
n. nations.

r. the Most
High God,
Heb. eth
Elohim
Heleyön.

SHILOH
FORSAKEN.
a. and.

ah. ahdahm.

p. or praised,
or had no
wedding-
song.

a. Adōnahy,
Sovereign-
Lord,
plural.
w. wine,
Heb. yayin.

JUDAH,
ZION, AND
DAVID
CHOSEN.
te. tent.

THE
TEMPLE
DEFILED,
JERUSALEM
DESOLATE,
AND GOD'S
SERVANTS
SLAIN.
See Ps. lxxiv.
= G. Elohim,
God,
plural.
n. nations.
g. gracious-
ones.

APPEAL TO
JEHOVAH.
u. Until
when?
J. Jehovah.
n. nations.

And 'moved Him to jealousy with
their graven images.

⁵⁹ When = God heard this, ^a He was
wroth,

And greatly abhorred Israēl :

⁶⁰ So that He forsook the tabernacle
of Shiloh,

The tent which He placed among
^{ah} men ;

⁶¹ And delivered His strength into
captivity,
And His glory into the enemy's
hand.

⁶² He gave His people over also unto
the sword ;

And was wroth with His inheri-
tance.

⁶³ The fire consumed their young-
men ;

And their maidens were not ^p given
to marriage.

⁶⁴ Their priests fell by the sword ;
And their widows made no lamen-
tation.

⁶⁵ Then ^a the = Lord awaked as one
out of sleep,

And like a mighty man that
shouteth by reason of ^w wine.

⁶⁶ And He smote His enemies in
the hinder parts :

He put them to a perpetual re-
proach.

⁶⁷ Moreover He refused the ^{te} taber-
nacle of Joseph,

And chose not the tribe of E-
phraim :

⁶⁸ But chose the tribe of Judah,
The mount Zion which He loved.

⁶⁹ And He built His sanctuary like
high palaces,

Like the earth which He hath
established for ever.

⁷⁰ He chose David also His servant,
And took him from the sheepfolds :

⁷¹ From following the ewes great
with young

He brought him to feed Jacob His
people,

And Israēl His inheritance.

⁷² So he fed them according to the
integrity of his heart ;

And guided them by the skillful-
ness of his hands.

79

A Psalm of Asaph.

¹ O = GOD, the ⁿ = heathen are come
into Thine inheritance ;

Thy holy temple have they defiled ;
They have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

² The dead bodies of Thy servants
have they given to be meat unto
the fowls of the heaven,

The flesh of Thy saints unto the
beasts of the earth.

³ Their blood have they shed like
water round about Jerusalem ;
And there was none to bury them.

⁴ We are become a reproach to our
neighbours,

A scorn and derision to them that
are round about us.

⁵ " How long, ^J LORD ?
Wilt Thou be angry for ever ?

Shall Thy jealousy burn like fire ?

⁶ Pour out Thy wrath upon the
ⁿ = heathen that have not known
Thee,

And upon the kingdoms that have
not called upon Thy name.

⁷ For they have devoured Jacob,
And laid waste his dwelling place.

⁸ O remember not against us former
iniquities :

¹ Let Thy tender mercies speedily
prevent us :

For we are brought very low.

⁹ Help us, O = God of our salvation,
for the glory of Thy name :

And deliver us, and purge away
our sins, for Thy name's sake.

¹⁰ Wherefore should the ⁿ = heathen
say, " Where is their God ? "

¹ Let Him be known among the
ⁿ = heathen in our sight

By the revenging of the blood of
Thy servants which is shed.

¹¹ Let the sighing of the prisoner
come before Thee ;

According to the greatness of Thy
power preserve Thou those that
are appointed to die ;

¹² And render unto our neighbours
sevenfold into their bosom their
reproach,

Wherewith they have reproached
Thee, O = Lord.

¹³ So ^w Thy people and sheep of
Thy pasture will give Thee thanks
for ever :

We will shew forth Thy praise to
all generations.

80

To the chief Musician upon 'Shoshannim-
Euth. A Psalm of Asaph.

¹ GIVE ear, O shepherd of Israēl,
Thou that leadest Joseph like a
flock ;

¹ Thou that dwellest between the
cherubims, shine forth.

² Before Ephraim and Benjamin and
Manasseh stir up Thy strength,
And come and save us.

³ Turn us again, O = God,
And cause Thy face to shine ;
And we shall be saved.

⁴ O LORD = God of hosts,
How long wilt Thou be angry
against the prayer of Thy people ?

⁵ Thou feedest them with the bread
of tears ;

And givest them tears to drink in
great measure.

⁶ Thou makest us a strife unto our
neighbours :

And our enemies laugh among
themselves.

⁷ Turn us again, O = God of hosts,
And cause Thy face to shine ;
And we shall be saved.

⁸ Thou hast brought a vine out of
Egypt :

Thou hast cast out the ⁿ = heathen,
and planted it.

⁹ Thou preparedst room before it,
And didst cause it to take deep
root, and it filled the land.

¹⁰ The hills were covered with the
shadow of it,

And the boughs thereof were like
the goodly cedars.

¹¹ She sent out her boughs unto the
sea,

And her branches unto the river.

CRY FOR
HELP.

c. come.
before.

THAT GO
MIGHT B
KNOWN A
PRAISED
n. nations

t. Thine
arm.

Adōnah
Sovereign
Lord.

i. Lilies of
testimony

PRAYER
THE
SHEPHERD
OF ISRAEL

1. Ex. 25. 2
22

2. Num. 2
17-22

f. for salva-
tion to us

3. Num. 6. 3
b. or Bring
us back

= G. Elohim

ENTREAT
J. G. Jehovah
Elohim o
Tsebahōt

THE VIN
b. or Bring
us back

8. Matt. 21
33

n. nations

c. cedars o
" God.

su. suckers
or roots.

PAYER.

12 Why hast Thou then broken down her hedges,
So that all they which pass by
the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it,
And the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech Thee, O God of hosts:

Look down from heaven,
And behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which Thy right hand hath planted,
And the branch that Thou madest strong for Thyself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down:
They perish at the rebuke of Thy countenance.

17 Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand,
Upon the son of a man whom Thou madest strong for Thyself.

18 So will not we go back from Thee: Quicken us, and we will call upon Thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts,
Cause Thy face to shine;
And we shall be saved.

81 To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm of Asaph.

1 SING aloud unto God our strength:

Make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel,
The pleasant harp with the psalttery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon,
In the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this was a statute for Israel, And a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This He ordained in Joseph for a testimony,
When He went out through the land of Egypt:
Where I heard a language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden:
His hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;
I answered thee in the secret place of thunder:

I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O My people, and I will testify unto thee:
O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto Me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee;
Neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt:
Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But My people would not hearken to My voice;

And Israel would none of Me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust:
And they walked in their own counsels.

13 Oh that My people had hearkened unto Me,
And Israel had walked in My ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies,
And turned My hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto Him:
But their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat:
And with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

82

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 GOD standeth in the congregation of the mighty;

He judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly,
And accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless:
Do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy:
Rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand;
They walk on in darkness;
All the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, "Ye are gods;
And all of you are so children of the Most High."

7 But ye shall die like men,
And fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth:
For Thou shalt inherit all nations.

83

A Song or Psalm of Asaph.

1 KEEP not Thou silence, O God:

Hold not Thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, Thine enemies make a tumult:
And they that hate Thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against Thy people,
And consulted against Thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, "Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation;
That the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance."

5 For they have consulted together with one consent:
They are confederate against Thee:

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites;
Of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

JUDGMENT.

d. did not desire.

a. stubbornness.

OBEDIENCE.

J. Jehovah.

f. feigned submission.

fm. fat, Heb. khaleb.

JUDGMENT.

1. See Ex. 21. 6: 22. 28.

2 Chr. 19. 6. 7. Eccl. 5. 8.

g. God, Elohim.

e. El, God, el. elohim, gods, or judges.

l. lawless. se. Selah, from Salah to lift up.

j. judge. r. Rescue.

sh. shall be shaken.

6. JOHN 10. 34-36.

so. sons.

a. ahdahm.

a. among.

THE CONFEDERACY OF THE ENEMY.

= G. Elohim, God, plural.

e. El, God, singular.

h. heart.

c. confirm a covenant.

te. tents.

so. were an
arm to
s. sons.
sc. Selah,
from Salab,
to lift-up.

JUDGMENT.
9. Num. 31.
1-12. Judg.
4. 15-24.

g. ground.
11. Judg. 7.
25; 8. 12-21.

c. comely.
habita-
tions.
13. Ps. 35, 5.
Isa. 17. 13,
14.
r. rolling, or
whirling,
thing.
ch. chaff.
p. pursue.

J. Jehovah.

JEHOVAH'S
TABER-
NACLES.
b. beloved,
or lovely.
d. dwelling-
places.
J. Jehovah.
e. El, God,
singular.

eg. Elohim,
God,
plural.

BLESSED-
NESS OF
THE WOR-
SHIPPERS.
sc. Selah,
from Salab,
to lift-up.
a. ah-dahm.

b. Baca,
Weeping.
f. fountain.

PRAYER.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohim of
Tsebahôth.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
The Philistines with the inhabit-
ants of Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them:
They have holpen the children
of Lot, *sc* Selah.

9 Do unto them as unto the Midian-
ites;
As to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the
brook of Kison:

10 Which perished at En-dor:
They became as dung for the
earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and
like Zeeb:
Yea, all their princes as Zebah, and
as Zalmiunna:

12 Who said, "Let us take to our-
selves the houses of God in
possession."

13 O my God, make them like a
wheel;
As the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood,
And as the flame setteth the moun-
tains on fire;

15 So persecute them with Thy tem-
pest,
And make them afraid with Thy
storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame;
That they may seek Thy name, O
LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and
troubled for ever;
Yea, let them be put to shame,
and perish:

18 That men may know that Thou,
whose name alone is Jehovah,
Art the Most High over all the
earth.

84 To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A
Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1 HOW *b*amiable are Thy taber-
nacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth
for the courts of the LORD:
My heart and my flesh crieth out
for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found a
house,
And the swallow a nest for herself,
where she may lay her young,
Even Thine altars, O LORD of
hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in Thy
house:
They will be still praising Thee.
sc Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength
is in Thee;
In whose heart are the ways of
thine;

6 Who passing through the valley
of *b*Baca make it a well;
The rain also filleth the pools.

7 They go from strength to strength,
Every one of them in Zion appear-
eth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my
prayer:
Give ear, O God of Jacob, *sc* Se-
lah.

9 Behold, O God our shield,
And look upon the face of Thine
anointed.

10 For a day in Thy courts is better
than a thousand.
I had rather be a doorkeeper in
the house of my God,
Than to dwell in the tents of
wickedness.

11 For the LORD God is a sun and
shield:
The LORD will give grace and
glory:

No good thing will He withhold
from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the
man that trusteth in Thee.

85 To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the
sons of Korah.

1 LORD, Thou hast been favour-
able unto Thy land:
Thou hast brought back the cap-
tivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity
of Thy people,
Thou hast covered all their sin.
sc Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all Thy
wrath:
Thou hast turned Thyself from
the fierceness of Thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation,
And cause Thine anger toward us
to cease.

5 Wilt Thou be angry with us for
ever?
Wilt Thou draw out Thine anger
to all generations?

6 Wilt Thou not revive us again:
That Thy people may rejoice in
Thee?

7 Shew us Thy mercy, O LORD,
And grant us Thy salvation.

8 I will hear what *e* God the LORD
will speak:
For He will speak peace into His
people, and to His saints:

But let them not turn again to
folly.

9 Surely His salvation is nigh them
that fear Him;
That glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met to-
gether;
Righteousness and peace have
kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the
earth;

And righteousness shall look
down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give that
which is good:
And our land shall yield her in-
crease.

13 Righteousness shall go before Him;
And shall set us in the way of His
steps.

86 A Prayer of David.

1 BOW down Thine ear,
O LORD, and hear me:
For I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I am
holy:
O Thou my God, save Thy ser-
vant that trusteth in Thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD:
For I cry unto Thee daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of Thy servant:

sc. stand at
the
threshold.
t. lawless-
ness.

CON-
FIDENCE.
J.G. Jeho-
vohim.
J. Jehovah.

J.G. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hôth.
a. ah-dahm.

JACOB'S
CAPTIVITY
TURNED.
J. Jehovah.

sc. Selah,
from Salab
to lift-up.

REVIVAL
t. or to us.

l. loving-
kindness,
Heb.
khesed.

SALVATION
AND GLORY
e. J. El Jeho-
vab.
g. gracious
ones.

l. Loving-
kindness,
khesed.

J. Jehovah

PRAYER.
J. Jehovah
an. or
answer.
p. pious.
Heb. khal-
sid, or a
subject, or
grace.
eg. Elohim
g. gracious
a. Adonah
at all the
day.

Adönaby,
vereign-
rüd.oving-
indness,
ob.
Jehovah.GOD
UPREME.PRAYER
AND
PRAISE.oving-
indness.
Web sheöl,
v. hadës.APPLICA-
TION.
ingrega-
on.Adönaby.
El God,
ingular.
oving-
indness.
Ps. 25. 16.
be-
tracious
into me.THE CITY
OF GOD.Rev. 14. 1.
Jehovah.ce. ha Elo-
him.
Selah,
from Salab,
o lift up.
i.e. Egypt.

ish.

For unto Thee, O. = Lord, 'do I.
lift up my soul.

5 For Thou, = Lord, art good, and
ready to forgive;

And plenteous in mercy unto all
them that call upon Thee.

6 Give ear, O. = Lord, unto my
prayer;
And attend to the voice of my
supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will
call upon Thee:

For Thou wilt answer me.

8 Attend the gods there is none
like unto Thee, O. = Lord;
Neither are there any works like
unto Thy works.

9 All nations whom Thou hast made
shall come and worship before
Thee, O. = Lord;
And shall glorify Thy name.

10 For Thou art great, and doest
wondrous things:
Thou art God alone.

11 Teach me Thy way, O. = Lord;
I will walk in Thy truth:

Unite my heart to fear Thy name.

12 I will praise Thee, O. = Lord my
= God, with all my heart:
And I will glorify Thy name for
evermore.

13 For great is Thy mercy toward
me:

And Thou hast delivered my soul
from the lowest hell.

14 O. = God, the = proud are risen
against me,
And the assemblies of violent
men have sought after my soul;
And have not set Thee before
them.

15 But Thou, O. = Lord, art a God
full of compassion, and gracious,
Longsuffering, and plenteous in
mercy and truth.

16 O. turn unto me, and have
mercy upon me;

Give Thy strength unto Thy ser-
vant,

And save the son of Thine hand-
maid.

17 Shew me a token for good;
That they which hate me may see
it, and be ashamed:

Because Thou, LORD, hast holpen
me, and comforted me.

87

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Korah.

1 HIS foundation is in the holy
mountains.

2 THE LORD loveth the gates of
Zion

More than all the dwellings of Ja-
cob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of
thee,

O. city of God. = Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab
and Babylon to them that know
me:

Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with
Ethiopia; this man was born
there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, "This
and that man was born in her:"
And the Highest Himself shall
establish her.

6 THE LORD shall count, when He
writeth up the people,
That this man was born there.
= Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players
on instruments shall be there:
All my springs are in thee.

88

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah,
to the chief Musician upon Mahalath
Leannoth, of Heman the Ezrah-
ite.

1 O. = LORD = God of my salvation,
I have cried day and night before
Thee:

2 Let my prayer come before Thee:
Incline Thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles:
And my life draweth nigh unto
the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go
down into the pit:

I am as a man that hath no
strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the
= slain that lie in the grave,
Whom Thou rememberest no
more:

And they are cut off from Thy
hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit,
In darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me,
And Thou hast afflicted me with
all Thy waves. = Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine ac-
quaintance far from me;

Thou hast made me an abomina-
tion unto them:

I am shut up, and I cannot come
forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of
affliction:

LORD, I have called daily upon
Thee,

I have stretched out my hands un-
to Thee.

10 Wilt Thou shew wonders to the
= dead?

Shall the dead arise and praise
Thee? = Selah.

11 Shall Thy lovingkindness be de-
clared in the grave?

Or Thy faithfulness in destruc-
tion?

12 Shall Thy wonders be known in
the dark?

And Thy righteousness in the land
of forgetfulness?

13 But unto Thee have I cried, O.
= LORD;

And in the morning shall my
prayer prevent Thee.

14 LORD, why castest Thou off my
soul?

Why hidest Thou Thy face from
me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die
from my youth up:

While I suffer Thy terrors I am
distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me;
Thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily
like water;

They compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend hast Thou put
far from me,

6. Isa. 4. 3.

7. Rev. 14. 3.

g. Giving.

Instruction.

A. Heman.

1 Kin. 4. 31.

1 Chr. 2. 6;

15. 19.

COMPLAINT.

J. G. Jehovah

Elohim.

A. Heb. sheöl,

Gr. hadës.

st. strong.

man, Heb.

geber.

= Selah.

from Salab,

to lift up.

J. Jehovah.

EXPOSITA-

TION.

r. Heb.

réphahim.

13. Ps. 5. 3.

c. come be-

fore.

COMPLAINT.

a. all the

day.

And mine acquaintance into darkness.

89

Maskil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

¹ I will sing of the mercies of ^J the LORD for ever:

With my mouth will I make known Thy faithfulness to all generations.

² For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever:

Thy faithfulness shalt Thou establish in the very heavens.

³ I have made a covenant with My chosen,

I have sworn unto David My servant,

⁴ Thy seed will I establish for ever, And build up thy throne to all generations. ^{sc} Selah.

⁵ And the heavens shall praise Thy wonders, O ^J LORD:

Thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

⁶ For who in the heaven can be compared unto ^J the LORD?

Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto ^J the LORD?

⁷ God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints,

And to be had in reverence of all them that are about Him.

⁸ O ^J LORD = God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto Thee?

Or to Thy faithfulness round about Thee?

⁹ Thou rulest the raging of the sea:

When the waves thereof arise, Thou stillest them.

¹⁰ Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;

Thou hast scattered Thine enemies with Thy strong arm.

¹¹ The heavens are Thine, the earth also is Thine:

As for the world and the fulness thereof,

Thou hast founded them.

¹² The north and the south Thou hast created them:

Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in Thy name.

¹³ Thou hast a mighty arm:

Strong is Thy hand, and high is Thy right hand.

¹⁴ Justice and judgment are the habitation of Thy throne:

Mercy and truth shall go before Thy face.

¹⁵ Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound:

They shall walk, O ^J LORD, In the light of Thy countenance.

¹⁶ In Thy name shall they rejoice all the day:

And in Thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

¹⁷ For Thou art the glory of their strength:

And in Thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

¹⁸ For ^J the LORD is our defence;

And the Holy One of Israel is our king.

¹⁹ Then Thou spakest in vision to Thy Holy One, and saidst,

"I have laid help upon one that is mighty;

I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

²⁰ I have found David My servant;

With My holy oil have I anointed him:

²¹ With whom My hand shall be established:

Mine arm also shall strengthen him.

²² The enemy shall not exact upon him;

Nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

²³ And I will beat down his adversaries before his face,

And plague them that hate him.

²⁴ But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him:

And in My name shall his horn be exalted.

²⁵ I will set his hand also in the sea,

And his right hand in the rivers.

²⁶ He shall cry unto Me, Thou art my father,

My God, and the rock of my salvation.

²⁷ Also I will make him My firstborn,

Higher than the kings of the earth.

²⁸ My mercy will I keep for him for evermore,

And My covenant shall stand fast with him.

²⁹ His seed also will I make to endure for ever,

And his throne as the days of heaven.

³⁰ If his children forsake My law,

And walk not in My judgments;

³¹ If they break My statutes,

And keep not My commandments;

³² Then will I visit their transgression with the rod,

And their iniquity with stripes.

³³ Nevertheless My lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him,

Nor suffer My faithfulness to fail.

³⁴ My covenant will I not break,

Nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips.

³⁵ Once have I sworn by My holiness

That I will not lie unto David.

³⁶ His seed shall endure for ever,

And his throne as the sun before Me.

³⁷ It shall be established for ever as the moon,

And as a faithful witness in heaven. ^{sc} Selah.

³⁸ A But Thou hast cast off and abhorred,

Thou hast been wroth with Thine anointed.

³⁹ Thou hast made void the covenant of Thy servant:

Thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.

⁴⁰ Thou hast broken down all his hedges;

Thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

⁴¹ All that pass by the way spoil him:

He is a reproach to his neighbours.

⁴² Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;

g. Giving instruction.
e. Ethan,
1 Kin. 4. 31.
1 Chr. 15.

19. l. loving-kindnesses.
J. Jehovah.
t. to generation and generation.
l. loving-kindness.
c. cut, or confirmed.

sc Selah, from Salah, to lift up.

GOD'S GREATNESS.

a. assembly.

h. holy ones.

s. sky, Heb. shakhak.

m. mighty ones, Heb. clim.

e. El, God, singular.

sc secret council.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim of Tsebahoth.

Jh. Jah.

i. i.e. Egypt.

h. habitable world, Heb. teebel.

r. Righteousness.

f. foundation.

l. loving-kindness.

BLESSEDNESS OF HIS PEOPLE.

b. beauty, Heb. tephareth, from pahar, to adorn.

sh. shield.

JEHOVAH'S COVENANT WITH DAVID.

p. or Thy pious ones, Heb. khasi-deca.

ad. adversaries.

l. loving-kindness.

e. El, God, singular.

l. loving-kindness.

29. Jer. 33. 17.

RESPONSIBILITY.

s. sons p. profane.

f. from with him, Heb. mehimmo ti, lie.

p. profane.

i. in the sky, sc. Selah, from Salah, to lift up.

PRESENT APPLICATION.

a. And.

bright-
ness.

Selah,
from Salah,
o lift-up.
Until
when.
lifetime.
didst.
Thou-
reate all
ons-of
nen.

An appeal
o a judge.
iab.
Adonahy,
sovereign-
lord,
plural.
habita-
tion, or
refuge.
z, habit-
able-world.
El.

MAN'S
FRAILTY.
e. enosh,
rail,
mortal-
man.
e. dust, or
bruised-
thing.
e. sons-of
shdahm.

or medi-
ation,
Web, hegeh.
Ps. 39. 4.

or boast-
ing.
toll and
vanity.

- Thou hast made all his enemies
to rejoice.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge
of his sword,
And hast not made him to stand
in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his glory to
cease,
And cast his throne down to the
ground.
45 The days of his youth hast Thou
shortened:
Thou hast covered him with
shame. *sc* Selah.
46 *n* How long, *J* LORD? wilt Thou
hide Thyself for ever?
Shall Thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is:
Wherefore hast Thou made all
men in vain?

- 48 What man is he that liveth, and
shall not see death?
Shall he deliver his soul from the
hand of the grave? *sc* Selah.
49 *a* = Lord, where are Thy former
lovingkindnesses,
Which Thou swarest unto David in
Thy truth?
50 Remember, *a* = Lord, the reproach
of Thy servants;
How I do bear in my bosom the
reproach of all the mighty = people;
51 Wherewith Thine enemies have
reproached, O *J* LORD;
Wherewith they have reproached
the footsteps of Thine anointed.
52 Blessed be *J* the LORD for ever-
more. Amen, and Amen.

st. strong-
man.

s. Heb. she'el,
Gr. hadēs.
a. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord,
plural.

o. our heart
may-
attain.

PRAYER.
J. Jehovah.

i. in the
morning.
i. loving-
kindness.

h. honour,
Heb. han-
dah.
s. sons.
a. Adonahy
our Elo-
him.

THE
SPIRIT'S
TESTIMONY.
p. pass the
night.
s. Shadday.

THE
TESTIMONY
OF
MESSIAH.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim,
God,
plural.

5. Job 5. 19-
22.

t. the thick-
darkness.

BOOK IV.

- 90 *p* A Prayer of Moses the man of *x* = God.
1 *a* = LORD, Thou hast been our
dwelling-place in all genera-
tions.
2 Before the mountains were
brought forth,
Or ever Thou hadst formed the
earth and the world,
Even from everlasting to everlast-
ing, Thou art *a* - God.
3 Thou turnest *e* man to *d* destruc-
tion;
And sayest, "Return, ye *s* children-
of *a* men."
4 For a thousand years in Thy sight
are but as yesterday when it is
past,
And as a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as
with a flood;
They are as a sleep:
In the morning they are like grass
which groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and
groweth up;
In the evening it is cut down, and
withereth.
7 For we are consumed by Thine
anger,
And by Thy wrath are we
troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before
Thee,
Our secret sins in the light of Thy
countenance.
9 For all our days are passed away
in Thy wrath:
We spend our years as a tale
that is told.
10 The days of our years are three-
score years and ten;
And if by reason of strength they
be fourscore years,
Yet is their strength labour and
sorrow;
For it is soon cut off, and we fly
away.
11 Who knoweth the power of
Thine anger?
Even according to Thy fear, so is
Thy wrath.
12 So teach us to number our days,

- That we may apply our hearts
unto wisdom.
13 Return, O *J* LORD, how long?
And let it repent Thee concerning
Thy servants.
14 O satisfy us early with Thy
mercy;
That we may rejoice and be glad
all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the
days wherein Thou hast afflicted
us,
And the years wherein we have
seen evil.
16 Let Thy work appear unto Thy
servants,
And Thy glory unto their chil-
dren.
17 And let the beauty of the *a* = Lord
our *=* God be upon us:
And establish Thou the work of
our hands upon us;
Yea, the work of our hands estab-
lish Thou it.

- 91 HE that dwelleth in the
secret place of the Most High
Shall abide under the shadow of
the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, "He is my
refuge and my fortress:
My God; in Him will I trust."
3 Surely He shall deliver thee from
the snare of the fowler,
And from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with His fea-
thers,
And under His wings shalt thou
trust:
His truth shall be thy shield and
buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the
terror by night;
Nor for the arrow that flieth by
day;
6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh
in darkness;
Nor for the destruction that wast-
eth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,
And ten thousand at thy right
hand;

7. lawless,
Heb. re-
shahim.
J. Jehovah.

te. tent.

11, 12. MATT.
4. 6. LUKE
4. 10, 11.

o. on, or
with, Heb.
hal.

13. Mark 16.
17, 18.
Luke 10. 19.
Acts 28. 3-6.
a. or asp.

TESTIMONY
CONFIRMED
BY GOD.

15. Ps. 50. 15.

16. Ps. 50. 23.
te. length-of
days.

THANKS-
GIVING AND
PRAISE.
J. Jehovah.

i. in the
nights.

h. bigga-
bion, medi-
tation with
a harp.

a. or shout.
for joy.

JEHOVAH'S
JUDG-
MENTS.

i. ish.

7. lawless.

9. 2 Thess. 1.
7-9.

r. Heb. a
recim.

But it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold
And ^{see} the reward of the ^lwicked.
9 Because thou hast made ^{the} LORD, which is my refuge,
Even the Most High, thy habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall thee,
Neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 For He shall give His angels charge over thee,
To keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in their hands,
Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder:
The young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon Me, therefore will I deliver him:
I will set him on high, because he hath known My name.
15 He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him:
I will be with him in trouble;
I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With long life will I satisfy him,
And shew him My salvation.

92 A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath day.

1 IT is a good thing to give thanks unto ^{the} LORD,
And to sing praises unto Thy name, O Most High:
2 To shew forth Thy lovingkindness in the morning,
And Thy faithfulness every night,
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings,
And upon the psaltery;
Upon the harp with a solemn sound.
4 For Thou, ^{the} LORD, hast made me glad through Thy work:
I will triumph in the works of Thy hands.
5 O ^{the} LORD, how great are Thy works!
And Thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not;
Neither doth a fool understand this.
7 When the ^lwicked spring as the grass,
And when all the workers of iniquity do flourish;
It is that they shall be destroyed for ever:
8 But Thou, ^{the} LORD, art most high for evermore.
9 For, lo, Thine enemies, O ^{the} LORD, For, lo, Thine enemies shall perish;
All the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt Thou exalt like the horn of a unicorn:
I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies,
And mine ears shall hear my de-

sire of the ^lwicked that rise up against me.
12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree:
He shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of ^{the} LORD Shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;
They shall be fat and flourish- ing;
15 To shew that ^{the} LORD is upright: He is my rock, and there is no righteousness in Him.

93 ^{the} LORD reigneth,
He is clothed with majesty;
^{the} LORD is clothed with strength,
Wherewith He hath girded Himself:
The world also is established,
That it cannot be moved.
2 Thy throne is established of old:
Thou art from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O ^{the} LORD, The floods have lifted up their voice;
The floods lift up their waves.
4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters,
Yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are very sure:
Holiness becometh Thine house, O ^{the} LORD, for ever.

94 O ^{the} LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth;
O ^{the} LORD, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew Thyself.
2 Lift up Thyself, Thou judge of the earth:
Render a reward to the proud.
3 ^{the} LORD, how long shall the ^lwicked, how long shall the ^lwicked triumph?
4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things?
And all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They break in pieces Thy people, O ^{the} LORD, And afflict Thine heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger,
And murder the fatherless.
7 Yet they say, ^{the} LORD shall not see,
Neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.
8 Understand, ye brutish among the people:
And ye fools, when will ye be wise?
9 He that planted the ear, shall He not hear?
He that formed the eye, shall He not see?
10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall He be correct?
He that teacheth a man knowledge, shall He not know?
11 ^{the} LORD knoweth the thoughts of a man,

e. evil doers.

THE
RIGHTEOUS.

G. Eloheem
our Trium
God.

f. or full of
sap.
g. green.

JEHOVAH'S
MAJESTY.
J. Jehovah.

h. habitable
world, Heb.
teebeel.

f. from
then, Heb.
meeah.

3. Isa. 17. 12.
13.

5. Ezek. 43.
12. 1 Cor. 3.
16, 17.

t. to length
of days.

CRY FOR
JUSTICE.
1. Rom. 12.
19.

J. Jehovah.

e. El neka-
moth, God
of ven-
geances.

a. shine
forth
until
when.

7. lawless,
reshahim.

7. Jah, the
Eternal.

sg. Elohim.

INSTRUC-
TION.

11. 1 Cor. 3.
20.

n. nations.

a. abshahim.

LESSED-
OF COR-
ECTION.
Job 5. 17.
strong-
an, geber.
Jah.

awless-
e.
ehovah.

after it.
MOYAH A
REFUGE.

oving-
adness.
ehovah.

THE
RONE OF
QUITIES.
tute.

igh-
ce, Heb.
agahb,
m sab-
b, to be-
ed up.
Elohim.

Jehovah
Elohim.

ORTA-
TION TO
RAISE.
out,
b.
nan.
ehovah.

l, singu-
r.

ORSHIP.

ehovah
esenu.
HER. 3.
1, 15; 4.
7.

Elohim,
rat.

ORTA-
TION.
t Meri-
h.
Massah.

That they are vanity.

¹² Blessed is the man whom Thou
chastenest, O LORD,
And teachest him out of Thy
law;

¹³ That Thou mayest give him rest
from the days of adversity,
Until the pit be digged for the
wicked.

¹⁴ For the LORD will not cast off His
people,
Neither will He forsake His inher-
itance.

¹⁵ But judgment shall return unto
righteousness:
And all the upright in heart shall
follow it.

¹⁶ Who will rise up for me against
the evildoers?

Or who will stand up for me
against the workers of iniquity?

¹⁷ Unless the LORD had been my
help,

My soul had almost dwelt in silence.

¹⁸ When I said, My foot slippeth;
Thy mercy, O LORD, held me
up.

¹⁹ In the multitude of my thoughts
within me Thy comforts delight
my soul.

²⁰ Shall the throne of iniquity
have fellowship with Thee,
Which frameth mischief by a law?

²¹ They gather themselves together
against the soul of the right-
eous,

And condemn the innocent blood.

²² But the LORD is my defence;
And my God is the rock of my
refuge.

²³ And He shall bring upon them
their own iniquity,
And shall cut them off in their
own wickedness;

Yea, the LORD our God shall
cut them off.

95 O-COME let us sing unto the
LORD:

Let us make a joyful noise to the
rock of our salvation.

² Let us come before His presence
with thanksgiving,
And make a joyful noise unto
Him with psalms.

³ For the LORD is a great God,
And a great King above all gods.

⁴ In His hand are the deep places
of the earth:
The strength of the hills is His
also.

⁵ The sea is His, and He made it:
And His hands formed the dry
land.

⁶ O-come, let us worship and bow
down:

Let us kneel before the LORD our
Maker.

⁷ For He is our God;
And we are the people of His pas-
ture,
And the sheep of His hand.

To-day if ye will hear His voice,

⁸ Harden not your heart, as in the
provocation,
And as in the day of temptation
in the wilderness:

⁹ When your fathers tempted Me
Proved Me, and saw My work.

¹⁰ Forty years long I grieved
with this generation,
And said, "It is a people that
do err in their heart,
And they have not known My
ways:"

¹¹ Unto whom I swear in My wrath,
That they should not enter into
My rest.

96 O-SING unto the LORD a new
song:

Sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
Sing unto the LORD, bless His
name;

Shew forth His salvation from
day to day.

³ Declare His glory among the
heathen,
His wonders among all people.

⁴ For the LORD is great, and greatly
to be praised:

He is to be feared above all gods.

⁵ For all the gods of the nations
are idols:

But the LORD made the heavens.

⁶ Honour and majesty are before
Him:
Strength and beauty are in His
sanctuary.

⁷ Give unto the LORD, O ye kin-
dreds of the people,

Give unto the LORD glory and
strength.

⁸ Give unto the LORD the glory due
unto His name:

Bring an offering, and come into
His courts.

⁹ O-worship the LORD in the
beauty of holiness:

Fear before Him, all the earth.

¹⁰ Say among the heathen that
the LORD reigneth:

The world also shall be established
that it shall not be moved:

He shall judge the people right-
eously.

¹¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and let
the earth be glad;

Let the sea roar, and the fulness
thereof.

¹² Let the field be joyful, and all
that is therein:

Then shall all the trees of the wood
rejoice

¹³ Before the LORD: for He cometh,
For He cometh to judge the earth:

He shall judge the world with
righteousness,

And the people with His truth.

97 THE LORD reigneth;

Let the earth rejoice:

Let the multitude of isles be glad
thereof.

² Clouds and darkness are round
about Him:

Righteousness and judgment are
the habitation of His throne.

³ A fire goeth before Him,
And burneth up His enemies
round about.

⁴ His lightning enlightened the
world:

11. Num. 14.
22, 23, 28-30.
i. If they
shall enter.

EXHORTA-
TION TO
PRAISE.

1-6. 1 Chr. 16.
23-27. See
Ps. 98. 1-3.
J. Jehovah.
pr. Pro-
claim as-
good tid-
ings.
n. nations.
Heb. gôyim.

p. peoples.
n. nothings.
Heb. elilim,
from ahilal,
to be,
nothing.

AND TO
WORSHIP.
7-30. 1 Chr.
16. 28-30.
See Ps. 29.
1, 2.

g. gift-offer-
ing, Heb.
minkah.

t. or
Tremble.
n. nations.

JEHOVAH
THE JUDGE.
11-13. 1 Chr.
16. 31-33.
See Ps. 98.
4-9.

h. habitable
world, Heb.
teebeel.

JEHOVAH'S
REIGN.
J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENT.
2. 1 Km. 8.
12.

f. founda-
tion, or
establish-
ment.
a. adver-
saries.

h. habitable
world, Heb.
teebeel.

J. Jehovah.
a. Adōn.
Sovereign-
Lord.
singular.

7. HEB. 1. 6.

n. nothings.

JEHOVAH
EXALTED.

m. Most.
High. Heb.
heleyōn.

JOY TO THE
RIGHTEOUS.
10. Dan. 3.
28.
g. gracious-
ones.
l. lawless.

EXHORTA-
TION
TO PRAISE.
J. Jehovah.

s. Salvation,
Heb.
Hoshia lo.
n. nations,
Heb. goyim.
l. loving-
kindness,
Heb. khe-
sed.
g. Elohe-
nu, our
Triune
God.

ALL
THE EARTH.
J. Jehovah.

EVERY
CREATURE.
h. habitable-
world, Heb.
teebeel.
r. rivers.

h. habitable-
world.
p. peoples.

FEAR OF
JEHOVAH.
1. Ex. 25. 22.
J. Jehovah
mahlahk,
Jehovah
reigneth.

The earth saw, and trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at the
presence of ^Jthe LORD.
At the presence of ^athe ⁻Lord of
the whole earth
6 The heavens declare His righteous-
ness,
And all the ⁼people see His glory.
7 ^bConfounded be all ⁻they that
serve graven images,
^aThat boast themselves of ⁼idols:
Worship him, all ye gods.
8 Zion heard, and was glad;
And the daughters of Judah re-
joiced
Because of Thy judgments, O
^JLORD.
9 For Thou, ^JLORD, art ^mhigh above
all the earth:
Thou art exalted far above all
gods.
10 ^aYe that love ^Jthe LORD, ^bhate
evil:
⁻He preserveth the souls of His
^gsaints;
He ^bdelivereth them out of the
hand of the ^lwicked.
11 Light is sown for the righteous,
And gladness for the ⁼upright in
heart.
12 Rejoice in ^Jthe LORD ye ⁼righteous;
And give thanks at the remem-
brance of His holiness.

98

A Psalm.

1 O ⁻SING unto ^Jthe LORD a new
song;
For He hath done marvellous
things:
His right hand, and His holy arm,
hath gotten Him the victory.
2 ^JThe LORD hath made known His
salvation:
His righteousness hath He openly
shewed in the sight of the ⁼hea-
then.
3 He hath remembered His ^lmercy
and His truth toward the house
of Israel:
All the ends of the earth have
seen the salvation of our ⁼God
4 Make a joyful noise unto ^Jthe
LORD, all the earth:
Make a loud noise, and rejoice,
and sing praise.
5 Sing unto ^Jthe LORD with the harp;
With the harp, and the voice of a
psalm.
6 With trumpets and sound of cor-
net
Make a joyful noise before ^Jthe
LORD, the King.
7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness
thereof:
The ^bworld, and ⁻they that dwell
therein.
8 Let the ^rfloods clap their hands:
^bLet the hills be joyful together
9 Before ^Jthe LORD;
For He cometh to judge the earth:
With righteousness shall He judge
the ^bworld, and the ^ppeople
with ⁼equity.

99

^JTHE LORD reigneth:
^bLet the people tremble:
^aHe sitteth between the cherubims;

^bLet the earth be moved.
2 ^JTh^l LORD is great in Zion;
And He is high above all the ⁼peo-
ple.
3 Let them praise Thy great and
terrible name; for it is holy.
4 The king's strength also loveth
judgment;
Thou dost establish ⁼equity,
Thou executest judgment and
righteousness in Jacob.
5 Exalt ye ^Jthe LORD our ⁼God,
And worship at His footstool; for
He is holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among His
priests,
And Samuēl among ⁻them that
call upon His name;
They called upon ^Jthe LORD, and
He answered them.
7 He spake unto them in the cloudy
pillar;
They kept His testimonies, and the
ordinance that He gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O ^JLORD
our ⁼God:
Thou wast a ⁼God that forgavest
them,
Though Thou tookest vengeance
of their inventions.
9 Exalt ^Jthe LORD our ⁼God,
And worship at His holy hill:
For ^Jthe LORD our ⁼God is holy.

100

A Psalm of praise.

1 MAKE a joyful noise unto ^Jthe
LORD, all thye lands.
2 Serve ^Jthe LORD with gladness:
Come before His presence with
singing.
3 Know ye that ^Jthe LORD He is
⁼God:
It is He that hath made us,
And not we ourselves;
We are His people,
And the sheep of His pasture.
4 Enter into His gates with thanks-
giving,
And into His courts with praise:
Be thankful unto Him,
And bless His name.
5 For ^Jthe LORD is good;
His ^lmercy is everlasting;
And His truth endureth to ^gall
generations.

101

A Psalm of David.

1 I WILL sing of ^lmercy and judg-
ment:
Unto Thee, O ^JLORD, will I ⁻sing.
2 I will behave myself wisely in a
perfect way.
O when wilt Thou come unto me?
I will walk within my house with
a perfect heart.
3 I will set no ^lwicked thing before
mine eyes:
I hate the work of them that
turn aside;
It shall not cleave to me.
4 A froward heart shall depart from
me:
I will not know a wicked person.
5 Whoso privily slandereth his neigh-
bour, him will I cut off:

J. Jehovah

WORSHI
J.G. Jehov
Eloheenu
Jehovah
our God,
our Triu
God.

J.G. Jehov
Eloheenu
e. El, sing
lar.

u. upon
their des

c. thanks-
giving.
EXHOR
TION
TO PRAIS
s. Shout y
J. Jehovah
th. the ear
J.G. Jehov
He is El
him.

w. of we s
His (keri

l. loving
kindness.
g. genera-
tion and
generation

EXECUT
OF JUSTI
l. loving-
kindness.
a. sing.
praise, He
azam-
merah.
w. walk
habitually
(Rithpa)
t. thing of
Belial.

Him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me:

He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit will not dwell within my house:

He that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land;

That I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

102 A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

1 HEAR my prayer, O LORD, And let my cry come unto Thee.

2 Hide not Thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble;

Incline Thine ear unto me:

In the day when I call answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed like smoke,

And my bones are burned as a hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass;

So that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning

My bones cleave to my skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness:

I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the housetop.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;

And they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,

And mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of Thine indignation and Thy wrath;

For Thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 My days are like a shadow that declineth;

And I am withered like grass.

12 But Thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever;

And Thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion:

For the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

14 For Thy servants take pleasure in her stones,

And favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD,

And all the kings of the earth Thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion,

He shall appear in His glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute,

And not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come:

And the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For He hath looked down from the height of His sanctuary;

From heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner;

To loose those that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion,

And His praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together,

And the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way;

He shortened my days.

24 I said, "O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days:

Thy years are throughout all generations.

25 Of old hast Thou laid the foundation of the earth:

And the heavens are the work of Thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but Thou shalt endure:

Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment;

As a vesture shalt Thou change them,

And they shall be changed:

27 But Thou art the same, And Thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of Thy servants shall continue,

And their seed shall be established before Thee."

103 A Psalm of David.

1 BLESS the LORD, O my soul: And all that is within me, bless His holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, And forget not all His benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities;

Who healeth all thy diseases;

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction;

Who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things;

So that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known His ways unto Moses,

His acts unto the children of Israel.

8 The LORD is merciful and gracious,

Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide:

Neither will He keep His anger for ever.

Jb. JAH, the Eternal.

J. Jehovah.

s. the sons of death.

GOD EVERLASTING.

24. Heb. 1. 8.

c. El, God, singular.

25-27. HEB. 1. 10-12.

26, 27. Rev. 6. 14.

h. He.

s. sons.

PRaise. J. Jehovah.

3. Ex. 15. 26.

r. redeemeth as a kinsman, Heb. goel.

5. Isa. 55. 2.

MERCY AND GRACE.

s. sons.

c. compassionate.

l. loving-kindness, Heb. khesed.

11. Eph. 3.
18, 19.
m. mighty.
l. loving-kindness,
as in v. 4.
o. over, Heb.
hal.
- CONDESCEN-
SION.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
- f. or forma-
tion.
e. enōsh,
frail, mortal-man.
- n. not, Heb.
enehu.
- l. loving-kindness.
- p. precepts.
- UNIVERSAL
PRAISE.
19-22. See Ps.
cxlviii.
REV. 5. 8-
14.
e. estab-
lished.
m. mighty.
in.
- 10 He hath not dealt with us after
our sins;
Nor rewarded us according to our
iniquities.
- 11 For as the heaven is high above
the earth,
So great is His mercy toward
them that fear Him.
- 12 As far as the east is from the west,
So far hath He removed our
transgressions from us.
- 13 Like as a father pitieth his chil-
dren,
So the LORD pitieth them that
fear Him.
- 14 For He knoweth our frame;
He remembereth that we are dust.
- 15 As for man, his days are as grass:
As a flower of the field, so he
flourisheth.
- 16 For the wind passeth over it, and
it is gone;
And the place thereof shall know
it no more.
- 17 But the mercy of the LORD is
from everlasting to everlasting
upon them that fear Him,
And His righteousness unto chil-
dren's children;
- 18 To such as keep His covenant,
And to those that remember His
commandments to do them.
- 19 The LORD hath prepared His
throne in the heavens;
And His kingdom ruleth over all.
- 20 Bless the LORD, ye His angels,
That excel in strength,
That do His commandments,
Hearkening unto the voice of His
word.
- 21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye His
hosts;
Ye ministers of His, that do His
pleasure.
- 22 Bless the LORD, all His works in
all places of His dominion:
Bless the LORD, O my soul.

CREATION.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah
Elohay,
Jehovah
my Elohim,
my Trine
God.

3. Ps. 18 10
u. upper-
chambers.
t. thick-
clouds.
g. goeth.

4. HEb. L. 7.
f. founded.

aa. and ever.
SEAS.

- 104 BLESS the LORD, O my soul.
O LORD my God, Thou art
very great;
Thou art clothed with honour and
majesty.
- 2 Who coverest Thyself with light
as with a garment:
Who stretchest out the heavens
like a curtain:
- 3 Who layeth the beams of His
chambers in the waters:
Who maketh the clouds His
chariot:
Who walketh upon the wings of
the wind:
- 4 Who maketh His angels spirits;
His ministers a flaming fire:
- 5 Who laid the foundations of the
earth,
That it should not be removed for-
ever.
- 6 Thou coverdest it with the deep as
with a garment:
The waters stood above the moun-
tains.
- 7 At Thy rebuke they fled;
At the voice of Thy thunder they
hasted away.
- 8 They go up by the mountains;

- They go down by the valleys
Unto the place which Thou hast
founded for them.
- 9 Thou hast set a bound that they
may not pass over;
That they turn not again to cover
the earth.
- 10 He sendeth the springs into the
valleys,
Which run among the hills.
- 11 They give drink to every beast of
the field:
The wild asses quench their thirst.
By them shall the fowls of the
heaven have their habitation,
Which sing among the branches.
- 12 He watereth the hills from His
chambers:
The earth is satisfied with the
fruit of Thy works.
- 13 He causeth the grass to grow for
the cattle,
And herb for the service of man:
That He may bring forth food out
of the earth;
- 14 And wine that maketh glad the
heart of man,
And oil to make his face to shine,
And bread which strengtheneth
man's heart.
- 15 The trees of the LORD are full of
sap;
The cedars of Lebanon, which He
hath planted;
- 16 Where the birds make their
nests:
As for the stork, the fir-trees are
her house.
- 17 The high hills are a refuge for the
wild goats;
And the rocks for the conies.
- 18 He appointed the moon for sea-
sons:
The sun knoweth his going down.
- 19 Thou makest darkness, and it is
night:
Wherein all the beasts of the forest
do creep forth.
- 20 The young lions roar after their
prey,
And seek their meat from God.
- 21 The sun riseth,
They gather themselves together,
And lay them down in their dens.
- 22 Man goeth forth unto his work
And to his labour until the even-
ing.
- 23 O LORD, how manifold are Thy
works!
In wisdom hast Thou made them
all:
The earth is full of Thy riches.
- 24 So is this great and wide sea,
Wherein are things creeping in-
numerable,
Both small and great beasts.
- 25 There go the ships:
There is that leviathan, whom
Thou hast made to play there-
in.
- 26 These wait all upon Thee;
That Thou mayest give them their
meat in due season.
- 27 That Thou givest them they
gather:
Thou openest Thine hand, they
are filled with good.

9. Gen. 9. 1
15.

FOOD.

g. give a
voice.
f. from be-
tween.
u. upper-
chambers.

a. abraham

15. Judg. 9.
13.
u. Heb.
yayin.
c. enōsh,
frail, mortal-man.
J. Jehovah.

c. cypresses
Heb. herō-
shim.

DAY AND
NIGHT.

c. El, God,
singular.

23. Gen. 3. 1
a. abraham

THE SEA.

c. or crea-
tures.

l. living
creatures.
26. Job 41

f. formed,
Heb. yah-
tsar.

spirit,
Jeb.
ushkh.
expire.

ground,
Jeb. adah-
nah.

PRaise.
Jehovah.

Elohim,
Jural.
upon.

lawless,
Jeb. resha-
im.
Hallelu-
yah, Praise
e Jah.

EXHORTA-
TION
ON PRAISE.
Jehovah

Meditate
Jeb.
iakh.

Inquire-
or.

sons.
COVENANT.
G. Jehovah
Eloheenu,
Jehovah
our God,
Jehovah.

cut, or
confirmed.

estab-
lished.
statute.

me. measur-
ing line,
Jeb. khe-
bel.

ahdahm.

- 29 Thou ¹hidest Thy face, they ¹are-
troubled :
Thou ¹takest away their ¹breath,
they ¹die,
And ¹return to their dust.
30 Thou ¹sendest forth Thy Spirit,
they are ¹created :
And Thou renewest the ¹face of the
earth.
31 The ¹glory of ¹the LORD shall en-
dure for ever :
¹The LORD shall rejoice in His
works.
32 ¹He looketh on the earth, and it
trembleth :
He ¹toucheth the hills, and they
smoke.
33 I will sing unto ¹the LORD as long-
as I live :
I will sing praise to my ¹God while-
I have my being.
34 My meditation ¹of Him shall be
sweet :
¹I will be glad in ¹the LORD.
35 ¹Let the sinners be consumed out-
of the earth,
And ¹let the ¹wicked be no more.
¹Bless Thou ¹the LORD, O my
soul. ¹Praise ye ¹the LORD.

105 O - GIVE thanks unto : ¹the LORD ;

- Call upon His name :
• Make known His deeds among the
people.
2 • Sing unto Him, • sing psalms unto
Him :
• Talk ye of all His wondrous
works.
3 • Glory ye in His holy name :
¹Let the heart of them rejoice
that ¹seek ¹the LORD.
4 • Seek ¹the LORD, and His strength :
¹Seek His face evermore.
5 • Remember His marvellous works
that He hath done ;
His wonders, and the judgments of
His mouth ;
6 O ye seed of Abraham His servant,
Ye ¹children of Jacob His ¹chosen.
7 ¹He is ¹the LORD our ¹God :
His judgments are in all the earth.
8 He hath remembered His covenant
for ever,
The word which He commanded to
a thousand generations.
9 Which covenant He ¹made with
Abraham,
And His oath unto Isaac ;
10 And ¹confirmed the same unto
Jacob for a ¹law,
And to Israel for an everlasting
covenant :
11 Saying, "Unto thee will I give
the land of Canaan,
The ¹me lot of your inheritance :"
12 When they were but a few men in
number ;
Yea, very few, and strangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation
to another,
From one kingdom to another
people ;
14 He suffered no man to do them
wrong :
Yea, He reprov'd kings for their
sakes :

- 15 Saying, "Touch not Mine ¹an-
ointed,
And ¹do My prophets no harm."
16 Moreover He called for a famine
upon the ¹land :
He brake the whole staff of bread.
17 He sent a ¹man before them,
Even Joseph,
Who was sold for a servant :
18 Whose feet they hurt with ¹x-fetters :
¹He was laid in iron :
19 Until the time that His word
came :
The ¹word of ¹the LORD ¹tried
him.
20 The king sent and loosed him ;
Even the ruler of the ¹people, and
let him go free.
21 He made him ¹lord of his house,
And ruler of all his ¹substance :
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure ;
And ¹teach his ¹senators wisdom.
23 Israel also came into Egypt ;
And Jacob sojourned in the land
of Ham.
24 And He increased His ¹people
greatly ;
And made them stronger than
their ¹enemies.
25 He turned their heart to hate His
people,
To deal subtly with His servants.
26 He sent Moses His servant ;
And Aaron whom He had chosen.
27 They shewed His ¹signs among
them,
And wonders in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and made it
dark ;
And they rebelled not against His
word.
29 He turned their waters into blood,
And slew their fish.
30 Their land brought forth frogs in
abundance,
In the chambers of their kings.
31 He spake, and there came ¹divers
sorts of flies,
And lice in all their ¹b-coasts.
32 He gave them hail for rain,
And flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their
fig-trees ;
And brake the ¹trees of their
b-coasts.
34 He spake, and the locusts came,
And caterpillars, and that without
number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in
their land,
And devoured the fruit of their
ground.
36 He smote also all the firstborn in
their land,
The chief of all their strength.
37 He brought them forth also with
silver and gold :
And there was not one feeble
person among their tribes.
38 Egypt was glad when they de-
parted :
For the fear of them fell upon
them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering ;
And fire to give light in the night.
40 The people asked, and He brought
quails,

JOSEPH.
ea. earth.

i. ish.

I. or Iron
entered his
soul.

sa. saying,
Jeb. im-
rath.
r. refined,
Jeb. tsah-
raph.

p. posses-
sion.
e. elders.

ISRAEL IN
EGYPT.
23. Gen. 46.
3-8.
24, 25. Ex. 1.
7-12.

a. adver-
saries.

PLAGUES OF
EGYPT.
• m. matters
of.

28. Ex. 10.
21-23.

29. Ex. 7. 20,
21.
30. Ex. 8. 6.

31. Ex. 8. 17.
s. a swarm.
b. border.
32. Ex. 9. 23-
25.

34. Ex. 10. 4,
13-15.

36. Ex. 12-29.

DELIVER-
ANCE FROM
EGYPT.
37. Ex. 12. 35,
36.

WILDER-
NESS AND
THE LAND.
39. Ex. 13. 21,
40. Ex. 16.
12-36.

41. Ex. 17. 6.

w. word.

sh. shouting,
Heb.
 rinnah.
 44. Josh. 24.
 13.
 n. nations.

h. Hallelu
 Jah.

PRaise.
 h. Hallelu
 Jah. Praise
 ye Jah.
 J. Jehovah.
 i. loving-
 kindness,
 khesed.
 2. Ps. 40. 5.

PRAYER.

EGYPT AND
 RED SEA.
 i. lawlessly.

to. loving-
 kindnesses,
Heb. kha-
 sahdeca.
 r. Reedy sea,
Heb. yam
 suph.

9. Ex. 14. 21-
 31; 15. 1-21.

re. redeem-
 ed them.
 as a kins-
 man, *Heb.*
 goel.
 a. adver-
 saries.

PROVOCA-
 TION IN THE
 WILDER-
 NESS.
 e. El, God,
singular.
 15. Ps. 78. 29-
 31.
 16. Num.
 xvi.

And ^hsatisfied them with the bread
 of ^hheaven.

41 He opened *the* rock, and *the* waters
 gushed out;
 They ran in the dry places like a
 river.

42 For He remembered His holy
^wpromise,
 And ^rAbraham His servant.

43 And He brought forth His ^rpeople
 with joy,

And His ^rchosen with ^{sh}gladness:
 44 And gave them the lands of *the*
ⁿheathen;

And they ⁱinherited the labour of
the ^rpeople;

45 That they ⁱmight observe His
 statutes,
 And ^kkeep His laws.

^hPraise ye ^hthe LORD.

106 ^hPRaise ye ^hthe LORD.
 O, give thanks unto ⁱthe LORD;
 For *He* is good:

For His ⁱmercy endureth for ever.
 2 Who ^kcan utter the mighty acts of
ⁱthe LORD?

Who ^rcan shew forth all His
 praise?

3 ⁼Blessed are ^rthey that keep judg-
 ment,
 And ^rhe that doeth righteousness
 at all times.

4 Remember me, O ⁱLORD, with *the*
 favour that *Thou* bearest unto
 Thy ^rpeople:

O, visit me with Thy salvation;
 5 That I may see the good of Thy
^rchosen,

That I may rejoice in the gladness
 of Thy ^rnation,
 That I may glory with Thine in-
 heritance.

6 We ^rhave sinned with our fathers,
 We ^rhave committed iniquity,
 We ^rhave done ⁱwickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not Thy
 wonders in Egypt;
 They remembered not ^rthe multi-
 tude of Thy ^{lo}mercies;
 But provoked *Him* at the sea, even
 at the ^rRed Sea.

8 Nevertheless He saved them for His
 name's sake,
 That He might make His ^rmighty-
 power to be known.

9 He rebuked the ^rRed Sea also, and
 it was dried up:
 So He led them through the depths,
 as through the wilderness.

10 And He saved them from the hand
 of ^rhim that hated them,
 And ^rredeemed them from the
 hand of *the* enemy.

11 And the waters covered their
^renemies:

There was not one of them left.

12 Then believed they His words;
 They sang His praise.

13 They soon forgot His works;

They waited not for His counsel:

14 But lusted exceedingly in the
 wilderness,
 And tempted ^rGod in *the* desert.

15 And He gave them their request;
 But sent leanness into their soul.

16 They envied Moses also in the camp,

And Aaron the ^bsaint of ⁱthe
 LORD.

17 *The* earth ^ropened and swallowed
 up Dathan,
 And covered the ^rcompany of
 Abram.

18 And a fire was kindled in their
 company:

The flame ^rburned up *the* ⁱwicked.

19 They made a calf in Horeb,
 And worshipped *the* molten image.

20 Thus they changed their ^rglory
 into the similitude of an ox ^rthat
 eateth grass.

21 They forgot ^rGod their Saviour,
^rWhich had done great things in
 Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land of
 Ham,
 And terrible things by *the* ^rRed
 Sea.

23 Therefore He said that He would
 destroy them,
 Had not Moses His chosen stood
 before Him in the breach,

To turn away His wrath, lest He
 should destroy them.

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant
 land,

They believed not His word:
 25 But murmured in their tents,
 And hearkened not unto the voice
 of ⁱthe LORD.

26 Therefore He lifted up His hand
 against them,
 To overthrow them in the wilder-
 ness:

27 To overthrow their seed also among
 the nations,

And to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto
^bBaal-peor,

And ate the sacrifices of *the* ⁼dead.

29 Thus they provoked *Him* to anger
 with their ^dinventions:

And the plague brake in upon
 them.

30 Then stood up Phinehas, and exe-
 cuted judgment:

And so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for
 righteousness

Unto all generations for evermore.

32 They angered *Him* also at the
 waters of ^mstrife,

So that it went ill with Moses for
 their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his ^rspirit,
 So that he spake unadvisedly with
 his lips.

34 They did not destroy ^rthe ^pnations,
 Concerning whom ⁱthe LORD com-
 manded them:

35 But were mingled among the
ⁿheathen,

And learned their works.

36 And they served their ^ridols:
 Which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their ^rsons and
 their ^rdaughters unto ^ddevils,

38 And shed innocent blood,
Even the blood of their sons and
 of their daughters,

Whom they sacrificed unto the
^ridols of Canaan:

And the land was polluted with
^xblood.

^h holy one,
Heb.
 kedush.

ⁱ lawless

THE
 MOLTEN
 CALF.

19. Ex. 32. 1.
 8.

^e El, God,
singular.

^r Reedy sea

23. Ex. 32. 10.
 14, 32.
 Deut. 9. 18.
 19.

MURMUR-
 ING.

J. Jehovah.

26. Num. 1.
 28-32.

28. Num. 2.
 2, 3.

^b Baal-peor
 Lord of the
 opening.

^d doings.

30. Num. 2.
 11-13.

MERIBAH
 m. Meribah

33. Num. 2.
 1-13.

THE LAND
 p. peoples.

ⁿ nations.

ⁱ idols, *Heb.*
 hatsabim,
 from hatsab,
 to suffer pain
 d. demons,
 or de-
 stroyers,
 sheelim,
 from shal,
 to waste.

³⁹ Thus were they defiled with their own works,
And went a-whoring with their own do inventions.
⁴⁰ Therefore was the wrath of ^J the LORD kindled against His people, Inasmuch that He abhorred His own inheritance.
⁴¹ And He gave them into the hand of the ⁿ heathen;
And they that hated them ruled over them.
⁴² Their enemies also oppressed them, And they were brought into subjection under their hand.
⁴³ Many times ^h did He deliver them; But they ^h provoked Him with their counsel,
And were brought low for their iniquity.

⁴⁴ Nevertheless He regarded their affliction,
When He heard their cry:
⁴⁵ And He remembered for them His covenant,
And repented according to the multitude of His mercies.
⁴⁶ He made them also to be pitied
of all those that carried them captives.
⁴⁷ Save us, O ^J LORD our God,
And gather us from among the ⁿ heathen,
To give thanks unto Thy holy name,
And to triumph in Thy praise.
⁴⁸ Blessed be ^J the LORD = God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting:
And let all the people say, Amen.
^h Praise ye ^h the LORD.

^l loving-kindnesses.
48. 1 Kin. 8. 50.
^{be} Before.

PRAYER
AND
PRAISE.
CON-
CLUSION.
J.G. Jehovah
our Elo-
him.
ⁿ nations.

^h Hallelu
Jah, Praise
ye Jah.

BOOK V.

107 O ^J GIVE thanks unto ^J the LORD, for He is good:
For His mercy endureth for ever.
² Let the redeemed of ^J the LORD say so,
Whom He hath redeemed from the hand of the ^a enemy;
³ And gathered them out of the lands,
From the east, and from the west,
From the north, and from the south.
⁴ They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way;
They found no city to dwell in.
⁵ Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul fainted in them.
⁶ Then they cried unto ^J the LORD in their trouble,
And He delivered them out of their distresses.
⁷ And He led them forth by the right way,
That they might go to a city of habitation.
⁸ Oh that men would praise ^J the LORD for His goodness,
And for His wonderful works to the children of ^a men.
⁹ For He satisfieth the longing soul,
And filleth the hungry soul with goodness.
¹⁰ Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death,
Being bound in affliction and iron;
¹¹ Because they rebelled against the words of ^a God,
And ^d contemned the counsel of the Most High:
¹² Therefore He brought down their heart with labour;
They fell down, and there was none to help.
¹³ Then they cried unto ^J the LORD in their trouble,
And He saved them out of their distresses.
¹⁴ He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
And brake their bands in sunder.
¹⁵ Oh that men would praise ^J the LORD for His goodness,

And for His wonderful works to the children of ^a men!
¹⁶ For He hath broken the doors of brass,
And cut the bars of iron in sunder.
¹⁷ Fools because of their transgression,
And because of their iniquities, ^a are afflicted.
¹⁸ Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat;
And they draw near unto the gates of death.
¹⁹ Then they cry unto ^J the LORD in their trouble,
And He saveth them out of their distresses.
²⁰ He sent His word,
And healed them,
And delivered them from their destructions.
²¹ Oh that men would praise ^J the LORD for His goodness,
And for His wonderful works to the children of ^a men!
²² And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
And declare His works with ^{sh} rejoicing.
²³ They that go down to the sea in ships,
That do business in great waters;
²⁴ These see the works of ^J the LORD,
And His wonders in the deep.
²⁵ For He commandeth,
And raiseth the stormy wind,
Which lifteth up the waves thereof.
²⁶ They mount up to the heaven,
They go down again to the depths:
Their soul is melted because of trouble.
²⁷ They reel to and fro,
And stagger like a drunken man,
And are at their wits' end.
²⁸ Then they cry unto ^J the LORD in their trouble,
And He bringeth them out of their distresses.
²⁹ He maketh the storm a calm,
So that the waves thereof are still.
³⁰ Then are they glad because they be quiet;

^{do} doors,
Heb. dal-
thoth.

^{at} the way of
^a afflict-
themselves.

J. Jehovah.

^s sons of
ahdahn.
22. Heb. 13.
15.

^r or
recount.
^{sh} shouting.

MARINERS.

J. Jehovah.

^{at} all their
wisdom
swallows
itself up
(tith-
balang).

29. Matt. 8.
26.

l. loving-kindness.
s. sons.
a. ahdabm.
as. assembly,
Heb.
kahahl.
se. seat.

THE POOR.

s. saltiness.

v. vacancy,
Heb. thobuh.

u. upright,
Heb.
yeshah-rim.

43. Hos. 14. 9.

l. loving-kindnesses.
J. Jehovah.

PRaise.
1-5. Ps. 57.
7-11.
=G. Elohim,
God,
plural.

l. loving-kindness.

s. skies.

PRAYER.
6. Ps. 60. 5.

GOD'S
ANSWER.
7-9. Ps. 60.
6-8.

So He bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise *the* LORD for His goodness,

And for His wonderful works to the children of a men!

32 Let them exalt Him also in the congregation of the people,
And praise Him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness,
And the watersprings into dry-ground;

34 A fruitful land into barrenness,
For the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water,
And dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there He maketh the hungry to dwell,

That they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards,
Which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly;
And suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes,
And causeth them to wander in the wilderness,

Where there is no way.

41 Yet setteth He the poor on high from affliction,
And maketh him families like a flock.

42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice:
And all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso is wise,
And will observe these things,
Even they shall understand the lovingkindness of *the* LORD.

108

A Song or Psalm of David.

1 O=*GOD*, my heart is fixed;
I will sing and give praise,
Even with my glory.

2 Awake, psaltery and harp:
I myself will awake early.

3 I will praise Thee, O *LORD*,
Among the people:
And I will sing praises unto Thee
Among the nations.

4 For Thy mercy is great above the heavens:

And Thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

5 Be Thou exalted, O=*GOD*,
Above the heavens:

And Thy glory above all the earth;

6 That Thy beloved may be delivered:

Save with Thy right hand,
God's answer me.

7 God hath spoken in His holiness;
I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem,

And mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim also is the strength of mine head;

Judah is my lawgiver;

9 Moab is my washpot;
Over Edom will I cast out my shoe;

Over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city?

Who will lead me into Edom?

11 Wilt not Thou, O=*GOD*,
Who hast cast us off?

And wilt not Thou, O=*GOD*, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble:
For vain is the help of a man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly:

For He it is that shall tread down our enemies.

109

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 HOLD not Thy peace,
O=*GOD* of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked
And the mouth of the deceitful
Are opened against me;

They have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred;
And fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they bare my adversaries:

But I give myself unto prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.

6 Set Thou a wicked man over him:

And let a Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged,

Let him be condemned:

And let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few;

And let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless,

And his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg:

Let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath;

And let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him:

Neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off;

And in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with *the* LORD;

And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before *the* LORD continually, that He may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

CONFIDENCE IN
GOD.
10-13. Ps. 60.
9-12.

a. ahdabm.

INGRATITUDE OF
THE
WICKED.
=G. Elohim
God,
plural.
l. lawless.

JUDGMENT OF THE
TRAITOR.
l. lawless.
a. an adversary.

8. ACTS 1. 2.
o. oversight.
s. sons.

l. kindness
Heb.
khesed.

J. Jehovah.

REWARD OF
THE AD-
VERSARIES.
kindness.
lowly.
ish.

Jehovah.

PRAYER.
A. Jehovah
Adonahy.
loving-
kindness.
lowly.

g. Jehovah
ay Elohim.
loving-
kindness.

thank,
Heb. odel.

needy.
judge.

EXPECTA-
TION.
MATT. 22.
41-46.

35. HEB. 1.
13.

Jehovah.
Adon,
Lord,
singular.

DOMINION.
Judg. 5. 2.
1. Rom. 12.
2 Thess.
1. 10.

or staff.
voluntary.
offerings.

- 10 Because that he remembered not to shew *k* mercy,
But persecuted *the* *lo* poor and needy *i* man,
That he might even slay *the* broken in heart.
- 17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him:
As he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
- 18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment,
So let it come into his bowels like *x* water,
And like *x* oil into his bones.
- 19 *Let it be* unto him as the garment *which* *covereth* him,
And for a girdle wherewith he *is* girded continually.
- 20 *Let this be* the reward of mine adversaries from *the* LORD,
And of them that speak evil against my soul.
- 21 But *do* Thou for me, O *J* God *the* =Lord, for Thy name's sake:
Because Thy *i* mercy is good, *de* liver Thou me.
- 22 For *I am* *lo* poor and needy,
And my heart is wounded within me.
- 23 I *am* gone like *the* shadow when it declineth:
I *am* tossed up and down as the locust.
- 24 My knees *are* weak through fasting;
And my flesh *faileth* of fatness.
- 25 *I* became also a reproach unto them:
When they *looked* upon me they *shaked* their heads.
- 26 *Help* me, O *J* LORD my =God:
O *save* me according to Thy *i* mercy:
- 27 That they may know that this *is* Thy hand;
That Thou, *J* LORD, *hast* done it.
- 28 *Let* them curse, but *bless* Thou:
When they *arise*, let them be *ashamed*;
But *let* Thy servant rejoice.
- 29 *Let* mine adversaries be clothed with shame,
And *let* them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a *x* mantle.
- 30 I will greatly *i* praise *J* the LORD with my mouth;
Yea, I will praise Him among *the* multitude.
- 31 For He shall stand at the right hand of *the* *n* =poor,
To save *him* from those that *i* condemn his soul.

110

A Psalm of David.

- 1 *THE* LORD *said* unto my *a* =Lord,
"Sit Thou at My right hand,
Until I *make* Thine enemies Thy footstool."
- 2 *J* the LORD shall send the *s* rod of Thy strength out of Zion:
Rule Thou in the midst of Thine enemies.
- 3 Thy *people shall be* *v* =willing in the day of Thy power,

In the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning:
Thou hast the dew of Thy youth.

- 4 *J* The LORD *hath* sworn, and will not repent,
"Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek."
- 5 *A* The =Lord at Thy right hand *shall* strike through kings in the day of His wrath.
- 6 He shall judge among the *n* =heathen,
He *shall fill* the places with the dead bodies;
He *shall wound* the heads over *many* countries.
- 7 He shall drink of the brook in the way:
Therefore shall He lift up *the* head,

111

(Alphabetical Psalm.)

- 1 *h* PRAISE ye *J* the LORD.
I will *i* praise *J* the LORD with my whole heart,
In the *c* assembly of *the* =upright, and in the congregation.
- 2 The *works* of *J* the LORD *are* great,
Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
- 3 His work *is* honourable and glorious:
And His righteousness *endureth* for ever.
- 4 He *hath* made His wonderful works to be remembered:
J The LORD is gracious and full of compassion.
- 5 He *hath* given meat unto them that fear Him:
He will ever be mindful of His covenant.
- 6 He *hath* shewed His *people* the power of His works,
That He may give them the heritage of *the* *n* =heathen.
- 7 The works of His hands *are* verity and judgment;
All His *p* commandments *are* sure.
- 8 They stand fast for ever and ever, And *are* done in truth and uprightness.
- 9 He sent redemption unto His *people*:
He *hath* commanded His covenant for ever:
Holy and reverend *is* His name.
- 10 The fear of *J* the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom:
A good understanding have all *they* that do His *commandments*:
His praise *endureth* for ever.

112

(Alphabetical Psalm.)

- 1 *h* PRAISE ye *J* the LORD.
=Blessed *is* the *i* man that feareth *J* the LORD,
That delighteth greatly in His commandments.
- 2 His seed shall be mighty upon *earth*:
The generation of *the* =upright shall be blessed.
- 3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house:

MELCHIZE-
DEK.

4. HEB. 5. 6;
6. 20; 7. 17,
21. See
Zech. 6. 13.

WRATH.
A. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural.

JUDGMENT.
n. nations.
g. a great land.

PRAISE.

h. Hallelu.
Jah.
Aleph.
t. or thank.
Beth.
c. council.

WORKS OF
JEHOVAH.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.

Vau.

Zain.

Kheth.

Teth.

Yod.

Caph.

Lamed.
n. nations.
Mem.

Nun.
p. precepts.
Samech.
Ain.

FEAR OF
JEHOVAH.
Pe.
Tsaddi.

Koph.
b. to be feared.
Resh.
Sin.

Tau.

REWARD OF
THE
RIGHTEOUS.

h. Hallelu.
Jah.
Aleph.
J. Jehovah.
Beth.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.

Vau.	And his righteousness endureth for ever.
Zain.	⁴ Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness:
Kheth.	<i>He is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.</i>
Teth.	⁵ A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth:
i. ish.	He will guide his affairs with discretion.
Yod.	⁶ Surely he shall not be moved for ever:
f. judgment.	<i>The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.</i>
Caph.	⁷ He shall not be afraid of evil tidings:
Lamed.	<i>His heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.</i>
Mem.	⁸ His heart is established, He shall not be afraid,
Nun.	Until he see his desire upon his enemies.
J. Jehovah.	⁹ He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor;
Samech.	His righteousness endureth for ever;
Ain.	¹⁰ His horn shall be exalted with honour.
Pe.	<i>The wicked shall see it, and be grieved;</i>
9. 2 COR. 9. 9.	He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away:
n. needy.	<i>The desire of the wicked shall perish.</i>
Tsaddi.	
Koph.	
Resh.	
i. lawless.	
Shin.	
Tau.	

PRAISE.
h. Hallelu
Jah, Praise
ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.

4. Ps. 8. 1.

CONDESCENSION AND
GRACE OF
GOD.

5. See 1 Sam.
2. 6-8.
J.G. Jehovah
our Elohim.

s. sons.
h. Hallelu
Jah.

DELIVERANCE FROM
EGYPT.

3. Ex. 14. 21;
15. 1-19.
Isa. 11. 15,
16.

- 113** ^h PRAISE ye ^h the LORD.
Praise, O ye servants of ^J the LORD,
Praise the name of ^J the LORD.
² Blessed be the name of ^J the LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.
³ From the rising of the sun unto
the going down of the same
^J The LORD's name is to be praised.
⁴ ^J The LORD is high above all nations,
And His glory above the heavens.
⁵ Who is like unto ^J the LORD our
God,
⁶ Who dwelleth on high,
Who humbleth Himself to behold
the things that are in heaven,
and in the earth!
⁷ He raiseth up the poor out of
the dust,
And lifteth the needy out of the
dunghill;
⁸ That He may set him with princes,
Even with the princes of His
people.
⁹ He maketh the barren woman to
keep house,
And to be a joyful mother of
children.
^h Praise ye ^h the LORD.

- 114** WHEN Israel went out of
Egypt,
The house of Jacob from a people
of strange language;
² Judah was His sanctuary,
And Israel His dominion.
³ The sea saw it, and fled;
Jordan was driven back.
⁴ The mountains skipped like rams,
And the little hills like lambs.

- ⁵ What ailed thee, O thou sea, that
thou fleddest?
Thou Jordan, that thou wast
driven back?
⁶ Ye mountains, that ye skipped
like rams;
And ye little hills, like lambs?
⁷ Tremble, thou earth,
At the presence of the Lord,
At the presence of the God of
Jacob;
⁸ Which turned the rock into a
standing water,
The flint into a fountain of waters.

- 115** NOT unto us, O LORD,
Not unto us, but unto Thy
Name give glory,
For Thy mercy, and for Thy
truth's sake.
² Wherefore should the heathen
say,
"Where is now their God?"
³ But our God is in the heavens:
He hath done whatsoever He hath
pleased.
⁴ Their idols are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
⁵ They have mouths, but they speak
not:
Eyes have they, but they see not:
They have ears, but they hear not:
Noses have they, but they smell
not:
They have hands, but they handle
not:
Feet have they, but they walk not:
Neither speak they through their
throat.
⁸ They that make them are like
unto them;
So is every one that trusteth in
them.
⁹ O Israel, trust thou in ^J the LORD:
He is their help and their shield.
¹⁰ O house of Aaron, trust in ^J the
LORD:
He is their help and their shield.
¹¹ Ye that fear ^J the LORD, trust in
^J the LORD:
He is their help and their shield.
¹² ^J The LORD hath been mindful of
us: He will bless us;
He will bless the house of Israel;
He will bless the house of Aaron.
¹³ He will bless them that fear ^J the
LORD,
Both small and great.
¹⁴ ^J The LORD shall increase you more
and more,
You and your children.
¹⁵ He is blessed of ^J the LORD
Which made heaven and earth
¹⁶ The heaven, even the heavens, are
^J the LORD's:
But the earth hath He given to
the children of men.
¹⁷ The dead praise not ^J the LORD,
Neither any that go down into
silence.
¹⁸ But we will bless ^h the LORD from
this time forth and for evermore.
^h Praise ^h the LORD.
- 116** I LOVE ^J the LORD,
Because He hath heard my
voice and my supplications.

5. Hab. 3. 8,
10.

THE
PRESENT
OF GOD
a. Adon,
LORD,
singular.
eh. Elah,
singular of
Elohim.
p. pool of.

THE GOD OF
ISRAEL.
J. Jehovah.
i. loving-
kindness.
n. nations.

=O. Elohim.

IDOLS OF
THE
GENTILES.
i. idols, Heb.
hahtsabim
grievous-
ones, from
hahtsab, to
be in pain.
a. abhahim.

TRUST IN
JEHOVAH.
J. Jehovah

JEHOVAH'S
BLESSING.

10. with.

s. sons.

PRAISE.
J. Jehovah.

Jh. Jah, the
Eternal.

h. Hallelu
Jah, Praise
ye Jah.

LOVE AND
CON-
FIDENCE.
J. Jehovah.

2 Because He *hath* inclined His ear unto me,
 Therefore will I call upon Him as long as I live.
 3 The sorrows of death compassed me,
 And the pains of hell gat hold upon me:
 I found trouble and sorrow.
 4 Then called I upon the Name of *the* LORD;
 "O *the* LORD, I beseech Thee, deliver my soul."
 5 Gracious is *the* LORD, and righteous;
 Yea, our God is merciful.
 6 *The* LORD preserveth the simple:
 I was brought low, and He helped me.
 7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul;
 For *the* LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
 8 For Thou hast delivered my soul from death,
 Mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
 9 I will walk before *the* LORD in the land of the living.
 10 I believed, therefore have I spoken:
 I was greatly afflicted:
 11 I said in my haste, "All men are liars."
 12 What shall I render unto *the* LORD for all His benefits toward me?
 13 I will take the cup of salvation,
 And call upon the name of *the* LORD.
 14 I will pay my vows unto *the* LORD Now in the presence of all His people.
 15 Precious in the sight of *the* LORD is the death of His saints.
 16 O *the* LORD, truly *I am* Thy servant;
 I *am* Thy servant, and the son of Thine handmaid:
 Thou hast loosed my bonds.
 17 I will offer to Thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
 And will call upon the name of *the* LORD.
 18 I will pay my vows unto *the* LORD Now in the presence of all His people.
 19 In the courts of *the* LORD's house, In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.
 h Praise ye *the* LORD.
117 h O-*PRaise* *the* LORD, all ye nations:
 la Praise Him, all ye people.
 2 For His merciful kindness is great toward us:
 And the truth of *the* LORD endureth for ever.
 h Praise ye *the* LORD.
118 O-*GIVE* thanks unto *the* LORD;
 For He is good:
 Because His *mercy* endureth for ever.
 2 Let Israel now say,
 That His *mercy* endureth for ever.
 3 Let the house of Aaron now say,
 That His *mercy* endureth for ever.

4 Let them now that fear *the* LORD say,
 That His *mercy* endureth for ever.
 5 I called upon *the* LORD in distress:
 h The LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.
 6 *The* LORD is on my side;
 I will not fear:
 What can a man do unto me?
 7 *The* LORD taketh my part with them that help me:
 Therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.
 8 It is better to trust in *the* LORD than to put confidence in a man.
 9 It is better to trust in *the* LORD than to put confidence in princes.
 10 All nations compassed me about:
 But in the Name of *the* LORD will I destroy them.
 11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about:
 But in the Name of *the* LORD I will destroy them.
 12 They compassed me about like bees;
 They are quenched as the fire of thorns:
 For in the Name of *the* LORD I will destroy them.
 13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall:
 But *the* LORD helped me.
 14 h The LORD is my strength and song,
 And is become my salvation.
 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous:
 The right hand of *the* LORD doeth valiantly.
 16 The right hand of *the* LORD is exalted:
 The right hand of *the* LORD doeth valiantly.
 17 I shall not die, but live,
 And declare the works of *the* LORD.
 18 h The LORD hath chastened me sore:
 But He hath not given me over unto death.
 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness:
 I will go into them, and I will praise *the* LORD.
 20 This gate of *the* LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.
 21 I will praise Thee: for Thou hast heard me,
 And art become my salvation.
 22 The stone which the builders refused
 Is become the head stone of the corner.
 23 This is *the* LORD's doing;
 It is marvellous in our eyes.
 24 This is the day which *the* LORD hath made;
 We will rejoice and be glad in it.
 25 h Save now, I beseech Thee, O *the* LORD:
 O *the* LORD, I beseech Thee, send now prosperity.

J. Jehovah.

CON-
 FIDENCE.
 Jh. Jah, the
 Eternal.
 o. out of.
 f. is for me.
 6. Rom. 8. 31.
 Heb. 13. 6.
 a. ahdahm.

VICTORY.

c. cut them off.

SALVATION.
 14. Ex. 15. 2.
 Jh. Jah.

te. tents.

J. Jehovah.

LIFE.
 Jh. Jah.

THE GATES
 OF RIGHT-
 EOUSNESS.

t. thank.

REJECTED
 STONE.

22, 23. MATT.
 21. 42. MK.
 12. 10, 11.
 LUKE 20. 17.
 ACTS 4. 11.
 1 Pet. 2. 4,
 7.
 r. rejected,
 or set at-
 nought.

h. Hosan-
 nah, Heb.
 hosheah
 nah.

26. MATT. 21.
9; 23. 39.
MARK 11. 9.
10. LUKE
19. 38.
y. you.
plural.

PRaise.
e. El, God,
singular.
J. Jehovah.
g. give, Thee.
thanks.
=G. Elohay.
plural.

l. loving-
kindness.

WORD OF
JEHOVAH.
ALEPH.
1. Dan. 1. 8.
a. Heb.
ashree,
from
ahshar, to
go on pros-
perously.
p. perfect.
3. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
1 John 3. 9;
5. 18.

BETH.

w. word,
Heb. dah-
bahr, from
dahbar, to
range in
order.

11. Dan. 6. 4.
5.
s. saying, or
spoken-
word, Heb.
imrah,
from ah-
mar, to say,
declare.
d. Heb. bah-
ruk, from
bahrak, to
bend the
knee.

GIMEL.

u. Uncover.
Heb. gal.

so. so-
journer.

26 Blessed be ^aHe that cometh in
the name of ^Jthe LORD:
We have blessed ^yyou out of the
house of ^Jthe LORD.
27 ^eGod is ^Jthe LORD, which hath
shewed us light:
•Blind the sacrifice with cords, even
unto the horns of the altar.
28 Thou art my ^eGod, and I will
praise Thee:
Thou art my ⁼God, I will exalt
Thee.
29 O give thanks unto ^Jthe LORD; for
He is good:
For His mercy endureth for ever.

(Probably a Psalm of Daniel.)

℣ ALEPH.

119 ^a=BLESSED are the ^p=un-
defiled in the way,
^aWho walk in the law of ^Jthe
LORD.
2 ^a=Blessed are they that keep His
testimonies,
And that seek Him with the whole
heart.
3 They also do no iniquity:
They walk in His ways.
4 Thou hast commanded us
To keep Thy precepts diligently.
5 O that my ways were directed
To keep Thy statutes!
6 Then shall I not be ashamed,
When I have respect unto all Thy
commandments.
7 I will praise Thee with upright-
ness of heart,
When I shall have learned Thy
righteous judgments.
8 I will keep Thy statutes:
O forsake me not utterly.

℣ BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man
cleanse his way?
By taking heed thereto according-
to Thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I
sought Thee:
O let me not wander from Thy
commandments.
11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart,
That I might not sin against Thee.
12 Blessed art Thou, O LORD:
Teach me Thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared
All the judgments of Thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of Thy
testimonies,
As much as in all riches.
15 I will meditate in Thy precepts,
And have respect unto Thy ways.
16 I will delight myself in Thy
statutes:
I will not forget Thy word.

℣ GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with Thy servant,
That I may live,
And keep Thy word.
18 Open Thou mine eyes,
That I may behold wondrous
things out of Thy law.
19 I am a stranger in the earth:
Hide not Thy commandments from
me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing
that it hath
Unto Thy judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud
that are cursed,
^aWhich do err from Thy com-
mandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and
contempt;
For I have kept Thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit and speak
against me:
But Thy servant did meditate in
Thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also are my delight
And my counsellors.

℣ DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust:
Quicken Thou me according to
Thy word.
26 I have declared my ways, and Thou
heardest me:
Teach me Thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way
of Thy precepts:
So shall I talk of Thy wondrous
works.
28 My soul melteth for heaviness:
Strengthen Thou me according-
unto Thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying:
And grant me Thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth:
Thy judgments have I laid before
me.
31 I have stuck unto Thy testimonies:
O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of Thy com-
mandments,
When Thou shalt enlarge my heart.

℣ HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of
Thy statutes;
And I shall keep it unto the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I
shall keep Thy law;
Yea, I shall observe it with my
whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of
Thy commandments
For therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto Thy testi-
monies,
And not to covetousness.
37 Turn away mine eyes from be-
holding vanity;
And quicken Thou me in Thy
way.
38 Stablish Thy word unto Thy
servant,
Who is devoted to Thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I
d-fear:
For Thy judgments are good.
40 Behold, I have longed after Thy
precepts:
Quicken me in Thy righteousness.

℣ VAU.

41 Let Thy mercies come also unto
me, O LORD,
Even Thy salvation, according to
Thy word.
42 So shall I have wherewith to

23. Dan. 6.
1-8, 11-12

m. men-
my coun-

DALETH
25. Gal. 5.
17.
w. word,
Heb. dah-
bar.

m. or me-
tate on.

s. sorrow,
affliction

J. Jehovah

He.

s. saying,
Heb. im-
rah.

d. or dread

VAU.
l. loving-
kindness,
khesed.
s. saying,
Heb. im-
rah.

word.
Feb. dah-
ar.
45. James
22-25.

answer him that reproacheth
me :

For I trust in Thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth
utterly out of my mouth ;

For I have hoped in Thy judg-
ments.

44 So shall I keep Thy law continu-
ally

For ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty :

For I seek Thy precepts.

46 I will speak of Thy testimonies
also before kings,

And will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in Thy
commandments,

Which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto
Thy commandments,

Which I have loved ;

And I will meditate in Thy
statutes.

Y ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto Thy
servant,

Upon which Thou hast caused
me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my afflic-
tion :

For Thy word hath quickened
me.

51 The proud have had me greatly
in derision :

Yet have I not declined from Thy
law.

52 I remembered Thy judgments of
old, O LORD ;

And have comforted myself.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon
me

Because of the wicked that
forsake Thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs
in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered Thy name, O
LORD, in the night,

And have kept Thy law.

56 This I had,

Because I kept Thy precepts.

KHETH.

57 Thou art my portion, O LORD :

I have said that I would keep Thy
words.

58 I intreated Thy favour with my
whole heart :

Be merciful unto me according-
to Thy word.

59 I thought on my ways,

And turned my feet unto Thy
testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not
to keep Thy commandments.

61 The bands of the wicked have
robbed me :

But I have not forgotten Thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give
thanks unto Thee

Because of Thy righteous judg-
ments.

63 I am a companion of all them that
fear Thee,

And of them that keep Thy pre-
cepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of Thy
mercy :

Teach me Thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with Thy
servant, O LORD,

According unto Thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and
knowledge :

For I have believed Thy command-
ments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went
astray :

But now have I kept Thy word.

68 Thou art good, and doest good ;
Teach me Thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie
against me :

But I will keep Thy precepts with
my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease ;
But I delight in Thy law.

71 It is good for me that I have been
afflicted ;

That I might learn Thy statutes

72 The law of Thy mouth is better
unto me

Than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and
fashioned me :

Give me understanding, that I
may learn Thy commandments.

74 They that fear Thee will be glad
when they see me ;

Because I have hoped in Thy
word.

75 I know, O LORD, that Thy judg-
ments are right,

And that Thou in faithfulness
hast afflicted me.

76 Let I pray Thee, Thy merciful
kindness be for my comfort,

According to Thy word unto Thy
servant.

77 Let Thy tender mercies come unto
me, that I may live :

For Thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed ; for
they dealt perversely with me

without a cause :

But I will meditate in Thy pre-
cepts.

79 Let those that fear Thee turn
unto me,

And those that have known Thy
testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in Thy
statutes ;

That I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for Thy salva-
tion :

But I hope in Thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for Thy word,
Saying, " When wilt Thou comfort
me ? "

83 For I am become like a sk bottle
in the smoke ;

Yet do I not forget Thy statutes.

84 How many are the days of Thy
servant ?

When wilt Thou execute judgment
on them that persecute me ?

J. Jehovah.
lo. loving-
kindness,
Heb.
khesed.

TETH.

word.
Feb. dah-
bar.
d. discrim-
ination.

s. saying,
Heb. im-
rahthea.

JOD or YOD.
The 'jot'
referred to
in Matt. 5.
18.

l. loving-
kindness,
khesed,
s. saying.

f. with
falsehood
they sub-
verted me.

CAPH.

s. saying.

sk. skin-
bottle.

ZAIN.

saying.
Feb. im-
ah.

Indigna-
tion.

lawless.

Jehovah.

KEETH.

words,
Feb. de-
bahrim.
face.
gracious.

lawless.
sur-
rounded
me.

85. So Jer.
18. 20, 22.

85 *The* =proud have digged pits for me,
Which are not after Thy law.

86 All Thy commandments are faithful:

They persecute me wrongfully;
Help Thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me
upon earth;

But I forsook not Thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after Thy lovingkind-
ness;

So shall I keep the testimony of
Thy mouth.

LAMED.

LAMED.
J. Jehovah.
to word,
Heb. dah-
bar.

a. abide.

89 For ever, O LORD,

Thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all genera-
tions:

Thou hast established the earth,
and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according-
to Thine ordinances:

For all are Thy servants.

92 Unless Thy law had been my deli-
ghts,

I should then have perished in
mine affliction.

93 I will never forget Thy precepts:
For with them Thou hast quick-
ened me.

94 I am Thine, save me;

For I have sought Thy precepts.

95. Dan. 6. 4-
6, 11-13, 15-
17.
f. lawless.

95 *The* wicked have waited for me to
destroy me:

But I will consider Thy testimo-
nies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfec-
tion:

But Thy commandment is exceed-
ing broad.

MEM.

MEM.
98-100, Dan.
1. 17, 19, 20.

e. elders.

s. sayings.

NUN.

97 O how love I Thy law!

It is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through Thy commandments
hast made me wiser than mine
enemies:

For they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than
all my teachers:

For Thy testimonies are my medi-
tation.

100 I understand more than the an-
cients,

Because I keep Thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from
every evil way,

That I might keep Thy word.

102 I have not departed from Thy
judgments:

For Thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are Thy words unto
my taste!

Yea, sweeter than honey to my
mouth!

104 Through Thy precepts I get un-
derstanding:

Therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet,
And a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform
it,

That I will keep Thy righteous
judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much:

Quicken me, O LORD, according-
unto Thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech Thee, the free-
will offerings of my mouth, O

LORD,

And teach me Thy judgments.

109 My soul is continually in my hand:

Yet do I not forget Thy law.

110 *The* wicked have laid a snare for
me:

Yet I erred not from Thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as
a heritage for ever:

For they are the rejoicing of my
heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to per-
form Thy statutes

Always, even unto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vain thoughts:

But Thy law do I love.

114 Thou art my hiding-place and my
shield:

I hope in Thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evildoers:

For I will keep the command-
ments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto Thy
word, that I may live:

And let me not be ashamed of my
hope.

117 Hold Thou me up,

And I shall be safe:

And I will have respect unto Thy
statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them
that err from Thy statutes:

For their deceit is falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked
of the earth like dross:

Therefore I love Thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of
Thee;

And I am afraid of Thy judg-
ments.

Y AIN.

121 I have done judgment and justice:

Leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for Thy servant for good:

Let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fall for Thy salvation,
And for the word of Thy right-
eousness.

124 Deal with Thy servant according-
unto Thy mercy,

And teach me Thy statutes.

125 I am Thy servant; give me un-
derstanding,

That I may know Thy testimonies.

126 It is time for Thee, O LORD, to
work:

For they have made void Thy law.

127 Therefore I love Thy command-
ments above gold;

Yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all Thy pre-
cepts concerning all things to be
right;

And I hate every false way.

D PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful:

Therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of Thy words giv-
eth light;

u. word,
Heb. dah-
bar.

J. Jehovah.

110. Dan. 6.
10.
f. lawless.

SAMECH.
d. divided,
or doubt-
ing.
thoughts,
Heb. scha-
phim. See
i. Kin. 18.
21.

s. saying.

f. lawless.

AIN.
121. Dan. 6.
4.

s. saying.

f. loving-
kindness,
khesed.

Ps.

130. Ps. 19.
o. opening.

It giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted :
For I longed for Thy commandments.

132 Look Thou upon me, and be merciful unto me,
As Thou usest to do unto those that love Thy name.

133 Order my steps in Thy word :
And let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of a man :

So will I keep Thy precepts.

135 Make Thy face to shine upon Thy servant ;
And teach me Thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes,
Because they keep not Thy law.

2 TZADDI.

137 Righteous art Thou, O LORD,
And upright are Thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies that Thou hast commanded
Are righteous and very faithful.

139 My zeal hath consumed me,
Because mine enemies have forgotten Thy words.

140 Thy word is very pure :
Therefore Thy servant loveth it.

141 I am small and despised :
Yet do not I forget Thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,
And Thy law is the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me :
Yet Thy commandments are my delights.

144 The righteousness of Thy testimonies is everlasting :
Give me understanding, and I shall live.

3 KOPH.

145 I cried with my whole heart ;
Hear me, O LORD :
I will keep Thy statutes.

146 I cried unto Thee ; save me,
And I shall keep Thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried :
I hoped in Thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevented the night watches,
That I might meditate in Thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto Thy lovingkindness :
O LORD,

Quicken me according to Thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief
They are far from Thy law.

151 Thou art near, O LORD ; and all Thy commandments are truth.

152 Concerning Thy testimonies, I have known of old
That Thou hast founded them for ever.

4 RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction,
And deliver me :

For I do not forget Thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me :
Quicken me according to Thy word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked :
For they seek not Thy statutes.

156 Great are Thy tender mercies, O LORD :

Quicken me according to Thy judgments.

157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies ; yet do I not decline from Thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved ;
Because they kept not Thy word.

159 Consider how I love Thy precepts :

Quicken me, O LORD, according to Thy lovingkindness.

160 Thy word is true from the beginning :
And every one of Thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

5 SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause :
But my heart standeth in awe of Thy word.

162 I rejoice at Thy word,
As one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying :
But Thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise Thee
Because of Thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love Thy law :

And nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for Thy salvation,
And done Thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept Thy testimonies ;
And I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept Thy precepts and Thy testimonies :
For all my ways are before Thee.

6 TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before Thee, O LORD :

Give me understanding according to Thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before Thee :

Deliver me according to Thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise,
When Thou hast taught me Thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of Thy word :

For all Thy commandments are righteousness.

173 Let Thine hand help me ;
For I have chosen Thy precepts.

174 I have longed for Thy salvation, O LORD :

And Thy law is my delight.

175 Let my soul live,
And it shall praise Thee ;
And let Thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep ;

r. redeem as a kinsman. s. saying.

t. lawless.

m. or Many. Heb. rabbin, as v. 157.

s. saying, Heb. imrah.

J. Jehovah.

sc. word, Heb. dah-bar.

SHIN, or SIN.

sc. word, Heb. dah-bar.

s. saying, Heb. imrah, spoken-word.

st. stumble.

THAU, or TAU.

sc. word, Heb. dah-bar.

s. saying, Heb. imrah. b. or Because.

176. Isa. 53. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

t. the
goings-up.
PRAYER.
J. Jehovah.
a. answered.

THE FALSE
TONGUE.

PEACE.
m. Mesech,
To draw
to. with.
k. Kedar,
Dark.

SECURITY.
1. Jer. 3. 23.
to. or Shall I?
J. Jehovah.

ASSUR-
ANCE.

k. keep.

JERU-
SALEM.

J. Jehovah.

Jh. Jah, the
Eternal.

J. Jehovah,
the Ever-
lasting.

PRAYER
FOR ITS
PEACE.

Seek Thy servant;
For I do not forget Thy command-
ments.

120

A Song of \times degrees.—[No. 1.]

- 1 IN my \times distress I cried unto \times the LORD,
And He \times heard me.
- 2 Deliver my soul, O \times LORD,
From lying lips,
And from a deceitful tongue.
- 3 What shall be given unto thee?
Or what shall be done unto thee,
Thou false tongue?
- 4 Sharp arrows of the \times mighty,
With coals of juniper.
- 5 Woe is me, that I \times sojourn in
 \times Mesech,
That I dwell \times in the tents of
 \times Kedar!
- 6 My soul hath long dwelt with him—
that hateth peace.
- 7 I am for peace:
But when I speak,
Thy are for war.

121

A Song of \times degrees.—[2.]

- 1 I WILL lift up mine eyes unto
the hills,
From whence cometh my help?
- 2 My help cometh from \times the LORD,
Which made heaven and earth.
- 3 He will not suffer thy foot to be
moved:
He that keepeth thee will not
slumber.
- 4 Behold, He that keepeth Israel
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.
- 5 The LORD is thy keeper:
The LORD is thy shade upon thy
right hand.
- 6 The sun shall not smite thee by-
day,
Nor the moon by night.
- 7 The LORD shall \times preserve thee
from all evil:
He shall \times preserve thy soul.
- 8 The LORD shall \times preserve thy
going out and thy coming in
From this time forth,
And even for evermore.

122

A Song of \times degrees of David.—[3.]

- 1 I WAS glad when they said unto
me,
"Let us go into the house of
 \times the LORD."
- 2 Our feet shall stand within Thy
gates, O Jerusalem.
- 3 Jerusalem \times is builded as a city
that is compact together:
- 4 Whither the tribes go up,
The tribes of \times the LORD,
Unto the testimony of Israel,
To give thanks unto the name of
 \times the LORD.
- 5 For there are set thrones of judg-
ment,
The thrones of the house of Da-
vid.
- 6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:
They shall prosper that love thee.
- 7 Peace be within thy walls,
And prosperity within thy pa-
laces.

- 8 For my brethren and companions'
sakes,
I will now say, "Peace be within
thee."
- 9 Because of the house of \times the LORD
our God
I will seek thy good.

123

A Song of \times degrees.—[4.]

- 1 UNTO Thee lift I up mine eyes,
O \times Thou that dwellest in the
heavens.
- 2 Behold, as the eyes of servants
look unto the hand of their
masters,
And as the eyes of a maiden unto
the hand of her mistress;
So our eyes wait upon \times the LORD
our God,
Until that He have mercy upon
us.
- 3 Have mercy upon us,
O \times LORD, have mercy upon us:
For we are exceedingly filled with
contempt.
- 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with
the scorning of those that are
at ease,
And with the contempt of the
proud.

124

A Song of \times degrees of David.—[5.]

- 1 IF it had not been \times the LORD who
was on our side,
Now may Israel say;
2 If it had not been \times the LORD who
was on our side,
When men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up
at quick,
When their wrath was kindled
against us:
- 4 Then the waters had overwhelmed
us,
The stream had gone over our
soul:
- 5 Then the proud waters had gone
over our soul.
- 6 Blessed be \times the LORD,
Who hath not given us as a prey
to their teeth.
- 7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out
of the snare of the fowlers:
The snare is broken, and we are
escaped.
- 8 Our help is in the Name of \times the
LORD,
Who made heaven and earth.

125

A Song of \times degrees.—[6.]

- 1 THEY that trust in \times the LORD
shall be as Mount Zion,
Which cannot be removed, but
abideth for ever.
- 2 As the mountains are round about
Jerusalem,
So \times the LORD is round about His
people from henceforth even for
ever.
- 3 For the rod of the wicked shall
not rest upon the lot of the
righteous;
Lest the righteous put forth their
hands unto iniquity.
- 4 Do good, O \times LORD, unto those that
be good,

J.G. Jehovah
our Elo-
him.

EXPECTA-
TION.

J.G. Jehovah
our Elo-
him.
b. be gra-
cious unto
us.

PRAYER
3. 4. Neh.
19; 4. 2-4
b. Be gra-
cious unto
us.

g. the
goings-up
DANGER
J. Jehovah

a. abideth
al. alive,
Heb. kha-
yim.

DELIVER-
ANCE.

7. Ps. 91. 3.

g. the
goings-up
SECURITY
J. Jehovah

7. lawless
one.

PRAYER
AND RE-
BUTION

See Gal. 6.
Jehovah.

the
ings-up.
PTIVITY.

outing.
magni-
to do
with
res.

PRAYER
AND
ROMISE.

outing,
eb.
nnah.
he seed
scatter-
g.

the
ings-up.
PROS-
PERITY.
Jehovah.
watch.

Feb.
ddido, see
Sam. 12.

ESPOND-
ANTS.
ons.

strong.
an, Heb.
eber.

the
ings-up.
BLESSED-
NESS.
Ps. 119. 1.
Jehovah.

ons.
strong.
an, Heb.
eber.

And to them that are upright in
their hearts.

⁵ As for ^{as} such as turn aside unto
their crooked ways,

¹ The LORD shall lead them forth
with the workers of iniquity:
But peace shall be upon Israël.

126

A Song of ^s degrees.—[7.]

¹ WHEN ^{the} LORD turned again
the captivity of Zion,
We were like them that dream.

² Then ^{was} our mouth filled with
laughter,

And our tongue with ^s singing:

Then said they among the ^s hea-
then, "¹ The LORD ^m hath done
great things for them."

³ The LORD ^m hath done great things
for us;

Whereof we are glad.

⁴ Turn again our ^c captivity, O ^J LORD,

As the streams in the south.

⁵ ^{as} They that sow in tears
Shall reap in ^s joy.

⁶ He that goeth forth and weepeth,
bearing ^s precious seed,
Shall doubtless come again with
^s rejoicing, bringing his sheaves
with him.

127

A Song of ^s degrees for Solomon.—[8.]

¹ EXCEPT ^{the} LORD ^b build the
house,

They labour in vain that build it:
Except ^{the} LORD ^w keep the city,
The watchman ^w waketh but in
vain.

² It is vain for you to rise up early,
to sit up late,

To eat the bread of sorrows:

For so He ^b giveth ^j His beloved
sleep.

³ Lo, ^s children are a heritage of
^j the LORD:

And the fruit of the womb is His
reward.

⁴ As arrows are in the hand of a
mighty man;

So are ^s children of the ^s youth.

⁵ Happy is the ^s man that hath his
quiver full of them:

They shall not be ashamed,
But they shall speak with the
enemies in the gate.

128

A Song of ^s degrees.—[9.]

¹ BLESSED is every one that
feareth ^j the LORD;

^{as} That walketh in His ways.

² For thou shalt eat the labour of
thine hands:

^{as} Happy shalt thou be, and it shall
be well with thee.

³ Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine
by the sides of thine house:

Thy ^s children like olive plants
round about thy table.

⁴ Behold, that thus shall the ^s man
be blessed

That feareth ^j the LORD.

⁵ The LORD shall bless thee out of
Zion:

And thou shalt see the good of
Jerusalem all the days of thy
life.

⁶ Yea, thou shalt see thy ^s children's
^s children,
And peace upon Israël.

129

A Song of ^s degrees.—[10.]

¹ "MANY a time have they afflicted
me from my youth,"

¹ May Israël now say:

² Many a time have they afflicted
me from my youth

Yet they have not prevailed
against me.

³ The ploughers ploughed upon my
back:

They made long their furrows.

⁴ The LORD is righteous:
He hath cut asunder the cords
of the ¹ wicked.

⁵ Let them all be confounded
And turned back that hate Zion.

⁶ Let them be as the grass upon
the housetops,

Which withereth afore it ^s groweth
up:

⁷ Wherewith the mower filleth not
his hand;

Nor he that bindeth sheaves his
bosom.

⁸ Neither do ^{as} they which go by say,
"The blessing of ^j the LORD be upon
you:

We bless you in the Name of ^j the
LORD."

130

A Song of ^s degrees.—[11.]

¹ OUT of the depths have I cried
unto Thee, O ^J LORD.

² ^a = LORD, hear my voice:

¹ Let Thine ears be attentive to the
voice of my supplications.

³ If Thou, ^h LORD, ^s shouldst mark
iniquities,

O ^a = LORD, who shall stand?

⁴ But there is forgiveness with Thee,
That Thou ^mayest be feared.

⁵ I wait for ^j the LORD, my soul
doth wait,

And in His word do I hope.

⁶ My soul waiteth for ^a the ⁼ LORD
more than they that watch for
the morning:

I say, more than they that watch
for the morning.

⁷ Let Israël hope in ^j the LORD:

For with ^j the LORD there is ¹ ^mer-
cy,

And with Him is plenteous re-
demption.

⁸ And He shall redeem Israël from
all his iniquities.

131

A Song of ^s degrees of David.—[12.]

¹ LORD, my heart is not haughty,
nor mine eyes lofty:

Neither do I exercise myself in
great matters,

Or in things too high for me.

² Surely I have behaved and quieted
myself, as a child that is

weaned of his mother:

My soul is even as a weaned child.

³ Let Israël hope in ^j the LORD

From henceforth and for ever.

132

A Song of ^s degrees.—[13.]

¹ LORD, remember David,
And all his afflictions:

s. sons.

^j the
goings-up.
FORMER
AFFLI-
TION.

J. Jehovah.

¹ lawless.
RETRIBU-
TION.

^s is.
plucked.
up.

^s Ruth 2. 4.
Ps. 118. 25.

J. Jehovah.

^j the
goings-up.
PRAYER.
¹ James 5.
13.

^s Adonahy,
LORD,
plural.

^s Rom. 3.
20-25.

^s Jh. Jah, the
Eternal.

^s Jer. 33. 8.
9.

EXPECTA-
TION.

^s Lam. 3. 26.

^s Hos. 6. 1-3.

^s Adonahy,
Sovereign-
LORD.

ENCOUR-
AGEMENT
AND
PROMISE.

¹ loving-
kindness.
^s Rom. 11.
26, 27.

^j the
goings-up.
LOWLINESS.
J. Jehovah.

^s wonder-
ful.
² Matt 11.
25-30; 18.
2-4.
^m my soul.

^j the
goings-up.

¹ See 2 Chr.
vi.

J. Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

3. 1 Chr. 17. 1.
te. tent.
at. the-
couch-of.

5. Acts 7. 46.
47.
t. Taber-
nacles.

EPHRAIAH.
k. Kirjath-
jearim, i.e.
the City of
woods ;
1 Sam. 7. 1.
2. 1 Chr.
xiii. xv.

PRAYER.
8. 2 Chr. 6.
41, 42.
gr. gra-
cious-ones,
Heb. khashi-
deca.

ANSWER.
THE
COVENANT
OF JEHO-
VAH.

11. 2 Sam. 7.
12-16.
s. sons.

16. See v. 9.
2 Chr. 6. 41.

17. 1 Kin. 11.
38; 15. 4.
2 Chr. 21. 7.
a. arranged.

g. the
goings-up.
UNITY.

a. also to-
gether.
2. Ex. 30. 22-
33.
o. or oil.

m. fir.
mouth, see
Ex. 28. 32.
h. Hermon,
Devoted.
z. Zion.
Very dry.
J. Jehovah.

2 How he sware unto ^J the LORD,
And vowed unto the Mighty God
of Jacob ;

3 "Surely I will not come into the
tabernacle of my house,
Nor go up into ^a my ⁼bed ;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes,
Or slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I find out a place for ^J the
LORD,
A habitation for the Mighty
God of Jacob."

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephraiah :
We found it in the fields of the
wood.

7 We will go into His tabernacles :
We will worship at His footstool.

8 Arise, O ^J LORD, into Thy rest ;
Thou, and the ark of Thy strength.

9 Let Thy priests be clothed with
righteousness ;
And let Thy saints shout for-
joy.

10 For Thy servant David's sake
Turn not away the face of Thine
anointed.

11 ^J The LORD hath sworn in truth
unto David ;
He will not turn from it ;
"Of the fruit of thy body will I
set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep My cove-
nant
And My testimony that I shall
teach them,
Their children shall also sit upon
thy throne for evermore."

13 For ^J the LORD hath chosen Zion ;
He hath desired it for His habita-
tion.

14 "This is My rest for ever :
Here will I dwell ;
For I have desired it.

15 I will abundantly bless her provi-
sion :
I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with
salvation :
And her saints shall shout aloud
for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of
David to bud :
I have ordained a lamp for Mine
anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with
shame :
But upon himself shall his crown
flourish."

133 A Song of ^s degrees of David.—[14.]

1 BEHOLD, how good and how
pleasant ^{it} is
For brethren to dwell ^a together in
unity !

2 It is like the precious ointment
upon the head,
That ran down upon the beard,
even Aaron's beard :
That went down to the skirts of
his garments ;

3 As the dew of ^h Hermon,
And as the dew that descended
upon the mountains of ^s Zion :
For there ^J the LORD commanded
the blessing,
Even life for evermore.

134

A Song of ^s degrees.—[15.]

1 BEHOLD, bless ye ^J the LORD,
All ye servants of ^J the LORD,
Which by night stand in the
house of ^J the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary,
And bless ^J the LORD.

3 The LORD ^m that made heaven
and earth
Bless thee out of Zion.

135

^h PRAISE ye ^h the LORD.
Praise ye the name of ^J the
LORD ;

Praise Him, O ye servants of ^J the
LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of
^J the LORD,
In the courts of the house of our
⁼ God,

3 Praise ^h the LORD ; for ^J the LORD
is good :
Sing praises unto His name ; for
it is pleasant.

4 For ^h the LORD hath chosen Jacob
unto Himself,
And Israel for His peculiar trea-
sure.

5 For I know that ^J the LORD is great,
And that our ⁼ Lord is above all
gods.

6 Whatsoever ^J the LORD pleased, that
did He in heaven and in earth,
In the seas, and all deep places.

7 He causeth the vapours to ascend
from the ends of the earth ;
He maketh lightnings for the rain ;
He bringeth the wind out of His
treasures.

8 Whomote the firstborn of Egypt,
Both of ^{ah} man and beast.

9 Who sent tokens and wonders into
the midst of thee, O Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his
servants.

10 Who smote great nations,
And slew mighty kings ;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites,
And Og king of Bashan,
And all the kingdoms of Canaan :
12 And gave their land for a heritage,
A heritage unto Israel His people.

13 Thy name, O ^J LORD, endureth for
ever :

And Thy memorial, O ^J LORD,
throughout all generations.

14 For ^J the LORD will judge His
people,
And He will repent Himself con-
cerning His servants.

15 The idols of the heathen are
silver and gold,

The work of ^{ah} men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak
not ;

Eyes have they, but they see not ;

17 They have ears, but they hear not ;
Neither is there any breath in
their mouths.

18 They that make them are like
unto them :

So is every one that trusteth in
them.

19 Bless ^J the LORD, O house of Israel :
Bless ^J the LORD, O house of Aa-
ron :

g. the
goings-up.
BLESSING
J. Jehovah.

m. Make
of.

EXHORTA-
TION TO
PRAISE.
h. Hallelu
Jah, Praise
ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.

=g. Elohim
plural.
h. Hallelu
Jah.
Jh. Jah, the
Eternal.

JEHOVAH
GREATNESS
a. Adineen
our Sovereign-
Lord,
plural.

HIS JUD-
GMENTS.
8. Ex. 12.
23, 30.
ah. ahadah.

10-12. Ps.
136. 17-22.

MEMORIA
13. Ps. 102.
12.
t. to genera-
tion and
genera-
14. DEUT.
38. HEB.
10. 20.

IDOLS.
15. Ps. 115.
4-8.
i. idols, H
hatsahim
from hal-
sah, to suf-
fer pain.
n. nations.

BLESSING
AND
PRAISE

chovah.

allelu

ANKS-
IVING.
TTLES.
chovah.
ring-
ness.
Elohim,
rid.
donahy,
d.
ral.
Cor. 8. 5.

ORKS.

n. 1. 1.
w. 3. 19.
51. 15.

n. 1. 14.

ing-
ness,
sed.TS IN
GYPT.Ex. 14. 27.
ook off.THE
ELDER-
NESS.
Ex. 13. 18.
at. 8. 15.ESCE
AND
VISION.scud.
iver-
es.God.
ular.

²⁰ Bless ^J the LORD, O house of Levi:
Ye that fear ^J the LORD, bless ^J the
LORD.

²¹ Blessed be ^J the LORD out of Zion,
Which dwelleth at Jerusalem.
^h Praise ye ^h the LORD.

136 O GIVE thanks unto ^J the
LORD; for He is good:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

² O give thanks unto the =God of
gods:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

³ O give thanks to ^a the =Lord of
lords:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

⁴ To Him who alone doeth great
wonders:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

⁵ To Him that by wisdom made the
heavens:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

⁶ To Him that stretched out the
earth above the waters:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

⁷ To Him that made great lights:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

⁸ The sun to rule by day:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

⁹ The moon and stars to rule by
night:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

¹⁰ To Him that smote Egypt in their
firstborn:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

¹¹ And brought out Israel from among
them:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

¹² With a strong hand, and with a
stretched out arm:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

¹³ To Him which divided the Red Sea
into parts:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

¹⁴ And made Israel to pass through
the midst of it:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

¹⁵ But overthrew Pharaoh and his
host in the Red Sea:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

¹⁶ To Him which led His people
through the wilderness:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

¹⁷ To Him which smote great kings:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

¹⁸ And slew famous kings:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

¹⁹ Sihon king of the Amorites:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

²⁰ And Og the king of Bashan:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

²¹ And gave their land for a heritage:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

²² Even a heritage unto Israel His
servant:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

²³ Who remembered us in our low
estate:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever:

²⁴ And bath redeemed us from our
enemies:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

²⁵ Who giveth food to all flesh:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

²⁶ O give thanks unto the =God of
heaven:

For His ⁱ mercy endureth for ever.

137 BY the rivers of Babylon,
there we sat down,
Yea, we wept, when we remembered
Zion.

² We hanged our harps upon the
willows in the midst thereof.

³ For there they that carried us
away captive required of us ^a a
song;

And they that wasted us required
of us mirth,

Saying, "Sing us one of the songs
of Zion."

⁴ How shall we sing ^J the LORD's
song in a strange land?

⁵ If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let
my right hand forget her cun-
ning.

⁶ If I do not remember thee, let
my tongue cleave to the roof of
my mouth;

If I prefer not Jerusalem above
my chief joy.

⁷ Remember, O LORD, the children
of Edom in the day of
Jerusalem;

"Who said, 'Raze it, raze it,
even to the foundation thereof.'"

⁸ O daughter of Babylon, who art
to be destroyed;

"Happy shall he be, that rewardeth
thee as thou hast served us."

⁹ Happy shall he be, that taketh
and dasheth thy little ones
against the stones.

138

A Psalm of David.

¹ I WILL praise Thee with my
whole heart:

Before the gods will I sing praise
unto Thee.

² I will worship toward Thy holy
temple,

And praise Thy name for Thy
lovingkindness and for Thy truth:

For Thou hast magnified Thy word
above all Thy name.

³ In the day when I cried Thou
answeredst me,

And strengthenedst me with
strength in my soul.

⁴ All the kings of the earth shall
praise Thee, O LORD,

When they hear the words of Thy
mouth.

⁵ Yea, they shall sing in the ways of
the LORD:

For great is the glory of the
LORD.

⁶ Though the LORD be high, yet
hath He respect unto the
lowly:

But the proud He knoweth afar
off.

⁷ Though I walk in the midst of
trouble, Thou wilt revive me:

Thou shalt stretch forth Thine
hand against the wrath of mine
enemies,

And Thy right hand shall save
me.

⁸ The LORD will perfect that which
concerneth me:

Thy mercy, O LORD, endureth
for ever:

Forsake not the works of Thine
own hands.

BABYLON.

at. the
words of.

JERUSALEM
REMEM-
BERED.
J. Jehovah's,
o. on a
stranger's
ground.

JUDGMENT
OF EDMOM
AND
BABYLON.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
r. Raze, or
make bare.

t. the rock.

PRaise
AND
WORSHIP.
g. give.
thanks to,
Heb. odecia.

e. embold-
enest.

J. Jehovah.
s. sayings.

CON-
FIDENCE.
J. Jehovah.
r. regard.

J. loving-
kindness,
Heb.
khesed.

JEHOVAH'S
OMNI-
SCIENCE.
J. Jehovah.

w. winnow-
est.

HIS
OMNI-
PRESENCE.

s. Heb. sheol,
Gr. hadēs.

o. obscur-
eth.

SECRET
FORMA-
TION.

th. or thank.

b. bone, Heb.
hetscu, see
Gen. 2, 21,
22.

u. unform-
ed, sub-
stance.

t. the days
they were
being
fashioned.

GOD'S
THOUGHTS.
17. Ps. 40. 5.
Rom. 11. 33-
36.

e. El.
m. mighty.

GOD'S
ENEMIES.
1. lawless-
one.
eh Elāh.
α. anah-
shim.

139 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 O LORD, Thou hast searched me, and known me.
- 2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,
Thou understandest my thought afar off.
- 3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down,
And art acquainted with all my ways.
- 4 For there is not a word in my tongue,
But, lo, O LORD, Thou knowest it altogether.
- 5 Thou hast beset me behind and before,
And laid Thine hand upon me.
- 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me;
It is high, I cannot attain unto it.
- 7 Whither shall I go from Thy Spirit?
Or whither shall I flee from Thy presence?
- 8 If I ascend up into heaven, Thou art there;
If I make my bed in hell, behold, Thou art there.
- 9 If I take the wings of the morning,
And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
- 10 Even there shall Thy hand lead me,
And Thy right hand shall hold me.
- 11 If I say, "Surely the darkness shall cover me;
Even the night shall be light about me.
- 12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from Thee;
But the night shineth as the day:
The darkness and the light are both alike to Thee.
- 13 For Thou hast possessed my reins;
Thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.
- 14 I will praise Thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made:
Marvellous are Thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.
- 15 My substance was not hid from Thee, when I was made in secret,
And curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
- 16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect;
And in Thy book all my members were written,
Which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.
- 17 How precious also are Thy thoughts unto me, O God!
How great is the sum of them!
- 18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand:
When I awake, I am still with Thee.
- 19 Surely Thou wilt slay the wicked, O God:
Depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.
- 20 For they speak against Thee wickedly,

And Thine enemies take Thy name in vain.

- 21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate Thee?
And am not I grieved with those that rise up against Thee?
- 22 I hate them with perfect hatred:
I count them mine enemies.
- 23 Search me, O God, and know my heart:
Try me, and know my thoughts:
- 24 And see if there be any wicked way in me,
And lead me in the way everlasting.

140 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

- 1 DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man:
Preserve me from the violent man;
- 2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart;
Continually are they gathered together for war.
- 3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent;
Adders' poison is under their lips.
Selah.
- 4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;
Preserve me from the violent man:
Who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
- 5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords;
They have spread a net by the wayside;
They have set gins for me.
Selah.
- 6 I said unto the LORD, "Thou art my God:
Hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD."
- 7 O God, the strength of my salvation,
Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
- 8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked:
Further not his wicked device;
Lest they exalt themselves.
Selah.
- 9 As for the head of those that compass me about,
Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
- 10 Let burning coals fall upon them:
Let them be cast into the fire;
Into deep pits, that they rise not up again.
- 11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth:
Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
- 12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted,
And the right of the poor.
- 13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto Thy name:
The upright shall dwell in Thy presence.

141 A Psalm of David.

- 1 LORD, I cry unto Thee: make haste unto me;
Give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto Thee.

J. Jehovah

EXAMINATION
e. El.
g. grievous

PRESERVATION
J. Jehovah
α. ablahum
m. man of violent deeds.
d. device, at. All the day.

s. Selah,
From Sala to lift up.
1. lawless one.
i. ish.
d. devised.

PRAYER
e. El, God, singular.

J. A. Jehovah
Adōnahy, Jehovah my Sovereign, Lord plural.
1. lawless one.

JUDGMENT

α. a man of tongue.

CONFIDENCE
J. Jehovah

PRAYER
J. Jehovah

ev. 8. 3, 4.

ft. offer-
ing, Heb.
mikah,
ehovah.

him.

ITHFUL
ALING.
rov. 27.
eb. khe-CON-
FIDENCE
AND
PRAYER.eb.
ol, Gr.
tes.Jehovah
omahy,
ereign-
rd.

wless.

mean-
ile.57. title.
am. 22.
24. 3.
iving in-
uction.
AYER.
ehovah.

fainted.

rsuers.

AYER.
ehovah.

- ² Let my prayer be set forth before Thee as incense;
And the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.
- ³ Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth;
Keep the door of my lips.
- ⁴ Incline not my heart to any evil thing,
To practise wicked works with men that work iniquity:
And let me not eat of their dainties.
- ⁵ Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness:
And let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head:
For yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.
- ⁶ When their judges are overthrown in stony places,
They shall hear my words; for they are sweet.
- ⁷ Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth,
As when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.
- ⁸ But mine eyes are unto Thee, O LORD: ^a In Thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.
- ⁹ Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me,
And the gins of the workers of iniquity.
- ¹⁰ Let the wicked fall into their own nets,
Whilst that I am withal to escape.

142 Maskil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

- ¹ I CRIED unto the LORD with my voice;
With my voice unto the LORD I did. I make my supplication.
- ² I poured out my complaint before Him;
I shewed before Him my trouble.
- ³ When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then Thou knewest my path.
- In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.
- ⁴ I looked on my right hand, and beheld,
But there was no man that would know me:
Refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.
- ⁵ I cried unto Thee, O LORD:
I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.
- ⁶ Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low:
Deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.
- ⁷ Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise Thy name:
The righteous shall compass me about;
For Thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

143 A Psalm of David.

- ¹ HEAR my prayer, O LORD,
Give ear to my supplications:
In Thy faithfulness answer me, and in Thy righteousness.

- ² And enter not into judgment with Thy servant:
For in Thy sight shall no man living be justified.
- ³ For the enemy hath persecuted my soul;
He hath smitten my life down to the ground;
He hath made me to dwell in darkness,
As those that have been long dead.
- ⁴ Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me;
My heart within me is desolate.
- ⁵ I remember the days of old;
I meditate on all Thy works;
I muse on the work of Thy hands.
- ⁶ I stretch forth my hands unto Thee:
My soul thirsteth after Thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.
- ⁷ Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth:
Hide not Thy face from me,
Lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.
- ⁸ Cause me to hear Thy lovingkindness in the morning;
For in Thee do I trust:
Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk;
For I lift up my soul unto Thee.
- ⁹ Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies:
I flee unto Thee to hide me.
- ¹⁰ Teach me to do Thy will; for Thou art my God:
Thy Spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.
- ¹¹ Quicken me, O LORD, for Thy Name's sake:
For Thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.
- ¹² And of Thy mercy cut off mine enemies,
And destroy all them that afflict my soul:
For I am Thy servant.

2. Job 15. 14;
25. 4.

s. Selah,
from Salah,
to lift up.
J. Jehovah.

8. Isa. 48. 17.

10. Neh. 9. 20.
p. pleasure.
sg. my
Elohim,
plural.
J. Jehovah.

z. loving-
kindness.

144 A Psalm of David.

- ¹ BLESSED be the LORD my strength,
Which teacheth my hands to war,
And my fingers to fight:
² My goodness, and my fortress;
My high-tower, and my deliverer;
My shield, and He in whom I trust;
Who subdueth my people under me.
- ³ LORD, what is a man, that Thou takest knowledge of him!
Or the son of man, that Thou makest account of him!
- ⁴ A man is like to vanity:
His days are as a shadow that passeth away.
- ⁵ Bow Thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:
Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
- ⁶ Cast forth lightning, and scatter them:
Shoot out Thine arrows, and destroy them.
- ⁷ Send Thine hand from above;

CON-
FIDENCE.
J. Jehovah.
r. rock.

k. kind-one,
Heb. kha-
saddi.

MAN'S
FRAILTY.
3. Ps. 8. 4.
Heb. 2. 6.
a. ahlahm.
e. enosh,
frail, mortal-
man.

PRAYER
FOR DE-
LIVERANCE.

a. sons of a stranger.

PRaise.
eg. Elohim,
God,
plural.

r. rideth.

PRAYER
FOR
PROSPER-
ITY.
s. sons of the
stranger.

o. out places,
or fields.

eg. J. whose
Elohim is
Jehovah.

ALEPH.
eg. Elohim,
God,
plural.

BETH.

GIMEL.
J. Jehovah.

DALETH.

HE.

VAU.

ZAIN.

s. shout for
joy.

KHETH.
x. kindness,
Heb. khesed.

TETH.

YOD.

g. gracious.
ones.

•Rid me, and •deliver me out of
great waters,
From the hand of strange •child-
ren :

⁸ Whose mouth •speaketh vanity,
And their right hand is a right
hand of falsehood.

⁹ I will sing a new song unto Thee,
O =God :
Upon a psaltery and an instrument
of ten strings will I sing praises
unto Thee.

¹⁰ It is He •that giveth salvation
unto •kings :

•Who •delivereth •David His ser-
vant from the hurtful sword.

¹¹ •Rid me, and •deliver me from the
hand of •strange children,
Whose mouth •speaketh vanity,
And their right hand is a right
hand of falsehood :

¹² That our sons may be as plants
grown up in their youth ;
That our daughters may be as cor-
ner stones, polished after the
similitude of a palace :

¹³ That our garners may be full,
Affording all manner of store :
That our sheep •may bring forth
thousands and ten thousands in
our •streets :

¹⁴ That our oxen may be strong to
labour ;
That there be no breaking in, nor
going out ;
That there be no complaining in
our streets.

¹⁵ =Happy is that •people, that is in
such a case :

Yea, =happy is that •people, whose
=God is =the LORD.

145

(Alphabetical Psalm.)
David's Psalm of praise.

¹ I WILL extol Thee, my =God, O
•King ;
And I will bless Thy name for ever
and ever.

² Every day will I bless Thee ;
And I will praise Thy name for
ever and ever.

³ Great is =the LORD, and greatly to
be praised ;
And His greatness is unsearchable.
⁴ One generation shall praise Thy
works to another,
And shall declare Thy mighty
acts.

⁵ I will speak of the glorious honour
of Thy majesty,
And of Thy wondrous works.

⁶ And men shall speak of the might
of Thy terrible acts :
And I will declare Thy greatness.

⁷ They shall abundantly utter the
memory of Thy great goodness,
And shall sing of Thy righteous-
ness.

⁸ =The LORD is gracious, and full of
compassion ;
Slow to anger, and of great =mercy.

⁹ =The LORD is good to =call :
And His tender mercies are over
all His works.

¹⁰ All Thy works shall praise Thee,
O =LORD ;
And Thy =saints shall bless Thee.

¹¹ They shall speak of the glory of
Thy kingdom,
And talk of Thy power ;

¹² To make known to the sons of
a •men His mighty acts,
And the glorious majesty of His
kingdom.

¹³ Thy kingdom is •an everlasting
kingdom,
And Thy dominion endureth
throughout all generations.

¹⁴ =The LORD uphieldeth all •that
fall,
And =raiseth up all •those that
be bowed down.

¹⁵ The eyes of all wait upon Thee ;
And Thou •givest them their
=meat in due season.

¹⁶ Thou openest Thine •hand,
And =satisfiest the desire of every
living thing.

¹⁷ =The LORD is righteous in all His
ways,
And •holy in all His works.

¹⁸ =The LORD is nigh unto all •them
that call upon Him,
To all that call upon Him in
truth.

¹⁹ He will fulfil the desire of •them
that fear Him :
He also will hear their =cry, and
will save them.

²⁰ =The LORD =preserveth =all them
that love Him :
But =all the =wicked will He de-
stroy.

²¹ My mouth shall speak the praise
of =the LORD :
And let all flesh bless His holy
Name for ever and ever.

146

h. PRAISE ye =h the LORD.

¹ =Praise =the LORD, O my soul.
² While I live will I praise =the
LORD :

I will sing praises unto my =God
while I have any being.

³ Put not your trust in princes,
Nor in the son of •a man, in whom
there is no •help.

⁴ His •breath =goeth forth, he •re-
turneth to his =earth ;
In that very •day his =thoughts
=perish.

⁵ =Happy is he that hath the •=God
of Jacob for his help,
Whose hope is in =the LORD his
=God :

⁶ =Which made =heaven, and earth,
=The sea, and =all that therein is :
=Which keepeth truth for ever :

⁷ =Which executeth judgment for
the =oppressed :
=Which giveth food to the =hungry.

⁸ =The LORD looseth the prisoners :
⁹ =The LORD =openeth the eyes of
the =blind :

¹⁰ =The LORD =raiseth them that are
bowed down :
¹¹ =The LORD =loveth the =righteous :

¹² =The LORD =preserveth the stran-
gers ;
He •relieveth the •fatherless and
=widow :

But the way of the =wicked He
=turneth upside down.

¹³ =The LORD shall reign for ever,

CAPH.

LAMED.
a. abda'm.

MEM.
o. of all a

SAMECH.
J. Jehovah.

AIN.

PE.

TSADDI.
g. gracious,
or kind.

KOPH.

RESH.

SHIN.

l. lawless,
Heb. re-
shaim.
TAU.

h. Hallelu
Jah.
J. Jehovah.

3. Ps. 118. 8.
9.
a. abda'm.
s. salvation.
sp. spirit.
g. or ground
p. purposes

e. El, God,
singular.
J. c. Jehovah
his Elohim

THE
GOODNESS
OF
JEHOVAH
J. Jehovah
He that is,
and that
was, and
that is to
come.

l. lawless.

Hallelu

Hallelu
ah, Praise
ye Jah,
Elohim,
od,
tural.THE
EATNESS
AND
OODNESS
OF
EHOVAH.
Jehovah.Adōnahy,
ir Sove-
ign-Lord,
without
umbering,
lowly,
lawless,
earth.PROVI-
DENCE.

Job 38. 41.

ish.

for His
vingkind-
ess.THE GOD OF
ZION.
Elohim.

sons.

orthy bor-
er peace.JOB AND
ISRAËL.Hallelu
ah.

Even thy =God, O Zion, unto all generations.
h. Praise ye ^h the LORD.

- 147** ^h PRAISE ye ^h the LORD :
For it is good to sing-praises
unto our =God ;
For it is pleasant ;
And praise is comely.
² The LORD doth build up Jeru-
salem :
He gathereth together the out-
casts of Israël.
³ He healeth the broken in heart,
And bindeth up their wounds.
⁴ He telleth the number of the
stars ;
He calleth them all by their
names.
⁵ Great is our =Lord, and of great
power :
His understanding is infinite.
⁶ The LORD lifteth up the =meek :
He casteth the wicked down to
the ground.
⁷ Sing unto ^h the LORD with thanks-
giving ;
Sing praise upon the harp unto
our =God :
⁸ Who covereth the heaven with
clouds,
Who prepareth rain for the earth,
Who maketh grass to grow upon
the mountains.
⁹ He giveth to the beast his food,
And to the young ravens which
cry.
¹⁰ He delighteth not in the strength
of the horse :
He taketh not pleasure in the
legs of a man.
¹¹ The LORD taketh pleasure in
them that fear Him,
In those that hope in His
mercy.
¹² Praise ^h the LORD, O Jerusalem ;
Praise thy =God, O Zion.
¹³ For He hath strengthened the
bars of thy gates ;
He hath blessed thy children
within thee.
¹⁴ He maketh peace in thy bor-
ders,
And filleth thee with the finest
of the wheat.
¹⁵ He sendeth forth His command-
ment upon earth :
His word runneth very swiftly.
¹⁶ He giveth snow like wool :
He scattereth the hoarfrost like
ashes.
¹⁷ He casteth forth His ice like
morsels :
Who can stand before His cold ?
¹⁸ He sendeth out His word, and
melteth them :
He causeth His wind to blow, and
the waters flow.
¹⁹ He sheweth His word unto Ja-
cob,
His statutes and His judgments
unto Israël.
²⁰ He hath not dealt so with any
nation :
And as for His judgments, they
have not known them.
h. Praise ye ^h the LORD.

148 ^h PRAISE ye ^h the LORD.
Praise ye ^h the LORD from the
heavens :

- Praise Him in the heights.
² Praise ye Him, all His angels :
Praise ye Him, all His hosts.
³ Praise ye Him, sun and moon :
Praise Him, all ye stars of light.
⁴ Praise Him, ye heavens of hea-
vens,
And ye waters that be above the
heavens.
⁵ Let them praise the name of
the LORD :
For He commanded, and they
were created.
⁶ He hath also stablished them for
ever and ever :
He hath made a decree which shall
not pass.
⁷ Praise ^h the LORD from the earth,
Ye dragons, and all deeps :
⁸ Fire, and hail ; snow, and vapours ;
Stormy wind fulfilling His word :
⁹ Mountains, and all hills ;
Fruitful trees, and all cedars :
¹⁰ Beasts, and all cattle ;
Creeping things, and flying fowl :
¹¹ Kings of the earth, and all people ;
Princes, and all judges of the
earth :
¹² Both young men, and maidens ;
Old men, and children :
¹³ Let them praise the name of
the LORD :
For His name alone is excellent ;
His glory is above the earth and
heaven.
¹⁴ He also exalteth the horn of His
people,
The praise of all His saints ;
Even of the children of Israël,
A people near unto Him.
h. Praise ye ^h the LORD.

- 149** ^h PRAISE ye ^h the LORD.
Sing unto ^h the LORD a new
song,
And His praise in the congregation
of saints.
² Let Israël rejoice in Him that
made him :
Let the children of Zion be joy-
ful in their King.
³ Let them praise His name in the
dance :
Let them sing praises unto Him
with the timbrel and harp.
⁴ For the LORD taketh pleasure in
His people ;
He will beautify the meek with
salvation.
⁵ Let the saints be joyful in glory :
Let them sing aloud upon their
beds.
⁶ Let the high praises of God be in
their mouth,
And a twoedged sword in their
hand ;
⁷ To execute vengeance upon the
heathen,
And punishments upon the people ;
⁸ To bind their kings with chains,
And their nobles with fetters of
iron ;
⁹ To execute upon them the judg-
ment written :

PRAISE TO
JEHOVAH.
FROM THE
HEAVENS.
1-6. See Rev.
19. 5-7.
h. Hallelu
Jah, Praise
ye Jah the
Eternal.

FROM THE
EARTH.
7-9. Isa. 44.
23 ; 55. 12,
13.

b. bird of
wing.

e. exalted.

ISRAËL.

g. gracious.
ones, Heb.
khasidim.
s. sons.
h. Hallelu
Jah.

PRAISE TO
JEHOVAH
FROM
ISRAËL.
1. Rev. 5. 9 ;
14. 3.
h. Hallelu
Jah, Praise
ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.
a. assembly.
g. gracious.
ones, khasi-
dim.
s. sons.

FROM THE
SAINTS.
g. gracious.
ones, Heb.
khasidim.
c. couches.
e. El, God,
singular.
f. throat.
7. 1 Cor. 6. 2,
3. Rev. 2.
26, 27.
n. nations.

g. gracious-
ones.
h. Hallelu
Jah.

UNIVERSAL
PRAISE.
h. Hallelu
Jah, Praise
ye Jah.
e. El, God,
singular.
e.x. expanse.

c. or cornet.

This honour have all His saints.
h. Praise ye the ^h LORD.

- 150** *h.* PRAISE ye ^h the LORD.
h. Praise *e* -God in His sanc-
tuary :
• Praise Him in the *e.x* firmament
of His power.
2 • Praise Him for His mighty acts :
• Praise Him according to His ex-
cellent greatness.
3 • Praise Him with the sound of the
e trumpet :

- Praise Him with the psalter and
harp.
4 • Praise Him with the timbrel and
dance :
• Praise Him with stringed instru-
ments and organs.
5 • Praise Him upon the loud cym-
bals :
• Praise Him upon the high sound-
ing cymbals.
6 Let every thing *e.x* that hath
breath praise ^h the LORD.
h. Praise ye ^h the LORD.

h. Jah, the
Eternal.
h. Hallelu-
jah, Praise
ye Jah.

THE PROVERBS.

B.C. about
1000.

PROVERBS.
THEIR
DESIGN.
s. Solomon,
Peaceable.
d. David,
Beloved.
i. Israel, A
Prince-
with-God,
El.
sa. sayings.
in. intelli-
gence.
u. under-
standing.
r. Righteous-
ness.
p. prudence.

FEAR OF
JEHOVAH.
J. Jehoyah.

PARENTAL
INSTRUC-
TION.

ENTICE-
MENT OF
SINNERS.
10. Eph. 5. 11.

g. Heb.
sheel, *Gr.*
hades.

WISDOM'S
WARNING.

po. pos-
sessor of
a wing.

- THE proverbs of *s* Solomon the son
of *d* David, king of *i* Israel ;
2 To know wisdom and instruction ;
To perceive the *sa* words of *in* un-
derstanding ;
3 To receive the instruction of
u wisdom,
r Justice, and judgment, and *e*quity ;
4 To give *p* subtilty to the *e* simple,
To the young man knowledge and
discretion.
5 A wise man will hear, and will
increase learning ;
And a man of *in* understanding
shall attain unto wise counsels :
6 To understand a proverb, and the
interpretation :
The words of the *e* wise, and their
dark sayings.
7 The fear of ^h the LORD is the be-
ginning of knowledge :
But fools despise wisdom and in-
struction.
8 My son, hear the instruction of
thy father,
And forsake not the law of thy
mother :
9 For they shall be an ornament of
grace unto thy head,
And chains about thy neck.
10 My son, if sinners *e*ntice thee,
e consent thou not.
11 If they say, " Come with us, *e* let
us lay wait for blood,
e Let us lurk privily for the inno-
cent without cause :
12 *e* Let us swallow them up alive as
the *g* grave ;
And whole, as those that go down
into the pit :
13 We shall find all precious sub-
stance,
We shall fill our houses with spoil :
14 *e* Cast in thy lot among us ;
e Let us all have one purse : "
15 My son, *e* walk not thou in the way
with them ;
e Refrain thy foot from their path :
16 For their feet run to evil,
And make haste to shed blood.
17 Surely in vain the net is spread
in the sight of any *po* bird.

- 18 And they lay wait for their own
blood ;
They lurk privily for their own
so lives.
19 So are the ways of every one
e that is greedy of gain ;
Which taketh away the *so* life of
the owners thereof.
20 Wisdom *e*rieth without ;
She uttereth her voice in the
l streets :
21 She *e*rieth in the chief place of
concourse,
In the openings of the gates :
In the city she uttereth her words,
saying,
22 " How long, ye simple ones will
ye love simplicity ?
And the scornors delight in their
scorning,
And fools hate knowledge ?
23 Turn you at my reproof :
Behold, I will pour out my Spirit
unto you,
I will make known my words unto
you.
24 Because I have called, and ye
refused ;
I have stretched out my hand,
and no man *e* regarded ;
25 But ye have set at nought all my
counsel,
And would none of my reproof :
26 *e* also will laugh at your ca-
lamity ;
I will mock when your fear cometh ;
27 When your fear cometh as *e* desola-
tion,
And your destruction cometh as a
whirlwind ;
When distress and anguish cometh
upon you.
28 Then shall they call upon me,
but I will not answer ;
They shall seek me early, but they
shall not find me :
29 For that they hated knowledge,
And did not choose the fear of
^h the LORD :
30 They would none of my counsel :
They despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore shall they eat of the
fruit of their own way,

B.C. about
1000.

so. souls.
19. 1 Tim. 6.
10.
so. soul.

WISDOM'S
INVITATION.
b. broad
places.

e. entrances.
s. sayings.

u. Until
when.

23. Eph. 1. 17,
18.

WISDOM'S
SOLEMN
WARNING.
24-31. Heb.
12. 25-29.
a. attended.

t. or a
tempest.

J. Jehovah.

31. Isa. 3. 11

C. about 1000.

And ¹be filled with their own devices.

³² For the turning away of *the* simple shall slay them, And the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

³³ But ¹whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, And shall be quiet from fear of evil."

2 MY son, if thou wilt receive my ^swords, And ¹hide my commandments with thee;

² So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, And ¹apply thine heart to understanding;

³ Yea, if thou ¹criest after ¹knowledge, And ¹liftest up thy voice for understanding;

⁴ If thou ¹seekest her as ^ssilver, And ¹searchest for her as for ^shid treasures;

⁵ Then shalt thou understand the fear of ^J the LORD, And ¹find the knowledge of ⁼God.

⁶ For ^J the LORD ¹giveth wisdom: Out of His mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

⁷ He layeth up sound wisdom for *the* righteous: *He is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.*

⁸ He keepeth the paths of judgment, And ¹preserveth the way of His ^s saints.

⁹ Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, And ⁼equity; *yea, every good path.*

¹⁰ When wisdom ¹entereth into thine heart, And knowledge ¹is pleasant unto thy soul;

¹¹ Discretion shall preserve thee, Understanding shall keep thee:

¹² To deliver thee from the way of *the* evil man, From *the* ⁱ man that speaketh froward things;

¹³ ^sWho ⁼the paths of uprightness, To walk in the ways of darkness;

¹⁴ ^sWho ⁼rejoice to do evil, And ¹delight in the frowardness of *the* ^s wicked;

¹⁵ Whose ways are crooked, And *they* ^proward in their paths:

¹⁶ To deliver thee from *the* strange woman, *Even from the stranger which flattereth with her ^s words;*

¹⁷ ^sWhich forsaketh the guide of her youth, And ¹forgetteth ^{the} covenant of her ⁼God.

¹⁸ For her house ¹inclineth unto death, And her paths unto *the* ^d dead.

¹⁹ None that go unto her ¹return again, Neither ^a take they hold of the paths of life.

²⁰ That thou ¹mayest walk in the way of ⁼good men,

And ¹keep the paths of *the* ⁼righteous.

²¹ For *the* ⁼upright shall dwell in the land, And *the* ⁼perfect shall remain in it.

²² But *the* ⁱ wicked shall be cut off from the earth, And *the* transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

3 MY son, ¹forget not my law; But ¹let thine heart keep my commandments:

² For length of days, and ^s long ⁼life, And peace, shall they add to thee.

³ ¹Let not ^{to} mercy and truth forsake thee: ¹Bind them about thy neck; ¹Write them upon the table of thine heart:

⁴ So shalt thou find favour and good understanding In the sight of ⁼God and ^a man.

⁵ ¹Trust in ^J the LORD with all thine heart; And ¹lean not unto thine own understanding.

⁶ In all thy ways ¹acknowledge Him, And ^{He} shall ⁼direct thy paths.

⁷ ¹Be not wise in thine own eyes: ¹Fear ^J the LORD, And ¹depart from evil.

⁸ It shall be ^h health to thy ^s navel, And ^m marrow to thy bones.

⁹ ¹Honour ^J the LORD with thy substance, And with the ¹firstfruits of all thine increase:

¹⁰ So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, And thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

¹¹ My son, ¹despise not the chastening of ^J the LORD; Neither ¹be weary of His correction:

¹² For ^{whom} ^J the LORD ¹loveth He ¹correcteth; Even as a father ^{the} son in whom he ¹delighteth.

¹³ ⁼Happy *is the* ^a man that findeth wisdom, And *the* ^a man that ¹getteth understanding.

¹⁴ For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, And the gain thereof than fine gold.

¹⁵ *She is more precious than rubies: And all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.*

¹⁶ Length of days *is* in her right hand; And in her left hand riches and honour.

¹⁷ Her ways are ways of pleasantness, And all her paths are peace.

¹⁸ *She is a tree of life to ^s them that lay hold upon her: And happy is every one that retaineth her.*

¹⁹ ^J The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; By understanding hath He established the heavens.

²⁰ By His knowledge the depths are broken up,

B.C. about 1000.

21. Ps. 37. 29.

ⁱ lawless, *Heb.* resha-him.

Obedience.

^y years of life.

^{to} loving-kindness.

⁼ G. Elohim, God, *plural*, *a.* ahda-hm.

TRUST IN JEHOVAH.

5. Jer. 17. 5-7.

J. Jehovah.

^m make straight, *or* right.

^h healing.

^s sinew, *or* muscle.

^m moistening.

HIS HONOUR.

9. Ex. 22. 29. 1 Cor. 16. 2.

HIS CHASTENING.

11. Ps. 94. 12. Heb. 12. 5-11.

EXCELLENCY OF WISDOM.

a. ahda-hm.

14. Ch. 16. 16.

16. Ps. 91. 14-16.

IN CREATION.

19. Ch. 8. 27. Jer. 51. 15. J. Jehovah.

20. Job 38. 8-11.

PROVERBS III. 21.

PROVERBS V. 2.

B.C. about
1000.
sk. skies.

PROMISES.

22. Ch. 1. 9.

23. Ch. 4. 12.

CONFIDENCE.
25. Ps. 112. 7.
7. lawless.
26. Ch. 14. 26.
J. Jehovah.

PROMPT
BENEVO-
LENCE.
27. Lev. 19.
13.
1. its owners.
28. Gal. 6. 10.

PEACE-
ABLENESS.

a. Heb.
ahdahn.

31. Ps. 37. 1.
Ch. 24. 1.
v. violent
man (ish).
s. secret.
counsel.
u. upright.

RETRIBU-
TION.
7. lawless.
r. righteous.
34. James 4.
6.

FATHERLY
INSTRUC-
TION.

s. sons.

DESIRABLE-
NESS
OF WISDOM.
s. sayings.

And the ^{sk} clouds ^hdrop down the dew.

21 My son, ^hlet not them depart from thine eyes:

•Keep sound wisdom and discre-
tion:

22 So shall they be ^hlife unto thy soul,
And grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way
safely,

And thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou ^hliest down,
Thou shalt not be afraid:

Yea, thou shalt lie down,

And thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 ^hBe not afraid of sudden fear,
Neither of the desolation of the
^lwicked, when it ^hcometh.

26 For ^hthe LORD shall be thy con-
fidence,
And shall keep thy foot from be-
ing taken.

27 ^hWithhold not good from ^hthem
to whom it is due,
When it is in the power of thine
hand to do it.

28 ^hSay not unto thy neighbour,
“Go, and come again, and to-
morrow I will give;”
When thou hast it by thee.

29 ^hDevise not evil against thy neigh-
bour,

Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ^hStrive not with a ^uman without
cause,

If he have done thee no harm.

31 ^hEnvy thou not the ^voppressor,
And ^hchoose none of his ways.

32 For the ^hfroward is abomination to
^hthe LORD:

But His ^hsecret is with the ^u=right-
eous.

33 The curse of ^hthe LORD is in the
house of the ^l-wicked:

But He ^hblesseth the habitation of
the ^r=just.

34 Surely He ^hscorneth the scornors:
But He ^hgiveth grace unto the
=lowly.

35 The ^u=wise shall inherit glory:
But shame shall be the promotion
of fools.

4 •HEAR, ye ^uchildren, the instruc-
tion of a father,

And attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine,

^hForsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son,
Tender and only beloved in the
sight of my mother.

4 He taught me also, and said unto
me,

“Let thine heart retain my words:
•Keep my commandments, and
•live.”

5 •Get wisdom, •get understanding:
^hForget it not; neither ^hdecline
from the ^swords of my mouth.

6 ^hForsake her not, and she shall
preserve thee:

•Love her, and she shall keep
thee.

7 Wisdom is the principal thing;
Therefore •get wisdom:
And with all thy getting •get under-
standing.

8 •Exalt her, and she shall promote
thee:

She shall bring thee to honour,
when thou ^hdost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head an
ornament of grace:

A ^ccrown of ^bglory shall she de-
liver to thee.

10 •Hear, O my son, and •receive my
sayings;

And the years of thy ^hlife shall be
many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of
wisdom;

I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest thy steps shall not
be straitened;

And when thou ^hrunnest, thou shalt
not stumble.

13 •Take fast hold of instruction;

•Let her not go
•Keep her; for she is thy ^hlife.

14 •Enter not into the path of the
^l-wicked,

And go not in the way of ^u=evil
men.

15 •Avoid it, ^hpass not by it,
•Turn from it, and •pass away.

16 For they ^hsleep not, except they
^hhave done mischief;

And their sleep is taken away,
Unless they ^hcause some to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of ^u=wick-
edness,

And ^hdrink the wine of ^u=violence.

18 But the path of the ^u=just is as the
shining light,

That shineth more and more unto
the perfect day.

19 The way of the ^l=wicked is as
^u=darkness:

They know not at what they
^hstumble.

20 My son, attend to my words;

•Incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 •Let them not depart from thine
eyes;

•Keep them in the midst of thine
heart.

22 For they are ^hlife unto ^u=those
that find them,

And ^hhealth to all their flesh.

23 •Keep thy heart ^uwith all dili-
gence;

For out of it are the issues of
^hlife.

24 •Put away from thee a froward
mouth,

And perverse lips •put far from
thee.

25 •Let thine eyes look right on,
And ^hlet thine eyelids look straight
before thee.

26 •Ponder the path of thy feet,
And ^hlet all thy ways be estab-
lished.

27 •Turn not to the right hand nor to
the left:

•Remove thy foot from evil.

5 MY son, attend unto my wisdom,
And •bow thine ear to my under-
standing:

2 That thou mayest regard dis-
cretion,

And that thy lips ^hmay keep know-
ledge.

c. chaplet,
wreath.
d. diadem.
b. beauty

PROMISES

PATH OF
THE
WICKED.
1. lawless.

c. evil.

1a. lawless-
ness.

PATH OF
THE JUST

19. John 3.
19-21.
1 John 2.
11.
1. lawless.

WORDS
OF WISDOM

a. heading.

KEEPING
THE
HEART.

a. above all
keeping.

STRAIGHT
FORWARD-
NESS.

WISDOM.

about 1000.
THE STRANGE WOMAN.
Feb. 501, Gr. des.
ons.
sayings, b. imree.
entrance, b. path-
b.
hearken-
to.
as-
sibly and
nerega-
n.
WIFE.
ivulets.
TRIBUT-
TION.
b. ehovah.
wless.
RETY-
SHIP.
Matt. 5.
23.
3 For the lips of a strange woman drop as a honeycomb, And her mouth is smother than oil:
4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, Sharp as a twoedged sword.
5 Her feet go down to death; Her steps take hold on hell.
6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, Her ways are moveable, That thou canst not know them.
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, And depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her, And come not nigh the door of her house:
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, And thy years unto the cruel:
10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; And thy labours be in the house of a stranger;
11 And thou mourn at the last, When thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, "How have I hated instruction, And my heart despised reproof;
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
14 I was almost in all evil In the midst of the congregation and assembly."
15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern, And running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, And rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be only thine own, And not strangers' with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed: And rejoice with the wife of thy youth.
19 Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; And be thou ravished always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, And embrace the bosom of a stranger?
21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, And He pondereth all his goings.
22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, And he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.
23 He shall die without instruction; And in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.
6 MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, If thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, Thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, When thou art come into the hand of thy friend:
4 Go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.
5 Give not sleep to thine eyes, Nor slumber to thine eyelids.
6 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, And as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
7 Go to the ant, thou sluggard; Consider her ways, and be wise: Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer, And gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, A little folding of the hands to sleep:
11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, And thy want as an armed man.
12 A naughty person, a wicked man, Walketh with a froward mouth.
13 He winketh with his eyes, He speaketh with his feet, He teacheth with his fingers;
14 Frowardness is in his heart. He deviseth mischief continually; He soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; Suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.
16 These six things doth the LORD hate:
Yea, seven are an abomination unto Him:
17 A proud look, a lying tongue, And hands that shed innocent blood,
18 A heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, Feet that be swift in running to mischief,
19 A false witness that speaketh lies, And he that soweth discord among brethren.
20 My son, keep thy father's commandment, And forsake not the law of thy mother:
21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, And tie them about thy neck.
22 When thou goest, It shall lead thee; When thou sleepest, It shall keep thee; And when thou awakest, It shall talk with thee.
23 For the commandment is a lamp; And the law is light;
And reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
24 To keep thee from the evil woman,

B.C. about 1000.
a. sayings.

THE SLUGGARD.

10, 11. Ch. 24, 33, 34.

a. a man with a shield.
i. ish.

THE WICKED.
a. a man of Belial, or a worthless man; Heb. abdim belial, fr. m. bel, with- out, and yal, use.
13. Ch. 10, 10. p. Perverse- ness.
c. casteth forth.
SEVEN ABOMINA- TIONS.
J. Jehovah. o. of His soul.
h. Haughty eyes.

PARENTAL INSTRU- CTION.
20. Eph. 6. 1.

1. liest down.

b. or be thy meditation.

THE STRANGE WOMAN.

B.C. about
1000.

s. soul.
i. ish.

he. heart.

st. strong-
man, Heb.
geber.

OBEDIENCE.
s. sayings.

i. little man,
Heb. ishôn,
diminutive
of ish, man.

THE
STRANGE
WOMAN.

s. sayings.

so. sons.
he. heart.

so. of the
day.

From the flattery of the tongue of
a strange woman.

25 Lust not after her beauty in thine
heart;
Neither let her take thee with her
eyelids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman
a man is brought to a piece of
bread:

And the adulteress will hunt for
the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom,
And his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals,
And his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth in to his neigh-
bour's wife;

Whosoever toucheth her shall not
be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief,
If he steal to satisfy his soul when
he is hungry;

31 But if he be found, he shall restore
sevenfold;

He shall give all the substance of
his house.

32 But whoso committeth adultery
with a woman lacketh he under-
standing:

He that doeth it destroyeth his
own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he
get;

And his reproach shall not be
wiped away.

34 For jealousy is the rage of a man:
Therefore he will not spare in the
day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ransom;
Neither will he rest content,
though thou givest many gifts.

MY son, keep my words,
And lay up my commandments
with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and
live;

And my law as the apple of thine
eye.

3 Bind them upon thy fingers,
Write them upon the table of
thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, "Thou art my
sister;"

And call understanding thy kins-
woman:

5 That they may keep thee from the
strange woman,

From the stranger which flattereth
with her words.

6 For at the window of my house
I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones,
I discerned among the youths, a
young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her
corner;

And he went the way to her
house,

9 In the twilight, in the evening,
In the black and dark night;

10 And, behold, there met him a woman
With the attire of a harlot, and
subtil of heart.

11 (She is loud and stubborn;
Her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now is she without,
Now in the streets,
And lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed
him,

And with an impudent face said
unto him,

14 "I have peace offerings with me;
This day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet
thee,

Diligently to seek thy face,
And I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with cover-
ings of tapestry,

With carved works, with fine linen
of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with
myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love
until the morning:

Let us solace ourselves with
loves.

19 For the goodman is not in at home,
He is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money
with him,

And will come home at the day
appointed."

21 With her much fair speech she
caused him to yield,

With the flattering of her lips she
forced him.

22 He goeth after her straightway,
As an ox goeth to the slaughter,

Or as a lamb to the correction of
the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his
liver;

As a bird hasteth to the snare,
And knoweth not that it is for his
life.

24 Harken unto me now therefore,
O ye children,

And attend to the words of my
mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her
ways,

Go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many
wounded:

Yea, many strong men have been
slain by her.

27 Her house is the way to hell,
Going down to the chambers of
death.

8 DOTH not wisdom cry?
And understanding put forth her
voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high
places,

By the way in the places of the
paths.

3 She crieth at the gates,
At the entry of the city,

At the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call;
And my voice is to the sons of
a man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom:
And ye fools, be ye of an under-
standing heart.

6 Hear; for I will speak of excellent
things;

And the opening of my lips shall
be right things.

B.C. about
1000.

sa. sacrifices

i. ish.
in. in his
house.

t. to his
house.
o. of the
new-moo

s. soul.

ADMONI-
TION.
so. sons.
s. sayings.

h. Heb.
sheel, Gr.
hadcs.
i. inner-
chambers

THE
WISDOM
GOD IN
CHRIST
BY
THE SPIR

e. entrance
i. Heb.
ishim.
a. abdash
p. prudent

PROVERBS VIII. 7.

- C. about 1000.
lawless-
sayings.
twisted,
eb. niph-
l.
- 7 For my mouth shall speak truth;
And wickedness is an abomination
to my lips.
- 8 All the words of my mouth are in
righteousness;
*There is nothing froward or per-
verse in them.*
- 9 They are all plain to him that
understandeth,
And right to them that find
knowledge.
- 10 Receive my instruction, and not
silver;
And knowledge rather than choice
gold.
- 11 For wisdom is better than ru-
bies;
And all the things that may be
desired are not to be compared
to it.
- 12 I wisdom dwell with prudence,
And find out knowledge of witty
inventions.
- 13 The fear of the LORD is to hate
evil:
Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil
way, and the froward mouth,
do I hate.
- 14 Counsel is mine, and sound wis-
dom:
I am understanding; I have
strength.
- 15 By me kings reign,
And princes decree justice.
- 16 By me princes rule, and nobles,
Even all the judges of the earth.
- 17 I love them that love me;
And those that seek me early
shall find me.
- 18 Riches and honour are with me;
*Yea, durable riches and righteous-
ness.*
- 19 My fruit is better than gold;
Yea, than fine gold;
And my revenue than choice silver.
- 20 I lead in the way of righteous-
ness,
In the midst of the paths of judg-
ment:
- 21 That I may cause those that love
me to inherit substance;
And I will fill their treasures.
- 22 The LORD possessed me in the
beginning of His way,
Before His works of old.
- 23 I was set up from everlasting,
From the beginning,
Or ever the earth was.
- 24 When there were no depths,
I was brought forth;
When there were no fountains
abounding with water.
- 25 Before the mountains were settled,
Before the hills was I brought
forth:
- 26 While as yet He had not made the
earth, nor the fields,
Nor the highest part of the dust
of the world.
- 27 When He prepared the heavens, I
was there:
When He set a compass upon the
face of the depth:
- 28 When He established the clouds
above:
When He strengthened the foun-
tains of the deep:

See Job
xviii.

EX-
CELLENCY
WISDOM.
Jehovah.

mouth of
river.
ons, Heb.
hi thabpu-
th, from
abphac, to
urn, to
revert.

TERNITY
WISDOM.
Ch. 3. 19.
from
hen, Heb.
necaz.

out.
places, Heb.
hütsoth.
habitable
world, Heb.
rebeel.
e. 31.
or circle.
eb. khüg.
29. Gen.
6-10. Job
1-11. Ps.
4. 1-9.

PROVERBS IX. 13.

- 29 When He gave to the sea His
decree,
That the waters should not pass
His commandment:
When He appointed the founda-
tions of the earth:
- 30 Then I was by Him, as one brought
up with Him:
And I was daily His delight,
Rejoicing always before Him;
- 31 Rejoicing in the habitable part
of His earth;
And my delights were with the
sons of a men.
- 32 Now therefore hearken unto me,
O ye children:
For blessed are they that keep
my ways.
- 33 Hear instruction, and be wise,
And refuse it not.
- 34 Blessed is the man that heareth
me,
Watching daily at my gates,
Waiting at the posts of my doors.
- 35 For whoso findeth me findeth
life,
And shall obtain favour of the
LORD.
- 36 But he that sinneth against me
wrongeth his own soul:
All they that hate me love death."

9

- 37 WISDOM hath builded her
house,
She hath hewn out her seven pil-
lars:
- 38 She hath killed her beasts;
She hath mingled her wine;
She hath also furnished her table.
- 39 She hath sent forth her maidens:
She crieth upon the highest places
of the city,
- 40 "Whoso is simple, let him turn in
hither:"
As for him that wanteth understanding,
she saith to him,
- 41 "Come, eat of my bread,
And drink of the wine which I
have mingled.
- 42 Forsake thou the foolish, and live;
And go in the way of under-
standing."
- 43 He that reproveth a scorner get-
teth to himself shame:
And he that rebuketh a wicked
mangetteth himself a blot.
- 44 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate
thee:
Rebuke a wise man, and he will
love thee.
- 45 Give instruction to a wise man,
And he will be yet wiser:
Teach a just man, and he will
increase in learning.
- 46 The fear of the LORD is the be-
ginning of wisdom:
And the knowledge of the Holy is
understanding.
- 47 For by me thy days shall be
multiplied,
And the years of thy life shall be
increased.
- 48 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise
for thyself:
But if thou scornest, thou alone
shalt bear it.
- 49 A foolish woman is clamorous:

B.C. about
1000.

t. Heb. tee-
beel. See
v. 26.
a. ahdahm.
EXHORTA-
TION.
32. Luke 11.
28.
so. sons.

d. doors.
e. entrances.
35. John 17.
3.
J. Jehovah.

WISDOM'S
INVITA-
TION.
w. Wisdom.
Heb. khok-
mah.
s. slaughter,
or killing,
wi. wine,
Heb. yayin.

h. heart.

5. Isa. 55. 1.
2.

REPROOF.

l. lawless.

FEAR OF
JEHOVAH.
10. Ps. 111.
10.
J. Jehovah.

THE
FOOLISH
WOMAN'S
INVITA-
TION.

PROVERBS IX. 14.

B.C. about
1000.
e. entrance.

16. Comp. v.
5.
h. heart.

o. of se-
ceries.
r. Heb.
rephaim.
h. Heb.
sheol, Gr.
hadēs.

PROVERBS
OF
SOLOMON.
1. Ch. 23, 15,
16, 24, 25.
7. lawless-
ness.

J. Jehovah.

d. desire.
la. lawless.
4. Matt. 25.
23.
r. remiss.

f. fool-
of
lips.
i. in in-
tegrity.

12. 1 PET. 4.
8. Luke 17.
3, 4.
t. transgres-
sions, or
trespasses.
h. heart.
14. Luke 12.
19, 20.

p. produce.
la. lawless,
rahshang.

She is simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of
her house,
On a seat in the high places of the
city,
15 To call passengers who go right on
their ways:
16 "Whoso is simple, let him turn
in hither:"
And as for him that wanteth h under-
standing, she saith to him,
17 "Stolen waters are sweet,
And bread eaten in secret is
pleasant."
18 But he knoweth not that the r=dead
are there;
And that her guests are in the
depths of h hell.

10 THE proverbs of Solomon.
A wise son maketh a glad father:
But a foolish son is the heaviness
of his mother.
2 Treasures of wickedness profit
nothing:
But righteousness delivereth from
death.
3 J THE LORD will not suffer the soul
of the righteous to famish:
But He casteth away the substance of the la=wicked.
4 He becometh poor that dealeth
with a slack hand:
But the hand of the diligent
maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer is a
wise son:
But he that sleepeth in harvest is
a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings are upon the head of the
just:
But violence covereth the mouth
of the la=wicked.
7 The memory of the just is bless-
ed:
But the name of the la=wicked
shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive com-
mandments:
But a prating fool shall fall.
9 He that walketh uprightly walk-
eth surely:
But he that perverteth his ways
shall be known.
10 He that winketh with the eye
causeth sorrow:
But a prating fool shall fall.
11 The mouth of a righteous man is a
well of life:
But violence covereth the mouth
of the la=wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes:
But love covereth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath un-
derstanding wisdom is found:
But a rod is for the back of him
that is void of understanding.
14 Wise men lay up knowledge:
But the mouth of the foolish is
near destruction.
15 The rich man's wealth is his strong
city:
The destruction of the poor is
their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous tend-
eth to life:
The fruit of the la=wicked to sin.

PROVERBS XI. 4.

B.C. abo
1000.

19. Eccle
1-7. J
1. 19.
t. transg
sion, He
pahshan

7. lawless

h. heart.

22. Deut.
18.
J. Jehova

i. ish.

7. lawless

a. strong-
hold.
p. perfect

30. Matt.
24, 41, 46

r. righteous

p. pervers

p. pervers
ness.
PROVERBS
OF
SOLOMON
1. Ch. 20.
J. Jehovah
p. perfect
2 Gen. 3, 5

t. the tres
cherous.
4. Gen. 7.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction:
But he that refuseth reproof erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred with lying
lips,
And he that uttereth a slander, is
a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there
wanteth not sin:
But he that refraineth his lips is
wise.
20 The tongue of the just is as choice
silver:
The heart of the wicked is little
worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed
many:
But fools die for want of wisdom.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich,
And He addeth no sorrow with it.
23 It is as sport to a fool to do mischief:
But a man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 The fear of the LORD-wicked, it shall
come upon him;
But the desire of the righteous
shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth,
So is the wicked no more:
But the righteous is an everlasting
foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth,
And as smoke to the eyes,
So is the sluggard to them that
send him.
27 The fear of the LORD prolongeth
days:
But the years of the wicked shall
be shortened.
28 The hope of the righteous shall be
gladness:
But the expectation of the wicked
shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD is strength
to the p-upright:
But destruction shall be to the
workers of iniquity.
30 The righteous shall never be re-
moved:
But the wicked shall not inhabit
the earth.
31 The mouth of the just bringeth
forth wisdom:
But the froward tongue shall be
cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know
what is acceptable:
But the mouth of the wicked
speakech p=frowardness.

11 A FALSE balance is abomina-
tion to the LORD:
But a just weight is His delight.
2 When pride cometh, then cometh
shame:
But with the lowly is wisdom.
3 The integrity of the upright shall
guide them:
But the perverseness of trans-
gressors shall destroy them.
4 Riches profit not in the day of
wrath:
But righteousness delivereth from
death.

PROVERBS XI. 5.

- C. about 1000.
make-
raight.
lawless.
lawless-
ess.
lawless.
ahdahm.
Esth. 7. 10.
or pro-
ne-man.
righteous.
heart.
ish.
1 Tim. 5.
goeth-
bout.
wise-
ounsel.
violent.
Matt. 5.
kind,
leb.
hahsad.
Gal. 6. 8.
Isa. 3. 10.
Jehovah.
evil.
nose-ring
de-
arteth.
om.
lawless.
2 Cor. 9. 6.
- 5 The righteousness of the ^mperfect shall direct his way:
But the ^l-wicked shall fall by his own ^{la}wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the ^mupright shall deliver them:
But transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.
7 When a ^lwicked ^aman dieth, his expectation shall perish:
And the hope of ⁼unjust men [•]perisheth.
8 The righteous ^{is} delivered out of trouble,
And the ^l-wicked cometh in his stead.
9 A ^p hypocrite with his mouth [•]destroyeth his neighbour:
But through knowledge shall the ^rjust be delivered.
10 When it goeth well with the ⁼righteous, the city [•]rejoiceth:
And when the ^lwicked perish, there is shouting.
11 By the blessing of the ⁼upright the city [•]is exalted:
But it [•]is overthrown by the mouth of the ^lwicked.
12 He that is void of ^hwisdom despiseth his neighbour:
But a ⁱman [•]of understanding [•]holdeth his peace.
13 A talebearer [•]revealeth [•]secrets:
But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 Where no ^wcounsel is, the [•]people [•]fall:
But in the multitude of counselors there is safety.
15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it:
And he that hateth suretiship is sure.
16 A gracious woman [•]retaineth honour:
And ^vstrong men [•]retain riches.
17 The ^kmerciful man doeth good to his own soul:
But he that is cruel [•]troubleth his own flesh.
18 The ^l-wicked worketh a deceitful work:
But to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.
19 As righteousness ^{tendeth} to life:
So he that pursueth evil ^{pursueth} it to his own death.
20 They that are of a froward heart are abomination to [•]the LORD:
But such as are upright in their way are His delight.
21 Though hand join in hand, the [•]wicked shall not be unpunished:
But the seed of the ⁼righteous shall be delivered.
22 As a [•]jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
So is a fair woman which ^dis without discretion.
23 The desire of the ⁼righteous is only good:
But the expectation of the ^lwicked is wrath.
24 There is [•]that scattereth, and yet increaseth:
And there is [•]that withholdeth

PROVERBS XII. 12.

- B.C. about 1000.
soul of blessing.
Ish. neph-
esh berah-
cah.
23. Ps. 1. 3.
le. or leaf.
30. Dan. 12. 3.
31. Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pct. 4. 17, 18. Sept.
2. Ps. 5. 12.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
i. lawless-
ness.
4. Ch. 31. 10-31.
f. judgment.
la. lawless.
6. Luke 21. 12-15.
7. Ps. 37. 35, 36.
8. Dan. 6. 3. i. ish.
h. highly-esteemed.
s. soul.
h. heart.
p. or prey.
- more than is meet, but it <sup>tend-
eth</sup> to poverty.
25 The liberal soul shall be made fat:
And he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him:
But blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.
27 He that diligently seeketh good [•]procureth favour:
But he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.
28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall:
But the ⁼righteous shall flourish as a ^{le}branch.
29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind:
And the fool shall be servant to the [•]wise of heart.
30 The fruit of the [•]righteous is a tree of ⁼life:
And he that winneth souls is wise.
31 Behold, the [•]righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:
Much more the ^l-wicked and the [•]sinner.
- 12 WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge:
But he that hateth reproof is brutish.
2 A good man [•]obtaineth favour of [•]the LORD:
But a [•]man of wicked devices will He condemn.
3 A [•]man shall not be established by [•]wickedness:
But the root of the ⁼righteous shall not be moved.
4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband:
But she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the ⁼righteous are [•]right:
But the counsels of the ^{la}wicked are deceit.
6 The words of the ^{la}wicked are to lie in wait for blood:
But the mouth of the ⁼upright shall deliver them.
7 The ^{la}wicked are overthrown, and are not:
But the house of the ⁼righteous shall stand.
8 A [•]man shall be commended according to his wisdom:
But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
9 He that is [•]despised, and hath a servant,
Is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 A righteous man [•]regardeth the life of his beast:
But the tender mercies of the ^{la}wicked are cruel.
11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread:
But he that followeth vain persons is void of ^hunderstanding.
12 The ^{la}wicked desireth the [•]net of evil men:
But the root of the ⁼righteous [•]yieldeth fruit.

PROVERBS XII. 13.

- B.C. about 1000.
e. evil.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
16. Ch. 29. 11.
- b. Heb. breatheth out.
21. Rom. 8. 28.
i. lawless.
J. Jehovah.
23. Eccles. 10. 3.
a. ahdahm.
- i. ish.
s. or searcheth out more.
i. lawless.
- a. ahdahm.
- 13 The ~~e~~-wicked ~~is~~ snared by the transgression of ~~his~~ lips:
But ~~the~~ -just shall come out of trouble.
- 14 A ~~i~~ man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of ~~his~~ mouth:
And the recompence of ~~a~~ man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
- 15 The way of a fool ~~is~~ right in his own eyes:
But he that hearkeneth unto counsel ~~is~~ wise.
- 16 A fool's wrath is presently known:
But a prudent man covereth shame.
- 17 He that ~~b~~ speaketh truth ~~b~~ sheweth forth righteousness:
But a false witness deceit.
- 18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword:
But the tongue of ~~the~~ =wise ~~is~~ health.
- 19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
But a lying tongue ~~is~~ but for a moment.
- 20 Deceit ~~is~~ in the heart of them that imagine evil:
But to the counsellors of peace ~~is~~ joy.
- 21 There shall no evil happen to ~~the~~ just:
But ~~the~~ ~~i~~-wicked shall be filled with mischief.
- 22 Lying lips are abomination to ~~J~~ the LORD:
But they that deal truly are His delight.
- 23 A prudent ~~a~~ man concealeth knowledge:
But the heart of fools ~~b~~ proclaimeth foolishness.
- 24 The hand of ~~the~~ =diligent shall bear rule:
But ~~the~~ -slothful shall be under tribute.
- 25 Heaviness in the heart of ~~i~~ man maketh it stoop:
But a good word ~~b~~ maketh it glad.
- 26 The -righteous ~~s~~ is more excellent than his neighbour:
But the way of ~~the~~ ~~i~~-wicked ~~b~~ seduceth them.
- 27 The slothful man ~~b~~ roasteth not that which he took in hunting:
But the substance of a diligent ~~a~~ man is precious.
- 28 In the way of righteousness ~~is~~ =life:
And in the pathway thereof there ~~is~~ no death.

PROVERBS
OF
SOLOMON
CONTINUED
1. Heb. 12. 5
i. ish.

t. treacherous.
3. Ps. 141. 3.
s. soul.

- 13 A WISE son heareth his father's instruction:
But a scorner heareth not rebuke.
- 2 A ~~i~~ man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth:
But the soul of the ~~t~~ transgressors shall eat violence.
- 3 He that keepeth his mouth ~~b~~ keepeth his ~~s~~ life:
But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
- 4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing:

PROVERBS XIII. 24.

- B.C. about 1000.
i. lawless.
p. perfect.
Heb. talm.
la. lawless-ness.
st. or sin-offering.
7. Rev. 3. 17.
2. 9.
p. pretendeth.
i. ish.
s. soul.
- i. lawless.
- b. by hand.
13. Ex. 5. 2
14. Ps. 119. 11.
- t. the treacherous.
- i. lawless.
- a. healing.
Heb. mar-pee, from rahpaph, to heal.
20. 1 Cor. 15. 33.
s. shall suffer evil.
- so. sons.
24. Ch. 19. 18.
Rev. 3. 19.
- But the soul of the =diligent shall be made fat.
- 5 A righteous man ~~b~~ hateth lying:
But a ~~i~~ wicked man ~~b~~ is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
- 6 Righteousness ~~b~~ keepeth him that ~~is~~ ~~p~~ upright in the way:
But ~~la~~ wickedness ~~b~~ overthroweth ~~st~~ the sinner.
- 7 There is that ~~pr~~ maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing:
There ~~is~~ that ~~pr~~ maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.
- 8 The ransom of a ~~i~~ man's ~~s~~ life are his riches:
But the poor ~~b~~ heareth not rebuke.
- 9 The light of the =righteous ~~b~~ rejoiceth:
But the lamp of ~~the~~ ~~i~~-wicked shall be put out.
- 10 Only by pride ~~b~~ cometh contention:
But with ~~the~~ =well advised ~~is~~ wisdom.
- 11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished:
But he that gathereth ~~b~~ by labour shall increase.
- 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick:
But when the desire cometh, it is a tree of =life.
- 13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed:
But he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.
- 14 The law of the ~~i~~-wise is a fountain of life,
To depart from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding ~~b~~ giveth favour:
But the way of ~~t~~ transgressors ~~is~~ hard.
- 16 Every prudent man ~~b~~ dealeth with knowledge:
But a fool ~~b~~ layeth open his folly.
- 17 A ~~i~~-wicked messenger ~~b~~ falleth into mischief:
But a faithful ambassador ~~is~~ ~~b~~ health.
- 18 Poverty and shame shall be to ~~him~~ that refuseth instruction:
But ~~he~~ that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
- 19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul:
But it ~~is~~ abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20 He that walketh with wise men shall be wise:
But a companion of fools ~~s~~ shall be destroyed.
- 21 Evil ~~b~~ pursueth sinners:
But to ~~the~~ =righteous good shall be repayed.
- 22 A good man ~~b~~ leaveth an inheritance to his ~~so~~ children's ~~so~~ children:
And the wealth of the -sinner ~~is~~ laid up for the -just.
- 23 Much food ~~is~~ in the tillage of the =poor:
But there is ~~that~~ ~~is~~ destroyed for want of judgment.
- 24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son:
But he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

C. about 1000. lawless.
 25 The -righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul:
 But the belly of the ^l=wicked shall want.

PROVERBS OF SOLOMON CONTINUED.

Jehovah.

John 7. 17.

or the intelligent.

ish.

guilt, or the trespass offering. upright, acceptance, the bitterness of his soul. lawless.

tent.

ish.

5. Ch. 22. 3.

rusheth on.

- 14 EVERY wise woman buildeth her house:
 But the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
 2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth ^J the LORD:
 But he that is perverse in his ways despiseth Him.
 3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride:
 But the lips of the ^{wise} shall preserve them.
 4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean:
 But much increase is by the strength of the ox.
 5 A faithful witness will not lie:
 But a false witness will utter lies.
 6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not:
 But knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.
 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man,
 When thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.
 8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way:
 But the folly of fools is deceit.
 9 Fools make a mock at sin:
 But among the ^{righteous} there is a favour.
 10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness;
 And a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
 11 The house of the ^l=wicked shall be overthrown:
 But the tabernacle of the ^{upright} shall flourish.
 12 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man,
 But the end thereof are the ways of death.
 13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful;
 And the end of that mirth is heaviness.
 14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways:
 And a good man shall be satisfied from himself.
 15 The simple believeth every word:
 But the prudent man looketh well to his going.
 16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil:
 But the fool rusheth, and is confident.
 17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly:
 And a man of wicked devices is hated.
 18 The simple inherit folly:
 But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
 19 The evil bow before the good;
 And the ^l=wicked at the gates of the righteous.
 20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour:
 But the rich hath many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth:
 But he that hath mercy on the ^{poor}, happy is he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil?
 But mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit:
 But the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.

24 The crown of the ^{wise} is their riches:
 But the foolishness of fools is folly.

25 A true witness delivereth souls:
 But a deceitful witness speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of ^J the LORD is strong confidence:
 And His children shall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of ^J the LORD is a fountain of life,

To depart from the snares of death.
 28 In the multitude of people is the king's honour:

But in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding:
 But he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh:
 But envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker:
 But he that honoureth Him hath mercy on the ^{poor}.

32 The ^l=wicked is driven away in his wickedness:
 But the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding:
 But that which is in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation:
 But sin is a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favour is toward a wise servant:
 But his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

15 A SOFT answer turneth away wrath:

But grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the ^{wise} useth knowledge aright:
 But the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

3 The eyes of ^J the LORD are in every place,

Beholding the ^{evil} and the ^{good}.

4 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life:
 But perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.

5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction:
 But he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure:
 But in the revenues of the ^l=wicked is trouble.

B.C. about 1000.

21. Ps. 41. 1. h. he that is gracious to. a. afflicted, or lowly. lo. loving-kindness, Heb. khesed.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

29. Ch. 19. 11.

i. is gracious to. n. needy. l. lawless. e. evil.

34. Deut. 28. 13.

3. 2 Chr. 16. 9. J. Jehovah. o. Observing. h. healing. Heb. mar-pee.

5. Eph. 6. 1. 2.

l. lawless.

PROVERBS XV. 7.

B.C. about 1000. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10.	7 The lips of the ^{=wise} disperse knowledge: But the heart of the ^{=foolish} doth not so.
8. Gen. 4. 3-5. <i>la</i> , lawless, plural. J. Jehovah.	8 The sacrifice of the ^l =wicked is an abomination unto ^J the LORD: But the prayer of the ^{=upright} is His delight.
7. lawless, singular.	9 The way of the ^l -wicked is an abomination unto ^J the LORD: But He loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
	10 Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: And he that hateth reproof shall die.
11. Job 28. 6. Rev. 9. 11. <i>h. Heb.</i> sheol, <i>Gr.</i> hadēs. <i>ab. Heb.</i> Abaddon. <i>s.</i> sons. <i>ah. abdahn.</i> 12. John 3. 20. <i>j.</i> joyful, or glad.	11 Hell and ^{ab} destruction are before ^J the LORD: How much more then the hearts of the ^s children of ^{ah} men? 12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: Neither will he go unto the ^{=wise} . 13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: But by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.
14. Acts 17. 11.	14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: But the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
<i>m.</i> miserable, or depressed. <i>a.</i> a good, or cheerful heart.	15 All the days of the ^m -afflicted are evil: But ^a he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.
<i>d.</i> or disquiet.	16 Better is little with the fear of ^J the LORD Than great treasure and ^d trouble therewith.
17. Ch. 17. 1. <i>ap.</i> appointed portion.	17 Better is a ^{ap} dinner of herbs where love is, Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
<i>i.</i> ish. <i>c.</i> contention.	18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife: But he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.
<i>u.</i> upright. <i>r.</i> raised up.	19 The way of the slothful man is as a hedge of thorns: But the way of the ^{=righteous} is made plain.
<i>ah.</i> abdahn.	20 A wise son maketh a glad father: But a foolish man despiseth his mother.
<i>h.</i> heart. <i>i.</i> ish.	21 Folly is joy to him that is destitute of ^h wisdom: But a man of understanding walketh uprightly.
	22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed: But in the multitude of counselors they are established.
<i>it.</i> its season.	23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: And a word spoken in due season, how good is it!
<i>u.</i> understanding. <i>h. Heb.</i> sheol, <i>Gr.</i> hadēs. 25. Ps. 146. 9.	24 The way of life is above to the ^{=wise} , That he may depart from hell beneath.
<i>l.</i> or landmark.	25 ^J The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: But He will establish the border of the widow.
<i>e.</i> evil, <i>Heb.</i> rahng.	26 The thoughts of the ^e -wicked are an abomination to ^J the LORD:

PROVERBS XVI. 13.

But the words of the ^{=pure} are pleasant ⁼ words.	B.C. about 1000.
27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; But he that hateth ^b gifts shall live.	a. sayings. b. or bribes.
28 The heart of the ^{=righteous} studieth to answer: But the mouth of the ^l wicked poureth out evil things.	28. James 1. 19. l. lawless.
29 ^J The LORD is far from the ^l wicked: But He heareth the prayer of the ^{=righteous} .	29. 1 Pet. 3. 12. J. Jehovah.
30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: And a good report maketh the bones fat.	ti. light, or luminary.
31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life Abideth among the ^{=wise} .	a. or admonition, correction.
32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: But he that heareth reproof getteth ^h understanding.	h. heart.
33 The fear of ^J the LORD is the ^a instruction of wisdom; And before honour is humility.	33. Ch. 1. 7.
16 THE preparations of the heart ⁱ in a man, And the answer of the tongue, is from ^J the LORD.	a. or arrangements. i. to man, or pertaineth to man (abdahn).
2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; But ^J the LORD weigheth the spirits.	J. Jehovah. 2. 1 Sam. 2. 3. i. ish.
3 ^r Commit thy works unto ^J the LORD, And thy thoughts shall be established.	r. Roll.
4 ^J The LORD hath made all things for ^h Himself: Yea, even the ^l wicked for the day of evil.	4. Rom. 9. 20-24. h. His own sake. l. lawless.
5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to ^J the LORD: Though hand join in hand, he shall not be ^{ac} unpunished.	ac. acquitted.
6 By ^{lo} mercy and truth iniquity is ^{at} purged: And by the fear of ^J the LORD men depart from evil.	lo. loving-kindness. Heb. khased. at. atoned for.
7 When a man's ways please ^J the LORD, He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.	9. Jer. 10. 23. James 4. 13-15.
8 Better is a little with righteousness Than great revenues without right.	a. abdahn.
9 A man's heart deviseth his way: But ^J the Lord directeth his steps.	s. sure decision.
10 A ^a divine sentence is in the lips of the king: His mouth transgresseth not in judgment.	
11 A just weight and ⁼ balance are ^J the LORD's: All the weights of the bag are His work.	
12 It is an abomination to kings to commit ^l wickedness: For the throne is established by righteousness.	l. lawlessness.
13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; And they love him that speaketh right.	

PROVERBS XVI. 14.

- 14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death :
But a wise man will pacify it.
- 15 In the light of the king's countenance is life ;
And his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.
- 16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold !
And to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver !
- 17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil :
He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
- 18 Pride goeth before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.
- 19 Better it is to be of a humble spirit with the lowly,
Than to divide the spoil with the proud.
- 20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good :
And whoso trusteth in the LORD, is happy is he.
- 21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent :
And the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
- 22 Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it :
But the instruction of fools is folly.
- 23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth,
And addeth learning to his lips.
- 24 Pleasant words are as a honeycomb,
Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
- 25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man,
But the end thereof are the ways of death.
- 26 He that laboureth laboureth for himself ;
For his mouth craveth it of him.
- 27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil :
And in his lips there is as a burning fire.
- 28 A froward man soweth strife :
And a whisperer separateth chief friends.
- 29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour,
And leadeth him into the way that is not good.
- 30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things :
Moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
- 31 The hoary head is a crown of glory,
If it be found in the way of righteousness.
- 32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty ;
And he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.
- 33 The lot is cast into the lap ;
But the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

17 BETTER is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
Than a house full of sacrifices with strife.

PROVERBS XVII. 23.

- 2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame,
And shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.
- 3 The fining-pot is for silver,
And the furnace for gold :
But the LORD trieth the hearts.
- 4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips ;
And a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
- 5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker :
And he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.
- 6 Children's children are the crown of old men ;
And the glory of children are their fathers.
- 7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool :
Much less do lying lips a prince.
- 8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it :
Whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
- 9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love ;
But he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.
- 10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man
Than a hundred stripes into a fool.
- 11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion :
Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
- 12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.
- 13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good,
Evil shall not depart from his house.
- 14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water :
Therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.
- 15 He that justifieth the wicked,
And he that condemneth the just,
Even they both are abomination to the LORD.
- 16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom,
Seeing he hath no heart to it ?
- 17 A friend loveth at all times,
And a brother is born for adversity.
- 18 A man void of understanding striketh hands,
And becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
- 19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife :
And he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
- 20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good :
And he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.
- 21 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow :
And the father of a fool hath no joy.
- 22 A merry heart doeth good like a medicine :
But a broken spirit drieth the bones.
- 23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom

PROVERBS XVII. 24.

B.C. about
1000.

f. fine.
r. righteous.
n. nobles.
27. James 3.
13-18.
i. ish.
g. quiet.

l. lawless.

i. ish.

8. Ch. 26. 22.
w. whisper-
er, or
slanderer.
s. self-in-
sinuating-
things
(*hithpael*).

10. Ps. 18. 2.
J. Jehovah.

se. set-on-
high.

12. James 4.
6. 1 Pet. 5.
5, 6.

13. John 7.
51.

15. James 1.
5.

a. ahdahm.

To pervert the ways of judgment.
24 Wisdom is before him that hath understanding;
But the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son is a grief to his father,
And bitterness to her that bare him.
26 Also to f punish the r - just is not good,
Nor to strike n princes for equity.
27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words:
And a i man of understanding is of an q excellent spirit.
28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise:
And he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

18 THROUGH desire a man, having separated himself,
Seeketh and intermeddeth with all wisdom.
2 A fool hath no delight in understanding,
But that his heart may discover itself.
3 When the l-wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt,
And with ignominy reproach.
4 The words of a i man's mouth are as deep waters,
And the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.
5 It is not good to accept the person of the l-wicked,
To overthrow the -righteous in judgment.
6 A fool's lips enter into contention, And his mouth calleth for strokes.
7 A fool's mouth is his destruction, And his lips are the snare of his soul.
8 The words of a w talebearer are as wounds,
And they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
9 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.
10 The name of J the Lord is a strong tower:
The -righteous runneth into it, and is se safe.
11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
And as a high wall in his own conceit.
12 Before destruction the heart of i man is haughty,
And before honour is humility.
13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth it,
It is folly and shame unto him.
14 The spirit of a i man will sustain his infirmity;
But a wounded spirit who can bear?
15 The heart of the -prudent getteth knowledge;
And the ear of the =wise seeketh knowledge.
16 A a man's gift maketh room for him,

PROVERBS XIX. 12.

B.C. about
1000.

r. righteous.

t. transgressed-against.

i. ish.

22. Ch. 19. 14.

J. Jehovah.

24. Ch. 17. 17.

l. lover.

m. or missesthis way.
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.

ac. acquitted.

b. 71r. breatheth-out.

l. or liberal.

m. a man of gifts (ish).

h. heart.

ac. acquitted.

lu. Luxury.

11. Ch. 14. 29.
(Col. 3. 13).

12. Ch. 20. 2.

And bringeth him before great men.
17 He that is xfirst in his own cause seemeth r just;
But his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.
18 The lot causeth contentions to cease;
And parteth between the =mighty.
19 A brother l-offended is harder to be won than a strong city:
And their contentions are like the bars of a castle.
20 A i man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth;
And with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.
21 Death and =life are in the power of the tongue:
And they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
22 Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing,
And obtaineth favour of J the Lord.
23 The -poor useth intreaties;
But the -rich answereth roughly.
24 A i man that hath friends must shew himself friendly:
And there is a l-friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

19 BETTER is the -poor that walketh in his integrity,
Than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.
2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good;
And he that hasteth with his feet m-sinneth.
3 The foolishness of a man perverteth his way:
And his heart fretteth against J the Lord.
4 Wealth maketh many friends;
But the -poor is separated from his neighbour.
5 A false witness shall not be ac unpunished,
And he that b speaketh lies shall not escape.
6 Many will intreat the favour of the l prince:
And every man is a xfriend to m him that giveth gifts.
7 All the brethren of the -poor do hate him:
How much more do his friends go far from him?
He pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.
8 He that getteth b wisdom loveth his own soul:
He that keepeth understanding shall find good.
9 A false witness shall not be ac unpunished,
And he that b speaketh lies shall perish.
10 lu Delight is not seemly for a fool;
Much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
11 The discretion of a a man defereth his anger;
And it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion;

PROVERBS XIX. 13.

- C. about 1000.
- But his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.
- 13 A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father:
And the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.
- James I. Jehovah.
- 14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers:
And a prudent wife *is* from ^J the LORD.
- Ch. 20. 13.
- 15 Slothfulness [†]casteth into a deep sleep;
And an idle soul shall suffer hunger.
- 16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul;
But he that despiseth His ways shall die.
- 17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto ^J the LORD;
And that which he hath given will He pay him again.
- 18 Chasten thy son while there is hope,
And [†]let not thy soul spare for his crying.
- 19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment:
For if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.
- 20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction,
That thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
- 21 There *are* many devices in a man's heart;
Nevertheless the counsel of ^J the LORD, that shall stand.
- 22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness:
And a poor man *is* better than a liar.
- 23 The fear of ^J the LORD tendeth to life:
And he that hath it shall abide satisfied;
He shall not be visited with evil.
- 24 A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom,
And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
- 25 [†]Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware:
And reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.
- Eph. 6. 2.
- 26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother,
Is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
- Rom. 16.
- 27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction
That causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
- sayings. A worthless witness, witness of Belial, lawless.
- 28 An ungodly witness [†]scorneth judgment:
And the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
- 29 Judgments [†]are prepared for scorners,
And stripes for the back of fools.

20 ^JWINE *is* a mocker,
Strong drink *is* raging:
And whosoever *is* deceived thereby *is* not wise.

PROVERBS XX. 22.

- 2 The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion:
Whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.
- 3 It *is* an honour for a man to cease from strife:
But every fool will be meddling.
- 4 The sluggard will not plough by reason of the cold
Therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.
- 5 Counsel in the heart of a man *is* like deep water;
But a man of understanding will draw it out.
- 6 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness:
But a faithful man who can find?
- 7 The just man walketh in his integrity:
His children *are* blessed after him.
- 8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment
[†]Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
- 9 Who can say, "I have made my heart clean,
I am pure from my sin?"
- 10 Divers weights, and divers measures,
Both of them *are* alike abomination to ^J the LORD.
- 11 Even a child *is* known by his doings,
Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
- 12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
^J The LORD hath made even both of them.
- 13 [†]Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;
Open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
- 14 "It is [†]naught, it is [†]naught,"
[†]saith the buyer:
But when he is gone his way, then he [†]boasteth.
- 15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies:
But the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.
- 16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger:
And take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
- 17 Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man;
But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
- 18 Every purpose *is* established by counsel:
And with good advice make war.
- 19 He that goeth about as a tale-bearer revealeth secrets:
Therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.
- 20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother,
His lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
- 21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning;
But the end thereof shall not be blessed.
- 22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil;
- B.C. about 1000.
2. Ch. 19. 12. y. young-lion. ish.
- w. winter.
6. Matt. 6. 2. 5. a. ahdahm.
- s. sons.
8. Matt. 3. 12. wi. or Winnoweth.
9. Ps. 51. 5-10. 1 John 1. 8-10.
10. Ch. 11. 1. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
- J. Jehovah.
12. Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9.
14. Matt. 5. 37. b. bad.
15. Ch. 8. 11.
17. Ch. 9. 17. 18.
18. Luke 14. 31.
- w. or wise-counsels.
20. Lev. 20. 9. Matt. 15. 4. r. or revileth.
22. Rom. 12. 17-21. 1 Thess. 5. 15.

PROVERBS XX. 23.

B.C. about 1000.

f. for.
23. Ch. 11. 1.
J. Jehovah.

24. Jer. 10.
23.

a. A strong-
man's, Heb.
geber.
a. abdahm.
t. to say.
hastily it is
holy.
l. lawless.

b. breath.
la. lamp.
Heb. neer.

lo. Loving-
kindness,
khased.

sc. or scar.

J. Jehovah.
r. rivulets.

2. Ch. 16. 2.
Luke 16. 15.
i. ish.

3. Hos. 6. 6.
r. right-
eousness.

t. or tillage.
l. lawless,
Heb. reshah-
him.

9. Ch. 25. 24.

l. lawless,
Heb. rah-
shang.

11. Ch. 19. 25.

l. lawless.

But wait / on ^J the LORD,
And he shall save thee.

23 Divers weights are an abomination
unto ^J the LORD;

And a false =balance is not good.

24 =Man's goings are of ^J the LORD;
How can a man then understand
his own way?

25 It is a snare to the a man t who
devoureth that which is holy,
And after vows to make inquiry.

26 A wise king scattereth the wicked,
And bringeth the wheel over
them.

27 The ^bspirit of a man is the ^{la} can-
dle of ^J the LORD,
Searching all the inward parts of
the belly.

28 lo Mercy and truth preserve the
king;
And his throne is upholden by
lo x mercy.

29 The glory of young men is their
strength;
And the beauty of old men is the
gray head.

30 The ^{sc}blueness of a wound cleans-
eth away evil;
So do stripes the inward parts of
the belly.

21 The king's heart is in the hand
of ^J the LORD,
As the rivers of =water:
He turneth it whithersoever He
will.

2 Every way of a man is right in
his own eyes:
But ^J the LORD pondereth the
hearts.

3 To do ri justice and judgment
is more acceptable to ^J the LORD
than sacrifice.

4 A high look, and a proud heart,
And the ploughing of the ^l =wicked,
is sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent tend
only to plenteousness;
But of every one that is hasty only
to want.

6 The getting of treasures by a lying
tongue
is a vanity tossed to and fro of
them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the ^l =wicked shall
destroy them;
Because they refuse to do judg-
ment.

8 The way of a man is froward and
strange:
But as for the -pure, his work is
right.

9 It is better to dwell in a corner of
the housetop,
Than with a brawling woman in a
wide house.

10 The soul of the ^l =wicked desireth
evil:
His neighbour findeth no favour
in his eyes.

11 When the scorner is punished, the
simple is made wise:
And when the -wise is instructed,
he receiveth knowledge.

12 The -righteous man wisely con-
sidereth the house of the
^l =wicked:

PROVERBS XXII. 1.

B.C. about 1000.

la. lawless,
reshahim.
e. evil.
13. Matt. 18
23-35.
James 2. 13
a. answered

r. righteous

ah. abdahm

as. assembly

r. Heb. rephahim,
from rah-
phah, to hang-

down, to become feeble.

t. ish. f. fermented wine, yayin.

t. treacherous.

at. the land of.

s. swallow-eth.

21. Matt. 5. 10. loving-kindness khased.

22. Eccles. 7. 19; 9. 13-14.

23. James 3. 2-5.

la. lawless.

p. purpose.

i. ish.

l. lawless.

J. Jehovah

31. Pa. 20. 7. 8.

as. salvation

But God overthroweth the
^{la} =wicked for their =wicked-
ness.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the
cry of the poor,
He also shall cry himself, but shall
not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger:
And a reward in the bosom strong
wrath.

15 It is joy to the r -just to do judg-
ment:
But destruction shall be to the
workers of iniquity.

16 The ^{ah} man that wandereth out of
the way of understanding
shall remain in the ^{as} congrega-
tion of the r =dead.

17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a
poor man:
He that loveth wine and oil shall
not be rich.

18 The ^l =wicked shall be a ransom for
the -righteous,
And the ^l -transgressor for the
=upright.

19 It is better to dwell in ^{at} the wil-
derness,
Than with a contentious and an
angry woman.

20 There is treasure to be desired and
oil in the dwelling of the -wise;
But a foolish ^{ah} man spendeth it
up.

21 He that followeth after righteous-
ness and lo mercy
findeth =life, righteousness, and
honour.

22 A wise man scaleth the city of the
=mighty,
And casteth down the strength of
the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his
tongue

keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud and haughty scorner is his
name,
Who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The desire of the slothful killeth
him;
For his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day
long:
But the -righteous giveth and
spareth not.

27 The sacrifice of the ^{la} =wicked is
abomination:
How much more, when he bringeth
it with a wicked mind?

28 A false witness shall perish:
But the man that heareth speak-
eth constantly.

29 A ^l =wicked man hardeneth his
face:
But as for the -upright, he direct-
eth his way.

30 There is no wisdom nor under-
standing
nor counsel against ^J the LORD.

31 The horse is prepared against the
day of battle:
But ^{sa} =safety is of ^J the LORD.

22 A GOOD name is rather to be
chosen than great riches,
And loving favour rather than sil-
ver and gold.

about 1000. ehovah.	2 The rich and poor meet together: The LORD is the Maker of them all.
the re- pense.	3 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, And hideth himself: But the simple pass on, And are punished.
the re- pense.	4 By humility and the fear of the LORD Are riches, and honour, and life.
verse.	5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: He that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
ph. 6. 4. Dedicate. Initiate. concern- ing his way.	6 Train up a child in the way he should go: And when he is old, he will not depart from it.
Gal. 6. 7.	7 The rich ruleth over the poor, And the borrower is servant to the lender.
uke 14. -14.	8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: And the rod of his anger shall fail.
guard or atch.	9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; For he giveth of his bread to the poor.
reach- ous.	10 Cast out the scorner, And contention shall go out; Yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
or broad- aces.	11 He that loveth pureness of heart, For the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.
Ch. 23. 13.	12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, And He overthroweth the words of the transgressor.
	13 The slothful man saith, "There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets."
	14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: He that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
	15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; But the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
ORDS OF HE WISE.	16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, And he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.
together.	17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, And apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
20. 1 John 13.	18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; They shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
before- time, or a third time.	19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.
1 Pet. 3. sayings.	20 Have not I written to thee excellent things In counsels and knowledge, That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; That thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?
HE POOR.	21 Rob not the poor, because he is poor:

Neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: For the LORD will plead their cause, And spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.	B.C. about 1000. 23. Ch. 23. 11. J. Jehovah.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man; And with a furious man thou shalt not go: 25 Lest thou learn his ways, And get a snare to thy soul.	ANGER.
26 Be not thou one of them that strike hands, Or of them that are sureties for debts.	i. ish.
27 If thou hast nothing to pay, Why should he take away thy bed from under thee? 28 Remove not the ancient land- mark, Which thy fathers have set.	SURETY- SHIP.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? He shall stand before kings; He shall not stand before mean men.	LAND- MARKS. 28. Deut. 19. 14.
23 WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, Consider diligently what is before thee: 2 And put a knife to thy throat, If thou be a man given to appetite 3 Be not desirous of his dainties: For they are deceitful meat. 4 Labour not to be rich: Cease from thine own wisdom. 5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? For riches certainly make them- selves wings; They fly away as an eagle toward heaven. 6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, Neither desire thou his dainty- meats: 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: "Eat and drink," saith he to thee; But his heart is not with thee. 8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, And lose thy sweet words. 9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: For he will despise the wisdom of thy words. 10 Remove not the old landmark; And enter not into the fields of the fatherless: 11 For their redeemer is mighty; He shall plead their cause with thee. 12 Apply thine heart unto instruc- tion, And thine ears to the words of knowledge. 13 Withhold not correction from the child: For if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die. 14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, And shalt deliver his soul from hell. 15 My son, if thine heart be wise,	DILIGENCE. 29. 1 Kin. 11. 29. q. quick.
	TEMPER- ANCE.
	RICHES.
	5. Matt. 6. 19-21.
	t. the heavens.
	THE EVIL EYE.
	s. soul.
	THE FOOLISH. 9. Matt. 7. 6. sa. sayings.
	LAND- MARKS. k. kinsman- redeemer, or avenger, Heb. goël.
	APPLI- CATION. sa. sayings.
	CORREC- TION. 13. Ch. 19. 18.
	h. Heb. sheël, Gr. hadēs.
	WISDOM.

B.C. about 1000.
e. exult.
FEAR OF JEHOVAH. J. Jehovah.
a. a latter-end, or hereafter.
INTER-
PERANCE.
DEFERENCE TO PARENTS. 22. Eph. 6. 1-3.
TRUTH.
A RIGHT-
EOUS AND WISE CHILD.
HEARTSUR-
RENDER. d. delight-
in.
THE STRANGE WOMAN.
t. treach-
erous. a. abdhahm.
INTER-
PERANCE. 29, 30. Isa. 5. 11, 12, 22.
w. wine, Heb. yayin, fermented wine.
s. or strange-
things.
h. heart.
35. Ch. 27. 22.
k. knew.
EVIL MEN. 1. Ps. 37. 1. a. anah-shim.

My heart shall rejoice, even mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice,
When thy lips speak right things.
17 Let not thine heart envy sinners:
But be thou in the fear of ^Jthe LORD all the day long.
18 For surely there is an end;
And thine expectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise,
And guide thine heart in the way.
20 Be not among winebibbers;
Among riotous eaters of flesh:
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty;
And drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.
22 Harken unto thy father that begat thee,
And despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 Buy the truth, and sell it not;
Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice:
And he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad,
And she that bare thee shall rejoice.
26 My son, give me thine heart,
And let thine eyes observe my ways.
27 For a whore is a deep ditch;
And a strange woman is a narrow pit.
28 She also lieth in wait as for a prey,
And increaseth the transgressors among a men.
29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow?
Who hath contentions? who hath babbling?
Who hath wounds without cause?
Who hath redness of eyes?
30 They that tarry long at the wine;
They that go to seek mixed wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,
When it giveth his colour in the cup,
When it moveth itself aright.
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent,
And stingeth like an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women,
And thine heart shall utter perverse things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea,
Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
35 "They have stricken me," shalt thou say, "and I was not sick;
They have beaten me, and I felt it not;
When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again."

24 BE not thou envious against evil men,

Neither desire to be with them.
2 For their heart studieth destruc-
tion,
And their lips talk of mischief.
3 Through wisdom is a house build-
ed;
And by understanding it is estab-
lished;
4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled
With all precious and pleasant riches.
5 A wise man is in strong;
Yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.
6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war:
And in multitude of counsellors there is safety.
7 Wisdom is too high for a fool:
He openeth not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that deviseth to do evil
Shall be called a mischievous person.
9 The thought of foolishness is sin:
And the scorner is an abomination to a men.
10 If thou faint in the day of adver-
sity,
Thy strength is small.
11 If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death,
And those that are ready to be slain;
12 If thou sayest, "Behold, we know it not;"
Doth not He that pondereth the heart consider it?
And He that keepeth thy soul,
doth not He know it?
And shall not He render to every man according to his works?
13 My son, eat thou honey, because it is good;
And the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:
14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul:
When thou hast found it,
Then there shall be a reward,
And thy expectation shall not be cut off.
15 Lay not wait, O wicked man,
against the dwelling of the righteous:
Spoil not his resting place:
16 For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again:
But the wicked shall fall into mischief.
17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,
And let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:
18 Lest the LORD see it,
And it displease Him,
And He turn away His wrath from him.
19 Fret not thyself because of evil men,
Neither be thou envious at the wicked;
20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man;
The candle of the wicked shall be put out.

B.C. about 1000.
WISDOM.
i. inner chambers.
WISE COUNSEL. a. strong-man. in. in strength. is. ish.
THE FOOLISH.
EVIL DRIVERS.
a. abdhahm. FAINTING. 40. Isa. 40. 29.
FORBEARING TO DELIVER.
SWEETNESS OF WISDOM. 13. Ps. 119. 103.
THE RIGHTEOUS. i. lawless.
16. Job 5. 19. r. righteous. ia. lawless.
THE ENEMY'S FALL.
18. Matt. 5. 44. J. Jehovah. b. be evil in His eyes.
EVIL MEN. ia. lawless. p. or pos-
terity. i. lamp.

- C. about 1000.
1 Pet. 2.
Jehovah.
- ESPECT OF PERSONS.
- lawless.
- A RIGHT ANSWER.
- PREPARATION.
- 1 Kin. 6.
- RETALIATION.
- c. according as.
- ish.
- THE SOUTHERN.
- ish. man.
- abdalim.
- heart.
- set my heart.
34. Ch. 6.
10. 11.
- a. a man with a shield.
- B.C. about 700.
- e. anah-shim.
2. 1 Cor. 2. 6-16.
- eg. Elohim.
3. Eph. 3. 14-19.
1. 1 Pet. 1. 6.
- 7.
2. Thess. 2.
- 8.
- lawless.
7. Luke 14.
- 7-11.
- 21 My son, fear thou ^J -the LORD and the king:
And meddle not with them that are given to change:
22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly;
And who knoweth the ruin of them both?
23 These things also belong to the wise.
It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.
24 He that saith unto the wicked, "Thou art righteous;"
Him shall the people curse,
Nations shall abhor him:
25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight,
And a good blessing shall come upon them.
26 Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.
27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field;
And afterwards build thine house.
28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause;
And deceive not with thy lips.
29 Say not, "I will do so to him as he hath done to me:
I will render to the man according to his work."
30 I went by the field of the slothful,
And by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns,
And nettles had covered the face thereof,
And the stone wall thereof was broken down.
32 Then I saw, and considered it well:
I looked upon it, and received instruction.
33 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to sleep:
34 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth;
And thy want as an armed man.

25 THESE are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing:
But the honour of kings is to search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth,
And the heart of kings is unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver,
And there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
5 Take away the wicked from before the king,
And his throne shall be established in righteousness.
6 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king,
And stand not in the place of great men:

- B.C. about 700.
8. Luke 14.
- 31-33.
9. 10. Matt. 5.
25. 26.
- i. imagery, or tracery.
12. 1 Pet. 3. 4.
- a. attentive, Heb. shomahath.
14. Jude 12.
15. 2 Tim. 2.
- 24-25.
- a. satisfied with.
- i. ish.
- b. battle-hammer.
- t. or tottering.
30. soda.
21. 22. Rom. 12. 19, 20.
- J. Jehovah.
24. Ch. 21. 9.
- 7 For better it is that it be said unto thee, "Come up hither;"
Than that thou shouldst be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.
8 Go not forth hastily to strive,
Lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof,
When thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself;
And discover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame,
And thine infamy turn not away.
11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.
12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
So is a wise reprove upon an obedient ear.
13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is a faithful messenger to them that send him:
For he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift
Is like clouds and wind without rain.
15 By long forbearing he is a prince persuaded,
And a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou found honey?
Eat so much as is sufficient for thee,
Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house;
Lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.
18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour
Is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble
Is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather,
And as vinegar upon so nitre,
So is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.
21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;
And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,
And the LORD shall reward thee.
23 The north wind driveth away rain:
So doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
24 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.
25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul,
So is good news from a far country.

B.C. about
700.
l. lawless.

28. 1 Cor. 9.
26, 27.

CONTINUA-
TION.

3. Ps. 32. 8, 9.

ba. back-of
fools.

5. Matt. 21.
23-26.
e. eyes

10. Rom. 2. 6.

11. 2 PET. 2.
20-22.
r. repeateth.
f. ish.
e. eyes.

13. Ch. 22. 13.

b. or broad-
places.

26 A righteous man falling down be-
fore the ^l-wicked
*Is as a troubled fountain,
And a corrupt spring.*
27 *It is not good to eat much honey :*
So for men to search their own
glory is not glory.
28 He that *hath* no rule over his own
spirit
*Is like a city that is broken down,
and without walls.*

26 AS *snow in *summer,
And as *rain in *harvest,
So honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering,
As the swallow by flying,
So the curse causeless shall not
come.

3 A whip for the horse,
A bridle for the ass,
And a rod for the ^{ba}fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his
folly,
Lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his
folly,
Lest he be wise in his own c-con-
ceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the
hand of a fool
Cutteeth off the feet, and drinketh
damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not
equal :
So is a parable in the mouth of
fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a
sling,
So is he that giveth honour to a
fool.

9 As a thorn goeth up into the
hand of a drunkard,
So is a parable in the mouth of
fools.

10 The great God that formed all
things
Both rewardeth the fool, and re-
wardeth transgressors.

11 As a dog returneth to his vomit,
So a fool returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own
conceit ?
There is more hope of a fool than of
him.

13 The slothful man saith,
"There is a lion in the way ;
A lion is in the streets."

14 As the door turneth upon his
hinges,
So doth the slothful upon his bed.

15 The slothful hideth his hand in his
bosom :
It grieveth him to bring it again to
his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own
conceit
Than seven men that can render a
reason.

17 He that passeth by, and meddleth
with strife belonging not to him,
Is like one that taketh a dog by
the ears.

18 As a mad man who casteth fire-
brands, arrows, and death,

19 So is the man that deceiveth his
neighbour,

And saith, "Am not I in sport ?"
20 Where no wood is,
There the fire goeth out :
So where there is no talebearer,
The strife ceaseth.

21 As coals are to burning coals, and
wood to fire ;
So is a contentious man to kindle
strife.

22 The words of a talebearer are as
wounds,
And they go down into the inner-
most parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart
Are like a potsherd covered with
silver dross.

24 He that hateth dissembleth with
his lips,
And layeth up deceit within him ;

25 When he speaketh fair, believe
him not :
For there are seven abominations
in his heart.

26 Whose hatred is covered by deceit,
His wickedness shall be shewed be-
fore the whole congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall
therein :
And he that rolleth a stone, it will
return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that
are afflicted by it ;
And a flattering mouth worketh
ruin.

27 BOAST not thyself of to morrow ;
For thou knowest not what a
day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and
not thine own mouth ;
A stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone is heavy, and the sand
weighty ;
But a fool's wrath is heavier than
them both.

4 Wrath is cruel,
And anger is outrageous ;
But who is able to stand before
envy ?

5 Open rebuke is better than secret
love.

6 Faithful are the wounds of a
friend ;
But the kisses of an enemy are
deceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth a honey-
comb ;
But to the hungry soul every bitter
thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her
nest,
So is a man that wandereth from his
place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the
heart :
So doth the sweetness of a man's
friend by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's
friend, forsake not ;
Neither go into thy brother's house
in the day of thy calamity :
For better is a neighbour that is
near than a brother far off.

11 My son, be wise,
And make my heart glad,
That I may answer him that re-
proacheth me.

22. Ch. 18. 8.
s. self-in-
sinuating
things
(Hithpael)

m. maketh
his voice
gracious.

a. assembly.

1. Luke 12.
19-21.
James 4.
13-16.

j. or
jealousy.

t. tramples
on.

t. ish.

C. about
700.

12 A prudent man foreseeth the evil,
And hideth himself;
But the simple pass on,
And are punished.

13 Take his garment that is surety for
a stranger,
And take a pledge of him for a
strange woman.

14 He that blesteth his friend with a
loud voice,
Rising early in the morning,
It shall be counted a curse to
him.

15 A continual dropping in a very
rainy day
And a contentious woman are
alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the
wind,
And the ointment of his right hand,
which bewrayeth itself.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron;
So a man sharpeneth the coun-
tenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall
eat the fruit thereof:
So he that waiteth on his master
shall be honoured.

19 As in water a face answereth to
a face,
So the heart of a man to a man.

20 Hell and destruction are never
full;
So the eyes of a man are never
satisfied.

21 As the fling-pot for silver, and
the furnace for gold;
So is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldst bray a
fool in a mortar among wheat
with a pestle,
Yet will not his foolishness depart
from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the
state of thy flocks,
And look well to thy herds.

24 For riches are not for ever;
And doth the crown endure to
every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender
grass sheweth itself,
And herbs of the mountains are
gathered.

26 The lambs are for thy clothing,
And the goats are the price of
the field.

27 And thou shalt have goats' milk
enough for thy food,
For the food of thy household,
And for the maintenance for thy
maidens.

28 THE wicked flee when no
man pursueth:
But the righteous are bold as a
lion.

2 For the transgression of a land
many are the princes thereof:
But by a man of understanding
and knowledge the state thereof
shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the
poor
Is like a sweeping rain which leav-
eth no food.

4 They that forsake the law praise
the wicked:

But such as keep the law contend
with them.

5 Evil men understand not judg-
ment:
But they that seek the LORD under-
stand all things.

6 Better is the poor that walketh
in his uprightness,
Than he that is perverse in his
ways, though he be rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise
son:
But he that is a companion of
riotous men shameth his father.

8 He that by usury and unjust gain
increaseth his substance,
He shall gather it for him that
will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from
hearing the law,
Even his prayer shall be abomina-
tion.

10 Whoso causeth the righteous
to go astray in an evil way,
He shall fall himself into his own
pit:
But the upright shall have good
things in possession.

11 The rich man is wise in his own
conceit;
But the poor that hath under-
standing searcheth him out.

12 When righteous men do rejoice,
There is great glory:
But when the wicked rise,
A man is hidden.

13 He that covereth his sins shall
not prosper:
But whoso confesseth and forsaketh
them shall have mercy.

14 Happy is the man that feareth
alway:
But he that hardeneth his heart
shall fall into mischief.

15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging
bear;
So is a wicked ruler over the poor
people.

16 The prince that wanteth under-
standing is also a great oppressor:
But he that hateth covetousness
shall prolong his days.

17 A man that doeth violence to
the blood of any person shall
flee to the pit;
Let no man stay him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall
be saved:
But he that is perverse in his ways
shall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land shall have
plenty of bread:
But he that followeth after vain
persons shall have poverty
enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with
blessings:
But he that maketh haste to be
rich shall not be innocent.

21 To have respect of persons is not
good:
For for a piece of bread that man
will transgress.

22 He that hasteth to be rich hath
an evil eye,
And he considereth not that poverty
shall come upon him.

B.C. about
700.

5, 1 Cor. 2.
14, 15.
æ. anah-
shim.
J. Jehovah.
n. needy.

7. Luke 15.
11, &c.
in. intelli-
gent.

w. weak.

u. upright.

p. perfect.

i. ish.
e. eyes.

l. lawless.
a. ahdahm.
13, 1 John 1.
8-10.
f. trans-
gressions.
o. obtain-
tender-
pity.

so. soul.

p. perfectly,
Heb. tah-
min.

v. or
vanities.

i. ish.

ac. ac-
quitted.

s. strong-
man.

22, 1 Tim. 6.
8.

k. knoweth.

B.C. about
700.
a. ahdahm.

so. soul.

J. Jehovah.

n. needy.

l. lawless,
plural.

1. Ch. 1. 24-
27.

2. Esth. 8. 15.
in. or in-
creased.
l. lawless.

3. Luke 15.
13. 30.

4. Ps. 97. 2.

s. strong-
man, Heb.
geber.
f. footsteps.

i. ish.

so. weak.

æ. anah-
shim.

m. Men-of
bloods,
p. perfect,
Heb. tahn.
sp. spirit.

la. lawless.
n. needy.
m. man-of
oppres-
sions.
J. Jehovah.
e. or en-
lighteneth
the eyes of.
w. or weak.

23 He that rebuketh a man after-
wards shall find more favour
Than he that flattereth with the
tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his
mother, and saith, "It is no
transgression;"
The same is the companion of a
destroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart stir-
reth up strife:
But he that putteth his trust in
the Lord shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart
is a fool:
But whoso walketh wisely, he shall
be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor
shall not lack:
But he that hideth his eyes shall
have many a curse

28 When the wicked rise, a man
hide himself:
But when they perish, the righteous
increase.

29 HE, that being often reproved
hardeneth his neck,
Shall suddenly be destroyed, and
that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in au-
thority, the people rejoice:
But when the wicked beareth
rule, the people mourn.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth
his father:
But he that keepeth company
with harlots spendeth his sub-
stance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth
the land:
But he that receiveth gifts over-
throweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neigh-
bour
Spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil
man there is a snare:
But the righteous doth sing and
rejoice.

7 The righteous considereth the
cause of the poor:
But the wicked regardeth not
to know it.

8 Scornful men bring a city unto a
snare:

But wise men turn away wrath.
9 If a wise man contendeth with a
foolish man,
Whether he rage or laugh, there is
no rest.

10 The bloodthirsty hate the
upright:
But the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind:
But a wise man keepeth it in till
afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies,
All his servants are wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful
man meet together:
The Lord lighteneth both their
eyes.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth
the poor,
His throne shall be established for
ever.

15 The rod and reproof give wis-
dom:
But a child left to himself bringeth
his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multi-
plied, transgression increaseth:
But the righteous shall see their
fall.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall
give thee rest:
Yea, he shall give delight unto
thy soul.

18 Where there is no vision, the peo-
ple perish:
But he that keepeth the law,
happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by
words:
For though he understand he will
not answer.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in
his words?
There is more hope of a fool than
of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up
his servant from a child
Shall have him become his son at
the length.

22 An angry man stirreth up strife,
And a furious man aboundeth in
transgression.

23 A man's pride shall bring him
low:
But honour shall uphold the hum-
ble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief
hatheth his own soul:
He heareth ad cursing, and be-
wrayeth it not.

25 The fear of a man bringeth a
snare:
But whoso putteth his trust in
the Lord shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour;
But every man's judgment cometh
from the Lord.

27 An unjust man is an abomination
to the just:
And he that is upright in the way
is abomination to the wicked.

30 THE words of Agur the son of
Jahveh,
Even the prophecy: the man
spake unto Ithiel,
Even unto Ithiel and Ucal,
2 "Surely I am more brutish than
any man,
And have not the understanding
of a man.
3 I neither learned wisdom,
Nor have the knowledge of the
holy.

4 Who hath ascended up into hea-
ven, or descended?
Who hath gathered the wind in
His fists?

Who hath bound the waters in a
garment?
Who hath established all the
ends of the earth?

What is His name, and what is His
son's name, if thou canst tell?
5 Every word of God is pure:
He is a shield unto them that
put their trust in Him.

6 Add thou not unto His words, lest

B.C. about
700.

16. 2 Thess.
2. 7. 8.
la. lawless,
plural.

w. will be-
come un-
ruly.

i. ish.

m. master.
Heb. bahal
a. ahdahm.

24. Lev. 5. 1.

ad. adjura-
tion.

a. ahdahm.

s. set on.
high.
f. face.

J. Jehovah.

r. righteous

l. lawless.

a. Agur,
Gatherer.
J. Jahveh,
Pious.
b. burden.
s. strong-
man.
i. Ithiel,
"God is
with me."
u. Ucal,
Able.
f. ish.
a. ahdahm.

QUESTIONS:
4. John 3. 13.
Eph. 4. 8-10.

5. Ps. 12. 6.
et. saying.
ch. Elisha.
p. purified.
6. Deut. 4. 2.
Rev. 22. 18.
19.

C. about 700.	He ^{re} prove thee, and thou ^{be} -found a liar.
AGUR'S REQUESTS. With-old.	7 Two <i>things</i> have I required of Thee;
Luke 11. 3. , word of wise-hood.	^{wo} Deny me <i>them</i> not before I ^{die} ;
ap-pointed.	8 Remove far from me vanity and ^{wo} lies;
Jehovah.	¹ Give me neither poverty nor riches;
Elohim.	• Feed me with food ^a convenient for me:
ACCUSA-TION. Slander.	9 Lest I ^{be} full, and ^{deny} Thee, And ^{say} , 'Who is ^{the} LORD?'
OUR EVIL GENERA-TIONS.	Or lest I ^{be} poor, and ^{steal} , and ^{take} the name of my ⁼ God in vain.
Ch. 21. 2.	10 ¹ Accuse not a servant unto his ⁼ master,
	Lest he ^{be} curse thee, And thou ^{be} found guilty.
	11 There is a generation that ^{cur} seth their father,
	And ^{doth} not bless their ⁼ mother.
	12 There is a generation that ^{are} pure in their own eyes,
	And yet ^{is} not washed from their filthiness.
	13 There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes!
	And their eyelids ^{are} lifted up.
Psa. 57. 4.	14 There is a generation, whose teeth ^{are} as swords,
	And their jaw teeth ^{as} knives,
	To devour the ⁼ poor from off the earth,
abdhahm.	And the ⁼ needy from among ^a men.
FOUR THINGS IN-VARIABLE.	15 The horse-leach hath two daughters, crying, 'Give, give.'
	There are three things that ^{are} never satisfied,
	Yea, four things ^{say} not, 'It is enough.'
Heb. meel, Gr. ades.	16 The grave; and the barren womb;
	The earth that is not filled with water;
	And the fire that ^{saith} not, 'It is enough.'
CONTEMPT OF PARENTS. Ch. 20. 20.	17 The eye that ^{mock} eth at his father,
	And despiseth to obey his mother,
	The ravens of the valley shall pick it out,
	And the young eagles shall eat it.
FOUR WONDER-FUL THINGS.	18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me,
	Yea, four which I know not:
	19 The way of an eagle in the air;
	The way of a serpent upon a rock;
	The way of a ship in the ^{he} midst of the sea;
	And the way of a ⁼ man with a maid.
	20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman;
	She eateth, and wipeth her mouth,
	And saith, 'I have done no wickedness.'
	21 For three things the earth is dis-quieted,
	And for four which it ^{cannot} bear:
	22 For a servant when he ^{reign} eth;
	And a fool when he ^{is} filled with meat;
	23 For an odious woman when she ^{is} married;

And a handmaid that ^d his heir to her mistress.
24 There be four things which are little upon the earth,
But they ^{are} exceeding wise:
25 The ^{an} ants are a ⁼ people not strong,
Yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
26 The ⁼ conies are but a feeble folk,
Yet make they their ⁼ houses in the ⁼ rocks;
27 The ^l locusts have no king,
Yet go they forth all of them by ⁼ bands;
28 The spider ^{take} th hold with her hands,
And is in kings' palaces.
29 There be three things which go well,
Yea, four are comely in going:
30 A ^l lion which is strongest among ⁼ beasts,
And ^{turn} eth not away for any:
31 A ^g greyhound; a ^{he} goat also;
And a king, against whom there is no rising up.
32 If thou ^{hast} done foolishly in lifting up thyself,
Or if thou ^{hast} thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 Surely the ⁼ churning of milk ^{bring} eth forth butter,
And the ⁼ wringing of the nose ^{bring} eth forth blood:
So the ⁼ forcing of wrath ^{bring} eth forth strife."

31 THE words of king ^l Lemuel,
The ^l prophecy that his mother ^{taught} him.
2 "What, my ⁼ son? and what, the ⁼ son of my womb?
And what, the ⁼ son of my vows?
3 ¹ Give not thy strength unto women,
Nor thy ways to that which ^{destroy} eth kings.
4 It is not for ⁼ kings, O Lemuel,
It is not for ⁼ kings to drink ^f wine;
Nor for princes strong drink:
5 Lest they ^{be} drink, and forget the st law,
And pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.
6 ¹ Give strong drink unto him that ^{is} ready to perish,
And ¹ wine unto those that ^{be} of heavy hearts.
7 ¹ Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
And remember his misery no ^{to} more.
8 Open thy mouth for the ⁼ dumb in the cause of all ^{so} such as are appointed to destruction.
9 Open thy mouth,
• Judge righteously,
And plead the cause of the ^l poor and ⁼ needy.
10 Who ^{can} find a virtuous woman?
For her price is far above rubies.
11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her,
So that he shall have no need of spoil.

B.C. about 700.
d. dis-possesseth.
FOUR LITTLE BUT WISE THINGS.
an. ants, Heb. ne-mahlin, from nah-mal, to circumcise, to cut off, and perhaps melilah, an ear-of corn.
c. conies, Heb. she-phannim, from sah-phan, to hide.
l. locusts, arbeh, from rabah, numerous.
FOUR COMELY THINGS.
li. lion, Heb. layish, from lush, to be strong.
g. grey-hound, Heb. girt in the loins.
FORBEAR-ANCE.
p. or pressure.
about 1015.
l. Lemuel, To "God."
b. burden.
s. son, Heb. bar, from bahrah, to create.
4. Eccles. 10. 17.
f. ferment-ed wine, Heb. yah-yin, from yahveen, mire.
st. statute.
p. perishing.
b. bitter of soul.
to. longer.
so. sons of destruction.
9. Isa. 1. 17.
l. lowly.
THE VIRTUOUS WIFE.
Aleph.
Beth.

B.C. about 1015. Gimel. Daleth.	12 She will do him good and not evil All the days of her life.
He.	13 She seeketh wool, and flax, And worketh willingly with her hands.
Vau.	14 She is like the merchants' ships; She bringeth her food from afar.
	15 She riseth also while it is yet night, And giveth meat to her household, And a portion to her maidens.
Zain. t. taketh.	16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it; With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
Kheth.	17 She girdeth her loins with strength, And strengtheneth her arms.
Teth.	18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: Her candle goeth not out by night.
l. lamp, Heb. neer.	19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, And her hands hold the distaff.
Yod.	20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
Caph. 20. Heb. 13. 16. lo. lowly.	21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: For all her household are clothed with scarlet.
Lamed. d. double, or change of garments. Mem.	22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry;

Her clothing is silk and purple.	
23 Her husband is known in the gates, When he sitteth among the elders of the land.	
24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; And delivereth girdles unto the merchant.	
25 Strength and honour are her clothing; And she shall rejoice in time to come.	
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; And in her tongue is the law of kindness.	
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, And eateth not the bread of idleness.	
28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; Her husband also, and he praiseth her.	
29 Many daughters have done virtuously, But thou excellest them all.	
30 Favour is deceitful, And beauty is vain: But a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised.	
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; And let her own works praise her in the gates.	

B.C. about 1015. f. fine- white- linen, Heb. sheesh, from slush, to be white. Nun. Samech, Heb. sal- din. Ayin.	
Pe.	
o, on, Heb. hal.	
Tsaddi.	
Koph.	
Resh.	
Shin, or Sin.	
J. Jehovah.	
Thau, or Tau.	

ECCLESIASTES;

OR,

THE PREACHER.

B.C. about 977. p. Preacher, Heb. kohe- leth, from kahal, to call to- gether. 3. John 6. 27. a. ahdahm.	THE words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem. 2 "Vanity of vanities," saith the Preacher, "Vanity of vanities; all is vanity." 3 What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun? 4 One generation passeth away, And another generation cometh: But the earth abideth for ever. 5 The sun also ariseth, And the sun goeth down, And hasteth to his place where he arose. 6 The wind goeth toward the south, And turneth about unto the north; It whirleth about continually, And the wind returneth again according to his circuits. 7 All the rivers run into the sea; Yet the sea is not full; Unto the place from whence the rivers come, Thither they return again. 8 All things are full of labour; Man cannot utter it:
6. John 3. 8.	
i. ish.	

The eye is not satisfied with seeing, Nor the ear filled with hearing. 9 The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; And that which is done is that which shall be done: And there is no new thing under the sun. 10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, "See, this is new?" It hath been already of old time, which was before us. 11 There is no remembrance of former things; Neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after." 12 ¶ The Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. 13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: This sore travail hath God given to the sons of a man to be exercised therewith.
--

B.C. about 977.

THE PREACHER'S EXPERIENCE. t. the heavens, eg. Elohim, God, plural. a. ahdahm, h. humbled.
--

C. about 977.
Matt 6.
21. Col.
1-4.
Feed-
g upon
nd. See
os. 12. 1.
Ch. 7. 13.
1 Kin. 3
13; 10. 7,
24.
aw.
14 I have seen all the works that
are done under the sun;
And, behold, all is vanity and
a vexation of spirit.
15 That which is crooked cannot be
made straight:
And that which is wanting cannot
be numbered.
16 I communed with mine own heart,
saying, "Lo, I am come to
great estate, and have gotten
more wisdom than all they that
have been before me in Jerusa-
lem."
Yea, my heart had great experi-
ence of wisdom and knowledge.
17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom,
And to know madness and folly:
I perceived that this also is a vexa-
tion of spirit.
18 For in much wisdom is much grief:
And he that increaseth knowledge
increaseth sorrow.

2 I SAID in mine heart, "Go to now,
I will prove thee with mirth,
Therefore I enjoy pleasure."
And, behold, this also is vanity.
2 I said of laughter, "It is mad:"
And of mirth, "What doeth it?"
3 I sought in mine heart to give
myself unto wine,
Yet acquainting mine heart with
wisdom;
And to lay hold on folly,
Till I might see what was that good
for the sons of men,
Which they should do under the
heaven all the days of their life.
4 I made me great works;
I builded me houses;
I planted me vineyards:
5 I made me gardens and orchards,
And I planted trees in them of all
kind of fruits:
6 I made me pools of water,
To water therewith the wood that
bringeth forth trees:
7 I got me servants and maidens,
And had servants born in my house:
Also I had great possessions of
great and small cattle
Above all that were in Jerusalem
before me:
8 I gathered me also silver and gold,
And the peculiar treasure of kings
and of the provinces:
I gat me men-singers and women-
singers,
And the delights of the sons of
men,
As musical instruments, and
that of all sorts.
9 So I was great, and increased
more than all that were before
me in Jerusalem:
Also my wisdom remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired
I kept not from them,
I withheld not my heart from any
joy;
For my heart rejoiced in all my
labour:
And this was my portion of all my
labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works
that my hands had wrought,

And on the labour that I had
laboured to do:
And, behold, all was vanity and
a vexation of spirit.
And there was no profit under the
sun.
12 And I turned myself to behold wis-
dom, and madness, and folly:
For what can the man do that
cometh after the king?
Even that which hath been al-
ready done.
13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth
folly,
As far as light excelleth darkness.
14 The wise man's eyes are in his
head;
But the fool walketh in dark-
ness:
And I myself perceived also that
one event happeneth to them
all.
15 Then said I in my heart, "As it
happeneth to the fool,
So it happeneth even to me:
And why was I then more wise?"
Then I said in my heart,
"That this also is vanity."
16 For there is no remembrance of
the wise more than of the fool
for ever;
Seeing that which now is in the
days to come shall all be for-
gotten.
And how dieth the wise man?
As the fool.
17 Therefore I hated life;
Because the work that is wrought
under the sun is grievous unto
me:
For all is vanity and a vexation of
spirit.
18 Yea, I hated all my labour which
I had taken under the sun:
Because I should leave it unto the
man that shall be after me.
19 And who knoweth whether he
shall be a wise man or a fool?
Yet shall he have rule over all
my labour wherein I have laboured,
And wherein I have shewed my-
self wise under the sun.
This is also vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cause
my heart to despair
Of all the labour which I took
under the sun.
21 For there is a man whose labour
is in wisdom, and in knowledge,
and in equity;
Yet to a man that hath not
laboured therein shall he leave
it for his portion.
This is also vanity and a great
evil.
22 For what hath man of all his
labour,
And of the vexation of his heart,
wherein he hath laboured under
the sun?
23 For all his days are sorrows,
And his travail grief;
Yea, his heart taketh not rest in
the night.
This is also vanity.
24 There is nothing better for a man,

B.C. about 977.

a. or a feed-
ing-upon
wind.

SUPERIOR-
ITY OF
WISDOM.
ah. abdahm.

14. Prov. 17.
24.

15. Ps. 49. 10.

a. or a feed-
ing-upon
wind.

LABOUR
LEFT TO A
SUCCESSOR.
l. laboured.
ah. abdahm.
19. See 2 Chr.
x.

22. Matt. 16.
26.

PRESENT
ENJOY-
MENT.

B.C. about
977.xē, hah Elo-
him.26. Job 27. 16.
17. Prov.
13. 22; 28. 8.
ah. ahdahm.a. or a feed-
ing-upon
wind.TIME FOR
EVERY-
THING.1. Acts 17.
24-28.
f. fixed.
season.
b. bring-
forth.4. Rom. 12.
15.s. seek.
d. destroy.MYSTERY
OF GOD'S
WORK.10. Heb. 12.
9-11.
=G. Elohim.
a. ahdahm.
h. humbled.e. eternity,
eternal age,
hidden,
Heb. hol-
ahm, from
hahlam, to
hide.
w. Without
which.
12. 13. 1 Tim.
6. 17-19.

Than that he should eat and
drink,
And that he should make his soul
enjoy good in his labour.

This also I saw, that it was from
the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can
hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For God giveth to a man that
is good in His sight wisdom, and
knowledge, and joy:

But to the sinner He giveth travail,
to gather and to heap up,
That He may give to him that is
good before God.

This also is vanity and a vexation of
spirit.

3 TO every thing there is a season,
And a time to every purpose under
the heaven:

2 A time to be born,
And a time to die;
A time to plant,
And a time to pluck up that which
is planted;

3 A time to kill,
And a time to heal;
A time to break down,
And a time to build up;

4 A time to weep,
And a time to laugh;
A time to mourn,
And a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones,
And a time to gather stones to-
gether;

A time to embrace,
And a time to refrain from em-
bracing;

6 A time to get,
And a time to lose;
A time to keep,
And a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend,
And a time to sew;
A time to keep silence,
And a time to speak;

8 A time to love,
And a time to hate;
A time of war,
And a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that work-
eth in that wherein he labour-
eth?

10 I have seen the travail, which
=God hath given to the sons of
men to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beauti-
ful in his time:
Also He hath set the world in
their heart,

So that no man can find out
the work that =God maketh
from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is no good in
them,
But for a man to rejoice, and to
do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should
eat and drink,
And enjoy the good of all his
labour,
It is the gift of =God.

14 I know that, whatsoever =God
doeth, it shall be for ever:
Nothing can be put to it,

Nor anything taken from it:
And =God doeth it, that men
should fear before Him.

15 That which hath been is now;
And that which is to be hath al-
ready been;
And =God requireth that which
is past.

16 And moreover I saw under the
sun the place of judgment,
that wickedness was there;
And the place of righteousness,
that iniquity was there.

17 I said in mine heart,
"=God shall judge the righteous
and the lawless:
For there is a time there for every
purpose and for every work."

18 I said in mine heart concerning
the estate of the sons of
men,

That =God might manifest them,
And that they might see that
they themselves are beasts.

19 For that which befalleth the sons
of men befalleth beasts;
Even one thing befalleth them:
As the one dieth, so dieth the
other;

Yea, they have all one breath;
So that a man hath no preemi-
nence above a beast:

For all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place;
All are of the dust,
And all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of a man
that goeth upward,
And the spirit of the beast that
goeth downward to the
earth?

22 Wherefore I perceive that there is
nothing better, than that a man
should rejoice in his own works;
For that is his portion:
For who shall bring him to see
what shall be after him?

4 SO I returned, and considered all
the oppressions that are done
under the sun:

And behold the tears of such as
were oppressed,
And they had no comforter;
And on the side of their op-
pressors there was power;
But they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praised the dead
which are already dead
More than the living which are
yet alive.

3 Yea, better is he than both they,
which hath not yet been,
Who hath not seen the evil work
that is done under the sun.

4 Again, I considered all travail,
and every ad right work,
That for this a man is envied of
his neighbour.
This is also vanity and a vexation
of spirit.

5 The fool foldeth his hands to-
gether,
And eateth his own flesh.

6 Better is a handful with quietness,
Than both the hands full with tra-
vail and a vexation of spirit.

B.C. about
977.15. Ch. 12. 14.
it.
dr. driven.
away, Heb.
nirdabph.FUTUR
JUDGME
16. Isa. 5. 7.
lawless-
ness, or th
lawless.

la. lawless.

18. Jude 8-11
m. matter.
a. ahdahm.19. Rom. 8.
19-23.sp. spirit.
Heb. rushk.20. Gen. 3. 19.
Rom. 5. 12.21. Ch. 12.
sa. sons of
man.
t. that
which
goeth up
on high.
so. which.
22. Ch. 11. 5.OPPRES-
SIONS.

h. hand.

A LITTLE
WITH
QUIETNESS.4. Gen. 37.
11.
t. toil.
ad. advan-
t. ish.
a. or a feed-
ing-upon
wind.
6. Prov. 13.
16, 17.

about 977.
THE MILITARY.
ohn 19. 6.
on.
oil

7 Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.
8 There is one alone, and there is not a second;
Yea, he hath neither child nor brother:
Yet is there no end of all his labour;
Neither is his eye satisfied with riches;
Neither saith he, "For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good?"
This is also vanity,
Yea, it is a sore travail.
9 Two are better than one;
Because they have a good reward for their labour.
10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow:
But woe to him that is alone when he falleth;
For he hath not another to help him up.
11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat:
But how can one be warm alone?
12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him;
And a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
13 Better is a poor and a wise child Than an old and foolish king,
Who will no more be admonished.
14 For out of prison he cometh to reign;
Whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor.
15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun,
With the second child that shall stand up in his stead.
16 There is no end of all the people,
Even of all that have been before them:
They also that come after shall not rejoice in him.
Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 KEEP thy foot when thou goest to the house of God,
And be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools:
For they consider not that they do evil.
2 Be not rash with thy mouth,
And let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God:
For God is in heaven, and thou upon earth:
Therefore let thy words be few.
3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of words;
And a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.
4 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it;
For he hath no pleasure in fools:
Pay that which thou hast vowed.
5 Better is it that thou shouldst not vow,
Than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin;
Neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error:
Wherefore should God be angry at thy voice,
And destroy the work of thine hands?
7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers vanities:
But fear thou God.
8 If thou seest the oppression of the poor,
And violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province,
Marvel not at the matter:
For he that is higher than the highest regardeth:
And there be higher than they.
9 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all:
The king himself is served by the field.
10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver;
Nor he that loveth abundance with increase:
This is also vanity.
11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them:
And what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the withholding of them with their eyes?
12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet,
Whether he eat little or much:
But the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.
13 There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun,
Namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.
14 But those riches perish by evil travail:
And he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand.
15 As he came forth of his mother's womb,
Naked shall he return to go as he came,
And shall take nothing of his labour,
Which he may carry away in his hand.
16 And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go:
And what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?
17 All his days also he eateth in darkness,
And he hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.
18 Behold that which I have seen:
It is good and comely for one to eat and to drink,
And to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun
All the days of his life, which God giveth him:
For it is his portion.
19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth,
And hath given him power to eat thereof,

B.C. about 977.
m. or messenger.

OPPRESSION.
8. Ps. 12. 5.

RICHES UNSATISFYING.
1. it.

10. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

a. advantage.

VANITY OF RICHES.

b. business.

15. Job 1. 21. ac. According as.

ENJOYMENT COMES FROM GOD.
18. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

ah. abdhm.

B.C. about
977.VARIOUS
VANITIES.
ah, abdahm.
2. Luke 12.
20, 21.
i. ish.x=G, hah
Elohim,
the Triune
God.s. or satis-
fied.

so. soul.

so. soul.

a. a. feeding-
on wind.

su. such.

12. Mic. 6. 8.

VARIOUS
PROVERBS.
1. Prov. 22. 1.

And to take his portion,
And to rejoice in his labour;
This is the gift of God.

²⁰ For he shall not much remember
the days of his life;
Because God answereth him in
the joy of his heart.

6 THERE is an evil which I have
seen under the sun,
And it is common among men:

² A man to whom God hath
given riches, wealth, and honour,
So that he wanteth nothing for his
soul of all that he desireth,
Yet God giveth him not power
to eat thereof,
But a stranger eateth it:
This is vanity, and it is an evil
disease.

³ If a man beget a hundred children,
and live many years,
So that the days of his years be
many,
And his soul be not filled with
good,
And also that he have no burial;
I say, that an untimely birth is
better than he.

⁴ For he cometh in with vanity,
And departeth in darkness,
And his name shall be covered with
darkness.

⁵ Moreover he hath not seen the sun,
nor known any thing:
This hath more rest than the
other.

⁶ Yea, though he live a thousand
years twice told,
Yet hath he seen no good:
Do not all go to one place?

⁷ All the labour of man is for
his mouth,
And yet the appetite is not
filled.

⁸ For what hath the wise more than
the fool?
What hath the poor, that know-
eth to walk before the living?

⁹ Better is the sight of the eyes
than the wandering of the desire:
This is also vanity and a vexation
of spirit.

¹⁰ That which hath been is named
already,
And it is known that it is
a man:

Neither may he contend with Him
that is mightier than he.

¹¹ Seeing there be many things that
increase vanity,
What is a man the better?

¹² For who knoweth what is good for
a man in this life,
All the days of his vain life which
he spendeth as a shadow?

For who can tell a man what
shall be after him under the
sun?

7 A GOOD name is better than
precious ointment;
And the day of death than the
day of one's birth.

² It is better to go to the house of
mourning,

Than to go to the house of feasting:

For that is the end of all men;
And the living will lay it to his
heart.

³ Sorrow is better than laughter:
For by the sadness of the counten-
ance the heart is made better.

⁴ The heart of the wise is in the
house of mourning;
But the heart of fools is in the
house of mirth.

⁵ It is better to hear the rebuke of
the wise,
Than for a man to hear the song
of fools.

⁶ For as the crackling of thorns
under a pot,
So is the laughter of the fool:
This also is vanity.

⁷ Surely oppression maketh a wise
man mad;
And a gift destroyeth the heart.

⁸ Better is the end of a thing than
the beginning thereof:
And the patient in spirit is better
than the proud in spirit.

⁹ Be not hasty in thy spirit to be
angry:
For anger resteth in the bosom of
fools.

¹⁰ Say not thou, What is the cause
that the former days were better
than these?

For thou dost not inquire wisely
concerning this.

¹¹ Wisdom is good with an inheri-
tance:
And by it there is profit to them
that see the sun.

¹² For wisdom is a defence, and
money is a defence:
But the excellency of knowledge is,
That wisdom giveth life to them
that have it.

¹³ Consider the work of God:
For who can make that straight,
Which He hath made crooked?

¹⁴ In the day of prosperity be joy-
ful,
But in the day of adversity con-
sider:

God also hath set the one over
against the other,
To the end that a man should
find nothing after him.

¹⁵ All things have I seen in the
days of my vanity:
There is a just man that perish-
eth in his righteousness,
And there is a wicked man that
prolongeth his life in his wicked-
ness.

¹⁶ Be not righteous over much;
Neither make thyself over wise:
Why shouldest thou destroy thy-
self?

¹⁷ Be not over much wicked,
Neither be thou foolish:
Why shouldest thou die before thy
time?

¹⁸ It is good that thou shouldest
take hold of this;
Yea, also from this withdraw not
thine hand:

For he that feareth God shall
come forth of them all.

B.C. about
977.b. banquet
ing, Heb.
mishe
from sha
drink, to
drink.

3. 2 Cor. 7.

5. Ps. 141.

i. ish.

7. Deut. 18
19.f. foolish,
ashamed.8. Heb. 12
11.9. James 1
19, 20; 3
13-18.12. John 1
3.
a. silver.x=G, hah
Elohim,
plural.MODERA-
TION.r. righteous
Heb. tsad-
dik.16. Matt. 2
23, 24.d. desolate
thyself.

l. lawless.

about
977.
rov. 24.
Kin. 8.
hn I. 8.
ght-
adhm.
eviling
e, from
ad, to
ight,
an,
eviled.
INGS
VED BY
SDOM.
om. 11.
wless-
s.
bah
him.
s, See
in. 11. 3.
e.
sult.
adhm.
en. 1 27.
n. 1. 28.
vices.
WISE
UNSEL.
adhm.
om. 13.
7. 1 Pet.
ount.of
Elohim.
au-
rity,
p.
tan,
on shah-
to rule.
now.
E AND
GMENT.
ere is,
speech.
adhm.

19 *Wisdom ^hstrengtheneth the wise
More than ten mighty men which
are in the city.
20 For there is not a ^r just a man upon
earth,
That ^hdoeth good, and ^hsinneth
not.
21 Also ^htake no heed unto all *words
that ^hare spoken;
Lest thou hear thy ^rservant ^{re} curse
thee:
22 For oftentimes also thine own heart
knoweth that thou thyself like-
wise hast ^{re} cursed others.
23 All this ^have I proved by *wisdom:
I said, I will be wise;
But it ^{was} far from me.
24 That which ^{is} far off, and exceed-
ing deep, who ^hcan find it out?
25 ^I applied mine heart to know, and
to search, and to seek out wisdom,
And the reason of things,
And to know the ^lwickedness of
folly,
Even of *foolishness and =mad-
ness:
26 And ^I find more bitter than death
the woman,
Whose heart ^{is} snares and nets,
And her hands as bands:
Whoso pleaseth ^{is} God shall escape
from her;
But the sinner shall be taken by
her.
27 Behold, this ^have I found, ^{saith}
the Preacher,
Counting one by one, to find out
the ^raccount:
28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I
find not:
One a man among a thousand ^have
I found;
But a woman among all those ^have
I not found.
29 Lo, this only ^have I found,
That ^{is} God ^{hath} made a ^{is} man up-
right;
But they ^have sought out many
inventions.

8 WHO ^{is} as the wise man?
And who knoweth the interpreta-
tion of a thing?
A a man's wisdom ^hmaketh his face
to shine,
And the boldness of his face shall
be changed.
2 ^I counsel thee to keep the king's
commandment,
And that ^{is} in regard of the oath
of God.
3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight:
Stand not in an evil thing;
For he ^hdoeth whatsoever ^hpleaseth
him.
4 Where the word of a king ^{is}, there
^{is} ^{an} power:
And who ^{may} say unto him,
"What ^hdoest thou?"
5 Whoso keepeth the commandment
shall ^hfeel no evil thing:
And a wise man's heart ^hdiscerneth
both time and judgment.
6 Because to every purpose ^hthere is
time and judgment,
Therefore the misery of a ^{is} man ^{is}
great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which
shall be:
For who ^hcan tell him when it
shall be?
8 There is no a man ^hthat hath power
over the spirit to retain the
spirit;
Neither ^{hath} he ^{an} power in the
day of death:
And there is no discharge in that
war;
Neither shall ^lwickedness deliver
those that are given to it.
9 All this ^have I seen,
And applied my heart unto every
work that ^{is} done under the
sun:
There is a time wherein one a man
ruleth over another to his own
hurt.
10 And so I saw the ^lwicked buried,
Who had come and gone from
the ^hplace of the holy,
And they were forgotten in the city
where they had so done:
This is also vanity.
11 Because sentence against an ^{evil}
work ^{is} not executed speedily,
Therefore the heart of the sons of
a men is fully set in them to do
evil.
12 Though a sinner do evil a hun-
dred times,
And his days be prolonged,
Yet surely ^I know that it shall be
well with them that fear ^{is} God,
Which fear before Him:
13 But it shall not be well with the
^lwicked,
Neither shall he prolong his days,
which are as a shadow;
Because he feareth not before ^{is} God.
14 There is a vanity which ^{is} done
upon the earth;
That there be ^{is} just men, unto
whom it happeneth according to
the work of the ^lwicked:
Again, there be ^lwicked men, to
whom it happeneth according to
the work of the righteous:
I said that this also ^{is} vanity.
15 Then ^I commended ^{is} mirth,
Because a a man hath no better
thing under the sun, than to eat,
and to drink, and to be merry:
For that shall abide with him of
his labour the days of his life,
Which ^{is} God ^giveth him under
the sun.
16 When I applied mine heart to
know wisdom,
And to see the business that ^{is}
done upon the earth:
(For also there is that neither ^{is} day
nor ^{is} night seeth sleep with his
eyes):
17 Then I beheld all the work of
^{is} God,
That a a man cannot find out the
work that ^{is} done under the
sun:
Because though a a man labour
to seek it out,
Yet he shall not find it;
Yea farther: though a ^{is} wise man
think to know it,
Yet shall he not be able to find it.

B.C. about
977.8. Heb. 9. 27.
John 10. 18.
a. having.
au. au-
thority.l. lawless-
ness.

VANITY.

a. ahdahm.

l. lawless.

ho. or holy
place.RIGHTEOUS
RETRIBU-
TION.11. Isa. 32. 1;
65. 20. Acts
17. 30, 31.12. Isa. 3. 10,
11.is G. hah
Elohim.

l. lawless.

is G. Elohim.

MIRTH
COMMEND-
ED.

r. righteous.

l. lawless.

15. Ch. 11. 9.

is G. hah
Elohim.GOD'S
WORK UN-
SEARCH-
ABLE.17. Job 11. 7-
9. Ps. 36. 6.
Rom. 11. 33.s. or speak-
of knowing.

B.C. about
977.ONE EVENT
TO ALLp. prove, or
clear-up.
=G. hah
Elohim, the
Triune
God.
a. ahdahm.

7 lawless.

h. he.

CHEERFUL-
NESS AND
DILIGENCE.10. John 9. 4.
Col. 3. 17,
23.h. Heb.
sheol, Gr.
hadēs.UNCER-
TAINTY.

- 9 FOR ^{all} this I considered in my heart,
Even to ^{re} declare ^{all} this,
That the ⁼righteous, and the ⁼wise,
And their works, are in the hand
of ⁼God:
No ⁼man knoweth either love or
hated by ^{all} that is before
them.
2 ^{All things} come alike to ^{all} :
There is one event to the ⁼righteous,
and to the ⁼wicked ;
To the good and to the clean, and
to the unclean ;
To him that sacrificeth, and to him
that sacrificeth not :
As is the ⁼good, so is the ⁼sinner ;
And he that sweareth, as he that
feareth an oath.
3 This is an evil among all things
that are done under the sun,
That there is one event unto
^{all} :
Yea, also the heart of the sons of
⁼men is full of evil,
And madness is in their heart while
they live,
And after that they go to the
⁼dead.
4 For to him that is joined to all
the ⁼living there is hope :
For a living dog ^{is} better than a
⁼dead lion.
5 For the ⁼living know that they
shall die :
But the ⁼dead know not any-
thing,
Neither have they any more a re-
ward ;
For the memory of them is for-
gotten.
6 Also their love, and their hatred,
And their envy, is now perished ;
Neither have they any more a por-
tion for ever in any thing that
is done under the sun.
7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with
joy,
And drink thy wine with a merry
heart ;
For ⁼God now accepteth thy
works.
8 Let thy garments be always white ;
And let thy head lack no oint-
ment.
9 Live joyfully with the wife whom
thou lovest all the days of the
⁼life of thy vanity,
Which He hath given thee under
the sun,
All the days of thy vanity :
For that is thy portion in this
⁼life,
And in thy labour which thou tak-
est under the sun.
10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to
do, do it with thy might ;
For there is no work, nor device,
Nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in
the grave, whither thou goest.
11 I returned, and saw under the sun,
That the race is not to the ⁼swift,
Nor the battle to the ⁼strong,
Neither yet bread to the ⁼wise,
Nor yet riches to men of under-
standing,
Nor yet favour to men of skill ;

- But time and ⁼chance ^{oc} happen-
eth to them all.
12 For a ⁼man also knoweth not his
⁼time :
As the fishes that are taken in an
evil net,
And as the birds that are caught
in the snare ;
So are the sons of ⁼men snared
in an evil time,
When it falleth suddenly upon
them.
13 This wisdom have I seen also
under the sun,
And it seemed great unto me :
14 There was a little city, and few
⁼men within it ;
And there came a great king
against it, and besieged it,
And built great bulwarks against
it :
15 Now there was found in it a poor
wise man,
And he by his wisdom delivered
the city ;
Yet no ⁼man remembered that
same poor ⁼man.
16 Then said I, Wisdom is better
than strength :
Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom
is despised,
And his words are not heard.
17 The words of wise men are heard
in quiet
More than the cry of him that
ruleth among fools.
18 Wisdom is better than weapons of
war :
But one sinner destroyeth much
good.
- 10 DEAD flies cause the ointment
of the apothecary to send forth
a stinking savour :
So doth a little folly him that is
in reputation for wisdom and
honour.
2 A wise man's heart is at his right
hand ;
But a fool's heart is at his left.
3 Yea also, when he that is a fool
walketh by the way,
His wisdom faileth him,
And he saith to every one that he
is a fool.
4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up
against thee,
Leave not thy place ;
For yielding pacifieth great offen-
ces.
5 There is an evil which I have seen
under the sun,
As an error which proceedeth
from the ruler :
6 Folly is set in great dignity,
And the rich sit in low place.
7 I have seen servants upon horses,
And princes walking as servants
upon the earth.
8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall
into it ;
And whoso breaketh a hedge,
A serpent shall bite him.
9 Whoso removeth stones shall be
hurt therewith ;
And he that cleaveth wood shall
be endangered thereby.

B.C. about
977.o. occur-
rence. He-
phegans,
from plu-
gank, to
meet.
oc. occur-
reth.
a. ahdahmPROFIT OF
WISDOMm. anah-
shim,
plural of
ish.

i. ish.

16. Mark 6
2, 3.18. Josh. 7
11, 12.

PROVERB

f. from
before.Prov. 26
27.

- C. about 977.
- 10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet *the* edge,
Then must he put to more strength:
But wisdom is profitable to direct.
- 11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment;
And a *m* babbler is no better.
- 12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious;
But the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.
- 13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness:
And the end of his talk is mischievous madness.
- 14 A fool also *mu* is full of words:
A *a* man cannot tell what shall be;
And what shall be after him,
Who can tell him?
- 15 The labour of the foolish *w* wearyeth every one of them,
Because he knoweth not how to go to the city.
- 16 Woe to thee, O land,
When thy king is a child,
And thy princes eat in the morning!
- 17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles,
And thy princes eat in due season,
For strength, and not for drunkenness!
- 18 By much slothfulness the building decayeth;
And through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.
- 19 A feast is made for laughter,
And *f* wine *m* maketh merry:
But *a* money answereth *all* things.
- 20 *r* Curse not the king, no not in thy thought;
And *r* curse not the rich in thy bedchamber:
For a bird of the *h* air shall carry the voice,
And that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

- PROVERBS. Isa. 32. 20. Job 6. 9. the face of.
- 11 CAST thy bread upon the waters:
For thou shalt find it after many days.
- 2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight;
For thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
- 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth:
And if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north,
In the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.
- 4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow;
And he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
- 5 *ac* As thou knowest not what is the way of the *w* spirit,
Nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child:
Even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.
- 6 In the morning sow thy seed,
And in the evening withhold not thine hand:

- For thou knowest not whether shall prosper,
Either this or that,
Or whether they both shall be alike good.
- 7 Truly the light is sweet,
And a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:
- 8 But if a *a* man live many years, and rejoice in them all:
Yet let him remember the days of darkness;
For they shall be many.
All that cometh is vanity.
- 9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth;
And let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth,
And walk in the ways of thine heart,
And in the sight of thine eyes:
But know thou, that for all these things *=* God will bring thee into judgment.
- 10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart,
And put away evil from thy flesh:
For childhood and youth are vanity.

- 12 REMEMBER *al* now thy Creator in the days of thy youth,
While the evil days come not,
Nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, "I have no pleasure in them;"
- 2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened,
Nor the clouds return after the rain:
- 3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble,
And the strong men shall bow themselves,
And the grinders cease because they are few,
And those that look out of the windows be darkened,
- 4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets,
When the sound of the grinding is low,
And he shall rise up at the voice of the bird,
And all the daughters of music shall be brought low;
- 5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high,
And fears shall be in the way,
And the almond tree shall flourish,
And the grasshopper shall be a burden,
And desire shall fail:
Because a man goeth to his long home,
And the mourners go about the streets:
- 6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed,
Or the golden bowl be broken,
Or the pitcher be broken at the fountain,
Or the wheel broken at the cistern.
- 7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was:

B.C. about 977.

WISDOM IN EARLY LIFE.

a. abdhahm.

c. childhood.

e. early-prime.

10. 2 Cor. 7. 1. *e*. vexation.

d. dawn-of-life.

A FIGURE OF OLD AGE.

1. 2 Sam. 19.

35.

al. also. *e*. Heb. eth böreca, plural.

a. abdhahm.

7. Gen. 3. 19.

B.C. about
977.
x=0. hah
Elohim.

THE
PREACH-
ER'S
WORDS.
9. 1 Kin. 4.
32; 10. 8.

And the spirit shall return unto
x=God who gave it.
8 Vanity of vanities, saith the
Preacher;
xAll is vanity.
9 And moreover, because the Preacher
was wise, he still taught the
people knowledge;
Yea, he gave good heed, and
sought out, and set in order
many proverbs.
10 The Preacher sought to find out
acceptable words:
And that which was written was
upright, even words of truth.
11 The words of the wise are as
goads,
And as nails fastened by the mas-
ters of assemblies,

Which are given from one shep-
herd.
12 And further, by these, my son, be-
admonished:
Of making many books there is no
end;
And much study is a weariness of
the flesh.
13 Let us hear the conclusion of the
whole matter:
Fear x=God, and keep His com-
mandments:
For this is the whole duty of
a man.
14 For x=God shall bring every work
into judgment,
With every secret thing, whether
it be good,
Or whether it be evil.

B.C. about
977.
CON-
CLUSION.

13. Deut.
at. sil.
a. ahdahm
14. 1 Cor. 4.
5.
A. hidden-
thing, net-
lam, from
hahlam, to
hide.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

B.C. about
1014.

1. See 1 Kin.
4. 32.
so. Solomon,
Peaceable.

BRIDE AND
VIRGINS.
2. John 14.
21.
3. Ex. 30. 22-
25.

f. inner.
chambers.

wi. wine.
Heb. yayin.

K. Kedar,
Dark.

8. sons.

7. Ps. 23. 2.
f. feedest as
a shep-
herd.
7. lie down.
a. or as a
veiled one,
see 2 Cor. 3.
13-18.

ANSWER.
8. John 10. 4
1 Thess. 1. 6.

d. dwellings.

THE song of xsongs, which is so Solo-
mon's.
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses
of his mouth:
For thy love is better than wi wine.
3 Because of the savour of thy good
ointments
Thy name is as ointment poured
forth,
Therefore do the virgins love thee.
4 Draw me, we will run after thee:
The king hath brought me into
his chambers:
We will be glad and rejoice in thee,
We will remember thy love more
than vi wine:
The upright love thee.
5 I am black, but comely,
O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
As the tents of K Kedar, as the
curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me,
Because I am black,
Because the sun hath looked upon
me:
My mother's children were angry
with me;
They made me the keeper of the
vineyards
But mine own vineyard have I
not kept.
7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul
loveth, where thou f feedest,
Where thou hast made thy flock to
rest at xnoon:
For why should I be as one that
turneth aside by the flocks of thy
companions?
8 If thou know not, O thou fairest
among women,
Go thy way forth by the footsteps
of the flock,
And feed thy kids beside the shep-
herds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my fr love,
To a company of horses in Pha-
raoh's chariots.
10 Thy cheeks are comely with xrows
of jewels,
Thy neck with chains of gold.
11 We will make thee borders of gold,
With studs of silver.
12 While the king sitteth at his
table,
My spikenard sendeth forth the
smell thereof.
13 A bundle of myrrh is my well-
beloved unto me;
He shall lie all night betwixt my
breasts.
14 My w beloved is unto me as a clus-
ter of camphire
In the vineyards of c Engedi.
15 Behold, thou art fair, my fr love;
Behold, thou art fair; thou hast
doves' eyes.
16 Behold, thou art fair, my w beloved,
yea, pleasant;
Also our c bed is sh green.
17 The beams of our house are
cedar,
And our rafters of cy fir.

2 I AM the rose of xSharon,
And the lily of the valleys.
2 As the lily among thorns,
So is my love among the daugh-
ters.
3 As the apple tree among the
trees of the wood,
So is my w beloved among the
sons.
I sat down under his shadow with
great delight,
And his fruit was sweet to my
taste.
4 He brought me to the h banqueting
house,

B.C. about
1014.

BRIDE-
GROOM.
fr. friend
10. Prov. 1.
Isa. 61. 10.

BRIDE.
12. John 12.
1-8.
f. in his.
c. circle.
w. well be-
loved, dōd
(mascu-
line)

c. Engedi,
Fountain-
of the kid.

BRIDE-
GROOM.
fr. friend
(fem.)

BRIDE.
c. couch.
sh. or shad

cy. cypress.

s. Sharon,
The plain.
BRIDE-
GROOM.
f. friend
(fem.)

BRIDE.
a. or orange
tree.
w. or well-
beloved.

p. palate.
h. house of
wine.

C. about
1014.
syrup.
akes, or
ried.
rapes.
or oranges.
Deut. 33.
7.
BRIDE-
ROOM.
adjuire.
ove, fem.
she.
BRIDE.
well be-
ved, Heb.
ed, mascu-
ne.
his very
ne.

answer-
Heb.
annah.
friend, or

turtle.
ove.

BRIDE-
GROOM.
EX. 33. 21

gah,
rom dah-
g, to
cend by
eps.
or vine-

feedeth as
shep-
erd.
breathe.

Bether.
eparation.
BRIDE.

* But I found *him*, whom my soul
 loveth:
 I held him, and would not let
 him go,
 Until I had brought him into my
 mother's house,
 And into the *in* chamber of her,
 that conceived me. —
 I a *charge* *pon*, O ye daughters of
 Jerusalem,
 By the *roes*, and by the *hinds* of
 the field,
 That ye *stir* not up, nor *tawake*
my love, till *he* please.
 Who is *this* *c* that cometh out
 of the wilderness like pillars of
 smoke,
 Perfumed with myrrh and frank-
 incense, with all powders of the
 merchant?
 Behold his bed, which is Solo-
 mon's;
 Threescore *valiant* men *are* about
 it, of the *valiant* of Israël.
 They *all* *hold* *swords*, *being*
expert in war:
 Every man *hath* his sword upon
 his thigh because of fear in the
 =night,
 * King Solomon made himself a
 * chariot of the wood of *Leba-
 non.
 He made the pillars thereof of
 silver,
 The bottom thereof of gold,
 The *se* covering of it of purple,
 The midst thereof being paved
 with love,
 For the daughters of Jerusalem.
 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion,
 And behold *king Solomon
 With the crown wherewith his
 mother crowned him in the day
 of his *ma* espousals,
 And in the day of the gladness of
 his heart.

4

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep
that are even ^xshorn,
Which came up from the wash-
ing;
Whereof every one bear twins,
And none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a ^tthread of
^xscarlet,
And thy speech is comely:
Thy temples are like a piece of a
^xpomegranate ^bwithin thy locks.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of David
builded for an armoury,
Whereon there hang a thousand
^xbucklers,
All shields of ^xmighty men.

5 Thy two breasts are like two young
roes that are twins,
^xWhich feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day ^bthou break,
And the shadows ^ffleet away,
I will get me to the mountain of
^xmyrrh.

B.C. about
1014.
12. When.

in. inner.
chamber.

BRIDE-
GROOM.
α. adjure.

8. she.

VIRGINS.
t. this, femi-
nine, zōth.
c. coming-
up.

SOLOMON'S
BED.

7, 8. Jude 3.
Rev. 3. 7, 8.
m. mighty.

i. Ish.

**SOLOMON'S
CHARIOT.**
p. or palan-
quin, Heb.
appiryōn.

se. seat, mer-
cab, from
rahkhab, to
ride.

SOLOMON
CROWNED.

11. Ps. 45 8.
Rev. 19. 5-7.

ma. or
marriage.

BRIDE-
GROOM

f. friend, or companion,
Heb. rang-yahthi.
b. behind thy veil.

t. scarlet
thread, *see*
Josh. 2. 18.

BRIDE.
br. breathe.

C. about
1014.
grapes.
akes, or
ried.
r grapes.
oranges.
Deut. 33.
BRIDE-
BROOM.
adure,
ove, fem.
she.
BRIDE.
well-be-
ved, Heb.
d, mascu-
ne. This very
ne.
Glittering.
answer-
ed, Heb.
annah,
friend, or
mpanion,
m.
turtle-
ove.
BRIDE-
BROOM.
Ex. 33. 21.
ascend,
eb, mad-
gab, from dah-
g, to as-
cend by
eps.
or vine-
ards.
BRIDE.
Ch. 6. 3.
feedeth as
shep-
erd.
breathes.
Bethel,
And his banner over me was love.
Stay me with thy wings,
Comfort me with thy apples:
For I am sick of love.
His left hand is under my head,
And his right hand doth embrace me.
I charge you, O ye daughters of
Jerusalem,
By the roses, and by the lilies of the
field,
That ye stir not up, nor awake my
love, till he please.
The voice of my beloved!
Behold, he cometh leaping upon
the mountains,
Skipping upon the hills.
My beloved is like a roe or a young
hart:
Behold, he standeth behind our
wall,
He looketh forth at the windows,
Shewing himself through the lattice.
My beloved answered me,
And said unto me,
Rise up, my fair one,
And come away.
For lo, the winter is past,
The rain is over and gone;
The flowers appear on the earth;
The time of the singing of birds
is come,
And the voice of the turtle is
heard in our land;
The fig-tree putteth forth her
green figs,
And the vines with the tender
grape give a good smell.
Arise, my fair one,
And come away.
O my dove, that art in the clefts
of the rock,
In the secret places of the stairs,
Let me see thy countenance,
Let me hear thy voice;
For sweet is thy voice,
And thy countenance is comely.
Take us the foxes,
The little foxes, that spoil the
vines:
For our vines have tender grapes.
My beloved is mine,
And I am his:
He feedeth among the lilies.
Until the day break,
And the shadows flee away,
Turn, my beloved, and be thou
like a roe or a young hart,
Upon the mountains of Bethel,

3 BY ^x=night on my bed I sought
-him_ whom my soul-loveth :
I sought him, but I found him
not.

2 I will rise now, and go_ about the
city in the streets,
And in the broad_ ways I will seek
-him_ whom my soul-loveth :
I sought him, but I found him
not.

3 The watchmen ^x=that go_ about the
city found me :
*To whom I said, "Saw ye -him_
whom my soul-loveth?"*

4 *It was* but a little that I passed
from them.

B.C. about 1014.

BRIDE-GROOM.

7. Eph. 5. 27. *f. friend, or companion, b. or bride, callah, from cabial, finished, perfected.*

b. bride.

se. wine, Heb. yayin.

l. locked, or bolted, Heb. nahül.

a. a paradise, Heb. pardees.

15. John 4. 14; 7. 38, 39.

BRIDE.

br. Breathe upon, or Cause to breathe.

BRIDE-GROOM.

b. bride.

f. friends, Heb. ree-him, masculine.

BRIDE.

2. Rev. 3. 20.

fr. friend, rangyahthi, feminine, p. or perfect one.

And to the hill of frankincense.
 7 Thou art all fair, my *f* love;
 There is no spot in thee.
 8 Come with me from Lebanon, my *b* spouse,
 With me from Lebanon:
 Look from the top of Amana,
 From the top of Shenir and Hermon,
 From the lions' dens,
 From the mountains of the leopards.
 9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse;
 Thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes,
 With one chain of thy neck.
 10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my *b* spouse!
 How much better is thy love than wine!
 And the smell of thine ointments than all spices!
 11 Thy lips, O my *b* spouse, drop as the honeycomb:
 Honey and milk are under thy tongue;
 And the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.
 12 A garden inclosed is my sister, my *b* spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
 13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates,
 With pleasant fruits;
 Camphire, with spikenard,
 14 Spikenard and saffron;
 Calamus and cinnamon,
 With all trees of frankincense;
 Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:
 15 A fountain of gardens,
 A well of living waters,
 And streams from Lebanon.
 16 Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south;
 Blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out.
 Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

5 I AM come into my garden,
 My sister, my *b* spouse:
 I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;
 I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
 I have drunk my wine with my milk:
 Eat, O *f* friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.
 2 I sleep, but my heart waketh:
 It is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying,
 "Open to me, my sister, my *f* love, my dove, my undefiled:
 For my head is filled with dew,
 And my locks with the drops of the night."
 3 I have put off my coat;
 How shall I put it on?
 I have washed my feet;
 How shall I defile them?
 4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door,
 And my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved;
 And my hands dropped with myrrh,
 And my fingers with sweet-smelling myrrh,
 Upon the handles of the lock.
 6 I opened to my beloved;
 But my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone:
 My soul failed when he spake:
 I sought him, but I could not find him;
 I called him, but he gave me no answer.
 7 The watchmen that went about the city found me,
 They smote me, they wounded me;
 The keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.
 8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
 If ye find my beloved, that ye tell him,
 That I am sick of love.
 9 What is thy beloved more than another beloved,
 O thou fairest among women?
 What is thy beloved more than another beloved,
 That thou dost so charge us?
 10 My beloved is white and ruddy,
 The chiefest among ten thousand.
 11 His head is as the most fine gold,
 His locks are bushy, and black as a raven.
 12 His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters,
 Washed with milk, and fitly set.
 13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices,
 As to sweet flowers:
 His lips like lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.
 14 His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl:
 His belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.
 15 His legs are as pillars of marble,
 Set upon sockets of fine gold:
 His countenance is as Lebanon, Excellent as the cedars.
 16 His mouth is most sweet:
 Yea, he is altogether lovely.
 This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

6 WHITHER is thy beloved gone,
 O thou fairest among women?
 Whither is thy beloved turned aside?
 that we may seek him with thee.
 2 My beloved is gone down into his garden,
 To the beds of spices,
 To feed in the gardens,
 And to gather lilies.
 3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:
 He feedeth among the lilies.
 4 Thou art beautiful, O my *f* love, as Tirzah,
 Comely as Jerusalem,
 Terrible as an army with banners.
 5 Turn away thine eyes from me,
 For they have overcome me:

B.C. about 1014.

f. flowing.

6. Ch. 3. 1.

a. adjure.

DAUGHTERS.

a. adjure.

BRIDE.

b. bright, clear. c. Conspicuous. Signified. f. flowing, waving.

t. torrents, s. set as gems in their enclosures. to towers, perfumes. f. flowing.

16. Ps. 45. *a. all of his desirable.*

DAUGHTERS.

BRIDE. 2. Ch. 5. 1.

f. feed as a shepherd.

f. who feedeth as a shepherd.

BRIDE-GROOM.

fr. friend, or companion.

SOLOMON'S SONG VI. 6.

C. about
1014.

behind
by veil.
Rom. 12. 5.
She.
or per-
fect-one.
or pro-
ounced.
er. happy.
a. praised.
er; sang.
allelujah
concerning
er. Rev.
A. 6. 7.

DAUGH-
TERS.
Col. 3. 4.
Thess. 1.
A.

BRIDE-
GROOM.

er set me.
Ammi-
nadi. My
filling
people.

In Heb.
k. VII.
commences
er. Shulamite,
caceable.
dancing.
Heb.
sahansaim,
en. 32. 2.

BRIDE-
GROOM.

mixture.

Heshbon,
intelligence.
Bath-rab-
bin,
daughter.
many.
Carmel,
the fruit-
ful field.

bound.
flowings,
ringlets

Thy hair *is* as a flock of *goats* that appear from *Gilead*.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of *sheep* which *go* up from the washing, Whereof every one beareth *twins*, And *there* is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a *pomegranate* *Are* thy temples *b* within thy locks.

8 There *are* threescore queens, And fourscore concubines, And virgins without number.

9 *As* My dove, my *p*undefiled is but one;

She *is* the only one of her mother, *She* *is* the choice one of her that bare her.

The daughters saw her, and *pr* blessed her;

Yea, the queens and the concubines, and they *pr*a praised her.

10 Who *is* she *a* that looketh forth as the morning, Fair as the moon, Clear as the sun, And terrible as an army *a* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts To see the fruits of the valley, And to see whether the vine flourished, And the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, My soul *a* made me like the chariots of *a* Ammi-nadib.

13 *Return*, *return*, O *s* Shulamite; *Return*, *return*, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the *s* Shulamite?

As *it* were the *d* company of *m* two armies.

7 HOW beautiful are thy feet with *s* shoes, O prince's daughter! The joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, The work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is* like a *a* round goblet, which *a* wanteth not *m* liquor: Thy belly *is* like a heap of wheat set about with *s* lilies.

3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that *are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; Thine eyes *like* the fishpools in *a* Heshbon,

By the gate of *b* Bath-rabbim: Thy nose *is* as the tower of *a* Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like *c* *a* Carmel, And the hair of thine head *like* *a* purple;

The king *is* *bo* held in the *s* galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for *a* delights!

7 This thy stature *is* like to a palm-tree, And thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof:

SOLOMON'S SONG VIII. 9.

B.C. about
1014.

9. Ch. 5. 1.
p. palate.
s. straightly.
t. or the old.

BRIDE.

13. Matt. 13.
52.
e. entrances.

BRIDE.

1. Heb. 2. 14.

BRIDE-
GROOM.

a. adjure.
s. she.

DAUGH-
TERS.

BRIDE
OR BRIDE-
GROOM.

a. awoke
thee.
p. pledged,
or plighted
thee.

LOVE.

6. Luke 22.
19. Eph. 5.
25.

A. Heb.
sheol, Gr.
hades.
f. flame of

7. Rom. 8. 35-
39. 1 Cor.
13. 3.
t. ish.

DAUGH-
TERS.

BRIDE.

Now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, And the smell of thy nose like *a* apples;

9 And the proof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, That goeth down *s* sweetly, Causing the lips of *t* those that are asleep to speak.

10 *I* *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

11 *Come*, my beloved, *Let us go* forth into the field;

Let us lodge in the villages.

12 *Let us get up early* to the vineyards;

Let us see if the vine flourish, Whether the tender grape appear, And the pomegranates bud forth:

There will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, And at our *e* gates *are* all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, Which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

8 O THAT thou wert as my brother, That sucked the breasts of my mother!

When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, Who would instruct me:

I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand should be under my head, And his right hand should embrace me.

4 I *a* charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye *a* stir not up, nor *a* awake my love, until *a* he please.

5 Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?

I *a* raised thee up under the apple-tree:

There thy mother *p* brought thee forth:

There she *p* brought thee forth that bare thee.

6 *Set me as a seal* upon thine heart,

As *a* seal upon thine arm:

For love *is* strong as *a* death;

Jealousy *is* cruel as *a* the grave:

The coals thereof *are* coals of fire, which hath *a* most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench *a* love, Neither can the floods drown it: If *a* man would give all the substance of his house for love, It would utterly be contemned.

8 We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts:

What shall we do for our sister In the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver:

And if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

B.C. about 1014.

p. peace.

DAUGHTERS.
b. Baal-hamon, Place of a multitude.

BRIDE.

¹⁰ ~~I~~ am a wall, and my breasts like towers;
Then was I in his eyes as ^aone that found ^pfavour.

¹¹ Solomon had a vineyard at ^bBaal-hamon;
He let out ^cthe vineyard unto ^ekeepers;
Every one for the fruit thereof ^fwas to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

¹² My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me:

Thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand,
And those that keep ^cthe fruit thereof two hundred.

¹³ ~~Thou~~ that dwellest in the gardens,
The companions ^chearken to thy voice:

¹⁴ ~~Make~~ haste, my beloved, and ^cbe thou like to a roe
Or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

B.C. about 1014.

BRIDE-GROOM.

BRIDE
14. Rev. 22. 17-20.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

B.C. about 760.

1. 2 Chr. 26. 22.

^f Isaiah, Salvation of Jehovah.
a. Amoz, Strong.

EXPOSTULATION.
2. Deut. 32. 1. Ps. 50. 1-6. J. Jehovah. s. sons.

3. Jer. 8. 7.

a. heavy.

s. Sons.

d. despised.

6. Luke 10. 34.

o. oil.

7. 2 Chr. 28. 5, 16-21.

A REMNANT.

9. 1 Sam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29. J. Jehovah of Tsebahoth.

THE vision of ^fIsaiah the son of ^aAmoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

² Hear, O heavens, and ^cgive ear O earth:

For ^fthe LORD hath spoken,
"I ^chave nourished and ^cbrought up ^schildren,
And they ^chave rebelled against Me.

³ The ox ^cknoweth his owner,
And the ass his master's crib:
But Israel ^cdoth not know,
My people ^cdoth not consider.

⁴ Ah sinful nation,
A people ^bladen with iniquity,
A seed of evil doers,
^sChildren ^cthat are corrupters:
They ^chave forsaken ^fthe LORD,
They ^chave ^dprovoked ^cthe Holy One of Israel unto anger,
They ^care gone away backward.

⁵ Why ^cshould ye be stricken any more?
Ye will revolt more and more:
The whole head is sick,
And the whole heart faint.

⁶ From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it;

But wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores:
They have not been closed,
Neither bound up,
Neither mollified with ^oointment.

⁷ Your country is desolate,
Your cities are ^cburned with fire:
Your land, strangers ^cdevour it in your presence,
And it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

⁸ And the daughter of Zion ^cis left as a cottage in a vineyard,
As a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,
As a ^cbesieged city."

⁹ Except ^fthe LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant,
We should have been as Sodom,

And we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

¹⁰ Hear the word of ^fthe LORD, ye rulers of Sodom;
^cGive ear unto the law of our ^eGod, ye ^cpeople of Gomorrah.

¹¹ "To what purpose *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto Me?"
^csaith ^fthe LORD:

"I ^cam full of the ^cburnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts;

And I ^cdelight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

¹² When ye ^ccome to appear before Me,
Who ^chath required this at your hand,

To ^ctread My courts?

¹³ Bring no more vain ^soblations;
Incense ^cis an abomination unto Me;

The ^cnew moons and ^csabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot ^caway with;

It is iniquity, even the ^csolemn meeting.

¹⁴ Your new moons and your appointed feasts My soul ^chateth:
They are a trouble unto Me;
I am weary to bear them.

¹⁵ And ^cwhen ye spread forth your hands, I will hide Mine eyes from you:

Yea, when ye ^cmake many prayers, I will not ^chear:

Your hands are full of ^cblood.

¹⁶ Wash you, ^cmake you clean;
Put away the evil of your doings from before Mine eyes;

^cCease to do evil;

¹⁷ Learn to do well;

^cSeek judgment,

Relieve the oppressed,

Judge the fatherless,

^cPlead for the widow.

¹⁸ Come now, and let us reason together," ^csaith ^fthe LORD:

"Though your sins ^cbe as ^cscarlet, they shall be as white as ^csnow;

B.C. about 760.

EXPOSTULATION.

J. Jehovah, the ever-existing One.
s. Elohim plural.

11. 1 Sam. 1. 22. Ps. 69. 8-15; 51. 17. as, ascending offerings.

f. trample.
13. Amos 5. 21. g. gift-offering.
i. ii.

e. endure. da. or day. of-restraint.

PROMISE.

18. Ps. 51. 7. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 7. 14. J. Jehovah.

C. about 760.
2 Chr. 36. 1-16.
EXPOSTULATIONS AND ARNINGS. 2 Chr. 19. 11.
strong. drink.
bribes.
FROMISE. r. Ahdon Jehovah sebahôth.
Mal. 3. 3.
Ch. 32. 1. er. 33. 7. 17. ech. 8. 3.
they that turn of er.
BREKATEN-ING.
Jehovah.
Deut. 16.
his work.
saw. In- sion.
OUNTAIN OF THE HOUSE. Mic. 4. 4. shall. surely. after. Jehovah's.
Ch. 66. 23. ech. 8. 20. 14. 16-
Though they ¹be red like ^xcrimson, they shall be as ^wwool.
¹⁹ If ye ¹be willing and ^obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:
²⁰ But if ye ¹refuse and ^rebel, ye shall be ^{de} devoured with the sword:
For the mouth of ^J the LORD hath spoken it."
²¹ How ^{is} the faithful city become a harlot!
It was full of judgment;
Righteousness ¹dged in it;
But now murderers.
²² Thy silver ^{is} become dross,
Thy ^s wine mixed with ^xwater:
²³ Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves:
Every one ^{lo} loveth ^b gifts,
And ^{fo}lloweth after rewards:
They ¹judge not the fatherless,
Neither ^{do}th the cause of the widow come unto them.
²⁴ Therefore ^ssaith the ^a -Lord, ^J the LORD of hosts,
The Mighty One of Israël,
"Ah, I will ease Me of Mine adversaries,
And avenge Me of Mine enemies:
²⁵ And I will turn ^{My} hand upon thee,
And purely purge away thy dross,
And take away all thy tin:
²⁶ And I will restore thy judges as at the first,
And thy counsellors as at the beginning:
Afterward thou shalt be called,
'The city of ¹righteousness,
'The faithful city.'
²⁷ Zion shall be redeemed with judgment,
And ¹her converts with righteousness.
²⁸ And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together,
And they that forsake ^J the LORD shall be consumed.
²⁹ For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired,
And ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.
³⁰ For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth,
And as a garden that hath no water.
³¹ And the strong shall be as tow,
And ¹ the maker of it as a spark,
And they shall both burn together,
And none shall quench them."

2 THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz ^saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

² And it ^s shall come to pass in the ¹ last days,
That the mountain of ^J the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains,
And shall be exalted above the hills;
And all ^xnations shall flow unto it.
³ And many ⁼people shall go and say,

"Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of ^J the LORD,
To the house of the ⁼God of Jacob;
And He will teach us of His ways,
And we will walk in His paths:
For out of Zion shall go forth the law,
And the word of ^J the LORD from Jerusalem."
⁴ And He shall judge among the nations,
And shall rebuke many ⁼people:
And they shall beat their swords into ploughshares,
And their spears into pruning-hooks:
Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,
Neither shall they learn war any more.
⁵ O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of ^J the LORD.
⁶ Therefore Thou hast forsaken Thy people the house of Jacob,
Because they ^{be} replenished from the east,
And are soothsayers like the Philistines,
And they ¹ please themselves in the children of strangers.
⁷ Their land also is full of silver and gold,
Neither is there any end of their treasures;
Their land is also full of horses,
Neither is there any end of their chariots:
⁸ Their land also is full of ^{id} idols;
They ¹ worship the work of their own hands,
That which their own fingers have made:
⁹ And the ^a mean man boweth down,
And the ⁱ great man humbleth himself:
Therefore forgive them not.
¹⁰ Enter into the rock,
And hide thee in the dust,
For ¹ fear of ^J the LORD,
And for the glory of His majesty.
¹¹ The lofty looks of ^a man shall be humbled,
And the haughtiness of ^a men shall be bowed down,
And ^J the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.
¹² For the day of ^J the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty,
And upon every one that is lifted up;
And he shall be brought low:
¹³ And upon all the cedars of ^x Lebanon, ^x that are high and ^x lifted up,
And upon all the oaks of ^x Bashan,
¹⁴ And upon all the high mountains,
And upon all the hills ^x that are lifted up,
¹⁵ And upon every high tower,
And upon every fenced wall,
¹⁶ And upon all the ships of Tarshish,
And upon all ^{de} pleasant pictures.
¹⁷ And the loftiness of ^a man shall be bowed down,

B.C. about 760.
J. Jehovah. ⁼g. Elohim, plural.

PEACE ESTABLISHED.
4. Ps. 72. 7.

INVITATION.
5. Ps. 89. 15.

WHY JACOB WAS FORSAKEN.
6. 1 Sam. 6. 2.

J. join hands with.

id. idols, Heb. eilim, nothings, from ahal, to be nothing.

a. ahdahm. i. ish.

MAJESTY OF JEHOVAH.
10. Rev. 6. 15, 16. d. dread.

a. anahshim, plural of ish.

DAY OF JEHOVAH.
J. Jehovah of Tsebahôth.

de. desirable. a. ahdahm.

B.C. about
760.
a. anah-
shim,
plural of
ish.
J. Jehovah.

His
MAJESTY.
19. Heb. 12.
25-29. Rev.
6. 12-17.
du. dust.

a. abdashim.
id. idols.
Heb. elimim,
from alhal,
to be
nothing.
di. digger-of
holes.

f. assures.

d. dread.

22. Ps. 146. 3.

STAY AND
STAFF
TAKEN
AWAY.

1. Lev. 26. 26.
a. hah
Jehovah
Tsebahôth.
f. ish.

di. diviner.
e. elder.

m. man-of-
eminent
counte-
nance.
sk. skillful
charmer.
4. Eccles. 10.
16.

JERUSALEM
RUINED.

z. lift-up.
b. binder-
up.

s. stumbled.

J. Jehovah.

SIN
MANIFEST.

And the haughtiness of a men
shall be made low:
And the LORD alone shall be
exalted in that day.
18 And the idols He shall utterly
abolish.
19 And they shall go into the holes
of the rocks,
And into the caves of the ^{du} earth,
For fear of the LORD,
And for the glory of His majesty,
When He ariseth to shake terribly
the earth.
20 In that day a man shall cast
his idols of silver, and his
idols of gold,
Which they made each one for him-
self to worship, to the moles and
to the bats;
21 To go into the clefts of the rocks,
And into the tops of the ragged
rocks,
For fear of the LORD,
And for the glory of His majesty,
When He ariseth to shake terribly
the earth.
22 Cease ye from a man, whose breath
is in his nostrils:
For wherein is he to be ac-
counted of?

3 FOR, behold, the Lord, the Lord
of hosts, doth take away from
Jerusalem and from Judah the
stay and the staff,
The whole stay of bread, and the
whole stay of water,
2 The mighty man, and the man of
war,
The judge, and the prophet,
And the prudent, and the
ancient,
3 The captain of fifty, and the
honourable man,
And the counsellor, and the cunning
artificer, and the eloquent
orator.
4 And I will give children to be their
princes,
And babes shall rule over them.
5 And the people shall be oppress-
ed, every one by another,
And every one by his neighbour:
The child shall behave himself
proudly against the ancient,
And the base against the honour-
able.
6 When a man shall take hold of
his brother of the house of his
father,
Saying, "Thou hast clothing, be
thou our ruler,
And let this ruin be under thy
hand:"
7 In that day shall he swear, say-
ing, "I will not be a healer;
For in my house is neither bread
nor clothing:
Make me not a ruler of the
people."
8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and
Judah is fallen:
Because their tongue and their
doings are against the LORD,
To provoke the eyes of His glory.
9 The shew of their countenance
doth witness against them;

And they declare their sin as
Sodom, they hide it not.
Woe unto their soul! for they have
rewarded evil unto themselves.
10 Say ye to the righteous, that it
shall be well with him:
For they shall eat the fruit of their
doings.
11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be
ill with him:
For the reward of his hands shall
be given him.
12 As for My people, children are
their oppressors,
And women rule over them.
O My people, they which lead thee
cause thee to err,
And destroy the way of thy paths.
13 The LORD standeth up to plead,
And standeth to judge the
people.
14 The LORD will enter into judg-
ment with the ancients of His
people, and the princes thereof:
For ye have eaten up the vine-
yard;
The spoil of the poor is in your
houses.
15 What mean ye that ye beat My
people to pieces,
And grind the faces of the poor?"
saith the LORD God of hosts.
16 Moreover the LORD saith, Because
the daughters of Zion are
haughty,
And walk with stretched forth necks
and wanton eyes,
Walking and mincing as they go,
And making a tinkling with their
feet:
17 Therefore the LORD will smite
with a scab the crown of
the head of the daughters of
Zion,
And the LORD will discover their
secret parts.
18 In that day the LORD will take
away the bravery of their tink-
ling ornaments about their
feet,
And their ^m cauls, and their
round tires like the moon,
19 The chains, and the bracelets, and
the mufflers,
20 The bonnets, and the ornaments
of the legs,
And the headbands, and the tab-
lets, and the earrings,
21 The rings, and nose jewels,
22 The changeable suits of apparel,
And the mantles, and the ^{co} wimples,
and the ^b crisping pins,
23 The glasses, and the fine linen,
And the hoods, and the vails.
24 And it shall come to pass, that
instead of sweet smell there
shall be stink;
And instead of a girdle a ^{ro} rent;
And instead of well set hair bald-
ness;
And instead of a stomacher a gird-
ing of sackcloth;
And a burning instead of beauty.
25 Thy men shall fall by the sword,
And thy mighty in the war.
26 And her gates shall lament and
mourn;

B.C. about
760.

RIGHTeous
AND
WICKED.
10. 11. Gal. 6.
7. 8.
la. lawless
rahshahing

do. done to.

OPPRES-
SION.

s. swallow-
up.

JEHOVAH
PLEADING
J. Jehovah.

e. elders.

a. Adonahy
Jehovah of
Tsebahôth.

THE
DAUGHTER
OF ZION.

d. deceitful

a. Adonahy
Sovereign.
Lord.

n. or net-
work. caps

p. pendants

v. veils.

pe. perfume
boxes, ^{the}
houses of
the soul.

c. or costly
apparel,
co. covering
for head
and neck.

b. bugs, or
purses,
m. mirrors.

r. rotten-
ness.

ro. or rope.

a. a brand.
m. mortal,
or few.

men.
en. en-
trances.

C. about 760.

h.

thy name

e-called

pon us.

THE

BRANCH.

Jer. 23. 5.

For beauty

and glory.

ROSE RE-

MAINING.

Ch. 60. 21.

cel. 3. 17.

Zech. 13. 1.

Adonahy,

overaign-

lord.

THE CLOUD

AND THE

GLORY.

settled.

habitation.

a. convoca-

tions.

covering.

booth,

Heb.

succah.

THE SONG

OF THE

BELOVED.

THE

VINEYARD.

-7. See

Matt. 21.

13-41.

Heb. horn,

son of oil.

he. hewed.

a. bad, or

loathsome.

grapes.

Heb.

beushim,

from ba-

hash, to

stink.

ish.

Neb. 9. 25.

Jer. 2.

21.

Ps. 80. 8-

16. Luke 21.

24.

And she being desolate shall sit upon the ground.

4 AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying,

"We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel:

Only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach."

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious,

And the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely

For them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And I shall come to pass, That he that is left in Zion, And he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy,

Even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, And shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof

By the spirit of judgment, And by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion,

And upon her assemblies,

A cloud and smoke by day,

And the shining of a flaming fire by night:

For upon all the glory shall be a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat,

And for a place of refuge,

And for a covert from storm and from rain.

5 NOW will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching His vineyard.

My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And He fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof,

And planted it with the choicest vine,

And built a tower in the midst of it,

And also he made a winepress therein:

And He looked that it should bring forth grapes,

And it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah,

Judge, I pray you, betwixt Me and My vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to My vineyard, that I have not done in it?

Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes,

brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to My vineyard:

I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up;

And break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged;

But there shall come up briers and thorns:

I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, And the men of Judah His pleasant plant:

And He looked for judgment, but behold oppression;

For righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 Woe unto them that join house to house, That lay field to field, till there be no place,

That they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 In mine ears said the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate,

Even great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath,

And the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink;

That continue until night, till wine inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts:

But they regard not the work of the LORD,

Neither consider the operation of His hands.

13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge:

And their honourable men are famished,

And their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure:

And their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down,

And the mighty man shall be humbled,

And the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled;

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, And God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, And the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity,

B.C. about 760.

f. for a treading.

EXPLANATION.

J. Jehovah. of Tseba-hoth.

j. judgment, mishpat.

a. oppression, mispakh.

r. righteousness, tse-dahkah.

c. cry, tse-hahkah.

WOES.

8. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15-21.

ie. about 7 gals.

a. about 3 pecks.

t. twilight.

so. wine, Heb. yayin.

b. banquets.

J. Jehovah.

REASON FOR CAPTIVITY.

13. Hos. 4. 6. m. mortal, or few men.

h. Heb. sheol, Gr. hades.

s. soul.

GOD EXALTED.

a. abdashm.

t. ish.

c. hah EL.

WOES.

B.C. about
760.

And sin as it were with a cart
rope :

10 "That say, "Let Him make
speed, and hasten His work, that
we may see it :

And let the counsel of the Holy
One of Israel draw nigh and
come, that we may know it !"

20 Woe unto them that call evil
good, and good evil ;
That put darkness for light, and
light for darkness ;
That put bitter for sweet, and
sweet for bitter !

21 Woe unto them that are wise in
their own eyes,
And prudent in their own sight !

22 Woe unto them that are mighty to
drink wine,
And men of strength to mingle
strong drink :

23 Which justify the wicked for
reward,
And take away the righteousness
of the righteous from him !

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth
the stubble,
And the flame consumeth the
chaff,
So their root shall be as rotten-
ness,
And their blossom shall go up as
dust :

Because they have cast away the
law of the Lord of hosts,
And despised the word of the
Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the
Lord kindled against His people,
And He hath stretched forth His
hand against them, and hath
smitten them :
And the hills did tremble,
And their carcases were torn in
the midst of the streets.
For all this His anger is not
turned away,
But His hand is stretched out
still.

26 And He will lift up an ensign to
the nations from far,
And will hiss unto them from the
end of the earth :
And behold, they shall come with
speed swiftly :

27 None shall be weary nor stumble
among them :
None shall slumber nor sleep ;
Neither shall the girdle of their
loins be loosed,
Nor the latchet of their shoes be
broken :

28 Whose arrows are sharp,
And all their bows bent,
Their horses' hoofs shall be count-
ed like flint,
And their wheels like a whirl-
wind :

29 Their roaring shall be like a lion,
They shall roar like young lions :
Yea, they shall roar, and lay hold
of the prey,
And shall carry it away safe,
And none shall deliver it.

30 And in that day they shall roar
against them like the roaring of
the sea :

And if one look unto the land,
Behold darkness and sorrow,
And the light is darkened in the
heavens thereof.

6 IN the year that king Uzziah died
I saw also the Lord sitting upon
a throne, high and lifted up, and His
train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims :
each one had six wings ; with twain he
covered his face, and with twain he
covered his feet, and with twain he
did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and
said, "Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord
of hosts : the whole earth is full of
His glory."

4 And the posts of the door moved
at the voice of him that cried, and
the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then said I, "Woe is me ! for I
am undone : because I am a man
of unclean lips, and I dwell in the
midst of a people of unclean lips : for
mine eyes have seen the King, the
Lord of hosts."

6 Then flew one of the seraphims
unto me, having a live coal in his hand,
which he had taken with the tongs
from off the altar :

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and
said, "Lo, this hath touched thy lips ;
and thine iniquity is taken away, and
thy sin is purged."

8 Also I heard the voice of the
Lord, saying,
"Whom shall I send, and who
will go for Us ?"
Then said I, "Here am I ; send
me."

9 And He said, "Go, and tell this
people,
Hear ye indeed, but understand
not ;
And see ye indeed, but perceive
not."

10 Make the heart of this people
fat,
And make their ears heavy,
And shut their eyes ; lest they see
with their eyes,
And hear with their ears,
And understand with their heart,
And convert, and be healed."

11 Then said I, "O Lord, how long ?"
And He answered,
"Until the cities be wasted with-
out inhabitant,
And the houses without man,
And the ground be utterly desolate,"

12 And the Lord have removed
men far away,
And there be a great forsaking in
the midst of the land.

13 But yet in it shall be a tenth,
And it shall return, and shall be
eaten :

As a tell tree, and as an oak,
Whose substance is in them, when
they cast their leaves :
So the holy seed shall be the
substance thereof."

7 AND it came to pass in the days
of Ahaz the son of Jotham,
son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that

B.C. about
760.

s. skies.

about 750
ISAIAH'S
VISION.

1. 2 Kin. 19.
7.

a. Adonah
Sovereign
Lord.

s. se-
raphim,
from ser-
aph, to
burn.

J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
both.

th. tres-
holds.

5. Job 42.
6.

d. dumb,
Heb. sab-
mah.

i. ish.

c. covered,
or atoned
for, Heb.
kahphar.

THE MES-
SENGER.

a. Adonah
Sovereign
Lord,
plural.

THE
MESSAGE

9. Matt. 13.
13-15.

John 12.
37-41. Ac.
28. 25-27.

Rom. 11. 7.

tu. turn.

11. Rom. 11.
25-27.

de. desolate.

ah. abidan
g. ground.

13. Rom. 11.
5.

su. sustain-
ment.

about 740
CONFERE-
RATION.

1. 2 Kin. 16.
5. 2 Chr.
28. 5, 6.

21. Prov. 3. 7.
1 Cor. 3. 18-
20.

10. wine,
Heb. yayin.
a. anah-
shim.
7. lawless.
b. bribe.

REASON
FOR
JUDGMENT.
24. Heb. 10.
28-31.
f. tongue of
fire.

J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
both.
s. saying, or
spoken-
word.

AND FOR
JEHOVAH'S
ANGER.
J. Jehovah.

as. as the
sweepings.

THE
GATHERING
OF THE
NATIONS.

C. about 742.
Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

² And it was told the house of David, saying, "Syria is confederate with Ephraim." And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

³ Then said the Lord unto Isaiah, "Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;"

⁴ And say unto him, "Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah."

⁵ Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

⁶ "Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach there in for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal."

⁷ Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

⁸ For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

⁹ And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established."

¹⁰ Moreover the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

¹¹ "Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above."

¹² But Ahaz said, "I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord."

¹³ And he said, "Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary me God also?"

¹⁴ Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign;

"Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel."

¹⁵ Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

¹⁶ For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings."

¹⁷ The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria.

¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

¹⁹ And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys,

and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

²⁰ In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

²¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

²² And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

²³ And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns.

²⁴ With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

²⁵ And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle."

8 MOREOVER the Lord said unto me, "Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz."

² And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

³ And I went unto the prophets; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me, "Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz."

⁴ For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, "My father," and "my mother," the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria."

⁵ The Lord spake also unto me again, saying,

⁶ "Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

⁷ Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks."

⁸ And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow, and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of Thy land, O Immanuel."

⁹ Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces;

And give ear, all ye of far countries: Gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces;

Gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

¹⁰ Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought;

Speak the word, and it shall not stand:

B.C. about 742.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.

BUTTER AND HONEY. is. ish.

a. the midst of.

BRIARS AND THORNS.

a. silverling, a small piece of silver.

MAHER-SHALAL-HASH-BAZ. J. Jehovah. e. enōsh, frail, mortal man.

i. e. in making haste to the spoil he hasteneth the prey.

4. 2 Kin. 16. 9.

about 741. SHILOAH AND THE RIVER. s. Shiloah, Sent.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, plural.

8. Ch. 7. 14.

i. Immanuel, El, God with us.

ASSOCIATION.

10. Acts 5. 38.

B.C. about
741.

e. For Im-
manu-El.
For with us
is El. -God.

CON-
FEDERACY.
12. 13. 1 Pet.
3. 14. 15.
J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hōth.

A
SANCTUARY
AND
STONE OF
STUMBLING.
14. Luke 2.
34. Rom. 9.
32. 33.
1 Pet. 2. 8.
15. Matt. 21.
44.

DISCIPLES.
16. Matt. 13.
11. 1 Cor.
2. 14.

WAITING.
17. Ps. 27. 14.
18. Heb. 2.
13.

THE LAW
AND THE
TESTIMONY.
19. Lev. 19.
31.
c. chirp, or
whisper.

d. dawn.

TROUBLE.
s. subject-to.
hardship.

t. thick-
darkness.
about 740.
DIMNESS
AND LIGHT.
1. Lev. 26. 27.
28. 2 Kin.
17. 5. 6.
1 Chr. 5. 26.
1. 2. MATT.
4. 15. 16.
2. Ch. IX. in
Heb. com-
mences
here.
x4. the walk-
ers. saw,
and so
Greek.
xThe dwell-
ers.

JOY.
THE
BATTLE.
t. or to him,
or to it.

For -God is with us."

11 For ^Jthe LORD spake thus to me
with a strong hand, and instructed me
that I should not walk in the way of
this x-people, saying,

12 "Say ye not, 'A confederacy,' to
all them to whom this x-people shall
say, 'A confederacy;' neither 'fear ye
their fear, nor be afraid.'

13 "Sanctify ^Jthe LORD of hosts Him-
self; and let Him be your fear, and let
Him be your dread.

14 And He shall be for a sanctuary;
But for a stone of stumbling and
for a rock of offence to both the
houses of Israel,

For a gin and for a snare to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall
stumble, and fall, and be broken,
and be snared, and be taken.

16 "Bind up the testimony, seal the
law among My disciples."

17 And I will wait upon ^Jthe LORD,
xThat hideth His face from the
house of Jacob,

And I will look for Him.

18 Behold, I and the children whom
^Jthe LORD hath given me

Are for signs and for wonders in
Israel from ^Jthe LORD of hosts,

xWhich dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto
you,

"Seek unto them that have fa-
miliar spirits,

And unto wizards xthat c peep,
and xthat mutter:"

Should not a -people tseek unto
their =God?

For the =living to the =dead?

20 To the law and to the testimony:
If they speak not according to
xthis word,

It is because there is no dlight in
them.

21 And they shall pass through it,
s hardly bestead and hungry:

And it shall come to pass, that
when they shall be hungry, they

shall fret themselves,
And curse their king and their

=God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth;
And behold trouble and darkness,
dimness of anguish;

And they shall be driven to tdark-
ness.

9 NEVERTHELESS the dimness shall
not be such as was in her vexation,
When at the first He lightly afflicted
the land of Zebulun and the
land of Naphtali,

And afterward did more grievously
afflict her

By the way of the sea, beyond
Jordan, in Galilee of the na-
tions.

2 The -people xthat walked in
xdarkness have seen a great
light:

xThey that dwell in the land of
the shadow of death, upon them
hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation,
and tnot increased the joy:

They joy before Thee according to
the joy in harvest,
And as men rejoice when they
divide the spoil.

4 For Thou hast broken the yoke
of his burden,

And the staff of his shoulder,
The rod of his oppressor,

As in the day of Midian.

5 For every battle of the warrior is
with confused noise, and gar-
ments rolled in blood;

But this shall be with burning and
fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born,
Unto us a son is given:

And the government shall be upon
His shoulder:

And His name shall be called
Wonderful, Counsellor,

The Mighty -God, The Everlast-
ing Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of His xgovern-
ment and peace there shall be no
end,

Upon the throne of David, and up-
on his kingdom,

To order it, and to establish it
With judgment and with justice

From henceforth even for ever.
The zeal of ^Jthe LORD of hosts

will perform this.

8 a The =Lord sent a word into Ja-
cob,

And it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the -people shall know,
Even Ephraim and the inhabit-
ants of Samaria,

That say in the pride and stout-
ness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but
we will build with hewn stones:

The sycamores are cut down, but
we will change them into cedars,

11 Therefore ^Jthe LORD shall set up
the adversaries of Rezin against
him,

And tjoin his enemies together;

12 The -Syrians before, and the Philis-
tines behind:

And they shall devour Israel with
open mouth.

For all this His anger is not turned
away,

But His hand is stretched out
still.

13 For the -people turneth not unto
xHim that smiteth them,

Neither do they seek ^Jthe LORD
of hosts.

14 Therefore ^Jthe LORD will cut off
from Israel head and tail,

Branch and rush, in one day.

15 The c ancient and honourable, he is
the head;

And the prophet that teacheth
lies, he is the tail.

16 For the leaders of xthis xpeople
cause them to err;

And they that are led of them
are s destroyed.

17 Therefore a the =Lord shall have no
joy in their young men,

Neither shall have mercy on their
fatherless and widows:
For every one is a hypocrite and an
evildoer,

B.C. about
740.

a. according
as.

5. 2 Thess. 1.
8.

f. food.

THE CHILD
BORN;
THE SON
GIVEN.

6. Judg. 13.
18. Ch. 7.
14. Luke 2.
11.

e. El.

F. or Father
of eternity

7. Dan. 2. 44
Luke 1. 32.
33.

n. now.
J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hōth.

about 738.
THE LORD
WORD TO
ISRAEL.

a. Adonahy
Sovereign
Lord.

J. Jehovah.

13. Jer. 5. 3.

el. elder.

e. eulogists,
or they that
call them
blessed.

e. eulogised
s. swallowed
up.

a. Adonahy
Sovereign
Lord.

B.C. about
738.

DESOLAT-
ING JUDG-
MENTS.
Lawless-
ness.

Jehovah.
or burnt.
up.
food.
ish.

about 713.
WOE
TO OPPRESS-
ORS.

THE
ASSYRIAN.
w. or Woe-
to.

p. or pro-
fane.

And every mouth speaketh folly.
For all this His anger is not turned
away,
But His hand is stretched out
still.

18 For wickedness burneth as the
fire:
It shall devour the briers and
thorns,
And shall kindle in the thickets of
the forest,
And they shall mount up like the
lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD
of hosts is the land darkened,
And the people shall be as the
fuel of the fire:

No man shall spare his brother.
20 And he shall snatch on the right
hand, and be hungry;
And he shall eat on the left hand,
and they shall not be satisfied:
They shall eat every man the
flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Eph-
raim, Manasseh:
And they together shall be against
Judah.
For all this His anger is not turned
away,
But His hand is stretched out
still.

10 WOE unto them that decree
unrighteous decrees,
And that write grievousness which
they have prescribed;
2 To turn aside the needy from judg-
ment,
And to take away the right from
the poor of My people,
That widows may be their prey,
And that they may rob the
fatherless!

3 And what will ye do in the day of
visitation,
And in the desolation which shall
come from far?
To whom will ye flee for help?
And where will ye leave your
glory?

4 Without Me they shall bow down
under the prisoners,
And they shall fall under the slain.
For all this His anger is not turned
away,
But His hand is stretched out still.

5 O Assyrian, the rod of Mine
anger,
And the staff in their hand is Mine
indignation.

6 I will send him against a hypocri-
tical nation,
And against the people of My
wrath will I give him a charge,
To take the spoil, and to take the
prey,
And to tread them down like the
mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so,
Neither doth his heart think so;
But it is in his heart to destroy and
cut off nations not a few.

8 For he saith, "Are not my princes
altogether kings?"

9 Is not Calno as Carchemish?
Is not Hamath as Arpad?

B.C. about
713.

a. According
as.
i. idol. Heb.
eli, no-
thing.
i. idols,
nothings.
id. idols,
hatsabim,
griefs.

THE KING
OF ASSYRIA
PUNISHED.
12. 2 Kin. 19.
36, 37.
ad. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign Lord.

Is not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the king-
doms of the idols,
And whose graven images did excel
them of Jerusalem and of Sa-
maria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto
Samaria and her idols,
So do to Jerusalem and her
idols?"

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass,
that when the Lord hath
performed His whole work upon
mount Zion and on Jerusalem,
I will punish the fruit of the stout
heart of the king of Assyria,
And the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, "By the strength of
my hand I have done it,
And by my wisdom; for I am pru-
dent:

And I have removed the bounds of
the people,
And have robbed their treasures,
And I have put down the inhabi-
tants like a valiant man:

14 And my hand hath found as a nest
the riches of the people:
And as one gathereth eggs that are
left, have I gathered all the earth;
And there was none that moved
the wing, or opened the mouth,
or peeped."

15 Shall the axe boast itself against
him that heweth therewith?
Or shall the saw magnify itself
against him that shaketh it?
As if the rod should shake itself
against them that lift it up,
Or as if the staff should lift up
itself, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the
LORD of hosts, send among his
fat ones leanness;
And under his glory He shall
kindle a burning like the burn-
ing of a fire.

17 And the Light of Israel shall be
for a fire,
And his Holy One for a flame:
And it shall burn and devour his
thorns and his briers in one
day;

18 And shall consume the glory of
his forest,
And of his fruitful field, both soul
and body:
And they shall be as when a stand-
ardbearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his
forest shall be few,
That a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that
day, that the remnant of Israel,
And such as are escaped of the
house of Jacob,
Shall no more again stay upon him
that smote them;
But shall stay upon the LORD, the
Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, even
the remnant of Jacob, unto the
Mighty God.

22 For though thy people Israel be as
the sand of the sea,
Yet a remnant of them shall
return:

c. chirped.

A. J. the
Adon Jeho-
vah of
Tsebahôth.

f. flesh.

THE
REMNANT
OF ISRAEL.
20. 2 Kin. 16.
7.

J. Jehovah.

E. El gibbôr
as ch. 9. 6.
22. Rom. 9.
27, 28.

B.C. about
713.

c. consum-
mation.
A. J. Adon-
ahy Jeho-
vah of
Tsebathōh.
c. or earth.

PROMISES.
24. Isa. 37. 6.

26. Judg. 7.
25.
J. Jehovah.

o. oil, Heb.
shahmen.

PROGRESS
OF THE
INVADER.

b. or bag-
gage.

HIS DE-
STRUCTION.
A. J. the
Adōn Jeho-
vah of
Tsebathōh,
the Lord
Jehovah of
hosh.

THE ROD
OF JESSE.
1. Rev. 22. 16.
o. out of his
roots shall
bear fruit.
2. Ch. 61. 1.
John 3. 34.
J. Jehovah.

3. John 5. 30.

The c consumption decreed shall
overflow with righteousness.

23 For the A=Lord J God of hosts
shall make a c consumption,
even determined,

In the midst of all the c land.

24 Therefore thus saith the A=Lord
J God of hosts,

O My people that dwellest in Zion,
be not afraid of the Assyrian:
He shall smite thee with a rod,
And shall lift up his staff against
thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the
indignation shall cease,
And Mine anger in their destruc-
tion.

26 And J the LORD of hosts shall stir
up a scourge for him
According to the slaughter of Mid-
ian at the rock of Oreb:
And as his rod was upon the
sea,

So shall he lift it up after the
manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that
day,

That his burden shall be taken
away from off thy shoulder,
And his yoke from off thy neck,
And the yoke shall be destroyed
because of the o anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed
to Migron;
At Michmash he hath laid up his
b carriages:

29 They are gone over the passage:
They have taken up their lodging
at Geba;

Ramah is afraid: Gibeah of Saul
is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of
Gallim:
Cause it to be heard unto Laish,
O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed;
The inhabitants of Gebim gather
themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that
day:

He shall shake his hand against
the mount of the daughter of
Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the A=Lord, J the LORD of
hosts, shall lop the bough with
terror:

And the high ones of stature
shall be hewn down,
And the haughty shall be hum-
bled.

34 And he shall cut down the thick-
ets of the forest with iron,
And Lebanon shall fall by a
mighty one.

11 AND there shall come forth a
rod out of the stem of Jesse,
And a branch shall grow out of
his roots:

2 And the Spirit of J the LORD shall
rest upon Him,
The Spirit of wisdom and under-
standing,

The Spirit of counsel and might,
The Spirit of knowledge and of
the fear of J the LORD;

3 And shall make Him of quick

understanding in the fear of
J the LORD:

And He shall not judge after the
sight of His eyes,
Neither shall He reprove after the hear-
ing of His ears:

4 But with righteousness shall He
judge the poor,

And shall reprove with equity for the
meek of the earth:

And He shall smite the earth with
the rod of His mouth,

And with the breath of His lips
shall He slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the
girdle of His loins,
And His faithfulness the girdle of His
reins.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the
lamb,

And the leopard shall lie down with
the kid;

And the calf and the young lion
and the fatling together;

And a little child shall lead
them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall
feed;

Their young ones shall lie down
together;

And the lion shall eat straw like
the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play
on the hole of the asp,

And the weaned child shall put
his hand on the cockatrice's
den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy
in all My holy mountain:

For the earth shall be full of the
knowledge of J the LORD,

As the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a
root of Jesse,

Which shall stand for an ensign
of the people;

To it shall the Gentiles seek:
And His rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that
day,

That the A=Lord shall set His
hand again the second time to
recover the remnant of His
people, which shall be left,

From Assyria, and from Egypt,
and from Pathros,

And from Cush, and from Elam,
and from Shinar,

And from Hamath, and from the
islands of the sea.

12 And He shall set up an ensign
for the nations,

And shall assemble the outcasts
of Israel,

And shall gather together the dis-
persed of Judah from the four
corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall
depart,

And the adversaries of Judah
shall be cut off:

Ephraim shall not envy Judah,
And Judah shall not vex Eph-
raim.

14 But they shall fly upon the
shoulders of the Philistines to-
ward the west;

B.C. about
713.

ac. or scent.
J. Jehovah.
d. or decide.

4. 2 Thess. 2.
8. Rev. 19.
11-16, 21.

a. spirit.
Heb. ruakh.
2 Thess. 2. 8.
1. lawless.
one, rah-
shahng.

SECURITY
AND PEACE.
6-9. Ch. 65.
25. Rom.
8. 19-21.

s. shall.
assuredly.
ad. or
adder's.
9. Hab. 2. 14.

THE ROOT
OF JESSE.
10. Rom. 15.
12. Rev. 1.
5; 22. 16.
7. nations.
g. glory.

ISRAEL
GATHERED.
11. Zech. 10.
10. Rom.
11. 25, 26.
a. Adonahy
Sovereign.
Lord,
plural.
7. repossess

we. wings.
13. Jer. 3. 1.

B.C. about
713.
t. the sons
of the east.
s. sons.

THE
HIGHWAY.
15. Zech. 10.
11.
J. Jehovah.

in shoes.
16. Ex. 14. 29.

PRaise.
1. See ch. 11.
10.
J. Jehovah.

2. Ex. 15. 2.
Ps. 118. 14.
e. El, God,
singular.
Jh. Jah Je-
hovah.
3. John 4. 10.
14; 7. 37-39.

4. Ps. 105. 1.
J. Jehovah.

5. See Ex. 15.
1.
s. Sing-
praise.
e. an excel-
lent thing,
or an emi-
nent thing.
6. Zeph. 3.
14-17.
i. inha-
bitress.

about 712.
BURDEN OF
BABYLON.
1. Ch. xlvii.
Jer. 1.

W. Wave.

e. or excel-
lency.

J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hath.
t. the
heavens.
J. Jehovah.

They shall spoil them of the east
together:
They shall lay their hand upon
Edom and Moab;
And the children of Ammon
shall obey them.
15 And the LORD shall utterly de-
stroy the tongue of the Egyptian
sea;
And with His mighty wind shall
He shake His hand over the
river,
And shall smite it in the seven
streams,
And make men go over dryshod.
16 And there shall be a highway for
the remnant of His people, which
shall be left, from Assyria;
Like as it was to Israel in the day
that he came up out of the
land of Egypt.

12 AND in that day thou shalt
say,
O LORD, I will praise Thee:
Though Thou wast angry with me,
Thine anger is turned away, and
Thou comfortedst me.
2 Behold, God is my salvation;
I will trust, and not be afraid:
For the LORD JEHOVAH is my
strength and my song;
He also is become my salvation.
3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw
water out of the wells of sal-
vation.
4 And in that day shall ye say,
Praise the LORD, call upon His
name,
Declare His doings among the
people,
Make mention that His name is
exalted.
5 Sing unto the LORD; for He
hath done excellent things:
This is known in all the earth.
6 Cry out and shout, thou in-
habitant of Zion:
For great is the Holy One of Is-
rael in the midst of thee.

13 THE burden of Babylon, which
Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.
2 Lift ye up a banner upon the
high mountain,
Exalt the voice unto them,
Shake the hand,
That they may go into the gates
of the nobles.
3 I have commanded My sanctified
ones,
I have also called My mighty ones
for Mine anger,
Even them that rejoice in My
highness.
4 The noise of a multitude in the
mountains,
Like as of a great people;
A tumultuous noise of the king-
doms of nations gathered to-
gether:
The LORD of hosts mustereth the
host of the battle.
5 They come from a far country,
From the end of heaven,
Even the LORD, and the weapons
of His indignation,

To destroy the whole land.
6 How ye; for the day of the LORD
is at hand;
It shall come as a destruction from
the Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands be faint,
And every man's heart shall melt:
8 And they shall be afraid:
Pangs and sorrows shall take hold
of them;
They shall be in pain as a woman
that travaileth:
They shall be amazed one at an-
other;
Their faces shall be as flames.
9 Behold, the day of the LORD
cometh,
Cruel both with wrath and fierce
anger,
To lay the land desolate:
And He shall destroy the sinners
thereof out of it.
10 For the stars of heaven and the
constellations thereof shall not
give their light:
The sun shall be darkened in his
going forth,
And the moon shall not cause her
light to shine.
11 And I will punish the world for
their evil,
And the wicked for their iniquity;
And I will cause the arrogancy
of the proud to cease,
And will lay low the haughtiness
of the terrible.
12 I will make a man more precious
than fine gold;
Even a man than the golden
wedge of Ophir.
13 Therefore I will shake the heavens,
And the earth shall remove out of
her place,
In the wrath of the LORD of hosts,
And in the day of His fierce anger.
14 And it shall be as the chased roe,
And as a sheep that no man taketh
up:
They shall every man turn to his
own people,
And flee every one into his own
land.
15 Every one that is found shall
be thrust through;
And every one that is joined un-
to them shall fall by the sword.
16 Their children also shall be
dashed to pieces before their
eyes;
Their houses shall be spoiled, and
their wives ravished.
17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes
against them,
Which shall not regard silver;
And as for gold, they shall not
delight in it.
18 Their bows also shall dash the
young men to pieces;
And they shall have no pity on
the fruit of the womb;
Their eye shall not spare children.
19 And Babylon, the glory of king-
doms,
The beauty of the Chaldees' ex-
cellency,
Shall be as when God overthrew
Sodom and Gomorrah.

B.C. about
712.

DAY OF
JEHOVAH.
6. Rev. 6. 17.
J. Jehovah.
e. enosh,
frail, mortal man.

f. faces of.
DESOLA-
TION.
9. Mal. 4. 1.

10. Matt. 24.
29.

A. habitable
world, tee-
beel,
7. lawless.

e. enosh,
frail, mortal man.
a. shdaim.

THE
HEAVENS
SHAKEN.
13. Hag. 2. 6.
Heb. 12. 26.

i. ish.
i. ish.

THE MEDES.
17. Jer. 51. 11.

s. sons.
DESOLATION
OF
BABYLON.
19. Dan. 4. 30.

B.C. about
712.

²⁰ It shall never be inhabited,
Neither shall it be dwelt in from
generation to generation:
Neither shall the Arabian pitch-
tent there;
Neither shall the shepherds make
their fold there.
²¹ But wild beasts of the desert
shall lie there;
And their houses shall be full of
doleful creatures;
And owls shall dwell there,
And satyrs shall dance there.
²² And the wild beasts of the islands
shall cry in their desolate
houses,
And dragons in their pleasant
palaces:
And her time is near to come,
And her days shall not be pro-
longed.

g. or goats,
Heb. seh-
rim.RESTORA-
TION
OF ISRAEL.1. Deut. 30.
3. Ps. 102.
13.
J. Jehovah.

14 FOR ^J the LORD will have mercy-
on ^o Jacob,
And will yet choose Israël,
And set them in their own land:
And the strangers shall be joined
with them,
And they shall cleave to the
house of Jacob.
² And the people shall take them,
and bring them to their place:
And the house of Israël shall
possess them in the land of ^J the
LORD for servants and hand-
maids:
And they shall take them cap-
tives, whose captives they were;
And they shall rule over their op-
pressors.

KING OF
BABYLON.

³ And it shall come to pass in the
day that ^J the LORD shall give thee rest
from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and
from the hard bondage wherein thou
wast made to serve,

⁴ That thou shalt take up this pro-
verb against the king of Babylon, and
say,

"How hath the oppressor ceased!
The golden city ceased!

⁵ ^J The LORD hath broken the staff
of the wicked,
And the sceptre of the rulers.

⁶ He who smote the people in
wrath with a continual stroke,
He that ruled the nations in
anger,

Is persecuted, and none hindereth.

⁷ The whole earth is at rest, and
is quiet:

They break forth into singing.

⁸ Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee,
And the cedars of Lebanon, say-
ing,

"Since thou art laid down, no
feller is come up against us."

⁹ Hell from beneath is moved for
thee to meet thee at thy coming:
It stirreth up the dead for thee,
Even all the chief ones of the
earth;

It hath raised up from their
thrones all the kings of the na-
tions."

¹⁰ All they shall speak and say unto
thee,
"Art thou also become weak as we?

THE DEAD.
h. Heb.
sheöl, Gr.
hadēs.
r. rephahim.

a. answer.

Art thou become like unto us?

¹¹ Thy pomp is brought down to the
grave,
And the noise of thy viols:
The worm is spread under thee,
and the worms cover thee."

¹² How art thou fallen from heaven,
O Lucifer, son of the morning!
How art thou cut down to the
ground, which didst weaken the
nations!

¹³ For thou hast said in thine heart,
"I will ascend into heaven,
I will exalt my throne above the
stars of God:

I will sit also upon the mount of
the congregation,
In the sides of the north:

¹⁴ I will ascend above the heights of
the clouds;

I will be like the Most High."

¹⁵ Yet thou shalt be brought down
to hell,
To the sides of the pit.

¹⁶ They that see thee shall narrowly
look upon thee, and consider
thee, saying,

"Is this the man that made the
earth to tremble,
That did shake kingdoms;

¹⁷ That made the world as a wilder-
ness,

And destroyed the cities thereof;
That opened not the house of his
prisoners?

¹⁸ All the kings of the nations, even
all of them, lie in glory,
Every one in his own house.

¹⁹ But thou art cast out of thy grave
like an abominable branch,
And as the raiment of those that
are slain,

Thrust through with a sword,
That go down to the stones of the
pit:

As a carcass trodden under feet.

²⁰ Thou shalt not be joined with them
in burial.

Because thou hast destroyed thy
land, and slain thy people:
The seed of evildoers shall never
be renowned."

²¹ Prepare slaughter for his children
for the iniquity of their fathers;
That they do not rise, nor possess
the land,
Nor fill the face of the world with
cities.

²² For I will rise up against them,
saith ^J the LORD of hosts,
And cut off from Babylon the
name, and remnant,

And son, and nephew, saith ^J the
LORD.

²³ I will also make it a possession for
the bitter, and pools of water:
And I will sweep it with the besom
of destruction, saith ^J the LORD
of hosts.

²⁴ ^J The LORD of hosts hath sworn,
saying,
Surely as I have thought, so
shall it come to pass;
And as I have purposed, so shall
it stand:

²⁵ That I will break the Assyrian in
My land,

B.C. about
712.w. worm.
Heb. rim-
mah.
w. worm,
Heb. tole-
hah.
i. is thy
coveringLUCIFER.
12. Luke 10.
18.
i. Lucifer,
Morning-
star.
t. the
heavens.
e. El, God,
singular.h. Heb.
sheöl, Gr.
hadēs.

i. ish.

ha. habit-
able world
Heb. tee-
beel.BABYLON'S
DESOLA-
TION.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
both.o. offspring
and pro-
geny.THE
ASSYRIANac. accord-
ing as.

B.C. about 712.

And upon My mountains tread him under foot:
Then shall his yoke depart from off them,
And his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth:
And this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it?
And His hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken:
For out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice,
And his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed,
And the needy shall lie down in safety:
And I will kill thy root with famine,
And he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city;
Thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved:
For there shall come from the north a smoke,
And none shall be alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation?
That the LORD hath founded Zion,
And the poor of His people shall trust in it.

15 THE burden of Moab.
Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;
Because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep:
Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba:
On all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth:
On the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh:
Their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz:
Therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out;
His life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab;
His fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, A heifer of three years old:
For by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up;
For in the way of Horonaim they

shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate:
For the hay is withered away, the grass faileth,
There is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten,
And that which they have laid up,
Shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab;
The howling thereof unto Eglaim,
And the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood:
For I will bring more upon Dimon,
Lions upon him that escapeth of Moab,
And upon the remnant of the land.

16 SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness,
Unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest,
So the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment;
Make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday;
Hide the outcasts;
Bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let Mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab;
Be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler:
For the extortioner is at an end,
The spoiler ceaseth,
The oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be established:
And he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David,
Judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud:
Even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath:
But his lies shall not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab,
Every one shall howl:
For the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn;
Surely they are stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah:
The lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof,
They are come even unto Jazer, They wandered through the wilderness:
Her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah:

B.C. about 726.

MOAB'S TRIBUTE.
1, 2 Kin. 3. 4, 5.
s. Sela, Rock.

b. Bring.

z. loving-kindness, kindness.
te. tent.

MOAB'S PRIDE.

n. nations.

LAMENTATION FOR MOAB.

B.C. about
726.

I will water thee with my tears, O
Heshbon, and Elealeh:
For the shouting for thy summer-
fruits and for thy harvest is
fallen.

¹⁰ And gladness is taken away, and
joy out of the plentiful field;
And in the vineyards there shall
be no singing,
Neither shall there be shouting:
The treading shall tread out no
wine in their presses;
I have made their vintage shout-
ing to cease.

so. wine,
Heb. yayin.

¹¹ Wherefore my bowels shall sound
like a harp for Moab,
And mine inward parts for Kir-
hazesh.

MOAB'S HU-
MILIATION.

¹² And it shall come to pass, when
it is seen that Moab is weary on
the high place,
That he shall come to his sanctu-
ary to pray;
But he shall not prevail.

J. Jehovah.

¹³ This is the word that the Lord
hath spoken concerning Moab
since that time.

¹⁴ But now the Lord hath spoken,
saying,
Within three years, as the years of
a hireling, and the glory of Moab
shall be contemned, with all
that great multitude;
And the remnant shall be very
small and feeble.

about 741.
DAMASCUS.
1. Fulfilled
740, 2 Kin.
16.9. Amos
1.5.

17 THE burden of Damascus.
Behold, Damascus is taken
away from being a city,
And it shall be a ruinous heap.

² The cities of Aroer are forsaken:
They shall be for flocks, which
shall lie down,
And none shall make them
afraid.

³ The fortress also shall cease from
Ephraim,
And the kingdom from Damascus,
and the remnant of Syria:
They shall be as the glory of the
children of Israel, saith the
Lord of hosts.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hôth.

⁴ And in that day it shall come
to pass, that the glory of Jacob
shall be made thin,
And the fatness of his flesh shall
wax lean.

THE
REMNANT
OF ISRAËL

⁵ And it shall be as when the har-
vestman gathereth the corn,
And reapeth the ears with his
arm;
And it shall be as he that gather-
eth ears in the valley of Re-
phaim.

⁶ Yet gleanings shall be left
in it, as the shaking of an olive
tree,

Two or three berries in the top of
the uppermost bough,
Four or five in the outmost fruit-
ful branches thereof,
Saith the Lord God of Israel.

J. Jehovah
Elohim.

⁷ At that day shall a man look
to his Maker,
And his eyes shall have respect to
the Holy One of Israel.

GOD
REGARDED.
a. ahdahm.

⁸ And he shall not look to the altars,
the work of his hands,
Neither shall respect that which
his fingers have made,
Either the groves, or the images.

B.C. about
741.

su. sun-
images.
FORGETFUL
NESS.

⁹ In that day shall his strong cities
be as a forsaken bough,
And an uppermost branch, which
they left because of the chil-
dren of Israel:

And there shall be desolation.
¹⁰ Because thou hast forgotten the
God of thy salvation,
And hast not been mindful of
the Rock of thy strength,
Therefore shalt thou plant plea-
sant plants,
And shalt set it with strange slips:

¹¹ In the day shalt thou make thy
plant to grow,
And in the morning shalt thou
make thy seed to flourish:
But the harvest shall be a heap in
the day of grief and of desperate
sorrow.

¹² Woe to the multitude of many
people, which make a noise
like the noise of the seas;
And to the rushing of nations,
That make a rushing like the
rushing of mighty waters!

RETRIBU-
TION TO
SPOILER

¹³ The nations shall rush like the
rushing of many waters:
But God shall rebuke them, and
they shall flee far off,
And shall be chased as the chaff
of the mountains before the
wind,
And like a trolling thing before
the whirlwind.

t. or thistl-
down.

¹⁴ And behold at eveningtide trouble;
And before the morning he is not.
This is the portion of them that
spoil us,
And the lot of them that rob us.

18 WOE to the land shadowing
with wings,
Which is beyond the rivers of
Ethiopia:

about 741.
1. Ezek. 30
4, 5, 9.

² That sendeth ambassadors by the
sea,
Even in vessels of bulrushes upon
the waters, saying,
Go, ye swift messengers,
To a nation scattered and peeled,
To a people terrible from their
beginning hitherto;
A nation meted out and trodden
down,
Whose land the rivers have spoil-
ed!

a. and.

³ All ye inhabitants of the world,
And dwellers on the earth,
See ye, when he lifteth up an en-
sign on the mountains:
And when he bloweth a trumpet,
Hear ye.

⁴ For so the Lord said unto me,
I will take My rest,
And I will consider in My dwelling-
place
Like a clear heat upon herbs,
And like a cloud of dew in the
heat of harvest.

J. Jehovah

⁵ For afore the harvest, when the
bud is perfect,

C. about
714.

birds-of
rey.

Jehovah.

and.

EGYPT.
Jehovah.

Matt. 12.
5.

ish.

swallow.
p.
nothings.

the Ahdōn
Jehovah of
Tsebahōth.

FAILURE OF
THE
WATERS.
Ch. II. 15.

And the sour-grape 'is ripening
in the flower,
He 'shall both cut off the sprigs
with 'pruning-hooks,
And take away and cut down 'the
branches.
6 They shall be left together unto
the 'birds of the mountains,
And to the 'beasts of the earth:
And the 'fowls shall summer upon
them,
And all the 'beasts of the earth
shall winter upon them.
7 In 'that 'time shall the present be-
brought unto 'the LORD of-
hosts
Of a people scattered and peeled,
And from a people terrible from
their beginning 'hitherto;
A nation meted out and trodden-
under foot,
Whose land the rivers have spoil-
ed,
To the place of the name of 'the
LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

19 THE burden of Egypt.
Behold, 'the LORD 'rideth upon
a swift cloud,
And 'shall come into Egypt:
And the idols of Egypt 'shall be-
moved at His presence,
And the heart of Egypt shall melt
in the midst of it.
2 And I 'will set the Egyptians
against the Egyptians:
And they 'shall fight every one
'against his brother,
And 'every one against his neigh-
bour;
City against city, and kingdom
against kingdom.
3 And the spirit of Egypt 'shall fail
in the midst thereof;
And I will 'destroy the counsel
thereof:
And they 'shall seek to the 'idols,
and to the charmers,
And to them that have familiar-
spirits, and to the wizards.
4 And the Egyptians 'will I give-
over into the hand of a cruel
lord;
And a fierce king shall rule over
them,
'Saith the 'A-Lord, 'the LORD of-
hosts.
5 And the waters 'shall fail from the
sea,
And the river shall be wasted and
'dried up.
6 And they 'shall turn the rivers far-
away;
And the brooks of defence shall
be emptied and 'dried up:
The reeds and flags 'shall wither.
7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by
the mouth of the brooks,
And every thing sown by the
brooks,
Shall wither, be driven away, and
be no more.
8 The fishers also 'shall mourn,
And all they that cast angle into
the brooks 'shall lament,
And they that spread nets upon
the waters 'shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in fine
flax,
And they that weave networks,
'shall be confounded.
10 And they 'shall be broken in the-
purposes thereof,
All that make sluices and ponds
for fish.
11 Surely the princes of Zoan are
fools,
The counsel of the wise counsel-
lors of Pharaoh 'is become brut-
ish:
How 'say ye unto Pharaoh,
'I am the son of the 'wise,
The son of ancient kings?
12 Where are they? where are thy
wise men?
And let them tell thee now,
And let them know what 'the LORD
of hosts hath purposed upon
Egypt.
13 The princes of Zoan 'are become-
fools,
The princes of Noph 'are deceived;
They 'have also seduced 'Egypt,
Even they that are the stay of the-
tribes thereof.
14 'The LORD 'hath mingled a per-
verse spirit in the midst thereof:
And they 'have caused 'Egypt to-
err in every work thereof,
As a drunken man staggereth in
his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be any work
for Egypt,
Which the head or tail, branch or
rush, 'may do.
16 In 'that 'day shall Egypt be like
unto 'women:
And it 'shall be afraid and 'fear
Because of the 'shaking of the-
hand of 'the LORD of hosts,
Which He shaketh over it.
17 And the land of Judah 'shall be a
terror unto Egypt,
Every one that 'maketh mention
thereof shall be afraid in himself,
Because of the counsel of 'the
LORD of hosts,
Which He 'hath determined
against it.
18 In 'that 'day shall five cities in
the land of Egypt 'speak the-
'language of Canaan,
And 'swear to 'the LORD of hosts:
One shall be called, The city of
'destruction.
19 In 'that 'day shall there be an
altar to 'the LORD in the midst-
of the land of Egypt,
And a pillar at the border thereof
to 'the LORD.
20 And it 'shall be for a sign and for a
witness unto 'the LORD of hosts
in the land of Egypt:
For they shall cry unto 'the LORD
because of the oppressors,
And He shall send them a saviour,
and a great one, and he 'shall
deliver them.
21 And 'the LORD 'shall be known to
Egypt,
And the Egyptians 'shall know
'the LORD in 'that 'day,
And 'shall do sacrifice and 'obla-
tion;

B.C. about
714.

PRINCES OF
ZOAN.

12. 1 Cor. 1.
20.

J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hōth.

J. Jehovah.

EGYPT'S
TERROR.

THE ALTAR
AND
PILLAR.
18. Zeph. 3. 9.
2. lip.

19. See Deut.
27. 1-8.

21. Mal. 1. 11.

g. gift-offer-
ing.

B.C. about
714.
J. Jehovah.

THE
HIGHWAY
AND THE
BLESSING.

SIGN TO
EGYPT AND
ETHIOPIA.
1. 2 Kin. 18.
17.
t. Tartan,
Great in-
crease.
s. Sargôn,
Prince of
the sun.
J. Jehovah.
t. the
hand-of.

c. Heb. Cush.

s. or sea-
coast, or
land, bor-
dering on
the sea.

Yea, they shall vow a vow unto
the LORD, and perform it.
22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt:
He shall smite and heal it:
And they shall return even to the
LORD,
And He shall be intreated of them,
and shall heal them.
23 In that day shall there be a high-
way out of Egypt to Assyria,
And the Assyrian shall come into
Egypt, and the Egyptian into
Assyria,
And the Egyptians shall serve with
the Assyrians.
24 In that day shall Israel be the
third with Egypt and with As-
syria,
Even a blessing in the midst of the
land:
25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall
bless, saying,
Blessed be Egypt My people,
And Assyria the work of My hands,
And Israel Mine inheritance.

20 IN the year that Tartan came
unto Ashdod (when Sargon the
king of Assyria sent him,) and fought
against Ashdod, and took it;
2 At the same time spake the LORD
by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying,
"Go and loose the sackcloth from off
thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy
foot." And he did so, walking naked
and barefoot.
3 And the LORD said, "Like as My
servant Isaiah hath walked naked and
barefoot three years for a sign and won-
der upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;
4 So shall the king of Assyria lead
away the Egyptians prisoners, and
the Ethiopians captives, young and
old, naked and barefoot, even with
their buttocks uncovered, to the
shame of Egypt.
5 And they shall be afraid and
ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation,
and of Egypt their glory.
6 And the inhabitant of this isle
shall say in that day, 'Behold, such
is our expectation, whither we flee for
help to be delivered from the king of
Assyria: and how shall we escape?'"

21 THE burden of the desert of the
sea.
As whirlwinds in the south pass
through;
So it cometh from the desert, from
a terrible land.
2 A grievous vision is declared unto
me;
The treacherous dealer dealeth
treacherously, and the spoiler
spoilth.
Go up, O Elam:
Besiege, O Media;
All the sighing thereof have I
made to cease.
3 Therefore are my loins filled with
pain:
Pangs have taken hold upon me,
as the pangs of a woman that
travailleth:
I was bowed down at the hearing
of it;

I was dismayed at the seeing of it.
4 My heart panted, fearfulness af-
frighted me:
The night of my pleasure hath He
turned into fear unto me.
5 Prepare the table,
Watch in the watchtower, eat,
drink:
Arise, ye princes, and anoint the
shield,
6 For thus hath the LORD said
unto me,
"Go, set a watchman,
Let him declare what he seeth."
7 And he saw a chariot with a
couple of horsemen,
A chariot of asses, and a richarriot
of camels;
And he hearkened diligently with
much heed:
8 And he cried, "A lion:
ad My lord, I stand continually
upon the watchtower in the day-
time,
And I am set in my ward whole
nights;
9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot
of men, with a couple of horse-
men."
And he answered and said,
"Babylon is fallen, is fallen;
And all the graven images of her
gods He hath broken unto the
ground."
10 O my threshing, and the corn of
my floor:
That which I have heard of the
LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel, have I declared unto you.
11 The burden of Dumah.
He calleth to me out of Seir,
"Watchman, what of the night?
Watchman, what of the night?"
12 The watchman said, "The morning
cometh,
And also the night:
If ye will inquire, inquire ye: re-
turn, come."
13 The burden upon Arabia.
In the forest in Arabia shall ye
lodge,
O ye travelling companies of De-
danim.
14 The inhabitants of the land of Te-
ma brought water to him that
was thirsty,
They prevented with their bread
him that fled.
15 For they fled from the swords,
From the drawn sword, and from
the bent bow,
And from the grievousness of war.
16 For thus hath the LORD said
unto me,
Within a year, according to the
years of a hireling, and all the
glory of Kedar shall fail:
17 And the residue of the number of
archers, the mighty men of the
children of Kedar, shall be di-
minished:
For the LORD is God of Israel
hath spoken it.

22 THE burden of the valley of
vision.
What aileth thee now, that thou

B.C. about
714.

THE
WATCH-
MAN.

ad. Adô-
nâhy, So-
vereign-Lord.

r. or rider
of an ass.
r. or rider
of a camel.

a. As a lion.

9. Rev. 14. 8
i. ish.

10. Jer. 51. 33

BURDEN OF
DUMAH.
11. Gen. 25.
12, 14.

ARABIA.
13. Gen. 25.
3, 15.

12. went
before.

a. Adônahy
Sovereign
Lord.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah
Elohim.

about 712
VALLEY OF
VISION.

C. about 712.

art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

² Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city : Thy slain men are not slain with the sword, Nor dead in battle.

³ All thy rulers are fled together, They are bound by the archers : All that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

⁴ Therefore said I, Look away from me ; I will weep bitterly, Labour not to comfort me, Because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

⁵ For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, And of perplexity by the Lord God of hosts in the Valley of Vision, Breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

⁶ And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, And Kir uncovered the shield.

⁷ And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, And the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

⁸ And he discovered the covering of Judah, And thou didst look in that day to the armour of the House of the Forest.

⁹ Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many : And ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

¹⁰ And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, And the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

¹¹ Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool : But ye have not looked unto the Maker thereof, Neither had respect unto Him that fashioned it long ago.

¹² And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, And to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth :

¹³ And behold joy and gladness, Slaying oxen, and killing sheep, Eating flesh, and drinking wine : "Let us eat and drink ; for to-morrow we shall die."

¹⁴ And it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hosts, "Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die," Saith the Lord God of hosts.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord God of hosts, "Go, get thee unto this treasurer, Even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,

¹⁶ What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, That thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, As he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, And that graveth a habitation for himself in a rock?

¹⁷ Behold, the Lord will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, And will surely cover thee.

¹⁸ He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country : There shalt thou die, And there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house.

¹⁹ And I will drive thee from thy station, And from thy state shall he pull thee down."

²⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah :

²¹ And I will clothe him with thy robe, And strengthen him with thy girdle, And I will commit thy government into his hand : And he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, And to the house of Judah.

²² And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder ; So he shall open, and none shall shut ; And he shall shut, and none shall open.

²³ And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place ; And he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

²⁴ And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, The offspring and the issue, All vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

²⁵ In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, And be cut down, and fall ; And the burden that was upon it shall be cut off : For the Lord hath spoken it.

23 THE burden of Tyre. "Howl, ye ships of Tarshish ; for it is laid waste, So that there is no house, no entering in : From the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

² Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle : Thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

⁸ And by great waters the seed of Sihor, The harvest of the river, is her revenue ; And she is a mart of nations.

B.C. about 712.

J. Jehovah. c. casteth. thee-forth. c. casting-forth.

ELIAKIM A TYPE OF CHRIST.

²⁰ 2 Kin. 18. 37. e. Eliakim, God will raise-up. h. Hilkiah, Portion-of Jehovah.

²² REV. 3. 7.

²³ Luke 1. 31, 33.

SHEBNA. See v. 15-19.

about 715. BURDEN OF TYRE.

s. silent. se. sea-coast.

B.C. about
715.

5. Ezek.
xxvi, xxviii.

9. 1 Cor. 1.
27-29.
J. Jehovah.

g. a girdle.

so. watch-
towers.

TYRE
FORGOTTEN
SEVENTY
YEARS.

AFTER-
WARDS
VISITED.
J. Jehovah.

e. earth.

g. ground.

4 •Be, thou ashamed, O Zidon : for
the sea hath spoken,
Even the strength of the sea, say-
ing,
"I travail not, nor bring forth
children,
Neither do I nourish up young-
men, nor bring up virgins."
5 As at the report concerning Egypt,
So shall they be sorely pained at
the report of Tyre.
6 Pass ye over to Tarshish ;
Howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.
7 Is this your joyous city, whose
antiquity is of ancient days ?
Her own feet shall carry her afar
off to sojourn.
8 Who hath taken this counsel
against Tyre, the crowning city,
Whose merchants are princes,
Whose traffickers are the honour-
able of the earth ?
9 ^J The LORD of hosts hath purposed
it,
To stain the pride of all glory,
And to bring into contempt all
the honourable of the earth.
10 Pass through thy land as a river,
O daughter of Tarshish :
There is no more ^g strength.
11 He stretched out His hand over the
sea, He shook the kingdoms :
^J The LORD hath given a com-
mandment against the merchant
city,
To destroy the strong holds thereof.
12 And He said, "Thou shalt no more
rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin,
daughter of Zidon :
Arise, pass over to Chittim ;
There also shalt thou have no
rest.
13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans ;
This people was not, till the As-
syrrian founded it for them that
dwell in the wilderness :
They set up the towers thereof,
They raised up the palaces there-
of ;
And He brought it to ruin.
14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish : for
your strength is laid waste.
15 And it shall come to pass in that
day, that Tyre shall be for-
gotten seventy years,
According to the days of one king :
After the end of seventy years shall
Tyre sing as a harlot.
16 Take a harp, go about the city,
Thou harlot that hast been for-
gotten ;
Make sweet melody, sing many
songs,
That thou mayest be remembered.
17 And it shall come to pass after
the end of seventy years, that
^J the LORD will visit Tyre,
And she shall turn to her hire, and
shall commit fornication with
all the kingdoms of the world
upon the face of the earth.
18 And her merchandise and her hire
shall be holiness to ^J the LORD :
It shall not be treasured nor laid
up ;
For her merchandise shall be for
them that dwell before the LORD,

To eat sufficiently, and for durable
clothing."

24 BEHOLD, ^J the LORD maketh the
earth empty,
And maketh it waste, and turneth
it upside down,
And scattereth abroad the in-
habitants thereof.
2 And it shall be, as with the people,
so with the priest ;
As with the servant, so with his
master ;
As with the maid, so with her mis-
tress ;
As with the buyer, so with the
seller ;
As with the lender, so with the
borrower ;
As with the taker of usury, so with
the giver of usury to him.
3 The land shall be utterly emptied,
and utterly spoiled ;
For ^J the LORD hath spoken this
word.
4 The earth mourneth and fadeth
away,
The world languisheth and fa-
deth away,
The haughty people of the earth
do languish.
5 The earth also is defiled under
the inhabitants thereof ;
Because they have transgressed
the laws,
Changed the ordinance,
Broken the everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore hath the curse devoured
the earth,
And they that dwell therein are
desolate :
Therefore the inhabitants of the
earth are burned, and few men
left.
7 The new wine mourneth, the vine
languisheth,
All the merryhearted do sigh.
8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth,
The noise of them that rejoice
endeth,
The joy of the harp ceaseth.
9 They shall not drink wine with a
song ;
Strong drink shall be bitter to
them that drink it.
10 The city of confusion is broken
down :
Every house is shut up, that no
man may come in.
11 There is a crying for wine in the
streets ;
All joy is darkened, the mirth of
the land is gone.
12 In the city is left desolation,
And the gate is smitten with de-
struction.
13 When thus it shall be in the midst
of the land among the people,
There shall be as the shaking of an
olive tree,
And as the gleaning grapes when
the vintage is done.
14 They shall lift up their voice,
They shall sing for the majesty of
^J the LORD,
They shall cry aloud from the
sea.

B.C. about
715.

about 712.
THE EARTH
MADE
WASTE.
J. Jehovah.

2. Hosea 4.

EARTH'S
DEFILE-
MENT AND
CURSE.
A. habitable
world.

5. Gen. 3. 17.

e. enōsh.

MIRTH
GONE.

f. fer-
mented
wine,
yayin.

c. or chaos.

REMNANT
SONG.
13. Rom. 11
5.

J. Jehovah

C. about
712.
Mal. 1. 11.
Jehovah
lohim.

THE EARTH
SHAKEN.
utterly
broken.

hut, or
light.
odge, Heb.
melunah.

HIGH ONES
VISITED.
Jehovah.

ground,
land,
Heb. adah-
nah.

Mic. 4. 7.
ech. 14. 9.

of elders.

PRAISE.
Jehovah.
Elohim,
Jurat, or confess,
a wonder-
ful thing,
Heb. pele.

B.C. about
712.
strong-
hold.

JEHOVAH'S
FEAST.
DEATH
SWAL-
LOWED UP.
b. banquet.

7. 2 Cor. 3.
14-16.
a. swallow-
up.

8. Hos. 13. 14.
1 COR. 15.
54. REV.
20. 14; 7. 17;
21. 4.
A. Adonahy
Jehovah,
the Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah.
7. reproach.

GOD'S SAL-
VATION.
9. Gen. 49. 18.
= G. Elo-
heenu, our
Triune
God.
7. Jehovah.

MOAB
TRODDEN
DOWN.
10. Num. 24.
17.

ac. Accord-
ing as.

SONG.
1-4. Phil. 4.
6, 7.

2. Ps. 118. 19.
20.
p. peace
peace.
f. thought,
or imagina-
tion.
J. Jehovah.
Jh. Jah Je-
hovah.
a. a Rock of
ages.

THE LOFTY
BROUGHT
LOW.

- 15 Wherefore glorify ye ¹ the LORD in the fires,
Even the name of ¹ the LORD = God of Israel in the isles of the sea.
- 16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs,
Even glory to the righteous.
But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me!
The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously;
Yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
- 17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.
- 18 And it shall come to pass, that ² he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit;
And ² he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare:
For the windows from on high are open,
And the foundations of the earth do shake.
- 19 The earth is utterly broken down,
The earth is clean dissolved,
The earth is moved exceedingly.
- 20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard,
And shall be removed like a cottage;
And the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it;
And it shall fall, and not rise again.
- 21 And it shall come to pass in ³ that day, that ¹ the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high,
And the kings of the earth upon the earth.
- 22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit,
And shall be shut up in the prison,
And after many days shall they be visited.
- 23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed,
When ¹ the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem,
And before His ¹ ancients gloriously.

- 25 O ¹ LORD, Then art my God:
I will exalt Thee, I will praise Thy name:
For Thou hast done a wonderful things?
Thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.
- 2 For Thou hast made of a city a heap;
Of a defenced city a ruin:
A palace of strangers to be no city:
It shall never be built.
- 3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify Thee,
The city of the terrible nations shall fear Thee.
- 4 For Thou hast been a strength to the poor,

- A strength to the needy in his distress,
A refuge from the storm,
A shadow from the heat,
When the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.
- 5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place;
Even the heat with the shadow of a cloud:
The branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.
- 6 And in ³ this mountain shall ¹ the LORD of hosts make unto all ² people
A feast of fat things,
A feast of wines on the lees,
Of fat things full of marrow,
Of wines on the lees well refined.
- 7 And He will destroy in ³ this mountain the face of the covering ² cast over all ² people,
And the veil ² that is spread over all nations.
- 8 He will swallow up death in victory;
And ² the LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces;
And the rebuke of His people shall He take away from off all the earth:
For ¹ the LORD hath spoken it.
- 9 And it shall be said in ³ that day, "Lo, this is our God: we have waited for Him, and He will save us:
This is ¹ the LORD: we have waited for Him, we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation."
- 10 For in ³ this mountain shall the hand of ¹ the LORD rest,
And Moab shall be trodden down under Him,
Even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.
- 11 And He shall spread forth His hands in the midst of them,
As ² he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim:
And He shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.
- 12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall He bring down,
Lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

- 26 IN ³ that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah:
"We have a strong city:
Salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.
- 2 Open ye the gates,
That the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.
- 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on Thee:
Because he trusteth in Thee.
- 4 Trust ye in ¹ the LORD for ever:
For in ³ the LORD JEHOVAH is a everlasting strength.
- 5 For He bringeth down them that dwell on high;

B.C. about
712.
e. earth.

RIGHTEOUS
DESIRES.
7. Ps. 37. 23.
p. or ponder.

J. Jehovah.

9. Ps. 63. 6.

10. Ex. 8. 15.
7. lawless-
one.

CON-
FIDENCE.
12. Jer. 29. 11

14. Ps. 37. 1.

SIMILITUDE
OF A TRA-
VAILING
WOMAN.
15-21. REV.
xii.

so. whisper.

RESURREC-
TION.
19. REV. 20.
4-6.
d. dead, Heb.
meet him.

The lofty city, He ^hlayeth it low:
He ^hlayeth it low, even to the
ground;

He ^hbringeth it even to the dust.
6 The foot shall tread it down,
Even the feet of the poor, and
the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is upright-
ness:
Thou, Most upright, dost weigh
the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of Thy judgments,
O LORD, have we waited for
Thee;

The desire of our soul is to Thy
name, and to the remembrance
of Thee.

9 With my soul have I desired Thee
in the night;
Yea, with my spirit within me will
I seek Thee early:

For when Thy judgments are in
the earth, the inhabitants of the
world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the
wicked, yet will he not learn
righteousness:

In the land of uprightness will
he deal unjustly,
And will not behold the majesty
of the LORD.

11 LORD, when Thy hand is lifted up,
they will not see:

But they shall see, and be ashamed
for their envy at the people;
Yea, the fire of Thine enemies
shall devour them.

12 LORD, Thou wilt ordain peace for
us:

For Thou also hast wrought all
our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, other lords be-
side Thee have had dominion
over us:

But by Thee only will we make
mention of Thy name.

14 They are dead, they shall not live;
They are deceased, they shall not
rise:

Therefore hast Thou visited and
destroyed them,
And made all their memory to
perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation,
O LORD, Thou hast increased
the nation: Thou art glorified:
Thou hadst removed it far unto
all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited
Thee,

They poured out a prayer when
Thy chastening was upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child,
That draweth near the time of
her delivery, his in pain, and
crieth out in her pangs;

So have we been in Thy sight, O
LORD.

18 We have been with child, we
have been in pain,

We have as it were brought forth
wind;

We have not wrought any deliver-
ance in the earth;
Neither have the inhabitants of
the world fallen."

19 Thy dead men shall live,

Together with My dead body shall
they arise.

*Awake and sing, ye that dwell in
dust:

For thy dew is as the dew of herbs,
And the earth shall cast out the
dead.

20 Come, My people, enter thou into
thy chambers,

And shut thy doors about thee:

Hide thyself as it were for a little
moment,

Until the indignation be over-
past.

21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out
of His place

To punish the inhabitants of the
earth for their iniquity:

The earth also shall disclose her
blood,

And shall no more cover her slain.

27 IN that day the LORD with His
sore and great and strong
sword,
Shall punish leviathan the pierc-
ing serpent,

Even leviathan that crooked ser-
pent;

And He shall slay the dragon
that is in the sea.

2 In that day a sing ye unto her,
A vineyard of red wine.

3 the LORD do keep it;

I will water it every moment:

Lest any hurt it, I will keep it
night and day.

4 Fury is not in Me:

Who would set the briers and
thorns against Me in battle?

I would go through them,

I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of My
strength,

That he may make peace with
Me;

And he shall make peace with Me.

6 He shall cause them that come
of Jacob to take root:

Israel shall blossom and bud,
And fill the face of the world
with fruit.

7 Hath He smitten him, as He smote
those that smote him?

Or is he slain according to the
slaughter of them that are
slain by him?

8 In measure, when it shooteth forth,
Thou wilt debate with it:

He stayeth His rough wind in the
day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity
of Jacob be purged;

And this is all the fruit to take
away his sin;

When He maketh all the stones of
the altar as chalkstones that are
beaten in sunder,

The groves and images shall not
stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city shall be
desolate,

And the habitation forsaken, and
left like a wilderness:

There shall the calf feed,
And there shall he lie down, and
consume the branches thereof.

B.C. about
712.

r. rephaim
SHELTER,
20, 21. RE
12. 14.

21. Jude 14
15.

LEVI-
THAN.
1. Rev. 12. 5.
J. Jehovah.
f. fugitive.

JEHOVAH
VINEYARD
a. answer.

4. 2 Sam. 2.
6.

5. Job 22. 5.
Ps. 2. 12.

6. Hos. 14.
8.

h. habitabi-
world.

FORBEAR-
ANCE.

7. 8. Jer. 4.
28. 1 Cor.
10. 13.

r. expiated

s. sun-
images.

DESOLA-
TION.

E.C. about 712.
 11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off:
 The women come, and set them on fire:
 For it is a people of no understanding:
 Therefore He that made them will not have mercy on them,
 And He that formed them will shew them no favour.
 12 And it shall come to pass in that day,
 That the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt,
 And ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.
 13 And it shall come to pass in that day,
 That the great trumpet shall be blown,
 And they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria,
 And the outcasts in the land of Egypt,
 And shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

28 WOE to the crown of pride,
 To the drunkards of Ephraim,
 Whose glorious beauty is a fading flower,
 Which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!
 2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one,
 Which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm,
 As a flood of mighty waters overflowing,
 Shall cast down to the earth with the hand.
 3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:
 4 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower,
 And as the hasty fruit before the summer;
 Which when he that looketh upon it seeth,
 While it is yet in his hand he beateth it up.
 5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory,
 And for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of His people,
 6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment,
 And for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.
 7 But they also have erred through wine,
 And through strong drink are out of the way:
 The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink,
 They are swallowed up of wine,
 They are out of the way through strong drink;
 They err in vision,
 They stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness,
 So that there is no place clean.
 9 Whom shall He teach knowledge?
 And whom shall He make to understand doctrine?
 Them that are weaned from the milk,
 And drawn from the breasts.
 10 For precept must be upon precept,
 Precept upon precept;
 Line upon line, line upon line;
 Here a little, and there a little:
 11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will He speak to this people.
 12 To whom He said,
 "This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest;
 And this is the refreshing:"
 Yet they would not hear.
 13 But the word of the LORD was unto them
 Precept upon precept, precept upon precept;
 Line upon line, line upon line;
 Here a little, and there a little;
 That they might go, and fall backward,
 And be broken, and snared, and taken.
 14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men,
 That rule this people which is in Jerusalem.
 15 Because ye have said,
 "We have made a covenant with death,
 And with hell are we at agreement:
 When the overflowing scourge shall pass through,
 It shall not come unto us:
 For we have made lies our refuge,
 And under falsehood have we hid ourselves:"
 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone,
 A tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation:
 He that believeth shall not make haste.
 17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet:
 And the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies,
 And the waters shall overflow the hiding place.
 18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled,
 And your agreement with hell shall not stand;
 When the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.
 19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you:
 For morning by morning shall it pass over,
 By day and by night:
 And it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.
 20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it:

B.C. about 725.
 LINE UPON LINE.
 9. Matt. 11. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 2
 10. Heb. 5. 12. 13.
 11. 12. 1 Cor. 14. 21.
 12. Matt. 11. 28.
 13. Ch. 8. 12-15. 2 Tim. 3. 7.
 J. Jehovah.
 COVENANT WITH DEATH.
 a. anah-shim.
 c. cut, or confirmed.
 b. Heb. she'el, Gr. hades.
 JEHOWAH'S FOUNDATION STONE.
 16. ROM. 9. 33. 1 PET. 2. 6.
 A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
 17. lay for a foundation.
 f. a foundation found-ed.
 JUDGMENT.
 17. Matt. 7. 26. 27.
 A. Heb. she'el, Gr. hades.
 c. terror.

B.C. about
725.
21. 2 Sam. 5.
20. 1 Chr.
14. 11-16.
Josh. 10. 12.
J. Jehovah.

A. eth Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah.

COUNSEL.

w. wheat in-
rows.
b. or barley
in its
appointed
place.
i. its border.

29. Jer. 32. 19.

about 712.
a. Ariël,
Lion-of
-God.
e. encamped.
i. or let the
feasts go-
round.

3. 2 Kin. 25.
1. Luke 19.
43, 44.

ea. earth.

a. Heb. an
eb. from
ub. a leath-
ern-bottle.

And the covering narrower than
that he can wrap himself in it.
21 For ¹the LORD shall rise up as in
mount Perazim,
He shall be wroth as in the valley-
of Gibeon,
That He may do His work, His
strange work:
And bring to pass His act, His
strange act.
22 Now therefore ¹be ye not mockers,
lest your hands ¹be made strong:
For I have heard from ¹the LORD
¹God of hosts a consumption,
even determined upon the whole
earth.
23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice;
Hearken, and hear my speech.
24 Doth the ploughman plough all
day to sow?
¹Doth he open and break the
clouds of his ground?
25 When he hath made plain the
face thereof,
¹Doth he not cast abroad the fitches,
And scatter the cummin,
And cast in the ¹principal wheat
And the ¹appointed barley and the
rye in ¹their place?
26 For his ¹God doth instruct him to
discretion,
And ¹doth teach him.
27 For the fitches are not threshed
with a threshing instrument,
Neither is a cart wheel turned
about upon the cummin;
But the fitches are beaten out
with a staff,
And the cummin with a rod.
28 Bread corn is bruised; because
he will not ever be threshing it,
Nor break it with the wheel of his
cart,
Nor bruise it with his horsemen.
29 This also cometh forth from ¹the
LORD of hosts,
Which is wonderful in counsel,
And excellent in working.

29 WOE to Ariël, to Ariël,
The city where David dwelt!
Add ye year to year;
¹Let them kill sacrifices.
2 Yet I will distress Ariël, and
there shall be heaviness and sor-
row:
And it shall be unto me as Ariël.
3 And I will camp against thee
round about,
And will lay siege against thee
with a mount,
And I will raise forts against thee.
4 And thou shalt be brought down,
and shalt speak out of the
ea ground,
And thy speech shall be low out-
of the dust,
And thy voice shall be, as of a one
that hath a familiar spirit, out
of the ground,
And thy speech shall whisper out-
of the dust.
5 Moreover the multitude of thy
strangers shall be like small dust,
And the multitude of the terrible
ones shall be as chaff that
passeth away:

Yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.
6 Thou shalt be visited of ¹the LORD
of hosts
With thunder, and with earthquake,
And great noise,
With storm and tempest,
And the flame of devouring fire.
7 And the multitude of all the na-
tions that fight against Ariël,
Even all that fight against her and
her munition,
And that distress her,
shall be as a dream of a night
vision.
8 It shall even be as when a hun-
gry man dreameth,
And behold, he eateth;
But he awaketh,
And his soul is empty:
Or as when a thirsty man
dreameth,
And behold, he drinketh;
But he awaketh, and behold, he is
faint, and his soul hath appetite:
So shall the multitude of all the
nations be, that fight against
mount Zion.
9 Stay yourselves, and wonder;
Cry ye out, and cry:
They are drunken, but not with
wine;
They stagger, but not with strong-
drink.
10 For ¹the LORD hath poured out
upon you the spirit of deep
sleep,
And hath closed your eyes:
The prophets and your rulers, the
seers hath he covered.
11 And the vision of all is become
unto you as the words of a book
that is sealed,
Which men deliver to one that is
learned, saying,
"Read this, I pray thee:"
And he saith, "I cannot; for it is
sealed."
12 And the book is delivered to him
that is not learned, saying,
"Read this, I pray thee:"
And he saith, "I am not learned."
13 Wherefore the LORD said,
Forasmuch as this people draw
near Me with their mouth,
And with their lips do honour
Me,
But have removed their heart far
from Me,
And their fear toward Me is taught
by the precept of men:
14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to
do a marvellous work among
this people,
Even a marvellous work and a
wonder:
For the wisdom of their wise men
shall perish,
And the understanding of their
prudent men shall be hid.
15 Woe unto them that seek deep
to hide their counsel from ¹the
LORD,
And their works are in the dark,
And they say, "Who seeth us?
and who knoweth us?"
16 Surely your turning of things up-

B.C. about
712.
J. Jehovah.

8. Zech. 14.
1-3.
ac. accord-
ing as.

THE VISION
SEALED.

f. ferment-
ed wine,
Heb. yayin.

10. Rom. 11.
8.

HYPOCRISY
PUNISHED
13. Matt. 15.
2-9
A. Adōnāh;
Sovereign
Lord.

ae. anah-
shim.
14. 1 Cor. 1.
19.

CON-
CEALMENT
15. Job 34.
22. Ps. 74.
11.

16. Rom. 8.
19, 20.

about
712.

side down shall be esteemed as
the potter's clay :
For shall the work say of him that
made it, "He made me not ?"
Or shall the thing framed say of
Him that framed it, "He had no
understanding ?"

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and
Lebanon shall be turned into a
fruitful field,
And the fruitful field shall be
esteemed as a forest ?

18 And in that day shall the deaf
hear the words of the book,
And the eyes of the blind shall
see out of obscurity, and out of
darkness.

19 The meek also shall increase their
joy in the LORD,
And the poor among men shall
rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought
to nought,
And the scorner is consumed,
And all that watch for iniquity
are cut off :

21 That make a man an offender for
a word,
And lay a snare for him that
reproveth in the gate,
And turn aside the just for a
thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD,
who redeemed Abraham,
Concerning the house of Jacob,
Jacob shall not now be ashamed,
Neither shall his face now wax
pale.

23 But when he seeth his children,
The work of Mine hands, in the
midst of him,
They shall sanctify My name,
And sanctify the Holy One of
Jacob,
And shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit shall
come to understanding,
And they that murmured shall
learn doctrine.

30 WOE to the rebellious children,
saith the LORD,
That take counsel, but not of Me :
And that cover with a covering, but
not of My Spirit,
That they may add sin to sin :
2 That walk to go down into Egypt,
And have not asked at My mouth ;
To strengthen themselves in the
strength of Pharaoh,
And to trust in the shadow of
Egypt !
3 Therefore shall the strength of
Pharaoh be your shame,
And the trust in the shadow of
Egypt your confusion.
4 For his princes were at Zoan,
And his ambassadors came to
Hanes.
5 They were all ashamed of a people
that could not profit them,
Nor be a help nor profit,
But a shame, and also a reproach.
6 The burden of the beasts of the
south :
Into the land of trouble and an-
guish,

From whence come the young and
old lion,
The viper and fiery flying-serpent.
They will carry their riches upon
the shoulders of young asses,
And their treasures upon the
bunches of camels,
To a people that shall not profit
them.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in
vain, and to no purpose :
Therefore have I cried concerning
this,
"Their strength is to sit still."

8 Now go, write it before them in a
table,
And note it in a book,
That it may be for the time to
come
For ever and ever :
9 That this is a rebellious people,
lying children,
Children that will not hear the
law of the LORD :
10 Which say to the seers, "See not :"
And to the prophets, "Prophecy
not unto us right things,
Speak unto us smooth things,
prophecy deceits :
11 Get you out of the way,
Turn aside out of the path,
Cause the Holy One of Israel to
cease from before us."

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy
One of Israel,
Because ye despise this word,
And trust in oppression and per-
verseness, and stay thereon :
13 Therefore this iniquity shall be
to you as a breach ready to fall,
Swelling out in a high wall,
Whose breaking cometh suddenly
at an instant.

14 And He shall break it as the
breaking of the potters' vessel
that is broken in pieces ;
He shall not spare :
So that there shall not be found in
the bursting of it a sherd to take
fire from the hearth,
Or to take water withal out of the
pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord God,
the Holy One of Israel ;
"In returning and rest shall ye be
saved ;
In quietness and in confidence
shall be your strength :"
And ye would not.

16 But ye said, "No ; for we will flee
upon horses ;"
Therefore shall ye flee :
And, "We will ride upon the
swift ;"
Therefore shall they that pursue
you be swift.

17 One thousand shall flee at the
rebuke of one ;
At the rebuke of five shall ye
flee :
Till ye be left as a beacon upon the
top of a mountain,
And as an ensign on a hill.

18 And therefore will the LORD wait.
That He may be gracious unto
you,
And therefore will He be exalted,

B.C. about
713.

A REBEL-
LIOUS
PEOPLE.
o. on a
tablet.
f. latter day.
9. Zech. 7. 11,
12.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

WARNING.
12. 1 Thess.
4. 8.

COUNSEL
REJECTED.
A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

17. Contrast
Deut. 32. 30.

GRACE.

B.C. about
713.
J. Jehovah.

GRACIOUS
PROMISES.
19. Ch. 35. 10.

A. Adōnahy.
Sovereign-
Lord.

21. Ps. 32.
John 14. 26.

IDOLATRY
RE-
NOUNCED.
o. overlay-
ing.
e. ephod, or
vestment.

23. Lev. 26. 3-
5. Zech. 10.
1.

s. serving, or
ploughing.
m. mixed
fodder.

SEVENFOLD
LIGHT.

JEHOVAH'S
ANGER.

28. 2 Thess.
2. 8.
s. or Spirit.

That He may have mercy upon
you:
For ^Jthe LORD is a [≡]God of judg-
ment:
[≡]Blessed are all they that wait for
Him.

19 For the ⁻people shall dwell in Zion
at Jerusalem:
Thou shalt weep no more:
He will be very gracious unto thee
at the voice of thy cry;
When He shall hear it, He will
answer thee.

20 And though ^Athe [≡]LORD give you
the bread of adversity, and the
water of affliction,
Yet shall not thy teachers be re-
moved into a corner any more,
But thine eyes shall see thy
⁻teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word
behind thee, saying,
"This is the way, walk ye in
it,"

When ye ^tturn to the right hand,
and when ye ^tturn to the left.
22 Ye shall defile also ⁻the ^ocover-
ing of thy graven images of
silver,
And ⁻the ^oornament of thy mol-
ten images of gold:
Thou shalt cast them away as a
menstruous cloth;
Thou shalt say unto it, "^oGet thee
hence."

23 Then shall He give the rain of thy
seed,
That thou shalt sow ⁻the ground
withal;
And bread of the increase of the
earth,
And it shall be fat and plenteous:
In that ^oday shall thy cattle feed
in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young-
asses ^sthat ear the ground
shall eat ^mclean provender,
⁻Which hath been winnowed with
the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every
high mountain,
And upon every high hill,
Rivers and streams of waters
In the day of the great slaughter,
when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the moon
shall be as the light of the sun,
And the light of the sun shall be
sevenfold, as the light of seven
^odays.

In the day that ^Jthe LORD bindeth
up ⁻the breach of His people,
And healeth the stroke of their
wound.

27 Behold, the name of ^Jthe LORD
cometh from far,
Burning with His anger,
And the burden thereof is heavy:
His lips are full of indignation,
And His tongue as a devouring
fire:

28 And His ^obreath, as an overflowing
stream, shall reach to the
midst of the neck,
To sift the nations with the sieve
of vanity:
And there shall be a bridle in the

jaws of the ^ppeople, causing
them to err.

29 Ye shall have a ^osong, as in the
night when a holy ^osolemnity is
kept;
And gladness of heart, as when
one goeth with a pipe to come
into the mountain of ^Jthe LORD,
To the ^oMighty One of Israel.

30 And ^Jthe LORD shall cause His
^oglorious voice to be heard,
And shall shew the lighting down
of His arm,
With the ^oindignation of His
anger,
And with the flame of a devouring
fire,
With scattering, and tempest, and
hailstones.

31 For through the voice of ^Jthe
LORD shall the Assyrian be
beaten down,
Which smote with a ^orod.

32 And in every place where the
^ogrounded staff shall pass,
Which ^Jthe LORD shall lay upon
him,
It shall be with tabrets and harps:
And in battles of shaking will He
fight with it.

33 For ^TTophet is ordained of old;
Yea, for the king it is prepared;
He hath made it deep and large:
The pile thereof is fire and much
^owood;

The ^obreath of ^Jthe LORD, like a
stream of brimstone, ^odoth
kindle it.

31 WOE to ^othem that go down to
Egypt for help;

And ^ostay on horses,
And trust in chariots, because they
are many;

And in horsemen, because they are
very strong;
But they look not unto the Holy
One of Israel.

Neither seek ^Jthe LORD!

2 Yet He also is wise, and will bring
evil,
And will not call back His
^owords:

But will arise against the house
of the evildoers,
And against the help of them
that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians are ^omen, and
not ^oGod;
And their horses flesh, and not
spirit.

When ^Jthe LORD shall stretch out
His hand,
Both he that helpeth shall fall,
And he that is holpen shall fall
down,
And they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath ^Jthe LORD ^ospoken
unto me,
Like as the lion and the young
lion ^oroaring on his prey,
When a multitude of shepherds
is called forth against him,
He will not be afraid of their
voice,
Nor abase himself for the noise of
them:

B.C. about
713.

p. peoples.

A SONG OF
GLADNESS
23. Rev. 14.
15. 3. 4.
f. festival.
r. Rock.

THE
ASSYRIAN
BEATEN
DOWN.
30. 2 Thess.
1. 8.

sc. settled.

TOPHET.
33. Jer. 7.
Rev. 19. 3.
t. Tophet,
Spitting-
out.

b. or blast.

GOING TO
EGYPT FOR
HELP.
1. 2 Kin. 1.
4. Ps. 20.

J. Jehovah.

3. Ps. 146.
a. ahdah
e. El, the
One Might-
y God.

JEHOVA
DEFEND
JERU-
SALEM

C. about 713.
to fight on,
over.
Zech. 14.
2.
hovering,
r covering,
g. with
ne wing.
cover, or
protect.
Covering.
TURNING
TO GOD.
Kin. 12.
30.
Return.
sons.
sh.
nothings.
FALL OF
THE
SYRIAN.
Kin. 19.
37.
sh.
shdahn.
tributary.
rock.
Vehovah.
A KING
SIGNING
RIGHT-
NESS.
er. 23. 5.
er. 20. 4.
sh.
trivulets,
eb. pal-
mavy.
sh. 35. 5.
shol.
noble.
ruiser.
folly.
Vehovah.
miser.
pounsel-
sh.
Prov. 11.
2 Cor.
ORD TO
THE
ARELESS
WOMEN.

So shall ³the LORD of hosts come down ⁴to fight for mount Zion, And for the hill thereof.
⁵As birds ^hflying, so will ³the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem;
⁶Defending also He will deliver it;
And passing over He will preserve it.
⁷Turn ye unto Him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.
⁸For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, And his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.
⁹Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man;
And the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him:
But he shall flee from the sword, And his young men shall be ^{tr}discomfited:
¹⁰And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, And his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith ³the LORD, Whose fire is in Zion, and His furnace in Jerusalem.

32 BEHOLD, a king shall reign in righteousness, And princes shall rule in judgment.
²And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, And a covert from the tempest;
As rivers of water in a dry place, As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.
³And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, And the ears of them that hear shall hearken.
⁴The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, And the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.
⁵The vile person shall be no more called liberal, Nor the churl said to be bountiful.
⁶For the vile person will speak so villany, And his heart will work iniquity, To practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against ³the LORD, To make empty the soul of the hungry, And he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
⁷The instruments also of the churl are evil:
He deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, Even when the needy speaketh right.
⁸But the liberal deviseth liberal things; And by liberal things shall he stand.
⁹Rise up, ye women that are at ease;

Hear my voice, ye careless daughters;
Give ear unto my speech.
¹⁰Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women:
For the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.
¹¹Tremble, ye women that are at ease;
Be troubled, ye careless ones:
Strip you, and make you bare, And gird sackcloth upon your loins.
¹²They shall lament for the teats, For the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.
¹³Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers;
Yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:
¹⁴Because the palaces shall be forsaken;
The multitude of the city shall be left;
The forts and towers shall be for dens for ever,
A joy of wildernesses, a pasture of flocks;
¹⁵Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high,
And the wilderness be a fruitful field, And the fruitful field be counted for a forest.
¹⁶Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, And righteousness remain in the fruitful field.
¹⁷And the work of righteousness shall be peace;
And the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.
¹⁸And My people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, And in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;
¹⁹When it shall hail, coming down on the forest;
And the city shall be low in a low place.
²⁰Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters,
That send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

33 WOE to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled;
And dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!
When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled;
And when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.
²O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for Thee:
Be Thou their arm every morning, Our salvation also in the time of trouble.
³At the noise of the tumult the people fled;
At the lifting up of Thyself the nations were scattered.
⁴And your spoil shall be gathered

B.C. about 713.
14. Luke 21. 24.
THE SPIRIT Poured OUT.
15. Ch. 35. 1. 2.
16. Ch. 60. 21.
17. James 3. 18.
20. Eccles. 11. 1.
THE SPOILER.
1, 2. Matt. 7. 1, 2.
PRAYER.
2 Ps. 130. 5-7.
TUMULT.

B.C. about
713.

JEHOVAH
EXALTED.
J. Jehovah.

it.

THE
COVENANT
BROKEN.
m. or mes-
sengers.

e. enōsh.

w. withered.

JEHOVAH
EXALTED.

SINNERS
AND HYPO-
CRITES.

14. Mark 9.
43-49.

THE
RIGHTEOUS
AND
UPRIGHT.
15. Ps. xv.

s. strong-
holds.

o. of far-dis-
tances.

18. 1 Cor. 1.
18-21.

c. or counter.
w. or
weigher.

like the gathering of the cater-
pillar:

As the running to and fro of
locusts shall he run upon them.

5 ^J The LORD ^{is} exalted; for He
dwelleth on high:

He hath filled Zion with judgment
and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall
be the stability of thy times,
And strength of salvation:

The fear of ^J the LORD ^{is} His
treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones shall
cry without:

The ^m ambassadors of peace shall
weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waste,
The wayfaring man ceaseth:

He hath broken the covenant,
He hath despised the cities,

He regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languish-
eth:

Lebanon is ashamed and ^w hewn
down:

*Sharon is like a wilderness;
And Bashan and Carmel shake off
their fruits.

10 Now will I rise, ^{saith} ^J the LORD;
Now will I be exalted;

Now will I lift up Myself.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff,
Ye shall bring forth stubble:

Your breath, as fire, shall devour
you.

12 And the people shall be as the
burnings of lime:

As thorns cut up shall they be
burned in the fire.

13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I
have done;

And, ye that are near, acknowledge
My might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid;
Fearfulness hath surprised the
hypocrites.

Who among us shall dwell with the
devouring fire?

Who among us shall dwell with
everlasting burnings?

15 He that walketh ^{righteously}, and
speaketh ^{uprightly};

He that despiseth the gain of
oppressions,

That shaketh his hands from hold-
ing of bribes,

That stoppeth his ears from hear-
ing of blood,

And shutteth his eyes from seeing
evil;

16 He shall dwell on high:

His place of defence shall be the
munitions of rocks:

Bread shall be given him;
His waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his
beauty:

They shall behold the land ^{as} that
is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate ter-
ror.

Where is the scribe? where is the
receiver?

Where is he that counted the
towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people,

A people of a deeper speech than
thou canst perceive;

Of a stammering tongue, that thou
canst not understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our
solemnities:

Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a
quiet habitation,

A ^{tabernacle} that shall not be
taken down;

Not one of the ^p stakes thereof
shall ever be removed,

Neither shall any of the cords
thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious ^J LORD will
be unto us a place of broad rivers
and streams;

Wherein shall go no galley with-
oars,

Neither shall any gallant ship pass
thereby.

22 For ^J the LORD is our judge,
^J The LORD is our lawgiver,

^J The LORD is our king;
He will save us.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed;
They could not well strengthen
their mast,

They could not spread the sail:

Then is the prey of a great spoil
divided;

The lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say,
"I am sick:"

The people ^{as} that dwell therein
shall be forgiven their iniquity.

34 COME near, ye nations, to hear;
And hearken, ye people:

Let the earth hear, and all that
is therein;

The world, and all things that
come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of ^J the LORD
is upon all nations,

And His fury upon all their armies:

He hath utterly destroyed them,
He hath delivered them to the
slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out,
And their stink shall come up out
of their carcases,

And the mountains shall be
melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall
be dissolved,

And the heavens shall be rolled
together as a scroll:

And all their host shall fall
down,

As the leaf falleth off from the
vine,

And as a falling fig from the fig-
tree.

5 For My sword shall be bathed in
heaven:

Behold, it shall come down upon
Idumea,

And upon the people of My curse,
to judgment.

6 The sword of ^J the LORD is filled
with blood,

It is made fat with fatness,
And with the blood of lambs and
goats,

With the fat of the kidneys of
rams:

B.C. about
713.

ZION.

te. tent.

p. pins.

J. Jehovah.

m. mighty
or noble.

22. James
12.

THE PRE-
DIVIDED

INDIGNI-
TION.

p. peoples
f. the fulfil-
ment thereof.

h. habitat
world, h.
teebeel.

J. Jehovah.

d. devoted
them to
destruction.

THE
HEAVEN
DISSOLV-

4. Matt. 2.
29. 2 Ps.

3. 10-12.
Rev. 6. 14.

SWORD
JEHOVAH
UPON

IDUMEA.

r. the
heavens

e. or Edo

C. about
713.
Jehovah.

Heb.
Emin.

PERPETUAL
BURNING.

Rev. 14.

PEROLA-
TION.
15. See
ev. 18. 2.

or ostrich.
Heb.
him.
yim.
hairly-one,
goat.

TRAITINTY.
Matt. 24.
Acts 17.
12.

For ^Jthe LORD hath a sacrifice in
Bozrah,
And a great slaughter in the land
of Idumea.
⁷ And the ^runicorns shall come
down with them,
And the bullocks with the bulls;
And their land shall be soaked
with blood,
And their dust made fat with fat-
ness.
⁸ For it is the day of ^Jthe LORD's
vengeance,
And the year of recompences for
the controversy of Zion.
⁹ And the streams thereof shall be
turned into pitch,
And the dust thereof into brim-
stone,
And the land thereof shall become
burning pitch.
¹⁰ It shall not be quenched night nor
day;
The smoke thereof shall go up for
ever:
From generation to generation it
shall lie waste;
None shall pass through it for
ever and ever.
¹¹ But the cormorant and the bittern
shall possess it;
The owl also and the raven shall
dwell in it:
And He shall stretch out upon it
the line of confusion,
And the stones of emptiness.
¹² They shall call the nobles thereof
to the kingdom, but none shall be
there,
And all her princes shall be no-
thing.
¹³ And thorns shall come up in her
palaces,
Nettles and brambles in the for-
tresses thereof:
And it shall be a habitation of
dragons,
And a court for owls.
¹⁴ The ^wild beasts of the desert
shall also meet with the ^wild
beasts of the island,
And the ^satyr shall cry to his
fellow;
The screech owl also shall rest
there,
And find for herself a place of rest.
¹⁵ There shall the great owl make
her nest,
And lay, and hatch, and gather
under her shadow:
There shall the vultures also be
gathered,
Every one with her mate.
¹⁶ Seek ye out of the book of ^Jthe
LORD, and read:
No one of these shall fail,
None shall want her mate:
For My mouth it hath com-
manded,
And His Spirit it hath gathered
them.
¹⁷ And ^He hath cast the lot for them,
And His hand hath divided it unto
them by line:
They shall possess it for ever,
From generation to generation
shall they dwell therein.

35 THE wilderness and the ^d soli-
tary place shall be glad for
them;
And the desert shall rejoice,
And blossom as the rose.
² It shall blossom abundantly,
And rejoice even with joy and
singing:
The glory of ^Lebanon shall be
given unto it,
The excellency of ^Carmel and
^S Sharon,
They shall see the glory of ^J the
LORD,
And the excellency of our ^God.
³ Strengthen ye the weak hands,
And confirm the feeble knees.
⁴ Say to them that are of a ^f fear-
ful heart,
"Be strong, fear not:
Behold, your ^God will come with
vengeance,
Even ^God with a recompence;
He will come and save you."
⁵ Then the eyes of the ^b blind shall
be opened,
And the ears of the ^d deaf shall
be unstopped.
⁶ Then shall the lame man leap as
a hart,
And the tongue of the dumb
sing:
For in the wilderness shall waters
break out,
And streams in the desert.
⁷ And the parched ground shall be-
come a pool,
And the thirsty land springs of
water:
In the habitation of dragons,
where each lay,
Shall be grass with reeds and
rushes.
⁸ And a highway shall be there,
And a way,
And it shall be called "The way
of holiness;"
The unclean shall not pass over
it;
But it shall be for those:
The wayfaring men, though fools,
shall not err therein.
⁹ No lion shall be there,
Nor any ravenous beast shall go
up thereon,
It shall not be found there;
But the ^redeemed shall walk
there:
¹⁰ And the ^ransomed of ^J the LORD
shall return,
And come to Zion with songs
And everlasting joy upon their
heads:
They shall obtain joy and gladness,
And sorrow and sighing shall
flee away.

36 NOW it came to pass in the
fourteenth year of ^king Heze-
kiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria
came up against all the defenced cities
of Judah, and took them.
² And the king of Assyria sent
^Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem
unto ^king Hezekiah with a great
army.
And he stood by the conduit of the

B.C. about
713.

THE
DESERT.
d. dry-land.
t. they shall
be-glad.

^J. Jehovah.
^EG. Elohim,
plural.

ENCOUR-
AGEMENT.
^{3, 4, 8.} See
Heb. 12. 11-
14.
^{h.} hasty.

PROMISES.
^{5.} Ch. 29. 18.

WAY OF
HOLINESS.

a. And ^He
shall be
with them,
walking in
the way;
and fools
shall not
err. *Heb.*
Ve hu lah-
mo holeec
dere, ve
evlim lo
yithbu.
^{10.} Ch. 51. 11.
Jer. 31. 11.

713.
^{1, 2.} KIN. 18.
13. 17.
² Chr. 32. 1.

710.
RABSHA-
KEH SENT.
^{2, 3.} 2 KIN.
18. 17, 18.

B.C. 710.

upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

³ Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

⁴ And Rabshakeh said unto them, "Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?"

⁵ I say, sayest thou, (but they are but vain words) I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

⁶ Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

⁷ But if thou say to me, 'We trust in the LORD our God:' is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, 'Ye shall worship before this altar?'

⁸ Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

⁹ How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

¹⁰ And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.'

¹¹ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, "Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall."

¹² But Rabshakeh said, "Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?"

¹³ Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, "Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria."

¹⁴ Thus saith the king, 'Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.'

¹⁵ Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, 'The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.'

¹⁶ 'Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, 'Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

¹⁷ Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of

corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

¹⁸ Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, 'The LORD will deliver us.'

Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

¹⁹ Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

²⁰ Who are they among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"

²¹ But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, "Answer him not."

²² Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37 AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

² And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

³ And they said unto him, "Thus saith Hezekiah, 'This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come of the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.'

⁴ It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reprove the living God, and will reverse the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left."

⁵ So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

⁶ And Isaiah said unto them, "Thus shall ye say unto your master, 'Thus saith the LORD, 'Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.'

⁷ Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."

⁸ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

⁹ And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "He is come forth to make war with thee."

And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

¹⁰ "Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, 'Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive

RAB-SHAKEH'S SPEECH.

4-10. 2 KIN.

18. 19-25.

w. word of lips.

6. Ezek. 29.

6. 7.

i. ish.

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.

z. lord.

J. Jehovah.

THE ELDERS' REQUEST. 11. 2 KIN. 18. 26.

RAB-SHAKEH'S REPLY.

12. 2 KIN. 18. 27.

a. anah-shim.

w. water.

RAB-SHAKEH'S SPEECH TO THE PEOPLE.

13-20. 2 KIN.

18. 28-35.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

B.C. 710.

9. new wine, Heb. tirosh. J. Jehovah.

THEY HOLD THEIR PEACE. 21. 2 KIN. 18. 36.

WORD BROUGHT HEZEKIAH. 22. 2 KIN. 18. 37.

HEZEKIAH SENDS TO ISAIAH. 1-5. 2 KIN. 19. 1-5. J. Jehovah.

7. reproach. s. sons.

4. Jer. 33.

z. lord.

re. revile.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

ISAIAH'S REPLY. 6. 7. 2 KIN. 19. 6. 7. z. lord.

RAB-SHAKEH'S MESSAGE TO HEZEKIAH. 8-13. 2 KIN. 19. 8-13.

B.C. 710. thee, saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'

¹¹ Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

¹² Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

¹⁴ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

¹⁵ And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

¹⁶ O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubims, Thou art the God, even Thou alone of all the kingdoms of the earth: Thou hast made heaven and earth.

¹⁷ Incline Thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open Thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

¹⁸ Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,

¹⁹ And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

²⁰ Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that Thou art the LORD, even Thou only.

²¹ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

²² This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him;

The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, And laughed thee to scorn; The daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

²³ Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?

And against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, And lifted up thine eyes on high? Even against the Holy One of Israel.

²⁴ By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, And hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, To the sides of Lebanon; And I will cut down the tall cedars thereof,

And the choice fir trees thereof: And I will enter into the height of his border, And the forest of his Carmel.

²⁵ I have digged, and drunk water; And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

²⁶ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it; And of ancient times, that I have formed it?

Now have I brought it to pass, That thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

²⁷ Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,

They were dismayed and confounded:

They were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, As the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

²⁸ But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, And thy rage against Me.

²⁹ Because thy rage against Me, and thy tumult, is come up into Mine ears,

Therefore will I put My hook in thy nose,

And My bridle in thy lips, And I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

³⁰ And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of itself;

And the second year that which springeth of the same:

And in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

³¹ And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, And bear fruit upward:

³² For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant,

And they that escape out of mount Zion:

The zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

³³ Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, Nor shoot an arrow there, Nor come before it with shields, Nor cast a bank against it.

³⁴ By the way that he came, by the same shall he return,

And shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

³⁵ For I will defend this city to save it for Mine own sake, And for My servant David's sake.

³⁶ Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

³⁷ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

³⁸ And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharzer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land.

B.C. 710.

p. or purposed.

s. sitting down.

ar. or arrogance.

SIGN TO HEZEKIAH. 30-32. 2 KIN. 19. 29-31.

PROMISE. 33-35. 2 KIN. 19. 32-34. J. Jehovah.

AN ANGEL SMITES 185,000.

36. 2 KIN. 19. 35.

i. e. the Israelites.

SEN- NACHERIB RETURNS AND IS SLAIN.

37, 38. 2 KIN. 19. 36, 37.

B.C. 710.
a. Ararat.

713.
HEZEKIAH'S
SICKNESS
AND
PRAYER.
1-3. 2 KIN.
20. 1-3.
g. Give
charge concern-
ing thine
house.
2. Ps. 50. 15.
J. Jehovah.

ANSWER.
4-6. 2 KIN.
20. 4-7.
5. Matt. 7. 7,
8.

6. Luke 18. 7,
8.

THE SIGN.
7. 8. 2 KIN.
20. 8-11.

WRITING OF
HEZEKIAH.
9. Ps. 116. 1,
2.

h. Heb.
sheol, Gr.
hades.

yh. Jah, Jah.

a. ahadhm.
t. transitory-
world.

f. or from
the thrum.

J. Jehovah.
b. be-a.
surety-for.

of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his
son reigned in his stead.

38 IN those days was Hezekiah
sick unto death. And Isaiah
the prophet the son of Amoz came
unto him, and said unto him, "Thus
saith ^Jthe LORD, ^gSet thine house in
order: for thou shalt die, and not live."
² Then Hezekiah turned his face
toward the wall, and prayed unto ^Jthe
LORD,
³ And said, "Remember now, O
^JLORD, I beseech Thee, how I have
walked before Thee in truth and with
a perfect heart, and have done that
which is good in Thy sight." And
Hezekiah wept sore.

⁴ Then came the word of ^Jthe LORD
to Isaiah, saying,
⁵ "Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus
saith ^Jthe LORD, the God of David
thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I
have seen thy tears: behold, I will
add unto thy days fifteen years.

⁶ And I will deliver thee and this
city out of the hand of the king of
Assyria: and I will defend this city.

⁷ And this shall be, a sign unto
thee from ^Jthe LORD, that ^Jthe LORD
will do this thing that He hath
spoken;

⁸ Behold, I will bring again the
shadow of the degrees, which is gone
down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten de-
grees backward." So the sun returned
ten degrees, by which degrees it was
gone down.

⁹ The writing of Hezekiah king of
Judah, when he had been sick, and
was recovered of his sickness:

¹⁰ "I said in the cutting off of my
days,
I shall go to the gates of the
grave:
I am deprived of the residue of
my years.

¹¹ I said, I shall not see ^hthe LORD,
Even ^hthe LORD, in the land of
the living:

I shall behold a man no more
With the inhabitants of the world.

¹² Mine age is departed, and is re-
moved from me as a shepherd's
tent:

I have cut off like a weaver my
life:

He will cut me off with pining
sickness:

From day even to night wilt Thou
make an end of me.

¹³ I reckoned till morning, that, as a
lion, so will He break all my
bones:

From day even to night wilt Thou
make an end of me.

¹⁴ Like a crane or a swallow, so did I
chatter:

I did mourn as a dove:

Mine eyes fail with looking upward:
O ^JLORD, I am oppressed; ^b undertake for me.

¹⁵ What shall I say? He hath both
spoken unto me, and Himself
hath done it:

I shall go softly all my years in
the bitterness of my soul.

16 O ad=Lord, by these things men
live,

And in all these things is the life
of my spirit:

So wilt Thou recover me, and
make me to live.

¹⁷ Behold, for peace I had great
bitterness:

But Thou hast in love to my soul
delivered it from the pit of cor-
ruption:

For Thou hast cast all my sins be-
hind Thy back.

¹⁸ For the grave cannot praise Thee,
Death can not celebrate Thee:

They that go down into the pit
cannot hope for Thy truth.

¹⁹ The living, the living, th shall
praise Thee, as I do this day:

The father to the children shall
make known Thy truth.

²⁰ The LORD was ready to save
me:

Therefore we will sing my songs to
the stringed instruments

All the days of our life in the
house of the LORD."

²¹ For Isaiah had said, "Let them
take a lump of figs, and lay it for a
plaister upon the boil, and he shall
recover."

²² Hezekiah also had said, "What is
the sign that I shall go up to the
house of the LORD?"

39 AT that time Merodach-baladan,
the son of Baladan, king of
Babylon, sent letters and a present to
Hezekiah: for he had heard that he
had been sick, and was recovered.

² And Hezekiah was glad of them,
and shewed them the house of his
precious things, the silver, and the
gold, and the spices, and the precious
ointment, and all the house of his
armour, and all that was found in
his treasures: there was nothing in his
house, nor in all his dominion, that
Hezekiah shewed them not.

³ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto
king Hezekiah, and said unto him,
"What said these men? and from
whence came they unto thee?" And
Hezekiah said, "They are come from
a far country unto me, even from
Babylon."

⁴ Then said he, "What have they
seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah
answered, "All that is in mine house
have they seen: there is nothing
among my treasures that I have not
shewed them."

⁵ Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah,
"Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

⁶ Behold, the days come, that all
that is in thine house, and that which
thy fathers have laid up in store until
this day, shall be carried to Babylon:

nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.
⁷ And of thy sons that shall issue
from thee, which thou shalt beget,
shall they take away; and they shall
be eunuchs in the palace of the king
of Babylon."

⁸ Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah,
"Good is the word of the LORD which
thou hast spoken." He said moreover,

B.C. 713.
ad. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord

h. Heb.
sheol, Gr.
hades.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah

712.
KING OF
BABYLON
SENDS TO
HEZEKIAH
1-8. 2 KIN.
20. 12-19.

v. vessels,
weapons.

ISAIAH'S
INQUIRIES
a. anah-
shim.

WORD OF
JEHOVAH
5. 2 Kin. 2
10-16.
J. Jehovah

7. Fulfill
Dan. 1.

HEZEKIAH
REPLY.
8. 2 Chr. 32.
28.

B.C. 712. "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

CON-
SOLATION.
2 Cor. 1. 3.

Elohim.
Ch. 12. 1.
to the.
heart.
accepted,
Irtah, or
spiation
her
iniquity
as ac-
cepted.

VOICE IN
THE
WILDER-
NESS.

MATT. 3. 3.
Mark 1. 3.
LUKE 3. 4-6.
Jehovah.

ALL FLESH
GRASS.
1 PET. 1.
4-25.

GOOD
TIDINGS.
Ch. 52. 7.
or O. thou.
that tell-
st good.
tidings to.
Ch. 41. 27.

Rev. 22.
2.
J. Adon-
hy, Sove-
ign-
lord
ehovah.
Pa. 23. 1.

CREATNESS
AND
OF ISDOM OF
JEHOVAH.

ROM. 11.
4, 35.
2 Cor. 2. 16.
a man (ish)
of His
counsel.

40 COMFORT ye, comfort ye My people, saith your God.
2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusa-lem,
And cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished,
That her iniquity is pardoned:
For she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.
3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness,
"Prepare ye the way of the LORD,
Make straight in the desert a high-way for our God.
4 Every valley shall be exalted,
And every mountain and hill shall be made low:
And the crooked shall be made straight,
And the rough places plain:
And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed,
And all flesh shall see it together:
For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it."
6 The voice said, "Cry."
And he said, "What shall I cry?"
"All flesh is grass,
And all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field:
7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth:
Because the Spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it:
Surely the people is grass.
8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth:
But the word of our God shall stand for ever."
9 O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain;
O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength;
Lift it up, be not afraid;
Say unto the cities of Judah, "Behold your God!"
10 Behold, the LORD God will come with strong hand,
And His arm shall rule for Him:
Behold, His reward is with Him,
And His work before Him.
11 He shall feed His flock like a shepherd:
He shall gather the lambs with His arm, and carry them in His bosom,
And shall gently lead those that are with young.
12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of His hand,
And meted out heaven with the span,
And comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure,
And weighed the mountains in scales,
And the hills in a balance?
13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD,
Or being His counsellor hath taught Him?

14 With whom took He counsel, and who instructed Him,
And taught Him in the path of judgment,
And taught Him knowledge,
And shewed to Him the way of understanding?
15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket,
And are counted as the small dust of the balance:
Behold, He taketh up the isles as a very little thing.
16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,
Nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.
17 All nations before Him are as nothing;
And they are counted to Him less than nothing, and vanity.
18 To whom then will ye liken E-God?
Or what likeness will ye compare unto Him?
19 The workman melteth a graven image,
And the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold,
And casteth silver chains.
20 He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot;
He seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved.
21 Have ye not known?
Have ye not heard?
Hath it not been told you from the beginning?
Have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?
22 It is He that sitteth upon the circle of the earth,
And the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers;
That stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,
And spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:
23 That bringeth the princes to nothing;
He maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.
24 Yea, they shall not be planted;
Yea, they shall not be sown:
Yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth:
And He shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither,
And the whirlwind shall take them away as chaff stubble.
25 To whom then will ye liken Me, Or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high,
And behold who hath created these things:
That bringeth out their host by number:
He calleth them all by names,
By the greatness of His might,
For that He is strong in power;
Not one faileth.
27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, And speakest, O Israel,
"My way is hid from the LORD,

B.C. about 712.

16. Ps. 50. 8-13.
a. an ascending offering.
17. Dan. 4. 35.

THE
GRAVEN
IMAGE.
18. Ch. 46. 9.
E. El, God,
singular.

e. establish.

GOD'S
GREATNESS.
21. Acts 14.
17. Rom.
1. 20.

c. or circuit,
see Job 22.
14. Prov. 8.
27.

24. 1 Cor. 1.
19, 20; 2. 6.

ch. chaff.
CREATING
POWER.

26. Ps. 147. 4.

i. is missing when called for, as 1 Sam. 30. 19.
2 Sam. 17. 22.

CONSOLA-
TION AND
ENCOUR-
AGEMENT.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about
712.

≡6. Elohim,
plural.
28. Rom. 11.
33.

29. 2 Cor. 12.
9, 10.

31. Ex. 19. 4.
Deut. 32. 11.
12. Ps. 27.
14.
J. Jehovah.
c. or change.

1. Eccles. 5.
1. Hab. 2.
20.
c. or change.

n. high.

d. draw.

CALL OF
ABRAHAM.
2 Gen. 12. 1;
14. 14-24.

ch. or chaff.

J. Jehovah.

MANUFACTURE OF
IDOLS.
t. trembled.

ISRAEL EN-
COURAGED.
8. James 2.
23.
9. Deut. 7. 6.

r. remote-
parts.

And my judgment ^{is} passed over
from my =God ?

28. Hast thou not known ?
•Hast thou not heard,
That the everlasting =God, ^Jthe

LORD,
The Creator of the ends of the
earth,

†Fainteth not, neither ^{is} weary ?
There is no searching of His under-
standing.

29. He giveth power to the -faint ;
And to them that have no might
He ^{is} increaseth strength.

30. Even the youths shall faint and be-
weary,
And the young men shall utterly-
fall :

31. But -they that wait upon ^J the
LORD shall -renew their strength ;
They shall mount up with wings
as eagles ;
They shall run, and not be weary ;
And they shall walk, and not faint.

41. •KEEP -silence before Me, O -
islands ;
And let the =people -renew their
strength :

†Let them come -near ; then †let
them speak :

†Let us -come near together to
judgment.

2. Who raised up the -righteous man
from the east,

†Called him to His foot,
†Gave the nations before him,
And †made him rule over kings ?
He †gave them as the dust to his
sword,

And as driven ^{ch} stubble to his bow.
3. He †pursued them, and †passed
safely ;

Even by the way that he †had not
gone with his feet.

4. Who -hath wrought and -done it,
Calling the generations from the
beginning ?

†^J the LORD, the first, and with the
-last ; †^I am He.

5. The isles saw it, and feared ;
The -ends of the earth †were -
afraid, drew near, and came.

6. They †helped every one his -neigh-
bour ;
And every one †said to his brother,
" -Be of good courage."

7. So the carpenter encouraged -the
goldsmith,
And he that smootheneth with the
hammer -him that -smote the
anvil,
Saying, " †It is ready for the solder-
ing ;"

And he fastened it with nails, that
it should not be moved.

8. But thou, Israel, art My servant,
Jacob whom I -have chosen,
The seed of Abraham My friend.

9. Thou whom I -have taken from
the ends of the earth,
And called thee from the -chief-
men thereof,

And said unto thee, "Thou art My
servant ;
I -have chosen thee, and not cast-
thee away."

10. †Fear thou not ;
For †^I am with thee :

†Be not dismayed ;
For †^I am thy =God :

I will strengthen thee ;
Yea, I will help thee ;
Yea, I will uphold thee with the
right hand of My righteousness.

11. Behold, all -they that were in-
censed against thee shall be-
ashamed and confounded :

They shall be as nothing ;
And they that -strive with thee
shall perish.

12. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt
not find them,
Even them that -contended with
thee :

They that war against thee shall be
as nothing,
And as a thing of nought.

13. For †^J the LORD thy =God -will-
hold thy right hand,
†Saying unto thee,

"†Fear not ; †I will help thee."

14. †Fear not, thou worm Jacob,
And ye =men of Israel ;
†I will help thee, saith ^J the LORD,
And thy ^k Redeemer,
The Holy One of Israel.

15. Behold, I will -make thee a new
sharp threshing instrument hav-
ing teeth :

Thou shalt thresh the mountains,
and beat them small,

And shalt make the hills as ^xchaff.
16. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind
shall carry them away,
And the whirlwind shall scatter
them :

And thou shalt rejoice in ^J the LORD,
And shalt glory in the Holy One
of Israel.

17. When the ^l =poor and ^xneedy -seek
water, and there is none,
And their tongue faileth for thirst,
†^J the LORD will -hear them,
†I the =God of Israel will not for-
sake them.

18. I will open rivers in high places,
And fountains in the midst of the
valleys :

I will make the wilderness a pool-
of water,
And the dry land springs of =water.

19. I will plant in the wilderness the
cedar, the ^{ac} shittah tree, and the
myrtle, and the oil tree ;

I will set in the desert the ^c fir tree,
and the pine, and the box tree
together :

20. That they may see, and know, and
consider, and understand to-
gether,

That the hand of ^J the LORD hath
done this,
And the Holy One of Israel hath
created it.

21. Produce your cause, saith ^J the
LORD ;

Bring forth your strong reasons,
saith the King of Jacob.

22. †Let them bring them forth, and
shew us what shall happen ;
†Let them shew the former things,
what they be, that we may con-
sider them,

B.C. about
712.

J. G. Jehovah
thy Elohim

14. Ch. 43.
m. meethim
few, or
mortal
men.
k. Kinsman
redeemer,
Heb. goel.
15. Mic. 4. 1
s. set thee
for.

J. Jehovah

GRACIOUS
PROMISES
l. lowly.
a. answer.

18. Isa. 35.
John 4. 10
13, 14.

ac. acacia.

c. or cypress

JEHOVAH
CHALLENGE
TO FAULT
GODS.

about 712.
 23 *Shew the things that are to come hereafter,*
 That we may know that ye are gods;
 Yea, do good, or do evil,
 That we may be dismayed, and behold it together.
 24 Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought:
 An abomination is he that chooseth you.
 25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come:
 From the rising of the sun shall he call upon My name:
 And he shall come upon princes as upon mortar,
 And as the potter treadeth clay.
 26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know?
 And beforetime, that we may say, *He is righteous?*
 Yea, there is none that sheweth,
 Yea, there is none that declareth,
 Yea, there is none that heareth your words.
 27 The first shall say to Zion, "Behold, behold them:"
 And I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.
 28 For I beheld, and there was no man;
 Even among them, and there was no counsellor,
 That, when I asked of them, could answer a word.
 29 Behold, they are all vanity;
 Their works are nothing:
 Their molten images are wind and confusion.

42 BEHOLD My servant, whom I uphold;
 Mine elect, in whom My soul delighteth;
 I have put My Spirit upon Him:
 He shall bring forth judgment to the "Gentiles."
 2 He shall not cry, nor lift up,
 Nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.
 3 A bruised reed shall He not break,
 And the smoking flax shall He not quench:
 He shall bring forth judgment unto truth.
 4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged,
 Till He have set judgment in the earth:
 And the isles shall wait for His law.
 5 Thus saith "God" the LORD,
 "He that created the heavens, and stretched them out;
 "He that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it;
 "He that giveth breath unto the people upon it,
 And spirit to them that walk therein:
 6 "I the LORD have called Thee in righteousness,
 And will hold Thine hand, and will keep Thee,

And give Thee for a covenant of the people,
 For a light of the "Gentiles;
 7 To open the blind eyes,
 To bring out the prisoners from the prison,
 And them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.
 8 I am the LORD: that is My name:
 And My glory will I not give to another,
 Neither My praise to graven images.
 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass,
 And new things do I declare:
 Before they spring forth I tell you of them.
 10 Sing unto the LORD a new song,
 And His praise from the end of the earth,
 Ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein;
 The isles, and the inhabitants thereof,
 11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice,
 The villages that Kedar doth inhabit:
 Let the inhabitants of the rock sing,
 Let them shout from the top of the mountains.
 12 Let them give glory unto the LORD,
 And declare His praise in the islands.
 13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man,
 He shall stir up jealousy like a man of war:
 He shall cry, yea, roar;
 He shall prevail against His enemies.
 14 I have long time holden My peace:
 I have been still, and refrained Myself:
 Now will I cry like a travailing woman;
 I will destroy and devour at once.
 15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs;
 And I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.
 16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not;
 I will lead them in paths that they have not known:
 I will make darkness light before them,
 And crooked things straight.
 These things will I do unto them, And not forsake them.
 17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images,
 That say to the molten images, "Ye are our gods."
 18 Hear, ye deaf;
 And look, ye blind, that ye may see.
 19 Who is blind, but My servant?
 Or deaf, as My messenger that I sent?
 Who is blind as He that is perfect,
 And blind as the LORD's servant?

B.C. about 712.
 n. nations.
 7. Luke 4. 18-21.

J. Jehovah.

NEW SONG.
 10. Ps. 98. 1.

JUDGMENT.
 13. Nah. 1. 2.
 Zeph. 3. 8.
 i. ish.

GUIDANCE.
 16. Luke 1. 78, 79.

GRAVEN IMAGES.
 17. Ps. 97. 7.

18. John 9. 39.

JEHOVAH'S SERVANT.

p. perfected.

B.C. about
712.

21. Matt. 5.
17.
J. Jehovah.

THE
PEOPLE
SPOILED.

JUDGMENT.
23. Deut. 32.
29. Matt.
13. 9.

24. Judg. 2.
14.

GRACIOUS
PROMISES.

J. Jehovah
thy Creator.

f. thy
Former, or
Fashioner.
7. redeemed
as a kins-
man.

2. Dan. 3. 25,
27.

c. Heb. Cush.
4. Deut. 7. 6-
8. Hos. 11.
1.

a. abdahm.
s. soul.

6. Ezek. 37.
21. Matt.
24. 31.

7. Ps. 100. 3.

20 Seeing many things, but Thou
observest not;
Opening the ears, but He heareth
not.

21 ^J The LORD is well pleased for His
righteousness' sake;
He will magnify the law, and make
it honourable.

22 But this is a -people robbed and
-spoiled;
They are all of them snared in
-holes,
And they are hid in prison houses:
They are for a prey, and none de-
livereth;
For a spoil, and none saith, "Re-
store."

23 Who among you will give ear to
this?
Who will hearken and hear for the
time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil,
And Israel to the robbers?
Did not ^J the LORD, He against
whom we have sinned?
For they would not walk in His
ways,
Neither were they obedient unto
His law.

25 Therefore He hath poured upon
him the fury of His anger,
And the strength of battle:
And it hath set him on fire round-
about, yet he knew not;
And it burned him, yet he laid it
not to heart.

43 BUT now thus saith ^J the LORD
-that created thee, O Jacob,
And ^J He that formed thee, O
Israel,

^J Fear not: for I have ^r redeemed
thee,
I have called thee by thy name;
thou art Mine.

2 When thou passest through the
waters, ^I will be with thee;
And through the rivers, they shall
not overflow thee:
When thou walkest through the
fire, thou shalt not be burned;
Neither shall the flame kindle upon
thee.

3 For ^I am ^J the LORD thy =God,
The Holy One of Israel, thy Sa-
viour:

I gave Egypt for thy ransom,
c Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in My
sight,
Thou hast been honourable,
And ^I have loved thee:
Therefore will I give a men for thee,
And =people for thy life.

5 ^J Fear not: for ^I am with thee:
I will bring thy seed from the east,
And gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, "Give up;"
And to the south, "Keep not back:
Bring My sons from far,
And My daughters from the ends
of the earth;

7 Even every one that is called by
My name:
For I have created him for My glory,
I have formed him; yea, I have
made him."

8 Bring forth the blind -people that
have eyes,
And the =deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered
together,
And let the =people be assembled:
Who among them can declare this,
and shew us former things?

Let them bring forth their wit-
nesses,
That they may be justified:
Or let them hear, and say, "It is
truth."

10 ^{Ye} are My witnesses, saith ^J the
LORD,
And My servant whom I have
chosen:

That ye may know and believe Me,
And understand that ^I am He:
Before Me there was no =God
formed,

Neither shall there be after Me.

11 ^I, even ^I, am ^J the LORD;
And beside Me there is no saviour:

12 ^I have declared, and have saved,
And I have shewed,
When there was no strange god
among you:

Therefore ye are My witnesses,
saith ^J the LORD,
That ^I am =God.

13 Yea, before the day was ^I am ^{He}:
And there is none that can de-
liver out of My hand:

I will work, and who shall let it?

14 Thus saith ^J the LORD, your ^k Re-
deemer, the Holy One of Israel:
"For your sake I have sent to
Babylon,

And have brought down all their
nobles,
And the Chaldeans, whose cry is
in the ships."

15 ^I am ^J the LORD, your Holy One,
=The Creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith ^J the LORD,
=Which maketh a way in the sea,
And a path in the mighty waters;

17 =Which bringeth forth the chariot
and horse,
The army and the power;

They shall lie down together,
They shall not rise:
They are extinct,
They are quenched as =tow.

18 Remember ye not the former things,
Neither consider the things of
old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing;
Now it shall spring forth;
Shall ye not know it?
I will even make a way in the wil-
derness,

And rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour
Me,
The dragons and the owls;

Because I give waters in the wil-
derness,
And rivers in the desert,
To give drink to My -people, My
-chosen.

21 This -people have I formed for
Myself;

They shall shew forth My praise.

22 But thou hast not called upon Me,
O Jacob;

B.C. about
712.

JEHOVAH
IS GOD
ALONE.

8. Ezek. 12. 2.
Matt. 13. 43.
9. Rom. 3.

J. Jehovah.

e. El, the
One Mighty
God, or
First One,
singular.

e. El, the
One Mighty
God, or
First One.
13. Job 9. 12.

f. turn it
back.

KING OF
ISRAEL.

k. Kinsman
redeemer,
Heb. goel.

f. fugitives.
s. shout.

c. The
Creator of
Israel, sin-
gular.

16. Ex. 14. 22.
Ps. 77. 19.
Isa. 51. 10.

17. Ps. 46. 8,
9.

REMEM-
BRANCE.

d. daughters
of the
ostrich.

CONVICTION
AND FOR-
GIVENESS.

2 about 712.
 23 Thou hast not brought Me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings;
 Neither hast thou honoured Me with thy sacrifices.
 I have not caused thee to serve with an offering,
 Nor wearied thee with incense.
 24 Thou hast bought Me no sweet cane with money,
 Neither hast thou filled Me with the fat of thy sacrifices:
 But thou hast made Me to serve with thy sins,
 Thou hast wearied Me with thine iniquities.
 25 *I, even I, am He* that blotteth out thy transgressions for Mine own sake,
 And will not remember thy sins.
 26 Put Me in remembrance:
 Let us plead together:
 Declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.
 27 Thy first father hath sinned,
 And thy teachers have transgressed against Me.
 28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary,
 And have given Jacob to the curse,
 And Israël to reproaches.

44 YET now hear, O Jacob My servant;
 And Israël, whom I have chosen:
 2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee,
 And formed thee from the womb, which will help thee;
 Fear not, O Jacob, My servant;
 And thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.
 3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty,
 And floods upon the dry ground:
 I will pour My Spirit upon thy seed,
 And My blessing upon thine offspring:
 4 And they shall spring up as among the grass,
 As willows by the water courses.
 5 One shall say, "I am the LORD's;"
 And another shall call himself by the name of Jacob;
 And another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD,
 And surname himself by the name of Israël.
 6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israël,
 And his Redeemer the LORD of hosts;
 I am the first, and I am the last;
 And beside Me there is no God.
 7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it,
 And set it in order for Me,
 Since I appointed the ancient people?
 And the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.
 8 Fear ye not neither be afraid:

Have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it?
 He are even My witnesses.
 Is there a God beside Me?
 Yea, there is no God; I know not any.
 9 They that make a graven image are all of them vanity;
 And their delectable things shall not profit;
 And they are their own witnesses;
 They see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.
 10 Who hath formed a god,
 Or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?
 11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed:
 And the workmen, they are of men:
 Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up;
 Yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.
 12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals,
 And fashioneth it with hammers,
 And worketh it with the strength of his arms:
 Yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth:
 He drinketh no water, and is faint.
 13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule;
 He marketh it out with a line;
 He fitteth it with planes,
 And he marketh it out with the compass,
 And maketh it after the figure of a man,
 According to the beauty of a man;
 That it may remain in the house.
 14 He heweth him down cedars,
 And taketh the cypress and the oak,
 Which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest:
 He planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.
 15 Then shall it be for a man to burn:
 For he will take thereof, and warm himself;
 Yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread;
 Yea, he maketh a god,
 And worshippeth it;
 He maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.
 16 He burneth part thereof in the fire;
 With part thereof he heateth flesh;
 He roasteth roast, and is satisfied:
 Yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, "Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:"
 17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image:
 He falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it,
 And prayeth unto it, and saith, "Deliver me; for thou art my god."
 18 They have not known nor understood:

B.C. about 712.
ch. Eloah, singular of Elohim.
r. Rock, Heb. tsûr.
 VANITY OF IDOLS.
f. form, or fashion.
e. emptiness.
p. pleasant things.
e. el.
a. ahdahm.
 12. Jer. 10. 3-5.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
e. el.
 17. 1 Kin. 18. 20.

B.C. about
712.

d. daubed,
or plas-
tered, *Heb.*
tuakh.
18. Rom. 1.
21-23.

GRACIOUS
ASSUR-
ANCES.

r. redeemed.
as a kins-
man.

NEW SONG.
23. Ps. 96. 11,
12.
J. Jehovah.

CYRUS AND
JERU-
SALEM.

k. Kinsman-
redeemer,
Heb. goel.

25. 1 Cor. 1.
20.

26. Zech. 2. 4.

28. 2 Chr. 36.
22, 23.
c. Cöresh,
The Sun.

For He hath shut their eyes, that
they cannot see;
And their hearts, that they cannot
understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart,
Neither is there knowledge nor
understanding to say,
"I have burned part of it in the
fire;
Yea, also I have baked bread upon
the coals thereof;
I have roasted flesh, and eaten it:
And shall I make the residue
thereof an abomination?
Shall I fall down to the stock of a
tree?"

20 He feedeth on ashes:
A deceived heart hath turned
him aside,
That he cannot deliver his soul,
Nor say, "Is there not a lie in my
right hand?"

21 Remember these, O Jacob and
Israel: for thou art My servant:
I have formed thee; thou art My
servant:
O Israel, thou shalt not be for-
gotten of Me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick
cloud, thy transgressions,
And, as a cloud, thy sins:
Return unto Me; for I have
redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for ³the LORD
hath done it:
Shout, ye lower parts of the
earth:
Break forth into singing, ye moun-
tains, O forest, and every tree
therein:

For ³the LORD hath redeemed
Jacob,
And glorified Himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith ³the LORD, thy Redeemer,
And He that formed thee from the
womb,
³I am ³the LORD that maketh all
things;
That stretcheth forth the heavens
alone;
That spreadeth abroad the earth
by Myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of
the liars,
And maketh diviners mad;
That turneth wise men backward,
And maketh their knowledge fool-
ish;

26 That confirmeth the word of His
servant,
And performeth the counsel of
His messengers;
That saith to Jerusalem,
"Thou shalt be inhabited;"
And to the cities of Judah,
"Ye shall be built,"
And I will raise up the decayed
places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, "Be
dry,"
And I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, "He is My
shepherd, and shall perform all
My pleasure:"
Even saying to Jerusalem,
"Thou shalt be built;"

And to the temple,
"Thy foundation shall be laid."

45 THUS saith ³the LORD to His
anointed, to Cyrus,
Whose right hand I have holden,
To subdue nations before him;
And I will loose the loins of kings,
To open before him the two leaved
gates;

And the gates shall not be shut;
² I will go before thee, and make
the crooked places straight;
I will break in pieces the gates of
brass,
And cut in sunder the bars of
iron:

³ And I will give thee the treasures
of darkness,
And hidden riches of secret
places,
That thou mayest know that ³I,
³the LORD,
Which call thee by thy name, am
the God of Israel.

⁴ For Jacob My servant's sake,
And Israel Mine elect,
I have even called thee by thy
name:

I have surnamed thee, though
thou hast not known Me.

⁵ ³I am ³the LORD, and there is none
else,

There is no god beside Me:
I girded thee, though thou hast
not known Me:

⁶ That they may know from the
rising of the sun,
And from the west, that there is
none beside Me.

³ ³I am ³the LORD, and there is none
else.

⁷ I form the light, and create dark-
ness:

I make peace, and create evil:
³ ³I the LORD do all these things.

⁸ Drop down, ye heavens, from
above,
And let the skies pour down right-
eousness:

Let the earth open, and let them
bring forth salvation,
And let righteousness spring up
together;

³ ³I the LORD have created it.

⁹ Woe unto him that striveth with
his Maker!
Let the potsherd strive with the
potsherds of the earth.

Shall the clay say to him that
fashioneth it, "What do I make
thee?"

Or thy work, "He hath no hands?"
¹⁰ Woe unto him that saith unto his
father, "What begettest thou?"
Or to the woman, "What hast
thou brought forth?"

¹¹ Thus saith ³the LORD, the Holy
One of Israel, and his Maker,
"Ask Me of things to come con-
cerning My sons,
And concerning the work of My
hands command ye Me."

¹² ³ ³I have made the earth, and created
a man upon it:
³ ³I, even My hands, have stretched
out the heavens,

B.C. about
712.

WORD OF
JEHOVAH
TO CYRUS
1. Dan. 6. 27.
J. Jehovah

J. Jehovah

6. Mal. 1. 1

7. Gen. 1. 5.
5. Job 34.
29. Amos
3. 6.
e. or calam-
ity, *Heb.*
rahag.

BLESSING
8. Hos. 10. 1

JEHOVAH
SOVE-
REIGNTY
9. Rom. 9. 2.
f. Former
g. ground.
fo. formes

12 Comp.
Jer. 27. 5
a. abdash

about 712.
Ezra 1. 2

And all their host have I commanded.

13 **I** have raised him up in righteousness,
And I will direct all his ways :
He shall build My city,
And he shall let go My captives,
Not for price nor reward,
Saieth **J** the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith **J** the LORD,
The labour of Egypt,
And merchandise of Ethiopia
And of the Sabeans, men of stature,
Shall come over unto thee,
And they shall be thine :
They shall come after thee ;
In chains they shall come over,
And they shall fall down unto thee,
They shall make supplication unto thee, saying,
" Surely **G**od is in thee ;
And there is none else, there is no **G**od."

15 (Verily Thou art a **G**od that hidest Thyself,
O **G**od of Israel, the Saviour.)

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them :
They shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

17 But Israel shall be saved in **J** the LORD with an everlasting salvation :
Ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded a world without end.

18 For thus saith **J** the LORD that created the heavens ;
" **G**od Himself that formed the earth and made it ;
He hath established it,
He created it not in vain,
He formed it to be inhabited :
I am **J** the LORD ;
And there is none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret,
In a dark place of the earth :
I said not unto the seed of Jacob,
" Seek ye Me " / in vain :
I **J** the LORD speak righteousness,
I declare things that are right.

20 Assemble yourselves and come ;
Draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations :
They have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image,
And pray unto a **G**od that cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring them near ;
Yea, let them take counsel together :
Who hath declared this from ancient time ?
Who hath told it from that time ?
Have not **I** **J** the LORD ?
And there is no **G**od else beside Me ;
A just **G**od and a Saviour ;
There is none beside Me.

22 Look unto Me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth :
For **I** am **G**od,
And there is none else.

23 I have sworn by Myself,
The word is gone out of My mouth in righteousness,
And shall not return,

That unto Me every knee shall bow,
Every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely shall one say, in **J** the LORD have I righteousness and strength :
Even to Him shall men come ;
And all that are incensed against Him shall be ashamed.

25 In **J** the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified,
And shall glory.

46 **B**ĒL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth,
Their idols were upon the beasts,
and upon the cattle :
Your carriages were heavy-laden ;
They are a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoop, they bow down together ;
They could not deliver the burden,
But themselves are gone into captivity.

3 Harken unto Me, O house of Jacob,
And all the remnant of the house of Israel,
Which are borne by Me from the belly,
Which are carried from the womb :
And even to your old age **I** am **J** the LORD ;
And even to hoar hairs will **I** carry you :
I have made, and **I** will bear ;
Even **I** will carry, and will deliver you.

5 To whom will ye liken Me, and make Me equal,
And compare Me, that we may be like ?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag,
And weigh silver in the balance,
And hire a goldsmith ;
And he maketh it a **G**od :
They fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder,
they carry him,
And set him in his place, and he standeth ;
From his place shall he not remove :
Yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer,
Nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men :
Bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old :
For **I** am **G**od, and there is none else ;
I am **G**od, and there is none like Me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning,
And from ancient times the things that are not yet done,
Saying, " My counsel shall stand,
And I will do all My pleasure : "

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east,
The man that executeth My counsel from a far country :

B.C. about 712.
24 Jer. 23. 5.
6. 1 Cor. 1.
24. 30. 31.
J. Jehovah.

25 Jer. 9. 23.
24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

CAPTIVITY.
1 Jer. 50. 2.
b. Bēl, contracted from Baal, Lord.
n. Nebo, Mercury.
g. grievous.
idols.
his burdens were heavy to bear.

PROMISES.

4 Ps. 48. 14.

VANITY OF IDOLS.
5 Ps. 96. 8.

6 Jer. 10. 3, 4.

a. el.

7 Jer. 10. 3-5.

JEHOVAH IS GOD ALONE.
i. ish.

e. El.

=G. Elohim, the Triune God.
10 Ps. 33. 11.
Prov. 19. 21.

B.C. about
712.

GOD'S
RIGHTEUS-
NESS.
13. Rom. 10.
1-10.

BABYLON'S
HUMILIA-
TION.
b. Babylon.
Confusion,
from bahl-
lal, to mix,
to con-
found,
e. earth.

r. Remove
thy veil.

re. or regard
no man.
a. andahm.
J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENT.

m. mistress.

el. elder.

8, 9. REV. 18.
7, 8.
c. con-
fidently.

f. full.
measure.

Yea, I have spoken it, I will also
bring it to pass;
I have purposed it, I will also do
it.

12 Hearken unto Me, ye stout-hearted,
That are far from righteousness:

13 I bring near My righteousness;
it shall not be far off.
And my salvation shall not tarry:
And I will place salvation in Zion
for Israel My glory.

47 COME down, and sit in the
dust,
O virgin daughter of ^b Babylon,
Sit on the ^e ground: *there is no*
throne,
O daughter of the Chaldeans:
For thou shalt no more be called
tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones, and grind
meal:

r Uncover thy locks, make bare the
leg,
Uncover the thigh, pass over the
rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered,
Yea, thy shame shall be seen:
I will take vengeance, and I will
re not meet thee as a man.

4 (As for our Redeemer, ^J the LORD
of hosts is His name,
The Holy One of Israel.)

5 Sit thou silent,
And get thee into darkness,
O daughter of the Chaldeans:
For thou shalt no more be called,
"The ^m lady of kingdoms."

6 I was wroth with My people,
I have polluted Mine inheritance,
And given them into thine hand:
Thou didst shew them no mercy;
Upon the ^{el} ancient hast thou very
heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, "I shall be a
^m lady for ever:"
So that thou didst not lay these
things to thy heart,
Neither didst remember the latter
end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that*
art given to pleasures, That
dwellest carelessly,
That sayest in thine heart,
"I am, and none else beside
me;
I shall not sit as a widow, neither
shall I know the loss of chil-
dren:"

9 But these two things shall come to
thee in a moment in one day,
The loss of children, and widow-
hood:
They shall come upon thee in
their perfection
For the multitude of thy sorce-
ries,
And for the great abundance of
thine enchantments.

10 For thou hast trusted in thy
wickedness:
Thou hast said, "None seeth
me,"
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it
hath perverted thee;
And thou hast said in thine heart,
"I am, and none else beside me."

11 Therefore shall evil come upon
thee; thou shalt not know from
whence it riseth:
And mischief shall fall upon thee;
thou shalt not be able to put
it off:

And desolation shall come upon
thee suddenly, which thou shalt
not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchant-
ments,
And with the multitude of thy
sorceries,
Wherein thou hast laboured from
thy youth;
If so be thou shalt be able to pro-
fit,
If so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multi-
tude of thy counsels.

Let now the ^d astrologers, the star-
gazers, the monthly prognostica-
tors,
Stand up, and save thee from these
things that shall come upon
thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble;
the fire shall burn them;
They shall not deliver themselves
from the power of the flame:
There shall not be a coal to warm
at, nor fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with
whom thou hast laboured,
Even thy merchants, from thy
youth:
They shall wander every one to his
quarter;
None shall save thee.

48 HEAR ye this, O house of Ja-
cob,

Which are called by the name of
Israel,
And are come forth out of the
waters of Judah,
Which swear by the name of
^J the LORD,
And make mention of the God
of Israel,
But not in truth, nor in righteous-
ness.

2 For they call themselves of the
holy city,
And stay themselves upon the
God of Israel;
^J The LORD of hosts is His
name.

3 I have declared the former things
from the beginning;
And they went forth out of My
mouth, and I shewed them;
I did them suddenly, and they
came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou art obsti-
nate,
And thy neck is an iron sinew, and
thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning de-
clared it to thee;
Before it came to pass I shewed it
thee:
Lest thou shouldest say, "Mine
idol hath done them,
And my graven image, and my
molten image, hath commanded
them."

B.C. about
712.

p. pacify, o
expiate it,
Heb. capp
rah.

12 Ezek. 2
21-23.

s. strike.
terror.

d. dividers
of the
heavens.

t. their
souls.

15. Comp.
Rev. 18. 1
19.

JEHOVAH
CHARGES
AGAINST
JACOB.

J. Jehovah

2 Mic. 1. 1
Rom. 2. 1
20.

4 Acts 7. 5

C. about 712.
 6 Thou hast heard, see all this; And will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, Even hidden things, And thou didst not know them.
 7 They are created now, and not from the beginning: Even before the day when thou heardest them not: Lest thou shouldst say, "Behold, I knew them."
 8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; Yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: For I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, And wast called a transgressor from the womb.
 9 For My name's sake will I defer Mine anger, And for My praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.
 10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.
 11 For Mine own sake, even for Mine own sake, will I do it: For how should My name be polluted? And I will not give My glory unto another.
 12 Harken unto Me, O Jacob And Israel, My called: I am He; I am the first, I also am the last.
 13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, And My right hand hath spanned the heavens: When I call unto them, they stand up together.
 14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear: Which among them hath declared these things? The LORD hath loved him: He will do His pleasure on Babylon, And His arm shall be on the Chaldeans.
 15 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.
 16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning: From the time that it was, there am I: And now the Lord God, and His Spirit, hath sent me.
 17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, Which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.
 18 O that thou hadst hearkened to My commandments! Then had thy peace been as a river, And thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:
 19 Thy seed also had been as the sand,

And the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; His name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before Me.
 20 Go ye forth of Babylon, Flee ye from the Chaldeans, With a voice of singing declare ye, Tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: Say ye, The LORD hath redeemed His servant Jacob.
 21 And they thirsted not when He led them through the deserts: He caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: He clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.
 22 There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

49 LISTEN, O isles, unto me; And hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb: From the bowels of my mother hath He made mention of my name.
 2 And He hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; In the shadow of His hand hath He hid me, And made me a polished shaft; In His quiver hath He hid me:
 3 And said unto me, "Thou art My servant, O Israel, In whom I will be glorified."
 4 Then I said, "I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: Yet surely my judgment is with the LORD, And my work with My God."
 5 And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be His servant, To bring Jacob again to Him, Though Israel be not gathered, Yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, And my God shall be my strength.
 6 And He said, "It is a light thing that Thou shouldst be My servant To raise up the tribes of Jacob, And to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give Thee for a light to the Gentiles, That Thou mayest be My salvation unto the end of the earth."
 7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and His Holy One, To Him whom man despiseth, To Him whom the nation abhorreth, To a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, Princes also shall worship, Because of the LORD that is faithful, And the Holy One of Israel, And He shall choose Thee.
 8 Thus saith the LORD,

B.C. about 712.

DEPARTURE FROM BABYLON.
 30. Jer. 51. 6.
 45. Zech. 2. 7.
 Rev. 18.
 J. Jehovah.
 21. Ex. 17. 6.
 Num. 20. 11.

22. Ch. 57. 21.
 J. lawless.

LABOURING IN VAIN.
 1. Luke 1. 31.
 J. Jehovah.

a. arrow.
 c. concealed.

4. Rom. 10. 21.

ANSWER.

6. Luke 2. 30-32.
 ACTS 13. 47.

n. nations,
 Heb. goyim.

GRACIOUS PROMISES.
 k. Kinsman, redeemer,
 Heb. goel.
 t. the, despised of souls.

8. See Ps. 69.
 13. 2 COR. 6. 2.

B.C. about 712.

66. or time. of acceptance, Heb. 8th rah-tson. See Lev. 1. 3, 4 a. answered.

9. Ezek. 34. 11-15.

10. Rev. 7. 16, 17.

13-21. Gal. 4. 27.

J. Jehovah.

14. See ch. 40. 27-31.

A. Adōn-ahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural.

a. sons.

J. Jehovah.

19. Ch. 54. 1-5.

s. sons.

In an "acceptable time have I heard Thee,
And in a day of salvation have I helped Thee:

And I will preserve Thee,
And give Thee for a covenant of the people,
To establish the earth,
To cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That Thou mayest say to the prisoners, "Go forth;"
To them that are in darkness, "Shew yourselves."
They shall feed in the ways,
And their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst;
Neither shall the heat nor sun smite them:
For He that hath mercy on them shall lead them,
Even by the springs of water shall He guide them.

11 And I will make all My mountains a way,

And My highways shall be exalted.
12 Behold, these shall come from far:
And, lo, these from the north and from the west;

And these from the land of Sinim,
13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth;
And break forth into singing, O mountains:

For the LORD hath comforted His people,
And will have mercy upon His afflicted.

14 But Zion said, "The LORD hath forsaken me,
And my LORD hath forgotten me."

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child,
That she should not have compassion on the son of her womb?
Yea, they may forget,
Yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of My hands;
Thy walls are continually before Me.

17 Thy children shall make haste;
Thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 Lift up thine eyes round about,
and behold:
All these gather themselves together, and come to thee.

As I live, saith the LORD,
Thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament,
And bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction,
Shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants,
And they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have,
After thou hast lost the other,
Shall say again in thine ears,

"The place is too strait for me:
Give place to me that I may dwell."

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart,

"Who hath begotten me these,
Seeing I have lost my children,
And am desolate,
A captive, and removing to and fro?"

And who hath brought up these?
Behold, I was left alone;
These, where had they been?"

22 Thus saith the LORD God,
Behold, I will lift up Mine hand to the Gentiles,
And set up My standard to the people:

And they shall bring thy sons in their arms,
And thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers,
And their queens thy nursing mothers:

They shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth,
And lick up the dust of thy feet;
And thou shalt know that I am the LORD:

For they shall not be ashamed that wait for Me.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty,
Or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD,
"Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away,
And the prey of the terrible shall be delivered:

For I will contend with him that contendeth with thee,
And I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh;
And they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine:

And all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour
And thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob."

50 THUS saith the LORD, "Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away?

Or which of My creditors is it to whom I have sold you?
Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves,
And for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man?
When I called, was there none to answer?

Is My hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem?
Or have I no power to deliver?
Behold, at My rebuke I dry up the sea,

I make the rivers a wilderness:
Their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.
3 I clothe the heavens with blackness,

B.C. about 712.

A. J. Adōn-ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah, n. nations, p. peoples.

b. bosom.

p. princesses

J. Jehovah.

THE CAPTIVE DELIVERED

25. Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 55, 56. Heb. 2. 14, 15.

a. sons.

n. new wine, must Heb. hahais, from hahais, to tread. K. Kinsman redeemer.

BILL OF DIVORCEMENT.

1. Deut. 24. 1. Ch. 52. 16. Mal. 2. 16. J. Jehovah. t. this, Heb. ze.

ALMIGHTY POWER.

i. ish.

C. about
712.

WORD
SEASON.
Ps. Adon-
ny Jeho-
ab, the
over-
eign Lord Jeho-
ab.

instructed-
nes, help by a
word.

SUB-
MISSION.
Ps. 40. 6-8.
Matt. 26. 39.
Matt. 26.

JUSTIFICA-
TION.
Luke 9. 51.
Ps. Adon-
ny, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.

ROM. 8.
34.

SHORT-
ON AND
ARNING.
Rom. 8.
32, 38, 39.
Jehovah.
hearken-
g to.

ABRAHAM
DSARAH.
Gen. 9. 30-
Jehovah.

CON-
SOLATION.
Ch. 61. 3.

And I ¹make sackcloth their cover-
ing."

4 ¹The = Lord ¹God hath given Me
the tongue of the ¹learned,
That I should know how to ¹speak
a word in season to him that is
weary :

He ¹wakeneth ¹morning by ¹morning,
He ¹wakeneth Mine ear to hear as
the ¹learned.

5 ¹The = Lord ¹God hath opened
Mine ear,
And I was not rebellious, neither
turned away back.

6 I gave My back to the smiters,
And My cheeks to them that
plucked off the hair :
I hid not My face from shame and
spitting.

7 For ¹the = Lord ¹God will help
Me ;
Therefore shall I not be confound-
ed :
Therefore have I set My face like a
flint,
And I know that I shall not be
ashamed.

8 He is near that justifieth Me ;
Who will contend with Me ? ¹Let
us stand together :
Who is Mine adversary ? ¹Let him
come near to Me.

9 Behold, ¹the = Lord ¹God will help
Me ;
Who is he that shall condemn
Me ?
Lo, they all shall wax old as a ¹gar-
ment ;
The moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth
¹the LORD,

¹That obeyeth the voice of His
servant,
That walketh in darkness,
And hath no light ?
¹Let him trust in the name of
¹the LORD,
And stay upon his = God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire,
¹That compass yourselves about
with sparks :
Walk in the light of your fire,
And in the sparks that ye have
kindled.
This shall ye have of Mine hand ;
Ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51 HEARKEN to Me, ye that fol-
low after righteousness,
¹Ye that seek ¹the LORD :
¹Look unto the rock whence ye are
hewn,
And to the hole of the pit whence
ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father,
And unto Sarah that bare you :
For I called him alone,
And blessed him, and increased
him.

3 For ¹the LORD shall comfort Zion :
He will comfort all her waste
places ;
And He will make her wilderness
like Eden,
And her desert like the garden of
¹the LORD ;

Joy and gladness shall be found
therein,
Thanksgiving, and the voice of
melody.

4 Harken unto Me, My people ;
And give ear unto Me, O My na-
tion :

For a law shall proceed from Me,
And I will make My judgment to
rest for a light of the = people.

5 My righteousness is near ;
My salvation is gone forth,
And Mine arms shall judge the
= people ;
The isles shall wait upon Me,
And on Mine arm shall they
ho trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,
And look upon the earth beneath :
For the heavens shall vanish away
like smoke,
And the earth shall wax old like a
= garment,
And they that dwell therein shall
die in like manner :
But My salvation shall be for ever,
And My righteousness shall not be
abolished.

7 Harken unto Me, ye that know
righteousness,
The people in whose heart is My
law ;
¹Fear ye not the reproach of = men,
Neither be ye afraid of their revil-
ings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up
like a = garment,
And the worm shall eat them like
= wool :
But My righteousness shall be for
ever,
And My salvation from generation
to generation.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength,
O arm of ¹the LORD ;
Awake, as in the ancient days, in
the generations of old.
Art Thou not He that hath cut
Rahab,
And wounded the dragon ?

10 Art Thou not He which hath
dried the sea, the waters of the
great deep ;
That hath made the depths of the
sea a way for the = ransomed
to pass over ?

11 Therefore the = ransomed of ¹the
LORD shall return,
And come with singing unto Zion ;
And everlasting joy shall be upon
their head :
They shall obtain gladness and joy ;
And sorrow and = mourning shall
flee away.

12 I, even I, am He that comforteth
you ;
Who art thou, that thou shouldst
be afraid of a = man that shall
die,
And of the son of a man which
shall be made as grass ;

13 And forgettest ¹the LORD thy Maker,
That hath stretched forth the
heavens,
And laid the foundations of the
earth ;
And hast feared continually every

B.C. about
712.

RIGHTEOUS-
NESS AND
SALVATION.

ho. hope.
6. 2 Pet. 3.
10-13.

a. or as a
gnat.

RIGHTEOUS-
NESS AND
SALVATION.
7. See v. 1.

e. enosh,
frail,
mortal-
man.

ARM OF
JEHOVAH.
9. Ch. 53. 1.
Ps. 89. 10 ;
74. 13.
J. Jehovah.
r. Rahab,
Insolence,
i.e. Egypt.

re. redeem-
ed as by a
kinsman.
11. Ch. 35. 10.
ra. ran-
somed by-
price.

s. sighing.

CONSOLA-
TION.
12. Luke 12.
4, 5.
e. enosh,
frail,
mortal-
man,
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about
712.

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him, (thy
Triune
God).
st. stilled.
J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hōth.

JERU-
SALEM.

17. Ps. 75. 8.
J. Jehovah.
d. or deep
cup of
trembling,
and
drained it.

CONSOLA-
TION.

f. ferment-
ed wine,
yayin.
A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-
Lord
Jehovah.
d. deep cup
of My.

PROMISES
TO JERU-
SALEM.

day because of the fury of the
oppressor,
As if he were ready to destroy?
And where is the fury of the op-
pressor?
14 The captive exile hasteneth that
he may be loosed,
And that he should not die in the
pit,
Nor that his bread should fail.
15 But I am ^J the LORD thy =God,
That ^d divided the sea, whose
waves roared:
^J The LORD of hosts is His name.
16 And I have put My words in thy
mouth,
And I have covered thee in the
shadow of Mine hand,
That I may plant the heavens,
And lay the foundations of the
earth,
And say unto Zion, "Thou art My
people."
17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Je-
rusalem,
Which hast drunk at the hand of
^J the LORD the cup of His fury;
Thou hast drunken the ^d dregs
of the cup of trembling, and
wrung them out.
18 There is none to guide her among
all the sons whom she hath
brought forth;
Neither is there any that taketh
her by the hand of all the sons
that she hath brought up.
19 These two things are come unto
thee;
Who shall be sorry for thee?
Desolation, and destruction,
And the famine, and the sword:
By whom shall I comfort thee?
20 Thy sons have fainted,
They lie at the head of all the
streets, as a wild bull in a net:
They are full of the fury of ^J the
LORD,
The rebuke of thy =God.
21 Therefore hear now this,
Thou afflicted, and drunken,
But not with wine:
22 Thus saith thy ^A =Lord ^J the LORD,
And thy =God that pleadeth the
cause of His people,
Behold, I have taken out of thine
hand the cup of trembling,
Even the ^d dregs of the cup of
My fury;
Thou shalt no more drink it again:
23 But I will put it into the hand of
them that afflict thee;
Which have said to thy soul, "Bow
down, that we may go over:"
And thou hast laid thy body as the
ground, and as the street, to
them that went over.

52 AWAKE, awake; put on thy
strength, O Zion;
Put on thy beautiful garments, O
Jerusalem, the holy city:
For henceforth there shall no more
come into thee the uncircum-
cised and the unclean.
2 Shake thyself from the dust;
Arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem:
Loose thyself from the bands of

thy neck, O captive daughter
of Zion.

3 For thus saith ^J the LORD,
"Ye have sold yourselves for nought;
And ye shall be redeemed without
money."
4 For thus saith ^A the =Lord ^J God,
"My people went down aforetime
into Egypt to sojourn there;
And the Assyrian oppressed them
without cause.
5 Now therefore, what have I here,
saith ^J the LORD,
That My people is taken away for
nought?
They that rule over them make
them to howl, saith ^J the LORD;
And My name continually every
day is blasphemed.
6 Therefore My people shall know
My name:
Therefore they shall know in that
day that I am He ^{is} that doth
speak: behold, it is I."
7 How beautiful upon the mountains
are the feet of him that bring-
eth good tidings,
That publisheth peace;
That bringeth good tidings of
good, that publisheth salvation;
That saith unto Zion, "Thy =God
reigneth!"
8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the
voice;
With the voice together shall they
sing:
For they shall see eye to eye, when
^J the LORD shall bring again Zion.
9 Break forth into joy, sing to-
gether, ye waste places of Jeru-
salem:
For ^J the LORD hath comforted
His people,
He hath redeemed Jerusalem.
10 ^J The LORD hath made bare His
holy arm in the eyes of all the
nations;
And all the ends of the earth shall
see the salvation of our =God.
11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out
from thence,
Touch no unclean thing;
Go ye out of the midst of her;
Be ye clean, that bear the
vessels of ^J the LORD.
12 For ye shall not go out with haste,
nor go by flight:
For ^J the LORD will go before you;
And the =God of Israel will be
your reward.
13 Behold, My servant shall deal
prudently,
He shall be exalted and extolled,
And be very high.
14 ^{ac} As many were astonished at Thee;
His visage was so marred more
than any man,
And His form more than the sons
of men:
15 So shall He sprinkle many na-
tions;
The kings shall shut their mouths
at Him:
For that which had not been told
them shall they see;
And that which they had not heard
shall they consider.

B.C. about
712.

S. 1 Pet. 1. 18,
19.
J. Jehovah.
s. silver.
A.J. Adōn-
ahy Jeho-
vah, the
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

6. Ex. 3. 14,
15.

GOOD
TIDINGS.
7. Rom. 10.
15.

REDEMPT-
TION.

10. Ch. 53. 1.
Ps. 98. 1-3.

11. 2 Cor. 6.
14-18.
Rev. 18. 4.

g. or gather-
er up.

JEHOVAH
SPEAKING.
13. Phil. 2. 9-
11.
p. or
prosper.
ac. Accord-
ing as.
i. ish.

a. abhahn.
15. Rom. 15.
21.
s. or sur-
prise.
b. because
of.

C. about
712.THE
PROPHET
SPEAKS.
JOHN 12.
7, 38.
ROM. 10. 16.
Jehovah.
made.
are.
h. 52. 10.ISRAEL'S
CON-
FESSION.
John 1. 10.
1.was.
ishim.
ish.
hiding.
His face
rom us.
MATT. 8.
6, 17.
or sick-
nesses.
or pains.
6. 1 PET.
21, 25.
scar.
76. kha-
urrah.
rom kha-
ur, to
oin.
were.
ealed.
caused to
meet.JEHOVAH
SPEAKING.
or It was
acted.
and He
becometh.
answer-
ble.

restraint.

was the
troke upon
him.
Mark 15.
12-16.
gave, or
appointed.
lawless.ISRAEL
SPEAKING.a trespass
offering,
Heb. ah-
ham.JEHOVAH
SPEAKS.
or the
knowledge.
of Him.2. MARK 15.
7, 28.
LUKE 22.
7, 47.
H. 52. 7.
among.

53 WHO hath believed our report?
And to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant,
And as a root out of a dry ground:
He hath no form nor comeliness;
And when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men;
A man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief:
And he was hid as it were from our faces from Him;
He was despised, and we esteemed Him not.

4 Surely He hath borne our sorrows,
And carried our sorrows:
Yet we did esteem Him stricken,
Smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But He was wounded for our transgressions,
He was bruised for our iniquities:
The chastisement of our peace was upon Him;
And with His stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray;
We have turned every one to his own way;
And the LORD hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and He was afflicted,
Yet He opened not His mouth:
He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,
And as a sheep before her shearers is dumb,
So He openeth not His mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment:
And who shall declare His generation?

For He was cut off out of the land of the living:
For the transgression of My people was He stricken.

9 And He made His grave with the wicked,
And with the rich in His death;
Because He had done no violence,
Neither was any deceit in His mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him;
He hath put Him to grief:
When Thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin,
He shall see His seed,
He shall prolong His days,
And the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied:
By His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify many;
For He shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide Him a portion with the great,
And He shall divide the spoil with the strong;
Because He hath poured out His soul unto death;

And He was numbered with the transgressors;
And He bare the sin of many,
And He made intercession for the transgressors.

54 SING, O barren, thou that didst not bear:
Break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child:

For more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.
2 Enlarge the place of thy tent,
And let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations:
Spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left:
And thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles,
And make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed:
Neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame:
For thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,
And shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker is thine husband;
The LORD of hosts is His name;
And thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel;
The God of the whole earth shall He be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit,
And a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee;
But with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid My face from thee for a moment;
But with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee,
saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of Noah unto Me:

For as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth;
So have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart,
And the hills be removed;
But My kindness shall not depart from thee,
Neither shall the covenant of My peace be removed,
saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted,
Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours,
And lay thy foundations with sapphires.

B.C. about
712.m. maketh,
or continueth to
make.PROMISES
TO THE
DESOLATE.1. GAL. 4. 27.
1 Sam. 2. 1-10.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 49. 19, 20.

t. tent-pins.

n. nations.

5. Hos. 2. 19, 20.

m. Maker,
plural, the
Triune
God.h. husband,
plural.J. Jehovah
of Tse-
bahöth.K. Kinsman-
redeemer.
Heb. goel.

6. Ch. 62. 4.

7. Ps. 30. 5.

a. or an
overflow-
ing.w. will
assuredly.9. Gen. 8. 21,
22. Jer. 31.
35, 36.PROSPER-
ITY AND
SECURITY.

B.C. about
712.
r. or ruby.

13. JOHN 6.
45. Jer. 31.
34.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
14. Ch. 60. 18.

a. a weapon.

FREE INVITATIONS.
1. John 7. 37-39. Rev. 21. 6; 22. 17.
s. silver.

w. s. weigh-
out silver.

3. ACTS 13.
34.

2o. loving-
kindnesses,
Heb.
khasédee.

GENTILES.
4. Rev. 1. 5.
p. peoples.

5. Isa. 60. 5.

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.
b. beautified.

INVITA-
TION.
6. Ps. 32. 6.
James 4. 8.

7. lawless,
rahshang.
f. ish.

J. Jehovah.

12 And I will make thy windows of
ragates,
And thy gates of carbuncles,
And all thy borders of pleasant
stones.
13 And all thy children shall be
taught of the LORD;
And great shall be the peace of thy
children.
14 In righteousness shalt thou be es-
tablished:
Thou shalt be far from oppression;
for thou shalt not fear:
And from terror; for it shall not
come near thee.
15 Behold, they shall surely gather
together, but not by fire:
Whosoever shall gather together
against thee shall fall for thy
sake.
16 Behold, I have created the smith
that bloweth the coals in the
fire,
And that bringeth forth a an in-
strument for his work;
And I have created the waster to
destroy.
17 No weapon that is formed against
thee shall prosper;
And every tongue that shall rise
against thee in judgment thou
shalt condemn.
This is the heritage of the ser-
vants of the LORD,
And their righteousness is of Me,
saith the LORD.

55 HO, every one that thirsteth,
Come ye to the waters,
And he that hath no money;
Come ye, buy, and eat;
Yea, come, buy wine and milk
without money and without
price.
2 Wherefore do ye spend money
for that which is not bread?
And your labour for that which
satisfieth not?
Hearken diligently unto Me, and
eat ye that which is good,
And let your soul delight itself in
fatness.
3 Incline your ear, and come unto
Me:
Hear, and your soul shall live;
And I will make an everlasting
covenant with you,
Even the sure mercies of David.
4 Behold, I have given Him for a
witness to the people,
A leader and commander to the
people.
5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation
that thou knowest not,
And nations that knew not thee
shall run unto thee
Because of the LORD thy God,
And for the Holy One of Israel;
For He hath glorified thee.
6 Seek ye the LORD while He may
be found,
Call ye upon Him while He is
near:
7 Let the wicked forsake his way,
And the unrighteous man his
thoughts:
And let him return unto the LORD,

And He will have mercy upon
him;
And to us =God,
For He will abundantly pardon.
8 For My thoughts are not your
thoughts,
Neither are your ways My ways,
saith the LORD.
9 For as the heavens are higher than
the earth,
So are My ways higher than your
ways,
And My thoughts than your
thoughts.
10 For as the rain cometh down,
And the snow from heaven,
And returneth not thither,
But watereth the earth, and mak-
eth it bring forth and bud,
That it may give seed to the sower,
and bread to the eater:
11 So shall My word be that goeth
forth out of My mouth:
It shall not return unto Me void,
But it shall accomplish that which
I please,
And it shall prosper in the thing
whereto I sent it.
12 For ye shall go out with joy,
And be led forth with peace:
The mountains and the hills shall
break forth before you into sing-
ing,
And all the trees of the field shall
clap their hands.
13 Instead of the thorn shall come
up the fir tree,
And instead of the brier shall
come up the myrtle tree:
And it shall be to the LORD for a
name,
For an everlasting sign that shall
not be cut off.

56 THUS saith the LORD,
Keep ye judgment, and do justice:
For My salvation is near to come,
And My righteousness to be re-
vealed.
2 Blessed is the man that doeth
this,
And the son of a man that layeth
hold on it;
That keepeth the sabbath from
polluting it,
And keepeth his hand from doing
any evil.
3 Neither let the son of the stranger,
That hath joined himself to the
LORD, speak, saying,
"The LORD hath utterly separated me
from His people:"
Neither let the eunuch say, "Be-
hold, I am a dry tree."
4 For thus saith the LORD unto the
eunuchs that keep My sabbaths,
And choose the things that please
Me,
And take hold of My covenant;
5 Even unto them will I give in
Mine house and within My walls
A place and a name better than of
sons and of daughters:
I will give them an everlasting
name, that shall not be cut off.
6 Also the sons of the stranger,

B.C. about
712.
m. multiply
to pardon.

JEHOVAH'S
THOUGHTS
AND WAYS
J. Jehovah
9. Rom. 1.
33.

HIS WORD,
a. accord-
ing as
f. the
heavens

11. Matt. 24.
35.

JOY AND
PEACE.

13. Gen. 3. 18
c. cypress.

THE
SABBATH.
1. Ch. 46. 13.
J. Jehovah.
r. righteous
ness.

2. Ch. 58. 13.
c. enosh,
frail, mo-
tal man.
a. ahdahm.
6. by.

THE
STRANGER
AND THE
EUNUCH.
3. See Dent.
23. 1-3.
1 Kin. 8. 41
43. Acts 8.
27; 10. 1, 2

C. about 712.
Jehovah.
by.
Isa. 2. 2. 3.
Matt. 21.
5. MARK
1. 17.
LUKE 19.
6.
ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.
for accept-
ance.
the
peoples.
Ps. 147. 2
ohn 10. 16.
J. Adon-
by Jeho-
ah.
BLIND
WATCH-
MEN.
Doxing,
Dream-
ing.
1 Pet. 5.
3.
Luke 12.
5. 46.
ferment-
d-wine,
Heb. yayin.
about 698.
Rev. 14. 13.
ish.
and Heb.
ched.
anah-
him.
Rev. 6. 11.
upon.
couches.
CHARGE OF
UNFAITH-
FULNESS.
stretch.
ms.
or among
the oaks.

11-That join themselves to ^{the} LORD, to serve Him,
And to love ^{the name of} ^{the} LORD, to be His servants,
Every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it,
And taketh hold of My cov-
enant;
7 Even them will I bring to My holy mountain,
And make them joyful in My house of prayer:
Their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon Mine altar;
For Mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all ^{the} people.
8 ^A The LORD God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith,
"Yet will I gather others to him, Beside those that are gathered unto him."
9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour,
Yea, all ye beasts in the forest.
10 His watchmen are blind:
They are all ignorant,
They are all dumb dogs,
They cannot bark;
Sleeping, lying down,
Loving to slumber.
11 Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough,
And they are shepherds that cannot understand:
They all look to their own way,
Every one for his gain, from his quarter.
12 "Come ye," say they,
"I will fetch wine,
And we will fill ourselves with strong drink;
And to-morrow shall be as this day,
And much more abundant."

57 THE righteous perisheth,
And no man layeth it to heart:
And merciful men are taken away,
None considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.
2 He shall enter into peace:
They shall rest in their beds,
Each one walking in his uprightness.
3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress,
The seed of the adulterer and the whore.
4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves?
Against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue?
Are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,
5 Enflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree,
Slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks?
6 Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion;
They, they are thy lot:
Even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering,

Thou hast offered a meat-offering.
Should I receive comfort in these?
7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed:
Even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.
8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance:
For thou hast discovered thyself to another than Me, and art gone up;
Thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them;
Thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.
9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment,
And didst increase thy perfumes, And didst send thy messengers far off,
And didst debase thyself even unto hell.
10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way;
Yet saidst thou not, "There is no hope:"
Thou hast found the life of thine hand;
Therefore thou wast not grieved.
11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared,
That thou hast lied,
And hast not remembered Me, Nor laid it to thy heart?
Have not I held My peace even of old, and thou fearest Me not?
12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works;
For they shall not profit thee.
13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee;
But the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them:
But he that putteth his trust in Me shall possess the land,
And shall inherit My holy mountain;
14 And shall say, "Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way,
Take up the stumblingblock out of the way of My people."
15 For thus saith the high and lofty one that inhabiteth eternity,
Whose name is Holy;
I dwell in the high and holy place,
With him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit,
To revive the spirit of the humble,
And to revive the heart of the contrite ones.
16 For I will not contend for ever,
Neither will I be always wroth:
For the spirit should fail before Me,
And the souls which I have made.
17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him:
I hid Me, and was wroth,
And he went on proudly in the way of his heart.
18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him:
I have seen his ways, and will heal him:
I will lead him also, and restore

B.C. about 698.
g. gift-offering.
aa sacrifice.
cu. cut, or confirmed.
h. Heb. sheél, Gr. hades.
10. Jer. 2. 25.
11. Eccles. 8. 11.
12. Rom. 10. 3.
TRUST IN GOD.
13. Ps. 118. 8, 9.
14. Ch. 62. 10.
WHERE GOD DWELLS.
15. Ch. 66. 1. 2.
e. exalted.
an. And His name is Holy.
RESTORATION.
17. Luke 12. 15.
p. perverse-ly.

B.C. about
698.
19. Acts 2. 39.
EPH. 2. 17.

J. Jehovah.

20. Jude 13.
I. lawless.

TRANSGRES-
SION.
58. Matt.
xxiii.
Acts 7. 51.

2. Matt. 15.
8. Rom. 10.
2, 3.

=G. Elohim.

r. righteous-
ness.

FASTING.
3. Mal. 3. 14.

7. lawless-
ness.

a. absham.

J. Jehovah.

PROMISE.

re. or rear-
guard.

comforts unto him and to his
mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips;
Peace, peace to him that is far off,
And to him that is near, saith
the LORD;

And I will heal him.
20 But the wicked are like the
troubled sea,
When it cannot rest,
Whose waters cast up mire and
dirt.

21 There is no peace, saith my God,
to the wicked.

58 CRY aloud, spare not,
Lift up thy voice like a trumpet,
And shew My people their trans-
gression,

And the house of Jacob their sins.
2 Yet they seek Me daily,
And delight to know My ways,
As a nation that did righteousness,
and forsook not the ordinance of
their God:

They ask of Me the ordinances of
justice;
They take delight in approaching
to God.

3 Wherefore have we fasted, say
they, and Thou seest not?
Wherefore have we afflicted our
soul, and Thou takest no know-
ledge?

Behold, in the day of your fast ye
find pleasure,
And exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and de-
bate,
And to smite with the fist of
wickedness:

Ye shall not fast as ye do this day,
To make your voice to be heard on
high.

5 Is it such a fast that I have
chosen?
A day for a man to afflict his
soul?

Is it to bow down his head as a
bulrush,
And to spread sackcloth and ashes
under him?

Will thou call this a fast,
And an acceptable day to the
LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I have
chosen?
To loose the bands of wickedness,
To undo the heavy burdens,
And to let the oppressed go free,
And that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the
hungry,
And that thou bring the poor
that are cast out to thy house?
When thou seest the naked, that
thou cover him;
And that thou hide not thyself
from thine own flesh?

8 Then shall thy light break forth as
the morning,
And thine health shall spring forth
speedily;
And thy righteousness shall go be-
fore thee;
The glory of the LORD shall be
thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the
LORD shall answer;
Thou shalt cry, and He shall say,
"Here I am."

If thou take away from the midst
of thee the yoke,
The putting forth of the finger, and
speaking vanity;

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to
the hungry,
And satisfy the afflicted soul;
Then shall thy light rise in obs-
curity,
And thy darkness be as the noon-
day:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee
continually,
And satisfy thy soul in drought,
And make fat thy bones:
And thou shalt be like a watered
garden,
And like a spring of water, whose
waters fail not.

12 And they that shall be of thee shall
build the old waste places:
Thou shalt raise up the founda-
tions of many generations;
And thou shalt be called,
"The repairer of the breach,
The restorer of paths to dwell in."

13 If thou turn away thy foot from
the sabbath,
From doing thy pleasure on My
holy day;
And call the sabbath a delight,
The holy of the LORD, honour-
able;

And shalt honour Him,
Not doing thine own ways,
Nor finding thine own pleasure,
Nor speaking thine own words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in
the LORD;
And I will cause thee to ride up-
on the high places of the earth,
And feed thee with the heritage
of Jacob thy father:
For the mouth of the LORD hath
spoken it.

59 BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is
not shortened,

That it cannot save;
Neither His ear heavy,
That it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have sepa-
rated between you and your God,
And your sins have hid His face
from you, that He will not hear.

3 For your hands are defiled with
blood,
And your fingers with iniquity;
Your lips have spoken lies,
Your tongue hath muttered per-
verseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor any
pleadeth for truth;
They trust in vanity, and speak
lies;
They conceive mischief, and bring
forth iniquity.

5 They hatch a cockatrice' eggs, and
weave the spider's web:
He that eateth of their eggs
dieth,
And that which is crushed
breaketh out into a viper.

B.C. about
698.
J. Jehovah.

THE
SABBATH.
13. Gen. 2. 3.

INIQUITY.
1. Num. 11.
23.
J. Jehovah's

se. were sepa-
rating.
G. Elohim,
your
Triune
God.

i. in right-
eousness.
fn. in truth.

a. or adder's

C. about 698.

Rom. 3. 17.

highways. Ps. 125. 5.

DOCUMENT AR OFF. righteous-ss.

or deny- ing Jeho- vah.

righteous- ess.

the truth ath. been acking.

Jehovah.

JEHOVAH'S SALVATION. ish.

Comp. ph. 6. 13-7. cont. of. mail.

6 Their webs shall not become garments,
Neither shall they cover themselves with their works:
Their works are works of iniquity,
And the act of violence is in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil,
And they make haste to shed innocent blood:
Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;
Wasting and destruction are in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not;
And there is no judgment in their goings:
They have made them crooked paths:
Whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 Therefore is judgment far from us,
Neither doth justice overtake us:
We wait for light, but behold obscurity;
For brightness, but we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind,
And we grope as if we had no eyes:
We stumble at noonday as in the night;
We are in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears,
And mourn sore like doves:
We look for judgment, but there is none:
For salvation, but it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before Thee,
And our sins testify against us:
For our transgressions are with us;
And as for our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD,
And departing away from our God,
Speaking oppression and revolt,
Conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward,
And justice standeth afar off:
For truth is fallen in the street,
And equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth,
And he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey:
And the LORD saw it,
And it displeased Him that there was no judgment.

16 And He saw that there was no man,
And wondered that there was no intercessor:
Therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him;
And His righteousness, it sustained Him.

17 For He put on righteousness as a breastplate,
And a helmet of salvation upon His head;

And He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing,
And was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 According to their deeds,
Accordingly He will repay,
Fury to His adversaries,
Recompence to His enemies;
To the islands He will repay recompence.

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west,
And His glory from the rising of the sun.
When the enemy shall come in like a flood,
The Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion,
And unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for this, this is My covenant with them, saith the LORD;
My Spirit that is upon thee,
And My words which I have put in thy mouth,
Shall not depart out of thy mouth,
Nor out of the mouth of thy seed,
Nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed,
Saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

60 ARISE, shine; for thy light is come,
And the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth,
And gross darkness the people:
But the LORD shall arise upon thee,
And His glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light,
And kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about,
and see:
All they gather themselves together, they come to thee:
Thy sons shall come from far,
And thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and be flow- together,
And thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged;
Because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee,
The forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee,
The dromedaries of Midian and Ephah;
All they from Sheba shall come:
They shall bring gold and incense;
And they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee,
The rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee:

B.C. about 698.

19. Ps. 60. 4. J. Jehovah.

p. or put him to flight. 20. 21. Rom. 11. 26, 27.

THE COVENANT. 21. Rom. 11. 27, 29.

LIGHT AND DARKNESS. 1-3. Rev. 21. 23, 24. J. Jehovah. 2. Mal. 4. 2.

n. nations.

THE GATHERING TOGETHER.

b. or be- lightened, see Ps. 34. 5.

t. turned. w. or wealth.

6. Ps. 72. 10, 15.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about
698.

b. beautify.
b. beauty.

HELP OF
THE
GENTILES.

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.

b. beautified.

THE
SUBJECTION
OF THE
GENTILES.
11. Rev. 21.
25, 26.
10. wealth.
n. nations.

c. cypress.

J. Jehovah.

AN ETER-
NAL EX-
CELLENCY.

n. nations.

J. Jehovah
Moshieek.

t. or tax-
gatherers,
or task-
masters.

They shall come up with accept-
ance on Mine altar,
And I will glorify the house of
my glory.

8 Who are these that fly as a
cloud,

And as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for Me,
And the ships of Tarshish first,
To bring thy sons from far,
Their silver and their gold with
them,

Unto the name of the LORD thy
God

And to the Holy One of Israël,
because He hath glorified
thee.

10 And the sons of strangers shall
build up thy walls,
And their kings shall minister
unto thee:

For in My wrath I smote thee,
But in My favour have I had
mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates shall be open
continually;

They shall not be shut day nor
night;

That men may bring unto thee
the forces of the Gentiles,
And that their kings may be
brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that
will not serve thee shall perish ;
Yea, those nations shall be utterly
wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come
unto thee,

The cypress tree, the pine tree, and
the box together,

To beautify the place of My sanc-
tuary;

And I will make the place of My
feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflict-
ed thee shall come bending unto
thee;

And all they that despised thee
shall bow themselves down at
the soles of thy feet;

And they shall call thee, "The
city of the LORD,

The Zion of the Holy One of
Israël."

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken
and hated, so that no man went
through thee,

I will make thee an eternal excel-
lency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk
of the Gentiles,

And shalt suck the breast of
kings:

And thou shalt know that I the
LORD am thy Saviour

And thy Redeemer, the Mighty
One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and
for iron I will bring silver,

And for wood brass, and for
stones iron:

I will also make thy officers peace,
And thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard
in thy land,

Wasting nor destruction within
thy borders;

But thou shalt call thy walls
"Salvation,"

And thy gates "Praise."

19 The sun shall be no more thy light
by day;

Neither for brightness shall the
moon give light unto thee:

But the LORD shall be unto thee
an everlasting light,

And thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down;
Neither shall thy moon withdraw
itself:

For the LORD shall be thine ever-
lasting light,

And the days of thy mourning
shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all right-
eous:

They shall inherit the land for
ever,

The branch of My planting,
The work of My hands, that I may
be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thou-
sand,

And a small one a strong nation ;
I the LORD will hasten it in his
time.

61 THE Spirit of the LORD is upon Me ;

Because the LORD hath anointed
me to preach good tidings unto
the poor ;

He hath sent Me to bind up the
brokenhearted,

To proclaim liberty to the captives,
And the opening of the prison to
them that are bound ;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year
of the LORD,

And the day of vengeance of our
God ;

To comfort all that mourn ;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn
in Zion ;

To give unto them beauty for
ashes,

The oil of joy for mourning,
The garment of praise for the
spirit of heaviness ;

That they might be called trees of
righteousness,

The planting of the LORD,
That He might be glorified.

4 And they shall build the old
wastes,

They shall raise up the former
desolations,

And they shall repair the waste
cities,

The desolations of many genera-
tions.

5 And strangers shall stand and
feed your flocks,

And the sons of the alien shall be
your ploughmen and your vine-
dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the
"Priests of the LORD ;"

Men shall call you the "Ministers
of our God ;"

Ye shall eat the riches of the
Gentiles,

And in their glory shall ye boast
yourselves.

B.C. about
698.

18. Ch. 26. 1.

LIGHT AND
BEAUTY.

19, 20. Rev.
21, 23.

J. Jehovah.

b. or beauty

Heb. paha-

RIGHTEOU-
NESS AND
INCREASE.

21. Rev. 21.
27.

be. lit.

beautified.

THE
ANointing

1, 2. LUKE 4
18, 19.

A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord

Jehovah.

p. poor, or
lowly ones,
o. or open-
ing of the
eyes.

2, 2 Cor. 6, 2

=G. Elohim.

or, orna-
ment.

b. lit.

beautified.

RESTORA-
TION
AND PRE-
EMINENCE.

n. nations.

C. about 698.

ESTITU-
TION.
Ech. 9. 12.

VENANT.
Fer. 31. 33.
ascend-
g-offer-
g.
give.
recom-
pence.
ut, or
unfirm.
nations.

ISRAEL'S
Y IN GOD.
Jehovah.
Elohim.

adorneth,
a priest,
om
been, a
riest.

Addōn-
ny, Sovereign.
Jehovah.

RIGHTEOUS-
NESS AND
LYATION
F JERU-
SALEM.

mations.

Jehovah.
expressly.
ame.

PROMISES.
beauty.

Elohim.
Hos. 2. 19.
Hazubah.

Shemah-
bah.
Khephtsi-
bah, My de-
light is in
er.
Bēhulah,
married.

7 For your shame *ye shall have* double;
And for confusion they shall re-
joice in their portion:
Therefore in their land they shall
possess the double:
Everlasting joy shall be unto them.
8 For *the* LORD *love* judgment,
L hate robbery for *a* burnt-offer-
ing;
And I will *direct* their *work* in
truth,
And I will *make* an everlasting
covenant with them.
9 And their seed shall be known
among the *Gentiles*,
And their offspring among the
people:
All that see them shall acknow-
ledge them,
That they are the seed which *the*
LORD hath blessed.
10 I will greatly rejoice in *the* LORD,
My soul shall be joyful in my
God;
For He hath clothed me with the
garments of salvation,
He hath covered me with the
robe of righteousness,
As a bridegroom *decketh himself*
with ornaments,
And as a bride *adorneth herself*
with her jewels.
11 For as the earth *bringeth forth*
her bud,
And as the garden causeth the
things that are sown in it to
spring forth;
So *the* LORD *God* will cause
righteousness and praise to
spring forth before all the na-
tions.

62 FOR Zion's sake will I not hold
my peace,
And for Jerusalem's sake I will not
rest,
Until the righteousness thereof
go forth as brightness,
And the salvation thereof as a lamp
that burneth.
2 And the *Gentiles* shall see thy
righteousness,
And all kings thy glory:
And thou shalt be called by a
new name,
Which the mouth of *the* LORD
shall name.
3 Thou shalt also be a crown of
glory in the hand of *the*
LORD,
And a royal diadem in the hand
of thy God.
4 Thou shalt no more be termed
forsaken;
Neither shall thy land any more
be termed desolate:
But thou shalt be called *Heph-*
zibah,
And thy land *Beulah*:
For *the* LORD *delighteth* in thee,
And thy land shall be married.
5 For as a young man *marrieth* a
virgin,
So shall thy sons marry thee;
And as the bridegroom rejoiceth
over the bride,

So shall thy God rejoice over
thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy
walls, O Jerusalem,
Which shall never hold their peace
a day nor night:
Ye that make mention of *the*
LORD, keep not silence,
7 And give Him no rest, till He
establish,
And till He make Jerusalem a
praise in the earth.
8 The LORD hath sworn by His
right hand,
And by the arm of His strength,
Surely I will no more give thy
corn to be meat for thine ene-
mies;
And the sons of the stranger shall
not drink thy wine, for the
which thou hast laboured:
9 But they that have gathered it
shall eat it, and praise *the*
LORD;
And they that have brought it to-
gether shall drink it in the
courts of My holiness.
10 Go through, go through the
gates;
Prepare ye the way of the people;
Cast up, cast up the highway;
gather out the stones;
Lift up a standard for the people.
11 Behold, *the* LORD hath pro-
claimed unto the end of the
world,
Say ye to the daughter of Zion,
Behold, thy salvation cometh;
Behold, His reward is with Him,
And His work before Him."
12 And they shall call them, "The
holy people, The redeemed of
the LORD;"
And thou shalt be called,
"Bought out, A city not for-
saken."

63 "WHO is this that cometh from
Edom,
With-dyed garments from Boz-
rah?
This that is glorious in His ap-
parel,
Travelling in the greatness of His
strength?"
"I that speak in righteousness,
Mighty to save."
2 Wherefore art Thou red in Thine
apparel,
And Thy garments like him that
treadeth in the winefat?"
3 "I have trodden the winepress
alone;
And of the people there was none
with Me:
For I will tread them in Mine
anger,
And trample them in My fury;
And their blood shall be sprinkled
upon My garments,
And I will stain all My raiment.
4 For the day of vengeance is in
Mine heart,
And the year of My redeemed
is come.
5 And I looked, and there was none
to help;

B.C. about 698.

JERUSALEM
A PRAISE.
6. Luke 18. 1-
8. Acts 26.
6, 7.
a. all the
day and all
the night.
f. The re-
mem-
brancers of.
si. silence.
8, 9. Ch. 65.
22.
J. Jehovah.
i. If I give.

n. new
wine, Heb.
tirosh.

sa. sanc-
tuary.
ZION'S
SALVATION.

11. Rom. 11.
25-27. Rev.
22. 12.
ea. earth,

r. or recom-
pence.
12. Ezek. 48.
35.

d. Derushah.
l. Lo-nehez-
abhab.

QUESTION.
c. Edom,
Red.
b. Bozrah,
Fortress,
Vintage,
Sheepfold.

m. March-
ing.
ANSWER.

QUESTION.
ANSWER.
3. Rev. 19. 11-
16.

4. Ch. 61. 2.
Zeph. 3. 8.
r. redeemed.
as by a
kinsman.

B.C. about
698.

JEHOVAH'S
LOVING-
KIND-
NESSES.
J. Jehovah.

8. Deut. 33.
29.
s. Sons,

9. Ex. 23. 20-
23. Judg.
10. 16.

r. redeemed.
as by a
kinsman.

ISRAËL'S
REBELLION
AND
JEHOVAH'S
GOODNESS.
10. Acts 7. 51.

sh. or shep-
herds.

n. name of
beauty.

PRAYER.

b. or beauty.

m. or
mighty-
acts.

16. Deut. 32.
6.

k. Kinsman-
redeemer.
Heb. goël.

And I wondered that *there was*
none *to* uphold :
Therefore Mine own arm brought
salvation unto Me ;

And My fury, it upheld Me.
6 And I will tread down the *people*
in Mine anger,
And make them drunk in My
fury,
And I will bring down their
strength to the earth."

7 I will mention the lovingkind-
nesses of *J the LORD*,
And the praises of *J the LORD*,
According to all that *J the LORD*
hath bestowed on us,
And the great goodness toward the
house of Israel

Which He *hath* bestowed on them
According to His mercies,
And according to the multitude
of His lovingkindnesses.

8 For He said, "Surely they are My
people,
Children that will not lie :"
So He was their Saviour.

9 In all their affliction He was
afflicted,
And the angel of His presence
saved them :

In His love and in His pity He re-
deemed them :
And He bare them, and carried
them all the days of old.

10 But they rebelled, and vexed His
holy Spirit :
Therefore He was turned to be
their enemy, and He fought
against them.

11 Then He remembered the days
of old,
Moses, and His people, saying,
"Where is He that brought
them up out of the sea

With the *shepherd* of His flock ?
Where is He that put His holy
Spirit within him ?

12 That led them by the right hand
of Moses with His glorious arm,
Dividing the water before them,
To make Himself an everlasting
name ?

13 That led them through the deep,
As a horse in the wilderness,
That they should not stumble ?

14 As a beast goeth down into the
valley,
The Spirit of *J the LORD* caused
him to rest :

So didst Thou lead Thy people,
To make Thyself a "glorious
name"

15 Look down from heaven,
And behold from the habitation of
Thy holiness and of Thy glory :
Where is Thy zeal and Thy
strength,
The sounding of Thy bowels and of
Thy mercies toward me ?
Are they restrained ?

16 Doubtless Thou art our father,
Though Abraham be ignorant of
us,
And Israel acknowledge us not :
Thou, O *J LORD*, art our father, our
redeemer ;
Thy name is from everlasting.

17 O *J LORD*, why hast Thou made
us to err from Thy ways,
And hardened our heart from Thy
fear ?

Return for Thy servants' sake,
The tribes of Thine inheritance.

18 The people of Thy holiness have
possessed it but a little while :
Our adversaries have trodden
down Thy sanctuary.

19 We are Thine : Thou never barest
rule over them ;
They were not called by Thy name.

64 OH, that Thou wouldest rend the
heavens, that Thou wouldest
come down,
That the mountains might flow
down at Thy presence.

2 As when the melting fire burneth,
The fire causeth the waters to boil,
To make Thy name known to Thine
adversaries,

That the nations may tremble at
Thy presence !

3 When Thou didst terrible things
which we looked not for, Thou
camest down,
The mountains flowed down at Thy
presence.

4 For since the beginning of the
world men have not heard, nor
perceived by the ear,

Neither hath the eye seen, O = God,
beside Thee,
What He hath prepared for him
that waiteth for Him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth
and worketh righteousness,
Those that remember Thee in Thy
ways :

Behold, Thou art wroth ; for we
have sinned :
In those is continuance, and we
shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean
thing,
And all our righteousnesses are as
filthy rags ;

And we all do fade as a leaf,
And our iniquities, like the wind,
Have taken us away.

7 And there is none that calleth
upon Thy name,
That stirreth up himself to take
hold of Thee :

For Thou hast hid Thy face from
us,
And hast consumed us, because of
our iniquities.

8 But now, O *J LORD*, Thou art our
father ;
We are the clay, and Thou our
potter ;
And we all are the work of Thy
hand.

9 Be not wroth very sore, O *J LORD*,
Neither remember iniquity for
ever :
Behold, see, we beseech Thee, we
are all Thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness,
Zion is a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house,
where our fathers praised Thee,
is burned up with fire :

B.C. about
698.

EXPOSTU-
TION.
17. Rom. 1.
25.
J. Jehovah.

19. Ps. 135.
t. Thy name
was not
called upon
them.

GOD COME
DOWN.

2. In Heb.
Ch. 64
begins her
brush-
wood.

3. Ex. 19. 1.

WHAT GO
HAS
PREPARED

4. Ps. 31. 11.
1 Cor. 2. 9.
f. from of
old.

5. Acts 10. 3.

CON-
FESSION.

SUPPLICA-
TION.

8. Gen. 2. 7.
Rom. 9. 21.
J. Jehovah.

9. Ps. 74. 1.

11. Ps. 78. 1.

about 698.
Ps. 83. 1.
ehovah.
And all our pleasant things are laid waste.
12 Wilt Thou refrain Thyself for these things, O LORD?
Wilt Thou hold Thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

SOUGHT OF THE
FILES.
AEL RE-
LLOUS.
ROM. 10.
21.
att. 23. 37.
65 I AM sought of them that asked not for Me; I am found of them that sought Me not:
I said, "Behold Me, behold Me," unto a nation that was not called by My name.

2 I have spread out My hands all the day unto a rebellious people,
Which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh Me to anger continually to My face;
That sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, And lodge in the monuments,
Which eat swine's flesh, And broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

5 Which say, "Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou."
These are a smoke in My nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before Me: I will not keep silence,
But will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD,

Which have burned incense upon the mountains, And blasphemed Me upon the hills:

Therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, And one saith, "Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it:"

So will I do for My servants' sakes, That I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, And out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains:

And Mine elect shall inherit it, And My servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, And the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in,

For My people that have sought Me.

11 But ye are they that forsake the LORD,

That forget My holy mountain, That prepare a table for that troop,

And that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, And ye shall all bow down to the slaughter:

Because when I called, ye did not answer;

When I spake, ye did not hear; But did evil before Mine eyes, And did choose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD God,

Behold, My servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry:

Behold, My servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty:

Behold, My servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, My servants shall sing for joy of heart,

But ye shall cry for sorrow of heart,

And shall howl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto My chosen:

For the LORD God shall slay thee,

And call His servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of a truth;

And he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of a truth;

Because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from Mine eyes.

17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth:

And the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But ye shall be glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create:

For, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing,

And her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, And joy in My people:

And the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her,

Nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days,

Nor an old man that hath not filled his days:

For the child shall die a hundred years old;

But the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them;

And they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit;

They shall not plant, and another eat:

For as the days of a tree are the days of My people,

And Mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, Nor bring forth for trouble;

For they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD,

And their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer;

And while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

B.C. about 698.

GOD'S SERVANTS.
A. J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

fr. from a broken.

15. Prov. 10. 7.

16. Jer. 4. 2. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Rev. 3. 14. a. Amen.

NEW HEAVENS AND EARTH.
17. Compare 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1. c. come up upon the heart.

20. Eccles. 8. 11-13.

7. or lightly-esteemed.
21. Amos 9. 14, 15.

m. My chosen. w. wear out. by long-usage.

J. Jehovah.

PEACE AND SECURITY.
24. Dan. 10. 12.

B.C. about 698.

25. Gen. 3. 14. Ch. 11. 6. a. as one.

J. Jehovah.

JEHOVAH'S THRONE AND FOOTSTOOL. 1. 1 Kin. 8. 27. Matt. 5. 34. Acts 7. 48-50. t. this, Heb. ze. 2. Ch. 57. 15.

l. lowly.

DELUSION. i. ish.

g. breaketh. b. gift-offering.

ma. maketh. a. memo-ria-lof.

4. 2 Thess. 2. 9-12. c. calamities.

WORD OF JEHOVAH. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 3-10. Tit. 2. 13.

t. or tumult.

ZION TRAVAILING.

7. Compare Rev. xii. and see Zech. 12. 10-14. Rom. 11. 26. 27. m. male. Heb. zah-cahr.

s. sons.

²⁵ The wolf and the lamb shall feed ^a together, And the lion shall eat straw like the bullock : And *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, saith ^J the LORD.

66 THUS saith ^J the LORD, The heaven is My throne, And the earth is My footstool : Where is ^t the house that ye ^b build unto Me ?

And where is ^t the place of My rest ?

² For ^r all those things hath Mine hand made, And all those things have been, saith ^J the LORD :

But to this man will I look, even to him that is ^p poor and of a contrite spirit, And trembleth at My word.

³ He that killeth an ^x ox is as if he slew a ^t man ; He that sacrificeth a ^x lamb, as if he ^b cut off a dog's neck ; He that offereth an ^g oblation, as if he offered swine's blood ; He that ^{ma} burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol.

Yea, they have chosen their own ways, And their soul delighteth in their abominations.

⁴ I also will choose their ^c delusions, And will bring their fears upon them ; Because when I called, none did answer ; When I spake, they did not hear : But they did ^x evil before Mine eyes, And chose that ^x in which I delighted not.

⁵ Hear the word of ^J the LORD, ^x ye that tremble at His word ; " Your brethren that hated you, That cast you out for My name's sake, Said, ^t Let ^J the LORD be glorified : But He shall appear to your joy, And they shall be ashamed."

⁶ A voice of ^t noise from the city, a voice from the temple, A voice of ^J the LORD that rendereth recompence to His enemies.

⁷ Before she ^t travailed, she brought forth ; Before her pain ^t came, she was delivered of a ^m man child.

⁸ Who hath heard such a thing ? who hath seen such things ? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day ?

Or shall a nation be born at once ?

For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her ^x children.

⁹ Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth ? saith ^J the LORD :

Shall I ^x cause to bring forth, and

shut the womb ? saith thy ⁼ God.

¹⁰ Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her :

Rejoice for joy with her, all ^x ye that mourn for her :

¹¹ That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations ;

That ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

¹² For thus saith ^J the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river,

And the glory of the ⁿ Gentiles like a flowing stream :

Then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, And be dandled upon her knees.

¹³ As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you ; And ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

¹⁴ And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, And your bones shall flourish like a ^t herb :

And the hand of ^J the LORD shall be known toward His servants, And His indignation toward His enemies.

¹⁵ For, behold, ^J the LORD will come with ^x fire, And with His chariots like a ^x whirlwind, To render His anger with fury, And His rebuke with flames of fire.

¹⁶ For by fire and by His sword will ^J the LORD plead with all flesh :

And the slain of ^J the LORD shall be many.

¹⁷ They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens

Behind one tree in the midst, Eating ^x swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, Shall ^{co} be consumed together, saith ^J the LORD.

¹⁸ For I know their works and their thoughts : It shall come, that I will gather ^r all nations and tongues ;

And they shall come, and see My glory.

¹⁹ And I will set a sign among them,

And I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, To Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow,

To Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off,

That have not heard My fame, neither have seen My glory ; And they shall declare My glory among the ⁿ Gentiles.

²⁰ And they shall bring ^r all your brethren from an ^g offering unto ^J the LORD out of all nations Upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon ^d swift beasts,

B.C. about 698.

JOY AND CONSOLATION.

J. Jehovah.

n. nations.

13. Ch. 40. 2.

te. or tend. grass.

THE COMING OF JEHOVAH. 15. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8.

c. or contend.

co. come. t. an-end.

GATHERING OF THE NATION AND OF ISRAEL. 18. Rev. 1.

n. nations. g. a gift-offering. Heb. mir khah. d. or dromedaries. 11. circabrot from car. r. to dance.

C. about
698.
accord-
g as.
ms.
ift.
ering.
ehovah.

ORSHIP.
lev. 21. 1.
accord-
g as.

To My holy mountain Jerusalem,
saith ¹ the LORD,
As the children of Israel bring
an offering in a clean vessel
into the house of ² the LORD.
21 And I will also take of them for
priests and for Levites, saith
³ the LORD.
22 For as the new heavens and the
new earth, which I will make,
shall remain before Me, saith
⁴ the LORD,
So shall your seed and your name
remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, that
from one new moon to another,
and from one sabbath to another,
Shall all flesh come to worship be-
fore Me, saith ⁵ the LORD.
24 And they shall go forth, and look
upon the carcases of the men
that have transgressed against
Me:
For their worm shall not die,
Neither shall their fire be quenched;
And they shall be an abhorring
unto all flesh.

B.C. about
698.
23. Ps. 86. 9.
10.

THE
UNDYING
WORM AND
UNQUENCH-
ED FIRE.
24. Mark 9.
43-49.
anah-
shim.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH.

C. about
629.
Jeremiah,
hovah
ilraise.
Hilkiah,
rtion-of
hovah.
nathoth,
swers.
h. 39. 2.

ALL TO
THE PRO-
PHETIC
OFFICE.
ehovah.
al. 1. 15.

ee Ex. 4.
13.
Adon-
y, Sove-
gn-Lord
hovah.
snow
to.

mark 7.
Luke
15.

almond-
se. Heb.
shaked,
om shah-
d, to
atch.
am-
atching
er. Heb.
oked.
om shah-
d, to
atch.

THE words of ¹ Jeremiah the son of
Hilkiah, of the priests that were
in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:
2 To whom the word of ³ the LORD
came in the days of Josiah the son of
Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth
year of his reign.
3 It came also in the days of Jehoia-
kim the son of Josiah king of Judah,
unto the end of the eleventh year of
Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of
Judah, unto the carrying away of Je-
rusalem captive in the fifth month.
4 Then the word of ⁵ the LORD came
unto me, saying,
5 Before I formed thee in the belly
I knew thee; and before thou camest
forth out of the womb I sanctified thee,
and I ordained thee a prophet unto
the nations.
6 Then said I, "Ah, Lord God!
behold, I cannot speak: for I am a
child."
7 But ⁸ the LORD said unto me, "Say
not, I am a child: for thou shalt go
to all that I shall send thee, and what-
soever I command thee thou shalt
speak.
8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I
am with thee to deliver thee, saith ⁹ the
LORD."
9 Then ¹⁰ the LORD put forth His
hand, and touched my mouth. And
¹¹ the LORD said unto me, "Behold, I
have put My words in thy mouth.
12 See, I have this day set thee
over the nations and over the king-
doms, to root out, and to pull down,
and to destroy, and to throw down, to
build, and to plant."
13 Moreover the word of ¹⁴ the LORD
came unto me, saying,
"Jeremiah, what seest thou?" And
I said, "I see a rod of an almond-
tree."
12 Then said ¹³ the LORD unto me,
"Thou hast well seen: for I will
hasten My word to perform it."
13 And the word of ¹⁴ the LORD came
unto me the second time, saying, "What

seest thou?" And I said, "I see a
seething pot; and the face thereof is
toward the north."
14 Then ¹⁵ the LORD said unto me, "Out-
of the north an evil shall break forth
upon all the inhabitants of the land.
15 For, lo, I will call all the fami-
lies of the kingdoms of the north,
saith ¹⁶ the LORD: and they shall
come, and they shall set every one
his throne at the entering of the gates
of Jerusalem, and against all the walls
thereof round about, and against all
the cities of Judah.
16 And I will utter My judgments
against them touching all their wicked-
ness, who have forsaken Me, and have
burned incense unto other gods, and
worshipped the works of their own
hands.
17 Then therefore gird up thy loins,
and arise, and speak unto them all
that I command thee: be not dis-
mayed at their faces, lest I confound
thee before them.
18 For, behold, I have made thee
this day a defended city, and an iron
pillar, and brasen walls against the
whole land, against the kings of Judah,
against the princes thereof, against
the priests thereof, and against the
people of the land.
19 And they shall fight against thee;
but they shall not prevail against thee;
for I am with thee, saith ²⁰ the LORD,
to deliver thee."

B.C. about
629.
b. boiling,
Heb. nah-
phuakh.
from nah-
phakh, to
blow, to
breathe.
f. from the
face of.
J. Jehovah.

17-19. Ezek.
2. 1-8. Acts
18. 9-11.

2 MOREOVER the word of ³ the LORD
came to me, saying,
2 "Go and cry in the ears of Jeru-
salem, saying,
Thus saith ⁴ the LORD;
I remember thee, the kindness of
thy youth, the love of thine espousals,
When thou wentest after Me in the
wilderness, in a land that was
not sown.
3 Israel was holiness unto ⁵ the LORD,
And the firstfruits of his increase:

TO JERU-
SALEM.
2. Ex. 15. 1-
20. Ezek.
16. 60.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about
629.

a. be-guilty,
J. Jehovah.

EXPOSTU-
LATION.

5. Mic. 6. 2, 3.

6. Deut. 32.
10.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

7. Deut. 11.
11, 12.
f. fruitful
land.

8. Isa. 9. 16.
Matt. 15. 14.

PLEADING.
9. Ezek. 20.
35, 36.
s. son's sons.

11. Ps. 106.
20, 21.

13. Rev. 21. 6.

c. cannot
hold the
waters.

ISRAËL
WASTED.
14. Ex. 4. 22.
23.

All that devour him shall be of-
fend;
Evil shall come upon them, saith
the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD,
O house of Jacob,
And all the families of the house
of Israël:

5 Thus saith the LORD,
What iniquity have your fathers
found in Me, that they are gone
far from Me,
And have walked after vanity, and
are become vain?

6 Neither said they, "Where is the
LORD that brought us up out
of the land of Egypt,
That led us through the wilder-
ness, through a land of deserts
and of pits,
Through a land of drought, and of
the shadow of death,
Through a land that no man
passed through, and where no
man dwelt?"

7 And I brought you into a plentiful
country,
To eat the fruit thereof and the
goodness thereof;
But when ye entered, ye defiled My
land,
And made Mine heritage an abomi-
nation.

8 The priests said not, "Where is
the LORD?"
And they that handle the law knew
Me not:
The pastors also transgressed
against Me,
And the prophets prophesied by
Baal,
And walked after things that do
not profit.

9 Wherefore I will yet plead with
you, saith the LORD,
And with your children's children
will I plead.

10 For pass over the isles of Chittim,
and see;
And send unto Kedar, and consider
diligently,
And see if there be such a
thing.

11 Hath a nation changed their gods,
which are yet no gods?
But My people have changed their
glory for that which doth not
profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at
this, and be horribly afraid,
Be ye very desolate, saith the
LORD.

13 For My people have committed
two evils;
They have forsaken the foun-
tain of living waters,
And hewed them out cisterns,
broken cisterns, that can hold
no water.

14 Is Israël a servant? is he a home-
born slave?

Why is he spoiled?
15 The young lions roared upon him,
And yelled,
And they made his land waste:
His cities are burned without in-
habitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and
Tahapanes
Have broken the crown of thy
head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto
thyself,
In that thou hast forsaken the
LORD thy God,
When He led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in
the way of Egypt,
To drink the waters of Sihor?
Or what hast thou to do in the
way of Assyria,

To drink the waters of the river?
19 Thine own wickedness shall cor-
rect thee,
And thy backslidings shall reprove
thee:

Know therefore and see that it is
an evil thing and bitter,
That thou hast forsaken the
LORD thy God,
And that My fear is not in thee,
saith the LORD God of hosts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy
yoke, and burst thy bands;
And thou saidst, I will not trans-
gress;

When upon every high hill and
under every green tree thou wan-
derest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had planted thee a noble
vine, wholly a right seed:
How then art thou turned into
the degenerate plant of a strange
vine unto Me?

22 For though thou wash thee with
nitre,
And take thee much soap,
Yet thine iniquity is marked be-
fore Me,
saith the LORD God.

23 How canst thou say, I am not
polluted,
I have not gone after Baalim?
See thy way in the valley, know
what thou hast done:

Thou art a swift dromedary tra-
versing her ways;

24 A wild ass used to the wilderness,
That snuffeth up the wind at her
pleasure;

In her occasion who can turn her
away?

All they that seek her will not
weary themselves;
In her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being un-
shod,
And thy throat from thirst:
But thou saidst, "There is no hope:

no;
For I have loved strangers, and
after them will I go."

26 As the thief is ashamed when he
is found,
So is the house of Israël ashamed;
They, their kings, their princes,
and their priests, and their pro-
phets,

27 Saying to a stock, "Thou art my
father;"
And to a stone, "Thou hast
brought me forth:"
For they have turned their back
unto Me, and not their face:

B.C. abo
629.
s. sons.

17. Gal. 6.
8.
J. Jehovah

COORREC-
TION.
i. i.e. Nil

ie. i.e. Eu-
phrates,
19. Prov. 1.
22.

A.J. Adön
ahy. Sow
reign. Lo
Jehovah

DEGENER-
TION.
20. Ex. 19.
8.

21. Isa. 5.

22. Job 9.
31. Jer.
23.
so. soda, o-
lye.

PERVER-
NESS.

SHAME

27. Judg.
8-16.
Hos. 5.1

C. about 629. But in the time of their trouble they will say, "Arise, and save us."

Hos. 10. 1. ²⁸ But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? Let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: For according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

Jehovah. ²⁹ Wherefore will ye plead with Me? Ye all have transgressed against Me, saith ^J the LORD. ³⁰ In vain have I smitten your children; They received no correction: Your own sword hath devoured your prophets, Like a destroying lion.

POSTULATION. ³¹ O generation, see ye the word of ^J the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say My people, "We are lords; we will come no more unto Thee?"

³² Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? Yet My people have forgotten Me days without number.

³³ Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? Therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

³⁴ Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents:

I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

³⁵ Yet thou sayest, "Because I am innocent, surely His anger shall turn from Me."

Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, "I have not sinned."

³⁶ Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? Thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

³⁷ Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, And thine hands upon thine head: For ^J the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, And thou shalt not prosper in them.

³ THEY say, If a man put away his wife, And she go from him, and become another man's, Shall he return unto her again? Shall not that land be greatly polluted?

But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; Yet return again to Me, saith ^J the LORD.

² Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, And see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; And thou hast polluted the land

with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

³ Therefore the showers have been withholden, And there hath been no latter rain; And thou hadst a whore's forehead, Thou refusedst to be ashamed.

⁴ Wilt thou not from this time cry unto Me, "My father, Thou art the guide of my youth?"

⁵ Will He reserve His anger for ever? Will He keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldst.

⁶ ^J The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, "Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot."

⁷ And I said after she had done all these things, "Turn thou unto Me." But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

⁸ And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

⁹ And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

¹⁰ And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto Me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith ^J the LORD.

¹¹ And ^J the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah."

¹² Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, "Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith ^J the LORD;

And I will not cause Mine anger to fall upon you: For I am merciful, saith ^J the LORD, And I will not keep anger for ever.

¹³ Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against ^J the LORD thy God, And hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, And ye have not obeyed My voice, saith ^J the LORD.

¹⁴ Turn, O backsliding children, saith ^J the LORD; for I am married unto you: And I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

¹⁵ And I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, Which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

¹⁶ And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land,

B.C. about 629.

4. Hos. 14. 1-3.

5. Isa. 57. 16.

about 612. TREACHEROUS JUDAH AND BACKSLIDING ISRAEL. J. Jehovah.

r. Return, or She will return.

h. her soul.

INVITATION TO RETURN.

g. gracious, or kind, Heb. khahsid.

13. Lev. 26. 40-42.

PROMISES ON RETURNING.

r. Return, s. sons. J. Jehovah.

B.C. about
612.
J. Jehovah.

c. come up
on the
heart.

i. or it be
made.

JERUSALEM
THE
THRONE OF
JEHOVAH.
17. Isa. 2. 3.

st. stubborn-
ness.

18. Isa. 11. 13.

ADOPTION.
s. sons.

f. friend.

REPENT-
ANCE.

b. Because.

23. Ps. 3. 8.

24. Ch. 11. 13.
z. the shame-
ful thing,
the idol.

RETURN-
ING.
1. Joel 2. 12.
J. Jehovah.

In *those *days, *saith ^Jthe LORD,
they shall say no more,
“The ark of the covenant of ^Jthe
LORD :”

Neither shall it come to mind :
Neither shall they remember it ;
Neither shall they visit it ;
Neither shall that be done any
more.

17 At *that *time they shall call Jeru-
salem the throne of ^Jthe LORD ;
And all the nations shall be ga-
thered unto it, to the name of
^Jthe LORD, to Jerusalem :
Neither shall they walk any more
after the *imagination of their
evil heart.

18 In *those *days the house of
Judah shall walk with the
house of Israel,
And they shall come together out
of the land of the north
To the land that I have given for
an inheritance unto your *fa-
thers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee
among the *children,
And give thee a pleasant land,
A goodly heritage of the hosts of
nations ?
And I said, “Thou shalt call Me,
“My father ;”
And shalt not turn away from
Me.”

20 Surely as a wife *treacherously
departeth from her ^Jhusband,
So have ye dealt *treacherously
with Me, O house of Israel,
*Saith ^Jthe LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high
places,
Weeping and supplications of the
*children of Israel :

b For they have *perverted their
*way,
And they have forgotten ^Jthe
LORD their =God.

22 “Return, ye backsliding *children,
and I will heal your backslid-
ings.”

“Behold, we come unto Thee ;
for Thou art ^Jthe LORD our
=God.

23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped
for from the hills, and from the
multitude of mountains :
Truly in ^Jthe LORD our =God is
the salvation of Israel.

24 For *shame hath devoured the
labour of our fathers from our
youth ;

Their *flocks and their *herds,
their *sons and their *daughters.
25 We lie down in our shame, and
our confusion covereth us :

b For we have sinned against ^Jthe
LORD our =God, we and our fa-
thers,
From our youth even unto *this
*day,
And have not obeyed the voice of
^Jthe LORD our =God.”

4 IF thou wilt return, O Israel, *saith
^Jthe LORD,
*Return unto Me :
And if thou wilt put away thine

abominations out of My sight,
then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, “^JThe LORD
liveth.”

In truth, in judgment, and in right-
eousness ;
And the nations shall bless them-
selves in Him,
And in Him shall they glory.

3 For thus *saith ^Jthe LORD to the
*men of Judah and Jerusalem,
*Break up your fallow ground,
And *sow not among thorns.

4 *Circumcise yourselves to ^Jthe
LORD,
And *take away the foreskins of
your heart,
Ye *men of Judah and inhabit-
ants of Jerusalem :
Lest My fury *come forth like
fire,
And *burn that none *can quench
it,
Because of the evil of your doings.

5 *Declare ye in Judah, and *publish
in Jerusalem ;
And *say, *Blow ye the trumpet in
the land :

*Cry, *gather together, and *say,
“Assemble yourselves, and let us
go into the defenced cities.”

6 *Set up the standard toward Zion :
*Retire, *stay not :
For I *will bring evil from the
north, and a great destruction.

7 The lion *is come up from his
thicket,
And the destroyer of the *Gentiles
*is on his way ;

He *is gone forth from his place to
make thy land desolate ;
And thy cities shall be laid waste,
without an inhabitant.

8 For this *gird you with sackcloth,
*lament and *howl :
For the fierce anger of ^Jthe LORD
*is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at *that
*day, *saith ^Jthe LORD,
That the heart of the king shall
perish,

And the heart of the princes ;
And the priests shall be aston-
ished, and the prophets shall
wonder.

(10 Then said I, “Ah, =Lord ^JGod !
surely Thou hast greatly deceived
*this *people and Jerusalem, saying,
“Ye shall have peace ;” whereas the
sword reacheth unto the soul.”

11 At *that *time shall it be said to
*this *people and to Jerusalem,
A dry wind of the high places in
the wilderness toward the daugh-
ter of my people, not to fan, nor
to cleanse,

12 Even a full wind from those places
shall come unto me :
Now also will I give =sentence
against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as
*clouds,
And his chariots shall be as a
*whirlwind :

His horses *are swifter than eagles.
Woe unto us ! for we *are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, wash thine heart

B.C. about
612.

2. Gen. 22.
18. Isa. 4.
25 ; 65. 16.

TRUE CH-
CUMCISIO-

3. Hos. 10.
Matt. 13.
22.

i. ish.
4. Rom. 2.
29. Col. 1.
11.

DESTROY-
OF THE
GENTILE

f. fully, or
aloud.

6. Ch. 1. 1.
15.

7. 2 Kin. 24.

n. nation

8. Isa. 22.
13.

DESOLA-
TION.

A. J. Addi-
ahy, Sov-
reign, Lo-
Jehovah

11-14. Ha-
1. 6-10.

AFFLICT-
14. Isa. 1.
17.

from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved.
 How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
 15 For a voice declareth from Dan, And publisheth affliction from ^a mount Ephraim.
 16 Make ye mention to the nations; Behold, publish against Jerusalem, that ^b watchers come from a ^c far country, And give out their voice against the cities of Judah.
 17 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; Because she hath been rebellious against Me, saith ^d the LORD.
 18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; This is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, Because it reacheth unto thine heart.
 19 My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; My heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, Because thou hast heard, O my soul,
 * The sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.
 20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; For the whole land is spoiled: Suddenly are my tents spoiled, And my curtains in a moment
 21 How long shall I see the standard, And hear the sound of the trumpet?
 22 For My people is foolish, they have not known Me; They are sottish children, and they have none understanding: They are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.
 23 I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form, and void; And the heavens, and they had no light.
 24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, And all the hills moved lightly.
 25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no ^a man, And all the birds of the heavens were fled.
 26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, And all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of ^d the LORD, And by His fierce anger.
 27 For thus hath ^d the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; Yet will I not make a full end.
 28 For this shall the earth mourn, And the heavens above be black: Because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, And will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.
 29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen;

They shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks:
^a Every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.
 30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, Though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, Though thou entrest thy face with painting, In vain shalt thou make thyself fair; Thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy so life.
 31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, And the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, The voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, That spreadeth her hands, saying, "Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers."
 5 RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, And seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; And I will pardon it.
 2 And though they say, "^d The LORD liveth;" Surely they swear falsely.
 3 O LORD, are not Thine eyes upon the truth? Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; Thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: They have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.
 4 Therefore I said, "Surely these are poor; they are foolish: For they know not the way of ^d the LORD, nor the judgment of their God."
 5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; For they have known the way of ^d the LORD, and the judgment of their God: But these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.
 6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, And a wolf of the ^d evenings shall spoil them, A leopard shall watch over their cities: Every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: Because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.
 7 How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken Me, and sworn by them that are no gods:

B.C. about 612.
 a. All the city.
 f. ish.

en. en- largest, or encircled, 2 Kin. 9. 30.
 e. eyes.

so. soul.

JUDGMENT AND TRUTH.
 1. Gen. 18. 17-33. Ezek. 22. 30.
 o. out-places.
 f. ish.

J. Jehovah.

THE POOR AND THE GREAT.
 3. Isa. 9. 13. Zeph. 3. 2. Zech. 7. 11. 12.

4. Ch. 8. 7. John 7. 49.

5. Mic. 3. 1.

f. together.

6. Hos. 13. 5-8. Hab. 1. 8, 9.
 d. deserts.

s. sons.

B.C. about
612.

When I had fed them to the full,
they then committed adultery,
And assembled themselves by
troops in the harlots' houses.

8 They were as fed horses in the
morning;

Every one neighed after his neigh-
bour's wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these things?
saith ^J the LORD:

And shall not My soul be avenged
on such a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, and de-
stroy;

But make not a full end:
Take away her battlements; for
they are not ^J the LORD's.

11 For the house of Israel and the
house of Judah have dealt very
treacherously against Me, saith
^J the LORD.

12 They have belied ^J the LORD, and
said,

"It is not ^{He}; neither shall evil
come upon us;

Neither shall we see sword nor
famine;

13 And the prophets shall become
wind,

And the word is not in them: thus
shall it be done unto them."

14 Wherefore thus saith ^J the LORD
= God of hosts,

Because ye speak ^{this} word,

Behold, I will make My words in
thy mouth fire,

And ^{this} people wood, and it
shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you
from far, O house of Israel, saith
^J the LORD:

It is a mighty nation,

It is an ancient nation,

A nation whose language thou
knowest not,

Neither understandest what they
say.

16 Their quiver is as an open sepul-
chre,

They are all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine har-
vest, and thy bread,

Which thy sons and thy daughters
should eat:

They shall eat up thy flocks and
thine herds:

They shall eat up thy vines and
thy fig trees:

They shall impoverish thy fenced
cities, wherein thou trustedst,

with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith
^J the LORD, I will not make a full
end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when
ye shall say,

"Wherefore doeth ^J the LORD our
= God all these things unto us?"

Then shalt thou answer them,

"Like as ye have forsaken ^{Me}, and
served strange gods in your land,

So shall ye serve strangers in a
land that is not yours."

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob,
And publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people,
and without ^h understanding;

Which have eyes, and see not;
which have ears, and hear not:

22 Fear ye not ^{Me}? saith ^J the
LORD:

Will ye not tremble at My pres-
ence,

Which have placed the sand for
the bound of the sea

By a perpetual decree, that it can-
not pass it:

And though the waves thereof toss
themselves, yet can they not

prevail;

Though they roar, yet can they
not pass over it?

23 But ^{this} people hath a revolting
and a rebellious heart;

They are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart,
"Let us now fear ^J the LORD our

= God, that giveth rain,
Both the former and the latter, in
his season:

He reserveth unto us the appoint-
ed weeks of the harvest."

25 Your iniquities have turned away
these things,

And your sins have withholden
= good things from you.

26 For among My people are found
wicked men:

They lay wait, as he that setteth
snares;

They set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so are
their houses full of deceit:

Therefore they are become great,
and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat, they shine:
Yea, they overpass the deeds of

the wicked:

They judge not the cause, the
cause of the fatherless, yet they
prosper;

And the right of the needy do
they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these things?
saith ^J the LORD:

Shall not My soul be avenged on
such a nation as this?

30 A wonderful and horrible thing
is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy falsely,
And the priests bear rule by their
means;

And My people love to have it
so:

And what will ye do in the end
thereof?

6 O YE children of Benjamin, ga-
ther yourselves to flee out of

the midst of Jerusalem,

And blow the trumpet in Tekoa,
And set up a sign of fire in

Beth-haccerem:

For evil appeareth out of the
north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of
Zion to a comely and delicate

woman.

3 The shepherds with their flocks
shall come unto her:

They shall pitch their tents against
her round about;

They shall feed every one in his
place.

J. Jehovah.

TREACH-
ERY.12. 2 Chr. 36.
16. 1 John
5. 10.JUDGMENT.
15. Deut. 28.
49-57.17. Lev. 26.
16-39.18. Rom. 11.
5.19. Deut. 29.
24-26.JEHOVAH
TO BE
FEARED.
21. Ezek. 12.
2.
h. heart.B.C. about
612.22. Rev. 14.
Job 26. 10.

J. Jehovah.

REVOLT.
23. Deut. 32.
27.INIQUITY
25. Ps. 84. 1.
Isa. 59. 2.
Dan. 9. 13.28. Deut. 32.
15.29. v. 9. C.
9. 9.a. An aston-
ishing.31. Isa. 30. 1.
11. John
19. 20.EVIL FROM
THE NORTH
s. sons.

f. fire-sign.

t. or The
comely and
delicate
one, the
daughter,
Zion, will
be cut off.

C. about
612.

2 Chr. 36.

WARNING.
Jehovah
sebahôth.

Deut. 32.

2 Kin. 24.
1: 25. 11.Rom. 8.
8. 1 Cor.
14.
testify.

Jehovah.

Deut. 28.
0.FALSE
PEACE.
Ch. 8. 10.Ezek. 13.
0.
breach.knew.
they-how-
o.OLD PATHS.
Deut. 32.
Mal. 4. 4.
Matt. 11. 28.
29.

4 "Prepare ye war against her;
•Arise, and let us go up at
x=noon.

Woe unto us! for the day goeth
away,
For the shadows of the evening
are stretched out.

5 •Arise, and let us go by night, and
let us destroy her palaces."

6 For thus hath ^Jthe LORD of hosts
said,
•Hew ye down trees, and cast a
mount against Jerusalem:
This is the city to be visited;
She is wholly oppression in the
midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her
waters,
So she casteth out her wickedness:
Violence and spoil is heard in her;
Before Me continually is grief and
wounds.

8 •Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,
Lest My soul depart from thee;
Lest I make thee desolate, a land
not inhabited.

9 Thus saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts,
They shall thoroughly glean the
remnant of Israel as a vine:
•Turn back thine hand as a grape-
gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give
warning, that they may hear?
Behold, their ear is uncircumcised,
and they cannot hearken:
Behold, the word of ^Jthe LORD is
unto them a reproach; they
have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury
of ^Jthe LORD;
I am weary with holding in:
I will pour it out upon the chil-
dren abroad,
And upon the assembly of young-
men together:
For even the husband with the wife
shall be taken,
The aged with him that is full of
days.

12 And their houses shall be turned
unto others,
With their fields and wives to-
gether:
For I will stretch out My hand
upon the inhabitants of the land,
saith ^Jthe LORD.

13 For from the least of them even
unto the greatest of them every-
one is given to covetousness;
And from the prophet even unto
the priest every one dealeth
falsely.

14 They have healed also the hurt
of the daughter of My people
slightly,
Saying, "Peace, peace;" when there
is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had
committed abomination?
Nay, they were not at all ashamed,
neither could they blush;
Therefore they shall fall among
them that fall:

At the time that I visit them they
shall be cast down, saith ^Jthe
LORD.

16 Thus saith ^Jthe LORD,

"Stand ye in the ways, and see,
and ask for the old paths,
Where is the good way, and walk
therein,
And ye shall find rest for your
souls."

But they said, "We will not walk
therein."

17 Also I set watchmen over you,
saying,
"Hearken to the sound of the
trumpet."

But they said, "We will not heark-
en."

18 Therefore hear, ye nations,
And know, O congregation, what
is among them.

19 •Hear, O earth:
Behold, I will bring evil upon
this x=people,
Even the fruit of their thoughts,
Because they have not hearkened
unto My words,
Nor to My law, but rejected it.

20 To what purpose cometh there to
Me incense from Sheba,
And the sweet cane from a far
country?

Your burnt offerings are not ac-
ceptable,

Nor your sacrifices sweet unto Me.

21 Therefore thus saith ^Jthe LORD,
Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks
before this people,
And the fathers and the sons to-
gether shall fall upon them;
The neighbour and his friend shall
perish.

22 Thus saith ^Jthe LORD,
Behold, a people cometh from the
north country,
And a great nation shall be raised
from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and
spear;
They are cruel, and have no
mercy;
Their voice roareth like the sea;
And they ride upon horses,
Set in array as men for war
against thee, O daughter of
Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof:
Our hands wax feeble:
Anguish hath taken hold of us,

And pain, as of a woman in travail.
25 Go not forth into the field, nor
walk by the way;

For the sword of the enemy and
fear is on every side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird thee
with sackcloth,
And wallow thyself in ashes:
Make thee mourning, as for an
only son, most bitter lamenta-
tion:
For the spoiler shall suddenly come
upon us.

27 I have set thee for a tower and a
fortress among My people,
That thou mayest know and try
their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters,
walking with slanders:
They are brass and iron; they are
all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned,

B.C. about
612.17. Ezek. 3.
17.

WARNING.

20. Isa. 1. 10-
15.
f. frankin-
cense.a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.STUMBLING-
BLOCKS.
J. Jehovah.A PEOPLE
FROM
THE NORTH.

i. ish.

MOURNING.

REPROBATE
SILVER.
w. watch-
tower, or
trier, Heb.
bakhkhôn.
f. try, Heb.
bakhhan.

B.C. about
612.
r. refiner
refineth.

J. Jehovah.

about 600.
THE WORD
OF
JEHOVAH.
J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

THE HOUSE
PROFANED.

w. Whereon
My name
was called.

11. MATT. 21.
13. MARK
11. 17.
LUKE 19. 46.

SHILOH.
12. Josh. 18.
1. Ps. 78.
60.
c. caused to
dwell.

14. 1 Sam. 4.
10. 11.

The lead ^{is} consumed ^{of} the ^{fire};
The ^{founder} melteth in vain:
For the ^{wicked} are not plucked
away.

³⁰ Reprobate silver ^{shall men} call
them,
Because ^{the} LORD ^{hath rejected}
them.

⁷ THE word that came to Jeremiah
from ^{the} LORD, saying,

² Stand in the gate of ^{the} LORD's
house, and ^{proclaim} there ^{this}
word, and ^{say},

"Hear the word of ^{the} LORD, all
ye of Judah, ^{that enter in at}
^{these gates} to worship ^{the} LORD.

³ Thus ^{said the} LORD of hosts,
the ^{God of} Israël,
^{Amend your ways and your doings,}
and I will ^{cause you} to dwell in
^{this} place.

⁴ Trust ye not in ^{lying words}, say-
ing,
^{The temple of the LORD,}
^{The temple of the LORD,}
^{The temple of the LORD, are}
these.

⁵ For if ye thoroughly amend your
^{ways and your doings;}
If ye thoroughly execute judgment
between a ^{man} and his neigh-
bour;

⁶ If ye ^{oppress not the} stranger,
the ^{fatherless}, and the ^{widow},
And ^{shed not innocent blood in}
^{this} place,
Neither ^{walk after other gods} to
your hurt;

⁷ Then ^{will I cause you} to dwell in
^{this} place,
In the land that I gave to your
fathers, for ever and ever."

⁸ Behold, ye ^{trust in} lying words,
that cannot profit.

⁹ Will ye steal, murder, and ^{commit}
adultery,
And ^{swear falsely}, and ^{burn in}
cense unto ^{Baal},
And ^{walk after other gods} whom
ye ^{know not};

¹⁰ And ^{come and stand before Me} in
^{this} house,

¹¹ Which ^{is called by My name}, and
^{say},
"We ^{are delivered to do} ^{all} ^{these}
^{abominations}?"

¹² Is ^{this} house, ^{which is called}
by My name, ^{become a den of}
robbers in your eyes?
Behold, even ^{I have seen it}, ^{said}
^{the} LORD.

¹³ But ^{go ye now unto My place}
which ^{was in} Shiloh,
Where I ^{set My name} at the first,
And ^{see what I did to it for the}
wickedness of My people Israël.

¹⁴ And now, because ye ^{have done}
^{all} ^{these} ^{works}, ^{said the}
LORD,
And I spake unto you, rising up
early and speaking, but ye heard
not;
And I called you, but ye answered
not;

¹⁵ Therefore ^{will I do} unto ^{this}

^{house}, ^{which is called by My}
name, wherein ye ^{trust},
And unto the place which I gave to
you and to your fathers, ^{as I}
^{have done to} Shiloh.

¹⁶ And I ^{will cast you} out of My
sight,
^{as I have cast out} ^{all your}
brethren, ^{even} ^{the whole seed}
of Ephraim.

¹⁷ Therefore ^{pray not thou for} ^{this}
^{people},
Neither ^{lift up} cry nor prayer for
them,

Neither ^{make intercession to Me}:
For I ^{will not hear thee}.

¹⁸ Seest thou not what they ^{do in}
the cities of Judah
And in the streets of Jerusalem?

¹⁹ The ^{children} ^{gather wood},
And the fathers ^{kindle} ^{the fire},
And the women knead ^{their dough},
To make cakes to the ^{queen of}
^{heaven},

And to pour out drink offerings
unto other gods,

That ^{they may} ^{provoke Me to}
anger.

²⁰ Do they ^{provoke} ^{Me to anger}?
^{said the} LORD:
Do they ^{not provoke themselves to}
the ^{confusion} of their ^{own}
faces?

²¹ Therefore thus ^{said the} LORD
^{God};

Behold, Mine anger and My fury
shall ^{be poured out upon} ^{this}
place,

Upon a ^{man}, and upon ^{beast},
And upon the trees of the field,
And upon the fruit of the ground;
And it ^{shall burn}, and shall not
be quenched.

²² Thus ^{said the} LORD of hosts,
the ^{God of} Israël;

²³ Put your ^{as burnt offerings} unto
your sacrifices, and ^{eat flesh}.

²⁴ For I spake not ^{unto your fathers},
Nor commanded them in the day
that I brought them out of the
land of Egypt,
Concerning ^{as burnt offerings} or
^{sacrifices};

²⁵ But ^{this} ^{thing} commanded I
them, saying,

²⁶ Obey My voice, and I ^{will be your}
^{God}, and ye shall ^{be My} ^{people}:
And ^{walk ye in} all the ways that I
^{have commanded you}, that it
may ^{be well} unto you.

²⁷ But they hearkened not, nor in-
clined their ^{ear},
But walked in the counsels and in
the ^{of} imagination of their ^{evil}
heart,
And went backward, and not for-
ward.

²⁸ Since the day that your fathers
came forth out of the land of
Egypt unto ^{this} day

I have even sent unto you ^{all My}
servants the prophets, daily ris-
ing up early and sending them:

²⁹ Yet they hearkened not unto Me,
nor inclined their ^{ear},
But hardened their ^{neck}: they did
worse than their fathers.

B.C. about
600.

w. whereon
My name
was called.
ac. accord-
ing as.
15. 2 Kin. 17
18-23.

16. Ezek. 14.
20.

IDOLATRY.

s. SOIS.

J. Jehovah.

A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah

a. abraham.

OBEDIENCE

ad. Add.
as. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

a. Harkened

st. stub-
bornness.

25. 2 Chr. 3
15, 16.

C. about
600.hearken-
L. Jehovah.
or instruct-
on, Heb.
sushr.EJECTION.
of separa-
on, or
rown.
eminent.
places.

sons.

whereon
ly name
as called.
Heb. bush-
nôth.

TOPHET.

frighten-
ing-away.
Hos. 2. 11.BONES OF
THE KINGS,
&c.,
BROUGHT
OUT.
Jehovah.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all
these words unto them;
But they will not hearken to thee:
Thou shalt also call unto them;
But they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them,
This is a nation that obeyeth not
the voice of the LORD their
God, nor receiveth correction:
Truth is perished, and is cut off
from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem,
and cast it away,
And take up a lamentation on
high places;

For the LORD hath rejected and
forsaken the generation of His
wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have
done evil in My sight, saith the
LORD:

They have set their abominations
in the house which is called by
My name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the high
places of Tophet,
Which is in the valley of the son
of Hinnom,

To burn their sons and their
daughters in the fire;

Which I commanded them not,
neither came it into My heart.

32 Therefore, behold, the days come,
saith the LORD,

That it shall no more be called
Tophet,

Nor the valley of the son of Hin-
nom,

But the valley of slaughter:
For they shall bury in Tophet, till
there be no place.

33 And the carcases of this people
shall be meat for the fowls of
the heaven,

And for the beasts of the earth;
and none shall fray them
away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from
the cities of Judah,

And from the streets of Jerusalem,
The voice of mirth, and the voice
of gladness,

The voice of the bridegroom, and
the voice of the bride:

For the land shall be desolate.

8 AT that time, saith the LORD,
they shall bring out the bones
of the kings of Judah,
And the bones of his princes,
And the bones of the priests,
And the bones of the prophets,
And the bones of the inhabit-
ants of Jerusalem, out of their
graves:

2 And they shall spread them before
the sun, and the moon, and all
the host of heaven,

Whom they have loved, and whom
they have served,

And after whom they have walked,
And whom they have sought,

And whom they have worshipped:
They shall not be gathered, nor be
buried:

They shall be for dung upon the
face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather
than life by all the residue of
them that remain of this evil
family,

Which remain in all the places
whither I have driven them,
saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto
them,

Thus saith the LORD;

Shall they fall, and not arise?
Shall he turn away, and not re-
turn?

5 Why then is this people of Jeru-
salem slidden back by a perpetual
backsliding?

They hold fast deceit, they refuse
to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they
spake not aright:

No man repented him of his
wickedness, saying, "What have
I done?"

Every one turned to his course,
as the horse rusheth into the
battle.

7 Yea, the stork in the heaven know-
eth her appointed times;

And the turtle and the crane and
the swallow observe the time of
their coming;

But My people know not the
judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say,
"We are wise, and the law of
the LORD is with us?"

Lo, certainly in vain made He it;
The pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 The wise men are ashamed, they
are dismayed and taken:

Lo, they have rejected the word of
the LORD;

And what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives
unto others,

And their fields to them that shall
inherit them:

For every one from the least even
unto the greatest is given to
covetousness,

From the prophet even unto the
priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have healed the hurt
of the daughter of My people
slightly,

Saying, "Peace, peace;" where there
is no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they
had committed abomination?

Nay, they were not at all ashamed,
neither could they blush:

Therefore shall they fall among
them that fall:

In the time of their visitation they
shall be cast down, saith the
LORD.

13 I will surely consume them, saith
the LORD:

There shall be no grapes on the
vine, nor figs on the fig tree,

And the leaf shall fade;
And the things that I have given
them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still?

Assemble yourselves, and let us
enter into the defenced cities,

And let us be silent there:

B.C. about
600.BACK-
SLIDING.
J. Jehovah.

5. Hos. 11. 7.

s. ish.

LACK OF
WISDOM.
7. Isa. 1. 3.
t. turtle-
dove.

8. Mark 7. 13.

b. Behold,
the false
pen of the
scribes
made false-
hood of it.

JUDGMENT.

s. seize, or
possess.11. Ch. 6. 14.
15. Ezek. 13.
10.
or. breach.k. know not.
how-to.ALARM OF
WAR.

JEREMIAH VIII. 15.

JEREMIAH IX. 17.

B.C. about 600.

J. Jehovah.

te. terror.

a. or adders.

DISCOUR-
AGEMENT.

b. breach.

TREACHERY
AND
DECETT.

1. Ch. 14. 17.
Lam. 3. 48.

2. Ch. 9 in
Heb. begins
here.

J. Jehovah.

f. or friend.

m. or mock.

For ¹the LORD our =God hath put us to silence,
And given us water of gall to drink,
Because we have sinned against ²the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good came;

And for a time of health, and behold ¹⁶trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan:

The whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones;

For they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it;

The city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, ^acockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed,
And they shall bite you, ¹⁸saith ¹the LORD.

18 When I would comfort myself against sorrow,
My heart is faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people
Because of them that dwell in a far country:

Is not ²the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her?

Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images,
And with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended,

And we are not saved.

21 For the ^bhurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt;
I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician there?

Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

9 OH, that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears,
That I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men;

That I might leave my people, and go from them!

For they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies:

But they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth;

For they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not ⁴the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour,

And trust ye not in any brother: For every brother will utterly supplant,

And every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will ^mdeceive every one his neighbour,

And will not speak the truth: They have taught their tongue to speak lies,
And weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit;

Through deceit they refuse to know ⁷the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith ²the LORD of hosts,

Behold, I will melt them, and try them;

For how shall I do ⁸for the daughter of My people?

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out;

It speaketh deceit:

One speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth,
But in heart he playeth his wait.

9 Shall I not visit them for these things? ¹⁰saith ¹the LORD:

Shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing,

And for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation,

Because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them;

Neither can men hear the voice of the cattle;

Both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps,

And a den of dragons;
And I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 Who is the wise man, that may understand this?

And who is he to whom the mouth of ²the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it,

For what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And ²the LORD saith,

Because they have forsaken My law which I set before them,

And have not obeyed My voice,

neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart,

And after ²Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith ²the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:

Behold, I will feed them, even ³this people, with wormwood,

And give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will scatter them also among the heathen,

Whom neither they nor their fathers have known:

And I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith ²the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come;

And send for cunning women, that they may come:

B.C. about 600.

J. Jehovah.

be. because of.

d. or deadly arrow.

f. friend.

JUDGMENT
9. Ch. 5. 9.

p. or pastures.

f. or jackals.

THE
REASON
FOR
JUDGMENT
is.

s. stubbornness.

n. nations.

LAMENTATION.

B.C. about 600.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, That our eyes may run down with tears, And our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, "How are we spoiled! We are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, Because our dwellings have cast us out."

Jehovah.

20 Yet hear the word of ^Jthe LORD, O ye women, And let your ear receive the word of His mouth, And teach your daughters wailing, And every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, And is entered into our palaces, To cut off the children from without, And the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, "Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, And as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them."

23 Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, "Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, Neither let the mighty man glory in his might, Let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, That he understandeth and knoweth ^{me}, That ^I am ^Jthe LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment and righteousness, in the earth: For in these things I delight, saith ^Jthe LORD.

25 Behold, the days come, saith ^Jthe LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised:

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: For all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

10 HEAR ye the word which ^Jthe LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, "Learn not the way of the heathen, And be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; For the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the customs of the people are vain: For one cutteth a tree out of the forest,

The work of the hands of the workmen, with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold: They fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They are as upright as the palm-tree, but speak not: They must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, Neither also is it in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as there is none like unto Thee, O ^JLORD: Thou art great, and Thy name is great in might.

7 Who would not fear Thee, O King of nations? for to Thee doth it appertain: Forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto Thee.

8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: The stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, And gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, And of the hands of the founder: Blue and purple is their clothing: They are all the work of cunning men.

10 But ^Jthe LORD is the true God, He is the living God, and an everlasting king: At His wrath the earth shall tremble, And the nations shall not be able to abide His indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, "The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, Even they shall perish from the earth, And from under these heavens."

12 He hath made the earth by His power, He hath established the world by His wisdom, And hath stretched out the heavens by His discretion.

13 When He uttereth His voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; He maketh lightnings with rain, And bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge: Every founder is confounded by the graven image: For his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the work of errors: In the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jacob is not like them: For He is the former of all things;

B.C. about 600.

5. Isa. 46. 7. ^{as} stiff, or wrought.

VANITY OF IDOLS.

6. Ex. 15. 11. Rev. 15. 3. ^J Jehovah.

7. Ps. 89. 6.

10. 1 Thess. 1. 9. ^{g.} or God. of truth. ^l living. ^T true. = God (both plural) Elohim khayyim. ^{h.} or King. of eternity. ^{II.} This verse is in the Chaldee ^{language}. See Gen. i. 1. Heb. I. 9-12.

God's POWER.

h. habitable world.

u. understanding.

PORTION OF JACOB.

u. abraham. ^{p.} put to shame. ^{sp.} spirit. Heb. makth. 15. Isa. 2. 13.

16. Ps. 119. 57. Ch. 52. 19. ^{f.} or framer.

B.C. about
600.
J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hōth.

JUDGMENT.
J. Jehovah.

LAMENTA-
TION.

te. tent.

s. sons

v. voice-of
the report.

j. or jackals.

PRAYER.
23. Prov. 20.
24.
a. abdhahm.
i. ish.
24. Ps. 6. 1.

25. Ps. 79. 6.
7.
n. nations.

about 608.
THE
COVENANT.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

3. Gal. 3. 10.
h. heareth.

h. Hear, as
v. 6.

5. Gen. 17. 8.

a. Amen,
Heb. Ah-
meen.

And Israēl is the rod of His inheritance:
³ The LORD of hosts is His name.

17 Gather up thy wares out of the land,
O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith ³ the LORD,
"Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this
once,

And will distress them, that they
"may find it so."

19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound
is grievous:

But I said, "Truly this is a grief,
and I must bear it."

20 My ^{te} tabernacle is spoiled, and all
my cords are broken:

My children are gone forth of me,
and they are not:

There is none to stretch forth my
tent any more, and to set up
my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brut-
ish, and have not sought ³ the
LORD:

Therefore they shall not prosper,
and all their flocks shall be
scattered.

22 Behold, the ^v noise of the bruit is
come,

And a great commotion out of the
north country,

To make the cities of Judah deso-
late, and a den of ^j dragons.

23 O ³ LORD, I know that the way of
a man is not in himself:

It is not in man that walketh to
direct his steps.

24 O ³ LORD, correct me, but with
judgment; not in Thine anger,
lest Thou bring me to nothing.

25 Pour out Thy fury upon the
"heathen that know Thee not,
And upon the families that call
not on Thy name:

For they have eaten up Jacob,
and devoured him, and con-
sumed him, and have made his
habitation desolate.

11 THE word that came to Jeremiah
from ³ the LORD, saying,

² "Hear ye the words of this cove-
nant, and speak unto the men of
Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeru-
salem;

³ And say thou unto them,
Thus saith ³ the LORD =God of Is-
raēl; Cursed be the man that obey-
eth not the words of this covenant,

⁴ Which I commanded your fathers
in the day that I brought them forth
out of the land of Egypt, from the iron
furnace, saying, ^h Obey My voice, and
do them, according to all which I
command you: so shall ye be My
people, and I will be your God:

⁵ That I may perform the oath
which I have sworn unto your fathers,
to give them a land flowing with milk
and honey, as it is this day." Then
answered I, and said, "a So be it, O
³ LORD."

⁶ Then ³ the LORD said unto me,
"Proclaim all these words in the
cities of Judah, and in the streets

of Jerusalem, saying, "Hear ye the
words of this covenant, and do
them.

⁷ For I earnestly protested unto your
fathers in the day that I brought them
up out of the land of Egypt, even unto
this day, rising early, and protesting,
saying, ^h Obey My voice.

⁸ Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined
their ear, but walked every one in the
imagination of their evil heart: there-
fore I will bring upon them all the
words of this covenant, which I com-
manded them to do; but they did them
not."

⁹ And ³ the LORD said unto me, A
conspiracy is found among the
men of Judah,

And among the inhabitants of Je-
rusalem.

¹⁰ They are turned back to the ini-
quities of their forefathers, which
refused to hear My words;

And they went after other gods to
serve them:

The house of Israēl and the house
of Judah have broken My cove-
nant which I made with their
fathers.

¹¹ Therefore thus saith ³ the LORD,
Behold, I will bring evil upon
them, which they shall not be
able to escape;

And though they shall cry unto
Me, I will not hearken unto them.

¹² Then shall the cities of Judah and
inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and
cry unto the gods unto whom
they offer incense:

But they shall not save them at
all in the time of their trouble.

¹³ For according to the number of
thy cities were thy gods, O Judah;
And according to the number of
the streets of Jerusalem have ye
set up altars to that shameful
thing,

Even altars to burn incense unto
Baal.

¹⁴ Therefore pray not thou for this
people,
Neither lift up a cry or prayer for
them:

For I will not hear them in the
time that they cry unto Me for
their trouble.

¹⁵ What hath My beloved to do in
Mine house,

Seeing she hath wrought lewd-
ness with many,
And the holy flesh has passed from
thee?

When thou doest evil, then thou
rejoicest.

¹⁶ ³ The LORD called thy name, A green
olive tree, fair, and of goodly
fruit:

With the noise of a great tumult
He hath kindled fire upon it, and
the branches of it are broken.

¹⁷ For ³ the LORD of hosts, that
planted thee, hath pronounced
evil against thee,

For the evil of the house of Israēl
and of the house of Judah,
Which they have done against
themselves to provoke Me to

B.C. about
608.

h. Hear.
h. heard.

a. stubborn-
ness.

CON-
SPIRACY.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

c. cut, or
confirmed.
JUDGMENT.

12. Deut. 32.
37, 38.

13. Ch. 2. 28;
3. 24.

EXPOSTULA-
TION.

C. about
608.
VICES
AGAINST
JEREMIAH.
Jehovah.

concern-
g. anah-
him.
soul.

visit upon.

JEREMIAH
LEADING.
Ps. 145. 17.
Jehovah.

awless.
at ease.

separate,
devote.

Ps. 107. 33.

ANSWER.

anger in offering incense unto
*Baal.

18 And ^Jthe LORD ^{bath} given me
knowledge of it, and I know it:
Then thou shewedst me their
doings.

19 But ^I was like a lamb or an ox
that ^{his} brought to the slaughter;
And I knew not that they had de-
vised devices against me, saying,
"Let us destroy the tree with the
fruit thereof,
And let us cut him off from the
land of the living,
That his name may be no more
remembered."

20 But, O, ^J LORD of hosts, that judgest
righteously,
That triest the reins and the heart,
Let me see Thy vengeance on
them:
For unto Thee have I revealed my
cause.

21 Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD of
the men of Anathoth, that seek thy
life, saying, "Prophecy not in the
name of ^J the LORD, that thou die not
by our hand:"

22 Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD of
hosts,
Behold, I will punish them: the
young men shall die by the
sword;
Their sons and their daughters
shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of
them:
For I will bring evil upon the
men of Anathoth,
Even the year of their visitation.

12 RIGHTEOUS art thou, O ^J LORD,
when I plead with Thee:

Yet let me talk with Thee of Thy
judgments:

Wherefore doth the way of the
wicked prosper?

Wherefore are all they happy
that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea,
they have taken root:
They grow, yea, they bring forth
fruit:

Thou art near in their mouth, and
far from their reins.

3 But Thou, O ^J LORD, knowest me:
Thou hast seen me, and tried
mine heart toward Thee:
Pull them out like sheep for the
slaughter,

And prepare them for the day
of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and
the herbs of every field wither,
For the wickedness of them that
dwell therein?

The beasts are consumed, and the
birds;

Because they said, "He shall not
see our last end."

5 If thou hast run with the footmen,
and they have wearied thee,
Then how canst thou contend with
horses?

And if in the land of peace, where-
in thou trustedst, they wearied
thee,

B.C. about
608.

6. Job 6. 15.

7. loudly.

THE
HERITAGE
DESOLATE.

b. bird-of-
prey.

i. ish.

e. eminent
places.
J. Jehovah.

f. fruits.

JEHOVAH'S
EVIL
NEIGH-
BOURS.

i. ish.

16. Deut. 10.
20, 21.

a. Accord-
ing as.

b. built-up.

Then how wilt thou do in the
swelling of ^J Jordan?

6 For even thy brethren, and the
house of thy father, even they
have dealt treacherously with
thee;

Yea, they have called ^a a multitude
after thee:

Believe them not, though they
speak fair words unto thee.

7 I have forsaken Mine house,
I have left Mine heritage;
I have given the dearly beloved
of My soul into the hand of her
enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion
in the forest;
It crieth out against Me: there-
fore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is unto Me as a
speckled bird,
The birds round about are against
her;
Come ye, assemble all the beasts
of the field, come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed My
vineyard,
They have trodden My portion
under foot,
They have made My pleasant por-
tion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, and
being desolate it mourneth unto
Me;
The whole land is made desolate,
because no man layeth it to
heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all
high places through the wilder-
ness:

For the sword of ^J the LORD shall
devour from the one end of the
land even to the other end of
the land:

No flesh shall have peace.

13 They have sown wheat, but shall
reap thorns:

They have put themselves to
pain, but shall not profit:

And they shall be ashamed of
your revenges because of the
fierce anger of ^J the LORD.

14 Thus saith ^J the LORD against all
Mine evil neighbours,
That touch the inheritance which
I have caused My people ^{Is-}
raël to inherit;

Behold, I will pluck them out of
their land,
And pluck out the house of Ju-
dah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after
that I have plucked them out
I will return, and have compas-
sion on them,

And will bring them again,
every man to his heritage, and
every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they
will diligently learn the ways
of My people,

To swear by My name, ^J The LORD
liveth;

As they taught My people to
swear by ^J Baal;

Then shall they be built in the
midst of My people.

B.C. about
608.
17. Isa. 60. 12
h. hear.

about 602.
PARABLE
OF THE
GIRDLE.
J. Jehovah.

c. or cleft.

a. according
as.

i. it was
thence-
forth, &c.

EXPLANA-
TION.

9. Isa. 23. 9.
James 4. 6.

s. stubborn-
ness.

11. Ex. 19. 5,
6.
i. ish.

PARABLE
OF THE
BOTTLE.

f. jar.
w. wine,
Heb. yayin.

f. jar.
w. wine,
Heb. yayin.

17 But if they will not ^hobey,
I will utterly pluck up and de-
stroy ^{that} nation,
^aSaith ^Jthe LORD.

13 THUS ^asaith ^Jthe LORD unto me,
"Go and ^aget thee a linen girdle,
and ^aput it upon thy loins, and ^aput
it not in ^wwater."

² So I got a ^ggirdle according to the
word of ^Jthe LORD, and put it on my
loins.

³ And the word of ^Jthe LORD came
unto me the second time, saying,

⁴ "Take ^athe girdle that thou hast
got, which is upon thy loins, and ^arise,
^ago to Euphrates, and ^ahide it there in a
^chole of the rock."

⁵ So I went, and hid it by Euphrates,
as ^Jthe LORD commanded me.

⁶ And it came to pass after many
days, that ^Jthe LORD said unto me,

"Arise, ^ago to Euphrates, and ^atake
^athe girdle from thence, which I com-
manded thee to hide there."

⁷ Then I went to Euphrates, and
dugged, and took ^athe girdle from the
place where I had hid it: and, behold,
the girdle was marred, it ^{was} profit-
able for nothing.

⁸ Then the word of ^Jthe LORD came
unto me, saying,

⁹ "Thus ^asaith ^Jthe LORD,
After this manner will I mar ^athe
pride of Judah,
And the great ^apride of Jerusa-
lem.

10 ^aThis ^aevil ^apeople, ^awhich re-
fuse to hear My ^awords,
^aWhich walk in the ^aimagination
of their heart,

And walk after other gods, to serve
them, and to worship them,
Shall even be as ^athis ^agirdle, which
^{is} good for nothing.

11 For ^aas the girdle ^acleaveth to
the loins of a man,

So have I caused to cleave unto
Me ^athe whole house of Israel
And ^athe whole house of Judah,
^asaith ^Jthe LORD;

That they ^amight be unto Me for a
people,

And for a name, and for a praise,
and for a glory:

But they would not hear.

12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto
them ^athis ^aword;

Thus ^asaith ^JThe LORD =God of
Israel,

'Every ^Jbottle shall be filled with
^wwine:'

And they shall say unto thee,

'Do we not certainly know that
every ^Jbottle shall be filled with
^wwine?'

13 Then shalt thou say unto them,
Thus ^asaith ^Jthe LORD,

Behold, I will fill ^aall the inhabit-
ants of ^athis ^aland,

Even ^athe kings ^athat sit upon
David's throne, and ^athe priests,

and ^aall the inhabitants of Jeru-
salem, with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them one against
another,

Even the fathers and the sons to-
gether, ^asaith ^Jthe LORD:

I will not pity, nor spare, nor have
mercy, but destroy them."

15 ^aHear ye, and ^agive ear;

^aBe not proud: for ^Jthe LORD
^ahath spoken.

16 ^aGive glory to ^Jthe LORD your
=God,

Before He ^acause darkness,

And before your feet ^astumble upon
the dark mountains,

And, while ye look for light, He
^aturn it into the shadow of

death,

And ^amake it gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it,
My soul shall weep in secret places
for your pride;

And mine eye shall weep sore, and
run down with tears,

Because ^Jthe LORD's flock ^{is} car-
ried away captive.

18 ^aSay unto the king and to the
ⁿqueen,

^aHumble yourselves, ^asit down:

For your principalities shall come
down,

Even the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be
shut up,

And none shall open them:

Judah shall be carried away cap-
tive all of it,

It shall be wholly carried away
captive.

20 ^aLift up your eyes, and ^abehold
^athem ^athat come from the
north:

Where ^{is} the flock that was given
thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when He shall
punish thee?

For thou hast taught them to
be captains, and as chief over
thee:

Shall not sorrows take thee, as a
woman in travail?

22 And if thou say in thine heart,
Wherefore come these things upon
me?

For the greatness of thine iniquity
are thy skirts discovered,

And thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his
skin,

Or the leopard his spots?

Then may ye also do good,
That are ^aaccustomed to do

evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as
the stubble

That passeth away by the wind
of the wilderness.

25 This ^{is} thy lot, the portion of thy
measures from Me, ^asaith ^Jthe
LORD;

Because thou hast forgotten Me,
and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts
upon thy face,

That thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and
thy neighings,

The lewdness of thy whoredom,
and thine abominations on the
hills in the fields.

B.C. about
602.

J. Jehovah

WARNING

16. John 15
35.

17. Ch. 9. 1
14. 17.
Lam. 1. 1

MESSAG
TO THE
KING AN
QUEEN.
m. or
mistress.

20. Ezek.
7-10.

a. accordi
as.

SHAME

e. or taug

24. Deut.
26.
c. chaff.

C. about
602.

Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt
thou not be made clean?
When shall it once be?

about 601.
CONCERN-
ING THE
Dearth.
Jehovah.
drought.

14 THE word of ^Jthe LORD that
came to Jeremiah concerning
the ^ddearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates
thereof languish;
They are black unto the ground;
And the cry of Jerusalem is gone
up.

3 And their nobles have sent their
little ones to the waters:
They came to the pits, and found
no water;
They returned with their vessels
empty;
They were ashamed and confound-
ed, and covered their heads.

cracked.

4 Because the ground is parched,
for there was no rain in the
earth,

The ploughmen were ashamed, they
covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the
field, and forsook it,
Because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the
high places,
They snuffed up the wind like
dragons;
Their eyes did fail, because there
was no grass.

POSTULA-
TION.
Ps. 25. 11.
or work.

7 O ^JLORD, though our iniquities
testify against us, do Thou it
for Thy name's sake:

For our backslidings are many;
we have sinned against Thee.

8 O the Hope of Israel, the Saviour
thereof in time of trouble,

Why shouldst Thou be as a
stranger in time of the land,

And as a wayfaring man that
turneth aside to tarry for a
night?

fish.

9 Why shouldst Thou be as a man
astonied,
As a mighty man that cannot
save?

Yet Thou, O ^JLORD, art in the
midst of us,

And we are called by Thy name;
Leave us not.

Thy name
was called
upon us.

ANSWER.
Jehovah.

10 Thus saith ^Jthe LORD unto ^{this}
^{people},
Thus have they loved to wander,
they have not refrained their
feet,

Therefore ^Jthe LORD doth not ac-
cept them;

He will now remember their in-
iquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said ^Jthe LORD unto me,
Pray not for ^{this} people for their
good.

offer up.
ascend-
ing offer-
ing.
gift offer-
ing.

12 When they fast, I will not hear
their cry;

And when they offer ^aa burnt
offering and ^aan oblation, I will
not accept them:

But I will consume them by the
sword, and by the famine, and by
the pestilence.

THE FALSE
PROPHETS.
J. Adon-
i, Sove-
ign-Lord
Jehovah.
Ezek. 30.
0, 22.

13 Then said I,
Ah, ^ALord ^JGop! behold, the pro-
phets say unto them,

"Ye shall not see the sword, neither
shall ye have famine;
But I will give you assured peace
in ^{this} ^{place}."

B.C. about
601.

14 Then ^Jthe LORD said unto me,
The prophets prophesy lies in My
name:

14. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
J. Jehovah.

I sent them not, neither have I
commanded them,
Neither spake unto them:
They prophesy unto you a false
vision and divination,
And a thing of nought,
And the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith ^Jthe LORD
Concerning the prophets ^{that}
prophesy in My name, and I sent
them not,

Yet they say, "Sword and famine
shall not be in ^{this} ^{land};"

By sword and famine shall ^{those}
prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they
prophesy

Shall be cast out in the streets of
Jerusalem because of the famine
and the sword;

And they shall have none to bury
them,

Them, their wives, nor their sons,
nor their daughters:

For I will pour their wickedness
upon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say ^{this}
word unto them;

LAMENTA-
TION.

"Let mine eyes run down with tears
night and day,

And let them not cease:

For the virgin daughter of my
people is broken with a great
breach,

With a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field,
then behold the slain with the
sword!

And if I enter into the city, then
behold them that are sick with
famine!

Yea, both the prophet and the
priest go about into a land that
they know not.

19 Hast Thou utterly rejected <sup>Ju-
dah</sup>?

PLEADING
WITH GOD.
19. Rom. 11.
1, 5.

Hath Thy soul loathed Zion?

Why hast Thou smitten us, and
there is no healing for us?

We looked for peace, and there is
no good;

And for the time of healing, and
behold trouble!

t. terror.

20 We acknowledge, O ^JLORD, our
wickedness, and the iniquity of
our fathers:

For we have sinned against Thee.

21 Do not abhor us, for Thy name's
sake,

Do not disgrace the throne of Thy
glory:

Remember, break not Thy cove-
nant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities
of the Gentiles that can cause

n. nations.

rain?

Or can the heavens give showers?
Art not thou ^{Je}Je, O ^JLORD our
God?

Therefore we will wait upon Thee:

B.C. about
601.
d. or done.

JUDGMENT.
1. Ezek. 14.
14.
J. Jehovah.
s. soul.

4. 2 Chr. 33.
1-10.

JERU-
SALEM'S
DESOLA-
TION.
o. of thy
welfare.

d. breathed-
out her
soul.

JEREMIAH
COMPLAINS.
f. ish.

For Thou hast made all these
things.

- 15 THEN said ^J the LORD unto me,
Though Moses and Samuel ^h stood
before Me, yet My ^s mind could
not be toward ^{this} ^s people:
Cast them out of My sight, and let
them go forth.
2 And it shall come to pass, if they
^h say unto thee,
"Whither shall we go forth?"
Then thou shalt tell them,
Thus saith ^J the LORD;
Such as are for death, to death;
And such as are for the sword, to
the sword;
And such as are for the famine, to
the famine;
And such as are for the captivity,
to the captivity.
3 And I will appoint over them four
kinds, saith ^J the LORD:
The sword to slay, and the dogs
to tear,
And the fowls of the heaven, and
the beasts of the earth, to de-
vour and destroy.
4 And I will cause them to be re-
moved into all kingdoms of the
earth,
Because of Manasseh the son of
Hezekiah king of Judah,
For that which he did in Jerusalem.
5 For who shall have pity upon thee,
O Jerusalem?
Or who shall bemoan thee?
Or who shall go aside to ask how
thou doest?
6 Thou hast forsaken Me, saith
^J the LORD,
Thou art gone backward:
Therefore will I stretch out My
hand against thee, and destroy
thee;
I am weary with repenting.
7 And I will fan them with a fan in
the gates of the land;
I will bereave them of children,
I will destroy My people,
Since they return not from their
ways.
8 Their widows are increased to Me
above the sand of the seas:
I have brought upon them against
the mother of the young men a
spoiler at noonday:
I have caused him to fall upon it
suddenly,
And terrors upon the city.
9 She that hath borne seven lan-
guisheth:
She hath given up the ghost;
Her sun is gone down while it was
yet day:
She hath been ashamed and con-
founded:
And the residue of them will I
deliver to the sword before their
enemies,
Saith ^J the LORD.
10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou
hast borne me a man of strife
And a man of contention to the
whole earth!
I have neither lent on usury, nor
men have lent to me on usury;

Yet every one of them doth curse
me.

- 11 ^J The LORD said,
"Verily it shall be well with thy
remnant:
Verily I will cause the enemy to
entreat thee well in the time of
evil
And in the time of affliction."
12 Shall iron break the northern iron
and the brass?
13 Thy substance and thy treasures
will I give to the spoil without
price,
And that for all thy sins, even in all
thy borders.
14 And I will make thee to pass with
thine enemies into a land which
thou knowest not:
For a fire is kindled in Mine anger,
which shall burn upon you.
15 O ^J LORD, Thou knowest: remem-
ber me, and visit me,
And avenge me of my perse-
cutors;
Take me not away in Thy long-
suffering:
Know that for Thy sake I have
suffered rebuke.
16 Thy words were found, and I did
eat them;
And Thy word was unto me the joy
and rejoicing of mine heart:
For I am called by Thy name, O
^J LORD = God of hosts.
17 I sat not in the assembly of the
mockers, nor rejoiced;
I sat alone because of Thy hand:
For Thou hast filled me with in-
dignation.
18 Why is my pain perpetual,
And my wound incurable, which
refuseth to be healed?
Wilt Thou be altogether unto me
a liar,
And as waters that fail.
19 Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD,
If thou return, then will I bring-
thee again,
And thou shalt stand before Me:
And if thou take forth the pre-
cious from the vile,
Thou shalt be as my mouth:
Let them return unto thee;
But return not thou unto them.
20 And I will make thee unto ^{this}
people a fenced brasen wall:
And they shall fight against thee,
But they shall not prevail against
thee:
For I am with thee to save thee
And to deliver thee, saith ^J the
LORD.
21 And I will deliver thee out of the
hand of the wicked,
And I will redeem thee out of the
hand of the terrible.

- 16 THE word of ^J the LORD came
also unto me, saying,
2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife,
Neither shalt thou have sons or
daughters in ^{this} place.
3 For thus saith ^J the LORD
Concerning the sons and concerning
the daughters that are born in
^{this} place,

B.C. about
601.

GOD'S
ANSWER.
J. Jehovah.

br. brass.

PRAYER.

a. avenge.

r. reproach.
16. Job 23, 12
Ps. 119, 103

f. Thy name
was called
upon me,
O Jehovah
Elohim of
Tsebahoth.

d. or deceit-
ful brook.
a. are not
sure.

THE
ANSWER.
19. Lev. 10.
10.

20. Ch. 1. 18
19.

s. evil, Heb
rahim.

JUDGMENT
J. Jehovah.

about 601.
h. 15. 2.
25. 33.
round.
zek. 24.
Jehovah.
under-
eries.
zek. 24.
break
ead.
h. 7. 34.
THE
EASON.
Jehovah
oheenu,
r Triune
od.
stubborn-
ess.

And concerning their mothers
that bare them,
And concerning their fathers that
begat them in this land;
They shall die of grievous deaths;
They shall not be lamented;
Neither shall they be buried;
But they shall be as dung upon
the face of the earth:
And they shall be consumed by
the sword, and by famine;
And their carcases shall be meat
for the fowls of heaven,
And for the beasts of the earth.
For thus saith the LORD,
Enter not into the house of
mourning,
Neither go to lament nor bemoan
them:
For I have taken away My peace
from this people, saith the
LORD,
Even lovingkindness and mercies.
Both the great and the small
shall die in this land:
They shall not be buried,
Neither shall men lament for them,
Nor cut themselves, nor make
themselves bald for them:
Neither shall men tear themselves
for them in mourning,
To comfort them for the dead;
Neither shall men give them the
cup of consolation to drink for
their father or for their mother.
Thou shalt not also go into the
house of feasting,
To sit with them to eat and to
drink.
For thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel;
Behold, I will cause to cease out
of this place in your eyes, and
in your days,
The voice of mirth, and the voice
of gladness,
The voice of the bridegroom, and
the voice of the bride.
And it shall come to pass, when
thou shalt shew this people all these
words, and they shall say unto thee,
Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced
all this great evil against us? or
what is our iniquity? or what is our
sin that we have committed against
the LORD our God?
Then shalt thou say unto them,
Because your fathers have forsaken
me, saith the LORD,
And have walked after other
gods,
And have served them, and have
worshipped them,
And have forsaken me, and have
not kept My law;
And ye have done worse than your
fathers;
For, behold, ye walk every one
after the imagination of his
evil heart,
That they may not hearken unto
Me:
Therefore will I cast you out of
this land
Into a land that ye know not,
Neither ye nor your fathers;

And there shall ye serve other
gods day and night;
Where I will not shew you favour.
Therefore, behold, the days come,
saith the LORD,
That it shall no more be said,
The LORD liveth, that brought
up the children of Israel out
of the land of Egypt;
But, The LORD liveth, that
brought up the children of
Israel from the land of the
north,
And from all the lands whither He
had driven them:
And I will bring them again into
their land that I gave unto their
fathers.
Behold, I will send for many fish-
ers, saith the LORD, and they
shall fish them;
And after will I send for many
hunters,
And they shall hunt them from
every mountain, and from every
hill,
And out of the holes of the
rocks.
For Mine eyes are upon all their
ways:
They are not hid from My face,
Neither is their iniquity hid from
Mine eyes.
And first I will recompense their
iniquity and their sin double;
Because they have defiled My land,
They have filled Mine inheritance
with the carcases of their de-
testable and abominable things.
O LORD, my strength,
And my fortress,
And my refuge in the day of afflic-
tion,
The Gentiles shall come unto
Thee from the ends of the earth,
and shall say,
Surely our fathers have inherited
lies,
Vanity, and things wherein there
is no profit.
Shall a man make gods unto him-
self, and they are no gods?
Therefore, behold I will this once
cause them to know,
I will cause them to know Mine
hand and My might;
And they shall know that My
name is the LORD.
THE sin of Judah is written
with a pen of iron,
And with the point of a diamond:
It is graven upon the table of their
heart,
And upon the horns of your altars;
Whilst their children remember
their altars and their groves
By the green trees upon the high
hills.
O My mountain in the field,
I will give thy substance and all
thy treasures to the spoil,
And thy high places for sin,
throughout all thy borders.
And thou, even thyself, shalt dis-
continue from thine heritage that
I gave thee;

B.C. about
601.

RESTORA-
TION.
J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

15. Deut. 30.
3. 4. Ezek.
34. 13.

RE-
COMPENSE.

THE
GENTILES.

n. nations.

a. abdhalm.

JUDGMENT
BECAUSE OF
SIN.

d. diamond,
Heb. shamir,
from
shahmar,
to keep.
s. sons.

4. Ch. 15. 14.

B.C. about
601.THE CURSE.
J. Jehovah.
st. strong-
man, Heb.
geber.
a. abdhm.h. heath,
Heb. har-
hahr, desti-
tute, from
hahrar,
naked, bare.7, 8. Ps. 1. 1-
3. Rev. 21.
6-8; 22. 1-4.
st. strong-
man.
t. trust.s. stream.
f. fear.c. crooked.
i. It is.
in. incur-
able, Heb.
ahnush,
from
ahnash,
incurable,
mortal.

10. Gen. 6. 5.

11. Luke 12.
20.

12. Isa. 6. 1.

13. Ch. 2. 13.
John 8. 6, 8.
Rev. 21. 6.16. 2 Cor. 2.
17.

d. desperate.

r. refuge.

And I will cause thee to serve
thine enemies in the land which
thou knowest not:
For ye have kindled a fire in Mine
anger, which shall burn for ever.

5 Thus saith ^J the LORD;
Cursed be the st man that trusteth
in a man,
And maketh flesh his arm,
And whose heart departeth from
^J the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the ^h heath in
the desert,
And shall not see when good
cometh;
But shall inhabit the parched
places in the wilderness,
In a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed is the ^a man that trust-
eth in ^J the LORD,
And whose hope ^J the LORD is.

8 For he shall be as a tree planted
by the waters,
And that spreadeth out her roots
by the river,
And shall not see when heat
cometh,

But her leaf shall be green; and
shall not be careful in the year
of drought,
Neither shall cease from yielding
fruit.

9 The heart is ^c deceitful above all
things,
And ^a is desperately wicked:
Who can know it?

10 ^J the LORD search the heart,
I try the reins,
Even to give every man according-
to his ways,
And according to the fruit of his
doings.

11 As the partridge sitteth on eggs,
and hatcheth them not;
So he that getteth riches, and not
by right,
Shall leave them in the midst of
his days,
And at his end shall be a fool.

12 A glorious high throne from the
beginning is the place of our
sanctuary.

13 O ^J LORD, the Hope of Israel,
All that forsake Thee shall be
ashamed,
And they that depart from me
shall be written in the earth,
Because they have forsaken ^J the
LORD, the fountain of living
waters.

14 Heal me, O ^J LORD, and I shall be
healed;
Save me, and I shall be saved:
For Thou art my praise.

15 Behold, they say unto me,
"Where is the word of ^J the LORD?"
Let it come now."

16 As for me, I have not hastened
from being a pastor to follow
Thee:

Neither have I desired the ^d woe-
ful day; Thou knowest:
That which came out of my lips
was right before Thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me:
Thou art my hope in the day of
evil.

18 Let them be confounded that
persecute me,
But let not me be confounded:
Let them be dismayed,
But let not me be dismayed:
Bring upon them the day of evil,
And destroy them with double de-
struction.

19 Thus said ^J the Lord unto me; Go
and stand in the gate of the children
of the people, whereby the kings of Ju-
dah come in, and by the which they go
out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the
word of ^J the LORD, ye kings of Judah,
and all Judah, and all the inhabitants
of Jerusalem, that enter in by these
gates:

21 Thus saith ^J the LORD; Take heed
to yourselves, and bear no burden on
the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the
gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out
of your houses on the sabbath day,
neither do ye any work, but hallow ye
the sabbath day, as I commanded
your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither in-
clined their ear, but made their neck
stiff, that they might not hear, nor re-
ceive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye
diligently hearken unto Me, saith ^J the
LORD, to bring in no burden through
the gates of this city on the sabbath
day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do
no work therein;

25 Then shall there enter into the
gates of this city kings and princes
sitting upon the throne of David, rid-
ing in chariots and on horses, they,
and their princes, the men of Judah,
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and
this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the
cities of Judah, and from the places
about Jerusalem, and from the land of
Benjamin, and from the plain, and from
the mountains, and from the south,
bringing a burnt offering, and sacrific-
es, and meat offerings, and incense,
and bringing sacrifices of praise,
unto the house of ^J the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto Me
to hallow the sabbath day, and not to
bear a burden, even entering in at the
gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day;
then will I kindle a fire in the gates
thereof, and it shall devour the pa-
laces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be
quenched.

18 THE word which came to Jere-
miah from ^J the LORD, saying,
2 "Arise, and go down to the pot-
ter's house, and there I will cause thee
to hear My words."

3 Then I went down to the potter's
house, and behold, he wrought a work
on the wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made of
clay was marred in the hand of the
potter: so he made it again another
vessel, as seemed good to the potter to
make it.

5 Then the word of ^J the LORD came
to me, saying,

B.C. about
601.THE
SABBATH.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

22. Lev. 19.

a. accord-
ing as.h. hearken-
ed.

i. ish

a. ascend-
ing offer-
ing.
g. gift offer-
ing.
f. frankin-
cense.about 605.
THE
POTTER.
J. Jehovah.3. Rom. 9.
19-24.a. accord-
ing as.THE
LESSON.

C. about
605.
Jehovah.

⁶ O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as ^{this} potter? saith ^J the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in Mine hand, O house of Israel.

Jonah 3.
10.

⁷ At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

⁸ If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

⁹ And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;

¹⁰ If it do evil in My sight, that it obey not My voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

JEREMIAH'S
MESSAGE.
ch.

¹¹ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, And to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith ^J the LORD;

Behold, I frame evil against you, And devise a device against you:

Return ye now every one from his evil way,

And make every ways and your doings good.

¹² And they said,

"There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, And we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart."

tubborn-
ess.

¹³ Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD;

"Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things:

The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

nations.

¹⁴ Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field?

Or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

Isa. 3. 12.

¹⁵ Because My people hath forgotten Me, they have burned incense to vanity,

And they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths,

To walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

¹⁶ To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing;

Every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

Deut. 23.

¹⁷ I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy;

I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

DEVICES
AGAINST
JEREMIAH.

¹⁸ Then said they, "Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words."

JEREMIAH'S
PRAYER.

¹⁹ Give heed to me, O ^J LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

²⁰ Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul.

"Remember that I stood before Thee to speak good for them, and to turn away Thy wrath from them.

²¹ Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

²² Let a cry be heard from their houses, when Thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

²³ Yet, ^J LORD, Thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from Thy sight, but let them be overthrown before Thee; deal thus with them in the time of Thine anger.

B.C. about
605.

s. sons.

a. anah-
shim.

J. Jehovah.

19 THUS saith ^J the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

² And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

VALLEY OF
THE SON OF
HINNOM.

THE
EARTHEN
BOTTLE.

J. Jehovah.

e. elders.

2 Ch. 7. 31.

32.

p. or

pottery.

³ And say, Hear ye the word of ^J the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

⁴ Because they have forsaken Me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

⁵ They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into My mind:

⁶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith ^J the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

⁷ And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives; and their carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

b. burn up,
Heb. sah-
raph.

a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.

A. heart.

t. Tophet, A
spitting,
from
thuph, to
spit out
with con-
tempt.

s. soul.

⁸ And I will make this city desolate, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

⁹ And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

¹⁰ Then shalt thou break the bottle

THE
BOTTLE
BROKEN.

B.C. about 605.
 α. anah-shim.
 J. Jehovah.
 acc. according as.

in the sight of the α men *that go with thee,
 11 And *shalt say unto them, Thus *saith ^J the LORD of hosts; Even so will I break *this *people and *this *city,
 αc as one breaketh α *potter's *vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto *this *place, *saith ^J the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make *this *city as Tophet:

13. 2 Kin. 23, 10-14.
 13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of *Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of *heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

PROPHECY IN THE COURT OF THE TEMPLE.
 14 Then came Jeremiah from *Tophet, whither ^J the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of ^J the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

15 "Thus *saith ^J the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon *this *city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their *necks, that they might not hear My *words."

JEREMIAH IN THE STOCKS.
 P. Pashur, Most noble.
 J. Jehovah.

20 NOW P Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of ^J the LORD, heard that *Jeremiah prophesied *these *things.

2 Then Pashur smote *Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of ^J the LORD.

JEREMIAH'S WORD TO PASHUR.
 P. Pashur, Most noble.
 m. i. e. Fear round; see v. 10.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth *Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, "^J The LORD hath not called thy name P Pashur, but m Magor-missabib.

4 Ch. 6. 25; 49. 29. Ps. 31. 13; contrast 32. 10.

4 For thus *saith ^J the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5. 2 Kin. 24. 12-16; 25. 13-17.
 w. or wealth, g. or gain.

5 Moreover I will deliver all the strength of *this *city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into *captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies."

JEREMIAH COMPLAINS.
 pe. persuaded, Heb. pash-tah.

7 O ^J LORD, Thou hast ^{pe} deceived me, and I was ^{pe} deceived:
 Thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed:

I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried "Violence and spoil;" Because the word of ^J the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, "I will not make mention of Him, nor speak any more in His name."

But His word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones,

And I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

10 For I heard the defaming of many, m fear on every side.

"Report," say they, "and we will report it."

All my ^J familiars watched for my halting,

Saying, "Peradventure he will be enticed,

And we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him."

11 But ^J the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one:

Therefore my persecutors shall stumble,

And they shall not prevail:

They shall be greatly ashamed;

For they shall not prosper:

Their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O ^J LORD of hosts, *That triest the righteous,

And seest the reins and the heart, *Let me see Thy vengeance on them:

For unto Thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto ^J the LORD, praise ye ^J the LORD:

For He hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born:

*Let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying,

"A m man child is born unto thee;" making him very glad.

16 And let that *man be as the cities which ^J the LORD overthrew, and repented not:

And let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb;

Or that my mother might have been my grave,
 And her womb to be always great with me.

18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow,

That my days should be consumed with shame?

21 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from ^J the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him *Pashur the son of Melchiah, and *Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

B.C. about 605.

J. Jehovah.

10. Ps. 31. 13 m. mahgor missabib.

f. friends, lit. every man of my peace.

FAITH AND PRAYER.
 11. Rom. 8. 31.

13. Ps. 34. 6.

JEREMIAH CURSES HIS DAY.

i. ish.

m. male as.

about 590. CONCERNING NEBUCHAD-REZZAR.
 J. Jehovah.
 z. Zephaniah, Hid. of Jehovah.

B.C. about 589.
Jehovah.
2 "Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all His wondrous works, that he may go up from us."

ANSWER TO ZEDEKIAH.
3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set My face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD: Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest My fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it."

22 THUS saith the LORD; "Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sitteth

upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by Myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation."

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah: "Thou art Gilead unto Me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?"

9 Then they shall answer, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.'

10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; "He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more."

13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, And his chambers by in wrong; That useth his neighbour's service without wages, And giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, "I will build me a wide house and a large chambers,"

And cutteth him out windows; And it is pceled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thyself in cedar?

Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, And then it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; Then it was well with him: Was not this to know Me? saith the LORD.

B.C. about 609.

3. Ex. 23. 6-9.
J. Jehovah.

4. Ch. 17-25.

f. for David upon his throne.

DESOLATION
PREDICTED.

s. set apart.

8. Deut. 29.
24-28.
i. ish.

J.G. Jehovah
their Elohim.

AND THE
KING'S
DEATH.

10. 2 Chr. 35.
23-25.

i. i.e. Jehoikim.

11. 2 Kin. 23.
30. 1 Chr. 3. 15.

i. i.e. Jehoahaz.

13. James 5.
4.

u. upper chambers.
in, injustice.

a. airy.

p. or
panelled.

v. or viest
with the.

r. righteous-
ness.

B.C. about
609.
a. dishonest-
gain.

18. Ch. 16. 4.
6. See
1 Kin. 13.
30.
Fulfilled 599.
J. Jehovah.

19. Ch. 36. 30.

599.
LEBANON
AND
BASHAN.
h. or Ha-
barim.
21. 2 Chr. 36.
16.

h.c. hearken-
edst not un-
to.

g. or greatly
to be pitied.

JEHOI-
ACHIN
KING OF
JUDAH.
c. Coniah.
Establish-
ed of Je-
hovah, see
ch. 37. 1.
Jechonias
in Matt. 1.
11, 12.
25. 2 Kin. 24.
15, 16.
s. soul.

26. 2 Chr. 36.
9, 10.

i. ish.
c. earthen-
vessel.

st. strong-
man, Heb.
geber.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are
not but for thy ^acovetousness,
And for to shed innocent blood,
And for ^aoppression,
And for ^aviolence, to do it.
18 Therefore thus ^asaith ^jthe LORD
concerning Jehoiakim the son of
Josiah king of Judah;
They shall not lament for him,
saying,
"Ah my brother!" or, "Ah sister!"
They shall not lament for him,
saying,
"Ah ^alord!" or, "Ah his glory!"
19 He shall be buried with the
burial of an ass,
Drawn and cast forth beyond the
gates of Jerusalem.
20 Go up to ^aLebanon, and cry
And lift up thy voice in Bashan,
And cry from the passages:
For all thy lovers are destroyed.
21 I spake unto thee in thy ^apros-
perity;
*But thou saidst, "I will not hear."
This hath been thy manner from
thy youth,
That thou ^hc obeyedst not My voice.*
22 The wind shall eat up all thy
pastors,
And thy lovers shall go into ^acap-
tivity:
Surely then shalt thou be ashamed
and ^aconfounded for all thy wick-
edness.
23 O inhabitant of ^aLebanon, that
makest thy nest in the cedars,
How ^ggracious shalt thou be when
pangs come upon thee,
*The pain as of a woman in tra-
vail!*
24 As [£]I live, ^asaith ^jthe LORD,
Though ^cConiah the son of Jehoia-
kim king of Judah ^wwere the
signet upon My right hand,
Yet would I pluck thee thence;
25 And I will give thee into the
hand of them that seek thy
^slife,
And into the hand of them whose
face thou fearest,
Even into the hand of Nebuchad-
rezzar king of Babylon,
And into the hand of the Chal-
deans.
26 And I will cast thee out, and thy
mother that bare thee,
Into another country, where ye
were not born;
And there shall ye die.
27 But to the land whereunto they
desire to return,
Thither shall they not return.
28 Is ^athis ⁱman ^cConiah a despised
broken ^eidol?
*Is he a vessel wherein is no plea-
sure?*
Wherefore are they cast out, he
and his seed,
And are cast into a ^aland which
they know not?
29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the
word of ^jthe LORD.
30 Thus ^asaith ^jthe LORD,
^aWrite ye ^athis ⁱman childless,
A stman that shall not prosper in
his days:

For no ⁱman of his seed shall
prosper,
Sitting upon the throne of David,
And ruling any more in Judah.

23 WOE be unto the pastors that
destroy and scatter the sheep
of My pasture!
^aSaith ^jthe LORD.
2 Therefore thus ^asaith ^jthe LORD
= God of Israel against the pas-
tors ^athat feed My people:
*We have scattered My flock, and
driven them away,
And have not visited them:
Behold, I will visit upon you the
evil of your doings,* ^asaith ^jthe
LORD.
3 And [£]I will gather the remnant
of My flock out of all countries
whither I have driven them,
And will bring them again to their
folds;
And they shall be fruitful and in-
crease.
4 And I will set up shepherds over
them which shall feed them:
And they shall fear no more, nor
be dismayed,
Neither shall they be lacking,
^asaith ^jthe LORD.
5 Behold, the days come, ^asaith ^jthe
LORD,
That I will raise unto David a
righteous branch,
And a King shall reign and prosper,
And shall execute judgment and
justice in the earth.
6 In His days Judah shall be saved,
And Israel shall dwell safely:
And this is His name whereby He
shall be called,
"The LORD our righteousness"
7 Therefore, behold, the days come,
^asaith ^jthe LORD,
That they shall no more say,
*"The LORD liveth, which brought
up the children of Israel out
of the land of Egypt;"*
8 But, *"The LORD liveth, which
brought up and which led the
seed of the house of Israel out
of the north country,
And from all countries whither I
had driven them;"*
And they shall dwell in their own
land.
9 Mine heart within me is broken
because of the prophets;
All my bones shake;
I am like a drunken man,
And like a man whom wine
hath overcome,
Because of ^jthe LORD,
And because of the words of His
holiness.
10 For the land is full of adul-
terers;
For because of swearing the land
mourneth;
The pleasant places of the wil-
derness are dried up,
And their course is evil, and their
force is not right.
11 For both prophet and priest are
profane;

B.C. 599.

THE
PASTORS.
1-6. Ezek.
xxxiv.
J. Jehovah.

a. shepherd.

3. Deut. 30.
3-5. Ezek.
11. 17; 34.
12, 13.

THE
BRANCH.
5, 6. See Ch.
33. 14-16.
5. Isa. 43. 2.
Rev. 22. 16.

6. Rom. 11.
26, 27.

J. Jehovah
Tsidkeenu.
RESTORA-
TION.

a. sons.

8. Ch. 16. 14,
15.

THE
PROPHETS.

i. ish.
st. strong-
man, geber.
f. ferment-
ed wine,
Heb. yayin.

p. or pas-
tures.

11. Zeph. 3. 4

B.C. 599.
Jehovah.THE
PROPHETS
OF
SAMARIA
AND JERU-
SALEM.
Isa. 9. 16.

JUDGMENT.

FALSE
PROPHET.
Matt. 7.
15, 16. Gal.
1, 8, 9.
2 Pet. 2. 1.
2 Cor. 2. 17.stubborn-
ness.THE
SECRET OF
JEHOVAH.
Isa. 40. 13.
2 Cor. 2. 16.
secret-
counsel,
Heb. soul.

JUDGMENT.

lawless.

RUNNING
UNSENT.

- Yea, in My house have I found their wickedness, saith ^{the} LORD.
- 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as ^{slippery ways} in the darkness:
They shall be driven on, and fall therein:
For I will bring evil upon them,
Even the year of their visitation,
saith ^{the} LORD.
- 13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria;
They prophesied in ^{Baal}, and caused My ^{people} Israel to err.
- 14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing:
They commit adultery, and walk in ^{lies}:
They strengthen also the hands of evildoers,
That none doth return from his wickedness:
They are all of them unto Me as Sodom,
And the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
- 15 Therefore thus saith ^{the} LORD of hosts concerning the prophets;
Behold, I will feed them with wormwood,
And make them drink the water of gall:
For from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.
- 16 Thus saith ^{the} LORD of hosts, ^{Hearken} not unto the words of the prophets ^{that} prophesy unto you:
They make you vain:
They speak a vision of their own heart,
And not out of the mouth of ^{the} LORD.
- 17 They say still unto them that despise Me,
"The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace."
And they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart,
"No evil shall come upon you."
- 18 For who hath stood in the counsel of ^{the} LORD,
And hath perceived and heard His word?
Who hath marked His word, and heard it?
- 19 Behold, a whirlwind of ^{the} LORD is gone forth in fury,
Even a grievous whirlwind:
It shall fall grievously upon the head of the ^{wicked}.
- 20 The anger of ^{the} LORD shall not return,
Until He have executed, and till He have performed the thoughts of His heart:
In the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.
- 21 I have not sent these ^{prophets}, yet they ran:
I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
- 22 But if they had stood in My counsel,

- And had caused My ^{people} to hear My words,
Then they should have turned them from their ^{evil way},
And from the evil of their doings.
- 23 Am I a ^{God} at hand, saith ^{the} LORD.
And not a ^{God} afar off?
- 24 Can any ^{hide himself} in ^{secret} places that I shall not see him?
saith ^{the} LORD.
Do not I fill ^{heaven} and ^{earth}?
saith ^{the} LORD.
- 25 I have heard what the prophets said,
"That prophesy lies in My name, Saying, 'I have dreamed, I have dreamed.'"
How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy ^{lies}?
Yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;
Which think to cause My ^{people} to forget My name
By their ^{dreams} which they tell every man to his neighbour,
As their fathers have forgotten My name for ^{Baal}.
- 26 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream;
And he that hath My word, let him speak My word faithfully.
What is the chaff to the wheat?
saith ^{the} LORD.
- 27 Is not My word like as a ^{fire}?
saith ^{the} LORD;
And like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?
- 28 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith ^{the} LORD,
That steal my words every one from his ^{neighbour}.
- 29 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith ^{the} LORD,
That use their tongues, and say, "He saith."
- 30 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith ^{the} LORD,
And do tell them,
And cause My ^{people} to err by their lies,
And by their ^{lightness};
Yet I sent them not,
Nor commanded them:
Therefore they shall not profit ^{people} at all, saith ^{the} LORD.
- 31 And when this ^{people}, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying,
"What is the burden of ^{the} LORD?"
Thou shalt then say unto them,
"What burden?
I will even forsake you, saith ^{the} LORD."
- 32 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say,
"The burden of ^{the} LORD,"
I will even punish that ^{man} and his house.
- 33 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour,
And every one to his brother,
"What hath ^{the} LORD answered?"

B.C. 599.

GOD'S
OMNI-
PRESENCE.
23. 1 Kin. 8.
27.
24. Gen. 16.
13. Job 22.
13, 14. Ps.
10. 11.
Prov. 15. 3.
DREAMS.i. ish.
a. According
as.
28. Prov. 14.
5. Luke 12.
42. 1 Cor.
4. 2. 1 Tim.
1. 12.
s. straw.
J. Jehovah.FALSE
PROPHET.31. 2 Chr. 13.
10-12.32. Deut. 18.
20.s. or vain-
boasting.BURDEN OF
JEHOVAH.

i. ish.

B.C. 599.
J. Jehovah.
36. 2 Cor. 2.
17. 2 Pet.
3. 16.

l. *living*
God, *both*
plural,
Heb. Elo-
him, khay-
yim.

about 596.
Two
BASKETS OF
FIGS.
1. 2 Kin. 24.
12-16.
J. Jehovah.

a. artificers.

b. bad.

EXPLAN-
ATION.
THE GOOD
FIGS.

THE EVIL
FIGS.
b. bad.

And, "What hath ^Jthe LORD
spoken?"

36 And the burden of ^Jthe LORD
shall ye mention no more:

For every man's word shall be his
burden;

For ye have perverted the words
of the ^Jliving God,

Of ^Jthe LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the pro-
phet,
"What hath ^Jthe LORD answered
thee?"

And "What hath ^Jthe LORD
spoken?"

38 But since ye say,
"The burden of ^Jthe LORD;"

Therefore thus saith ^Jthe LORD;

Because ye say ^Jthis word,

"The burden of ^Jthe LORD,"

And I have sent unto you, saying,
Ye shall not say,

"The burden of ^Jthe LORD;"

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will
utterly forget you,

And I will forsake you,

And the city that I gave you and
your fathers,

And cast you out of My presence:

40 And I will bring an everlasting re-
proach upon you,

And a perpetual shame, which shall
not be forgotten.

24 ^JTHE LORD shewed me, and, be-
hold, two baskets of figs were
set before the temple of ^Jthe LORD,
after that Nebuchadrezzar king
of Babylon had carried away captive Je-
coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of
Judah, and the princes of Judah, with
the carpenters and smiths, from
Jerusalem, and had brought them to
Babylon.

2 One basket had very good figs, even
like the figs that are first-ripe: and the
other basket had very naughty figs,
which could not be eaten, they were
so bad.

3 Then said ^Jthe LORD unto me,
"What seest thou, Jeremiah?" And
I said, "Figs; the good figs, very good;
and the evil, very evil, that cannot
be eaten, they are so evil."

4 Again the word of ^Jthe LORD came
unto me, saying,

5 "Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, the God of
Israel; Like these good figs, so will I
acknowledge them that are carried
away captive of Judah, whom I have
sent out of this place into the land
of the Chaldeans for their good.

6 For I will set Mine eyes upon them
for good, and I will bring them again
to this land: and I will build them,
and not pull them down; and I will
plant them, and not pluck them up.

7 And I will give them a heart to
know Me, that I am ^Jthe LORD: and
they shall be My people, and I will be
their God: for they shall return unto
Me with their whole heart.

8 And as the evil figs, which cannot
be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus
saith ^Jthe LORD, So will I give Zede-
kiah the king of Judah, and his
princes, and the residue of Jeru-

salem that remain in this land, and
them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 And I will deliver them to be re-
moved unto all the kingdoms of the
earth for their hurt, to be a reproach
and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in
all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the
famine, and the pestilence, among
them, till they be consumed from off
the land that I gave unto them and
to their fathers."

25 THE word that came to Jeremiah
concerning all the people of Ju-
dah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim
the son of Josiah king of Judah, that
was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar
king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet
spake unto all the people of Judah, and
to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
saying,

3 "From the thirteenth year of Josiah
the son of Amon king of Judah, even
unto this day, that is the three and
twentieth year, the word of ^Jthe LORD
hath come unto me, and I have spoken
unto you, rising early and speaking;
but ye have not hearkened.

4 And ^Jthe LORD hath sent unto you
all His servants the prophets, rising
early and sending them; but ye have
not hearkened, nor inclined your ear
to hear.

5 They said, "Turn ye again now
every one from his evil way, and from
the evil of your doings, and dwell in
the land that ^Jthe LORD hath given
unto you and to your fathers for ever
and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to
serve them, and to worship them, and
provoke Me not to anger with the
works of your hands; and I will do
you no hurt."

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto
Me, saith ^Jthe LORD; that ye might
provoke Me to anger with the works
of your hands to your own hurt.

8 Therefore thus saith ^Jthe LORD of
hosts; Because ye have not heard My
words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all
the families of the north, saith ^Jthe
LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king
of Babylon, My servant, and will bring
them against this land, and against
the inhabitants thereof, and against
all these nations round about, and will
utterly destroy them, and make them
an astonishment, and a hissing, and
perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them
the voice of mirth, and the voice of
gladness, the voice of the bridegroom,
and the voice of the bride, the sound
of the millstones, and the light of the
candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a
desolation, and an astonishment; and
these nations shall serve the king-
dom of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, when
seventy years are accomplished, that
I will punish the king of Babylon,
and that nation, saith ^Jthe LORD, for

B.C. about
598.

607
ending.
996
beginning.
WORD OF
JEHOVAH
TO JUDAH
AND JERU-
SALEM.

1. Ch. 36. 1.
2 Kin. 24.
1-4.

3. From 629
till 606.

J. Jehovah.

4. 2 Chr. 36.
15. Acts 7.
51, 52.

5. Isa. 55. 6, 7.

o. g. on the
ground.

f. from ever-
lasting and
to everlasting.

THE
SEVENTY
YEARS OF
BABYLON'S
TRIUMPH
FORETOLD.

c. cause to
perish.

7. lamp.
11. Dan. 9. 1.
2.

Beginning
about
606.

2 Kin. 24. 1.
ending
about
586.

Ezra 1. 1.
visit upon.

B.C. about 606. their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

3. 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. 13 And I will bring upon that land all My words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

4. Isa. 14. 2. 14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

WINE CUP OF FURY SENT ROUND. 6. Jehovah Elohim. 7. fermented-wine, Heb. yayin. 15 For thus saith the LORD = God of Israel unto me; 'Take the wine cup of this fury at My hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.'

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them."

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 "Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: 'Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by My name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against

them all these words, and say unto them,

1 The LORD shall roar from on high, And utter His voice from His holy habitation;

He shall mightily roar upon His habitation;

He shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, Against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth;

For the LORD hath a controversy with the nations,

He will plead with all flesh; He will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation,

And a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth

Even unto the other end of the earth:

They shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried;

They shall be dung upon the ground.

34 Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; And wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock:

For the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished;

And ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee,

Nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, And a howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard:

For the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down

Because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken His covert, as the lion:

For their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, And because of His fierce anger."

26 IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 "Thus saith the LORD; 'Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent Me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus

B.C. about 606.

J. Jehovah.

7. lawless.

s. sides.

THE SHEPHERDS PUNISHED. 34. Ezek. 34. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 2, 3.

f. or folds.

610-609. JEROVAH'S MESSAGE TO THE CITIES OF JUDAH. J. Jehovah. 2. Matt. 28. 20. Acts 20. 27.

i. ish.

B.C. about
609.
J. Jehovah.

saith ¹ the LORD ; If ye will not hearken to Me, to walk in My law, which I have set before you,

⁵ To hearken to the words of My servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened ;

⁶ Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth."

⁷ So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of ¹ the LORD.

⁸ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that ¹ the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, "Thou shalt surely die.

⁹ Why hast thou prophesied in the name of ¹ the LORD, saying, "This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant?" And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of ¹ the LORD.

¹⁰ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of ¹ the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of ¹ the LORD's house.

¹¹ Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, "This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears."

¹² Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, "The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

¹³ Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of ¹ the LORD your God; and ¹ the LORD will repent Him of the evil that He hath pronounced against you.

¹⁴ As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you.

¹⁵ But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth ¹ the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears."

¹⁶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; "This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of ¹ the LORD our God."

¹⁷ Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

¹⁸ "Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying,

"Thus saith ¹ the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be ploughed like a field, And Jerusalem shall become heaps, And the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.'

¹⁹ Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear ¹ the LORD, and besought ¹ the LORD, and ¹ the LORD repented Him of the evil which He had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

²⁰ And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of ¹ the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

²¹ And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

²² And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt.

²³ And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people."

²⁴ Nevertheless the hand of Abikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27 IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from ¹ the LORD, saying,

² "Thus saith ¹ the LORD to me; Make these bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

³ And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

⁴ And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith ¹ the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

⁵ I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me.

⁶ And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

⁷ And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

⁸ And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith ¹ the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence,

B.C. 609.
J. Jehovah.
c. the face of.

THE CAR OF URIJAH
f. ish.

α. anah
shim.

AHIKAM TAKES JEREMIAH'S PART.

about 599.
PROPHET OF THE BONDS AND YOKES.
J. Jehovah.

5. Isa. 45. 12.
α. ahdahm.
e. earth.

7. Dan. 2. 37.
38.

JEREMIAH
THREATEN-
ED.
8. 2 Chr. 36.
16.

9. Ps. 78. 60.

11. See Acts
6. 12-14.
f. ish.

α. according
as.

JEREMIAH'S
REPLY.

13. Ch. 7. 3.
h. hear.

JEREMIAH
DEFENDED.

J.G. Jehovah
our Elohim.
17. See Acts
5. 34.

18. Mic. 1. 1.
Mic. 3. 12.

B.C. about 598. until I have consumed them by his hand.

observers of the clouds.

⁹ Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.'

¹⁰ For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

Jehovah.

¹¹ But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

WORD TO ZEDEKIAH. 2. 2 Chr. 36. 11-13.

¹² I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, "Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live."

according-as Jehovah.

¹³ Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

4. Ch. 14. 14.

¹⁴ Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:' for they prophesy a lie unto you.

¹⁵ For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in My name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you."

AND TO THE PRIESTS AND PEOPLE.

¹⁶ Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, 'Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon:' for they prophesy a lie unto you."

¹⁷ Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

¹⁸ But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

CONCERNING THE VESSELS REMAINING. 9. Ezra 1. 7-11; 5. 14. 0. 2 Kin. 25. 13-17.

¹⁹ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

²⁰ Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

²¹ Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

²² They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place."

28 AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

² Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

³ Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

⁴ And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon."

⁵ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

⁶ Even the prophet Jeremiah said, "Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place."

⁷ Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people:

⁸ The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

⁹ The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him."

¹⁰ Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

¹¹ And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus saith the LORD: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years." And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

¹² Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

¹³ "Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron."

¹⁴ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also."

B.C. about 596.

PROPHECY OF HANANIAH. Hananiah, Graciously given of Jehovah. a. Azur, Helper. J. Jehovah.

y. years of days.

JEREMIAH'S REPLY.

J. Jehovah.

9. Deut. 18. 22.

HANANIAH BREAKS THE YOKE. 10. Ch. xxxvii.

JEHOVAH'S WORD TO HANANIAH. THE YOKE OF IRON.

i. instead of them. 14. Ch. 27. 6. Dan. 2. 38.

B.C. about
596.

DEATH OF
HANANIAH.
J. Jehovab.
16. Ch. 29. 32.

g. ground.
s. spoken.

about 599.
LETTER TO
THEM OF
THE
CAPTIVITY.

2. 2 Kin. 24.
12-16.

a. artificers.

J. Jehovab.

7. Ezra 6. 10.
1 Tim. 2. 2.

FALSE
PROPHETS
NOT TO BE
ATTENDED
TO.

about 606.
PROMISE OF
RESTORA-
TION AFTER
SEVENTY
YEARS.

10. 2 Chr. 36.
21, 23. Ezra
1. 1. Ch. 27.
22. Dan. 9.
2.

f. a future
and hope.

13. Lev. 26.
40-45.
Deut. 30. 1-
10.

¹⁵ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, "Hear now, Hananiah; ¹The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

¹⁶ Therefore thus saith ¹the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against ¹the LORD."

¹⁷ So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

29 NOW these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

¹ (After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

² By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

³ Thus saith ¹the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

⁴ Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

⁵ Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

⁶ And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto ¹the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

⁷ For thus saith ¹the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

⁸ For they prophesy falsely unto you in My name: I have not sent them, saith ¹the LORD.

⁹ For thus saith ¹the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform My good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

¹⁰ For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith ¹the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

¹¹ Then shall ye call upon Me, and ye shall go and pray unto Me, and I will hearken unto you.

¹² And ye shall seek Me, and find Me, when ye shall search for Me with all your heart.

¹³ And I will be found of you, saith ¹the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from

all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith ¹the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

¹⁴ Because ye have said, ¹The LORD hath raised up prophets in Babylon;

¹⁵ Know that thus saith ¹the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

¹⁶ Thus saith ¹the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

¹⁷ And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

¹⁸ Because they have not hearkened to My words, saith ¹the LORD, which I sent unto them by My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith ¹the LORD.

¹⁹ Hear ye therefore the word of ¹the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon;

²⁰ Thus saith ¹the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in My name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

²¹ And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, ¹The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

²² Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in My name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith ¹the LORD.

²³ Thus shalt thou also speak to She-maiah the Nehelamite, saying,

²⁴ Thus speaketh ¹the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

²⁵ The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of ¹the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison, and in the stocks;

²⁶ Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

B.C. about
606.
J. Jehovab.

JUDGMENT
FOR DIS-
OBEDIENCE
c. concern-
ing.

JUDGMENT
ON AHAH
AND
ZEDEKIAH.

c. concern-
ing.
k. Kolaiah,
The voice
of Jehovab
m. Ma-
seiah,
Work of
Jehovab.

23. Mal. 3. 5
f. folly.

568.
WORD TO
SHEMAIAH
25. 2 Kin. 25
18.
z. Shemaiah
Heard of
Jehovab.
d. or
Dreamer.
z. Zepha-
niah, Hid-
of Jehovab

f. lab.

B.C. 598.
1 v. 5.
20 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, 'This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them: and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.'

21 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

22 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

23 'Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

24 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for My people, saith the LORD: because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.'

30 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

1 'Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

2 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of My people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.'

3 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

4 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

5 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail,

And all faces are turned into paleness?

6 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it:

It is even the time of Jacob's trouble:

But he shall be saved out of it.

7 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, That I will break his yoke from off thy neck,

And will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

8 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

9 Therefore fear thou not, O My servant Jacob, saith the LORD: Neither be dismayed, O Israel:

For, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity;

And Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest,

And be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

10 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee:

Though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee,

Yet will I not make a full end of thee:

But I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: Thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; They seek thee not;

For I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy,

With the chastisement of a cruel one,

For the multitude of thine iniquity;

Because thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? Thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity:

Because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured;

And all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity;

And they that spoil thee shall be a spoil,

And all that prey upon thee will give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds,

saith the LORD;

Because they called thee an Outcast, saying,

'This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.'

18 Thus saith the LORD;

'Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents,

And have mercy on his dwelling places:

And the city shall be builded upon her own heap,

And the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry:

And I will multiply them, and they shall not be few;

I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime,

And their congregation shall be established before Me,

And I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves,

And their governor shall proceed from the midst of them:

And I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto Me:

For who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto Me? saith the LORD.

B.C. about 606.

HEALING.
J. Jehovah.

RESTORA-
TION.

12. Pl. 32. 2.

a. some.

21. Ezek. 41.
2-12.

B.C. about
606.

22. Ezek. 11.
20.

A WHIRL-
WIND OF
WRATH.

23. Ch. 23. 19,
20.

2. lawless.
J. Jehovah.

PROMISES.

J. Jehovah.
= G. Elohim,
The Triune

God, plural, to
all the

families.
2. In Heb.
Ch. 31
begins
here.

REBUILD-
ING.

3. Deut. 7. 7,
8. 1 John
4. 10, 19.

4. Acts 15. 16.

5. See Lev.
19. 23-25.
Deut. 20. 6.
v. vineyards.

t. Is, Heb.
yeesh.
t. the hill-
country of.

RESTORA-
TION.

8. Isa. 43. 6.

s. sides.

9. Ch. 3. 21,
22.

st. streams.

h. he.

GATHERING

AND JOY.
10. Ezek. 34.
12-16.

22 And ye shall be My people,
And I will be your God.

23 Behold, the whirlwind of ^J the LORD
goeth forth with fury,
A continuing whirlwind:
It shall fall with pain upon the
head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of ^J the LORD shall
not return, until He have done it,
And until He have performed the
intent of His heart:
In the latter days I shall consider it.

31 "AT the same time, saith ^J the
LORD, will I be the God of all
the families of Israel,
And they shall be My people."

2 Thus saith ^J the LORD,
"The people which were left of the
sword found grace in the wilder-
ness;

Even Israel, when I went to cause
him to rest."

3 ^J The LORD hath appeared of old
unto me, saying,
"Yea, I have loved thee with an
everlasting love:

Therefore with lovingkindness
have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou
shalt be built, O virgin of Israel:

Thou shalt again be adorned with
thy tabrets,
And shalt go forth in the dances
of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon
the mountains of Samaria:
The planters shall plant, and
shall eat them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that
the watchmen upon the mount
Ephraim shall cry,
"Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion
unto ^J the LORD our God."

7 For thus saith ^J the LORD;
Sing with gladness for Jacob,
And shout among the chief of the
nations:

Publish ye, praise ye, and say,
"O LORD, save Thy people, the
remnant of Israel."

8 Behold, I will bring them from
the north country,
And gather them from the
coasts of the earth,
And with them the blind and the
lame,

The woman with child and her
that travaileth with child to-
gether:

A great company shall return thi-
ther,

9 They shall come with weeping,
And with supplications will I lead
them:

I will cause them to walk by the
rivers of waters in a straight
way,

Wherein they shall not stumble:
For I am a father to Israel,
And Ephraim is My firstborn."

10 Hear the word of ^J the LORD, O ye
nations,
And declare it in the isles afar off,
and say,

He that scattered Israel will ga-
ther him,

And keep him, as a shepherd doth
his flock.

11 For ^J the LORD hath redeemed Ja-
cob,
And ransomed him from the hand
of him that was stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and
sing in the height of Zion,
And shall flow together to the
goodness of ^J the LORD,
For wheat, and for wine, and for oil,
And for the young of the flock and
of the herd:

And their soul shall be as a wa-
tered garden;
And they shall not sorrow any-
more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the
dance,
Both young men and old together:
For I will turn their mourning into
joy, and will comfort them,
And make them rejoice from their
sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the
priests with fatness, and My peo-
ple shall be satisfied with My
goodness, saith ^J the LORD.

15 Thus saith ^J the LORD;
A voice was heard in Ramah, la-
mentation, and bitter weeping;
Rahel weeping for her children
Refused to be comforted for her
children,
Because they were not.

16 Thus saith ^J the LORD,
"Refrain thy voice from weeping,
And thine eyes from tears:
For thy work shall be rewarded,
saith ^J the LORD;
And they shall come again from
the land of the enemy."

17 And there is hope in thine end,
saith ^J the LORD,
That thy children shall come
again to their own border.

18 I have surely heard Ephraim
bemoaning himself thus;
Thou hast chastised me, and I
was chastised, as a bullock unac-
customed to the yoke:

Turn Thou me, and I shall be
turned;

For Thou art ^J the LORD my God.
19 Surely after that I was turned, I
repented;

And after that I was instructed, I
smote upon my thigh:
I was ashamed, yea, even con-
founded,

Because I did bear the reproach
of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim My dear son?
Is he a pleasant child?

For since I spake against him, I do
earnestly remember him still:
Therefore My bowels are troubled
for him;

I will surely have mercy upon him,
saith ^J the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee
high heaps:

Set thine heart toward the high-
way,

Even the way which thou wentest:

B.C. about
606.

J. Jehovah.

12. Isa. 35.

n. new.
wine, Heb.
tirsh.

RACHEL'S
LAMENTA-
TION.

15. MATT. 2.
17, 18.
r. Rachel.
so. sons.

t. there is a
reward for
thy work,
as v. 17.

17. Hos. 1. 10
11.

EPHRAIM'S
REPENT-
ANCE.

18. Lam. 5.
21.

20. Hos. 11.
8, 9.

RETURN-
ING.

21. Ch. 50.
c. columns

C. about 606.
wander-
bout.
female.
strong-
restora-
tion.
Ps. 122. 8.
Jehovah.
Zech. 2. 4.
PROSPERITY.
Ezek. 36. 11.
Abdulum.
Ezek. 19. 3.
sons.
THE NEW
COVENANT.
24. HEb.
7-12; 10.
-17.
ut, or
nfirm,
ch, cah-
th.
con-
med.
or acted.
authori-
with.
Ezek. 11.
20.
on.
Isa. 51.
Mic. 7.
sh.

Turn again, O virgin of Israel,
Turn again to these thy cities.
22 How long wilt thou go about, O
thou backsliding daughter?
For the LORD hath created a new-
thing in the earth, A woman
shall compass a man.
23 Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the
God of Israel;
As yet they shall use this speech
in the land of Judah and in the
cities thereof,
When I shall bring again their
captivity;
The LORD bless thee, O habita-
tion of justice,
And mountain of holiness.
24 And there shall dwell in Judah
itself,
And in all the cities thereof to-
gether,
Husbandmen, and they that go-
forth with flocks.
25 For I have satiated the weary soul,
And I have replenished every sor-
rowful soul.
26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld;
And my sleep was sweet unto me.
27 Behold, the days come, saith the
LORD,
That I will sow the house of Is-
rael
And the house of Judah
With the seed of a man,
And with the seed of beast.
28 And it shall come to pass, that
like as I have watched over them,
To pluck up, and to break down,
and to throw down, and to de-
stroy, and to afflict;
So will I watch over them, to build,
and to plant, saith the LORD.
29 In those days they shall say no
more,
The fathers have eaten a sour-
grape, and the children's teeth
are set on edge.
30 But every one shall die for his
own iniquity:
Every man that eateth the
sour grape, his teeth shall be
set on edge.
31 Behold, the days come, saith the
LORD,
That I will make a new covenant
with the house of Israel,
And with the house of Judah:
32 Not according to the covenant that
I made with their fathers
In the day that I took them by
the hand to bring them out of
the land of Egypt:
Which My covenant they brake,
Although I was a husband unto
them, saith the LORD:
33 But this shall be the covenant that
I will make with the house of
Israel;
After those days, saith the
LORD,
I will put My law in their inward
parts,
And write it in their hearts;
And will be their God,
And they shall be My people.
34 And they shall teach no more
every man his neighbour,

And every man his brother, say-
ing, Know the LORD:
For they shall all know Me, from
the least of them unto the great-
est of them, saith the LORD:
For I will forgive their iniquity,
And I will remember their sin no
more.
35 Thus saith the LORD,
Which giveth the sun for a light
by day,
And the ordinances of the moon
and of the stars for a light by-
night,
Which divideth the sea when the
waves thereof roar:
The LORD of hosts is His name:
36 If those ordinances depart from
before Me, saith the LORD,
Then the seed of Israel also shall
cease from being a nation before
Me for ever.
37 Thus saith the LORD;
If heaven above can be measured,
And the foundations of the earth
searched out beneath,
I will also cast off all the seed of
Israel for all that they have
done, saith the LORD.
38 Behold, the days come, saith the
LORD,
That the city shall be built to
the LORD
From the tower of Haneceel unto
the gate of the corner.
39 And the measuring line shall yet
go forth over against it upon the
hill Gareb,
And shall compass about to Go-
ath.
40 And the whole valley of the dead
bodies, and of the ashes,
And all the fields unto the brook
of Kidron,
Unto the corner of the horse gate
toward the east,
Shall be holy unto the LORD;
It shall not be plucked up, nor
thrown down any more for
ever.

32 THE word that came to Jeremiah
from the LORD in the tenth
year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which
was the eighteenth year of Nebuchad-
rezzar.
2 For then the king of Babylon's
army besieged Jerusalem: and Jere-
miah the prophet was shut up in the
court of the prison, which was in the
king of Judah's house.
3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had
shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost
thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith
the LORD, Behold, I will give this
city into the hand of the king of
Babylon, and he shall take it;
4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall
not escape out of the hand of the Chal-
deans, but shall surely be delivered
into the hand of the king of Babylon,
and shall speak with him mouth to
mouth, and his eyes shall behold his
eyes;
5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to
Babylon, and there shall he be until I
visit him, saith the LORD: though ye

B.C. about 606.
J. Jehovah.
ISRAEL'S PER-
PETUITY.
35. Gen. 1. 16.
Isa. 51. 15.
a. stilleth.
J. Jehovah of Tseba-
hoth.
a. all the days.
37. Rom. 11.
2, 28, 29.
THE CITY
BUILT.
38. Zech. 14.
10.
h. Hane-
ceel.
Given of
God.
c. Cedron,
John 18. 1.
about 530.
WORD TO
JEREMIAH
IN THE
PRISON.
1. 2 Kin. 25.
1, 2.
J. Jehovah.
4. 2 Kin. 25.
6, 7. Ch. 39.
5; 52. 9.
Comp.
Ezek. 12.
10-13.

B.C. about 590.

JEREMIAH BY THE FIELD OF HANAMEEL.
7. Lev. 25. 24-32. Ruth iv.

8. 1 Chr. 6. 60. Ch. 1. 1. Lev. 25. 23-25. J. Jehovah.

s. silver.

HIS CHARGE TO BARUCH.
J. Jehovah of Tselahoth Eloh- him of Israel.

15. Amos 9. 14, 15.

JERE- MIAH'S PRAYER.

17. 2 Kin. 19. 15.
A. J. Adōn- ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
w. wonder- ful, Heb. pahlah.
18. Ex. 20. 5. 6.
s. sons.
e. El, sin- gular.
19. Isa. 28. 29.

a. ahdahm.

20. Dan. 9. 15.

fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper."

⁶ And Jeremiah said, "The word of ⁷ the LORD came unto me, saying,

⁷ Behold, Hanameel the son of Shalum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying "Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it."

⁸ So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of ⁹ the LORD, and said unto me, "Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself." Then I knew that this was the word of ¹⁰ the LORD.

⁹ And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.

¹⁰ And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

¹¹ So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open:

¹² And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

¹³ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

¹⁴ Thus saith ¹⁵ the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

¹⁵ For thus saith ¹⁶ the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land."

¹⁶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto ¹⁷ the LORD, saying,

¹⁷ "Ah Lord God! behold, Thou hast made the heaven and the earth by Thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for Thee:

¹⁸ Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, ¹⁹ the LORD of hosts, is His name,

¹⁹ Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for Thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

²⁰ Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; and hast made Thee a name, as at this day;

²¹ And hast brought forth Thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

²² And hast given them this land, which Thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

²³ And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not Thy voice, neither walked in Thy law: they have done nothing of all that Thou commandedst them to do: therefore Thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

²⁴ Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what Thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, Thou seest it.

²⁵ And Thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans."

²⁶ Then came the word of ²⁷ the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

²⁷ Behold, I am ²⁸ the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for Me?

²⁸ Therefore thus saith ²⁹ the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

²⁹ And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke Me to anger.

³⁰ For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before Me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked Me to anger with the work of their hands, saith ³¹ the LORD.

³¹ For this city hath been to Me as a provocation of Mine anger and of My fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before My face,

³² Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke Me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

³³ And they have turned unto Me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

³⁴ But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by My name, to defile it.

³⁵ And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I com-

B.C. about 590.

23. Neh. 9. 26.

A. J. Adōn- ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. s. silver.

JEHOVAH'S ANSWER.

J. s.g. Jehovah Eloh- him. 27. Num. 16. 22. w. wonder- ful.

29. 2 Kin. 2. 8, 9. CH. 52. 13.

30. Ezek. 20. 27, 28. s. sons.

31. 2 Kin. 2. 27; 24. 3.

s. ish.

34. 2 Chr. 3. 5-7. u. upon which My name was called. 35. 2 Chr. 2. 2-4.

about 590. **36** And now therefore thus saith ³⁶ the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; ³⁷ Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in Mine anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: ³⁸ And they shall be My people, and I will be their God: ³⁹ And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear Me for ever, for the good of them; and of their children after them: ⁴⁰ And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put My fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me. ⁴¹ Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with My whole heart and with My whole soul. ⁴² For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. ⁴³ And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without a man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. ⁴⁴ Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

33 **MOREOVER** the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying, ² Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, ³ The LORD that formed it, to establish it; ⁴ The LORD is His name; ⁵ Call unto Me, and I will answer thee, And shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. ⁶ For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Concerning the houses of this city, And concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, ⁷ Which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword; ⁸ They come to fight with the Chaldeans, But it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, Whom I have slain in Mine anger and in My fury,

And for all whose wickedness I have hid My face from this city. ⁶ Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, And I will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth. ⁷ And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, And I will build them, as at the first. ⁸ And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against Me; And I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against Me. ⁹ And it shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise and an honour Before all the nations of the earth, Which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: And they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it. ¹⁰ Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, Which ye say shall be desolate without a man and without beast, Even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, That are desolate, without a man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, ¹¹ The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, The voice of them that shall say, "Praise the LORD of hosts: For the LORD is good; for His mercy endureth for ever." And of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD. ¹² Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without a man and without beast, And in all the cities thereof, Shall be a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. ¹³ In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, And in the cities of the south, And in the land of Benjamin, And in the places about Jerusalem, And in the cities of Judah, Shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD. ¹⁴ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, That I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel And to the house of Judah. ¹⁵ In those days, and at that time,

B.C. about 590.
6. Ch. 30. 17.
8. Ezek. 36. 25. Mic. 7. 18.
10, 11. Comp. Ch. 7. 34; 16. 9; 25. 10. J. Jehovah. i. it is. a. adahm.
11. Lev. 7. 12.
t. Thank ye. J. Jehovah of Tebahoth. i. loving-kindness. ch. thanksgiving.
SHEPHERDS AND FLOCKS. 12. Isa. 65. 10.
13. Lev. 27. 32. h. hill country. lo. low country.
THE BRANCH. 14-16. See Ch. 23. 5, 6. Isa. 45. 24, 25; 54. 17. 1 Cor. 1. 30. 15. Isa. 4. 2; 11. 1; 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12, 13. Rev. 22. 16.

B.C. about
590.

c. earth.

J. Jehovah
Tsidgeenu.

COVENANT
WITH
DAVID.

17. 2 Sam. 7.
16. Luke 1.
32, 33.

i. ish.

18. Heb. 7.
23-28.

o. Offering.

up ascend-

ing offer-

ing.

b. burning.

as incense

gift offer-

ing.

at. all the

days.

20, 21. Ps. 89.

34-37.

J. Jehovah.

Will I cause the branch of right-
eousness to grow up unto David;
And He shall execute judgment
and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be
saved,
And Jerusalem shall dwell safely:
And this is the name wherewith
she shall be called, ^Jthe LORD
our righteousness.

17 For thus saith ^Jthe LORD;
"David shall never want a man
to sit upon the throne of the
house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites
want a man before Me
o. To offer u. burnt offerings, and
b. to kindle meat offerings,
And to do sacrifice continually."

19 And the word of ^Jthe LORD came
unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 "Thus saith ^Jthe LORD;
If ye can break My covenant of
the day, and My covenant of the
night,

And that there should not be day
and night in their season;

21 Then may also My covenant be
broken with David My servant,
That he should not have a son to
reign upon his throne;
And with the Levites the priests,
My ministers.

22 As the host of heaven cannot
be numbered,
Neither the sand of the sea mea-
sured:

So will I multiply the seed of
David My servant,
And the Levites that minister
unto Me."

23 Moreover the word of ^Jthe LORD
came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 "Considerest thou not what these
people have spoken, saying,
'The two families which ^Jthe LORD
c. hath chosen, He hath even cast
them off?'

Thus they have despised My peo-
ple,
That they should be no more a
nation before them.

25 Thus saith ^Jthe LORD;
If My covenant be not with day and
night,

And if I have not appointed the
ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of
Jacob, and David My servant,
So that I will not take any of his
seed to be rulers over the seed of
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob:

For I will cause their captivity to
return, and have mercy on
them."

34 THE word which came unto Jeremi-
ah from ^Jthe LORD, when Ne-
buchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all
his army, and all the kingdoms of the
earth of his dominion, and all the peo-
ple, fought against Jerusalem, and
against all the cities thereof, saying,

"Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, the God
of Israel: Go and speak to Zedekiah
king of Judah, and tell him, Thus
saith ^Jthe LORD; Behold, I will give

this city into the hand of the king
of Babylon, and he shall burn it with
fire:

3 And thou shalt not escape out of
his hand, but shalt surely be taken,
and delivered into his hand; and thine
eyes shall behold the eyes of the
king of Babylon, and he shall speak
with thee mouth to mouth, and thou
shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of ^Jthe LORD, O
Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith
^Jthe LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die
by the sword:

5 But thou shalt die in peace: and
with the burnings of thy fathers, the
former kings which were before thee,
so shall they burn odours for thee; and
they will lament thee, saying, 'Ah-
lord!' for I have pronounced the
word, saith ^Jthe LORD."

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake
all these words unto Zedekiah king
of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army
fought against Jerusalem, and against
all the cities of Judah that were left,
against Lachish, and against Azekah:
for these defended cities remained of
the cities of Judah.

8 This is the word that came unto
Jeremiah from ^Jthe LORD, after that
the king Zedekiah had made a cove-
nant with all the people which were
at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto
them;

9 That every man should let his
manservant, and every man his
maidservant, being a Hebrew or a
Hebrewess, go free; that none should
serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew
his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all
the people, which had entered into the
covenant, heard that every one should
let his manservant, and every one
his maidservant, go free, that none
should serve themselves of them any
more, then they obeyed, and let them
go.

11 But afterward they turned, and
caused the servants and the hand-
maids, whom they had let go free, to
return, and brought them into sub-
jection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of ^Jthe LORD
came to Jeremiah from ^Jthe LORD,
saying,

13 "Thus saith ^Jthe LORD, the God
of Israel; I made a covenant with
your fathers in the day that I brought
them forth out of the land of Egypt,
out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of seven years let ye
go every man his brother a Hebrew,
which hath been sold unto thee; and
when he hath served thee six years,
thou shalt let him go free from thee:
but your fathers hearkened not unto
Me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and
had done right in My sight, in pro-
claiming liberty every man to his
neighbour; and ye had made a cove-
nant before Me in the house which is
called by My name:

16 But ye turned and polluted My

B.C. about
591.

3. Ch. 38, 6.

J. Jehovah

5. See 2 Ch.
16, 14; 2 L.
19.

THE KING
OF BABYLON
MAKES
WAR.

LIBERTY
PRO-
CLAIMED
c. cut a cov-
enant, see
18.

9. DEUT. 15.
12.
i. ish.

THE
SERVANTS
AGAIN
BROUGHT
INTO SUB-
JECTION.

about 590
11. Hos. 6.

JEHOVAH
REPROOF

c. cut, or
confirmed

14. Ex. 21, 2
Deut. 15, 1
i. ish.

15. So 2 Ki
23, 3.

u. upon
which M.
name was
called.

16. Matt. 1
27, 28.

about 591.
WORD TO
ZEDEKIAH.
1, 2 Kin. 25.
1-9.
J. Jehovah.

about 590. **THE BROKEN COVENANT.** Gal. 6. 7. ehovah. name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith *the LORD*; *He* have not hearkened unto Me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith *the LORD*, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed My covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before Me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith *the LORD*, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant."

35 THE word which came unto Jeremiah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

24 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of *the LORD*, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink."

25 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

26 And I brought them into the house of *the LORD*, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaiah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shalum, the keeper of the door:

27 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, "Drink ye wine."

28 But they said, "We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, 'Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever:'"

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers."

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, "Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians:" so we dwell at Jerusalem."

12 Then came the word of *the LORD* unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 "Thus saith *the LORD* of hosts, the God of Israel: 'Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to My words?' saith *the LORD*.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto Me.

15 I have sent also unto you all My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, 'Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers:' but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto Me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto Me:

17 Therefore thus saith *the LORD* God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard: and I have called unto them, but they have not answered."

18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, "Thus saith *the LORD* of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith *the LORD* of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before Me for ever."

B.C. about 607.

S. Ex. 20. 12.

w. wine, Heb. yayin.

INSTRUCTION AND REPROOF TO JUDAH. J. Jehovah. i. ish.

o.g. on the ground.

17. Prov. 1. 24-31. Isa. 66. 4.

PROMISE TO THE HOUSE OF THE RECHABITES.

18. Eph. 6. 1-3.

a. all the days.

B.C. about 607.

JEREMIAH
COMMAND-
ED TO
WRITE.J. Jehovah.
2 Ch. 25. 13.
14. 2 Tim.
3 16. 2 Pet.
1. 21.

f. ish.

BARUCH
WRITES.BARUCH
COMMAND-
ED TO READ
THE WORDS
IN THE
TEMPLE.BARUCH
READS.about 606.
A FAST PRO-
CLAIMED.
THE WORD
READ.p. parlour,
or joined
chamber,
Heb. lish-
cah.MICHAIAH
INFORMS
THE
PRINCES.

a. in.

BARUCH
READS TO
THE
PRINCES.

36 AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from ^Jthe LORD, saying,

2 "Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin."

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of ^Jthe LORD, which He had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, "I am shut up; I cannot go out of the house of ^Jthe LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of ^Jthe LORD in the ears of the people in ^Jthe LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be they will present their supplication before ^Jthe LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that ^Jthe LORD hath pronounced against this people."

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of ^Jthe LORD in ^Jthe LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before ^Jthe LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of ^Jthe LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of ^Jthe LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of ^Jthe LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of

Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, "Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come." So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, "Sit down now, and read it in our ears." So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, "We will surely tell the king of all these words."

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, "Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?"

18 Then Baruch answered them, "He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book."

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, "Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be."

20 And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter house in the ninth month: and there was a fire in on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but ^Jthe LORD hid them.

27 Then the word of ^Jthe LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 "Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith ^Jthe LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, 'Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and

B.C. about 606.

i. ish.

JEREMIAH
TOLD, AND
THE ROLL
READ TO
HIM.p. parlour,
Heb. lish-
cah.THE ROLL
BURNED.22. Contrary
2 Chr. 34. 27
in, in the
fire, pot.
23. Rev. 22.
18, 19.c. or
columns.
i. i. e. Je-
hoiakim,
a. the scribe
knife.JEREMIAH
AND
BARUCH
HIDDEN.
h. Hamme-
lech, The
King.about 606.
JEREMIAH
MESSAGE
JEREMIAH28. Matt. 24
35.

C. about 605.
Abdham.
Contrast
Chr. 35. 24,
Ch. 22.
19.
concern-
g.
ist upon.

'shall cause to cease from thence a man and beast?'

³⁰ Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

³¹ And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not."

³² Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

37 AND king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of ^J Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

² But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of ^J the LORD, which He spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

³ And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "Pray now unto ^J the LORD our God for us."

⁴ Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

⁵ Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

⁶ Then came the word of ^J the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

⁷ "Thus saith ^J the LORD, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of Me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

⁸ And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

⁹ Thus saith ^J the LORD: Deceive not yourselves, saying, 'The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us:' for they shall not depart.

¹⁰ For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire."

¹¹ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

¹² Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

¹³ And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans."

¹⁴ Then said Jeremiah, "It is false: I fall not away to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

¹⁵ Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

¹⁶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

¹⁷ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, "Is there any word from ^J the LORD?" And Jeremiah said, "There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon."

¹⁸ Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, "What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?"

¹⁹ Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, 'The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?'

²⁰ Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there."

²¹ Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a cake of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

38 THEN Shephatiah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

² "Thus saith ^J the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live."

³ Thus saith ^J the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it."

⁴ Therefore the princes said unto the king, "We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt."

B.C. about 599.

590.

ZEDEKIAH'S SECRET INQUIRY.

a. house of the pit.
c. cells.
589.

J. Jehovah.

JEREMIAH'S REQUEST.
a. sinned.

19. Lam. 2.
14.

ca. cake.

JEREMIAH CAST INTO THE DUNGEON.

J. Jehovah.

a. soul.

i. ish.
a. anash-shim.

B.C. 589.
5. Prov. 23.
25.

6. Lam. 3. 52.
53.
2. or pit.
h. Hamme-
lech, The
King.

EBED-
MELECH
INTERCEDES
WITH THE
KING FOR
HIM.

7. Ch. 39. 16-
18.
c. Ebed-
melech,
King's
servant.
ae. anah-
shim.

10. Prov. 21.
1.

JEREMIAH
TAKEN UP
OUT OF THE
DUNGEON.

ae. armpits.

CONVERSA-
TION
BETWEEN
ZEDEKIAH
AND
JEREMIAH.
J. Jehovah.

s. soul.

18. 2 Kin. 25.
4-10.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, "Be-
hold, *he is in your hand* : for the king is
not, *he that can do any thing against*
you."

6 Then took they Jeremias, and cast
him into the *p* dungeon of Malchiah
the son of *h* Hammelech, that *was* in
the court of the prison : and they let
down Jeremias with *c*ords. And in
the *p* dungeon *there was* no *w*ater,
but mire : so Jeremias sunk in the
mire.

7 Now when *e* Ebed-melech the Ethio-
pian, one of the eunuchs which *was*
in the king's house, heard that they had
put Jeremias in the dungeon ; the
king then sitting in the gate of Benja-
min ;

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the
king's house, and spake to the king,
saying,

9 "My lord the king, *these* *a* men
have done evil in *a*ll that they have
done to Jeremias the prophet, *whom*
they have cast into the dungeon ; and
he is like to die for hunger in the place
where he is : for *there is* no more *b*read
in the city."

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-
melech the Ethiopian, saying, "Take
from hence thirty *a* men with thee, and
take up Jeremias the prophet out of
the dungeon, before he die."

11 So Ebed-melech took the *a* men
with him, and went into the house of
the king under the treasury, and took
thence old cast clouts and old rotten
rags, and let them down by *c*ords into
the *p* dungeon to Jeremias.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian
said unto Jeremias, "Put now *these*
old *a* cast clouts and *a* rotten rags under
thine *a* armholes under the cords." And
Jeremias did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremias with
*c*ords, and took him up out of the
p dungeon : and Jeremias remained in
the court of the prison.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and
took Jeremias the prophet unto him
into the third entry that *is* in the
house of *J* the LORD : and the king said
unto Jeremias, "I will ask thee a
thing ; *hide* nothing from me."

15 Then Jeremias said unto Zede-
kiah, "If I declare it unto thee, wilt
thou not surely put me to death ? and
if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not
hearken unto me ?"

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly
unto Jeremias, saying, "As *J* the LORD
liveth, that made us *this* *s*oul, I will
not put thee to death, neither will I
give thee into the hand of *these* *a* men
a that seek thy *s* life."

17 Then said Jeremias unto Zede-
kiah, "Thus saith *J* the LORD, the *=* God
of hosts, the *=* God of Israel : If thou
wilt assuredly go forth unto the king
of Babylon's princes, then thy soul
shall live, and *this* *s* city shall not be
burned with *f*ire ; and thou shalt live,
and thine house :

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the
king of Babylon's princes, then
shall *this* *s* city be given into the
hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall

burn it with *f*ire, and thou shalt not
escape out of their hand."

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto
Jeremias, "I am afraid of the Jews
that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest
they deliver me into their hand, and
they mock me."

20 But Jeremias said, "They shall
not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee,
the voice of *J* the LORD, which I speak
unto thee : so it shall be well unto
thee, and thy soul shall live."

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this
is the word that *J* the LORD hath
shewed me :

22 And, behold, all the women that
are left in the king of Judah's house
shall be brought forth to the king of
Babylon's princes, and those women
shall say, "Thy friends have set
thee on, and have prevailed against
thee : thy feet are sunk in the mire,
and they are turned away back."

23 So they shall bring out *a*ll thy
wives and thy *a* children to the Chal-
deans : and thou shalt not escape out
of their hand, but shalt be taken by
the hand of the king of Babylon : and
thou shalt cause *this* *s* city to be
burned with *f*ire."

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremias,
"Let no man know of *these* *a* words,
and thou shalt not die."

25 But if the princes hear that I
have talked with thee, and they come
unto thee, and say unto thee, "Declare
unto us now what thou hast said unto
the king, *hide* it not from us, and we
will not put thee to death ; also what
the king said unto thee :

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, "I
presented my supplication before the
king, that he would not cause me to
return to Jonathan's house, to die
there."

27 Then came all the princes unto
Jeremias, and asked him : and he told
them according to all *these* *a* words
that the king had commanded. So
they left off speaking with him ; for the
matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremias abode in the court of
the prison until the day that Jerusalem
was taken : and he was there when
Jerusalem was taken.

39 IN the ninth year of Zedekiah
king of Judah, in the tenth
month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon and all his army against Jeru-
salem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleventh year of Zede-
kiah, in the fourth month, the ninth
day of the month, the city was broken
up.

3 And all the princes of the king of
Babylon came in, and sat in the middle
gate, even *n* Nergal-sharezer, *s* Samgar-
nebo, Sarsechim, *r* Rab-saris, Nergal-
sharezer, *ra* Rab-mag, with all the res-
idue of the princes of the king of Baby-
lon.

4 And it came to pass, that when
Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them,
and all the *a* men of war, then they
fled, and went forth out of the city by
night, by the way of the king's garden,

B.C. 589.
19. Prov. 23.
25.

J. Jehovah

m. men
thy peno
p. persuad

23. Ch. 39.
so. sons.

ZEDEKIAH
REQUESTS
f. ish.

26. Ch. 37.

28. Ch. 39.

590.

JERUSALEM
BROKEN.

1-3. 2 KIN
25. 1-4.

588.

n. Nergal-
sharezer,
Mars the
brightne
of light.

s. Samgar-
nebo,
Sword of
Neb.

r. Rab-sa-
Chief of
chamber-
lains.

ra. Rab-
mag, Chi-
of Magi.

ZEDEKIAH
TAKEN UP
RIBLAF

4-7. 2 KIN
25. 5-7.

ae. anah-
shim.

C. 588. by the gate betwixt the two walls : and he went out the way_o of the plain.

⁵ But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho : and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king_o of Babylon to Riblah in the land_o of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

⁶ Then the king_o of Babylon slew the_sons_o of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes : also the king_o of Babylon slew all the nobles_o of Judah.

⁷ Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

⁸ And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses_o of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls_o of Jerusalem.

⁹ Then Nebuzar-adan the captain_o of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant_o of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest_o of the people that remained.

¹⁰ But Nebuzar-adan the captain_o of the guard left of the poor_o of the people, which had nothing in the land_o of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

¹¹ Now Nebuchadrezzar king_o of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain_o of the guard, saying,

¹² "Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm ; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee."

¹³ So Nebuzar-adan the captain_o of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king_o of Babylon's princes ;

¹⁴ Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out_o of the court_o of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son_o of Ahikam the son_o of Shaphan, that he should carry him home : so he dwelt among the people.

¹⁵ Now the word_o of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court_o of the prison, saying,

¹⁶ "Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD_o of hosts, the God_o of Israë! : Behold, I will bring My words upon this city for evil, and not for good ; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

¹⁷ But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD : and thou shalt not be given into the hand_o of the men of whom thou art afraid.

¹⁸ For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee : because thou hast put thy trust in Me, saith the LORD."

40 THE word that came to Jeremiah from J the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain_o of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which

were carried away captive unto Babylon.

² And the captain_o of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, "The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

³ Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as He hath said : because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed His voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

⁴ And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come ; and I will look well unto thee : but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear : behold, all the land is before thee : whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go."

⁵ Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, "Go back also to Gedaliah the son_o of Ahikam the son_o of Shaphan, whom the king_o of Babylon hath made governor over the cities_o of Judah, and dwell with him among the people : or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go." So the captain_o of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

⁶ Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son_o of Ahikam to Mizpah ; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

⁷ Now when all the captains_o of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king_o of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son_o of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor_o of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon ;

⁸ Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmaël the son_o of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons_o of Kareah, and Seraiah the son_o of Tanhumeth, and the sons_o of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son_o of Maachathite, they and their men.

⁹ And Gedaliah the son_o of Ahikam the son_o of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying, "Fear not to serve the Chaldeans : dwell in the land and serve the king_o of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

¹⁰ As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us : but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken."

¹¹ Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king_o of Babylon had left a remnant_o of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son_o of Ahikam the son_o of Shaphan ;

¹² Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land_o of Judah, to

B.C. 588.

J. Jehovah.

5. 2 KIN. 25. 22.

p. present.

THE FORCES IN THE FIELDS CAME TO GEDALIAH. 7. 8. 2 KIN. 25. 23, 24. a. anah-shim.

GEDALIAH ENCOURAGES THEM. 9. 10. 2 KIN. 25. 24.

s. stand before. w. wine, Heb. yayin.

THE DISPERSED JEWS RETURN TO HIM.

B.C. 588.

JOHANAN
INFORMS
GEDALIAH
CONCERN-
ING
ISHMAËL.14. See ch.
41. 10.

i. ish.

ISHMAËL
SLAYS
GEDALIAH.
1-3. 2 KIN.
25.
æ. anah-
shim.OTHERS
SLAIN.

i. ish.

g. gift-offer-
ing and
frankin-
cense.

J. Jehovah.

æ. anah-
shim.h. hidden.
stores.9. 1 Kin. 15.
22.

Gedaliah, unto *Mizpah, and gathered
wine and summer fruits very much.

¹³ Moreover Johanan the son of
Kareah, and all the captains of the
forces that were in the fields, came to
Gedaliah to *Mizpah,

¹⁴ And said unto him, "Dost thou
certainly know that Baalis the king of
the Ammonites hath sent Ishmaël
the son of Nethaniah to slay thee?"
But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam be-
lieved them not.

¹⁵ Then Johanan the son of Kareah
spake to Gedaliah in *Mizpah secretly,
saying, "Let me go, I pray thee, and I
will slay Ishmaël the son of Nethan-
iah, and no man shall know it: where-
fore should he slay thee, that all the
Jews which are gathered unto thee
should be scattered, and the remnant
in Judah perish?"

¹⁶ But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam
said unto Johanan the son of Kareah,
"Thou shalt not do this thing: for
thou speakest falsely of Ishmaël."

41 NOW it came to pass in the
seventh month, that Ishmaël
the son of Nethaniah the son of Eli-
shama, of the seed royal, and the
princes of the king, even ten men
with him, came unto Gedaliah the son
of Ahikam to *Mizpah; and there they
did eat bread together in *Mizpah.

² Then arose Ishmaël the son of
Nethaniah, and the ten men that
were with him, and smote Gedaliah
the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan
with the sword, and slew him, whom
the king of Babylon had made govern-
or over the land.

³ Ishmaël also slew all the Jews that
were with him, even with Gedaliah, at
*Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that
were found there, and the men of
war.

⁴ And it came to pass the second
day after he had slain Gedaliah, and
no man knew it,

⁵ That there came certain from She-
chem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria,
even fourscore men, having their
beards shaven, and their clothes rent,
and having cut themselves, with offer-
ings and incense in their hand, to bring
them to the house of the LORD.

⁶ And Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah
went forth from *Mizpah to meet them,
weeping all along as he went: and it
came to pass, as he met them, he said
unto them, "Come to Gedaliah the
son of Ahikam."

⁷ And it was so, when they came into
the midst of the city, that Ishmaël the
son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast
them into the midst of the pit, he, and
the men that were with him.

⁸ But ten men were found among
them that said unto Ishmaël, "Slay
us not: for we have treasures in the
field, of wheat, and of barley, and of
oil, and of honey." So he forbore, and
slew them not among their brethren.

⁹ Now the pit wherein Ishmaël had
cast all the dead bodies of the men,
whom he had slain because of Gedaliah,
was it which Asa the king had made

for fear of Baasha king of Israel: and
Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah filled it
with them that were slain.

¹⁰ Then Ishmaël carried away captive
all the residue of the people that
were in *Mizpah, even the king's
daughters; and all the people that
remained in *Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-
adan the captain of the guard had
committed to Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam: and Ishmaël the son of
Nethaniah carried them away captive,
and departed to go over to the Am-
monites.

¹¹ But when Johanan the son of
Kareah, and all the captains of the
forces that were with him, heard of
all the evil that Ishmaël the son of
Nethaniah had done,

¹² Then they took all the men, and
went to fight with Ishmaël the son of
Nethaniah, and found him by the great
waters that are in Gibeon.

¹³ Now it came to pass, that when all
the people which were with Ishmaël
saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and
all the captains of the forces that
were with him, then they were glad.

¹⁴ So all the people that Ishmaël had
carried away captive from *Mizpah
cast about and returned, and went
unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

¹⁵ But Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah
escaped from Johanan with eight men,
and went to the Ammonites.

¹⁶ Then took Johanan the son of
Kareah, and all the captains of the
forces that were with him, all the
remnant of the people whom he had
recovered from Ishmaël the son of
Nethaniah, from *Mizpah, after that
he had slain Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam, even mighty men of war,
and the women, and the children, and
the eunuchs, whom he had brought
again from Gibeon:

¹⁷ And they departed, and dwelt in
the habitation of Chimham, which is
by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into
Egypt.

¹⁸ Because of the Chaldeans: for
they were afraid of them, because Ish-
maël the son of Nethaniah had slain
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom
the king of Babylon made governor in
the land.

42 THEN all the captains of the
forces, and Johanan the son of
Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Ho-
shaiah, and all the people from the
least even unto the greatest, came near.

² And said unto Jeremiah the prophet,
"Let, we beseech thee, our supplica-
tion be accepted before thee, and pray
for us unto the LORD thy God, even
for all this remnant; (for we are left
but a few of many, as thine eyes do
behold us:)"

³ That the LORD thy God may shew
us the way wherein we may walk, and
the thing that we may do."

⁴ Then Jeremiah the prophet said
unto them, "I have heard you; behold,
I will pray unto the LORD your God
according to your words: and it shall
come to pass, that whatsoever thing

B.C. 588.

THE
RESDUE
CARRIED
CAPTIVE.JOHANAN
RECOVERED
THE
CAPTIVES
11. Ch. 40.
8. 13.æ. anah-
shim.i. turned.
round.ISHMAËL
ESCAPES.PREPARA-
TION TO GO
TO EGYPT17. 2 Sam. 1.
37. 38.
i. lodging-
place.JEREMIAH
REQUESTS
TO INQUIRE
OF GOD.J. Jehovah
thy Flo-
him.
æ. accord-
ing to.

C. 588. J. Jehovah.
Gen. 31. 50. ⁷ The LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you."

⁸ Then they said to Jeremiah, "The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us."

⁹ Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God."

¹⁰ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

¹¹ Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

¹² And said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before Him;

¹³ If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent Me of the evil that I have done unto you."

¹⁴ Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand."

¹⁵ And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land."

¹⁶ But if ye say, 'We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,'

¹⁷ Saying, 'No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:'

¹⁸ And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

¹⁹ Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die."

²⁰ So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them."

²¹ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As Mine anger and My fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall My fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more."

²² The LORD hath said concerning

you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day."

²³ For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, 'Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.'"

²⁴ And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which He hath sent me unto you."

²⁵ Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn."

43 AND it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,

¹ Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshalah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, 'Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:'"

² But Baruch the son of Neriah set them against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon."

³ So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah."

⁴ But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

⁵ Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah."

⁶ So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes."

⁷ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

⁸ 'Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

⁹ And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them."

¹⁰ And when he cometh, he shall

B.C. 588.

s. souls.
J. Jehovah
your
Elohim.

REPLY OF
AZARIAH.

J. G. Jehovah
your
Elohim.

æ. anah-
shim.

o. or.

THEY GO TO
EGYPT.

t. to sojourn.

st. strong-
men.
s. soul.

588
ending.
WORD OF
JEHOVAH.
m. or
mortar.
b. or brick-
work.
æ. anah-
shim.
10. Ezek. 29.
19, 20.

B.C. 588. smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

a. according as.

g. standing. images, or pillars.
be. Beth-shemesh, House of the Sun.

587.
WORD OF
JEHOVAH
TO THE
JEWS IN
EGYPT.

J. Jehovah of Tsebahoth, Elo-hee Israel.

4, 2 Chr. 36. 15.

EXPOSTULATION.

i. ish.
at the midst of

so. sojourn, Heb. gûr.

10, 11 Prov. 28. 14.
c. contrite.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the images of be Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

44 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; He have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke Me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, 'Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.'

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore My fury and Mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke Me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not c humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in My law, nor in My sta-

tutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set My face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape."

15 Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 "As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do what-soever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?"

20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

21 "The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into His mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment,

B.C. 587.

THEIR PUNISHMENT FORE TOLD.

11. Amos 9. 4.

J. Jehovah of Tsebahoth, Elo-hee Israel.

a. according as.

ANSWER OF THE MEN AND WOMEN.
a. anashim.
as. assembly.

JEREMIAH'S REPLY.
a. strong men, Heb. gebahirim.

o. h. on His heart.

B.C. 587. and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

3. Dan. 9. 23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in His law, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

EVIL PRO- 24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, NOUNCED. "Hear the word of the LORD, all A REM- Judah that are in the land of Egypt: SPARED.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, 'We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah, that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by My great name, saith the LORD, that My name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, 'A The LORD God liveth.'

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, Mine, or theirs.

29 And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that My words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

45 THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiaquim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, 'Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I am fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.'

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for

thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest."

46 THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiaquim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 "Order ye the buckler and shield, And draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, And stand forth with your helmets; Furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? And their mighty ones are beaten down, And are fled apace, and look not back:

For fear was round about, saith the LORD:

6 Let not the swift flee away, Nor the mighty man escape; They shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, Whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, And his waters are moved like the rivers;

And he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; And rage, ye chariots; And let the mighty men come forth:

The Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; And the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the LORD God of hosts,

A day of vengeance, that He may avenge Him of His adversaries: And the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood:

For the LORD God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: In vain shalt thou use many medicines;

For thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, And thy cry hath filled the land:

For the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, And they are fallen both together."

B.C. about 607.

a. soul.

WORD OF JEHOVAH AGAINST EGYPT.

J. Jehovah. 2. 2 Kin. 23. 29.

c. coats of mail.

c. Cush. p. Put.

A. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of. Tsebaboth.

b. bathed.

B.C. about 607.

SMITING OF EGYPT BY NEBUCHAD-REZZAR. Fulfilled about 571.

J. Jehovah.

16. Lev. 26. 37. a. stumble.

z. let pass over.

J. Jehovah of Tshbathöth.

25. Ezek. 30. 14.

a. Amōn of No, probably an Egyptian idol.

26. Ezek. 32. 11. 80. souls.

¹³ The word that ^Jthe LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ "Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol,

And publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes:

•Say ye, •Stand fast, and •prepare thee;

For the sword shall devour round about thee.

¹⁵ Why are thy valiant men swept away?

They stood not, because ^Jthe LORD did drive them.

¹⁶ He made many to •fall, yea, one fell upon another:

And they said, •Arise, and let us go again to our own people, And to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

¹⁷ They did cry there, •Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise;

He hath passed the time appointed.

¹⁸ As I live, saith the King, whose name is ^Jthe LORD of hosts,

Surely as Tabor is among the mountains,

And as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

¹⁹ O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity:

For Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

²⁰ Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh;

It cometh out of the north.

²¹ Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks;

For they also are turned back, and are fled away together:

They did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them,

And the time of their visitation.

²² The voice thereof shall go like a serpent;

For they shall march with an army, And come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

²³ They shall cut down her forest, saith ^Jthe LORD, though it cannot be searched;

Because they are more than the grasshoppers, And are innumerable.

²⁴ The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded;

She shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

²⁵ ^JThe LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith;

Behold, I will punish the multitude of No,

And Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings;

Even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him:

²⁶ And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives,

And into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,

And into the hand of his servants:

And afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith ^Jthe LORD.

²⁷ But fear not thou, O My servant Jacob,

And be not dismayed, O Israel:

For, behold, I will save thee from afar off,

And thy seed from the land of their captivity;

And Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease,

And none shall make him afraid.

²⁸ Fear thou not, O Jacob My servant, saith ^Jthe LORD:

For I am with thee;

For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee;

But I will not make a full end of thee,

But correct thee in measure;

Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished."

47 THE word of ^Jthe LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote e-Gaza.

² "Thus saith ^Jthe LORD;

Behold, waters rise up out of the north,

And shall be an overflowing flood, And shall overflow the land, and all that is therein;

The city, and them that dwell therein:

Then the men shall cry, And all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

³ At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses,

At the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels,

The fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands;

⁴ Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines,

And to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth:

For ^Jthe LORD will spoil the Philistines,

The remnant of the country of Caphtor.

⁵ Baldness is come upon Gaza;

Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley;

How long wilt thou cut thyself?

⁶ O thou sword of ^Jthe LORD, how long wilt it be ere thou be quiet?

Put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

⁷ How can it be quiet, seeing ^Jthe LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon,

And against the sea shore? there hath He appointed it."

48 AGAINST Moab thus saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:

Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled;

Kiriathaim is confounded and taken:

B.C. about 607.

J. Jehovah.

ISRAEL ENCOURAGED. 27. Isa. 41. 13. 14.

28. Ch. 30. 10. 11.

about 600. WORD OF JEHOVAH AGAINST THE PHILISTINES. J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

s. sons.

se. sea coast.

5. Amos 1. 6. 7.

AGAINST MOAB. J. Jehovah.

B.C. about
600.33. Isa. 16. 10.
w. wine,
Heb. yayin.34. Isa. 15. 4-
6.DESTRUC-
TION OF
MOAB.
J. Jehovah.36. Prov. 11.
4.æ. anah-
shim.

41. v. 24.

42. Prov. 16.
18.43. Isa. 24. 17,
18.

33 And joy and gladness is taken
from the plentiful field,
And from the land of Moab ;
And I have caused wine to fall
from the winepresses :
None shall tread with shouting ;
their shouting shall be no shout-
ing.

34 From the cry of Heshbon even
unto Elealeh,
And even unto Jahaz, have they
uttered their voice,
From Zoar even unto Horonaim,
as a heifer of three years old :
For the waters also of Nimrim
shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in
Moab, saith ^J the LORD,
Him that offereth in the high-
places,
And him that burneth incense to
his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound
for Moab like pipes,
And mine heart shall sound like
pipes for the men of Kir-
heres :

Because the riches that he hath
gotten are perished.
37 For every head shall be bald, and
every beard clipped :
Upon all the hands shall be cut-
tings, and upon the loins sack-
cloth.

38 There shall be lamentation gener-
ally upon all the housetops of
Moab,

And in the streets thereof :
For I have broken Moab like a
vessel wherein is no pleasure,
saith ^J the LORD.

39 They shall howl, saying, "How
is it broken down !
How hath Moab turned the back
with shame !"

So shall Moab be a derision and a
dismaying to all them about
him.

40 For thus saith ^J the LORD ;
Behold, he shall fly as an eagle,
And shall spread his wings over
Moab.

41 Kerioth is taken, and the strong-
holds are surprised,
And the mighty men's hearts in
Moab at that day shall be as
the heart of a woman in her
pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from
being a people,
Because he hath magnified himself
against ^J the LORD.

43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare,
shall be upon thee,
O inhabitant of Moab, saith ^J the
LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall
fall into the pit ;
And he that getteth up out of the
pit shall be taken in the snare :
For I will bring upon it, even upon
Moab, the year of their visita-
tion, saith ^J the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the
shadow of Heshbon because of
the force :
But a fire shall come forth out of

Heshbon, and a flame from the
midst of Sihon,
And shall devour the corner of
Moab,
And the crown of the head of the
tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab !
The people of Chemosh perisheth :
For thy sons are taken captives,
and thy daughters captives.

47 Yet will I bring again the cap-
tivity of Moab in the latter days,
saith ^J the LORD.
Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

49 CONCERNING the Ammonites,
thus saith ^J the LORD ;
Hath Israël no sons ? hath he no
heir ?

Why then doth their king in-
herit Gad, and his people dwell
in his cities ?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come,
saith ^J the LORD,
That I will cause an alarm of war
to be heard in Rabbah of the
Ammonites ;

And it shall be a desolate heap,
and her daughters shall be burn-
ed with fire :
Then shall Israël be heir unto
them that were his heirs, saith
^J the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoil-
ed :

Cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird
you with sackcloth ;
Lament, and run to and fro by
the hedges ;

For their king shall go into cap-
tivity,
And his priests and his princes
together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the
valleys,
Thy flowing valley, O backsliding
daughter ?

That trusted in her treasures,
saying, "Who shall come unto
me ?"

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon
thee, saith ^A the LORD ^J God of
hosts, from all those that be
about thee ;

And ye shall be driven out every-
man right forth ;
And none shall gather up him
that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again
the captivity of the children
of Ammon, saith ^J the LORD.

7 Concerning Edom, thus saith ^J the
LORD of hosts ;
Is wisdom no more in Teman ?
Is counsel perished from the pru-
dent ?

Is their wisdom vanished ?
8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O
inhabitants of Dedan ;
For I will bring the calamity of
Esau upon him,
The time that I will visit him.

9 If grapegatherers come to thee,
would they not leave some
gleaning grapes ?
If thieves by night, they will de-
stroy till they have enough.

B.C. about
600.i. In the cap-
tivity.MOAB'S
RESTORA-
TION.
J. Jehovah.CONCERN-
ING THE
AMMON-
ITES.1. Ezek. 25.
2.
J. Jehovah.
m. Mal-
cahn.

3. Amos 1. 11.

A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah
i. ish.THEIR
RESTORA-
TION.
8. SODS.CONCERN-
ING EDM.

C. about 600.

10 But ~~£~~ have made ~~Esau~~ bare,
~~£~~ have uncovered his secret places,
 And he shall not be able to hide himself:
 His seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.

Deut. 10. 7, 18.
 8. 35. 5.
 Jos. 14. 3.
 Jehovah.

11 Leave thy fatherless children,
~~£~~ will preserve them alive;
 And let thy widows trust in Me.

12 For thus saith ^J the LORD;
 Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken;
 And art thou ~~he~~ that shall altogether go unpunished?
 Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

Amos 1. 2.

13 For I have sworn by Myself, saith ^J the LORD,
 That Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse;
 And all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a rumour from ^J the LORD,
 And an ambassador is sent unto the ⁿ = heathen, saying,
 "Gather ye together, and come against her,
 And rise up to the battle."

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the ⁿ = heathen,
 And despised among ^a men.

16 Thy terriblest hath deceived thee,
 And the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock,
 That holdest the height of the hill:
 Though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle,
 I will bring thee down from thence, saith ^J the LORD.

Ezek. 25. 3, 14.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation:
 Every one that goeth by it shall be astonished,
 And shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah
 And the neighbour cities thereof, saith ^J the LORD,
 No man shall abide there,
 Neither shall a son of ^a man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong:
 But I will suddenly make him run away from her:
 And who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her?
 For who is like Me?
 And who will appoint Me the time?
 And who is that shepherd that will stand before Me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of ^J the LORD, that He hath taken against Edom;
 And His purposes, that He hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman:

Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out:
 Surely He shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall,
 At the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle,
 And spread his wings over Bozrah:
 And at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Concerning Damascus.
 Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings:
 They are fainthearted;
 There is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee,
 And fear hath seized on her:
 Anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, The city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets,
 And all the ^a men of war shall be cut off in that day,
 Saith ^J the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus,
 And it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 Concerning Kedar,
 And concerning the kingdoms of Hazor,
 Which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite,
 Thus saith ^J the LORD:
 Arise ye, go up to Kedar,
 And spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away:
 They shall take to themselves their curtains,
 And all their vessels, and their camels;
 And they shall cry unto them, "Fear is on every side."
 Flee, get you far off,
 Dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith ^J the LORD;
 For Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you,
 And hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation,
 That dwelleth without care, saith ^J the LORD,
 Which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil:
 And I will scatter into all winds them that are in the utmost corners;
 And I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith ^J the LORD.

B.C. about 600.

r. Red, Weedy

CONCERNING DAMASCUS.
 23. Amos 1. 3-5.

æ. anah-shim.
 J. Jehovah.

CONCERNING KEDAR.

s. sons.

AND HAZOR.

t. that have the corners of beard cut.

B.C. about
600.i. ish.
a. abdahm.598.
AGAINST
ELAM.
24. Gen. 10.
22.
J. Jehovah.

s. soul.

RESTORA-
TION OF
ELAM.595.
WORD OF
JEHOVAH
AGAINST
BABYLON.
J. Jehovah.
a. the
hand of.g. grievous-
idols.
d. dungy-
idols.

a. abdahm.

ISRAEL'S
RETURN.

s. sons.

6. Isa. 53. 6.

33 And Hazer shall be a dwelling for
dragons,

And a desolation for ever :

There shall no man abide there,

Nor any son of a man dwell in it.

34 The word of the LORD that came
to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam
in the beginning of the reign of
Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts ;

Behold, I will break the bow of
Elam, the chief of their might.36 And upon Elam will I bring the
four winds from the four quar-
ters of heaven,And will scatter them toward all
those winds ;And there shall be no nation
whither the outcasts of Elam
shall not come.37 For I will cause Elam to be dis-
mayed before their enemies,And before them that seek their
life :And I will bring evil upon them,
even My fierce anger, saith the
LORD ;And I will send the sword after
them, till I have consumed
them :38 And I will set My throne in Elam,
and will destroy from thence the
king and the princes, saith the
LORD.39 But it shall come to pass in the
latter days,That I will bring again the cap-
tivity of Elam, saith the LORD.50 THE word that the LORD spake
against Babylon and against the
land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah
the prophet.2 Declare ye among the nations,
And publish, and set up a stand-
ard ;

Publish, and conceal not :

Say, Babylon is taken, Bêl is con-
founded,

Merodach is broken in pieces ;

Her idols are confounded,

Her images are broken in
pieces.3 For out of the north there cometh
up a nation against her,
Which shall make her land deso-
late, and none shall dwell there-
in :They shall remove, they shall de-
part, both a man and beast.4 In those days, and in that time,
saith the LORD,The children of Israel shall come,
Thy and the children of Judah
together,Going and weeping : they shall go,
and seek the LORD their God.5 They shall ask the way to Zion with
their faces thitherward, saying,
"Come, and let us join ourselves
to the LORD in a perpetual cove-
nant that shall not be forgotten."6 My people hath been lost sheep :
Their shepherds have caused
them to go astray,
They have turned them away on
the mountains :They have gone from mountain to
hill,
They have forgotten their resting-
place.7 All that found them have de-
voured them :And their adversaries said, "We
offend not, because they have
sinned against the LORD,
The habitation of justice,
Even the LORD, the hope of their
fathers."8 Remove out of the midst of Baby-
lon,
And go forth out of the land of
the Chaldeans,
And be as the he-goats before the
flocks.9 For, lo, I will raise and cause
to come up against Babylon an
assembly of great nations from
the north country :And they shall set themselves in
array against her ; from thence
she shall be taken :Their arrows shall be as of a
mighty expert man ;

None shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil :
All that spoil her shall be satisfied,
saith the LORD.11 Because ye were glad,
Because ye rejoiced, O ye destroy-
ers of Mine heritage,
Because ye are grown fat as the
heifer at grass,

And bellow as bulls ;

12 Your mother shall be sore con-
founded ;
She that bare you shall be
ashamed :Behold, the hindmost of the
nations shall be a wilderness, a
dry land, and a desert.13 Because of the wrath of the LORD
it shall not be inhabited,
But it shall be wholly desolate :
Every one that goeth by Babylon
shall be astonished,

And hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves in array against
Babylon round about :
All ye that bend the bow, shoot
at her,Spare no arrows : for she hath
sinned against the LORD.15 Shout against her round about :
She hath given her hand :
Her foundations are fallen,
Her walls are thrown down :
For it is the vengeance of the
LORD :

Take vengeance upon her ;

As she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon,
And him that handleth the sickle
in the time of harvest :
For fear of the oppressing sword
They shall turn every one to his
people,
And they shall flee every one to
his own land.17 Israel is a scattered sheep ;
The lions have driven him away :
The first king of Assyria hath
devoured him ;
And last this Nebuchadrezzar

B.C. 595.

J. Jehovah
r. or right-
eousness.JUDGMENT
ON
BABYLON.11. Prov. 17.
5.a. According
as.PROMISES
TO ISRAEL.
17. 2 Kin. 17.
6. 24. 10-16

R.C. 595.

Jehovah
Tsebahôth
Elohee
Israël.

According

Ezek. 11.
7.the hill.
country of
Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS

ON

BABYLON.

Ezek. 23.

Mera-

baim,

double

rebellion,

Bitter-

ness.

Pekod,

visitation,

Punish-

ment.

Isa. 14. 6.

Isa. 13. 5

J. Adôn-

hy, Sovereign.

Lord

Jehovah of

Tsebahôth.

Isa. 8. 20

J. Jehovah

ur Elohim,

Jehovah of

Tsebahôth.

Isa. 14. 13,

4.

king of Babylon hath broken
his bones.18 Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD of
hosts, the =God of Israël;Behold, I will punish the king of
Babylon and his land,As I have punished the king of
Assyria.19 And I will bring Israël again to
his habitation,And he shall feed on Carmel and
Bashan,And his soul shall be satisfied upon
mount Ephraim and Gilead.20 In those days, and in that time,
saith ^J the LORD,The iniquity of Israël shall be
sought for, and there shall be
none;And the sins of Judah, and they
shall not be found:For I will pardon them whom I
reserve.21 Go up against the land of Mera-
thaim,Even against it, and against the in-
habitants of Pekod:Waste and utterly destroy after
them, saith ^J the LORD,And do according to all that I
have commanded thee.22 A sound of battle is in the land,
And of great destruction.23 How is the hammer of the whole
earth cut asunder and broken!How is Babylon become a desola-
tion among the nations!24 I have laid a snare for thee,
And thou art also taken, O Baby-
lon,

And thou wast not aware:

Thou art found, and also caught,
Because thou hast striven against
^J the LORD.25 The LORD hath opened His ar-
moury,And hath brought forth the wea-
pons of His indignation:For this is the work of ^A the =Lord
^J God of hosts in the land of the
Chaldeans,26 Come against her from the utmost
border, open her storehouses:Cast her up as heaps, and destroy
her utterly:

Let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks;

Let them go down to the slaugh-
ter:Woe unto them! for their day is
come, the time of their visitation.28 The voice of them that flee and
escape out of the land of Babylon,
To declare in Zion the vengeance
of ^J the LORD our =God,

The vengeance of His temple.

29 Call together the archers against
Babylon:All ye that bend the bow, camp
against it round about;

Let none thereof escape:

Recompense her according to her
work;According to all that she hath
done, do unto her:For she hath been proud against
^J the LORD,

Against the Holy One of Israël.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall
in the streets,And all her men of war shall be
cut off in that day, saith ^J the
LORD.31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou
most proud, saith ^A the =Lord
^J God of hosts:For thy day is come, the time that
I will visit thee.32 And the most proud shall stumble
and fall,

And none shall raise him up:

And I will kindle a fire in his cities,
And it shall devour all round
about him.33 Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts:
The children of Israël and the
children of Judah were oppress-
ed together:And all that took them captives
held them fast;

They refused to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer is strong;

^J The LORD of hosts is His name:He shall thoroughly plead their
cause,That He may give rest to the land,
And disquiet the inhabitants of
Babylon.35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans,
saith ^J the LORD,And upon the inhabitants of Baby-
lon,And upon her princes, and upon
her wise men.36 A sword is upon the liars; and they
shall be dote:

A sword is upon her mighty men;

And they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is upon their horses, and
upon their chariots,And upon all the mingled people
that are in the midst of her;

And they shall become as women:

A sword is upon her treasures;

And they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is upon her waters;

And they shall be dried up:

For it is the land of graven images,
And they are mad upon their
idols.39 Therefore the wild beasts of the
desert with the wild beasts of
the islands shall dwell there,

And the owls shall dwell therein:

And it shall be no more inhabited
for ever;Neither shall it be dwelt in from
generation to generation.40 As =God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah and the neighbour-
cities thereof, saith ^J the LORD;So shall no man abide there,
Neither shall any son of a man
dwell therein.41 Behold, a people shall come from
the north, and a great nation,
And many kings shall be raised up
from the coasts of the earth.42 They shall hold the bow and the
lance:They are cruel, and will not shew
mercy:Their voice shall roar like the sea,
And they shall ride upon horses,

B.C. 595.

30. Isa. 13. 15,

16.

α. anah-

shim.

A.J. Adôn-

ahy, Sovereign.

Lord

Jehovah of

Tsebahôth.

32. Prov. 16.

18, 19.

ISRAËL'S

REDEEMER.

s. sons.

34. Isa. 47. 4.

Kinsman.

redeemer,

Heb. goël.

JUDGMENTS

ON

BABYLON.

35. Dan. 5.

30. Isa. 47.

13.

b. become-

foolish.

37. Ch. 51. 30.

38. Dan. 5. 4.

id. idols.

Heb. emin.

39. Isa. 13. 21,

22.

o. ostriches,

fem.

i. ish.

α. abdam.

BABYLON'S

ENEMIES.

41. Isa. 13. 3-

5.

s. sides.

B.C. 595.
i. ish.

43. Dan. 5. 6.

44. Ch. 49. 19.

JEHOVAH'S
COUNSEL
AGAINST
BABYLON.

45, 46. See
Ch. 49. 20,
21.
J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS
UPON
BABYLON.
J. Jehovah.

s. strangers,
or winnow-
ers.
w. winnow.

3. Ch. 50. 14.

c. coat of
mail.

4. Ch. 40. 26.

f. or for
their land
(i.e. of
Babylon) is
filled with
guiltiness.
6. See Rev.
xviii.
i. ish.

7. Rev. 14. 8.

Every one put in array, like a man to the battle,
Against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble;

Anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong;

But I will make them suddenly run away from her:

And who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her?

For who is like Me?

And who will appoint Me the time?

And who is that shepherd that will stand before Me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that He hath taken against Babylon;

And His purposes, that He hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans:

Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out:

Surely He shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved,
And the cry is heard among the nations.

51 THUS saith the LORD;
Behold, I will raise up against Babylon,

And against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against Me,

A destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon fan-ners,
That shall fan her, and shall empty her land:

For in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow,
And against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine:

And spare ye not her young men;

4 Destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans,
And they that are thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God,

Of the LORD of hosts;

6 Though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul:

Be not cut off in her iniquity;

For this is the time of the LORD's vengeance;

7 He will render unto her a recompence.

7 Jehovah hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand,

That made all the earth drunken:

The nations have drunken of her wine;

Therefore the nations have mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed:

Howl for her;

Take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed:

Forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country:

For her judgment reacheth unto heaven,

And is lifted up even to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness:

Come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields:

The LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes:

For His device is against Babylon, to destroy it;

Because it is the vengeance of the LORD,

The vengeance of His temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon,

Make the watch strong,

Set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes:

For the LORD hath both devised and done that which He spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures,

Thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by Himself, saying,

"Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars;

And they shall lift up a shout against thee."

15 He hath made the earth by His power,

He hath established the world by His wisdom,

And hath stretched out the heaven by His understanding.

16 When He uttereth His voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens;

And He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth:

He maketh lightnings with rain,

And bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures.

17 Every man is brutish by his knowledge;

Every founder is confounded by the given image:

For his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are vanity, the work of errors:

In the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jacob is not like them;

For He is the Former of all things:

And Israel is the rod of His inheritance:

B.C. 595.
w. wine.
Heb. yayin.

10. Mic. 7. 9.

J. Jehovah
Eloheenu.
11. Isa. 13. 17.
f. fill up the
number of.

13. See Rev.
xvii.

d. dishonest
gain.

a. ahdahm.

JEHOVAH
SUPREME.

16. See Ch.
10. 12-16.

g. goldsmith
or refiner.
p. put to
shame.

d. or
delusions.

19. Deut. 32.
9. 31.

f. or
Fashioner.

B.C. 595.
J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
both.
Jehovah's
BATTLE-
AXE.

ib.

BABYLON'S
DESOLA-
TION.
J. Jehovah.

Isa. 13.
19-22.

THE
TAKING OF
BABYLON.
Sanctify,
or Set
apart.

¹⁹ The LORD of hosts is His name.
²⁰ Thou art My battle axe and weapons of war:
For with thee will I break in pieces the nations,
And with thee will I destroy kingdoms;
²¹ And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider:
And with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:
²² With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman;
And with thee will I break in pieces old and young;
And with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:
²³ I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock:
And with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen:
And with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.
²⁴ And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea
All their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.
²⁵ Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD,
Which destroyest all the earth:
And I will stretch out Mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks,
And will make thee a burnt mountain.
²⁶ And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations:
But thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.
²⁷ Set ye up a standard in the land,
Blow the trumpet among the nations,
Prepare the nations against her,
Call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz;
Appoint a captain against her;
Cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.
²⁸ Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes,
The captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.
²⁹ And the land shall tremble and sorrow:
For every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon,
To make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.
³⁰ The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight,
They have remained in their holds:
Their might hath failed:
They became as women:
They have burned her dwelling places:
Her bars are broken.

³¹ One post shall run to meet another,
And one messenger to meet another,
To shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,
³² And that the passages are stopped,
And the reeds they have burned with fire,
And the men of war are affrighted.
³³ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:
The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor.
It is time to thresh her:
Yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.
³⁴ Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me,
He hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel,
He hath swallowed me up like a dragon,
He hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.
³⁵ The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say:
And my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.
³⁶ Therefore thus saith the LORD:
Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee:
And I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.
³⁷ And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons,
An astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.
³⁸ They shall roar together like lions:
They shall yell as lions' whelps.
³⁹ In their heat I will make their feasts,
And I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice,
And sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.
⁴⁰ I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter,
Like rams with he-goats.
⁴¹ How is Sheshach taken!
And how is the praise of the whole earth surprised!
How is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!
⁴² The sea is come up upon Babylon:
She is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.
⁴³ Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness.
A land wherein no man dwelleth,
Neither doth any son of man pass thereby.
⁴⁴ And I will punish Bel in Babylon,
And I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up:
And the nations shall not flow together any more unto him:
Yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.
⁴⁵ My people, go ye out of the midst of her,
And deliver ye every man his soul

B.C. 595.
32. Dan. 5. 30.
r. runner.

c. the extremity.
for fords, or passes.
f. taken.

a. anah-shim.

J. Jehovah of Tseba-both.

VENGEANCE
TAKEN ON
BABYLON.

36. Rom. 12.
19
J. Jehovah.

37. Isa. 14. 23.

b. banquets.

DESOLA-
TION OF
BABYLON.

41. Ch. 25. 26.
a. Sheshach.
Confusion,
a name for
Babylon.
c. captured.

43. Ch. 50.
39. 41.
i. ish.

a. abraham.

44. v. 38.

DEPARTURE
FROM
BABYLON.

45. Ch. 51. 8:
Comp. Rev.
18. 4.

B.C. 595.
J. Jehovah.

from the fierce anger of ^J the LORD.

⁴⁶ And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour ^{that} shall be heard in the land;
A rumour shall both come one year,
And after that in another year shall come a rumour,
And violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

⁴⁷ Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon:
And her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

⁴⁸ Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon:

For the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith ^J the LORD.

⁴⁹ As Babylon hath caused the slaying of Israel to fall,
So at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

⁵⁰ Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still:
Remember ^J the LORD afar off,
And let Jerusalem come into your mind.

⁵¹ We are confounded, because we have heard reproach:
Shame hath covered our faces:
For strangers are come into the sanctuaries of ^J the LORD's house.

⁵² Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith ^J the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images:

And through all her land the wounded shall groan.

⁵³ Though Babylon should mount up to heaven,
And though she should fortify the height of her strength,
Yet from Me shall spoilers come unto her, saith ^J the LORD.

⁵⁴ A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon,
And great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

⁵⁵ Because ^J the LORD hath spoiled Babylon,
And destroyed out of her the great voice;
When her waves do roar like great waters,

A noise of their voice is uttered:

⁵⁶ Because the spoiler is come upon her,
Even upon Babylon,
And her mighty men are taken,
Every one of their bows is broken:

For ^J the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

⁵⁷ And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men,
Her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men:
And they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake,
Saith the King, whose name is ^J the LORD of Hosts.

⁵⁸ Thus saith ^J the LORD of Hosts;

The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken,
And her high gates shall be burned with fire;
And the people shall labour in vain,
And the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

⁵⁹ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And this Seraiah was a quiet prince.

⁶⁰ So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.

⁶¹ And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

⁶² Then shalt thou say, 'O ^J LORD, Thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither a man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.'

⁶³ And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

⁶⁴ And thou shalt say, 'Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her; and they shall be weary.' Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

52 ZEDEKIAH was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

² And he did that which was evil in the eyes of ^J the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

³ For through the anger of ^J the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

⁴ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

⁵ So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

⁶ And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

⁷ Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain.

⁸ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

JUDGMENT.
47. Isa. 21. 9.

50. Ps.
cxxxvii.

u. h. upon
your heart.
51. Ps. lxxiv.

DESOLA-
TION OF
BABYLON.

J. G. Jehovah
El. of re-
compences.
57. v. 39.

J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hoth.

B.C. 595.

THE BOOK
WRITTEN
AND CAST
INTO EU-
PHRATES.

c. or chief
chamber-
lain.
o. one book.

J. Jehovah.

a. abdhalm.

63. See Rev.
18. 21.

f. faint.

599.
ZEDEKIAH'S
REIGN OVER
JUDAH.
1-3. 2 KIN.
24. 18-20.
1. 2 Chr. 36.
12. 13.
r. Heb.
reigned.

J. Jehovah.

590.
JERUSALEM
BESIEGED.
4. 5. 2 KIN.
25. 1, 2.
Ezek. 24. 1,
2.

588.

THE CITY
BROKEN UP.
6. 7. 2 KIN.
25. 3, 4.

a. anah-
shim.

ZEDEKIAH
TAKEN.
8-11. 2 KIN.
25. 5-7.

B.C. 588. ⁹ Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

¹⁰ And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

¹¹ Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

¹² Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

¹³ And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire:

¹⁴ And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

¹⁵ Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

¹⁶ But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

¹⁷ Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

¹⁸ The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

¹⁹ And the basins, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

²⁰ The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

²¹ And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

²² And a chapter of brass was upon it; and the height of one chapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

²³ And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were a hundred round about.

²⁴ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

²⁵ He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

²⁶ So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

²⁷ And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

²⁸ This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

²⁹ In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:

³⁰ In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

³¹ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

³² And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

³³ And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

³⁴ And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

B.C. 588.

w. wind.

THE CHIEF
MEN OF THE
CITY SLAIN.
24, 25. 2 KIN.
25. 18, 19.
t. threshold.

a. anah-
shim.
s. saw the
king's face.

i. ish.

26. 2 KIN. 25.
20, 21.

600.
CAPTIVITY.

590.

so. souls.
585.

so. souls.

562.
EVIL-MERO-
DACH'S
KINDNESS
TO JE-
HOIACHIN.

31. Gen. 40.
13, 20.
2 KIN. 25.
27-30.

g. good.
things with
him.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

B.C. about
588.ALPHA-
BETICAL.
Aleph.Beth.
2. Jer. 4. 30;
30. 14.
Deut. 28. 64,
65.Gimel.
3. Jer. 52. 27.

n. nations.

p. or
pursuers.
Daleth.He.
5. Dan. 9. 7,
16.
J. Jehovah.

Vau.

Zain.

d. desirable.
things.c. cessations,
or destruc-
tions.
Kheth.

8. Jer. 13. 22.

Teth.
9. Deut. 32.
29.

J. Jehovah.

HOW doth the city sit solitary,
That was full of people!
How is she become as a widow!
She that was great among the
nations,
And princess among the provinces,
How is she become tributary!
She weepeth sore in the night,
And her tears are on her cheeks:
Among all her lovers she hath none
to comfort her:
All her friends have dealt trea-
cherously with her,
They are become her enemies.
Judah is gone into captivity be-
cause of affliction,
And because of great servitude
She dwelleth among the heathen,
She findeth no rest:
All her persecutors overtook her
between the straits.
The ways of Zion do mourn,
Because none come to the solemn
feasts:
All her gates are desolate:
Her priests sigh, her virgins are
afflicted,
And she is in bitterness.
Her adversaries are the chief,
Her enemies prosper;
For the LORD hath afflicted her
for the multitude of her trans-
gressions:
Her children are gone into cap-
tivity before the enemy.
And from the daughter of Zion all
her beauty is departed:
Her princes are become like harts
that find no pasture,
And they are gone without strength
before the pursuer.
Jerusalem remembered in the
days of her affliction and of her
miseries
All her pleasant things that she
had in the days of old,
When her people fell into the
hand of the enemy,
And none did help her:
The adversaries saw her, and did
mock at her sabbaths.
Jerusalem hath grievously sinned;
Therefore she is removed:
All that honoured her despise her,
because they have seen her na-
kedness:
Yea, she sigheth, and turneth
backward.
Her filthiness is in her skirts;
She remembereth not her last
end;
Therefore she came down wonder-
fully:
She had no comfort.
O LORD, behold my affliction:
For the enemy hath magnified
himself.

¹⁰ The adversary hath spread out his
hand upon all her pleasant
things:
For she hath seen that the hea-
then entered into her sanctuary,
Whom Thou didst command that
they should not enter into thy
congregation.
¹¹ All her people sigh, they seek
bread;
They have given their pleasant
things for meat to relieve the
soul:
See, O LORD, and consider; for I
am become vile.
¹² Is it nothing to you, all ye that
pass by?
Behold, and see if there be any
sorrow like unto my sorrow,
which is done unto me,
Wherewith the LORD hath afflic-
ted me in the day of His fierce
anger.
¹³ From above hath He sent fire into
my bones, and it prevaileth
against them:
He hath spread a net for my feet,
He hath turned me back:
He hath made me desolate and
faint all the day.
¹⁴ The yoke of my transgressions is
bound by His hand:
They are wreathed, and come up
upon my neck:
He hath made my strength to
fall,
The LORD hath delivered me into
their hands, from whom I am
not able to rise up.
¹⁵ The LORD hath trodden under-
foot all my mighty men in the
midst of me:
He hath called an assembly against
me to crush my young men:
The LORD hath trodden the
virgin, the daughter of Judah,
as in a winepress.
¹⁶ For these things I weep;
Mine eye, mine eye runneth down
with water,
Because the comforter that
should relieve my soul is far
from me:
My children are desolate, be-
cause the enemy prevailed.
¹⁷ Zion spreadeth forth her hands,
and there is none to comfort
her:
The LORD hath commanded con-
cerning Jacob, that his adver-
saries should be round about
him:
Jerusalem is as a menstruous
woman among them.
¹⁸ The LORD is righteous; for I
have rebelled against His com-
mandment:

B.C. about
588.Yod.
10. Ps. 74. 4-
8.
d. desirable
things.as assembly.
Caph.d. desirable
things.

J. Jehovah.

Lamed.
12. Dan. 9. 12.I. Look
attentively.

Mem.

Nun.

s. stumble,
or fail.
a. Adonahy,
Sovereign
Lord.

Samech.

Ayin.

so. sons.

Pe.
17. Jer. 4. 31.ts. unclean-
thing.
Tsaddi.
18. Dan. 9. 7,
14.
ph. 3e.
m. mouth.

C. about 588.	•Hear, I pray you, all ^{the} people, and behold my sorrow : My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.	away His ^{the} tabernacle, as if it were of a garden : He hath destroyed His places of the assembly :	B.C. about 588. f. fence.
Koph. Jer. 30. 4. expired.	¹⁹ I called for my lovers, but they deceived me : My priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, While they sought their meat to relieve their souls.	³ The Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, And hath despised in the indignation of His anger the king and the priest.	J. Jehovah. ap. appointed season.
Resh. Jehovah.	²⁰ Behold, O Lord ; for I am in distress : My bowels are troubled ; Mine heart is turned within me ; For I have grievously rebelled : Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.	⁷ The Lord hath cast off His altar, He hath abhorred His sanctuary, He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces ; They have made a noise in the house of the Lord, As in the day of a solemn feast.	Zain. a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord.
Shin.	²¹ They have heard that I sigh : There is none to comfort me : All mine enemies have heard of my trouble ; They are glad that Thou hast done it : Thou wilt bring the day that Thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.	⁸ The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion : He hath stretched out a line, He hath not withdrawn His hand from destroying : Therefore He made the rampart and the wall to lament ; They languished together	J. Jehovah.
pro-aimed. Fau.	²² Let all their wickedness come before Thee ; And do unto them, as Thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions : For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.	⁹ Her gates are sunk into the ground ; He hath destroyed and broken her bars : Her king and her princes are among the Gentiles : The law is no more ; her prophets also find no vision from the Lord.	Kheth. 8. Jer. 5. 10.
according s.	2 HOW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in His anger, And cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, And remembered not His footstool in the day of His anger !	¹⁰ The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence : They have cast up dust upon their heads ; They have girded themselves with sackcloth : The virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.	Teth. 9. Ps. 74. 9.
ALPHA-BETICAL. Aleph. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord. i.e. the temple.	² The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied : He hath thrown down in His wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah ; He hath brought them down to the ground : He hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.	¹¹ Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, My liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people ; Because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.	n. nations.
Beth.	³ He hath cut off in His fierce anger all the horn of Israel : He hath drawn back His right hand from before the enemy, And he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.	¹² They say to their mothers, "Where is corn and wine ?" When they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, When their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.	Yod.
Gimel.	⁴ He hath bent His bow like an enemy : He stood with His right hand as an adversary, And slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion : He poured out His fury like fire.	¹³ What thing shall I take to witness for thee ? What thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem ? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion ? For thy breach is great like the sea : who can heal thee ?	Caph.
Daleth. Isa. 63. 10.	⁵ The Lord was as an enemy : He hath swallowed up Israel, He hath swallowed up all her palaces : He hath destroyed His strong holds, And hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.	¹⁴ Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee : And they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity ; But have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.	Lamed. w. wine, Heb. yayin.
desirable. tent.	⁶ And He hath violently taken		Mem.
He. 2 Kin. 25.			Nün. 14. Jer. 5. 31.
Vau. Ps. 80. 12.			s. seductions.

LAMENTATIONS III. 33.

C. about 588.
 Heb. 12.
 0. from His heart.
 ish. sons.
 Lamed. strong-man.
 ahdahm. Meni.
 Job 2. 10.
 Prov. 19.
 ahdahm. strong-man.
 Nün.
 Jehovah.
 El, God, singular.
 Dan. 9. 5.
 Samech. or pursued.
 1 Cor. 4.
 3.
 Pe.
 Ayin.
 my soul.
 EREMIAS IN THE DUNGEON.
 Tsaddi. pit.
 Jonah ii.
 Koph.
 Jer. 37.
 6; 38, 6-13.
 James 4.
 Resh.
 AdSnahy. sovereign-lord.
 Shin, or Sin.

33 For He doth not afflict / willingly
 Nor grieve the ^{so} children of ^{men}.
 34 To crush under His feet all the
 prisoners of the earth,
 35 To turn aside the right of a man
 before the face of the Most High,
 36 To subvert a man in his cause,
^{the} Lord ^{the} Lord approveth not.
 37 Who is he that saith, and it cometh
 to pass, when ^{the} Lord ^{the} Lord
 commandeth it not?
 38 Out of the mouth of the Most
 High proceedeth not evil and
 good?
 39 Wherefore doth a living man
 complain,
 A man for the punishment of
 his sins?
 40 Let us search and try our ways,
 And turn again to ^{the} Lord.
 41 Let us lift up our heart with our
 hands unto ^e God in the heavens.
 42 We have transgressed and have
 rebelled:
 Thou hast not pardoned.
 43 Thou hast covered with anger, and
 persecuted us:
 Thou hast slain, Thou hast not
 pitied.
 44 Thou hast covered Thyself with a
 cloud,
 That our prayer should not pass
 through.
 45 Thou hast made us as the off-
 scouring and refuse in the midst
 of the people.
 46 All our enemies have opened their
 mouths against us.
 47 Fear and a snare is come upon us,
 Desolation and destruction.
 48 Mine eye runneth down with riv-
 ers of water for the destruction
 of the daughter of my people.
 49 Mine eye trickleth down, and
 ceaseth not, without any inter-
 mission,
 50 Till ^{the} Lord look down, and be-
 hold from heaven.
 51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart
 because of all the daughters of
 my city.
 52 Mine enemies chased me sore,
 Like a bird, without cause.
 53 They have cut off my life in the
 dungeon,
 And cast a stone upon me.
 54 Waters flowed over mine head;
 Then I said, "I am cut off."
 55 I called upon Thy name, O ^{the} Lord,
 Out of the low dungeon.
 56 Thou hast heard my voice:
 Hide not Thine ear at my breath-
 ing, at my cry.
 57 Thou drewest near in the day that
 I called upon Thee:
 Thou saidst, "Fear not."
 58 O ^{the} Lord, Thou hast pleaded the
 causes of my soul;
 Thou hast redeemed my life.
 59 O ^{the} Lord, Thou hast seen my
 wrong;
 Judge Thou my cause.
 60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance
 And all their imaginations against
 me.
 61 Thou hast heard their reproach,
 O ^{the} Lord,

LAMENTATIONS IV. 10.

B.C. about 588.
 The lips of those that rose up
 against me,
 And their device against me all the
 day.
 63 Behold their sitting down, and
 their rising up;
 I am their music.
 64 Render unto them a recompence,
 O ^{the} Lord,
 According to the work of their
 hands.
 65 Give them sorrow of heart,
 Thy curse unto them.
 66 Persecute and destroy them in
 anger
 From under the heavens of ^{the} the
 Lord.
 4 HOW is the gold become dim!
 How is the most fine gold changed!
 The stones of the sanctuary are
 poured out in the top of every
 street.
 2 The precious sons of Zion, com-
 parable to fine gold,
 How are they esteemed as earthen
 pitchers,
 The work of the hands of the pot-
 ter!
 3 Even the sea monsters draw out
 the breast,
 They give suck to their young-
 ones:
 The daughter of my people is be-
 come cruel,
 Like the ostriches in the wilderness
 4 The tongue of the sucking child
 cleaveth to the roof of his
 mouth for thirst:
 The young children ask bread, and
 no man breaketh it unto them.
 5 They that did feed delicately
 are desolate in the streets:
 They that were brought up in
 scarlet embrace dunghills.
 6 For the punishment of the in-
 iquity of the daughter of my
 people is greater than the pun-
 ishment of the sin of Sodom,
 That was overthrown as in a mo-
 ment, and no hands stayed on
 her.
 7 Her Nazarites were purer than
 snow,
 They were whiter than milk,
 They were more ruddy in body
 than rubies,
 Their polishing was of sapphire:
 8 Their visage is blacker than a
 coal;
 They are not known in the streets;
 Their skin cleaveth to their bones:
 It is withered, it is become like a
 stick.
 9 They that be slain with the sword
 are better than they that be
 slain with hunger:
 For these pine away, stricken
 through for want of the fruits
 of the field.
 10 The hands of the pitiful women
 have sodden their own children:
 They were their meat in the de-
 struction of the daughter of my
 people.

s. or song.
 Thou, or
 Tau.
 J. Jehovah.
 c. or a cover-
 ing.
 p. Pursue.
 ALPHA-
 BETICAL.
 Aleph.
 Beth.
 Gimel.
 3. Job 39. 13-
 18.
 Daleth.
 He.
 Vau.
 6 Gen. 19. 24,
 25.
 r. or re-
 mained in
 her.
 Zain.
 7. Num. vi.
 Kheth.
 Teth.
 Yod.

LAMENTATIONS IV. 11.

LAMENTATIONS V. 22.

B.C. about 588. Caph. 11. Deut. 32. 22. J. Jehovah.	11 ^J The LORD hath accomplished His fury; He hath poured out His fierce anger, And hath kindled a fire in Zion, And it hath devoured the founda- tions thereof.	He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; He will discover thy sins.	B.C. about 588.
Lamed.	12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, Would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.	5 REMEMBER, O ^J LORD, what is come upon us: Consider, and behold our re- proach.	1. Ps. 89. 50. 52. J. Jehovah.
Mem. 13. Matt. 23. 31, 37. r. righteous. Nun.	13 For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, That have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her, 14 They have wandered as blind men in the streets, They have polluted themselves with blood, So that men could not touch their garments.	2 Our inheritance is turned to stran- gers, Our houses to aliens. 3 We are orphans and fatherless, Our mothers are as widows. 4 We have drunken our water for money; Our wood is sold unto us. 5 Our necks are under persecution: We labour, and have no rest. 6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, And to the Assyrians, to be satis- fied with bread.	2. Ps. 79. c. cometh for price. 5. Deut. 28. 47, 48. 6. Hos. 12. 1.
Samech. 15. Lev. 13. 45, 46.	15 They cried unto them, "Depart ye; It is unclean; depart, depart, touch not." When they fled away and wandered, they said among the heath- en, "They shall no more sojourn there."	7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not; And we have borne their iniqui- ties. 8 Servants have ruled over us: There is none that doth deliver us out of their hand. 9 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives Because of the sword of the wilder- ness.	s. souls.
n. nations.	16 The anger of ^J the LORD hath divided them; He will no more regard them: They respected not the persons of the priests, They favoured not the elders.	10 Our skin was black like an oven Because of the terrible famine. 11 They ravished the women in Zion, And the maids in the cities of Judah.	s. staggered.
Pe. 7. face.	17 As for us, our eyes have yet failed for our vain help: In our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.	12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: The faces of elders were not honoured.	
fu. faces.	18 They hunt our steps, that we can- not go in our streets; Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.	13 They took the young men to grind, And the children fell under the wood.	
Ayin. 17. Jer. 37. 7.	19 Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: They pursued us upon the moun- tains, They laid wait for us in the wilder- ness.	14 The elders have ceased from the gate, The young men from their music.	
Tsaddi. 18. Ezek. 7. 1-6.	20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of ^J the LORD, was taken in their pits, Of whom we said, "Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen."	15 The joy of our heart is ceased; Our dance is turned into mourn- ing.	
Koph. 19. Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13.	21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; The cup also shall pass through unto thee: Thou shalt be drunken and shalt make thyself naked.	16 The crown is fallen from our head: Woe unto us, that we have sinned! 17 For this our heart is faint; For these things our eyes are dim.	
Resh. 20. 2 Chr. 35. 25. Ezek. 19. 4. s. spirit.	22 The punishment of thine in- iquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion He will no more carry thee away into captivity:	18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, The foxes walk upon it: 19 Thou, O ^J LORD, remainest for ever; Thy throne from generation to generation.	19. Ps. 90. 1. 2. J. Jehovah.
n. nations. Shin.		20 Wherefore dost Thou forget us for ever, And forsake us so long time? 21 Turn Thou us unto Thee, O ^J LORD, and we shall be turned; Renew our days as of old.	21. Ps. 80. 19.
Tau. 22. Isa. 40. 1, 2. t. Thine iniquity. c. com- plete, Heb. tau.		22 But Thou hast utterly rejected us; Thou art very wroth against us.	

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

EZEKIEL.

C. about 595.

VISIONS OF

GOD.

2. 2 Kin.

10-16.

Chebar,

reat,

powerful,

Abund-

nt.

Elohim,

lural, The

trine

od.

Jehovah.

Ezekiel,

God-will,

strengthen.

LOUD AND

FIRE.

tempestus-

wind,

Heb. rushk

harah,

n. amber,

Heb. khash-

hal, v. 27.

FOUR

LIVING

ONES.

11. See

Rev. 4. 4-8.

ing-

nes, Heb.

hayyoth,

from khash-

ah, to live.

ahdalm.

an up-

right foot.

brass, or

opper,

Heb. nah-

hahsh.

Man,

Num. 2. 10.

don, Num.

3. Ox,

Num. 2. 18.

eagle,

Num. 2. 25.

See Isa. 6.

2. divided,

spread

out from

above.

See Rev.

5.

or torches.

ONE WHEEL

WITH FOUR

SIDES.

or circle.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of am^{am} amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the Spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of flames; it went up, and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the Spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the Spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

21 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the Spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness

B.C. about 595.

c. circles.

p. pale

green;

chrysolite,

or amber,

Heb. tar-

shish.

a. awe-

inspiring.

ONE SPIRIT.

went. The

long tense

marks con-

tinuance

or habit.

20, 21. Ch. 10.

17.

EXPANSE

ABOVE.

22. Ch. 10. 1.

e. expanse.

o. over.

c. crystal,

Heb. ker-

akh, trans-

parent as

ice.

24. Ch. 3. 12,

13; 10. 5.

sh. Shadday.

t. tumult.

25. Ch. 3. 13.

SAPPHIRE

THRONE.

26. Ex. 24. 10.

Rev. 4. 2, 3.

e. expanse.

a. ahdalm.

27. Ch. 8. 2.

am. amber,

Heb. khash-

mal, polish-

ed brass, or

a mixture

of gold and

silver.

28. Gen. 9. 13-

16. Rev. 4.

3; 10. 1.

B.C. about
595.
J. Jehovah.

EZEKIEL
COM-
MISSIONED.
1. Dan. 10. 11.
a. abdhahm.
2. Ch. 3. 24.
a. send, or
am-sending.

s. sons.

4. Ch. 3. 7.
h. hard-of
face.

A. J. Adön-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

6. Jer. 1. 8,
17. Luke
12. 4.

ROLL OF A
BOOK.
9. Comp.
Rev. x.

1. Rev. 10. 9,
10.
a. abdhahm.

3. 1 Tim. 4.
15.

EZEKIEL
ENCOURAGED.

7. Jer. 25. 3, 4.
b. be willing
to hearken.
ar. are not
willing to
hearken.
a. they.
s. strong-of
forehead.

round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of ¹the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of ²one that spake.

2 AND He said unto me, "Son of ³a man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee."

⁴And the Spirit entered into me when He spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard ⁵Him that spake unto me.

⁶And He said unto me, "Son of ⁷a man, I send thee to the ⁸children of Israël, to a ⁹rebellious ¹⁰nation that hath rebelled against Me: they and their fathers have transgressed against Me, even unto ¹¹this very day.

¹²For they are ¹³impudent ¹⁴children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith ¹⁵the LORD God.'

¹⁶And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

¹⁷And thou, son of ¹⁸a man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

¹⁹And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

²⁰But thou, son of ²¹a man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat ²²that I give thee."

²³And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;

²⁴And He spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3 MOREOVER He said unto me, "Son of ²a man, eat ³that thou findest; eat ⁴this roll, and go ⁵speak unto the house of Israël."

⁶So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat ⁷that roll.

⁸And He said unto me, "Son of ⁹a man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with ¹⁰this roll that I give thee." Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

¹¹And He said unto me, "Son of ¹²a man, go, get thee unto the house of Israël, and speak with My words unto them."

¹³For thou art not sent to a ¹⁴people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israël;

¹⁵Not to many ¹⁶people of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

¹⁷But the house of Israël will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto Me: for all the house of Israël ¹⁸are impudent and hardhearted.

¹⁹Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

²⁰As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house."

²¹Moreover He said unto me, "Son of ²²a man, all My words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart and hear with thine ears.

²³And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the ²⁴children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, 'Thus saith ²⁵the LORD God'; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear."

²⁶Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be the glory of ²⁷the LORD from His place."

²⁸I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

²⁹So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of ³⁰the LORD was strong upon me.

³¹Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

³²And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of ³³the LORD came unto me, saying,

³⁴"Son of ³⁵a man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israël: therefore hear the word at My mouth, and give them warning from Me.

³⁶When I say unto the ³⁷wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die'; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the ³⁸wicked from his ³⁹wicked way, to save his life; the same ⁴⁰wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

⁴¹Yet if thou warn the ⁴²wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his ⁴³wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou shalt deliver thy soul.

⁴⁴Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

⁴⁵Nevertheless if thou warn the ⁴⁶righteous man, that the ⁴⁷righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he ⁴⁸is warned; also thou shalt deliver thy soul."

⁴⁹And the hand of ⁵⁰the LORD was there upon me; and He said unto me, "Arise, go forth into the ⁵¹plain, and I will there talk with thee."

⁵²Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of ⁵³the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

B.C. about
595.

a. abdhahm.

so. sons.

A. J. Adön-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.
12. Ch. 1. 24,
25.

J. Jehovah.

k. lit. kissing,
a woman to
her sister.

EZEKIEL A
WATCH-
MAN.
sa. or sat.

18. Acts 20.
26, 27, 31.
l. lawless,
Feb. rah-
shahng.

*warn,
instantly
and earnestly
warn.

20. Acts 20.
26, 27.

t. or took
warning.

THE GLORY
IN THE
PLAIN.
EZEKIEL
BOUND AND
DUMB.
J. Jehovah.
v. valley.

C. about 595. ²⁴ Then the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, "Go, shut thyself within thine house."

abdhm. ²⁵ But thou, O son of a man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

a man b) re- ²⁶ And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

b) re- ²⁷ But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, "Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house."

N OF THE ⁴ "THOU also, son of a man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem:

abdhm. ² And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.

at-plate. ³ Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

ISRAEL ⁴ Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

DAYS. ⁵ For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

UDAH ⁶ And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

DAYS. ⁷ Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

AD AND ⁸ And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

ATER BY ⁹ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

about ¹⁰ And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, a twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

equal ¹¹ Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

1 pint. ¹² And thou shalt eat it as barley

B.C. about 595. cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of a man, in their sight."

a. abdhm. ¹³ And the Lord said, "Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them."

J. Jehovah. ¹⁴ Then said I, "Ah Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth."

so. sons. ¹⁵ Then He said unto me, "Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for a man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith."

n. nations. ¹⁶ Moreover He said unto me, "Son of a man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

14. Acts 10. ¹⁷ That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity."

A. J. Adon- ⁵ "AND thou, son of a man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair."

ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah. ² Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

594. ³ Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

SIGN OF THE ⁴ Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

KNIFE, RAZOR, AND HAIR. ⁵ Thus saith the Lord God; This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.

a. abdhm. ⁶ And she hath changed My judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and My statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused My judgments, and My statutes, they have not walked in them.

s. or sword. ⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in My statutes, neither have kept My judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;

EXPLANATION. ⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I even I, am against thee and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

A. J. Adon- ⁹ And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will

B.C. about 595.

a. abdhm. J. Jehovah. so. sons. n. nations.

14. Acts 10. A. J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah. i. impure.

t. thereon. 16. Lev. 24. 28. Isa. 3. 1.

594. SIGN OF THE KNIFE, RAZOR, AND HAIR. a. abdhm. s. or sword.

EXPLANATION. A. J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

t. are. turbulent.

B.C. 594. not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

¹⁰ Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11. 2 Chr. 36. 14.
A. J. Adōn-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
¹¹ Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast defiled My sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall Mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

THE THREE PARTS.

¹² A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13. Lam. 4. 11.

¹³ Thus shall Mine anger be accomplished, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

J. Jehovah.

14. Neh. 2. 17.

¹⁴ Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15. 1 Kin. 9. 7.

¹⁵ So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the Lord have spoken it.

16. Deut. 32. 23, 24.

¹⁶ When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you; and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

¹⁷ So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it."

JUDGMENT ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL.
a. abdhahm.

A. J. Adōn-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
b. brooks, or ravines.

s. sun-images.

d. dungy-idols.

so. sons.

6 AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

² "Son of a man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

³ And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

⁴ And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

⁵ And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

⁶ In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places

shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

⁷ And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

⁸ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

⁹ And they that escape of you shall remember Me among the nations whither they shall be carried captive, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from Me, and with their eyes, which go a-whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

¹⁰ And they shall know that I am the Lord, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

¹¹ Thus saith the Lord God; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

¹² He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish My fury upon them.

¹³ Then shall ye know that I am the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

¹⁴ So will I stretch out My hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the Lord."

7 MOREOVER the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

² "Also, thou son of a man, thus saith the Lord God unto the land of Israel;

An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

³ Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send Mine anger upon thee,

And will judge thee according to thy ways,

And will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

⁴ And Mine eye shall not spare thee, Neither will I have pity:

But I will recompense thy ways upon thee,

And thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee:

And ye shall know that I am the Lord.

⁵ Thus saith the Lord God;

B.C. 594.

d. dungy-idols.
s. sun-images.

J. Jehovah.

A REMNANT LEFT.

10. Num. 23. 19.

JUDGMENT.
A. J. Adōn-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS PRO-
NOUNCED.
J. Jehovah.
2. Amos 8. 2.
a. abdhahm.
A. J. Adōn-ahy Jehovah.
g. ground.

B.C. 594.
e. entrance.

brought me in the visions of =God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

4. Ch. 1.

4 And, behold, the glory of the =God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

a. ahdahm.

5 Then said He unto me, "Son of a man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north." So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

a. ahdahm.

6 He said furthermore unto me, "Son of a man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from My sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations."

ABOMINATIONS IN THE CHAMBERS OF IMAGERY.
o. one hole.
o.e. one entrance.

7 And He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

s. see.

8 Then said He unto me, "Son of a man, dig now in the wall:" and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

10-16. Dent.
4. 15-19.

9 And He said unto me, "Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here."

d. dung-idols.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

i. ish.
el. elders, see v. 1.
j. Jaazaniah, Jehovah will hear.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12. Ps. 44. 20.
21; 94. 9-11.
Eph. 5. 11.
12.
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.

12 Then said He unto me, "Son of a man; hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, 'The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth.'"

WEeping FOR TAMMUZ.

e. entrance.

13 He said also unto me, "Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do."

t. Tammuz, perhaps Adonis.

14 Then He brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

SUN WORSHIP.

15 Then said He unto me, "Hast thou seen this, O son of a man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these."

e. entrance.
b. between.
i. ish.

16 And He brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

s. sun, Heb. shemesh, from she-mash, to attend, to serve.
a. ahdahm.

17 Then He said unto me, "Hast thou seen this, O son of a man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which

they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke Me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose. 18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in Mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them."

9 HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, "Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand."

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the glory of the =God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the Lord said unto him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof."

5 And to the others He said in mine hearing, "Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity."

6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary." Then they began at the ancient =men which were before the house.

7 And He said unto them, "Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth." And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, "Ah =Lord =God! wilt Thou destroy all the residue of Israel in Thy pouring out of Thy fury upon Jerusalem?"

9 Then said He unto me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, 'The Lord hath forsaken the earth, and the Lord seeth not.'"

10 And as for me also, Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head."

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, "I have done as Thou hast commanded me."

10 THEN I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there ap-

B.C. 594.

B.C. about 594.
THE GLORY AT THE THRESHOLD
A MARK SET ON THE MOURNERS.

i. ish.
ce. anahshim.

it. or it.

4. See Rev. 7. 3.

SLAUGHTER.
5-7. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

e. or elders.

EZEKIEL'S INTERCESSION AND THE ANSWER.
A.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord
9. Isa. 29. 15.

J. Jehovah.

a. according as.

THE SAPPHIRE THRONE.
e. expause, Heb. rahkang, from rahkang, to spread out.

C. 594.

ALS OF
RE TO BE
TAKEN.
h.
olling,
eb. galgal.

THE GLORY
FIRE
THE
RESHOLD.

THE FIRE
GIVEN.
ehovah.

Ch. 1. 24.

Fit Shad-
y.

h.
olling.

r circle,
eb. han.

abdhahm.

HEELS
AND
ERUBIM.
ircles.

or stone.
Turkish.

wards.

Feb. flesh.

olling,
eb. galgal.

THE FOUR
FACES.
Comp.
ev. 4. 7.
abdhahm.

Ch. 1. 1.

MOVE-
ENTS OF
THE
ERUBIM
AND
HEELS.
eside.

peared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

² And He spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in between the *r*-wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city." And he went in in my sight.

³ Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

⁴ Then the glory of *J* the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of *J* the LORD's glory.

⁵ And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when He speaketh.

⁶ And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, "Take fire from between the *r*-wheels, from between the cherubims;" then he went in, and stood beside the *c*-wheels.

⁷ And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.

⁸ And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

⁹ And when I looked, behold the four *c*-wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the *c*-wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.

¹⁰ And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

¹¹ When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

¹² And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the *c*-wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the *c*-wheels that they four had.

¹³ As for the *c*-wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, "O *r*-wheel."

¹⁴ And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

¹⁵ And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

¹⁶ And when the cherubims went, the *c*-wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same *c*-wheels also turned not from beside them.

¹⁷ When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these

lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

¹⁸ Then the glory of *J* the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

¹⁹ And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the *c*-wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of *J* the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

²⁰ This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the Cherubims.

²¹ Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

²² And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

11 MOREOVER the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of *J* the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

² Then said He unto me, "Son of a man, these are the men that devise in mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

³ Which say, 'It is not near; let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.'

⁴ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of a man."

⁵ And the Spirit of *J* the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, "Speak; Thus saith *J* the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

⁶ Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

⁷ Therefore thus saith *A* the Lord *J* God; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

⁸ Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith *A* the Lord *J* God.

⁹ And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

¹⁰ Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am *J* the LORD.

¹¹ This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel:

¹² And ye shall know that I am *J* the LORD: for ye have not walked in My statutes, neither executed My judgments, but have done after the man-

B.C. 594.

THE GLORY
DEPARTS
FROM THE
THRESHOLD
AND
ASCENDS.
J. Jehovah.

c. entrance.

THE
CHERUBIM.

a. abdhahm.

JAAZANIAH
AND HIS
COM-
PANIONS.
J. Jehovah's.
c. entrance.
i. ish.

a. abdhahm.
a. anah-
shim.
in. or
iniquity.

JUDGMENTS
PROPHES-
IED ON
THEM.

5. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
J. Jehovah.

A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah.

8. Jer. 42. 14-
16.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 594.
n. nations.

PELATIAH
DIES.

13. See v. 1.
Rom. 11. 4.
A.J. Adōn-
ahy Jeho-
vah, the
Sovereign.
Lord Jeho-
vah.

PROMISES
TO EZEKIEL
AND HIS
KINDRED.
α. abdhm.
α. anah-
shim.

16. Isa. 26. 20.

n. nations.

f. or for a
little time
a sanc-
tuary.

g. ground.

19. Jer. 31. 33.

αg. Elohim,
their Tri-
une God.

THE GLORY
DEPARTS
TO THE
MOUNTAIN.

23. Comp.
Zech. 14. 4.
J. Jehovah.

EZEKIEL
BROUGHT
IN VISION
TO
CHALDEA.

THE SIGN
OF
REMOVAL.
J. Jehovah.
2. Matt. 13.
13.
α. abdhm.

v. vessels.

ners of the "heathen that are round about you."

¹³ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, "Ah Lord God! wilt Thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?"

¹⁴ Again the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

¹⁵ "Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Get you far from the Lord: unto us is this land given in possession.'"

¹⁶ Therefore say, 'Thus saith the Lord God; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.'

¹⁷ Therefore say, 'Thus saith the Lord God; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.'

¹⁸ And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

¹⁹ And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

²⁰ That they may walk in My statutes, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.

²¹ But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God."

²² Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the Lord was over them above.

²³ And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

²⁴ Afterwards the Spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

²⁵ Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the Lord had shewed me.

12 THE word of the Lord also came unto me, saying,

² "Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

³ Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou

shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

⁴ Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

⁵ Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

⁶ In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel."

⁷ And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

⁸ And in the morning came the word of the Lord unto me, saying,

⁹ "Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, 'What doest thou?'

¹⁰ Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; 'This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

¹¹ Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.

¹² And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

¹³ My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

¹⁴ And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

¹⁵ And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

¹⁶ But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the Lord."

¹⁷ Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

¹⁸ "Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

¹⁹ And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord God of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all that dwell therein.

B.C. 594.

v. vessels.

α. earth.

αc. accord-
ing as.
r. removing.

EXPLANA-
TION.

α. abdhm.

A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sove-
reign Lord
Jehovah.

11-16. 2 Ki-
25. 1-12.

α. earth.

α. anah-
shim.

n. nations.
J. Jehovah.

EATING
WITH FEAR
EXPLANA-
TION.

A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sove-
reign Lord
Jehovah.
t. to.
c. concern-
ing.

E.C. 594.

Jehovah.

TO LONGER

DELAY.

C. Ch. 11. 3.

abdhahm.

J. Adōn-

hy, Sovereign-Lord

Jehovah.

fulfil-

ment.

Jehovah.

deferred.

LYING

PROPHETS

SPROVED.

Jehovah.

abdhahm.

Jer. xxiii.

J. Adōn-

hy, Sovereign-Lord

Jehovah.

breaches.

secret-

assembly,

council,

ed. sōd.

or

gister.

ground

20 And the cities ^{that} are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that **Ē am ^J the LORD.**

21 And the word of ^J the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 "Son of a man, what is ^{that} proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, 'The days ^{are} prolonged, and every vision ^{is} falsehood?'

23 'Tell them therefore, Thus ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God**; I will make ^{this} proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but ^{say} unto them, 'The days ^{are} at hand, and the ^{effect} of every vision.'

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For **Ē am ^J the LORD**; I will speak, and ^{the} word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more ^{prolonged}: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God.**

26 Again the word of ^J the LORD came to me, saying,

27 "Son of a man, behold, ^{they} of the house of Israel say, 'The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.'

28 Therefore say unto them, 'Thus ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God**; There shall none of My words be ^{prolonged} any more, but ^{the} word which I have spoken shall be done, ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God.**'

13 AND the word of ^J the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 "Son of a man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel ^{that} prophesy, and say thou unto them, ^{that} prophesy out of their own hearts, 'Hear ye the word of ^J the LORD:

3 Thus ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God**; Woe unto the foolish prophets, ^{that} follow their own spirit, and ^{have} seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets ^{are} like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye ^{have} not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of ^J the LORD.

6 They ^{have} seen vanity and lying divination, ^{saying}, ^J The LORD ^{saith}: and ^J the LORD ^{hath} not sent them: and they ^{have} made ^{others} to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 ^{Have} ye not seen a vain vision, and ^{have} ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye ^{say}, ^J The LORD ^{saith} it; albeit **Ē** ^{have} not spoken?

8 Therefore thus ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God**; Because ye ^{have} spoken vanity, and ^{seen} lies, therefore, behold, **I am** against you, ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God.**

9 And Mine hand shall be upon the prophets ^{that} see vanity, and ^{that} divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of My people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that **Ē am ^J the LORD ^J God.**

10 Because, even because they ^{have} seduced My people, saying, 'Peace; and ^{there was} no peace; and one built up a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar:

11 Say unto them, which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, 'Where is the daubing wherewith ye ^{have} daubed it?'

13 Therefore thus ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God**; I will even render it with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in Mine anger, and great hailstones in My fury to consume it.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye ^{have} daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that **Ē am ^J the LORD.**

15 Thus will I accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and upon them that ^{have} daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, 'The wall is no more, neither ^{they} that daubed it:'

16 To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and ^{which} see visions of peace for her, and ^{there is} no peace, ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God.**

17 Likewise, thou son of a man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, ^{which} prophesy out of their own heart; and ^{prophesy} thou against them,

18 And say, Thus ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God**; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all ^{armholes}, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of My people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

19 And will ye pollute ^{the} among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people ^{that} hear your lies?

20 Wherefore thus ^{saith} **Ā the =Lord ^J God**; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, ^{even} the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that **Ē am ^J the LORD.**

22 Because with lies ye ^{have} made the heart of the righteous sad, whom **Ē** ^{have} not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I

B.C. 594.

UNTEM-

PERED

MORTAR.

10. Jer. 6. 14.

o. an outer-

wall, Heb.

kbayits.

shall be,

certainly.

shall be.

A. J. Adōn-

hy, Sovereign-Lord

Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

16. Jer. 6. 14.

A. J. Adōn-

hy, Sovereign-Lord

Jehovah.

PROPHET-

ESSES AND

THEIR

PILLOWS.

o. abdhahm.

e. or elbows,

or joints of

the arm.

19. See Prov.

23. 21.

J. Jehovah.

22. Prov. 12.

19-22.

l. lawless.

e. evil.

B.C. 594.

J. Jehovah.

about 594.
INQUIRING
OF JEHO-
VAH WITH
IDOLS IN
THE HEART.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a. anahshim.
d. dungy-
idols.

A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah.
i. i. ish ish.
d. dungy-
idols.

6. Hos. 14.
1-3.

7. Turn ye.

i. i. ish ish.

THE
DECEIVED
PROPHET.
9. See 1 Kin.
22. 15-25.
e. enticed,
or per-
suaded.

11. 1 Pet. 2.
25. 2 Pet.
2. 15.

A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah.

FAMINE.
NO INTER-
CESSION.
13. Lev. 26.
28. Isa. 3. 1.
Ch. 4. 16.
a. ahdahm.
14. Gen. 6. 8.
9. Job 1. 8.
Dan. 9. 20-
23.

a. anah-
shim.
a. the-
midst-of.

will deliver My people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD."

14 THEN came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

² And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

³ "Son of a man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them?"

⁴ Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

⁵ That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from Me through their idols.

⁶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

⁷ For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger, that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from Me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; I the LORD will answer him by Myself:

⁸ And I will set My face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

⁹ And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out My hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of My people Israel.

¹⁰ And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;

¹¹ That the house of Israel may go no more astray from Me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be My people, and I may be their God, saith the LORD God.

¹² The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

¹³ "Son of a man, when the land sinneth against Me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out Mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off a man and beast from it:

¹⁴ Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the LORD God.

¹⁵ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

¹⁶ Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

¹⁷ Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off a man and beast from it:

¹⁸ Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

¹⁹ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out My fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it a man and beast:

²⁰ Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

²¹ For thus saith the LORD God; How much more when I send My four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it a man and beast?

²² Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

²³ And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the LORD God.

15 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

² "Son of a man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

³ Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

⁴ Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?

⁵ Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

⁶ Therefore thus saith the LORD God; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

⁷ And I will set My face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set My face against them.

⁸ And I will make the land desolate,

B.C. about 594.

NOISOME
BEASTS.
a. anahshim.
a. the-
midst-of.

SWORN.

A. Adōnāh.
Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah.

PESTI-
LENCE.
a. ahdahm.

a. the-
midst-of.

21. Comp.
Rev. 6. 1-4.

A REMNANT
LEFT.
22. See Rev.
14. 1-5.

f. for
nought, or
in vain.

FIGURE OF
THE VINE
TREE.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

μ. profitab.
5. John 15.
u. used.

EXPLANATION.
A.J. Adōnāh.
Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah.
a. Accordi-
as.

C. 594. because they have committed a trespass, saith ^{the} Lord ^{God}.

JERUSALEM'S
ACTIVITY.
ehovah.
Adon-
y. Sovereign Lord
ehovah.

16 AGAIN the word of ^{the} Lord came unto me, saying,

2 "Son of a man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith ^{the} Lord ^{God} unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite.

4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, 'Live;' yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, 'Live.'

7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread My skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith ^{the} Lord ^{God}, and thou becamest Mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; and thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through My comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith ^{the} Lord ^{God}.

15 But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the

harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of My gold and of My silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set Mine oil and Mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith ^{the} Lord ^{God}.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto Me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain My children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith ^{the} Lord ^{God});

24 That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee a high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke Me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out My hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith ^{the} Lord ^{God}, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores; but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come

R.C. 594.

m. a male.

19. Hos. 2. 8. b. bread.

r. of savour. of rest. A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

s. sons.

t. trampled on.

a. arch, or vaulted chamber.

a. allowance. so, soul, Heb. nephesh.

A. hast. bribed.

B.C. 594. unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms.

³¹ And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

³⁵ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

³⁶ Thus saith the Lord God; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

³⁷ Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

³⁸ And I will judge thee, as women, that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

³⁹ And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

⁴⁰ They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

⁴¹ And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

⁴² So will I make My fury toward thee to rest, and My jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

⁴³ Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted Me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

⁴⁴ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, 'As is the mother, so is her daughter.'

⁴⁵ Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

⁴⁶ And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

⁴⁷ Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very

little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

⁴⁸ As I live, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

⁴⁹ Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

⁵⁰ And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

⁵¹ Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

⁵² Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

⁵³ When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

⁵⁴ That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

⁵⁵ When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

⁵⁶ For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

⁵⁷ Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.

⁵⁸ Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

⁵⁹ For thus saith the Lord God; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

⁶⁰ Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

⁶¹ Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

⁶² And I will establish My covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:

⁶³ That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for

J. Jehovah.

A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
b. tit. brass.
d. dunghill-idols.
s. sons.

a. arch.

A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

JERUSALEM'S SISTERS, SAMARIA AND SODOM.

s. sons.

R.C. 59

A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

l. luxuri

ac. according as.
51. Jer. 3.

J. Jehovah

COVENANT, as, according as.

60. Jer. 32.

p. pacified on the ground of atonement made,

C. about 'all that thou hast done, saith ^A the = Lord ^J God."

17 AND the word of ^J the LORD came unto me, saying,

² "Son of a man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

³ And say, Thus saith ^A the = Lord ^J God; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took ^A the highest branch of the cedar;

⁴ He cropped off ^A the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

⁵ He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

⁶ And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

⁷ There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

⁸ It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

⁹ Say thou, Thus saith ^A the = Lord ^J God; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

¹⁰ Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew."

¹¹ Moreover the word of ^J the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹² "Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

¹³ And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

¹⁴ That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

¹⁵ But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people.

Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

¹⁶ As I live, saith ^A the = Lord ^J God, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

¹⁷ Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

¹⁸ Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

¹⁹ Therefore thus saith ^A the = Lord ^J God; As I live, surely Mine oath that he hath despised, and My covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

²⁰ And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against Me.

²¹ And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that ^J the LORD have spoken it.

²² Thus saith ^A the = Lord ^J God; ^J I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon a high mountain and eminent:

²³ In the mountain of the height of Israel I will plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

²⁴ And all the trees of the field shall know that ^J the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: ^J the LORD have spoken and have done it."

18 THE word of ^J the LORD came unto me again, saying,

² "What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?'

³ As I live, saith ^A the = Lord ^J God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

⁴ Behold, all souls are Mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is Mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

⁵ But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

⁶ And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

⁷ And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath

B.C. about 594.

16. Jer. 32. 5. A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

h. or help.

s. souls.

JUDGMENT. 19. 2 Chr. 36. 13. A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

21. 2 Kin. 25. 5-7.

J. Jehovah.

CEDAR BRANCH. 22. Isa. 11. 1.

i. I.

23. Isa. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.

B.C. 594. PROVERB OF SOUR GRAPES. J. Jehovah. 2. Jer. 31. 29, 30. s. son's. A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

THE RIGHTEOUS MAN.

i. ish. r. righteous. j.r. judgment and righteousness. d. dungy. idols. u. unclean.

B.C. 594.

8. Ex. 22. 25.
Deut. 1. 16.

i. ish.

9. Ch. 20. 11.
r. righteous.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.UNRIGHT-
EOUS SON.d. dungy-
idols.THE
RIGHTEOUS
SON.THE UN-
RIGHTEOUS
FATHER.d. dieth.
Heb meeth.

JUSTICE.

j.r. judg-
ment and
righteous-
ness.20. Deut. 24.
16. 2 Kin.
14. 6. 2 Chr.
25. 4.7. lawless-
ness.
1a. lawless.THE
SINNER
TURNING.

given his bread to the -hungry, and
hath covered the -naked with a gar-
ment;

⁸ He that hath not given forth upon
usury, neither hath taken any in-
crease, that hath withdrawn his hand
from iniquity, hath executed true
judgment between man and man,

⁹ Hath walked in My statutes, and
hath kept My judgments, to deal truly;
he is ^rjust, he shall surely live, saith
the Lord God.

¹⁰ If he beget a son that is a robber,
a shedder of blood, and that doeth the
like to any one of these things,

¹¹ And that doeth not any of those
duties, but even hath eaten upon the
mountains, and defiled his neighbour's
wife,

¹² Hath oppressed the -poor and
needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath
not restored the pledge, and hath
lifted up his eyes to the ^didols, hath
committed abomination,

¹³ Hath given forth upon usury, and
hath taken increase: shall he then
live? he shall not live: he hath done
all these abominations; he shall
surely die; his blood shall be upon
him.

¹⁴ Now, lo, if he beget a son, that
seeth all his father's sins which he
hath done, and considereth, and doeth
not such like,

¹⁵ That hath not eaten upon the
mountains, neither hath lifted up his
eyes to the ^didols of the house of Is-
rael, hath not defiled his neighbour's
wife,

¹⁶ Neither hath oppressed any, hath
not witholden the pledge, neither
hath spoiled by violence, but hath
given his bread to the -hungry, and
hath covered the -naked with a gar-
ment,

¹⁷ That hath taken off his hand from
the -poor, that hath not received usury
nor increase, hath executed My judg-
ments, hath walked in My statutes; he
shall not die for the iniquity of his
father, he shall surely live.

¹⁸ As for his father, because he cruelly
oppressed, spoiled his brother by vio-
lence, and did that which is not good
among his people, lo, even he shall
die in his iniquity.

¹⁹ Yet say ye, 'Why? doth not the
son bear the iniquity of the father?'
When the son hath done that which
is lawful and right, and hath kept
all My statutes, and hath done them,
he shall surely live.

²⁰ The soul that sinneth, it shall
die. The son shall not bear the in-
iquity of the father, neither shall the
father bear the iniquity of the son:
the righteousness of the -righteous
shall be upon him, and the wicked-
ness of the ^{la}-wicked shall be upon
him.

²¹ But if the ^{la}-wicked will turn from
all his sins that he hath committed,
and keep all My statutes, and do
that which is lawful and right, he
shall surely live, he shall not die.

²² All his transgressions that he
hath committed, they shall not be

mentioned unto him: in his righteous-
ness that he hath done he shall live.

²³ Have I any pleasure at all that
the ^{la}-wicked should die? saith the
Lord God: and not that he should
return from his ways, and live?

²⁴ But when the -righteous turneth
away from his righteousness, and com-
mitteth iniquity, and doeth according
to all the abominations that the ^{la}-wicked
man doeth, shall he live? All his
righteousness that he hath done shall
not be mentioned: in his trespass
that he hath trespassed, and in his sin
that he hath sinned, in them shall he
die.

²⁵ Yet ye say, 'The way of the
Lord is not equal.' Hear now, O
house of Israel: 'Is not My way equal?
'are not your ways unequal?

²⁶ When a righteous man turneth
away from his righteousness, and com-
mitteth iniquity, and dieth in them;
for his iniquity that he hath done
shall he die.

²⁷ Again, when the ^{la}-wicked man
turneth away from his wickedness that
he hath committed, and doeth that
which is lawful and right, he shall
save his soul alive.

²⁸ Because he considereth, and turn-
eth away from all his transgressions
that he hath committed, he shall
surely live, he shall not die.

²⁹ Yet saith the house of Israel,
'The way of the Lord is not equal.
O house of Israel, are not My ways
equal?' are not your ways unequal?

³⁰ Therefore I will judge you, O
house of Israel, every one according to
his ways, saith the Lord God.

³¹ Repent, and turn yourselves from
all your transgressions; so iniquity
shall not be your ruin.

³² Cast away from you all your
transgressions, whereby ye have trans-
gressed; and make you a new heart
and a new spirit: for why will ye die,
O house of Israel?

³³ For I have no pleasure in the
death of him that dieth, saith the
Lord God: wherefore turn your-
selves, and live ye.

19 "MOREOVER take thou up a
lamentation for the princes of
Israel,

² And say, What is thy mother? A
lioness: she lay down among lions, she
nourished her whelps among young
lions.

³ And she brought up one of her
whelps: it became a young lion, and it
learned to catch the prey; it devoured
a man.

⁴ The nations also heard of him; he
was taken in their pit, and they
brought him with chains unto the
land of Egypt.

⁵ Now when she saw that she had
waited, and her hope was lost, then
she took another of her whelps, and
made him a young lion.

⁶ And he went up and down among
the lions, he became a young lion, and
learned to catch the prey, and de-
voured a man.

B.C. 594

r. or remem-
bered.
23.1 Tim. 2
2 Pet. 3. 9
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

THE
RIGHT-
EEOUS
TURNING
SON.24. 2 Pet. 2
30.
1a. lawlessGod's WAY
EQUAL.25. Deut. 3
4.
A. Adonahy
Sovereign
Lord.7. lawless-
ness.
j.r. judg-
ment and
righteous-
ness.A. Adonahy
Sovereign
Lord.EXHORTA-
TION TO R-
PENTANCE31. Eph. 4.
22. 23.
t. Turn ye.
a. stumbling
block.PARABLE
OF THE
LIONESS
AND HER
WHELPS.

2. Gen. 49.

3-9. 2 Kin.
23. 31-35.
2 Chr. 36.
3.t. or tear.
a. ahdahn

C. 594.

7 And he knew their desolate places, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

Chr. 36. 6.

9 And they put him in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

VARIA-
BLE
OF THE
VINE.
or like-
ESS.

10 Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

Isa. 5. 5, 6.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

2 Kin. 24.
Jer. 22
-30.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

about 581.
ELDERS
QUIRE OF
JHOVAH.
Jehovah.

20 AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

THE
ANSWER.
ahdahn.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

Adon-
oy, Sovereign
Jehovah.

3 Son of a man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the LORD God, I will not be inquired of by you.

God's
JGMENTS
WITH
ISRAEL.
N EGYPT.
ahdahn.

4 Wilt thou judge them, son of a man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

Jehovah
our Elo-
him your
Prince
God, Jeho-
ah Eloheem.

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up Mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made Myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up Mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God;

6 In the day that I lifted up Mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:

sh.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

dungy.
dols.

8 But they rebelled against Me, and would not hearken unto Me: they did

not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made Myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them My statutes, and shewed them My judgments, which if a man do so, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them My sabbaths, to be a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they walked not in My statutes, and they despised My judgments, which if a man do so, he shall even live in them; and My sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 But I wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised My judgments, and walked not in My statutes, but polluted My sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless Mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 I am the LORD your God; walk in My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them;

20 And hallow My sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My judgments to do them, which if a man do so, he shall even live in them; they polluted My sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out My fury against them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew Mine hand, and wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up Mine hand unto

B.C. about
593.

i. ish.
d. dungy-
idols.

p. profaned.
n. nations.

IN THE
WILDER-
NESS.

10. Ex. 13. 18.
Lev. 18. 5.
Rom. 10. 5.
a. ahdahn.
a. them.

12. Ex. 31. 13-17.
J. Jehovah
Mekadesh-
ahm.

13. Num. 14. 22.

a. ahdahn.
a. them.

14. v. 9, 22.

16. 1 Cor. 10. 5-7.

s. sons.

J. G. Jehovah
Eloheekem.

20. Ex. 31. 13-17.

s. sons.

a. them.
p. profaned.

n. nations.

22. Deut. 28. 64.

B.C. 593.
n. nations.

p. profaned.

d. dungy-
idols.

J. Jehovah.

IN THE
LAND.
a. abdahim.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign.
Lord
Jehovah.

28. Isa. 57. 5.

sa. sacri-
ficed.

a. approach-
offering.
7. savour of
rest.
l. libations.

b. Bamah,
High place.

GOD WILL
AGAIN
DEAL WITH
THEM IN
THE WIL-
DERNESS.
33. Amos 3. 2.

AND WILL
BRING THEM
AGAIN INTO
THE LAND.

them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

²¹ Because they had not executed My judgments, but had despised My statutes, and had polluted My sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

²² Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

²³ And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the Lord.

²⁴ Therefore, son of a man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed Me, in that they have committed a trespass against Me.

²⁵ For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up Mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

²⁶ Then I said unto them, What is the high place wherunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

²⁷ Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

²⁸ For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

²⁹ And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, to the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

³⁰ As I live, saith the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

³¹ And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

³² And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

³³ Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.

³⁴ And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

³⁵ And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that trans-

gress against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

³⁶ As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but pollute ye My holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

³⁷ For in Mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

³⁸ I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

³⁹ And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up Mine hand to give it to your fathers.

⁴⁰ And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

⁴¹ And ye shall know that I am the Lord: when I have wrought with you for My name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

⁴² Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

⁴³ Son of a man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

⁴⁴ And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

⁴⁵ And all flesh shall see that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

⁴⁶ Then said I, Ah Lord God! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

21 AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

¹ Son of a man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

² And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth My sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

³ Seeing then that I will cut off from

B.C. 593.

J. Jehovah.

39. Judg. 10.

14.

A.J. Adon-ahy, Sov-

erign. Lord

Jehovah.

d. dungy-
idols.

p. profane.

40. Isa. 60. 7

a. heave-
offerings.

41. Mal. 3. 4

7. savour of
rest.

i. In the
sight of.

n. nations.

42. Lev. 23.

44. 45.

44. Ch. 30. 22

THE FOREST
OF THE
SOUTH.

35. Ch. 21 in
Heb. begin
here.

a. abdahim.

PROPERTY
AGAINST
JERUSALEM
AND
THE LAND

2. Jehovah.

a. abdahim.

7. lawless.

B.C. 593.
lawless.

Jehovah.

abdhahm.

A. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
ehovah.glitter as
lightning.
it is the
rod of My
son, despising
every tree.bright as
lightning.
sharpened.THE KING
OF BABYLON'S
DIVINA-
TIONS
AGAINST JERU-
SALEM.

Jer. 49. 2.

a. mother.

thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall My sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

6 That all flesh may know that I the Lord have drawn forth My sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

7 Sigh therefore, thou son of a man, with the breaking of thy joints; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

8 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, 'Wherefore sighest thou?' that thou shalt answer, 'For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass,' saith the Lord God.

9 Again the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

10 Son of a man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord; Say, a sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

11 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it is to condemn the rod of My Son, as every tree.

12 And He hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

13 Cry and howl, son of a man: for it shall be upon My people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon My people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.

14 Because it is a trial, and what if the sword condemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord God.

15 Thou therefore, son of a man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

16 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.

17 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.

18 I will also smite Mine hands together, and I will cause My fury to rest: I the Lord have said it.

19 The word of the Lord came unto me again, saying,

20 Also, thou son of a man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.

21 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defended.

22 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head

of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

23 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

24 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

26 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

27 Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

28 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until He come whose right it is; and I will give it Him.

29 And thou, son of a man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

30 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.

31 Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

32 And I will pour out Mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of My wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy.

33 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for the Lord have spoken it.

22 MOREOVER the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

23 Now, thou son of a man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

24 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

25 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which

B.C. 593.

a. shook
together
the arrows.
f. the
teraphim.
b. battering-
rams.

A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

THE
PRINCE OF
ISRAEL.

25. 2 Chr. 36.
13.
f. lawless.
m. or mitre.

THE SWORD
AGAINST
THE AM-
MONITES.

a. abdhahm.
A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.
g. glitter as
lightning.

f. lawless.

a. anah-
shim.

J. Jehovah.

ABOMINA-
TIONS
OF JERU-
SALEM.
J. Jehovah.
a. abdhahm.

A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.
d. dung-
idols.

B.C. 593.

n. nations.

9. Lev. 19. 16.
a. anah-
shim.12. Deut. 27.
25.A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

JUDGMENT.

J. Jehovah.

b. be-
profaned.
n. nations.AS METALS
MELTED.
a. abdhahm.

thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

⁵ Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.

⁶ Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

⁷ In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

⁸ Thou hast despised Mine holy things, and hast profaned My sabbaths.

⁹ In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

¹⁰ In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.

¹¹ And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

¹² In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten Me, saith the Lord God.

¹³ Behold, therefore I have smitten Mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

¹⁴ Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it.

¹⁵ And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

¹⁶ And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

¹⁷ And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

¹⁸ Son of a man, the house of Israel is to Me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver.

¹⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

²⁰ As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in Mine anger and in My fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

²¹ Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of My wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

²² As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the Lord have poured out My fury upon you.

²³ And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

²⁴ Son of a man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

²⁵ There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

²⁶ Her priests have violated My law, and have profaned Mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

²⁷ Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

²⁸ And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken.

²⁹ The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

³⁰ And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

³¹ Therefore have I poured out Mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

23 THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

² Son of a man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:

³ And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

⁴ And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were Mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

⁵ And Aholah played the harlot when she was Mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours.

⁶ Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

⁷ Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the

B.C. 593.

J. Jehovah.

SIN
OF ISRAEL.
a. abdhahm.OF THE
PROPHETS.THE
PRIESTS.
26. Mal. 2. 8.HER
PRINCES.A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.THE
PEOPLE.
29. Ex. 22. 21.NO INTER-
CESSOR.
30. Gen. 18.
23-33. Jer
5. 1.
i. ish.SAMARIA
AND JERU-
SALEM.
J. Jehovah.
a. abdhahm.a. Aholah,
Her tent,
or She has
her own
tent.
ah. Aholi-
bah, My
tent is in
her.ABOMINA-
TIONS
OF AHOlah.

B.C. 593.
dungy-
dols.

chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

⁸ Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

⁹ Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

¹⁰ These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

a name.

ROMINA-
TIONS OF
AHOLIBAH.

¹¹ And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was most corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.

¹² She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

¹³ Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,

anah-
lin.

¹⁴ And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

¹⁵ Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

¹⁶ And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

¹⁷ And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

¹⁸ So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then My mind was alienated from her, like as My mind was alienated from her sister.

accord-
ing as.

¹⁹ Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

²⁰ For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

²¹ Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

DEMENTS
ON
AHOLIBAH.
J. Adon-
ny, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.

²² Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

²³ The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of

them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

²⁴ And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them; and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

²⁵ And I will set My jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

²⁶ They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

²⁷ Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

²⁸ For thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated:

²⁹ And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

³⁰ I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

³¹ Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

³² Thus saith the Lord God: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

³³ Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

³⁴ Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

³⁵ Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

³⁶ The Lord said moreover unto me; "Son of a man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

³⁷ That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto Me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.

³⁸ Moreover this they have done

B.C. 593.

24. Dent. 28.
48, 50.25. 2 Chr. 36.
17.A.J. Adon-
ny, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.n. nations,
Heb. goyim.
i. idols, Heb.
gilulim,
from gah-
lal, to roll,
or gahlal,
dung,
dungy-
idols.34. Isa. 51. 17.
I. or lick.35. Jer. 2. 32;
13. 25.ABOMINA-
TIONS
OF AHOLAH
AND
AHOLIBAH.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
d. dungy-
idols.

B.C. 593.

s. sons.
d. dunky-
idols.æ. anah-
shim.æ. anah-
shim-of the-multi-
tude-of
men
(ahdahm).
d. or
drunkards.JUDGMENTS
ON AHOLAH
AND
AHOLIBAH.46. Ch. 16. 40.
A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.590.
PARABLE
OF THE
SEETHING
POT.
1. 2. 2 Kin.
25. 1.
Jer. 39. 1.
Amos 3. 7.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

p. pile-up.

unto Me: they have defiled My sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned My sabbaths.

³⁹ For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine house.

⁴⁰ And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

⁴¹ And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set Mine incense and Mine oil.

⁴² And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabean from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

⁴³ Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?

⁴⁴ Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

⁴⁵ And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

⁴⁶ For thus saith the Lord God; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

⁴⁷ And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

⁴⁸ Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

⁴⁹ And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

24 AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

² Son of a man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

³ And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:

⁴ Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.

⁵ Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

⁶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

⁷ For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

⁸ That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

¹⁰ Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

¹¹ Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

¹² She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

¹³ In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused My fury to rest upon thee.

¹⁴ I the Lord have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

¹⁵ Also the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

¹⁶ Son of a man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

¹⁷ Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.

¹⁸ So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

¹⁹ And the people said unto me, Will thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?

²⁰ Then I answered them, The word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

²¹ Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

²² And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

²³ And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye

B.C. 590.

APPLIED TO
JERU-
SALEM.
A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.m. make.
ready.14. 1 Sam. 1.
29.
J. Jehovah.EZEKIEL'S
WIFE DIED
a. ahdahmæ. anah-
shim.ac. accord-
ing as.EZEKIEL
A SIGN TO
THE
PEOPLE.A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.l. left.
behind.æ. anah-
shim.

B.C. 590. (Ch. 12. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100.)

shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

²⁴ Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

²⁵ Also, thou son of a man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that, whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters.

²⁶ That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?

²⁷ In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb; and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

25 THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

² Son of a man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

³ And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God; Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against My sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

⁴ Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

⁵ And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

⁶ For thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

⁷ Behold, therefore I will stretch out Mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

⁸ Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Moab and Seir do say, 'Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen';

⁹ Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiria-thaim,

¹⁰ Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

¹¹ And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

¹² Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against

the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

¹³ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out Mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off a man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

¹⁴ And I will lay My vengeance upon Edom by the hand of My people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to Mine anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, saith the Lord God.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord God; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;

¹⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will stretch out Mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

¹⁷ And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them."

26 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

² Son of a man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, 'Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people:'

She is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:

³ Therefore thus saith the Lord God;

Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, And will cause many nations to come up against thee, As the sea causeth his waves to come up.

⁴ And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, And break down her towers:

I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

⁵ It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea:

For I have spoken it, saith the Lord God: And it shall become a spoil to the nations.

⁶ And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

⁷ For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, A king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, And with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

⁸ He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: And he shall make a fort against thee,

B.C. 590.

A. J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah. a. ahdahm.

AGAINST THE PHILISTINES. 15. Judg. 10. 7; 13. 1. Zeph. 2. 4-7. 80. soul.

J. Jehovah.

588. PROPHECY AGAINST TYRE. 1. Isa. xxiii. Amos 1. 9. J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. t. Tyre.

A. J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

HER DESOLATION BY THE KING OF BABYLON.

B.C. 588.

w. or
weapons.

p. or pillars.

LAMENTA-
TION OVER
HER.A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.f. from the
seas.h. her inha-
bitants.UTTER
DESTRUC-
TION.A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

And cast a mount against thee,
And lift up the buckler against thee.

⁹ And he shall set engines of war
against thy walls,
And with his axes he shall break
down thy towers.

¹⁰ By reason of the abundance of his
horses their dust shall cover thee:
Thy walls shall shake at the noise
of the horsemen,
And of the wheels, and of the
chariots, when he shall enter
into thy gates,
As men enter into a city wherein
is made a breach.

¹¹ With the hoofs of his horses shall
he tread down all thy streets:
He shall slay thy people by the
sword,

And thy strong garrisons shall
go down to the ground.

¹² And they shall make a spoil of
thy riches,
And make a prey of thy mer-
chandise:
And they shall break down thy
walls,

And destroy thy pleasant houses:
And they shall lay thy stones and
thy timber and thy dust in the
midst of the water.

¹³ And I will cause the noise of thy
songs to cease;
And the sound of thy harps shall
be no more heard.

¹⁴ And I will make thee like the
top of a rock:

Thou shalt be a place to spread
nets upon;
Thou shalt be built no more:

For I the Lord have spoken it,
saith the Lord God.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord God to
Tyrus;

Shall not the isles shake at the
sound of thy fall,

When the wounded cry,
When the slaughter is made in
the midst of thee?

¹⁶ Then all the princes of the sea
shall come down from their
thrones,

And lay away their robes, and
put off their brodered gar-
ments:

They shall clothe themselves with
trembling;

They shall sit upon the ground,
And shall tremble at every mo-
ment, and be astonished at thee.

¹⁷ And they shall take up a lamen-
tation for thee, and say to thee,

How art thou destroyed, that
wast inhabited of seafaring
men,

The renowned city, which wast
strong in the sea,

She and her inhabitants, which
cause their terror to be on all
that haunt it!

¹⁸ Now shall the isles tremble in the
day of thy fall;

Yea, the isles that are in the sea
shall be troubled at thy depart-
ure."

¹⁹ For thus saith the Lord God;

"When I shall make thee a deso-
late city,
Like the cities that are not in-
habited;
When I shall bring up the deep
upon thee,
And great waters shall cover
thee;

²⁰ When I shall bring thee down
with them, that descend into the
pit,
With the people of old time,
And shall set thee in the low
parts of the earth,
In places desolate of old,
With them that go down to the pit,
That thou be not inhabited; and I
shall set glory in the land of the
living;

²¹ I will make thee a terror, and
thou shalt be no more:
Though thou be sought for, yet
shalt thou never be found again,
saith the Lord God."

27 THE word of the Lord came
again unto me, saying,

² "Now, thou son of a man, take up
a lamentation for Tyrus;

³ And say unto Tyrus,
O thou that art situate at the
entry of the sea,

Which art a merchant of the people
for many isles,

Thus saith the Lord God;
O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of
perfect beauty.

⁴ Thy borders are in the midst of
the seas,

Thy builders have perfected thy
beauty.

⁵ They have made all thy ship-
boards of fir trees of Senir;

They have taken cedars from Le-
banon to make masts for thee.

⁶ Of the oaks of Bashan have they
made thine oars;

The company of the Ashurites
have made thy benches of
ivory,

Brought out of the isles of Chit-
tim.

⁷ Fine linen with brodered work
from Egypt was that which thou
spreadest forth to be thy sail;

Blue and purple from the isles of
Elishah was that which covered
thee.

⁸ The inhabitants of Zidon and Ar-
vad were thy mariners:

Thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were
in thee, were thy pilots.

⁹ The ancients of Gebal and the
wise men thereof were in thee
thy calkers:

All the ships of the sea with their
mariners were in thee to occupy
thy merchandise.

¹⁰ They of Persia and of Lud and of
Phut were in thine army, thy
men of war:

They changed the shield and helmet
in thee;

They set forth thy comeliness.

¹¹ The men of Arvad with thine
army were upon thy walls round
about,

B.C. 588.

MERCHA-
DISE OF
TYRE.J. Jehoval
a. adahmA. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

A. heart.

b. built.
c. cypressS. Gen. 10.
18.
r. rowers.t. thep.
e. elders.a. streng-
thening
thy
breaches

b. barter.

c. anah-
shim.

s. sons.

C. 588.
rriors.
And the ¹⁰ Gammadims were in thy towers :
They changed their shields upon thy walls round about ;
They have made thy beauty perfect.
¹² Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches ;
With silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.
¹³ Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants :
They traded the ³⁰ persons of a men and vessels of brass in thy market.
¹⁴ They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.
¹⁵ The men of Dedan were thy merchants ;
Many isles were the merchandise of thine hand :
They brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.
¹⁶ Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making :
They occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered work,
And fine linen, and coral, and agate.
¹⁷ Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants :
They traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag,
And honey, and oil, and balm.
¹⁸ Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making,
For the multitude of all riches ;
In the ¹⁰¹ wine of Helbon, and white wool.
¹⁹ Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs :
Bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.
²⁰ Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
²¹ Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar,
They were occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats :
In these were they thy merchants.
²² The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants :
They occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices,
And with all precious stones, and gold.
²³ Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, werethy merchants.
²⁴ These were thy merchants in all sorts of things,
In blue clothes, and brodered work,
And in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar,
Among thy merchandise.
²⁵ The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market :
And thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the ¹⁰ midst of the seas.

²⁶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters :
The east wind hath broken thee in the ¹⁰ midst of the seas.
²⁷ Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the ¹⁰ occupiers of thy merchandise,
And all thy ¹⁰ men of war, that are in thee,
And in all thy company which is in the midst of thee,
Shall fall into the ¹⁰ midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.
²⁸ The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
²⁹ And all that handle the oar, the mariners,
And all the pilots of the sea,
Shall come down from their ships,
They shall stand upon the land ;
³⁰ And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee,
And shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads,
They shall wallow themselves in the ashes :
³¹ And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee,
And gird them with sackcloth,
And they shall weep for thee with bitterness of ¹⁰ heart and bitter wailing.
³² And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee,
And lament over thee, saying,
What city is like Tyrus,
Like the destroyed in the midst of the sea ?
³³ When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many =people ;
Thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
³⁴ In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters
Thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.
³⁵ All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee,
And their kings shall be sore afraid,
They shall be troubled in their countenance.
³⁶ The merchants among the =people shall hiss at thee ;
Thou shalt be a =terror, and never shalt be =any more."

28 THE word of ¹⁰ the LORD came again unto me, saying,
² "Son of a man, say unto the prince of Tyrus,
Thus saith ¹⁰ the =Lord ¹⁰ God ;
Because thine heart is lifted up,
And thou hast said, I am =a =God,
I sit in the seat of =God, in the ¹⁰ midst of the seas ;
Yet thou art a =man, and not =God,
Though thou set thine heart as the heart of =God :
³ Behold, thou art wiser than Daniël ;

B.C. 588.
THE FALL OF TYRE.
A. heart.

B. barterers.
C. anahshim.

LAMENTATION FOR TYRE.

30. Job 2. 12.

31. Mic. 1. 16.

A. soul.

A. of thy breaking.

f. for ever.

JUDGMENTS UPON TYRE.
J. Jehovah.
2. 2 Thess. 2.
4. a. abdhahm t. or Tyre.
A. J. Adonahy Jeho- vah.
e. El, God, singular.
=G. Elohim, God, plural.
h. heart.
3. Dan. 1. 19.
20. Zech. 9. 2-5.

B.C. 588.	There is no secret that they can hide from thee :	And I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.	B.C. 588.
	⁴ With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches,	¹⁷ Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty,	
	And hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures :	Thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness :	
	⁵ By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches,	I will cast thee to the ground,	
	And thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches :	I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.	
A.J. Adōn-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.	⁶ Therefore thus saith Δ the \equiv Lord J God ;	¹⁸ Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities,	18. Rev. 19. 20.
	Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of \equiv God ;	By the iniquity of thy traffick ;	u. unrighteousness.
	⁷ Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee,	Therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee,	
	The terrible of the nations :	And I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.	
	And they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom,	¹⁹ All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee :	
	And they shall defile thy brightness.	Thou shalt be Δ terror, and never shalt thou be J any more."	f. for ever
8. Rev. 13. 3. 14; 19. 20.	⁸ They shall bring thee down to the pit,	²⁰ Again the word of J the LORD came unto me, saying,	f. PROPHEC AGAINST ZIDON.
w. wounded.	And thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.	²¹ "Son of Δ man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,	J. Jehovah a. abdahm
h. heart.	⁹ Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, $\text{I am} \equiv$ God ?	²² And say,	
a. abdahm.	But if thou shalt be Δ a man, and not \equiv God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.	Thus saith Δ the \equiv Lord J God ;	A.J. Adōn-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
e. El.	¹⁰ Thou shalt die the deaths of the \equiv uncircumcised by the hand of strangers :	Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon ;	
w. wound-eth.	For I have spoken it, saith Δ the \equiv Lord J God."	And I will be glorified in the midst of thee :	
	¹¹ Moreover the word of J the LORD came unto me, saying,	And they shall know that I am J the LORD,	
LAMENTATION ON THE KING OF TYRE.	¹² "Son of Δ man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith Δ the \equiv Lord J God ;	When I shall have executed judgments in her,	
12. Rev. 13. 18.	Thou shaltest up the psum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.	And shall be sanctified in her.	
p. or pattern, or measure.	¹³ Thou hast been in Eden the garden of \equiv God ;	²³ For I will send into her pestilence, And blood into her streets ;	fa. fall.
	Every precious stone was thy covering,	And the wounded shall f be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side ;	
r. or ruby.	The r sardius, topaz, and the diamond,	And they shall know that I am J the LORD.	
	The beryl, the onyx, and the jasper,	²⁴ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel,	
	The sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold :	Nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, x that despised them ;	
	The workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.	And they shall know that I am Δ the \equiv Lord J God.	
	¹⁴ Thou art the anointed cherub x that covereth ; and I have set thee so :	²⁵ Thus saith Δ the \equiv Lord J God ;	PROMISE OF RESTORATION TO ISRAEL
	Thou wast upon the holy mountain of \equiv God ;	When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered,	n. nations
	Thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.	And shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the x heathen,	o.g. on the ground.
	¹⁵ Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created,	Then shall they dwell \circ in their \circ land that I have given to My servant Jacob.	c. confidently.
	Till iniquity was found in thee.	²⁶ And they shall dwell safely therein,	
	¹⁶ By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned :	And shall build houses, and plant vineyards ;	
	Therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of \equiv God :	Yea, they shall dwell with confidence,	
		When I have executed judgments upon all x those that despise them round about them ;	J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
		And they shall know that I am J the LORD their \equiv God."	

C. 589.
PROPHET
AGAINST
EGYPT.
Jehovah.
sa. xix.
abdhahm.

A. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.

the face
the field.

DOCUMENT.
abdhahm.

Jehovah.

FOR FORTY
YEARS.

EGYPT'S
RESTORATION
AS A LOW
LAND.

nativity.
ow.

lowest.

29 IN the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of ^Jthe LORD came unto me, saying,

² "Son of a man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:

³ "Speak, and say, Thus saith ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, 'My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.'

⁴ But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

⁵ And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, *there* and *all* the fish of thy rivers; thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

⁶ And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that ^Iam ^Jthe LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

⁷ When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

⁸ Therefore thus saith ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off a man and beast out of thee.

⁹ And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that ^Iam ^Jthe LORD: because he hath said, 'The river is mine, and I have made it.'

¹⁰ Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

¹¹ No foot of a man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

¹² And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

¹³ Yet thus saith ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

¹⁴ And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

¹⁵ It shall be the *to* basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

¹⁶ And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them; but they shall know that ^Iam ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD."

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of ^Jthe LORD came unto me, saying,

¹⁸ "Son of a man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled; yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

¹⁹ Therefore thus saith ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

²⁰ I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for Me, saith ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD.

²¹ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that ^Iam ^Jthe LORD."

30 THE word of ^Jthe LORD came again unto me, saying,

² "Son of a man, prophesy and say, Thus saith ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD; 'How! ye, Woe worth the day!

³ For the day is near, even the day of ^Jthe LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the ⁼heathen.

⁴ And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

⁵ Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

⁶ Thus saith ^Jthe LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD.

⁷ And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

⁸ And they shall know that ^Iam ^Jthe LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

⁹ In that day shall messengers go forth from Me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.

¹⁰ Thus saith ^Athe ⁼LORD ^JGOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

B.C. 589.

A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.

572.
THE SPOIL
OF EGYPT
GIVEN AS
WAGES TO
THE KING
OF
BABYLON.
a. abdhahm.

PROMISE TO
ISRAEL
AND
TO EZEKIEL.
J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS
UPON
EGYPT.
J. Jehovah.
a. abdhahm.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.
3. Zeph. 1.
14-18.
n. nations.
c. Cush.

p. Phut.
l. Lud.
a. sons.

AND UPON
HER
HELPSERS.
m. or Migdol
to.

BY
NEBUCHAD-
REZZAR.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.

B.C. 572.

¹¹ He and his-people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

¹² And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: **I am the LORD** have spoken it.

¹³ Thus saith **the LORD** God; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

¹⁵ And I will pour My fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

¹⁶ And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

¹⁷ The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

¹⁸ At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

¹⁹ Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that **I am the LORD**.

²⁰ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of **the LORD** came unto me, saying,

²¹ "Son of a man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword."

²² Therefore thus saith **the LORD** God; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

²³ And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

²⁴ And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put My sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

²⁵ But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that **I am the LORD**, when I shall put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

²⁶ And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that **I am the LORD**.

31 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month,

in the first day of the month, that the word of **the LORD** came unto me, saying,

¹ "Son of a man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude;

Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

² Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon

With fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature;

And his top was among the thick boughs.

³ The waters made him great, The deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants,

And sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

⁴ Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, And his boughs were multiplied, And his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

⁵ All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, And under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, And under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

⁶ Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: For his root was by great waters.

⁷ The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him:

The fir trees were not like his boughs,

And the chesnut trees were not like his branches;

Nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

⁸ I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches:

So that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

⁹ Therefore thus saith **the LORD** God;

Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height,

And he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs,

And his heart is lifted up in his height;

¹⁰ I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen;

He shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

¹¹ And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him:

Upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen,

And his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land;

And all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

¹² Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain,

B.C. 588.

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

3. See Dan.

4. 10-33.

f. foliage.

c. cypresses.

n. nations.

l. lawless-

ness.

s. streams.

JUDGMENT

OF

ASSYRIA.

A. J. Adön-

ahy, Sovereign Lord

Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS

UPON EGYPT

AND HER

IDOLS.

d. dungy-

idols.

t. things of

nought.

J. Jehovah.

a. Amön of

No, prob-

ably an

Egyptian

idol.

THE ARM

OF

PHARAOH

BROKEN,

AND THE

ARMS OF

THE KING

OF BABYLON

STRENGTH-

ENED.

A. J. Adön-

ahy, Sove-

reign Lord

Jehovah.

WORD OF

JEHOVAH

TO

PHARAOH.

GREATNESS

OF

ASSYRIA.

WORD OF
JEHOVAH
TO
PHARAOH.
GREATNESS
OF
ASSYRIA.

B.C. 588.

a. sons of
ahdahn.MOURNING
FOR
ASSYRIA.
Adönahy.
Heb.
sheöl, Gr.
hadēs.

be black.

7. Isa. 14.
9-15.

nation's.

THE
SIMILAR
JUDGMENT
OF EGYPT.587.
LAMENTA-
TION FOR
PHARAOH
AND EGYPT.
Jehovah.
ahdahn.A.J. Adön-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

And all the beasts of the field
shall be upon his branches:

- 11 To the end that none of all the
trees by the waters exalt them-
selves for their height,
Neither shoot up their top among
the thick boughs,
Neither their trees stand up in
their height, all that drink water:
For they are all delivered unto
death, to the nether parts of
the earth,
In the midst of the children of
a men, with them that go down
to the pit.

- 15 Thus saith Δ the Lord J God;
In the day when he went down to
the grave I caused a mourning:
I covered the deep for him,
And I restrained the floods thereof,
And the great waters were stayed:
And I caused Lebanon to mourn
for him,
And all the trees of the field fainted
for him.

- 16 I made the nations to shake at the
sound of his fall,
When I cast him down to hell
with them that descend into the
pit:
And all the trees of Eden,
The choice and best of Lebanon,
all that drink water,
shall be comforted in the nether
parts of the earth.

- 17 They also went down into hell
with him unto them that be slain
with the sword;
And they that were his arm, that
dwelt under his shadow in the
midst of the heathen.

- 18 To whom art thou thus like in
glory and in greatness among the
trees of Eden?
Yet shalt thou be brought down
with the trees of Eden unto the
nether parts of the earth:
Thou shalt lie in the midst of the
uncircumcised with them that be
slain by the sword.
This is Pharaoh and all his multi-
tude, saith Δ the Lord J God."

32 AND it came to pass in the
twelfth year, in the twelfth
month, in the first day of the month,
that the word of J the Lord came unto
me, saying,

- 2 "Son of a man, take up a lamenta-
tion for Pharaoh king of Egypt,
and say unto him,
Thou art like a young lion of the
nations,
And thou art as a whale in the
seas:
And thou camest forth with thy
rivers,
And troubledst the waters with thy
feet, and fouledst their rivers.

- 3 Thus saith Δ the Lord J God;
I will therefore spread out My net
over thee with a company of
many people;
And they shall bring thee up in
My net.

- 4 Then will I leave thee upon the
land,

B.C. 587.

I will cast thee forth upon the
open field,
And will cause all the fowls of the
heaven to remain upon thee,
And I will fill the beasts of the
whole earth with thee.

- 5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the
mountains,

And fill the valleys with thy height.

- 6 I will also water with thy blood the
land wherein thou swimmest,
even to the mountains;

And the rivers shall be full of
thee.

- 7 And when I shall put thee out, I
will cover the heaven,
And make the stars thereof dark;
I will cover the sun with a cloud,
And the moon shall not give her
light.

- 8 All the bright lights of heaven
will I make dark over thee,
And set darkness upon thy land,
saith Δ the Lord J God.

- 9 I will also vex the hearts of many
people,
When I shall bring thy destruction
among the nations,
Into the countries which thou hast
not known.

- 10 Yea, I will make many people
amazed at thee,
And their kings shall be horribly
afraid for thee,

When I shall brandish My sword
before them;
And they shall tremble at every
moment,

Every man for his own life, in
the day of thy fall.

- 11 For thus saith Δ the Lord J God;
The sword of the king of Babylon
shall come upon thee.

- 12 By the swords of the mighty will
I cause thy multitude to fall,
The terrible of the nations, all of
them:

And they shall spoil the pomp
of Egypt,
And all the multitude thereof
shall be destroyed.

- 13 I will destroy also all the beasts
thereof from beside the great
waters;
Neither shall the foot of a man
trouble them any more,
Nor the hoofs of beasts trouble
them.

- 14 Then will I make their waters
deep,
And cause their rivers to run like
oil, saith Δ the Lord J God.

- 15 When I shall make the land of
Egypt desolate,
And the country shall be destitute
of that whereof it was full,
When I shall smite all them that
dwell therein,
Then shall they know that I am
 J the Lord.

- 16 This is the lamentation wherewith
they shall lament her:
The daughters of the nations
shall lament her:
They shall lament for her, even for
Egypt, and for all her multitude,
saith Δ the Lord J God."

s. or satisfy.

st. streams.

e. extin-
guish.A.J. Adön-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.i. ish.
s. soul.DESTROYED
BY THE
KING OF
BABYLON.

a. ahdahn.

t. or to
subside.

J. Jehovah.

A.J. Adön-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

B.C. 587.

J. Jehovah.

a. adahm.

¹⁷ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of ¹ the LORD came unto me, saying,

¹⁸ "Son of a man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, And cast them down, even her, And the daughters of the famous nations, Unto the nether parts of the earth, With them that go down into the pit.

¹⁹ Whom dost thou pass in beauty? Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

²⁰ They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword:

She is delivered to the sword: Draw her and all her multitudes.

²¹ The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him:

They are gone down, they lie =uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

²² Asshur is there and all her company: His graves are about him: All of them =slain, =fallen by the sword:

²³ Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, And her company is round about her grave:

All of them =slain, =fallen by the sword, Which caused terror in the land of the living.

²⁴ There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, All of them =slain, =fallen by the sword,

Which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth,

Which caused their terror in the land of the living;

Yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

²⁵ They have set her a bed in the midst of the =slain with all her multitude:

Her graves are round about him: All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword:

Though their terror was caused in the land of the living,

Yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit:

He is put in the midst of them that be slain.

26. Gen. 10. 2.

²⁶ There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude:

Her graves are round about him: All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword

Though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

²⁷ And they shall not lie with the =mighty that are =fallen of the =uncircumcised,

Which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war:

h. Heb.
sheol, Gr.
hadēs.

And they have laid their swords under their heads, But their iniquities shall be upon their bones,

Though they were the terror of the =mighty in the land of the =living.

²⁸ Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the =uncircumcised, And shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

²⁹ There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, Which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword:

They shall lie with the =uncircumcised, And with them that go down to the pit.

³⁰ There be the princes of the north, all of them, And all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the =slain; With their terror they are ashamed of their might;

And they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, And bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

³¹ Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, Even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith ¹ the =Lord ² Gon.

³² For I have caused My terror in the land of the living: And he shall be laid in the midst of the =uncircumcised

With them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith ¹ the =Lord ² Gon."

33 AGAIN the word of ¹ the LORD came unto me, saying,

² "Son of a man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

³ If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

⁴ Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

⁵ He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

⁶ But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

⁷ So thou, O son of a man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at My mouth, and warn them from Me.

B.C. 587.

A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.

THE
WATCH-
MAN.

J. Jehovah.
2. See ch. 3.
4-15. Acts
20. 17-31.
a. adahm.
s. sons.
o. one.
i. ish.
e. extremes,
or borders.

s. soul.

WARNING.
7-9. Ch. 3. 16-21. See
Acts 20. 28-31.
a. adahm.

B.C. 587.
See Rom.
8. 6.
lawless.

ISRAEL
EXHORTED
TO TURN.
abdhm.

2 Pet. 3.
9.
J. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.
but rather.

RIGHTEOUS
WAYS OF
JEHOVAH.
sons.

lawless-
ness.
lawless.

r. judg-
ment and
righteous-
ness.
Ex. 22. 1.

OD'S WAYS
EQUAL.
J. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.

lawless.
lawless-
ness.
r. judg-
ment and
righteous-
ness.

ERUSALEM
SMITTEN.
EZEKIEL'S
MOUTH
OPENED.
22 Ch. 24.
5-27.
2 Kin. 25.

⁸ When I say unto the *l*-wicked, 'O *l*-wicked man, thou shalt surely die;' if thou dost not speak to warn the *l*-wicked from his way, that *l*-wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

⁹ Nevertheless, if thou warn the *l*-wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

¹⁰ Therefore, O thou son of a man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, 'If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?'

¹¹ Say unto them, As I live, saith *the* Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the *l*-wicked; but that the *l*-wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

¹² Therefore, thou son of a man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the *l*-wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.

¹³ When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

¹⁴ Again, when I say unto the *l*-wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die;' if he turn from his sin, and do *j* that which is lawful and *r* right;

¹⁵ If the *l*-wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of *life*, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

¹⁶ None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done *j* that which is lawful and *r* right; he shall surely live.

¹⁷ Yet the children of thy people say, 'The way of *the* Lord is not equal;' but as for them, their way is not equal.

¹⁸ When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

¹⁹ But if the *l*-wicked turn from his wickedness, and do *j* that which is lawful and *r* right, he shall live thereby.

²⁰ Yet ye say, 'The way of *the* Lord is not equal.' O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

²¹ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, 'The city is smitten.'

²² Now the hand of *the* Lord was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened

my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

²³ Then the word of *the* Lord came unto me, saying,

²⁴ 'Son of a man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, 'Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.'

²⁵ Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord God; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

²⁶ Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

²⁷ Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord God; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

²⁸ For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

²⁹ Then shall they know that I am *the* Lord, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

³⁰ Also, thou son of a man, the children of thy people shall be talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, 'Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word *that* cometh forth from *the* Lord.'

³¹ And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as My people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

³² And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

³³ And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them."

34 AND the word of *the* Lord came unto me, saying,

² 'Son of a man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

³ Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

⁴ The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound

B.C. 587.

JUDGMENTS
ON ISRAEL.
J. Jehovah.
a. abdhm.
g. ground.

25. Gen. 9. 4.
Lev. 3. 17.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.
d. dung-
idols.

HYPOCRISY
OF THE
PEOPLE.
30, 31. Isa. 29.
13.
a. sons.
e. entrances.
w. with.

31. Isa. 29. 13.
Matt. 13. 22.

m. much-
love, Heb.
bagabbim,
Gr. agapē.
g. gain.
s. song of
loves.

33. 1 Sam. 3.
20.

THE
SHEPHERDS
OF ISRAEL
REPROVED.
J. Jehovah.
2. Jer. 23. 1-8.
a. abdhm.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.

3. Zech. 11. 4.
5.

4. Luke 15. 4.
1 Pet. 5. 2, 3.

B.C. 587.

up *that which* was broken, neither have ye brought again *that which* was driven away, neither have ye sought *that which* was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

r. rigour.

5. Matt. 9. 36.

⁵ And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

⁶ My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, My flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

⁷ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of ⁷ the LORD;

⁸ As ⁸ I live, saith ⁸ the ⁸ LORD ⁸ God, surely because My flock became a prey, and My flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not My flock;

⁹ Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of ⁹ the LORD;

10. Heb. 13. 17.

¹⁰ Thus saith ¹⁰ the ¹⁰ LORD ¹⁰ God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require My flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

¹¹ For thus saith ¹¹ the ¹¹ LORD ¹¹ God; Behold, I, even I, will both search My sheep, and seek them out.

¹² As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered: so will I seek out My sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

¹³ And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

¹⁴ I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

¹⁵ I will feed My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith ¹⁵ the ¹⁵ LORD ¹⁵ God.

¹⁶ I will seek *that* which was lost, and bring again *that* which was driven away, and will bind up *that which* was broken, and will strengthen *that which* was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

¹⁷ And as for you, O My flock, thus saith ¹⁷ the ¹⁷ LORD ¹⁷ God; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats.

¹⁸ Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

¹⁹ And as for My flock, they eat that

which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

²⁰ Therefore thus saith ²⁰ the ²⁰ LORD ²⁰ God unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

²¹ Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

²² Therefore will I save My flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

²³ And I will set up one shepherd over them, and He shall feed them, even My servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

²⁴ And ²⁴ I ²⁴ the LORD will be their God, and My servant David a prince among them; ²⁴ I ²⁴ the LORD have spoken it.

²⁵ And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

²⁶ And I will make them and the places round about My hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

²⁷ And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that ²⁷ I ²⁷ am ²⁷ the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

²⁸ And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

²⁹ And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

³⁰ Thus shall they know that ³⁰ I ³⁰ the LORD ³⁰ am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are My people, saith ³⁰ the ³⁰ LORD ³⁰ God.

³¹ And ye My flock, the flock of My pasture, ye are a men, and ³¹ I ³¹ am your God, saith ³¹ the ³¹ LORD ³¹ God."

35 MOREOVER the word of ³⁵ the ³⁵ LORD came unto me, saying,

² "Son of a man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it.

³ And say unto it, Thus saith ³ the ³ LORD ³ God; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out Mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

⁴ I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that ⁴ I ⁴ am ⁴ the LORD.

⁵ Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:

⁶ Therefore, as ⁶ I ⁶ live, saith ⁶ the ⁶ LORD ⁶ God, I will prepare thee unto

B.C. 587.

ONE SHEPHERD
A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

23. Isa. 40. 11
John 10. 11

J. Jehovah.

COVENANT OF PEACE.
25. Isa. 11.
6-9. Ch. 37
26.
c. confirm.
co. confidently.
26. Lev. 26. 4

27. Ps. 85. 12

co. confidently.

28. Jer. 30.
10.
n. nations.

PLANT OF RENOWN.

n. nations.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

A.J. pe.
a. ahdahm.

JUDGMENT OF MOUNT SEIR.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.
5. Ch. 25. 13
14.
so. sons.

A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

GOD'S JUDGMENT ON THEM.
J. Jehovah.
A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

GOD WILL RESTORE AND FEED HIS SHEEP.
11. Jer. 23. 3.

s. streams.

AND JUDGE BETWEEN CATTLE AND CATTLE.

B.C. 587. blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since. sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, 'These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it;' whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the LORD God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make Myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, 'They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.'

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against Me, and have multiplied your words against Me: I have heard them.

14 Thus saith the LORD God; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

36 ALSO, thou son of a man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the LORD God; Because the enemy hath said against you, 'Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:'

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the LORD God; Because ye have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD God; Thus saith the LORD God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; Surely in the fire of My jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed My land into

their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the LORD God; Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; I have lifted up Mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to My people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply a men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you a man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause a men to walk upon you, even My people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the LORD God; Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up a men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour a men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the LORD God.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the LORD God.

16 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of a man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before Me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured My fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it:

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned My holy name, when they said to them, 'These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of His land.'

21 But I had pity for Mine holy

B.C. 587. so, soul.

A. J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

PROMISES OF RESTORATION.

a. abdhahm.

f. former estates.

J. Jehovah.

FORMER JUDGMENTS.

d. dungy idols.

n. nations.

GOD WILL SANCTIFY HIS NAME. 21. Rom. 2. 24.

B.C. 587.
71. nations.

22. Ps. 106. 8.
A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah,
the Lord
(plural)
Jehovah.
23. Isa. 48. 11.

J. Jehovah.

9. your eyes.
THE NEW
COVENANT.
24. Jer. 32.
37-41.

25. Num. 19.
17-19. Ps.
51. 2, 7, 10.
11. Jer. 31.
31-34. Heb.
8. 7-13; 9.
13, 14.
1 John 1. 7-
9.
26. Ch. 11. 19.

27. Rom. 8.
1-4.

28. Eph. 1.
11-14.
=6. Elohim,
God,
plural.

29. Heb. 6.
11-15.

30. 2 Pet. 1.
5-8.

REPENT-
ANCE.

RESTORA-
TION.

f. the cities
to be
inhabited.

35. Isa. 51. 3.

PRAYER
AND
INCREASE.
37. Jer. 29.
11-14.
a. abdhahm.

name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for Mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify My great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put My Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and ye shall keep My judgments, and do them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be My people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord God; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, 'This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.'

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that was desolate: I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the Lord God; I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the Lord."

37 THE hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones.

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry.

3 And He said unto me, "Son of a man, can these bones live?" And I answered, "O Lord God, Thou knowest."

4 Again He said unto me, "Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, 'O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.'"

5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the Lord."

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said He unto me, "Prophecy unto the wind, prophesy, son of a man, and say to the wind, 'Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.'"

10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 Then He said unto me, "Son of a man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.'"

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O My people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put My Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord."

15 The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

16 "Moreover, thou son of a man take thee one stick, and write upon it,

B.C. 587.
f. flock of
holy ones,
ap. appoint-
ed seasons.
a. abdhahm.

B.C. about
587.
VALLEY OF
DRY BONES.

1, 2. See Act.
2. 1-134.
J. Jehovah.
o.o. on this
side and on
that side.

COMMAND
TO
PROPHESY.
a. abdhahm.
A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

3. John 3. 1-
13.
4. Isa. 55. 3.
John 5. 25.
28, 29. Eph.
2. 1-5.

4. 6. Acts 2.
22, 38, 39.
a. Spirit,
Heb. ruakh.

J. Jehovah.

THE PRO-
PHESYING
BONES
UNITED
AND
COVERED.

7. Acts 2. 37.
ac. accord-
ing as.
a. voice.
c. com-
motion.

LIFE.
9. John 3. 8.
b. blow.

10. Acts 2. 1-
4, 41; 10. 44
ac. accord-
ing as.

EXPLAN-
TION.
a. they.

a. as for us.

A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah,
Lord
(plural)
Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.

g. ground.

PARABLE
OF THE
TWO
STICKS.
a. abdhahm.

C. about 587.
sons.
'For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.'

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, 'Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?'

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in Mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be My people, and I will be their God.

24 And David My servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in My judgments, and observe My statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob My servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even thou, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and My servant David shall be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore."

38 AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

"Son of a man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief

prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the pe nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, 'I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.'

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, 'Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?'

14 Therefore, son of a man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God; In that day when My people of Israel dwell safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against My people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against My

B.C. about 587.

me. Meshech, Drawing out. r. Tubal, Flowing forth. A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

c. Cush. p. Phut.

a. sides of the north.

IN THE LATTER YEARS THEY WILL COME AGAINST THE RESTORED OF ISRAEL. pe. peoples. co. confidently.

d. devise an evil device.

u. or upon the high place.

a. abdhahm. A.J. Adon-ahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. co. confidently. z. sides of the north.

B.C. about
587.n. nations.
A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.JEHOVAH'S
JUDGMENTS
UPON THEM.

f. ish.

J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS
UPON
GOG AND
MAGOG.
a. abdhahm.
A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.
Rōsh,
Head, or
Chief.
l. lead thee
on.
s. sides of
the north.

w. wing.

c. con-
fidently.
J. Jehovah.

p. profane.

n. nations.

THEIR
WEAPONS
BURNED.

land, that the "heathen may know
the, when I shall be sanctified in thee,
O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith *the* = Lord *J* God; *Art*
thou he of whom I have spoken in old
time by My servants the prophets of
Israel, which prophesied in those
days many years that I would bring
thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the
same time when Gog shall come
against the land of Israel, saith *the*
= Lord *J* God, that My fury shall come
up in My face.

19 For in My jealousy and in the fire
of My wrath have I spoken, Surely in
that day there shall be a great shak-
ing in the land of Israel;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and
the fowls of the heaven, and the
beasts of the field, and all creeping
things that creep upon the earth, and
all the men that are upon the face of
the earth, shall shake at My presence,
and the mountains shall be thrown
down, and the steep places shall fall,
and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against
him throughout all My mountains,
saith *the* = Lord *J* God: every man's
sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with
pestilence and with blood; and I will
rain upon him, and upon his bands,
and upon the many people that are
with him, an overflowing rain, and great
hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify Myself, and
sanctify Myself; and I will be known
in the eyes of many nations, and they
shall know that *I am* *J* the Lord.

39 "THEREFORE, thou son of
a man, prophesy against Gog,
and say, Thus saith *the* = Lord *J* God;
Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the
chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and
leave but the sixth part of thee, and
I will cause thee to come up from the
north parts, and will bring thee upon
the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of
thy left hand, and will cause thine
arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the moun-
tains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands,
and *the* = people that is with thee: I
will give thee unto the ravenous birds
of every sort, and to the beasts of the
field to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open
field: for *I* have spoken it, saith *the*
= Lord *J* God.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog,
and among them that dwell care-
lessly in the isles: and they shall
know that *I am* *J* the Lord.

7 So will I make My holy name
known in the midst of My people
Israel; and I will not let them pollute
My holy name any more: and the
"heathen shall know that *I am* *J* the
Lord, the Holy One in Israel.

8 Behold, it is come, and it is done,
saith *the* = Lord *J* God; this is the
day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities
of Israel shall go forth, and shall set
on fire and burn the weapons, both
the shields and the bucklers, the bows
and the arrows, and the handstaves,
and the spears, and they shall burn
them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood
out of the field, neither cut down any
out of the forests; for they shall burn
the weapons with fire: and they shall
spoil those that spoiled them, and
rob those that robbed them, saith
the = Lord *J* God.

11 And it shall come to pass in that
day, that I will give unto Gog a place
there of graves in Israel, the valley of
the passengers on the east of the sea:
and it shall stop the noses of the
passengers: and there shall they bury
Gog and all his multitude: and they
shall call it 'The valley of Hamon-
gog.'

12 And seven months shall the house
of Israel be burying of them, that they
may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land
shall bury them; and it shall be to
them a renown the day that I shall
be glorified, saith *the* = Lord *J* God.

14 And they shall sever out a men-
of continual employment, passing
through the land to bury with the
passengers those that remain upon
the face of the earth, to cleanse it:
after the end of seven months shall
they search.

15 And the passengers that pass
through the land, when any seeth a
man's bone, then shall he set up a
sign by it, till the buriers have buried
it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city
shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they
cleanse the land.

17 And, thou son of a man, thus saith
the = Lord *J* God; Speak unto every
feathered fowl, and to every beast
of the field, Assemble yourselves, and
come; gather yourselves on every
side to My sacrifice that I do sacrifice
for you, even a great sacrifice upon the
mountains of Israel, that ye may eat
flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the
mighty, and drink the blood of the
princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs,
and of goats, of bullocks, all of them
fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full,
and drink blood till ye be drunken, of
My sacrifice which I have sacrificed
for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at My table
with horses and chariots, with mighty
men, and with all men of war, saith
the = Lord *J* God.

21 And I will set My glory among
the "heathen, and all the "heathen
shall see My judgment that I have
executed, and My hand that I have
laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know
that *I am* *J* the Lord their God from
that day and forward.

23 And the "heathen shall know
that the house of Israel went into-

B.C. about
587.m. make-
prey of
those that
made a
prey of
them.BURIAL OF
THE MULTI-
TUD.h. Hamon-
Gog, Multi-
tude of
Gog.A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.
a. anah-
shim.

a. abdhahm.

h. Hamon-
nah, Multi-
tude.FOWLS AND
BEASTS
GATHERED
TO THE
SACRIFICE
a. abdhahm.
f. the bird
of every
wing.

h. he goats.

f. ish.
A. J. Adōn-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.GOD
GLORIFIED
n. nations.J. G. Jehovah
their
Elohim.

about
587.
captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for My holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against Me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

40 IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

1 In the visions of God brought He me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

2 And He brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

3 And the man said unto me, "Son of a man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel."

4 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and a hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

5 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

6 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate

by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

7 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

8 Then measured he the porch of the gate eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.

9 And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

10 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

11 The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side; and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

12 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, a door against a door.

13 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

14 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits.

15 And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.

16 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

17 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.

18 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

19 And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

20 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

21 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looked toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them.

22 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

23 After that he brought me toward

B.C. 574.

PORCH OF THE GATE.
i. or inner porch.

to, or toward the house.
l. lodges.
Heb. tahim.

e. entrance, or opening.
b. border.
Heb. gebul.

ROOF TO ROOF.
l. or lodge.
e. entrance.

POSTS AND WINDOWS.
o. o. on this side and on that side.
en. entrance.
Heb. ethon.

n. narrowed.
p. porches, or piazzas.
Heb. elam-moth.
a. artificial.
p. palms.

PAVEMENT AND CHAMBERS.
17. Ch. 42. 7-12.
at. attached chambers.
Heb. lishacoth, from lishac, to join.

BREADTH 100c.
f. from without.

OUTER NORTH GATE.

p. porches, or piazzas.

a. artificial.
p. palms.
e. east, Heb. kahdim, from kahdam, to go before.

OUTER SOUTH GATE.

B.C. 574.

the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the *p*arches thereof according to these measures.

p. porches, or piazzas.
o.o. on this side and on that side.

25 And there were windows in it and in the *p*arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the *p*arches thereof were before them: and it had *a* palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

a. artificial palms.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

lo. lodges, *he* tabim.
p. porches, or piazzas.
o.o. on this side and on that side.

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the *p*arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the *p*arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the *p*arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

o. outer.

31 And the *p*arches thereof were toward the outer court; and *a* palm-trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

p. porches, or piazzas.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the *p*arches thereof were according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the *p*arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the *p*arches thereof were toward the outward court; and *a* palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures;

p. porches, or piazzas.
o.o. on this side and on that side.
o. outer.

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the *p*arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the outer court; and *a* palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

at. attached chamber, *as.* ascending-offering.

38 And the *at*-chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the *as* burnt-offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the *as* burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the

other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewn stone for the *as* burnt-offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the *as* burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were hooks, a hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the *as* offering.

44 And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto Him.

47 So he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar that was before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it.

And there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

41 AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side. Which was the breadth of the tabernacle;

2 And the breadth of the door was ten cubits.

And the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits,

B.C. 574.

42. Gen. xv Jer. 31. 18 Matt. 27. Heb. 10. 1. 20.

43. ascen- ing-offer- ing. o.o. on this side and on that side. ap. ap. preaching offering.

CHAMBER OF THE SINGERS. 44. Ps. 84. 100. 4. 101. at. attache chambers. Ilishacoth.

CHAMBER FOR THE KEEPERS. 45. 2 Chr. 1. 10. 11. at. attache chamber. 46. See Lev. 6. 12. 13. 1 Kin. 2. Ch. 44. 15. 16. 1 Chr. 6. 4-15. J. Jehovah.

INNER COURT AND ALTAR.

PORCH OF THE HOUSE. 48. 49. 1 Kin. 6. 3. 2 Chr. 3. 4.

PILLARS. 49. 1 Kin. 15-21.

HOLY PLACE OF THE POSTS OF THE ENTRANCE. to. tent, *as* Ex. xxvi. e. entrance.

e. entrance.

MOST HOLY. 4. 1 Kin. 6. 20. 2 Chr. 3. 8. A. holy of the holies.

SIDE CHAMBER. 5-7. 1 Kin. 5. 6. 8. 3. v. 8.

B.C. 574.

on this side and that side. either side. chambers, Heb. tesla'oth. thirty in order, i.e. on each side, 90 in all.

These chambers are either of en-
large as they go up-
ward, 5, 6, cubits.
an elevation, or platform.
joined, see H. 40. 5.
side-chamber, elahang, a b, a side.

CHAMBERS.
attached chambers, shachoth.

FRANCES.
entrance, o. of this side and that side.

BUILDING.
100 X 70 c.
Wall 5 c.

WHOLE LENGTH.
Oc. E. & W.

BREADTH.
100 c. E.

LENGTH.
S. 100 c.

or walks.
ith.
pillars.

COVERED WITH WOOD.
chres-
olds.

or walks.
ith.
pillars.

on either side.
t. wain-
cotted.
atticed.
ept.
entrance.

PARVING.
20, 1 KIN.
23.
ari-
clal.
alma.
ahdahm.

on this side and that side.

round about the house on every side.

6 And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, were cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And it was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, "This is the table that is before the LORD."

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls.

And there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

42 THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north; and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of a hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were a hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like

B.C. 574.

e. entrance.
ar. artificial.
palm.
s. side posts,
one on either side.

ALTAR OF INCENSE.
Comp. Ex.
30. 1, 2.
Ch. 44. 16.

J. Jehovah.

DOORS OF THE TEMPLE AND SANCTUARY.
23-25. 1 KIN.
6. 31-35.
tw. two folding doors.

PORCH AND FRONT.

GALLERY AGAINST GALLERY.
o. outer.
at. attached chamber,
Heb. lishcah.

e. entrance,
pethakh.

at. attached chambers,
lishacoth,
see Ch. 40. 17.

e. entrances.
d. did take out of these,
it, did eat of these.

at. attached chambers.
o. outer.

ATTACHED CHAMBERS.

g. going in.

10. Ch. 40. 5.

B.C. 574.
at. attached.
chambers.

e. entrances.

e. an
entrance.

NORTH AND
SOUTH
CHAMBERS.
13. Lev. 6. 14-
16; 24. 9.
J. Jehovah.
h. holy of
holies.

g. gift-offering.

CHANGE OF
APPAREL.
13. Lev. 16.
23. 24.
Ch. 44. 19.
Mark 16. 12.
Luke 24. 13-
31.

WALL OF
SEPARA-
TION.

o.o. on-this
side and
-on-that-
side.
w. wind.
o. on-either
side.

20. Ch. 45. 2.
w. winds.

c. common.

THE GLORY
ENTERS THE
HOUSE.

e. east, Heb.
kahlidim,
from kahn-
dan, to go
before, to
precede.
2 Ps. xxiv.
Rev. 1. 15.
3. Ch. i. viii.
x. xi.

J. Jehovah.

JEHOVAH
SPEAKS.

5. Ex. 40. 34.
1 Kin. 8. 10.
11.

6. Lev. 1. 1.
"a. was
standing.

the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 Then said he unto me, "The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall put the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

43 AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and His voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with His glory.

3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 And He said unto me, "Son of a man, the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and My holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they have even defiled My holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in Mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from Me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Then son of a man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the laws thereof, and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house; 'Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy.' Behold, this is the law of the house."

13 And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: (The cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth;) even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the ledge thereof round about shall be a span; and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

15 So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upward shall be four horns.

16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 And He said unto me, "Son of a man, thus saith the Lord God: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer as burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle bloods thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

B.C. 574.

His
DWELLING
PLACE TO
BE SANCTIFIED.
a. ahadham.
s. souls.

8. See 2 Kin.
16. 14; 21.
5, 7.

THE LAW
OF THE
HOUSE.
10. Ch. 40. 4.
p. proportion,
or
arrangement.

12. Ps. 93. 5.
Ch. 42. 20.
o.o. on-this
side and
-on-that-
side.
h. holy of
holies.

THE ALTAR

b. bosom,
Heb. khék.

l. lip.
o. on-either
side.

p. pit, Heb.
gab, the cal
pit.

se. settle,
Heb.
hazalrah,
from lah-
zar, to help.

le, or led,
t. the altar,
Heb. ha-
harcl, the
mountain.

of God.
al. altar,
Heb. arcl,
horn of

of God, as
Isa. 29. 1.

b. bosom.

ORDI-
NANCES OF
THE ALTAR

FIRST DAY
a. ahadham.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign.
LORD.

Jehovah.
u. offer-up.
as. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.

19. Ex. 29. 3.
37. Ps. 51.
19. Heb.

21-23.

B.C. 574.

on either
de.
make.
niment m.

See Lev.
3. 11. 27.
burn-up.

SECOND DAY.

See Lev.
3. 15. 27.
bring-ear.

altar,
eb. ariel,
on of
God.

Lev. 2. 13.

an as-
cending-
fering.

So FOR
SEVEN
DAYS.

fill their
ands.

EIGHTH
DAY AND
WARD.

Lev. 9. 1.

com-
pleted.
ascend-
offer-
ings.

AST GATE
SHUT.

Gen. 3. 24.
or outer
gate of the
sanctuary.

Ps. 24. 7-10.
Jehovah.
ish.

1 Chr. 9. 18.
John 10. 23.
cts 3. 2, 10.
t.

GLORY
ILLS THE
HOUSE.
THE
CHARGE.
Jehovah.

ahdahn.
set thine
heart.

set thine
heart to.

J. Adōn-
aby, Sove-
even Lord
ehovah.
sons of
he stran-
ger, or
alien.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border around about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did, cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering; they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the LORD God.

44 THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; "This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same."

4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, "Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought into My sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to

be in My sanctuary, to pollute it, even My house, when ye offer My bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken My covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of Mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.

9 Thus saith the LORD God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from Me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from Me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up Mine hand against them, saith the LORD God, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto Me, to do the office of a priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My holy things, in the most holy place; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the LORD God.

16 They shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table, to minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge.

17 And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow

B.C. 574.

p. profane,
or make it
common.
b. bring
near.

CONCERN-
ING THE
LEVITES
THAT WENT
ASTRAY.

A. J. Adōn-
aby, Sove-
reign Lord
Jehovah.

so. sons.
10. 2 Kin. 23.

8. 9.
d. dungy-
idols.

11. Isa. 61. 6.
o. or over-
sight.

as. ascend-
ing-offer-
ing.

10. were to
the house-
of Israel for
a stum-
bling-
block of
iniquity.

h. holy-of
the holies.

SONS OF
ZADOK.

15. 1 Sam. 2.
35. 1 Kin.
2. 35.
Rev. 22. 3, 4.

b. bring-
near.

A. J. Adōn-
aby, Sove-
reign Lord
Jehovah.

PRIESTLY
ORDI-
NANCES.

t. turbans,
or orna-
mented
head-
dresses.

19. Lev. 6. 10.
11. Johu
20. 19 21.
o. outer.

at. attached
chambers,
lishahcoth.

20. Lev. 21. 5.

B.C. 574.
s. surely clip.
21. Lev. 10. 9.
f. ferment-
ed wine,
yayin.
22. Lev. 21.
7, 13, 14.

23. Lev. 10.
10, 11.
Mal. 2. 4-7.
c. or
common.
24. Deut. 17.
8-13.

ap. or
appointed-
seasons.
25. Lev. 21.
1-6.
a. man,
abdahm.

21. Num. 19.
11.

b. bring-
near.
A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.
28. Num. 18.
20.

29. Lev. 6. 14-
18.
g. gift-offer-
ing.
d. or
devoted.
30. Num. 18.
8-14.
h. heave-
offering,
Heb. teru-
mah.
h. heave-
offerings.
31. Ex. 22. 31.

HOLY
PORTION.
1. Ch. 47. 22;
48. 8.
25,000 reeds
square.
u. offer-up.
h. a heave-
offering.
o. on either-
side.

SANC-
TUARY.
500 reeds
square.

PRIEST'S
PORTION.
25,000 X
10,000, i.e.
about 60
miles long,
and 24
miles
broad.
2-5. Ch. 48.
10-14.
h. holy-of-
holies.
i. it.

long; they shall only poll their heads.

²¹ Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

²² Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

²³ And they shall teach My people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

²⁴ And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to My judgments: and they shall keep My laws and My statutes in all Mine assemblies; and they shall hallow My sabbaths.

²⁵ And they shall come at no dead a person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

²⁶ And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

²⁷ And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God.

²⁸ And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.

²⁹ They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

³⁰ And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

³¹ The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

45 "MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, a holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

² Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

³ And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the holy most holy place.

⁴ The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

⁵ And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

⁶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

⁷ And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

⁸ In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and My princes shall no more oppress My people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

⁹ Thus saith the Lord God: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from My people, saith the Lord God.

¹⁰ Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

¹¹ The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

¹² And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

¹³ This is the oblation that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of barley:

¹⁴ Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is a homer of ten baths; for ten baths are a homer:

¹⁵ And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make at reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God.

¹⁶ All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.

¹⁷ And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all assemblies of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make at reconciliation for the house of Israel.

B.C. 574.
LEVITE'S
PORTION.
25,000 X
10,000, 60
miles long,
24 broad,
a. attached
chambers.

CITY
PORTION.
25,000 X
5,000, 60
miles long,
12 broad.
6. Ch. 48. 11.
he. heave-
offering.

PRINCE'S
PORTION.
7. Ch. 48. 21.
i. in front
of.

PRINCES OF
ISRAEL.
8. Ch. 46. 11.

A.J. Adōn-
ahy, Sove-
reign-Lord
Jehovah.

JUST
WEIGHTS
AND
MEASURE

h. homer,
about 32
pecks.

12. Ex. 30. 13.

HEAVE-
OFFERING
he. heave-
offering.
u. offer-up.

g. gift-offer-
ing.

a. an ascend-
ing offering.
at. atone-
ment.

he. heave-
offering.

a. ascend-
ing offer-
ings.

g. gift-offer-
ings.

ap. ap-
pointed-
seasons.

B.C. 574.

FIRST DAY OF THE FIRST MONTH.

Adoniy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

edge.

EVENT DAY. MAKE ONE ENT-FOR.

THE ASSOVER. Lev. 23. 5.

ascend- ing-offer- g.

Gift-offer- g.

EAST OF TABER- NACLES. Lev. 23.

AST GATE OF INNER COURT.

Adoniy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

day.

Th. 44. 3.

ascend- ing-offer- g. Heb. blah.

entrance, ethakh. Jehovah.

THE PRINCE'S ABBATH OFFERING.

Comp. um. xv. mp. Num. 9, 10. bring- ear.

gift-offer- g. Heb. blah.

on THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON.

Comp. um. 28. 1-15.

18 Thus saith ^Athe =Lord ^JGOD; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil."

46 THUS saith ^Athe =Lord ^JGOD; "The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock,

B.C. 574.

RULES FOR ENTERING IN AND GOING OUT.

J. Jehovah. ap. appointed-times. Heb. mohadim.

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING IN THE FEASTS.

t. Heb. the gift of his hand.

HIS VOLUNTARY OFFERING.

a. ascend- ing-offer- ing.

ac. accord- ing as.

THE DAILY OFFERING.

13. Comp. Num. 28. 3-8.

a. an ascend- ing-offer- ing.

m. morning by morn- ing.

g. gift-offer- ing.

THE PRINCE'S GIFTS.

A.J. Adoniy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

17. Lev. 25. 19.

i. ish.

COOKING PLACES FOR THE PRIESTS.

a. attached chambers.

h. or hinder part.

and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt-offering."

16 Thus saith ^Athe =Lord ^JGOD; "If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty: after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that My people be not scattered every man from his possession."

19 After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north; and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

B.C. 574.

g. gift-offering.
o. outer.

COOKING
PLACES FOR
THE
PEOPLE.

p. or per-
fumed, Heb.
keturoth,
either from
kahbar, to
burn in-
cense, or
same to
join.

WATERS
FROM
UNDER THE
THRE-
HOLD.

1. Ps. 1. 1-3.
Isa. 55. 1-3.
John 7. 37-
39. Acts 11.
Rev. 22. 1,
2.
e. entrance.
s. shoulder.
2. Joel 3. 18.
Zech. 14. 8.
o. outer.

3. Ch. 40. 3.
i. ish.

DIFFUSING
LIFE
AND WITH
TREES.

a. ablahm.
7. Rev. 22. 2.
Ps. 1. 3.
i. lip.

h. Harabah.

9. Zech. 14. 8.
s. soul.
t. two-rivers.

20 Then said he unto me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people."

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, "These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people."

47 AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the ALTAR.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ANKLES.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the KNEES. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the LOINS.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 And he said unto me, "Son of man, hast thou seen this?" Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, "These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed."

9 And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they

shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gebi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the Great Sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth a new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine."

13 Thus saith the Lord God; "This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: (Joseph shall have two portions.)"

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up Mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the Great Sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazarhaticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the Great Sea. And this is the south side southward.

20 The west side also shall be the Great Sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God."

B.C. 574.

b. by.

m. or

marshes.

12. Rev. 22.

2. Ps. 1. 3.

f. fail.

f. first-fruit
Heb. yeha-
keer.

BORDERS
OF INHERIT-
ANCE.
NORTH
SIDE.

13. Gen. 38. 1.
A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

b. border.

EAST.
b. between

SOUTH.

m. Meribah
s. or stream

WEST.

STRANGERS.

s. sons.

A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign-Lord
Jehovah.

C. 574.

TION OF
DAN.
eb. hand.

ne.

SHER.

PHAL.

NASSER.

HRAIM.

SUBEN.

UDAH.

HOLY
LATION.
PRIESTS'
PORTION.
CH. 45.heave.
offering,
Heb. teru-
mah.offer. up.
b. tah-
nu.

CH. 45. 3.

ehovah.

CH. 44. 15.

ons.
accordingholy of
lies.PORTION
OF THE
LEVITES.
CH. 4.
5.

ehovah.

CITY
PORTION.
CH. 45.it is,
b. hu.
common.

48 NOW these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the ^h coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the ^h coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; ^a a portion for Dan.

² And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, ^a a portion for Asher.

³ And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, ^a a portion for Naphtali.

⁴ And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, ^a a portion for Manasseh.

⁵ And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, ^a a portion for Ephraim.

⁶ And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, ^a a portion for Reuben.

⁷ And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, ^a a portion for Judah.

⁸ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the ^h offering which ye shall offer ^u of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

⁹ ^u The ^h oblation that ye shall offer unto ^j the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

¹⁰ And for them, even for the priests, shall be this ^h oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of ^j the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

¹¹ It shall be for the priests ^u that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok: which have kept My charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, ^a as the Levites went astray.

¹² And this ^h oblation of the land that is offered ^u shall be unto them ^h a thing most ^h holy by the border of the Levites.

¹³ And over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

¹⁴ And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto ^j the LORD.

¹⁵ And the five thousand, ^u that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be ^a a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

¹⁶ And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and

on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

¹⁷ And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

¹⁸ And the residue in length over against the ^h oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the ^h oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

¹⁹ And ^u they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

²⁰ All the ^h oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer ^u the holy ^h oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

²¹ And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy ^h oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the ^h oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy ^h oblation: and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

²² Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

²³ As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have ^a a portion.

²⁴ And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have ^a a portion.

²⁵ And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar ^a a portion.

²⁶ And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun ^a a portion.

²⁷ And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad ^a a portion.

²⁸ And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of ^u strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the Great Sea.

²⁹ This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, ^a saith ^u the LORD God.

³⁰ And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

³¹ And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

³² And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates;

B.C. 574.

^u a heave offering,
Heb. teru-
mah.

^u offer. up.
tarimu.

PRINCE'S
PORTION.
21, 22. Ch. 45.
7, 8.
^u a heave offering,
Heb. teru-
mah.

PORTION OF
BENJAMIN.
^a one.

SIMEON.

ISSACHAR.

ZEBULUN.

GAD.

SOUTH
BORDER.

^u m. Meribah.
Kadesh.
a. or stream.
A. J. Adon-
ahy. Sovereign.
Lord Jehovah.

THE CITY.

31-34. Comp.
Rev. 21. 12,
13.

B.C. 574. and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

³³ And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

³⁴ At the west side four thousand and

five hundred, with their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

³⁵ It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, ³ The LORD is there."

B.C. 574

35. Jer. 3. 1.
Zech. 2. 10.
12.
J. Jehovah
Shammah

THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

B.C. about
607.

1. 2 Kin. 24. 1.
J. Jehoia-

kim, Jeho-
vah will
raise up.

n. Nebu-
chadnezzar,
Nebo
god of fire,
or Prince
of the god
Nebo.

about 606.

2. 2 Chr. 36.

A. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord.

3. Foretold
2 Kin. 20.

16-18. Isa.
39. 5-7.

s. sons.

y. Youths.
i. instructed.

d. Daniël,
"God's
judge, or
My judge is
"God.

A. Hananiah,
Graciously-
given of
Jehovah.

m. Mishaël,
Who as
God.

az. Azariah,
Helped of
Jehovah.

b. Belteshazzar,
Bel's
prince.

sh. Shadrach,
Rejoicing in
the way.

me. Meshach,
Agile.

ab. Abednego,
Servant of
Nego.

DANIEL'S
PURPOSE.

8. Ps. 119. 1.

9. Acts II.
22. 23.

eo. wine,
Heb. yayin.

9. Prov. 16. 7.

x=6. bah
Elohim, the
Prince
God.

sa. sadder.

IN the third year of the reign of J. Jehoia-
kim king of Judah came "Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

² And ^A the "Lord gave "Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of "God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his "god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his "god.

³ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the "children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

⁴ y Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

⁵ And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

⁶ Now among these were of the "children of Judah, d Daniël, b Hananiah, m Mishaël, and az Azariah:

⁷ Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniël the name of b Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of sh Shadrach; and to Mishaël, of me Meshach; and to Azariah, of ab Abednego.

⁸ But Daniël purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

⁹ Now "God had brought "Daniël into favour and tender "love with the prince of the eunuchs.

¹⁰ And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniël, "I fear my "lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see you faces as worse, liking than the y children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king."

¹¹ Then said Daniël to s Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniël, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah,

¹² "Prove thy "servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us o pulse to eat, and water to drink.

¹³ Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the y children "that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants."

¹⁴ So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

¹⁵ And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the y children "which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

¹⁶ Thus s Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

¹⁷ As for these four y children, "God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniël had understanding in all visions and dreams.

¹⁸ Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

¹⁹ And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniël, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

²⁰ And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

²¹ And Daniël continued even unto the first year of "king Cyrus.

2 AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

² Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

B.C. about
606.

s. or the
steward.

o. of the
vegetable

y. youths.

s. or the
steward.

eo. wine,
Heb. yayin

v. vegetable

17. James
5, 17.

603.

20. Ps. 119.
98-100.

c. en-
chanters.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S
DREAMS

1. Gen. 41.

HE SEND
FOR
THE CHA
DEANS.

2. Ex. 7. 11
Ch. 5. 7.

c. en-
chanters.

a. astrolo-
gers.

C. 603.

astro-
-s.
Ara-
ean, Heb.
ahmith.
aldee to
ap. VII.EY FAI
TO
ASTRO-
-s.
Chal.
ash.
ry land.
E-
anter.THE
DEGREE.com-
-munes.execu-
-tioners.DANIEL
AND HIS
FRIENDS
PRAY.sunder-
-meries.
from
before.Elah,
God, sin-
-ular.THE
SECRET
REVEALED
DANIEL.

³ And the king said unto them, "I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream."

⁴ Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in ^{ar} Syriac,

"O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation."

⁵ The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill."

⁶ But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof."

⁷ They answered again and said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it."

⁸ The king answered and said, "I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me."

⁹ But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof."

¹⁰ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, "There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at a magician, or astrologer, or a Chaldean."

¹¹ And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

¹² For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon."

¹³ And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain: and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain."

¹⁴ Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

¹⁵ He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree so hasty from the king?" Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel."

¹⁶ Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation."

¹⁷ Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah, his companions:

¹⁸ That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret: that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon."

¹⁹ Then was the secret revealed unto

Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

²⁰ Daniel answered and said, "Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are His:

²¹ And He changeth the times and the seasons: He removeth kings, and setteth up kings: He giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

²² He revealeth the deep and secret things: He knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with Him."

²³ I thank Thee, and praise Thee, O Thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of Thee: for Thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter."

²⁴ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; "Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation."

²⁵ Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, "I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation."

²⁶ The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?"

²⁷ Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, "The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king:

²⁸ But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

²⁹ As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and He that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass."

³⁰ But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart."

³¹ Thou, O king, sawest, and beheld a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible."

³² This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

³³ His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay."

³⁴ Thou sawest till that a stone was

B.C. 603.

20. 1 Chr. 29.
11, 12.
fr. from
eternity
and to
eternity.
21. Ps. 75. 5-7.
Prov. 2. 6.

22. Ps. 139.
11, 12.
Heb. 4. 13.

23. Ps. 25. 14.
ch. Elah,
singular.

DANIEL
BROUGHT
BEFORE
THE KING.

j. geber,
strong-
man.

27. Isa. 47.
12, 13.

e. en-
chanters.

28. Amos 3.
7.

c. came up.

t. or the
intent that
the inter-
pretation
may be
made
known.

THE
DREAM.
w. wast
seeing.
a. appear-
ance.

34. Luke 20.
18.

B.C. 603.

cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.*

³⁵ Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

³⁶ This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

³⁷ Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the ^{ch} God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

³⁸ And wheresoever the ^s children of ^o men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

³⁹ And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

⁴⁰ And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

⁴¹ And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

⁴² And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

⁴³ And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of ^o men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

⁴⁴ And in the days of these kings shall the ^{ch} God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

⁴⁵ Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great ^{ch} God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure."

⁴⁶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

⁴⁷ The king answered unto Daniel, and said, "Of a truth it is, that your ^{ch} God ^h is a ^{ch} God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret."

⁴³ Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

⁴⁹ Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

3 NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of ^d Dura, in the province of Babylon.

² Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the ^s princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

³ Then the ^s princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

⁴ Then a herald cried aloud, "To you it is commanded, O ^s people, nations, and languages,

⁵ That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

⁶ And whoso ^f falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace."

⁷ Therefore at that time, when all the ^s people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the ^s people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

⁸ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

⁹ They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live for ever.

¹⁰ Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every ^s man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

¹¹ And whoso ^f falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

¹² There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these ^s men, O king, have not regarded thee: they ^s serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

THE
INTERPRE-
TATION.

37, 38. Jer.
28, 14.
ch. Elah.

s. sons.
α. anahshah.

b. brittle.

α. Ch. anah-
shah.

44. Luke 1.
32, 33.

NEBUCHAD-
NEZZAR
ACKNOWLEDGES
GOD.

g. gift.
offering.

ch. Elah,
God, sing-
ular.
h. Be.

B.C. 603.

DANIEL
AND HIS
COM-
PANIONS
PROMOTE

about 560
NEBUCHAD-
NEZZAR
GOLDEN
IMAGE.
d. Dura,
Circle.

THE
PRINCES
&c.
GATHERED
s. satraps.

THE
WORSHIP
OF THE
IMAGE.
ic. with
might.
f. they say

SHADRACH
MESHACH
AND
ABED-NEGO
ACCUSED

α. enahsh

C. about
580.THE KING'S
COMMAND.strong-
men.
of
purpose.God,
Elah, sin-
gular.THEIR
ANSWER.
Matt. 10.
have no
seed.SHADRACH,
MESHACH,
AND
ABED-NEGO
CAST INTO
THE FIERY
URNACE.strong-
en,
curbans.THE KING
HAS FOUR
MEN
LOOSE.appear-
ance.
Chal. bar
labin.THE THREE
CAME OUT
OF THE
DOOR.Elah, sin-
gular.B.C. about
580.27. Heb. 11.
34.
s. satraps.
st. strong-
men.THE
DECREE.
28. Heb. 11.
33, 34.
ehh. Elahab,
emphatic.

eh. Elah.

eh. Elah.

about 570.
NEBUCHAD-
NEZZAR'S
ADDRESS
TO ALL
PEOPLES.
ehh. Elahab,
emphatic.HIS
DREAM.4. Ch. 4 in
Chal.
begins
here.e. en-
chanters.
a. astrolo-
gers.THE GREAT
TREE.eh. elah,
singular.
en. elahin,
plural, or
= God.w. was
seeing.

¹³ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these *s* men before the king.

¹⁴ Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, "Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?"

¹⁵ Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalter, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that *ch*-God that shall deliver you out of my hands?"

¹⁶ Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

¹⁷ If it be so, our *ch*-God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

¹⁸ But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

¹⁹ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

²⁰ And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

²¹ Then these *st* men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

²² Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those *st* men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

²³ And these three *st* men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

²⁴ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, "Did not we cast three *st* men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said unto the king, "True, O king."

²⁵ He answered and said, "Lo, I see four *st* men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God."

²⁶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High *chh*-God, come forth, and come hither." Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midst of the fire.

²⁷ And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these *st* men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

²⁸ Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, "Blessed be the *chh*-God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, Who hath sent His angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any *ch*-god, except their own *chh*-God.

²⁹ Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the *chh*-God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other *ch*-God that can deliver after this sort."

³⁰ Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

4 "NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

² I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high *chh*-God hath wrought toward me.

³ How great are His signs! and how mighty are His wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion is from generation to generation.

⁴ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

⁵ I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

⁶ Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

⁷ Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

⁸ But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my *ch*-god, and in whom is the Spirit of the holy *en* gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,

⁹ O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the holy *en* gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

¹⁰ Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

¹¹ The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

B.C. about
570.

¹² The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

¹³ I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from heaven;

¹⁴ He cried aloud, and said thus, 'Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

¹⁵ Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

e. enash.

¹⁶ Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

¹⁷ This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.'

l. lowest.
e. anah-shim.

¹⁸ This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the Spirit of the holy gods is in thee."

en. elahin,
plural, or
=God.INTERPRE-
TATION.

¹⁹ Then Daniël, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, "Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee." Belteshazzar answered and said, "My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

²⁰ The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

²¹ Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22. Jer. 27. 6-8.

²² It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

²³ And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, 'Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;'

²⁴ This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

²⁵ That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will.

²⁶ And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

²⁷ Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity."

²⁸ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

²⁹ At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

³⁰ The king spake, and said, "Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?"

³¹ While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, "O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

³² And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will."

³³ The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

³⁴ And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured Him that liveth for ever, Whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom is from generation to generation:

³⁵ And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and He doeth according to His will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, 'What doest Thou?'

³⁶ At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

B.C. about
570.

e. anah-shah.

27. James 4. 8-10.

THE
DREAM
FULFILLED

re. upon.

about 569.
e. anah-shah.about 563.
NEBUCHAD-
NEZZAR
FRANSES
GOD.
EXALTS JE-
HOIACHIN
562.

2 Kin. 25. 28-30.

C. about 563.

³⁷ Now \mathfrak{F} Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven , all whose works are truth, and His ways judgment: and those that walk in pride He is able to abase."

about 539.

BELSHAZZAR'S FEAST.

Belshazzar, Bel's wine.

great.

wine, Ch. namehah.

d, or fermented.

ine.

or grand.

ther.

Elahab.

aphatic.

THE WRITING ON THE WALL.

enash.

and, Ch. ebrashah.

bright.

ght of his

countenance.

NONE TO INTERPRET.

enash.

enash.

bright.

ght of his

countenance.

great.

nes.

THE QUEEN PROPOSES DANIEL.

strong.

man, gear.

or grand.

ther.

Elahab.

aphatic.

5 ^b BELSHAZZAR the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

² Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

³ Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of ehh -God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

⁴ They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

⁵ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

⁶ Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

⁷ The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."

⁸ Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

⁹ Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

¹⁰ Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, "O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed."

¹¹ There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;

¹² Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel,

whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation."

¹³ Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, "Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?"

¹⁴ I have even heard of thee, that the Spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

¹⁵ And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

¹⁶ And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom."

¹⁷ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation."

¹⁸ O thou king, the Most high ehh -God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

¹⁹ And for the majesty that He gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

²⁰ But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

²¹ And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the Most high ehh -God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that He appointeth over it whomsoever He will.

²² And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

²³ But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of His house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the ehh -God in Whose hand thy breath is, and Whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

²⁴ Then was the part of the hand sent from Him; and this writing was written.

²⁵ And this is the writing that was

B.C. about 538.

DANIEL IS BROUGHT IN.

s. sons.

gr. or grand.

father.

J. Judah.

en. elahin,

plural, or =God.

His ADDRESS TO BELSHAZZAR.

ehh. Elahab,

emphatic.

30. Ch. 4. 30.

37.

sp. spirit.

e. enash.

23. Ps. 115.

5. 6.

ehh. Elahab.

THE WRITING INTERPRETED.

B.C. about 538.

n. numbering.
w. weighing.
a. and
dividing,
or and
Persians.
28. Foretold
Isa. 21. 2.
d. dividing,
or Persians.

BELSHAZZAR
SLAIN.
30. Jer. 51.
31. 39, 57.
31. Ch. 6 in
Chal.
begins
here.
da. Darius,
Restraîner.

DANIEL
MADE
CHIEF OF
THE PRES-
IDENTS.
a. satraps.

3. Ch. 5. 12.

about 537.
CON-
SPIRACY
AGAINST
DANIEL.
4. Eccles. 4. 4.

st. strong-
men.

eh. Elah.
s. satraps.
t. tumult-
uously-
assembled.

eh. Elah.
e. enash.

p. passeth
not away.

DANIEL
ACCUSED.
10. 1 Kin. 8.
30-48. Ps.
55. 17.

eh. Elah.
st. strong-
men.

written, "Mene, mene, tekel, upharsin."

²⁶ This is the interpretation of the thing: "Mene;" eh "God hath numbered thy kingdom and finished it."

²⁷ "Tekel;" Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

²⁸ "Peres;" Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

²⁹ Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

³⁰ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

³¹ And da Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

6 IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

² And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

³ Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

⁴ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

⁵ Then said these men, "We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God."

⁶ Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, "King Darius, live for ever.

⁷ All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

⁸ Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not."

⁹ Wherefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

¹⁰ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

¹¹ Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

¹² Then they came near, and spake

before the king concerning the king's decree; "Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?" The king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not."

¹³ Then answered they and said before the king, "That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day."

¹⁴ Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

¹⁵ Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, "Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed."

¹⁶ Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, "Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee."

¹⁷ And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

¹⁸ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of music brought before him; and his sleep went from him.

¹⁹ Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

²⁰ And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, "O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?"

²¹ Then said Daniel unto the king, "O king, live for ever.

²² My God hath sent His angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before Him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt."

²³ Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

²⁴ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

B.C. about 537.

e. enash.
eh. Elah.

p. passeth
not away.
13. So ch.
12.

so. sons.

THE KING
ATTEMPT
TO DELIV
HIM.

14. So Mar
6. 28.

ex. exerted
himself.
r. rescue.
st. strong-
men.
t. tumult-
uously-as-
sembled.

DANIEL
CAST INTO
THE DEN
OF LIONS.

g. great-
ones.

DANIEL
TAKEN UP
FROM
THE DEN

21. Heb. 11
33.

22. Ps. 34.

23. Ps. 37.

DANIEL
ACCUSED
CAST INTO
DEN.

so. sons.

C. about 537.
ARIC'S
ECRES.
Elahab.
aphatic.
Ps. 68. 20.
ow.

25 Then king Darius wrote unto all =people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; "Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the *chh*-God of Daniel: for *He* is the living *chh*-God, and steadfast for ever, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion shall be even unto the end.

27 "He delivereth and rescueth, and He worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, Who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions."

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

IN the first year of Bēlshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven *b*strove upon the Great Sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, 'Arise, devour much flesh.'

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a *b*fowl: the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool: His throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the

voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *k*one like the son of a man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought Him near before Him.

14 And there was given Him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve Him: His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my *sh*body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things."

17 "These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the *sa* saints of the *h*=Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever."

19 "Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the *sa* saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the *sa* saints. of the *h*=Most High: and the time came that the *sa* saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, "The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the *m*-Most High, and shall wear out the *sa* saints of the *h*=Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the

B.C. about 555.

a. a prolonging in life was being given them.

KINGDOM OF THE SON OF MAN.

13, 14. Luke 19. 12.

k. Chaldee, ke bar enash.

"A. was coming.

14. 1 Cor. 15. 27, 28.

INTERPRETATION OF THE FOUR BEASTS.

sh. sheath.

c. certainty.

sa. saints, holy ones.

h. or high places.

Chaldee heleyonin.

ROMAN EMPIRE AT THE CLOSE.

c. certainty.

21. Rev. 11.

7; 13. 5-7.

sa. saints, holy ones.

22. Matt. 19.

28. 1 Cor. 6. 2.

INTERPRETATION.

25. Rev. 6. 9.

10. 2 Thess. 2. 3-10.

m. Most High, singular; God.

h. or high places, heleyonin.

B.C. about
555.
A. Most.
High, Chal.
heleyonin.

Chaldee
ends.

about 553.
DANIEL'S
VISION OF
THE RAM.

Hebrew
begins.
e. Elam,
Hidden-
time, or
Eternity.
u. Ulai,
Muddy-
water.

MEDO-
PERSIAN
EMPIRE,
v. 20.
o. one.

GRECIAN,
v. 21.
ov. over.

b. bitterness,
or anger.

THE GREAT
HORN
BROKEN.
s. in the
place there-
of.
t. the
heavens.

THE LITTLE
HORN.
o. one.

TIME OF
THE RE-
MOVAL OF
THE DAILY
SACRIFICE.
FOR
2,300 DAYS.
s. saint,
holy-one.
p. Heb.
palmoni.

-people of the ²⁰ saints of the ⁴ Most.
High, Whose kingdom is an everlasting
kingdom, and all dominions shall serve
and obey Him.

²³ Hitherto is the end of the matter.
As for me Daniel, my cogitations much
troubled me, and my countenance
changed in me: but I kept the matter
in my heart."

8 IN the third year of the reign of
² king Belshazzar a vision appeared
unto me, even unto me Daniel, after
that which appeared unto me at the
first.

² And I saw in a vision; and it came
to pass, when I saw, that **E** was at
Shushan in the palace, which is in the
province of ^e Elam; and I saw in a
vision, and **E** was by the river of ^u Ulai.

³ Then I lifted up mine eyes, and
saw, and behold, ^t there stood before
the river ^a a ram which had ^t two
horns: and the ^t two horns were high;
but ^o one was higher than the other,
and the higher came up ^t last.

⁴ I saw ^t the ram pushing westward,
and northward, and southward; so
that no beasts might stand before him,
neither was there any ^t that could
deliver out of his hand; but he did
according to his will, and became
great.

⁵ And as **E** was considering, behold, a
he goat came from the west ^{ov} on the
face of the whole ^e earth, and ^t touched
not the ground: and the goat had a
notable horn between his eyes.

⁶ And he came to the ram that had
^t two horns, which I had seen standing
before the river, and ran unto him in
the fury of his power.

⁷ And I saw him come close unto
the ram, and he was moved with
^b cholera against him, and smote ^t the
ram, and brake his ^t two horns: and
there was no power in the ram to stand
before him, but he cast him down to
the ground, and stamped upon him:
and there was none ^t that could deliver
the ram out of his hand.

⁸ Therefore the he goat waxed very
great: and when he was strong, the
great ^t horn was broken; and ^t for it
came up four notable ones toward the
four winds of ^t heaven.

⁹ And out of ^o none of them came
forth ^a a little horn, which waxed ex-
ceeding great, toward the south, and
toward the east, and toward the pleas-
ant land.

¹⁰ And it waxed great, even to the
host of ^t heaven; and it cast down
some of the host and of the stars to the
ground, and stamped upon them.

¹¹ Yea, he magnified himself even to
the prince of the host, and by him the
daily sacrifice was taken away, and
the place of His sanctuary was cast
down.

¹² And a host was given him against
the daily sacrifice by reason of trans-
gression, and it cast down the truth to
the ground; and it practised, and
prospered.

¹³ Then I heard one ^s saint speaking,
and another ^s saint said unto ^p that

certain saint ²² which spake, "How long
shall be the vision concerning the daily
sacrifice, and the transgression of
desolation, to give both the sanctuary
and the host to be trodden under-
foot?"

¹⁴ And he said unto me, "Unto two
thousand and three hundred ^e days;
then shall the sanctuary be ^j cleansed."

¹⁵ And it came to pass, when I, even
E Daniel, had seen ^t the vision, and
sought for the meaning, then, behold,
^t there stood before me as the appear-
ance of a ^s man.

¹⁶ And I heard a ^a man's voice be-
tween the banks of Ulai, which called,
and said, "^s Gabriël, make this man
to understand ^t the ^a vision."

¹⁷ So he came near where I stood;
and when he came, I was afraid, and
fell upon my face: but he said unto
me, "^a Understand, O son of a man: for
at the time of the end shall be the
vision."

¹⁸ Now as he was speaking with me,
I was in a deep sleep on my face to-
ward the ground: but he touched me,
and ^m set me upright.

¹⁹ And he said, "Behold, I ^a will
make thee know ^t what shall be in the
last end of the indignation: for at the
time appointed the end shall be.

²⁰ "The ram which thou sawest hav-
ing ^t two horns are the kings of Media
and Persia.

²¹ And the rough ^a goat is the king-
of ^j Grecia: and the great ^t horn that
is between his eyes ^s is the first ^t king.

²² Now that being broken, whereas
four stood up ^t for it, four kingdoms
shall stand up out of the ^t nation, but
not in his power.

²³ And in the latter time of their
kingdom, when the transgressors are
come to the full, a king of fierce
countenance, and understanding dark
sentences, shall stand up.

²⁴ And his power shall be mighty,
but not by his own power: and he
shall destroy wonderfully, and shall
prosper, and practise, and shall
destroy the ^m mighty and the ^p holy
people.

²⁵ And through his policy also he
shall cause craft to prosper in his
hand; and he shall magnify himself in
his heart, and by peace shall destroy
many: he shall also stand up against
the Prince of princes; but he shall be
broken without hand.

²⁶ And the vision of the evening and
the morning which was told ^s is true:
wherefore shut thou up the vision; for
it shall be for many days."

²⁷ And **E** Daniel fainted, and was
sick certain days: afterward I rose up,
and did the king's business; and I
was astonished at the vision, but none
understood it.

9 IN the first year of ^d Darius the
son of ^a Ahasuerus, of the seed of
the Medes, which was made king over
the realm of the Chaldeans;

² In the first year of his reign **E**
Daniel understood by books the num-
ber of the years, whereof the word of

B.C. about
553.

e. evening
morning.
j. justified.

INTER-
PRETATION
OF
THE VISION
st. strong-
man, Heb.
geber.

16. Luke I.
19, 26.
a. abdaht.
g. Gabriël,
Strong one
of "God."
ap. appear-
ance, Heb.
mareh.

m. made-
me stand
on my
standing.

j. Heb.
Javan.
s. 14.

i. in the
place there-
of.

24. Rev. 13.

p. or people
of the hol-
ones, Heb.
ham ke-
doshim.
25. Rev. 19.
19.

e. ease, He-
shalvah.

s. it.

about 538.
THE
SEVENTY
YEARS'
CAPTIVITY
d. Darius.
Restraine
a. Ahasue-
rus, Llo-
king.
2. 2 Chr. 36.
21. Jer. 4.
11-14; 29.
10-14.

C. about 538.
Jehovah.
DANIEL'S CONFESSION.
G. Adōn-
hy the
lohim,
both titles
dual.
A. Jehovah
by Elohim.
Adōnahy,
sovereign-
ord.
dual.
El, God,
ingular.
the living kind-
ness, Heb.
a khesed.
lawlessly.
2 Chr. 36.
5, 16.

³ *the* LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

⁴ And I set my face unto *the* =Lord =God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

⁵ And I prayed unto *the* LORD my =God, and made my confession, and said, "O =Lord, the great and dreadful =God, keeping the covenant and *mercy* to them that love Him, and to them that keep His commandments;

⁶ Neither have we hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, which spake in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷ O =Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto Thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at *this* day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither Thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against Thee.

⁸ O =Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against Thee.

⁹ To *the* =Lord our =God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against Him;

¹⁰ Neither have we obeyed the voice of *the* LORD our =God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by His servants the prophets.

¹¹ Yea, all Israel have transgressed Thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey Thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of =God, because we have sinned against Him.

¹² And He hath confirmed His words, which He spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

¹³ As it is written in the law of Moses, all *this* evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before *the* LORD our =God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand Thy truth.

¹⁴ Therefore hath *the* LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for *the* LORD our =God is righteous in all His works which He doeth: for we obeyed not His voice.

¹⁵ And now, O =Lord our =God, that hast brought Thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten Thee renown, as at *this* day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

¹⁶ O =Lord, according to all Thy righteousness, I beseech Thee, let Thine anger and Thy fury be turned away

from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

¹⁷ Now therefore, O our =God, hear the prayer of Thy servant, and his supplications, and cause Thy face to shine upon Thy sanctuary that is desolate, for *the* =Lord's sake.

¹⁸ O my =God, incline Thine ear, and hear; open Thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by Thy name: for we do not present our supplications before Thee for our righteousnesses, but for Thy great mercies.

¹⁹ O =Lord, hear; O =Lord, forgive; O =Lord, hearken and do: defer not, for Thine own sake, O my =God: for Thy city and Thy people are called by Thy name."

²⁰ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before *the* LORD my =God for the holy mountain of my =God;

²¹ Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

²² And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, "O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

²³ At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

²⁴ Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, And upon thy holy city, To finish the transgression, And to make an end of sins, And to make reconciliation for iniquity,

And to bring in everlasting righteousness, And to seal up the vision and prophecy, And to anoint the most holy.

²⁵ Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the commandment

To restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince

Shall be seven weeks, And threescore and two weeks: The street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

²⁶ And after threescore and two weeks

Shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: And the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;

And the end thereof shall be with a flood, And unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

B.C. about 538.

A. Adōn-ahys.

a. whereon Thy name was called.

c. compassions. A. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.

GABRIEL SENT.

J. Jehovah.

21. Ch. 8. 16. i. ish.

g. gift-offering.

so. word.

d. desired.

we. weeks, i.e. weeks of years, in contrast with ch. 10. 2. weeks of days, 490 years.

c. cut out. s. shut up. se. seal up. at. atone-ment for. p. prophet. h. holy of holies.

25. Neh. ii. From decrees

B.C. 446

To A.D. 4

To Crucifixion 33

To Anti-Christ 7

400

26. Isa. 53. 8. Luke 24. 46; 21. 20, 24. r. the threescore.

i. iit. and nothing to Him.

B.C. about

538.

a. a cove-
nant.
483 + 7 =
490.g. gift-offer-
ing.

u. upon.

w. wing.
[upon the
wing abo-
minations
making de-
solate].

d. desolator.

about 534.

REVELA-
TION MADE
TO DANIEL.

w. warfare

great.

a. appear-
ance.

DANIEL'S

FAST.

w. weeks of
days.

y. yavin.

VISION OF

A MAN.

h. Hiddekel,
Rapid,
Swift, the
Tigris.5. 6. Comp.
Rev. 1. 13-
15.o. one ish, or
one indi-
vidual.a. appear-
ance.a. anah-
shim.DANIEL EN-
COURAGED.i. ish.
d. desired,
or delight-
ed in.u. upon thy
standing.h. or
humble.m. Michaël,
Who like
-God?v. 21. Ch. 12.
1. Jude 9.
Rev. 12. 7.

27 And he shall confirm a the cove-
nant with many for one week :
And in the midst of the week he
shall cause the sacrifice and the
oblation to cease,

And for the overspreading of
abominations he shall make it
desolate,

Even until the consummation, and
that determined shall be pour-
ed upon the desolate."

10 IN the third year of Cyrus king-
of Persia a thing was revealed
unto Daniël, whose name was called
Bêlteshazzar; and the thing was true,
but the time appointed was long; and
he understood the thing, and had
understanding of the vision.

2 In those days Daniël was mourn-
ing three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither
came flesh nor wine in my mouth,
neither did I anoint myself at all, till
three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day
of the first month, as I was by the
side of the great river, which is Hid-
dekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and
looked, and behold a certain man
clothed in linen, whose loins were gird-
ed with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also was like the beryl,
and his face as the appearance of
lightning, and his eyes as lamps of
fire, and his arms and his feet like in-
colour to polished brass, and the voice
of his words like the voice of a multi-
tude.

7 And Daniël alone saw the
vision: for the men that were with
me saw not the vision; but a great
quaking fell upon them, so that they
fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw
this great vision, and there remain-
ed no strength in me: for my comeli-
ness was turned in me into corruption,
and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words:
and when I heard the voice of his
words, then was I in a deep sleep on
my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 And, behold, a hand touched me,
which set me upon my knees and upon
the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, "O Daniël, a
man greatly beloved, understand
the words that I speak unto thee, and
stand upright: for unto thee am I
now sent."

And when he had spoken this word
unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, "Fear not,
Daniël: for from the first day that
thou didst set thine heart to under-
stand, and to chasten thyself before
thy God, thy words were heard, and I
am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of
Persia withstood me one and twenty
days; but, lo, Michaël, one of the
chief princes, came to help me; and I
remained there with the kings of
Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee

understand what shall befall thy peo-
ple in the latter days: for yet the
vision is for many days."

15 And when he had spoken such
words unto me, I set my face toward
the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, one like the similitude
of the sons of men touched my
lips: then I opened my mouth, and
spoke, and said unto him, that stood
before me, "O my lord, by the vision
my sorrows are turned upon me, and
I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this
my lord talk with this my lord? for
as for me, straightway there remained
no strength in me, neither is there
breath left in me."

18 Then there came again and touched
me one like the appearance of a man,
and he strengthened me,

19 And said, "O man greatly be-
loved, fear not: peace be unto thee,
be strong, yea, be strong." And when
he had spoken unto me, I was strength-
ened, and said, "Let my lord speak;
for thou hast strengthened me."

20 Then said he, "Knowest thou
wherefore I come unto thee? and now
will I return to fight with the prince
of Persia: and when I am gone forth,
lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which
is noted in the scripture of truth:
and there is none that holdeth with
me in these things, but Michaël your
prince.

11 "ALSO I in the first year of
Darius the Mede, even I, stood
to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth.
Behold, there shall stand up yet three
kings in Persia; and the fourth shall
be far richer than they all; and by his
strength through his riches he shall
stir up all against the realm of
Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up,
that shall rule with great dominion,
and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his
kingdom shall be broken, and shall be
divided toward the four winds of hea-
ven; and not to his posterity, nor ac-
cording to his dominion which he ruled:
for his kingdom shall be plucked up,
even for others beside those.

5 And the king of the south shall be
strong, and one of his princes; and he
shall be strong above him, and have
dominion; his dominion shall be a
great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall
join themselves together; for the king's
daughter of the south shall come to
the king of the north to make an
agreement: but she shall not retain
the power of the arm; neither shall he
stand, nor his arm: but she shall be
given up, and they that brought her,
and he that begat her, and he that
strengthened her in these times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots
shall one stand up in his estate, which
shall come with an army, and shall
enter into the fortress of the king of

B.C. about
534.

a. abdash

a. appear-
ance.AND
STRENGTH-
ENED.i. ish.
d. desired,
or delight-
ed in.CONFLICT OF
ANGELIC
PRINCES.j. Heb.
Javan.w. written.
c. concern-
ing.
s. strength-
ened him-
self.KINGS OF
PERSIA.j. Heb.
Javan.ALEXAN-
DER.t. the
heavens.KINGS OF
THE SOUTH
AND
NORTH.d. or do up-
right
things.

B.C. about 534. the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

or molten images.

or And he cometh into the kingdom of the king of the south.

bitterness, or anger.

sons of.

tumble.

to corrupt.

⁸ And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their ^mprinces, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.

⁹ So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

¹⁰ But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

¹¹ And the king of the south shall be moved with ^bcholer, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

¹² And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthened by it.

¹³ For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

¹⁴ And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the ^arobbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

¹⁵ So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

¹⁶ But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

¹⁷ He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

¹⁸ After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

¹⁹ Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

²⁰ Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

²¹ And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

²² And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before

him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

²³ And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

²⁴ He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

²⁵ And he shall stir up his power and his ^bcourage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

²⁶ Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

²⁷ And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

²⁸ Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

²⁹ At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south: but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

³⁰ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

³¹ And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

³² And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.

³³ And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

³⁴ Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

³⁵ And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

³⁶ And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every God, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accom-

B.C. about 534.

Fulfilled about 171.

d. devise.

Fulfilled about 170. a. heart.

Fulfilled about 169.

Fulfilled about 169. PROPHECIES OF THE TIME APPOINTED. Fulfilled about 168.

31. Ch. 9. 27.

c. continual.

f. lawlessly.

b. be-wise; as in ch. 12. 3.

35. Ch. 12. 10. b. by them.

36. 2 Thess. 2. 3-9. Rev. 13. 1-8. c. el. e. El of Elim.

B.C. about
534.
= g. Elohim.

ch. Elōah.

ch. Elōah
Mahhuz-
zim, or
god of
strong-
holds.

a. a price.
TIME OF
THE END.

a. sons.

t. tents.

THE GREAT
TRIBULA-
TION.
1. REV. 12. 7-
9. MATT.
24. 21.
a. sons.
t. tribula-
tion.

plished: for that that is determined shall be done.

³⁷ Neither shall he regard the = God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any *ch*-god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

³⁸ But in his estate shall he honour the *ch*-God of forces: and a *ch*-god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

³⁹ Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange *ch*-god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a gain.

⁴⁰ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

⁴¹ He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

⁴² He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

⁴³ But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

⁴⁴ But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

⁴⁵ And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

12 "AND at that time shall Michaël stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy

people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

² And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

³ And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

⁴ But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased."

⁵ Then ¶ Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

⁶ And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, "How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?"

⁷ And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by Him that liveth forever that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

⁸ And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, "O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?"

⁹ And he said, "Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

¹⁰ Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

¹¹ And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

¹² Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

¹³ But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days."

B.C. about
534.

RESURRECTION.
2. Isa. 26. 19.
John 5. 28.
29. Rev. 20. 4-6, 12-15.
f. from among.
g. ground.
h. these.
m. or that make.
wise.
c. expansion.
4. Isa. 29. 11.
Rev. 10. 4;
22. 10.

THREE
YEARS AND
A HALF.

i. ish.
a. above.

7. Rev. 10. 1.
7.
a. above.

a. set-time,
set-times,
Heb. mo-
hood, mo-
badim.

THE END.

p. purify themselves.
m. make themselves white.
b. be refined.
l. lawless.
f. a. lawlessly.
h. Heb. mas kilim.
11. Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.
c. continual.

HOSEA.

B.C. about
785.
r. Jehovah.
h. Hosea.
Salvation.
b. Beeri,
Well of
Jehovah.

HOSEA
TAKES
GOMER.
SHE BEARS
JEZREEL.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

² The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, "Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed

great whoredom, departing from the LORD."

³ So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

⁴ And the LORD said unto him, "Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

B.C. about
785.

f. from after.
g. Gomer.
Complete.
d. Diblaim.
Two cakes of figs.
j. Jezreel.
Will be sown of God.
v. visit.

C. about 785.
 5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, "Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

8 Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said God, "Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not My people, and I will not be your God.

10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, 'Ye are not My people,' there it shall be said unto them, 'Ye are the sons of the living God.'

11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel."

2 "SAY ye unto your brethren, Ammi; And to your sisters, Ru-hamah.
 2 c Plead with your mother, c plead: For she is not My wife, Neither am I her husband: Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, And her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, And set her as in the day that she was born, And make her as a wilderness, And set her like a dry land, And slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; For they be the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: She that conceived them hath done shamefully:

For she said, 'I will go after my lovers, That give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.'

6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, And make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; And she shall seek them, but shall not find them:

Then shall she say, 'I will go and return to my first husband; For then was it better with me than now.'

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, And multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away My corn in the time thereof,

And My wine in the season thereof,

And will recover My wool and My flax given to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, And none shall deliver her out of Mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease,

Her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, And all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig-trees,

Whereof she hath said, 'These are my rewards that my lovers have given me:'

And I will make them a forest, And the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim,

Wherein she burned incense to them,

And she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels,

And she went after her lovers, and forgot Me, saith the Lord.

14 Therefore, behold, I will allure her,

And bring her into the wilderness, And speak comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence,

And the valley of Achor for a door of hope:

And she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth,

And as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the Lord, that thou shalt call Me Ishi;

And shalt call Me no more Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, And they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field,

And with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground:

And I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth,

And will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto Me for ever;

Yea, I will betroth thee unto Me in righteousness, And in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness:

And thou shalt know the Lord.

B.C. about 785.

8. Isa. 1. 3. n. new wine, Heb. tîrôsh.

ap. appointed seasons.

J. Jehovah.

GRACIOUS PROMISES.

t. to her heart. 15. Ex. xv.

a. Achor, Trouble, Josh. 7. 24-26.

e. entrance, or opening.

h. hope, or expectation.

r. respond.

i. Ishi, My Husband.

8. Baali, My Lord, or Master.

18. Isa. 11. 6-9.

a. cut, or confirm.

19. Isa. 54. 5-10.

t. tender mercies.

B.C. about
785.

an. answer,
or respond.
to.

n. new-
wine, Heb.
tīrōsh.

j. Jezre'el.
God-will
sow, or the
seed-of
-God.

23. ROM. 9.
25.

l. Lo-ruha-
mah.

a. Amml.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.
c. cakes-of
grapes, or
raisins.

i. ish.

st. a stand-
ing-image.

5. Jer. 50. 4.
5. Ezek.
34. 23, 24.

j. g. Jehovah
Elohim, their
Triune
God.

h. or hasten
to.

about 780.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

l. loving-
kindness.

≡ G. God,
Elohim,
plural.

i. ish.

st. stumble.

s. cut-off.

6. Isa. 5. 13.
Jer. 8. 8, 9.
Mal. 2. 7, 8.
c. cut-off.

21 And it shall come to pass in that
day, I will ^{an} hear, saith ^j the
LORD,

I will ^{an} hear the heavens,
And they shall ^{an} hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall ^{an} hear the
corn, and the wine, and the
oil;

And they shall ^{an} hear j Jezre'el.

23 And I will sow her unto Me in the
earth;

And I will have mercy upon
her that had not obtained
mercy;

And I will say to them which were
not My people, 'Thou art a My
people';

And they shall say, 'Thou art
My God.'

3 THEN said ^j the LORD unto me,
"Go yet, love a woman beloved
of her friend, yet an adulteress, accord-
ing to the love of ^j the LORD toward
the children of Isra'el, who look to
other gods, and love flagons of wine."

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen
pieces of silver, and for a homer of
barley, and a half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, "Thou shalt
abide for me many days: thou shalt
not play the harlot, and thou shalt
not be for another man: so will I
also be for thee."

4 For the children of Isra'el shall
abide many days without a king, and
without a prince, and without a sacri-
fice, and without an image, and with-
out an ephod, and without teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of
Isra'el return, and seek ^j the LORD
their God, and David their king; and
shall fear ^j the LORD and His good-
ness in the latter days.

4 HEAR the word of ^j the LORD, ye
children of Isra'el:

For ^j the LORD hath a controversy
with the inhabitants of the land,
Because there is no truth, nor
mercy, nor knowledge of God
in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing,
and stealing, and committing
adultery,
They break out, and blood touch-
eth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn,
And every one that dwelleth
therein shall languish,
With the beasts of the field, and
with the fowls of heaven;
Yea, the fishes of the sea also shall
be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove
another:
For thy people are as they that
strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the
day,
And the prophet also shall fall
with thee in the night,
And I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for
lack of knowledge:
Because thou hast rejected know-
ledge,

I will also reject thee, that thou
shalt be no priest to Me:

Seeing thou hast forgotten the
law of thy God,

I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they
sinned against Me:

Therefore will I change their glory
into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of My people,
And they set their heart on
their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, like people,
like priest:

And I will punish them for their
ways,

And reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have
enough:

They shall commit whoredom, and
shall not increase:

Because they have left off to take
heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and a new
wine take away the heart.

12 My people ask counsel at their
stocks,

And their staff declareth unto
them:

For the spirit of whoredoms hath
caused them to err,

And they have gone a whoring
from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of
the mountains,

And burn incense upon the hills,
Under oaks and poplars and elms,

Because the shadow thereof is
good:

Therefore your daughters shall
commit whoredom,

And your spouses shall commit
adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters
when they commit whoredom,

Nor your spouses when they com-
mit adultery:

For themselves are separated with
whores,

And they sacrifice with harlots:
Therefore the people that doth not
understand shall fall.

15 Though thou, Isra'el, play the
harlot, yet let not Judah offend;

And come not ye unto Gilgal,
Neither go ye up to Beth-aven,
Nor swear, "The LORD liveth."

16 For Isra'el slideth back as a back-
sliding heifer:

Now the LORD will feed them as a
lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joined to idols:
Let him alone.

18 Their drink is sour:
They have committed whoredom
continually:

Her rulers with shame do love,
Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in
her wings,
And they shall be ashamed be-
cause of their sacrifices.

5 HEAR ye this, O priests;
And hearken, ye house of Isra'el;
And give ye ear, O house of the
king;

B.C. about
780.

s. sons.

l. a. lift up
their soul
to.

v. visit upon.

10. Lev. 26.
26. Mic. 6.
14.

J. Jehovah.
w. wine,
Heb. yayin.

n. new-wine,
tīrōsh.

IDOLATRY.

≡ G. God,
Elohim,
plural.

ISRAEL AND
JUDAH.

17. See ch.
14. 8.

c. or carous
is over.

WARNING
TO THE
PRIESTS,
PEOPLES,
AND
PRINCES.

C. about 780.	<p>For judgment is toward you, Because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, And a net spread upon Tabor. 2 And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, Though I have been a rebuker of them all. 3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from Me: For now, O Ephraim, thou comittest whoredom, and Israel is defiled. 4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: For the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, And they have not known the LORD. 5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: Therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. 6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; But they shall not find Him; He hath withdrawn himself from them. 7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: For they have begotten strange children: Now shall a month devour them with their portions. 8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah; Cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin. 9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: Among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be. 10 The princes of Judah were like them, that remove the bound: Therefore I will pour out My wrath upon them like water. 11 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, Because he willingly walked after the commandment. 12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, And to the house of Judah as rottenness. 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, Then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, And sent to king Jareb: Yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound. 14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, And as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him. 15 I will go and return to My place, Till they acknowledge their offence, and seek My face: In their affliction they will seek Me early.</p>	<p>6 COME, and let us return unto the LORD: For he hath torn, and He will heal us: He hath smitten, and He will bind us up. 2 After two days will He revive us: In the third day He will raise us up, and we shall live in His sight. 3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: His going forth is prepared as the morning; And He shall come unto us as the rain, As the latter and former rain unto the earth. 4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? For your goodness is as a morning cloud, And as the early dew it goeth away. 5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of My mouth: And thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth. 6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; And the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. 7 But they like men have transgressed the covenant: There have they dealt treacherously against Me. 8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, And is polluted with blood. 9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, So the company of priests murder in the way by consent: For they commit lewdness. 10 I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: There is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled. 11 Also, O Judah, he hath set a harvest for thee, When I returned the captivity of My people.</p> <p>7 WHEN I would have healed Israel, Then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, And the wickedness of Samaria: For they commit falsehood; And the thief cometh in, And the troop of robbers spoileth without. 2 And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: Now their own doings have beset them about: They are before My face. 3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, And the princes with their lies. 4 They are all adulterers, As an oven heated by the baker, Who ceaseth from raising after</p>	<p>B.C. about 780.</p> <hr/> <p>REPENTANCE. 1. Deut. 32. J. Jehovah.</p> <hr/> <p>2. Ps. 72. 6. d. dawn.</p> <hr/> <p>EVILS OF EPHRAIM AND JUDAH. I. loving-kindness, Heb. khesed.</p> <hr/> <p>6. MATT. 9. 13; 12. 7. 20. Elohim, plural. John 17. 3. a. ascending offerings. a. abraham, or Adam.</p> <hr/> <p>10. marked.</p> <hr/> <p>i. ish.</p> <hr/> <p>2. to Shechem.</p> <hr/> <p>c. there is appointed.</p> <hr/> <p>SPES OF ISRAEL.</p> <hr/> <p>s. say.</p> <hr/> <p>a. beating.</p>
---------------	--	--	--

B.C. about
780.he. hent.
w. wine.
Heb. yayin.Fulfilled
about 773.
7. 2 Kin. 15.
10, 14, 25, 30.sp. sprin-
kled.J.G. Jehovah
their
Elohim.

JUDGMENT.

12. Ezek. 12.
13. 2 Kin.
17. 13, 18.n. new-wine,
tirōsh.

c. corrected.

about 760.
JUDGMENT
FOR
INIQUITY.
1. Deut. 23.
49.
J. Jehovah.he hath kneaded the dough,
until it be leavened.5 In the day of our king the princes
have made him sick with he bot-
tles of wine;He stretched out his hand with
scorners.6 For they have made ready their
heart like an oven, whiles they
lie in wait:Their baker sleepeth all the night;
In the morning it burneth as a
flaming fire.7 They fare all hot as an oven,
And have devoured their judges;
All their kings are fallen:There is none among them that
calleth unto Me.8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself
among the people;

Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his
strength, and he knoweth it
not:Yea, gray hairs are here and
there upon him, yet he knoweth
not.10 And the pride of Israel testifieth
to his face:And they do not return to the
LORD their God,
Nor seek Him for all this.11 Ephraim is like a silly dove
without heart:They call to Egypt, they go to
Assyria.12 When they shall go, I will spread
My net upon them;I will bring them down as the
fowls of the heaven;I will chastise them, as their con-
gregation hath heard.13 Woe unto them! for they have
fed from Me:Destruction unto them! because
they have transgressed against
Me:Though I have redeemed them,
yet they have spoken lies against
Me.14 And they have not cried unto Me
with their heart, when they
howled upon their beds:They assemble themselves for corn
and wine, and they rebel
against Me.15 Though I have bound and
strengthened their arms,
Yet do they imagine mischief
against Me.16 They return, but not to the Most-
High:They are like a deceitful bow:
Their princes shall fall by the
sword for the rage of their
tongue:This shall be their derision in the
land of Egypt.8 SET the trumpet to thy mouth.
He shall come as an eagle against
the house of the LORD,
Because they have transgressed My
covenant,
And trespassed against My law.
2 Israel shall cry unto Me,
"My God, we know Thee."3 Israel hath cast off the thing that
is good:

The enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not
by Me:They have made princes, and I
knew it not:Of their silver and their gold have
they made them idols,
That they may be cut off.5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast
thee off;Mine anger is kindled against
them:How long will it be ere they attain
to innocency?6 For from Israel was it also:
The workman made it; therefore
it is not God:But the calf of Samaria shall be
broken in pieces.7 For they have sown the wind,
And they shall reap the whirlwind:

It hath no stalk:

The bud shall yield no meal:

If so be it yield, the strangers
shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up:

Now shall they be among the
Gentiles as a vessel wherein is
no pleasure.9 For they are gone up to Assyria,
A wilderness alone by himself:

Ephraim hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired
among the nations, now will I
gather them,And they shall sorrow a little for
the burden of the king of
princes.11 Because Ephraim hath made
many altars to sin,

Altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great
things of My law,But they were counted as a
strange thing.13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacri-
fices of Mine offerings, and eat
it;

But the LORD accepteth them not;

Now will He remember their in-
iquity, and visit their sins:

They shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his
Maker, and buildeth temples;And Judah hath multiplied fenced
cities:But I will send a fire upon his
cities,And it shall devour the palaces
thereof.9 REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as
other people:For thou hast gone a whoring
from thy God,Thou hast loved a reward upon
every cornfloor.2 The floor and the winepress shall
not feed them,And the new wine shall fail in
her.3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's
land;But Ephraim shall return to
Egypt.B.C. about
760.g. grievous
idols.IDOLATRY
5. 1 Kin. 12.
25-29.

= G. Elohim.

7. Gal. 6. 7.

8. 2 Kin. 17.
1-6.
n. nations.

JUDGMENT.

14. 2 Chr. 27.
4.
p. or palaces.

c. or castles.

JUDGMENT
FOR
INIQUITY.= G. Elohim,
plural.t. threshing
floor.n. new-wine
tirōsh.

J. Jehovah.

C. about 760. wine, eb. yayin. Jehovah.	And they shall eat unclean things in Assyria. 4 They shall not offer wine offerings to ^J the LORD, Neither shall they be pleasing unto Him: Their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners: All that eat thereof shall be polluted: For their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of ^J the LORD.	16 Ephraim is smitten, Their root is dried up, They shall bear no fruit: Yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb.	B.C. about 760.
day of assembly.	5 What will ye do in the solemn day, And in the day of the feast of ^J the LORD? 6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: The pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: Thorns shall be in their tabernacles.	17 My God will cast them away, Because they did not hearken unto Him: And they shall be wanderers among the nations.	
tents.	7 The days of visitation are come, The days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: The prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, For the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.	10 ISRAËL is an empty vine, He bringeth forth fruit unto himself: According to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; According to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.	about 740. 1. Nah. 2. 2. s. spreading, or emptying its fruits.
sh.	8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: But the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, And hatred in the house of his God.	2 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: He shall break down their altars, He shall spoil their images.	sr. standing-images.
judg. 19. -20.	9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: Therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins.	3 For now they shall say, "We have no king, because we feared not ^J the LORD; What then should a king do to us?"	sr. standing-images.
REAVE-MENT.	10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig-tree at her first time: But they went to Baal-peor, And separated themselves unto that shame;	4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: Thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.	J. Jehovah.
he shame-Lthing.	And their abominations were according as they loved.	5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: For the people thereof shall mourn over it, And the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, For the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.	c. confirming. r. Heb. rosh, as in Deut. 29. 18.
ons.	11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, From the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.	6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, And Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.	i. idolatrous priests, Heb. Chemarim.
shahdm.	12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: Yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!	7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the chaff upon the water.	6. Ch. 5. 13.
accord-g as.	13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: But Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.	8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: The thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; And they shall say to the mountains, "Cover us;" And to the hills, "Fall on us."	ch. chip. s. f. face of.
DGMENT.	14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt Thou give? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.	9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: The battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.	8. Rev. 6. 18.
	15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal: For there I hated them: For the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of Mine house, I will love them no more: All their princes are revolvers.	10 It is in My desire that I should chastise them; And the people shall be gathered against them, When they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.	ADMONTION.
		11 And Ephraim is as a heifer that is taught, And loveth to tread out the corn; But I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to be ridden; Judah shall plough, And Jacob shall break his clods.	s. sons. f. to. in. iniquities. b. be-riden.

B.C. about
740.

12. Prov. 11.
13. James
3. 18.
1. loving-
kindness,
khesed.
te. teach.
f. or to you.
13. Gal. 6. 7,
8.

s. sons.

t. the evil of
your wicked-
ness,
d. the dawn.

LOVE.
1. Ex. 4. 22.
23. MATT.
2. 15.

te. walk.

α. ahdahm.

l. lift-up.

JUDGMENT.
5. 2 Kin. 17.
3-6.
h. hte.

about 728.
They be-
came tri-
butaries to
Shalma-
nesser.
b. bars, or
princes.

m. Most.
High, Heb.
hal.

MERCY.
8. Gen. 14. 8.
Deut. 29. 23.

c. or com-
passions.

e. El, God,
singular, f.
ish.

co. or come
in wrath,
J. Jehovah.

s. sons.
ha. or
hasten.

- 12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness,
reap in mercy;
Break up your fallow ground:
For it is time to seek the LORD,
Till He come and rain righteous-
ness upon you.
13 Ye have ploughed wickedness,
Ye have reaped iniquity;
Ye have eaten the fruit of lies:
Because thou didst trust in thy way,
In the multitude of thy mighty-
men.
14 Therefore shall a tumult arise
among thy people,
And all thy fortresses shall be
spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-
arbel in the day of battle:
The mother was dashed in pieces
upon her children.
15 So shall Beth-el do unto you be-
cause of your great wickedness:
In a morning shall the king of
Israel utterly be cut off.

- 11 WHEN Israel was a child, then I
loved him,
And called My son out of Egypt.
2 As they called them, so they went
from them:
They sacrificed unto Baalim,
And burned incense to graven-
images.
3 I taught Ephraim also to go,
Taking them by their arms;
But they knew not that I healed
them.
4 I drew them with cords of a man,
With bands of love:
And I was to them as they that
take off the yoke on their jaws,
And I laid meat unto them.
5 He shall not return into the land
of Egypt,
But the Assyrian shall be his
king,
Because they refused to return.
6 And the sword shall abide on his
cities,
And shall consume his branches,
And devour them,
Because of their own counsels.
7 And My people are bent to back-
sliding from Me:
Though they called them to the
Most High,
None at all would exalt Him.
8 How shall I give thee up, Eph-
raim?
How shall I deliver thee, Israel?
How shall I make thee as Admah?
How shall I set thee as Zeboim?
Mine heart is turned within Me,
My repentings are kindled to-
gether.
9 I will not execute the fierceness of
Mine anger,
I will not return to destroy Eph-
raim:
For I am God, and not man;
The Holy One in the midst of
thee:
And I will not enter into the city.
10 They shall walk after the LORD:
He shall roar like a lion:
When he shall roar, then the chil-
dren shall tremble from the
west.

- 11 They shall tremble as a bird
out of Egypt,
And as a dove out of the land of
Assyria:
And I will place them in their
houses, saith the LORD.
12 Ephraim compasseth Me about
with lies,
And the house of Israel with de-
ceit:
But Judah yet ruleth with God,
And is faithful with the saints.

- 12 EPHRAIM feedeth on wind,
And followeth after the east-
wind:
He daily increaseth lies and deso-
lation;
And they do make a covenant
with the Assyrians,
And oil is carried into Egypt.
2 The LORD hath also a controversy
with Judah,
And will punish Jacob accord-
ing to his ways;
According to his doings will He
recompense him.
3 He took his brother by the heel
in the womb,
And by his strength he had
power with God:
4 Yea, he had power over the angel,
and prevailed:
He wept, and made supplication
unto him:
He found him in Beth-el, and
there he spake with us;
5 Even the LORD is God of hosts;
The LORD is His memorial.
6 Therefore turn thou to thy God:
Keep mercy and judgment,
And wait on thy God continually.
7 He is as a merchant,
The balances of deceit are in his
hand:
He loveth to oppress.
8 And Ephraim said, "Yet I am
become rich,
I have found me out substance:
In all my labours they shall find
none iniquity in me that were
sin.
9 And that am the LORD thy
God from the land of Egypt
Will yet make thee to dwell in
tabernacles,
As in the days of the solemn
feast.
10 I have also spoken by the pro-
phets,
And I have multiplied visions,
And used similitudes, by the
ministry of the prophets.
11 Is there iniquity in Gilead?
Surely they are vanity:
They sacrifice bullocks in Gil-
gal:
Yea, their altars are as heaps in
the furrows of the fields.
12 And Jacob fled into the country
of Syria,
And Israel served for a wife,
And for a wife he kept sheep.
13 And by a prophet the LORD
brought Israel out of Egypt,
And by a prophet was he pre-
served.

B.C. about
728.

ha. or
hasten.

EPHRAIM
AND
JUDAH

12. Ch. 12.
Heb. beg
here.
c. El.
h. holy ones

about 728.
EPHRAIM

c. confirm.

JUDAH AND
JACOB
J. Jehovah.
e. visit upon

3. GEN. 25.
26: 32-35-2
t. took by-
the heel.
Heb. hab-
kab.
Root of
name
Jacob.
i. in.

h. had.
power as
prince. Heb.
sahrah.
Root of
name
Israel.

Israhel.
4. Gen. 28.
10-19: 35.
1-15.

J. G. Jehovah
Elohim of
the hosts.
i. loving-
kindness.
c. Canaan
d. or de-
fraud.

J. G. Jehovah
thy Elohim

te. the tents
c. congrega-
tion. Hence
obel mon-
ument, of the
congrega-
tion, or appoint-
ed season.
h. hand.

JACOB AND
ISRAEL

12. Gen. 29.
18-20.

f. field.

u. brought
up.

C. about
725.his Adōn-
by, his
oreign-
ord,
ural.PHRAIM'S
SIN.
1 Kin. 16.
9-33; 18.
2 Kin.
16-20.
trans-
ressed.grievous-
ols.

abdhahm.

JUDGMENT.
Ex. 20. 2.
Jehovah
y Elohim,
y Triune
od.Deut. 2.
20.See Dan.
4-7. Ch.
14. Rev.
2.RACIOUS
OMISES.n. 1 Sam.
ii.
Where is
y king?
ing
oaken
ing then
prison.
2 Kin.
4.ons.
1 Cor. 15.
57.
hand
Heb.
eol. Gr.
edes.

14 Ephraim provoked *Him* to anger
=most bitterly:
Therefore shall he leave his =blood
upon him,
And his reproach shall his ^A=Lord
return unto him.

13 WHEN Ephraim spake trembling,
He exalted himself in Israël;
But when he ^toffended in *Baal, he
died.

2 And now they ^tsin more and more,
And have made them molten im-
ages of their silver,
And ^yidols according to their
own understanding,
All of it the work of the crafts-
men:

They ^say of them, "^tLet the ^amen
that sacrifice kiss the calves."

3 Therefore they shall be as the
morning cloud,
And as the early dew ^tthat pass-
eth away.

As the chaff that ^tis driven with
the whirlwind out of the floor,
And as the smoke out of the chim-
ney.

4 Yet [£]am ^j the LORD thy =God from
the land of Egypt,
And thou shalt know no =god but
Me:

For *there is* no saviour beside Me.
5 [£] I did know thee in the wilder-
ness,

In the land of =great drought.
6 According to their pasture, so
were they filled:

They were filled, and their heart
was exalted;
Therefore have they forgotten Me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a
lion:

As a leopard by the way will I ob-
serve them:
8 I will meet them as a bear that is
bereaved of her whelps,
And will rend the caul of their
heart,
And there will I devour them like
a lion:

The wild beast shall tear them.
9 O Israël, thou hast destroyed
thyself;

But in Me ^tis thine help.
10 "I will be thy king:

Where *is any other* that may save
thee in all thy cities?
And thy judges of whom thou
saidst, "Give me a king and
princes?"

11 I ^tgave thee a king in Mine anger,
And took *him* away in My wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound
up;

His sin is hid.
13 The sorrows of a travailing wo-
man shall come upon him:

He is an unwise son:
For he ^tshould not stay long in the
place of the breaking forth of
children.

14 I will ransom them from the
^ha power of ^hthe grave;

I will redeem them from death:
O death, ^wI will be thy plagues;
O ^hgrave, ^wI will be thy destruc-
tion:
Repentance shall be hid from Mine
eyes.

15 Though he ^tbe fruitful among his
brethren,
An east wind shall come,
The wind of ^jthe LORD shall come
up from the wilderness,
And his spring shall become dry,
And his fountain shall be dried up:
He shall spoil the treasure of all
pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate;
For she hath rebelled against her
=God:
They shall fall by the sword:
Their infants shall be dashed in
pieces,
And their women with child shall
be ripped up.

14 O ISRAËL, return unto ^jthe
LORD thy =God:

For thou hast fallen by thine in-
iquity.

2 Take with you words, and ^rturn
to ^jthe LORD:
Say unto Him, "^tTake away all
iniquity,
And receive us graciously:
So will we render the calves of our
lips.

3 Asshur shall not save us;
We will not ride upon horses:
Neither will we say any more to
the work of our hands, "^tYe are
our gods:"
For in Thee *the* fatherless findeth
mercy."

4 I will heal their backsliding,
I will love them freely:
For Mine anger ^tis turned away
from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israël:
He shall grow as the lily,
And cast forth his roots as *Le-
banon.

6 His branches shall spread,
And his beauty shall be as the
olive tree,
And his smell as *Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow
shall return;
They shall revive as the corn,
And grow as the vine:
The scent thereof shall be as the
^wwine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim shall say, "What have I
to do any more with ⁱidols?"
[£] I have heard him, and observed
him:

[£] am like a green ^cir tree.
From Me ^tis thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall under-
stand these things?
Prudent, and he shall know them?
For the ways of ^jthe LORD are
right,
And the ^tjust shall walk in them:
But the ^ttransgressors shall ^tfall
therein.

B.C. about
725.
w. or where?JUDGMENT.
15. See Gen.
41. 52; 48.
19.16. Ch. 14 in
Heb. begins
here.
Fulfilled
about 725.
16. 2 Kin. 17.
6-12.EXHORTA-
TION
TO RETURN.
1. 2 Chr. 30.
6-9. Joel 2.
13.
J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.
^s or stum-
bled.
2. Heb. 13. 15.
^r return.

3. Ps. 68. 5.

GRACIOUS
ASSUR-
ANCES.
4. Jer. 3. 22.^r remem-
brance.
^w wine,
Heb. yayin.
ⁱ idols, Heb.
hatsabim,
from hatsab,
to grieve, be
in pain.
^c or cypress.A WORD TO
THE WISE.
9. Ps. 107. 43.^s or
stumble.

JOEL.

B.C. about
800.DESOLA-
TION.

J. Jehovah.
J. Joel, Jeho-
vah is God.
p. Pethuel.
p. Enlarge-
ment-of
God.
s. sons.

INVASION.

w. wine.
yayin.
n. new-wine.
Heb. hahsis,
from hah-
sas, to
tread
down.

LAMENTA-
TION.

g. gift-offer-
ing.

n. new-wine.
Heb. tirosh,
from yah-
rash, to
possess.

a. ahdahm.

THE word of *J* the LORD that came
to *J* Joel the son of *p* Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men,
And give ear, all ye inhabitants of
the land.

Hath this been in your days,
Or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your *s* children of it,
And let your *s* children tell their
s children,
And their *s* children another gene-
ration.

4 That which the palmerworm hath
left hath the locust eaten;
And that which the locust hath
left hath the cankerworm eaten;
And that which the cankerworm
hath left hath the caterpillar
eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep;
And howl, all ye drinkers of *w* wine,
Because of the *n* new wine;
For it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon My
land,
Strong, and without number,
Whose teeth are the teeth of a lion,
And he hath the cheek teeth of a
great lion.

7 He hath laid My vine waste,
And barked My fig-tree:
He hath made it clean bare, and
cast it away;
The branches thereof are made
white.

8 Lament like a virgin girded with
sackcloth for the husband of her
youth.

9 The *g* meat offering and the drink
offering is cut off from the
house of *J* the LORD;
The priests, *J* the LORD's ministers,
mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land
mourneth;
For the corn is wasted:
The *n* new wine is dried up, the
oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husband-
men;
Howl, O ye vinedressers,
For the wheat and for the barley;
Because the harvest of the field is
perished.

12 The vine is dried up,
And the fig-tree languisheth;
The pomegranate-tree, the palm-
tree also, and the apple-tree,
Even all the trees of the field, are
withered:
Because joy is withered away from
the sons of a men.

13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye
priests:
Howl, ye ministers of the altar:
Come, lie all night in sackcloth,
ye ministers of my God:
For the *g* meat offering and the
drink offering is withholden
from the house of your God.

14 Sanctify ye a fast,
Call a solemn assembly,
Gather the elders and all the in-
habitants of the land
Into the house of *J* the LORD your
God,

And cry unto *J* the LORD,

15 Alas for the day!
For the day of *J* the LORD is at-
hand,
And as a destruction from the Al-
mighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our
eyes,
Yea, joy and gladness from the
house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten under their
clods,
The garners are laid desolate,
The barns are broken down;
For the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan!
The herds of cattle are perplexed,
Because they have no pasture;
Yea, the flocks of sheep are made
desolate.

19 O *J* LORD, to Thee will I cry:
For the fire hath devoured the
pastures of the wilderness,
And the flame hath burned all
the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also
unto thee:
For the rivers of waters are
dried up,
And the fire hath devoured the
pastures of the wilderness.

2 BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion,
And sound an alarm in My holy
mountain:

Let all the inhabitants of the
land tremble:
For the day of *J* the LORD cometh,
for it is nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloomi-
ness,
A day of clouds and of thick dark-
ness,
As the morning spread upon the
mountains:

A great people and a strong;
There hath not been ever the
like,
Neither shall be any more after it,
Even to the years of many genera-
tions.

3 A fire devoureth before them;
And behind them a flame burneth:
The land is as the garden of Eden
before them,
And behind them a desolate wilder-
ness;
Yea, and nothing shall escape
them.

4 The appearance of them is as the
appearance of horses;
And as horsemen, so shall they
run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the

B.C. about
800.

d. or day
restraint.
Heb. hah-
tsahrah,
from
hah-tsar,
restrain.

DESTRUC-
TION.
J. Jehovah

a. streams.

DAY OF
JEHOVAH
1. Num. x.
Zeph. i. 1.
15. Amos
5. 18-20.
J. Jehovah

C. about 800. tops of mountains shall they leap,
Like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble,
As a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained:
All faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men;
They shall climb the wall like men of war;
And they shall march every one on his ways,
And they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another:
They shall walk every one in his path:
And when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city;
They shall run upon the wall,
They shall climb up upon the houses:
They shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them;
The heavens shall tremble:
The sun and the moon shall be dark,
And the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the LORD shall utter His voice before His army:
For His camp is very great:
For He is strong that executeth His word:
For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible;
And who can abide it?

12 Therefore also now, saith the LORD,
Turn ye even to Me with all your heart,
And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:
13 And rend your heart, and not your garments,
And turn unto the LORD your God:
For He is gracious and merciful,
Slow to anger, and of great kindness,
And repenteth Him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth if He will return and repent,
And leave a blessing behind Him;
Even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion,
Sanctify a fast,
Call a solemn assembly:
16 Gather the people,
Sanctify the congregation,
Assemble the elders,
Gather the children, and those that suck the breasts:
Let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber,
And the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar,

And let them say,
"Spare Thy people, O LORD,
And give not Thine heritage to reproach,
That the heathen should rule over them:
Wherefore should they say among the people, 'Where is their God?'"

18 Then will the LORD be jealous for His land,
And pity His people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto His people,
"Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil,
And ye shall be satisfied therewith:
And I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:
20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army,
And will drive him into a land barren and desolate,
With his face toward the east sea,
And his hinder part toward the utmost sea,
And his stink shall come up,
And his ill savour shall come up,
Because he hath done great things."

21 Fear not, O land;
Be glad and rejoice:
For the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field:
For the pastures of the wilderness do spring,
For the tree beareth her fruit,
The fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion,
And rejoice in the LORD your God:
For He hath given you the former rain moderately,
And He will cause to come down for you the rain,
The former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat,
And the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten,
The cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm,
My great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty,
And be satisfied,
And praise the name of the LORD your God,
That hath dealt wondrously with you:
And My people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel,
And that I am the LORD your God, and none else:
And My people shall never be ashamed.

B.C. about 800.
J. Jehovah.
n. nations.

THE ANSWER.

ne. new wine, Heb. tirosh.

w. or western.

m. magnified to do.

GRACIOUS PROMISES.

m. magnified to do.

23. Lev. 26. 4. s. sons.

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

t.r. or teacher for righteousness.

The Heb. word more, signifies both former rain and teacher.

m. Heb. more.

v. vats, or presses.

B.C. about
800.

PROMISE OF
THE SPIRIT.
28. Ch. 3 in
*Heb. begins
here.*
28-32. ACTS
2. 17-21.

30. Luke 21.
25, 26.

31. Matt. 24.
29. Mark
13. 24. Rev.
6. 12.
J. Jehovah.
32. Rom. 10.
11-13. Isa.
10. 20-22.

a. according
as.

RECOM-
PENCE ON
THE
GENTILES.
1. Ch. 4 in
*Heb. begins
here.*

j. Jehovah
judgeth.
ju. judge.

3. Obad. 11.

w. wine,
Heb. yayin.

c. circuits,
or regions.
p. Philistia.

d. desirable.
so. sons.

at. the sons.
of.

so. sons.

n. nation.
J. Jehovah.

28 And it shall come to pass after-
ward,
That I will pour out My Spirit
upon all flesh;
And your sons and your daughters
shall prophesy,
Your old men shall dream dreams,
Your young men shall see visions;
29 And also upon the servants and
upon the handmaids in those
days will I pour out My Spirit.
30 And I will shew wonders in the
heavens and in the earth,
Blood, and fire, and pillars of
smoke.
31 The sun shall be turned into dark-
ness, and the moon into blood,
Before the great and the terrible
day of the LORD come.
32 And it shall come to pass, that
whosoever shall call on the
name of the LORD shall be deliv-
ered:
For in mount Zion and in Jeru-
salem shall be deliverance, as
the LORD hath said,
And in the remnant whom the
LORD shall call.

3 FOR, behold, in those days, and in
that time,
When I shall bring again the
captivity of Judah and Jeru-
salem,
2 I will also gather all nations,
and will bring them down into
the valley of Jehoshaphat,
And will plead with them there
for My people
And for My heritage Israēl,
Whom they have scattered among
the nations,
And parted My land.
3 And they have cast lots for My
people;
And have given a boy for a
harlot,
And sold a girl for wine, that
they might drink.
4 Yea, and what have ye to do with
Me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all
the coasts of Palestine?
Will ye render Me a recompence?
And if ye recompense Me, swiftly
and speedily will I return your
recompence upon your own head;
5 Because ye have taken My silver
and My gold,
And have carried into your temples
My goodly pleasant things:
6 The children also of Judah and
the children of Jerusalem have
ye sold unto the Grecians,
That ye might remove them far
from their border.
7 Behold, I will raise them out of
the place whither ye have sold
them,
And will return your recompence
upon your own head:
8 And I will sell your sons and your
daughters into the hand of the
children of Judah,
And they shall sell them to the
Sabaeans, to a people far off:
For the LORD hath spoken it,

9 Proclaim ye this among the Gen-
tiles;
Prepare war, wake up the mighty
men,
Let all the men of war draw
near;
Let them come up:
10 Beat your ploughshares into
swords,
And your pruninghooks into spears:
Let the weak say, I am strong.
11 Assemble yourselves, and come,
all ye heathen,
And gather yourselves together
round about:
Thither cause Thy mighty ones to
come down, O LORD.
12 Let the heathen be awakened,
And come up to the valley of
Jehoshaphat:
For there will I sit to judge all
the heathen round about.
13 Put ye in the sickle, for the har-
vest is ripe:
Come, get you down; for the
press is full,
The fats overflow;
For their wickedness is great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in the val-
ley of decision:
For the day of the LORD is near
in the valley of decision.
15 The sun and the moon shall be
darkened,
And the stars shall withdraw their
shining.
16 The LORD also shall roar out of
Zion,
And utter His voice from Jeru-
salem:
And the heavens and the earth
shall shake:
But the LORD will be the hope
of His people,
And the strength of the children
of Israēl.
17 So shall ye know that I am the
LORD your God dwelling in Zion,
My holy mountain:
Then shall Jerusalem be holy,
And there shall no strangers pass
through her any more.
18 And it shall come to pass in that
day,
That the mountains shall drop
down new wine,
And the hills shall flow with milk,
And all the rivers of Judah shall
flow with waters,
And a fountain shall come forth
of the house of the LORD,
And shall water the valley of
Shittim.
19 Egypt shall be a desolation,
And Edom shall be a desolate
wilderness,
For the violence against the children
of Judah,
Because they have shed innocent
blood in their land.
20 But Judah shall dwell for ever,
And Jerusalem from generation to
generation.
21 For I will cleanse their blood that
I have not cleansed:
For the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

B.C. about
800.

THE
VALLEY OF
DECISION
n. nation
or anah-
shim.

h. or Haste
n. nation

J. Jehovah

13. Rev. 14
14-20.

t. tread ye

v. vats.

r. refuge,
*Heb. mak-
asse, from
khahash,*
to confide
in.

st. strong-
hold.
J. G. Jehovah
your
Elohim.

GRACIOUS
PROMISE

18. Ezek. 4
1.

n. new
wine, *Heb.*
hahsis,
trodden
wine.

s. streams.

AMOS.

C. 787.
ech. 14. 5.
amos.
arden.
ekoa.
tching
tent.
aw-in
ion.
ehovah.

r pas-
res.
THE
UNISH-
ENT OF
MASCUS.

filled
kin. 16. 9.
dols, or
sanity.

GAZA.

. Ad5n-
y, Sove-
ign Lord
ehovah.

P TYRE.
Kin. 5. 1:
11-14.

Y EDOM.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said,
The LORD will roar from Zion,
And utter His voice from Jerusalem;

And the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn,
And the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD;
For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof;

Because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael,
Which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus,
And cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven,
And him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden:
And the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD;
For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four,
I will not turn away the punishment thereof;

Because they carried away captive the whole captivity,
To deliver them up to Edom:

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
Which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod,
And him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon,
And I will turn Mine hand against Ekron:

And the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the LORD God.

9 Thus saith the LORD:
For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof;
Because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom,
And remembered not the brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus,
Which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD;

For three transgressions of Edom, and for four,

I will not turn away the punishment thereof;

Because he did pursue his brother with the sword,
And did cast off all pity,
And his anger did tear perpetually,
And he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman,
Which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus saith the LORD;
For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four,

I will not turn away the punishment thereof;

Because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead,
That they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah,
And it shall devour the palaces thereof,
With shouting in the day of battle,
With a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into captivity,
He and his princes together, saith the LORD.

2 THUS saith the LORD;
For three transgressions of Moab, and for four,

I will not turn away the punishment thereof;
Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab,
And it shall devour the palaces of Kiriath:
And Moab shall die with tumult,
With shouting,
And with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof,
And will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 Thus saith the LORD;
For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof;
Because they have despised the law of the LORD,
And have not kept His commandments,
And their lies caused them to err,
After the which their fathers have walked:

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah,
And it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus saith the LORD;
For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof;

B.C. 787.

OF THE
CHILDREN
OF AMMON.
80. SONS.

J. Jehovah.

PUNISH-
MENT OF
MOAB.
1. 2 KIN. 3.
26. 27.
J. Jehovah.

OF JUDAH.

s. statutes.

OF ISRAEL.

B.C. 787. Because they sold *the* -righteous for silver,
n. needy. And *the* *n* -poor for a pair of shoes;
i. ish. ⁷ *That* pant after the dust of *the* earth on the head of *the* =poor,
 And *turn* aside the way of *the* =meek:
 And a *man* and his father will go in unto the *same* maid,
 To profane *My* holy *name*:
⁸ And they *play* *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar,
 And they *drink* the *w* wine of *the* *s* condemned in the house of their =god.
⁹ Yet destroyed *I* -the Amorite before them,
 Whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and *he* *was* strong as the oaks;
 Yet I destroyed his fruit from above,
 And his roots from beneath.
¹⁰ Also *I* brought *you* up from the land of Egypt,
 And led *you* forty years through the wilderness,
 To possess -the land of the Amorite.
¹¹ And I raised up of your sons for prophets,
 And of your young men for Nazarites.
Is it not even thus, O ye *so* children of Israel? *saith* *J* the LORD.
¹² But ye gave -the Nazarites *w* wine to drink;
 And commanded the prophets, saying, "*Prophecy* not."
¹³ Behold, *I* *am* pressed under you, *a* As *a* *cart* *is* pressed *that* *is* full of sheaves.
¹⁴ Therefore the fight *shall* perish from *the* -swift,
 And *the* -strong shall not strengthen his force,
 Neither shall *the* -mighty deliver himself:
¹⁵ Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow;
 And *he* *that* *is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*:
 Neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver *h* himself.
¹⁶ And *he* *that* *is* *s* courageous among the =mighty shall flee away naked in *that* *x* day, *saith* *J* the LORD.

3 ¹ *HEAR* *this* *x* word that *J* the LORD *hath* spoken against you, O *s* children of Israel,
 Against the whole *x* family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,
² *You* only *have* I known of all the *s* families of the *s* earth:
 Therefore I will *v* punish you for *a*ll your iniquities.
³ Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
⁴ Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?
 Will a young lion cry out of his den, if he *have* taken nothing?
⁵ Can a bird fall in a snare upon

the earth, where no gin *is* for him?
 Shall *one* take up a snare from the *s* earth, and have taken nothing at all?
⁶ Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and *the* -people not be afraid?
 Shall there be *e*vil in a city, and *J* the LORD *hath* not done it?
⁷ Surely *a* *the* =Lord *J* God will do nothing,
 But He *re*vealeth His *s* secret unto His servants the prophets.
⁸ *The* lion *hath* roared, who will not fear?
A *The* =Lord *J* God *hath* spoken, who can but prophesy?
⁹ *Publish* in the palaces at Ashdod, And in the palaces in the land of Egypt,
 And *say*, "*Assemble* yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, And *behold* the great tumults in the midst thereof,
 And *the* =oppressed in the midst thereof."
¹⁰ For they know not to do right, *saith* *J* the LORD,
¹¹ *Who* store up violence and robbery in their palaces.
¹² Therefore thus *saith* *a* *the* =Lord *J* God;
 An adversary *there* shall be even round about the land;
 And he shall bring down thy strength from thee,
 And thy palaces shall be spoiled.
¹³ Thus *saith* *J* the LORD;
¹⁴ As the shepherd *d* taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear;
 So shall *the* *s* children of Israel be *d* taken out *x* that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, And in Damascus in a couch.
¹⁵ Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob,
¹⁶ *saith* *a* *the* =Lord *J* God, the =God of hosts,
¹⁷ That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him
 I will also visit the altars of Beth-el:
 And the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the *e* ground.
¹⁸ And I will smite the winter house with the summer house;
 And the houses of ivory shall perish,
 And the great houses shall have an end, *saith* *J* the LORD.

4 ¹ *HEAR* *this* *x* word, ye kine of *x* Bashan, that are in the *h* mountain of Samaria,
² *Which* oppress *the* =poor, *which* crush *the* =needy,
³ *Which* say to their *s* masters, "*Bring*, and let us drink."
⁴ *The* =Lord *J* God *hath* sworn by His holiness,
 That, lo, the days shall come upon you, that He will take *you* away with hooks,

NECESSITY FOR JEHOVAH'S JUDGMENTS UPON ISRAEL.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
² Deut. 7. 6.
³ Ps. 147. 19.
⁴ Rom. 9. 4. 5.
⁵ ground.
⁶ Visit upon.
⁷ 2 Cor. 6. 14-16.

B.C. 787.
6. Isa. 45. 2.
c. or calamity.
⁷ Gen. 6. 1. 18. 17. 18.
A. J. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lor Jehovah.
s. secret-counsel.
J. Jehovah.
a. According as.
d. delivereth.
s. sons.
d. delivereth.
A. J. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lor Jehovah.
Elohim. Lor Jehovah.
¹⁴ 2 Kin. 15.
e. earth.
¹⁵ 1 Kin. 39.
J. Jehovah.
JUDGMENT UPON OPPRESSORS.
h. hill-country.
i. lords.
A. J. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lor Jehovah.

C. 787.

ehovah.

ffer-as-
pense.r aseth.
ms.ISRAEL
PROVED
OR NOT
TURNING
TO JEHO-
VAH.
See
v. 26. 6-portion.
land.

Gen. xix.

hdahm.

And your posterity with fish-
hooks.

³ And ye shall go out at the breaches,
Every cow at that which is before
her;

And ye shall cast them into the
palace, saith ^J the LORD.

⁴ Come to Beth-el, and transgress;
At Gilgal multiply transgression;
And bring your sacrifices every
morning,

And your tithes after three years:

⁵ And offer a sacrifice of thanks-
giving with leaven,
And proclaim and publish the
free offerings:

For this pliketh you, O ye chil-
dren of Israel, saith ^A the LORD
^J God.

⁶ And ^E also have given you clean-
ness of teeth in all your cities,
And want of bread in all your
places:

Yet have ye not returned unto Me,
saith ^J the LORD.

⁷ And also ^E have withholden the
rain from you,
When there were yet three months to
the harvest:

And I caused it to rain upon one
city,

And caused it not to rain upon
another city:

One piece was rained upon,
And the piece whereupon it
rained not withered.

⁸ So two or three cities wandered
unto one city, to drink water;
But they were not satisfied:

Yet have ye not returned unto Me,
saith ^J the LORD.

⁹ I have smitten you with blasting
and mildew:

When your gardens and your vine-
yards and your fig-trees and your
olive-trees increased, the palmer-
worm devoured them:

Yet have ye not returned unto Me,
saith ^J the LORD.

¹⁰ I have sent among you the pesti-
lence after the manner of Egypt:
Your young men have I slain with
the sword,

And have taken away your horses;

And I have made the stink of your
camps to come up unto your
nostrils:

Yet have ye not returned unto Me,
saith ^J the LORD.

¹¹ I have overthrown some of you, as
God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah,

And ye were as a firebrand plucked
out of the burning:

Yet have ye not returned unto Me,
saith ^J the LORD.

¹² Therefore thus will I do unto thee,
O Israel:

And because I will do this unto
thee, prepare to meet thy God,
O Israel.

¹³ For lo, He that formeth the moun-
tains, and createth the wind,
And declareth unto a man what is
his thought,

That maketh the morning dark-
ness,

And treadeth upon the high
places of the earth,

^J The LORD, The God of hosts, is
His name.

5

⁵ HEAR ye this word which ^E
take up against you,
Even a lamentation, O house of
Israel.

² The virgin of Israel is fallen;

She shall no more rise:

She is forsaken upon her land;

There is none to raise her up.

³ For thus saith ^A the Lord ^J God;

The city that went out by a

thousand shall leave a hun-

dred,

And that which went forth by a

hundred shall leave ten, to the

house of Israel.

⁴ For thus saith ^J the LORD unto the

house of Israel,

Seek ye Me, and ye shall live:

⁵ But seek not Beth-el,

Nor enter into Gilgal,

And pass not to Beer-sheba:

For Gilgal shall surely go into

captivity,

And Beth-el shall come to nought.

⁶ Seek ^J the LORD, and ye shall

live;

Lest He break out like fire in

the house of Joseph, and de-
vour it,

And there be none to quench it in

Beth-el.

⁷ Ye who turn judgment to worm-

wood,

And leave off righteousness in

the earth,

⁸ Seek Him that maketh the seven

stars and Orion,

And turneth the shadow of death

into the morning,

And maketh the day dark with-

night:

That calleth for the waters of the

sea, and poureth them out upon

the face of the earth:

^J The LORD is His name:

⁹ That strengtheneth the spoiled

against the strong,

So that the spoiled shall come

against the fortress.

¹⁰ They hate him that rebuketh in

the gate,

And they abhor him that speaketh

uprightly.

¹¹ Forasmuch therefore as your tread-

ing is upon the poor,

And ye take from him burdens of

wheat:

Ye have built houses of hewn

stone, but ye shall not dwell in

them;

Ye have planted pleasant vine-

yards, but ye shall not drink

wine of them.

¹² For I know your manifold trans-

gressions and your mighty sins:

They afflict the just,

They take a bribe,

And they turn aside the poor in

the gate from their right.

¹³ Therefore the prudent shall keep

silence in that time;

For it is an evil time.

B.C. 787.

J. 6. Jehovah
Elohim of
Tsebahoth.

ISRAEL'S
DESOLA-
TION.

1. Ezek. 19. 1.

2. 2 Kin. 15.
29.

3. Deut. 28.
A. J. Adon-
ahy. Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.

JEHOVAH
ALONE TO
BE SOUGHT.

4. Isa. 55. 3.
J. Jehovah.

6. Ps. 69. 32.

THE
UNJUST AD-
MONISHED.

c. cast
down.

t. to.

8. Job 9. 9;
38. 31.

K. K. Kimah
and Kecil.

10. Isa. 29. 21.

w. wine.
Heb. yayin.

B.C. 787.
14, 15. Isa. 1.
16-19.
Zeph. 2, 3.
a. according
to.

LAMENTATION.

J.G.A. Jehovah.
him of
Addnahy.
b. or broad.
places.

J. Jehovah.

DAY OF
JEHOVAH.
18. Joel 2, 1-
11. Zeph.
1, 15.
i. it.
ac. Accord-
ing as.
i. ish.

HYPOCRITICAL SERVICE.

21. Prov. 21.
27.
u. offer-up.
a. ascend-
ing-offer-
ings.
g. gift-
offerings.

r. roll-on.

p. or
perennial.
25-27. ACTS
7, 42, 43.
g. gift-
offering.

b. booth.
Heb. sic-
cuth.

27. 2 Kin. 15.
29; 17, 5-23.

g. Elohee
Tsebahöth.

WORK TO
THOSE AT
EASE IN
ZION.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live:
And so ¹the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, ^aas ye have spoken.

15 Hate the evil, and love the good, And establish judgment in the gate:
It may be that ¹the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore ¹the LORD, the God of hosts, ^athe LORD, saith thus; Wailing shall be in all ^bstreets; And they shall say in all the highways, "Alas! alas!"
And they shall call the husbandman to mourning,
And such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing;

17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing:
For I will pass through thee, saith ¹the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that desire the day of ¹the LORD!
To what end is it for you? the day of ¹the LORD ^ais darkness, and not light.

19 ^{ac}As if a man did flee from a lion,
And a bear met him;
Or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall,
And a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of ¹the LORD be darkness, and not light?
Even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 I hate, I despise your feast days, And I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer ^aMe a burnt offering, and your meat offerings, I will not accept them:
Neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from Me the noise of thy songs;
For I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment run down as waters,
And righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 Have ye offered unto Me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years,
O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne the ^btabernacle of your Moloch and Chium your images,
The star of your god,
Which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus,
Saith ¹the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

6 WOE to them that are at ease in Zion,
And trust in the mountain of Samaria,
Which are named chief of the nations,
To whom the house of Israel came!

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; And from thence go ye to Hamath the great:
Then go down to Gath of the Philistines:

Be they better than these kingdoms?
Or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day,
And cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, And stretch themselves upon their couches,
And seat the lambs out of the flock,
And the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the viol,
And invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;

6 That drink wine in bowls, And anoint themselves with the chief ointments:
But they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

7 Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive,
And the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 The Lord God hath sworn by Himself,
Saith ¹the LORD the God of hosts,
I abhor the excellency of Jacob, And hate his palaces:
Therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, "Is there yet any with thee?" and he shall say, "No." Then shall he say, "Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of ¹the LORD."

11 For, behold, ¹the LORD commandeth,
And He will smite the great house with breaches,
And the little house with clefts.

12 Shall horses run upon the rock? Will one plough there with oxen? For ye have turned judgment into gall,
And the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought,
Which say, "Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?"

14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith ¹the LORD the God of hosts;
And they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.

B.C. 787.

u. wine,
Heb. yayin.

b. breach.

JUDGMENT

A.J. Adonahy Jehovah.
a. His soul.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohee Ts
bahöth.

i. its fulness.
a. anashshim.

J. Jehovah

AFFLICTION.

14, 2 Kin. 1.
29; 17, 6.
J.G. Jehovah
Elohee Ts
bahöth.
h. or
Hamath.
b. brook.
a. the
Arabah.

C. 787.
DENTMENT
GRASS-
HOPPERS.
Addn-
y. Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.
locusts.

Dent. 32.
Jonah
10.

Y FIRE.
Addn-
y. Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.
calleth.

ILITUDE
OF A
PLUMB-
LINE.
Addn-
y. Sovereign
rd.
vral.
ee 2 Kin.
13.
2. 28. 17.

Kin. 15.

MAZIAH
OCUSES
AMOS TO
JEROBOAM.

MAZIAH
EQUESTS
AMOS TO
FLEE.

sanctuary.
oyal-
lace, or
house.

REPLY OF
AMOS.
1 Kin. 20.
Ch. 1. 1.

7 THUS hath ^A the ⁼ Lord ^J God shewed unto me; and, behold, ⁼ He formed ^J grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, "O ⁼ Lord ^J God, forgive I beseech Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small."

3 ^J The LORD repented for this: "It shall not be," saith ^J the LORD.

4 Thus hath ^A the ⁼ Lord ^J God shewed unto me; and, behold, the ⁼ Lord ^J God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, "O ⁼ Lord ^J God, cease, I beseech Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small."

6 ^J The LORD repented for this: "This also shall not be," saith ^A the ⁼ Lord ^J God.

7 Thus He shewed me; and, behold, the ⁼ Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in His hand.

8 And ^J the LORD said unto me, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I said, "A plumbline." Then said ^A the ⁼ Lord, "Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of My people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more;

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword."

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, "Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words."

11 For thus Amos saith, 'Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.'

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, "O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court."

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, "I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore-fruit:

15 And ^J the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and ^J the LORD said unto me, 'Go, prophesy unto My people Israel.'

16 Now therefore hear thou the word of ^J the LORD: Thou sayest, 'Prophecy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.'

17 Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD: Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land."

8 THUS hath ^A the ⁼ Lord ^J God shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And He said, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then said ^J the LORD unto me,

"The end is come upon My people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith ^A the ⁼ Lord ^J God:

There shall be many dead bodies in every place; They shall cast them forth with silence."

4 Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, Even to make the poor of the land to fail.

5 Saying, "When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? And the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat,

Making the ephah small, and the shekel great, And falsifying the balances by deceit?"

6 That we may buy the poor for silver, And the needy for a pair of shoes; Yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?"

7 ^J The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, "Surely I will never forget any of their works."

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, And every one mourn that dwelleth therein? And it shall rise up wholly as a flood;

And it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith ^A the ⁼ Lord ^J God, That I will cause the sun to go down at noon, And I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, And all your songs into lamentation;

And I will bring up sackcloth upon all joins, And baldness upon every head: And I will make it as the mourning of an only son, And the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the days come, saith ^A the ⁼ Lord ^J God, That I will send a famine in the land,

Not a famine of bread, Nor a thirst for water, But of hearing the words of ^J the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, And from the north even to the east.

They shall run to and fro to seek the word of ^J the LORD,

B.C. 787.
SIMILITUDE
OF THE
BASKET OF
SUMMER
FRUIT.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.

p. or palace.

JUDGMENTS
ON THE
UNJUST.

6. Ch. 2. 6.

8. Ch. 9. 5.

r. river.

o. overflowed.

A FAMINE
OF THE
WORD.

11. See Mic.
3. 6.
A.J. Adon-
ahy, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 787.

t. trespass.

VISION OF
THE LORD
AT THE
ALTAR.

A. Adōnāhy,
Sovereign
Lord.

b. or by.
c. chapiter,
or knob.
f. or thresh-
holds.

h. Heb.
sheel, Gr.
hads.

THE
GREATNESS
OF
THE LORD.
A. J. Adōn-
āhy Jeho-
vah of Tse-
babōth.
r. river.
o. overflown.

u. upper.
chambers.
v. vault, or
firma-
ment.
u. upon.

J. Jehovah.
DISPERSION
OF ISRAEL
s. sons.

B.C. about
587.

1. See Jer.
49. 7-22.
o. Obadiāh,
Servant of
Jehovah.
A. J. Adōn-
āhy Jeho-
vah.
r. report.
n. nations.
t. to the.

And shall not find it.
13 In that day shall the fair virgins
and young men faint for thirst.
14 They that swear by the sin of
Samaria,
And say, "Thy god, O Dan,
liveth;
And, "The manner of Beer-sheba
liveth;"
Even they shall fall, and never
rise up again.

9 I SAW the Lord standing upon
the altar: and He said,
"Smite the lintel of the door,
that the posts may shake:
And cut them in the head, all of
them;
And I will slay the last of them
with the sword:
He that fleeth of them shall not
flee away,
And he that escapeth of them
shall not be delivered.
2 Though they dig into hell, thence
shall Mine hand take them;
Though they climb up to heaven,
thence will I bring them down:
3 And though they hide themselves
in the top of Carmel,
I will search and take them out
thence;
And though they be hid from My
sight in the bottom of the sea,
Thence will I command the ser-
pent, and he shall bite them:
4 And though they go into captivity
before their enemies,
Thence will I command the
sword, and it shall slay them:
And I will set Mine eyes upon
them for evil, and not for good."
5 And the Lord God of hosts is
He that toucheth the land, and
it shall melt,
And all that dwell therein shall
mourn:
And it shall rise up wholly like a
flood;
And shall be drowned, as by the
flood of Egypt.
6 It is He that buildeth His
stories in the heaven,
And hath founded His troop in
the earth;
He that calleth for the waters
of the sea,
And poureth them out upon the
face of the earth:
The Lord is His name.
7 Are ye not as children of the

Ethiopians unto Me, O children
of Israel? saith the Lord.
Have not I brought up Israel
out of the land of Egypt?
And the Philistines from Caphtor,
And the Syrians from Kir?
8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord are
upon the sinful kingdom,
And I will destroy it from off the
face of the earth;
Saying that I will not utterly de-
stroy the house of Jacob, saith
the Lord.
9 For, lo, I will command, and I
will sift the house of Israel
among all nations,
Like as corn is sifted in a sieve,
Yet shall not the least grain fall
upon the earth.
10 All the sinners of My people shall
die by the sword,
Which say,
"The evil shall not overtake nor
prevent us."
11 In that day will I raise up the
tabernacle of David that is
fallen,
And close up the breaches there-
of;
And I will raise up his ruins,
And I will build it as in the days
of old:
12 That they may possess the rem-
nant of Edom,
And of all the heathen, which
are called by My name,
Saith the Lord that doeth this.
13 Behold, the days come, saith the
Lord,
That the ploughman shall over-
take the reaper,
And the treader of grapes him
that soweth seed;
And the mountains shall drop
sweet wine,
And all the hills shall melt.
14 And I will bring again the cap-
tivity of My people of Israel,
And they shall build the waste
cities, and inhabit them;
And they shall plant vineyards,
and drink the wine thereof;
They shall also make gardens, and
eat the fruit of them.
15 And I will plant them upon their
land,
And they shall no more be pulled
up out of their land which I
have given them,
Saith the Lord thy God.

B.C. 787.

A. J. Adōn-
āhy, Sov-
reign. L.
Jehovah.

g. ground.

TABER-
NACLE
DAVID
RESTOR-
11, 12. Au-
15, 16, 17
b. booth,
Heb. sug-
coth.

n. nation
u. upon
whom
name is
called
AND
ISRAEL
BROUGHT
BACK

t. trodder
wine, H.
hahsis.

w. wine,
Heb. yay.

J. G. Jeho-
thy Eloah

OBADIAH.

THE vision of Obadiāh.
Thus saith the Lord God con-
cerning Edom;
We have heard a rumour from
the Lord,
An ambassador is sent among
the heathen,
"Arise ye, and let us rise up
against her in battle."

2 Behold, I have made thee small
among the heathen:
Thou art greatly despised.
3 The pride of thine heart hath
deceived thee, thou that dwel-
lest in the clefts of the
rock,
Whose habitation is high;
That saith in his heart,

B.C. abo-
587.

n. nation
Edom's
MILITARY

C. about 587.
earth.

"Who shall bring me down to the ground?"

4 Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle,
And though thou set thy nest among the stars,
Thence will I bring thee down, saith ^J the LORD.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night,
(How art thou cut off!)
Would they not have stolen till they had enough?
If the grape gatherers came to thee,
Would they not leave some grapes?

6 How are the things of Esau searched out!
How are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border:
The men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee;
They that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee:
There is none understanding in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith ^J the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom,
and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed,
To the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee,
And thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side,
In the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces,
And foreigners entered into his gates,
And cast lots upon Jerusalem,
Even thou wast as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger;
Neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction;
Neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered

into the gate of My people in the day of their calamity;
Yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity,
Nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape;
Neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of ^J the LORD is near upon all the heathen:
As thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee:
Thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon My holy mountain,
So shall all the heathen drink continually.
Yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down,
And they shall be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance,
And there shall be holiness;
And the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire,
And the house of Joseph a flame,
And the house of Esau for stubble,
And they shall kindle in them, and devour them;
And there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau;
For ^J the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau;
And they of the plain the Philistines:
And they shall possess the fields of Ephraim,
And the fields of Samaria:
And Benjamin shall possess ^J Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath;
And the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau;
And the kingdom shall be ^J the LORD'S.

B.C. about 587.

J. Jehovah.
n. nations.
a. According as.

DELIVERANCE
ON ZION.
17. Joel 2. 32.

18. Zech. 12. 6.

h. hill country.

a. sons.

J. Jehovah's.

JONAH.

NOW the word of ^J the LORD came unto ^J Jonah the son of ^a Amittai, saying,
2 "ARISE, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before Me."
3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of ^J the LORD, and went down to ^J Joppa; and

B.C. about 862.
3. Ps. 139. 7-10.
t. Tarshish, Breaking.
j. Joppa, Beautiful.

B.C. about 862.

J. Jehovah.

THE STORM.

4. Ps. 107. 25. c. cast forth. See vs. 5, 12, 15. th. thought. m. mariners, malakhim, from me-lakh, salt. i. ish.

6. Ps. 107. 28.

≡ G. Elohim.

LOTS CAST.

7. Prov. 16. 33.

8. Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43.

h. Hebrew. A. passer-over. ≡ G. Elohim, plural. α. anah-shim.

JONAH'S PROPOSAL.

g. grew more-and-more tempestuous.

α. anah-shim. b. bring-it back to.

i. ish.

ac. according as.

JONAH CAST INTO THE SEA.

s. stood. α. sacrific'd. v. vowed. 17. Ch. 2 in Heb. begins here. 17. Matt. 12. 39, 40. Luke 11. 29, 30.

JONAH'S PRAYER. J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.

he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and WENT-DOWN into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of ^Jthe LORD.

⁴ But ^Jthe LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was ^hlike to be broken.

⁵ Then the ^mmariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his ⁼god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

⁶ So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, "What meanest thou, O sleeper? ⁼ARISE, call upon thy ⁼God, if so be that ⁼God will think upon us, that we perish not."

⁷ And they said every one to his fellow, "Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause ⁼this evil is upon us." So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

⁸ Then said they unto him, "Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause ⁼this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?"

⁹ And he said unto them, "I am a ^hHebrew; and I fear ^Jthe LORD, the ⁼God of ⁼heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land."

¹⁰ Then were the ⁼men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, "Why hast thou done this?" For the ⁼men knew that he fled from the presence of ^Jthe LORD, because he had told them.

¹¹ Then said they unto him, "What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us?" for the sea ^gwrought, and ⁼was tempestuous.

¹² And he said unto them, "Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake ⁼this great tempest is upon you."

¹³ Nevertheless the ⁼men rowed hard to bring it to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and ⁼was tempestuous against them.

¹⁴ Wherefore they cried unto ^Jthe LORD, and said, "We beseech Thee, O ^JLORD, we beseech Thee, let us not perish for ⁼this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for Thou, O ^JLORD, hast done ^{ac}as it pleased Thee."

¹⁵ So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ⁼ceased from her raging.

¹⁶ Then the ⁼men feared ^Jthe LORD exceedingly, and ^{so} offered a sacrifice unto ^Jthe LORD, and ⁼made vows.

¹⁷ Now ^Jthe LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up ⁼Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

2 THEN Jonah prayed unto ^Jthe LORD his ⁼God out of the fish's belly.

² And said, "I cried by reason of mine affliction unto ^Jthe LORD,

And He ⁼heard me; Out of the belly of ^hhell cried I, And Thou heardest my voice. ³ For Thou hadst cast me into the deep, In the ^hmidst of the seas; And the floods compassed me about: All Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me.

⁴ Then I said, I am cast out of Thy sight; Yet I will look again toward Thy holy temple. ⁵ The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: The depth closed me round about, The weeds were wrapped about my head.

⁶ I WENT down to the bottoms of the mountains; The earth with her bars was about me for ever: Yet hast Thou brought up my life from corruption, O ^JLORD my ⁼God.

⁷ When my soul fainted within me I remembered ^Jthe LORD: And my prayer came in unto Thee, into Thine holy temple.

⁸ They that observe lying vanities forsake their own ⁼mercy. ⁹ But I will sacrifice unto Thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed.

Salvation is of ^Jthe LORD." ¹⁰ And ^Jthe LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out ⁼Jonah upon the dry land.

³ AND the word of ^Jthe LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

² "Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee." ³ So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of ^Jthe LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

⁴ And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown."

⁵ So the ⁼people of Nineveh believed ⁼God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

⁶ For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. ⁷ And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, "Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

⁸ But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto ⁼God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

B.C. about 862.

α. answers. h. Heb. hell, Gr. hades, he. heart.

c. cuttings off.

t. the pit.

J. Jehovah.

k. kindness. 9. Ps. 66. 15. t. to Jehovah. See Ps. 3. 8. Rev. 7. 10.

JONAH DELIVERED. 10. Ps. 40. 4.

SENT TO NINEVEH. 1. Ch. 1. 2. J. Jehovah.

JONAH PREACHING.

α. a city great to ⁼God. 8. Gen. 30. 8. Ps. 36. 6. 80. 10. α. one.

THE NINEVEH REPENT.

5. Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32. α. anah-shim. i. in. ≡ G. Elohim plural. 7. Joel 2. 14.

g. great ones. α. ahdahm.

about 362.
 9 Who can tell if \times God will turn and repent, and turn away from His fierce anger, that we perish not? "
 10 And \times God saw their \times works, that they turned from their \times evil way; and \times God repented of the evil, that He had said that He would do unto them; and He did it not.

4 BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.
 2 And he prayed unto J the LORD , and said, "I pray Thee, O J the LORD , was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that Thou art a gracious \times God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest Thee of the evil.
 3 Therefore now, O J the LORD , take, I beseech Thee, my \times life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live."
 4 Then said J the LORD , "Dost thou well to be angry?"
 5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.
 6 And $\text{J the LORD} = \text{God PREPARED a$

gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But \times God PREPARED a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that \times God PREPARED a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, "It is better for me to die than to live."

9 And \times God said to Jonah, "Dost thou well to be angry for the gourd?" And he said, "I do well to be angry, even unto death."

10 Then said J the LORD , "Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:"

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?"

B.C. about 862.

JONAH REPROVED.

g. gentle, or sultry.

h. his soul.

w. wouldst have spared.

11. Ps. 145. 9. Ch. 1. 2. a. are, Heb. yesh.

MICAH.

about 750.
 1. 26. 18. hovah.
 Micah, who is like ovah?

1. 26. 18. hovah.
 Micah, who is like ovah?

1. 26. 18. hovah.
 Micah, who is like ovah?

1. 26. 18. hovah.
 Micah, who is like ovah?

1. 26. 18. hovah.
 Micah, who is like ovah?

1. 26. 18. hovah.
 Micah, who is like ovah?

1. 26. 18. hovah.
 Micah, who is like ovah?

1. 26. 18. hovah.
 Micah, who is like ovah?

And I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, And all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, And all the idols thereof will I lay desolate:

For she gathered it of the hire of a harlot, And they shall return to the hire of a harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, And mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound is incurable; For it is come unto Judah: He is come unto the gate of My people, even to Jerusalem.

10 Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: In the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked: The inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; He shall receive of you his abiding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: But evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

B.C. about 750.

g. grievous idols.

JUDGMENT.

a. Aphrah, Dust.

s. Saphir, Fair.

z. Zaanan, Rich in flocks. b. Beth-ezel, A house, or place near. ab. or abiding place. m. Maroth, Bitterness.

B.C. about
750.

m. More-
sheth-gath,
Possession
of Gath.
a. Achzib,
A lie.
ad. Adul-
lam,
Justice of
the people.
s. sons.

about 730.
WOE TO OP-
PRESSORS.

st. strong-
man, geber.
t. ish.
J. Jehovah.

LAMENTA-
TION.
4. 2 Kin. 17.
23, 24.

t. To the
rebellious.

as, assem-
bly.

TO THE
PROPHETS.
th. these.

7. Ps. 19, 7-
11. 2 Tim.
3, 16, 17.

10. Lev. 18.
25, 28.

¹³ O thou inhabitant of Lachish,
Bind the chariot to the swift
beast:
She is the beginning of the sin to
the daughter of Zion:
For the transgressions of Israel
were found in thee.
¹⁴ Therefore shalt thou give presents
to ^m Moreseth-gath:
The houses of ^a Achzib shall be a
lie to the kings of Israel.
¹⁵ Yet will I bring an ^a heir unto
thee, O inhabitant of Maresbah:
He shall come unto ^{ad} Adullam
the glory of Israel.
¹⁶ Make thee bald, and poll thee for
thy delicate children;
Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle;
For they are gone into captivity
from thee.

2 WOE to them that devise iniquity,
And work evil upon their beds!
When the morning is light, they
practise it, because it is in the
power of their hand.
² And they covet fields, and take
them by violence;
And houses, and take them away:
So they oppress a ^a man and his
house,
Even a ^a man and his heritage.
³ Therefore thus saith ^J the LORD;
Behold, against ^a this family do
I devise an evil, from which ye
shall not remove your necks;
Neither shall ye go haughtily: for
this time is evil.
⁴ In ^a that day shall one take up a
parable against you,
And lament with a doleful lamenta-
tion, and say,
"We be utterly spoiled:
He hath changed the portion of
my people:
How hath He removed it from
me!
Turning away He hath divided
our fields."
⁵ Therefore thou shalt have none
that shall cast a cord by lot
in the ^a congregation of ^J the
LORD.
⁶ Prophecy ye not, say they to them
that prophesy:
They shall not prophesy to th them,
that they shall not take shame.
⁷ O thou that art named the house-
of Jacob, is the Spirit of ^J the
LORD straitened?
Are these His doings?
Do not My words do good to him-
that walketh uprightly?
⁸ Even of late My people is risen
up as an enemy:
Ye pull off the robe with the gar-
ment from ^a them that pass by
securely as men averse from
war.
⁹ The women of My people have
yeast out from their pleasant
houses;
From their children have ye
taken away My glory for ever.
¹⁰ Arise ye, and depart;
For this is not your rest:
Because it is polluted,

It shall destroy you, even with a
sore destruction.

¹¹ If a man walking in the spirit
and falsehood do lie, saying,
"I will prophesy unto thee of
wine and of strong drink;"
He shall even be the prophet
of ^a this people.
¹² I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all
of thee;
I will surely gather the remnant
of Israel;
I will put them together as the
sheep of Bozrah,
As the flock in the midst of their
fold:
They shall make great noise by
reason of the multitude of
a men.

¹³ The breaker is come up before
them:
They have broken up, and have
passed through the gate,
And are gone out by it;
And their king shall pass before
them,
And ^J the LORD at on the head of
them.

3 AND I said, Hear, I pray you,
O heads of Jacob,
And ye princes of the house of
Israel;
Is it not for you to know judgment?
² Who hate the good, and love the
evil;
Who pluck off their skin from off
them, and their flesh from off
their bones;
³ Who also eat the flesh of my
people,
And flay their skin from off them;
And they break their bones,
And chop them in pieces,
As for the pot,
And as flesh within the caldron.
⁴ Then shall they cry unto ^J the
LORD,
But He will not hear them:
He will even hide His face from
them at that time,
^{ac} As they have behaved them-
selves ill in their doings.
⁵ Thus saith ^J the LORD concerning
the prophets that make My
people err,
That bite with their teeth, and
cry, "Peace;"
And he that putteth not into their
mouths, they even prepare war
against him.
⁶ Therefore night shall be unto you,
that ye shall not have a vision;
And it shall be dark unto you,
that ye shall not divine;
And the sun shall go down over
the prophets,
And the day shall be dark over
them.
⁷ Then shall the seers be ashamed,
And the diviners confounded:
Yea, they shall all cover their lips;
For there is no answer of God.
⁸ But truly I am full of power by
the Spirit of ^J the LORD,
And of judgment, and of might,

B.C. about
730.

t. ish.
v. vanity,
wind, He
ruakh.
s. sputter.
Heb.
attiph,
from na
taph, in
fall in
drops.
v. wine,
yavin.
sp. sput-
terer.

p. or
pasture.

a. ahdah

THE
BREAKER
13. Jer. 3.
23, 3.

at the
head of

710,
TO THE
PRINCES
OF ISRAEL
1. Jer. 5.
J. or judge

3. Ps. 14.

J. Jehovah

a. answer

ac. Accord-
ing as.

THE
PROPHET

=G. Elohi

TO THE
PRINCE
PRIEST
AND
PROPHET
8. Isa. 62.
J. Jehovah

C. 710.

Judges.

Jer. 6. 13.

Jehovah.

Jer. 26.
Ch. 1. 6.
79. 1.MOUNTAIN
OF THE
HOUSE OF
JEOVAH.
ISA. 2.
Jehovah.God,
shim,
Israel.PEACE.
ISA. 2. 4.
between.
I decide
concerning.

Jer. 3. 10.

Jer. 2. 11.
Ch. 10. 12.Jehovah
sheenu.THE
KINGDOM.
Eph. 3. 19.

a. 24. 23.

To declare unto Jacob his transgression,
And to Israel his sin.

⁹ Hear this, I pray you,
Ye heads of the house of Jacob,
And princes of the house of Israel,

That abhor judgment,
And pervert all equity.

¹⁰ They build up Zion with blood,
And Jerusalem with iniquity.

¹¹ The heads thereof judge for reward,
And the priests thereof teach for hire,

And the prophets thereof divine for money:

Yet will they lean upon the LORD,
and say,

"Is not the LORD among us?

None evil can come upon us."

¹² Therefore shall Zion for your sake
be ploughed as a field,
And Jerusalem shall become heaps,
And the mountain of the house as
the high places of the forest.

4 BUT in the last days it shall
come to pass, that the moun-
tain of the house of the LORD
shall be established in the top
of the mountains,

And it shall be exalted above the
hills;

And people shall flow unto it.

² And many nations shall come,
and say,

"Come, and let us go up to the
mountain of the LORD,

And to the house of the God of
Jacob;

And He will teach us of His ways,
And we will walk in His paths:

For the law shall go forth of Zion,
And the word of the LORD from
Jerusalem."

³ And He shall judge among many
people,

And rebuke strong nations afar
off;

And they shall beat their swords
into ploughshares,

And their spears into pruning-
hooks:

Nation shall not lift up a sword
against nation,

Neither shall they learn war any-
more.

⁴ But they shall sit every man un-
der his vine and under his fig-
tree;

And none shall make them afraid:
For the mouth of the LORD of
hosts hath spoken it.

⁵ (For all people will walk every-
one in the name of his god,
And we will walk in the name of
the LORD our God for ever and
ever.)

⁶ In that day, saith the LORD,
will I assemble her that halt-
eth,

And I will gather her that is
driven out, and her that I have
afflicted;

⁷ And I will make her that halted
a remnant,

And her that was cast far off a
strong nation:

And the LORD shall reign over
them in mount Zion from hence-
forth, even for ever.

⁸ And thou, O tower of the flock,
the strong hold of the daugh-
ter of Zion,

Unto thee shall it come, even the
first dominion;

The kingdom shall come to the
daughter of Jerusalem.

⁹ Now why dost thou cry out aloud?
Is there no king in thee?

Is thy counsellor perished?

For pangs have taken thee as a
woman in travail.

¹⁰ Be in pain, and labour to bring
forth, O daughter of Zion,

Like a woman in travail:

For now shalt thou go forth out-
of the city,

And thou shalt dwell in the
field,

And thou shalt go even to Baby-
lon;

There shalt thou be delivered;
There the LORD shall redeem thee
from the hand of thine enemies.

¹¹ Now also many nations are ga-
thered against thee, that say,

"Let her be defiled, and let our
eye look upon Zion."

¹² But they know not the thoughts of
the LORD,

Neither understand they His coun-
sel:

For He shall gather them as the
sheaves into the floor.

¹³ Arise, and thresh, O daughter of
Zion:

For I will make thine horn iron,
And I will make thy hoofs brass:

And thou shalt beat in pieces
many people:

And I will consecrate their gain
unto the LORD,

And their substance unto the
Lord of the whole earth.

5 NOW gather thyself in troops, O
daughter of troops:

He hath laid siege against us;

They shall smite the judge of
Israel with a rod upon the
cheek.

² But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah,
Though thou be little among the
thousands of Judah,

Yet out of thee shall He come
forth unto Me that is to be ruler
in Israel;

Whose goings forth have been from
of old, from everlasting.

³ Therefore will He give them up,
Until the time that she which
travailleth hath brought forth:

Then the remnant of His brethren
shall return unto the children
of Israel.

⁴ And He shall stand and feed in
the strength of the LORD,

In the majesty of the name of the
LORD His God;

And they shall abide:

For now shall He be great unto
the ends of the earth.

B.C. 710.

J. Jehovah.

8. See Gen.
35. 21.
e. Edar.
o. Ophel.ZION TRA-
VAILING.10. Isa. 26.
16-18. Rev.
12 1-3.r. redeem-
as a kins-
man.THE
THRESHING
OF THE
NATIONS.

12 Isa. 55. 8.

r. threshing-
floor.
13 Isa. 41, 15,
16.
tr. tread.

d. devote.

A. Adön,
Lord, sin-
gular.THE
JUDGE OF
ISRAEL
SHITTEN.1. Matt. 26.
67; 27. 30.BETH-
LEHEM
EPHRATAH.2 Ch. 5 in
Heb. begins
here.2 Matt. 2. 5.
6. John 7.
42.r. the days
of eternity.RETURN OF
THE
REMNANT.3. Rev. 12. 1-
5, 17. Isa.
66. 7. 9.
s. sons.THE
KINGDOM.
f. feed as a
shepherd.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 710.

ASSYRIA.

p. princes of
abduham.
6. Gen. 10. 8-
11.
e. eat up.

REMNANT
OF JACOB.
J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

a. abduham.

n. nations.

PURIFYING
JUDG-
MENTS.

o. observers
of clouds,
or augurs.

e. or
enemies.

n. nations.

w. or Who
have not
hearkened.

JEHOVAH'S
CONTRO-
VERSY
WITH HIS
PEOPLE.
J. Jehovah.

5 And this man shall be the peace,
When the Assyrian shall come into
our land:
And when he shall tread in our
palaces,
Then shall we raise against him
seven shepherds,
And eight principal men.
6 And they shall waste the land
of Assyria with the sword,
And the land of Nimrod in the
entrances thereof:
Thus shall He deliver us from the
Assyrian,
When he cometh into our land,
And when he treadeth within our
borders.
7 And the remnant of Jacob shall
be in the midst of many people
as a dew from the LORD,
As the showers upon the grass, that
barrieth not for man,
Nor waiteth for the sons of
men.
8 And the remnant of Jacob shall
be among the Gentiles in the
midst of many people
As a lion among the beasts of the
forest,
As a young lion among the flocks
of sheep:
Who, if he go through, both tread-
eth down, and teareth in pieces,
And none can deliver.
9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon
thine adversaries,
And all thine enemies shall be cut
off.
10 And it shall come to pass in that
day, saith the LORD,
That I will cut off thy horses out
of the midst of thee,
And I will destroy thy cha-
riots:
11 And I will cut off the cities of thy
land,
And throw down all thy strong-
holds:
12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out
of thine hand;
And thou shalt have no more
soothsayers:
13 Thy graven images also will I
cut off,
And thy standing images out of
the midst of thee;
And thou shalt no more worship
the work of thine hands.
14 And I will pluck up thy groves
out of the midst of thee:
So will I destroy thy cities.
15 And I will execute vengeance in
anger and fury upon the heath-
en,
Such as they have not heard.

6 HEAR ye now what the LORD
saith;
Arise, contend thou before the
mountains,
And let the hills hear thy voice.
2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's
controversy,
And ye strong foundations of the
earth:
For the LORD hath a controversy
with His people,

And He will plead with Israel.
3 O My people, what have I done
unto thee?
And wherein have I wearied
thee?
Testify against Me.
4 For I brought thee up out of the
land of Egypt,
And redeemed thee out of the
house of servants;
And I sent before thee Moses,
Aaron, and Miriam.
5 O My people, remember now what
Balak king of Moab consulted,
And what Balaam the son of Beor
answered him from Shittim un-
to Gilgal;
That ye may know the righteous-
ness of the LORD.
6 Wherewith shall I come before
the LORD,
And bow myself before the high
God?
Shall I come before Him with
burnt offerings,
With calves of a year old?
7 Will the LORD be pleased with
thousands of rams,
Or with ten thousands of rivers of
oil?
Shall I give my firstborn for my
transgression,
The fruit of my body for the sin
of my soul?
8 He hath shewed thee, O man,
what is good;
And what doth the LORD require
of thee,
But to do justly,
And to love mercy, and to walk
humbly with thy God?
9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the
city,
And the man of wisdom shall see
Thy name:
Hear ye the rod, and who hath
appointed it.
10 Are there yet the treasures of
wickedness in the house of the
lawless,
And the scant measure that is
abominable?
11 Shall I count them pure with the
wicked balances,
And with the bag of deceitful
weights?
12 For the rich men thereof are full
of violence,
And the inhabitants thereof have
spoken lies,
And their tongue is deceitful in
their mouth.
13 Therefore also will I make thee
sick in smiting thee,
In making thee desolate because
of thy sins.
14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satis-
fied;
And thy casting down shall be in
the midst of thee;
And thou shalt take hold, but shalt
not deliver;
And that which thou deliverest
will I give up to the sword.
15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not
reap;
Thou shalt tread the olives, but

B.C. 710.

4. Ex. 15.
22.

5. Num.
XXV.

r. righte-
acts.

WHY
JEHOV.
REQUIR-
=G. Eloh.
plural.
as. ascen-
ing-offe-
ings.
7. Num.
4-9.
J. Jehov.

8. Deut.
12, 13.
Prov. 2.
Eccles.
13.
a. abduh.
k. kindn.
khesed.

JUDGME-
FOR
UNRIGH-
TEOUSN-
10. Amos
5.
l. lawless-
ness.
la. lawl-
e. ephab.
11. Deut.
14-16.
Prov. 1.

15. Deut.
32-40.
Hag. 1.

B.C. 710.
new-
ine, Heb.
rōsh.
wine,
yayin.
1 Kin. 16.
3, 25, 30-33.

thou shalt not anoint thee with oil;
And "sweet wine, but shalt not drink " wine.
16 For the statutes of Omri are kept,
And all the works of the house of Ahab,
And ye walk in their counsels;
That I should make thee a desolation,
And the inhabitants thereof a hissing;
Therefore ye shall bear the reproach of My people.

GENERAL CORRUPTIONS.

7 WOE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits,
As the grape gleanings of the vintage:
There is no cluster to eat:
My soul desired the firstripe fruit.
2 The good man is perished out of the earth:
And there is none upright among a men:
They all lie in wait for blood;
They hunt every man his brother with a net.
3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly,
The prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward;
And the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire:
So they wrap it up.
4 The best of them is as a brier:
The hunt upright is sharper than a thorn hedge:
The day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh;
Now shall be their perplexity.
5 Trust ye not in a guide:
Put ye not confidence in a guide:
Keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.
6 For the son dishonoureth the father,
The daughter riseth up against her mother,
The daughter in law against her mother in law;
A man's enemies are the men of his own house.
7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD;
I will wait for the God of my salvation:
My God will hear me.
8 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy:
When I fall, I shall arise;
When I sit in darkness the LORD shall be a light unto me.
9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD,
Because I have sinned against Him,
Until He plead my cause,
And execute judgment for me:

cracious, Heb. khab-ah.
abdhm.
ich.
or com-
licate it.
Ezek. 2. 6.
entrances,
open-
ings, Heb.
ithkhee.
MATT. 10.
1, 34-36.
ich's
anah-
him.
CON-
FIDENCE
IN GOD.
Jehovah.
God,
Johim.
tural.
Ps. 37. 23.
1. See v.
d.
SUB-
MISSION.
Ps. 57. 6.

He will bring me forth to the light,
And I shall behold His righteousness.
10 Then she that is mine enemy shall see it,
And shame shall cover her which said unto me,
"Where is the LORD thy God?"
Mine eyes shall behold her:
Now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.
11 In the day that thy walls are to be built,
In that day shall the decree be far removed.
12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria,
And from the fortified cities,
And from the fortress even to the river,
And from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.
13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein,
For the fruit of their doings.
14 Feed thy people with thy rod,
The flock of thine heritage,
Which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel:
Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.
15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.
16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might:
They shall lay their hand upon their mouth,
Their ears shall be deaf.
17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent,
They shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth:
They shall be afraid of the LORD our God,
And shall fear because of thee.
18 Who is a God like unto Thee,
That pardoneth iniquity,
And passeth by the transgression of the remnant of His heritage?
He retaineth not His anger for ever,
Because He delighteth in mercy.
19 He will turn again, He will have compassion upon us;
He will subdue our iniquities;
And Thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob,
And the mercy to Abraham,
Which Thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

B.C. 710.
a. i. in.
J. G. Jehovah
thy Elo-
him.
i. in her, or
look on her.
DESOLA-
TION.

RESTORA-
TION.

THE
NATIONS.

c. crawling-
things.

GRACE AND
TRUTH OF
GOD.
e. El, God,
singular.

7. loving-
kindness,
khesed.
19. Deut. 30.
3. Luke 1.
70-75.

g. or give.

NAHUM.

B.C. about 713.

n. Nineveh, Habitation of Ninus.

n. Nahum, Consolation.

e. El, God, singular.

J. Jehovah.

h. hath fury.

3. Ps. 103. 8.

Ex. 34. 6, 7.

Num. 14. 18.

u. or up-heaved.

hab. habitable world.

Heb. teebel.

6. Mal. 3. 2.

s. stand-up.

7. 2 Tim. 19.

JUDGMENT AND MERCY.

en. entangled.

c. counsellor of Belial.

co. complete, or secure.

THE burden of "Nineveh. The book of the vision of "Nahum the Elkoshite.

² God is jealous, and ¹ the LORD ^{re}vengeth;

¹ The LORD ^{re}vengeth, and ^h is furious;

¹ The LORD ^{will} take vengeance on His adversaries,

And ^{He} ^{re}serveth wrath for His enemies.

³ The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power,

And will not at all acquit the wicked:

¹ The LORD hath His way in the whirlwind and in the storm,

And the clouds are the dust of His feet.

⁴ He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry,

And drieth up all the rivers:

Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, And the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

⁵ The mountains quake at Him, And the hills melt,

And the earth is burned at His presence,

Yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

⁶ Who can stand before His indignation?

And who can abide in the fierceness of His anger?

His fury is poured out like fire, And the rocks are thrown down by Him.

⁷ The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble;

And He knoweth them that trust in Him.

⁸ But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter end of the place thereof,

And darkness shall pursue His enemies.

⁹ What do ye imagine against ¹ the LORD?

^{He} will make an utter end: Affliction shall not rise up the second time.

¹⁰ For while they be ^{en} folden together as thorns,

And while they are drunken as drunkards, They shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

¹¹ There is one come out of thee, That imagineth evil against ¹ the LORD,

A wicked counsellor.

¹² Thus saith ¹ the LORD; Though they be ^{co} quiet, And likewise many,

Yet thus shall they be cut down, When he shall pass through.

Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

¹³ For now will I break his yoke from off thee,

And will burst thy bonds in sunder.

¹⁴ And ¹ the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, That no more of thy name be sown:

Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image:

I will make thy grave; For thou art vile.

¹⁵ Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings,

That publisheth peace!

O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, Perform thy vows:

For the wicked shall no more pass through thee;

He is utterly cut off.

² HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face:

Keep the munition, Watch the way,

Make thy loins strong, Fortify thy power mightily.

² For ¹ the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel:

For the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

³ The shield of his mighty men is made red,

The valiant men are in scarlet: The chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation,

And the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

⁴ The chariots shall rage in the streets,

They shall jostle one against another in the broad ways:

They shall seem like torches, They shall run like the lightnings.

⁵ He shall recount his worthies: They shall stumble in their walk:

They shall make haste to the wall thereof,

And the defence shall be prepared.

⁶ The gates of the rivers shall be opened,

And the palace shall be dissolved.

⁷ And ^h Huzzab shall be led away captive,

She shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her

As with the voice of doves, Taberning upon their breasts.

⁸ But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water:

Yet they shall flee away.

Stand, stand, shall they cry; But none shall look back.

⁹ Take ye the spoil of silver, Take the spoil of gold:

For there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

B.C. about 713.

J. Jehovah.

15. Ch. 2 to Heb. begin here.

15. Isa. 52. Rom. 10. 1

b. Belial.

FALL OF NINEVEH

g. Guard the fortress.

J. Jehovah

ae. anahshim.

c. or cypresses.

t. their appearances.

h. Huzzab, Established.

m. mourning.

hc. hearts.

C. about
713.

- ¹⁰ She is empty, and void, and waste:
And the heart melteth,
And the knees smite together,
And much pain is in all loins,
And the faces of them all gather
blackness.
¹¹ Where is the dwelling of the lions,
And the feeding place of the
young lions,
Where the lion, even the old lion,
walked,
And the lion's whelp, and none
made them afraid?
¹² The lion did tear in pieces enough
for his whelps,
And strangled for his lionesses,
And filled his holes with prey, and
his dens with ravin.
¹³ Behold, I am against thee, saith
the LORD of hosts,
And I will burn her chariots in
the smoke,
And the sword shall devour thy
young lions:
And I will cut off thy prey from
the earth,
And the voice of thy messengers
shall no more be heard.

Yehovah
Tseba-
oth.

THE RUIN
OF
NINEVEH.
City of
woods.

- 3** WOE to the bloody city!
It is all full of lies and robbery;
The prey departeth not;
² The noise of a whip, and the
noise of the rattling of the
wheels,
And of the prancing horses, and
of the jumping chariots.
³ The horseman lifteth up both the
bright sword and the glittering
spear:
And there is a multitude of slain,
and a great number of carcases;
And there is none end of their
corpses; they stumble upon
their corpses:
⁴ Because of the multitude of the
whoredoms of the wellfavoured
harlot,
The mistress of witchcrafts,
That selleth nations through her
whoredoms,
And families through her witch-
crafts.
⁵ Behold, I am against thee, saith
the LORD of hosts;
And I will discover thy skirts upon
thy face,
And I will shew the nations thy
nakedness,
And the kingdoms thy shame.
⁶ And I will cast abominable filth
upon thee,
And make thee vile,
And will set thee as a gazing stock.
⁷ And it shall come to pass, that all
they that look upon thee shall
flee from thee,
And say, "Nineveh is laid waste:
who will bemoan her?
Whence shall I seek comforters for
thee?"

name of
the sword.
lightning-
the spear.

Yehovah
Tseba-
oth.

- ⁸ Art thou better than populous
No,
That was situate among the rivers,
That had the waters round about
it,
Whose rampart was the sea, and
her wall was from the sea?
⁹ Ethiopia and Egypt were her
strength, and it was infinite;
Put and Lubim were thy helpers.
¹⁰ Yet was she carried away,
She went into captivity:
Her young children also were
dashed in pieces at the top of
all the streets:
And they cast lots for her honour-
able men,
And all her great men were bound
in chains.
¹¹ Thou also shalt be drunken:
Thou shalt be hid,
Thou also shalt seek strength be-
cause of the enemy.
¹² All thy strong holds shall be like
fig-trees with the firstripe figs:
If they be shaken, they shall even
fall into the mouth of the eater.
¹³ Behold, thy people in the midst
of thee are women:
The gates of thy land shall be set
wide open unto thine enemies:
The fire shall devour thy bars.
¹⁴ Draw thee waters for the siege,
Fortify thy strong holds:
Go into clay, and tread the
mortar,
Make strong the brickkiln.
¹⁵ There shall the fire devour thee;
The sword shall cut thee off,
It shall eat thee up like the canker-
worm:
Make thyself many as the canker-
worm,
Make thyself many as the locusts.
¹⁶ Thou hast multiplied thy mer-
chants above the stars of
heaven:
The cankerworm spoileth, and
fleeth away.
¹⁷ Thy crowned are as the locusts,
And thy captains as the great grass-
hoppers,
Which camp in the hedges in the
cold day,
But when the sun ariseth they flee
away,
And their place is not known where
they are.
¹⁸ Thy shepherds slumber, O king of
Assyria:
Thy nobles shall dwell in the
dust:
Thy people is scattered upon the
mountains,
And no man gathereth them.
¹⁹ There is no healing of thy bruise;
Thy wound is grievous:
All that hear the bruit of thee
shall clap the hands over thee:
For upon whom hath not thy
wickedness passed continually?

B.C. about
713.
n. No.
ahmōn.

d. or a
defence.

d. in.

r. or rest.

re. report.

HABAKKUK.

B.C. about
626.THE
PROPHET'S
COMPLAINT.
h. Habak-
kuk, Em-
bracing.
j. Jehovah.

i. lawless.

p. perverted.

THE CHAL-
DEANS.5. ACTS 13.
40, 41.
n. nations.6. Jer. 5. 15.
2 Chr. 35. 6.hi. or his,
through-
out.
he. or he,
and so
through-
out.

s. or spirit.

eh. elōhah.

J. G. Jehovah
Elōhah.r. Rock, as
Deut. 32. 4.

13. Ps. 5. 5.

THE burden which ^h Habakkuk the
prophet did see.² O ^J LORD, how long shall I cry,
and Thou wilt not hear!Even ^h cry out unto Thee of vi-
olence, and Thou wilt not save!³ Why ^h dost Thou shew me iniquity,
And ^h cause me to behold griev-
ance?For spoiling and violence are be-
fore me:And there are that ^h raise up strife
and contention.⁴ Therefore the law ^h is slack-
ed, and judgment ^h doth never go
forth:For the ⁱ-wicked ^h doth compass
about the ^h-righteous;Therefore ^h wrong judgment ^h pro-
ceedeth.⁵ Behold ye among the ⁿ=heathen,
and ^h regard,And ^h wonder marvellously:For I ^h will work a work in your
days, which ye will not believe,
though it ^h be told you.⁶ For, lo, I ^h raise up ^h the Chaldeans,
that ^h bitter and ^h hasty ⁿ nation,
Which shall march through the
=^h breadth of the land,To possess the dwelling places that
are not ^h theirs.⁷ ^h They are terrible and dreadful:
^h Their judgment and their dignity
shall proceed of themselves.⁸ Their horses also ^h are swifter than
the leopards,And ^h are more fierce than the even-
ing wolves:And their horsemen shall spread
themselves,And their horsemen shall come
from far;They shall fly as the eagle that
hasteth to eat.⁹ They shall come all for violence:
Their faces shall ^h sup up as the
east wind,And they shall gather the captivity
as the sand.¹⁰ And they shall scoff at the kings,
And the princes shall be a scorn
unto them:They shall deride every strong-
hold;For they shall heap dust, and take
it.¹¹ Then shall his ⁿ mind change,
And he shall pass over, and ^h offend,Imputing this his power unto his
^{eh}-god.¹² Art Thou not from everlasting, O
^J LORD my =God, mine Holy One?

We shall not die.

O ^J LORD, Thou hast ordained them
for judgment;And, O ⁿ mighty God, Thou hast
established them for correction.¹³ Thou art of purer eyes than to be-
hold evil,And ^h canst not look on iniquity:
Wherefore ^h lookest Thou upon
them that deal treacherously,And ^h holdest Thy tongue when the
ⁱ-wicked devoureth the man that
is more righteous than he?¹⁴ And makest ⁿ men as the fishes of
the sea,As the creeping things, that have
no ruler over them?¹⁵ They take up all of them with the
^h angle,They catch them in their net,
And gather them in their drag:Therefore they rejoice and are
glad.¹⁶ Therefore they sacrifice unto their
net,And burn incense unto their drag;
Because by them their portion is^f fat, and their meat ^h is plenteous.¹⁷ Shall they therefore empty their
net,And not spare continually to slay
the nations?² I WILL stand upon my watch,
And set me upon the tower, and
will ⁱ watch to see what He will
say unto me,And what I shall answer when I
am reproved.² And ^J the LORD answered me, and
said,Write the vision, and make it
plain upon tables,That he may run ^h that readeth it.³ For the vision is yet for an ap-
pointed time,But at the end it shall speak, and
not lie:Though it tarry, wait for it;
Because it will surely come, it will
not tarry.⁴ Behold, his soul which is lifted up
is not upright in him:But the just shall live by his
faith.⁵ Yea also, because he transgresseth
by ⁿ wine,He is a proud ⁿ man, neither ^h keep-
eth at home,Who enlargeth his desire as ^h hell,
And ^h is as death, and cannot be

satisfied,

But gathereth unto him all ⁿ na-
tions,And heapeth unto him all ⁿ people:⁶ Shall not all these take up a para-
ble against him,And a taunting proverb against
him, and say,Woe to him that increaseth that
which is not his! how long?And to him that ladeth himself
with ^p thick clay!⁷ Shall they not rise up suddenly
that shall bite thee,

And awake that shall vex thee,

B.C. about
626.i. lawless.
one.
a. abdhah.

A. hook.

f. fertile.
fa. fat.

WATCHIN

7. look-out

THE ANSWER
J. Jehovah3. HEB. 10.
37.THE PROU
4. HEB. 10.
38.w. wine,
Heb. yayi
st. strong-
man, Heb.
geber.
s. soul.
h. Heb.
sheol, Gr.
hades,
A. he.p. or
pledges.

- And thou shalt be for booties unto them?
- ⁸ Because thou hast spoiled many nations,
All the remnant of the people shall spoil thee:
Because of a men's blood, and for the violence of the land,
Of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
- ⁹ Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house,
That he may set his nest on high,
That he may be delivered from the power of evil!
- ¹⁰ Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people,
And hast sinned against thy soul.
- ¹¹ For the stone shall cry out of the wall,
And the beam out of the timber shall answer it.
- ¹² Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood,
And stablisheth a city by iniquity!
- ¹³ Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire,
And the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?
- ¹⁴ For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD,
As the waters cover the sea.
- ¹⁵ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink,
That putteth thy bottle to him,
And maketh him drunken also,
That thou mayest look on their nakedness!
- ¹⁶ Thou art filled with shame for glory:
Drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered:
The cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee,
And shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.
- ¹⁷ For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee,
And the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid,
Because of a men's blood, and for the violence of the land,
Of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
- ¹⁸ What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it;
The molten image, and a teacher of lies,
That the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?
- ¹⁹ Woe unto him that saith to the wood, "Awake;"
To the dumb stone, "Arise, it shall teach!"
Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver,
And there is no breath at all in the midst of it.
- ²⁰ But the LORD is in His holy temple:
Let all the earth keep silence before Him.

- 3 A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.**
- ² O LORD, I have heard Thy speech, and was afraid:
O LORD, revive Thy work in the midst of the years,
In the midst of the years make known;
In wrath remember mercy.
- ³ God came from Teman,
And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah.
His glory covered the heavens,
And the earth was full of His praise.
- ⁴ And His brightness was as the light;
He had horns coming out of His hand:
And there was the hiding of His power.
- ⁵ Before Him went the pestilence,
And burning coals went forth at His feet.
- ⁶ He stood, and measured the earth:
He beheld, and drove asunder the nations;
And the everlasting mountains were scattered,
The perpetual hills did bow:
His ways are everlasting.
- ⁷ I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction:
And the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.
- ⁸ Was the LORD displeased against the rivers?
Was Thine anger against the rivers?
Was Thy wrath against the sea,
That Thou didst ride upon Thine horses and Thy chariots of salvation?
- ⁹ Thy bow was made quite naked,
According to the oaths of the tribes, even Thy word. Selah.
Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
- ¹⁰ The mountains saw Thee, and they trembled:
The overflowing of the water passed by:
The deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.
- ¹¹ The sun and moon stood still in their habitation:
At the light of Thine arrows they went,
And at the shining of Thy glittering spear.
- ¹² Thou didst march through the land in indignation,
Thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.
- ¹³ Thou wentest forth for the salvation of Thy people,
Even for salvation with Thine anointed;
Thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,
By discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.
- ¹⁴ Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages:
They came out as a whirlwind to scatter me:
Their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.

B.C. about 626.

PRAYER OF HABAKKUK.

a. Shigionoth, Wanderings.
2. Ps. 85. 6.
3. Jehovah.
r. report.
3. Dent. 32. 2.
Ps. 68. 7.
a. Elsal, singular of Elohim.
f. Teman, South.

r. or two rays, Heb. karnayim.

i. or lighting.

u. under, takhath.

8. Ps. 114. 3-5.

10. Ps. 77. 16-19.

11. Josh. 10. 12, 13.

t. or tread down.
u. nations.
12. Ps. 110. 6.

t. lawless one.

B.C. about
626.15. Ps. 77. 19.
f. foaming.
Heb. khor-
mer.

JOY IN GOD.

- 15 Thou didst walk through the sea
with Thine horses,
Through the / heap of great waters.
16 When I heard, my belly trembled;
My lips quivered at the voice:
Rottenness entered into my bones,
And I trembled in myself,
That I might rest in the day of
trouble:
When he cometh up unto the -peo-
ple, he will invade them with
his troops.
17 Although the fig-tree shall not
blossom,
Neither shall fruit be in the vines;
The labour of the olive shall fail,

- And the fields shall yield no
meat;
The flock shall be cut off from the
fold,
And there shall be no herd in the
stalls:
18 Yet I will rejoice in ^{the} LORD,
I will joy in the =God of my salva-
tion.
19 ^{The} LORD = God is my strength,
And He will make my feet like
hinds' feet,
And He will make me to walk
upon mine high places.
To the chief singer on my string-
ed instruments.

B.C. abo
626.J. Jehovih
Soverigh
Lord Ado
ahy.n. Neyinod
are title o
Ps. iv.

ZEPHANIAH.

B.C. about
630.J. Jehovah.
z. Zeph-
aniah, Hid-
den-of Je-
hovah.
h. or
Hezekiah.
t. take-away.
at. the face-
of.
g. ground.
a. abdahm.
7. lawless.
Heb. resha-
him.Fulfilled
about 624.
2 Kin. 23. 4.
5. Hos. 10.
5.c. Chema-
rim, Idol-
atrous-
priests.
5. 2 Kin. 23.
12.m. Malch-
am, Great
King.
a. after.DAY OF
JEHOVAH.
A. J. Adon-
ahy, Sove-
reign Lord
Jehovah.
s. sanctified.8. 2 Kin. 23.
30-34; 24.
11, 12, 15;
25. 6, 7.
v. visit upon.
so. sons.
f. foreign.

o. or over.

THE word of ^{the} LORD which came
unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi,
the son of Gedaliah, the son of Ama-
riah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days
of Josiah the son of Amon, king of
Judah.

2 I will utterly consume all things
from ^{the} land, saith ^{the} LORD.

3 I will consume a man and beast;
I will consume the fowls of the
=heaven, and the fishes of the sea,
And the stumblingblocks with the
=wicked;

And I will cut off a man from off
^{the} land, saith ^{the} LORD.

4 I will also stretch out Mine hand
upon Judah,
And upon all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem;

And I will cut off the remnant
of Baal from this place,
And the name of the Chem-
arims with the priests;

5 And I will punish the host
of =heaven upon the housetops;
And I will punish them that worship and
that swear by ^{the} LORD,

And that swear by m Malcham;

6 And I will punish them that are turned back
from ^{the} LORD;
And those that have not sought
^{the} LORD, nor inquired for
Him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence
of ^{the} LORD ^{God}:

For the day of ^{the} LORD is at
hand;

For ^{the} LORD hath prepared a
sacrifice, He hath bid His
guests,

8 And it shall come to pass in the
day of ^{the} LORD's sacrifice,
That I will punish the princes,
and the king's children,
And all such as are clothed with
strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I
punish all those that leap on
the threshold,

Which fill their masters' houses
with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that
day, saith ^{the} LORD,

That there shall be the noise of a
cry from the Fish Gate,
And a howling from the second,
And a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh,
For all the merchant people are
cut down;
All they that bear silver are cut
off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that
time, that I will search Jeru-
salem with lamps,
And I will punish the men that are
settled on their lees:

That say in their heart, ^{the} LORD
will not do good, neither
will He do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become
a booty,
And their houses a desolation:
They shall also build houses, but
not inhabit them;

And they shall plant vineyards,
but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of ^{the} LORD is near,
it is near, and hasteth greatly,
Even the voice of the day of ^{the} LORD:

The mighty man shall cry there
bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath,
A day of trouble and distress,
A day of wasteness and desolation,
A day of darkness and gloominess,
A day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm
against the fenced cities,
And against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon
a man,
That they shall walk like blind
men,

Because they have sinned against
^{the} LORD:

And their blood shall be poured
out as dust,
And their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold
shall be able to deliver them in
the day of ^{the} LORD's wrath;

B.C. abo
630.LAMENT-
TION.
J. Jehova11. James
1.

SEARCHIN

ta. lamps,
Heb. neer
oth.
v. visit-upon.
a. anah-
shim.a. wine,
Heb. yari
DAY OF
JEHOVAH15. Joel 2.
11.

a. abdahm

B.C. about
630.

RESTORA- TION.

9. See Gen.
11. 1. Ps.
86. 9.
7. lip.
J. Jehovah.
s. shoulder.
10. Ps. 68. 31.
Isa. 18. 7.
c. Cush.

i. or in.

12. Isa. 14. 32.

13. Isa. 60. 21.
Rev. 14. 5.

GLADNESS.
14. Zech. 2.
10.

For My determination is to gather
the nations,
That I may assemble the king-
doms,
To pour upon them Mine indigna-
tion,
Even all My fierce anger :
For all the earth shall be devoured
with the fire of My jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people
a pure language,
That they may all call upon the
name of the LORD,
To serve Him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethio-
pia My suppliants,
Even the daughter of My dis-
persed, shall bring Mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be
ashamed for all thy doings,
Wherein thou hast transgressed
against Me :

For then I will take away out of
the midst of thee them that re-
joice in thy pride,
And thou shalt no more be haughty
because of My holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst
of thee an afflicted and poor
people,
And they shall trust in the name
of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not
do iniquity, nor speak lies ;
Neither shall a deceitful tongue
be found in their mouth :
For they shall feed and lie down,
And none shall make them
afraid.

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion ;
Shout, O Israel ;

Be glad and rejoice with all the
heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.
15 The LORD hath taken away thy
judgments,
He hath cast out thine enemy :
The king of Israel, even the LORD,
is in the midst of thee :

Thou shalt not see evil any more.
16 In that day it shall be said to
Jerusalem, " Fear thou not : "
And to Zion, " Let not thine hands
be slack."

17 The LORD thy God in the midst
of thee is mighty ;
He will save,
He will rejoice over thee with joy ;
He will rest in His love,
He will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather them that are sor-
rowful for the solemn assembly,
Who are of thee,
To whom the reproach of it was a
burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo
all that afflict thee :
And I will save her that halt-
eth,

And gather her that was driven
out ;
And I will get them praise and
fame in every land where they
have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you
again,
Even in the time that I gather
you :

For I will make you a name and
a praise among all people of
the earth,
When I turn back your captivity
before your eyes, saith the LORD.

B.C. about
630.

J. Jehovah.

GLAD-
PROMI-

17. Deut. 3.
9.

J. G. Jeho-
thy Elohim

b. be silen

a. appoint-
ed season

d. or deal-
with.

20. Isa. 61.

HAGGAI.

B.C. about
520.

1. Ezra 4. 24 ;
5. 1. Zech.

1. 1.
J. Jehovah.

a. the
hand of.

h. Haggai,
Festival of
Jehovah.

z. Zerub-
babel,
Sown in

Babylon.
s. Shealtiel,
Asked for

from God.
j. Joshua,
Salvation

of Jehovah.
jo. Josedech,
Jehovah

is right-
eous.

g. or great.
p. or
panelled.

ac. Set your
heart upon.

a. are not
satisfied.

ENCOUR-
AGEMENT
TO BUILD.

In the second year of Darius the king,
in the sixth month, in the first
day of the month, came the word of
the LORD by Haggai the prophet
unto Zerubbabel the son of Sheal-
tiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua
the son of Josedech, the high
priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of
hosts, saying, This people say, The
time is not come, the time that the
LORD's house should be built."

3 Then came the word of the LORD
by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 Is it time for you, O people, to dwell
in your peeled houses, and this house
lie waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD
of hosts ; consider your ways.

6 Ye have sown much, and bring in
little ; ye eat, but ye have not enough ;
ye drink, but ye are not filled with
drink ; ye clothe you, but there is none
warm ; and he that earneth wages
earneth wages to put it into a bag
with holes.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts ;
consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and
bring wood, and build the house ; and
I will take pleasure in it, and I will
be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, it came
to little ; and when ye brought it home,
I did blow upon it. Why ? saith the
LORD of hosts. Because of Mine house
that is waste, and ye run every man
unto his own house.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is
stayed from dew, and the earth is
stayed from her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon
the land, and upon the mountains, and
upon the corn, and upon the new wine,
and upon the oil, and upon that which
the ground bringeth forth, and upon
all men, and upon cattle, and upon all
the labour of the hands."

12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Sheal-
tiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech,
the high priest, with all the remnant
of the people, obeyed the voice of the
LORD their God, and the words of
Haggai the prophet, as as the LORD
their God had sent him, and the peo-
ple did fear before the LORD.

B.C. about
520.

h. hill.
country.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

11. 1 Kin. 1.
1.

a. abidm.

THE PROP-
HET.

12. Ezra 6.
7. great.

J. G. Jeho-
their
Elohim.

ac. accord-
ing as.

about
520.
ehovah.
Ezra 5. 2
great.

¹³ Then spake Haggai ¹the LORD's messenger in ¹the LORD's message unto the people, saying, "I am with you, saith ¹the LORD."

¹⁴ And ¹the LORD stirred up ¹the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and ¹the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and ¹the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of ¹the LORD of hosts, their God.

¹⁵ In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

² IN the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of ¹the LORD by ¹the prophet Haggai, saying,

² "Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

³ Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

⁴ Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith ¹the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith ¹the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith ¹the LORD of hosts;

⁵ According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so My Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

⁶ For thus saith ¹the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

⁷ And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith ¹the LORD of hosts.

⁸ The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine, saith ¹the LORD of hosts.

⁹ The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith ¹the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith ¹the LORD of hosts."

¹⁰ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of ¹the LORD by ¹Haggai the prophet, saying,

¹¹ "Thus saith ¹the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,

¹² If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy?" And the priests answered and said, "No."

¹³ Then said Haggai, "If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean?" And the priests answered and said, "It shall be unclean."

¹⁴ Then answered Haggai, and said, "So is this people, and so is this nation before Me, saith ¹the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean."

¹⁵ And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of ¹the LORD:

¹⁶ Since those days were, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the press for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

¹⁷ I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to Me, saith ¹the LORD.

¹⁸ Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of ¹the LORD's temple was laid, consider it.

¹⁹ Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you."

²⁰ And again the word of ¹the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,

²¹ "Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

²² And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

²³ In that day, saith ¹the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, My servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith ¹the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith ¹the LORD of hosts."

B.C. about
520.
wine,
Heb. yayin.

13. Num. 19.
11.
a. soul.

J. Jehovah.
b. bring near.
a. it.

PROMISE OF
BLESSING.
15-19. See
Zech. viii.
se. set your
heart.

a. and.

18. Zech. 8. 9.
se. Set your
heart.

PROMISE TO
ZERUB-
BABEL.

21, 22, e. 6, 7.
Heb. 12. 21,
27.

n. nations.

ZECHARIAH.

about
520.
Ezra 4. 24.
g. 1. 1.
ehovah.
nem-
ed of
ovah.
Bless-
of Jeho-
do.
holy.

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of ¹the LORD unto ¹Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of ¹Iddo the prophet, saying,

² "The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

³ Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith ¹the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto Me, saith ¹the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith ¹the LORD of hosts.

⁴ Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried,

B.C. about
520.

J. Jehovah.
Tsebahth.
r. return.

B.C. about 520.
r. Return.

saying, 'Thus saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings;' but they did not hear, nor hearken unto Me, saith ^Jthe LORD.

⁵ Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

o. overtake.

⁶ But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, 'Like as ^Jthe LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath He dealt with us.'

about 519.
VISION OF THE HORSES.
J. Jehovah.

⁷ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of ^Jthe LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8. Comp. Rev. 6. 2, 4, 8.
i. ish.

⁸ I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

a. red, Heb. ahdöm.
ba. or bay.

⁹ Then said I, "O my lord, what are these?" And the angel that talked with me said unto me, "I will shew thee what these be."

¹⁰ And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, "These are they whom ^Jthe LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth."

PROMISES OF RESTORATION TO JERUSALEM AND JUDAH.
12. Dan. 9. 2.

¹¹ And they answered the angel of ^Jthe LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, "We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest."

¹² Then the angel of ^Jthe LORD answered and said, "O ^JLORD of hosts, how long wilt Thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which Thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?"

¹³ And ^Jthe LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

¹⁴ So the angel that communed with me said unto me, "Cry thou, saying, Thus saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy."

n. nations.

¹⁵ And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

¹⁶ Therefore thus saith ^Jthe LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: My house shall be built in it, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17. Isa. 51. 3.
Ch. 2. 12.

¹⁷ Cry yet, saying, Thus saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and ^Jthe LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem."

VISION OF FOUR HORNS AND FOUR CARPENTERS.

¹⁸ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

18. Ch. 2 in Heb. begins here.

¹⁹ And I said unto the angel that talked with me, "What be these?" And he answered me, "These are the horns

which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem."

²⁰ And ^Jthe LORD shewed me four carpenters.

²¹ Then said I, "What come these to do?" And he spake, saying, "These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it."

² I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

³ Then said I, "Whither goest thou?" And he said unto me, "To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof."

⁴ And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him.

⁵ And said unto him, "Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein."

⁶ For I, saith ^Jthe LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her."

⁷ Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith ^Jthe LORD:

For I have spread peace abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith ^Jthe LORD.

⁸ Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

⁹ For thus saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts:

After the glory hath He sent me unto the nations which spoiled thee:

For he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

¹⁰ For, behold, I will shake Mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants:

And ye shall know that ^Jthe LORD of hosts hath sent me.

¹¹ Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion:

For, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith ^Jthe LORD.

¹² And many nations shall be joined to ^Jthe LORD in that day, and shall be My people: And I will dwell in the midst of thee,

And thou shalt know that ^Jthe LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

¹³ And ^Jthe LORD shall inherit Judah His portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

¹⁴ Be silent, O all flesh, before ^Jthe LORD:

For He is raised up out of His holy habitation.

B.C. about 519.

a. artificers

i. ish.

t. terrify

n. nations

519.
VISION OF THE MAN WITH THE MEASURING LINE.

i. ish.
2. Ezek. 40. 15, 16, 35.
Rev. 21. 16.

a. ahdah

5. Isa. 40. 19, 21.
J. Jehovah

PROMISES OF RESTORATION.

7. Comp. Rev. 18.

8. Deut. 30.

AND OF JEHOVAH'S PRESENCE.
10. Zeph. 14, 15.

11. Isa. 2. 3; 14. 1.

are awaked, or aroused.

C. 519.
SION OF
OSHUA
ND THE
DYER-
BARY.
ev. 12. 10.
reat.
ehovah.
e Adver-
e an ad-
y to
n.
ue 9.
m. 8. 33.
Amos
11.
sa. 64. 6.
sa. 6. 6, 7.
10. Luke
22.
from off.
ostly-
ments.
x. 29. 6.
ure.
r turban.
ROTEST
Y TO
OSHUA.
zek. 44.
16.
OMISE OF
THE
RANCH.
reat.
ah-
im.
f sign, or
nifica-
y Shoot.
ev. 5. 6.
4.
Mic. 4. 4.
sh.
SION OF
E LAMP.
STAND.
ch-
amp-
and.
powl.
ring.
untain.
globe.
pipes.
eb. mut-
hokth.
om yah-
sk, to
ur.
rough.
REV. 11. 4.
Hag. 2. 2-
Jehovah.

3 AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, "The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?"

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, "Take away the filthy garments from him." And unto him he said, "Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment."

5 And I said, "Let them set a fair mitre upon his head."

So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts;

If thou wilt walk in My ways, And if thou wilt keep My charge, Then thou shalt also judge My house,

And shalt also keep My courts, And I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest,

Thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee:

For they are men wondered at: For, behold, I will bring forth My servant the Branch.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes:

Behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, And I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour

Under the vine and under the fig tree."

4 AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, "What seest thou?" And I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof."

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, "What are these, my lord?"

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord."

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, "This is the word of the

LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, "Grace, grace unto it."

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 "The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth."

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, "What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?"

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, "What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?"

13 And he answered me and said, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord."

14 Then said he, "These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth."

5 THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, "What seest thou?" And I answered, "I see a flying roll: the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits."

3 Then said he unto me, "This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by My name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof."

5 Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, "Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth."

6 And I said, "What is it?" And he said, "This is an ephah that goeth forth." He said moreover, "This is their resemblance through all the earth."

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, "This is wickedness." And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

B.C. 519.
a. or army.

7. Matt. 21. 21.

PROMISE TO ZERUBBABEL.
J. Jehovah.
9. Ezra 3. 10; 6. 15.

10. 2 Chr. 16. 9. Hag. 2. 3. Isa. 28. 17. Rev. 5. 6.

THE TWO OLIVE TREES.
11. v. 3. i. lamp-stand.

14. Hag. 1. 12-14. REV. 11. 4. 5. lit. sons of oil.
a. Adön, Lord, singular.

VISION OF THE FLYING ROLL.

1. Ezek. 2. 9.

b. by the cubit.

a. or all the land.

J. Jehovah.

VISION OF THE EPHAB.

e. lit. eye.
7. Compare Matt. 13. 33.
r. round.
o. one.
i. lawless-ness, i.e. b. his rishah, feminine.
h. or her.

B.C. 519.

AND OF
THE TWO
WOMEN.

b. between.

VISION OF
THE
CHARIOTS
AND
HORSES.1. Comp.
Rev. 6. 1-8.s. speckled.
st. strong.

5. Rev. 7. 1.

a. Adōn.
Sovereign-
Lord,
singular.EMBLEM OF
THE
CROWNS.
PROPHET
OF THE
BRANCH.
J. Jehovah.11. Heb. 2. 9.
c. crowns,
Heb. hatah-
rōth, from
hatahr, to
surround.
g. or great.
i. ish.
b. branch, or
spring-up.13. Eph. 2.
20-22.
Ps. 110. 4.14. 2 Tim. 4.
8.
h. or Heldai,
as v. 10.

⁹ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, ^athere came out two women, and the wind ^{was} in their wings; for they ^{had} wings like the wings of a ^astork: and they lifted up ^athe ephah between the earth and ^athe ^aheaven.

¹⁰ Then said I to the angel ^athat talked with me, "Whither ^ado these bear ^athe ephah?"

¹¹ And he said unto me, "To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and it ^ashall be established, and ^aset there upon her own base."

6 AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, ^athere came four chariots out from between two ^amountains; and the mountains ^{were} mountains of brass.

² In the first ^achariot ^{were} red horses; and in the second ^achariot black horses;

³ And in the third ^achariot white horses; and in the fourth ^achariot ^agrisled and ^abay horses.

⁴ Then I answered and said unto the angel ^athat talked with me, "What ^aare these, my ^alord?"

⁵ And the angel answered and said unto me, "These ^aare the four spirits of the heavens, ^awhich go forth from standing before the ^aLord of all the earth.

⁶ The black ^ahorses which ^aare therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the ^agrisled go forth toward the south country."

⁷ And the ^abay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, "Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth." So they walked to and fro through the earth.

⁸ Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, "Behold, these ^athat go toward the north country have quieted my ^aspirit in the north country."

⁹ And the word of ^athe LORD came unto me, saying,

¹⁰ "Take of them of ^athe captivity, even of Heldai, of ^aTobijah, and of ^aJedaiah, which ^aare come from Babylon, and ^acome thou the same ^aday, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

¹¹ Then ^atake silver and gold, and ^amake ^acrowns, and ^aset them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the ^ahigh priest;

¹² And ^aspeak unto him, saying, "Thus ^aspeaketh ^athe LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the ^aman whose name ^ais The Branch; and he shall ^agrow up out of his place, and he ^ashall build ^athe temple of ^athe LORD:

¹³ Even he shall build ^athe temple of ^athe LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and ^arule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both."

¹⁴ And the crowns shall be to ^aHelem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of ^athe LORD.

¹⁵ And they ^athat ^aare far off shall come and ^abuild in the temple of ^athe LORD, and ye ^ashall know that ^athe LORD of hosts ^ahath sent me unto you. And ^athis shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of ^athe LORD your ^aGod."

7 AND it came to pass in the fourth year of ^aking Darius, that the word of ^athe LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu;

² When they had sent unto the house of ^aGod ^aSherezzer and ^aRegem-melech, and their ^amen, to ^apray before ^athe LORD,

³ And to speak unto the priests which ^{were} in the house of ^athe LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, ^aas I ^ahave done these so many years?"

⁴ Then came the word of ^athe LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

⁵ "Speak unto all the ^apeople of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and ^amourned in the fifth and ^aseventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto Me, even to ^ame?"

⁶ And when ye ^adid eat, and when ye ^adid drink, ^adid not ye ^aeat for yourselves, and ^adrink for yourselves?

⁷ ^aShould ye not hear ^athe words which ^athe LORD ^ahath cried by ^athe former ^aprophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when ^amen inhabited the south and the plain?"

⁸ And the word of ^athe LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

⁹ "Thus ^aspeaketh ^athe LORD of hosts, saying,

¹⁰ "Execute true judgment, and ^ashow ^amercy and compassions ^aevery man to his ^abrother:

¹¹ And ^aoppress not the ^awidow, nor the ^afatherless, the ^astranger, nor the ^apoor;

And ^alet none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

¹² But they refused to hearken, and ^apulled away the shoulder, and ^astopped their ears, that they should not hear.

¹³ Yea, they made their hearts ^aas an adamant stone,

Lest they should hear ^athe law, and ^athe words which ^athe LORD of hosts ^ahath sent in His Spirit by ^athe former ^aprophets:

Therefore came a great wrath from ^athe LORD of hosts.

¹⁴ Therefore it is ^acome to pass, that ^aas He cried, and they would not hear;

So they ^acried, and I ^awould not hear, ^asaith ^athe LORD of hosts:

¹⁵ But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not.

Thus the land was desolate after them, that ^ano man passed through nor returned:

For they laid the ^apleasant land desolate."

B.C. 519.

J. Jehovah.

518.

INQUIRY
CONCERNING
FAST-
ING.

J. Jehovah.

e. El.

s. Sherezzer,
Prince of
fire.r. Regem-
melech,
Friend of
the king.a. anah-
shim.t. to enter
the face
of Jehovah.a. accord-
ing as.

ANSWER.

s. were no
pe the
eaters anpe the
drinkers.a. Are in
these the
words.t. the
hand of.

WHY?

JUDGMENT
HAD BEEN
EXECUTE

J. Judge ye

t. loving-
kindness

i. ish.

10. Ex. 22.
22. Deut.

24. 17.

g. gave
rebellious
shoulder.m. or mac-
heavy.t. the
hand of.

13. Mic. 3.

a. accord-
ing as.

a. desirab

B.C. 518. 8 AGAIN the word of ^J the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,
 2 "Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, And I was jealous for her with great fury.
 3 Thus saith ^J the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, And will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: And Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; And the mountain of ^J the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.
 4 Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, And every man with his staff in his hand for every age.
 5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.
 6 Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, Should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith ^J the LORD of hosts.
 7 Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save My people from the east country, and from the west country;
 8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: And they shall be My people, And I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.
 9 Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, Ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, Which were in the day that the foundation of the house of ^J the LORD of hosts was laid, That the temple might be built.
 10 For before these days there was no hire for a man, nor any hire for a beast; Neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: For I set all men every one against his neighbour.
 11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith ^J the LORD of hosts.
 12 For the seed shall be prosperous; The vine shall give her fruit, And the ground shall give her increase, And the heavens shall give their dew; And I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.
 13 And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel;

So will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing:
 Fear not, but let your hands be strong.
 14 For thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, When your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith ^J the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:
 15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem And to the house of Judah: fear ye not.
 16 These are the things that ye shall do: Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; Execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:
 17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; And love no false oath: For all these are things that I hate, saith ^J the LORD.
 18 And the word of ^J the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,
 19 Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.
 20 Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts: It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:
 21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before ^J the LORD, and to seek ^J the LORD of hosts: I will, go also.
 22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek ^J the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before ^J the LORD.
 23 Thus saith ^J the LORD of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.
 9 THE burden of the word of ^J the LORD in the land of Hadrach, And Damascus shall be the rest thereof:
 When the eyes of a man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward ^J the LORD.
 2 And Hamath also shall border thereby;
 Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.
 3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, And heaped up silver as the dust, And fine gold as the mire of the streets.
 4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, And He will smite her power in the sea;

B.C. 518.
 J. Jehovah.
 THINGS REQUIRED.
 16. Ch. 7. 9, 10.
 i. ish.
 j. Judge ye.
 THE FASTS TURNED INTO CHEERFUL FEASTS.
 a. appointed seasons.
 THE NATIONS SHALL SEEK JEHOVAH.
 21. Isa. 2. 3.
 i. intrent the face of Jehovah.
 22. Isa. 66. 23.
 a. anah-shim.
 about 457.
 DISCIPLINE AND PROTECTION.
 j. Jehovah.
 a. abdhahm.
 A. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord.
 d. dispossess.

B.C. about
487.

And she shall be devoured with
fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and fear ;
Gaza also shall see it, and be very
sorrowful,
And Ekron ;
For her expectation shall be
ashamed ;
And the king shall perish from
Gaza,
And Ashkelon shall not be in-
habited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ash-
dod,
And I will cut off the pride of the
Philistines.

7 And I will take away his blood
out of his mouth,
And his abominations from between
his teeth :

But he that remaineth, even he,
shall be for our God,
And he shall be as a governor in
Judah,
And Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about Mine
house because of the army,
Because of him that passeth by,
And because of him that return-
eth :

And no oppressor shall pass
through them any more :
For now have I seen with Mine
eyes.

9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of
Zion ;
Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem :
Behold, thy king cometh unto
thee :
He is just, and having salvation :
Lowly, and riding upon an ass,
And upon a colt the foal of an
ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from
Ephraim,
And the horse from Jerusalem,
And the battle bow shall be cut
off :

And He shall speak peace unto
the heathen :
And His dominion shall be from
sea even to sea,
And from the River even to the
ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the blood of
thy covenant
I have sent forth thy prisoners
out of the pit wherein is no
water.

12 Turn you to the strong hold,
Ye prisoners of hope :
Even to day do I declare that I
will render double unto thee ;

13 When I have bent Judah for Me,
Filled the bow with Ephraim,
And raised up thy sons, O Zion,
Against thy sons, O Greece,
And made thee as the sword of a
mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over
them,
And His arrow shall go forth as
the lightning :
And the LORD God shall blow
the trumpet,
And shall go with whirlwinds of
the south.

6. Elohim,
Triune
God,
plural.

e. exactor.

THE
COMING OF
THE KING.
9. MATT. 21.
4, 5.
MARK 11.
9, 10.
LUKE 19.
37, 38.
JOHN 12, 14,
15.

HIS
DOMINION.
10. PS. 72.
1-8.

n. nations.

t. thee,
feminine.

VICTORY
AND
DEFENCE.

J. Jehovah.

A. J. Adon-
ai, Sovereign Lord
Jehovah.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend
them ;

And they shall devour,
And subdue with sling stones ;
And they shall drink, and make
a noise as through wine ;
And they shall be filled like
x-bowls,
And as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall
save them in that day as the
flock of His people :
For they shall be as the stones of
a crown, lifted up as an ensign
upon His land.

17 For how great is His goodness,
And how great is His beauty !
Corn shall make the young men
cheerful,
And new wine the maids.

10 ASK ye of the LORD rain in
the time of the latter rain ;
So the LORD shall make bright
clouds,

And give them showers of rain,
To every one grass in the field.

2 For the idols have spoken vanity,
And the diviners have seen a
lie,

And have told false dreams ;
They comfort in vain :
Therefore they went their way as a
flock,

They were troubled, because there
was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against
the shepherds,
And I punished the goats :
For the LORD of hosts hath
visited His flock the house of
Judah,

And hath made them as His
goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the cor-
ner,
Out of him the nail,
Out of him the battle bow,
Out of him every oppressor to-
gether.

5 And they shall be as mighty men,
Which tread down their enemies
in the mire of the streets in the
battle :

And they shall fight, because the
LORD is with them,
And the riders on horses shall be
confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house
of Judah,
And I will save the house of
Joseph,

And I will bring them again to
place them ;

For I have mercy upon them :
And they shall be as though I had
not cast them off :

For I am the LORD their God,
and will hear them.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like
a mighty man,
And their heart shall rejoice as
through wine :
Yea, their children shall see it,
and be glad ;
Their heart shall rejoice in the
LORD.

B.C. about
487.

10. wine,
Heb. yay.

16. Isa. 62.
Mai. 3. 17
J. C. Jehovah
their
Elohim,
c. crown,
Heb.
nezer.
17. Ps. 31.

f. or
fruitful.

GRACIOUS
PROMISE
1. Deut. 11
13-15.
J. Jehovah
lightning
Heb. khiz
izim.
f. teraphim

s. sheep.

c. or corner
stone.
f. tent-pin.

s. exactor.

o. or out
places.

6. Jer. 3. 15

J. C. Jehovah
their Elo-
him.
a. answer.

10. wine,
Heb. yayi
s. sons.

C. about 487.
Ezek. 36.
11.

Ira. 11.
; 49. 20;
1. 2. 3.

Mic. 4. 5.
Jehovah.

JUDG-
MENTS.

typress.

honour-
able ones.

fortress,
de-
nied-
rest.

LOCK OF
THE
SLAUGH-
TER.

Jehovah
Johay.
or buyers.
Jehovah.

abdhahm.
sh.

TWO
STAVES,
BEAUTY
AND BANDS

B.C. about 487.

THE STAFF
BEAUTY
CUT
ASUNDER.
c. cut, or
confirmed.

J. Jehovah.
THE PRICE,
AND THE
POTTER.
12. See Ex.
21. 32.
Matt. 26. 15.
MATT. 27.
3-10.

BANDS.

THE
FOOLISH
SHEPHERD.

s. sustain, or
nourish.
h. hoofs.

10. or worth-
less.

1. Num. 16.
22. Eccles.
12. 7. .
Heb. 12. 9.
J. Jehovah.

a. abdhahm.

r. reelng.

3. Rev. 19. 19.
i. it shall
come-to-
pass.
i. I will
make.

THE
NATIONS
SMITTEN.

⁶ I will hiss for them, and gather them;
For I have redeemed them:
And they shall increase as they have increased.

⁹ And I will sow them among the people:
And they shall remember Me in far countries;
And they shall live with their children, and turn again.

¹⁰ I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt,
And gather them out of Assyria;
And I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon;
And place shall not be found for them.

¹¹ And He shall pass through the sea with affliction,
And shall smite the waves in the sea,
And all the deeps of the river shall dry up:
And the pride of Assyria shall be brought down,
And the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

¹² And I will strengthen them in the LORD;
And they shall walk up and down in His name, saith the LORD.

11 OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon,
That the fire may devour thy cedars.

² Howl, a fir tree; for the cedar is fallen;
Because the ^h mighty are spoiled:
Howl, O ye oaks of Bashan;
For the forest of the vintage is come down.

³ There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds;
For their glory is spoiled:
A voice of the roaring of young lions;
For the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

⁴ Thus saith the LORD my God;
"Feed the flock of the slaughter;
⁵ Whose possessors slay them,
And hold themselves not guilty:
And they that sell them say,
'Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich:'

And their own shepherds pity them not.

⁶ For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD;

But, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand,
And into the hand of his king:
And they shall smite the land,
And out of their hand I will not deliver them.

⁷ And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock."

And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

⁸ Three shepherds also I cut off in

one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

⁹ Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

¹⁰ And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

¹¹ And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.

¹² And I said unto them, "If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear." So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

¹³ And the LORD said unto me, "Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them." And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

¹⁴ Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

¹⁵ And the LORD said unto me, "Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

¹⁶ For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

¹⁷ Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened."

12 THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel,

Saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens,
And layeth the foundation of the earth,
And formeth the spirit of a man within him.

² Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about,
When they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

³ And in that day I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people:
All that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces,
Though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

⁴ In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment,
And his rider with madness:
And I will open Mine eyes upon the house of Judah,
And will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

B.C. about
487.

JERUSALEM
DEFENDED.

f. fire-pan.

J. Jehovah.

8. Isa. 31. 5.
Ch. 14. 1-3.

THE
PIERCED
ONE.

10. JOHN 19.
34, 37.
Rev. 1. 7.
I. look
attentively,
Heb. hib-
bitu.

MOURNING.
11. 2 Chr. 35.
24, 25.
t. the
mourning
shall be
great.
12. 2 Sam. 5.
14. Matt. 1.
6. Luke 3.
31.

13. Num. 3.
18.

A
FOUNTAIN
OPENED.

1. Heb. 9. 13,
14.

5 And the governors of Judah
shall say in their heart,
"The inhabitants of Jerusalem
shall be my strength

6 In that day will I make the
governors of Judah like a
hearth of fire among the wood,
And like a torch of fire in a sheaf;
And they shall devour all the
people round about,
On the right hand and on the
left:
And Jerusalem shall be inhabited
again in her own place, even in
Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the
tents of Judah first,
That the glory of the house of
David
And the glory of the inhabitants
of Jerusalem
Do not magnify themselves against
Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend
the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
And he that is feeble among
them at that day shall be as
David;
And the house of David shall be
as God,
As the angel of the LORD before
them.

9 And it shall come to pass in that
day,
That I will seek to destroy all the
nations that come against Jeru-
salem.

10 And I will pour upon the house
of David, and upon the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem,
The Spirit of grace and of suppli-
cations:
And they shall look upon Me
whom they have pierced,
And they shall mourn for Him, as
one mourneth for his only son,
And shall be in bitterness for Him,
as one that is in bitterness for
his firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a
great mourning in Jerusalem,
As the mourning of Hadadrimmon
in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourn, every
family apart;
The family of the house of David
apart,
And their wives apart;
The family of the house of Na-
than apart,
And their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi
apart,
And their wives apart;
The family of Shimei apart,
And their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain,
Every family apart,
And their wives apart.

13 IN that day there shall be a
fountain opened
To the house of David and to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem
For sin and for uncleanness.

2 And it shall come to pass in that
day, saith the LORD of hosts,
That I will cut off the names of
the idols out of the land,
And they shall no more be remem-
bered:

And also I will cause the prophets
and the unclean spirit to pass
out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, that
when any shall yet prophesy,
Then his father and his mother
that begat him shall say unto
him;

"Thou shalt not live; for thou
speakest lies in the name of
the LORD:"

And his father and his mother that
begat him shall thrust him
through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that
day,
That the prophets shall be ashamed
every one of his vision, when
he hath prophesied;
Neither shall they wear a rough
garment to deceive.

5 But he shall say, "I am no prop-
het, I am a husbandman;
For a man taught me to keep
cattle from my youth."

6 And one shall say unto him,
"What are these wounds in
thine hands?"
Then he shall answer, "Those with
which I was wounded in the
house of my friends."

7 Awake, O sword, against My Shep-
herd,
And against the man that is My
fellow,
Saith the LORD of hosts:

Smite the Shepherd, and the
sheep shall be scattered:
And I will turn Mine hand upon
the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, that in
all the land, saith the LORD,
Two parts therein shall be cut off
and die;

But the third shall be left therein.
9 And I will bring the third part
through the fire,
And will refine them as silver is
refined,

And will try them as gold is
tried:
They shall call on My name, and I
will hear them:

I will say, "It is My people:"
And they shall say, "The LORD is
my God."

14 BEHOLD, the day of the LORD
cometh,
And thy spoil shall be divided in
the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations
against Jerusalem to battle;
And the city shall be taken,
And the houses rifled, and the
women ravished;
And half of the city shall go forth
into captivity,
And the residue of the people
shall not be cut off from the
city.

B.C. about
487.

IDOLS AND
FALSE
PROPHET
CUT OFF

3. Deut. 18.
6-11.

J. Jehovah

a. hairy.

5. Amos 7.

a. abducing

so. within.

THE
SHEPHERD
SMITTEN
7. Matt. 26.
31. John
1; 10. 11. 3.
a. strong-
man.
as. associat-
t. turn-back

THE THIRD
PART
REFINED

9. Rev. 14.
1-5.

an. answer
A. Amm.
J. Jehovah
Elohay.

JERUSALEM
TAKEN.
J. Jehovah

2. Joel 3. 2

C. about 487.	3 Then shall ^J the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, As when He fought in the day of battle.	Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet,	B.C. about 487.
THE COMING OF EHOVAH. Josh. 10. 3-14. Acts 1. 10-2.	4 And His feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, Which is before Jerusalem on the east, And the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, And there shall be a very great valley; And half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, And half of it toward the south.	And their eyes shall consume away in their holes, And their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.	
Amos 1. 1. Jude 14. My mountains, reb. hah-ay. Azal, foble.	5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; For the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: Yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake In the days of Uzziah king of Judah: And the LORD my God shall come, And all the saints with Thee.	13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; And they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, And his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.	J. Jehovah.
holy ones, edoshim.	6 And it shall come to pass in that day, That the light shall not be clear, nor dark:	14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; And the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, Gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.	n. nations.
ONE DAY.	7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, Not day, nor night: But it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.	15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, And of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.	c. camps.
dense. Matt. 24. Jehovah.	8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; Half of them toward the former sea, And half of them toward the hinder sea: In summer and in winter shall it be.	16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem Shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.	THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES. 16. Isa. 66. 23. Lev. 23. 34-43. J. Jehovah of Tseba-both. a. booth.
LIVING WATERS. Ezek. 47. 12. Joel 1. 13. or Eastern. or Western.	9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: In that day shall there be one LORD, and His name one.	17 And it shall be, that whose will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem To worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.	
EHOVAH KING. THE LAND DESERTED.	10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: And it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, From Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, Unto the corner gate, And from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.	18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; There shall be the plague, where-with the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.	
or shall abide.	11 And men shall dwell in it, And there shall be no more utter destruction; But Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.	19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, And the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.	z. or sin.
or shall abide safely.	12 And this shall be the plague where-with the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem;	20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, holiness unto the LORD; And the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.	HOLINESS TO JEHOVAH. 20. See Ex. 23. 36-38.
THE PLAGUE ON THE ENEMIES OF JERUSALEM.		21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: And all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and boosee therein: And in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.	h. holy. b. boil, or cook. m. merchant, or trafficker.

MALACHI.

B.C. about
397.

JACOB AND
ESAU.
J. Jehovah.
a. the
hand of.
m. Malachi.
My messen-
ger.
2. Deut. 7. 7.
8.
2. 3. Rom. 9.
13.

HONOUR.
J. lord, Heb.
adonahy.

POLLUTED
AND
IMPERFECT
OFFERINGS.
b. bring.

a. it.
8. Lev. 22. 20.
b. bring-
ningh.

INCENSE
AND PURE
OFFERING.

a. the
face of.
c. El, God,
singular.
h. hand.
a. accept.

g. a gift-
offering,
minkhah.

n. nations.

THE burden of the word of ^Jthe
LORD to Israel by ^am Malachi.

² I have loved you, saith ^Jthe LORD.
Yet ye say, "Wherein hast Thou
loved us?"

Was not Esau Jacob's brother?

saith ^Jthe LORD:

Yet I loved Jacob;

³ And I hated Esau,
And laid his mountains and his
heritage waste for the dragons
of the wilderness.

⁴ Whereas Edom saith,
"We are impoverished,
But we will return and build the
desolate places;"

Thus saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts,
They shall build, but I will throw
down;

And they shall call them,
"The border of wickedness,"

And, "The people against whom
^Jthe LORD hath indignation for
ever."

⁵ And your eyes shall see, and ye
shall say,

"^J The LORD will be magnified
from the border of Israel."

⁶ A son honoureth his father,
And a servant his master:
If then I be a father, where is Mine
honour?

And if I be a master, where is
My fear?

Saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts unto you,
O priests, that despise My name.
And ye say, "Wherein have we
despised Thy name?"

⁷ Ye offer polluted bread upon
Mine altar; and ye say,
"Wherein have we polluted
Thee?"

In that ye say, "The table of ^Jthe
LORD is contemptible."

⁸ And if ye offer the blind for
sacrifice, is it not evil?
And if ye offer the lame and sick,
is it not evil?

Offer it now unto thy governor;
Will he be pleased with thee, or
accept thy person?

Saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

⁹ And now, I pray you, beseech ^a
God,

That He will be gracious unto us:
This hath been by your means:
Will He regard your persons?
saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

¹⁰ Who is there even among you that
would shut the doors for nought?
Neither do ye kindle fire on Mine
altar for nought.

I have no pleasure in you, saith
^Jthe LORD of hosts,

Neither will I accept an offering
at your hand.

¹¹ For from the rising of the sun even
unto the going down of the
same My name shall be great
among the Gentiles;

And in every place incense shall be
offered unto My name, and a
pure offering:

For My name shall be great among
the heathen, saith ^Jthe LORD
of hosts.

¹² But ye have profaned it, in that
ye say,

"The table of ^Jthe LORD is pol-
luted;

And the fruit thereof, even His
meat, is contemptible."

¹³ Ye said also, "Behold, what a
weariness is it!"

And ye have snuffed at it, saith
^Jthe LORD of hosts;

And ye brought that which was
vorn, and the lame, and the
sick;

Thus ye brought an offering:
Should I accept this of your hand?
saith ^Jthe LORD.

¹⁴ But cursed be the deceiver, which
hath in his flock a male,

And voweth, and sacrificeth unto
the Lord a corrupt thing:

For I am a great King, saith ^Jthe
LORD of hosts,

And My name is dreadful among
the heathen.

² AND now, O ye priests,
This commandment is for you.

² If ye will not hear,
And if ye will not lay it to heart,

To give glory unto My name, saith
^Jthe LORD of hosts,

I will even send a curse upon you,
And I will curse your blessings:

Yea, I have cursed them already,
Because ye do not lay it to heart.

³ Behold, I will corrupt your seed,
And spread dung upon your faces,

Even the dung of your solemn
feasts;

And one shall take you away with
it.

⁴ And ye shall know that I have
sent this commandment unto
you,

That My covenant might be with
Levi, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

⁵ My covenant was with him of life
and peace;

And I gave them to him for the
fear wherewith he feared Me,

And was afraid before My name.

⁶ The law of truth was in his mouth,
And iniquity was not found in his
lips:

He walked with Me in peace and
equity,

And did turn many away from
iniquity.

⁷ For the priest's lips should keep
knowledge,

And they should seek the law at
his mouth:

For he is the messenger of ^Jthe
LORD of hosts.

B.C. abo
397.

b. brought
nigh.
g. gift-offe-
ing.

PROFANE
NESS.

J. Jehovah
a. it.

13. Mic. 6.
Lev. 22. 22.

p. or
plundered

g. the gift-
offering.

14. Ps. 47.

A. Adonah
Sovereign
Lord,
plural.

n. nations

WARNING
TO THE
PRIESTS.

2. Comp.
Lev. 26. 1.
39.

J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hoth.

r. reprove,
or reject.

f. festivals

COVENANT
WITH LEVI

5. Num. 25.
12, 13.

re. rev-
erential,
fear, Heb.
morah.

7 Lev. 10. 1.
Deut. 17. 12.

C. about
397.
Neh. 13.
Jehovah.

accept-
ing faces.

TEACH-
ERY.
El. God.
singular.
sh. To pro-
mune.

sanctuary

wakener.
answer-
tent.
bringeth.
high.
a gift.
offering.
a second.
me will.
addo.

between.

Matt. 19.
5, 8.

seed of
God.

EVIL
WORDS.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: Ye have caused many to stumble at the law; Ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, According as ye have not kept My ways, but have been as partial in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, By profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, And an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; For Judah hath profaned the holiness of ^Jthe LORD which He loved, And hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, The master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, And him that offereth an offering unto ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, Covering the altar of ^Jthe LORD with tears, With weeping, and with crying out, Insomuch that He regardeth not the offering any more, Or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 Yet ye say, "Wherefore? Because ^Jthe LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, Against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: Yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not He make one? Yet had He the residue of the spirit. And wherefore none? That he might seek a godly seed.

Therefore take heed to your spirit, And let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For ^Jthe LORD the God of Israel, saith that He hateth putting away:

For one covereth violence with his garment, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts:

Therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 Ye have wearied ^Jthe LORD with your words. Yet ye say, "Wherein have we wearied Him?" When ye say, "Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of ^Jthe LORD, And He delighteth in them;" Or, "Where is the God of judgment."

3 BEHOLD, I will send My messenger, And he shall prepare the way before Me:

And the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to His temple, Even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: Behold, He shall come, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of His coming? And who shall stand when He appeareth?

For He is like a refiner's fire, And like fullers' soap:

3 And He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: And He shall purify the sons of Levi, And purge them as gold and silver,

That they may offer unto ^Jthe LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto ^Jthe LORD, As in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; And I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, And against the adulterers, And against false swearers, And against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, And that turn aside the stranger from his right, And fear not Me, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

6 For I am ^Jthe LORD, I change not; Therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from Mine ordinances, And have not kept them. Return unto Me, and I will return unto you, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

But ye said, "Wherein shall we return?"

8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed Him. But ye say, "Wherein have we robbed Thee?"

In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: For ye have robbed Him, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, That there may be meat in Mine house, And prove Me now herewith, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts,

If I will not open you the windows of heaven, And pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes,

R.C. about
397.

THE MES-
SENGER.
1. MATT. 11.
10. MARK
1. 2. LUKE
1. 76; 7. 27.
a. hab.
Abdōn, the
LORD,
singular.
J. Jehovah
of Teba-
bōth.

THE
COMING OF
THE LORD.
3. Ezek. 44.
15, 16.

b. bring-
nigh.
g. a gift.
offering,
minkhah.

J. Jehovah.

6. Lam. 3. 22.

EXHORTA-
TION
TO RETURN.
7. Zech. 1. 3,
4.

TITHES AND
OFFERINGS.
a. abdhm.
d. defraud.
a. are de-
frauding.
d. defrauded.
h. heave.
offerings.

10. 2 Chr. 31.
10. Prov.
3. 9, 10.

e. empty.

B.C. about
397.

12. Deut. 33.
29. Jer. 33.
9. Zeph. 3.
19, 20.

EVIL
WORDS.
J. Jehovah.

14. Isa. 58. 3.
=G. Elohim,
plural.
c. charge.

f. lawless-
ness.

THE FEAR
OF
JEHOVAH.
J. Jehovah.

p. peculiar
treasure.
a. according
as.
f. ish.

And he shall not destroy the
fruits of your ground ;
Neither shall your vine cast her
fruit before the time in the
field,

•Saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you
blessed :

For ye shall be a delightful land,
•Saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

13 Your words have been stout a-
gainst Me, •saith ^Jthe LORD.

Yet ye say, "What have we spoken
so much against Thee?"

14 Ye have said, "It is vain to serve
=God :

And what profit is it that we have
kept His ordinance,

And that we have walked mourn-
fully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the =proud
happy ;

Yea, they that work wickedness
are set up ;

Yea, they that tempt =God are
even delivered."

16 Then they that feared ^Jthe LORD
spake often one to another :

And ^Jthe LORD hearkened, and
heard it,

And a book of remembrance was
written before Him

For them that feared ^Jthe LORD,
And that thought upon His
name.

17 And they shall be Mine, •saith
^Jthe LORD of hosts,

In that day when I make up My
jewels ;

And I will spare them, as a man
spareth his own son that serveth
him.

18 Then shall ye return, and discern
between the righteous and the
wicked,
Between him that serveth =God
and him that serveth Him not.

4 FOR, behold, the day cometh, that
shall burn as an oven ;
And all the =proud, yea, and all
that do wickedly, shall be
stubble :
And the day that cometh shall
burn them up, •saith ^Jthe LORD
of hosts,
That it shall leave them neither
root nor branch.

2 But unto you that fear My name
shall the sun of righteousness
arise with healing in His wings ;
And ye shall go forth, and grow
up as calves of the stall.

8 And ye shall tread down the
wicked ;

For they shall be ashes under the
soles of your feet

In the day that I shall do this,
•saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

4 Remember ye the law of Moses
My servant,

Which I commanded unto him in
Horeb for all Israel,

With the statutes and judgments.
5 Behold, I will send you Elijah
the prophet

Before the coming of the great
and dreadful day of the LORD :

6 And he shall turn the heart of
the fathers to the children,

And the heart of the children to
their fathers,

Lest I come and smite the earth
with a curse.

B.C. abo
397.

18. Ps. 58.
ta. lawless

DAY
OF VENGE
ANCE
Ch. 3 in
continue
to end.
f. lawless
J. Jehovah
of Tseba-
hoth.

THE SUN
RIGHT-
EOUNES
2. 2 Sam. 2
4.

ta. lawless

LAW
OF MOSES
4. Matt. 5. 1
20. Deut.
4. 9, 10.

PROMISE
OF
ELIJAH.
5. Matt. 17
11-13. Jo
2. 31. Re
6. 16, 17.
J. Jehovah
6. Luke 1. 1
17, 78.
s. sons.

THE SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.



The signs made use of are the simplest possible, and their meaning is easily understood.

ARTICLES.

- * Definite or distinctive article.
- Objective and accusative article.
- × Both combined.

NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- = Dual.
- = Plural.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

Ê, Thou, he, etc., Old English letters.

TENSES, ETC.

- Short tense.
- † Long tense.
- ! Present time.
- ± Participle.

OTHER SIGNS.

- A lower hyphen connects words together which in the Hebrew are but one. Example—Give ear unto the law of our God. Isa. i. 10.

Strictly parallel passages are shown by printing the references in capital letters, as Micah iv. 1, 2. Isa. ii. 2, 3.

^ Denotes words omitted in translation, supplied in the margin.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS before words and in the margin are the initials of the emendations.

EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS.

The sign (*) indicates the distinctive and emphatic article "ha."

The (-) (representing a hand pointing to the right) indicates the objective or accusative article "eth," which points out an object to the mind.

Both combined (×).

The signs, singular (-), dual (=), and plural (≡), need no explanation.

The short tense, which, like the Greek aorist, expresses a point in the expanse of time, past, present, or future, is shown by a point or dot (•).

The long tense, expressive of continuance, is shown by a line (-), to which the fulcrum (!) is added (†), to distinguish it from a hyphen.

The present is shown by the upright stroke (!), and the participle by the combination of the signs (! and -) together (±), indicating continuation in the present.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.



INTRODUCTION.

THE Authorized Version of the Original Greek Scriptures of the New Testament is admirable, as to correctness in translation, and soundness in doctrine.

But the translators of both Old and New Testament laboured under the disadvantage that Latin was then the medium for acquiring Greek and Hebrew. As the Latin has no article, and makes no distinction between the Greek aorist and the perfect tense, the beautiful precision of the Greek and Hebrew Scriptures as to the articles and tenses is in a great measure obscured.

One object of this Edition is to restore these perfections both as to the articles and tenses by means of a few most simple and self-interpreting signs, which when once understood are easily remembered.

Many corrected, suggestive, and uniform translations of words are also given in the margin, without interfering with the simplicity of our own highly valued English Version.

In the New Testament assistance is afforded, in order to a more intelligent and accurate acquaintance with the inspired perfections of this portion of the Sacred Word, in connexion with THE DIVINE TITLES, THE ARTICLE, NUMBERS, EMPHATIC PRONOUNS, TENSES, and PREPOSITIONS.

Other information will also be found in the margin.

SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT.

ARTICLE.

- ARTICLE whether used definitely or objectively.

NUMBERS.

- SINGULAR.
- = PLURAL.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

- †, Thou, He, etc. Old English letters.

TENSES.

- AORIST, an action or event complete in itself.
- ¹¹ PLUPERFECT, "Had_done," or "Had_been."
- ~ IMPERFECT, continuous in the past, "Was_doing," or "Was_being."
- ~ PERFECT, continuous to the present, "Hath_dome," or "Hath_been."
- ! PRESENT, "Doth," or "Is."
- † FUTURE, "Will_do," or "Will_be."

PARTICIPLES.

- PRESENT, "Doing," or "Being."
- ¹² AORIST PARTICIPLE, "Having_done," or "Having_been."
- ~ PERFECT PARTICIPLE, "Having_done_and_doing," or "Having_been_and_being."
- ¹³ PARTICIPLE WITH ARTICLE, "The doing_one," or "The doer."

- Words omitted supplied.

- Lower Hyphen, connecting words together which in Greek are but one.

It will be observed that in the signs of the Tenses, a dot (•) is short.

A line (—) is long.

The upright stroke (!) indicates the present.

A line (†) on the right the future.

The other signs are simply combinations of these.

DIVINE TITLES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

GOD, *Theos*. This title corresponds with the Hebrew titles -Ēl, -Eloah, and =Elohim: singular and plural; but the beautiful precision of the Hebrew is not expressed in the Greek. It is applied to Father, Son, and Spirit; especially to God the Father: though frequently it includes the three persons.

FATHER, *Pater*. The title under which God is especially revealed in the New Testament, as by "Jehovah" in the Old.

LORD, *Despotees*. Sovereign Lord. Applied both to the Father and the Son.

LORD, *Kurios*. Master, Owner. In quotations from the Hebrew it is often used for "Jehovah," both with and without the article, especially without.

Otherwise it corresponds with the Hebrew title "-Adōn" or "=Adōnahy," expressing lordship or authority.

LORD, *Kurios*. A title of the Lord Jesus, as master and proprietor.

JESUS, *Īeesous*. Hebrew, Jehoshua, the Salvation of Jehovah. Or, Jehovah, the Saviour. The name given to Christ at His birth, as the Saviour of the people of Jehovah.

CHRIST, *Christos*. The Anointed. The Messiah. From *chrīo*, to anoint.

JESUS CHRIST. His title as living and dying on earth; or, as having lived and died. Here the emphasis is on "Jesus," as expressed by its being placed first, the once humbled One, now glorified. The anointed One on earth for His service in humiliation.

CHRIST JESUS. His title as risen and glorified. Anointed for His heavenly priesthood. Here the emphasis is on "Christ," as now glorified, once humbled. It does not occur in the Gospels.

JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD, or OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST. As having been obedient unto death, and now exalted. Having redeemed His people with His blood.

CHRIST JESUS the LORD. As anointed in resurrection, and having also sealed His people with the Spirit.

The LORD JESUS. All authority in heaven and on earth being given to Him; here the emphasis is on Lord.

SPIRIT, *Pneuma*, without the article. Characteristic. Used of the grace, or operation of the Spirit of God.

The SPIRIT, *Tō Pneuma*, with the article. The Spirit of God, in His personality and acting.

The HOLY SPIRIT, *Tō hagion Pneuma*. The Holy Spirit of God, personal.

The HOLY SPIRIT, *Tō Pneuma tō hagion*. With two articles. His distinctive personality.

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS.

THE ARTICLE.

(For complete list of Signs see p. iv.)

The Hebrew language has two ARTICLES, the objective article "*eth*" pointing out some distinct object before the mind; and the definite article "*ha*."

In the Greek language there is but one article, sometimes used like the Hebrew article "*eth*," as pointing out an object before the mind, or else the object on which an action terminates. At other times it is used like the Hebrew article "*ha*" as the distinctive or definite article. When used as the objective article it cannot in general be rendered by the English word "the."

The omission of the article either expresses indefiniteness, or else implies that the word without the article is characteristic; that is, it gives a character to that with which it is connected.

For example in Matt. i. 1, "*The* book of *the* generation of Jesus Christ, *the* son of David, *the* son of Abraham." It will be noticed that the word "*the*" is four times put in italics to show that the article does not occur in the Original; although it is required by the idiom of the English language.

Verse 2. "Abraham begat Isaac." Here before Isaac, there is in the Greek the article used objectively shown by the sign (-), which represents a hand pointing; and in this chapter the article is thus used on the first mention of a name no less than 46 times in verses 2-16, yet it cannot be translated by the word "the." A comparison of Gen. v. shows that this use of the article both in Hebrew and Greek is precisely similar.

Again, Matt. iii. 13, "Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him." In this verse the article occurs 5 times in the Greek, and in each instance it is used objectively.

In this as in innumerable other instances, the expressive force of the Greek article cannot be shown to the ordinary English reader, except by the use of some appropriate sign. But in reading aloud, the presence and force of the article may be indicated by laying a stress upon words preceded by it.

In general, the Greek article when used definitely is translated by the word "the," which is left in Roman characters, but there are many instances in which the presence of the definite article does not appear in the translation.

For example, in the Lord's prayer recorded in Matt. vi. 9, the words "Our Father which art in heaven," should read, as in the Original, "Our Father which art in the heavens," both the definite article and the plural number being employed. Whereas in verse 10, "Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven," neither the article, nor the plural number occurs, because here all heaven is characterized as the place wherein the will of God is perfectly obeyed.

In Jude 21, "Keep yourselves in the love of God," there is no article, because the CHARACTER of the love is here expressed as Divine love.

With this we may contrast 1 John iv. 20, 21, "If a man say, 'I love God,' and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? And this commandment have we from Him, 'That he who loveth God love his brother also.'" Here the objective article occurs 7 times in the Greek, because both God and the brother are pointed out as the OBJECTS of love, but in neither case can it be shown in English by the word "the."

In those instances in which the article is not translated, its presence in the Original is indicated by a sign; the absence of the article in the Greek where it is given in the Authorized Version is shown by italics.

NUMBERS.

In the Greek language the NUMBERS are SINGULAR, DUAL, and PLURAL, as in the Hebrew; but in the Greek New Testament the dual does not occur; the sign for the singular is (-), and for the plural (=).

Example, 1 Pet. iii. 18, "For Christ also *hath* once suffered for sins, *the* -just for the unjust;" that is, the Just One for the unjust ones.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The EMPHATIC pronouns, as in the Old Testament, are distinguished by Old English letters. Example, 1 John iv. 10, "Not that *we* loved -God, but that *He* loved us."

THE GREEK TENSES.

"In respect to the verb, the Greek is the most wonderfully precise of all languages, wrought out by Divine Providence for the purpose of being employed as the instrument of revelation in those portions of Scripture which require the nicest distinctions. In these portions especially, in order to clear understanding and sound theology, no distinction of tense must ever be overlooked."—*Quarterly*.

SCHEME OF GREEK TENSES, SHOWN PROGRESSIVELY FROM PAST TO FUTURE.

TENSES.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
PLUPERFECT.	AORIST.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.
(^{..})	([•])	(⁻)	([~])	(['])	(⁺)	([•])
"Had done, or "Had been.	•Was, •Did.	-Was doing, -Was being.	~Hath done, ~Hath been.	'Does, 'Is.	+Will do, +Will be.	•Will have done, •Will have been.

IMPERATIVE AORIST.

([•])
•Do instantly.

IMPERATIVE PERFECT.

([~])
~Do and let it remain.

IMPERATIVE PRESENT.

(['])
'Do and continue doing.

PARTICIPLES.

PARTICIPLE AORIST.

(^{..})
•Having done,
•Having been.

PARTICIPLE PERFECT.

([~])
•Having done and doing,
~Having been and being.
Or Permanent Result.

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

(⁺)
•Doing,
•Being.

It will be observed that the upright stroke indicates the PRESENT, a dot or a line to the left of the stroke the PAST, a line to the right the FUTURE. The (•) indicates decision; the line (-) continuation.

THE AORIST (•).

The Greek AORIST expresses an action or event rounded off and complete in itself. "A point in the expanse of time;" whether in the past, the present, or the future, but especially in the past.

In the PAST, as the aorist indicative "Did" or "Was." Similar to the SHORT tense in Hebrew employed in narratives of the past. As Matt. ix. 13, "I -am not come," i.e. I did not come.

In the PRESENT, as the aorist imperative, "•Do." That is "•Do instantly," corresponding with the Hebrew imperative.

And in the FUTURE, as in the aorist subjunctive, or future perfect, "•Shall or will have done;" as in Luke ix. 26, "For whosoever •shall be ashamed of Me," i.e. shall have been ashamed of Me.

The aorist is also used in the PRESENT, where decision or completeness is intended in the present; corresponding with the SHORT tense used in the present in the Hebrew. Compare Isaiah xxi. 9, "Babylon •is fallen, •is fallen," with Rev. xiv. 8.

This tense is indicated by a point or dot (•).

Or as in Eph. i. 13, "In whom ye also *trusted*, *after that ye heard* the word of *truth*, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also *after that ye believed*, ye *were sealed*." *Lit.* *having heard, having believed.*

± PERFECT PARTICIPLE, "*Having done and doing*," and "*having been and being*," or the permanent result. The two signs combined. Rev. v. 6, "In *the midst of the elders*, *stood* a Lamb as *it had been slain*." "*Stood*," *i.e.* *having stood and standing*; "*it had been slain*," permanent result.

The Participle without the article is simply DOING, or BEING; but with the article it becomes a noun; thus "The sowing one" becomes "the sower." Matt. xiii. 3, "Behold the Lamb of *God*, *which taketh away* the sin of the world." Not who is TAKING AWAY, but THE TAKER AWAY of the sin of the world, John i. 29. So also Acts ii. 47, "The Lord *added to the church* daily *such as should be saved*." Not those that were being saved, but the saved ones.

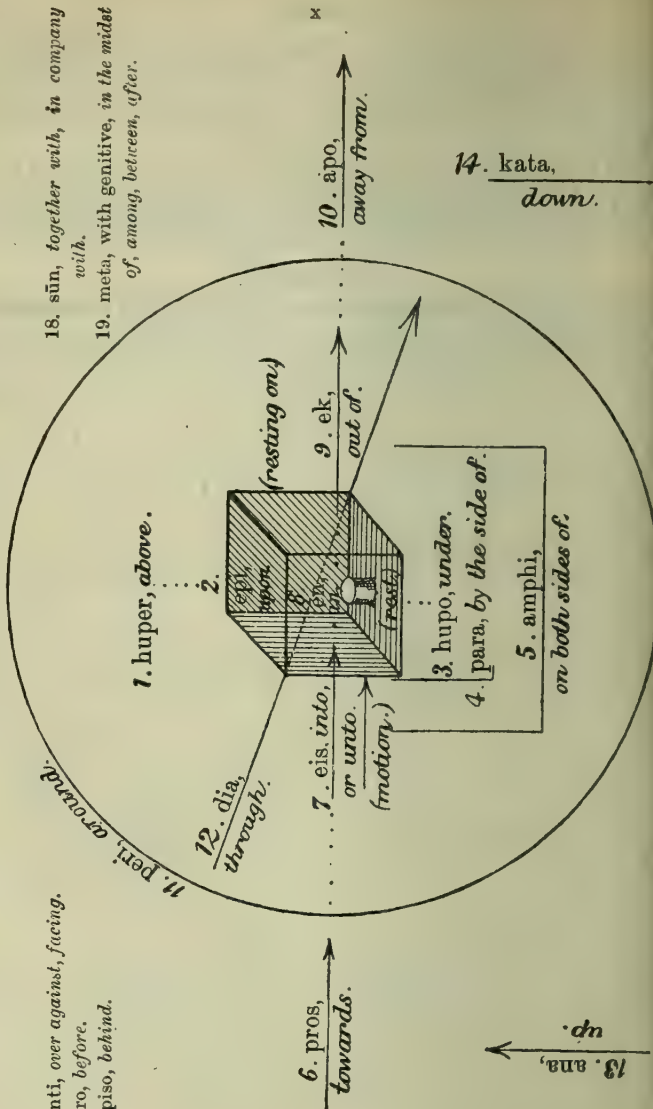
PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek prepositions express exact geometrical relationship, and are mathematically precise. *See Diagram.*

In the Introductions to the Portable and Large Print Editions of "The Englishman's or Newberry Bible" this subject is more fully gone into.

GRAPHIC SCHEME OF THE GREEK PREPOSITIONS, AS VIEWED ACCORDING TO THE IDEA OF GEOMETRICAL RELATIONSHIP.

- 15. anti, over against, facing.
- 16. pro, before.
- 17. opiso, behind.
- 18. sun, together with, in company with.
- 19. meta, with genitive, in the midst of, among, between, after.



NOTE.—In the Portable Edition, a selection of the critical various Greek readings of the New Testament was given, with the names of the chief editors adopting them; the Large Type Edition contains a fuller list of such readings, with a statement of uncial manuscripts supporting them, but the names of editors are omitted. In the present Edition critical readings are not inserted, and those who wish to consult them are referred to the former Editions.

Also Hebrew and Greek characters are omitted, but important words are transliterated.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW.

The fifth
year before
he common
account
called
Anno
Domini.

FROM
ABRAHAM,
THROUGH
SOLOMON,
TO JOSEPH.

-6. Comp.
LUKE 3. 23-38.

Ps. 132. 11.
Gen. 22. 18.
Gal. 3. 36.
Gen. 21. 2.
Gen. 25. 26.
32. 32-35;
30. 1-24;
35. 16-18.

Judah.
Gen. 38.
27-30, Ruth
4. 18-22.

Pharez,
Zara.
Tamar.

Hezron.
Ram.
Aminadab.

Nahshon.
Boaz.
Rahab.

1 Sam. 17.
12.
11. 1 CHR.
3. 10-16.

2 Sam. 12.
24.
Uriah.
Reho-
boam.

Jehoshaphat.
Azariah.
Uzziah.

Joatham.
Ahaz.
Hezekiah.

Manasseh.
Josiah.

1. 2 Kin. 24.
14-16; 25.
11.

Jechoniah
2-36. 1 CHR.
3. 17, 19.

Shaltiel.
Zerubbabel.

Christ,
Anointed,
Messiah.
until
removal.

LUKE 1.
26-38.
For.

CHAPTER I.

THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

² Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat *j*-Judas and his brethren;

³ And *j*-Judas begat *p*-Phares and *z*-Zara of *t*-Thamar;

and *p*-Phares begat *h*-Esrom; and Esrom begat *r*-Aram;

⁴ And Aram begat *a*-Aminadab; and *a*-Aminadab begat *n*-Naasson; and *n*-Naasson begat *s*-Salmon;

⁵ And Salmon begat *b*-Booz of *r*-Rachab;

and *b*-Booz begat *o*-Obed of *r*-Ruth; and Obed begat *j*-Jesse;

⁶ And Jesse begat David the king. And David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of *u*-Urias;

⁷ And Solomon begat *r*-Roboam; and *r*-Roboam begat *a*-Abia;

and Abia begat *a*-Asa; and Asa begat *j*-Josaphat;

and *j*-Josaphat begat *j*-Joram; and Joram begat *o*-Ozias;

⁹ And *o*-Ozias begat *j*-Joatham; and *j*-Joatham begat *a*-Achaz; and *a*-Achaz begat *h*-Ezekias;

¹⁰ And *h*-Ezekias begat *m*-Manasses; and *m*-Manasses begat *a*-Amon;

and Amon begat *j*-Josias;

¹¹ And *j*-Josias begat *j*-Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

¹² And after they were brought to Babylon, *j*-Jechonias begat *s*-Salathiel; and *s*-Salathiel begat *z*-Zorobabel;

¹³ And *z*-Zorobabel begat *a*-Abiud; and Abiud begat *e*-Eliakim;

and Eliakim begat *a*-Azor; and Azor begat *s*-Sadoc;

and Sadoc begat *a*-Achim; and Achim begat *e*-Eliud;

¹⁵ And Eliud begat *e*-Eleazar; and Eleazar begat *m*-Matthan;

and Matthan begat *j*-Jacob; and Jacob begat *j*-Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

¹⁷ So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

¹⁸ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as His mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before

they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

¹⁹ Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.

²⁰ But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost."

²¹ And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call His name Jesus: for He shall save His people from their sins."

²² Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

²³ "BEHOLD, A VIRGIN SHALL BE WITH CHILD, AND SHALL BRING FORTH A SON, AND THEY SHALL CALL HIS NAME EMMANUEL," which being interpreted is, God with us.

²⁴ Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

²⁵ And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called His name Jesus."

2 NOW when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

² Saying, "Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him."

³ When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

⁴ And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

⁵ And they said unto him, "In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

⁶ "AND THOU BETHLEHEM, IN THE LAND OF JUDAH, ART NOT THE LEAST AMONG THE PRINCES OF JUDAH: FOR OUT OF THEE SHALL COME A GOVERNOR, THAT SHALL RULE MY PEOPLE ISRAEL."

⁷ Then Herod, when he had privily

Before A.D. 5.

s. Spirit.
19. Deut. 24. 1.

i. intended.

20. Comp. Deut. 22. 23, 24.

J. or Jehovah.

b. begotten.

21. Acts 13. 23.

J. Jesus, Jehovah, the Saviour."

b. by.

t. through.

23. Isa. 7. 14.

i. Heb. Immanuel, With us - God (El).

JESUS BORN.

J. or Jehovah.

25. Luke 2. 7, 21.

Before A.D. 4.

JERUSALEM.

1. 1 Kin. 4. 30.

J. Jesus having been born.

m. magi.

2. Isa. 9. 6, 7.

Num. 24. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 19-21.

3. Ps. 2. 2.

4. Mal. 2. 7.

t. the Christ, or the Messiah.

th. through.

6. MICAH 5. 2. John 7. 42.

J. Judah.

i. in no respect.

c. come forth.

s. shepherd.

* JESUS, Heb. Joshua, or Jehoshua. Compare Num. 13. 8, 16, where "Oshea," v. 8, signifying "Salvation," is altered in v. 16 to "Jehoshua," "The Salvation of Jehovah," or "Jehovah the Saviour."

Before A.D. 4.
 ar. accurately.
 t. the time of the star appearing.
 c. concerning.

GUIDANCE OF THE STAR.

r. refer
 Luke 2. 21-39, *Nazareth*.
 11. Ps. 72. 10.

THEY RETURN.

b. by.

FLIGHT TO EGYPT.
 J. or Jehovah.
 to. take with thee.

i. is about to.

15. Hos. 11. 1. e. end.

b. by.
 t. through.

BETH-LEHEM, HEROD'S CRUELTY.
 m. magi.
 ma. male children.
 bo. borders.
 a. accurately-enquired.
 f. from.
 f. Jeremiah.
 18. JER. 31. 15.
 r. Ramah.

Before A.D. 3.
 One year after the birth of Christ.
 RETURN FROM EGYPT.
 i. life, Gr. psuchē.

called the *w*ise men, enquired of them *ac* diligently what time the star appeared.
 8 And *ac* he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, "*Go* and search *ac* diligently for the young child; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I *ac* may come and worship Him also."
 9 When they *ac* had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.
 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.
 11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.
 12 And *ac* being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country *ac* another way.
 13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of *J* the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, "*Arise*, and *ac* take the young child and His mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy Him."
 14 When he arose, he took the young child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt:
 15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of *J* the Lord by the prophet, saying,
 "OUT OF EGYPT HAVE I CALLED MY SON."
 16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the *w*ise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the *m*a children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the *bo* coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had *ac* diligently enquired of the *w*ise men.
 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by *J* Jeremiah the prophet, saying,
 18 "IN RAMA WAS THERE A VOICE HEARD,
 LAMENTATION, AND WEEPING, AND GREAT MOURNING,
 RACHEL WEEPING FOR HER CHILDREN,
 AND WOULD NOT BE COMFORTED, BECAUSE THEY ARE NOT."
 19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of *J* the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt.
 20 Saying, "*Arise*, and take the young child and His mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead *ac* which sought the young child's life."
 21 And he arose, and took the young child and His mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: *bo* notwithstanding, *ac* being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, *th* He shall be called a Nazarene.

3 *a* IN those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,

2 And saying, "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying,

"THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

"PREPARE YE THE WAY OF *J* the LORD,

"MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT."

4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, "O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?"

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, "We have Abraham to our father:" for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

12 Whose fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the garner; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbade Him, saying, "I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest thou to me?"

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, "Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness." Then he suffered Him.

16 And Jesus, when He was bap-

Before A.D. 3.

NAZARETH
 o. over.
 bu. but.
 d. departed.

23. Isa. 40.
 t. through
 th. or that
 He should
 be called

A.D. 28
 4-30.
 JOHN'S
 MINISTR

1-12. MAR
 1. 1-8.

LUKE 3.
 18. JOH

1. 6-8. 10.
 a. And

2. Dan. 2.
 4. 26.

a. bath-

drawn-
 night.

3. Isa. 40.
 i. Isaiab.

J. Heb. Je
 hovah.
 4. 2 Kin. 1.
 Lev. 11. 2.

1 Sam. 14.
 25. 26.

f. food.

JORDAN
 JOHN'S
 BAPTISM

b. by.

o. offspring
 or broods

8. Acts 26.
 w. worthy
 of, or sui-
 able to.

9. JOHN 8.
 33-39.

o. out of.

10. Ch. 7. 1.
 John 15.
 a. already.

11. Acts 1.
 11. 16; 19

1-4. Mal.
 2. 3. Act

2. 3. 4.

i. in.

s. Spirit.

12. Mal. 4.
 Ch. 13. 40

49, 50.

A.D. 27 an

4-31.
 JESUS
 BAPTIZED

13-17. MAR
 1. 9-11.

LUKE 3. 2.
 22.

b. by.

16. 17. JOH
 1. 32-34.

16. Isa. 11.
 42. 1, 2.

* Since Anno Domini commences four years after the birth of Christ, 4 must be added to A.D. throughout to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life: A.D. 26 and 4-30.

A.D. 27
and 4—31.
f. from, apo.

17. John 12.
28. Ps. 2. 7.
Ch. 12. 18;
17. 5. John
15. 10.

JESUS
TEMPTED.
1-11. MARK
1. 12, 13.
LUKE 4. 1-
13.
1. Comp.
Deut. 8. 2, 3.
b. by.
d. Gr. Dia-
bolos, the
Accuser.
c. or be-
come.
4. DEUT. 8. 3.
o. on.
s. spoken-
word.
r. through.

5. Neh. 11. 1.
18. Isa. 48.
2. 52. 1.
Ch. 27. 53.
Rev. 11. 6.
o. wing.
ou. outer-
temple.*
8. Ps. 91. 11.
12.
o. On.

7. Ps. 17. 4.
8. DEUT. 6. 16.
7. Heb. Je-
hovah.

9. Comp. Ps.
2. 8.

10. DEUT. 6.
13; 10. 20.
s. Satan,
Adversary.

r. religious-
ly-serve.

A.D. 30 (34).
12. MARK 1.
14, 15.
LUKE 4. 14,
15.

A.D. 31 (35).
CAPER-
NAUM.
12-16. MARK
1. 21, 22.
LUKE 4. 31,
32.
Zebulun.
1. Naphtali.
r. through.
5. ISA. 9. 1,
2.
n. nations.

tized, went up straightway / out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASSED."

4 THEN was Jesus led up ^b of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted ^b of the ^d devil.

2 And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward a hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to Him, he said, "If Thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread."

4 But He answered and said, "It is written, 'MAN SHALL NOT LIVE BY BREAD ALONE, BUT BY EVERY WORD THAT PROCEEDETH OUT OF THE MOUTH OF GOD.'"

5 Then the devil taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on a pinnacle of the temple,*

6 And saith unto Him, "If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down: for it is written,

'HE SHALL GIVE HIS ANGELS CHARGE CONCERNING THEE:

and, in their hands they shall bear thee up,

LEST AT ANY TIME THOU DASH THY FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'"

7 Jesus said unto him, "It is written again,

'THOU SHALT NOT TEMPT THE LORD THY GOD.'"

8 Again, the devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto Him, "All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt, fall down and worship me."

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, "Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written,

'THOU SHALT WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD,

AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU SERVE.'"

11 Then the devil leaveth Him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.

12 Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, He departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, He came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zebulun, and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 THE LAND OF ZEBULON, AND THE LAND OF NEPHTHALIM,
BY THE WAY OF THE SEA, BEYOND JORDAN, GALILEE OF THE GENTILES;

16 THE PEOPLE WHICH SAT IN DARKNESS SAW GREAT LIGHT;
AND TO THEM WHICH SAT IN THE REGION AND SHADOW OF DEATH LIGHT IS SPRUNG UP."

17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, "Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And He saith unto them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed Him.

21 And going on from thence, He saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed Him.

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And His fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto Him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and He healed them.

25 And there followed Him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

5 AND seeing the multitudes, He went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him:

2 And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 "Blessed are the poor in spirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven."

4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.

17. MARK 1.
14, 15.

CALL OF
SIMON AND
ANDREW.
18, 19. MARK
1. 16, 18.
LUKE 5. 1-
11.
18. John 1.
42.
ca. casting-
net.
c. Come ye.
after Me.
d. Gr.
diktua.

OF JAMES
AND JOHN.
21, 22. MARK
1. 19, 20.
LUKE 5. 10,
11.
j. James,
Heb. and
Gr. Jacob.

JESUS
TEACHING,
PREACH-
ING, AND
HEALING.

23. Mark 1.
21-29.
g. or glad-
tidings.
o. went.
forth.
d. demoni-
acs.
p. para-
lytics.

25. MARK 3.
7, 8.

SERMON ON
THE MOUNT.
BLESSINGS.
1, 2. LUKE 6.
20-23.

3. Isa. 57. 15;
65. 2.
James 2. 5.
e. the
heavens.
4. Isa. 61. 1-3.
2 Cor. 1. 3-7.
5. Ps. 37. 11.
6. Isa. 55. 1.
2. Rev. 21.
6.

7. Ps. 41. 1-3.
2 Tim. 1. 16-
18.
8. Ps. 24. 3-6.
Heb. 12. 14.
9. v. 43-48.
s. sons.

10. 1 Pet. 3.
14-17.

* The word which occurs here and in many other places "hieron," from hieros, sacred, is used for the whole range of Temple buildings: but the word "naos," from naō, to dwell, is only used for the inner building, the Temple proper, or dwelling-place of God.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
11. 1 Pet. 4.
12-16.
12. Acts 5.
41. 2 Cor.
4. 16-18.
2 Chr. 35.
35. 1 Thess.
2. 14-16.

SALT.
13. Mark 9.
50. Luke
14. 34, 35.
i. its.
b. by.

LIGHT.
14-16. MARK
4. 21, 22.
LUKE'S 16.
17: 11, 33.
14. Phil. 2.
15, 16.
m. a moun-
tain, r. 1.
l. lamp.
i. lamp-
stand.
ae. Even so.
f. the
heavens.

THE LAW
AND THE
PROPHETS.
17. Luke 16.
16, 17.
Rom. 3. 31.
u. unloose,
or make-
void.
f. fill up.
18. Matt. 24.
35.
a. amen.
i. iota.
f. i. titl.
d. done.
l. loose.
20. Rom. 10.
1-4.

ANGER
WITHOUT
CAUSE.
21. Ex. 20. 13.
t. or to-
them.
22. 1 John 3.
15.

Worth-
less fellow,
2 Sam. 6.
20.
s. San-
hedrim.
r. or rebel.
Num. 20. 10.
f. the
Gehenna of
fire.

24. See Job
42. 8.
1 Tim. 2. 8.
1 Pet. 3. 7.
25. 23. LUKE
12. 58, 59.
25. Prov. 25.
8. Ps. 2. 12.
o. opponent,
in a law
suit.

¹¹ Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake.

¹² Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

¹³ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, where with shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

¹⁴ Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

¹⁵ Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

¹⁶ Let your light [so] shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

¹⁷ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

¹⁸ For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

¹⁹ Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

²⁰ For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

²¹ Ye have heard that it was said [by them of old time, 'THOU SHALT NOT KILL; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:']

²² But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, 'Raca,' shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, 'Thou fool,' shall be in danger of hell fire.

²³ Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

²⁴ Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

²⁵ Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the

judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

²⁶ Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

²⁷ Ye have heard that it was said [by them of old time, 'THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY:']

²⁸ But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

²⁹ And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

³⁰ And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

³¹ It hath been said, 'WHOEVER SHALL PUT AWAY HIS WIFE, LET HIM GIVE HER A WRITING OF DIVORCEMENT.'

³² But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

³³ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said [by them of old time, 'THOU SHALT NOT FORSWEAR THYSELF, BUT SHALT PERFORM UNTO THE LORD THINE OATHS:']

³⁴ But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

³⁵ Nor by the earth; for it is His footstool: neither by Jerusalem: for it is the city of the great King.

³⁶ Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

³⁷ But let thy communication be, 'Yea, yea;' 'Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

³⁸ Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'AN EYE FOR AN EYE, AND A TOOTH FOR A TOOTH:']

³⁹ But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

⁴⁰ And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

⁴¹ And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

⁴² Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

⁴³ Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR, and hate thine enemy.'

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
a. Amen.
i. last.

ADULTERY
AND LUST
27. Ex. 20.
t. or to
them.
28. 2 Sam. 1.
2. Job 31.
1. Prov. 1.
25. James
1. 15.
c. every-
one that
29. Ch. 18.
9. Mark
43-48.
b. But
a. stumble
g. Gehenna

DIVORCE
31. DEUT. 24.
1, 2. Ch. 1.
3-9. Mar.
10. 2-12.
Luke 16.
1 Cor. 7. 1.
11.
b. But.

SWEARING
33. LEV. 19.
12. Nu.
30. 2. Deu.
23. 21, 22.
t. or to.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
34. James 5.
12. Isa. 65.
35. Ps. 43.

to word.
i. is.
o. of, Gr. e.

LOVE.
38. Ex. 21. 23.
25. LEV. 19.
19, 20.
DEUT. 19. 16.
39. LUKE
27-31.
Prov. 20. 2.
24. 23.
Rom. 12. 17.
21. 1 Cor.
7. 1. 1 Thes.
5. 15. 1 Pet.
3. 9. Isa. 41.
6. Lam. 30.
i. inner.
coat.
ou. outer.
cloak.
41. Ch. 27.
o. one.
42. Deut. 1.
7-11.
43. LEV. 19.
18. Deut.
23. 6.

* Iota, answering to "yod" (י), the smallest letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

† Tittle, a minute, horn-like extremity distinguishing some of the Hebrew letters, otherwise similar, as י and י, both and eaph.

‡ Or cause thee to stumble. See 1 John 2. 10 (occasion of stumbling). The root of this word, i.e. skandaton, is properly the trickier of a fall-trap; or that part which when touched causes the trap to fall.

A.D. 51 and 4-35.
 41. LUKE 6. 27, 28, 32-34.
 LUKE 23. 34.
 Acts 7. 60.
 1 Pet. 2. 19-23.
 45. Job 25. 3.
 s. become.
 s. sons.
 tax-gatherers.
 48. Gen. 17. 1.
 Col. 4. 12.
 Eph. 5. 1.
 ALMS-GIVING.
 h. or hire.
 w. or with the heavens.
 7. lanes.
 a. Amen.
 h. have in full.
 h. or hire.
 4. Ps. 139. 1-12.
 r. or recompense.
 PRIVACY IN PRAYER.
 7. like.
 b. or broad places.
 6. 2 Kin. 4. 33.
 PATTERN FOR PRAYER.
 7. 1 Kin. 18. 26-29.
 g. Gentiles.
 i. in, or en.
 9-13. LUKE 11. 2-4.
 9. Eph. 3. 14.
 15. Ex. 20. 7.
 10. Ps. 103. 19-22. ch. 13. 43.
 a. also.
 o. on.
 11. Prov. 30. 8.
 n. needed.
 12. Ch. 18. 21-35.
 13. Luke 22. 41, 46. Rev. 3. 10. John 17. 15.
 1 Chr. 29. 11.
 Rev. 5. 13.
 14. a. unto the ages.
 14, 15. MARK 11. 25, 26.
 14. Col. 3. 13.
 15. Ch. 18. 35.
 James 2. 13.

44 But I say unto you, 'Love your enemies, 'bless them that curse you, 'do good to them that hate you, and 'pray for them which despitefully use you, and 'persecute you;
 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for He maketh His sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.
 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?
 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?
 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

6 "TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.
 2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:
 4 That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret Himself shall reward thee openly.
 5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.
 7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask Him.
 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: 'Our Father which art in heaven, 'Hallowed be Thy name.
 10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in earth, as it is in heaven.
 11 Give us this day our daily bread.
 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.
 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.
 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:
 15 But if ye forgive not men their

trespasses, neither will your Father forgive you their trespasses.

16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:
 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking a thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye a thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall He not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no a thought, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or, 'What shall we drink?' or, 'Wherewithal shall we be clothed?'

32 (For all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

A.D. 31 and 4-35.

FASTING.
 16. Isa. 58. 3-7.

h. have received, or have in full.
 h. hire.

r. recompense.

TREASURES.

19-21. LUKE

12. 33, 34.

Col. 3. 1, 2.

t. Treasure

not up.

20. Prov. 23.

4. 1 Tim.

6. 5-10, 17-

19. James

5. 1-3.

(r. treasure-

up.

22, 23. LUKE

11. 33-36.

22. Prov. 28.

22. Mark

7. 22.

t. lamp.

d. clear.

unmixed.

FROM

ANXIETY.

24. LUKE 16.

13. James

4. 4. 1 John

2. 15.

o. No one.

b. serve as a

bondman.

r. i.e. riches.

25-27. LUKE

12. 22-26.

25. Ps. 55, 22.

Phil. 4. 6

1 Pet. 5. 7.

a. anxious

thought.

7. life, Gr.

psuche.

f. food.

to. Look

attentively

unto.

d. But.

28-30. LUKE

12. 27, 28.

c. concern-

ing; so.

consider-

so as to

learn from.

31-34. LUKE

12. 29-31.

n. nations.

33. See 1 Kin.

3. 13. Ps.

34. 9, 10.

37. 25. 84.

11. Mark

10. 20, 20.

1 Tim. 4. 8.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
a. anxious
thought.
cc. care.

JUDGING.
1, 2. LUKE 6.
37, 38.
1. Rom. 2, 1;
14, 3, 4, 10-
13. 1 Cor.
4, 3-5.
James 4, 11,
12.
3-5. LUKE
6, 41, 42.
a. atom, or
splinter.

f. from.

PEARLS
BEFORE
SWINE.
6. Prov. 9, 7,
8; 23, 9.

PRAYER.
7-11. LUKE
11, 9-13.
7. Ch. 21, 22.
John 14, 13,
14; 15, 7.
1 John 3,
22; 5, 14, 15.

11. Gen. 6, 5.
t. the
heavens.
12. LUKE 6.
31. Rom.
13, 8-10.
Lev. 19, 18.
Ch. 22, 39,
40.

THE GATE.
13, 14. LUKE
13, 24.
th. through,
n. narrow.
th. through
it.
s. straitened.

FALSE
PROPHETS.
15-23. LUKE
6, 43-46.
15. Deut. 13,
1-5. Jer.
23, 16.
2 Pet. 2, 1-3.
1 John 4, 1.
2 Tim. 3, 5.
Acts 20, 29,
30.
a. But.
16. Ch. 12, 33-
37.
f. fully,
know, or
recognize.
19. Ch. 3, 10.
John 15, 2,
6.
21. Luke 13,
25-30. Ch.
25, 11, 12.
James 1,
22-25.

34 Take therefore no a thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

7 "JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the a mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, 'Let me pull out the a mote out of thine eye;' and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the a mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask Him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 Enter ye in that the a strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thitherat:

14 Because a strait is the gate, and a narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 Not every one that saith unto.

Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of My Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Thy name? and in Thy name have cast out devils? and in Thy name done many wonderful works?'

23 And then will I profess unto them, 'I never knew you: depart from Me, ye that work iniquity.'

24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it."

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at His doctrine:

29 For He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

8 WHEN He was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped Him, saying, 'Lord, if Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean.'

3 And Jesus put forth His hand, and touched him, saying, 'I will; be thou clean.' And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, 'See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.'

5 And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto Him a centurion, beseeching Him,

6 And saying, 'Lord my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.'

7 And Jesus saith unto him, 'I will come and heal him.'

8 The centurion answered and said, 'Lord, I am not worthy that Thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.'

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, 'Go,' and he goeth; and to another, 'Come,' and he cometh; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he doeth it."

10 When Jesus heard it, He marvelled, and said to them that followed, 'A Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.'

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west,

A.D. 31
and 4—35.

22. Num. 24.
4. John 11.
51. 1 Cor.
13, 2.
d. demon.
m. mighty.
works, or
miracles.
23. 2 Tim.
19. Ps. 1.
l. lawless-
ness.

HOUSE ON
THE ROCK.
24, 25. LUKE
6, 47, 48.
w. words,
p. prudent.
f. the rock.
h. had been,
founded.

HOUSE ON
THE SAND.
26, 27. LUKE
6, 49.

27. Isa. 28.
14-20.

28, 29. MARK
1, 22. LUKE
4, 32.
m. multi-
tudes.
w. was
teaching.

a. And.

A LEPER
CLEANSED.
2-4. MARK
1, 40-44.
LUKE 5, 12,
14.
a. aorist,
instantly and com-
pletely.
4. Ch. 9, 30.
Mark 5, 43.
Lev. 14, 1-
32.
o. no one.

CAPER-
NAUM.
CEN-
TURION
SERVANT.
5-13. LUKE
7, 1-10.
y. young-
man.
p. paralytic.
8. Ps. 107, 2.
a. also, as
in Luke 7,
8.

m. myself.
s. soldier.

bo. bond-
servant.

a. Amen.

11. Gen. 12, 4.
Luke 13, 29.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
r. recline.*
f. the
heavens.
12. Ch. 22.
13: 25, 30.
o. sons.

y. young.
man.

PETER'S
MOTHER-
IN-LAW
AND
OTHERS
HEALED.

14-17. MARK
1, 29-34.
LUKE 4, 38-
41.
14, 1 Cor. 9.
5.
de. de-
moniacs.
17, Isa. 53, 4.
1 Pet. 2, 24.
f. through.
f. Isaiah.
18, MARK 4.
35. LUKE
8, 22.

DISCIPLE-
SHIP.

19-22. LUKE
9, 57-62.
o. one.
h. having
come near.
f. Teacher.
20, 2 Cor. 8.
9.
21, See 1 Kin.
19, 30.
d. depart.

th. their.
own.

THE STORM.

23-27. MARK
4, 35-41.
LUKE 8, 22-
25.
b. by.

26. Ps. 89, 9;
107, 29.

c. came.

TWO DE-
MONIACS.

28-34. MARK
5, 1-20.
LUKE 8, 26-
39.
de. de-
moniacs.
o. no one.

and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, "Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee." And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, He saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And He touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 When the even was come, they brought unto Him many that were possessed with devils: and He cast out the spirits with His word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, "HIMSELF TOOK OUR INFIRMITIES, AND BEAWE OUR SICKNESSES."

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about Him, He gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto Him, "Master, I will follow Thee whithersoever Thou goest."

20 And Jesus saith unto him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay His head."

21 And another of His disciples said unto Him, "Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father."

22 But Jesus said unto him, "Follow Me; and let the dead bury their dead."

23 And when He was entered into a ship, His disciples followed Him.

24 And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but He was asleep.

25 And His disciples came to Him, and awoke Him, saying, "Lord, save us: we perish."

26 And He saith unto them, "Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?" Then He arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, "What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey Him!"

28 And when He was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met Him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, "What have we to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of God? art Thou come hither to torment us before the time?"

30 And there was a good way off from them a herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought Him, saying, "If Thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine."

32 And He said unto them, "Go." And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine; and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the devils possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw Him, they besought Him that He would depart from out of their coasts.

9 AND He entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into His own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to Him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; "Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee."

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, "This man blasphemeth."

4 And Jesus acknowledging their thoughts said, "Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?"

5 For whether is easier, to say, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Arise, and walk?'

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith He to the sick of the palsy), "Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house."

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such a power unto men.

9 And as Jesus passed forth from thence, He saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and He saith unto him, "Follow Me." And he arose, and followed Him.

10 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold many publicans and sinners came and sat down with Him and His disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto His disciples, "Why eateth ye with Master with publicans and sinners?"

12 But when Jesus heard that, He said unto them, "They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick."

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, 'I WILL HAVE MERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE:' for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

14 Then came to Him the disciples of John, saying, "Why do we and the

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
d. demons.

so. went
away.

f. fed.

de. de-
moniacs.

fr. from.
b. borders.

CAPER-
NAUM. A
PARALYTIC
BROUGHT.
1-8. MARK 2.
1-12. LUKE
5, 17-26.
p. paralytic.
co. couch.
c. Child.

4. Ps. 139, 2.
Luke 6, 8.
s. or seeing.

a. authority.

CALL OF
MATTHEW.
9. MARK 2.
13, 14.
LUKE 5, 27,
28.

10-13. MARK
2, 15-17.
LUKE 5, 29-
32.
r. reclined
at table.
a. and.
t. tax-
gatherers.
11. Ch. 11, 19.
LUKE 15, 2.
te. Teacher.

s. strong.
13. Hos. 6, 6.
Mic. 6, 8-9.
Ch. 12, 7.
1 Tim. 1, 15.
d. desire.
t. Heb.
lovingkind-
ness.
14, 15. MARK
2, 18-20.
LUKE 5, 33-
35; 18, 12.

A.D. 31
and 4-35.

80. SONS.

16, 17. MARK
2, 21, 22.
LUKE 5, 36-
38.
a. But.
u. undressed.
up. upon.
i. its filling-
up. or
shrinking.
sk. or skins.

THE RULER.
18, 19. MARK
5, 22-24.
LUKE 8, 41,
42.
a. at her
end, or at
the last
extremity.

WOMAN
HEALED.
20-22. MARK
5, 25-34.
LUKE 8, 43-
48.
f. fringe, or
tassel.
See Num.
15, 37-41.
s. saved.

THE
RULER'S
DAUGHTER
HEALED.
23. MARK 5,
35-43. LUKE
8, 49-56.
m. multi-
tude.
u. an uproar.
24. Acts 20,
10.

TWO BLIND
MEN
RESTORED
TO SIGHT.
c. compas-
sion on.

30. Ch. 8, 4;
12, 16-21.
o. no one.

A DUMB
DEMONIAC
HEALED.
a. a. And.
a. a demon-
iac.
d. demon.

Pharisees fast oft, but Thy disciples fast not?"

15 And Jesus said unto them, "Can the ⁸⁰ children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of a new cloth ^u upon a garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old ^{sk} bottles: else the ^{sk} bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the ^{sk} bottles perish: but they put new wine into new ^{sk} bottles, and both are preserved."

18 While He spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped Him, saying, "My daughter is even now a dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live."

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did His disciples.

20 And, behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind Him, and touched the hem of His garment.

21 For she said within herself, "If I may but touch His garment, I shall be ^s whole."

22 But Jesus turned Him about, and when He saw her, He said, "Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole." And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, "Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth." And they laughed Him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, He went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed Him, crying, and saying, "Thou Son of David, have mercy on us."

28 And when He was come into the house, the blind men came to Him: and Jesus saith unto them, "Believe ye that I am able to do this?" They said unto Him, "Yea, Lord."

29 Then touched He their eyes, saying, "According to your faith be it unto you."

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straightly charged them, saying, "See that no man know it."

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad His fame in all that country.

32 As they went out, behold, they brought to Him a dumb man a possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast

out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, "It was never so seen in Israel."

34 But the Pharisees said, "He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils."

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith He unto His disciples, "The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He will send forth labourers into His harvest."

10 AND when He had called unto Him His twelve disciples, He gave them a power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, "Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.'

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses,

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into a house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

A.D. 31
and 4-35.

de. demon-
t. through,
tr. en.

JESUS
TEACHING
AND
PREACH-
ING.
35. MARK 6,
6. LUKE 9,
1-3.

HIS COM-
PASSION.
36. MARK 6,
34. LUKE
10, 2.
36. Num. 27,
15-17.
1 Pet. 2, 25
co. concern-
ing.

THE
APOSTLES
CHOSEN.
1. MARK 3,
13-19.
LUKE 6, 12,
16; 9, 1.
a. authority
over.
a. so-as.

ta. tax-
gatherer.
k. Kanan-
ite.
d. or
delivered
Him up.

THE
TWELVE
SENT
FORTH.
5. MARK 6,
7-15.
LUKE 9, 1-
11.
5. Ser 2 Kin
17, 24.
6. Ch. 15, 24
Acts 13, 46
t. the
heavens.
h. hath.
drawn-
nigh.
d. demons.
9. Luke 22,
35.
g. girdles.
10. 1 Cor. 9,
7-14.
Comp. LUK
10, 1-16.
c. village.

a. indeed.

14. Neh. 5, 15
Acts 13, 51
18, 6.

* v. 4. Kananite. Not the name of a place, but a sect, the Hebrew form for the Greek *καταίτης*, scilicet. Compare Mark 3, 18; Luke 6, 15; Acts 1, 13.

AD. 31 and 4—35.
5 Ch. 11. 22-24.
a. Amen.
PERSECUTION.
6-22 MARK 13. 9-13.
LUKE 21. 12-18.
b. Rom. 16. 13. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
c. Phil. 2. 15.
d. prudent. e. guideless.
f. Acts 5. 40. g. sanhedrims.
h. Acts 12. 1-24. 10. 12. 2 Tim. 7. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16. 17.
i. also.
j. to them.
k. nations.
l. LUKE 12. 11. 12. Ex. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7.
m. anxious thought.
n. Acts 4. 8. 21. Mic. 7. 22. Ch. 24. 13. b. by.
o. h. z.
p. Ch. 2. 13. 4. 12. 12. 14. 15. Acts 8. 1. 9. 23-25. 14. 5. 6.
q. in no wise completed.
r. Luke 6. 40. John 4. 21.
s. teacher.
t. bond-servant.
u. Mark 3. 22.
v. become.
w. Beelzebub. Gr. Beelzebub.
x. Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. 12. 2. 3.

15 a Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for My sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for My name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of His household?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear Him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.

38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after Me, is not worthy of Me.

39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for My sake shall find it.

40 He that receiveth you receiveth Me, and he that receiveth Me receiveth Him that sent Me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11 AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding His twelve disciples, He departed thence to teach and preach in their cities.

2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto Him, "Art Thou He that should come, or do we look for another?"

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, "Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in Me.

7 And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, "What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?"

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he, of whom it is written,

'BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE, WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE.'

AD. 31 and 4—35.

DISCIPLESHIP.

37. Luke 14. 26. 27. fondly. loveth.
38. Ch. 16. 24.
39. Mark 8. 34. 25. Luke 9. 23. 24.
40. John 12. 25.
41. life. Gr. psuche.
42. John 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.
43. 1 Kin. 17. 10: 18. 4.
44. 2 Kin. 4. 8. Heb. 13. 2.

42. Ch. 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
a. amen.

JESUS TEACHING AND PREACHING.

JOHN SENDS TO CHRIST.
2-4. LUKE 7. 18-23.
3. John 6. 14.
a. a different one.
b. And.

5. Isa. 61. 1, 2.

6. Isa. 8. 14. 15.
a. stumbled.

CHRIST'S TESTIMONY OF JOHN.
7. LUKE 7. 24-30.
8. Eph. 4. 14.
a. to look at.
b. by.

10. MAL. 3. 1. c. concerning.

g. Gehenna.

a. an assarium, the 16th part of a denarius; equal to a half-penny.

2. Luke 12. 8. 9. Rev. 3. 5.

33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

VARIANCE.

34-36. LUKE 12. 49-53. Mic. 7. 6.

* v. 25. Beelzebub signifies Lord of flies; Beelzebub, Lord of the dunghill, or Lord of the dwelling or house. Heb. Baal-zabub, 2 Kin. 1. 3.
† v. 28. Gehenna, Heb. The Valley of the Son of Hinnom, Jer. 32. 35.

A.D. 81
and 4—85.
a. Amen.

12 15. LUKE
16, 16, 17.

14. Mal. 4. 4-6.
Ch. 17, 10-13.
1. 17.
w. are
willing to.
e. Elijah.
i. is.

SIMILITUDE
OF
CHILDREN.
16-19. LUKE
7. 31-35.

d. demon.

f. tax-
gatherers.

THE CITIES
UP-
BRAIDED.
20-24. LUKE
10. 13-16.
21. Jonah 3.
5-9.
z. Zidon.

22. Ch. 10. 15.
i. or in.

e. even unto.
h. hadēs.

25-27. LUKE
10. 21-24.
Ps. 8. 2.
1 Cor. 1. 19,
27.

se. or
season.
u. under-
standing.
wa. or was.
well-pleas-
ing.
27. John 3.
35; 17. 2.
b. by.
o. no one.
f. fully-
knoweth.
w. is willing
to.

INVITA-
TION.
28. John 6.
37.
29. Phil. 2. 5,
7. 8. 1 Pet.
2. 21.

¹¹ a Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

¹² And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

¹³ For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

¹⁴ And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.

¹⁵ He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

¹⁷ And saying, 'We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.'

¹⁸ For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He hath a devil.'

¹⁹ The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.' But wisdom is justified of her children.

²⁰ Then began He to upbraid the cities wherein most of His mighty works were done, because they repented not:

²¹ 'Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.'

²² But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

²³ And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

²⁴ But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.'

²⁵ At that time Jesus answered and said, 'I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.'

²⁶ Even so, Father: for so it was seemed good in Thy sight.'

²⁷ 'All things are delivered unto Me of My Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal Him.'

²⁸ Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

²⁹ Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

³⁰ For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.'

12 AT that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn: and His disciples were a-hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

² But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto Him, 'Behold, Thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.'

³ But He said unto them, 'Have ye not read what David did, when he was a-hungred, and they that were with him;

⁴ How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

⁵ Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

⁶ But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.

⁷ But if ye had known what this meaneth, 'I will have mercy, and not sacrifice,' ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

⁸ For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.'

⁹ And when He was departed thence, He went into their synagogue:

¹⁰ And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked Him, saying, 'Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days?' that they might accuse Him.

¹¹ And He said unto them, 'What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?'

¹² How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.'

¹³ Then saith He to the man, 'Stretch forth thine hand.' And he stretched it forth: and it was restored whole, like as the other.

¹⁴ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against Him, how they might destroy Him.

¹⁵ But when Jesus perceived it, He withdrew Himself from thence: and great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them all;

¹⁶ And charged them that they should not make Him known:

¹⁷ That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

¹⁸ 'BEHOLD MY SERVANT, WHOM I HAVE CHOSEN;

MY BELOVED, IN WHOM MY SOUL IS WELL PLEASED:

I WILL PUT MY SPIRIT UPON HIM, AND HE SHALL SHew JUDGMENT TO THE GENTILES.'

¹⁹ HE SHALL NOT STRIVE, NOR CRY; NEITHER SHALL any man HEAR HIS VOICE IN THE STREETS.

²⁰ A BRUISED REED SHALL HE NOT BREAK,

A.D. 31
and 4—85.

CORN
FIELDS.
THE
SABBATH.
1-8. MARK 2.
23-28.
LUKE 6. 1.
Deut. 23.

3. 1 Sam. 21.
1-6.

4. Lev. 24. 5-9.

7. loaves of the presentation, Heb. bread of the faces

5. Num. 28. 9, 10. John

7. 22, 23.

o. outer-
temple.

m. make.
common.

g. guiltless.

6. 2 Chr. 6. 18

Mal. 3. 1.

7. Hos. 6. 6.

Mic. 6. 6-8.

Ch. 9. 13.

d. desire.

7. loving-kindness.

SYNA-
GOGUE.

THE
WITHERED
HAND.

9-13. MARK

3. 1-5.

LUKE 6. 6-10.

See

LUKE 13. 10-17;

14. 1-6.

John 9. 16.

11. Ex. 23. 4.

5. Deut. 22. 4.

o. of.

t. this.

SCRIPTURE
FULFILLED

14-21. MARK

3. 6-12.

LUKE 6. 11-17.

p. perceived

pub. publicly known.

f. through. l. Isaiah.

18. Isa. 42. 1. 4.

s. servant. Gr. pais.

d. delight-eth, aorist present.

a. announce n. or nations.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
21. Rom. 15.
12. h. hope.
DEMONIAC
HEALED.
22, 23. LUKE
11. 14.
a. demoniac.
m. multi-
tudes.
ON CASTING
OUT
DEMONS.
24. MARK 3.
22-26.
d. demons.
b. Beelzebub.
Gr. Beelzebub.
25. Ch. 9. 4.
John 2. 24.
25. Rev. 2.
23.
a. sons.
u. or upon.
27. MARK 3.
23. LUKE
11. 21. 22.
29. Isa. 49.
24; 53: 12.
30. LUKE 11.
23. Comp.
Luke 9. 50.
BLAS-
PHEMY.
31, 32. MARK
3. 28-30.
LUKE 12. 10.
a. Spirit.
32. 1 Tim. 1.
12-16.
a. age.
THE TREE
AND ITS
FRUIT.
33-37. LUKE
6. 43-45.
John 3. 6, 7.
24. Ch. 3. 7.
23. 33.
a. offspring,
or broods.
38. Eccles.
12. 14.
a. saying.
c. concern-
ing it.
SIGNS.
39. MARK 8.
11, 12.
JOHN 2. 18-
22. 1 Cor.
1. 22. 23.
t. Teacher.

AND SMOKING FLAX SHALL HE NOT
QUENCH, TILL HE SEND FORTH
JUDGMENT UNTO VICTORY.
21 AND IN HIS NAME SHALL THE
GENTILES BE TRUST.
22 Then was brought unto Him a one-
possessed with a devil, blind, and
dumb; and He healed him, insomuch
that the blind and dumb both spake
and saw.
23 And all the people were
amazed, and said, "Is not this the Son
of David?"
24 But when the Pharisees heard it,
they said, "This fellow doth not cast
out devils, but by Beelzebub the
prince of the devils."
25 And Jesus knew their thoughts,
and said unto them, "Every kingdom
divided against itself is brought to
desolation; and every city or house
divided against itself shall not stand:
26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he
is divided against himself; how shall
then his kingdom stand?
27 And if by Beelzebub cast out
devils, by whom do your children
cast them out? therefore they shall be
your judges.
28 But if I cast out devils by the
Spirit of God, then the kingdom of
God is come unto you.
29 Or else how can one enter into a
strong man's house, and spoil his
goods, except he first bind the strong
man? and then he will spoil his
house
30 He that is not with Me is against
Me; and he that gathereth not with
Me scattereth abroad.
31 Wherefore I say unto you, All
manner of sin and blasphemy shall
be forgiven unto men; but the blas-
phemy against the Holy Ghost shall
not be forgiven unto men.
32 And whosoever speaketh a word
against the Son of man, it shall be
forgiven him; but whosoever speaketh
against the Holy Ghost, it shall not
be forgiven him, neither in this world,
neither in the world to come.
33 Either make the tree good, and
his fruit good; or else make the tree
corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the
tree is known by his fruit.
34 O generation of vipers, how can
ye, being evil, speak good things? for
out of the abundance of the heart the
mouth speaketh.
35 A good man out of the good trea-
sure of the heart bringeth forth good
things; and an evil man out of
the evil treasure bringeth forth evil
things.
36 But I say unto you, That every idle
word that men shall speak, they
shall give account thereof in the day
of judgment.
37 For by thy words thou shalt be
justified, and by thy words thou shalt
be condemned."
38 Then certain of the scribes and of
the Pharisees answered, saying, "Mas-
ter, we would see a sign from Thee."

39 But He answered and said unto
them, "An evil and adulterous genera-
tion seeketh after a sign; and there-
shall no sign be given to it, but the sign
of the prophet Jonas:
40 For as Jonas was three days and
three nights in the whale's belly; so
shall the Son of man be three days
and three nights in the heart of the
earth.
41 The men of Nineveh shall rise
in judgment with this generation,
and shall condemn it: because they
repented at the preaching of Jonas;
and, behold, a greater than Jonas is
here.
42 The queen of the south shall rise
up in the judgment with this genera-
tion, and shall condemn it: for she
came from the uttermost parts of the
earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon;
and, behold, a greater than Solomon
is here.
43 When the unclean spirit is
gone out of a man, he walketh
through dry places, seeking rest, and
findeth none.
44 Then he saith, 'I will return
into my house from whence I came out';
and when he is come, he findeth it
empty, swept, and garnished.
45 Then goeth he, and taketh with
himself seven other spirits more wicked
than himself, and they enter in and
dwell there; and the last state of
that man is worse than the first.
Even so shall it be also unto this
wicked generation."
46 While He yet talked to the
people, behold, His mother and
His brethren stood without, desir-
ing to speak with Him.
47 Then one said unto Him, "Behold
Thy mother and Thy brethren stand
without desiring to speak with
Thee."
48 But He answered and said unto
him that told Him, "Who is My
mother? and who are My brethren?"
49 And He stretched forth His
hand toward His disciples, and said,
"Behold My mother and My
brethren!"
50 For whosoever shall do the will of
My Father which is in heaven, the
same is My brother, and sister, and
mother."
13 THE same day went Jesus
out of the house, and sat by
the sea side.
2 And great multitudes were gather-
ed together unto Him, so that He
went into a ship, and sat; and
the whole multitude stood on the
shore.
3 And He spake many things unto
them in parables, saying, "Behold, a
sower went forth to sow;
4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell
by the way side, and the fowls came
and devoured them up:
5 And some fell upon stony places,
where they had not much earth: and

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
39, 40. LUKE
11. 23, 30.
j. Jonah.
40. Jonah 1.
17.
MEN OF
NINEVEH.
41. LUKE 11.
32. Jonah
iii.
st. stand up.
m. or more.
QUEEN OF
THE
SOUTH.
42. LUKE 11.
31. 1 Kin.
10. 1. 2 Chr.
9. 1.
EMPTY
HOUSE.
43-45. LUKE
11. 24-26.
43. Job 1. 7.
1 Pet. 5. 8.
a. But.
p. passeth.
i. it not.
a. adorned.
45. 2 Pet. 2.
20-22.
t. they-
having-
entered in,
he dwelt
eth there.
RELATION-
SHIP.
46-50. MARK
3. 31-35.
LUKE 8. 19-
21. Ch. 13.
55. Mark
6. 3. John
2. 12; 7. 3. 5.
Acts 1. 14.
1 Cor. 9. 5.
Gal. 1. 19.
m. multi-
tudes.
s. seeking.
50. Heb. 2.
11-16.
1-9. MARK
4. 1-9. LUKE
8. 4-8.
a. And in.
f. from.
I.
PARABLE
OF THE
SOWER.
3, 4. See v.
18, 19.
5. See v. 20.
21.
a. And.
r. rocky-
places.

* v. 24. Beelzebub signifies Lord of flies; Beelzebub, Lord of the dunghill.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.

forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

⁶ And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7. See v. 22.

⁷ And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8. See v. 23.
Gen. 26. 12.
a. a. and.

⁸ But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some a hundredfold, ^a some sixtyfold, ^a some thirtyfold.

⁹ Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁰ And the disciples came, and said unto Him, "Why speakest Thou unto them in parables?"

¹¹ ^a He answered and said unto them, "Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given."

¹² For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

¹³ Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they see see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

¹⁴ And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith,

'BY HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL NOT UNDERSTAND:

AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND SHALL NOT PERCEIVE:

¹⁵ FOR THIS PEOPLE'S HEART IS WAXED GROSS, AND their EARS ARE DULL OF HEARING, AND their EYES THEY HAVE CLOSED;

LEST AT ANY TIME THEY SHOULD PSEE WITH their EYES,

AND HEAR WITH their EARS, AND SHOULD UNDERSTAND WITH their HEART,

AND SHOULD BE CONVERTED, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM.'

¹⁶ But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

¹⁷ For a verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

¹⁸ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

¹⁹ When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

²⁰ But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

²¹ Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: but when tribulation or persecution ariseth be-

cause of the word, he is offended.

²² He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

²³ But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, ^a some sixty, ^a some thirty."

²⁴ Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

²⁵ But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

²⁶ But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

²⁷ So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, "Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?"

²⁸ ^a He said unto them, "An enemy hath done this."

^a The servants said unto him, "Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?"

²⁹ But he said, "Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them."

³⁰ Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, "Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn."

³¹ Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

³² Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof."

³³ Another parable spake He unto them; "The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."

³⁴ All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake He not unto them:

³⁵ That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

"I WILL OPEN MY MOUTH IN PARABLES;

I WILL UTTER THINGS WHICH HAVE BEEN KEPT SECRET FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD."

³⁶ Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and His disciples came unto Him, saying, "Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field."

A.D. 31
and 4—35.

st. stumbled.
22. v. 7. Jer.
4. 3. Hos. 10.
12. 1 Tim.
6. 9. 2 Tim.
4. 10.
a. the same
age.
23. See v. 8.

II.
WHEAT
AND
TARES.
See v. 36, 38.

d. darnel,
barnard's
wheat.
See v. 39.

b. bond-
servants.
m. master
of the
house.

a. a. And.
m. a man.

See v. 40-43.
d. darnel.

30. Ch. 3. 12

i. in order
to.
br. bring-
together.

III.
MUSTARD
SEED.

31. 32. MARK
4. 30-32.
LUKE 13. 18.
19. Dan. 4.
10-12.
i. less than.
g. greater
than.

IV.
LEAVEN.

33. LUKE 13.
20, 21.
Comp.
Zech. 5. 5-
11.

34. 35. MARK
4. 33, 34.
Ps. 78. 2.
Rom. 16. 26.
2. 1 Cor. 2.
7. Eph. 3.
3, 5, 9. Col.
1. 26.
t. through.

INTERPRE-
TATION.
See v. 24-30.

e. Expound.
d. darnel.

SPEAKING
IN
PARABLES.
10-13. MARK
4. 10-13.
LUKE 8. 9,
10.
11. Isa. 6. 9,
10. 2 Cor. 2. 6-
10.
t. the
heavens.
12. MARK 4.
24, 25.
LUKE 8. 18.

13. Ezek. 12.
2.

14. Isa. 6. 9,
10. (Sept.)
John 12. 37-
40. Acts 23.
25-27.
Rom. 11. 7-
10. 2 Cor.
3. 14-16.
t. Isaiiah.
n. by no
means.

p. perceive.

t. turn.

16, 17. LUKE
10. 23, 24.
16. Ch. 16, 17.

17. Heb. 11.
13. 1 Pet.
1. 10-12.
a. amen.

INTERPRE-
TATION.

18-23. MARK
4. 14-20.
LUKE 8. 11-
15. See v.
3, 4.

19. or was
sown.

20. See v. 5, 6.
r. rocky.
s. straight-
way.

b. but.

<p>A.D. 31 and 4—35.</p> <p>38. Mark 16. 15. Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 3. 8. o. world, Gr. kosmos. at. these. s. sons. di. Dia- bolus. c. com- pletion. age, Gr. aion. See v. 30. co. collected. oo. collect. o. omissions. of stum- bling. p. practise. f. lawless- ness. 42. Ch. 3. 12. 43. Dan. 12. 3. Col. 3. 4.</p> <p>V. THE TREASURE. 44. c. 38. Ch. 23. 18, 19. 1 John 3. 1. t. the heavens.</p> <p>VI. THE PEARL. 45. Eph. 5. 25-27. tr. travel- ling mer- chant. 46. 2 Cor. 8. 9.</p> <p>VII. THE NET. 47. Ch. 22. 10. d. drag-net. 48. Rom. 11. 25. Ch. 25. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 17. c. out. 49. v. 40-42. i. in. c. com- pletion. a. age.</p> <p>51. 1 Cor. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17. S. Song 7. 13. 1 John 2. 7, 8. di. dis- ciple. t. the heavens.</p> <p>JESUS IN HIS OWN COUNTRY. 53-58. MARK 6. 1-6. 54. LUKE 4. 16-30. John 7. 16, 17.</p> <p>55. Isa. 49. 7; 53. 2, 3. Acts 1. 14.</p>	<p>37 ^a He answered and said unto them, "He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;</p> <p>38 ^a The field is the world; ^a the good seed ^a are the children of the kingdom; but the ^d tares are the children of the wicked one;</p> <p>39 ^a The enemy that sowed them is the devil; ^a the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.</p> <p>40 As therefore the ^d tares are, gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.</p> <p>41 The Son of man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;</p> <p>42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.</p> <p>43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.</p> <p>44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.</p> <p>45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:</p> <p>46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.</p> <p>47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:</p> <p>48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.</p> <p>49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,</p> <p>50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth."</p> <p>51 Jesus saith unto them, "Have ye understood all these things?" They say unto Him, "Yea, Lord."</p> <p>52 Then said He unto them, "Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old."</p> <p>53 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, He departed thence.</p> <p>54 And when He was come into His own country, He taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, "Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?"</p> <p>55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not His mother called Mary? and His brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?</p> <p>56 And His sisters, are they not all</p>	<p>with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?"</p> <p>57 And they were offended in Him. But Jesus said unto them, "A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house."</p> <p>58 And He did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.</p> <p>14 AT that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,</p> <p>2 And said unto his servants, "This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him."</p> <p>3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias's sake, his brother Philip's wife.</p> <p>4 For John said unto him, "It is not lawful for thee to have her."</p> <p>5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.</p> <p>6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.</p> <p>7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.</p> <p>8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, "Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger."</p> <p>9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths' sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.</p> <p>10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.</p> <p>11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.</p> <p>12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.</p> <p>13 ^a When Jesus heard of it, He departed thence by ship into a desert place apart; and when the people had heard thereof, they followed Him on foot out of the cities.</p> <p>14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and He healed their sick.</p> <p>15 And when it was evening, His disciples came to Him, saying, "This is a desert place; and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals."</p> <p>16 But Jesus said unto them, "They need not depart; give ye them to eat."</p> <p>17 And they say unto Him, "We have here but five loaves, and two fishes."</p> <p>18 ^a He said, "Bring them hither to Me."</p> <p>19 And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, He blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to His disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.</p> <p>20 And they did all eat, and were</p>	<p>A.D. 31 and 4—35. s. stumbled.</p> <p>58. John 4. 44.</p> <p>A.D. 32 and 4—35. HEROD. 1-5. MARK 6. 14-20. LUKE 9. 7-9. y. young- men. o. operate.</p> <p>A.D. 30 and 4—34. 3-5. LUKE 3. 19, 20. 3. Lev. 18. 16; 20. 21. w. wishing to.</p> <p>A.D. 32 and 4—35. HEROD'S BIRTHDAY. 6-9. MARK 6. 21-25. i. in the midst. b. by. o. on. d. dish.</p> <p>r. reclined.</p> <p>JOHN BEHEADED. 10-12. MARK 6. 27-29.</p> <p>THE DESERT. 13-15. MARK 6. 30-36. LUKE 9. 10- 12. JOHN 6. 1-7. a. And. m. multi- tudes.</p> <p>a. hour. a. already.</p> <p>FIVE THOUSAND FED. 16-21. MARK 6. 37-44. LUKE 9. 13- 17. JOHN 6. 8-13. b. But. r. recline.</p> <p>i. into.</p>
--	---	---	---

A.D. 32
and 4—36.
h. hand-
baskets.

JESUS
ALONE ON
THE
MOUNT.
22, 23. MARK
6. 45, 46.
JOHN 6. 14,
15.
u. until He
had.

THE STORM.
24-27. MARK
6. 47-50.
JOHN 6. 16-
20.

26. Job 9. 8.
p. phantom,
or apparition.
f. from.
i. I am.

PETER
WALKS ON
THE WATER
TO GO TO
JESUS.
f. from.
t. to come.

ic. waver, or
hesitate.
32, 33. MARK
6. 51. JOHN
6. 21.

GENNE-
SARET.
34-36. MARK
6. 53-56.
r. recog-
nised Him.

36. Luke 6.
19.
fr. fringe.
s. saved,
entirely.

TRADITION
1-6. MARK 7.
1-13.
f. from.
2. Col. 2. 8.

b. because.
of.
4. Ex. 20. 12.
Ex. 21. 17.
Sept.
r. or
revileth.

filled: and they took up of the frag-
ments that remained twelve baskets
full.

21 And they that had eaten were
about five thousand men, beside women
and children.

22 And straightway Jesus constrained
His disciples to get into a ship, and to
go before Him unto the other side,
while He sent the multitudes away.

23 And when He had sent the mul-
titudes away, He went up into a
mountain apart to pray: and when
the evening was come, He was there
alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst
of the sea, tossed with waves: for the
wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the
night Jesus went unto them, walking
on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw Him
walking on the sea, they were troubled,
saying, "It is a spirit;" and they
cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto
them, saying, "Be of good cheer; it
is I: be not afraid."

28 And Peter answered Him and
said, "Lord, if it be Thou, bid me come
unto Thee on the water."

29 And He said, "Come." And when
Peter was come down out of the
ship, he walked on the water, to go
to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind bois-
terous, he was afraid; and beginning
to sink, he cried, saying, "Lord, save
me."

31 And immediately Jesus stretched
forth His hand, and caught him,
and said unto him, "O thou of little
faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?"

32 And when they were come into
the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship
came and worshipped Him, saying,
"Of a truth Thou art the Son of God."

34 And when they were gone over,
they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place
had knowledge of Him, they sent
out into all that country round about,
and brought unto Him all that were
diseased:

36 And besought Him that they
might only touch the fringe of His
garment: and as many as touched
were made perfectly whole.

15 THEN came to Jesus scribes
and Pharisees, which were of
Jerusalem, saying,

2 "Why do Thy disciples transgress
the tradition of the elders? for they
wash not their hands when they eat
bread."

3 But He answered and said unto
them, "Why do ye also transgress the
commandment of God by your tradi-
tion?"

4 For God commanded, saying,
"Honour thy father and mother:"
and, "He that curseth father or
mother, let him die the death."

5 But ye say, "Whosoever shall say
to his father or his mother, It is a

c gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be-
profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his
mother, he shall be free." Thus have
ye made the commandment of God
of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias pro-
phesy of you, saying,

8 "THIS PEOPLE DRAWETH NIGH
UNTO ME WITH THEIR MOUTH,
AND HONOURETH ME WITH THEIR
LIPS;

BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR FROM
ME.

9 BUT IN VAIN THEY DO WORSHIP ME,
TEACHING FOR DOCTRINES THE COM-
MANDMENTS OF MEN."

10 And He called the multitude, and
said unto them, "Hear, and under-
stand:

11 Not that which goeth into the
mouth defileth a man; but that which
cometh out of the mouth, this
defileth a man."

12 Then came His disciples, and
said unto Him, "Knowest Thou that
the Pharisees were offended, after
they heard this?"

13 But He answered and said, "Every
plant, which My heavenly Father
hath not planted, shall be rooted
up.

14 Let them alone: they be blind
leaders of the blind. And if the blind
lead the blind, both shall fall into the
ditch."

15 Then answered Peter and said
unto Him, "Declare unto us this
parable."

16 And Jesus said, "Are ye also yet
without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that
whatsoever entereth in at the mouth
goeth into the belly, and is cast out
into the draught?"

18 But those things which proceed
out of the mouth come forth from the
heart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil
thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications,
thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are the things which defile
a man: but to eat with unwashed
hands defileth not a man."

21 Then Jesus went thence, and
departed into the coasts of Tyre and
Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan
came out of the same coasts, and
cried unto Him, saying, "Have mercy
on me, O Lord, Thou son of David;
my daughter is grievously vexed with
a devil."

23 But He answered her not a word.
And His disciples came and besought
Him, saying, "Send her away;
for she crieth after us."

24 But He answered and said, "I
am not sent but unto the lost sheep
of the house of Israel."

25 Then came she and worshipped
Him, saying, "Lord, help me."

26 But He answered and said, "It
is not meet to take the children's
bread, and to cast it to dogs."

27 And she said, "Truth, Lord: yet

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

c. conse-
crated. Light,
or an offer-
ing to God.
Luke 21. 4.

n. not,
double
negative.
HYPOCRIS-
7-9. MARK
7. 6-8.
i. Isaiah.
c. concern-
ing.
8. Isa. 29. 13
Sept.
a. kept.

WHAT
DEFILES.
10-20. MARK
7. 14-23.
11. Rom. 14.
12. 17. 21.
1 Tim. 4. 3-
5. Tit. 1. 15.

s. stumbled.
w. the word.

14. Isa. 9. 15.
Luke 2. 7, 8.
Mark 6. 39.

p. pit.

e. Expound,
or inter-
pret.

17. 1 Cor. 6.
13.

18. James 3.
6.

19. Gen. 6. 5;
8. 21. Jer.
17. 9.
r. reason-
ings.

WOMAN OF
CANAAN.

21-28. MARK
7. 24-30.
p. parts.
z. Heb.
Zidon.
f. from.
b. borders.
c. cried.
aloud.
d. demon.

24. Ch. 10. 5.
6. Acts 3.
25, 26; 13.
46. Rom.
15. 8.

i. little
dogs.
y. Yes.
f. for.

A.D. 32
and 4—36.
c. even.
l. little.
dogs.
healed.
MULTI-
TUDES
HEALUD.
9-31. MARK
7. 31-37.
sound, or
entire.
4,000 FED.
2-38. MARK
8. 1-9.
already.
am not
willing to.
3. 2 Kin. 4.
42-44.
recline.
36. See Luke
22. 19.
large-
baskets.
MAGDALA.
38. MARK 8.
10.
entered
into the
b. borders.
SIGN
REQUESTED.
1-4. MARK 8.
11-13. See
ch. 12. 38-40.
Luke 12. 54-
56. 1 Cor. 1.
22.
o. out of.
a. And.
know.
how to.
indeed.
J. Jonah.
LEAVEN OF
THE
PHARISEES
AND
SADDUCEES.
5-12. MARK
8. 14-21.
6. Luke 12. 1.
Acts 23. 8.

the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table."
28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, "O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt." And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.
29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.
30 And great multitudes came unto Him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and He healed them:
31 Inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see; and they glorified the God of Israel.
32 Then Jesus called His disciples unto Him, and said, "I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way."
33 And His disciples say unto Him, "Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?"
34 And Jesus saith unto them, "How many loaves have ye?" And they said, "Seven, and a few little fishes."
35 And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.
36 And He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to His disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.
38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.
39 And He sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the b coasts of Magdala.
16 THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting, desired Him that He would shew them a sign from heaven.
2 a He answered and said unto them, "When it is evening, ye say, 'It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.'
3 And in the morning, 'It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring.' O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?"
4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas." And He left them, and departed.
5 And when His disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.
6 Then Jesus said unto them, "Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees."
7 And they reasoned among them-

selves, saying, "It is because we have taken no bread."
8 Which when Jesus perceived, He said unto them, "O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?"
9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?
10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?
11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?"
12 Then understood they how that He bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.
13 a When Jesus came into the p coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, "Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?"
14 And they said, "Some say that Thou art John the Baptist: a some, e Elias; and others, j Jeremias, or one of the prophets."
15 He saith unto them, "But whom say ye that I am?"
16 And Simon Peter answered and said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God."
17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, "Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven."
18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.
19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."
20 Then charged He His disciples that they should tell no man that He was Jesus the Christ.
21 From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto His disciples, how that He must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.
22 Then Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him, saying, "p Be it far from Thee, Lord: this shall not be unto Thee."
23 But He turned, and said unto Peter, "Get thee behind Me, o Satan: thou art an offence unto Me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men."
24 Then said Jesus unto His disciples, "If any man d will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me."
25 For whosoever d will save his l life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his l life for My sake shall find it.
26 For what is a man profited, if he

A.D. 32
and 4—36.
b. But.
9. Ch. 14. 17.
20, 21.
h. hand-
baskets.
10. Ch. 15. 34.
37, 33.
l. large-
baskets.
THE
CHURCH
FORETOLD.
13-20. MARK
8. 27-30.
LUKE 9. 18-
21.
a. And.
p. parts.
14. Ch. 14. 1.
2. Luke 9.
7-9.
c. Elijah.
j. Jeremias.
16. John 6.
69. 1 John
4. 15.
17. Ch. 11. 25-
27. Gal. 1.
15, 16.
18. 1 Cor. 3.
13. 1 Cor. 2.
20. 2 Tim.
2. 19. 1 Pet.
2. 4-6. Job
38. 17. Ps.
9. 13. Isa.
38. 10.
p. Peter, Gr.
petros, a
stone, John
1. 42.
r. rock, Gr.
petra, two
distinct
words.
h. hades.
19. Acts ii;
x: 15. 7.
o. no one.
21-23. MARK
8. 31-33.
LUKE 9. 22.
f. from.
p. Pity Thy-
self.
n. by no-
means.
23. See 2 Sam.
19. 22. Rom.
8. 5.
a. i.e. Adver-
sary.
s. or snare,
24-28. MARK
8. 34-38; 9.
1. LUKE 9.
23-27.
24. Acts 14.
22.
d. desires to.
25. John 12.
25.
l. life, Gr.
ψυχή.
26. Ps. 49. 6-
8.

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

b. but.

f. is about
to.

e. each.

28. 2 Pet. 1.
16-18.

a. Amen.
n. by no
means.

TRANS-
FIGURA-
TION.

1-3. MARK 9.
2-4. LUKE
9. 28-31.
a. and.
b. became.

e. Elijah.

CLOUD AND
VOICE.

4. 5. MARK
9. 5-7. LUKE
9. 32-35.
b. or booth.
5. Isa. 42. 1.
MARK 1. 11.
2 Pet. 1. 16-
18.

THE
CHARGE.

6-9. MARK 9.
9. 10. LUKE
9. 36.

o. no-one.

f. from-
among.

ELIJAH.
10-13. MARK
9. 11-13.
e. Elijah.
11. Luke 1.
16, 17. Acts
3. 21.

12. Ch. 14. 3.
10.
r. recog-
nised.

13. Ch. 11. 14.
c. concern-
ing.

A LUNATIC
BROUGHT
TO JESUS.
14-18. MARK
9. 14-27.
LUKE 9. 37-
42.
s. suffereth
grievously.

u. until
when.
b. bear-with.

shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

²⁷ For the Son of man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to his works.

²⁸ a Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in His kingdom.

17 AND after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart,

² And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light.

³ And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with Him.

⁴ Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here: if Thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias."

⁵ While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED; HEAR YE HIM."

⁶ And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

⁷ And Jesus came and touched them, and said, "Arise, and be not afraid."

⁸ And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

⁹ And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, "Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead."

¹⁰ And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?"

¹¹ And Jesus answered and said unto them, "Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things."

¹² But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them."

¹³ Then the disciples understood that He spake unto them of John the Baptist.

¹⁴ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to Him a certain man, kneeling down to Him, and saying,

¹⁵ "Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water."

¹⁶ And I brought him to Thy disciples, and they could not cure him."

¹⁷ Then Jesus answered and said, "O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to Me."

¹⁸ And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

¹⁹ Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, "Why could not we cast him out?"

²⁰ And Jesus said unto them, "Because of your unbelief: for a verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, 'Remove hence to yonder place;' and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you."

²¹ Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting."

²² And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, "The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

²³ And they shall kill Him, and the third day He shall be raised again." And they were exceeding sorry.

²⁴ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, "Doth not your master pay tribute?"

²⁵ He saith, "Yes." And when He was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, "What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?"

²⁶ Peter saith unto Him, "Of strangers." Jesus saith unto him, "Then are the children free."

²⁷ Notwithstanding, lest we should offend thee, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for Me and thee."

18 AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, "Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?"

² And Jesus called a little child unto Him, and set him in the midst of them,

³ And said, "a Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven."

⁴ Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven."

⁵ And whoso shall receive one such little child in My name receiveth Me.

⁶ But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in Me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea."

⁷ Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!"

⁸ Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

d. demon.
f. from.

FAITH.

19-21. MARK
9. 28, 29.
20. Ch. 21. 21.
Luke 17. 5.
6. 1 Cor. 13.
9. 13. 2.
a. amen.

JESUS
FORETELLS
HIS
BETRAYAL.

22, 23. MARK
9. 30-32.
LUKE 9. 43.
45.
i. is about
to.

CAPER-
NAUM.
THE HALF
SHEKEL.

24. Ex. 30. 11-16.
16; 38. 28,
26.
d. the di-
drachma,
the half-
shekels, Ex.
30. 11-16, i.
value, 18.

3d. each
t. teacher.
a. anticipa-
ted.
f. from.
s. sons.
st. stumble.

sta. stater,
in value
2s. 6d.

A LITTLE
CHILD.

1-6. MARK 9.
33-37. 42.
LUKE 9. 46.
48; 22. 24-
26.

i. In.
h. hour.
t. then.
g. greater.
3. Ps. 131. 2.
Mark 10. 14.
15. 1 Pet.
2. 2.
a. Amen.
n. in no
wise.

o. on.

6. Luke 17. 2.
s. stumble.
t. large, i.e.
a millstone
turned by
an ass.

STUMBLING
BLOCKS.

7. LUKE 17. 1.
1 Cor. 11. 19.
oc. occasion
of stum-
bling.
st. stum-
bling block.
8. 9. MARK 9.
43-48. See
ch. 5. 29, 30.

A.D. 32
and 4—36.
stumble.

the Gehenna
of fire.

BELIEVING
LITTLE
ONES.

0. v. 6. Ps.
34. 7. Heb.
1. 14. Esth.
1. 14. Luke
1. 19.

THE STRAY
SHEEP.

2. Comp.
Luke 15. 3-
7.
an. any.

amen.
that.
over.

in the
presence
of.

TRES-
PASSES.

15. LUKE 17.
3. Lev. 19.
17.
15. James 5.
19. 20.

16. Deut. 19.
15. John 8.
17. 2 Cor.
13. 1.

1. on.
1 Cor. 5.
9-13.
2 Thess. 3.
6. 14.

a. also.
tax.
gatherer.
John 20.
2. 2 Cor.
2. 10.

UNITED
PRAYER.

19. 1 John 5.
14, 15.

20. John 20.
19. 26.
a. unto.

PERSONAL
OFFENCES.
21. 2 LUKE
17. 4.

22. Ch. 6. 14.
15. Col. 3.
13.

PARABLE
OF TEN
THOUSAND
TALENTS.

m. a man, a
king.

10. with.
9. bond-
servants.

25. 2 Kin. 4.
1. Neh. 5.
8.

than having two hands or two feet to
be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck
it out, and cast it from thee: it is
better for thee to enter into life with
one eye, rather than having two eyes
to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one
of these little ones; for I say unto
you, That in heaven their angels do
always behold the face of My Father
which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to
save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have a
hundred sheep, and one of them be
gone astray, doth he not leave the
ninety and nine, and goeth into the
mountains, and seeketh that which
is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it,
a verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth
more of that sheep, than of the
ninety and nine which went not
astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your
Father which is in heaven, that one
of these little ones should perish.

15 Moreover if thy brother shall
trespass against thee, go and tell him
his fault between thee and him alone;
if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained
thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then
take with thee one or two more, that
in the mouth of two or three witnesses
every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear
them, tell it unto the church: but if he
neglect to hear the church, let him
be unto thee as a heathen man and a
publican.

18 A verily I say unto you, Whatso-
ever ye shall bind on earth, shall be
bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye
shall loose on earth, shall be
loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two
of you shall agree on earth as touch-
ing any thing that they shall ask, it
shall be done for them of My Father
which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered
together in My name, there am I
in the midst of them.

21 Then came Peter to Him, and
said, "Lord, how oft shall my brother
sin against me, and I forgive him? till
seven times?"

22 Jesus saith unto him, "I say not
unto thee, 'Until seven times'; but,
'Until seventy times seven.'

23 Therefore is the kingdom of
heaven likened unto a certain king,
which would take account of his
bondservants.

24 And when he had begun to
reckon, one was brought unto him,
which owed him ten thousand talents.*

25 But forasmuch as he had not to
pay, his lord commanded him to be
sold, and his wife, and children, and

all that he had, and payment to be
made.

26 The bond-servant therefore fell down,
and worshipped him, saying, 'Lord,
have patience with me, and I will pay
thee all.'

27 Then the lord of that bond-servant
was moved with compassion, and
loosed him, and forgave him the
debt.

28 But the same bond-servant went
out, and found one of his fellowser-
vants, which owed him a hundred
pence: and he laid hands on him,
and took him by the throat, saying,
'Pay me that thou owest.'

29 And his fellow-servant fell
down at his feet, and besought him,
saying, 'Have patience with me, and I
will pay thee all.'

30 And he would not: but went and
cast him into prison, till he should
pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw
what was done, they were very sorry,
and came and told unto their lord
all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he
had called him, said unto him, 'O thou
wicked bond-servant, I forgave thee all
that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 'Shouldest not thou also have
had compassion on thy fellowser-
vant, even as I had pity on thee?'

34 And his lord was wroth, and de-
livered him to the tormentors, till he
should pay all that was due unto
him.

35 So likewise shall My heavenly
Father do also unto you, if ye from
your hearts forgive not every one his
brother their trespasses."

19 And it came to pass, that when
Jesus had finished these say-
ings, He departed from Galilee, and
came into the coasts of Judæa beyond
Jordan;

2 And great multitudes followed Him;
and He healed them there.

3 The Pharisees also came unto Him,
tempting Him, and saying unto Him,
'Is it lawful for a man to put away
his wife for every cause?'

4 And He answered and said unto
them, "Have ye not read, that He
which made them at the beginning
MADE THEM MALE AND FEMALE,

5 And said,
'FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN
LEAVE FATHER AND MOTHER,
AND SHALL CLEAVE TO HIS WIFE:
AND THEY TWAIN SHALL BE ONE
FLESH?'

6 Wherefore they are no more twain,
but one flesh. What therefore God
hath joined together, let not man
put asunder."

7 They say unto Him, "Why did
Moses then command to give a writing
of divorcement, and to put her away?'

8 He saith unto them, "Moses be-

A.D. 32
and 4—36.
bo. bond-
servant.

HUNDRED
PENCE.

1/2 fellow-
bond-
servants,
2. Gr. dena-
rii, dena-
rius, or
Roman
penny,
about 1/16d.
100d. about
£3 2s. 6d.

t. that
which was
due.

6. besought-
edst.

33. Eph. 4. 32.
1/2 fellow-
bond-
servant.

35. Prov. 21.
13. Ch. 6.
12, 15.
James 2. 13.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
JUDÆA
BEYOND
JORDAN.

1. 2. MARK
10. 1. JOHN
10. 40-42.
10. words.
6. borders.

DIVORCE.
3-12. MARK
10. 2-12.

4 GEN. 1. 27.
Mal. 2. 15.
f. from.

5. Gen. 2. 24.
1 Cor. 6. 16.
Eph. 5. 31.

6. become
one flesh.

y. yoked-
together.

7. Deut. 24. 1.
Ch. 5. 31, 32.

i. in regard
to.

* v. 24.—A myriad of talents. (This in silver, according to the Roman calculation, would be more than one million pounds sterling: according to the Jewish calculation, more than three millions: but in gold, upwards of fifty millions.)

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

9. LUKE 16.
18. 1 Cor. 7.
10, 11.

e. expedient.
11. 1 Cor. 7.
2, 7, 9, 17.
e. word.

12. 1 Cor. 7.
32, 34; 9, 5,
15.

b. by.

CHILDREN
BROUGHT
TO JESUS.
13-15. MARK
10, 13-16.
LUKE 18.
15-17.
14. Ch. 18, 3.
f. the
heavens.

THE RICH
YOUNG
MAN.

16-22. MARK
10, 17-22.
LUKE 18,
18-23.
16. Luke 10,
25.
f. Teacher.
d. desirest
to.
18. Ex. 20, 12-
16.
a. And.

19. Lev. 19.
18.

21, 22. Ch. 6.
19-21. Acts
2, 45.
1 Tim. 6, 17-
19.
d. desirest
to.
f. the word.

NAME OF
RICHES.
23-26. MARK
10, 23-27.
LUKE 18,
24-27.

23. Ch. 13, 22.
1 Tim. 6, 9,
10.
a. Amen.
e. with
difficulty.

26. Jer. 32, 17.
Luke 1, 37.

cause of the hardness of your hearts
suffered you to put away your wives:
but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever
shall put away his wife, except it be
for fornication, and shall marry an-
other, committeth adultery: and who-
so marrieth her, which is put away
doth commit adultery."

10 His disciples say unto Him, "If
the case of the man be so with his
wife, it is not good to marry."

11 But He said unto them, "All men
'cannot receive this saying, save they
to whom it is given."

12 For there are some eunuchs, which
were so born from their mother's womb:
and there are some eunuchs, which
were made eunuchs of men: and
there be eunuchs, which have made
themselves eunuchs for the kingdom
of heaven's sake. He that is able
to receive it, let him receive it."

13 Then were there brought unto
Him little children, that He should
put His hands on them, and pray:
and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, "Suffer little
children, and forbid them not, to come
unto Me: for of such is the kingdom
of heaven."

15 And He laid His hands on them,
and departed thence.

16 And, behold, one came and said
unto Him, "Good Master, what good
thing shall I do, that I may have eter-
nal life?"

17 And He said unto him, "Why
callest thou Me good? there is none
good but one, that is, God: but if
thou wilt enter into life, keep the
commandments."

18 He saith unto Him, "Which?"

19 Jesus said,
"THOU SHALT DO NO MURDER,
THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY,
THOU SHALT NOT STEAL,
THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WIT-
NESSES,

19 HONOUR THY FATHER and thy
MOTHER: and
THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR
AS THYSELF."

20 The young man saith unto Him,
"All these things have I kept from my
youth up: what lack I yet?"

21 Jesus said unto him, "If thou
dost will be perfect, go and sell what
thou hast, and give to the poor, and
thou shalt have treasure in heaven:
and come and follow Me."

22 But when the young man heard
that saying, he went away sorrow-
ful: for he had great possessions.

23 Then said Jesus unto His dis-
ciples, "A Verily I say unto you, That a
rich man shall hardly enter into the
kingdom of heaven."

24 And again I say unto you, It is
easier for a camel to go through the
eye of a needle, than for a rich man
to enter into the kingdom of God."

25 When His disciples heard it,
they were exceedingly amazed, saying,
"Who then can be saved?"

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said
unto them, "With men this is impos-

sible; but with God all things are pos-
sible."

27 Then answered Peter and said
unto Him, "Behold, we have forsaken
all, and followed Thee; what shall we
have therefore?"

28 And Jesus said unto them,
"A Verily I say unto you, That ye
which have followed Me, in the re-
generation when the Son of man
shall sit in the throne of His glory,
ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones,
judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

29 And every one that hath forsaken
houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father,
or mother, or wife, or children, or
lands, for My name's sake, shall re-
ceive a hundredfold, and shall inherit
everlasting life.

30 But many that are first shall be
last; and the last shall be first.

20 "FOR the kingdom of heaven
is like unto a man that is a
householder, which went out early in
the morning to hire labourers into his
vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with
the labourers for a penny a day, he
sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third
hour, and saw others standing idle in
the market-place,

4 And said unto them; "Go ye also
into the vineyard, and whatsoever is
right I will give you." And they went
their way.

5 Again he went out about the
sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he
went out, and found others standing
idle, and saith unto them, "Why stand-
ye here all the day idle?"

7 They say unto him, "Because no
man hath hired us." He saith unto
them, "Go ye also into the vineyard;
and whatsoever is right, that shall ye
receive."

8 So when even was come, the lord
of the vineyard saith unto his steward,
"Call the labourers, and give them
their hire, beginning from the last
unto the first."

9 And when they came that were
hired about the eleventh hour, they
received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they
supposed that they should have re-
ceived more; and they likewise re-
ceived every man a penny.

11 And when they had received it,
they murmured against the good-
man of the house, saying,

12 "These last have wrought but one
hour, and thou hast made them equal
unto us, which have borne the burden
and heat of the day."

13 But he answered one of them,
and said, "Friend, I do thee no wrong:
diddst not thou agree with me for a
penny?"

14 "Take that thine is, and go thy
way: 'I will give unto this last, even
as unto thee."

15 Is it not lawful for me to do
what I will with mine own? Is
thine eye evil, because I am good?"

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

RECOM-
PENSE.
27-30. MARK
10, 28-31.
LUKE 18,
28-30.

27. Ch. 4, 18.
30. Luke 11,
38. Ch. 20, 21.
Luke 22, 28.
30. 1 Cor.
6, 2, 3. Rev.
2, 26, 27.
o. on.

30. Ch. 20, 16.
Luke 13, 30.

LABOURERS
IN THE
VINEYARD.

d. denarius,
in value
about 7d.,
i. e., about
9 o'clock.

J. just.

a. about 12
and 3.
o. one hour
before sun-
set.

o. no one.

J. just.

8. Lev. 19, 13.

d. denarius,
in value
about 7d.

m. master
of the
house, v. 1.

i. injustice.

it, it is my
will to give.
o. Or.
in. in mine
own
affairs.

A.D. 33 and 4—37. 16 So the =last shall be =first, and the =first =last: for many be =called, but few =chosen.”

JESUS FORETELLS HIS SUFFERINGS. 17 And =Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

7-19. MARK 10. 32-34. LUKE 18. 31-34. 18 “Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of =man shall be ^d betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn Him to death,

19 And shall ^d deliver Him to the Gentiles to =mock, and to =scourge, and to =crucify Him: and the third day He shall rise again.”

20 Then came to Him the mother of Zebedee’s =children with her =sons, worshipping Him, and desiring a certain thing ^f of Him.

21 And He said unto her, “What wilt thou?” She saith unto Him, “=sa Grant that these my =two sons may sit, the one on Thy =right hand, and the ^o other on the =left, in Thy =kingdom.”

22 But =Jesus answered and said, “Ye =know not what ye ask. Are ye able to =drink of the cup that I ^a shall drink of, and to =be baptized with the baptism that I ^a am baptized with?” They say unto him, “We are able.”

23 And He saith unto them, “Ye shall drink indeed of My =cup, and =be baptized with the baptism that I ^a am baptized with: but =to sit on My =right hand, and on My =left, is not Mine to =give, but [it shall be given] to them for whom it =is prepared ^b of My =Father.”

24 And =when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation ^c against the two brethren.

25 But =Jesus =called them unto Him, and said, “Ye =know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise ⁱ dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever ^d will =be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever ^d will =be ^f chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the Son of =man came not to =be ministered unto, but to =minister, and to =give His ^s life a ransom for many.”

29 And =as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed Him.

30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, =when they heard that Jesus =passed by, cried out, saying, “=Have ^p mercy on us, O Lord, Thou Son of David.”

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should =hold their peace: but they =cried the more, saying, “=Have ^p mercy on us, O Lord, Thou Son of David.”

32 And =Jesus =stood still, and called them, and said, “What wilt ye that I shall do unto you?”

33 They say unto Him, “Lord, that our =eyes may be opened.”

34 So =Jesus =had compassion on them, and touched their =eyes: and immediately their =eyes =received sight, and they followed Him.

SONS OF ZEBEDEE. 9-28. MARK 10. 35-45. 1. Ch. 4. 21. 2. sons. 3. from. 4. Ch. 19. 28. 5. a. Say. 6. Ch. 26. 39-42. 7. Luke 12. 50. 8. am. about.to. 9. Acts 12. 2. Rev. 1. 9. 10. concern- ing. 11. Luke 22. 24-27. 12. lordship. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 3. Ch. 23. 11. 14. Mark 9. 35. 15. desires to. 16. Ch. 18. 4. 17. first. 18. John 13. 4, 14, 15. 19. Phil. 2. 5-7. 20. Isa. 53. 10-12. John 11. 51, 52. 21. soul. 22. Two BLIND MEN. 23-31. MARK 10. 46-48. 24. LUKE 18. 35-39. See Ch. 9. 27-31. 25. pity. 26. or that they might. 27. JESUS RESTORES THEIR SIGHT. 28-34. MARK 10. 49-52. 29. LUKE 18. 40-43. 30. or recovered sight.

21 AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of =Olives, then sent =Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, “Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass =tied, and a colt with her: =loose them, and =bring them unto Me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, ‘The Lord hath need of them;’ and straightway he will send them.”

4 ^a All this =was done, that it might be fulfilled which =was spoken ⁱ by the prophet, saying,

5 “TELL YE THE DAUGHTER OF =ZION, BEHOLD, THY =KING COMETH UNTO THEE, MEEK, AND =SITTING UPON AN ASS, AND A COLT THE FOAL OF AN ^b ASS.”

6 And the disciples =went, and =did ^a as =Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their =clothes, and they set Him =thereon.

8 And ^a a =very great multitude spread their =garments in the way; ^a others =cut down branches from the trees, and =strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes =that went before, and =that followed, =cried, saying, “=HOSANNA to the Son of David: =BLESSED is =HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF ⁱ the LORD; ^s HOSANNA in the ^b =highest.”

10 And =when He was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, “Who is this?”

11 And the =multitude said, “This is Jesus the prophet ^f of Nazareth of =Galilee.”

12 And =Jesus went into the ^o temple of =God, and cast out all =them that sold and =bought in the ^o temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of =them that sold =doves,

13 And =said unto them, “It =is written,

14 ‘MY =HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED the HOUSE OF PRAYER, BUT YE HAVE MADE IT A DEN OF =THIEVES.’”

15 And the =blind and the =lame came to Him in the ^o temple; and He healed them.

16 And =when the chief priests and =scribes saw the wonderful things that He did, and the children crying in the ^o temple, and saying, “=Hosanna to the Son of David:” they were sore displeased,

17 And said unto Him, “Hearest Thou what these say?” And =Jesus saith unto them, “Yea; =have ye never read,

18 ‘OUT OF THE MOUTH OF BABES AND SUCKLINGS THOU =HAST PERFECTED PRAISE?’”

19 And =He left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and He ^s lodged there.

20 Now in the morning =as He returned into the city, He hungered.

A.D. 33 and 4—37. NEAR JERUSALEM. JESUS SENDS FOR THE ASS AND COLT. 1-9. MARK 11. 1-10. LUKE 19. 28-44. 4. 5. JOHN 12. 12-19. 6. But. 7. through. 8. ZECH. 9. 9. z. Heb. Zion. 9. b. a beast. of burden. a. according. h. He sat. 8. See Lev. 23. 40. t. or the greater. part of the. a. and. 9. Ps. 118. 25, 26. 10. Save now. Heb. Hoshiah nah. 11. Heb. Jehovah. h. or highest. heav- ens, see Ps. 148. 1. ENTRY INTO JERU- SALEM. 10. MARK 11. 11. f. from. 11. JESUS IN THE TEMPLE. 12-17. MARK 11. 15-19. LUKE 19. 45-48. See John 2. 13-17. 12. ou. outer. temple, Gr. hieron. 13. Isa. 56. 7. JEI. 7. 11. r. robbers. 14. Save now. 15. John 12. 17-19. 16. Ps. 8. 2. Sept. 17. John 11. 13. sp. spent. the night. 18. 19. MARK 11. 12-14.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

o. one fig-
tree.
on. on, or
hanging
over.
of. of.
u. unto the
age.
22. 21. MARK
11. 20-26.
21. Ch. 17. 20.
Luke 17. 6.
James 1. 6.
1 Cor. 13. 2.
a. But.
a. Amen.

22. Ch. 7. 7.
James 5. 16.
1 John 3. 22;
5. 14.

THE
AUTHORITY
OF JESUS
QUESTION-
ED.

23-27. MARK
11. 27-33.
LUKE 20. 1-
8.
ou. outer.
temple.

26. Ch. 14. 5.
Mark 6. 20.
m. multi-
tude.

k. know
not.

PARABLE
OF THE TWO
SONS.
c. children.
c. Child.
a. And.

31. Luke 7.
29, 30.

a. Amen.
t. tax-
gatherers.

32. Ch. 3. 1,
&c. Luke 3.
12.

THE VINE-
YARD AND
HUSBAND-
MEN.

33-41. MARK
12. 1-9.
LUKE 20. 9-
16. Ps. 80.
8-16. Cant.
8. 11, 12.
Isa. 5. 1-7.
Ch. 25. 14,
15.

m. man, a.
s. season.
b. bond-
servants.

19 And when He saw a fig tree on in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, "Let no fruit grow of thee henceforward for ever." And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, "How soon is the fig tree withered away!"

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, "A Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, 'Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea;' it shall be done."

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive."

23 And when He was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto Him as He was teaching, and said, "By what authority doest Thou these things? and who gave Thee this authority?"

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, "I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell Me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things."

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men?" And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we shall say, 'From heaven;' He will say unto us, 'Why did ye not then believe him?'"

26 But if we shall say, 'Of men;' we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet."

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, "We cannot tell." And He said unto them, "Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things."

28 But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, 'Son, go, work to day in my vineyard.'

29 He answered and said, 'I will not;' but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, 'I go, sir;' and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father?" They say unto Him, "The first." Jesus saith unto them, "A Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you."

32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and yet, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him."

33 Hear another parable: There was a certain man householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, 'They will reverence my son.'

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.'

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?"

41 They say unto Him, "He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons."

42 Jesus saith unto them, "Did ye never read in the scriptures,

'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THE SAME IS BECOME THE HEAD OF THE CORNER:'

'THIS IS THE LORD'S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES?'

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof."

44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder."

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard His parables, they perceived that He spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on Him, they feared the multitude, because they took Him for a prophet.

22 AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

"The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come."

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, 'Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.'

5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them."

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city."

8 Then saith he to his servants,

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

35. 2 Chr. 18-21; 36. 15-17. Ch. 9. 26. Ch. 12; 23. 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.

38. Heb. 1. Ps. 2. 2.

39. Ch. 26. 1. Ac. Acts 23. t. took.

41. Luke 20. 24.

42-46. MARK 12. 10-12. LUKE 20. 17-19. Ps. 118. 22, 23. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6. t. this was Jehovah.

44. Isa. 8. 15. Rom. 33. 1. Dan. 2. 34, 35, 45. sc. or scold him as chaff. c. concern- ing. 46. v. 11.

PARABLE OF THE WEDDING FEASTS.

1-9. LUKE 14. 15-24. f. in. m. man, m. marriage feasts. b. bond-servants.

4. Prov. 9. 6. Luke 15. 23.

m. marriage feasts.

o. his own.

b. bond-servants.

7. Dan. 9. 2. Luke 21. 24. 8. Ch. 10. 11. 13. Acts 1. 46.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
i. indeed.
b. branch-
roads of
the.
c. marriage-
feasts.
0. Matt. 13.
47.
2. bond-
servants.
7. filled.
r. recliners.
1. Rom. 3.
22. Comp.
Zeph. 1. 7, 8.

m. minister-
servants.

1. Ch. 20. 16.

TRIBUTE TO
CESAR.
15-17. MARK
12. 13-15.
LUKE 20.
20-22.
r. Teacher.

REPLY OF
JESUS.
18-22. MARK
12. 15-17.
LUKE 20.
23-26.
i. lawful.
d. denarius,
in value
7d.
21. Rom. 13.
7.

c. And.

SADDUCEES'
QUESTION.
23-28. MARK
12. 18-23.
LUKE 20.
27-33. Acts
23. 3.
c. On.
24. Deut. 25.
5, 6.
f. Teacher.

s. seven.

29, 30. MARK
12. 24, 25.
LUKE 20.
34-36.
b. But.

'The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.
9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.'
10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.
11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:
12 And he saith unto him, 'Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment?' And he was speechless.
13 Then said the king to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'
14 For many are called, but few are chosen.'
15 Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle Him in His talk.
16 And they sent out unto Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, 'Master, we know that Thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest Thou for any man: for Thou regardest not the person of men.'
17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest Thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not?'
18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, 'Why tempt ye Me, ye hypocrites?'
19 Shew Me the tribute money.' And they brought unto Him a penny.
20 And He saith unto them, 'Whose is this image and superscription?'
21 They say unto Him, 'Caesar's.' Then saith He unto them, 'Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.'
22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left Him, and went their way.
23 The same day came to Him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked Him,
24 Saying, 'Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.'
25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:
26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.
27 And last of all the woman died also.
28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.'
29 Jesus answered and said unto

them, 'Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.'
30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.
31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,
32 I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?' God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.'
33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at His doctrine.
34 But when the Pharisees had heard that He had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.
35 Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked Him a question, tempting Him, and saying,
36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?'
37 Jesus said unto him, 'Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.'
38 This is the first and great commandment.
39 And the second is like unto it, 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.'
40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.'
41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,
42 Saying, 'What think ye of Christ? whose son is He?' They say unto Him, 'The Son of David.'
43 He saith unto them, 'How then doth David in Spirit call Him Lord, saying,
44 THE LORD SAID UNTO MY LORD, 'SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND, TILL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES A THY FOOTSTOOL?''
45 If David then call Him 'ad Lord,' how is He his son?'
46 And no man was able to answer Him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask Him any more questions.

23 THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to His disciples,
2 Saying, 'The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:
3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.
4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.
5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,
6 And love the uppermost rooms

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

GOD THE
GOD OF THE
LIVING.
31-33. MARK
12. 26, 27.
LUKE 20.
37-40.
32. Ex. 3. 6.

THE
LAWYER'S
QUESTION.
THE GREAT
COMMAND-
MENT.
34-36. MARK
12. 28.
LUKE 10. 25-
28.
f. Teacher.

ANSWER OF
JESUS.
37-40. MARK
12. 29-34.
DEUT. 6. 5.
c. And.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
38. Lev. 19.
18.

40. Ch. 7. 12.

QUESTION
OF JESUS.
41-46. MARK
12. 35-37.
LUKE 20.
39-41.
b. But.
c. concern-
ing.

44. Ps. 110. 1.
ad. Heb.
Adon.
a. a footstool
for Thy
feet.

o. no one.

2. Neh. 8. 4.
8. Mal. 2. 7.
o. on.

4. Luke 11.
46.
5-14. MARK
12. 38-40.
LUKE 20.
45-47.
5. Deut. 6. 6-
8. Num.
15. 37-41.
Deut. 22. 12
f. for.
fr. fringes.
6. Luke 11.
43.
r. reclining-
place.

* Phylacteries, slips of parchment on which portions of the law were written.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

ra. Rabbi,
my Master.

l. Leader.

le. leaders.

11. Ch. 20, 25-28.

m. ministring-servant.

12. Job 22, 29. Prov. 15, 33; 29, 23.

Luke 14, 11. James 4, 6.

1 Pet. 5, 5.

13. Luke 11, 52.

f. judgment, or condemnation.

t. traverse.

d. dry-land.

s. son.

g. Gehenna.

f. inner-temple, Gr. mnos.

d. debtor, or bound.

19. Ex. 29, 37.

21. 1 Kin. 8, 13. Ps. 26, 8.

22. Ps. 11, 4. Ch. 5, 34.

23, 24. LUKE 11, 42.

d. or dill.

a. and.

o. strain-out.

b. but swallow-down.

25, 26. LUKE 11, 39-41.

t. the inside of.

c. become.

at feasts, and the chief-seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, 'ra Rabbi, ra Rabbi.'

8 But he not ye called 'ra Rabbi; for one is your l-Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called le masters: for one is your l-Master, even Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your m-servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater judgment.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, 'Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!'

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And 'Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.'

19 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by Him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by Him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, and mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whitened sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, 'If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.'

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the judgment of hell?

34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 A Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me henceforth, till ye shall say, 'BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD.'

24 AND Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and His disciples came to Him for to shew Him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, 'See ye not all these things? a verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.'

3 And as He sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, 'Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming, and of the end of the world?'

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, 'Take heed that no man deceive you.'

5 For many shall come in My name, saying, 'I am Christ'; and shall deceive many,

6 And ye shall hear of wars and ru-

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

27, 28. LUKE 11, 44. Acts 23, 3.

a. indeed.

l. lawless-ness.

29-32. LUKE 11, 47-51.

31. Acts 7, 52. 1 Thes. 2, 15, 16.

s. sons.

32. Gen. 15, 16.

o. offspring or broods.

f. from.

j. g. judgment of Gehenna.

34. Acts 5, 40; 7, 58, 59.

2 Cor. 11, 24, 25.

35. Gen. 4, 8.

2 Chr. 24, 21.

z. Zechariah b. Berechiah.

i. inner-temple, Gr. mnos.

a. Amen.

LAMENTATION OVER JERUSALEM.

37-39. LUKE 13, 34, 35.

37. Ps. 17, 91, 4.

h. her.

39. Ps. 118, 26. Ch. 21, 9.

n. not.

strong negative.

J. Her, Jehovah.

1, 2. MARK 13, 1, 2.

LUKE 21, 5, 6.

o. outer-temple, Gr. hieron.

2. 1 Kin. 9, 6-9.

a. amen.

n. not, strong negative.

MOUNT OF OLIVES.

3-14. MARK 13, 3-13.

LUKE 21, 7, 19.

c. a. completion of the age.

4. Dan. 9, 27.

5. v. 24. John 5, 43. Rev. 6, 1, 2.

i. in, Gr. epi.

6. Rev. 6, 3, 4.

A.D. 33 and 4—37. inours of wars: 'see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7. Rev. 6. 5-8. 13. 14. Ch. 10. 17-23. John 16. 2. 3. Rev. 6. 9-11. tribulation. 5. by. 8. stumbled. 7. lawless-ness.

7. Rev. 6. 5-8. 13. 14. Ch. 10. 17-23. John 16. 2. 3. Rev. 6. 9-11. tribulation. 5. by. 8. stumbled. 7. lawless-ness.

10. And then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for My name's sake.

11. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

12. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

13. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

14. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

15. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

16. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)

17. Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

18. Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

19. Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

20. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

21. But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

22. For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, nor ever shall be.

23. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

24. Then if any man shall say unto you, 'Lo, here is Christ,' or 'there;' believe it not.

25. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders: insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

26. Behold, I have told you before.

27. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, 'Behold, he is in the desert;' go not forth: 'Behold, he is in the secret chambers;' believe it not.

28. For as the lightning cometh out of the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

29. For whosoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

30. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her

light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

31. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

32. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

33. Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

34. So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

35. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

36. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

37. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but My Father only.

38. But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

39. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark,

40. And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

41. Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

43. Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

44. But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

45. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

46. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

47. Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

48. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

49. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, 'My lord delayeth his coming';

50. And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

51. The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for

A.D. 33 and 4—37.

30. Dan. 7. 13. 14. Zeel. 12. 9-11. Rev. 1. 7. o. on.

31. MARK 13. 27. 31. Isa. 27. 13.

I. FIG TREE. 32-35. MARK 13. 28-31. LUKE 21. 28-33. h. her. cl. already become th. he, or He is. a. Amen. 1. in no. wise. 35. Ps. 102. 25. 27. Isa. 51. 6. Rev. 20. 11.

II. DAYS OF NOAH. 36-39. MARK 13. 32. LUKE 17. 26-30. 36. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 2. c. concern- ing. o. no one. 37. Gen. 6. 3-5: 7. 1-10. n. Noah. 40. 41. LUKE 17. 34-35. 1. r. is received.

III. HOUSE- HOLDER. 43. 44. LUKE 12. 39. 40. 1 Thess. 5. 1-11. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15. m. master of the house. t. or through.

IV. FAITHFUL SERVANT. 45-47. LUKE 12. 41-44. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1-5. p. prudent. b. bond-servant. c. or set. 47. Ch. 25. 21, 23. UNFAITH-FUL SERVANT. 48-51. LUKE 12. 45, 46. 7. follow. bond-servants. b. bond-servant.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
c. or cut him
off, or
severely-
punish.

V.
TEN
VIRGINS.
1. 2 Cor. 11.
2. 1 Thess.
1. 9, 10.
o. went out.
p. prudent.

s. them-
selves.

5. v. 19.
1 Thess. 5. 6.
b. But.
g. grew
sleepy, or
drowsy.
6. John 14. 3.
Eph. 5. 25-
27. Rev. 22.
16, 17, 20.
Heb. 13. 13.
7. Luke 12.
35.
g. go out.
l. lest at-
any time.

10. Rev. 19.
5-9.
m. marriage-
feasts.

11. Comp.
Luke 13. 24-
28.
b. But.
a. Amen.

13. Ch. 24. 42.
Mark 13. 37.

VI.
PARABLE
OF THE
TALENTS.
14. Comp.
ch. 20. 1-16.
and Luke
19. 11-27.
b. bond-
servants.
a. and.
e. each one.

s. silver.

THE LORD
COMES.
19. v. 5.
a. And.

SERVANT
WITH THE
FIVE
TALENTS.
20. 1 Cor. 4.
7.

a. And.
b. bond-
servant.
se. set thee
over.

him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,
51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

25 "THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, 'Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.'

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, 'Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.'

9 But the wise answered, saying, 'Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.'

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us.'

12 But he answered and said, 'Verily I say unto you, I know you not.'

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour [wherein the Son of man cometh.]

14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, 'Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents; behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.'

21 His lord said unto him, 'Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over

many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.'

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, 'Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.'

23 His lord said unto him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.'

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, 'Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not sown: I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.'

25 His lord answered and said unto him, 'Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not sown: thou wast idle, and thou knowest that I am a merciful man.'

26 He said unto him, 'I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.'

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.'

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.'

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

31 When the Son of man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory:

32 And before Him shall be gathered all nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the king say unto them on His right hand, 'Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was a hungry, and ye gave Me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave Me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took Me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed Me: I was sick, and ye visited Me: I was in prison, and ye came unto Me.'

37 Then shall the righteous answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw we Thee a hungry, and fed Thee? or thirsty, and gave Thee drink?

38 When saw we Thee a stranger, and took Thee in? or naked, and clothed Thee?

39 Or when saw we Thee sick, or in prison, and came unto Thee?'

A.D. 33
and 4—37

THE
SERVANT
WITH TWO
TALENTS.
a. And.

b. bond-
servant.
se. set thee
over.

SERVANT
WITH ONE
TALENT.
24. 1 Pet. 4.
17, 18.
se. whence.
sc. or scat-
tered.
25. Rev. 21. 8.

se whence.

s. silver.
ba. or
bankers.
s. interest.

29. Ch. 13. 12.
Luke 8. 18.
John 15. 2.

30. 2 Thess.
2. 11, 12.
June 13.

VII.
SHEEP AND
GOATS.

31. Ch. 19. 28.
Mark 8. 38.
Acts 1. 11.
2 Thess. 1.
7-10. Rev.
1. 7.
b. But.
32. See Joel
3. 11, 12, 14.
Ch. 13. 49.
50.

THOSE ON
THE RIGHT
HAND
ADDRESSED

35. Heb. 13.
2. 3 John
5.

a. And.

A.D. 33 and 4—37. O. Ch. 10. 42. Amen.

THOSE ON THE LEFT HAND ADDRESSED. 1. Ps. 37. 22. Ch. 13. 40-42. Jude 6, 7.

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, "Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these My brethren, ye have done it unto Me."

41 Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, "Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels."

42 For I was a-hungred, and ye gave Me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave Me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took Me not in: naked, and ye clothed Me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited Me not;

44 Then shall they also answer Him, saying, "Lord, when saw we Thee a-hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto Thee?"

45 Then shall He answer them, saying, "Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to Me."

46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal."

26 AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, He said unto His disciples,

27 "Ye know that after two days is the feast of the Passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified."

28 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

29 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtlety, and kill Him.

30 But they said, "Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people."

31 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

32 There came unto Him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at meat.

33 But when His disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, "To what purpose is this waste?"

34 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor."

35 When Jesus understood it, He said unto them, "Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon Me."

36 For ye have the poor always with you; but Me ye have not always.

37 For in that she hath poured this ointment on My body, she did it for My burial.

38 Verily I say unto you, Whersoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her."

39 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

40 And said unto them, "What will ye give me, and I will deliver Him unto you?" And they agreed and covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver."

41 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

42 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, "Where wilt Thou that we prepare for Thee to eat the Passover?"

43 And He said, "Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, 'The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with My disciples.'"

44 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

45 Now when the even was come, He sat down with the twelve.

46 And as they did eat, He said, "Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray Me."

47 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, "Lord, is it I?"

48 And He answered and said, "He that dippereth his hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me."

49 The Son of man is goeth as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born."

50 Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, "Master, is it I?" He said unto him, "Thou hast said."

51 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, "Take, eat; this is My body."

52 And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, "Drink ye all of it;

53 For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins."

54 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom."

55 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

56 Then saith Jesus unto them, "All ye shall be offended because of Me at this night: for it is written,

57 I WILL SMITE THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP OF THE FLOCK SHALL BE SCATTERED ABROAD."

58 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee."

59 Peter answered and said unto Him, "Though all men shall be offended because of Thee, yet will I never be offended."

60 Jesus said unto him, "Verily I say unto thee, That at this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice."

61 Peter said unto Him, "Though I

A.D. 33 and 4—37.

u. are ye willing to, appointed, or weighed to him.

THE PASSOVER PREPARED. 17-19. MARK 14. 12-16. LUKE 22. 7-13. See Ex. 12. 6, 18. t. Teacher. u. or with thee.

PASSOVER KEPT. 20-23. MARK 14. 17-21. LUKE 22. 14, 21-23. JOHN 13. 18-30. r. He was reclining. a. Amen. 23. Ps. 41. 9.

24. Ps. xxii. Isa. liii. Dan. 9. 26. i. indeed. u. according as. c. concerning. t. through. r. Rabbi.

THE LORD'S SUPPER INSTITUTED. 26-29. MARK 14. 22-25. LUKE 22. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 11. 23-25.

28. See Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11. Jer. 31. 31-34. co. covenant. 29. LUKE 22. 15-18. n. by no means.

MOUNT OF OLIVES. 30-32. MARK 14. 26-28. LUKE 22. 39. JOHN 18. 32. p. or psalm. 31. Zech. 13. 7. Isa. 53. 4, 5, 8, 10, 11. s. stumbled. i. in. 32. Ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. 33-35. MARK 14. 29-31. LUKE 22. 31-34. JOHN 13. 35-38. b. But. i. in.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.m. must-
needs.GETH-
SEMANE.
36-38. MARK
14. 32-34.
LUKE 22. 39.
40. JOHN
18. 1, 2.
g. Geth-
semane,
Place of
olive
presses.39-41. MARK
14. 35-38.
LUKE 22.
41-46. Heb.
5. 7. John
6. 38. Phil.
2. 8.
a. and.

41. Eph. 6. 18.

42-46. MARK
14. 39-42.
c. cannot.45, 46. LUKE
22. 45, 46.
f. the
remainder.BETRAYAL.
47-50. MARK
14. 43-46.
LUKE 22. 47.
48. JOHN
18. 2-9.
d. delivered
Him up.49, 2 Sam. 20.
9.r. Rabbi.
k. kissed
Himrepeatedly.
50. Ps. 41. 9;
55. 12-14.c. Com-
pan-ion.51, 52. MARK
14. 47.
LUKE 22.
49-51.JOHN 18. 10,
11.b. bond-
servant.52. Gen. 9. 6.
Rev. 13. 10.53. 2 Kin. 6.
17.a. o. Or.
c. call upon.
p. place by
Me.54. Isa. 53. 7.
55, 56. MARK
14. 49-52.
LUKE 22. 52,
53.

m should die with Thee, yet will I not deny Thee." Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, "Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder."

37 And He took with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith He unto them, "My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with Me."

39 And He went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, "O My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt."

40 And He cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, "What could ye not watch with Me one hour?"

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, "O My Father, if this cup may not pass away from Me, except I drink it, Thy will be done."

43 And He came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And He left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh He to His disciples, and saith unto them, "Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray Me."

47 And while He yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now when he that betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying, "Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He: hold Him fast."

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, "Hail, master;" and kissed Him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, "Friend, wherefore art thou come?" Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took Him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, "Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to My Father, and He shall presently give Me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?"

55 In that same hour said Jesus to

the multitudes, "Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take Me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on Me.

56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled." Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led Him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed Him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put Him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, "This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days."

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto Him, "Answerest Thou nothing? what is it which these witness against Thee?"

63 But Jesus held His peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, "I adjure Thee by the living God, that Thou tell us whether Thou be the Christ, the Son of God."

64 Jesus saith unto him, "Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, "He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard His blasphemy."

66 What think ye?" They answered and said, "He is guilty of death."

67 Then did they spit in His face, and buffeted Him; and others smote Him with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, "Prophecy unto us, Thou Christ, Who is he that smote Thee?"

69 Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, "Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee."

70 But he denied before them all, saying, "I know not what thou sayest."

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, "This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth."

72 And again he denied with an oath, "I do not know the man."

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, "Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee."

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, "I know not the man." And immediately the cock crew.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.r. robber.
o. outer, or
entire
temple, G
hieron.JERU-
SALYM
JESUS
BEFORE
CAIAPHAS57-66. MAR
14. 53-64.
LUKE 22.
54-71.JOHN 18.
12-24.pal. palace.
court.o. officid.
servants.s. sanbed-
rim.

s. so. as.

60. Ps. 35. 1
Deut. 19. 1b. But.
61. John 2.
18-22i. inner.
f. witness, G
naos.63. Isa. 53.
Lev. 5. 1.pu. put the
on oath.64. Ps. 110.
Dan. 7. 13.
Ch. 24. 30.Acts 7. 55.
56. Rev. 1.
4. Hence-
forth.

o. on.

65. See Lev.
21. 30.66. Lev. 24.
16. John
19. 7.

a. And.

i. or liable
to.67, 68. MAR
14. 65.LUKE 22.
63-65.67. Isa. 50.
53. 3.r. rods, and
Mic. 5. 1.PETER'S
DENIAL.69-74. MAR
14. 66-71.
LUKE 22.
54-60. JOH
18. 15-27.p. palace.
court.f. the
Galilean,
f. the
Nazarene

f. little.

a. o. also.

AD. 33 and 4-37.
5. MARK 14
2. LUKE 22: 61, 62
3. v. 34
saying.
PILATE. 2. MARK 15: 1. LUKE 23: 1. JOHN 18: 28-32
Ps. 2. 2.
6. And
10. 7. 10.
delivered
him up.
having
regretted
it.

27 ¹⁰ WHEN the morning ¹⁰ was come, all the chief priests and ¹⁰ elders of the people took counsel against ¹⁰ Jesus ¹⁰ to put Him to death:
² And ¹⁰ when they had bound Him, they led ¹⁰ Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the governor.
³ Then Judas, ¹⁰ which had ¹⁰ betrayed Him, ¹⁰ when he saw that He was condemned, ¹⁰ repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and ¹⁰ elders,
⁴ Saying, "I have sinned ¹⁰ in that I have ¹⁰ betrayed the innocent blood." And they said, "What is that to us? ¹⁰ see thou to that."

⁵ And ¹⁰ he cast down the pieces of silver in the ¹⁰ temple, and departed, and ¹⁰ went and hanged himself.
⁶ And the chief priests ¹⁰ took the silver pieces, and said, "It is not lawful for ¹⁰ to put them into the ¹⁰ treasury, because it is the price of blood."
⁷ And ¹⁰ they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury ¹⁰ strangers in.

⁸ Wherefore that field was called, "The field of blood," unto this day.
⁹ Then was fulfilled that which ¹⁰ was spoken ¹⁰ by ¹⁰ Jeremy the prophet, saying, "AND ¹⁰ THEY TOOK THE THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER, THE PRICE OF HIM THAT ¹⁰ WAS VALUED, WHOM THEY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID VALUE:
¹⁰ AND ¹⁰ HE GAVE THEM FOR THE POTTER'S FIELD, AS ¹⁰ THE LORD APPOINTED ME."

¹¹ And ¹⁰ Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked Him, saying, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?" And ¹⁰ Jesus said unto him, "Thou sayest."

¹² And when He ¹⁰ was accused ¹⁰ of the chief priests and ¹⁰ elders, He answered nothing.
¹³ Then ¹⁰ said ¹⁰ Pilate unto ¹⁰ Him, "Heardest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee?"
¹⁴ And He answered him to never ¹⁰ a word; inasmuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

¹⁵ Now at that feast the governor ¹⁰ was wont to release unto the ¹⁰ people ¹⁰ a prisoner, whom they ¹⁰ would.
¹⁶ And they ¹⁰ had then a notable prisoner, ¹⁰ called ¹⁰ Barabbas.

¹⁷ Therefore ¹⁰ when they were gathered together, ¹⁰ Pilate said unto them, "Whom ¹⁰ will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus ¹⁰ which is called Christ?"

¹⁸ For he ¹⁰ knew that for envy they ¹⁰ had ¹⁰ delivered Him.
¹⁹ ¹⁰ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, "Have thou nothing to do with that ¹⁰ just man, for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him."

²⁰ But the chief priests and ¹⁰ elders persuaded the ¹⁰ multitude that they ¹⁰ should ask ¹⁰ Barabbas, and ¹⁰ destroy ¹⁰ Jesus.

²¹ ¹⁰ The governor ¹⁰ answered and said unto them, "Whether of the twain ¹⁰ will ye that I release unto you?"
²² They said, "Barabbas."
²³ ¹⁰ Pilate saith unto them, "What shall I do then with Jesus ¹⁰ which is called Christ?" They all say unto him, "Let Him be crucified."
²⁴ And the governor said, "Why, what evil ¹⁰ hath He done?" But they ¹⁰ cried out the more, saying, "Let Him be crucified."

²⁵ ¹⁰ When ¹⁰ Pilate saw that he ¹⁰ could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult ¹⁰ was made, ¹⁰ he took water, and washed ¹⁰ his hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent ¹⁰ of the blood of this ¹⁰ just person: ¹⁰ see ye to it."

²⁶ Then ¹⁰ answered all the ¹⁰ people, and said, "His ¹⁰ blood be on us, and on our ¹⁰ children."
²⁷ Then released he ¹⁰ Barabbas unto them: and ¹⁰ when he had scourged ¹⁰ Jesus, he delivered Him to be crucified.

²⁸ Then the soldiers of the governor ¹⁰ took ¹⁰ Jesus into the ¹⁰ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.
²⁹ Then the soldiers of the governor ¹⁰ took ¹⁰ Jesus into the ¹⁰ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.
³⁰ And ¹⁰ they stripped Him, and ¹⁰ put on Him a scarlet robe.
³¹ And ¹⁰ when they had platted a ¹⁰ crown of thorns, they put ¹⁰ it upon His head, and a reed in His ¹⁰ right hand: and ¹⁰ they bowed the knee before Him, and ¹⁰ mocked Him, saying, "Hail, ¹⁰ King of the Jews!"
³² And ¹⁰ they spit upon Him, and took the reed, and ¹⁰ smote Him on the head.
³³ And after that they had mocked Him, they took the robe off from Him, and put His own ¹⁰ raiment on Him, and led Him away to ¹⁰ crucify Him.

³⁴ And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrenë, Simon by name: him they ¹⁰ compelled to ¹⁰ bear His cross.
³⁵ And ¹⁰ when they were come unto a place ¹⁰ called Golgotha, that is ¹⁰ to say, a place of a skull,
³⁶ They gave Him vinegar to ¹⁰ drink mingled with gall: and ¹⁰ when He had tasted thereof, He ¹⁰ would not ¹⁰ drink.
³⁷ And ¹⁰ they ¹⁰ crucified ¹⁰ Him, and parted His ¹⁰ garments, casting lots: that it ¹⁰ might be fulfilled which ¹⁰ was spoken by the prophet,
"THEY PARTED MY ¹⁰ GARMENTS AMONG THEM",
AND UPON MY ¹⁰ VESTURE DID THEY CAST LOTS."

³⁸ And sitting down they ¹⁰ watched Him there;
³⁹ And set up over His ¹⁰ head His ¹⁰ accusation ¹⁰ written,
"This is Jesus the King of the Jews."
⁴⁰ Then ¹⁰ were there two ¹⁰ thieves crucified with Him, one on the ¹⁰ right hand, and another on the ¹⁰ left.
⁴¹ And ¹⁰ they that passed by ¹⁰ reviled Him, wagging their heads,
⁴² And saying, "Thou that destroy-

AD. 33 and 4-37.
a. And.

JESUS DELIVERED UP.
24. Deut. 21. 6, 7.
a. And. f. from.

25. Deut. 19. 10. Acts 5. 28.
26. MARK 15. 15. LUKE 23. 24, 25.
JOHN 19. 1.

THE SOLDIERS' MOCKERY.
27-31. MARK 15. 16-20.
JOHN 19. 2-16.
p. praetorium.

28. See Luke 23. 11.
put. put. around.
29. Ps. 69. 19, 20. Isa. 53. 3.
e. victor's crown, or wreath.
30. Isa. 50. 6.

31. Isa. 53. 7, 8. Phil. 2. 9, 10.
32. MARK 15. 21. LUKE 23. 26-31.
Heb. 13. 12, 13.

GOLGOTHA.
33, 34. MARK 15. 22, 23.
LUKE 23. 33.
35. JOHN 19. 17.
34. Ps. 69. 21; and see v. 48.

CRUCIFIXION.
35-38. MARK 15. 24-28.
LUKE 23. 32, 33.
JOHN 19. 18-24.
35. Ps. 22. 18. a. themselves.

k. were keeping guard on.
38. Isa. 53. 12. r. robbers.
39-44. MARK 15. 29-32.
LUKE 23. 35-43. Ps. 22. 7, 8.
40. Ch. 26. 61. John 2. 19. Ch. 25. 63, 64.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.
i. inner-
temple, Gr.
naos.

est the temple, and buildest it in three days, save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross."

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking Him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 "He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him.

43 He trusted in God, let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him: for He said, 'I am the Son of God.'

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with Him, cast the same in His teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" that is to say, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?"

47 "Some of them, that stood there, when they heard that, said, "This man calleth for Elias."

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink.

49 "The rest said, "Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save Him."

50 "Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept there arose,

53 And came out of the graves after His resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this was the Son of God."

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto Him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 "When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new

tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, "Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, 'After three days I will rise again.'

64 "Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest His disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, 'He is risen from the dead;' so the last error shall be worse than the first."

65 Pilate said unto them, "Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can."

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

28 IN the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, "Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell His disciples that He is risen from the dead; and, behold, He goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see Him: lo, I have told you."

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring His disciples word.

9 And as they went to tell His disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, "All hail." And they came and held Him by the feet, and worshipped Him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, "Be not afraid: go tell My brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see Me."

11 Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

o. on.
r. robbers.
w. were.
reviling
Him.

TWELVE
O'CLOCK.
45, 46, MARK
15, 33, 34.
LUKE 23, 44,
45.
e. or earth.
46. Ps. 22, 1.
d. didst.
Thou for-
sake Me?

THREE
O'CLOCK.
47-49, MARK
15, 35, 36.
JOHN 19,
25-29.
a. And.
e. Elijah.
48. Ps. 69, 21.
d. But.

DEATH OF
JESUS.
50-53, MARK
15, 37, 38.
LUKE 23, 45,
46. JOHN
19, 30.
s. spirit.
51. 2 Chr. 3,
14.

i. inner-
temple, Gr.
naos.
w. were-
rent.
m. memo-
rial-tombs,
we. were
raised.

THE
SPECTA-
TORS.
54-56, MARK
15, 39-41.
LUKE 23,
47-49.
k. keeping-
guard-on.
55, LUKE 8,
2, 3.
56, Ch. 13, 55.

4. sons.
JOSEPH.
57, 58, MARK
15, 42-45.
LUKE 23,
50-52.
JOHN 19, 38.
a. And.
f. from.

BURIAL.
59-61, MARK
15, 46, 47.
LUKE 23,
53-56. JOHN
19, 39-42.

A.D. 33
and 4-3

m. memo-
rial-tomb.
s. sepulchre
place of
burial.

SEPU-
LCHRE.
SEAL-
AND
GUARDED
The six-
teenth day
or Sabbath
63. Ch. 16, 2,
17, 21; 20,
19.

d. deceptio

t. or Take
guard.
k. or know
hour.
68. Dan. 6,
17.
w. or with
the guard

AFTER
SUNSET.
1. MARK 1,
1-4. LUKE
24, 1, 2.
JOHN 20,
Ch. 27, 56.
a. And.
d. or draw
on.

EARTH-
QUAKE AN
THE
ANGEL
C. came.
J. Jehovah
3. Dan. 10,
ANGEL AN
THE
WOMEN.
5-8, MARK
16, 5, 8.
LUKE 24,
11, 29.
LUKE 24,
6, Ch. 12, 4,
16, 22; 17,
23; 20, 19.
7. Ch. 26,
p. 10, 16.

m. memo-
rial-tomb

JESUS
MEETS
THEM.
3, 10, MARK
16, 9-11.
a. also.
r. or Rejoice
10, 17.
Rom. 8, 2
Heb. 2, 11

THE WAT-
CHMEN
g. or guard

* The fifteenth day, or day after the Passover, commences here. The Preparation day before the Sabbath. Luke 23, 54. John 19, 31; 42.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
nu. much,
or suffi-
cient.
silver.

re. relieve
you from
all anxiety.
e. word.
JESUS AND
THE
ELEVEN.
6. Ch. 26. 32;
e. 7, 10,
and.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave much money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, "Say ye, 'His disciples came by night, and stole Him away while we slept.'"

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, he will persuade him, and secure you."

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 Then the eleven disciples went

away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, "All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth."

19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world." Amen.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
a. hesitated.
18. Acts 2. 36.
Rom. 14. 9.
Eph. 1. 20—
22. Phil. 2.
9-11. 1 Pet.
3. 22.

a. authority.
o. on.
19. Mark 16.
15, 16. Luke
24. 47.
n. make
disciples of.
i. into.
20. Acts 2. 42.
at. all the
days.
co. a. comple-
tion of the
age.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK.

A.D. 26
and 4—30.
3. MATT.
8. MATT. 3.
LUKE
3. 4-6.
JOHN 1. 15,
23.
Mal. 3. 1.
Isa. 40. 3.

Heb. Jeru-
salem.

JOHN THE
BAPTIST.
8. MATT. 3.
1-12. LUKE
3. 1-18.
came
baptizing.
e. preach-
ing.
e. or unto.
e. by.

Lev. 11. 22.
JOHN 1. 13.
26, 27.
Acts 1. 5;
10. 1-7; 2. 4;
10. 45; 13.
15, 16.
1 Cor. 12. 13.
in, Gr. en.
Spirit.

A.D. 27 and
4—31.
JESUS
BAPTIZED.

11. MATT.
3. 13-17.
LUKE 3. 21.
22. John 1.
33-34.
e. into, Gr.
e. s.
e. from.
e. rent, or
parting.
e. under.
1. Ps. 2. 7;
Ch. 9. 7.
e. out of.

TEMPTA-
TION.
2. 13. MATT.
4. 1-11.
LUKE 4. 1-
13.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets,

"BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,

WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE."

3 "THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

"PREPARE YE THE WAY OF THE LORD,

"MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT."

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, "There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose."

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost."

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon Him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, "Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

12 And immediately the Spirit driveth Him into the wilderness.

13 And He was there in the wilder-

ness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto Him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe in the gospel."

16 Now as He walked by the sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, "Come ye after Me, and I will make you to become fishers of men."

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed Him.

19 And when He had gone a little farther thence, He saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway He called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after Him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day He entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at His doctrine: for He taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, "Let us alone; what have we to do with Thee, Thou Jesus of Nazareth? art Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee who Thou art, the Holy One of God."

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying,

A.D. 30
ending
and 4—34.

b. by.
14, 15. MATT.
4. 12-17.
d. delivered
up.
15. Dan. 9.
24-26.
g. glad
tidings.
i. in.

CALL OF
SIMON AND
ANDREW.
16-20. MATT.
4. 18-22.
LUKE 5. 1-
11.
c. casting-
net, Gr.
amphi-
blestron.
18. Matt. 19.
27.
di. Gr.
dikta, a
general
term for
nets.

A.D. 31 and
4—35.
CAPER-
NAUM.
IN THE
SYNAGOGUE.
21, 22. MATT.
4. 13-16.
LUKE 4. 31,
32.

AN
UNCLEAN
SPIRIT CAST
OUT.
23-28. LUKE
4. 33-37.
a. Ha! Gr.
Ea.
n. Nazarene.

* Since Anno Domini commences four years after the birth of Christ, 4 must be added to A.D. throughout, to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life, shown thus, A.D. 26 and 4—30.

A.D. 31
and 4-35.

"Hold thy peace, and come out of him."

c. or con-
vulsed.

²⁶ And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

²⁷ And they were all amazed, inasmuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, "What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him."

²⁸ And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

²⁹ And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

³⁰ But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

³¹ And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

³² And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

³³ And all the city was gathered together at the door.

³⁴ And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out the devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

³⁵ And in the morning, arising up at a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

³⁶ And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

³⁷ And when they had found him, they said unto him, "All men seek for thee."

³⁸ And he said unto them, "Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth."

³⁹ And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

⁴⁰ And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, "If thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean."

⁴¹ And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, "I will; be thou clean."

⁴² And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

⁴³ And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

⁴⁴ And saith unto him, "See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

⁴⁵ But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the

city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

² AND again He entered into Capernaum, after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

² And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

³ And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

⁴ And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

⁵ When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, "Son, thy sins be forgiven thee."

⁶ But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

⁷ "Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?"

⁸ And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, "Why reason ye these things in your hearts?"

⁹ Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?'

¹⁰ But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins" (he saith to the sick of the palsy),

¹¹ "I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house."

¹² And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, "We never saw it on this fashion."

¹³ And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

¹⁴ And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, "Follow Me." And he arose and followed him.

¹⁵ And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

¹⁶ And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, "How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?"

¹⁷ When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, "They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

A.D. 31
and 4-

CAPERNAUM
1, 2, MAT.
9, 1. LU
5, 17.

s. was speaking

A PARALYTIC
HEALED
3-12, MAT.
9, 2-8. LUKE 5, 26.

p. paralyzed by
w. where

5. But.

c. Child.

7. Isa. 43.

p. paralyzed

a. author

a. and.

CALL OF LEVI.
13, 14, MAT.
9, 9. LUKE 5, 27, 28.
a. Or at place where custom was received

JESUS LEVITUS
15-17, MAT.
9, 10-13. LUKE 5, 32.

h. Gr. He r. is reclining at table.
t. taxgatherer were reclining

SIMON'S WIFE'S MOTHER HEALED.
29-31, MAT. 8, 14, 15. LUKE 4, 38, 39.
i. immediately.
c. concerning.

AND MANY OTHERS.
32-34, MAT. 8, 16, 17. LUKE 4, 40, 41.
d. demons.

JESUS PRAYING AND PREACHING.
35-39, LUKE 4, 42-44.
d. desert.

38, 39, Isa. 61, 1.

w. was preaching.

A LEPER CLEANSED.
40-45, MAT. 8, 2-4. LUKE 5, 12-16.

44, Lev. 14, 1-32.
o. any one.
b. bring near.

p. proclaim.
h. Gr. He.

A.D. 31
and 4-35.

FASTING.
MATT. 9.
4, 15.
LUKE 5. 33-
5.

were
fasting.
sons.

22. MATT.
16, 17.
LUKE 5. 36-
39.

no one.
raw, or
unwrought.
filling up,
or shrink-
ing of the
new.
leathern
bottles, or
kins.

CORN
FIELDS.
SABBATH.

24. MATT.
12. 1, 2.
LUKE 6. 1,
2. Deut. 23.
25.

EXAMPLE
OF DAVID.

5-28. MATT.
12. 3-8.
LUKE 6. 3-5.
1 Sam. 21.
1-6.

3. Lev. 24.
9-9.
loaves of
the pre-
sentation.

on.
account of.

SYN-
AGOGUE.
THE
WITHERED
HAND.

MATT. 12.
9-14. LUKE
6. 6-11.

to, into the
midst.

at.
hardening.
ing.

Matt. 22.
15, 16.

JESUS
WITH-
DRAWS.

8. MATT.
12. 15.
LUKE 6. 17.

18 And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto Him, "Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but Thy disciples fast not?"

19 And Jesus said unto them, "Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles."

23 And it came to pass, that He went through the corn fields on the sabbath day: and His disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto Him, "Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?"

25 And He said unto them, "Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was a hungered, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?"

27 And He said unto them, "The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath."

3 AND He entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched Him, whether He would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse Him.

3 And He saith unto the man which had the withered hand, "Stand forth."

4 And He saith unto them, "Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?" But they held their peace.

5 And when He had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, He saith unto the man, "Stretch forth thine hand." And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against Him, how they might destroy Him.

7 But Jesus withdrew Himself with His disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed Him, and from Judæa,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things He did, came unto Him.

9 And He spake to His disciples, that a small ship should wait on Him because of the multitude, lest they should throng Him.

10 For He had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon Him for to touch Him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw Him, fell down before Him, and cried, saying, "Thou art the Son of God."

12 And He straitly charged them that they should not make Him known.

13 And He goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto Him whom He would: and they came unto Him.

14 And He ordained twelve, that they should be with Him, and that He might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

16 And Simon He surnamed Peter;

17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and He surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed Him: and they went into a house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when His friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on Him: for they said, "He is beside Himself."

22 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, "He hath Beelzebub" and "by the prince of the devils casteth He out devils."

23 And He called them unto Him, and said unto them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 A Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewithsoever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:"

30 Because they said, "He hath an unclean spirit."

31 There came then His brethren

A.D. 31
and 4-35.

MANY
HEALED.
9. MATT. 12.
15-21. LUKE
6. 17-19.

p. publicly-
known.

TWELVE
APOSTLES
CHOSEN.

13. MATT. 10.
1-4. LUKE
6. 12-16.

ap. appoint-
ed.

t. to pro-
claim as
heralds.

an. author-
ity.

d. demons.

16. John 1. 42.

k. Kananite,
i.e. Zealous,
see Luke 6.

15. Matt.
13. 1.

d. delivered
Him up.

JESUS AND
HIS
KINSMEN.

k. Or kins-
men.

THE STRONG
MAN'S
HOUSE.

22-27. MATT.
12. 24-30.

LUKE 11.
14-23.

b. Beelzebub,
Lord of the dung-
hill.

c. hath
become.

27. Isa. 49.
24-26.

o. No one.

BLAS-
PHEMY
AGAINST
THE HOLY
GHOST.

28-30. MATT.
12. 31, 32.

c. Amen.
28. LUKE 12.
10.

j. judgment.
31-35. MATT.
12. 46-50.
LUKE 8. 19-
21.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.

and His mother, and standing without, sent unto Him, calling Him.

³² And the multitude sat about Him, and they said unto Him, "Behold, Thy mother and Thy brethren without seek for Thee."

³³ And He answered them, saying, "Who is My mother, or My brethren?"

³⁴ And He looked round about on them which sat about Him, and said, "Behold My mother and My brethren!"

³⁵ For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is My brother, and My sister, and mother."

JESUS
TEACHING
BY THE
SEA-SIDE.
1. MATT. 13.
2. LUKE
8. 4.

THE SOWER.
SEED BY
THE WAY
SIDE.

2-4. MATT.
13. 3, 4.
LUKE 8. 5.
See v. 14, 15.
i. in.

ON STONY
GROUND.
5, 6. MATT.
13. 5, 6.
LUKE 8. 6.
See v. 16, 17.
o. other.
r. rocky.
ground.

AMONG
THORNS.
7. MATT. 13. 7.
LUKE 8. 7.
See v. 18, 19.

ON GOOD
GROUND.
8, 9. MATT.
13. 8, 9.
LUKE 8. 8.
See v. 20.
i. into.
on. one.

SPEAKING
IN
PARABLES.
10-13. MATT.
13. 10-17.
LUKE 8. 9,
10.

t. turn, or
be-turned.

INTERPRE-
TATION.

14, 15. MATT.
13. 18, 19.
LUKE 8. 11,
12. See v.
3, 4.
a. and.
16, 17. MATT.
13. 20, 21.
LUKE 8. 13.
See v. 5, 6.
r. rocky.
places.

4 AND He began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto Him a great multitude, so that He entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

² And He taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in His doctrine,

³ "Hearken to sow, there went out a sower to sow:

⁴ And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

⁵ And some fell on a stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

⁶ But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

⁷ And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

⁸ And some fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, on some thirty, and on some sixty, and on some a hundred."

⁹ And He said unto them, "Hear that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

¹⁰ And when He was alone, they that were about Him with the twelve asked of Him the parable.

¹¹ And He said unto them, "Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

¹² That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them."

¹³ And He said unto them, "Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

¹⁴ The sower soweth the word.

¹⁵ And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown; a but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

¹⁶ And these are they likewise which are sown on a stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

¹⁷ And have no root in themselves,

and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

¹⁸ And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

¹⁹ And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

²⁰ And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, on some thirtyfold, on some sixty, and on some a hundred."

²¹ And He said unto them, "Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?"

²² For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

²³ If any man have ears to hear, let him hear."

²⁴ And He said unto them, "Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

²⁵ For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath."

²⁶ And He said, "So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

²⁷ And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

²⁸ For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself: first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

²⁹ But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come."

³⁰ And He said, "Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

³¹ It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

³² A but when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it."

³³ And with many such parables spake He the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

³⁴ But without a parable spake He not unto them: and when they were alone, He expounded all things to His disciples.

³⁵ And the same day, when the even was come, He saith unto them, "Let us pass over unto the other side."

³⁶ And when they had sent away the multitude, they took Him even as He was in the ship. And there were also with Him other little ships.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.

s. stumbled

18, 19. MATT.

13. 22.

LUKE 8. 1.

See v. 7.

1 Tim. 7.

17.

a. ago.

d. or desired

30. MATT.

13. 23.

LUKE 1.

See v. 8, 9.

on. one.

a. and.

THE LAW

21-23. MATT.

5. 14-16.

LUKE 8. 1.

17; 11. 33.

l. lamp.

la. lamp-

stand.

22. Eccles.

12. 14.

Matt. 10.

i. into light

or mani-

festation.

ADMONI-

TION.

24, 25. LUT.

8. 18. Ma.

7. 2. Lu.

6. 38; 19.

THE SEE

AND ITS

PROGRES

u. upon.

29. Rev. 1.

14-16.

MUSTARD

SEED.

30-32. MA.

13. 31.

LUKE 13.

18, 19.

p. para-

s. set-it-

forth.

a. and.

SPEAKING

IN

PARABLES.

33, 34. MA.

13. 34, 35.

a. accord-

ing-as.

THEY PA

TO THE

OTHER

SIDE.

35, 36. MA.

8. 18-22.

LUKE 8.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
A STORM
ARISES.
38. MATT.
23-25.
LUKE 8. 23,
24.
on.
Teacher.

ESUS RE-
TURNS THE
WIND AND
SEA.

41. MATT.
26, 27.
LUKE 8. 24,
25.

Who then
is this.

GADA-
RENES.
MAN WITH
THE
LEGION.
5. MATT.
28. LUKE
8. 26, 27.

no-one.

HE COMES
TO JESUS.
7. MATT.
29. LUKE
8. 29-31.

THE
DEMONS
SENT INTO
THE SWINE.
13. MATT.
30-32.
LUKE 8. 32,
33.
demons.

TIDINGS
BROUGHT
TO THE
CITY.
17. MATT.
33, 34.
LUKE 8. 34-
37.
fields,
the de-
moniac.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
s. sound-
minded.
de. a de-
moniac.

b. borders.

JESUS
SENDS THE
MAN TO HIS
HOME.
18-20. LUKE
8. 38, 39.

OTHER
SIDE.
JAIRUS
APPLIES TO
JESUS.

21-24. MATT.
9. 1, 18, 19.
LUKE 8. 41,
42.

i. in the.

i. is in the.
last ex-
tremity.

s. saved.

A WOMAN
TOUCHES
THE
GARMENT
OF JESUS.

25-34. MATT.
9. 20, 22.
LUKE 8. 43-
48. See
Lev. 15. 19-
27.

b. by.
c. concern-
ing.

s. saved.

f. from.

p. power.

s. saved
thee.

TIDINGS
BROUGHT
TO THE
RULER.
35-37. LUKE
8. 49, 50.

clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was de- possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray Him to depart out of their b-coasts.

18 And when He was come into the ship, he that had been de- possessed with the devil prayed Him that he might be with Him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, "Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee."

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto Him: and He was high unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw Him, he fell at His feet,

23 And besought Him greatly, saying, "My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray Thee, come and lay Thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live."

24 And Jesus went with him; and much people followed Him, and thronged Him.

25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched His garment.

28 For she said, "If I may touch but His clothes, I shall be whole."

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in Himself that virtue had gone out of Him, turned Him about in the press, and said, "Who touched My clothes?"

31 And His disciples said unto Him, "Thou seest the multitude thronging Thee, and sayest, 'Who touched Me?'"

32 And He looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before Him, and told Him all the truth.

34 And He said unto her, "Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague."

35 While He yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And He was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake Him, and say unto Him, "Master, carest Thou not that we perish?"

39 And He arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, "Peace, be still." And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And He said unto them, "Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?"

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, "What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?"

5 AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when He was come out of the ship, immediately there met Him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped Him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of the most high God? I adjure Thee by God, that Thou torment me not."

8 For He said unto him, "Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit."

9 And He asked him, "What is thy name?" And he answered, saying, "My name is Legion: for we are many."

10 And he besought Him much that He would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there night unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought Him, saying, "Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them."

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was de- possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and

* v. 9. Legion, the largest division of troops in the Roman army, from 300 to 6,600: used for an indefinite, but great number.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
t. Teacher.
b. But immediately.

o. no-one.

HIS
DAUGHTER
RAISED.
38-43. MATT.
9. 23-36.
LUKE 8. 51-
56.

y. young-
child.

m. much.
t. this.

GALILEE.
1. MATT. 13.
53, 54.

IN THE
SYNA-
GOGUE,
ON THE
SABBATH.
2-4. MATT.
13. 54-57.
See also
LUKE 4. 16-
30.

3. John 6.
42. Gal. 1.
19.

a. and.
s. stumbled.
4. John 4. 44.
e. except.

JESUS
HEALING
AND
TEACHING.
5, 6. MATT.
13. 58.

THE
TWELVE
SENT
FORTH.
7-13. MATT.
10. 5-15.
LUKE 9. 1-6
a. authority.
8. Luke 22.
35.
c. copper.
g. girdle.

certain which said, "Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?"

36 b As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, He saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, "Be not afraid, only believe."

37 And He suffered no man to follow Him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And He cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when He was come in, He saith unto them, "Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth."

40 And they laughed Him to scorn. But when He had put them all out, He taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with Him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And He took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, "Talitha cumi;" which is, being interpreted, "Damsel, I say unto thee, arise."

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And He charged them ^mstraitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

6 AND He went out from thence, and came into His own country: and His disciples follow Him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, He began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing Him were astonished, saying, "From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto Him, that even such mighty works are wrought by His hands?"

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, ^athe brother of James, and of Joseph, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not His sisters here with us?" And they were offended at Him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, "A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house."

5 And He could there do no mighty work, save that He laid His hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And He marvelled because of their unbelief. And He went round about the villages, teaching.

7 And He called unto Him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them a power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their girdle:

9 But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And He said unto them "In what place soever ye enter into a

house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city."

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 And king Herod heard of Him; (for His name was spread abroad;) and he said, "That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him."

15 Others said, "That it is Elias." And others said, "That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets."

16 But when Herod heard thereof, he said, "It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead."

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias's sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, "It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife"

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and a holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, ^achief captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, "Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee."

23 And he sware unto her, "Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom."

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, "What shall I ask?" And she said, "The head of John the Baptist."

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, "I will that thou give me by and by on a charger the head of John the Baptist."

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded him head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
11. Acts 13.
51; 18. 6.

u. unto.
them.
a. Amen.
o. or.

13. James 5.
14.
d. demons.

A.D. 32 and
4—36.
HEROD'S
THOUGHT
OF JESUS.
14. MATT. 1.
1-2. LUK.
9. 7-9.
b. became.
f. from.
among the
dead.
15. MATT.
16. 14.
c. Elijah.

A.D. 30 and
4—34.
HEROD AN
JOHN.
17. MATT. 1.
3-5. LUK.
3. 19, 20.
18. Lev. 18.
16; 20. 21.

d. desired

r. or
righteous.
k. or kept
or guarded

A.D. 32 and
4—36.
HEROD'S
BIRTHDAY
KEPT.

21. MATT. 14.
6-9.
See Gen. 4.
20.

a. and the
c. chiliarch
command-
ers of a
thousand
men.

re. reclined
with
23. See Est.
5. 3, 6; 7.

o. on.
d. dish.

u. was not
willing to

JOHN
BEHEADED.
27-29. MATT.
14. 10-12.
f. a lie-
guards.
man.

A.D. 32 and 4—36. memo- al-tomb.

POSTLES RETURN. LUKE 9.

THEY RETIRE. 32. MATT. 13. JHN 9. 10. JHN 6. 1-4. oppor- nity.

PEOPLE FOLLOW. 34. MATT. 13. 14. JHN 6. 5. mul- tudes. recog- nized Him.

DESERT PLACE. 38. MATT. 15-18. JHN 6. 12-13. JHN 6. 1. hour.

See Num. 13. Kin. 4. 43. But. The woman among is about 7 d.

FIVE THOUSAND FED. MATT. 14. 13-21. JHN 6. 14-13. recline. into.

hand- baskets. from.

THE DISCIPLES SET INTO THE SHIP. MATT. 4. 22. 23. JHN 6. 14-7. multi- tude.

JESUS WALKS ON THE SEA. 51. MATT. 4. 24-33. JHN 6. 17-1.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told Him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And He said unto them, "Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while:" for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew Him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities; and outwent them, and came together unto Him.

34 And Jesus, when He came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and He began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, His disciples came unto Him, and said, "This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat."

37 He answered and said unto them, "Give ye them to eat." And they say unto Him, "Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?"

38 He said unto them, "How many loaves have ye?" They say, "Five, and two fishes."

39 And He commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when He had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, He looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to His disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided He among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway He constrained His disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while He sent away the people.

46 And when He had sent them away, He departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and He alone on the land.

48 And He saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night He cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

A.D. 32 and 4—36. p. phantom, or apparition.

i. I am.

u. under- stood. c. concern- ing.

GENNE- SARET. THE SICK BROUGHT TO JESUS. 53-56. MATT. 14. 34-36. r. or recog- nized.

o. on.

ma. market- places. f. fringe.

a. saved.

1-13. MATT. 15. 1-9.

c. or care- fully, or to the wrist.

b. bathe.

e. entire- washing. u. and. co. couches, for reclining at table.

6. 7. Isa. 29. 13. b. But. i. Isaiah. c. concern- ing. i. is held.

6 But when they saw Him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw Him, and were troubled. And immediately He talked with them, and saith unto them, "Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid."

51 And He went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased. And they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew Him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard He was.

56 And whithersoever He entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought Him that they might touch if it were but the border of His garment: and as many as touched Him were made whole.

7 THEN came together unto Him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of His disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brazen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked Him, "Why walk not Thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?"

6 He answered and said unto them, "Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, 'THIS PEOPLE HONOURETH ME WITH THEIR LIPS, BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR FROM ME.'

7 HOWBEIT IN VAIN DO THEY WORSHIP ME, TEACHING for DOCTRINES the COMMANDMENTS OF MEN.'

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do."

9 And He said unto them, "Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition."

10 For Moses said, 'HONOUR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER;' and 'WHO SO CURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, LET HIM DIE THE DEATH.'

10. Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17. r. or re- vileth.

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

a. i. e. a con-
secrated-
gift.

WHAT
DEFILES.
14-23. MATT.
15. 10-20.
m. multi-
tude.

f. from.

21. Gen. 6. 5.
r. reason-
ings.

THE
SYROPHEN-
ICAN
WOMAN.
24-30. MATT.
15. 21-28.
o. no-one.

c. concern-
ing.

a. b. But.
g. or Gentile.

d. demon.

z. little dogs.

a. e. even.
f. from.

w. word.

i. into.

DECAPOLIS.
A DEAF
MAN
CURED.
31-37. MATT.
15. 29-31.
o. out of.
b. borders.

¹¹ But ye say, 'If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* ^aCorban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*'

¹² And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

¹³ Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye."

¹⁴ And when He had called all the people unto Him, He said unto them, "Hearken unto Me every one of you, and understand:

¹⁵ There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

¹⁶ If any man have ears to hear, let him hear."

¹⁷ And when He was entered into the house from the people, His disciples asked Him concerning the parable.

¹⁸ And He saith unto them, "Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;

¹⁹ Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly; and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?"

²⁰ And He said, "That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

²¹ For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

²² Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

²³ All these evil things come from within, and defile the man."

²⁴ And from thence He arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know it: but He could not be hid.

²⁵ For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of Him, and came and fell at His feet:

²⁶ The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought Him that He would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

²⁷ But Jesus said unto her, "Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs."

²⁸ And she answered and said unto Him, "Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs."

²⁹ And He said unto her, "For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter."

³⁰ And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

³¹ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

³² And they bring unto Him one that was deaf and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech Him to put His hand upon him.

³³ And He took him aside from the multitude, and put His fingers into his ears, and He spit, and touched his tongue;

³⁴ And looking up to heaven, He sighed, and saith unto him, "Ephphatha," that is, "Be opened."

³⁵ And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

³⁶ And He charged them that they should tell no man: but the more He charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;

³⁷ And were beyond measure astonished, saying, "He hath done all things well: He maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak."

8 IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called His disciples unto Him, and saith unto them,

² "I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with Me three days, and have nothing to eat:

³ And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far."

⁴ And His disciples answered Him, "From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?"

⁵ And He asked them, "How many loaves have ye?" And they said, "Seven."

⁶ And He commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and He took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to His disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.

⁷ And they had a few small fishes: and He blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

⁸ So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.

⁹ And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and He sent them away.

¹⁰ And straightway He entered into a ship with His disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

¹¹ And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with Him, seeking of Him a sign from heaven, tempting Him.

¹² And He sighed deeply in His spirit, and saith, "Why doth this generation seek after a sign? a verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation."

¹³ And He left them, and entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

¹⁴ Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

¹⁵ And He charged them, saying,

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

i. into.

o. no-one.

JESUS H.
COMPAR-
ISON ON
THE MUL-
TITUDE.
1-3. MATT.
15. 32-34.

a. any-one.

JESUS
FEEDS
4,000.
6-9. MATT.
15. 35-38.
m. multi-
tude.

z. large
baskets.

DALMA-
NUTHA.
10. MATT.
23.

THE
PHARISE
SEEK A
SIGN.
11-13. MA
16. 1-4.
f. from.
a. ameth.

LEAVEN
14-21. MA
16. 5-12.
See Luke
12. 1-3.
z. loaves of
bread.
a. them-
selves.

A.D. 32
and 4-36.
14 "Take heed, 'beware of the heaven of the Pharisees, and of the heaven of Herod."

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "It is because we have no bread."

17 And when Jesus knew it, He saith unto them, "Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?"

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?"

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?" They say unto Him, "Twelve."

20 "And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?" And they said, "Seven."

21 And He said unto them, "How is it that ye do not understand?"

22 And He cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto Him, and besought Him to touch him.

23 And He took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when He had spit on his eyes, and put His hands upon him, He asked him if he saw aught.

24 And he, looked up, and said, "I see men as trees, walking."

25 After that He put His hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up; and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And He sent him away to his house, saying, "Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town."

27 And Jesus went out, and His disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way He asked His disciples, saying unto them, "Whom do men say that I am?"

28 And they answered, "John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets."

29 And He saith unto them, "But whom say ye that I am?" And Peter answereth and saith unto Him, "Thou art the Christ."

30 And He charged them that they should tell no man of Him.

31 And He began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And He spake that saying openly. And Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him.

33 But when He had turned about and looked on His disciples, He rebuked Peter, saying, "Get thee behind Me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men."

34 And when He had called the people unto Him with His disciples also, He said unto them, "Whosoever will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me."

35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for My sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and of My words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He cometh in the glory of His Father with the holy angels."

9 AND He said unto them, "Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power."

2 And after six days Jesus taketh with Him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and He was transfigured before them.

3 And His raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can whiten them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias."

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON; HEAR HIM."

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, He charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 And they asked Him, saying, "Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?"

12 And He answered and told them, "Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that He must suffer many things, and be set at nought."

13 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him."

14 And when He came to His disciples, He saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld Him, were greatly

A.D. 32
and 4-36.
35. John 12.
25.
t. life, Gr.
peuché.

COMING OF
THE SON OF
MAN.
38. MATT. 16.
27. LUKE
9. 26.

1. MATT. 16.
28. LUKE 9.
27. 2 PET.
1. 16-18.
a. Amen.
n. in no.
wise.
i. in.

THE
TRANS-
FIGURA-
TION.
2-10. MATT.
17. 1-9.
LUKE 9.
26.
g. glittering.

e. Elijah.

r. Rabbi.

b. or booths.

e. Elijah.

c. came.

a. no one.

f. from.

among.

u. the word.

f. from.

among.

u. the word.

COMING OF
ELIJAH.
11-13. MATT.
17. 10-13.

e. Elijah.

13. MATT. 11.
14. LUKE 1.
17.

a. also.
ac. accord-
ing as.

A DUMB
SPIRIT
CAST OUT.

14. MATT. 17.
14-21.
LUKE 9. 37-
42.

m. multi-
tude.

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

t. Teacher.

i. it.

b. or bear
with.

c. or con-
vulsed.

a. b. both.

a. b. But.

y. young-
child.

a. b. But.
m. a multi-
tude.

i. it.

c. or con-
vulsed.
m. many-
times.
be became.

JESUS
FORETELLS
HIS SUFF-
ERINGS.

30-32. MATT.
17. 22, 23.
LUKE 9. 43-
45.

CAPER-
NAUM.

33, 34. MATT.
18. 1. LUKE
9. 46.

w. were-
discussing.
g. greater.
35-37. MATT.
18. 2-6
LUKE 9. 47,
48; 22. 24-
30.

amazed, and running to Him saluted Him.

¹⁶ And He asked the scribes, "What question ye with them?"

¹⁷ And one of the multitude answered and said, "Master, I have brought unto Thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

¹⁸ And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to Thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not."

¹⁹ He answereth him, and saith, "O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto Me."

²⁰ And they brought him unto Him: and when he saw Him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

²¹ And He asked his father, "How long is it ago since this came unto him?" And he said, "Of a child."

²² And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if Thou canst, do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us."

²³ ^{a. b.} Jesus said unto him, "If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth."

²⁴ And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, "Lord, I believe; help Thou mine unbelief."

²⁵ ^{a. b.} When Jesus saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, "Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him."

²⁶ And the spirit cried, and rent him ^m sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; inasmuch that many said, "He is dead."

²⁷ But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

²⁸ And when He was come into the house, His disciples asked Him privately, "Why could not we cast him out?"

²⁹ And He said unto them, "This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting."

³⁰ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and He would not that any man should know it.

³¹ For He taught His disciples, and said unto them, "The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill Him; and after that He is killed, He shall rise the third day."

³² But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask Him.

³³ And He came to Capernaum: and being in the house He asked them, "What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?"

³⁴ But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

³⁵ And He sat down, and called the

twelve, and saith unto them, "If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all."

³⁶ And He took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when He had taken him in His arms, He said unto them,

³⁷ "Whosoever shall receive one of such children in My name, receiveth Me: and whosoever shall receive Me, receiveth not Me, but Him that sent Me."

³⁸ And John answered Him, saying, "Master, we saw one casting out devils in Thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbid him, because he followeth not us."

³⁹ But Jesus said, "Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in My name, that can lightly speak evil of Me."

⁴⁰ For he that is not against us is on our part.

⁴¹ For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in My name, because ye belong to Christ, a verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

⁴² And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in Me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

⁴³ And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

⁴⁴ Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

⁴⁵ And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

⁴⁶ Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

⁴⁷ And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

⁴⁸ Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

⁴⁹ For every one shall be salted with fire, and EVERY SACRIFICE SHALL BE SALTED WITH SALT.

⁵⁰ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another."

10 AND He arose from thence, and cometh into the ^b coasts of Judaea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto Him again, and as He was wont, He taught them again.

² And the Pharisees came to Him, and asked Him, "Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife?" tempting Him.

³ And He answered and said unto them, "What did Moses command you?"

⁴ And they said, "Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away."

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

m. ministr.
t. little-
child.

n. little-
children

JOHN'S

INQUIRY
38-41. LUKE
9. 49, 50.

t. Teacher.
de. demon-
who.

o. no one.
q. quickly

40. See Ma
10. 40-42

Luke 11.
y. you.

yo. your.
40-42.

a. amen.
n. by no-
means.

OFFENCE

42. MATT.
6.

a. stumble
or ensue

THE HAN

43. MATT.
50. See
Deut. 1.

11.
43. See Is

33. 14; 33.
24.
g. Gehenn

THE FO

THE ST

47, 48. Ma
5. 29.

SALT.

49. Lev. 2.
Ezek. 43.

50. Matt.
13. Luk

14. 34, 35
Col. 4. 6.

b. become
saltless.

A.D. 33
4-37.

BORDERS
JUDAEA

1. MATT.
1, 2.

b. border
m. multi-
tudes.

QUESTI
OF

DIVORC

2-12. MA
19. 3-12.

4. Deut. 2
MATT. 5
32.

A.D. 33 and 4—37. Gen. 1. 27; 5. 2. Gen. 2. 24. Sept. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31. the.

6 And Jesus answered and said unto them, "For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept. But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder."

10 And in the house His disciples asked Him again of the same matter.

11 And He saith unto them, "Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery."

13 And they brought young children to Him, that He should touch them: and His disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, He was much displeased, and said unto them, "Suffer the little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 A Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein."

16 And He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 And when He was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to Him, and asked Him, "Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?"

18 And Jesus said unto him, "Why callest thou Me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, "Do not commit adultery, "Do not kill, "Do not steal, "Do not bear false witness, "Defraud not, "Honour thy father and mother."

20 And he answered and said unto Him, "Master, all these have I observed from my youth."

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, "One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsover thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, and take up the cross, and follow Me."

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto His disciples, "How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!"

24 And the disciples were astonished at His words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, "Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for

a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God."

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, "Who then can be saved?"

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, "With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible."

28 Then Peter began to say unto Him: "Lo, we have left all, and have followed Thee."

29 And Jesus answered and said, "A Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive a hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first."

32 And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And He took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto Him,

33 Saying, "Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and shall deliver Him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock Him, and shall scourge Him, and shall spit upon Him, and shall kill Him: and the third day He shall rise again."

35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto Him, saying, "Master, we would that Thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire."

36 And He said unto them, "What would ye that I should do for you?"

37 And they said unto Him, "Grant unto us that we may sit, one on Thy right hand, and the other on Thy left hand in Thy glory."

38 But Jesus said unto them, "Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?"

39 And they said unto Him, "We can." And Jesus said unto them, "Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on My right hand and on My left hand is not Mine to give; but [it shall be given] to them for whom it is prepared."

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to Him, and saith unto them, "Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over

A.D. 33 and 4—37.

27. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

RECOMPENCE OF DISCIPLINSHIP.
28-31. MATT. 19. 27-30. LUKE 18. 28-30.
a. Amen.
o. no one.

a. age.

31. Luke 13. 30.

JESUS FORETELLS HIS SUFFERINGS.
32-34. MATT. 20. 17-19. LUKE 18. 31-34.

ie. was going before.
a. the things about to happen unto Him.

REQUEST OF THE SONS OF ZEBEDEE.

35-41. MATT. 20. 20-24.
f. Teacher.
r. request.

a. And.

c. concerning.

TRUE GREATNESS.
42-45. MATT. 20. 25-28. LUKE 22. 24-27.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

d. desireth
to.
c. become.
b. bond-
servant.

f. life,
psuchē.

JERICHO.
BLIND BAR-
TIMÆUS.
46-52, MATT.
20, 29-34,
LUKE 18.
35-41, *See*
Matt. 9, 27-
31.

f. from.
t. the
Nazarene.

αα. And.
γ. Rabbouni.

s. saved thee.

NEAR JERU-
SALEM.
JESUS
SENDS FOR
THE COLT.
1-7, MATT.
21, 1-7.
LUKE 19.
28-36.

GARMENTS
SPREAD.
8-10, MATT.
21, 8, 9.
LUKE 19.
37-44, JOHN
12, 12-16.
9, PS. 118, 25,
26.

them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever *d* will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you *d* will be the chiefest, shall be *b* servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His *l* life a ransom for many."

46 And they came to Jericho: and as He went out of Jericho with His disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, "Jesus, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me."

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, "Thou Son of David, have mercy on me."

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, "Be of good comfort, rise: He calleth thee."

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, "What wilt thou that I should do unto thee?" "The blind man said unto Him, 'Lord, that I might receive my sight.'"

52 And Jesus said unto him, "Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole." And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

11 AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, He sendeth forth two of His disciples,

2 And saith unto them, "Go your way into the village over against you; and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him."

3 And if any man say unto you, 'Why do ye this?' say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither."

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, "What do ye, loosing the colt?"

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way; and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying,

"HOSANNA; BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD:

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest."

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find any thing thereon: and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, "No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever." And His disciples heard it.

15 And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And He taught, saying unto them, "Is it not written,

'MY HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED OF ALL NATIONS THE HOUSE OF PRAYER?'

'BUT YE HAVE MADE IT A DEN OF THIEVES.'"

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy Him: for they feared Him, because all the people was astonished at His doctrine.

19 And when even was come, He went out of the city.

20 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto Him, "ra Master, behold, the fig tree which Thou cursedst is withered away."

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, "Have faith in God.

23 For a verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, 'Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea;' and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith."

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them."

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses."

27 And they come again to Jerusalem:

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

a. Save now
Heb. hosh-
lah nah.
10. Ps. 148.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

JESUS
ENTERED
JERU-
SALEM.
11, MATT. 21,
10, 11,
o. outer
temple.

THE
BARREN
FIG-TREE.
12-14, MATT.
21, 18, 19,
f. or for it
was not a
season of
figs.
n. no one.
u. a. unto-
thage.

JESUS
PURGES
THE
TEMPLE.
15-19, MATT.
21, 12-16.
LUKE 19.
45-48. *See*
John 2, 13,
17.

o. outer.
temple.
17, ISA. 56,
JER. 7, 11.

a. a house
prayer for
all nations

γ. robbens.

m. multi-
tude.

WITHERED
FIG-TREE.
20, 21, MATT.
21, 20.
w. withered
γa. Rabbi.

22, 23, MATT.
21, 21, 22.
See Matt.
17, 20.
Luke 17, 6.
1 Cor. 13.
h. or Have
the faith o
God.
a. amen.

24, James 1,
5, 6, 1 Joh.
5, 14, 15.
αa. ask.
25, Matt. 6,
14, 15. Co.
3, 12. Mat.
18, 35.
26, James 5,
13.
t. the
heavens,
27-31, MATT.
21, 23-27.
LUKE 20,
8.

L.D. 33
d 4-37.
uter-
mple.

and as He was walking in the temple, there come to Him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto Him, "By what authority doest Thou these things? and who gave Thee this authority to do these things?"

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, "I will also ask of you one question, and answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things."

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? Answer Me."

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we shall say, 'From heaven,' He will say, 'Why then did ye not believe him?'"

32 But if we shall say, 'Of men;'" they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, "We cannot tell." And Jesus answering saith unto them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things."

12 AND He began to speak unto them by parables. "A certain man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, 'They will reverence my son.'

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.'

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture;

'The stone which the builders rejected

is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?"

12 And they sought to lay hold on Him, but feared the people: for they knew that He had spoken the parable against them: and they left Him, and went their way.

13 And they send unto Him certain

of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch Him in His words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto Him, "Master, we know that Thou art true, and carest for no man: for Thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not?"

15 "Shall we give, or shall we not give?" But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, "Why tempt ye Me? bring Me a penny, that I may see it."

16 And they brought it. And He saith unto them, "Whose is this image and superscription?" And they said unto Him, "Caesar's."

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, "Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's." And they marvelled at Him.

18 Then come unto Him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked Him, saying,

19 "Master, Moses wrote unto us, 'If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.'"

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife."

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, "Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?"

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise, have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying,

'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?'

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err."

28 And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, "Which is the first commandment of all?"

29 And Jesus answered him, "The first of all the commandments is

'Hear, O Israel;

'The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 *And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength:* this is the first commandment,

31 *And the second is like, namely*

A.D. 33
and 4-37.

TRIBUTE TO
CESAR.
t. Teacher.
o. no one.

d. denarius.
a Roman
penny,
about 1/12d.

17. Rom. 13.
6, 7. 1 Pet.
2, 13-22.
Acts 4, 19;
5, 29.

RESURREC-
TION.
18-25. MATT.
22, 23-30.
Luke 20, 27-
36.
18. Acts 23, 8
19. Deut. 25.
5, 6.
t. Teacher.

f. from.
among the
dead.

GOD THE
GOD OF THE
LIVING.
26, 27. MATT.
22, 31-33.
LUKE 20, 37,
38.
26. Ex. 3, 6.

THE FIRST
COMMAND-
MENT.
28-34. MATT.
22, 34-46.

29. Deut. 6,
4, 5.

J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

31. Lev. 19.
18. Rom.
13, 8-10.
Gal. 5, 14.
James 2, 8.

INEYARD
AND
USBAND-
MEN.
MATT. 21.
LUKE
9, 9.

ERVANTS
SENT.
MATT.
24-36.
LUKE 20,
12-12.
bond-
servant.
book.

THE SON
AND
KILLED.
MATT.
1, 37-41.
LUKE 20,
9-16.

12. MATT.
1, 42-46.
LUKE 20, 17,
18, 19. Ps.
118, 22, 23.
2. 1 Pet. 2,
8.
the same.
Heb. Je-
hovah's.

multi-
tude.
15. MATT.
22, 15-17.
LUKE 20,
20-26.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

32. Deut. 4.
39. Isa. 45.
6. 14.
t. Teacher.
a. accord-
ing to.
33. 1 Sam. 15.
22. Hos. 6.
6. Mic. 6.
6-8.

34. Luke 20.
39, 40.
h. him.
o. no-one.

CHRIST
THE SON OF
DAVID.

35. MATT. 22.
41-45.
Luke 20.
41-44.

o. outer.
temple.
36. 2 Sam. 23.
2. Ps. 110.
1.

J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

g.m. great
multitude.

THE
SCRIBES.

38-40. MATT.
23. 1-14.
LUKE 20.
45-47.

r. robes.

f. first.
reclining-
places.

s.j. severer
judgment.

WIDOW'S
TWO MITES.

41-44. LUKE
21. 1-4.

41. 2 Kin. 12.
9.

m. multi-
tude.
c. copper-
money.

o. one.
a. Amen.

44. 2 Cor. 8.
12.

THE
TEMPLE.

1. 2. MATT.
24. 1, 2.
LUKE 21. 5.

o. outer.
entire.
temple.

t. Teacher.
n. not.
strong
negative.

s. stone upon
stone.

MOUNT OF
OLIVES.

8-8. MATT.
24. 3-8.
LUKE 21. 7-
11.

this, 'THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGH-
BOUR AS THYSELF.' There is none other
commandment greater than these."

32 And the scribe said unto Him,
"Well, Master, Thou hast said the
truth: for there is one God; and
there is none other but He:

33 And to love Him with all the
heart, and with all the understanding,
and with all the soul, and with all the
strength, and to love his neighbours
as himself, is more than all whole burnt-
offerings and sacrifices."

34 And when Jesus saw that he
answered discreetly, He said unto him,
"Thou art not far from the kingdom
of God." And no man after that
durst ask Him any question.

35 And Jesus answered and said,
while He taught in the temple,
"How say the scribes that Christ is
the Son of David?"

36 For David himself said by the Holy
Ghost,

"THE LORD SAID TO MY LORD,
'SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND,
TILL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY
FOOTSTOOL.'"

37 David therefore himself calleth
Him Lord; and whence is He then his
son?" And the common people
heard Him gladly.

38 And He said unto them in His
doctrine, "Beware of the scribes,
which love to go in long clothing,
and love salutations in the market-
places,

39 And the chief seats in the syna-
gogues, and the uppermost rooms at
feasts:

40 Which devour widows' houses,
and for a pretence make long prayers:
these shall receive a greater damna-
tion."

41 And Jesus sat over against the
treasury, and beheld how the people
cast money into the treasury: and
many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor
widow, and she threw in two mites,
which make a farthing.

43 And He called unto Him His
disciples, and saith unto them,
"Verily I say unto you, That this
poor widow hath cast more in, than
all they which have cast into the
treasury:

44 For all they did cast in of their
abundance; but she of her want did
cast in all that she had, even all her
living."

13 AND as He went out of the
temple, one of His disciples
saith unto Him, "Master, see what
manner of stones and what buildings
are here!"

2 And Jesus answering said unto
him, "Seest thou these great build-
ings? there shall not be left one
stone upon another, that shall not be
thrown down."

3 And as He sat upon the mount of
Olives over against the temple, Peter
and James and John and Andrew
asked Him privately,

4 "Tell us, when shall these things

be? and what shall be the sign when
all these things shall be fulfilled?"

5 And Jesus answering them began
to say, "Take heed lest any man de-
ceive you:

6 For (1) many shall come in My
name, saying, 'I am Christ;' and
shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of (2) wars
and rumours of wars, be ye not
troubled: for such things must needs
be; but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against na-
tion, and kingdom against kingdom:
and there shall be earthquakes in
divers places, and there shall be
(3) famines and (4) troubles: these are
the beginnings of sorrow.

9 But take ye heed to yourselves: for
they shall deliver you up to councils;
and in the synagogues ye shall be
beaten: and ye shall be brought before
rulers and kings for My sake, for a
testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be pub-
lished among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead you, and
deliver you up, take no thought, be-
forehand what ye shall speak, neither
do ye premeditate: but whatsoever
shall be given you in that hour, that
speak ye: for it is not ye that speak,
but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the
brother to death, and the father the
son; and children shall rise up against
their parents, and shall cause them
to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men
for My name's sake: but he that
shall endure unto the end, the same
shall be saved.

14 But when ye shall see the abomi-
nation of desolation, spoken of by
Daniel the prophet, standing where
it ought not, (let him that readeth
understand,) then let them that be
in Judaea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-
top not go down into the house, neither
enter therein, to take any thing out
of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not
turn back again for to take up his
garment.

17 (5) But woe to them that are
with child, and to them that give
suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be
not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be afflic-
tion, such as was not from the be-
ginning of the creation which God
created unto this time, neither shall
be.

20 And except that the Lord had
shortened those days, no flesh should
be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom
He hath chosen, He hath shortened
the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to
you, 'Lo, here is Christ;' or, 'Lo, He
is there;' believe him not:

22 For false Christs and false pro-
phets shall rise, and shall shew signs
and wonders, to seduce, if it were
possible, even the elect.

A.D. 33
and 4—37
a. are about
to.

(1) First
Seal, Rev.
6. 2.
o. on.
(2) Second
Seal, Rev.
6. 4.

(3) Third
Seal, Rev.
6. 5, 6.
(4) Fourth
Seal, Rev.
6. 8.
t. throes.

PERSECU-
TION.

9-13. MATT.
24. 9-14.

LUKE 21.
12-19. See
Luke 10.
16-22.

J. pt.
u. unto.
them.

u. unto.
a. anxious
thought-
before-
hand.

12, 13. Luk.
12. 51-53.
d. deliver-
up.

c. child.
p. put them
to death.

b. by.

THE
ABOMINA-
TION OF
DESOLA-
TION.

14-16. MATT.
24. 15-18.

14. Dan. 9.
27; 12. 11
c. consider
or observ-

15. Luke 11.
31-33.

THE GRE-
AT TRIBU-
LATION.

17. MATT.
19-22.

(5) Fifth
Seal, Rev.
6. 9-11.

19. Dan. 12.
t. tribula-
tion.

a. and in
no-wise.
J. or Jeho-
vah.

FALSE
CHRIST
AND FAI-
L PROPHET

21-23. MATT.
24. 23-28.
See Luke
22-24.

d. deceive

A.D. 33 and 4—37.
2 Pet. 3.

APPEARING
THE SON
OF MAN.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
Rev.
12-17.
shall be
killing.
man. 7. 13.
Acts 1.
2 Thess.
7. 10.
1 Cor. 15.
7. 12.
16-17.
16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

16-17.
29. MATT.
13-17.
LUKE 21.
5-31.
from.
already
comes
under.
or He is.
And.
by no
means.
concern-
ing.
no one.

A.D. 33 and 4—37.

b. brought-
it before
hand.
a. Amen.

JUDAS AND
PRIESTS.
30. 11. MATT.
26. 14-16.
LUKE 22. 3-6.

a. silver.
d. deliver.
him-up.

THE
PASSOVER
PREPARED.
12-16. MATT.
26. 17-19.
LUKE 22. 7-13.

m. master.
of the
house.
te. Teacher.

sp. spread
with
couches.

ac. accord-
ing-as.

The four-
teenth, or
Passover
day con-
tinued.
17-21. MATT.
26. 20-25.
LUKE 22. 14-20.
JOHN 13.
13-30.

r. were re-
clining and
eating.

c. concern-
ing.
d. through-
d. delivered
up.

THE LORD'S
SUPPER IN-
STITUTED.
22-25. MATT.
26. 26-29.
LUKE 22. 19, 20. See
1 Cor. 11.
23-25.

c. covenant.

25. LUKE 22
15-18.

26-28. MATT.
26. 20-22.
LUKE 22.
35-38.

27. ZECH. 13.
7.
s. stumbled.
i. in.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 But in those days, (6) after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall He send His angels, and shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away.

32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

14 AFTER two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take Him by craft, and put Him to death.

2 But they said, "Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people."

3 And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as He sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious: and she brake the box, and poured it on His head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, "Why was this waste of the ointment made?"

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor." And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, "Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on Me.

7 For ye have the poor with you

always, and whosoever ye will ye may do them good: but Me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint My body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her."

10 And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray Him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray Him.

12 And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, His disciples said unto Him, "Where wilt Thou that we go and prepare that Thou mayest eat the passover?"

13 And He sendeth forth two of His disciples, and saith unto them, "Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whosoever he shall go in, say ye to the Goodman of the house, 'The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with My disciples?'

15 And he will shew you a large upper room sp furnished and prepared: there make ready for us."

16 And His disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening He cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, "Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with Me shall betray Me."

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto Him one by one, "Is it I?" and another said, "Is it I?"

20 And He answered and said unto them, "It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with Me in the dish."

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as as it is written of Him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born."

22 And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, "Take, eat: this is My body."

23 And He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And He said unto them, "This is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many."

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God."

26 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, "All ye shall be offended because of Me this night: for it is written,

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

r. raised.

PETER'S
DENIAL
FORETOLD.
29-31. MATT.
26. 33-35.
LUKE 22.
31-34. JOHN
13. 36-38.
s. stumbled.
a. Amen.
sh. should-
needs.

GETHSE-
MANE.
32-42. MATT.
26. 36-45.
LUKE 22. 46.
JOHN 18. 1,
2.
g. Gethse-
mane, Place
of olive-
presses.

36. See Heb.
5. 7, 8.

10. or will-
ing.

t. the
remainder.

h. hath.
drawn.
nigh.

THE
BETRAYAL.
43-46. MATT.
26. 47-50.
LUKE 22. 47.
48. JOHN
18. 3-9.
d. delivered
Him up.

r. Rabbi.
k. kissed
Him
earnestly.
47-50. MATT.
26. 51-56.
LUKE 22.
49-53. JOHN
18. 10, 11.
a. a certain.
b. bond-
servant.
48. See Luke
24. 44.
ro. robber.

'I WILL SMITE THE SHEPHERD,
AND THE SHEEP SHALL BE SCAT-
TERED.'

28 But after that I am risen, I will
go before you into "Galilee."

29 But Peter said unto Him, "Al-
though all shall be offended, yet will
not I."

30 And Jesus saith unto him, "Verily
I say unto thee, That this day, even in
this night, before the cock crow twice,
thou shalt deny Me thrice."

31 But he spake the more vehemently,
"If I should die with Thee, I will
not deny Thee in any wise." Likewise
also said they all.

32 And they came to a place which
was named Gethsemane: and He
saith to His disciples, "Sit ye here,
while I shall pray."

33 And He taketh with Him Peter
and James and John, and began to
be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, "My soul
is exceeding sorrowful unto death:
tarry ye here, and watch."

35 And He went forward a little,
and fell on the ground, and prayed
that, if it were possible, the hour
might pass from Him.

36 And He said, "Abba, Father, all
things are possible unto Thee; take
away this cup from Me: nevertheless
not what I will, but what Thou wilt."

37 And He cometh, and findeth them
sleeping, and saith unto Peter,
"Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not
thou watch one hour?"

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter
into temptation. The spirit truly is
ready, but the flesh is weak."

39 And again He went away, and
prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when He returned, He
found them asleep again, (for their
eyes were heavy,) neither wist
they what to answer Him.

41 And He cometh the third time,
and saith unto them, "Sleep on now,
and take your rest: it is enough, the
hour is come; behold, the Son of man
is betrayed into the hands of sinners."

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that
betrayeth Me is at hand."

43 And immediately, while He yet
spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve,
and with him a great multitude with
swords and staves, from the chief
priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed Him had
given them a token, saying, "Whomso-
ever I shall kiss, that same is He;
take Him, and lead Him away
safely."

45 And as soon as he was come,
he goeth straightway to Him, and
saith, "r Master, r Master;" and k kissed
Him.

46 And they laid their hands on
Him, and took Him.

47 And a one of them that stood by
drew a sword, and smote a b servant
of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said
unto them, "Are ye come out, as
against a ro thief, with swords and with
staves to take Me?"

49 I was daily with you in the
temple teaching, and ye took Me not:
but the scriptures must be fulfilled."

50 And they all forsook Him, and
fled.

51 And there followed Him on a
certain young man, having a linen
cloth cast about his naked body; and
the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and
fled from them naked.

53 And they led Jesus away to the
high priest: and with him were assem-
bled all the chief priests and the elders
and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed Him afar off,
even into the palace of the high
priest: and he was at with the ser-
vants, and warmed himself at the
fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the
council sought for witness against
Jesus to put Him to death; and
found none.

56 For many bare false witness
against Him, but their witness
agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and
bare false witness against Him,
saying,

58 "We heard Him say, 'I will
destroy this temple that is made
with hands, and within three days I
will build another made without
hands.'"

59 But neither so did their witness
agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in
the midst, and asked Jesus, saying,
"Answerest Thou nothing? what is it
which these witness against Thee?"

61 But He held His peace, and an-
swered nothing.

Again the high priest asked Him,
and said unto Him, "Art Thou the
Christ, the Son of the Blessed?"

62 And Jesus said, "I am: and ye
shall see the Son of man sitting on
the right hand of power, and coming
in the clouds of heaven."

63 Then the high priest rent his
clothes, and saith, "What need we
any further witnesses?"

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy:
what think ye?" And they all con-
demned Him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on Him,
and to cover His face, and to buffet
Him, and to say unto Him, "Pro-
phesy:" and the servants did strike
Him with the palms of their hands."

66 And as Peter was beneath in the
palace, there cometh one of the maids
of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warm-
ing himself, she looked upon him,
and said, "And thou also wast with
Jesus of Nazareth."

68 But he denied, saying, "I know
not, neither understand I what thou
sayest." And he went out into the
porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and
began to say to them that stood by,
"This is one of them."

70 And he denied it again. And a
little after, they that stood by said

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

o. outer-
temple.
t. that the
scriptures
must be
fulfilled.
on. one.

JESUS LE
TO THE
HIGH
PRIEST.

53-60. MATT.
26. 57-61.
LUKE 22.
55, 66. JOH.
18. 12-18.

c. palace.
court.
10. was
sitting to-
gether.

o. officers.
t. light of
fire.
s. sanhed-
rim.

58. John 2
18-22.
i. inner-
temple.

JESUS
HOLDS HIS
PEACE.
60, 61. MATT.
26. 62, 63.

62. MATT.
63, 64.
LUKE 22.
67-70. JOH.
18. 19-24.

10. with.

JESUS
CON-
DENNED.
63, 64. MATT.
26. 65, 66.
LUKE 22.
71. See
Lev. 24. 10.

1. or liable.

65. MATT.
67, 68.
LUKE 22.
63-65. MATT.
5. 1.

o. officers.
r. rods.

PETER'S
DENIAL.
66-71. MATT.
26. 69-74.
LUKE 22.
55-60. JOH.
18. 15-18.

t. the
Nazarene
p. porch.
the court.

69-71. JOH.
18. 25-27.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
both.

PETER'S
REPENT-
ANCE.
MATT. 26.
LUKE
22, 61, 62.
saying.

JESUS
DELIVERED
PIRATE.
MATT.
7, 1, 2, 11-
13. LUKE
3, 1-17.
JOHN 18, 29-
31. See Ps.
2.
sanhed-
rim.

See Isa. 53.

accord-
ing-as.

ESUS, OR
BARABAS?
MATT.
26, 17-26.
LUKE 23.
5-25. JOHN
8, 39.
delivered
him up.
through.
JOHN 18.
9. See
Acts 3, 14.
multi-
tude.

JOHN 19.
1-16.

SOLDIERS'
MOCKERY.
MATT.
27, 31-54.
JOHN 19, 1-
16.
hall, or
court.
crown, or
breath.
Mic. 5, 1.

again to Peter, "Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto."

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, "I know not this man of whom ye speak."

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, "Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny Me thrice." And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15 AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried Him away, and delivered Him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked Him, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?" And He answering said unto him, "Thou sayest it."

3 And the chief priests accused Him of many things: [but He answered nothing.]

4 And Pilate asked Him again, saying, "Answerest Thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against Thee."

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude, crying aloud, began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, "Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?"

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered Him for envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, "What will ye then that I shall do unto Him whom ye call the King of the Jews?"

13 And they cried out again, "Crucify Him."

14 Then Pilate said unto them, "Why whate evil hath He done?" And they cried out the more exceedingly, "Crucify Him."

15 And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged Him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led Him away into the hall, called Prætorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed Him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about His head.

18 And began to salute Him, "Hail, King of the Jews!"

19 And they smote Him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon Him, and bowing their knees worshipped Him.

20 And when they had mocked Him, they took off the purple from Him, and put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to crucify Him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear His cross.

22 And they bring Him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, "The place of a skull."

23 And they gave Him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but He received it not.

24 And when they had crucified Him, they parted His garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified Him.

26 And the superscription of His accusation was written over, "THE KING OF THE JEWS."

27 And with Him they crucify two thieves; the one on His right hand, and the other on His left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith,

"AND HE WAS NUMBERED WITH THE TRANSGRESSORS."

29 And they that passed by rallied on Him, wagging their heads, and saying, "Ah, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,

30 Save Thyself, and come down from the cross."

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, "He saved others; Himself He cannot save."

32 Let Christ, the King of Israel, descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe." And they that were crucified with Him reviled Him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "ELÔI, ELÔI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" which is, being interpreted, "MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?"

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, "Behold, He calleth Elias."

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink, saying, "Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take Him down."

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 And when the centurion, which stood over against Him, saw that He so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, "Truly this man was the Son of God."

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

SIMON.
21. LUKE 23.
26-31. JOHN
19, 17.
f. from.

GOLGOTHA.
22-23. MATT.
27, 33-35.
LUKE 23.
36-43. JOHN
19, 17-24.
Ps. 69, 21.

24. Ps. 22, 18.

b. between
the third
and sixth
hour, see
John 19, 14.

r. robbers.

28. ISA. 53.
12.

i. lawless
ones.

REVILING.
29, 30. MATT.
27, 39-44.
LUKE 23.
35-37. JOHN
2, 19-21.

i. inner
temple.

DARKNESS,
AND
THE M.Y.
33, 34. MATT.
27, 45, 46.
LUKE 23, 44.
45.

c. c. c.
e. earth.
34. Ps. 22, 1.
d. didst.
Thou.

VINEGAR
GIVEN.
35, 36. MATT.
27, 47-49.
JOHN 19.
25-29.

36. Ps. 69, 21.
e. Elijah.

DEATH.
37-39. MATT.
27, 50-54.
LUKE 23.
45-47. JOHN
19, 30-37.
ex. expired.
38. Heb. 10.
19, 20.

THE
WOMEN.
40, 41. MATT.
27, 55, 56.
LUKE 23.
48, 49.
a. also.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
41. Luke 8. 3.

The fif-
teenth, or
day after
the Pass-
over com-
mences.

42-45. MATT.
27. 57. 58.
LUKE 23.
50-52. JOHN
19-38.
43. Luke 2.
25, 38.
f. from.
A. himself.
w. was
waiting.

BURIAL.
46, 47. MATT.
27. 59-66.
LUKE 23.
53-56. JOHN
19. 38-42.
m. memo-
rial.
sepulchre.

THE
SABBATH
PAST.
The seven-
teenth, or
first day of
the week.
1. LUKE 23.
56.

THE
WOMEN
COME.
2-4. MATT.
28. 1. LUKE
24. 1, 2.
t. the sun
having-
risen.
m. memo-
rial.
sepulchre.
THEY SEE
AN ANGEL.
5-7. MATT.
28. 2-7.
LUKE 24. 3-
7.
t. the
Nazarene.

INTRODUC-
TION.
c. concern-
ing.
t. trans-
actions, or
matters.
2. Heb. 2. 1-
4.
o. official.
ministers.
3. See Acts 1.
1.

of -James the less and of -Joses, and Salomè;

41 (=Who also, when He -was in -Galilee, -followed Him, and -ministered unto Him;) and many other women which -came up with Him unto Jerusalem.

42 And now when the even -was. come, because it -was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph -of Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor, which also ^{h w} -waited for the kingdom of -God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of -Jesus.

44 And -Pilate marvelled if He -were already dead: and -calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether He had been any while dead.

45 And -when he knew it -of the centurion, he gave the body to -Joseph.

46 And -he bought fine linen, and -took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a sepulchre which -was -hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And -Mary -Magdalene and Mary the mother of -Joses -beheld where He -was laid.

16 AND -when the -sabbath was past, Mary -Magdalene, and Mary the mother of -James, and Salomè, had bought sweet spices, that -they might come and -anoint Him.

2 And very early in the morning the first day of the -week, they -came unto the sepulchre -at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, "Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?"

4 And -when they looked, they saw that the stone -was rolled away: for it -was very great.

5 And -entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, "Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus -of Nazareth, which -was crucified: He -is risen; He is not here: behold the place where they laid Him.

7 But go your way, tell His disciples and -Peter that He goeth before you into -Galilee: there shall ye see Him, as He said unto you."

8 And -they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they -were afraid.

9 Now -when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, He appeared first to Mary -Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven devils.

10 And she -went and told them that had been with Him, -as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, -when they had heard that He -was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 After that, He appeared in another form unto two of them, -as they walked, and -went into the country.

13 And they -went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 Afterward He appeared unto the eleven -as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which -had seen Him -after He was risen.

15 And He said unto them, "Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe: In My name shall they cast out devils, they shall speak with new tongues;

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover."

19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of -God.

20 And they -went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
7. Ch. 14. 28.
a. accord-
ing-as.

THEY
DEPART.
8. MATT. 28.
8-10. LUKE
24. 8-12.
See Matt.
28. 11-15.

JESUS
APPEARS TO
MARY MAG-
DALENE.
9-11. JOHN
20. 1-18.
d. demon-
b. by.

TO TWO
DISCIPLES
12. 13. LUKE
24. 13-35.
a. And.
w. was.
manifested.

TO THE
ELEVEN.
14. LUKE 24.
36-44. JOHN
20. 19-25.
See 1 Cor.
15. 5.
r. reclined
at table.

COM-
MISSION.
See Matt. 28.
18-20. LUKE
24. 45-49.
15. Col. 1.
16. Acts 16.
29-34.
c. con-
demned,
17. Acts 5. 1.
16: 2. 4.
18. Acts 28.
5; 9. 32-33.
James 5. 1.
15.
b. by no
means.

ASCENSION.
19. LUKE 24.
50-53. ACTS
1. 1-11.
19. Ps. 110.

THEY GO
FORTH.
20. Acts 1.
Heb. 2. 4.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO LUKE.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having

had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain priest named

th. Theo-
philus,
Friend of
God.
4. Prov. 22.
21. John
20. 31.
6 years be-
fore An-
nunti-
domini.
5. 1 Chr. 29.
10, 19. Ne-
12. 4, 17.

Before A.D. 6. Zacharias, of the course of Abia : and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now ad well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias : for thy prayer is heard ; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name J John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness ; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink ; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just ; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this ? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God ; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them : and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple : for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon

as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein He looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David ; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee : blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary : for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call His name Jesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest ; and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David :

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob forever ; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man ?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee : therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age : and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord ; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda ;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb ; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost :

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the

Before A.D. 6. p. public ministration.

25. Gen. 30. 23.

NAZARETH. GABRIEL SENT TO MARY.

b. by. m. Mary, Heb. Miriam.

BIRTH OF JESUS FORETOLD.

o. or hast. been graciously accepted, see r. 30. r. was. reasoning.

31. Isa. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 21. Je. Jesus, Jehovah the Saviour.

32. Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 9. 6. 7. J. Jehovah.

33. Dan. 2. 44. 7. 14, 27. u. a. unto the ages.

35. MATT. 1. 20. a. Spirit.

k. kinswoman.

37. Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17.

b. bondmaid. so. saying, or spoken word.

MEETING OF MARY AND ELIZABETH. ju. Judah.

John, Jehovah is gracious.
Matt. 11. 11, 14.
um. 6. 2-4.
mg. 13. 4.
Matt. 9-11, 14.
n. 7. 33.
at. 1. 15.
before Spirit.
Mal. 4. 5.
Mark 9. 1-13.
sons.
Heb. Eljah.
or unbelieving.

ZACHARIAS BECOMES DUMB.
Gen. 15. 17. 17.
advanced her days.
Dan. 8. 5. 9. 21-23.
Matt. 18. 10.
Feb. 1. 14.
Gabriel, strong-ne-of.
Ezek. 3. 6; 24. 27.

inner temple, Gr. aos.

* u. 31. Jesus, Heb. Jehoshua, i.e. Jehovah the Saviour, or the Salvation of Jehovah ; see Num. 13. 8, 16, where Oshea, Salvation, is changed by Moses to Jehoshua, the Salvation of Jehovah.

Before A.D. 6.	mother of my Lord should come to me?	"What manner of child shall this be!" And the hand of the LORD was with him.	Before A.D. 6.
f. fulfilment. J. or Jehovah.	44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. 45 And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the LORD.	67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, 68 "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel; For He hath visited and redeemed His people, 69 And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us In the house of His servant David; 70 As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, Which have been since the world began: 71 That we should be saved from our enemies, And from the hand of all that hate us; 72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, And to remember His holy covenant; 73 The oath which He sware to our father Abraham, 74 That He would grant unto us, That we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, Might serve Him without fear, 75 In holiness and righteousness before Him, All the days of our life. 76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	PROPHET OF ZACHARIAS a. Spirit. 68. Ex. 4. 31 Ps. 111. 9 10. wrought redemption for. 69. Ps. 132. 17.
MARY'S SONG. 46. Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 1-10. I. looked upon. b. bond-maid.	46 And Mary said, "My soul doth magnify the Lord, 47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. 48 For He hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: For, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. 49 For He that is mighty hath done to me great things; And holy is His name. 50 And His mercy is on them that fear Him From generation to generation. 51 He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. 52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, And exalted them of low degree. 53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; And the rich He hath sent empty away. 54 He hath holpen His servant Israel, In remembrance of His mercy; 55 As He spake to our fathers, To Abraham, and to his seed "for ever."	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	70. Jer. 23. 6. a. According as. t. through. f. from the age. aa. Salvation.
50. Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17, 18. u. unto. o. of. w. wrought.	50 And His mercy is on them that fear Him From generation to generation. 51 He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. 52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, And exalted them of low degree. 53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; And the rich He hath sent empty away. 54 He hath holpen His servant Israel, In remembrance of His mercy; 55 As He spake to our fathers, To Abraham, and to his seed "for ever."	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	72. Ps. 98. 3 105. 8-10. w. with.
52. Job 5. 11. Ps. 107. 40. 41; 113. 5-9. t. thrones.	52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, And exalted them of low degree. 53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; And the rich He hath sent empty away. 54 He hath holpen His servant Israel, In remembrance of His mercy; 55 As He spake to our fathers, To Abraham, and to his seed "for ever."	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	73. Gen. 22. 16-18. r. religiously serve.
54. Ps. 98. 3. 55. Gen. 17. 19. Gal. 3. 16. ac. According as. u. e. unto the age.	54 He hath holpen His servant Israel, In remembrance of His mercy; 55 As He spake to our fathers, To Abraham, and to his seed "for ever."	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	76. Isa. 40. 2. Mal. 3. 1. y. young child. J. or Jehovah.
MARY RETURNS HOME. BIRTH OF JOHN.	56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house. 57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	i. In. b. bowels of mercy.
58. v. 14. k. kinsfolk. to. was magnifying His mercy with her.	58 And her neighbours and her kinsfolk heard how the LORD had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. 59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. 60 And his mother answered and said, "Not so; but he shall be called John."	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	w. Wherein.
59. Lev. 12. 3 y. young child. voc. were calling. z. Zacharias, Remembrance of Jehovah.	59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. 60 And his mother answered and said, "Not so; but he shall be called John."	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	79. Isa. 9. 2.
60. v. 13. f. John, Jehovah is gracious.	60 And his mother answered and said, "Not so; but he shall be called John." 61 And they said unto her, "There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name." 62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	Before A.D. 5. CENSUS. h. habitable world. e. enrolled or registered.
t. tablet.	62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. 63 And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, "His name is John." And they marvelled all.	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	2 Acts 5. 3. en. enrolling.
64. v. 20. b. blessing.	64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and he praised God. 65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea. 66 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying,	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	4. 1 Sam. 1. 4. John 7. 42.
66. Ch. 2. 19, 51.	66 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying,	76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the LORD to prepare His ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people By the remission of their sins, 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."	5. Matt. 1. 1. a. she being. Before A.D. 4. BIRTH OF JESUS. 7. Matt. 1. 1. Gal. 4. 4.

Before A.D. 4. dling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

THE SHEPHERDS AND THE ANGEL. 8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, "Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people."

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger."

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 "Glory to God in the highest, And on earth peace, Good will toward men."

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, "Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us."

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, His name was called Jesus, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him to Jerusalem, to present Him to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, "Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;")

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, "A pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons."

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took He Him up in His arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 "Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace, According to Thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,

31 Which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, And the glory of Thy people Israel."

33 And Joseph and His mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of Him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, "Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through Thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed."

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God, with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon Him.

41 Now His parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His mother knew not of it.

44 But they, supposing Him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found Him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the

Before A.D. 4. J. or Jehovah's.

i. in. o. outer. temple, Gr. hieron. y. young. child. c. concerning. s. Sovereign. Lord. d. bond-servant. as. saying.

f. for revelation of, or to: m. or nations.

SIMEON. 34. Isa. 8. 14. 15. 1 Cor. 1. 23. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 7. 8. Acts 28. 22. r. or resurrection. 35. John 19. 25. re. or reasonings.

ANNA. a. Anna. Gracians. 37. Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5. re. religiously serving.

38. v. 25. h. hour.

RETURN TO NAZARETH. J. or Jehovah. 40. Ch. 1. 80; s. 52. y. young-child.

A.D. 8* and 4-12. JERUSALEM. PASSOVER. JESUS TARRIES. 41. Ex. 23. 14-17. Deut. 16. 1, 2. 16. y. youth.

JESUS FOUND IN THE TEMPLE. o. outer-temple.

* v. 42. Since Annus Domini commences four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added to A.D. throughout, to make it correspond with the age of Christ.

A.D. 8
and 4—12.
t. teachers.

c. Child.

i. in the
things of.
My Father.

THEY
RETURN TO
NAZARETH.
51. v. 19.

52. 1 Sam. 2.
26. v. 40.

A.D. 26 and
4—30.
THE WIL-
DERNESS.
JOHN THE
BAPTIST.

b. being-
tetrarch.
2. John 11.
49-51; 18.
13, 14. Acts
4. 6.
a. saying, or
spoken-
word.

NEAR
JORDAN.
JOHN'S
PREACH-
ING.

3-11. MATT.
3. 1-10.
MARK 1. 2-
5. JOHN 1.
6-8, 19-23.
Ch. 1. 76, 77.
u. unto.
4. Isa. 40. 3.
4. 52. 10.
i. Heb.
Isaiah.
j. Heb. Je-
hovah.

b. by.
o. offspring,
or broods.

8. Acts 26. 20.

9. Matt. 7.
19.

m. multi-
tudes.
11. 2 Cor. 8.
14. 1 John
3. 17.
a. a. And.

doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw Him, they were amazed: and His mother said unto Him, "Son, why hast Thou thus dealt with us? behold, Thy father and I have sought Thee sorrowing."

49 And He said unto them, "How is it that ye sought Me? wist ye not that I must be about My Father's business?"

50 And they understood not the saying which He spake unto them.

51 And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

3 NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying,

"THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

"PREPARE YE THE WAY OF THE LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT.

5 EVERY VALLEY SHALL BE FILLED, AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL BE BROUGHT LOW;

AND THE CROOKED SHALL BE MADE STRAIGHT,

AND THE ROUGH WAYS shall be MADE SMOOTH;

6 AND ALL FLESH SHALL SEE THE SALVATION OF GOD."

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, "O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?"

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire."

10 And the people asked him, saying, "What shall we do then?"

11 He answereth and saith unto them, "He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none;

and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, "Master, what shall we do?"

13 And he said unto them, "Exact no more than that which is appointed you."

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, "And what shall we do?" And he said unto them, "Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages."

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men were mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, "I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 Whose fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and will gather the wheat into His garner; but the chaff He will burn with fire unquenchable."

18 And many other things in his exhortation he preached he unto the people.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, "Thou art My BELOVED SON; IN THEE I AM WELL PLEASED."

23 And Jesus Himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph,

which was the son of Heli,

24 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

which was the son of Melchi,

which was the son of Janna,

which was the son of Joseph,

25 Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos,

which was the son of Naum,

which was the son of Esli,

which was the son of Nagge,

26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias,

which was the son of Semei,

which was the son of Joseph,

which was the son of Juda,

27 Which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa,

which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiël,

which was the son of Neri,

28 Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi,

which was the son of Cosam,

which was the son of Elmodam,

which was the son of Er,

A.D. 2
and 4—

To
PUBLICA
12. Ch. 7.
t. tax-
gatherer
te. Teach
13. Ch. 19

To
SOLDIER
n. no-one

TESTIMON
TO CHRIS
15-18. MA
3. 11. 12.
MARK 1.
8. JOHN
15. 26, 27.
30-34. N
Acts 1. 5.
we were
reasoning
c. concern
ing.
t. in.
a. Spirit.
17. Matt. 1.
30.

i. indeed
therefore
e. evan-
gelized.

A.D. 30
4-34.
JOHN 1.
PRISON.
19. 20. M
14. 3-5.
MARK 6.
17. 18.

A.D. 27
4-31.
JESUS
BAPTIZE
21. 22. MA
3. 13-17.
MARK 1.
11. JOHN
1. 32-34.
o. out-of.

A.D. 23
4-30.
GENEAL
OF JESU
TRACE
FROM MA
THROU
NATHAN
TO ADA
AND GU

23. Comp
MATT. 1.
17. See
Num. 4.
a. or son-
law. see
Num. 21.

z. Heb.
Zerubbab

A.D. 26
and 4—30.31. Zech. 12.
12. 2 Sami.
5. 14. 1 Chr.
3. 5.32. Ruth 4.
18-22. 1 Chr.
2. 10.33. Heb. Boaz.
Nashon.
3. Heb. Aminadab.34. Heb. Ram.
3. Heb. Hezron.35. Heb. Pharez.
3. Heb. Judah.36. Gen. 11.
24. 25.37. Heb. Terah.
3. Heb. Nahor.38. Heb. Serug.
3. Heb. Reu.39. Heb. Peleg.
3. Heb. Eber.40. Heb. Salah.
3. Gen. 11.
11. 12.41. Heb. Shem.
10. Heb. Noah.42. Heb. Methuselah.
3. Heb. Mahalaleel.A.D. 27 and
4—31.JESUS
TEMPTED.-13. MATT.
4. 1-11.MARK 1. 12.
13.4. 14.
Spirit.
or in.See Deut.
9. 9. 18.1 Kin. 19. 8.
by.Diabolus,
The Accuser.DEUT. 8. 3.
u. unto.3. on.
p. spoken-
word.habitable.
world.authority.
to me it.
hath been.
delivered.John 12.
31. Rev. 13.
2.

5. before.

²⁹ Which was the son of Jose,
which was the son of Eliezer,
which was the son of Jorim,
which was the son of Matthat,
which was the son of Levi,

³⁰ Which was the son of Simeon,
which was the son of Juda,
which was the son of Joseph,
which was the son of Jonan,
which was the son of Eliakim,

³¹ Which was the son of Melea,
which was the son of Menan,
which was the son of Mattatha,
which was the son of Nathan,
which was the son of David,

³² Which was the son of Jesse,
which was the son of Obed,
which was the son of Booz,
which was the son of Salmon,
which was the son of Naasson,

³³ Which was the son of Aminadab,
which was the son of Aram,
which was the son of Esrom,
which was the son of Phares,
which was the son of Juda,

³⁴ Which was the son of Jacob,
which was the son of Isaac,
which was the son of Abraham,
which was the son of Thara,
which was the son of Nachor,

³⁵ Which was the son of Saruch,
which was the son of Ragau,
which was the son of Phalec,
which was the son of Heber,
which was the son of Sala,

³⁶ Which was the son of Cainan,
which was the son of Arphaxad,
which was the son of Sem,
which was the son of Noe,
which was the son of Lamech,

³⁷ Which was the son of Mathusala,
which was the son of Enoch,
which was the son of Jared,
which was the son of Maleleel,
which was the son of Cainan,

³⁸ Which was the son of Enos,
which was the son of Seth,
which was the son of Adam,
which was the son of God.

4 AND Jesus being full of the Holy
Ghost, returned from Jordan,
and was led by the Spirit into the
wilderness,

² Being forty days tempted of the
devil. And in those days He did eat
nothing: and when they were ended,
He afterward hungered.

³ And the devil said unto Him, "If
Thou be the Son of God, command
this stone that it be made bread."

⁴ And Jesus answered him, saying,
"It is written,

That MAN SHALL NOT LIVE BY
BREAD ALONE,

BUT BY EVERY WORD OF GOD."

⁵ And the devil, taking Him up
into a high mountain, shewed unto
Him all the kingdoms of the world in
a moment of time.

⁶ And the devil said unto Him,
"All this power will I give Thee,
and the glory of them: for that is
delivered unto me; and to whomsoever
I will I give it."

⁷ If Thou therefore wilt worship
me, all shall be Thine."

⁸ And Jesus answered and said
unto him, "Get thee behind Me,
Satan: for it is written,

'THOU SHALT WORSHIP the LORD
THY GOD,
AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU
SERVE.'"

⁹ And he brought Him into Jerusa-
lem, and set Him on a pinnacle of
the temple, and said unto Him, "If
Thou be the Son of God, cast Thy-
self down from hence:

¹⁰ For it is written,
'HE SHALL GIVE HIS ANGELS
CHARGE OVER THEE, TO KEEP
THEE:

¹¹ And in their hands they shall
bear Thee up,
lest at any time Thou dash Thy
foot against a stone.'"

¹² And Jesus answering said unto
him, "It is said,
'THOU SHALT NOT TEMPT the LORD
THY GOD.'"

¹³ And when the devil had ended
all the temptation, he departed from
Him for a season.

¹⁴ And Jesus returned in the power
of the Spirit into Galilee: and there
went out a fame of Him through all
the region round about.

¹⁵ And He taught in their syna-
gogues, being glorified of all.

¹⁶ And He came to Nazareth, where
He had been brought up: and, as
His custom was, He went into the
synagogue on the sabbath day, and
stood up for to read.

¹⁷ And there was delivered unto
Him the book of the prophet Esaias.
And when He had opened the
book, He found the place where it
was written,

¹⁸ "The Spirit of the LORD is UPON
ME,

BECAUSE HE HATH ANOINTED ME
TO PREACH the GOSPEL TO
the POOR;

HE HATH SENT ME TO HEAL THE
BROKEN HEARTED,

TO PREACH DELIVERANCE to the
CAPTIVES,

AND RECOVERING OF SIGHT TO the
BLIND,

TO SET AT LIBERTY THEM THAT
ARE BRUISED,

¹⁹ TO PREACH the ACCEPTABLE YEAR
OF the LORD."

²⁰ And He closed the book, and
He gave it again to the minister,
and sat down. And the eyes of all
them that were in the synagogue
were fastened on Him.

²¹ And He began to say unto them,
"This day is this scripture fulfilled
in your ears."

²² And all bare Him witness, and
wondered at the gracious words
which proceeded out of His mouth.
And they said, "Is not this Joseph's
son?"

²³ And He said unto them, "Ye will
surely say unto Me this proverb,
'Physician, heal thyself:' 'whatsoever
we have heard done in Capernaum,
do also here in Thy country.'"

²⁴ And He said, "Verily I say unto

A.D. 27
and 4—31.8. DEUT. 6.
13; 10. 20.4. Satan,
Adversary.J. Heb. Je-
hovah.r. religiously
serve.

f. into.

w. the wing.

o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.

10. Ps. 91. 11.

c. concern-
ing.

on. on.

12. DEUT. 6.
16.13. Ch. 22. 53.
John 14. 30.A.D. 30 and
4—34.

GALILEE.

14. 15. MATT.
4. 12. MARK

1. 14. 15.

14. v. 1. Acts
30. 37.A.D. 31 and
4—35.NAZARETH.
THE SYNA-
GOGUE.16. Matt. 2.
23. Acts 13.

14. 15.

i. Heb.
Isaiah.

u. unrolled.

18. Isa. 61. 1.
2. Sept.John 20. 21-
23. Isa. 42.

6. 7.

t. to.

announce-
glad tid-
ings.22. Ps. 45. 2.
Matt. 13.

54-55.

DAYS OF
ELIJAH AND
ELISHA.23. Matt. 4.
13.

p. parable.

a. Amen.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
ac. accept-
able.
25. 1 Kin. 17.
1, 8, 9; 18.
1. James 5.
17.
e. Heb.
Elijah.
b. but.
z. Heb. Zare-
phath.
zi. Heb.
Zidon.
27. 2 Kin. v.
e. Heb.
Elisha.

THEY LEAD
HIM TO THE
BROW OF
THE HILL.

30. John 8.
59; 10. 39.

CAPER-
NAUM.

31. 32. MATT.
4. 13-17.
MARK 1. 21,
22.

31-35. MARK
1. 23-26.
h. He came.
down.
a. authority.
d. demon.

34. v. 41.
James 2. 19.
Ps. 16. 10.
h. or Ha!
Gr. Ea.

f. from.
36. 37. MARK
1. 27, 28.

c. concern-
ing.

SIMON'S
WIFE'S
MOTHER
HEALED.
38, 39. MATT.
8. 14, 15.
MARK 1. 29-
31.

MANY
HEALED.
40. 41. MATT.
8. 16, 17.
MARK 1. 32-
34.
d. demons.
f. from.

IN THE
DESERT.
42-44. MARK
1. 35-39.
m. multi-
tudes.

you, No prophet is ^{ac} accepted in his
own country.

²⁵ But I tell you of a truth, many
widows were in Israel in the days of
Elias, when the heaven was shut up
three years and six months, when great
famine was throughout all the land:

²⁶ But unto none of them was Elias
sent, ^b save unto Sarepta, a city of
Zidon, unto a woman that was a
widow.

²⁷ And many lepers were in Israel
in the time of Eliseus the prophet;
and none of them was cleansed, ^b saving
Naaman the Syrian."

²⁸ And all they in the synagogue,
when they heard these things, were
filled with wrath,

²⁹ And rose up, and thrust Him out
of the city, and led Him unto the brow
of the hill whereon their city was
built, that they might cast Him down-
headlong.

³⁰ But He passing through the midst
of them went His way.

³¹ And He came down to Capernaum,
a city of Galilee, and taught them on
the sabbath days.

³² And they were astonished at His
doctrine: for His word was with
power.

³³ And in the synagogue there was
a man, which had a spirit of an un-
clean devil, and cried out with a
loud voice,

³⁴ Saying, "Let us alone; what
have we to do with Thee, Thou Jesus
of Nazareth? art Thou come to
destroy us? I know Thee who Thou
art; the Holy One of God."

³⁵ And Jesus rebuked him, saying,
"Hold thy peace, and come out of
him." And when the devil had
thrown him in the midst, he came out
of him, and hurt him not.

³⁶ And they were all amazed, and
spoke among themselves, saying,
"What a word is this! for with
authority and power He commandeth
the unclean spirits, and they come
out."

³⁷ And the fame of Him went out
into every place of the country round
about.

³⁸ And He arose out of the syna-
gogue, and entered into Simon's house.
And Simon's wife's mother was
taken with a great fever; and they
besought Him for her.

³⁹ And He stood over her and re-
buked the fever; and it left her: and
immediately she arose and minister-
ed unto them.

⁴⁰ Now when the sun was setting, all
they that had any sick with divers
diseases brought them unto Him; and
He laid His hands on every one of
them, and healed them.

⁴¹ And devils also came out of
many, crying out, and saying, "Thou
art Christ the Son of God." And
He rebuking them suffered them
not to speak: for they knew that He
was Christ.

⁴² And when it was day, He de-
parted and went into a desert place:
and the people sought Him, and

came unto Him, and stayed Him,
that He should not depart from
them.

⁴³ And He said unto them, "I must
preach the kingdom of God to other
cities also: for therefore am I
sent."

⁴⁴ And He preached in the syna-
gogues of Galilee.

5 AND it came to pass, that, as the
people pressed upon Him to
hear the word of God, He stood
by the lake of Gennesaret,

² And saw two ships standing by the
lake; but the fishermen were gone
out of them, and were washing their
nets.

³ And He entered into one of the
ships, which was Simon's, and prayed
him that he would thrust out a little
from the land. And He sat down,
and taught the people out of the
ship.

⁴ Now when He had left speaking,
He said unto Simon, "Launch out
into the deep, and let down your nets
for a draught."

⁵ And Simon answering said unto
Him, "Master, we have toiled all
the night, and have taken nothing:
nevertheless at Thy word I will let
down the net."

⁶ And when they had this done,
they inclosed a great multitude of
fishes: and their net brake.

⁷ And they beckoned unto their
partners, which were in the other
ship, that they should come and
help them. And they came, and filled
both the ships, so that they began to
sink.

⁸ When Simon Peter saw it, he
fell down at Jesus knees, saying,
"Depart from me; for I am a sinful
man, O Lord."

⁹ For he was astonished, and all
that were with him, at the draught of
the fishes which they had taken:

¹⁰ And so was also James, and John,
the sons of Zebedee, which were part-
ners with Simon. And Jesus said
unto Simon, "Fear not; from hence-
forth thou shalt catch men."

¹¹ And when they had brought
their ships to land, they forsook
all, and followed Him.

¹² And it came to pass, when He
was in a certain city, behold a man
full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus
fell on his face, and besought Him,
saying, "Lord, if Thou wilt, Thou
canst make me clean."

¹³ And He put forth His hand,
and touched him, saying, "I will: be
thou clean." And immediately the
leprosy departed from him.

¹⁴ And He charged him to tell no
man: "But go, and shew thyself to
the priest, and offer for thy cleansing,
according as Moses commanded, for a
testimony unto them."

¹⁵ But so much the more went there
a fame abroad of Him; and great
multitudes came together to hear, and
to be healed by Him of their infirmi-
ties.

A.D. 31
and 4—3

e. evangeliz-

JERU'S BU
THE LAKE
OF GENNE-
SARET.
1-3. MATT.
18. MAR
1. 16.
m. multi-
tude.
a. a. and
f. from.

ma. multi-
tudes.

DRAUGHT
OF FISHES

4. Comp.
John 21.
8.

5. Pa. 127.
2.

m. Master
Epistata,
i. e. One
set over.

a. c. through
a. saying.

PETER,
JAMES, AND
JOHN
FOLLOW
JESUS.

8-11. MATT.
4. 19-22

MARK 1. 2
8. 2 Sam. 6

1 Kin. 17. 1
1sa. 6. 5.

a. b. But.

c. catch.
alive.

11. Ch. 18. 2

A LEPER
CLEANSED

12-14. MATT.
8. 14

MARK 1. 4
44.

o. one of the
cities.

c. cleansed

14. Lev. 14.
32.

n. no-one.

MULTI-
TUDES
CAME.

15. 16. MAR
1. 45.

A.D. 31 and 4—35. See Matt. 14. 23. Ch. 12. CAPERNAUM. 7-35. MATT. 9. 1-8. MARK 2. 1-12. Teachers of law. or Jehovah. c. on a couch. paralytic. Little-couch.

16 And He withdrew Himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as He was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

18 And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before Him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when He saw their faith, He said unto him, "Man, thy sins are forgiven thee."

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?"

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, He answering said unto them, "What reason ye in your hearts?"

23 Whether is easier, to say, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Rise up and walk?'

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath a power upon earth to forgive sins," (He said unto the sick of the palsy,) "I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house."

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen strange things to-day."

27 And after these things He went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and He said unto him, "Follow Me."

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed Him.

29 And Levi made Him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against His disciples, saying, "Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?"

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, "They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick."

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

33 And they said unto Him, "Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but Thine eat and drink?"

34 And He said unto them, "Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?"

35 But the days will come, when the

bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days."

36 And He spake also a parable unto them; "No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old."

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish."

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved."

39 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, 'The old is better.'

6 AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that He went through the corn fields; and His disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, "Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?"

3 And Jesus answering them said, "Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was a hungered, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?"

5 And He said unto them, "That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath."

6 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that He entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched Him, whether He would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against Him.

8 But He knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, "Rise up, and stand forth in the midst." And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, "I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?"

10 And looking round about upon them all, He said unto the man, "Stretch forth thy hand." And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that He went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, He called unto Him His disciples: and of them He chose twelve, whom also He named apostles;

A.D. 31 and 4—35.

THE OLD GARMENT.

36. MATT. 9. 16. MARK 2. 21.

n. No one.

g. garment.

f. from.

NEW WINE.

37-39. MATT. 9. 17. MARK 2. 22.

l. leathern bottles, or skins.

a. it.

CORN-FIELDS.

THE SABBATH.

1-5. MATT. 12. 1-8.

MARK 2. 23-25.

Deut. 23. 25.

a. or second.

first Sabbath.

3. 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.

Lev. 24. 5-9.

l. loaves of the presentation.

THE SYNA-GOGUE.

A WITHERED HAND.

6-11. MATT. 12. 9-14.

MARK 3. 1-6.

a. there.

r. reasonings.

JESUS PRAYING.

12. MARK 3. 13.

t. the prayer of God.

APOSTLES CHOSEN.

13-16. MATT. 10. 1-4.

MARK 3. 13-19.

a. apostles, sent ones.

A.D. 31

and 4-35.

14. John 1.

42.

p. Peter, a

stone.

z. Zelotes,

the zealous.

16. Jude 1.

b. became.

A

MULTITUDE

HEALED.

17-19. MATT.

12. 15-21.

MARK 3. 7-

12.

o. on.

l. a level

place.

19. Ch. 8. 46.

p. power.

JESUS GOES

UP INTO

THE

MOUNTAIN.

BLESSINGS.

20-23. MATT.

5. 1-12.

22. 1 Pet. 4.

14.

23. Acts 5. 41.

Col. 1. 24.

WOES.

24. James 5.

1-6.

25. Prov. 14.

13.

26. John 15.

19. James

4. 4.

TEACHES

LOVE.

27-31. MATT.

5. 39-44; 7.

12.

27. Ex. 23. 4.

Prov. 25. 21.

Rom. 12. 20.

28. Ch. 23. 34.

Acts 7. 60.

29. 1 Cor. 6. 7.

30. Deut. 15.

7, 8, 10.

f. from.

31. Gal. 5. 14.

a. according

as.

EXAMPLE

OF GOD.

32-36. MATT.

5. 44-48.

14 Simon, (whom He also named p Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 And He came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of His disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judaea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear Him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch Him: for there went virtue out of Him, and healed them all.

20 And He lifted up His eyes on His disciples, and said, "Blessed be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and unto him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them, which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have

ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great; and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for He is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again."

39 And He spake a parable unto them, "Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?"

40 The disciple is not above his master; but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, 'Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye,' when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 And why call ye Me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to Me, and heareth My sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built a house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built a house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great."

7 NOW when He had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into Capernaum.

A.D. 31

and 4-35.

14. John 1.

42.

p. sons.

s. sons.

6. even as

JUDGING.

37, 38. MATT.

7. 1, 2.

a. And.

n. by no

means.

7. or release

8. or released.

38. Prov. 19.

17. James

2. 13.

39. MATT. 11.

14.

p. pit.

40. MATT. 10.

24, 25. JOH.

12. 26.

f. teacher.

41, 42. MATT.

7. 3-5.

a. or splinter

or atom.

s. or splinter

or atom.

THE TREE

AND ITS

FRUIT.

43-45. MATT.

7. 16-20; 1

33-37.

e. each.

a. a grape.

THE HOUSE

ON THE

ROCK.

46-48. MATT.

7. 21-25.

48. Isa. 26.

4; 28. 16.

1 Cor. 3. 10

11.

w. words.

w. who

dugged and

went deep

THE HOUSE

ON THE

EARTH.

49. MATT.

26. 27. Is.

28. 14-20.

CAPER-

NAUM.

A CENTURY

AND HIS

SERVANT

1-10. MATT.

8. 5-13.

A.D. 31 and 4—35. ² And a certain centurion's ^b servant, who ^{was} ^p dear unto him, ^{was} sick, and ready to die.

³ And ^{when} he heard ^c of ^{Jesus}, he sent unto Him the elders of the Jews, beseeching Him that ^{He} would come and ^{co} heal his ^b servant.

⁴ And ^{when} they came to ^{Jesus}, they besought Him ^{instantly}, saying, "That he ^{was} worthy for whom He ^{should} do this :

⁵ For he loveth our ^{nation}, and he ^{hath} built us a ^{synagogue}."

⁶ Then ^{Jesus} ^{went} with them. And ^{when} He ^{was} now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying unto Him, "Lord, trouble not ^{Thyself} : for I ^{am} not worthy that Thou ^{shouldest} enter under my ^{roof} :

⁷ Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto Thee : but ^{say} in a word, and my ^m servant shall be healed.

⁸ For ^I also am a man ^{set} under authority, having under ^{my} me soldiers, and I ^{say} unto ^{one}, "Go," and he goeth ; and to another, "Come," and he cometh ; and to my ^b servant, "Do this," and he doeth it."

⁹ ^{When} ^{Jesus} heard these things, He marvelled at him, and ^{turned} Him about, and said unto the ^m people that followed Him, "I ^{say} unto you, I ^{have} not found so great faith, no, not in ^{Israel}."

¹⁰ And they that ^{were} sent, ^{returning} to the house, found the ^b servant whole that had been sick.

¹¹ And it came to pass the day after, that He ^{went} into a city called Nain ; and many of His disciples ^{went} with Him, and much people.

¹² Now when He came nigh to the gate of the city, ^{he} beheld, there was a ^{dead} man ^{carried} out, the only son of his ^{mother}, and she ^{was} a widow : and much people of the city ^{was} with her.

¹³ And ^{when} the Lord saw her, He ^{had} compassion on her, and said unto her, "Weep not."

¹⁴ And ^{He} came and touched the bier : and ^{they} that bare him stood still. And He said, "Young man, I ^{say} unto thee, ^{Arise}."

¹⁵ And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And He delivered him to his ^{mother}.

¹⁶ And there came a fear on all : and they glorified ^{God}, saying, "That a great prophet ^{is} risen up among us ;" and, "That ^{God} ^{hath} visited His ^{people}."

¹⁷ And this ^{rumour} ^c of Him went forth throughout all ^{Judea}, and throughout all the region round about.

¹⁸ And the disciples of John shewed him ^c of all these things.

¹⁹ And John ^{calling} unto him ^{two} of his disciples sent them to ^{Jesus}, saying, "Art Thou ^{He} that should come ? or look we for another ?"

²⁰ When the men ^{were} come unto Him, they said, "John ^{Baptist} hath sent us unto Thee, saying, 'Art Thou

^{He} that should come ? or look we for another ?'"

²¹ And in that same hour He cured many of their ^d infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits ; and unto many that ^{were} blind He gave ^{sight}.

²² Then ^{Jesus} ^{answering} said unto them, "^{Go} your way, and ^{tell} John what things ye ^{have} seen and heard ; how that the ^{is} blind ^{see}, the ^{is} lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the ^{is} deaf hear, the ^{is} dead are raised, the ^{is} poor the gospel ^{is} preached.

²³ And blessed ^{is} he, whosoever ^{shall} not be ^{offended} in Me.

²⁴ And ^{when} the messengers of John were departed, He began to speak unto the ^m people concerning John, "What ^{went} ye out into the wilderness for to ^{see} ? A reed ^{shaken} with the wind ?

²⁵ But what ^{went} ye out for to ^{see} ? A man ^{clothed} in soft raiment ? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and ^{live} delicately, are in ^{kings} courts.

²⁶ But what ^{went} ye out for to ^{see} ? A prophet ? Yea, I ^{say} unto you, and much more than a prophet.

²⁷ This ^{is} he, of whom it ^{is} written, 'BEHOLD, ^I SEND MY ^{MESSANGER} BEFORE THY FACE,

WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY ^{WAY} BEFORE THEE.'

²⁸ For I ^{say} unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist : but he that ^{is} least in the kingdom of ^{God} ^{is} greater than he."

²⁹ And all the people that heard Him, and the ^{publicans}, justified ^{God}, ^{being} baptized with the baptism of John.

³⁰ But the Pharisees and ^{lawyers} rejected the counsel of ^{God} against themselves, ^{being} not baptized of him.

³¹ And the Lord said, "Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this ^{generation} ? and to what are they like ?

³² They are like unto ^{children} ^{sitting} in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, 'We ^{have} piped unto you, and ye ^{have} not danced ; we ^{have} mourned to you, and ye ^{have} not wept.'

³³ For John the Baptist ^{came} neither eating bread nor drinking wine ; and ye say, 'He ^{hath} a ^d devil.'

³⁴ The Son of ^{man} ^{is} come eating and drinking ; and ye say, 'Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of ^{publicans} and sinners !'

³⁵ But ^{wisdom} ^{is} justified of all her ^{children}."

³⁶ And one of the Pharisees ^{desired} Him that He would eat with him. And ^{He} went into the Pharisee's house, and ^{sat} down to meat.

³⁷ And, behold, a woman in the city, which ^{was} a sinner, ^{when} she knew that ^{Jesus} ^{sat} at meat in the Pharisee's house, ^{she} brought an alabaster box of ointment,

³⁸ And ^{stood} at His ^{feet} behind Him weeping, and began to ^{wash}

A.D. 31 and 4—35.

ANSWER OF JESUS.

21-23. MATT. 11. 4-6.

d. diseases.

22. Isa. 61. 1.

r. receive sight.

s. stumbled.

HIS TESTIMONY TO JOHN.

24-28. MATT. 11. 7-15.

m. multitudes.

27. Mal. 3. 1.

l. less.

29. Ch. 3. 12.

t. tax-gatherers.

31. MATT. 11. 16-19.

l. little children.

33. Ch. 1. 15.

d. demon.

t. tax-gatherers.

JESUS IN THE PHARISEE'S HOUSE.

r. reclined at table.

A WOMAN ANOINTS HIS FEET.

p. having procured.

ra. rain tears on His feet.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
k. was
kissing.
repeatedly.

PARABLE
OF TWO
DEBTORS.
f. Teacher.

d. Gr. de-
narii; in
value
about 7½d.
each.

a. And.

ra. rained
tears on
My feet.

a. she.

k. kissing.
repeatedly.

r. were
reclining-
with.

GALILEE.
JESUS
PREACH-
ING.

2. Matt. 27.
55, 66.
Mark 16. 9.

a. had
gone.
d. demons.

PARABLE
OF THE
SOWER.
WAYSIDE.

4-8. MATT.
13. 1-9.
MARK 4. 1-
9. See v. 11.
12.

ON THE
ROCK.
See v. 13.
a. another.

His feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed His feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden Him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, "This man, if He were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth Him: for she is a sinner."

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, "Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee." And he saith, "Master, say on."

41 "There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty."

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell Me therefore, which of them will love him most?"

43 A Simon answered and said, "I suppose that he to whom he forgave most." And He said unto him, "Thou hast rightly judged."

44 And He turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, "Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest Me no water for My feet: but she hath washed My feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head."

45 Thou gavest Me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss My feet."

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed My feet with ointment."

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little."

48 And He said unto her, "Thy sins are forgiven."

49 And they that sat at meat with Him began to say within themselves, "Who is this that forgiveth sins also?"

50 And He said to the woman, "Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace."

8 AND it came to pass afterward, that He went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with Him,

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom he went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto Him of their substance.

4 And when much people were gathered together, and were come to Him out of every city, He spake by a parable:

5 "A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it."

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture."

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it."

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit a hundredfold." And when He had said these things, He cried, "Hear that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

9 And His disciples asked Him, saying, "What might this parable be?"

10 And He said, "Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables;

THAT SEEING THEY MIGHT NOT SEE,
AND HEARING THEY MIGHT NOT UNDERSTAND."

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God."

12 Those by the way side are they, that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved."

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away."

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection."

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience."

16 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light."

17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad."

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have."

19 Then came to Him His mother and His brethren, and could not come at Him for the press."

20 And it was told Him by certain which said, "Thy mother and Thy brethren stand without, desiring to see Thee."

21 And He answered and said unto them, "My mother and My brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it."

22 Now it came to pass on a certain day, that He went into a ship with His disciples: and He said unto them, "Let us go over unto the other side of the lake." And they launched forth."

23 But as they sailed He fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy."

24 And they came to Him, and

A.D. 31
and 4—35.

THORNS
See v. 14.

ON GOOD
GROUND
See v. 15.

SPEAK
IN
PARABLE
9, 10. MATT.
13. 10-17.

MARK 4.
10-13.
10. ISA. 6.

WAY SID
11, 12. MATT.
13. 18, 19.

MARK 4.
14, 15. S.
e. 4, 5.
a. But.

ON THE
ROCK.
13. MATT.
13. 20, 21.

MARK 4.
17. See v.

THORNS
14. MATT.
13. 22.

MARK 4.
19. See v.

GOOD
GROUND
15. MATT.
13. 23.

MARK 4.
19. See v. 8.
i. in.

THE LAN
16-18. MATT.
5. 15, 16.

MARK 4.
21-25. S.
Ch. 11. 33.

36.
a. no one.
7. lamp.

1a. lamp-
stand.
17. Matt.
26. Ch. 1.

2.
18. Matt.
12: 25, 26.

Ch. 19, 26.
19-21. MATT.
12. 46-60.

MARK 3.
31-35.

LAKE O
GALILEE
22-25. MATT.
8. 18-27.

MARK 4.
35-41.

A STORM
23. Ps. 107.
23-30.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.
Master,
Epistata,
One-
el-over.
Ps. 89. 9.

Who then
is this.

THE MAN
WITH THE
LEGION.

31. MATT.
23, 29.
MARK 5. 1-
0.
demons.

But.

kept-
under-
guard.
by.
demon.

demons.

abyss.

THE
DEMONS
SENT INTO
THE SWINE.

2, 31. MATT.
30-32.
MARK 5.
11-13.
2. Lev. 11. 7.
3. See
Kin. 22. 22.

THE
REPORT IS
SPREAD.

4-37. MATT.
3, 33, 34.
MARK 5.
14-17.
b. But.

saved.

JESUS
SENDS THE
MAN HOME.
3, 39. MARK
6. 18-20.
t. requested.

A.D. 31
and 4—35.

40. MATT. 9.
1. MARK
5. 21.
m. multi-
tude.

JAIRUS.
41, 42. MATT.
9. 18.
MARK 5.
22-24.
m. multi-
tudes.

WOMAN
WITH ISSUE
OF BLOOD.
43-48. MATT.
9. 20-22.
MARK 5.
25-34.
f. fringe.
See Num.
15. 37-41.

But.
m. Master.
Epistata.

46. Ch. 6. 19.

p. power.
fr. from.

s. saved thee.

MESSAGE
TO JAIRUS.
49, 50. MARK
5. 35, 36.
t. Teacher,
Didaskalos.

s. saved.

JESUS
RAISES HIS
DAUGHTER.
51-56. MATT.
9. 23-26.
MARK 5.
37-43.
n. no-one.

t. to cat.

THE
APOSTLES
SENT
FORTH.
1-6. MATT.
10. 1-15.
MARK 6. 7-
13.
d. demons.

b. or bag.

awoke Him, saying, "Master, master, we perish." Then He arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And He said unto them, "Where is your faith?" And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, "What manner of man is this! for He commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey Him."

26 And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when He went forth to land, there met Him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus he cried out, and fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of God? most high? I beseech Thee, torment me not."

29 (For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept, bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, "What is thy name?" And he said, "Legion:" because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought Him that He would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought Him that He would suffer them to enter into them. And He suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought Him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and He went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought Him that he might be with Him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

"Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee." And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received Him: for they were all waiting for Him.

41 And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought Him that He would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a-dying. But as He went the people thronged Him.

43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind Him, and touched the border of His garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanchied.

45 And Jesus said, "Who touched Me?" But when all denied, Peter and they that were with Him said, "Master, the multitude thronged Thee, and sayest Thou, Who touched Me?"

46 And Jesus said, "Somebody hath touched Me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of Me."

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before Him, she declared unto Him before all the people for what cause she had touched Him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And He said unto her, "Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace."

49 While He yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, "Thy daughter is dead: trouble not the Master."

50 But when Jesus heard it, He answered him, saying, "Fear not; believe only, and she shall be made whole."

51 And when He came into the house, He suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but He said, "Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth."

53 And they laughed Him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And He put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, "Maid, arise."

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and He commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but He charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

9 THEN He called His twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And He sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And He said unto them, "Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, nei-

A.D. 31
and 4-35.
a. silver.

5. Acts 13. 51.
f. from.

A.D. 32 and
4-35.
HEROD'S
PER-
PLEXITY.
7-9. MATT.
14. 1, 2.
MARK 6.
14-16.
b. by.
e. Elijah.
9. Ch. 23. 8.
c. concern-
ing.
s. sought.

THE
APOSTLES
RETURN.
10. 11. MATT.
14. 13. 14.
MARK 6.
30-34.
w. whatso-
ever.
11. JOHN 6.
1-4.
m. multi-
tudes.

FIVE
THOUSAND
FED.
12-17. MATT.
14. 15-21.
MARK 6.
35-44.
JOHN 6. 5-
13.

r. recline.

i. into.

17. Isa. 55. 2.
h. hand-
baskets.

WHO
CHRIST IS.
18-20. MATT.
16. 13-19.
MARK 8.
27-29.
m. multi-
tudes.
19. v. 7. 8.
c. And.
o. others.
e. Elijah.

JESUS
FORETELLS
HIS
SUFFER-
INGS.
21, 22. MATT.
16. 20-23.
MARK 8.
30-33.
n. no-one.

ther's money; neither have two coats
apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter
into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you,
when ye go out of that city, shake
off the very dust from your feet for a
testimony against them."

6 And they departed, and went
through the towns, preaching the gos-
pel, and healing every where.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard
of all that was done by Him: and
he was perplexed, because that it
was said of some, that John was
risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had ap-
peared; and of others, that one of the
old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, "John have I
beheaded: but who is this, of whom
I hear such things?" And he desired
to see Him.

10 And the apostles, when they
were returned, told Him all that
they had done. And He took them,
and went aside privately into a desert
place belonging to the city called
Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they
knew it, followed Him: and He re-
ceived them, and spake unto them of
the kingdom of God, and healed
them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear
away, then came the twelve, and said
unto Him, "Send the multitude away,
that they may go into the towns and
country round about, and lodge, and
get victuals: for we are here in a
desert place."

13 But He said unto them, "Give ye
them to eat." And they said, "We
have no more but five loaves and two
fishes; except we should go and buy
meat for all this people."

14 For they were about five thousand
men. And He said to His disci-
ples, "Make them sit down by
fifties in a company."

15 And they did so, and made them
all sit down.

16 Then He took the five loaves and
the two fishes, and looking up to
heaven, He blessed them, and brake,
and gave to the disciples to set be-
fore the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all
filled: and there was taken up of
fragments that remained to them
twelve baskets.

18 And it came to pass, as He was
alone praying, His disciples were
with Him: and He asked them, saying,
"Whom say the people that I am?"

19 And they answering said, "John the
Baptist; but some say Elias; and
others say, that one of the old prophets
is risen again."

20 And He said unto them, "But whom
say ye that I am?" And Peter answer-
ing said, "The Christ of God."

21 And He straitly charged them,
and commanded them to tell no
man that thing;

22 Saying, "The Son of man must
suffer many things, and be rejected

of the elders and chief priests and
scribes, and be slain, and be raised
the third day."

23 And He said to them all, "If any
man will come after Me, let him
deny himself, and take up his cross
daily, and follow Me.

24 For whosoever will save his life
shall lose it: but whosoever will lose
his life for My sake, the same shall
save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if
he gain the whole world, and lose
himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed
of Me and of My words, of him shall
the Son of man be ashamed, when
He shall come in His own glory, and
in His Father's, and of the holy
angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be
some standing here, which shall
not taste of death, till they see the
kingdom of God."

28 And it came to pass about an
eight days after these sayings, He
took Peter and John and James, and
went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as He prayed, the fashion
of His countenance was altered,
and His raiment was white and glis-
tering.

30 And, behold, there talked with
Him two men, which were Moses and
Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and
spake of His decease which He
should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were
with him were heavy with sleep: and
when they were awake, they saw
His glory, and the two men that
stood with Him.

33 And it came to pass, as they de-
parted from Him, Peter said unto
Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to
be here: and let us make three tab-
ernacles; one for Thee, and one for
Moses, and one for Elias:" not know-
ing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came
a cloud, and overshadowed them: and
they feared as they entered into the
cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the
cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY BELOVED
SON: HEAR HIM."

36 And when the voice was past,
Jesus was found alone. And they
kept it close, and told no man in
those days any of those things which
they had seen.

37 And it came to pass, that on the
next day, when they were come down
from the hill, much people met Him.

38 And, behold, a man of the com-
pany cried out, saying, "Master, I
beseech Thee, look upon my son: for
he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him,
and he suddenly crieth out; and it
teareth him that he foameth again, and
bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought Thy disciples to
cast him out; and they could not."

41 And Jesus answering said, "O
faithless and perverse generation, how

A.D. 31
and 4-35

CROSS-
BEARING
23-25. MA
15. 24-28.
MARK 8.
34-37.
d. desires
l. life, of
psychic

b. but.
s. suffer, lo
of all.

COMING
OF THE SON
MAN.
26, 27. MA
16. 27, 28.
MARK 8.
38; 9. 1.

no. of those
n. by no
means.

THE
TRANSFIG-
URATION
28-33. MA
17. 1-4.
MARK 9.
2-6.
w. words.
b. became
f. flashing
as light-
ning.

e. Elijah.

d. departu-
re
exodus
a. about to.

f. fully
awake.

m. Master
Epistata
t. tents,
of booths.

THE CLOU
AND THE
VOICE.
34-36. MA
17. 5-8.
MARK 9.
8.

35. 2 Pet.
16-18.

k. kept.
silence.
o. no-one.

AN EVIL
SPIRIT
CAST OUT
37-42. MA
17. 14-18.
MARK 9.
14-27.
m. moun-
tain.
f. from.
t. Teach-
er
Didaskalos,
c. or coun-
sellor.
s. sorely,
bruising
it.

A.D. 32
nd 4—36.
JESU.
PERSON.
CON-
CERNED.

JEN'S
ORISTELLE
HIS
ETRAVAL
46 MATT
7 22 23.
MARK 9.
4-32.
MAJESTY.
7 GREAT-
NESS.
WORDS
ABOUT
CONCERN-
ING.
HE LITTLE
CHILD.
46 MATT.
1-6.
MARK 9.
2-55.
GREATER
TEACHING
LITTLE
CHILD.

50 MARK
3-41.
2. NUM.
1. 26-29.
OR. EPIST.
214. ONE-
LOVER.
1. SER. MATT.
2. 30.
CH. II. 23.
SAMARI-
TANS
RECEIVE
OF JESUS.
CH. 24. 32.
IN THE
SIMPLE-
TION OF THE
DAYS.
50-55.

2 KIN. 1.
10, 12.
ELIJAH.
1. JAMES 3.
7. 18.
5 JOHN 3.
7.

DISCIPLE-
SHIP.
1. 53. MATT.
4. 19-22.

3 BUT
THEIR
OWN.

long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither."
42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.
43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, He said unto His disciples,
44 "Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men."
45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask Him of that saying.
46 Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.
47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by Him.
48 And said unto them, "Whosoever shall receive this child in My name receiveth Me: and whosoever shall receive Me receiveth Him that sent Me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great."
49 And John answered and said, "Master, we saw one casting out devils in Thy name; and we forbid him, because he followeth not with us."
50 And Jesus said unto him, "Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us."
51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that He should be received up, He stedfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem.
52 And sent messengers before His face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for Him.
53 And they did not receive Him, because His face was as though He would go to Jerusalem.
54 And when His disciples James and John saw this, they said, "Lord, wilt Thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?"
55 But He turned, and rebuked them, and said, "Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of."
56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them." And they went to another village.
57 And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto Him, "Lord, I will follow Thee whithersoever Thou goest."
58 And Jesus said unto him, "Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay His head."
59 And He said unto another, "Follow Me." But he said, "Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father."
60 Jesus said unto him, "Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God."

And another also said, "Lord, I will follow Thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house."
62 And Jesus said unto him, "No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God."
10 AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He Himself would come.
2 Therefore said He unto them, "The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He would send forth labourers into His harvest."
3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.
4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.
5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, 'Peace be to this house.'
6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: but if not, it shall turn to you again.
7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.
8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:
9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, 'The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.'
10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,
11 'Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.'
12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.
13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.
14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.
15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.
16 He that heareth you heareth Me; and he that despiseth you despiseth Me; and he that despiseth Me despiseth Him that sent Me."
17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, "Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through Thy name."
18 And He said unto them, "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven."
19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy:

A.D. 32
And 4—36.
61. 1 Kin. 19.
29.
62. Heb. 10.
36.
n. No one.
u. unto the things behind.

THE
SEVENTY
APPOINTED.
1. NUM. 11.
16.
a. And.
u. was about to.
2. MATT. 9.
37, 38. See John 4. 35-38.

DIRECTIONS.
3-12. Comp. Matt. 10. 5-15. Mark 6. 8-11. Ch. 9. 2-5. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 28.
n. no one.
i. indeed, or truly, as in r. 2.
b. but.
u. upon.
7. 1 Cor. 9. 4-14. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
h. or have.
a. Go not about.
8. 1 Cor. 10. 27.

u. upon.

11. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.

CITIES
WARNED.
13. Ezek. 3.
6. Jonah 3. 5-8.
a. Zidon.

15. Jer. 51. 53. See Ezek. 25. 20; 32. 18.
a. hades.
16. Matt. 10. 40.
b. but.

THE
SEVENTY
RETURN.
i. demons.
i. in.
18. John 12. 31. Rev. 9. 1; 12. 9.
a. of.
19. Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.
a. authority.

A.D. 32
and 4—36.
20. Ex. 32. 32.
Heb. 12. 23.
Rev. 13. 8;
20. 12-15;
21. 27.

REVELA-
TION OF THE
FATHER.
21. 22. MATT.
11. 25-27.

22. John 3.
b. by. 17. 2.
7. no-one.

40. willett
to-reveal.
PRIVILEGE
OF CHRIST'S
DISCIPLES.
23. 24. MATT.
13. 16, 17.
24. Heb. 11.
13. 39, 40.
1 Pet. 1. 10-
12.

LAWYER'S
QUESTION.
25. Comp.
Matt. 19.
16-22; 22.
34-40. Ch.
18. 18-23.
a. and.
t. Teacher.
Didaskalos.
27. DEUT. 6.
5. LEV. 19.
18.
J. Heb. Jeho-
vah.
28. Lev. 18. 5.
Ezek. 20.
11, 13, 21.
Rom. 10. 5;
7. 10.

PARABLE
OF THE
MAN WHO
FELL
AMONG
ROBBERS.
t. taking-
him-up.
r. robbers.
a. also.
31. Prov. 24.
11. 12.
c. coinci-
dence.

THE
SAMARI-
TAN.
33. John 4. 9.
34. Isa. 1. 6;
61. 1.

d. Gr. de-
nari,
Roman
pence, in
value 1/16d.
each*.

and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, "I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Thy sight."

22 "All things are delivered to Me of My Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal Him."

23 And He turned Him unto His disciples, and said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them."

25 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, "Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

26 He said unto him, "What is written in the law? how readest thou?"

27 And he answering said, "THOU SHALT LOVE the LORD THY GOD WITH ALL THY HEART, AND WITH ALL THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY STRENGTH, AND WITH ALL THY MIND," and "THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF."

28 And He said unto him, "Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live."

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, "And who is my neighbour?"

30 And Jesus answering said, "A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead."

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him.

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, "Take care of him; and whatso-

ever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee."

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?"

37 And he said, "He that shewed mercy on him." Then said Jesus unto him, "Go, and do thou likewise."

38 Now it came to pass, as they went, that He entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received Him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard His word.

40 But Martha was dumbed about much serving, and came to Him, and said, "Lord, dost Thou not care that my sister hath left me to minister alone? bid her therefore that she help me."

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, "Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her."

11 AND it came to pass, that, as He was praying in a certain place, when He ceased, one of His disciples said unto Him, "Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples."

2 And He said unto them, "When ye pray, say, 'Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth."

3 Give us day by day our daily bread."

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil."

5 And He said unto them, "Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him.'

7 And he from within shall answer and say, 'Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.'

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give

A.D. 32
and 4—

r. robber

MAR-
AND M.
38. John
1; 12. 1-

d. distract-
ed, draw
different
ways.
m. ministr-
ing.
mi. ministr-
ter.

o. of one-
thing there-
is need.
p. portion

A.D. 32
4-37.
PRAYE
1-4. MAT
6. 9-15.
c. a certa
che.
a. accord-
ing as.

t. the
heavens
o. on.
3. Prov. 3
s. suffice
or con-
venient

IMPO-
TUNITY
PRAYE

a. ahead
f. little-
children

8. Ch. 18.

ENCOUR-
AGEMENT
TO PRAY
9-13. Ma
7. 7. 11.
Mark 11.
21. John
7. 1. Jo
3. 22

a. But.

* Two pence equal to the didrachma, or half shekel, value 1s. 3d. See Ex. 30. 11-16; Matt. 17. 24-27 (Margin).

A.D. 33
and 4-37.
instead of
give.

him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he
for a fish give him a serpent?
12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he
offer him a scorpion?
13 If ye then, being evil, know how
to give good gifts unto your children:
how much more shall your heavenly
Father give the Holy Spirit to them
that ask him?
14 And He was casting out a devil,
and it was dumb. And it came to
pass, when the devil was gone out,
the dumb spake; and the people
wondered.
15 But some of them said, "He casteth
out devils through the chief of the devils."
16 And others, tempting him, sought
of him a sign from heaven.
17 But he, knowing their thoughts,
said unto them, "Every kingdom
divided against itself is brought to deso-
lation: and a house divided against a
house shall fall."
18 And if Satan also be divided against
himself, how shall his kingdom stand?
because ye say that I cast out devils
through the chief of devils.
19 And if the chief of devils cast out
devils, by whom do your sons cast
them out? therefore shall they be your
judges.
20 But if I with the finger of God
cast out devils, no doubt the king-
dom of God is come upon you.
21 When a strong man armed
keepeth his palace, his goods are in
peace:
22 But when a stronger than he
shall come upon him, and overcome
him, he taketh from him all his armour
wherein he trusted, and divideth his
spoils.
23 He that is not with Me is against
Me: and he that gathereth not with
Me scattereth.
24 When the unclean spirit is gone
out of a man, he walketh through
dry places, seeking rest; and finding
none, he saith, "I will return unto my
house whence I came out."
25 And when he cometh, he find-
eth it swept and garnished.
26 Then goeth he, and taketh to
him seven other spirits more wicked
than himself; and they enter in,
and dwell there: and the last state of
that man is worse than the first."
27 And it came to pass, as He spake
these things, a certain woman of the
company lifted up her voice, and said
unto Him, "Blessed is the womb that
bare Thee, and the paps which Thou
hast sucked."
28 But He said, "Yea rather, blessed
are they that hear the word of God,
and keep it."
29 And when the people were
gathered thick together, He began to
say, "This is an evil generation: they
seek a sign; and there shall no sign
be given it, but the sign of Jonas the
prophet.
30 For as Jonas was a sign unto
the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of
man be to this generation.
31 The queen of the south shall rise

up in the judgment with the men of
this generation, and condemn them:
for she came from the utmost parts of
the earth to hear the wisdom of Solo-
mon; and, behold, a greater than
Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up
in the judgment with this generation,
and shall condemn it: for they repented
at the preaching of Jonas; and, be-
hold, a greater than Jonas is here.

33 No man, when he hath
lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret
place, neither under a bushel, but on
a candlestick, that they which
come in may see the light.

34 The light of the body is the eye:
therefore when thine eye is single,
thy whole body also is full of light;
but when thine eye is evil, thy body
also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that the light
which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be
full of light, having no part dark, the
whole shall be full of light, as when
the bright shining of a candle doth
give thee light."

37 And as He spake, a certain
Pharisee besought Him to dine with
him: and He went in, and sat down
to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it,
he marvelled that He had not first
washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, "Now
do ye Pharisees make clean the outside
of the cup and the platter; but your
inward part is full of ravening and
wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not He that made
that which is without make that which
is within also?

41 But rather give alms of such
things as ye have; and, behold, all
things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for
ye tithe mint and rue and all man-
ner of herbs, and pass over judgment
and the love of God: these ought ye
to have done, and not to leave the
other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye
love the uppermost seats in the syna-
gogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and Phari-
sees, hypocrites! for ye are as to graves
which appear not, and the men that
walk over them are not aware of
them."

45 Then answered one of the lawyers,
and said unto Him, "Master, is thus
saying Thou reproachest us also?"

46 And He said, "Woe unto you also,
ye lawyers! for ye lade men with
burdens grievous to be borne, and ye
yourselves touch not the burdens with
one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the
sepulchres of the prophets, and your
fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow
the deeds of your fathers: for they
indeed killed them, and ye build their
sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of
God, I will send them prophets and

A.D. 33
and 4-37.

m. more
than.

NINEVEH.

32. MATT.

12. 41.

JONAH iii.

n. Heb.

Nineveh.

J. Heb.

Jonah.

THE LAMP.

33. MATT. 5.

15. MARK

4. 21. See

ch. 8. 16.

b. But

c. no one.

1. lamp.

2a. the

lampstand.

34-36. MATT.

6. 22. 23.

u. unmixed,

clear.

t. the lamp

by its

bright

shining.

JESUS IN

THE HOUSE

OF THE

PHARISEE.

r. reclined

at table.

38. Mark 7.

1-8.

b. bathed.

39. MATT. 23.

25. 26.

e. extortion.

u. unwise

ones.

41. Isa. 58. 7.

Dan. 4. 27.

WOES ON

THE

SCRIBES

AND

PHARISEES.

42. MATT. 23.

23.

43. MATT.

23. 6. 7.

Mark 12.

18. 39.

c. chief

seat.

44. MATT. 23.

27. 28.

to. tombs.

ON THE

LAWYERS.

t. Teacher,

Didaskalos.

46. MATT. 23.

4.

47. MATT. 23.

29-36.

to. tombs.

u. unto.

A.D. 33 and 4—37. apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:

⁵⁰ That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

⁵¹ From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

⁵² Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered."

⁵³ And as He said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge Him vehemently, and to provoke Him to speak of many things:

⁵⁴ Laying wait for Him, and seeking to catch something out of His mouth, that they might accuse Him.

THE PHARISEES LAY WAIT FOR HIM, c. concerning. 54. Mark 12. 13.

LEAVEN OF THE PHARISEES. 1. MATT. 16. 6-12. MARK 8. 15-21. m. the myriads, or the thousands. 2. MATT. 10. 26, 27.

WHOM TO FEAR. 4, 5. MATT. 10. 28.

a. authority. g. Gehenna. GOD'S UNIVERSAL CARE. 6, 7. MATT. 10. 29-31.

CONFESSION OF CHRIST. 8, 9. MATT. 10. 32, 33.

10. MATT. 12. 31, 32. MARK 3. 28-30. a. Spirit.

11. MATT. 10. 19, 20. MARK 13. 11. a. authorities. an. anxious thought. 12. Acts 4. 8; 7. 2, 55.

12 IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, He began to say unto His disciples first of all, "Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

² For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

³ Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

⁴ And I say unto you My friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

⁵ But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear Him, which after He hath killed the body, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear Him.

⁶ Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

⁷ But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

⁸ Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

⁹ But he that denieth Me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

¹⁰ And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

¹¹ And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

¹² For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say."

¹³ And one of the company said unto Him, "Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me."

¹⁴ And He said unto him, "Man, who made Me a judge or a divider over you?"

¹⁵ And He said unto them, "Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."

¹⁶ And He spake a parable unto them, saying, "The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

¹⁷ And he thought within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?'

¹⁸ And he said, 'This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

¹⁹ And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.'

²⁰ But God said unto him, 'Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?'

²¹ So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God."

²² And He said unto His disciples, "Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

²³ The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.

²⁴ Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

²⁵ And which of you with taking an thought can add to his stature one cubit?

²⁶ If ye then be not able to do that, which is least, why take ye an thought for the rest?

²⁷ Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

²⁸ If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will He clothe you, O ye of little faith?

²⁹ And seek not what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

³⁰ For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

³¹ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

³² Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

A.D. 33 and 4—37. COVETOUSNESS. m. multitude. t. Teacher. Didaskalos. 14. See a. approved. 15. 1 Tim. 6-10. t. life. Gr. zoe. PARABLE OF THE RICH MAN. Comp. 1 Sam. x. r. was reasonable. 19. Prov. 11. 20. Job 27. 16-22. d. do the require. 21. v. 29-30. James 2. A LESSON FROM THE RAVEN. 22-26. MARK 8. 25-27. an. anxious thought. t. life. Gr. psyche. 24. Job 38. Ps. 147. 1. an. anxious thought. c. concerning. FROM THE LILIES. 27, 28. MARK 6. 28-30. THE KINGDOM TO BE FIRST SOUGHT. 29. MATT. 31-34. t. or live in care of suspensions. TREASURE IN HEAVEN. 32-34. MARK 6. 19-21.

D. 33
1-37.
Hag. 1. 6.

³³ Sell =that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

³⁴ For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

³⁵ Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning;

³⁶ And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

³⁷ Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: a verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

³⁸ And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

³⁹ And this know, that if the magoodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

⁴⁰ Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not."

⁴¹ Then Peter said unto Him, "Lord, speakest Thou this parable unto us, or even to all?"

⁴² And the Lord said, "Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?"

⁴³ Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

⁴⁴ Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

⁴⁵ But and if that servant say in his heart, 'My lord delayeth his coming;' and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

⁴⁶ The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

⁴⁷ And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

⁴⁸ But he that knew not, and did, commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

⁴⁹ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

⁵⁰ But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

⁵¹ Suppose ye that I am come to

give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

⁵² For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

⁵³ The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law."

⁵⁴ And He said also to the people, "When ye see a cloud arise out of the west, straightway ye say, 'There cometh a shower;' and so it is."

⁵⁵ And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, 'There will be heat;' and it cometh to pass.

⁵⁶ Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

⁵⁷ Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

⁵⁸ For when thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

⁵⁹ I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite."

13 ^a THERE were present at that season some that told Him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

² And Jesus answering said unto them, "Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?"

³ I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

⁴ Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

⁵ I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish."

⁶ He spake also this parable: "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

⁷ Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, 'Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?'

⁸ And he answering said unto him, 'Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

⁹ And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down."

¹⁰ And He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

¹¹ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.

¹² And when Jesus saw her, He called her to Him, and said unto her,

A.D. 33
and 4-37.
52 Mic. 7. 6.

SIGNS OF THE TIME.
54-56. MATT. 16. 2-4.
m. multitudes.
c. cometh to pass.

k. know how to.
e. earth and of the sky.

THE ADVERSARY.
57-59. MATT. 5. 25, 26.
See Prov. 25. 8.
f. For.
l. legal.
opponent.
d. drag.
ex. exactor.
w. by no means.

THE GALILEANS.
1. Acts 5. 37.
a. b. But.
c. certain.
co. concerning.
2. John 9. 2.
3.

4. Neh. 3. 15.
John 9. 7.
d. debtors.

BARREN FIG-TREE.
See Isa. 5. 1-7.
Matt. 21. 19.

a. g. also.

a. i. indeed.

SABBATH. JESUS HEALS A WOMAN.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

"Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity."

¹³ And He laid His hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14. Matt. 12.
9, 10.

¹⁴ And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, "There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day."

15. Matt. 12.
11, 12. Ch.
14. 3-6.

¹⁵ The Lord then answered him, and said, "Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?"

¹⁶ And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?"

m. multi-
tude.

¹⁷ And when He had said these things, all His adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by Him.

¹⁸ Then said He, "Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?"

MUSTARD
SEED.

¹⁹ It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it."

1. liken.
19. Dan. 4.
10-12.
24. unto.

²⁰ And again He said, "Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?"

LEAVEN.
20, 21. MATT.
13. 33. See
Zech. 5. 5-11.

²¹ It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."

a. seahs *.

²² And He went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

STRAIT
GATE.

²³ Then said one unto Him, "Lord, are there few that be saved?" And He said unto them,

22-27. MATT.
7. 13, 14, 21-23.

²⁴ "Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

c. Contend.
earnestly,
agonize. Gr.
agonizes the.

²⁵ When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open unto us;' and He shall answer and say unto you, 'I know you not whence ye are:'

t. through.
n. narrow.
25. Matt. 25.
10-12.

²⁶ Then shall ye begin to say, 'We have eaten and drunk in Thy presence, and Thou hast taught in our streets.'

27. 2 Tim. 2.
19.

²⁷ But He shall say, 'I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from Me, all ye workers of iniquity.'

²⁸ There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

r. recline.

²⁹ And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

³⁰ And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last."

³¹ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto Him, "Get Thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill Thee."

³² And He said unto them, "Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to-morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected."

³³ Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to-morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

³⁴ O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

³⁵ Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me, until the time come when ye shall say, 'Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.'"

14 And it came to pass, as He went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched Him.

² And, behold, there was a certain man before Him which had the dropsy.

³ And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?"

⁴ And they held their peace. And He took him, and healed him, and let him go;

⁵ And answered them, saying, "Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?"

⁶ And they could not answer Him again to these things.

⁷ And He put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when He marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

⁸ "When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the chiefest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

⁹ And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, 'Give this man place;' and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

¹⁰ But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, 'Friend, go up higher:' then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that re sit at meat with thee.

¹¹ For whosoever exalteth himself shall be humbled; and he that humbly himself shall be exalted."

* Three seahs, equal to an ephah, or ten omers; see Ex. 16. 36.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.
MAKING
FEASTS.

Neh. 8.
12.

THE GREAT
SUPPER.
17. MATT.
23. 1-4.
reclined
table.
ith.

Prov. 9.
5.
bond-
servant.

EXCUSES.
20. MATT.
23. 5-7.
or field.

THE
SITUATION
ENDED.
MATT. 22
10.

Mark 16.

Acts 13.

DISCIPLE-
SHIP.

Deut. 13.
11; 33. 9.
att. 10. 37.
Rev. 32.

his own
life, &c.
ruche.

PARABLE
OF THE
TOWER.
Prov. 24.

THE KING.

12 Then said He also to him, that
bade Him, "When thou makest a dinner
or a supper, call not thy friends,
nor thy brethren, neither thy kins-
men, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they
also bid thee again, and a recompence
be made thee."

13 But when thou makest a feast,
call the poor, the maimed, the lame,
the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for
they cannot recompense thee: for thou
shalt be recompensed at the resurrec-
tion of the just."

15 And when one of them that
sat at meat with Him heard these
things, he said unto Him, "Blessed is
he that shall eat bread in the kingdom
of God."

16 Then said He unto him, "A certain
man made a great supper, and bade
many:

17 And sent his servant to supper
time to say to them that were
bidden, 'Come; for all things are now
ready.'

18 And they all with one consent
began to make excuse. The first said
unto him, 'I have bought a piece of
ground, and I must needs go and see
it: I pray thee have me excused.'

19 And another said, 'I have bought
five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove
them: I pray thee have me excused.'

20 And another said, 'I have married
a wife, and therefore I cannot come.'

21 So that the servant came, and
shewed his lord these things. Then
the master of the house being angry
said to his servant, 'Go out quickly
into the streets and lanes of the city,
and bring in hither the poor, and the
maimed, and the halt, and the blind.'

22 And the servant said, 'Lord, it
is done as thou hast commanded,
and yet there is room.'

23 And the lord said unto the ser-
vant, 'Go out into the highways and
hedges, and compel them to come in,
that my house may be filled.'

24 For I say unto you, That none of
those men which were bidden shall
taste of my supper."

25 And there went great multitudes
with Him: and He turned, and said
unto them,

26 "If any man come to Me, and hate
not his father, and mother, and
wife, and children, and brethren, and
sisters, yea, and his own life also, he
cannot be My disciple."

27 And whosoever doth not bear his
cross, and come after Me, cannot be My
disciple."

28 For which of you, intending to
build a tower, sitteth not down first,
and counteth the cost, whether he have
sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the
foundation, and is not able to finish
it, all that behold it begin to mock
him,

30 Saying, 'This man began to build,
and was not able to finish.'

31 Or what king, going to make war
against another king, sitteth not
down first, and consulteth whether he

be able with ten thousand to meet
him that cometh against him with
twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a
great way off, he sendeth an ambas-
sage, and desireth conditions of peace."

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you
that forsaketh not all that he hath, he
cannot be My disciple."

34 Salt is good: but if the salt have
lost his savour, wherewith shall it be
seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor
yet for the dunghill; but men cast it
out. He that hath ears to hear, let
him hear."

15 THEN drew near unto Him
all the publicans and sinners
for to hear Him,

2 And the Pharisees and scribes
murmured, saying, "This man receiv-
eth sinners, and eateth with them."

3 And He spake this parable unto
them, saying,

4 "What man of you, having a hun-
dred sheep, if he lose one of them,
doth not leave the ninety and nine in
the wilderness, and go after that which
is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he
layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing."

6 And when he cometh home, he
calleth together his friends and
neighbours, saying unto them, 'Re-
joice with me; for I have found my
sheep which was lost.'

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy
shall be in heaven over one sinner
that repenteth, more than over
ninety and nine just persons, which
need no repentance."

8 Either what woman having ten
pieces of silver, if she lose one
piece, doth not light a candle, and
sweep the house, and seek diligently
till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she
calleth her friends and her neigh-
bours together, saying, 'Rejoice with
me; for I have found the piece which
I had lost.'

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is
joy in the presence of the angels of
God over one sinner that repenteth."

11 And He said, "A certain man had
two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to
his father, 'Father, give me the por-
tion of goods that falleth to me.' And
he divided unto them his living."

13 And not many days after, the
younger son gathered all together,
and took his journey into a far
country, and there wasted his sub-
stance with riotous living."

14 And when he had spent all, there
arose a mighty famine in that land;
and he began to be in want."

15 And he went and joined himself
to a citizen of that country; and he
sent him into his fields to feed swine."

16 And he would fain have filled his
belly with the husks that the swine
did eat: and no man gave unto
him."

17 And when he came to himself,

A.D. 33
and 4-37.

SAVOUR-
LESS SALT.
34, 35. MATT.
5. 13. MARK
9. 50.
n. manure.
t. they cast.

See Matt. 9.
10-13. Ch.
7. 34, 35.
w. were
drawing.
t. tax-
gatherers.

PARABLE
OF THE LOST
SHEEP.

Comp. Matt.
18. 12-14.
4. Isa. 51. 6.
Ch. 19. 10.
1 Pet. 2. 25.
a. a: d.

i. into the
house.

h. have no
need of.

LOST PIECE
OF SILVER.
d. Gr.
drachma, a
Greek coin
equal to the Roman
penny.
value 1/2d.
d. drachma.
l. lamp.

c. cometh.

PRODIGAL
SON.

13. Job 21.
14. 15.

p. profligate,
or prodigal.

o. one of the
citizens.

16. Isa. 55. 2.

n. no-one.
17. Jer. 31.
18-20.
6. But.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

18. Isa. 55. 6.
7. Hos. 14.
1-3. Ps. 51.
3, 4.

RETURN.
20. Job 33.
27, 28. Ps.
86. 5; 103.
8-13.
k. kissed him
earnestly.

THE
FATHER'S
RECEPTION.
22. Isa. 61. 10.
Gen. 41. 42.
b. bond-
servants.
f. or first.

and.

THE ELDER
SON.

y. young-
men.

28. Acts 22.
21, 22. Rom.
10. 19. 2 Cor.
5. 20.
21. Matt. 19.
20. Rom.
3. 20. 27.
Mal. 3. 14.
a. serve-as.
a-bond-
servant.

31. Rom. 9.
4. 5.
c. Child.

a. But.

PARABLE
OF THE
UNJUST
STEWARD.
a. as scatter-
ing.

w. or What
is this.
c. concern-
ing.
g. give in.
ca. canst.

he said, 'How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and ~~they~~ perish with hunger!

¹⁸ I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

¹⁹ And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.'

²⁰ And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

²¹ And the son said unto him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.'

²² But the father said to his servants, 'Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

²³ And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

²⁴ For this my son was dead, and is alive again; ^a he was lost, and is found.' And they began to be merry.

²⁵ Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing.

²⁶ And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

²⁷ And he said unto him, 'Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.'

²⁸ And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

²⁹ And he answering said to his father, 'Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

³⁰ But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.'

³¹ And he said unto him, 'Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

³² It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.'

16 And He said also unto His disciples, 'There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

² And he called him, and said unto him, 'How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.'

³ Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall I do? for my lord

taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

⁴ I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.'

⁵ So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, 'How much owest thou unto my lord?'

⁶ And he said, 'A hundred measures of oil.' And he said unto him, 'Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.'

⁷ Then said he to another, 'And how much owest thou?' And he said, 'A hundred measures of wheat.' And he said unto him, 'Take thy bill, and write fourscore.'

⁸ And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

⁹ And he said unto you, 'Make to yourselves friends by of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

¹⁰ He that is faithful in a *that which* is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in a *the* least is unjust also in much.

¹¹ If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

¹² And if ye have not been faithful in *that which is another man's*, who shall give you *that which is your own*?

¹³ No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.'

¹⁴ And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided Him.

¹⁵ And He said unto them, 'He are they which justify themselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for *that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God*.

¹⁶ The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

¹⁷ And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

¹⁸ Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

¹⁹ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

²⁰ And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

²¹ And desiring to be fed with the

A.D. 33
and 4—
a. have no
strength
k. know
what I
will do.
e. each.

b. Gr. lat
each eye
to about
8 gillams
see Ezek.
10, 11, 12

c. Gr. com
each eye
to about
8 bushels
8 John 12
36. Eph
8. 1 The
5. 5.

p. prudent
s. sons.
a. age.
o. their ov
m. more.
prudent.
9. Matt. 6.
20. 1 Th
6. 17-19.
dy. or by
means o
r. riches.
f. labor-
nacles
a. a very
little.
r. or rich

13. Matt.
24. Gal.
10. Jas.
a. house-
hold-ser-
vant.
b. serve-
a-bond-
servant.
l. lit. lov-
of silver

THE
PHARISEE
REPROV-
15. 1 Sam.
7. Ch 1
11, 12.

16. 17. MA
14. 17; 5.
18; 11. 12
13.

e. evan-
gelized.
p. presse
violently

18. MATT.
32; 19. 9.
MARK 11.
11, 12.

a. But
m. or
making
merry.
p. poor-
man.

l. Lazarus
Heb.
Eli ezer,
God my
helper;
Heb. 13.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.Ps. 113. 7.
Leb. 1. 14.
poor-
man.
he.
and.Matt. 8.
9. 12. (Ch.
1. 28-39).
Indes.
Mark 9.
2-48.Ch. 6. 24.
Child.

here.

chiasm.

earnestly.
testify.John 5.
9-17; Acts
5. 21.Matt. 28.
1-13. John
2. 9-11.from.
mong.2. MATT. 9.
6, 7.
MARK 9.
2. 1 Cor.
1. 19.
occasions.
(stun-
gling.
stumble.FORGIVE-
NESS.4. MATT.
8. 15, 21, 22.
See Lev. 19.
7. Eph. 4.
1. 32.
But.FAITH.
6. See
Matt. 17.
9. 21, 23.
Mark 9. 23.SERVICE.
bond-
servant.
r. who.
imme-
diate, or
straight-
way.
recline at
table.
minister.
co.

crumbs ^awhich fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

²² And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and ^bwas carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: ^cthe rich man also died, and was buried;

²³ And in hell ^ahe lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

²⁴ And he cried and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.'

²⁵ But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now ^ahe is comforted, and thou art tormented.'

²⁶ And beside all this, between us and you there ^ais a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.'

²⁷ Then he said, 'I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

²⁸ For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.'

²⁹ Abraham saith unto him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.'

³⁰ And he said, 'Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.'

³¹ And he said unto him, 'If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.'

17 THEN said He unto the disciples, "It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!

² It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

³ Take heed to yourselves: ^a If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

⁴ And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, 'I repent;' thou shalt forgive him."

⁵ And the apostles said unto the Lord, "Increase our faith."

⁶ And the Lord said, "If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, 'Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea;' and it should obey you.

⁷ But which of you, having a servant ploughing or feeding cattle, will say unto him 'by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?'

⁸ And will not rather say unto him, 'Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till

I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?'

⁹ Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

¹⁰ So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, 'We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.'

¹¹ And it came to pass, as He went to Jerusalem, that He passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

¹² And as He entered into a certain village, there met Him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

¹³ And they lifted up their voices, and said, "Jesus, Master, have mercy on us."

¹⁴ And when He saw them, He said unto them, "Go, shew yourselves unto the priests." And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

¹⁵ And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

¹⁶ And fell down on his face at His feet, giving Him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

¹⁷ And Jesus answering said, "Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?"

¹⁸ There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger."

¹⁹ And He said unto him, "Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole."

²⁰ And when He was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

²¹ Neither shall they say, 'Lo here!' or 'Lo there!' for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you."

²² And He said unto the disciples, "The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

²³ And they shall say to you, 'See here;' or, 'See there:' go not after them, nor follow them.

²⁴ For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in His day.

²⁵ But first must He suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

²⁶ And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

²⁷ They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

²⁸ Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

²⁹ But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.J. judge, or
think.
10. Job 22. 2,
3; 35. 7, 8.
1 Cor. 9. 16,
17.
bo. bond-
servants.ON THE
WAY TO
JERU-
SALEM.
TEN LEPE-
RS
CLEANSED.
12. Lev. 13.
45, 46.
Num. 5. 2, 3.
m. Master,
Epistola,
i.e. One-
set-Over.
14. Lev. 13. 2;
14. 2. Matt.
8. 4.ONE
RETURNS
TO GIVE
GLORY TO
GOD.15. Ps. 30. 11,
12.a. saved
thee.THE
KINGDOM
OF GOD.b. by.
21. Rom. 14.
17.i. or in the
midst of;
see Matt.
23. 26.DAYS OF
THE SON OF
MAN.22-25. MATT.
24. 23-27.
MARK 13.
21-23.22. Ch. 5. 35.
John 13. 33.i. Lo, or
Behold.
f. forth.

25. Ch. 9. 22.

DAYS OF
NOAH.26, 27. MATT.
24. 36-38.
See Gen.
vii.

n. Noah.

DAYS OF
LOT.

28. Gen. xix.

29. Gen. 19.
16, 24, 25.
f. from.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

30. 2 Thess.
1. 6-10.

WARNING
IN THAT
DAY.

31-33. MATT.
24. 15-18.
MARK 13.
14-16.

32. Gen. 19.
26.

1. life, Gr.
psuchē.
f. it.

IN THAT
NIGHT.

34-36. MATT.
24. 40, 41.

See 1 Thess.
4. 17.
r. received.

WHERE?
37. MATT.
24. 28. See
Job 39. 30.

THE IM-
PORTUNATE
WIDOW.

a. also.
a. c. certain.

d. Do me
justice.
1. legal
opponent.

do. do her
justice.
A. harass.

7. 2 Thess. 1.
6, 7.
e. execute
justice of.
a. and.
f. in regard
to them.

THE
PHARISEE
AND THE
PUBLICAN.

a. also.
o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.
f. tax-
gatherer.

a. acquire.
13. Ps. 40. 12;
51. 1-3.
Jer. 31. 18,
19.
p. propi-
tious *.

³⁰ Even =thus shall it be in the day
when the Son of man is revealed.

³¹ In that day, he which shall be
upon the housetop, and his stuff in
the house, let him not come down to
take it away: and he that is in the
field, let him likewise not return
=back.

³² Remember Lot's wife.

³³ Whosoever shall seek to save his
life shall lose it; and whosoever
shall lose his life shall preserve it.

³⁴ I tell you, in that night there
shall be two men in one bed; the one
shall be taken, and the other shall
be left.

³⁵ Two women shall be grinding to-
gether; the one shall be taken, and
the other left.

³⁶ Two men shall be in the field; the
one shall be taken, and the other
left.

³⁷ And they answered and said
unto Him, "Where, Lord?" And He
said unto them, "Whosoever the
body is, thither will the eagles be gathered
together."

18 AND He spake a parable unto
them to this end, that men
ought always to pray, and not to faint;

² Saying, "There was in a city a
judge, which feared not God,
neither regarded man:

³ And there was a widow in that
city; and she came unto him, say-
ing, 'Avenge me of mine adversary.'

⁴ And he would not for a while: but
afterward he said within himself,
'Though I fear not God, nor regard
man;

⁵ Yet because this widow troubleth
me, I will avenge her, lest by her
continual coming she weary me.'"

⁶ And the Lord said, "Hear what
the unjust judge saith,

⁷ And shall not God avenge His
own elect, which cry day and night
unto Him, though He bear long
with them?"

⁸ I tell you that He will avenge
them speedily: Nevertheless when the
Son of man cometh, shall He find
faith on the earth?"

⁹ And He spake a parable unto
certain which trusted in themselves
that they were righteous, and despised
others:

¹⁰ "Two men went up into the temple
to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the
other a publican.

¹¹ The Pharisee stood and prayed
thus with himself, 'God, I thank thee,
that I am not as other men are, ex-
tortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even
as this publican.

¹² I fast twice in the week, I give
tithes of all that I possess.'

¹³ And the publican, standing afar-
off, would not lift up so much as his
eyes unto heaven, but smote upon
his breast, saying, 'God be merciful
to me a sinner.'

¹⁴ I tell you, this man went down to
his house justified rather than the
other: for every one that exalteth
himself shall be abased; and he
that humbleth himself shall be ex-
alted."

¹⁵ And they brought unto Him also
babes, that He would touch them:
but when His disciples saw it, they
rebuked them.

¹⁶ But Jesus called them unto
Him, and said, "Suffer little children
to come unto Me, and forbid them
not: for of such is the kingdom of
God."

¹⁷ A Verily I say unto you, Whosoever
shall not receive the kingdom of God
as a little child, shall in no wise enter
therein."

¹⁸ And a certain ruler asked Him,
saying, "Good Master, what shall I
do to inherit eternal life?"

¹⁹ And Jesus said unto him, "Why
callest thou Me good? none is good,
save one, that is God."

²⁰ Thou knowest the commandments,
'DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, DO NOT
KILL, DO NOT STEAL, DO NOT BEAR
FALSE WITNESS, HONOUR THY FATHER
AND THY MOTHER,'"

²¹ And he said, "All these have I
kept from my youth up."

²² Now when Jesus heard these
things, He said unto him, "Yet lackest
thou one thing: sell all that thou
hast, and distribute unto the poor,
and thou shalt have treasure in
heaven: and come, follow Me."

²³ And when he heard this, he
was very sorrowful: for he was very
rich.

²⁴ And when Jesus saw that he
was very sorrowful, He said, "How
hardly shall they that have riches
enter into the kingdom of God."

²⁵ For it is easier for a camel to go
through a needle's eye, than for a rich
man to enter into the kingdom of
God."

²⁶ And they that heard it said, "Who
then can be saved?"

²⁷ And He said, "The things which
are impossible with men are possible
with God."

²⁸ Then Peter said, "Lo we have left
all, and followed Thee."

²⁹ And He said unto them, "A Verily
I say unto you, There is no man that
hath left house, or parents, or brethren,
or wife, or children, for the kingdom
of God's sake,

³⁰ Who shall not receive manifold
more in this present time, and in the
age world to come life everlasting."

³¹ Then He took unto Him the
twelve, and said unto them, "Behold,
we go up to Jerusalem, and all things
that are written by the prophets con-
cerning the Son of man shall be ac-
complished.

³² For He shall be delivered unto the
Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and
spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

³³ And they shall scourge Him, and

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

14. Rom. 3.
19-26.
h. humbles

INFANTS
BROUGHT
TO JESUS

15-17. M.
19. 13-15.
MARK 10.
13-16.
b. babes.

17. Matt. 1.
3.
a. Amen.

THE RIC-
H MAN'S
ENQUIRY

18-23. MATT.
19. 16-22.
MARK 10.
17-22.
t. Teacher
Didaskal.
20. Ec. 20.
12-16.

o. or ob-
served.
22. 1 Tim.
17-19.

he. became

SNARE OF
RICHES

24-27. MATT.
19. 23-26.
MARK 10.
23-27.
1 Tim. 6.
10.
to. With-
what
difficulty.
e. enter-in

RECOM-
PENSE OF
SURREN-
DER.

28-30. MATT.
19. 27-30.
MARK 10.
28-31.
o. no. one.

ag. age.

JESUS
FORTELLS
HIS DEATH
31-34. MATT.
20. 17-19.
MARK 10.
32-34. Ps.
xlii. Isa. liii.
d. deliver
up.

D. 33
d 4-37.

put Him to death : and the third day He shall rise again.
34 And they understood none of these things : and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 And it came to pass, that as He was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging :

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, "Jesus, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me."

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace, but he cried so much the more, "Thou Son of David, have mercy on me."

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto Him : and when he was come near, He asked him,

41 Saying, "What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee?" And he said, "Lord, that I may receive my sight."

42 And Jesus said unto him, "Receive thy sight : thy faith hath saved thee."

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying God : and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

19 AND Jesus entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacchæus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who He was : and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him : for He was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, He looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, "Zacchæus, make haste, and come down ; for to day I must abide at thy house."

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received Him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, "That He was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner."

8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord : "Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor ; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold."

9 And Jesus said unto him, "This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham."

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost."

11 And as they heard these things, He added and spake a parable, because He was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, "A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return."

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, "Occupy till I come."

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, "We will not have this man to reign over us."

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, "Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds,"

17 And he said unto him, "Well, thou good servant : because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities."

18 And the second came, saying, "Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds."

19 And he said likewise to him, "Be thou also over five cities."

20 And another came, saying, "Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin :

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man : thou takest up that thou laydest not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow."

22 And he saith unto him, "Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow :

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?"

24 And he said unto them that stood by, "Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds."

25 And they said unto him, "Lord, he hath ten pounds."

26 "For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given ; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him."

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me."

28 And when He had thus spoken, He went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when He was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, He sent two of His disciples,

30 Saying, "Go ye into the village over against you ; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat : loose him, and bring him hither."

31 And if any man ask you, "Why do ye loose him?" thus shall ye say unto

A.D. 33
and 4-37.

12. Dan. 7.
13. 14. Acts

1. 11.
b. bond-

servants.
m. Gr.

mine,
worth

about 4l.
each.

f. Trade.
14. John 1.

11 : 19. 15.
e. an em-

bassy.

NOBLE-
MAN'S

RETURN.
b. bond-

servants.
i. silver,

ea. each.

SERVANT
WITH TEN

POUNDS
COMES.

m. mina,
b. bond-

servant.

SERVANT
WITH FIVE.

ma. made.

WICKED.
SERVANT.

s. silver.

a. and.
i. it.

in. interest.

ENEMIES
DESTROY-

ED.
27. Rev. 19.

11-21.

JESUS
SENDS FOR

THE COLT.

24-26. MATT.

21. 1-8.
MARK 11.

1-8.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.
32. MARK
11. 4-8.

him, 'Because the Lord hath need of him.'

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as He had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, 'Why loose ye the colt?'

34 And they said, 'The Lord hath need of him.'

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as He went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when He was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, 'BLESSED BE THE KING THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD:

Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.'

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto Him, 'Master, rebuke Thy disciples.'

40 And He answered and said unto them, 'I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.'

41 And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, 'If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.'

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.'

45 And He went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, 'It is written, MY HOUSE IS THE HOUSE OF PRAYER, but ye have made it, A DEN OF THIEVES.'

47 And He taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy Him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear Him.

20 AND it came to pass, that on one of those days, as He taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon Him with the elders,

21 And spake unto Him, saying, 'Tell us, by what authority doest Thou these things? or who is he that gave Thee this authority?'

22 And He answered and said unto them, 'I will also ask you one thing; and answer Me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?'

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, 'If we shall say, From heaven: He will say, Why then believed ye him not?'

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they believe, persuaded that John was a prophet.'

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, 'Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.'

9 Then began He to speak to the people this parable: 'A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a bondservant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent another bondservant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.'

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.'

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him.

What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others.' And when they heard it, they said, 'God forbid.'

17 And He beheld them, and said, 'What is this then that is written,

'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED,

THE SAME IS BECOME THE HEAD OF THE CORNER?'

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.'

19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on Him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that He had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched Him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves as just men, that they might take hold of His words, that so they might deliver Him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked Him, saying, 'Master, we know that Thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest Thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no?'

23 But He perceived their crafti-

REJOICING.
37, 38. MATT.
21. 9-11.
MARK 11. 9,
10. JOHN
12. 12-19.
c. concerning
ing.
38. Ps. 118.
26. Comp.
ch. 2. 14.
J. Heb. Jeho-
vab.
h. heights.
See Ps. 148.
1.
f. Teacher,
Didaskalos.
40. Hab. 2.
11.

JESUS
WEEPING
OVER JERU-
SALEM.
41. Hos. 11.
8.
42. Deut. 5.
29. Isa. 48.
18.
43. Ch. 21. 20.
Dan. 9. 26.
r. rampart,
or palisad-
ed mound.
44. Mic. 3.
12. Matt.
24. 2.
s. stone.

JESUS IN
THE
TEMPLE.
45-48. MATT.
21. 12-17.
MARK 11.
11, 15-19.
46. Isa. 56. 7.
JER. 7. 11.
o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.
r. robbers.
48. JOHN 12.
17-19.
h. hanging-
on Him.
l. listening.

AUTHORITY
OF JESUS
QUESTION-
ED.
1-8. MATT.
21. 27-27.
MARK 11.
27-33.
o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.

A.D. 33
and 4-

k. knew.

PARAB-
OF
VINEY-
9-12. MA-
21. 33-36
MARK 11.
1-5. LUK-
1-7. bond-
servant.

11. Acts 7.

THE ST-
SENT A
KILLED
12-15. M.
21. 37-38
MARK 11.
8. 1 TI
2. 15.

c. may
become

JUDG-
15-18. M.
21. 40-41
MARK
9-11.

m. May
not be.
17. Eph.
10: 2. 1
Ps. 118.

18. Dan.
34. 35
c. Every
that.
s. or scab-
chaff.

CHIEF
PRIESTS
AND
SCRIBES
19. MATT.
45. 46.
MARK
12.

TRIBUT-
(CASA)
20-26. M.
22. 15-2
MARK
13-17.

f. liers.
wait
t. Teach-
Didask

22. See 1
23. 47-4

A.D. 33
and 4—37.
denarius.

Rom. 13.

saying.

RESURREC-
TION.
QUESTION
OF THE
JUDGES.
3. MATT.
2. 22-30.
MARK 12
9-25.
Acts 23.
DECT. 25.
Teacher.
Didaskalos.

becometh.

sons.
age.

from.
mong.

o. For.

GOD THE
OF THE
LIVING.
MATT. 22
1. 32.
MARK 12
5. 27.
Ex. 3. 6.
indicated.
Jehovah.

CHRIST THE
SON
OF DAVID.
4. MATT.
2. 23-35.
MARK 12
9-17.

Ps 110. 1.

a foot-
ool.
hy feet.

THE
SCRIBES
EXPOSED.
4. MATT.
1. 1-7. 14.
MARK 12
9-30.

ness, and said unto them, "Why tempt-
ye Me?"

²⁴ "Shew Me a ^d penny. Whose image
and superscription hath it?" They

²⁵ answered and said, "Caesar's."
²⁶ And He said unto them, "Render
therefore unto Caesar the things

which be Caesar's, and unto God the
things which be God's."

²⁷ And they could not take hold of
His words before the people: and
they marvelled at His answer, and

held their peace.
²⁸ Then came to Him certain of
the Sadducees, which deny that there
is any resurrection; and they asked

Him,
²⁹ Saying, "Master, Moses wrote un-
to us, If any man's brother die, having
a wife, and he die without children,

that his brother should take his wife,
and raise up seed unto his brother."

³⁰ There were therefore seven brethren:
and the first took a wife, and died
without children.

³¹ And the second took her to wife,
and he died childless.

³² And the third took her; and in-
like manner the seven also: and they
left no children, and died.

³³ Last of all the woman died also.

³⁴ Therefore in the resurrection whose
wife of them ^bis she? for seven had
her to wife."

³⁵ And Jesus answering said unto
them, "The children of this world
marry, and are given in marriage:

³⁶ But they which shall be account-
ed worthy to obtain that world, and
the resurrection from the dead, nei-
ther marry, nor are given in mar-
riage:

³⁷ Neither can they die any more:
for they are equal unto the angels;
and are the children of God, being
the children of the resurrection.

³⁸ Now that the dead are raised, even
Moses shewed at the bush, when he
called the LORD the God of Abraham,
and the God of Isaac, and the God of
Jacob.

³⁹ For He is not a God of the dead,
but of the living: for all live unto
Him."

⁴⁰ Then certain of the scribes an-
swering said, "Master, Thou hast well
said."

⁴¹ And after that they durst not ask
Him any question at all.

⁴² And He said unto them, "How say-
they that Christ is David's son?"

⁴³ And David himself saith in the
book of Psalms,

"THE LORD SAID UNTO MY LORD,

"SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND,

"TILL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES A THY

FOOTSTOOL."

⁴⁴ David therefore calleth Him Lord,
how is He then his son?"

⁴⁵ Then in the audience of all the
people He said unto His disciples,

⁴⁶ "Beware of the scribes, which
desire to walk in long robes, and love
greetings in the markets, and the high-

est seats in the synagogues, and the
chief rooms at feasts;

⁴⁷ Which devour widows' houses,
and for a shew make long prayers:
the same shall receive greater dam-
nation."

21 AND He looked up, and saw the
rich men casting their gifts into
the treasury.

² And He saw also a certain poor
widow casting in thither two mites.

³ And He said, "Of a truth I say
unto you, that this poor widow hath
cast in more than they all:

⁴ For all these have of their abun-
dant cast in unto the offerings of God:
but she of her penury hath cast in
all the living that she had."

⁵ And as some spake of the temple,
how it was adorned with goodly
stones and gifts, He said,

⁶ "As for these things which ye
behold, the days will come, in the
which there shall not be left one stone
upon another, that shall not be thrown
down."

⁷ And they asked Him, saying,
"Master, but when shall these things
be? and what sign will there be when
these things shall come to pass?"

⁸ And He said, "Take heed that ye
be not deceived: for many shall come
in My name, saying, 'I am Christ';
and the time draweth near: go ye
not therefore after them."

⁹ But when ye shall hear of wars
and commotions, be not terrified: for
these things must first come to pass;
but the end is not by and by."

¹⁰ Then said He unto them, "Nation
shall rise against nation, and kingdom
against kingdom:

¹¹ And great earthquakes shall be in
divers places, and famines, and pesti-
lences; and fearful sights and great
signs shall there be from heaven."

¹² But before all these, they shall lay
their hands on you, and persecute you,
delivering you up to the synagogues,
and into prisons, being brought before
kings and rulers for My name's sake."

¹³ And it shall turn to you for a
testimony.

¹⁴ Settle it therefore in your hearts,
not to meditate before what ye shall
answer:

¹⁵ For I will give you a mouth and
wisdom, which all your adversaries
shall not be able to gainsay nor resist."

¹⁶ And ye shall be betrayed both by
parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks,
and friends; and some of you shall
they cause to be put to death."

¹⁷ And ye shall be hated of all men
for My name's sake."

¹⁸ But there shall not a hair of
your head perish.

¹⁹ In your patience possess ye your
souls."

²⁰ And when ye shall see Jerusalem
compassed with armies, then know that
the desolation thereof is nigh."

²¹ Then let them which are in

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

c. couches.
p. pretence.
m. j. more.
abundant
judgment.

THE
WIDOW'S
MITES.

1-4. MARK
12. 41-44.
p. poor.

3. 2 Cor. 8. 12
n. needy, Gr.
ptôchê.

d. deficiency,
or extremi-
ty.

DESTRUCTION
OF THE
TEMPLE.

5-7. MATT.
24. 1-3.
MARK 13.
1-4. See
Mic. 3. 12.
o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.

co. conse-
crated
offerings.
t. Teacher.
Didaskalos.
a. are about
to.

FALSE
CHRISTS.

9-11. MATT.
24. 4-8.
MARK 13.
5-8.

i. imme-
diately.

PERSECU-
TION.

12-19. MATT.
24. 9-14.
MARK 13.
9-13.

d. delivered.
up.

b. by.

i. in no-wise.

DESOLA-
TION OF
JERUSALEM.

20. Dan. 9.
26, 27.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

f. fields.
22. Deut. 28,
45-68.

a. alas, for.

24. Dan. 12.
7. Rom. 11.
25.

b. by.

SIGNS OF
THE COMING
OF THE SON
OF MAN.
25-27. MATT.
24. 22-31.
MARK 13.
24. 27. See
Rev. 6. 12-
17.
f. from.
h. habitable-
earth.
27. Rev. 1. 7.

PARABLE
OF THE FIG-
TREE.
29-33. MATT.
24. 32-35.
MARK 13.
28-31.

32. See Deut.
32. 5, 20.
a. Amen.
i. in no-wise,
double
negative.

WARNING.
34. 1 Thess. 5.
1-11.
35. Eccles. 9.
12.

EXHORTA-
TION.
b. or Be-
wakeful.
f. in every
season.
a. are about
to.

TEMPLE,
AND MOUNT
OF OLIVES.
37. Ch. 22. 39.
John 8. 1, 2.
c. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.

CON-
SPIRACY.
1. 2. MATT.
26. 1-5.
MARK 14.
1, 2.

“Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the f countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But a woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down b of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them f for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.”

29 And He spake to them a parable; “Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; 30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 a Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away.

34 And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 b Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.”

37 And in the day time He was teaching in the temple; and at night He went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to Him in the temple, for to hear Him.

22 NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill Him; for they feared the people.

3 Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray Him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray Him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And He sent Peter and John, saying, “Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.”

9 And they said unto Him, “Where wilt Thou that we prepare?”

10 And He said unto them, “Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, ‘The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with My disciples?’”

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.”

13 And they went, and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, He sat down, and the twelve apostles with Him.

15 And He said unto them, “With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.”

17 And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, “Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.”

19 And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, “This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me.”

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, “This cup is the new testament in My blood, which is shed for you.”

21 “But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth Me is with Me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom He is betrayed!”

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And there was also a strife among

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

3. 6. MATT.
26. 14-16.
MARK 14.
10, 11.

d. deliver
Him up.

5. Zech. 11.
12.
s. silver.

Thirtieth
day of
Abib.

PASSOVER
PREPARED

7-13. MATT.
26. 17-19.
MARK 14.
12-16.

m. master
t. Teacher,
Didaskalos

a. according-
ing-as.

Fourteenth
day.

PASSOVER
14-18. MATT.
26. 20, 21.
MARK 14.
17, 25.

r. reclined
n. not,
strong
negation.

f. from.

THE LORD'S
SUPPER

19, 20. MATT.
26. 26-29.
MARK 14.
22-24.

1 Cor. 11.
23-26

c. covenant

BETRAYED
SIGNIFIED

21-23. MATT.
26. 21-25.
MARK 14.
18-21. John
13. 18-30.

See Ps. 41.
t. through
a. was abo-
to.

STRIKE
PR-
EMINENCE

24-27. MATT.
20. 25-28.
MARK 10.
42-45.

* vs. 19, 20. These two verses are in parenthesis. They are here inserted in their moral order; but in Matthew and Mark more in their historical order.

A.D. 33 and 4—37.
greater.
nations.

become.
ender.
minister.
Matt. 20.
Phil. 2.
John 13. 3.

reclineth
table.
min-
tereth.

THE
KINGDOM.
MATT. 19.

But
accord-
g. as.

WARNING.
34. See
MATT. 26.
3-35.
MARK 14.
5-31. John
13. 26-38.
demand-
d.
you.
burst.
John 21.
5-17.
turned.
ound.
by no.
leans.

ER PURSE
D SWORD.
Ch. 9. 3.
wallet, or
provision.
ag.

ISA. 53.
2. Mark
5. 28.
lawless.
nes.
also.

GETH-
SEMANE.
40. MATT.
5. 36-39.
MARK 14.
2-24. JOHN
8. 1, 2.
Ch. 21. 37.
MATT. 6.
3.

AGONY IN
THE
GARDEN.
46. MATT.
26. 39-46.
MARK 14.
52-52.

1. Heb. 5. 7.
became.

them, which of them should be ac-
counted the greatest.

25 And He said unto them, "The
kings of the Gentiles exercise lord-
ship over them; and they that ex-
ercise authority upon them are called
benefactors.

26 But ye shall not be so: but he
that is greatest among you, let him
be as the younger; and he that is
chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that
sitteth at meat, or he that *miserveth*;
is not he that sitteth at meat?
but I am among you as he that
miserveth.

28 *He* are they which have con-
tinued with Me in My temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a king-
dom, as My Father hath appointed
unto Me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at My
table in My kingdom, and sit on
thrones, judging the twelve tribes of
Israel.

prayer, and was come to His dis-
ciples, He found them sleeping for
sorrow.

46 And said unto them, "Why sleep-
ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into
temptation."

47 And while He yet spake, behold a
multitude, and he that was called
Judas, one of the twelve, went before
them, and drew near unto Jesus to
kiss Him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, "Judas,
betrayest thou the Son of man with
a kiss?"

49 When they which were about Him
saw what he would follow, they said
unto Him, "Lord, shall we smite with
the sword?"

50 And one of them smote the
servant of the high priest, and cut
off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said,
"Suffer ye thus far." And He touched
his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief
priests, and captains of the temple,
and the elders, which were come to
Him, "Be ye come out, as against a
thief, with swords and staves?"

53 When I was daily with you in the
temple, ye stretched forth no hands
against Me: but this is your hour,
and the power of darkness."

54 Then took they Him, and led
Him, and brought Him unto the high
priest's house.

55 And Peter followed afar off.

56 And when they had kindled a fire
in the midst of the hall, and were
set down together, Peter sat down
among them.

57 But a certain maid beheld him
as he sat by the fire, and earnestly
looked upon him, and said, "This man
was also with Him."

58 And he denied Him, saying, "Wo-
man, I know Him not."

59 And after a little while another
saw him, and said, "Thou art also
of them." And Peter said, "Man, I
am not."

60 And about the space of one hour
after another confidently affirmed,
saying, "Of a truth this fellow also
was with Him: for he is a Galilean."

61 And Peter said, "Man, I know
not what thou sayest." And immedi-
ately, while he yet spake, the cock
crew.

62 And the Lord turned, and look-
ed upon Peter. And Peter remem-
bered the word of the Lord, how He
had said unto him, "Before the cock
crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice."

63 And Peter went out, and wept
bitterly.

64 And the men that held Jesus
mocked Him, and smote Him.

65 And when they had blindfolded
Him, they struck Him on the face,
and asked Him, saying, "Prophecy,
who is it that smote Thee?"

66 And many other things blas-
phemously spake they against Him.

67 And as soon as it was day, the
elders of the people and the chief

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

BETRAYAL.
47-48. MATT.
26. 47-50.
MARK 14.
43-46. JOHN
18. 3-9.

EAR OF THE
HIGH
PRIEST'S
SERVANT
CUT OFF.
49-51. MATT.
26. 51-54.
MARK 14.
47. JOHN
18. 10, 11.
a. a certain.
b. bond-
servant.

JESUS LED
TO THE
HIGH
PRIEST.
52-54. MATT.
26. 55-57.
MARK 14.
48-53.
c. outer, or
entire
temple, Gr.
hieron.
r. robber.
a. authority.
51. JOHN 18.
12-14.
b. But.

PETER'S
DENIAL.
55-60. MATT.
26. 58, 69-74.
MARK 14.
54, 67-71.
JOHN 18.
15-18.
c. or court.
f. light, or
fire-light.
53-60. JOHN
18. 25-27.
am. man.

a. also.

PETER'S RE-
PENTANCE.
61, 62. MATT.
26. 75.
MARK 14.
72.

JESUS
MOCKED.
63-65. MATT.
26. 67, 68.
MARK 14.
65.

JESUS
BEFORE THE
COUNCIL.
66-71. MATT.
26. 59-66.
MARK 14.
53-64. JOHN
18. 19-24.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

a. san-
hedrim.

n. by no
means.

h. Hence-
forth.

f. from

JESUS
DELIVERED
TO PILATE.
1-5. MATT.
27. 1-14.
MARK 15.
2-5. JOHN
18. 28-38.
2. See Matt.
22. 17-21.
Acts 17. 7.

4. Acts 3. 14.
15.
m. multi-
tudes.
w. urgent.

j. Judea.

PILATE
SENDS HIM
TO HEROD.
a. b. But
f. fully-
knew.
7. Ch. 3. 1. 2.
i. in those
days.

8. Ch. 9. 9.

c. concern-
ing.
d. sign.

HEROD
MOCKS HIM.
11. Isa. 53. 3.

12. Acts 4.
23-28.

JESUS
AGAIN BE-
FORE
PILATE.
13-17. MATT.
27. 15-19.
MARK 15.
6-10. JOHN
18. 38. 39;
19. 4. Acts
13. 28.

b. or by-
Him.

priests and the scribes came together, and led Him into their council, saying,

67 "Art Thou the Christ? tell us." And He said unto them, "If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer Me, nor let Me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God."

70 Then said they all, "Art Thou then the Son of God?" And He said unto them, "Ye say that I am."

71 And they said, "What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of His own mouth."

23 AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led Him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse Him, saying, "We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that He Himself is Christ a King."

3 And Pilate asked Him, saying, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?" And He answered him and said, "Thou sayest it."

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, "I find no fault in this man."

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, "He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place."

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilaean.

7 And as soon as he knew that He belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see Him of a long season, because he had heard many things of Him: and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by Him.

9 Then he questioned with Him in many words; but He answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set Him at nought, and mocked Him, and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him again to Pilate.

12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, "Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I, having examined Him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto Him.

16 I will therefore chastise Him, and release Him."

17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, "Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:"

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, "Crucify Him, crucify Him."

22 And he said unto them the third time, "Why, what evil hath He done? I have found no cause of death in Him: I will therefore chastise Him, and let Him go."

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that He might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 And as they led Him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 And there followed Him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented Him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, "Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children."

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, 'Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.'

30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us;' and to the hills, 'Cover us.'

31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?"

32 And there were also two other, malefactors, led with Him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 Then said Jesus, "Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do." And they parted His raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided Him, saying, "He saved others; let Him save Himself, if He be Christ, the chosen of God."

36 And the soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him, and offering Him vinegar,

37 And saying, "If Thou be the king of the Jews, save Thyself."

38 And a superscription also was

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

BARABBA
18-21. MATT.
27. 20-21.
MARK 15.
11-14. JOHN
18. 40.
f. insurre-
ction.

JESUS
DELIVERED
UP.
24. 25. MATT.
27. 24-25.
MARK 15.
15. JOHN
19. 16.
w. were
requiring.

JESUS LE
D TO BE
CRUCIFIED.
26. MATT. 27.
32. MARK
15. 21. 28.
JOHN 19. 1.
f. from.

30 Isa. 2.
Hos. 10. 8.
Rev. 6. 16.

32 Isa. 53.
t. to be.
lifted up.

CALVARY
THE CRU-
CIFICTION
31-38. MATT.
27. 33-43.
MARK 15.
22-32. JOHN
19. 17-24.
See Ps. 2.
16-18.
c. Calvary
i.e. A skull
o. one.
p. parted.
among
themselves
g. garments
35-37. See
22. 6-8.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.THE MALE-
FACTORS.
E. MATT.
7. 41.
MARK 15.
3-31.was blas-
pheming,
neither
lost thou.
not lone.
lins.
out of
rev.
Ps. 105. 4.n.
2 Cor. 12.
Rev. 2. 7.
Amen.THE DARK-
NESS AND
THE DEATH.
E. MATT.
26. 45-53.
MARK 15.
3-31.came.
inner.
temple, Gr.
205.
JOHN 19.
13. 30. Ps.
1. 5.
expired.CENTURION
AND
SPECTA-
TORES.
E. MATT.
27. 54-56.
MARK 15.
41-43.his man
as right-
ous.
multi-
tudes.Fif-
teenth, or
repor-
tion day
or the
Sabbath.
E. MATT.
27. 57-60.
MARK 15.
43-46. JOHN
8. 38-42.member
of the San-
hedrim.
memo-
rial tomb.
one.MATT. 27.
MARK 16.
1-7.Six-
teenth day.
Sabbath.Seven-
teenth day.
Comp. Gen.
1. 11. MATT.
28. 1-10.
MARK 16.
7-8. JOHN
20. 1-18.
memo-
rial tomb.

written over Him in letters of Greek
and Latin, and Hebrew, "THIS IS THE
KING OF THE JEWS."

39 And one of the malefactors which
were hanged trailed on Him, say-
ing, "If Thou be Christ, save Thyself
and us."

40 But the other answering rebuked
him, saying, "Dost not thou fear
God, seeing thou art in the same con-
demnation?"

41 And we indeed justly; for we re-
ceive the due reward of our deeds:
but this man hath done nothing
amiss."

42 And he said unto Jesus, "Lord,
remember me when Thou comest
into Thy kingdom."

43 And Jesus said unto him,
"Verily I say unto thee, To day
shalt thou be with Me in Paradise."

44 And it was about the sixth hour,
and there was a darkness over all the
earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened. And
the veil of the temple was rent in the
midst.

46 And when Jesus had cried with
a loud voice, He said, "Father, into
Thy hands I commend My spirit:"
and having said thus, He gave up
the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw
what was done, he glorified God,
saying, "Certainly this was a right-
eous man."

48 And all the people that came
together to that sight, beholding the
things which were done, smote their
breasts, and returned.

49 And all His acquaintance, and
the women that followed Him from
Galilee, stood afar off, beholding
these things.

50 And, behold, there was a man
named Joseph, a counsellor; and he
was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to
the counsel and deed of them;) he was
of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: who
also himself waited for the kingdom
of God.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and
begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped
it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre
that was hewn in stone, wherein never
man before was laid.

54 And that day was the Preparation,
and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came
with Him from Galilee, followed,
after, and beheld the sepulchre, and
how His body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared
spices and ointments; and rested the
sabbath day according to the command-
ment.

24 NOW upon the first day of the
week, very early in the morn-
ing, they came unto the sepulchre,
bringing the spices which they had
prepared, and certain others with
them.

25 And they found the stone rolled
away from the sepulchre.

26 And they entered in, and found
not the body of the Lord Jesus.

27 And it came to pass, as they were
much perplexed thereabout, behold,
two men stood by them in shining
garments:

28 And as they were afraid, and
bowed down their faces to the earth,
they said unto them, "Why seek ye the
living among the dead?"

29 He is not here, but is risen: re-
member how He spake unto you when
He was yet in Galilee,

30 Saying, "The Son of man must be
delivered into the hands of sinful men,
and be crucified, and the third day
rise again."

31 And they remembered His words.

32 And returned from the sepul-
chre, and told all these things unto
the eleven, and to all the rest.

33 It was Mary Magdalene, and
Joanna, and Mary the mother of James,
and other women that were with them,
which told these things unto the apos-
tles.

34 And their words seemed to them
as idle tales, and they believed them
not.

35 Then arose Peter, and ran unto
the sepulchre; and stooping down,
he beheld the linen clothes laid by
themselves, and departed wondering in
himself at that which was come to
pass.

36 And, behold, two of them went
that same day to a village called Em-
maus, which was from Jerusalem
about threescore furlongs.

37 And they talked together of all
these things which had happened.

38 And it came to pass, that while
they communed together and reason-
ed, Jesus Himself drew near, and
went with them.

39 But their eyes were holden that
they should not know Him.

40 And He said unto them, "What
manner of communications are these
that ye have one to another, as ye
walk, and are sad?"

41 And the one of them, whose name
was Cleopas, answering said unto
Him, "Art Thou only a stranger in
Jerusalem, and hast not known the
things which are come to pass there
in these days?"

42 And He said unto them, "What
things?" And they said unto Him,
"Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which
was a prophet mighty in deed and
word before God and all the people:

43 And how the chief priests and our
rulers delivered Him to be condemned
to death, and have crucified Him.

44 But we trusted that it had
been He which should have redeemed
Israel: and beside all this, to day
is the third day since these things
were done.

45 Yea, and certain women also of
our company made us astonished,
which were early at the sepulchre:

46 And when they found not His
body, they came, saying, that they
had also seen a vision of angels, which
said that He was alive.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.ad. and
flashing-
like light-
ning.or was
raised.

7. Ch. 9. 22.

a sayings.

10. Ch. 8. 2. 3.

And, or
Now.PETER AT
THE
SEPULCHRE.12. JOHN 20.
2-10.

5. But.

WALK TO
EMMAUS.13-17. MARK
16. 12. 13.16. were
going.4. or seven
miles.14. Mal. 3. 16.
c. concern-
ing.16. See v. 31.
John 20. 14.21. a.
r. recognize.e. exchange
with
another.d. Dost
Thou
sojourn
alone.

a. a man.

21. Ch. 2. 32.

Acts 1. 6.
a. were.
hoping.a. which
was about
to redeem.

32. a. 1-11.

i. say that
He is.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

24. n. 12.
John 20. 2-10.

me. memo-
rial tomb.
a. according
as.

n. unwise.
i. in, or
after, Gr.

epi.
w. Was it,
not need-
ful for.

f. from.
f. from.

we. were.
going.

re. reclined
at table.

r. re-
cognized.
b. became
unseen by
them.

JERU-
SALEM.
THE
DISCIPLES
ASSEMBLED.
33-35. MARK
16. 11. JOHN
20. 19, 20.
1 Cor. 15. 5.
w. or was
raised.

JESUS
SHEWS
HIMSELF.
36-40. MARK
16. 14. JOHN
20. 19-23.
1 Cor. 15. 5.

1. Mic. 5. 2.
Ch. 17. 5, 24.

3. Col. 1. 15-17.
Heb. 1. 2.

t. through.
o. one thing.
4. Ch. 12. 46.
1 John 1. 1-4.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but Him they saw not."

25 Then He said unto them, "O ye fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 "Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory?"

27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning Himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and He made as though He would have gone further.

29 But they constrained Him, saying, "Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent." And He went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as He sat at meat with them, He took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew Him; and He vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, "Did not our heart burn within us, while He talked with us by the way, and while He opened to us the scriptures?"

33 And they rose up the same hour and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, "The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon."

35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how He was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 And as they thus spake, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you."

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And He said unto them, "Why

are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 "Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see Me have."

40 And when He had thus spoken, He shewed them His hands and His feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, "Have ye here any meat?"

42 And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of a honeycomb.

43 And He took it, and did eat before them.

44 And He said unto them, "These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me."

45 Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, "Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 And, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high."

50 And He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

A.D. 38
and 4—37.

r. reason-
ings.
s. See.

SCRIPTURE
FULFILLER
41. Ch. 18. 33.
v. 6, 7.

THE COM-
MISSION.
45. Ps. 119.
16.

46. v. 26, 27.
Ps. xxii.
Isa. liii. 4.
f. from.

47. Acts 2. 38.
p. pro-
claimed.
o. on.

u. unto.
fr. from.

49. John
15-17, 28;
16. 7.
c. clothed.

ASCENSION.
50. 51. MARK
16. 19. ACT
1. 9-11.

JERU-
SALEM.
52. ACTS 1.
12.

53. ACTS 2. 47;
5. 42.
o. outer-
temple, G.
hieron.

54. Ch. 3. 19.
21.

A.D. 38 and
4—30.

6-8. MATT.
1. 2. See
Mal. 3. 1.
c. came.
j. John.
Jehovah's
gracious.
th. that he
might.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN.

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In Him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

9 That was the true Light, which

* v. 6. If the Chronology given with the Authorized Version be adopted, four years must be added throughout, to make it correspond with the years of Christ's life, thus shown, A.D. 26 and 4-30.

A.D. 26 and 4—30. coming. through. His own. His own. Luke 20. 1 Tim. 3. 1 Pet. 23. 1 Tim. 3. 18. became. tabernacled.

lighteth every man, *that* cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received Him not.

12 But as many as received Him, to them gave He a power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on His name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only-begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 (John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, "This was He of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, he is preferred before me: for He was before me.")

16 And of His fulness have all men received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, He hath declared Him.

19 And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, "Who art thou?"

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, "I am not the Christ."

21 And they asked him, "What then? Art thou Elias?" And he saith, "I am not." "Art thou that prophet?" And he answered, "No."

22 Then said they unto him, "Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?"

23 He said, "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'MAKE STRAIGHT THE WAY OF THE LORD,' as said the prophet Esaias."

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, "Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?"

26 John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water; but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose."

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, "Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world."

30 This is He of whom I said, 'After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for He was before me.'

31 And I knew Him not: but that

A.D. 30 and 4—34. in. 32-34. MATT. 3. 16, 17. MARK 1. 10, 11. LUKE 3. 21, 22. 33. Acts 1. 5. in.

He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water."

32 And John bare record, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him."

33 And I knew Him not: but He that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, 'Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.'

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God."

35 Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, "Behold the Lamb of God!"

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, "What seek ye?" They said unto Him, "Rabbi," (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) "where dwellest Thou?"

39 He saith unto them, "Come and see." They came and saw where He abode, and abode with Him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed Him, was Andrew Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, "We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ."

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, He said, "Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas," which is by interpretation, a stone.

43 The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, "Follow Me."

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, "We have found Him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph."

46 And Nathanael said unto him, "Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth?" Philip saith unto him, "Come and see."

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him, and saith of him, "Behold an Israelite! indeed, in whom is no guile!"

48 Nathanael saith unto Him, "Whence knowest Thou me?" Jesus answered and said unto him, "Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee."

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto Him, "Rabbi, Thou art the Son of God; Thou art the king of Israel."

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, "Because I said unto thee, 'I saw thee under the fig-tree,' believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these."

A.D. 30
and 4—34.
51. Gen. 28.
12.
a, a. Amen,
amen.
b. Hence-
forth.

MARRIAGE
IN CANA.

k. Heb.
Kana, Ac-
quired.
Josh. 19. 28.
h. wine hav-
ing-failed.

t. Lit. to Me
and to-
thee.
m. minister-
ing-ser-
vants.

JESUS
TURNS
WATER
INTO WINE.
4. Mark 7. 3.

l. lying.
a. About
nine gal-
lons each.
d. director.

ab. But.

FIRST
MIRACLE.
s. signs.
i. in.

CAPER-
NAUM.

JERU-
SALEM. JESUS
PURGES THE
TEMPLE.

14. Comp.
Matt. 21. 12.
13.
o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.
b. both.

17. Ps. 69. 9.

18. 1 Cor. 1.
22.
19. Matt. 26.
61. Mark
14. 58.

d. Demolish.
f. inner-
temple, Gr.
naos.

51 And He saith unto him, "a Verily,
a verily, I say unto you, b Hereafter
ye shall see heaven open, and the
angels of God ascending and descend-
ing upon the Son of man."

2 AND the third day there was a
marriage in c Cana of Galilee; and
the mother of Jesus was there:

2 And both Jesus was called, and
His disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the
mother of Jesus saith unto Him,
"They have no wine."

4 Jesus saith unto her, "Woman,
what have I to do with thee? Mine
hour is not yet come."

5 His mother saith unto the ser-
vants, " whatsoever He saith unto you,
do it."

6 And there were l set there six
waterpots of stone, after the manner
of the purifying of the Jews, containing
a two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, "Fill the
waterpots with water." And they filled
them up to the brim.

8 And He saith unto them, "Draw
out now, and bear unto the d governor
of the feast." And they bare it.

9 ab When the d ruler of the feast
had tasted the water which was made
wine, and knew not whence it was:
(but the servants which drew the
water knew;) the d governor of the
feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, "Every man
at the beginning doth set forth good
wine; and when men have well drunk,
then that which is worse: but thou
hast kept the good wine until now."

11 This beginning of miracles did
Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and mani-
fested forth His glory; and His disci-
ples believed in Him.

12 After this He went down to Capernaum, He, and His mother, and His
brethren, and His disciples: and
they continued there not many days.

13 And the Jews' passover was at
hand, and Jesus went up to Jeru-
salem,

14 And found in the temple those
that sold oxen and sheep and doves,
and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when He had made a scourge
of small cords, He drove them all out
of the temple, b and the sheep, and the
oxen; and poured out the changers'
money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold
doves, "Take these things hence;
make not My Father's house a house
of merchandise."

17 And His disciples remembered
that it was written, "THE ZEAL OF
THINE HOUSE HATH EATEN ME UP."

18 Then answered the Jews and said
unto Him, "What sign shewest Thou
unto us, seeing that Thou doest these
things?"

19 Jesus answered and said unto
them, "d Destroy this temple, and in
three days I will raise it up."

20 Then said the Jews, "Forty and
six years was this temple in building,
and wilt Thou rear it up in three
days?"

21 But He spake of the temple of
His body.

22 When therefore He was risen
from the dead, His disciples remem-
bered that He had said this unto
them; and they believed the scrip-
ture, and the word which Jesus had
said.

23 Now when He was in Jerusalem
at the passover, in the feast day, many
believed in His name, when they saw
the miracles which He did.

24 But Jesus ab did not commit
Himself unto them, because He knew
all men,

25 And needed not that any should
testify of man: for He knew what
was in man.

3 ab THERE was a man of the Phari-
sees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of
the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night,
and said unto Him, "Rabbi, we know
that Thou art a teacher come from
God: for no man can do these
a miracles that Thou doest, except
God be with him."

3 Jesus answered and said unto him,
"a Verily, I say unto thee, Ex-
cept a man be born again, he cannot
see the kingdom of God."

4 Nicodemus saith unto Him, "How
can a man be born when he is old?
can he enter the second time into his
mother's womb, and be born?"

5 Jesus answered, "a Verily, a verily,
I say unto thee, Except a man be
born of water and of the Spirit, he
cannot enter into the kingdom of
God."

6 That which is born of the flesh is
flesh; and that which is born of the
Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee,
"Ye must be born again."

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth,
and thou hearest the sound thereof,
but canst not tell whence it cometh
and whither it goeth: so is every one
that is born of the Spirit."

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto
Him, "How can these things be?"

10 Jesus answered and said unto him,
"Art thou a master of Israel, and
knowest not these things?"

11 a Verily, a verily, I say unto thee,
We speak that we have seen; and ye re-
ceive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things,
and ye believe not, how shall ye believe,
if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up
to heaven, but He that came down
from heaven, even the Son of man
which is in heaven.

14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent
in the wilderness, even so must the Son
of man be lifted up:

A.D. 30
and 4—
t. inner-
temple.
21. 1 Cor.
19.

f. from
among

PASSOV

s. signs.

21. Ch. 6.
Rev. 2. 2.
h. Him
f. trust.

c. concern-
ing.

NICO-

DEMUS

1. Ch. 7.

19. 30.

ab. But.

2. Acts 10.

18. 38.

n. no. om.

s. signs.

3. Ch. 1.

13. 1 Pt.

1. 23.

a. Amen.

o. one, or

any one

f. or from

above, a

in v. 31.

5. Ps. 51

Ezek. 36

25-28.

3. 4-6.

8. Eccles.

4. 5.

w. wind,

pneum.

t. teacher

didaskal

11. v. 31.

t. testimon

13. Prov. 3

4.

i. into.

ou. out-of

14. Num. 2

4. 9.

A.D. 30
ed 4—34.
every one
nat.
Rom. 5. 8.
John 4. 9.
every one
nat.
Ch. 12. 47.
John 4. 14.
or judge.

15 That *whoever* believeth in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that *whoever* believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For God sent not His Son into the world to *condemn* the world; but that the world through Him might be saved.

18 He that believeth in Him is not *condemned*: but he that believeth not *is* condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the *judgment*, that light *is* come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 After these things came Jesus and His disciples into the land of Judaea; and there He tarried with them, and baptized.

23 And John also was baptizing in Enon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, "Rabbi, He that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to Him."

27 John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven."

28 He yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before Him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: He that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what He hath seen and heard, that He testifieth; and no man receiveth His testimony.

33 He that hath received His testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For He whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto Him.

Eph. 5. 8.
1 Thess.
4. 8.
Judg-
ment.
practi-
cally.
had
things.
detected.
or
worketh.

JUDEA.
Ch. 4. 1, 2.

ENON.
JOHN THE
BAPTIST.
Matt. 3.
6.

1 Cor. 4.

1 Cor. 15.
17, 48.
is of the
earth.

1 John 5.
10.

sayings.

35 The Father loveth the Son and hath given all things into His hand.

36 He that believeth in the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

4 WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus Himself baptized not, but His disciples,)

3 He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And He must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh He to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with His journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, "Give Me to drink."

8 (For His disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto Him, "How is it that Thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans."

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, "If thou knewest the gift of God, and Who it is that saith to thee, 'Give Me to drink;' thou wouldest have asked of Him, and He would have given thee living water."

11 The woman saith unto Him, "Sir, Thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast Thou that living water?"

12 Art Thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?"

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, "Whoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

15 The woman saith unto Him, "Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw."

16 Jesus saith unto her, "Go, call thy husband, and come hither."

17 The woman answered and said, "I have no husband." Jesus said unto her, "Thou hast well said, I have no husband."

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly."

19 The woman saith unto Him, "Sir, I perceive that Thou art a prophet."

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship."

A.D. 30
and 4—34.
in.

GALILEE.
1. Ch. 3. 22.
26.
z. that.

JACOB'S
WELL.

5. Gen. 33.
18, 19; 48.
22. Josh.
24. 32.

s. Sychar,
Heb. Shechem.
sp. spring,
or
fountain.

a. at.

i. i.e. about
noon.

f. food.

9. 2 Kin. 17.
24.

i. inter-
course.

JESUS
SPEAKS OF
LIVING
WATER.

c. cistern, or
pit.

s. sons.

e. Every one
that.

i. in no wise
thirst for
ever.

c. become.
sp. spring,
or
fountain.

JESUS
TELLS HER
TO CALL
HER
HUSBAND.

CONCERN-
ING
WORSHIP.

20. Gen. 12.
6, 7; 33. 18-
20. Deut.

11. 29.
1 Kin. 9. 3.

A.D. 30
and 4—34.

we worship
what we
know.
23. Phil. 3. 3.

also,

THE
MESSIAH.
25. Deut. 18.
31.
m. Messiah.

THE
DISCIPLES
RETURN.
n. no one.

THE
WOMAN'S
TESTIMONY.

And.
r. Rabbi.

f. food.
o. any one.

35. Matt. 9.
37.

36. 1 Cor. 3.
6-9.

we word.
i. is the
sower.
f. the
reaper.

i. in.

42. 1 John 4.
14.
n. no
longer.

GALILEE.
43. v. 40.

21 Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 He worship ye. know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him.

24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth."

25 The woman saith unto Him, "I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when He is come, He will tell us all things."

26 Jesus saith unto her, "I that speak unto thee am He."

27 And upon this came His disciples, and marvelled that He talked with the woman: yet no man said, "What seekest Thou?" or, "Why talkest Thou with her?"

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 "Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?"

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto Him.

31 In the mean while His disciples prayed Him, saying, "r Master, eat."

32 But He said unto them, "I have meat to eat that ye know not of."

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, "Hath any man brought Him ought to eat?"

34 Jesus saith unto them, "My meat is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work."

35 Say not ye, 'There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest?' behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, 'One soweth, and another reapeth.'

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours."

39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in Him for the saying of the woman, which testified, "He told me all that ever I did."

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto Him, they besought Him that He would tarry with them: and He abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of His own word;

42 And said unto the woman, "Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard Him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world."

43 Now after two days He departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Jesus Himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when He was come into Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all the things that He did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where He made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto Him, and besought Him that He would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, "Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe."

49 The nobleman saith unto Him, "Sir, come down ere my child die."

50 Jesus saith unto him, "Go thy way; thy son liveth." And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, "Thy son liveth."

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him."

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, "Thy son liveth:" and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when He was come out of Judaea into Galilee.

5 AFTER this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, He saith unto him, "Wilt thou be made whole?"

7 The impotent man answered Him, "Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another stepeth down before me."

8 Jesus saith unto him, "Rise, take up thy bed, and walk."

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and

A.D. 30
and 4—34.

44. Matt. 23.
45. Deut. 18. Ch. 23.

CANA
A NOB
MAN
APPLIES
JESUS.
Ch. 2. 1. 1
c. courtier

48. 1 Cor. 12.
22.
i. in no
wise.
c. courtier

HIS SON
HEALED
b. bond-
servants.

SECOND
MIRACLE
s. sign.

JERU-
SALEM.
POOL OF
BETHESDA
1. See Ex. 14-17.
i. in.
g. or gate
see Neh. 3.

b. Bethesda
House of
loving.
kindness
or benev-
lence.
f. the infirm

JESUS
HEALS A
IMPOTENT
MAN.

i. infirm
man.

A.D. 31
d 4-35. "walked: and on the same day "was
the sabbath.

¹⁰ The Jews therefore said unto him,
that "was cured, "It is the sabbath
day: it is not lawful for thee to carry
thy bed."

¹¹ He answered them, "He that
made me whole, the same said unto
me, 'Take up thy bed, and walk.'"

¹² Then asked they him, "What man
is that, which said unto thee, 'Take
up thy bed, and walk?'"

¹³ And he that "was healed k^a wist
not who it was: for Jesus had con-
veyed Himself away, a multitude being
in that place.

¹⁴ "Afterward Jesus findeth him in
the temple, and said unto him, "Be-
hold, thou art made whole: sin no
more, lest a worse thing come unto
thee."

¹⁵ The man departed, and told the
Jews that it was Jesus, which had
made him whole.

¹⁶ And therefore did the Jews perse-
cute Jesus, and sought to slay
Him, because He had done these
things on the sabbath day.

¹⁷ But Jesus answered them, "My
Father worketh hitherto, and I work."

¹⁸ Therefore the Jews sought the
more to kill Him, because He not only
had broken the sabbath, but said
also that God was His Father, making
Himself equal with God.

¹⁹ Then answered Jesus and said
unto them,

"a Verily, a verily, I say unto you,
The Son can do nothing of Himself,
but what He seeth the Father do: for
what things soever the Father doeth, these
also doeth the Son likewise.

²⁰ For the Father loveth the Son,
and sheweth Him all things that Him-
self doeth: and He will shew Him
greater works than these, that ye may
marvel.

²¹ For as the Father raiseth up the
dead, and quickeneth them; even so
the Son quickeneth whom He
will.

²² For the Father judgeth no man,
but hath committed all judgment
unto the Son:

²³ That all men should honour the
Son, even as they honour the Father.
He that honoureth not the Son,
honoureth not the Father which hath
sent Him.

²⁴ a Verily, a verily, I say unto you,
He that heareth My word, and be-
lieveth on Him that sent Me, hath
everlasting life, and shall not come into
condemnation: but is passed over from
death unto life.

²⁵ a Verily, a verily, I say unto you,
The hour is coming, and now is, when
the dead shall hear the voice of the
Son of God: and they that hear
shall live.

²⁶ For as the Father hath life in Him-
self; so hath He given also to the Son
to have life in Himself:

²⁷ And hath given Him authority to
execute judgment also, because He is
the Son of man.

²⁸ Marvel not at this: for the hour

is coming, in the which all that are in
the graves shall hear His voice,

²⁹ And shall come forth; they that
have done good unto the resurrec-
tion of life; and they that have
done evil, unto the resurrection of
damnation.

³⁰ I can of Mine own self do nothing;
as I hear, I judge: and My judgment
is just; because I seek not Mine own
will, but the will of the Father which
hath sent Me.

³¹ If I bear witness of Myself, My
witness is not true.

³² There is another that beareth
witness of Me; and I know that the
witness which He witnesseth of Me is
true.

³³ He sent unto John, and he bare
witness unto the truth.

³⁴ But I receive not testimony from
man: but these things I say, that ye
might be saved.

³⁵ He was a burning and a shining
light: and ye were willing for a season
to rejoice in his light.

³⁶ But I have greater witness than
that of John: for the works which the
Father hath given Me to finish, the
same works that I do, bear witness of
Me, that the Father hath sent Me.

³⁷ And the Father Himself, which
hath sent Me, hath borne witness of
Me. Ye have neither heard His voice
at any time, nor seen His shape.

³⁸ And ye have not His word abiding
in you: for whom He hath sent, Him ye
believe not.

³⁹ Search the scriptures; for in them
ye think ye have eternal life: and they
are they which testify of Me.

⁴⁰ And ye will not come to Me,
that ye might have life.

⁴¹ I receive not honour from men.

⁴² But I know you, that ye have not
the love of God in you.

⁴³ I am come in My Father's name,
and ye receive Me not: if another
shall come in his own name, him ye
will receive.

⁴⁴ How can ye believe, which receive
honour one of another, and seek not
the honour that cometh from God
only?

⁴⁵ Do not think that I will accuse
you to the Father: there is one that
accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye
trust.

⁴⁶ For had ye believed Moses, ye
would have believed Me: for he wrote
of Me.

⁴⁷ But if ye believe not his writings,
how shall ye believe My words?"

6 AFTER these things Jesus went
over the sea of Galilee, which is
the sea of Tiberias.

² And a great multitude followed
Him, because they saw His miracles
which He did on them that were
diseased.

³ And Jesus went up into a moun-
tain, and there He sat with His dis-
ciples

⁴ And the passover, a feast of the
Jews, was nigh.

⁵ When Jesus then lifted up His

A.D. 31
and 4-35.

29. Luke 20.

34-36.

1 Cor. 15.

51, 52.

1 Thess. 4.

15-16.

Rev. 20, 4-

6; 20, 11-15.

7. practised.

8. Ch. 8, 16.

7. from.

14. accord-

ing-as.

WITNESS

OF GOD.

31. See Ch.

8, 13, 14.

c. concern-

ing.

29. Matt. 3.

17; 17, 5.

Ch. 8, 18.

i. It is.

33. Ch. 1, 15.

19-27.

f. lamp.

36. Acts 2, 22.

2 Pet. 1, 17.

18. 1 John

5, 9.

c. that I.

should per-

fect them.

37. Deut. 4.

12. Ch. 1.

18. 1 Tim.

1, 17; 6, 16.

1 John 4.

12.

f. form, or

appear-

ance.

39. Acts 17.

11. Luke

24, 25-27.

1 Pet. 1, 10.

11.

ye are not

will- ing to

come.

g. or glory.

s. your-

selves.

t. or the

only God.

TESTIMONY

OF MOSES.

h. have.

hoped.

s. sayings.

A.D. 32 and

4-36.

1-4. MATT.

14, 13, 14.

MARK 6.

31-34.

LUKE 9, 10,

11.

c. signs.

4. Lev. 23, 5-

8.

5-9. MATT.

14, 15-18.

MARK 6.

35-38.

LUKE 9, 12-

14.

A.D. 32
an 14-36.
l. loaves-of.
bread.

a. was.
about to.
d. denaries-
worth*.

o. one.

FIVE THOU-
SAND FED.
10-13. MATT.
14. 19-21.
MARK 6.
39-44. LUKE
9. 14-17.
r. recline.
rec. reclin-
ing.

a. And.
t. Gather-
together.

h. hand-
baskets.

JESUS
RETIRES.
14. Deut. 18.
15-19.
s. sign.
15. Ch. 2. 23-
25; 18. 36.
a. are-about
to.

THE STORM
16-18. MATT.
14. 22-24.
MARK 6.
45, 46.
a. already.

JESUS
WALKING
ON THE SEA.
19-21. MATT.
14. 25-33.
MARK 6.
47-52.
i. I am.

c. came to.
ae. were-
going.

CAPER-
NAUM.
IN THE
SYNAGOGUE.
See v. 59.
m. multi-
tude.
l. little-boat.

h. little-
boats.

eyes, and saw a great company come
unto Him, He saith unto Philip,
"Whence shall we buy bread, that
these may eat?"

6 And this He said to prove him:
for He Himself knew what He
would do.

7 Philip answered Him, "Two hun-
dred pennyworth of bread is not
sufficient for them, that every one of
them may take a little."

8 One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon
Peter's brother, saith unto Him,

9 "There is a lad here, which hath
five barley loaves, and two small fishes:
but what are they among so many?"

10 And Jesus said, "Make the men
sit down." Now there was much
grass in the place. So the men sat
down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and
when He had given thanks, He dis-
tributed to the disciples, and the dis-
ciples to them that were rec set
down; and likewise of the fishes as
much as they would.

12 ^a When they were filled, He said
unto His disciples, "Gather up the
fragments that remain, that nothing
be lost."

13 Therefore they gathered them to-
gether, and filled twelve baskets with
the fragments of the five barley loaves,
which remained over and above unto
them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had
seen the miracle that Jesus did, said,
"This is of a truth that prophet that
should come into the world."

15 When Jesus therefore perceived
that they would come and take Him
by force, to make Him a king, He
departed again into a mountain Him-
self alone.

16 And when even was now come,
His disciples went down unto the sea,
17 And entered into a ship, and
went over the sea toward Capernaum.

And it was now dark, and Jesus
was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a
great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about
five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they
saw Jesus walking on the sea, and
drawing nigh unto the ship: and they
were afraid.

20 But He saith unto them, "It is
I: be not afraid."

21 Then they willingly received Him
into the ship: and immediately the ship
was at the land whither they went.

22 The day following, when the
people which stood on the other
side of the sea saw that there was
none other boat there, save that one
whereinto His disciples were entered,
and that Jesus went not with His
disciples into the boat, but that His
disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats
from Tiberias nigh unto the place where
they did eat bread, after that the
Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw
that Jesus was not there, neither His
disciples, they also took shipping, and
came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found Him
on the other side of the sea, they said
unto Him, "Rabbi, when camest Thou
hither?"

26 Jesus answered them and said,
"Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye
seek Me, not because ye saw the mira-
cles, but because ye did eat of the
loaves, and were filled."

27 Labour not for the meat which
perisheth, but for that meat which
endureth unto everlasting life, which the
Son of man shall give unto you: for
him hath God the Father sealed."

28 Then said they unto Him, "What
shall we do, that we might work the
works of God?"

29 Jesus answered and said unto
them, "This is the work of God, that
ye believe in Him whom He hath
sent."

30 They said therefore unto Him,
"What sign shewest Thou then, that
we may see, and believe Thee? what
dost Thou work?"

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the
desert; as it is written, 'HE GAVE
THEM BREAD FROM HEAVEN TO EAT!'"

32 Then Jesus said unto them,
"Verily, verily, I say unto you,
Moses gave you not that bread
from heaven; but My Father giveth
you the true bread from heaven."

33 For the bread of God is He,
which cometh down from heaven,
and giveth life unto the world."

34 Then said they unto Him, "Lord,
evermore give us this bread."

35 And Jesus said unto them, "I am
the bread of life: he that cometh
to Me shall never hunger: and he
that believeth in Me shall never
thirst."

36 But I said unto you, That ye also
have seen Me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth Me shall
come to Me; and him that cometh
to Me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven,
not to do Mine own will, but the will
of Him that sent Me.

39 And this is the Father's will which
hath sent Me, that of all which He
hath given Me I should lose nothing,
but should raise it up again at the
last day.

40 And this is the will of Him that
sent Me, that every one which seeth
the Son and believeth in Him, may
have everlasting life: and I will raise
him up at the last day."

41 The Jews then murmured at Him,
because He said, "I am the bread
which came down from heaven."

42 And they said, "Is not this Jesus,
the son of Joseph, whose father and
mother we know? how is it then
that He saith, 'I came down from
heaven?'"

43 Jesus therefore answered and said

* At seven pence halfpenny to the denarius, this would amount to £6 5s.

unto them, "Murmur not among yourselves.

⁴⁴ No man can come to Me, except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

⁴⁵ It is written in the prophets, AND THEY SHALL BE ALL TAUGHT OF GOD. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto Me.

⁴⁶ Not that any man hath seen the Father, save He which is of God, He hath seen the Father.

⁴⁷ A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on Me hath everlasting life.

⁴⁸ I am that bread of life.

⁴⁹ Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

⁵⁰ This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

⁵¹ I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

⁵² The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, "How can this man give us His flesh to eat?"

⁵³ Then Jesus said unto them, "A Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you.

⁵⁴ Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

⁵⁵ For my flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed.

⁵⁶ He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him.

⁵⁷ As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me.

⁵⁸ This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

⁵⁹ These things said He in the synagogue, as He taught in Capernaum.

⁶⁰ Many therefore of His disciples, when they had heard this, said, "This is a hard saying; who can hear it?"

⁶¹ When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, "Doth this offend you?"

⁶² What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before?

⁶³ It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

⁶⁴ But there are some of you that believe not." For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray Him.

⁶⁵ And He said, "Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come

unto Me, except it were given unto him of My Father."

⁶⁶ From that time many of His disciples went back, and walked no more with Him.

⁶⁷ Then said Jesus unto the twelve, "Will ye also go away?"

⁶⁸ Then Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life.

⁶⁹ And we believe and are sure that Thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God."

⁷⁰ Jesus answered them, "Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?"

⁷¹ He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray Him, being one of the twelve.

⁷² AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for He would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill Him.

⁷³ Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

⁷⁴ His brethren therefore said unto Him, "Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that Thy disciples also may see the works that Thou doest.

⁷⁵ For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If Thou do these things, shew Thyself to the world."

⁷⁶ For neither did His brethren believe in Him.

⁷⁷ Then Jesus said unto them, "My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

⁷⁸ The world cannot hate you: but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

⁷⁹ Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for My time is not yet full come."

⁸⁰ When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee.

⁸¹ But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

⁸² Then the Jews sought Him at the feast, and said, "Where is He?"

⁸³ And there was much murmuring among the people concerning Him: for some said, "He is a good man:" others said, "Nay; but He deceiveth the people."

⁸⁴ Howbeit no man spake openly of Him for fear of the Jews.

⁸⁵ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

⁸⁶ And the Jews marvelled, saying, "How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?"

⁸⁷ Jesus answered them, and said, "My doctrine is not Mine, but His that sent Me.

⁸⁸ If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of Myself.

⁸⁹ He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but He that seeketh His glory that sent Him,

A.D. 32 and 4—36.

MANY GO BACK.
66. Matt. 13, 5, 6, 20, 21.
1 John 2. 19.

sa. sayings.
69. Matt. 16, 16, 17. Luke 9, 20.
h. have known.
70. Luke 6, 13-16.

b. But.

a. was about to.

sa. And.

j. or Judaea.

2. Lev. 23. 33-36, 39-44.
Numb. 29, 12-18. Deut. 16, 13-17.
Neh. 8, 13-18. Zech. 14, 16-19.
p. the pitching of tents, or booths.
f. Thy.
n. no one.

7. Ch. 15, 19.
Ch. 3, 19.
c. concerning.
8. Luke 9, 51.

sa. And.

JERUSALEM.
FEAST OF TABERNACLES.

12. Ch. 9, 16.
m. multitudes.
b. but.
mu. multitude.
b. boldly, or freely.

JESUS TEACHING IN THE TEMPLE.

a. outer temple, Gr. hieron.
l. or learning.

w. is willing to.

f. from.

A.D. 32
and 4—36.19. Ch. 1. 17.
Acts 7. 38.a. seek ye.
m. multi-d. demon.
ac. seeketh.21. Ch. 5. 1-
16.22. Lev. 12. 3.
Gen. 17. 9-
14.

t. that.

t. truly the.

n. no-one.

ou. outer-
temple, Gr.
hierou.a. and.
f. from.i. in.
s. signs.OFFICERS
SENT TO
TAKE JESUS.34. Hos. 5. 6.
Ch. 8. 21.35. 1 Pet. 1.
1. 2.a. is He
about to.
g. or Greeks.

w. word.

LIVING
WATER.37. Lev. 23.
36. Num.
29. 35. v. 2,
10, 14.a. But.
ac. accord-
ing-as.the same is true, and no unrighteous-
ness is in Him.19 Did not Moses give you the law,
and yet none of you keepeth the law?
Why go ye about to kill Me?20 The people answered and said,
"Thou hast a devil: who goest
about to kill Thee?"21 Jesus answered and said unto
them, "I have done one work, and ye
all marvel.22 Moses therefore gave unto you
circumcision; (not because it is of
Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on
the sabbath day circumcise a man.23 If a man on the sabbath day receive
circumcision, that the law of Moses
should not be broken; are ye angry at
Me, because I have made a man
every whit whole on the sabbath day?24 Judge not according to the ap-
pearance, but judge righteous judg-
ment."25 Then said some of them of Je-
rusalem, "Is not this He, whom they
seek to kill?"26 But lo, He speaketh boldly, and
they say nothing unto Him. Do the
rulers know indeed that this is the
very Christ?27 Howbeit we know this man
whence He is: but when Christ cometh,
no man knoweth whence He is."28 Then cried Jesus in the temple
as He taught, saying, "Ye both
know Me, and ye know whence I
am: and I am not come of Myself,
but He that sent Me is true, whom
ye know not.29 But I know Him: for I am from
Him, and He hath sent Me."30 Then they sought to take Him:
but no man laid hands on Him, be-
cause His hour was not yet come.31 And many of the people believed
in Him, and said, "When Christ
cometh, will He do more miracles
than these which this man hath
done?"32 The Pharisees heard that the people
murmured such things concern-
ing Him; and the Pharisees and the
chief priests sent officers to take
Him.33 Then said Jesus unto them, "Yet
a little while am I with you, and then
I go unto Him that sent Me.34 Ye shall seek Me, and shall not
find Me: and where I am, thither ye
cannot come."35 Then said the Jews among them-
selves, "Whither will He go, that we
shall not find Him? will He go unto
the dispersed among the Gentiles,
and teach the Gentiles?"36 What manner of saying is this
that He said, "Ye shall seek Me, and
shall not find Me: and where I am,
thither ye cannot come?"37 In the last day, that great day
of the feast, Jesus stood and cried,
saying, "If any man thirst, let him
come unto Me, and drink.38 He that believeth in Me, as the
scripture hath said, out of his
belly shall flow rivers of living water."39 (But this spake He of the Spirit,
which they that believe in Him
should receive: for the Holy Ghost
was not yet given; because that
Jesus was not yet glorified.)40 Many of the people therefore,
when they heard this saying, said,
"Of a truth this is the Prophet."41 Others said, "This is the Christ."
But some said, "Shall Christ come
out of Galilee?"42 Hath not the scripture said, That
Christ cometh of the seed of David,
and out of the town of Bethlehem,
where David was?"43 So there was a division among
the people because of Him.44 And some of them would have
taken Him; but no man laid hands
on Him.45 Then came the officers to the chief
priests and Pharisees; and they said
unto them, "Why have ye not brought
Him?"46 The officers answered, "Never man
spoke like this man."47 Then answered them the Phari-
sees, "Are ye also deceived?"48 Have any of the rulers or of the
Pharisees believed in Him?49 But this people who knoweth
not the law are cursed."50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he
that came to Jesus by night, being
one of them,)51 "Doth our law judge any man,
before it hear him, and know what
he doeth?"52 They answered and said unto him,
"Art thou also of Galilee? Search,
and look: for out of Galilee ariseth
no prophet."53 And every man went unto his
own house.8 JESUS went unto the mount of
Olives.2 And early in the morning He came
again into the temple, and all the peo-
ple came unto Him; and He sat
down, and taught them.3 And the scribes and Pharisees
brought unto Him a woman taken in
adultery; and when they had set her
in the midst,4 They say unto Him, "Master, this
woman was taken in adultery, in
the very act.5 Now Moses in the law commanded
us, that such should be stoned: but
what sayest Thou?"6 This they said, tempting Him,
that they might have to accuse Him.
But Jesus stooped down, and with
His finger wrote on the ground, as
though He heard them not.7 So when they continued asking
Him, He lifted up Himself, and said
unto them, "He that is without sin
among you, let him first cast a stone
at her."8 And again He stooped down, and
wrote on the ground.9 And they which heard it, being
convicted by their own conscience,
went out one by one, beginning at the
eldest, even unto the last: and JesusA.D. 32
and 4—39. Acts 1.
c. concern-

ing. i. in.

a. were.
about to.s. Spirit.
40. Deut.15-19.
m. multi-
tude.42 Ps. 132.
11. Mic.2.
f. from.

ar. arose.

n. no-one.

THE
OFFICER
RETURN46. Matt. 7.
29.

a. s. so.

48. 1 Cor. 2.

i. in.

49. Rom. 2.
13, 17-24.NICODEMUS
50. Ch. 3. 1.

a. see.

e. each.

a. b. But.

JESUS IN
THE
TEMPLEo. outer-
temple.A WOMAN
TAKEN IN
ADULTERYt. Teacher
Didaskalc. com-
mitting
adultery.5. Lev. 24.
Deut. 22.6. Num. 5.
15-17, 23.

See Jer. 13.

a. b. But.
i. in.e. earth.
7. Deut. 17.Rom. 2.
b. But.9. Job 5.
16.

D. 32
14—36.
Rom. 8.
ut.
no. one.
Ch. 3. 17;
4. 2 Cor.
18-21.
And.
SUS THE
GHT OF
THE
WORLD.
Ch. 1. 4-9.
v. 2.
not,
ong
gative.
Ch. 5. 31-
concern-
Ch. 16. 28.
Ch. 12.
v. 11.
Deut. 17.
19. 15.
Acts 2. 22.
Ch. 14. 7.
IN THE
TREASURY.
sayings.
outer-
mple, Gr.
eron.
concern-
ng.
from.
accord-
ng. as.

was left alone, and the woman ^{was} standing in the midst.

¹⁰ When ^{Jesus} had lifted up Himself, and ^{saw} none but the woman, He said unto her, "^{Woman}, where are those thine ^{accusers}? hath ^{no} man condemned thee?"

¹¹ She said, "^{No} man, Lord."

And ^{Jesus} said unto her, "^{Neither} do I condemn thee: go, and ^{sin} no more."

¹² Then spake ^{Jesus} again unto them, saying, "^I am the light of the world: ^{he} that followeth Me shall ^{not} walk in ^{darkness}, but shall have the light of ^{life}."

¹³ The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, "^{Thou} bearest record of Thyself; Thy record is not true."

¹⁴ Jesus answered and said unto them, "^{Though} ^I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: for I ^{know} whence I came, and whither I go; but ye ^{cannot} tell whence I come, and whither I go."

¹⁵ He judge after the flesh; I judge ^{no} man.

¹⁶ And yet if ^I judge, ^{My} judgment is true: for I am not alone, but ^I and the Father that ^{sent} Me.

¹⁷ It is also written in ^{your} law, that the testimony of two men is true.

¹⁸ ^I am ^{one} that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that ^{sent} Me beareth witness of Me."

¹⁹ Then said they unto Him, "^{Where} is Thy ^{Father}?" ^{Jesus} answered, "^{Ye} neither ^{know} Me, nor My ^{Father}: if ye ^{had} known Me, ye ^{should} have known My ^{Father} also."

²⁰ These words spake ^{Jesus} in the treasury, ^{as} He taught in the ^{temple}: and ^{no} man laid hands on Him; for His ^{hour} ^{was} not yet come.

²¹ Then said ^{Jesus} again unto them, "^I go My way, and ye shall seek Me, and shall die in your ^{sins}: whither ^I go, ye cannot come."

²² Then said the Jews, "^{Will} He kill Himself? because He saith, '^{Whither} ^I go, ye cannot come.'"

²³ And He said unto them, "^{We} are from ^{beneath}; ^I am from ^{above}: ye are of this world; ^I am not of this world."

²⁴ I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your ^{sins}: for if ye believe not that ^I am He, ye shall die in your ^{sins}."

²⁵ Then said they unto Him, "^{Who} art Thou?" And ^{Jesus} saith unto them, "^{Even} the same that I said unto you from the beginning."

²⁶ I have many things to say and to judge of you: but He that ^{sent} Me is true; and ^I speak to the world those things which I have heard of Him."

²⁷ They understood not that He spake to them of the Father.

²⁸ Then said ^{Jesus} unto them, "^{When} ye have lifted up the Son of ^{man}, then shall ye know that ^I am He, and that I do nothing of Myself; but ^{as} My ^{Father} hath taught Me, I speak these things."

²⁹ And He that ^{sent} Me is with Me: the Father hath not left Me alone; for

^I do always those things that please Him."

³⁰ As He spake these words, many believed in Him.

³¹ Then said ^{Jesus} to those Jews which ^{believed} on Him, "^{If} ye continue in ^{My} word, then are ye My disciples indeed;

³² And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

³³ They answered Him, "^{We} be Abraham's seed, and ^{were} never in bondage to any man: how sayest Thou, Ye shall be made free?"

³⁴ ^{Jesus} answered them, "^a Verily, ^{verily}, I say unto you, ^c Whosoever ^{committeth} ^{sin} is the ^b servant of ^{sin}."

³⁵ And the ^b servant abideth not in the house for ^{ever}: but the Son abideth ^{ever}.

³⁶ If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

³⁷ I ^{know} that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to ^{kill} Me, because ^{My} word hath no place in you."

³⁸ ^I speak that which I have seen with My ^{Father}: and ye ^{do} that which ye have seen with your ^{father}."

³⁹ They answered and said unto Him, "^{Abraham} is our ^{father}." ^{Jesus} saith unto them, "^{If} ye ^{were} Abraham's children, ye ^{would} do the works of ^{Abraham}."

⁴⁰ But now ye seek to ^{kill} Me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of ^{God}: this did not Abraham."

⁴¹ ^{We} do the deeds of your ^{father}." Then said they to Him, "^{We} be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even ^{God}."

⁴² ^{Jesus} said unto them, "^{If} ^{God} ^{were} your Father, ye ^{would} love Me: for ^I proceeded forth and came from ^{God}; ^{so} neither came I of Myself, but ^{He} sent Me."

⁴³ Why do ye not understand ^{My} speech? even because ye cannot hear ^{My} word."

⁴⁴ ^{We} are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your ^{father} ye ^{will} do. ^{We} ^{was} a murderer from the beginning, and ^{abode} not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh ^a lie, he speaketh of ^{his} own: for he is a liar, and the father of it."

⁴⁵ And because ^I tell you the truth, ye believe Me not."

⁴⁶ Which of you ^{convinceth} Me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe Me?"

⁴⁷ ^{He} that is of ^{God} heareth ^{God}'s ^{sa} words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of ^{God}."

⁴⁸ Then answered the Jews, and said unto Him, "^{Say} we not well that Thou art a Samaritan, and hast a ^{devil}?"

⁴⁹ ^{Jesus} answered, "^I have not a ^{devil}; but I honour My ^{Father}, and ye do dishonour Me."

⁵⁰ And ^I seek not Mine own glory: there is ^{One} that seeketh and ^{judgeth}.

⁵¹ ^a Verily, ^a verily, I say unto you, If

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

TRUE
FREEDOM.
i. in.

33. Lev. 25.
42.
o. any-one.

34. Rom. 6.
16.
a. Amen.
e. every-one
that.
b. bond-
servant, or
slave.
35. Gal. 4. 30.
36. Rom. 8. 2.
Gal. 5. 1.

ABRAHAM'S
SEED.

at. therefore,
or accord-
ingly.
39. Rom. 2.
28, 29; 4. 11,
12.

f. from, Gr.
para.

42. 1 John 5.
1.

so. for.
f. or from,
Gr. apo.
43. Jer. 6. 10.

44. 1 John 3.
8-15.
w. are will-
ing to.
h. hath not
stood.

s. speak.

46. See v. 9.
c. con-
vinceth.

47. Ch. 10. 28,
27. 1 John
4. 6.
sa. sayings.

d. demon.

b. But.

51. Ch. 5. 24.
a. Amen.

A.D. 32
and 4—36.

an. any one.
ac. word,
n. never,
strong
negative.
d. demon.
di. died.

⁴⁴ a man keep My ⁴⁵ saying, he shall
never see death."

⁴⁶ Then said the Jews unto Him,
"Now we know that Thou hast a
devil. Abraham ⁴⁷ is dead, and the
prophets; and Thou sayest, 'If a man
keep My ⁴⁸ saying, he shall never
taste of death.'

⁴⁹ Art Thou greater than our father
Abraham, which ⁵⁰ is dead? and the
prophets ⁵¹ are dead: whom makest
Thou Thyself?"

⁵² Jesus answered, "If I honour My-
self, My honour is nothing: it is My
Father—that honoureth Me: of
whom ye say, that He is your God:

⁵³ Yet ye have not known Him; but
I know Him: and if I should say,
I know Him not, I shall be a liar like
unto you: but I know Him, and keep
His ⁵⁴ saying.

⁵⁵ Your father Abraham rejoiced to
see My day: and he saw it, and was
glad."

⁵⁶ Then said the Jews unto Him,
"Thou art not yet fifty years old, and
hast thou seen Abraham?"

⁵⁷ Jesus said unto them, "A Verily,
I say unto you, Before Abraham
was, I am."

⁵⁸ Then took they up stones to cast
at Him: but Jesus hid Himself, and
went out of the temple, going through
the midst of them, and so passed by.

9 AND ¹as Jesus passed by, He saw
a man which was blind from his
birth.

² And His disciples asked Him, say-
ing, "Master, who did sin, this man,
or his parents, that he was born
blind?"

³ Jesus answered, "Neither hath
this man sinned, nor his parents: but
that the works of God should be
made manifest in him.

⁴ I must work the works of Him that
sent Me, while it is day: the night
cometh, when no man can work.

⁵ As long as I am in the world, I am
the light of the world."

⁶ When He had thus spoken, He
spat on the ground, and made clay of
the spittle, and He anointed the eyes
of the blind man with the clay,

⁷ And said unto him, "Go, wash in
the pool of Siloam," (which is by
interpretation, "Sent.") He went his
way therefore, and washed, and came
seeing.

⁸ The neighbours therefore, and
they which before had seen him
that he was blind, said, "Is not this
he that sat and begged?"

⁹ Some said, "This is he:" others
said, "He is like him:" but he said,
"I am he."

¹⁰ Therefore said they unto him,
"How were thine eyes opened?"

¹¹ He answered and said, "A man
that is called Jesus made clay, and
anointed mine eyes, and said unto me,
'Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash';
and I went and washed, and I re-
ceived sight."

¹² Then said they unto him, "Where
is he?" He said, "I know not."

¹³ They brought to the Pharisees him
that aforetime was blind.

¹⁴ And it was the sabbath day when
Jesus made the clay, and opened his
eyes.

¹⁵ Then again the Pharisees also asked
him how he had received his sight.
¹⁶ He said unto them, "He put clay
upon mine eyes, and I washed, and
do see."

¹⁷ Therefore said some of the Phari-
sees, "This man is not of God, be-
cause He keepeth not the sabbath day."
Others said, "How can a man that is a
sinner do such miracles?" And there
was a division among them.

¹⁸ They say unto the blind man
again, "What sayest thou of Him,
that He hath opened thine eyes?"

¹⁹ He said, "He is a prophet."
²⁰ But the Jews did not believe
concerning him, that he had been blind,
and received his sight, until they called
the parents of him that had received
his sight.

²¹ And they asked them, saying, "Is
this your son, who ye say was
born blind? how then doth he now
see?"

²² His parents answered them and
said, "We know that this is our son,
and that he was born blind:

²³ But by what means he now seeth,
we know not; or who hath opened his
eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask
him: he shall speak for himself."

²⁴ These words spake his parents,
because they feared the Jews: for the
Jews had agreed already, that if any
man should confess that He was Christ,
he should be put out of the syna-
gogue.

²⁵ Therefore said his parents, "He
is of age; ask him."

²⁶ Then again called they the man
that was blind, and said unto him,
"Give God the praise: we know
that this man is a sinner."

²⁷ He answered and said, "Whether
He be a sinner or no, I know not: one
thing I know, that, whereas I was
blind, now I see."

²⁸ Then said they to him again,
"What did He to thee? how opened
He thine eyes?"

²⁹ He answered them, "I have told
you already, and ye did not hear:
wherefore would ye hear it again? will
ye also be His disciples?"

³⁰ Then they reviled him, and said,
"Thou art His disciple, but we are
Moses' disciples."

³¹ He knoweth that God spake unto
Moses: as for this fellow, we know
not from whence He is."

³² The man answered and said unto
them, "Why herein is a marvellous
thing, that ye know not from whence
He is, and yet He hath opened mine
eyes."

³³ Now we know that God heareth
not sinners: but if any man be a wor-
shipper of God, and doeth His will,
him He heareth.

³⁴ Since the world began was it not
heard that any man opened the eyes of
one that was born blind.

A.D. 32
and 4—

THE
PHARISES
THE
SABBAH

And

16. v. 24,
f. from.

s. signs.

c. concer-
ing.

a. And.

THE
PARENTS
QUESTI-
ED.

c. concer-
ing.

22. v. 34.

c. concer-
ing.

22. v. 34.

s. should
confess.

THE
PHARISES

ac. a seco-
time.

7. glory.
at there-
fore.

HE IS C
OUT OF T
SYN-
GOGUE

c. becom-
ing.

28. 29. Ch
45-47.

b. but.

31. Pa. 66
19.

a. age.

55. 1 John 2.
4

56. word.

13
f. that he
might see.

58. Ch. 1. 1,
2; 17. 5.
Col. 1. 17.
a. Amen.

o. outer.
temple, Gr.
hieron.

A BLIND
MAN
RESTORED
TO SIGHT.

2. See Luke
13. 1-5, v. 34.
r. Rabbi.

3. Ch. 11. 4.
d. did this
man sin.

4. Ch. 4. 34.

o. no. one.

5. Ch. 1. 4, 5,
9.

6. Mark 7.
33; 8. 23.

7. See 2 Kin.
5. 14.

s. Heb.
Siloam,
Neh. 3. 15.

THE
NEIGH-
BOURS'
ENQUIRY.

a. b. but.

A.D. 32
ad 4—36.
from.

33 If this man were not of God, He could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, "Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?" And they cast him out.

JESUS
IN HIS TEMPLE.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when He had found him, He said unto him, "Dost thou believe in the Son of God?"

36 He answered and said, "Who is He, Lord, that I might believe in Him?"

37 And Jesus said unto him, "Thou hast both seen Him, and it is He that talketh with thee."

38 And he said, "Lord, I believe." And he worshipped Him.

39 And Jesus said, "For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind."

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with Him heard these words, and said unto Him, "Are we blind also?"

41 Jesus said unto them, "If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, 'We see;' therefore your sin remaineth."

10 "A VERILY, a verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber."

11 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

12 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

13 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

14 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers."

15 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which He spake unto them.

16 Then said Jesus unto them again, "A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep."

17 All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

18 I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

19 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

20 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

21 But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

22 The hireling fleeth, because he

is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

23 I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine.

24 As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep.

25 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice: and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

26 Therefore doth My Father love Me, because I lay down My life that I might take it again.

27 No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father."

28 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

29 And many of them said, "He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye Him?"

30 Others said, "These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?"

31 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

32 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

33 Then came the Jews round about Him, and said unto Him, "How long dost Thou make us to doubt? If Thou be the Christ, tell us plainly."

34 Jesus answered them, "I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in My Father's name, they bear witness of Me."

35 But ye believe not, because ye are not of My sheep, as I said unto you."

36 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me:

37 And I give unto them eternal life: and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of My hand."

38 My Father, which gave them Me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of My Father's hand."

39 I and My Father are one."

40 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him.

41 Jesus answered them, "Many good works have I shewed you from My Father: for which of those works do ye stone Me?"

42 The Jews answered Him, saying, "For a good work we stone Thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that Thou, being a man, makest Thyself God."

43 Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your law, 'I said, Ye are gods?'"

44 If He called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, (and the scripture cannot be broken;)

45 Say ye of Him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the

A.D. 32
and 4—36.
14. MATT.
11. 27.
b. by.

ac. accord-
ing as.
c. or and I
know.

ONE FLOCK.
16. Isa. 40, 6.
Ch. 11. 28-
32. Act. 20.
28. Eph. 2.
11-18.

c. become.
f. flock.
17. Isa. 53, 12.
Eph. 5. 2.
18. Luke 24.
46. 47.

n. no one.
a. authority.
f. from.
Comp.
Eccles. 9. 8.

A DIVISION
AMONG THE
JEWES.
ar. arose.
w. words.
d. demon.

a. sayings.

A.D. 32 and
4—36.
SOLOMON'S
PORCH.

c. outer.
temple, Gr.
hieron.

a. hold our
soul in-
suspense.

c. concern-
ing.
26. Ch. 8. 47.

SECURITY
OF CHRIST'S
SHEEP.
26. Rom. 8.
35-34.
n. never.
strong
negative.

23. Ch. 17. 2.
6-12.
n. no one.

30. Ch. 17. 11.
12.
THE JEWS
SEEK TO
STONE HIM.

31. Ch. 5. 18.

34. Ps. 92. 6.
Ex. 22. 28.

n. set
apart.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

JESUS GOES
BEYOND
JORDAN.

40. Ch. 1. 28.
so, was
baptizing.

MANY
BELIEVE IN
HIM.

a. indeed.
s. sign.
c. concern-
ing.
i. in.

SICKNESS
OF
LAZARUS.

1. Luke 10.

38, 39.

2. Lazarus,

Heb.

Eliezer,

God my

helper. See

Heb. 13. 6.

a. of.

2. Ch. 12. 1-3.

a. And, or

Now.

f. fondly-

lovest.

4. Ch. 9. 3.

v. 40.

6. Ch. 10. 40.

a. then

indeed.

JESUS

PROPOSES

TO GO INTO

JUDEA.

8. Ch. 10. 31,

39.

r. Rabbi.

9. Ch. 9. 4, 5.

10. Ch. 12. 35,

36.

a. any one.

f. lit. the

light is not

in him.

b. hath.

fallen-

asleep.

b. be saved,

or be

healed.

a. therefore.

f. Thomas,

Heb.

A twin.

d. Didymus,

Gr. A twin.

f. i. e. with

Jesus.

m. memo-

rial tomb.

BETHANY.

f. i. e. about

two miles.

world, 'Thou blasphemest;' because I said, 'I am the Son of God?'

37 If I do not the works of My Father, believe Me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not Me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in Me, and I in Him."

39 Therefore they sought again to take Him: but He escaped out of their hand.

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first was baptized; and there He abode.

41 And many resorted unto Him, and said, "John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true."

42 And many believed in Him there.

11 NOW a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary, and her sister Martha.

2 (And it was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he whom Thou lovest is sick."

4 When Jesus heard that, He said, "This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby."

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When He had heard therefore that he was sick, He abode two days still in the same place where He was.

7 Then after that saith He to His disciples, "Let us go into Judea again."

8 His disciples say unto Him, "Master, the Jews of late sought to stone Thee; and goest Thou thither again?"

9 Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world."

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him."

11 These things said He: and after that He saith unto them, "Our friend Lazarus has sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep."

12 Then said His disciples, "Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well."

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that He had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, "Lazarus is dead."

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him."

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, "Let us also go, that we may die with Him."

17 Then when Jesus came, He found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went, and met Him: but Mary sat still in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, "Lord, if Thou hadst been here, my brother should not have died."

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever Thou wilt ask of God, God will give it Thee."

23 Jesus saith unto her, "Thy brother shall rise again."

24 Martha saith unto Him, "I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day."

25 Jesus said unto her, "I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die. Believe thou this?"

27 She saith unto Him, "Yea, Lord: I believe that Thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world."

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, "The Master is come, and calleth for thee."

29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto Him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met Him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, "She goeth unto the grave to weep there."

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying unto Him, "Lord, if Thou hadst been here, my brother had not died."

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, He groaned in the spirit, and was troubled.

34 And said, "Where have ye laid him?" They said unto Him, "Lord, come and see."

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, "Behold how He loved him!"

37 And some of them said, "Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?"

38 Jesus therefore again, groaning in Himself, cometh to the grave. And it was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, "Take ye away the stone." Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto Him, "Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days."

40 Jesus saith unto her, "Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God?"

41 Then they took away the stone

A.D. 33
and 4—

MARTHA
MEETS
JESUS

24. Ch. 5.

29.

i. in.

25. Ch. 6.

40, 44: 1

1 John 1

2; 5, 11.

e. every one

that.

n. never,

strong

negative

t. Teacher

Didaskalos

MARY

COMES TO

JESUS,

m. memor-

tomb.

32. Luke 1

39.

JESUS

WEPTS.

t. trouble

Himself.

f. fondly,

loved.

37. Ch. 9.

JESUS

THE GRAVE

n. Now.

40. v. 4,

29

A.D. 33
d 4-37.

Ch. 12. 30.
multi-
de.

RESURREC-
TION OF
LAZARUS.
See Luke
11-15; 8.
-55.

MANY
ELEVATE.
n.

THE
COUNCIL
GATHERED.
an-
drim.
signs.

PROPHET
OF
CAIAPHAS.
certain.

Isa. liii.
rom.

Isa. 49. G.
10. 16.
ch. 2. 11-
to.

JESUS
WITH-
DRAWS.
See 2 Chr.
19.

SEK
R JESUS.
Num. 9. 6.
Chr. 30.
-19.

outer.
mple, Gr.
eron.
n no
ise.

UPPER AT
BETHANY.
-MATT.
6-13.
ARK 14.
9. therefore.

from the place where the dead ^awas laid.

And ^aJesus lifted up His ^aeyes, and said, "Father, I thank Thee that Thou hast heard Me.

⁴² And ^aI ^aknew that Thou hearest Me always: but because of the ^mpeople which ^astand by I said it, that they ^amay believe that Thou hast sent Me."

⁴³ And ^awhen He ^athus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come forth."

⁴⁴ And he that ^awas dead came forth, ^abound ^ahand and ^afoot with grave-clothes: and his ^aface ^awas bound about with a napkin. ^aJesus said unto them, "Loose him, and let him go."

⁴⁵ Then many of the Jews which ^acame to ^aMary, and ^ahad seen the things which ^aJesus did, believed ^aon Him.

⁴⁶ But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things ^aJesus had done.

⁴⁷ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, "What do we? for this ^aman doeth many ^amiracles.

⁴⁸ If we let Him thus alone, all ^mmen will believe ^aon Him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our ^aplace and ^anation."

⁴⁹ And ^aone of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, "He know nothing at all,

⁵⁰ Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not."

⁵¹ And this spake he not ^aof himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that ^aJesus ^ashould die for that nation;

⁵² And not for that nation only, but that also He should gather together ^ain one the children of ^aGod that ^awere scattered abroad.

⁵³ Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put Him to death.

⁵⁴ Jesus therefore ^awalked no more openly among the Jews: but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there ^acontinued with His ^adisciples.

⁵⁵ And the Jews' ^apassover ^awas nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

⁵⁶ Then sought they for ^aJesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, "What think ye, that He will ^anot come to the feast?"

⁵⁷ Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where He ^awere, he should shew it, that they might take Him.

12 THEN ^aJesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus ^awas which ^ahad been dead, whom He raised from the dead.

² There they made Him ^aa supper;

and ^aMartha ^aserved: but ^aLazarus ^awas one of ^athem that ^asat at the table with Him.

³ Then ^atook ^aMary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of ^aJesus, and wiped His ^afeet with her ^ahair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

⁴ Then saith one of His ^adisciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, ^awhich ^ashould betray Him,

⁵ "Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred ^apence, and given to the ^apoor?"

⁶ ^aBut this he said, not that he ^acared for the ^apoor; but because he ^awas a thief, and ^ahad the bag, and ^abare ^awhat was put therein.

⁷ Then said ^aJesus, "Let her alone: against the day of My ^aburying hath she kept this.

⁸ For the ^apoor always ye have with you; but Me ye have not always."

⁹ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that He ^awas there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see ^aLazarus also, whom He ^ahad raised from the ^adead.

¹⁰ But the chief priests consulted that they might put ^aLazarus also to death;

¹¹ Because that by reason of him many of the Jews ^awent away, and ^abelieved ^aon ^aJesus.

¹² On the next day much people that ^awere come to the feast, ^awhen they heard that ^aJesus ^awas coming to Jerusalem,

¹³ Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet Him, and cried, "HOSANNA: ^aBLESSED IS THE KING OF ISRAEL ^athat cometh in the name of ^athe LORD."

¹⁴ And ^aJesus, ^awhen He had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is ^awritten,

¹⁵ "FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF SION: BEHOLD, THY ^aKING COMETH, SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT."

¹⁶ ^aThese things understood not His ^adisciples at the first: but when ^aJesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things ^awere ^awritten of Him, and that they had done these things unto Him.

¹⁷ The ^mpeople therefore ^athat was with Him when He called ^aLazarus out of his ^agrave, and raised him from the ^adead, ^abare ^arecord.

¹⁸ For this cause the ^mpeople also met Him, for that they heard that He had done this ^amiracle.

¹⁹ The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, "Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after Him."

²⁰ And there ^awere certain Greeks among ^athem that came up to worship at the feast:

²¹ The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and ^adesired him, saying, "Sir, we would see ^aJesus."

²² Philip cometh and telleth ^aAndrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell ^aJesus.

²³ And ^aJesus answered them, saying,

A.D. 33
and 4-37.

m. was,
minister-
ing.
r. reclined.
3. See Luke
10 38-42.
Ch. 11. 2.

a. was
about to.
d. Gr.
denarii,
each about
7½d. of our
money.
6. Ch. 13. 29.
ab. But.

o. of the pre-
paration
for My
burying.
8. Deut. 15.
11.

CONSULTA-
TION.
9. Ch. 11. 43.
44.

10. Luke 16.
31.

11. Ch. 11. 45.
46.
i. in.

ENTRY INTO
JERU-
SALEM.
12-19. MATT.
21. 4-11.
MARK 11.
7-10.
LUKE 19.
35-40.

13. Ps 118.
25, 26.
a. Heb. Save
now. See
Ps. 118. 25.
J. Heb. Jeho-
vah.

15. ZECH. 9.
9.
z. Heb. Zion.
16. Ch. 14. 26.
ab. But.

m. multi-
tude.
m. memora-
lial tomb.
r. testimony.
18. v. 9.

a. sign.
19. MATT.
21. 35, 46.
MARK 11.
18. LUKE
19. 47, 48.

GREEKS
ASK TO SEE
JESUS.

20. 1 Kin. 8.
41-43.
21. Acts 8. 27.
21. Ch. 1. 44.
a. asked.

23. Ch. 17. 1.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

24. 1 Cor. 15.
36. Isa. 53.
10-22.
a. Amen.

25. Matt. 10.
39. Mark
8. 35. Luke
17. 33.
l. life, Gr.
psychē.
l. life, Gr.
20ē.
26. Phil. 2. 5-
11.
m. minister.
to.
mi. minis-
ter.
a. and.

28. Ch. 13. 31,
32.

mu. multi-
tude.

30. Ch. 11. 41,
42.

31. Ch. 16. 11.
Gen. 3. 15.

32. Col. 1. 20.
m. Myself.
a. But.
to. was.
about to.
34. Ps. 72. 17.
Isa. 9. 7.

35. Ch. 8. 12;
9. 5.

o. overtake.

c. become.
s. sons.

THE
PEOPLE'S
UNBELIEF.

si. signs.
in. in.
38. Isa. 53. 1.
Sept.
Rom. 10. 16.
wo. word.
i. Heb.
Isaiah.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

40. Isa. 6. 3,
10.

41. Isa. 6. 1-4.

i. in.

"The hour ^{is} come, that the Son of
man ^{should be} glorified.

²⁴ a Verily, a verily, I say unto you,
Except a corn of wheat ^{shall} fall into
the ground ^{and} die, it abideth alone;
but if it die, it bringeth forth much
fruit.

²⁵ a He that loveth his ^{life} shall
lose it; and ^{he} that hateth his ^{life} in
this world shall keep it unto ^{life} eternal.

²⁶ If any man ^{serve} Me, let him
follow Me; and where I am, there shall
also My ^{mi} servant be: ^a If any man
^{serve} Me, him will My Father honour.

²⁷ Now ^{is} My soul troubled; and
what shall I say? 'Father, save Me
from this hour:' but for this cause
came I unto this hour.

²⁸ Father, glorify Thy name." Then
came there a voice from heaven, say-
ing, "I have BOTH GLORIFIED it, AND
WILL GLORIFY it AGAIN."

²⁹ The ^{mu} people therefore, that ^{stood}
by, and ^{heard} it, said that it ^{thun-}
dered: others said, "An angel ^{spake}
to Him."

³⁰ Jesus answered and said, This
voice ^{came} not because of Me, but
for your sakes.

³¹ Now is the judgment of this world:
now shall the prince of this world be
cast out.

³² And I, if I be lifted up from the
earth, will draw all men unto ^{me} Me."

³³ b This He said, signifying what
death He ^{should} die.

³⁴ The ^{mu} people answered Him, "We
have heard out of the law that Christ
abideth for ever: and how sayest Thou,
'The Son of man must be lifted up?'
who is this Son of man?"

³⁵ Then Jesus said unto them, "Yet
a little while is the light with you.
'Walk while ye have the light, lest
darkness ^{come} upon you: for ^{he}
that walketh in darkness ^{knoweth}
not whither he goeth.

³⁶ While ye have light, believe in
the light, that ye may be ^{the} children
of light." These things spake
Jesus, and ^{departed}, and did hide
Himself from them.

³⁷ But ^{though} He had done so
many ^{si} miracles before them, yet they
believed not ⁱⁿ on Him:

³⁸ That the ^{wo} saying of ⁱ Esaias the
prophet might be fulfilled, which he
spake,

"LORD, WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR
REPORT?"

AND TO WHOM HATH THE ARM OF
THE LORD BEEN REVEALED?"

³⁹ Therefore they could not believe,
because that ⁱ Esaias said again,

"HE HATH BLINDED THEIR EYES,
AND HARDENED THEIR HEART;
THAT THEY SHOULD NOT SEE WITH
their EYES,
NOR UNDERSTAND WITH their
HEART,
AND BE CONVERTED, AND I SHOULD
HEAL THEM."

⁴¹ These things said ⁱ Esaias, when
he saw His glory, and spake of Him.

⁴² Nevertheless among the chief rulers
also many believed ^{on} Him; but be-

cause of the Pharisees they did not
confess Him, lest they should be put
out of the synagogue:

⁴³ For they loved the praise of men
more than the praise of God.

⁴⁴ b Jesus cried and said, "He
that believeth ^{on} Me, believeth not ^{on}
Me, but ^{on} Him that ^{sent} Me.

⁴⁵ And ^{he} that seeth Me seeth Him
that ^{sent} Me.

⁴⁶ I am come a light into the world,
that ^{whosoever} believeth ^{on} Me
should not abide in darkness.

⁴⁷ And if any man ^{hear} My ^s words,
and believe not, I judge him not: for
I came not to judge the world, but to
save the world.

⁴⁸ a He that rejecteth Me, and re-
ceiveth not My ^s words, hath ^{one}
that judgeth him: the word that I
have spoken, the same shall judge him
in the last day.

⁴⁹ For I have not spoken ^{of} Myself;
but the Father which ^{sent} Me, He
gave Me a commandment, what I
should say, and what I should
speak.

⁵⁰ And I know that His command-
ment is life everlasting: ^{whatsoever} I
speak therefore, even as the Father
said unto Me, so I speak."

13 NOW before the feast of the
passover, when Jesus knew
that His hour ^{was} come that He
should depart out of this world unto
the Father, having loved His own
which were in the world, He loved
them unto the end.

² And supper ^{being ended}, the
devil ^{having} a now put into the heart
of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray
Him;

³ Jesus ^{knowing} that the Father
had given all things into His hands,
and that He ^{was} come from God, and
went to God;

⁴ He riseth from supper, and laid
aside His garments; and took a
towel, and girded Himself.

⁵ After that He poureth water into a
bason, and began to wash the dis-
ciples' feet, and to wipe them with the
towel wherewith He ^{was} girded.

⁶ Then cometh He to Simon Peter:
and ^h Peter saith unto Him, Lord, dost
Thou wash my feet?"

⁷ Jesus answered and said unto him,
"What I do thou knowest not now;
but thou shalt know ^{hereafter}."

⁸ Peter saith unto Him, "Thou shalt
never wash my feet." Jesus answered
him, "If I wash thee not, thou hast no
part with Me."

⁹ Simon Peter saith unto Him, "Lord,
not my feet only, but also my hands
and my head."

¹⁰ Jesus saith to him, "He that ^{is}
washed needeth not save to wash his
feet, but is clean every whit: and ye
are clean, but not all."

¹¹ For He ^{knew} who should betray
Him; therefore said He, "Ye are not
all clean."

¹² So after He ^{had} washed their feet,
and had taken His garments, and
was set down again, He said unto

A.D.

42. Rom.
10. Ch.
22. Ma.
10. 32.
Ch. 5. 4.
9. glory.
3. Bu.
1. in.

JESUS
LIGHT
THE
WORLD
46. Ch. 1.
8. 9.
e. every-
that.
47. Ch. 3.
s. saying
48. Deut.
18, 19.

f. from.

50. 1 Joh.
23.

JESUS
WASH
THE
DISCIP-
LES' FEET
11. Ch. 1.
1. Ch. 1.
2. Luke.
3-6.
4. having
been, o.
having
come,
4. alreac.
3. Ch. 3.
16. 28.

4. See Lk.
12. 37;
25-27;
Phil. 2.
5. See 1.
25. 41.
10. wash
bason.

JESUS
PETER

h. he.

7. 1 Cor.
12.

a. after
these
things.
8. Eph. 4.
27.

n. never

strong

negativ

10. Ch. 1.
Heb. 10.
b. bathe

AN
EXAM-
r. reclin

A.D. 33 and 4—37. Matt. 11. 2. Luke 9. 25-27. om. 12. 10. hil. 2. 5-8. Teacher, idaskalos. 1 Pet. 2.

also; Amen. bond-servant. an. stle. Jas. 1. 22-3. blessed.

THE PRAYER DEDICATED. 20. MATT. 3. 30-35. MARK 14. 7-21. LUKE 22. 1-23. Ps. 41. 9. From henceforth.

deliver me up.

Ch. 19. 26: 9. 24; 21. 7, 9. 24. reclining. in.

falling.

the morsel.

then.

none. of those reclining.

is, aorist emphatic.

2 Ch. 17. 1, 4, 5. Acts 7. 55, 56.

3. Ch. 7. 34; 8. 21. or Dear-children.

them, "Know ye what I have done to you?"

¹³ He call Me *Master* and *Lord*: and ye say well; for so I am.

¹⁴ If *He* then, your *Lord* and *Master*, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

¹⁵ For I have given you an example, that ye *should* do as *He* have done to you.

¹⁶ A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither *he* that is sent greater than *he* that sent him.

¹⁷ If ye know these things, *happy* are ye if ye do them.

¹⁸ I speak not of you all: *He* know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled,

He that eateth bread with Me Hath lifted up his heel against Me.

¹⁹ Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that *I am He*.

²⁰ A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, *He* that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth *Me*; and *he* that receiveth *Me* receiveth *Him* that sent *Me*.

²¹ When *Jesus* had thus said, *He* was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, "A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray *Me*."

²² Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom *He* spake.

²³ Now there was leaning on *Jesus'* bosom one of His disciples, whom *Jesus* loved.

²⁴ Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom *He* spake.

²⁵ *He* then lying on *Jesus'* breast saith unto Him, "Lord, who is it?"

²⁶ *Jesus* answered, "He it is, to whom *I* shall give a morsel, when *I* have dipped it." And when *He* had dipped the morsel, *He* gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

²⁷ And after the morsel Satan entered into him. Then said *Jesus* unto him, "That thou doest, do quickly."

²⁸ Now no man at the table knew for what intent *He* spake this unto him.

²⁹ For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that *Jesus* had said unto him, "Buy those things that we have need of against the feast;" or, that he should give something to the poor.

³⁰ *He* then having received the morsel, went immediately out: and it was night.

³¹ Therefore, when he was gone out, *Jesus* said, "Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him."

³² If God be glorified in Him, God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

³³ Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek Me: and as I said unto the Jews, "Whither *I*

go, ye cannot come;" so now I say to you.

³⁴ A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as *I* have loved you, that ye also love one another.

³⁵ By this shall all men know that ye are My disciples, if ye have love one to another."

³⁶ Simon Peter said unto Him, "Lord, whither goest Thou?" *Jesus* answered him, "Whither I go, thou canst not follow Me now; but thou shalt follow Me afterwards."

³⁷ Peter said unto Him, "Lord, why cannot I follow Thee now? I will lay down my life for Thy sake."

³⁸ *Jesus* answered him, "Wilt thou lay down thy life for My sake? A Verily, a verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied Me thrice."

14 "LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me.

² In My Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

³ And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where *I* am, there ye may be also.

⁴ And whither *I* go ye know, and the way ye know."

⁵ Thomas saith unto Him, "Lord, we know not whither Thou goest; and how can we know the way?"

⁶ *Jesus* saith unto him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by Me.

⁷ If ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also: and from henceforth ye know Him, and have seen Him."

⁸ Philip saith unto Him, "Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us."

⁹ *Jesus* saith unto him, "Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? he that hath seen Me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, 'Shew us the Father?'"

¹⁰ Believeest thou not that *I am* in the Father, and the Father is in Me? the words that *I* speak unto you I speak not of Myself: but the Father that ab dwelleth in Me, *He* doeth the works.

¹¹ Believe Me that *I am* in the Father, and the Father in Me: or else believe Me for the very works' sake.

¹² A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, *He* that believeth on Me, the works that *I* do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because *I* go unto My Father.

¹³ And whatsoever ye shall ask in My name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

¹⁴ If ye shall ask anything in My name, *I* will do it.

¹⁵ If ye love Me, keep My commandments.

A.D. 33 and 4—37.

THE NEW COMMANDMENT.

34. 1 John 3. 11, 23; 4. 21. ac. according-as.

PETER'S ENQUIRY.

36-38. MATT. 26. 33-35. MARK 14. 29-31. LUKE 22. 31-34.

36. Ch. 21. 18, 17. life, psuchē.

a. Amen. i. in no wise.

b. or Believe.

a. abodes. ab. but.

3. 1 Thess. 4. 16, 17. i. I come again, and will receive.

6. Ch. 10. 9. Eph. 2. 18. Heb. 10. 19-22. Ch. 11. 25. 1 John 5. 20.

a. and. o. no one. t. through.

9. Ch. 12. 45. Heb. 1. 1-3.

10. Ch. 10. 30; 17. 21, 23; 3. 32-34; 8. 28.

a. is. s. sayings. f. from. ab. abideth.

a. Amen. i. in.

PRAYER.

A.D. 35
and 4—37.

THE COM-
FORTER
PROMISED.

16. Ch. 15.

26.

p. Para-

clete*.

u. a. unto

the age.

ab. abideth.

18. Matt. 18.

20; 28. 20.

o. orphans.

see Jas. 1.

27 (father-

less).

19. Gal. 2. 20.

Col. 3. 3, 4.

b. behold-

eth.

7. longer.

b. behold.

i. In.

21. 1 John 2.

3-6; 5. 1-3.

by. by.

22. Matt. 10.

3. Luke 6.

16. Jude 1.

a. art-about

to.

23. v. 15.

2 Cor. 5. 14.

15. Ch. 16.

27. 2 Cor.

6. 16-18.

1 John 1. 3.

Rev. 3. 20.

an. any-one.

u. words.

ab. abiding,

or remain-

ing.

26. Ch. 16. 13.

p. Para-

clete.

PEACE.

27. Ch. 16. 33.

28. Phil. 2. 5-

8.

30. Eph. 2. 2.

31. Ch. 10. 17.

18. Phil. 2.

8.

THE TRUE
VINE.

1. Comp. Ps.

80. 8. Isa.

5. 7. v. 8.

1 Cor. 3. 9.

2. Matt. 7.

21-23.

Heb. 12. 7-

11.

a. it.

c. cleanseth.

16 And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you for ever;

17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him; but ye know Him; for He ab dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye shall see Me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I am in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you.

21 He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved by of My Father, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him."

22 Judas saith unto Him, (not Iscariot,) "Lord, how is it that Thou wilt manifest Thyself unto us, and not unto the world?"

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, "If any man love Me, he will keep My words: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make Our abode with him."

24 He that loveth Me not keepeth not My sayings: and the word which ye hear is not Mine, but the Father's which sent Me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, ab being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice, because I said, 'I go unto the Father:' for My Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in Me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence."

15 "I AM the true vine, and My Father is the husbandman.

2 Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in Me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.

6 If any man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be My disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved Me, so have I loved you: ab continue ye in My love.

10 If ye keep My commandments, ye shall abide in My love; even as I have kept My Father's commandments, and abide in His love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 This is My commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that any man lay down his life for his friends.

14 We are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you.

16 We have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and appointed you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in My name, He may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep your's also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him that sent Me.

22 If I had not come and spoken un-

A.D.

and 4-

3. Heb. 1

al. Alres

6. becau

of.

4. Gal. 2

Eph. 3

19. Ro

7. 18.

f. from

so. 50.

5. Phil. 1

4. 13.

be. bea

a. apart

from.

6. Ezek.

an. any-

7. they-

gather.

7. 1 John

22.

a. saying

c. becom

ab. abid

10. Ch. 14

JOY.

11. Comp

1 John 1

4.

LOVE

12. Eph.

1 John 3

o. no-one

an. any-

7. life.

psuché.

FRIEND

15. See G

18. 17.

2. 23.

b. bond-

servant

bo. bond

servant

ap. appe

ed. be. bear.

18. 1 Joh

1. 13. 14

k. or kno

ye.

19. 1 Joh

4-6. Ch

14.

f. have.

friends

with.

20. Ch. 13

Heb. 12

3.

bo. bond

servant

u. word.

* v. 16. Paraclete, one sent on behalf of another, or acting for another, an Advocate, as in 1 John 2. 1.

A.D. 33 and 4—37. to them, they—had not had sin: but now they—have no cloak for their—sin.

²³ He that hateth Me hateth My—Father also.

²⁴ If I had not done among them the works which none other man—did, they—had not had sin: but now have, they both seen and—hated both Me and My—Father.

²⁵ But this cometh to pass, that the word—might be fulfilled that—*is*—written in their—law, ‘THEY HATED ME WITHOUT A CAUSE.’

²⁶ But when the *Comforter*—*is*—come, whom *Ƴ* will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of—truth, which proceedeth from the Father, *He* shall—testify *o* Me:

²⁷ And *pe* also shall bear witness, because *ye*—*a*—have—been with Me from the beginning.

16 “THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye—should not be—*s*—offended.

² They shall put you out of the—synagogues: yea, the *h* time cometh, that whosoever—*Ƴ*—killeth you—will think that *he*—*o*—doeth—*God*’s service.

³ And these things will they—do unto you, because they—have not known the Father, nor Me.

⁴ But these things have I told you, that when the *h* time—shall—come, ye—may—remember that *Ƴ* told you of them. And these things I said unto you *Ƴ* at the beginning, because I—was with you.

⁵ But now I go—My way to Him that—sent Me; and none of you asketh Me, ‘Whither goest Thou?’

⁶ But because I have said these things unto you, *Ƴ* sorrow hath filled your—heart.

⁷ Nevertheless *Ƴ* tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that *Ƴ* go—away: for if I—go not away, the *Comforter* will not come unto you; but if I—depart, I will send Him unto you.

⁸ And—*Ƴ*—when *He* is come, He will—reprove the world *o* sin, and *o* righteousness, and *o* judgment:

⁹ *o* sin, *Ƴ* because they believe not in Me:

¹⁰ *o* righteousness, because I go to My—Father, and ye—*b*—see Me no—*l*—more;

¹¹ *o* judgment, because the prince of this—world—*is*—judged.

¹² I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye—cannot bear them now.

¹³ Howbeit when *He*, the Spirit of—truth, *is*—come, He will guide you into all—truth: for He shall not speak *Ƴ* of Himself; but—*Ƴ*—whatsoever He—shall—hear, that shall He speak: and He will—*a*—shew you—*things*—to—come.

¹⁴ *He* shall glorify Me: for He shall—receive of—Mine, and shall—*a*—shew it unto you.

¹⁵ All things *is*—that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He—shall—take of—Mine, and shall—*a*—shew it unto you.

¹⁶ A little while, and ye *b* shall not see Me; and again, a little while, and ye shall—*a*—see Me, because *Ƴ* go to the Father.”

¹⁷ Then said *some* of His—disciples among themselves, “What is this that He—saith unto us, ‘A little while, and ye *b* shall not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall—*a*—see Me:’ and ‘Because *Ƴ* go to the Father?’”

¹⁸ They said therefore, “What is this that He—saith, ‘A—little—while?’ we cannot tell what He—saith.”

¹⁹ Now—*Jesus* knew that they—were—desirous to ask Him, and said unto them, “Do ye enquire among yourselves *o* of that I said, ‘A little while, and ye *b* shall not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall—*a*—see Me?’”

²⁰ *a* Verily, *a* verily, I say unto you, That *pe* shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and *pe* shall be—sorrowful, but your—sorrow shall be—turned into joy.

²¹ *A*—woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her—hour—*is*—come: but as soon as she—*is*—delivered of the child, she remembereth no—*l*—more the anguish for joy that a man—*is*—born into the world.

²² And *pe* now therefore *Ƴ* have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your—heart shall rejoice, and your—joy no—*o*—man taketh from you.

²³ And in that—day ye shall—*a*—ask Me nothing. *a* Verily, *a* verily, I say unto you, *Ƴ* whatsoever ye—shall—ask the Father in My—name, He will give it you.

²⁴ Hitherto have ye—*re*—asked nothing in My—name; *Ƴ* ask, and ye shall receive, that your—joy—may be—*Ƴ*—full.

²⁵ These things have I spoken unto you in—*proverbs*: but the *h* time cometh, when I shall no—*l*—more speak unto you in—*proverbs*, but I shall shew you plainly *o* of the Father.

²⁶ *i* At that—day ye shall—*a*—ask in My—name, and I say not unto you, that *Ƴ* will—*e*—pray the Father *o* for you:

²⁷ For the Father Himself *Ƴ* loveth you, because *pe* have—*fo*—loved Me, and have believed that *Ƴ* came out from—*God*.

²⁸ I came forth from the Father, and—*am*—come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.”

²⁹ His—disciples said unto Him, “Lo, now speakest Thou plainly, and speakest no—*proverb*.”

³⁰ Now *w*—*are*—we sure that Thou—*Ƴ*—knowest all things, and needest not that any man—*should*—*e*—ask Thee: by this we believe that Thou—camest—forth from *God*.”

³¹ *Jesus* answered them, “Do ye now believe?”

³² Behold, the hour cometh, yea, *is*—now come, that ye—shall be—scattered, *e* every man to his—*own*, and—*shall*—leave Me alone: and—yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

³³ These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye—*might*—have peace.

A.D. 33 and 4—37.

A LITTLE WHILE.
b. behold Me not.
a. see, with the eye.

c. concerning.

20. Mark 16.
10. Luke 24. 17.
a. Amen.

l. longer.

22. Luke 24.
26—43. 52.
Ch. 20. 19, 20.
i. luded.
a. no one.
e. enquire of.
a. Amen.
r. request.

24. Heb. 10.
19—22.
re. request.

25. Luke 24.
27. 45. 46.
a. similitudes.
h. hour.

i. In.

27. Ch. 14. 23.
f. fondly-loveth.
fo. fondly loved.

a. similitude.
w. we know.

e. enquire of.

32. MATT. 26.
31. MARK 14. 27.
c. each.

33. 2 Thess. 3. 16.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

In the world ye shall have tribulation :
but *be* of good cheer ; *I* have overcome
the world.⁷

PRAYER OF
JESUS
FOR
HIMSELF.

1. Ch. 12. 23,
27, 28,
i. into.

2. Matt. 11.
27. Ch. 10.
28-30 ; 13.
31, 32.

c. Even as
an authority.

3. 1 John 5.
20.
d. didst.
send.

4. Ch. 1. 14.
1 Tim. 3. 16.
Ch. 4. 34 ;
19, 30.
h. hast.
given.

5. Ch. 1. 1, 2 ;
13, 31, 32.
Phil. 2. 6-8.

11. Heb. 1.
3.

FOR THOSE
GIVEN
TO HIM.

6. Ch. 6. 37-
40. 2 Thess.
2. 13, 14.

7. Ch. 3. 31-
34.
f. from.

8. Ch. 16. 28-
30.
a. sayings.

9. See Ps. 2.
8.
a. ask, or
enquire,
c. concern-
ing.

10. Ch. 10.
27-30.
m. My
things.

11. 1 Pet. 1.
3-5.
l. longer.
e. and.
i. in.

c. even as.

12. Ch. 6. 38-
40. Ps. 109.
8. Acts 1.
16, 20.
g. guarded.
p. perished.

13. Ch. 15. 11.
b. But.

15. Matt. 6.
13. Gal. 1.
4.
a. ask.

17. Eph. 5.
26.

18. Ch. 20. 21.

19. 1 Cor. 1.
30. Heb. 2.
11.

17 THESE words spake *Jesus*, and
lifted up His eyes *to* heaven,
and said, "Father, the hour *is* come ;
glorify Thy *Son*, that Thy *Son* also
may glorify Thee :

² As Thou hast given Him *an* power
over all flesh, that He should give
eternal life to as many as Thou hast
given Him.

³ And this *is* life eternal, that they
might know Thee the only true God,
and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast
sent.

⁴ *I* have glorified Thee on the earth :
I have finished the work which Thou
hast given Me to do.

⁵ And now, O Father, glorify Thou
Me with Thine own self with the glory
which I had with Thee before the world
was.

⁶ *I* have manifested Thy name unto
the men which Thou hast given Me out
of the world : Thine they were, and
Thou hast given them Me ; and they
have kept Thy word.

⁷ Now they have known that all
things whatsoever Thou hast given Me
are *of* Thee.

⁸ For *I* have given unto them the
words which Thou hast given Me ; and
they have received them, and have
known surely that *I* came out from
Thee, and they have believed that
Thou didst send Me.

⁹ *I* pray *for* them : *I* pray not
for the world, but *for* them which
Thou hast given Me ; for they are
Thine.

¹⁰ And all *mine* are Thine, and
Thine are Mine ; and *I* am glorified
in them.

¹¹ And now *I* am no more in the
world, *but* these are in the world, and
I come to Thee. Holy Father, keep
through Thine own name those whom
Thou hast given Me, that they may be
one, *as* *we* are.

¹² While *I* was with them in the
world, *I* kept them in Thy name :
those that Thou hast given Me *I* have
kept, and none of them *is* lost, but
the son of perdition ; that the scrip-
ture might be fulfilled.

¹³ And now come *I* to Thee ; and
these things *I* speak in the world,
that they might have My joy *fulfilled*
in themselves.

¹⁴ *I* have given them Thy word ;
and the world hath hated them, because
they are not of the world, even as *I*
am not of the world.

¹⁵ *I* pray not that Thou shouldst
take them out of the world, but that
Thou shouldst keep them from the
evil.

¹⁶ They are not of the world, even as
I am not of the world.

¹⁷ Sanctify them through Thy truth :
Thy word *is* truth.

¹⁸ As Thou hast sent Me into the
world, even so have *I* also sent them
into the world.

¹⁹ And for their sakes *I* sanctify My-

self, that they also might be sanctified
through the truth.

²⁰ Neither pray *I* *for* these alone,
but *for* them also which shall believe
on Me through their word ;

²¹ That they all may be one ; *as*
Thou, Father, art in Me, and *I* in
Thee, that they also may be one in Us :
that the world may believe that Thou
hast sent Me.

²² And the glory which Thou hast
given Me *I* have given them ; that they
may be one, even as *we* are one :

²³ *I* in them, and Thou in Me, that
they may be made perfect in one ;
and that the world may know that Thou
hast sent Me, and *I* have loved them,
as Thou hast loved Me.

²⁴ Father, *I* will that they also, whom
Thou hast given Me, be with Me where
I am ; that they may behold My
glory, which Thou hast given Me :
for Thou lovedst Me before the founda-
tion of the world.

²⁵ O righteous Father, the world hath
not known Thee ; but *I* have known
Thee, and these have known that Thou
hast sent Me.

²⁶ And *I* have declared unto them
Thy name, and will make it : that
the love wherewith Thou hast loved
Me may be in them, and *I* in them."

18 WHEN *Jesus* had spoken
these words, He went forth with
His disciples over the brook Cedron,
where was a garden, into the which
He entered, and His disciples.

² And Judas also, which betrayed
Him, "knew the place : for *Jesus* often
times resorted thither with His disci-
ples.

³ Judas then having received a
band of men and officers from the chief
priests and Pharisees, cometh thither
with lanterns and torches and weapons.

⁴ *Jesus* therefore, knowing all things
that should come upon Him, went
forth and said unto them, "Whom
seek ye ?"

⁵ They answered Him, "*Jesus of*
Nazareth." *Jesus* saith unto them,
"*I* am He." And Judas also, which
betrayed Him, stood with them.

⁶ As soon then as He had said unto
them, "*I* am He" they went back-
ward, and fell to the ground.

⁷ Then asked He them again, "Whom
seek ye ?" And they said, "*Jesus of*
Nazareth."

⁸ *Jesus* answered, "*I* have told you
that *I* am He : if therefore ye seek Me,
let these go their way :"

⁹ That the saying might be ful-
filled, which He spake, "Of them which
Thou hast given Me *I* lost none."

¹⁰ Then Simon Peter having a sword,
drew it, and smote the high priest's
servant, and cut off his right ear.

The servant's name was Malchus.

¹¹ Then said *Jesus* unto Peter,
"Put up thy sword into the sheath :
the cup which My Father hath given
Me, shall I not drink it ?"

¹² Then the band and the captain and
officers of the Jews took *Jesus*, and
bound Him,

A.D. 33
and 4—37

FOR ALL
BELIEVERS

1. Ch. 10.
Eph. 2. 13 ;
18 : 4. 4-6
c. concern-
ing.

i. in.
d. didst.
send.

FOR
ONENESS
GLORY

22. Rom. 8.
17. Col. 3.
4. Rev. 3.
11, 21.
h. hast.
given.

23. 2 Thess.
10.
i. lovedst.

THAT THY
MIGHT BE
WITH
HIMSELF

24. Ch. 14.
3.
g. gavest.

25. 1 John
1, 2.
26. Ch. 1.
Rom. 5. 5.

2 Pet. 1. 2.
4. 1 John
4. 16.
m. made.
known.

m. make
it known

GETH-
SEMANI

1-3. MATT.
26. 36, 50.
MARK 14.
32-46. LUKE
22. 30-48.

1. 2 Sam.
23. Kidro
ie. winter.
brook.

2. Luke 21.
37.

4. Matt. 16.
21.

t. the
Nazareth

9. Ch. 17.
ie. word.

h. hast.
given.

7. not on
10. 11. MA
26. 51. 56.

MARK 14.
47-52. LUKE
22. 49. 53.

b. bond-
servant.

a. and.
11. Matt.
42.

12-14. S.
MATT. 9.
57. MA
14. 53.

LUKE 22

D. 33
14-37.
and
sent
priest
into
Caiaphas
high
priest, r. 34.
b. 11. 49.

13 And led Him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.¹

14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, "Art not thou also one of this man's disciples?" He saith, "I am not."

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 The high priest then asked Jesus of His disciples, and of His doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, "I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing."

21 Why askest thou Me? ask them, which heard Me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said."

22 And when He had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, "Answerest Thou the high priest so?"

23 Jesus answered him, "If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou Me?"

24 Now Annas had sent Him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, "Art not thou also one of His disciples?" He denied it, and said, "I am not."

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, "Did not I see thee in the garden with Him?"

27 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, "What accusation bring ye against this man?"

30 They answered and said unto him, "If He were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered Him up unto thee."

31 Then said Pilate unto them, "Take ye Him, and judge Him according to your law." The Jews therefore said

unto him, "It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:"

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which He spake, signifying what death He should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto Him, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?"

34 Jesus answered him, "Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of Me?"

35 Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered Thee unto me: what hast Thou done?"

36 Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world; if My kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My kingdom not from hence."

37 Pilate therefore said unto Him, "Art Thou a king then?" Jesus answered, "Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth My voice."

38 Pilate saith unto Him, "What is truth?" And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, "I find in Him no fault at all."

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?"

40 Then cried they all again, saying, "Not this man, but Barabbas." Now Barabbas was a robber.

19 THEN Pilate therefore took Jesus and scourged Him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on His head, and they put on Him a purple robe,

3 And said, "Hail, King of the Jews!" and they smote Him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, "Behold, I bring Him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in Him."

5 (Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe.) And Pilate saith unto them, "Behold the man!"

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, "Crucify Him, crucify Him." Pilate saith unto them, "Take ye Him, and crucify Him: for I find no fault in Him."

7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God."

8 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, "Whence art Thou?" But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto Him, "Speakest Thou not unto me? know-

A.D. 33 and 4-37.

o. any one.
32. Matt. 20. 19. Ch. 12 32, 33.

JESUS BEFORE PILATE.

31-38. MATT. 27. 11-14.

MARK 15. 2-5. LUKE 23. 2-12.

f. from. c. concerning.

36. Dan. 2. 41-7. 13. 14. Ch. 6. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 13.

o. officers.

PILATE'S PROPOSAL.

38-40. MATT. 27. 15-23.

MARK 15. 6-15. LUKE 23. 13-25.

See Acts 3. 13, 14.

1-3. MATT. 27. 24-31.

MARK 15. 15-20.

ISA. 50. 6. Matt. 20. 18, 19.

r. victor's crown, or chaplet.

r. or rods, or repeatedly, from rhaps, a rod. Mic. 5. 1.

7. Lev. 24. 16. Deut. 13. 1-5. Matt. 26. 63-66. Ch. 5. 18; 10. 33-36.

u. word.

9. Isa. 53. 7. p. pratorium.

A. D. 33
and 4—37.
a. authority.
11. Acts 4. 27.
28.

est. Thou not that I have power to crucify Thee, and have power to release Thee?"

¹¹ Jesus answered, "Thou couldest have no power at all against Me, except it were given thee from above: therefore who delivered Me unto thee hath the greater sin."

12. Acts 3.
13; 17. 7.

¹² And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release Him: but the Jews cried out, saying, "If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæsar."

e. every one that.

¹³ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

so. word.
o. on.
t. tribunal.
g. Gabbatha, Elevated place.

¹⁴ And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, "Behold your King!"

¹⁵ But they cried out, "Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him." Pilate saith unto them, "Shall I crucify your King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Cæsar."

THE CRUCIFIXION.

16-22. MATT.
27. 24-38.
MARK 15.
15-20. LUKE
23. 24-38.
17. Heb. 13.
12.

¹⁶ Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led Him away.

¹⁷ And he bearing His cross went forth into a place called the place of a Skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

g. Golgotha, A Skull.
18. Ps. 22. 16
Gal. 3. 13.
Isa. 53. 12.
a. also.
t. the Nazarene.

¹⁸ Where they crucified Him, and two other with Him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

¹⁹ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, "JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS."

²⁰ This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

²¹ Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, "Write not, 'The King of the Jews'; but that He said, 'I am King of the Jews!'"

²² Pilate answered, "What I have written I have written."

GARMENTS DIVIDED.

23, 24. MATT.
27. 35.
MARK 15.
24. LUKE
23. 34.

²³ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also His coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

e. each.
t. tunic, or inner-vesture.
24. Ps. 22. 18.

²⁴ They said therefore among themselves, "Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be:" that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, "THEY PARTED MY RAIMENT AMONG THEM, AND FOR MY VESTURE THEY DID CAST LOTS." These things therefore the soldiers did.

a. themselves.
a. indeed.

²⁵ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

THE WOMEN AND JOHN BY THE CROSS.

²⁶ When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the disciple standing,

by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, "Woman, behold thy son!"

²⁷ Then saith He to the disciple, "Behold thy mother!" And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

²⁸ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, "I thirst."

²⁹ Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to His mouth.

³⁰ When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, He said, "It is finished:" and He bowed His head, and gave up the ghost.

³¹ The Jews therefore, because it was the Preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was a high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

³² Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him.

³³ But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs:

³⁴ But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

³⁵ And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

³⁶ For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, "A BONE OF HIM SHALL NOT BE BROKEN."

³⁷ And again another scripture saith, "THEY SHALL LOOK ON HIM WHOM THEY PIERCED."

³⁸ And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

³⁹ And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound weight.

⁴⁰ Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

⁴¹ Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

⁴² There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' Preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

20 ^a THE first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

A. D. 33 and 4—

28-30. M.
27. 45.
MARK 16.
33-36.
Ps. 22. 1.
69. 21.
f. finish or fulfill.
v. 30.

30. LUKE 24.

a. spirit.

The fifteenth day of the Passover, commences here.

31. Deut. 22. 23. 4.
8. 29; 10. 27.
a. indeed.

34. 1 John 6-8.

h. bath. borne testimony.

36. Ex. 13. NUM. 8. PS. 34. 7.

37. ZECH. 10.

THE BURIAL 38-42. M. 27. 57-61. MARK 16. 42-46. L. 23. 50-55. f. from.

39. Ch. 3. 2; 7.

t. to prepare for burying.
m. memorial sepulchre.
42. Isa. 53.

Sabbath interval.

The seventeenth day. 1. MATT. 16. 1-4. LUKE 24. 2.
a. And.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus so loved, and saith unto them, "They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid Him."

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin, that was about His head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then he went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that He must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, "Woman, why weepest thou?" She saith unto them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid Him."

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?" She, supposing Him to be the gardener, saith unto Him, "Sir, if thou have borne Him hence, tell me where Thou hast laid Him, and I will take Him away."

16 Jesus saith unto her, "Mary." She turned herself, and saith unto Him, "Rabboni;" which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, "Touch Me not: for I am not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren, and say unto them, 'Ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and to My God, and your God.'"

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things unto her.

19 Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you."

20 And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His

side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, "Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you."

22 And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained."

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, "We have seen the Lord." But he said unto them, "Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe."

26 And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace be unto you."

27 Then saith He to Thomas, "Reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands: and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing."

28 And Thomas answered and said unto Him, "My Lord and my God."

29 Jesus saith unto him, "Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed."

30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through His name.

21 AFTER these things Jesus shewed Himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise He shewed Himself.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of His disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, "I go a fishing." They say unto him, "We also go with thee." They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately: and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, "Children, have ye any meat?" They answered Him, "No."

6 And He said unto them, "Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find." They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, "It is the

A.D. 33 and 4-37. t. or Therefore.

23. Comp. Matt. 16. 19: 18. 18. 1 Cor. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 2. 10. b. breathed. in, see Gen. 2. 7. s. Spirit.

THOMAS.

i. I shall in no wise believe.

SECOND LORD'S DAY. 26. 1 John 1. 1.

29. 1 Pet. 1. 8. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 7.

LIFE IN BELIEVING.

31. 1 John 5. 13.

i. in.

SEA OF TIBERIAS. JESUS SHEDS HIMSELF AGAIN.

m. manifested. f. from.

c. come.

a. in.

MIRACULOUS DRAUGHT OF FISHES.

5. Comp. Luke 24. 41. i. Little children. fo. food, or anything to eat.

6. Comp. Luke 5. 4-7.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

t. the little-
boat.

f. fishes, *Gr.*
ichthouón.

THE MEAL
PROVIDED
BY JESUS.

l. lying.

li. little-fish,
Gr. opsa-
rion.

b. breakfast.

14. Ch. 20. 19,
20, 25-29.
m. was
manifested.
f. from
among.

FIRST
CHARGE.
l. lovest, *Gr.*
agapē.
fo. fondly-
love, *Gr.*
philō.
g. Give food-
to.

SECOND
CHARGE.
16. Acts 20.
28. 1 Pet.
5. 1-4.
s. Shepherd.

THIRD.

Lord." Now ^awhen Simon Peter heard that it ^awas the Lord, he ^agirt his ^afisher's coat unto him, (for he ^awas naked,) and did ^acast himself into the sea.

⁸ And the other disciples came in ^aa little ship; (for they ^awere not far from ^aland, but as it ^awas two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with ^afishes.

⁹ As soon then as they ^awere come to ^aland, they ^asaw a fire of coals ^athere, and ^afish ^alaid thereon, and bread.

¹⁰ Jesus saith unto them, "Bring of the ^afish which ye ^ahave now caught."

¹¹ Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to ^aland full of great ^afishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and ^afor all there ^awere so many, yet was not the net broken.

¹² Jesus saith unto them, "Come and ^bdine." And none of the disciples ^adurst ask Him, "Who art Thou?" ^aknowing that it ^awas the Lord.

¹³ Jesus then cometh, and taketh ^abread, and giveth them, and ^afish ^alikewise.

¹⁴ This is now the third time that Jesus ^ashewed Himself to His disciples, ^aafter that He ^awas risen ^afrom the ^adead.

¹⁵ So when they ^ahad dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, "Simon, ^ason of Jonas, ^alovest thou Me more than these?" He saith unto Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou ^aknowest that I ^alove Thee." He saith unto him, "^aFeed My ^alambs."

¹⁶ He saith to him again the second time, "Simon, ^ason of Jonas, ^alovest thou Me?" He saith unto Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou ^aknowest that I ^alove Thee." He saith unto Him, "^aFeed My ^asheep."

¹⁷ He saith unto him the third time,

"Simon, ^ason of Jonas, ^alovest thou Me?" Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, "^aLovest thou Me?" And he said unto Him, "Lord, Thou ^aknowest all things; Thou ^aknowest that I ^alove Thee." Jesus saith unto him, "^aFeed My ^asheep."

¹⁸ ^aVerily, ^averily, I say unto thee, When thou ^awast young, thou ^agirdedst thyself, and ^awalkedst whither thou ^awouldest: but when thou ^ashalt be old, thou ^ashalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall ^agird thee, and carry thee whither thou ^awouldest not."

¹⁹ ^a This spake He, signifying by what death He ^ashould glorify God. And ^awhen He ^ahad spoken this, He saith unto him, "Follow Me."

²⁰ Then Peter, ^aturning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus ^aloved following; which also leaned on His ^abreast at ^asupper, and said, "Lord, which is ^ahe that betrayeth Thee?"

²¹ Peter ^aseeing him saith to Jesus, "Lord, and what ^ashall this man do?"

²² Jesus saith unto him, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou Me."

²³ Then went this ^asaying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple ^ashould not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, "He ^ashall not die;" but, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?"

²⁴ This is the disciple ^awhich testified of these things, and ^awrote these things: and we ^aknow that his ^atestimony is true.

²⁵ And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they ^ashould be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not ^acontain ^athe books that ^ashould be written. Amen.

THE

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

1. Luke 1. 1-4.
i. indeed.
t. Theophilus, *A Friend of God.*

c. concerning.

2. Luke 24.
50, 51; 24.
46-48.
s. Spirit.

3. Luke 24.
13-45, ch.
10. 40-43.
1 Cor. 15. 5-8.

s. presented.
su. suffering.

4. Luke 24.
49. John
14, 16, 17,
26.
ch. charged.
5. Matt. 3. 11.
1 Cor. 12. 13

THE former treatise ^ahave I made, O Theophilus, ^aof ^aall that Jesus began both to do and teach.

² Until the day in which He ^awas taken up, ^aafter that He ^athrough the Holy Ghost ^ahad given commandments unto the apostles whom He ^ahad chosen:

³ To whom also He ^ashewed Himself ^aalive after His ^apassion by many infallible ^aproofs, being ^aseen of them ^aforty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

⁴ And, being ^aassembled together with them, ^ahe commanded them that they ^ashould not depart from Jerusalem, but ^await for the promise of the Father, "^awhich, ^asaith He, ye ^ahave heard of Me.

⁵ For John truly baptized with water;

but ye ^ashall be baptized ^awith the Holy Ghost not many days hence."

⁶ When they therefore were come together, they ^aasked of Him, saying, "Lord, wilt Thou at this time restore ^aagain the kingdom to Israel?"

⁷ And He said unto them, "It is not for you to ^aknow the times or the seasons, which the Father ^ahath put in His own ^apower.

⁸ But ye ^ashall receive power, ^aafter that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye ^ashall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth."

⁹ And when He ^ahad spoken these things, while they beheld, He ^awas taken up; and a cloud ^areceived Him ^aout of their sight.

¹⁰ And while they ^alooked stedfastly

A.D. 33
and 4—
fo. fondly
lovest.

t. knowest
well.
f. fondly-
love.
g. Give.
to.
a. Amen.
y. young

19. 2 Pet.
14.
b. But.

JOHN.

o. of this

u. word.

24. Ch. 19.
1 John 1.
2. 3 John
12.

25. Ch. 20.
31.

m. or more
room for

A.D. 33
and 4—
i. in.

MOUNT
OLIVE.
6. Amos 9.

7. Matt. 24.
36. 1 Th.
5. 1.

a. author.
8. Luke 24.
47-49, c.
2. 1-4.
s. Spirit.

THE
ASCENSION.
9. Luke 24.
50, 51.
b. bore.
f. from.

D. 33
4-37.
also.
ech. 14.
Thess.
0: 4, 16.
Rev. 1.
ceived.
ing.
ERU-
LEM.
UPPER
OOM.
ee Luke
50-53.
about
mile,
7.
long.
ere
ding.
ous.
n. 41. 9.
came.
e lot.
Matt. 27.
indeed.
came.
s. 69.
109. 8.
ding-
come.
nce, or
sright.
Mark 1.
John 15.
ceived.
MATTHIAS
HUSEN.
e lot.

toward heaven as He went up, be-
hold, ^atwo men ^astood by them in
white apparel;

¹¹ Which also said, "Ye men of Gal-
ilee, why ^astand ye gazing up into
heaven? this same Jesus, which ^ais
taken up from you into heaven, shall
so come in like manner as ye have
seen Him ^ago into heaven."

¹² Then returned they unto Jeru-
salem from the mount ^acalled Olivet,
which is from Jerusalem a sabbath
day's journey:

¹³ And when they ^awere come in,
they went up into an upper room,
where ^aabode both Peter, and James,
and John, and Andrew, Philip, and
Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew,
James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon
^aZelotes, and Judas the brother of
James.

¹⁴ These all ^acontinued with one
accord in prayer and supplication,
with the women, and Mary the mother
of Jesus, and with His brethren.

¹⁵ And in those days Peter ^astood
up in the midst of the disciples, and
said (the number of names together
were about a hundred and twenty.)

¹⁶ "Men and brethren, this scripture
^amust needs have been fulfilled, which
the Holy Ghost by the mouth of Da-
vid spake before concerning Judas,
which ^awas guide to them that ^atook
Jesus,

¹⁷ For he ^awas numbered with us,
and had obtained ^apart of this
ministry."

¹⁸ Now this man ^apurchased a field
with the reward of iniquity; and fall-
ing headlong, he burst asunder in the
midst, and all his bowels gushed
out.

¹⁹ (And it was known unto all the
dwellers at Jerusalem; inasmuch as
that field is called in their proper
tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The
field of blood.)

²⁰ "For it is written in the book of
Psalms,

"LET HIS HABITATION BE DESO-
LATE,

AND LET NO MAN DWELL THERE-
IN;

AND HIS BISHOPRICK LET ANOTHER
TAKE."

²¹ Wherefore of these men which
have companied with us all the time
that the Lord Jesus went in and out
among us,

²² Beginning from the baptism of
John, unto that same day that He was
taken up from us, must one be or-
dained to be a witness with us of His
resurrection."

²³ And they appointed two, Joseph
called Barsabas, who was surnamed
Justus, and Matthias.

²⁴ And they prayed, and said,
"Thou, Lord, which knowest the
hearts of all men, shew whether of
these two Thou hast chosen,

²⁵ That he may take ^apart of this
ministry and apostleship, from which

Judas by transgression fell, that he
might go to his own place."

²⁶ And they gave forth their lots; and
the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was
numbered with the eleven apostles.

2 AND when the day of Pentecost
was fully come, they were all
with one accord in one place.

² And suddenly there came a sound
from heaven as of a rushing mighty
wind, and it filled all the house where
they were sitting.

³ And there appeared unto them
cloven tongues like as of fire, and it
sat upon each of them.

⁴ And they were all filled with the
Holy Ghost, and began to speak with
other tongues, as the Spirit gave
them utterance.

⁵ And there were dwelling at Jeru-
salem Jews, devout men, out of every
nation under heaven.

⁶ Now when this was noised abroad,
the multitude came together, and were
confounded, because that every man
heard them speak in his own lan-
guage.

⁷ And they were all amazed and
marvelled, saying one to another,
"Behold, are not all these which
speak Galileans?"

⁸ And how hear we every man in our
own tongue, wherein we were born?

⁹ Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites,
and the dwellers in Mesopotamia,
and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in
Pontus, and Asia,

¹⁰ Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in
Egypt, and in the parts of Libya
about Cyrenê, and strangers of Rome,
Jews and proselytes,

¹¹ Cretes and Arabians, we do hear
them speak in our tongues the won-
derful works of God."

¹² And they were all amazed, and
were in doubt, saying one to another,
"What meaneth this?"

¹³ But others mocking said, "These
men are full of new wine."

¹⁴ But Peter, standing up with the
eleven, lifted up his voice, and said
unto them, "Ye men of Judaea, and
all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be
this known unto you, and hearken to
my words:

¹⁵ For these are not drunken, as ye
suppose, seeing it is but the third hour
of the day.

¹⁶ But this is that which was spoken
by the prophet Joel;

¹⁷ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE
LAST DAYS, SAITH GOD,
I WILL POUR OUT OF MY SPIRIT
UPON ALL FLESH:

AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGH-
TERS SHALL PROPHECY,
AND YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE
VISIONS,
AND YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM
DREAMS:

¹⁸ AND ALSO ON MY SERVANTS AND ON
MY HANDMAIDENS I WILL POUR
OUT IN THOSE DAYS OF MY SPIRIT;

A.D. 23
and 4-37.
38. Prov. 16.
33.

PENTECOST.
1. Lev. 23.
15-21. Deut.
16. 9-12.

o. out of.

d. dividing,
or dis-
tributing,
1 Cor. 12. 11.
a. o. one.
s. Spirit.
a. accord-
ing as.
t. to utter*.

THE
MULTITUDE
COME
TOGETHER.
f. from.
6. Contrast
Gen. 11. 5. 9.
e. o. each
one.
di. dialect.

e. each.

a. b. Both.

g. great
things.

a. b. But.
t. They are.

PETER'S
ADDRESS.
s. said. See
v. 4.

sa. sayings.

a. about 9
o'clock in
the morn-
ing.
th. through.
17. Joel 2.
28-32.

a. also.
b. bond-
servants.
bo. bond-
maidens.

* v. 4. To utter; to utter in short weighty sentences, or apophthegms.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

o. on.

m. manifest.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

t. the
Nazarene.

u. unto.

th. through.
c. even-as.

l. lawless.

b. hands, or
birth-
pangs.
by. hy.

25. Ps. 16. 8-

11. Sept.

he. beheld.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

a. hadēs.

c. concern-

ing.

m. monu-

ment, or

memorial.

tomb.

i. in our

midst.

30. Ps. 132.

11.

a. hadēs.

f. from.

34. Ps. 110. 1.

t. the foot-
stool of Thy
feet.

AND THEY SHALL PROPHECY :
19 AND I WILL SHEW WONDERS IN
HEAVEN ABOVE,
AND SIGNS ^o IN THE EARTH BENEATH ;
BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND VAPOUR OF
SMOKE :
20 THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED INTO
DARKNESS,
AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD,
BEFORE THAT GREAT AND ^m NOTABLE
DAY OF ^J THE LORD COME :
21 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
That WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL ON
THE NAME OF ^J THE LORD SHALL BE
SAVED.
22 Ye men of Israel, hear these
words ; Jesus ^t of Nazareth, a man
approved of God among you by
miracles and wonders and signs, which
God did th by Him in the midst of you,
as ye yourselves also know :
23 Him, being delivered by the de-
terminate counsel and foreknowledge
of God, ye have taken, and th by
wicked hands crucified and
slain :
24 Whom God hath raised up, hav-
ing loosed the ^b pains of death : be-
cause it was not possible that He
should be holden by it.
25 For David speaketh concerning
Him,
‘ I BE FORESAW ^J THE LORD ALWAYS
BEFORE MY FACE,
FOR HE IS ON MY RIGHT HAND,
THAT I SHOULD NOT BE MOVED :
26 THEREFORE DID MY HEART REJOICE,
AND MY TONGUE WAS GLAD ;
MOREOVER ALSO MY FLESH SHALL
REST IN HOPE :
27 BECAUSE THOU WILT NOT LEAVE MY
SOUL IN ^a HELL,
NEITHER WILT THOU SUFFER THINE
HOLY ONE TO SEE CORRUPTION.
28 THOU HAST MADE KNOWN TO ME
THE WAYS OF LIFE ;
THOU SHALT MAKE ME FULL OF JOY
WITH THY COUNTEenance.’
29 Men and brethren, let me freely
speak unto you ^o of the patriarch David,
that he is both dead and buried, and
his sepulchre is ⁱ with us unto this
day.
30 Therefore being a prophet, and
knowing that God had sworn with-
an oath to him, that of the fruit of his
loins, according to the flesh, He
would raise up Christ to sit on his
throne ;
31 He, seeing this before, spake ^o of
the resurrection of Christ, that His
soul was not left in ^a hell, neither His
flesh did see corruption.
32 This Jesus hath God raised up,
whereof we all are witnesses.
33 Therefore being by the right
hand of God exalted, and having re-
ceived ^f of the Father the promise of
the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth
this, which ye now see and hear.
34 For David is not ascended into the
heavens ; but he saith himself,
‘ THE LORD SAID UNTO MY LORD,
‘ SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND,
35 UNTIL I MAKE THY FOES ^t THY
FOOTSTOOL.’
36 Therefore let all the house of

Israel know assuredly, that God hath
made ^a that same Jesus, whom ye
have crucified, both Lord and Christ.
37 Now when they heard this, they
were pricked in their heart, and said
unto Peter and to the rest of the
apostles, “ Men and brethren, what
shall we do ? ”
38 Then Peter said unto them, “ Re-
pent, and be baptized every one of you
in the name of Jesus Christ ^o for the
remission of sins, and ye shall receive
the gift of the Holy Ghost.
39 For the promise is unto you, and
to your children, and to all that are
afar off, even as many as ^J the Lord our
God shall call.”
40 And with many other words did
he testify and exhort, saying, “ Save
yourselves from this ^p untoward gen-
eration.”
41 Then they ^a that gladly received
his word were baptized : and the same
day there were added unto them about
three thousand souls.
42 And they continued stedfastly
in the apostles’ doctrine and ^a fellow-
ship, and in breaking of bread, and
in prayers.
43 And fear came upon every soul :
and many wonders and signs were
done ^b by the apostles.
44 And all ^a that believed were to-
gether, and had all things common.
45 And sold their possessions and
goods, and parted them to all men,
as every man had need.
46 And they continuing daily with-
one accord in the temple, and break-
ing bread from house to house, ^p did
eat their meat with gladness and single-
ness of heart,
47 Praising God, and having favour
with all the people. And the Lord
added to the church daily ^a such as
should be saved.
3 NOW Peter and John went up to-
gether into the temple at the hour
of prayer, being the ninth hour.
2 And a certain man lame from
his mother’s womb was carried, whom
they laid daily at the gate of the
temple which is called Beautiful,
to ask alms of them that entered
into the temple ;
3 Who seeing Peter and John about
to go into the temple asked an alms.
4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon
him with John, said, “ Look on us.”
5 And he gave heed unto them,
expecting to receive something ^f of
them.
6 Then Peter said, “ Silver and gold
have I none ; but such as I have ^a give
I thee : In the name of Jesus Christ
of Nazareth rise up and walk.”
7 And he took him by the right
hand, and lifted him up : and imme-
diately his feet and ankle bones re-
ceived strength.
8 And he leaping up, stood, and
walked, and entered with them into
the temple, walking, and leaping, and
praising God.
9 And all the people saw him walking
and praising God :

A.D. 33
and 4—
37. Him.
CON-
VIC-
TION
PET
EXHO
RPER
ANCE
o. on.
u. unto.
39. Dan.
J. Jehov
p. Peter
THRE
THOU
ADDE
a. indee
a. in the
t. throug
44. Ch. 4
35.
a. any o
o. outer
temple
hieron.
d. in
differen
houses.
p. were
taking
food.
t. the sa
ones.
1. Ex. 23
39 ; 30.
Ps. 55.
Dan. 6.
Matt. 2.
46. Lu
9, 10. 1
10. 3. 30
o. outer
temple
hieron.
a. bein
d. door.
a. that
f. from

D. 33
14-37.
cognized
n.
Comp.
an 8, 2
k 1, 8;
23, 1, 8;
nto.
ortico,
piazza,
covered
k with
lars.
ETER'S
RESS.
odliness.
im.
ervant.
a man.
r thor.
f. whom.
rough.
Ch. 13 27.
or 2, 8.
now.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, "Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?"

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And His name through faith in His name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath so fulfilled.

19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And He shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers,

"A PROPHET SHALL I THE LORD YOUR GOD RAISE UP UNTO YOU OF YOUR BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM SHALL YE HEAR IN ALL THINGS WHATSOEVER HE SHALL SAY UNTO YOU."

23 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT EVERY SOUL, WHICH WILL NOT HEAR THAT "PROPHET, SHALL BE DESTROYED FROM AMONG THE PEOPLE."

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 We are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, "AND IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED."

26 Unto you first, God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him

to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities."

4 AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them.

5 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

6 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

7 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

9 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

10 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, "By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?"

11 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, "Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

12 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

13 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by Him doth this man stand here before you whole."

14 THIS IS THE STONE WHICH WAS SET AT NOUGHT BY YOU BUILDERS, WHICH IS BECOME THE HEAD OF THE CORNER.

15 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."

16 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

17 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

18 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

19 Saying, "What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, it is manifest to all whom that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it."

20 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name."

21 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

22 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, "Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken

A.D. 33 and 4-37.

o. outer temple, Gr. hieron.

i. or in. f. from among.

PETER AND JOHN PUT IN WARD.

b. became.

PETER AND JOHN BEFORE THE COUNCIL.

b By, or In, Gr. en.

sp. Spirit.

c. concern- ing.

a. saved.

f. from among.

11. Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21, 42.

by. by, Gr. hupo.

r. recog- nized.

h. had nothing to say. sa. san- hedrim.

si. sign. t. through.

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

ra. or
rather.

PETER AND
JOHN
RELEASED.

si. sign.
ha. had.
taken.
place.

UNITED
PRAYER.
s. Sovereign.
Lord.

25. Ps. 2. 1-3.
Sept.
n. nations.

J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
a. Anointed.
se. servant.

J. or Jeho-
vah.
b. bond-
servants.

t. through.

ALL FILLED
WITH THE
SPIRIT.

s. Spirit.

ALL OF ONE
HEART.

s. For.

e. estates, or
portions.
of land.

ex. each.
a. any-one.

unto-you ^{ra} more than unto-God,
judge-ye.

²⁰ For we cannot but speak the-
things which we have seen and
heard."

²¹ So when they had further threat-
ened them, they let them go, finding
nothing how they might punish them,
because of the people: for all men
glorified God for that which was
done.

²² For the man was above forty
years old, on whom this ^{si} miracle of
healing ^{ha} was shewed.

²³ And being let go, they went to
their own company, and reported ^{all} that
the chief priests and elders had
said unto them.

²⁴ And when they heard that, they
lifted up their voice to God with one
accord, and said, "Lord, Thou art
God, which hast made heaven, and
earth, and the sea, and ^{all} that in
them is:

²⁵ Who by the mouth of Thy servant
David hast said,

'WHY DID THE "HEATHEN RAGE,
AND THE PEOPLE IMAGINE VAIN-
THINGS?

²⁶ THE KINGS OF THE EARTH STOOD
UP,

AND THE RULERS WERE GATHERED
TOGETHER AGAINST THE LORD,
AND AGAINST HIS CHRIST.'

²⁷ For of a truth against Thy holy
child Jesus, whom Thou hast
anointed, both Herod, and Pontius
Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the
people of Israel, were gathered to-
gether,

²⁸ For to do whatsoever Thy hand
and Thy counsel determined before
to be done.

²⁹ And now, Lord, behold their
threatenings: and grant unto Thy
servants, that with all boldness they
may speak Thy word.

³⁰ By stretching forth Thine hand
to heal; and that signs and wonders
may be done by the name of Thy holy
child Jesus."

³¹ And when they had prayed, the
place was shaken where they were
assembled together: and they were
all filled with the Holy Ghost, and
they spake the word of God with
boldness.

³² And the multitude of them that
believed were of one heart and of
one soul; neither said any of them
that ought of the things which he
possessed was his own; but they had
all things common.

³³ And with great power gave the
apostles witness of the resurrection of
the Lord Jesus: and great grace was
upon them all.

³⁴ Neither was there any among
them that lacked: for as many as
were possessors of lands or houses
sold them, and brought the prices of
the things that were sold,

³⁵ And laid them down at the apos-
tles' feet: and distribution was made
unto every man according as he
had need.

³⁶ And Joses, who by the apostles

was surnamed Barnabas, (which is
being interpreted, "The son of conso-
lation,") a Levite, and of the country
of Cyprus,

³⁷ Having land, sold it, and
brought the money, and laid it at the
apostles' feet.

5 BUT a certain man named Ananias,
with Sapphira his wife, sold a pos-
session,

² And kept back part of the price, his
wife also being privy to it, and
brought a certain part, and laid it at
the apostles' feet.

³ But Peter said, "Ananias, why hath
Satan filled thine heart to lie to the
Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of
the price of the land?

⁴ Whiles it remained, was it not
thine own? and after it was sold,
was it not in thine own power?
why hast thou conceived this thing
in thine heart? thou hast not lied
unto men, but unto God."

⁵ And Ananias, hearing these words,
fell down, and gave up the ghost:
and great fear came on all them that
heard these things.

⁶ And the young men arose, wound
him up, and carried him out, and
buried him.

⁷ And it was about the space of
three hours after, when his wife, not
knowing what was done, came in.

⁸ And Peter answered unto her,
"Tell me whether ye sold the land for
so much?" And she said, "Yea, for so
much."

⁹ Then Peter said unto her, "How
is it that ye have agreed together to
tempt the Spirit of the Lord? be-
hold, the feet of them which have
buried thy husband are at the door,
and shall carry thee out."

¹⁰ Then fell she down straightway at
his feet, and yielded up the ghost:
and the young men came in, and
found her dead, and, carrying her
forth, buried her by her husband.

¹¹ And great fear came upon all the
church, and upon as many as heard
these things.

¹² And by the hands of the apostles
were many signs and wonders wrought
among the people. (And they were
all with one accord in Solomon's
porch.

¹³ And of the rest durst no man
join himself to them: but the people
magnified them.

¹⁴ And believers were the more
added to the Lord, multitudes both of
men and women.)

¹⁵ Insomuch that they brought forth
the sick into the streets, and laid them
on beds and couches, that at the least
the shadow of Peter passing by might
overshadow some of them.

¹⁶ There came also a multitude out
of the cities round about unto Jerusa-
lem, bringing sick folks, and them
which were vexed with unclean
spirits: and they were healed every-
one.

¹⁷ Then the high priest arose up, and
all they that were with him, (which is

A.D. 33
and 4—

ex. or ex-
hortation

37. Comp.
Lev. 25. 3.
A. He.

JER-
SALEM
AND
SAPPHIRA

e. estate,
portion,
land.
a. authori-

ex. expire

J. or Jeho-
vah.

ex. explin

12. ch. 2.

n. no-on

but. But.

b. by.
ex. who.

THE
APOST-
LES
ED.

D. 33
d 4—37.
envy.

THE
PRISON
DOORS
OPENED.
Jehoh.
1 John 5.

outer-
mple, Gr.
eron.

THE
COUNCIL
CALLED.
San-
edrim.
sons.

REPORT OF
THE
OFFICERS.

no one.

words.
concern-
g.

outer-
mple, Gr.
eron.

THE
POSTLES
FOR THE
COUNCIL.
in the
subedrim.

must.

sayings.
Spirit.

GAMALIEL'S
COUNSEL.
But.

San-
edrim.
Gamaliel,
ecommence
from
God.

are.
bout.

the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation.

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the LORD by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 "Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life."

21 And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, "The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within."

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, "Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people."

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, "Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us."

29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, "We ought to obey God rather than men."

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are His witnesses of these things: and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey Him."

33 When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, "Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men."

36 For before these days rose up

A.D. 33
and 4—37.

b. or be-
lieved.

37. Luke 2. 1.
t. the
Galilean.
r. registra-
tion.
Before A.D.
3.

f. fighters.
against
God.

THE
APOSTLES
DISMISSED.

i. indeed.
a. San-
hedrim.

ou. outer-
temple.
i. or in-
houses.
e. evang-
elizing.

A. Hellen-
ists.

DEACONS
APPOINTED.
a. seemingly.
m. minister.
to.

sp. Spirit.

DISCIPLES
MULTI-
PLIED.

STEPHEN.
ei. signs.

o. of those
of.
f. Freed-
men.
fr. from.

Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves; who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing; and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God."

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

6 AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, "It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables."

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word."

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spake.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.

¹¹ Then they suborned men, which said, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God."

¹² And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council.

sa. Sanhedrim.

¹³ And set up false witnesses, which said, "This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

t. the Nazarene.

¹⁴ For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us."

¹⁵ And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

STEPHEN'S ADDRESS; REMINDING THEM OF ABRAHAM. 2 GEN. 12. 1.

7 THEN said the high priest, "Are these things so?"

h. Heb. Haran, Gen. 12. 4.

² And he said, "Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

4. Gen. 11. 31, 32.

h. Heb. Haran, Gen. 12. 4.

³ And said unto him, 'GET THEE OUT OF THY COUNTRY, AND FROM THY KIN-DRED, AND COME INTO the LAND WHICH I SHALL SHew THEE.'

5. Gen. 13. 15.

⁴ Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, He removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

6. GEN. 15. 31-32. Ex. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.

⁵ And He gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet He promised that He would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

7. Ex. 3. 12.

⁶ And God spake on this wise, That HIS SEED SHOULD SOJOURN IN A STRANGE LAND; and that THEY SHOULD BRING THEM INTO BONDAGE, AND ENTREAT THEM EVIL FOUR HUNDRED YEARS.

r. religiously serve.

⁷ 'AND THE NATION TO WHOM THEY SHALL BE IN BONDAGE WILL I JUDGE,' said God: 'AND AFTER THAT SHALL THEY COME FORTH, AND SERVE ME IN THIS PLACE.'

8. Gen. 17. 9-11; 21. 1-4; 25. 26; 29. 31, &c.

⁸ And He gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

OF JOSEPH. 9. Gen. 37. 4. 11. 28; 39. 2. 21, 23. 10. Gen. 41. 37-45.

⁹ And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11. Gen. 41. 51-57. c. Heb. Canaan.

¹¹ Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12. Gen. 42. 1, 2.

¹² But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13. Gen. 45. 1-8.

¹³ And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

¹⁴ Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

¹⁵ So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,

¹⁶ And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem.

¹⁷ But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

¹⁸ Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

¹⁹ The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

²⁰ In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

²¹ And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

²² And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

²³ And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

²⁴ And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

²⁵ For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

²⁶ And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, 'MIRS, YE ARE BRETHREN; WHY DO YE WRONG ONE TO ANOTHER?'

²⁷ But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE OVER US?'

²⁸ WILT THOU KILL ME, AS THOU DIDDEST THE EGYPTIAN YESTERDAY?'

²⁹ Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

³⁰ And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the LORD in a flame of fire in a bush.

³¹ When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the LORD came unto him,

³² Saying, 'I AM THE GOD OF THY FATHERS, THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB.' Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

³³ Then said the LORD to him, 'PUT OFF THY SHOES FROM THY FEET: FOR THE PLACE WHERE THOU STANDEST IS HOLY GROUND.'

³⁴ I HAVE SEEN, I HAVE SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF MY PEOPLE WHICH IS IN EGYPT, AND I HAVE HEARD THEIR GROAN-ING, AND AM COME DOWN TO DELIVER

A.D. 33 and 4-37.

14. Gen. 45-28; 46. 27.

15. Gen. 46-7; 49. 3. Ex. 1. 6.

16. Gen. 49. 13. Ex. 19. Jos. 24. 32.

f. they were.

s. Heb. Shechem. Gen. 23. 19.

31. silver. h. Heb. Hamor.

17. v. 6, 7. Ex. 1. 7-9.

19. Ex. 1. 2.

OF MOSES.

20. Ex. 2. 2. Heb. 11. 2.

f. fair to God.

21. Ex. 2. 3. 10.

i. instructed.

23. Ex. 2. 12.

30. sons.

s. suffering wrong.

36. Ex. 2. 14.

u. p. urged them to peace.

m. Men.

k. killedest.

29. Ex. 2. 22; 18. 3.

b. became m. Heb. Midian.

MOSES AND THE BUSH.

30. Ex. 3. 10.

s. Heb. Sin J. or Jeho vah.

a. But.

32. Matt. 23. 32.

bc. having become terrified.

33. See Jos. 5. 15.

A.D. 33
and 4-37.

MOSES
REJECTED.
redeemer.

Ex. vii.
xiv. Ps.
6, 26-28.
i. 16. 1. 35.

Deut. 18.
18.
ons. Je-
rovah.

Ex. 19.
18.
assembly.
Feb.
mai.
cut. 5. 31.
iving.

Ex. 32. 1-

which
all go.
know.

THE
GOLDEN
CALF.
Ex. 32. 1-

Ps. 51. 11.
A. Amos
25-27.

smooth, or
nai.

TABER-
ACLE AND
EMPLE.
Ex. 25. 40.
or tent.
pattern.
having.
colored.
shahua.

Ps. 132. 1-
habita-
tion. 1 Kin. 8.
inner.
emples.
r. naots.
Isa. 66. 1.

the foot-
ool of My
cet.
Feb. Je-
rovah.

POST-
TATION.
Ex. 32. 9.
a. 28. 4.

THEM. AND NOW COME, I WILL SEND
THESE INTO EGYPT.

²⁵ This Moses whom they refused,
saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND
A JUDGE?' the same did God send to be
a ruler and a deliverer by the hand
of the angel which appeared to him
in the bush.

²⁶ He brought them out, after that.
He had shewed wonders and signs in
the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea,
and in the wilderness forty years.

²⁷ This is that Moses, which said
unto the children of Israel, 'A PROPHET
SHALL THE LORD YOUR GOD
RAISE UP UNTO YOU OF YOUR BRETHREN,
LIKE UNTO ME; HIM SHALL YE HEAR.'

²⁸ This is he, that was in the church
in the wilderness with the angel which
spoke to him in the mount Sina, and
with our fathers: who received the
lively oracles to give unto us:

²⁹ To whom our fathers would not
obey, but thrust him from them, and
in their hearts turned back again
into Egypt,

³⁰ Saying unto Aaron, 'MAKE US
GODS: TO GO BEFORE US: FOR AS FOR
THIS MOSES, WHICH BROUGHT US OUT
OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, WE KNOW NOT
WHAT IS BECOME OF HIM.'

³¹ And they made a calf in those
days, and offered sacrifice unto the
idol, and rejoiced in the works of
their own hands.

³² Then God turned, and gave them
up to worship the host of heaven: as it
is written in the book of the prophets,

'O YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,

'HAVE YE OFFERED TO ME SLAIN-
BEASTS AND SACRIFICES by the
space of FORTY YEARS IN THE
WILDERNESS?

³³ YEA, YE TOOK UP THE TABERNACLE
OF MOLOCH, AND THE STAR OF
YOUR GOD REMPHAN,
'FIGURES WHICH YE MADE TO WOR-
SHIP THEM: AND I WILL CARRY
YOU AWAY BEYOND BABYLON.'

³⁴ Our fathers had the tabernacle
of witness in the wilderness, as He
had appointed, speaking unto Mo-
ses, that he should make it according-
to the fashion that he had seen.

³⁵ Which also our fathers that
came after brought in with Jesus
into the possession of the Gentiles,
whom God drave out before the face
of our fathers, unto the days of
David:

³⁶ Who found favour before God,
and desired to find a tabernacle
for the God of Jacob.

³⁷ But Solomon built Him a house.

³⁸ Howbeit the Most High dwelleth
not in temples made with hands; as
saith the prophet,

³⁹ 'HEAVEN IS MY THRONE,

AND EARTH IS MY FOOTSTOOL:

WHAT HOUSE WILL YE BUILD ME?

SAITH THE LORD:

OR WHAT IS THE PLACE OF MY REST?

⁴⁰ HATH NOT MY HAND MADE ALL
THESE THINGS?

⁴¹ Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised
in heart and ears, ye do always re-

sist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers
did, so do ye.

⁴² Which of the prophets have not
your fathers persecuted? and they
have slain them which shewed be-
fore of the coming of the Just One;
of whom ye have been now the be-
trayers and murderers:

⁴³ Who have received the law by the
disposition of angels, and have not
kept it.

⁴⁴ When they heard these things,
they were cut to the heart, and
they gnashed on him with their
teeth.

⁴⁵ But he, being full of the Holy
Ghost, looked up stedfastly into
heaven, and saw the glory of God,
and Jesus standing on the right hand
of God.

⁴⁶ And said, Behold, I see the
heavens opened, and the Son of man
standing on the right hand of
God.

⁴⁷ Then they cried out with a loud
voice, and stopped their ears, and ran
upon him with one accord.

⁴⁸ And cast him out of the city, and
stoned him: and the witnesses laid
down their clothes at a young man's
feet, whose name was Saul.

⁴⁹ And they stoned Stephen, call-
ing upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus,
receive my spirit.

⁵⁰ And he kneeled down, and cried
with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this
sin to their charge. And when he
had said this, he fell asleep.

AND Saul was consenting unto
his death. And at that time
there was a great persecution against
the church which was at Jerusalem;
and they were all scattered abroad
throughout the regions of Judaea and
Samaria, except the apostles.

² And devout men carried Stephen
to his burial, and made great lamenta-
tion over him.

³ As for Saul, he made havoc of
the church, entering into every house,
and haling men and women com-
mitted them to prison.

⁴ Therefore they that were scat-
tered abroad went every where preach-
ing the word.

⁵ Then Philip went down to the
city of Samaria, and preached
Christ unto them.

⁶ And the people with one accord
gave heed unto those things which
Philip spake, hearing and seeing the
miracles which he did.

⁷ For unclean spirits, crying with
loud voice, came out of many that
were possessed with them: and many
taken with palsies, and that were
lame, were healed.

⁸ And there was great joy in that
city.

⁹ But there was a certain man, called
Simon, which beforetime in the same
city used sorcery, and bewitched the
people of Samaria, giving out
that himself was some great one:

¹⁰ To whom they all gave heed,
from the least to the greatest, saying,

A.D. 33
and 4-37.

c. concern-
ing.
b. have.
become.
33. Gal. 3. 19.
a. or ad-
ministration.

THEY ARE
CUT TO THE
HEART.
55. Bur.

55. Matt. 23.
64.
1. Spirit.

STEPHEN
STONED.
7. rushed.

59. Ps. 31. 5.
Luke 23. 46.

60. Matt. 5.
44. Luke
23. 34.

A.D. 34 and
4-38.
PERSECU-
TION AT JERU-
SALEM.
a. arose.
i. in.

STEPHEN'S
BURIAL.

SAUL'S
HAVOC.
3. Gal. 1. 13.

d. declaring-
the glad-
tidings of.

SAMARIA.
PHILIP
PREACHES
CHRIST.

p. pro-
claimed as
a herald.
m. multi-
tudes.
1. signs.

SIMON THE
SORCERER.
a. astonish-
ing.
n. or nation.

A.D. 34
and 4—38.

as, astonish-
ed.

d, declaring
the glad
tidings.

20, was con-
tinuing,
a. great.

THE SPIRIT
IMPARTED.
14. 1 Thess.
2. 13.

a. Spirit.

a, b. but.
i. into.

SIMON
OFFERS
MONEY.

r. riches.
a. authority.

PETER
URGES TO
REPENT-
ANCE.
si. silver.

f. from.

PETER AND
JOHN
RETURN.
a. indeed,
sp. spoken,
d. declared.
the glad-
tidings.

THE
DESERT.
PHILIP.
J. or Jeho-
vah.

ETHIOPIAN
EUNUCH.
27. Isa. 56. 1-
6.

a. b. But.
o. on.
a. and.
i. Heb.
Isaiah.

"This man is the great power of God."

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had as bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, saying,

19 "Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost."

20 But Peter said unto him, "Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money."

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity."

24 Then answered Simon, and said, "Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me."

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, "Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert."

27 And he arose and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, "Go near, and join thyself to this chariot."

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, "Understandest thou what thou readest?"

31 And he said, "How can I, except some man should guide me?" And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this,

"HE WAS LED AS A SHEEP TO THE SLAUGHTER;

AND LIKE A LAMB DUMB BEFORE HIS SHEARER, SO OPENED HE NOT HIS MOUTH:

33 IN HIS HUMILIATION HIS JUDGMENT WAS TAKEN AWAY: AND WHO SHALL DECLARE HIS GENERATION?

FOR HIS LIFE IS TAKEN FROM THE EARTH."

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, "I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?"

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, "See, here is water: what doth hinder me to be baptized?"

37 And Philip said, "If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest." And he answered and said, "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, so that the eunuch saw him no more: so and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

9 AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?"

5 And he said, "Who art Thou, Lord?" And the Lord said, "I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks."

6 And he trembling and astonished said, "Lord, what wilt Thou have me to do?" And the Lord said unto him, "Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do."

A.D. 34
and 4—38.

t. Heb.
Isaiah,
i. indeed

32. Isa.
8. Ne-
a. And.

THE
EUNUCH
BAPTIZED

37. John
31.
i. it is
lawful.

f. from.
d. declare
to him.
the glad
tidings.

J. or Jeh-
vah.
a. and.
n. no.
longer.
fo. for.
40. Ch. 10.
az. Azotus.
Heb.
Ashdod.
d. declar-
the glad
tidings.

A.D. 35
4—39.
SAUL'S P
SECUTION
1. 2. Ch.
1-5; 26.
11.
2. See ch.
57-60; 6

WAY TO
DAMASC
A LIGHT
FROM
HEAVEN

3. 4. Ch.
16. 7; 26.
14. 1 C
15. 8, 9.
u. upon.
5. Ch. 22.
28. 15-18

g. goads.
6. Ch. 22

D. 35
14—39.
H. 22. 9.
indeed.
sound.
no one.
H. 22. 11.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing ^ahis voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, "Ananias." And he said, "Behold, I am here, Lord."

11 And the Lord said unto him, "Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight."

13 Then Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to Thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on Thy name."

15 But the Lord said unto him, "Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for My name's sake."

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, "Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost."

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened.

Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said; "Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?"

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their c^claying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by

night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that He had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, "Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed." And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, "Tabitha, arise." And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all

A.D. 37
and 4—41.
t. through.

JERUSALEM.
26. Ch. 22. 17-21.
a. attempted.
27. Ch. 4. 36; 13. 2.

h. Hellenists, or Hellenistic Jews.
30. Ch. 11. 25.
b. But.
f. fully knew.
i. indeed.
p. peace.
b. built up.
e. or exhortation.

A.D. 38 and 4—42.
LYDDA.

aw. who.
p. paralyzed.

AENEAS HEALED.
h. healeth thee.

s. Heb. Sharon.
w. who.

JOPPA. DORCAS.
d. Doe, or Roe.

PETER IS SENT FOR.

t. tunics.

DORCAS RESTORED TO LIFE.
40. Matt. 9. 25. Mark 5. 40. 41.

b. became.

A.D. 38
and 4—12.
o. on.

“Joppa: and many believed o in the Lord.
43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

A.D. 41 and 4—45.
CESAREA.
CORNELIUS.
1. Ch. 8. 40;
9. 30.
a. But.
n. named.
c. cohort;
the tenth part of a Roman legion.
m. manifestly.
l. looked intently.

10 ^a THERE ^b was a certain man in Cesarea ^c called Cornelius, a centurion of the band ^d called the Italian band,

^e A devout man, and ^f one that feared God with all his house, ^g which gave much alms to the people, and ^h prayed to God always.

ⁱ He saw in a vision ^j evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God ^k coming in to him, and ^l saying unto him, “Cornelius.”

^m And ⁿ when he looked on him, he ^o was afraid, and said, “What is it, Lord?” And he said unto him, “Thy prayers and thine alms ^p are come up for a memorial before God.

^q And now ^r send men to Joppa, and ^s call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:

^t He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.”

^u And when the angel ^v which spake unto Cornelius ^w departed, he ^x called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of ^y them that waited on him continually;

^z And ^{aa} when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

^{ab} On the morrow, ^{ac} as they went on their journey, and ^{ad} drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up unto the housetop to ^{ae} pray about the sixth hour:

^{af} And he became very hungry, and ^{ag} would have eaten: but ^{ah} while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

^{ai} And ^{aj} saw ^{ak} heaven ^{al} opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet ^{am} knit at the four corners, and ^{an} let down to the earth:

^{ao} Wherein ^{ap} were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and ^{aq} wild beasts, and ^{ar} creeping things, and ^{as} fowls of the air.

^{at} And there came a voice to him, ^{au} “Rise, Peter; ^{av} kill, and ^{aw} eat.”

^{ax} But ^{ay} Peter said, “Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.”

^{az} And the voice spake unto him again the second time, ^{ba} “What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.”

^{bb} And ^{bc} this was done thrice: and the vessel was ^{bd} received up again into heaven.

^{be} Now while Peter ^{bf} doubted in himself what this vision which he ^{bg} had seen ^{bh} should mean, ^{bi} behold, the men which ^{bj} were sent from Cornelius ^{bk} had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

^{bl} And ^{bm} called, and ^{bn} asked whether Simon, ^{bo} which was surnamed Peter, ^{bp} were lodged there.

^{bq} And ^{br} while Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, “Behold, three men seek thee.

^{bs} Arise therefore, and ^{bt} get thee down, and ^{bu} go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.”

^{bv} Then Peter ^{bw} went down to the men which ^{bx} were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, “Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?”

^{by} And they said, “Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and ^{bz} one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was ^{ca} warned from God by a holy angel to ^{cb} send for thee into his house, and to ^{cc} hear words of thee.”

^{cd} Then ^{ce} called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow ^{cf} Peter went away with them, and certain brethren ^{cg} from Joppa accompanied him.

^{ch} And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius ^{ci} waited for them, and ^{cj} had called together his kinsmen and ^{ck} near friends

^{cl} And as ^{cm} Peter was coming in, Cornelius ^{cn} met him, and ^{co} fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

^{cp} But ^{cq} Peter took him up, saying, “Stand up; I myself also am a man.”

^{cr} And ^{cs} as he talked with him, he went in, and ^{ct} found many ^{cu} that were come together.

^{cv} And he said unto them, “I know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew ^{cw} to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but ^{cx} God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

^{cy} Therefore ^{cz} came I unto you without gain saying, ^{da} as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?”

^{db} And Cornelius said, “Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ^{dc} ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

^{dd} And ^{de} said, ‘Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms ^{df} are had in remembrance in the sight of God.’

^{dg} Send therefore to Joppa, and ^{dh} call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea-side: who, ^{di} when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.”

^{dj} Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou ^{dk} hast well done ^{dl} that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to ^{dm} hear all things that ^{dn} are commanded thee of God.”

^{do} Then Peter ^{dp} opened his mouth, and said, “Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

^{dq} But in every nation ^{dr} he that feareth Him, and ^{ds} worketh righteous-ness, is accepted with Him.

^{dt} The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, ^{du} preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (He is Lord of all:)

^{dv} That ^{dw} so word, I say, ye know, which ^{dx} was published throughout all Judaea, and ^{dy} began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

^{dz} How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy ^{ea} Ghost and

A.D. 4
and 4—

22. n. 1.
(Ch. 22)

CESAREA
PETER A
CORNELI

28. John

t. to join
himself.

a. also.

30-33. Ch.
11. 13. 1
a. about
three o'clock,
afternoon

5. by.

PETER
ADDRE
34. Rom.
11.

z. sons.
d. declar
glad.
tidings.
t. through
out, sayin

A. Him
f. from
sp. Spirit

CORNELIUS
SENDS TO
JOPPA.

PETER'S
VISION.
9-12. Ch. 11.
4-6.
a. But.

d. desired to
eat.

k. knotted,
or bound.

13-16. Ch. 11.
7-10.

14. Lev. xi.
Ezek. 4. 14.

a. And.

MESSENGERS
ARRIVE.
17, 18. Ch.
11. 11.
or, or was
much per-
plexed.
a. and.

19-24. Ch.
11. 12.
a. But.

A.D. 41 and 4—45. by.

John 15. 27. with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead.

42 And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.

43 To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whatsoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them, which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 "Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?"

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11 AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, "Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them."

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 "I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, 'Arise, Peter; slay and eat.'

8 But I said, 'Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.'

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, 'What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.'

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

A.D. 41 and 4—45.

HIS VISIT TO CORNELIUS. 11-14. CH. 10. 17-43.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, 'Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.'

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on us, as he did on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that He said, 'John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.'

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as He did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?"

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, "i Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life."

19 Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrenē, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith. And much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world:

i. or in which.

15-17. CH. 10. 44-48. 15. CH. 2. 1-4. Gal. 3. 2. 1 Cor. 12. 13. sp. Spirit. a. also. 16. Ch. 1. 5. i. in.

w. who.

a. And.

t. Then. indeed.

Jews. i. indeed. tr. tribulation.

s. speaking.

b. But.

d. declaring. the glad tidings of.

A.D. 42 and 4—46.

BARNABAS SENT TO ANTIOCH.

c. concerning them.

sp. Spirit.

A.D. 43 and 4—47. 25. See ch. 9. 30.

i. in. d. divinely-called.

AGABUS PROPHESIES A DEARTH. 28. Ch. 21. 10. t. through. a. is about. h. habitable world.

A.D. 43
and 4—47.
A.A. also.
A.D. 44 and
4—48.
29. Rom. 15.
26. 1 Cor.
16. 1-4.
2 Cor. ix.
30. Ch. 12. 25.

JERU-
SALEM.
JAMES
KILLED BY
HEROD.
i. ill-treat.
2. Matt. 20.
20-23.
PETER IM-
PRISONED.
3. Ex. 12. 14-
20.
s. sets of.
four.
p. the pass-
over.
e. or
earnestly.
b. by.

PETER
RELEASED
BY AN
ANGEL.
a. was about
to bring.
J. or Jeho-
vah.
c. or cell.

k. knew.
t. through.
a. b. But.
p. prison.

11. See Dan.
3. 28.
J. or Jeho-
vah.

HE COMES
TO THE
HOUSE OF
MARY

A.A. and.

p. re-
cognized.

which ^a came to pass in the days of
Claudius Cæsar.
²⁹ Then the disciples, every man
according to his ability, determined
to send relief unto the brethren
which dwelt in Judæa:
³⁰ Which also they did, and sent it
to the elders by the hands of Barnabas
and Saul.

12 NOW about that time Herod the
king stretched forth his hands
to vex certain of the church.

² And he killed James the brother of
John with the sword.

³ And because he saw it pleased the
Jews, he proceeded further to take
Peter also. (Then were the days of
unleavened bread.)

⁴ And when he had apprehended
him, he put him in prison, and de-
livered him to four quaternions of
soldiers to keep him; intending after
Easter to bring him forth to the
people.

⁵ Peter therefore was kept in
prison: but prayer was made with-
out ceasing of the church unto God
for him.

⁶ And when Herod would have
brought him forth, the same night
Peter was sleeping between two sol-
diers, bound with two chains: and the
keepers before the door kept the
prison.

⁷ And, behold, the angel of the Lord
came upon him, and a light shined in
the prison: and he smote Peter on
the side, and raised him up, saying,
"Arise up quickly." And his chains
fell off from his hands.

⁸ And the angel said unto him,
"Gird thyself, and bind on thy
sandals." And so he did. And he saith
unto him, "Cast thy garment about
thee, and follow me."

⁹ And he went out, and followed
him; and he wist not that it was true
which was done by the angel; but
thought he saw a vision.

¹⁰ When they were past the first
and the second ward, they came unto
the iron gate that leadeth unto the
city; which opened to them of his
own accord: and they went out, and
passed on through one street; and
forthwith the angel departed from
him.

¹¹ And when Peter was come to
himself, he said, "Now I know of a
surety, that the Lord hath sent his
angel, and hath delivered me out
of the hand of Herod, and from all
the expectation of the people of the
Jews."

¹² And when he had considered the
thing, he came to the house of Mary
the mother of John, whose surname
was Mark; where many were gathered
together praying.

¹³ And as Peter knocked at the
door of the gate, a damsel came to
hearken, named Rhoda.

¹⁴ And when she knew Peter's
voice, she opened not the gate for
gladness, but ran in, and told how
Peter stood before the gate.

¹⁵ And they said unto her, "Thou art
mad." But she constantly affirmed
that it was even so. Then said they,
"It is his angel."

¹⁶ But Peter continued knocking:
and when they had opened the door,
and saw him, they were astonished.

¹⁷ But he, beckoning unto them
with the hand to hold their peace,
declared unto them how the Lord had
brought him out of the prison. And he
said, "Go shew these things unto
James, and to the brethren." And he
departed, and went into another
place.

¹⁸ Now as soon as it was day, there
was no small stir among the soldiers,
what was become of Peter.

¹⁹ And when Herod had sought for
him, and found him not, he exam-
ined the keepers, and commanded
that they should be put to death.
And he went down from Judæa to
Cæsarea, and there abode.

²⁰ And Herod was highly dis-
pleased with them of Tyre and Sidon:
but they came with one accord to
him, and, having made Blastus the
king's chamberlain their friend, de-
sired peace; because their country
was nourished by the king's country.

²¹ And upon a set day Herod, ar-
ranged in royal apparel, sat upon his
throne, and made an oration unto
them.

²² And the people gave a shout, say-
ing, "It is the voice of a god, and not
of a man."

²³ And immediately the angel of the
Lord smote him, because he gave not
God the glory: and he was eaten
of worms, and gave up the ghost.

²⁴ But the word of God grew and
multiplied.

²⁵ And Barnabas and Saul returned
from Jerusalem, when they had
fulfilled their ministry, and took
with them John, whose surname was
Mark.

13 NOW there were in the church
that was at Antioch certain
prophets and teachers; as Barnabas,
and Simeon that was called Niger,
and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen,
which had been brought up with He-
rod the tetrarch, and Saul.

² As they ministered to the Lord,
and fasted, the Holy Ghost said,
"Separate Me Barnabas and Saul
for the work whereunto I have called
them."

³ And when they had fasted and
prayed, and laid their hands on
them, they sent them away.

⁴ So they, being sent forth by the
Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia;
and from thence they sailed to Cy-
prus.

⁵ And when they were at Salamis,
they preached the word of God in
the synagogues of the Jews: and they
had also John to their minister.

⁶ And when they had gone through
the isle unto Paphos, they found a cer-
tain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew,
whose name was Bar-jesus:

A.D. 44
and 4—48.
A.A. and.

THE
KEEPERS
PUT
TO DEATH.
I. led away
to death.

CÆSAREA.
z. Heb.
Zidon.

a. and
having sat
b. the bench
or elevated
place.

HEROD'S
DEATH.

e. expired.
PAUL AND
BARNABA
RETURNED
TO ANTIOCH

25. Ch. 11. 2.
30.
m. ministry
tion.

A.D. 45
and 4—49.
BARNABA
AND SAUL
SET-APART

1. Ch. 11. 1.
28.
i. in.
f. foster
brother of
2. Gal. 2. 8.
a. b. But.
a. now
both.
3. Ch. 14. 2.
l. let them
go.

THEY WERE
SELECTED.
A. indeed.
a. an-
nounced.
j. i.e. John
Mark.
at. attend
ant.

PAPHOS
ELYMAS
THE
SORCERER
m. or
magician

A.D. 45
and 4—49.
proconsul.

Elymas,
magician.

Spirit.

son.

PERGA.
JOHN MARK
LEAVES
THEM.
Ch. 15, 37,
38.
set-sail.

ANTIOCH IN
PISIDIA.
PAUL AND
BARNABAS
IN THE
SYNAGOGUE.
Luke 4.
16, v. 27.

PAUL'S
ADDRESS.

in their
sojourning.

Heb.
Canaan.
1 Sam. 3.
20.

1. 1 Sam. 8.
22; 10. 1.
Hos. 13. 11.
Heb. Kish.

2. Ps. 89. 20.
1 Sam. 13.
14.

3. 2 Sam. 7.
12. Ps. 132.
11. Luke 1.
22. 69.

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, "O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?"

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season." And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company were loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John, departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, "Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on."

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, "Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience."

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm brought He them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years suffered He their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when He had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, He divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that He gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when He had removed him, He raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also He gave testimony, and said, "I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all My will."

23 Of this man's seed hath God according to His promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

24 When John had first preached, before His coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, "Whom think ye that I am? I am not He. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of His feet I am not worthy to loose."

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whose ever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew Him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning Him.

28 And though they found no cause of death in Him, yet desired they Pilate that He should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of Him, they took Him down from the tree, and laid Him in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised Him from the dead:

31 And He was seen many days of them which came up with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us, their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus [again]: as it is also written in the second psalm, 'THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE.'

34 And as concerning that He raised Him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, He said on this wise, 'I WILL GIVE YOU THE SURE MERCIES OF DAVID.'

35 Wherefore He saith also in another psalm, 'THOU SHALT NOT SUFFER THINE HOLY ONE TO SEE CORRUPTION.'

36 For David, after he had observed his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But He whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And by Him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets:

41 'BEHOLD, YE DESPISERS, AND WONDER, AND PERISH: FOR I WORK A WORK IN YOUR DAYS, A WORK WHICH YE SHALL IN NO WISE BELIEVE, THOUGH A MAN DECLARE IT UNTO YOU.'

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles be-

A.D. 45
and 4—49.
24. Matt. 3. 1.
25. John 1.
20-27.

APPLICA-
TION.
9. sons.

27. 1 Cor. 2.
8.
i. in.

28. Mark 13.
12-14.

29. John 19.
28, 30, 36, 37.
m. memo-
rial tomb.

30. Ch. 10. 40.
41.
f. from
among.

31. who,
a. o. or,
during.

32. Luke 2.
10, 11.

33. Ps. 2. 7.

34. Isa. 55.
3. Sept.

k. kind-
nesses.

35. Ps. 16. 10.
p. Pious.
One, or
Gracious.
One.

36. 1 Kin. 2.
10.
a. indeed.
o. officially.
served.

d. declared,
or an-
nounced.
r. remission.

WARNING.

41. HAB. 1. 5.
See Isa. 29.
14.
v. vanish
away.

a. any one.

* v. 33. Raised up Jesus; see ch. iii. 22; vii. 37, and contrast v. 30, 34; "again," superfluous.

A.D. 45
and 4—49.

s. sayings.
sp. spoken.
sy. syn-
agogue.
de. devout.

THE NEXT
SABBATH.

46. Luke 24.
47. Rom. 1. 16.

47. Isa. 49. 6.

f. for.
n. or
nations.

PERSECU-
TION.

50. 2 Tim. 3.
11.

f. from.
b. borders.
51. Mark 6.
11.

52. Matt. 5.
11, 12.
s. Spirit.

PAUL AND
BARNABAS
IN ICONIUM.

2. 1 Thess. 2.
16.
d. or disobe-
dient.
s. souls.
3. Mark 16.
17, 21.
i. indeed.

A.D. 46 and
4—50.

5. Matt. 10.
16, 17, 23.

40. were
preaching.

LYSTRA.
A CRIPPLE
HEALED.

sought that these words might be
preached to them the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation
was broken up, many of the Jews and
religious proselytes followed Paul
and Barnabas: who, speaking to them,
persuaded them to continue in the
grace of God.

44 And the next sabbath day came
almost the whole city together to hear
the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multi-
tudes, they were filled with envy, and
spoke against those things which
were spoken by Paul, contradicting
and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed
bold, and said, "It was necessary that
the word of God should first have
been spoken to you: but seeing ye put
it from you, and judge yourselves un-
worthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn
to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded
us, saying,

"I HAVE SET THEE TO BE A LIGHT
OF THE GENTILES,
THAT THOU SHOULDEST BE FOR SAL-
VATION UNTO THE ENDS OF THE
EARTH."

48 And when the Gentiles heard this,
they were glad, and glorified the
word of the Lord: and as many as
were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was
published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout
and honourable women, and the chief
men of the city, and raised persecution
against Paul and Barnabas, and ex-
pelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the dust of
their feet against them, and came
unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with
joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

14 AND it came to pass in Iconium,
that they went both together in-
to the synagogue of the Jews, and so
spoke, that a great multitude both of
the Jews and also of the Greeks be-
lieved.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred
up the Gentiles, and made their
minds evil affected against the bre-
thren.

3 Long time therefore abode they
speaking boldly in the Lord, which
gave testimony unto the word of His
grace, and granted signs and wonders
to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was
divided: and part held with the
Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault
made both of the Gentiles, and also
of the Jews with their rulers, to use
them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled
unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of
Lycaonia, and unto the region that
lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the
gospel.

8 And there sat a certain man at
Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a

cripple from his mother's womb, who
never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak:
who stedfastly beholding him, and
perceiving that he had faith to be
healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, "Stand
upright on thy feet." And he leaped
and walked.

11 And when the people saw
what Paul had done, they lifted up
their voices, saying, in the speech of
Lycaonia, "The gods are come down
to us in the likeness of men."

12 And they called Barnabas,
Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, be-
cause he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which
was before their city, brought oxen
and garlands unto the gates, and
would have done sacrifice with the
people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barna-
bas and Paul, heard of, they rent
their clothes, and ran in among the
people, crying out,

15 And saying, "Men, why do ye
these things? We also are men of
like passions with you, and preach
unto you that ye should turn from
these vanities unto the living God,
which made heaven, and earth, and
the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all
nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless He left not Himself
without witness, in that He did
good, and gave us rain from heaven,
and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts
with food and gladness."

18 And with these sayings scarce
restrained they the people, that
they had not done sacrifice unto
them.

19 And there came thither certain
Jews from Antioch and Iconium; who
persuaded the people, and having
stoned Paul, drew him out of the
city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood
round about him, he arose up, and
came into the city. And the next day
he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached
the gospel to that city, and had
taught many, they returned again
to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the dis-
ciples, and exhorting them to continue
in the faith, and that we must through
much tribulation enter into the king-
dom of God.

23 And when they had ordained
them elders in every church, and had
prayed with fasting, they commended
them to the Lord, on whom they
believed.

24 And after they had passed
throughout Pisidia, they came to
Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached
the word in Perga, they went down
into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from
whence they had been recommended
to the grace of God for the work
which they fulfilled.

A.D.
and 4

sa. sayings

THE
PROPHET
MISTAKEN

m. multi-
tudes.

i. indeed.

gr. Zen-
m. Mer-
gr. Her-
mes.

SACRIFI-
PRE-
VENUE

b. But.

mu. multi-
tude.

15. Jer. 1.
22.

me. Men.
f. feeling
br. bring-
gland-
tidings.

16. Ps. 107.
18, 20.

17. 30.

g. genera-
tions.

17. Rom.
20.

m. multi-
tudes.

PAUL
STONED

19. 2 Cor.
25. 2 Tim.
3. 11.

THEY
DEPARTED

ma. made
many
disciples

see Matt.
28. 19. m.

22. 2 Tim.
11, 12.

a. appoint-
ed by
stretching
forth their
hands.

i. in.

PAM-
PHYLIA
PERGA, A
ATTALIA

s. spoken

26. Ch. 13.
3; 15. 4.

D. 46
4-50.
NTIOCH.
Ch. 15. 4.
Nations.

D. 51 and
4-55.
NTIOCH.
ESTION
CIR-
CUMCISION.
D. 52 and
4-56.
PAUL AND
BARNABAS
TO JERU-
SALEM.
Gal. 2. 1-
reasoning.
indeed.
Nations.
JERU-
SALEM.
oy.
of them.
rom.
STILES
AND
ELDERS
MEET.
concern-
g.
PETER
PEAKS.
Th. x.
Nations.
hrough.
also.
both.
Gal. 5. 1-
also.
BARNABAS
AND
PAUL.
signs.
Nations.
hrough.
JAMES
PEAKS.
e. 7. 9.
e. Simon
eter, etc.
Pet. 1. 1.
argy.
AMOS 9.
12.
ept.

²⁷ And ^awhen they were come, and ^ahad gathered the church together, they rehearsed ^aall that ^aGod ^ahad done with them, and how He ^ahad opened the door of faith unto the ^aGentiles.

²⁸ And there they ^aabode long time with the disciples.

15 AND certain ^amen ^awhich came down from ^aJudæa ^ataught the brethren, and said, "Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved."

² When therefore ^aPaul and ^aBarnabas had no small dissension and ^adisputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this ^aquestion.

³ And ^abeing brought on their way by the church, they ^apassed through ^aPhenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the ^aGentiles: and they ^acaused great joy unto all the brethren.

⁴ And ^awhen they were come to Jerusalem, they were received ^bof the church, and of the apostles and ^aelders, and they declared all things that ^aGod ^ahad done with them.

⁵ But there rose up certain ^aof the sect of the Pharisees ^awhich believed, saying, "That it ^awas needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses."

⁶ And the apostles and ^aelders came together for to consider ^cof this matter.

⁷ And ^awhen there had been much ^adisputing, Peter ^arose up, and said unto them, "Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago ^aGod made ^achoice among us, that the ^aGentiles ^bby my ^amouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe."

⁸ And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, ^agiving them the Holy ^aGhost, even as ^aHe did unto us;

⁹ And put no difference between ^aus and them, ^apurifying their hearts by faith.

¹⁰ Now therefore why tempt ye ^aGod, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

¹¹ But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as ^athey."

¹² Then all the multitude kept silence, and ^agave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring ^awhat ^amiracles and wonders ^aGod ^ahad wrought among the ^aGentiles ^bby them.

¹³ And after they ^ahad held their peace, James answered, saying, "Men and brethren, hearken unto me:

¹⁴ ^aSimeon hath declared how ^aGod at the first did visit the ^aGentiles, to take out of them a people for His name."

¹⁵ And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it ^ais written,

¹⁶ AFTER THIS I WILL RETURN, AND WILL BUILD AGAIN THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID, WHICH ^aIS FALLEN DOWN;

AND I WILL BUILD AGAIN THE RUINS THEREOF, AND I WILL SET IT UP:

¹⁷ THAT THE RESIDUE OF MEN MIGHT SEEK AFTER ^athe Lord, AND ALL THE ^aGENTILES, UPON WHOM MY NAME ^aIS CALLED, SAITH ^athe Lord,

¹⁸ WHO DOETH ALL THESE THINGS.' Known unto ^aGod are all His works from the beginning of the world.

¹⁹ Wherefore ^amy sentence is, that we trouble not ^athem, which from among the ^aGentiles are turned to ^aGod:

²⁰ But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from ^afornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

²¹ For Moses ^aof old time hath in every city ^athem that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day."

²² Then pleased it the apostles and ^aelders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with ^aPaul and Barnabas; ^anamely, Judas ^asurnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

²³ And they ^awrote letters by them after this manner: "The apostles and ^aelders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the ^aGentiles in ^aAntioch and Syria and Cilicia:

²⁴ Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain ^awhich went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your ^asouls, saying, '^aYe must be circumcised, and keep the law:' to whom we gave no such commandment:

²⁵ It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our ^abeloved Barnabas and Paul,

²⁶ Men ^athat have hazarded their lives for the name of our ^aLord Jesus Christ.

²⁷ We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

²⁸ For it seemed good to the Holy ^aGhost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these ^anecessary things;

²⁹ That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which ^aif ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well."

³⁰ So ^awhen they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and ^awhen they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

³¹ ^aWhich ^awhen they had read, they rejoiced for the ^aconsolation.

³² And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, ^aexhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

³³ And ^aafter they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the ^aapostles.

³⁴ Notwithstanding, it pleased ^aSilas to abide there still.

A.D. 52 and 4-56.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

i. Judge.

20. Gen. 9. 4.

21. Ch. 13. 14, 15. 27. f. from generations of old.

PAUL, BARNABAS, AND OTHERS SENT TO ANTIOCH.

THE EPISTLE.

26. Ch. 13. 50: 14. 19, 20. g. or given up. i. lives, Gr. psuchas.

s. Spirit.

ANTIOCH. THE EPISTLE DELIVERED. aa. and. c. or exhortation.

JUDAS AND OTHERS RETURN. c. or comforted.

f. or those that sent them.

A.D. 52
and 4—56.
a. or de-
claring
the glad
tidings of.

A.D. 53 and
4—57.
PAUL
PROPOSES
TO REVISIT
THE
BRETHREN.
a. an-
nounced.

PAUL AND
BARNABAS
SEPARATE.
37. Col. 4. 10.
2 Tim. 4. 11.
Phil. 24.
38. Ch. 13. 13.
39. Ch. 4. 36.
b. became.

41. Ch. 16. 5.

DERBE AND
LYSTRA.
TIMOTHY.
1. Rom. 16.
21. 1 Cor.
4. 17.
2 Tim. 1. 5.
t. or
Timothy.
i. in.

3. 1 Cor. 9. 20.

4. Ch. 15. 28,
29.
b. by.
i. in.

PHRYGIA,
GALATIA,
MYSIA, AND
TROAS.
s. speak.

VISION OF
THE MAN
OF MACE-
DONIA.
a. c. certain.
a. and.

to. we, i. e.
Luke and
the rest.

PHILIPPI.

12. Phil. 1. 1.
f. or first.

³⁵ Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and ^a preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

³⁶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, "Let us ^a go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have ^a preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do."

³⁷ And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

³⁸ But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

³⁹ And the contention ^b was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

⁴⁰ And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

⁴¹ And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16 THEN came he to Derbé and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

² Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

³ Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

⁴ And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

⁵ And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

⁶ Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

⁷ After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

⁸ And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

⁹ And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, "Come over into Macedonia, and help us."

¹⁰ And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

¹¹ Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

¹² And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

¹³ And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

¹⁴ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

¹⁵ And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, "If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there." And she constrained us.

¹⁶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

¹⁷ The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, "These men are the servants of the Most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation."

¹⁸ And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, "I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her." And he came out the same hour.

¹⁹ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers,

²⁰ And brought them to the magistrates, saying, "These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

²¹ And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans."

²² And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.

²³ And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

²⁴ Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

²⁵ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

²⁶ And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

²⁷ And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

²⁸ But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, "Do thyself no harm: for we are all here."

²⁹ Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

³⁰ And brought them out, and

A.D. 53 and 4—

LYDIA.
a. d. day.

b. by.

A POS-
SESSED
DAMEL
p. of
Python.

do. bond-
servants.
a. an-
nounce.
f. for.

f. from.

PAUL AND
SILAS
BEFORE THE
MAGIS-
TRATES.

THEY AL-
BEATED
AND IN
PRISON
b. beat, w.
rods.
23. 2 Cor.
5: 11. 28.
25. 1 Th.
2. 2.

AN EART-
QUAKE
26. Matt.
10-12.
f. were,
listening
to.

THE
JAILOR
a. was
about to.

D. 53. said, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"

Mark 16. 16. And they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house."

HE 18. 18. And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

James 2. 25. And he took them at the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

Rom. 5. 11. And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

PAUL AND LARS LET 60. And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, "Let those men go."

And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, "The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace."

But Paul said unto them, "They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out."

And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

2 Cor. 1. 40. And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

17 NOW when he had passed, through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, "that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ."

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, "These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus."

8 And they troubled the people and

the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they let them go.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, "What will this babbler say?" other some, "He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods:" because he preached unto them, Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Mars' Hill, saying, "May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?"

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean."

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, "Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, 'To the unknown God.' Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all

A.D. 53 and 4—57.

Berea. both.

11. Isa. 8, 20. John 5, 39. But.

indeed.

13. 1 Thess. 2, 15, 16.

by. also. multitudes.

or Timothy.

A.D. 54 and 4—58.

PAUL AT ATHENS. or full of idols. reasoned.

d. demons. e. was evangelizing.

PAUL ON MARS' HILL. or Mars' hill, v. 22. It was the highest court in Athens.

n. newer thing.

HIS ADDRESS.

mu. much. given to demon worship. or objects of worship. also.

24. Isa. 66, 1, 2. i. inner temples. 25. Ps. 50, 8—12. s. served. b. by. 26. Gen. 9, 14, 19. Deut. 32, 8. Job 7, 1; 14, 5.

A.D. 54
and 4—58.

27. Rom. 1.
20.

e. each.

a. are.

d. Deity, or
Divine-
being.

30. Ch. 14. 16.
a. i. indeed.
o. having-
overlooked.
c. chargeth.

31. Ch. 10. 42.
i. is about
to.
h. habitable-
world.

f. from-
among.

c. concern-
ing.
aa. And.

aa. also.

PAUL AT
CORINTH.
ae. And.

2. Rom. 16. 3.
4. 1 Cor.
16. 19.
2 Tim. 4. 19.
n. newly.

3. Ch. 20. 34.
1 Cor. 4. 12.
2 Cor. 11. 7-
12. 1 Thess.
2. 9.
2 Thess. 3.
8-11.

o. or occupa-
tion.
ab. both.
t. or
Timothy.

6 Ezek. 3. 18.
19. Matt.
10. 14. Ch.
13. 46.
b. But.

PAUL IN
THE HOUSE
OF JUSTUS.

w. was ad-
joining the.
8. 1 Cor. 1.
14.

nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after Him, and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us:

28 For in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also His offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom He hath ordained; whereof He hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised Him from the dead.

32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, "We will hear thee again of this matter."

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timothy were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, "Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles."

7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, "Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee;

11 For I have much people in this city." And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat.

13 Saying, "This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law."

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, "If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters."

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, "I must by all means keep this feast—that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will." And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive

A.D. and 4

9. Isa. 54.
Jer. 1. 2.
19. Ez.
2. 1-8.
Matt. 2.
2 Tim. 2.
18.
n. no.

A.D. ending
4-58
PAUL
BEFORE
GALLIO

p. pro-
consul.
f. judgm.
seat, G.
bema, 6.
elevated
place.
a. indec.

c. concern-
ing.

17. 1 Cor.

PAUL
SAILED
SYRIA
18. Num.
2. 13, 18
Ch. 21. 1.
24. 1. C.
9. 20.

COMES
EPHESUS

PAUL'S
FROM
EPHESUS
5. But.
21. Ch. 20.

A.D. 56
4-60
CÆSAR
ANTIOCH
GALATIA
AND
PHRYGIA

EPHESUS
APOLLOS
24. 1 Cor.
ab. being

a. accur-
ately.
c. concern-
ing.
26. Prov.

m. more
accurate

D. 56
d 4-60.
rough.
is the
rista.
AT AT
PRESUS.
b. 8. 14-
21. 4.
b. 1. 13.
ant.
ohn 7.
33.
nd. ye.
eire.
pirit.
ben. ye.
elieved?
e Holy
irit be
me.
att. 3. 11.
in.
or into.
PAUL.
O YEARS
AT
PRESUS.
easoning.
not the
inary.
also.
kin.
rom.
D. 58 and
4-62.
EWISH
ORISTS.
wander-
eame.
a chief
est.
am-ac-
ainted.
th.

him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

19 AND it came to pass, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

He said unto them, "d. Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed?" And they said unto him, "We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost."

And he said unto them, "Unto what then were ye baptized?" And they said, "Unto John's baptism."

Then said Paul, "John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe in Him which should come after him, that is in Christ Jesus."

When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

And all the men were about twelve.

And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, "We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth."

And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and a chief of the priests, which did so.

The evil spirit answered and said, "Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?"

And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all,

and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it a fifty thousand pieces of silver.

So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome."

So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, "Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth."

Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth."

And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, "Great is Diana of the Ephesians."

And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, went unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice, about the space of two hours, cried out, "Great is Diana of the Ephesians."

A.D. 58 and 4-62.

BOOKS OF CURIOUS ARTS BURNED.
d. declaring.
p. practised.

a. about
£185.

t. the Lord.

A.D. 58 and 4-63.

21. Ch. 20.
22: 23. 11.
a. And.

22. Rom. 16.
23. 2 Tim.
4. 20.
t. or
Timothy.

DEMETRIUS AND THE CRAFTSMEN.

t. or temples
(inner-
temples).
ar. Gr.
Artemis.

26. Ch. 14.
15; 17. 29.

o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.
ar. Artemis.
a. is about
to.
h. habitable-
world.

UPROAR IN THE THEATRE.

29. Rom. 16.
23. 1 Cor.
1. 14. Col.
4. 10.
Philem. 24.

31. 2 Cor. 1.
8-10.
a. also.
e. entreat-
ing.

a. indeed.
as. as-
sembly, Gr.
ekklesia.

33. 1 Tim. 1.
20. 2 Tim.
4. 14.

r. recog-
nized.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.

THE TOWN
(CLERK
APPEASES
THE
PEOPLE.
m. multi-
tude.
t. templ-
keeper.
z. Zeus.

t. temples.

a. indeed.

c. or court-
days are
kept.
p. pro-
consuls.

as. assem-
bly, *Gr.*
ekklesia.
a. also.

PAUL
DEPARTS TO
MACEDONIA.

A.D. 60 and
4—64.
GREECE.

4. Ch. 19. 29;
16. 1, 2.
a. as far as.

t. or
Timothy.

5. Col. 4. 7.
Ch. 21. 29.

TROAS.
THE
BREAKING
OF BREAD.

d. dis-
coursed.
w. the word.

EUTYCHUS.
7. lamps.

o. on.

b. borne-
down by.
d. dis-
coursing.

7. life, *Gr.*
psuchē.

³⁵ And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, "Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess *Ar* Diana, and of the image which fell down from *Jupi*ter?"

³⁶ Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

³⁷ For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

³⁸ Wherefore if *Demetrius*, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, *the* law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

³⁹ But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

⁴⁰ For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse."

⁴¹ And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20 And after the uproar was ceased, *Paul* called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

² And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece.

³ And there abode three months, and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

⁴ And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

⁵ These going before tarried for us at Troas.

⁶ And he sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where he abode seven days.

⁷ And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, *Paul* preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

⁸ And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

⁹ And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as *Paul* was long *dis* preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

¹⁰ And *Paul* went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, "Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him."

¹¹ When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and

eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

¹² And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

¹³ And he went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in *Paul*: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

¹⁴ And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

¹⁵ And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus.

¹⁶ For *Paul* had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

¹⁷ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

¹⁸ And when they were come to him, he said unto them, "Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

¹⁹ Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

²⁰ And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

²¹ Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

²² And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

²³ Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

²⁴ But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

²⁵ And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

²⁶ Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

²⁷ For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood.

²⁸ For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

²⁹ Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

A.D.
and 4

ta. lad.

VOYAGE
FROM AS-
TO
MILETUS

16. Ch. 19

PAUL A
THE
ELDERS
EPHES-
18. Ch. 19
10.

t. the wh
time.
s. Serving
as a bon
servant.

HIS
PURPOSE
GO TO JE-
SALEM

i. I make
account.
7. life, *Gr.*
psuchē.

26. Ezek.
18. 19.

EXHORT-
TION.
H. little
flock.
t. to feed
shepher

A.D. 60
and 4—64.
1 Tim. 4.
6. Ch. 19.
10.
Ch. 26. 18.
ol. 1. 12.

³¹ Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

³² And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

³³ I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

³⁴ Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

³⁵ I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He said, 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.'

³⁶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

³⁷ And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

³⁸ Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

21 AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

² And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

³ Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

⁴ And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

⁵ And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

⁶ And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

⁷ And when he had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

⁸ And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

⁹ And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

¹⁰ And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus.

¹¹ And when he was come unto us he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, "Thus saith the Holy Ghost, 'So

shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.'"

¹² And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

¹³ Then Paul answered, "What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus."

¹⁴ And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, "The will of the Lord be done."

¹⁵ And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And there went with us also certain of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

¹⁷ And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

¹⁸ And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

¹⁹ And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

²⁰ And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, "Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

²¹ And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.

²² What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

²³ Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

²⁴ Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

²⁵ As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *bo things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication."

²⁶ Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

²⁷ And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

STREADFAS-
TNESS
OF PAUL.

THEY GO UP
TO JERU-
SALEM.
b. baggage.
a. And.
f. from.

e. early.

JAMES AND
THE
ELDERS.

ADVICE OF
THE
ELDERS.
te. ten-
thousands.

a. apostasy
from.

a. certainly,
or by all
means.
23. See Num.
6. 1-8.

24. See Num.
6. 9-12.

25. Ch. 15. 19,
20, 28, 29.
b. But.
bo. both.
26. 1 Cor. 9.
19-23. Gal.
2. 3-5. See
Num. 6. 9-
12.
o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.
e. each.

JEWS FROM
ASIA STIR
UP THE
PEOPLE.

27. See Num.
6. 9-11.
f. from.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

28. Ch. 6. 13.
14; 24. 5, 6.

o. outer-
temple.

THE CHIEF
CAPTAIN
INTER-
FERES.
c. Gr. Chili-
arch, i.e.
Captain of
a thousand
co. cohort.

c. Gr. Chili-
arch, Com-
mander of
a thousand
men.

b. by.
m. multi-
tude.

wo. was.
about.

d. Dost.
thou know.
t. This
Egyptian
rose A.D. 55.
See Ch. 5.
36.

a. assassins.
av. verily, as
in Ch. 22. 3.

d. dialect.

PAUL'S
DEFENCE.
1-5. Ch. 26.
1-11.

d. dialect.

a. accuracy,
or exacti-
tude.

-Asia, -when they saw him in the
o temple, -stirred up all the people, and
laid hands on him.

28 Crying out, "Men of Israel, help:
This is the man, -that teacheth all
men every where against the people,
and the law, and this -place: and
further brought Greeks also into the
o temple, and hath polluted this -holy
place."

29 (For they -had -seen before with
him in the city Trophimus an -Ephesian,
whom they -supposed that -Paul had
brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and
the people ran together: and they
-took -Paul, and -drew him out of
the o temple: and forthwith the doors
were shut.

31 And as they went about to -kill
him, tidings came unto the o chief-
captain of the o band, that all Jeru-
salem -was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately -took soldiers
and centurions, and ran down unto
them: and -when they saw the o chief-
captain and the soldiers, they left
beating of -Paul.

33 Then the o chief captain -came
near, and took him, and commanded
him to -be bound with two chains; and
-demanded who he -was, and what
he had done.

34 And some -cried one thing, some
another, among the multitude: and
-when he could not know the certainty
for the tumult, he commanded him to
-be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs,
so it was, that he -was borne b of the
soldiers for the violence of the m people.

36 For the multitude of the people
-followed after, crying, "Away with
him."

37 And as -Paul wo was to be led into
the castle, he -said unto the chief
captain, "May I speak unto thee?"
Who said, "d Canst thou speak Greek?"

38 Art not thou t that -Egyptian,
which before these days -madest an
uproar, and -leddest out into the
wilderness -four thousand men that
were murderers?"

39 But -Paul said, "I am av a man
which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in
-Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city:
and, I beseech thee, suffer me to -speak
unto the people."

40 And -when he had given him
licence, -Paul stood on the stairs, and
beckoned with the hand unto the
people. And -when there was made
a great silence, he spake unto them in
the Hebrew d tongue, saying,

22 "MEN, brethren, and fathers,
-hear ye my defence which I
make now unto you."

2 (And -when they heard that he
-spoke in the Hebrew d tongue to
them, they kept the more silence: and
he saith.)

3 "I am verily a man which am a
Jew, -born in Tarsus, a city in -Cilicia,
yet -brought up in this city at the
feet of Gamaliel, and taught accord-
ing to the a perfect manner of the law

of the fathers, and -was zealous / to
ward -God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I persecuted this -way unto
the death, binding and delivering into
prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear
me witness, and all the estate of the
elders: from whom also I -received
letters unto the brethren, and -went to
Damascus, to bring -them, which were
there -bound unto Jerusalem, for to
-be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I
made my journey, and -was come
nigh unto -Damascus about noon,
suddenly there shone from -heaven a
great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and
heard a voice saying unto me, 'Saul,
Saul, why persecutest thou Me?'

8 And I answered, 'Who art Thou,
Lord?' And He said unto me, 'I am
Jesus t of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.'

9 And -they that were with me saw
indeed the light, and were afraid; but
they heard not the voice of -Him
that spake to me.

10 And I said, 'What shall I do,
Lord?' And the Lord said unto me,
"-Arise, and go into Damascus; and
there it shall be told thee o of all
things which -are appointed for thee
to do."

11 And when I -could not see f for
the glory of that light, being led by
the hand of -them that were with me,
I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man
according to the law, having a good
report of all the Jews -which dwell
there,

13 -Came unto me, and -stood, and
said unto me, 'Brother Saul, receive
thy sight.' And the same hour I
looked up upon him.

14 And he said, 'The God of our
fathers hath chosen thee, that thou
-shouldest know His will, and see that
-Just One, and -shouldest hear the
voice of His mouth.'

15 For thou shalt be His witness unto
all men of what thou hast seen and
heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? -arise,
and -be baptized, and wash away thy
sins, calling on the name of the Lord.'

17 And it came to pass, that, -when
I was come again to Jerusalem, even
-while I prayed in the o temple, I was in
a trance;

18 And saw Him saying unto me,
'Make haste, and -get thee quickly
out of Jerusalem: for they will not
receive thy testimony concerning Me.'

19 And I said, 'Lord, they know that
I -am imprisoned and -beat in every syna-
gogue -them that believed on Thee:

20 And when the blood of Thy
o martyr Stephen -was shed, I also
-was -standing by, and consenting un-
to his death, and kept the raiment of
o -them that slew him.'

21 And He said unto me, 'Depart:
for I will send thee far hence unto the
o Gentiles.'

22 And they -gave him audience unto

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

f. for.
4, 5. Ch. 9. 1,
2.

8-10. Ch. 9.
3-9; 23. 12-
18.

t. the
Nazarene.

c. concern-
ing.

11-16. Ch. 9.
10-19.
f. for, or
from.

17. Ch. 9. 25.
Gal. 1. 18.

o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.

wo. witness.

21. Gal. 2. 7,
8. Eph. 3.
7, 8.

n. Nations.
CLAMOUR
OF THE
PEOPLE.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

EXAMINATION.

PAUL
CLAIMS HIS
RIGHT
AS A ROMAN
CITIZEN.

ab. But,
ch. Gr. Chilli-
arch.
a. art-about
to do.

aa. And.

c. citizen-
ship,
aa. also.

a. were
about
to examine.
h. having
ascertained.

d. desiring
to know.

g. San-
hedrim.

1. Ch. 24. 16.
2 Cor. 1. 12.
2 Tim. 1. 3.
Heb. 13. 18.
1 Pet. 3. 15.
16.

g. San-
hedrim.
2. Jer. 20. 1-
6. John 18.
22, 23.
a. is about
to.

5. Ex. 22. 28.
k. knew.

6. Ch. 24. 15;
26. 5, 6; 28.
20. Phil. 3.
5.

c. concern-
ing.

8. Mark 12.
18.

al. indeed.

9. Ch. 22. 7.
8, 10, 18-21.

this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, "Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live."

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?"

26 ab When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, "Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman."

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, "Tell me, art thou a Roman?" aa He said, "Yea."

28 And the chief captain answered, "With a great sum obtained I this c-freedom." And Paul said, "But I aa was free born."

29 Then straightway they departed from him a-which a should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, h-after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, d-because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

23 AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, "Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day."

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, "God a shall smite thee, thou whitened wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?"

4 And they that stood by said, "Reverest thou God's high priest?"

5 Then said Paul, "I k-wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, 'THOU SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF THE RULER OF THY PEOPLE.'"

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, "Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question."

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees

part arose, and strove, saying, "We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God."

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces b of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, "Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified c of Me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome."

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 aa And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, "We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul."

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as b though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him."

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, "Bring this young man unto the chief captain, for he hath a certain thing to tell him."

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, "Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee."

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, "What is that thou hast to tell me?"

20 And he said, "The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as b though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly."

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee."

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, "See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me."

23 And he called unto him ac two centurions, saying, "Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

ch. Gr. Chilli-
arch, com-
mander of
a thousand
men.
b. by.

11. Jer. 1. 19.
Ch. 18. 9, 10;
27, 23, 24.
c. the things
concerning
Me.

A CON-
SPIRACY OF
THE JEWS.

aa. Who.

t. taste.

g. San-
hedrim.

b. being
about to.

PAUL'S
NEPHEW.
16. Ps. 57. 32,
33.

c. concern-
ing.

ch. Gr.
Chilliarch.
a. no one.

PAUL SENT
TO
CAESAREA.
ac. certain.

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

LETTER OF
CLAUDIUS
LYSIAS
TO FELIX.

by, by.
b. being.
about to be.

d. desiring
to know.

s. San-
hedrin.

c. concern-
ing.

ANTIPATRIS
AND
CESAREA.

a. And.

34. Ch. 21. 39.
a. and.

p. Prætor-
ium.

PAUL
BEFORE
FELIX.

h. habitable.
world.
he. or heresy.

o. outer-
temple, Gr.
hieron.
a. also.

24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor."

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 "Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken by of the Jews, and should have been killed by of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell."

31 Then the soldiers, as it was, commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 "I will hear thee," said he, "when thine accusers are also come." And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

24 AND after five days, Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, "Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the he sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of

whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him."

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, "Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before thy council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day."

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, "When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter."

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, "Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee."

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him by of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and commanded with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus

A.D. 60
and 4-64.
c. concern-
ing.

PAUL'S
DEFENCE.
Felix made
Procraior
Judas.
A.D. 61 and
4-57.
c. as to the
things concern-
ing.

o. outer-
temple.
m. multi-
tude.

s. or a sect,
v. 5.

a. accord-
ing to.
15. Dan. 12.
2. John 5.
28, 29.

17. Rom. 15.
25.

18. Ch. 21.
26-30.

22. San-
hedrin.
21. Ch. 23. 6.
c. concern-
ing.

THE TRIAL
DEFERRED.

c. of the
things concern-
ing.

FELIX AND
PAUL.

c. concern-
ing.
a. and.
b. but.

by, by.
a. also.

A.D. 62 and
4-64.

FESTUS.

A.D. 62
and 4—66.
f. favours.

FESTUS
IN JERU-
SALEM.

THE JEWS
INFORM
AGAINST
PAUL.
3. Ch. 23. 12.

a. was about
to.

CÆSAREA.
PAUL
BEFORE
FESTUS.

o. outer, or
entire-
temple, Gr.
hieron.
se. or wish-
ing to-
acquire
favour
with the
Jews.
c. concern-
ing.

PAUL
APPEALS
UNTO
CÆSAR.

am. am
standing.
a. also.
11. Ch. 23.
17-19.
a. indeed.
n. no-one.

z. To Cæsar
thou hast
appealed.

FESTUS
INFORMS
AGRIPPA.

op. opportu-
nity.

came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews pleasure, left Paul bound.

25 NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

² Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

³ And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

⁴ But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

⁵ "Let them therefore," said he, "which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him."

⁶ And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

⁷ And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

⁸ While he answered for himself, "Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended anything at all."

⁹ But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, "Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?"

¹⁰ Then said Paul, "I am stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou a very well knowest."

¹¹ For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things, whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar."

¹² Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, "Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go."

¹³ And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus.

¹⁴ And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, "There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

¹⁵ About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

¹⁶ To whom I answered, 'It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he, which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.'

¹⁷ Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

¹⁸ Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

¹⁹ But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

²⁰ And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

²¹ But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar."

²² Then Agrippa said unto Festus, "I would also hear the man myself," "To morrow," said he, "thou shalt hear him."

²³ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

²⁴ And Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men which are here present, with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer."

²⁵ But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed unto Augustus, I have determined to send him.

²⁶ Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

²⁷ For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him."

26 THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, "Thou art permitted to speak for thyself." Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

² "I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

³ Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently."

⁴ My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews:

⁵ Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

A.D. 62
and 4—66.

c. concern-
ing.
r. religion.

c. concern-
ing.
e. examina-
tion.

PAUL
BEFORE
AGRIPPA.

PAUL'S
DEFENCE
BEFORE
AGRIPPA.

b. by.

bo. both.

4-8. Ch. 22.
3.

so. are-will-
ing to.

A.D. 62
and 4—66.

b. by.
i. intensely,
or earnestly.
r. religiously serving.
n. for, night and day.
a. attain.
c. Concerning.
9-11. CH. 9.
1, 2; 22. 4, 5.
t. the Nazarene.

v. vote, or voting pebble.

12-18. CH. 9.
3-6; 22. 6-10.
a. also.

14 CH. 7. 51-54.
d. dialect.
g. goads.

a. appoint.
o. an official minister.

au. authority.
ad. or the Adversary.
7. a lot.

19-23. CH. 9.
20-22, 25-29.

r. region.

eo. worthy of.
out. outer temple, Gr. hieron.

f. from.

b. both.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers;

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God a day and a night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.'

15 And I said, 'Who art Thou, Lord?' And He said, 'I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.'

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things, which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of ad Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in Me.'

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judæa, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that He should be the first of that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles."

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, "Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad."

25 But he said, "I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness."

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest."

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, "Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian."

29 And Paul said, "I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds."

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, "This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds."

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, "This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar."

27 AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent,

A.D. 62
and 4—66.

of, of the resurrection from among.
a. announce.
REPLY OF FESTUS.
m. mad.

PAUL'S ANSWER.

c. concerning.

APPEAL TO AGRIPPA.

t. in a little.
c. become.

in. in much.

PAUL PRO-
NOUNCED
NOT
GUILTY.

VOYAGE TO
ITALY.
ADRAMYT-
TIUM TO
MYRA.

2. Ch. 19. 29;
20. 4. Col.
4. 10.
Philem. 24.
p. places.

k. kindly.

o. off.

MYRA TO
THE FAIR
HAVENS.

so. or with difficulty.

a. certain.

A.D. 62
and 4—66.

also.
t. This fast
was on the
tenth day
of the
seventh
month.
Lev. 23. 27—
29.
a. is about
to.
l. lives, Gr.
psuchon.
p. pilot.

to. looking.

A STORM.

e. Eurocly-
don, from
euros, the
east wind,
and cludon,
a wave.

se. secure.

a. Syrtis, the
name of a
shoal.
l. lowered.

f. for.

PAUL EN-
COURAGES
THEM.

21. e. 9-12.
a. then.
a. O.
a. indeed.

l. life, Gr.
psuchē.

r. religious-
ly serve, or
worship.

a. s. so.

26. Ch. 28. 1.

NEAR
LAND.

and ^awhen ^asailing was now dangerous, because ^aat the Fast ^awas now already past, ^aPaul ^aadmonished them,

¹⁰ And ^asaid unto them, "Sirs, I perceive that ^athis voyage ^awill ^abe with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ^aship, but also of our ^alives."

¹¹ Nevertheless the centurion believed the ^amaster and owner of the ship, more than ^athose things which were spoken by ^aPaul.

¹² And ^abecause the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to ^adepart thence also, if by any means they ^amight ^aattain to Phenice, and there to ^awinter; which is a haven of ^aCrete, and ^alieth toward the south-west and north-west.

¹³ And ^awhen the south-wind blew softly, ^asupposing that they ^ahad obtained their purpose, ^aloosing thence, they ^asailed close by ^aCrete.

¹⁴ But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, ^acalled ^aEuroclydon.

¹⁵ And ^awhen the ship was caught, and ^acould not bear up into the wind, we ^alet her ^adrive.

¹⁶ And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to ^acome by the boat:

¹⁷ Which ^awhen they had taken up, they ^aused helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the ^aquicksands, ^astrake sail, and so ^awere driven.

¹⁸ And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they ^alightened the ship:

¹⁹ And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

²⁰ And ^awhen neither sun nor stars ^ain many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved ^awas then taken away.

²¹ But after long abstinence ^aPaul ^astood forth in the midst of them, and said, "^aO Sirs, ye should ^ahave hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from ^aCrete, and to have gained this harm and loss."

²² And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's ^alife among you, but of the ship.

²³ For there stood by me this ^anight the angel of ^aGod, whose I am, and whom I ^aserve,

²⁴ Saying, "Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar; and, lo, ^aGod hath given thee all ^athem that sail with thee."

²⁵ Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe ^aGod, that ^ait shall be even as it ^awas told me.

²⁶ Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island."

²⁷ But when the fourteenth night was come, ^aas we were driven up and down in ^aAdria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

²⁸ And ^asounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and ^awhen they had gone a

little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

²⁹ Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they ^acast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

³⁰ And ^aas the shipmen ^awere about to flee out of the ship, when they ^ahad let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they ^awould have cast anchors out of the foreship,

³¹ ^aPaul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, "Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved."

³² Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

³³ And while the day was coming on, ^aPaul besought them all to take meat, saying, "This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing."

³⁴ Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you."

³⁵ And ^awhen he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to ^aGod in presence of them all; and ^awhen he had broken it, he began to eat.

³⁶ Then ^awere they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.

³⁷ And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

³⁸ And ^awhen they had eaten enough, they ^alightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

³⁹ And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

⁴⁰ And ^awhen they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoisted up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

⁴¹ And ^afalling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart ^astuck fast, and remained unmoved, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

⁴² And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

⁴³ But the centurion, willing to save ^aPaul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

⁴⁴ And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

28 AND ^awhen they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

² And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us everyone, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

A.D. 62
and 4—66.

so. sought.

a. were.
about to.
cast.

THEY
BREAK
THEIR
FAST.
f. food.

sa. salva-
tion.

35. Matt. 15.
36. 1 Cor.
10. 31.

f. food.

THE
WRECK.

l. or let-go.

fo. or fore-
sail.

ai. indeed.

ALL
ESCAPE TO
LAND.

d. desiring.

as. some
things.
f. from.

MELITA OR
MALTA.

2. Rom. 1.
14. 1 Cor.
14. 11.

o. ordinary.
p. philan-
thropy.

A.D. 62
and 4—66.

PAUL AND
THE VIPER.

*a. f. from.
j. or Justice.*

5. Mark 16.
18. Luke
10. 19.

PUBLIUS.

a. a. And.

*w. with.
friendly-
mind.*

FATHER OF
PUBLIUS
HEALED.
d. dysentery.

A.D. 63 and
4—67.

*d. Gr. Dios-
curi, The
twin-
brothers.
h. having-
gone-
round.*

*s. second.
day.*

*c. concern-
ing.*

IN ROME.
PAUL
DWELLS BY
HIMSELF.
a. abide.

PAUL AND
THE CHIEF
JEWS.
*a. f. those.
who were.*

³ And ^awhen ^aPaul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and ^alaid them on the fire, ^athere came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

⁴ And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped ^athe sea, yet ^aVengeance suffereth not to live."

⁵ And he ^ashook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

⁶ Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly; but ^aafter they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

⁷ ^aIn the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days ^w courteously.

⁸ And it came to pass, that the father of ^aPublius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux; to whom ^aPaul entered in, and prayed, and ^alaid his hands on him, and healed him.

⁹ So ^awhen this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

¹⁰ Who also honoured us with many honours; and ^awhen we departed, they laden us with such things as were necessary.

¹¹ And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was ^aCastor and Pollux.

¹² And ^alanding at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.

¹³ And from thence ^awe fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium; and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

¹⁴ Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days; and so we went toward Rome.

¹⁵ And from thence, ^awhen the brethren heard ^c of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns; whom ^awhen ^aPaul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

¹⁶ And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard; but ^aPaul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier ^athat kept him.

¹⁷ And it came to pass, that after three days ^aPaul called ^athe chief of the Jews together; and ^awhen they were come together, he said unto them, "Men and brethren, although I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

¹⁸ Who, ^awhen they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

¹⁹ But ^awhen the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

²⁰ For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you; because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain."

²¹ And they said unto him, "We neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren ^athat came shewed or spake any harm ^c of thee.

²² But we desire to hear ^f of thee [≡] what thou thinkest: for ^aas concerning this sect, we know that everywhere it is spoken against."

²³ And ^awhen they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, ^apersuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

²⁴ And some ^abelieved ^athe things which were spoken, and some ^abelieved not.

²⁵ And ^awhen they agreed not among themselves, they departed, ^aafter that ^aPaul had spoken one word, "Well spake the Holy Ghost by ^aIsaias the prophet unto our fathers,

²⁶ Saying,

"GO UNTO THIS PEOPLE AND SAY, HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL NOT UNDERSTAND;

AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND NOT PERCEIVE:

²⁷ FOR THE HEART OF THIS PEOPLE IS WAXED GROSS, AND THEIR EARS ARE DULL OF HEARING,

AND THEIR EYES HAVE THEY CLOSED;

¹ LEST THEY SHOULD SEE WITH their EYES,

AND HEAR WITH their EARS,

AND UNDERSTAND WITH their HEART,

AND SHOULD BE CONVERTED, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM."

²⁸ Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it."

²⁹ And ^awhen he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

³⁰ And ^aPaul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all ^athat came in unto him,

³¹ Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

A.D. 63
and 4—67.

20. Ch. 26. 6
7.

*c. concern-
ing.
f. from.
i. indeed.*

*a. a. and.
f. from.*

*f. through.
i. Heb.
Isaias.
26. Isa. 6. 9.
10. Sept.
Matt. 13.
14. 15.
Mark 4. 12.
Luke 8. 10.
n. in no-
wise.
27. See John
12. 40.*

*1. Lest at
any time.*

f. turn.

A.D. 65 and
4—69.
a. abode.

31. Phil. 1.
12—14.
2 Tim. 2. 2.

b. boldness.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

PAUL, a ^b servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, ^c separated unto the gospel of God,

² (Which He ^{had} promised afore by His prophets in the holy scriptures.)

³ Concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which ^{was} made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

⁴ And ^{declared} to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

⁵ By whom we ^{have} received grace and apostleship, ^{for} obedience to the faith among all nations, for His name:

⁶ Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

⁷ To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

⁸ First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

⁹ For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of His Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

¹⁰ Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

¹¹ For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

¹² That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

¹³ Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was ^{hitherto}) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

¹⁴ I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

¹⁵ So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

¹⁶ For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

¹⁷ For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, "THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH."

¹⁸ For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

¹⁹ Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.

²⁰ For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

²¹ Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

²² Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

²³ And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

²⁴ Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

²⁵ Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

²⁶ For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

²⁷ And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

²⁸ And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

²⁹ Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

³⁰ Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

³¹ Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

³² Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

2 THEREFORE thou art inexcusable. O man, whosever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself;

A.D. 60 and 4—64.

20. Ps. 19. 1—6.

d. Divinity, or Divine existence.

re. reasonings.

22. 1 Cor. 1. 20, 21.

23. Ex. 20. 4.

i. in.

25. Jer. 10. 14.

s. religiously served. u. o. unto the ages.

f. females.

m. males.

fe female.

u. unto.

r. righteous judgment. a. also. c. consent. to.

GOD'S RIGHTEOUS JUDGMENTS.

1. 2 Sam. 12. 5-9. Matt. 7. 1, 2.

A.D. 60 and 4—64.
b. bond-servant.
c. through.

3. Acts 13. 22, 32-37.
w. who came.

u. unto obedience of faith.

THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER.
a. indeed.

r. religiously serve, or worship.
a. how.
10. Ch. 15. 30-32.

HIS DESIRE.
11. Ch. 15. 23, 24.
a. And.
f. through.

HIS PURPOSE.
13. Acts 19. 21. Ch. 15. 18-24.
a. hindered.

THE GOSPEL.
16. 1 Cor. 1. 17-25.
17. Ch. 3. 21-26. HAB. 2. 4.
u. unto.
ac. according as.
a. BUT.
18. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8.
r. retain, or hold down.

A.D. 60 and 4—64.
d. dost.
p. practise.
 4. Eccles. 8. 11.
 5. Prov. 29. 1.
e. each.
a. indeed.
w. worketh.
g. Greek.
a. and.
 11. Deut. 10. 7.
 13. James I. 22-25.
r. reasonings.
b. between themselves.
t. through.
 THE JEW ADDRESSED.
i. in.
t. or triest the things that differ, as in Phil. 1. 10.
 21-24. Ps. 50. 16-21.
 Matt. 23. 2-8.
 22. Mal. 3. 8. 9.

for ~~thou~~ that judgest ~~doest~~ the same things.
 2 But we ~~are~~ sure that the judgment of ~~God~~ is according to truth against ~~them~~ which ~~commit~~ such things.
 3 And thinkest thou this, O man, ~~that~~ judgest ~~them~~ which ~~do~~ such things, and ~~doest~~ the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of ~~God~~?
 4 Or despisest thou the riches of His goodness and forbearance and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of ~~God~~ leadeth thee to repentance?
 5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of ~~the~~ righteous judgment of ~~God~~;
 6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:
 7 To them ~~who~~ by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:
 8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,
 9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man ~~that~~ doeth evil, of ~~the~~ Jew first, and also of ~~the~~ Gentile:
 10 But glory, ~~and~~ honour, and peace, to every man ~~that~~ worketh good, to ~~the~~ Jew first, and also to ~~the~~ Gentile;
 11 For there is no respect of persons with ~~God~~.
 12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;
 13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before ~~God~~, but the doers of the law shall be justified.)
 14 For when ~~the~~ Gentiles, ~~which~~ have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:
 15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts ~~b~~ the mean while accusing or else excusing ~~one another~~;
 16 In the day when ~~God~~ shall judge the secrets of ~~men~~, by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.
 17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of ~~God~~.
 18 And knowest His will, and appest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;
 19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,
 20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.
 21 ~~Thou~~ therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? ~~thou~~ that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?
 22 ~~Thou~~ that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou com-

A.D. 60 and 4—64.
r. rob. temples.
t. in.
 24. Ezek. 36. 23.
a. according-as.
b. hath become.
t. through.
a. art a transgressor-of.
 29. Deut. 30. 6. Phil. 3. 3. Col. 2. 10, 11.
 JEW'S ADVANTAGE.
 2. Deut. 4. 7. 8. Phil. 147. 19, 20.
a. indeed.
c. entrusted.
 3. Num. 23. 19.
so. were unfaithful?
u. unfaithfulness.
f. faithfulness.
b. by no means.
a. according-as.
 4. Ps. 51. 4. Sept. words.
c. executeth wrath.
 6. Gen. 18. 25. Job 2. 3.
j. judgment or condemnation.
 ALL UNDER SIN.
c. charged. See ch. i. and ii.
 11. Ps. 14. 1. 3. Sept.

mit adultery? ~~thou~~ that abhorrest idols, dost thou ~~commit~~ sacrifice?
 23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou ~~God~~?
 24 For the name of ~~God~~ is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, ~~as it is written~~.
 25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision ~~is~~ made uncircumcision.
 26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?
 27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision ~~dost~~ transgress the law?
 28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:
 29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of ~~God~~.
 3 WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?
 2 Much every way: chiefly, ~~because~~ that unto them were committed the oracles of ~~God~~.
 3 For what if some ~~did not believe~~? shall their ~~unbelief~~ make the faith of ~~God~~ without effect?
 4 ~~God~~ forbid: yea, let ~~God~~ be true, but every man a liar; ~~as it is written~~,
 "THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED IN THY WORDS, AND MIGHTEST OVERCOME WHEN THOU ART JUDGED."
 5 But if our righteousness commend the righteousness of ~~God~~, what shall we say? Is ~~God~~ unrighteous ~~who~~ taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)
 6 ~~God~~ forbid: for then how shall ~~God~~ judge the world?
 7 For if the truth of ~~God~~ hath more abundant through my lie unto His glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?
 8 And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say), "Let us do evil, that good may come?" whose ~~damnation~~ is just.
 9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;
 10 As it is written,
 "THERE IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO, NOT ONE:
 11 THERE IS NONE THAT UNDERSTANDETH,
 THERE IS NONE THAT SEEKETH AFTER ~~God~~.
 12 THEY ARE ALL GONE OUT OF THE WAY,
 THEY ARE TOGETHER BECOME UNPROFITABLE;

A.D. 60 and 4—64.
t. there is not even one.
 13. Ps. 5. 9. *Sept.*
 Ps. 140. 3. *Sept.*
 14. Ps. 10. 7. *Sept.*
 15. Isa. 59. 7. 8. *Sept.*
 18. Ps. 36. 1.
u. under-judgment to.
se. works.
t. through.
 God's RIGHT-NESS IN JUSTIFYING.
a. apart-from.
f. fall-short.
 25. Lev. 16. 14.
p. propitiatory, or mercy-sent.
b. because-of.
pa. passing-over.
d. done-before.
i. in.
a. is of the faith of.
 27. Ch. 4. 1-5.
a. apart-from.
g. God is one.
by. by no means.
 4 WHAT shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?
 2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God.
 3 For what saith the scripture?
 "As ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
 5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.
 6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God re imputeth righteousness ap without works,
 7 Saying,
 "BLESSED ARE THEY WHOSE INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE SINS ARE COVERED."
 8 BLESSED IS THE MAN TO WHOM THE LORD WILL NOT RE IMPUTE SIN."
 9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
 10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
 11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:
 12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.
 13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.
 14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:
 15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.
 16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,
 17 (as it is written, "I HAVE MADE THEE A FATHER OF MANY NATIONS,") before Him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.
 18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, "So SHALL THY SEED BE."
 19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about a hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:
 20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

A.D. 60 and 4—64.
h. hire, or wages.
a. according to.
u. unto.
re. reckon-eth.
ap. apart from.
 7. Ps. 32. 1, 2.
t. transgressions-of-law.
J. Heb. Jehovah.
n. not.
strong negative.
rec. reckon.
 11. GEN. 17. 9-14. Gal. 3. 7.
i. in uncircumcision.
 13. GEN. 17. 8.
a. according to.
 17. GEN. 17. 5.
ac. According-as.
 18. GEN. 15. 5.
o. on.
 19. GEN. 18. 11.
a. and.
b. But.
ac. was strengthened.

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

r. reckoned.
u. unto.

25. Iss. 53. 5.
6. 11.
f. for the
sake of, or
because of.

PEACE IN
BELIEVING.

r. Through.
g. glory, or
boast.
o. on.

GLORYING
IN TRIBULA-
TION.

5. 2 Thess. 3.
5.

h. hath.
been-pour-
ed forth.
s. Spirit.

GOD'S LOVE.

8. 1 John 4.
9. 10.
o. His own.

10. 2 Cor. 5.
18, 19. Col.
1. 21, 22.
t. through.

b. boast, or
glory.

re. recon-
ciliation.

DEATH BY
SIN.

12. Gen. 2.
17; 3. 6.

u. unto.

13. Ch. 2. 14.

15; 4. 15.
1 John 3. 4.

14. Hos. 6. 7.
margin.

un. until.

ty. type.

GRACE
ABOUND-
ING.

d. died.

o. of.

t. through.

a. indeed.

21 And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

5 THEREFORE being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope;

5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.

11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the reconciliation.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of Him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more

they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so also by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 WHAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death?

4 Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism unto death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection.

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him.

10 For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

o. one
offence.
u. unto.

on. one ac-
complish-
ed right-
eousness.

c. constitu-
ed.
a. also.

ca. came in
by the
way.

b. be.
enhanced.

u. was.
enhanced.

e. exceed-
ingly
abounded.

i. in.

1. Ch. 3. 8.

b. By no
means.
d. died.

3. Col. 2. 12.
o. Or.
C.J., Christ
Jesus.

f. from
among.

w. was.
crucified.

m. made of
none effect.

b. be in
bondage to
j. hath been
justified.

8. Gal. 2. 20.
2 Tim. 2. 11.
d. died.

l. lordship.

o. once-for-
all.

i. in.
C.J. Christ
Jesus.

12. Eph. 4.
22-24.

13. Ch. 12. 1.
2. 1 Cor. 6.
15. 20.

f. from
among the
dead.

15. See v. 1;
1 Cor. 9. 21.

16. John 8.
34.

bo. bond-
servants.

<p>A.D. 60 and 4-64. bo. bond-servants.</p>	<p>bo servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?</p>	<p>11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.</p>	<p>A.D. 60 and 4-64. t. through. ai. indeed.</p>
<p>t. type, or mould. w. wherein- to ye were delivered.</p>	<p>17 But God be thanked, that ye were the bo servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.</p>	<p>12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.</p>	<p>13. James 1. 13-15. b. By no means. to. to me.</p>
<p>1. lawless-ness.</p>	<p>18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the bo servants of righteousness.</p>	<p>13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? b God forbid.</p>	<p>13. James 1. 13-15. b. By no means. to. to me.</p>
<p>a. as to righteousness.</p>	<p>19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members bo servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members bo servants to righteousness unto holiness.</p>	<p>But sin, that might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.</p>	<p>THE INWARD CONFLICT.</p>
<p>2. lawless-ness.</p>	<p>20 For when ye were the bo servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.</p>	<p>14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.</p>	<p>w. work out. p. I practise.</p>
<p>23. 1 John 5. 11.</p>	<p>21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.</p>	<p>15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that I do I not; but what I hate, that do I.</p>	<p>w. work it out. 18. Gen. 6. 5.</p>
<p>f. free gift. i. in. C.J. Christ Jesus.</p>	<p>22 But now being made free from sin, and become bo servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.</p>	<p>16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.</p>	<p>w. work out.</p>
<p>THE LAW'S DOMINION. a. Or. i. lordship.</p>	<p>23 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.</p>	<p>17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.</p>	<p>w. work it out. 18. Gen. 6. 5.</p>
<p>2.1 Cor. 7. 39.</p>	<p>24 For the woman which hath a husband is bound by the law to her husband as long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.</p>	<p>18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.</p>	<p>w. work out.</p>
<p>4. Gal. 2. 19, 20.</p>	<p>25 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.</p>	<p>19 For the good that I would I do not; but the evil which I would not, that I do do.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>NEWNESS OF SPIRIT. p. passions.</p>	<p>26 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p>	<p>20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>a. having died to that.</p>	<p>27 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.</p>	<p>21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>b. serve as bond, or bought servants.</p>	<p>28 But now we are delivered from the law, as that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.</p>	<p>22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>SIN.</p>	<p>29 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? b God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, "THOU SHALT NOT COVET."</p>	<p>23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>7. Ch. 3. 20. Ex 20. 17.</p>	<p>30 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.</p>	<p>24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>8. See ch. 4. 15.</p>	<p>31 For I was alive without the law once; but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.</p>	<p>25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>a. apart from.</p>	<p>32 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.</p>	<p>26 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>a. this</p>	<p>33 Therefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p>	<p>27 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>THE LAW'S DOMINION. a. Or. i. lordship.</p>	<p>34 For the woman which hath a husband is bound by the law to her husband as long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.</p>	<p>28 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>4. Gal. 2. 19, 20.</p>	<p>35 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.</p>	<p>29 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? b God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, "THOU SHALT NOT COVET."</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>NEWNESS OF SPIRIT. p. passions.</p>	<p>36 But now we are delivered from the law, as that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.</p>	<p>30 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>a. having died to that.</p>	<p>37 Therefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p>	<p>31 For I was alive without the law once; but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>b. serve as bond, or bought servants.</p>	<p>38 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.</p>	<p>32 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>SIN.</p>	<p>39 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? b God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, "THOU SHALT NOT COVET."</p>	<p>33 Therefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>7. Ch. 3. 20. Ex 20. 17.</p>	<p>40 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.</p>	<p>34 For the woman which hath a husband is bound by the law to her husband as long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>8. See ch. 4. 15.</p>	<p>41 For I was alive without the law once; but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.</p>	<p>35 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>a. apart from.</p>	<p>42 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.</p>	<p>36 But now we are delivered from the law, as that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>
<p>a. this</p>	<p>43 Therefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p>	<p>37 Therefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.</p>	<p>23. Gal. 5. 17, 18. a. a different.</p>

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

9. 1 Cor. 3.
16; 6. 19.

14. Indeed.

11. 1 Cor. 6.
14.
f. from
among.

13. Gal. 6. 7.
8. 1 Pet. 2.
11.
a. are about
to.
p. put to
death.

14. Gal. 4. 4-
7.
u. unto.
s. sonship.

h. or Him-
self.

17. Eph. 1. 3-
6. 11-23.
2 Tim. 2. 12.
i. indeed.
18. 2 Cor. 4.
16-18.
2 Thess. 1.
10.
a. is about
to.

EXPECTA-
TION.
c. creation.
re. revela-
tion.
20. Gen. 3. 17.
18.
o. of its
own will.

l. or liberty
of the glory.

23. 2 Cor. 5.
2-5. Eph.
4. 30.

24. 1 Pet. 1.
3-5.
f. to the, or
in hope.

THE
SPIRIT'S
HELP.
26. Jude 20.
a. And.
j. jointly.
h. helpeth.
h. Himself.
27. Jer. 17.
10.

the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of Him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die; but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, "Abba, Father."

16 The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of Him who hath subjected the same in hope.

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope; for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the Spirit himself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And He that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because He maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to His purpose.

29 For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us?

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written,
"FOR THY SAKE WE ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG;
WE ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER."

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

9 I SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I would wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises;

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED."

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

CON-
FIDENCE.
28. Ch. 5. 3-
5. 2 Cor. 4.
13-17.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
29. 1 Pet. 1.
2. Eph. 1.
4-6. 11.
1 John 3. 2.

FAITH'S
TRIUMPH.
31. Ps. 27. 1.
32. John 3.
16. 1 Cor.
3. 21-23.
i. indeed.
33. Isa. 50. 7-
9.

34. Ch. 5. 8-
11. Heb. 7.
25.
a. also.
w. was.
raised.
again.
35. John 10.
27. 28.

36. Ps. 44. 22.
a. Accord-
ing-as.

37. 2 Cor. 2.
14.
m. more
than.
conquer.
38. Eph. 6.
12. 1 Pet.
3. 22.

s. Spirit.

3. See Ex. 32.
32.
w. was.
wishing.
i. I.
4. Ex. 4. 22.
Deut. 14. 1.
Jer. 31. 9.
1 Kin. 8. 10.
11. Ex. 34.
27. 28. Jer.
31. 31-34.
Ps. 147. 19.
20. Acts 26.
6. 7.
s. sonship.
r. religious.
service.
5. Heb. 1. 8.
6. Ch. 11. 1-5.
b. But.
f. failed.
7. Gen. 17. 20.
21. 21. 12.
8. Ch. 4. 16.
Gal. 4. 23.
28.

ROMANS IX. 9.

ROMANS X. 14.

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

GOD'S
PURPOSE.
9. GEN. 18.
14.

10. GEN. 25.
21-23.
12. GEN. 25.
23.

9. greater.
b. serve as
a bond-
servant.
1. lesser.
13. MAL. 1.
2, 3.
a. Accord-
ing-as.

GOD'S SOVE-
REIGNTY.

14. Deut. 32.
4.
b. By no
means.
15. Ex. 33. 19.
Sept.

17. Ex. 9. 16.

GOD'S
DEALINGS
VINDICAT-
ED.

20. Job 33.
12, 13.
Isa. 45. 9.
a. Or.
a. authority.
a. indeed.

i. in.

u. unto.

25. Hos. 2. 23.
1. Pet. 2. 10.
Sept.
h. Heb.
Hosaa.

26. Hos. 1. 10.

a. sons.
27. Isa. 10.
22, 23. Sept.
i. Heb.
Isaiah.

9 For this is the word of promise,
"AT THIS TIME WILL I COME, AND
"SARAH SHALL HAVE A SON."

10 And not only this; but when Re-
becca also had conceived by one, even
by our father Isaac;

11 (For the children being not yet
born, neither having done any good or
evil, that the purpose of God accord-
ing to election might stand, not of
works, but of Him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, "THE YOUNGER
SHALL SERVE THE YOUNGER."

13 As it is written, "JACOB HAVE
I LOVED, BUT ESAU HAVE I HATED."

14 What shall we say then? Is there
unrighteousness with God? b God forbid.

15 For He saith to Moses, "I WILL
HAVE MERCY ON WHOM I WILL HAVE
MERCY, AND I WILL HAVE COMPASSION
ON WHOM I WILL HAVE COMPASSION."

16 So then it is not of him that
willeth, nor of him that runneth, but
of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto
Pharaoh, "EVEN FOR THIS SAME PUR-
POSE HAVE I RAISED THEE UP, THAT I
MIGHT SHEW MY POWER IN THEE, AND
THAT MY NAME MIGHT BE DECLARED
THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH."

18 Therefore hath He mercy on
whom He will have mercy, and whom
He will He hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me,
"Why doth He yet find fault? For
who hath resisted His will?"

20 Nay, but O man, who art thou
that repliest against God? Shall
the thing formed say to Him that
formed it, "Why hast thou made me
thus?"

21 Hath not the potter power
over the clay, of the same lump to
make one vessel unto honour, and
another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew His
wrath, and to make His power
known, endured with much long-
suffering the vessels of wrath fitted
to destruction:

23 And that He might make known
the riches of His glory on the vessels
of mercy, which He had afore pre-
pared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom He hath called,
not of the Jews only, but also of the
Gentiles?

25 As He saith also in Hosea,
"I WILL CALL THEM MY PEOPLE,
WHICH WERE NOT MY PEOPLE;
AND HER BELOVED, WHICH WAS
NOT BELOVED."

26 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,
THAT IN THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS
SAID UNTO THEM, 'THEY ARE NOT MY
PEOPLE';

THERE SHALL THEY BE CALLED THE
"CHILDREN OF THE LIVING GOD."

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Is-
rael,

"THOUGH THE NUMBER OF THE
CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BE AS THE
SAND OF THE SEA,

A REMNANT SHALL BE SAVED:

28 FOR HE WILL FINISH THE WORK, AND
CUT IT SHORT IN RIGHTEOUSNESS:

BECAUSE A "SHORT WORK WILL THE
LORD MAKE UPON THE EARTH."

29 And as Esaias said before,
"EXCEPT THE LORD OF SABAOOTH
HAD LEFT US A SEED,
WE HAD BEEN AS SODOMA, AND
BEEN MADE LIKE UNTO GOMOR-
RAH."

30 What shall we say then? That
the Gentiles which followed not after
righteousness, have attained to right-
eousness, even the righteousness which
is of faith.

31 But Israel, which followed after
the law of righteousness, hath not at-
tained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because they sought
it not by faith, but as it were by the
works of the law. For they stumbled
at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written,
"BEHOLD, I LAY IN SION A STUM-
BLINGSTONE AND ROCK OF OFFEN-
CE:

AND WHOSOEVER BELIEVETH ON
HIM SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED."

10 BRETHREN, my heart's desire
and prayer to God for Is-
rael is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record that they
have a zeal of God, but not accord-
ing to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's
righteousness, and going about to
establish their own righteousness,
have not submitted themselves unto
the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law
for righteousness to every one that
believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteous-
ness which is of the law, That "the
MAN WHICH DOETH THOSE THINGS
SHALL LIVE BY THEM."

6 But the righteousness which is of
faith speaketh on this wise,

"SAY NOT IN THINE HEART, 'WHO
SHALL ASCEND INTO HEAVEN?' (that
is, to bring Christ down from above):

7 Or, "WHO SHALL DESCEND INTO
THE DEEP?" (that is, to bring up
Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? "THE WORD IS
NIGH THEE, EVEN IN THY MOUTH, AND IN
THY HEART:" that is, the word of
faith, which we preach;

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy
mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt
believe in thine heart that God hath
raised Him from the dead, thou
shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth
unto righteousness; and with the
mouth confession is made unto sal-
vation.

11 For the scripture saith, "WHO-
EVER BELIEVETH ON HIM SHALL NOT
BE ASHAMED."

12 For there is no difference between
the Jew and the Greek: for the same
Lord over all is rich unto all that
call upon Him.

13 For "WHOEVER SHALL CALL
UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL
BE SAVED."

14 How then shall they call on Him

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

1. Heb. Je-
borah.
23. Isa. 1. 9.
Sept.
a. accord-
ing-as.
c. become.

RIGHTEOUS-
NESS
OF FAITH.

u. unto.

32. Isa. 8. 14.
15. LUKE
2. 34. 1 Cor.
1. 23.

33. ISA. 28.
16. Sept.
1. Pet. 2. 6. 8.
Ch. 10. 11.
Ps. 118. 22.
Matt. 21. 43.
44.

PAUL'S
DESIRE FOR
ISRAEL.
i. indeed.

f. full know-
ledge.
3. Ch. 3. 21-
26.
s. seeking.

4. Ch. 8. 1-4.
o. object, or
result.
u. unto.

RIGHTEOUS-
NESS
OF FAITH.
5. LEV. 18. 5.
Neh. 9. 29.
i. in.
6. DEUT. 30.
11-14.

a. abyss.
f. from
among.
s. spoken-
word.

p. proclaim-
as heralds.

11. Isa. 28.
16. Sept.
See ch. 9. 33.
c. Every-one
that.

13. JOHN 2.
32.
J. Heb. Je-
borah.

FAITH BY
HEARING.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

15. Isa. 52. 7.
Nah. i. 15.
a. accord-
ing-as
e. evangelize.

16. Isa. 53. 1.
i. Isaiah.
J. Jehovah.
a. a report.
r. the report.
t. through.
s. spoken-
word.
18. Ps. 19. 4.
Sept.

A. habitable-
world.

ISRAEL
PROVOKED.
19. DEUT. 32.
21.
n. nation.

20. Isa. 65. 1.
2. Sept.

21. Isa. 65. 2.
Sept.

u. or unbe-
lieving.

1. 1 Sam. 12.
22. Jer. 31.
37.
c. cast-off.
b. By-no-
means.

AN ELECT
REMNANT.

a. Or.
f. know.
i. in.
c. Elijah.
p. pleadeth
with.
3. 1 Kin. 19.
10. 14. Sept.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
i. life.
p. psuchē.

4. 1 KIN. 19.
18.
d. divine.
answer.

b. becometh.

h. or hard-
ened.
8. Isa. 6. 9.
10; 29. 10.

in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? ^a as it ^{is} written,
"HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF
THEM THAT PREACH THE GOS-
PEL OF PEACE,
AND BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF
GOOD THINGS!"

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For ⁱ Esaias saith, "^J LORD, WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT?"

17 So then faith cometh by ^a hear-
ing, and ^r hearing ^t by the ^s word of God.
18 But I say, Have they not heard?
Yea, verily,

"THEIR SOUND WENT INTO ALL THE
EARTH,
AND THEIR ^s WORDS UNTO THE ENDS
OF THE ^h WORLD."

19 But I say, Did not Israel know?
First Moses saith,

"I WILL PROVOKE YOU TO JEALOUSY
BY THEM THAT ARE NO ⁿ PEOPLE,
AND BY A FOOLISH NATION I WILL
ANGER YOU."

20 But ⁱ Esaias is very bold, and saith,
"I WAS FOUND OF ^t THEM THAT
SOUGHT ME NOT; I WAS MADE
MANIFEST UNTO ^t THEM THAT
ASKED NOT AFTER ME."

21 But to Israel He saith,
"ALL DAY LONG I HAVE STRETCH-
ED FORTH MY HANDS UNTO A
ⁿ "DISOBEDIENT AND GAINSAING
PEOPLE."

11 I SAY then, Hath God ^c cast
away His ^p people? ^b God forbid.
For ^z ^z also am an Israelite, of the
seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Ben-
jamin.

2 ^c God hath not cast away His
^p people which He foreknew.
^a ^k ^Wot ye not what the scripture
saith ⁱ of ^c Elias? how he ^p maketh
intercession to God against Israel,
saying,

3 "^J LORD, THEY HAVE KILLED THY
PROPHETS, AND DIGGED DOWN THINE
ALTARS; AND ^z AM LEFT ALONE, AND
THEY SEEK MY ^l LIFE."

4 But what saith the ^d answer of God
unto him? "^l I HAVE RESERVED TO MY-
SELF SEVEN THOUSAND MEN, WHO HAVE
NOT BOWED THE KNEE TO the image of
BAAL."

5 Even so then at this present time
also there ^{is} a remnant according to
the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then ^{is} it no more
of works; otherwise grace ^{is} no more
grace. But if it ^{be} of works, then ^{is} it
no more grace; otherwise ^{work} is no
more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not ob-
tained that which he seeketh for; but
the election hath obtained it, and the
rest were ^h blinded

8 (According as it ^{is} written,
"GOD HATH GIVEN THEM THE SPIRIT
OF SLUMBER,
EYES THAT THEY SHOULD NOT SEE,
AND EARS THAT THEY SHOULD NOT
HEAR:") unto this day.

9 And David saith,
"LET THEIR TABLE BE MADE A
SNARE, AND A TRAP,
AND A STUMBLINGBLOCK, AND A RE-
COMPENCE UNTO THEM:"

10 "LET THEIR EYES BE DARKENED,
THAT THEY MAY NOT SEE,
AND BOW DOWN THEIR BACK
ALWAY."

11 I say then, Have they stumbled
that they should fall? ^b God forbid:
but rather through their ^a fall ^a sal-
vation is come unto the Gentiles, for
to ^o provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the ^a fall of them ^{be} the
riches of the world, and the diminish-
ing of them the riches of the Gentiles;
how much more their fullness?

13 For I speak to you ⁿ Gentiles, in-
asmuch as ⁱ I am the apostle of the
Gentiles, I magnify mine ⁿ office:

14 If by any means I may provoke
to ^j emulation them which are my
flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them
^{be} the reconciling of the world, what
shall the receiving of them ^{be}, but life
from the ⁼ dead?

16 For if the firstfruit ^{be} holy, the
lump is also ^holy; and if the root ^{be}
holy, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches ^{be}
broken off, and thou, being a wild
olive tree, wert grafted in among them,
and with them partakest of the root
and ^fatness of the olive tree;

18 Boast not against the branches.
But if thou boast, thou bearest not the
root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, "The branches
were broken off, that ⁱ I might be
grafted in."

20 Well; ^b because of ^u unbelief they
were broken off, and thou standest
by ^ffaith. Be not highminded, but
fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural
branches, take heed lest He also ^spare
not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and
severity of God: on them ^z which ^z fell,
severity; but toward thee, goodness, if
thou ^z continue in His ^z goodness:
otherwise thou also shalt ^{be} cut off.

23 And they also, if they ^{abide} not
still in ^u unbelief, shall be grafted in:
for God is able to ^z graft them in
again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the
olive tree, which is wild by nature, and
wert grafted contrary to nature into
a good olive tree: how much more
shall these, which ^{be} the natural
branches, ^{be} grafted into their own
olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that
ye should be ignorant of this mystery,
lest ye should be wise in your own
conceits; that ^h blindness in part ^{is}
happened to Israel, until the fulness
of the Gentiles ^{be} come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved:
^a as it ^{is} written,
"THERE SHALL COME OUT OF SION
THE DELIVERER,
AND SHALL TURN AWAY ⁼UNGOD-
LINESS FROM JACOB:"

A.D. 60
and 4—64.
9. Ps. 69. 22,
23. Sept.

SALVATION
TO THE
GENTILES.
b. By-no-
means.
d. defection.

13. Acts 9. 15.
a. indeed.
m. my
ministry.
f. jealousy.

f. from
among.
THE OLIVE
TREE.

17. Jer. 11.
16.

WARNING TO
THE GENTILES.

b. by.

a. indeed.

ISRAEL
WILL BE
GRAFFED IN
AGAIN.

h. or hard-
ness.

26. Isa. 60.
20, 21.
Sept.
a. accord-
ing-as.
z. Heb.
Zion.

ROMANS XI. 27.

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

23. Deut. 10.
15.
a. indeed.

29. Num. 23.
19.
f. free-
gifts.
a. also.
w. or were-
disobedient
to.
d. or dis-
obedience.
we were
disobe-
dient.
s. shut-up.

33. Ps. 36. 6.
Job 11. 7-9.

34. Isa. 40.
13, 14.
Sept.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
35. Job 41.
11.

36. 1 Chr. 29.
10-13.
u. unto.
h. Him.
un: unto
the ages.

LIVING
SACRIFICE.
f. through.
te. tender-
mercies.
r. religious
service.
a. age.

EXHORTA-
TION.
3. Eph. 4. 1-
4.

e. each.

ONE BODY.
4. 1 Cor. 12.
12, 13, 20, 27.
ev. even-as.

DIFFERING
GIFTS.
6. Eph. 4. 7-
13. 1 Pet.
4. 10, 11.

im. im-
parteth.
f. or liber-
ality.

9. 1 John 3.
18.
w. without-
hypocrisy.
10. 1 Pet. 3.
8.
11. Eccles. 9.
10. Col. 3.
23, 24.
b. serving-
as bond-
servants.

27 FOR THIS *is* MY COVENANT UNTO-
THEM, WHEN I SHALL TAKE AWAY
THEIR "SINS."

28 As concerning the gospel *as they are*
enemies for your sakes: but as touching
the election, *they are* beloved for the
fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God
are without repentance.

30 For as *as ye* in times past *w* have
not believed God, yet have now obtained
mercy through their *d* unbelief:

31 Even so *have* these also now *we* not
believed, that through your mercy
they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them
all in unbelief, that He might have
mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of
the wisdom and knowledge of God!
how unsearchable are His judgments,
and His ways past finding out!

34 For
"WHO HATH KNOWN THE MIND OF
THE LORD? OR WHO HATH BEEN
HIS COUNSELLOR?"

35 Or who hath first given to Him,
and it shall be recompensed unto him
again?

36 For of Him, and through Him, and
to Him, are all things: to whom
be glory *un* for ever. Amen.

12 I BESEECH you therefore, brethren,
by the mercies of God,
that ye present your bodies a living
sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God,
which is your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this
world: but be ye transformed by
the renewing of your mind, that ye
may prove what is that good, and
acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given
unto me, to every man that is among
you, not to think of himself more
highly than he ought to think; but to
think soberly, according as God hath
dealt to every man the measure of
faith.

4 For as we have many members
in one body, and all members have not
the same office:

5 So we, being many, are one body in
Christ, and every one members one of
another.

6 Having then gifts differing accord-
ing to the grace that is given to us,
whether prophecy, let us prophesy ac-
cording to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, let us wait on our
ministering: or he that teacheth,
on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhorta-
tion: he that giveth, let him do
it with simplicity; he that ruleth,
with diligence; he that sheweth mercy,
with cheerfulness.

9 Let love be without dissimulation.
Abhor that which is evil; cleave to
that which is good.

10 Be kindly affectioned one to
another with brotherly love; in
honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent
in spirit; serving the Lord:

12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in

tribulation; continuing instant in
prayer;

13 Distributing to the necessity of
saints; given to hospitality.

14 Bless them which persecute you:
bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do re-
joice, and weep with them that weep.

16 Be of the same mind one toward
another. Mind not high things, but
condescend to men of low estate.
Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evil for
evil. Provide things honest in the
sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth
in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your-
selves, but rather give place unto
wrath: for it is written,

"VENGEANCE IS MINE; I WILL RE-
PAY," SAITH THE LORD.

20 Therefore

"IF THINE ENEMY HUNGER, FEED
HIM;

IF HE THIRST, GIVE HIM DRINK:
FOR IN SO DOING THOU SHALT HEAP
COALS OF FIRE ON HIS HEAD."

21 Be not overcome of evil, but
overcome evil with good.

13 LET every soul be subject unto
the higher powers. For there
is no power but of God: *as the*
powers that be are ordained by of
God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the
power, resisteth the ordinance of
God: and they that resist shall re-
ceive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good
works, but to the evil.

Wilt thou then not be afraid of the
power? do that which is good, and
thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to
thee for good. But if thou do that
which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth
not the sword in vain: for he is the
minister of God, a revenger to execute
wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be sub-
ject, not only for wrath, but also for
conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute
also: for they are God's ministers,
attending continually upon this very
thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues:
tribute to whom tribute is due; cus-
tom to whom custom; fear to whom
fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to
love one another: for he that loveth
another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this,

"THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADUL-
TERY,

THOU SHALT NOT KILL,

THOU SHALT NOT STEAL,

THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WIT-
NESS,

THOU SHALT NOT COVET;"

and if there be any other command-
ment, it is briefly comprehended in
this saying, namely, "THOU SHALT
LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF."

ROMANS XIII. 9.

A.D. 60
and 4-64.

13. Gal. 6. 10.
Heb. 13. 2.
16. 1 Pet.
4. 9.
14. Matt. 5.
44.

16. Ch. 15. 5.
6. Phil. 2.
5-8. 2 Cor.
10. 12-18.
g. going-
along with
the lowly.
17. Prov. 20.
22.
o. no one.
18. Ch. 14.
19. Heb.
12. 14.
19. DEUT. 32.
35.

J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
20. Prov. 25.
21, 22.
Sept. Luke
6. 35, 36.

b. by.

SUBJECTION
TO
AUTHORI-
TIES.

1. Prov. 24.
21, 22. Tit.
3. 1. 1 Pet.
2. 13-17.
a. authori-
ties.
au. authori-
ty.
f. from.
b. but.
by. by.
f. judgment.

p. prac-
tise.
5. Eccles. 8.
2-5.

DUES TO BE
RENDERED
TO ALL.
pu. public-
ministers.
7. Matt. 22.
21.

LOVE, THE
FULFILLING
OF LAW.
8. Matt. 7.
12. Gal. 5.
13, 14.
o. no one.
9. Ex. 20. 13-
17.

h. headed-
up.
w. word.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.
10. Lev. 19.
18.

THE DAY
AT HAND.
11. Matt. 25.
5, 6.
1 Thess. 5.
1-10.
a. already.
a. for-us.
b. but.
h. hath.
drawn.
nigh.
c. arms, or
whole.
armour.
Eph. 6. 10-
17.
b. becoming-
ly.

MEATS.
a. But.
d. decisions
of-reasons.
a. indeed.
s. set-at-
nought.

JUDGING.
h. house-
hold-serv-
ant.
m. made-to
stand.

DAYS.
a. indeed.
c. each.
a. assured.

LORDSHIP
OF CHRIST.

7. 2 Cor. 5.
14, 15.
o. no-one.
a. both.

9. Eph. 1. 20-
23.

a. also.

11. Isa. 45.
25.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

c. concern-
ing.
13. 1 Cor.
viii.

WHAT IS
UNCLEAN.

¹⁰ Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

¹¹ And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

¹² The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

¹³ Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

¹⁴ But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

¹⁴ ^a HIM that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.

² For one believeth that he may eat all things: ^a another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

³ Let not him that eateth ^a despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

⁴ Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

⁵ One man esteemeth one day above another: ^a another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

⁶ He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

⁷ For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

⁸ For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: ^a whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

⁹ For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that He might be Lord both of the dead and living.

¹⁰ But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

¹¹ For it is written,
"AS I LIVE, SAITH THE LORD,
EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW TO ME,
AND EVERY TONGUE SHALL CONFESS TO GOD."

¹² So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

¹³ Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

¹⁴ I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that

esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean.

¹⁵ But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

¹⁶ Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

¹⁷ For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

¹⁸ For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

¹⁹ Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

²⁰ For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

²¹ It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

²² Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

²³ And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

¹⁵ WE then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

² Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

³ For a even Christ pleased not Himself; but, as it is written, "THE REPROACHES OF THEM THAT REPROACHED THEE FELL ON ME."

⁴ For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

⁵ Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:

⁶ That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, a even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ

⁷ Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

⁸ Now I say that Jesus Christ ^a was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

⁹ And that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy; as it is written,

"FOR THIS CAUSE I WILL CONFESS TO THEE AMONG THE GENTILES, AND SING UNTO THEY NAME."

¹⁰ And again He saith,
"REJOICE, YE GENTILES, WITH HIS PEOPLE."

¹¹ And again,
"PRAISE THE LORD, ALL YE GENTILES;
AND LAUD HIM, ALL YE PEOPLE."

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

LOVE.
15. 1 Cor. 13.
5.
a. accord-
ing-to
love.

KINGDOM
OF GOD.
16. Heb. 13.
9.
s. Spirit.
b. serveth.
as-a bond-
servant.
19. 1 Cor. 10.
23-33.

OFFENCES.
f. For-the-
sake-of.

c. ensnared.

m. maketh
a differ-
ence.
c. con-
demned.

THE
EXAMPLE
OF CHRIST.
1. Gal. 6. 2.
2. Phil. 2. 4.
5.
a. for.
3. Ps. 68. 9.
a. also.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

4. 2 Tim. 3.
16, 17.
co. consola-
tion.

ae. with.
a. and.

THE
GENTILES.
8. Acts 3. 25.
15.
b. hath
become.
9. Ps. 118. 49.
Sept.

10. Deut. 32.
43.

11. Ps. 117. 1.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

<p>A.D. 60 and 4—64. 12. Isa. 11. 1. 10. Sept. i. Heb. Isaiah. a. On. b. hope.</p>	<p>12 And again, ⁱ Esaias saith, "THERE SHALL BE A ^a ROOT OF JESSE, AND ^a HE THAT SHALL RISE TO REIGN OVER THE GENTILES; o IN HIM SHALL THE GENTILES TRUST."</p>	<p>come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.</p>	<p>A.D. 60 and 4—64. HE ASKS THEIR PRAYERS. o. our Lord.</p>
<p>i. in. s. Spirit. c. concern.</p>	<p>13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. 14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all know- ledge, able also to admonish one another.</p>	<p>31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; 32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.</p>	<p>a. or are. disobe- dient. c. become.</p>
<p>p. part. b. by.</p>	<p>15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God, 16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, mini- stering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.</p>	<p>33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.</p>	<p>33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9.</p>
<p>16. Comp. Isa. 66. 20. pu. public. minister. m. minister- ing as a priest. c. become. s. Spirit. i. in. C. J. Christ Jesus.</p>	<p>17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, 19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.</p>	<p>16 I COMMEND unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you; for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my f-helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our f-helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. 11 Salute them which are of Aristobu- lus' household. 12 Salute Herodion my kinsman. 13 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. 14 Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 15 Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 16 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Her- mas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair</p>	<p>PHOEBE COM- MENDED. a. And. m. minister- ing ser- vant, or deaconess. b. became.</p>
<p>f. through. 20. 2 Cor. 10. 15. 16. be. being- ambitious.</p>	<p>20 Yea, so be have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation: 21 But as it is written, "TO WHOM HE WAS NOT SPOKEN OF, THEY SHALL SEE: AND THEY THAT HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL UNDERSTAND." 22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you. 23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you; 24 Whosoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.</p>	<p>16 I COMMEND unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you; for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my f-helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our f-helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. 11 Salute them which are of Aristobu- lus' household. 12 Salute Herodion my kinsman. 13 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. 14 Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 15 Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 16 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Her- mas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair</p>	<p>VARIOUS SALUTA- TIONS. 3. Acts 18. 2. 3. 18. 25. f. fellow workers. 1. life. peuchē. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.</p>
<p>21. Isa. 52. 15. Sept. a. accord- ing as.</p>	<p>25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. 26 For it hath pleased them of Mace- donia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. 27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. 28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. 29 And I am sure that when I</p>	<p>16 I COMMEND unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you; for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my f-helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our f-helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. 11 Salute them which are of Aristobu- lus' household. 12 Salute Herodion my kinsman. 13 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. 14 Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 15 Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 16 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Her- mas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair</p>	<p>PHOEBE COM- MENDED. a. And. m. minister- ing ser- vant, or deaconess. b. became.</p>
<p>PACI'S PURPOSE TO COME TO THEM. 23. Acts 19. 21. Ch. I. 10-12.</p>	<p>25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. 26 For it hath pleased them of Mace- donia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. 27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. 28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. 29 And I am sure that when I</p>	<p>16 I COMMEND unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you; for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my f-helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our f-helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. 11 Salute them which are of Aristobu- lus' household. 12 Salute Herodion my kinsman. 13 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. 14 Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 15 Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 16 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Her- mas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair</p>	<p>VARIOUS SALUTA- TIONS. 3. Acts 18. 2. 3. 18. 25. f. fellow workers. 1. life. peuchē. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.</p>
<p>A. hope.</p>	<p>25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. 26 For it hath pleased them of Mace- donia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. 27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. 28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. 29 And I am sure that when I</p>	<p>16 I COMMEND unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you; for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my f-helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our f-helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. 11 Salute them which are of Aristobu- lus' household. 12 Salute Herodion my kinsman. 13 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. 14 Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 15 Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 16 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Her- mas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair</p>	<p>VARIOUS SALUTA- TIONS. 3. Acts 18. 2. 3. 18. 25. f. fellow workers. 1. life. peuchē. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.</p>
<p>FIRST TO JERU- SALEM. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 1-4.</p>	<p>25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. 26 For it hath pleased them of Mace- donia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. 27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. 28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. 29 And I am sure that when I</p>	<p>16 I COMMEND unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you; for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my f-helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our f-helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. 11 Salute them which are of Aristobu- lus' household. 12 Salute Herodion my kinsman. 13 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. 14 Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 15 Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 16 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Her- mas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair</p>	<p>VARIOUS SALUTA- TIONS. 3. Acts 18. 2. 3. 18. 25. f. fellow workers. 1. life. peuchē. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.</p>
<p>p. publicly- minister.</p>	<p>25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. 26 For it hath pleased them of Mace- donia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. 27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. 28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. 29 And I am sure that when I</p>	<p>16 I COMMEND unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you; for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my f-helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our f-helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. 11 Salute them which are of Aristobu- lus' household. 12 Salute Herodion my kinsman. 13 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. 14 Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 15 Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 16 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Her- mas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair</p>	<p>VARIOUS SALUTA- TIONS. 3. Acts 18. 2. 3. 18. 25. f. fellow workers. 1. life. peuchē. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.</p>

A.D. 60
and 4—64.19. Matt. 10.
16. 1 Cor.
14. 20.
a. to be.
i. indeed.
u. unto.

BENEDI-

TION.

20. Gen. 3.

15.

SALUTA-

TIONS.

21. Acts 16.

1: 13. 1: 17.

5: 20. 4.

t. or

Timothy.

23. 1 Cor. 1.

14. 3 John

1, 5, 6.

Acts 19. 22.

-speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 Timothy my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sospater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 ¶ Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Galus mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus

the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to Him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

27 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.GLORY TO
GOD.

25. Jude 24.

25. Eph. 3

1-11. Col.

1, 26, 27.

f. in eternal

times.

t. through.

27. 1 Tim. 1.

17.

a. to Him.

a. the ages.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.o. of our
Lord Jesus
Christ.THANKS-
GIVING.

f. in.

C. J. Christ

Jesus.

5. 2 Cor. 8. 7.

7. Tit. 2. 13.

r. revelation.

8. 1 Thess. 5

23, 24.

EXHORTA-
TION
TO UNITY.

10. Eph. 4. 1-

6.

t. through.

s. schisms.

c. concern-

ing.

e. each.

i. indeed.

PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

3 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge;

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, "I am of Paul;" and I

of Apollos;" and I of Cephas;" and I of Christ."

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Galus;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not in with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

19 For it is written,

"I WILL DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE WISE,
AND WILL BRING TO NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE PRUDENT."

20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called,

A.D. 59
and 4—63.

i. into.

16. Ch. 16. 15.

THE
PREACHING
OF THE
GOSPEL.

fn. in.

18. Rom. 1.

16.

w. word.

i. indeed.

19. Isa. 29.

14. Sept.

u. under-

standing-

ones.

20. Comp.

Isa. 33. 18.

a. age.

w. world, Gr.

kosmos.

t. through.

22. Matt. 16.

1.

a. also.

23. Isa. 8. 14.

c. The perfect participle expresses the fact and the result.

Rev. 5. 6.

i. indeed.

A.D. 59 and 4-63. f. folly.	both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. ²⁵ Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men. ²⁶ For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called: ²⁷ But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; ²⁸ And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: ²⁹ That no flesh should glory in His presence. ³⁰ But of Him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: ³¹ That, according as it is written, "HE THAT GLORIETH, LET HIM GLORY IN THE LORD."	spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. ¹³ Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. ¹⁴ But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. ¹⁵ But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. ¹⁶ For "WHO HATH KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD, THAT HE MAY INSTRUCT HIM?" But we have the mind of Christ.	A.D. 59 and 4-63. b. by.
THE CALLING OF GOD.			a. in. s. Spirit.
p. put to shame. w. wise ones.			s. soulish.
			d. discern-eth. a. indeed. d. discern-ed.
			b. by. n. no one. 16. Isa. 40. 13. Sept. J. Heb. Jehovah.
f. from. a. also.		3 AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. ² I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. ³ For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? ⁴ For while one saith, "I am of Paul;" and another, "I am of Apollos;" are ye not carnal? ⁵ Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? ⁶ I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. ⁷ So then neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. ⁸ Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. ⁹ For we are labourers together of with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. ¹⁰ According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. ¹¹ For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. ¹² Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; ¹³ Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. ¹⁴ If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. ¹⁵ If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. ¹⁶ Know ye not that ye are the	CARNALITY.
31. JER. 9. 23, 24. J. Heb. Jehovah.	2 AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. ² For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and Him crucified. ³ And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. ⁴ And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: ⁵ That your faith should stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. ⁶ Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: ⁷ But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the age world unto our glory: ⁸ Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. ⁹ But as it is written, "AN EYE HATH NOT SEEN, NOR EAR HEARD, NEITHER HAVE ENTERED INTO THE HEART OF MAN, THE THINGS WHICH GOD HATH PREPARED FOR THEM THAT LOVE HIM." ¹⁰ But God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. ¹¹ For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of a man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. ¹² Now we have received, not the	2. 1 Pet. 2. 1-3. John 16. 12, 13.	
THE WISDOM OF GOD CONTRASTED WITH MAN'S.			3. Gal. 5. 19-21.
			a. according to man. a. indeed.
f. in. p. or persuasive.			MINISTERS.
d. be.			5. Acts 18. 1-4. t. through. e. each.
			6. Acts 18. 24, 27.
f. or of full growth. a. age.			8. John 4. 38. o. one, neuter, i.e. one in aim. e. each. h. hire. of. of God. t. tillage, or cultivated field.
7. Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 1-11. Col. 1. 24-29. p. pre-ordained. ag. ages.			GOD'S TEMPLE FOUNDED ON CHRIST. a. architect.
REVEALED BY THE SPIRIT.			11. Acts 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 6-8.
9. Isa. 64. 4. t. Things which.			n. no one.
			12. 1 Chr. 29. 2.
			13. Ezek. 13. 10. 11. Ch. 4. 5.
			ea. Each one's, i. in.
t. through.			14. 2 John 8.
n. no one.			th. through. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.i. inner.
temple.
17. 1 Pet. 2.
4, 5. Eph.
2. 20-22.
Comp. ch.
6. 19, 20.
c. corrupt.TRUE
WISDOM.
n. no. one.
a. age.
c. become.
19. JOB 5. 13.
w. world, Gr.
kosmos.
20. Ps. 94. 11.
Sept.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
r. reason-
ings.
n. no. one.23. Rom. 8.
16, 17. Eph.
1. 15-18.STEWARDS.
1. Matt. 24.
45, 46. 1 Pet.
4. 10.
a. official.
ministers.
on. one.b. by.
d. day.
n. not. even.
4. 1 John 3.
20, 21.
c. I am. con-
scious. of.
a. as. to. my-
self.
5. Rom. 14.
10-13.e. each.
f. from.PAUL AND
APOLLOS.WHO
MAKES TO
DIFFER?

a. q. also.

THE
CONTRAST.
a. Already.t. theatre.
b. or both.

p. prudent.

temple of God, and that the Spirit of
God dwelleth in you?17 If any man defile the temple of
God, him shall God destroy; for
the temple of God is holy, which
temple ye are.18 Let no man deceive himself. If
any man among you seemeth to be
wise in this world, let him become
a fool, that he may be wise.19 For the wisdom of this world is
foolishness with God. For it is
written, "HE TAKETH THE WISE IN
THEIR OWN CRAFTINESS."20 And again, "THE LORD KNOWETH
THE THOUGHTS OF THE WISE, THAT
THEY ARE VAIN."21 Therefore let no man glory in
men. For all things are your's;22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas,
or the world, or life, or death, or
things present, or things to come;
all are your's;23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is
God's.4 LET a man so account of us, as of
the ministers of Christ, and stewards
of the mysteries of God.2 Moreover it is required in stewards,
that one a man be found faithful.3 But with me it is a very small
thing that I should be judged of you,
or of man's judgment: yea, I judge
not mine own self.4 For I know nothing by myself;
yet am I not hereby justified: but
He that judgeth me is the Lord.5 Therefore judge nothing before the
time, until the Lord come, who both
will bring to light the hidden things
of darkness, and will make manifest
the counsels of the hearts: and then
shall every man have praise of
God.6 And these things, brethren, I have
in a figure transferred to myself and
to Apollos for your sakes; that ye
might learn in us not to think of
men above that which is written,
that no one of you be puffed up for
one against another.7 For who maketh thee to differ from
another? and what hast thou that
thou didst not receive? Now if
thou didst receive it, why dost
thou glory, as if thou hadst not
received it?8 a! Now ye are full, a! now ye are
rich, ye have reigned as kings without
us: and I would to God ye did reign,
that we also might reign with you.9 For I think that God hath set
forth us the apostles last, as it were
appointed to death: for we are made
a spectacle unto the world, and to
angels, and to men.10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye
are wise in Christ; we are weak, but
ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we
are despised.11 Even unto this present hour we
both hunger, and thirst, and are naked,
and are buffeted, and have no certain
dwelling place;

12 And labour, working with our own

hands: being reviled, we bless; being
persecuted, we suffer it:13 Being defamed, we intreat: we
are made as the filth of the world,
and are the offscouring of all things
unto this day.14 I write not these things to shame
you, but as my beloved sons I warn
you.15 For though ye have ten thousand
instructors in Christ, yet have ye not
many fathers: for in Christ Jesus
have begotten you through the gospel.16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye
followers of me.17 For this cause have I sent unto
you Timotheus, who is my beloved
son, and faithful in the Lord, who
shall bring you into remembrance of
my ways which be in Christ, as I
teach every where in every church.18 Now some are puffed up, as
though I would not come to you.19 But I will come to you shortly, if
the Lord will, and will know, not the
speech of them which are puffed up,
but the power.20 For the kingdom of God is not
in word, but in power.21 What will ye? shall I come unto
you with a rod, or in love, and in the
spirit of meekness?5 IT is reported a commonly that
there is fornication among you,
and such fornication as is not so
much as named among the Gentiles,
that one should have his father's
wife.2 And ye are puffed up, and have
not rather mourned, that he that
hath done this deed might be
taken away from among you.3 For I verily, as absent in body,
but present in spirit, have judged
already, as though I were present,
concerning him that hath so done
this deed.4 In the name of our Lord Jesus
Christ, when ye are gathered to-
gether, and my spirit, with the power
of our Lord Jesus Christ,5 To deliver such an one unto
Satan for the destruction of the flesh,
that the spirit may be saved in the
day of the Lord Jesus.6 Your glorying is not good. Know-
ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the
whole lump?7 Purge out therefore the old leaven,
that ye may be a new lump, as ye
are unleavened. For even Christ our
passover is sacrificed for us:8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not
with old leaven, neither with the leaven
of malice and wickedness; but with the
unleavened bread of sincerity and
truth.9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not
to company with fornicators:10 Yet not altogether with the for-
nicators of this world, or with the
covetous, or extortioners, or with
idolaters; for then must ye needs go
out of the world.11 But now I have written unto you
not to keep company, if any manA.D. 59
and 4—63.r. refuse, or
what is
cleansed
off.PAUL
WRITES AS
A FATHER.
c. children.
15. Ch. 9. 1, 2.
p. ped-
agogues.

i. imitators.

t. Timothy.

ch. child.

a. accord-
ing-as.PAUL'S
PURPOSE.
18. 2 Cor. 13.
1, 2.FORNICA-
TION.1. Eph. 5. 3.
a. actually.HOW TO BE
DEALT
WITH.

se. wrought.

4. Matt. 18.
18, 20.5. 1 Tim. 1.
20.

LEAVEN.

7. Ex. xii.

ac. accord-
ing-as.
so. was
sacrificed.FORNICA-
TORS, &c.10. John 17.
16.11. 2 Them.
3. 6-15.

I. CORINTHIANS V. 12.

A.D. 59
and 4-63.

13. Comp.
Deut. 17. 2-7.
a. And.

DISPUTER.
1. Matt. 18.
15-18.
2. Dan. 7. 22.
Rev. 20. 4.

3. Jude 6.

a. or set ye
them?

d. decide.

7. Matt. 5.
38-42; 18.
21-35.
a. Already.
a. indeed.
a. alto-
gether.
a. defect,
or short-
coming.

11. Tit. 3. 3-7.

THE UN-
RIGHT-
EAS-
NESS.
9. Gal. 5. 19.
21. Eph. 5.
5, 6. Rev.
22. 15.
a. Or.

THE BODY
FOR CHRIST.
12. Rom. xiv.
Ch. vii;
10. 23-33.
u. under.
by. by.
br. bring to.
nought.
b. But.
14. Rom. 8.
11.
t. through.

15. Ch. 12. 12.
13.
b. By no.
means.
16. GEN. 2.
24.
o. Or.

that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

6 DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by His own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of a harlot? God forbid.

16 What! know ye not that he which is joined to a harlot is one body? "FOR TWO," saith He, "SHALL BE ONE FLESH."

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one Spirit.

I. CORINTHIANS VII. 17.

A.D. 59
and 4-63.

A TEMPLE.
19. Ch. 3. 16.
2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. inner-
temple.
f. from.
20. Acts 20.
24. 1 Pet.
1. 18, 19.

MARRIAGE.

2. Heb. 13. 4.
b. because.
of.
c. each man.
e. each woman.

a. authority.

b. because.
of.
a. accord-
ing to, or
by way of.
7. Matt. 19.
11. 12. Ch.
9. 5.
c. each.
f. free gift.
a. indeed.

9. 1 Tim. 5.
14.

10. Matt. 5.
32; 19. 6.

15. Rom. 12.
18.

i. in.
16. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

w. what.

EACH TO
REMAIN IN
HIS OWN
CALLING.
e. each.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

7 NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not a power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not a power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath a husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

I. CORINTHIANS VII. 18.

I. CORINTHIANS IX. 2.

A.D. 59
and 1—63.

e. each.

b. bond-
servant.

f. freedman.

23. 1 Pet. 1.
18, 19.

c. become.
do. bond-
servants.

CONCERN-
ING
VIRGINS.

n. necessity.

TIME
SHORT.
29. Rom. 13.
11, 12.
Heb. 10. 37.

31. 1 Tim. 6.
17-19.
w. world, Gr.
kosmos.

CAREFUL-
NESS.
* to-be.
an. anxiety.

MARRIAGE.

v. or vir-
ginity, see
Rev. 14. 4.
and v. 23.
h. or he.
h. or his.

a. authority.

18 Is any man called being circum-
cised? let him not become uncircum-
cised. Is any called in uncircumcision?
let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and un-
circumcision is nothing, but the keeping
of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same
calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a servant?
care not for it: but if thou mayest
be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord,
being a servant, is the Lord's free-
man: likewise also he that is called,
being free, is Christ's servant.

23 Ye are bought with a price; be
not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein
he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no
commandment of the Lord: yet I give
my judgment, as one that hath ob-
tained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is
good for the present distress, I say,
that it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife?
seek not to be loosed. Art thou
loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast
not sinned: and if a virgin marry,
she hath not sinned. Nevertheless
such shall have trouble in the flesh:
but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time
is short: it remaineth, that both
they that have wives be as though
they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though
they wept not; and they that rejoice,
as though they rejoiced not; and
they that buy, as though they pos-
sessed not;

31 And they that use this world,
as not abusing it: for the fashion of
this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without
any carefulness. He that is unmarried
careth for the things that belong to
the Lord, how he may please the
Lord;

33 But he that is married careth for
the things that are of the world, how
he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between
a wife and a virgin. The unmarried
woman careth for the things of the
Lord, that she may be holy both in
body and in spirit: but she that is
married careth for the things of the
world, how she may please her hus-
band.

35 And this I speak for your own
profit; not that I may cast a snare
upon you, but for that which is comely,
and that ye may attend upon the Lord
without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he
behaveth himself uncomely toward his
virgin, if she pass the flower of
her age, and need so require, let him
do what he will, he sinneth not: let
them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth
stedfast in his heart, having no ne-
cessity, but hath power over his own

will, and hath so decreed in his heart
that he will keep his virgin, doeth
well.

38 So then he that giveth her in
marriage doeth well; but he that
giveth her not in marriage doeth
better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as
long as her husband liveth; but if her
husband be dead, she is at liberty
to be married to whom she will; only
in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide,
after my judgment; and I think also
that I have the Spirit of God.

8 NOW as touching things offered
unto idols, we know that we all
have knowledge.

Knowledge puffeth up, but charity
edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he
knoweth any thing, he knoweth no-
thing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same
is known by Him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating
of those things that are offered in
sacrifice unto idols, we know that an
idol is nothing in the world, and that
there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are
called gods, whether in heaven or in
earth, (as there be gods many, and
lords many,)

6 But to us there is but one God,
the Father, of whom are all things,
and we in Him; and one Lord Jesus
Christ, by whom are all things, and
we by Him.

7 Howbeit there is not in every man
that knowledge: for some with con-
science of the idol unto this hour eat
it as a thing offered unto an idol; and
their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to
God: for neither, if we eat, are we
the better; neither, if we eat not, are
we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means
this liberty of your's become a stum-
blingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which
hast knowledge sit at meat in the
idol's temple, shall not the conscience
of him which is weak be emboldened
to eat those things which are offered
to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall
the weak brother perish, for whom
Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the
brethren, and wound their weak con-
science, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother
to offend, I will eat no flesh
while the world standeth, lest I make
my brother to offend.

9 AM I not an apostle? am I not
free? have I not seen Jesus Christ
our Lord? are not ye my work in the
Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others,
yet doubtless I am to you: for the
seal of mine apostleship are ye in the
Lord.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.
o. his own.

39. 2 Cor. 6.

14. m. may-
have-
fallen-
asleep.

40. Ch. 14. 37.

THINGS
OFFERED TO
IDOLS.

1. Rom. xiv.
Ch. 10. 23-
25.

7. love.
b. buildeth
up.

by. by.

a. also.
o. on.

f. for Him.
t. through.

MEATS.

NEED OF
CAUTION.

r. reclining
at table.

b. built-up.

s. stumble.
f. for ever,
or to the
age.

PAUL AN
APOSTLE.
1. Acts 22. 14.
15.

I. CORINTHIANS IX. 3.

I. CORINTHIANS X. 16.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.

LIBERTY.
a. authority,
or right.

9. DEUT. 25.
4. 1 Tim. 5.
18.

10. 2 Tim. 3.
16.

11. Rom. 15.
27. Gal. 6.
6.

12. 2 Cor. 11.
9.

g. give any
hindrance to.
13. Num. 18.
1-15. the sacred,
or temple.
things.
f. feed.
ou. outer-
temple.
14. Matt. 10.
9. 10. Luke
10. 7.

f. in my case.

16. Luke 17.
10.

e. evan-
gelize, or
announce.
glad-
tidings.
17. Ch. 3. 8.
4. 1. Gal. 2.
7. Col. 1.
25.
h. or hire.
e. steward-
ship.

a. authority.

ALL THINGS
TO ALL.
19. bond-
servant.
20. Acts 16.
3; 21. 20-26.

21. Gal. 2. 3-
5, 11-21.

u. under,
law, or in-
law.

3 Mine answer to them that do
examine me is this,

4 Have we not a power to eat and
to drink?

5 Have we not a power to lead about
a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles,
and as the brethren of the Lord, and
Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not
we a power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at
his own charges? who planteth a vine-
yard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof?
or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not
of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or
saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of
Moses, "THOU SHALT NOT MUZZLE THE
MOUTH OF THE OX THAT TREADETH OUT
THE CORN." Doth God take care for
oxen?

10 Or saith He it altogether for our
sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this
is written: that he that plougheth
should plough in hope; and that he
that thresheth in hope should be part-
aker of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you spiri-
tual things, is it a great thing if we
shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of this
a power over you, are not we rather?

Nevertheless we have not used this
a power; but suffer all things, lest we
should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they
which minister about holy things
live of the things of the temple?
and they which wait at the altar are
partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained
that they which preach the gospel
should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these
things; neither have I written these
things, that it should be so done unto
me: for it were better for me to die,
than that any man should make my
glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel,
I have nothing to glory of: for neces-
sity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto
me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I
have a reward: but if against my will,
a dispensation of the gospel is com-
mitted unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily
that, when I preach the gospel, I
may make the gospel of Christ with-
out charge, that I abuse not my
a power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all
men, yet have I made myself servant
unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a
Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to
them that are under the law, as under
the law, that I might gain them that
are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as
without law, (being not without law
to God, but under the law, to Christ),
that I might gain them that are with-
out law.

22 To the weak became I as weak,

that I might gain the weak: I am
made all things to all men, that I
might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake,
that I might become partaker thereof
with you.

24 Know ye not that they which
run in a race run all, but one re-
ceiveth the prize? So run, that ye
may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth
for the mastery is temperate in all
things. Now they do it to obtain
a corruptible crown; but we an in-
corruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncer-
tainly; so fight I, not as one that
beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and
bring it into subjection: lest that by
any means, when I have preached to
others, I myself should be cast
away.

10 MOREOVER, brethren, I would
not that ye should be ignorant,
how that all our fathers were under
the cloud, and all passed through the
sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses
in the cloud and in the sea;

8 And did all eat the same spiritual
meat;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual
drink: for they drank of that spiritual
Rock that followed them: and that
Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God
was not well pleased: for they were
overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our exam-
ples, to the intent we should not
lust after evil things, as they also
lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were
some of them; as it is written, "THE
PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO EAT AND DRINK,
AND ROSE UP TO PLAY."

8 Neither let us commit fornication,
as some of them committed, and fell in
one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as
some of them also tempted, and were
destroyed by serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of
them also murmured, and were
destroyed by of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened
unto them for ensamples: and they
are written for our admonition, upon
whom the ends of the world are
come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh
he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken
you but such as is common to man;
but God is faithful, who will not suffer
you to be tempted above that ye are
able; but will with the temptation also
make a way to escape, that ye may
be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee
from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye
what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we
bless, is it not the communion of the

A.D. 59
and 4—63.

c. become.
f. fellow-
partaker.

RUNNING
THE RACE.
24. Phil. 3.
13, 14.
Heb. 12. 1-
3. 2 Tim.
4. 7, 8.

i. indeed.
v. victor's
crown.

b. box.

bu. buffet.

c. become.
r. rejected,
or not
approved.

THE
FATHERS.
1. Ex. 13. 21;
14. 22.

3. Ex. 16. 35.

4. Ex. 17. 1-6.

5. Num. 26.
64, 65.
g. the
greater-
part.

a. strewn-
along.

6. Num. 11.
4, 33, 34.
b. became.
t. types.

7. Ex. 32. 1-6.
Sept.

c. become-
ye.

8. Num. 25.
1-9.

9. Num. 21.
4-6.

by. by.

10. Num. 14.
2, 29.

WRITTEN
FOR OUR
ADMONI-
TION.

11. Rom. 15.
4.

t. types.
a. ages.
ar. arrived.

TEMPTA-
TION.

13. 2 Thess.
3. 3. 2 Pet.
2. 9.

IDOLATRY.

COM-
MUNION.

16. Matt. 26.
26-28.

p. or partici-
pation.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.p. partici-
pation.
17. Ch. 12, 12.
13.18. Deut. 12.
27.20. DEUT. 32.
17.d. demons.
b. become
partakers.21. Deut. 32.
37, 38.22. Ex. 34, 14.
15. DEUT.
16, 26, 21.a. Or.
J. Jehovah.THINGS
LAWFUL
AND
EDIFYING.23. Rom. xiv.
ch. viii.o. no-one.
e. each.25. 1 Tim. 4.
4.26. Ps. 24. 1.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah's.

28. Ps. 24. 1.

a. b. But.

b. by.

30. 1 Tim. 4.
3-5.w. with-
thanks-
giving.

31. Col. 3. 17.

b. Become
not.o. occasions
of stumb-
ling.

g. Greeks.

a. a. also.

i. imitators.

t. traditions.
e. even-as.3. Eph. 5.
22-24.COVERING
THE HEAD.

blood of ^a-Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the ^acommunion of the body of ^a-Christ?

¹⁷ For we ^abeing many are one bread, and one body: for we are ^a-all partakers of that ^a-one bread.

¹⁸ Behold ^a-Israel after the flesh: are not ^a-they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

¹⁹ What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

²⁰ But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, ^aTHEY SACRIFICE TO ^aDEVILS, AND NOT TO ^a-GOD: and I ^awould not that ^a-ye should ^ab have fellowship with ^a-devils.

²¹ Ye cannot drink the cup of the ^a-Lord, and the cup of ^a-devils: ye cannot be ^a-partakers of the ^a-Lord's table, and of the ^a-table of ^a-devils.

²² ^aDo we ^a"PROVOKE ^aTHE ^aJ LORD TO JEALOUSY?" are we stronger than He?

²³ All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

²⁴ Let no ^a-man seek ^a-his own, but ^aevery man ^a-another's wealth.

²⁵ Whatsoever ^a-is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for ^a-conscience sake:

²⁶ For ^a"THE EARTH IS ^aTHE LORD'S, AND THE FULLNESS THEREOF."

²⁷ If ^a-any of them that believe not bid you to ^aa feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever ^a-is set before you, eat, asking no question for ^a-conscience sake.

²⁸ But if any man ^a-say unto you, "This is offered in sacrifice unto idols," eat not for his sake that ^a-shewed it, and for ^a-conscience sake: for ^a"THE EARTH IS ^aTHE LORD'S, AND THE FULLNESS THEREOF."

²⁹ ^ab Conscience, I say, not ^a-thine own, but ^a-of the other: for why is my liberty judged ^ab of another man's conscience?

³⁰ For if ^aI ^aby grace be ^a-a partaker, why am I ^a-evil spoken of for that for which ^aI give thanks?

³¹ Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do ^a=all to the glory of God.

³² ^ab Give none ^a-offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the ^a-Gentiles, nor to the church of ^a-God:

³³ Even as ^aI ^aplease ^a=all men in ^a=all things, not seeking ^a-mine own profit, but the profit of ^a-many, that they ^a-may be saved.

11 ^aBE ye ^afollowers of me, even as ^aI also am of Christ.

² Now I praise you, brethren, that ye ^a-remember me in all things, and keep the ^aordinances, ^aas I delivered them to you.

³ But I ^awould have you ^a-know, that the head of every man is ^a-Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is ^a-God.

⁴ Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his ^a-head.

⁵ But every woman ^a-that prayeth or

A.D. 59
and 4—63.

7. Gen. 1. 27.

8. Gen. 2. 18-23.

on. on-
account of.a. authority,
or sign of
authority.

t. through.

a. Or.
a. i. indeed.

t. long-hair.

COMING
TOGETHER.a. or
schisms.

se. or sects.

e. each.

a. i. indeed.

THE LORD'S
SUPPER.23. Matt. 26.
26-29.Mark 14.
22-25. Luke
22. 19, 20.f. from.
a. in.

c. covenant.

26. John 14.
3.

^a-prophesieth with ^a-her head uncovered dishonoureth her ^a-head: for that is even all one as if she ^a-were shaven.

⁶ For if the woman be not covered, ^a-let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman ^a-to be shorn or shaven, ^a-let her be covered.

⁷ For a man indeed ought not to cover his ^a-head, ^a-forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

⁸ For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

⁹ Neither was the man created ^aon for the woman; but the woman ^aon for the man.

¹⁰ For this cause ought the woman to have ^aa power on her ^a-head because of the angels.

¹¹ Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

¹² For as the woman ^ais of the man, even so is the man also ^aby the woman; but ^a-all things of ^a-God.

¹³ Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto ^a-God uncovered?

¹⁴ ^aDoth not even ^a-nature itself teach you, that, if a man ^ahave long hair, it is a shame unto him?

¹⁵ But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her ^a-hair ^a-is given her for a covering.

¹⁶ But if any man seem to be contentious, ^awe have no such custom, neither the churches of ^a-God.

¹⁷ Now in this ^a-that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

¹⁸ For first of all, ^a-when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ^adivisions among you; and I partly believe it.

¹⁹ For there must be also ^aheresies among you, that they which are approved ^a-may be made manifest among you.

²⁰ ^a-When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to ^a-eat the Lord's supper.

²¹ For in ^a-eating ^aevery one taketh before ^a-other ^a-his own supper: and one ^a-is hungry, and another is drunken.

²² What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of ^a-God, and shame ^a-them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

²³ For ^aI have received ^aof the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus ^a-in the same night in ^a-which He ^a-was betrayed took bread:

²⁴ And ^a-when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, ^a"Take, eat: this is My ^a-body, ^a-which is broken for you: this ^ado in remembrance of Me."

²⁵ After the same manner also He took the cup, when ^a-He had supped, saying, "This ^a-cup is the new ^atestament in ^a-My blood: this ^ado ye, as oft as ye drink it, in ^a-remembrance of Me."

²⁶ For as often as ye eat this ^a-bread,

I. CORINTHIANS XI. 27.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.
p. or pro-
claim.

EATING
UN-
WORTHILY.
o. or.

f. judgment.

JUDGMENT.
a. are.
fallen.
asleep.

b. by.

CON-
CLUDING
ADVICE.

f. judgment.

SPIRITUAL
GIFTS.

o. no one.
a. ana-
thema.

1. Spirit.
4. Rom. 12.
3-8. Eph.
4. 1-6.
1 Pet. 4. 10,
11.

f. free gifts.
m. minis-
trations.

DIVERSITY
OF GIFTS.
e. each.
m. or
mutual
profit.
i. indeed.
f. through.
a. and.
ac. accord-
ing to

ac. accord-
ing as.

ONE BODY.
12. Rom. 12.
4. 5. Eph.
4. 4. 15, 16.
e. even as.
13. Matt. 3.
11. Acts 1.
5. John 7.
37-39.
g. also.
g. Greeks.
a. also.

and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till He come.

²⁷ Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

²⁸ But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

²⁹ For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

³⁰ For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

³¹ For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

³² But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

³³ Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

³⁴ And if any man hunger, let him eat at home: that ye come not together unto judgment. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

12 NOW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

² Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

³ Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

⁴ Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

⁵ And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

⁶ And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

⁷ But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

⁸ For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

⁹ To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

¹⁰ To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

¹¹ But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as He will.

¹² For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

¹³ For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

¹⁴ For the body is not one member, but many.

¹⁵ If the foot shall say, "Because I

am not the hand, I am not of the body;" is it therefore not of the body?

¹⁶ And if the ear shall say, "Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body;" is it therefore not of the body?

¹⁷ If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

¹⁸ But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased Him.

¹⁹ And if they were all one member, where were the body?

²⁰ But now are they many members, yet but one body.

²¹ And the eye cannot say unto the hand, "I have no need of thee:" nor again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you."

²² Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

²³ And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

²⁴ For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

²⁵ That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.

²⁶ And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

²⁷ Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

²⁸ And God hath set some in the church, firstly apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

²⁹ Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

³⁰ Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

³¹ But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

13 THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

² And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

³ And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

⁴ Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

⁵ Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh not evil;

A.D. 59
and 4—63.

e. each.
ac. accord-
ing as.

i. indeed.

d. or
division.

27. Eph. 5.
30.

DISTRIBUTION
OF
GIFTS.
i. indeed.
f. free gifts.

d. desire.
earnestly.
b. better.
s. surpass-
ingly ex-
cellent.

CHARITY OR
LOVE: ITS
IMPORTANCE.

1. 1 John 4.
7, 8, 20, 21.
4. love.

CHARACTERISTICS.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.
6. 2 John 1.
2, 4.
we, rejoiceth
with.
7. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
I. love.

⁶ Rejoiceth not in *iniquity*, but rejoiceth *in the truth*;
⁷ Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

⁸ *Charity* never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

⁹ For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

¹⁰ But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

¹¹ When I *was* a *child*, I *spoke* as a *child*, I *understood* as a *child*, I *thought* as a *child*: but *when I became* a man, I *put away* *childish things*.

¹² For now we see *through* a *glass*, *darkly*; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I *know* even as also I *am* *known*.

¹³ And now abideth faith, hope, *charity*, these *three*; but *the* greatest of these is *charity*.

14 *FOLLOW* after *charity*, and *desire* *spiritual gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesy.

² For *he* that speaketh in an *unknown tongue* speaketh not unto men, but unto *God*: for no *man* *understandeth him*; howbeit in *the spirit* he speaketh mysteries.

³ But *he* that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

⁴ *He* that speaketh in an *unknown tongue* edifieth himself; but *he* that prophesieth edifieth the church.

⁵ *I* would that ye all *spoke* with tongues, but rather that ye *prophesied*: for greater is *he* that prophesieth than *he* that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

⁶ Now, brethren, if I *come* unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I *profit* you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

⁷ And even *things* without *life* giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known *what* is piped or *harped*?

⁸ For *as* if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

⁹ So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue *words* easy to be understood, how shall it be known *what* is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

¹⁰ There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

¹¹ Therefore if I *know* not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto *him* that speaketh a barbarian, and *he* that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

¹² Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are

zealous of *spiritual gifts*, *seek* that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

¹³ Wherefore let *him* that speaketh in an *unknown tongue* pray that he may interpret.

¹⁴ For if I pray in an *unknown tongue*, my *spirit* prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

¹⁵ What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

¹⁶ Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall *he* that occupieth the *room* of the unlearned say *Amen* at *thy* giving of thanks, seeing he *understandeth* not what thou sayest?

¹⁷ For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

¹⁸ I thank my *God*, I *speak* with tongues more than ye all:

¹⁹ Yet in the church I *had* rather speak five words with my understanding, than by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown tongue*.

²⁰ Brethren, be not children in *understanding*: howbeit in *malice* be ye *children*, but in *understanding* be ye men.

²¹ In the law it is written, "WITH MEN OF OTHER TONGUES AND *OTHER LIPS* WILL I SPEAK UNTO THIS PEOPLE;

AND YET FOR ALL THAT WILL THEY NOT HEAR ME, SAITH *the LORD*."

²² Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to *them* that believe, but to *them* that believe not: but *prophesying serveth* not for *them* that believe, not, but *to them* which believe.

²³ If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

²⁴ But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is *convinced* of *all*, he is judged *of* *all*:

²⁵ And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so *falling down on his face* he will worship *God*, and report that *God* is in you of a truth.

²⁶ How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

²⁷ If any man speak in an *unknown tongue*, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

²⁸ But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to *God*.

²⁹ Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other *judge*.

³⁰ If any thing be revealed to another *sitteth by*, let the first hold his peace.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.
e, earnestly,
desirous.

pl. place.

TONGUES ARE FOR A SIGN.

i. infants.
p. perfect,
or of ripe
age.

21. Isa. 28.
11, 12.
we, with.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

22. Mark 16.
17. Acts 2.
6-12.

PROPHESYING IS FOR THE CHURCH.

c. convicted.
b. by.

25. Heb. 4.
12. Isa. 45.
14. Zech.
8. 23.

DIRECTIONS FOR COMING TOGETHER.

28. Rom. 11.
19. Eph. 4.
11, 12.
c. each.

29. 1 John 4.
1.
no. But
di. dis-
criminate.

i. an infant.
w. was.
reasoning.
a. since I
have be-
come.
b. n. by
means of a
mirror.
o. obscurely,
or in an
enigma.
f. fully-
know.
f. fully-
known.

PROPHESY-
ING AND
SPEAKING
WITH
TONGUES.

i. love.
d. desire.
earnestly.
o. no one.
h. hearth.

a. But.

w. without
soul.

a. also.

p. power.

SPEAKING
TO EDIFICA-
TION.

A.D. 59
and 4—63.
ex. or
exhorted.

WOMEN TO
KEEP
SILENCE IN
THE
CHURCH.
31. 1 Tim. 2.
11, 12.
d. desire to.
f. their own.

CON-
CLUDING
ADVICE.

de. desire.
earnestly.

THE
GOSPEL.
an. an-
nounced.
as glad.
tidings.
t. Through.
h. hold fast.
an. an-
nounced.
as glad.
tidings.

ha. or He.
hath been.
raised.
5. Luke 24.
34. John
20. 19-26.
a. appeared.
to. to.
dative.
6. Matt. 28.
16, 17. Acts
10. 40, 41.
ad. also.

8. Acts 9. 1-6.
p. prema-
turely-
born.

GRACE TO
PAUL.
9. Eph. 3. 8.
Acts 8. 3.
Gal. 1. 13.
10. 1 Tim. 1.
12-16.
2 Cor. 11.
23-30.

RESURREC-
TION.
he. or He.
hath been.
raised.
f. among.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be ^{ex} comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, do covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

15 MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I have preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I have preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures;

5 And that He was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that, He was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, He was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all He was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and His grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believe.

12 Now if Christ be preached that He rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead are risen not.

16 For if the dead are risen not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 (But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.)

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when He shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For He must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

27 For He hath put all things under His feet. But when He saith "All things are put under Him," it is manifest that He is excepted, which did put all things under Him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto Him, then shall the Son also Himself be subject unto Him that put all things under Him, that God may be all in all.)

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead are risen not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantage it me, if the dead are risen not? "Let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we die."

33 Be not deceived: "evil communications corrupt good manners."

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, "How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?"

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

A.D. 59
and 4—63.

n. neither
hath Christ
been
raised.
ha. hath.
b. been.
c. concern-
ing.
ar. are not
raised.

t. to be
pitied.

CHRIST
RISEN.
f. from
among.
t. through.

22. Rom. 5.
14; 8. 11.

ORDER OF
THE RESUR-
RECTION.
23. Col. 1. 18.
1 Thess. 4.
13-17.
e. each.

25. Ps. 110. 1.
26. Rev. 20.
14.
a. abolished.

GOD ALL IN
ALL.
27. Ps. 8. 6.

a. shall
have been
subdued.

RESURREC-
TION.
ar. are not
raised.
ad. also.

31. 2 Cor. 4.
10, 11.

32. Acts 19.
23-41. Isa.
22. 13.

34. Ps. 4. 4.
ar. Awake.
up sober.
r. righteous-
ly.

HOW THE
DEAD ARE
RAISED.
36. John 12.
24.
u. unwise.
m. made to
live.

I. CORINTHIANS XV. 37.

I. CORINTHIANS XVI. 17.

A.D. 59
and 4-63.

e. even-as.
ea. each of
the seeds.

a f. indeed.
a a. and.

a. soulish.

FIRST AND
LAST
ADAM.

45. GEN. 2. 7.
b. became.
l. life-
giving.

a. soulish.

47. GEN. 2. 7.

48. JOHN 3. 6.

49. PHIL. 3.
20, 21.
1 JOHN 3. 2.
e. even-as.

50. 1 PET. 1.
4.

INSTAN-
TANEOUS
CHANGE.

51. 1 THESS.
4. 15 17.
r. tell.
a. indeed.

53. LUKE 20.
35, 36.
2 COR. 5. 4.

TRIUMPH.
54. ISA. 25. 8.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou
sowest not that body that shall be,
but bare grain, it may chance of wheat,
or of some other grain :

38 But God giveth it a body as it
hath pleased Him, and to every
seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh : but
there is one kind of flesh of men,
another flesh of beasts, another of
fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestial bodies, and
bodies terrestrial : but the glory of
the celestial is one, and the glory of
the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun,
and another glory of the moon, and
another glory of the stars : for one
star differeth from another star in
glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the
=dead.

It is sown in corruption ;

It is raised in incorruption :

43 It is sown in dishonour ;

It is raised in glory :

It is sown in weakness ;

It is raised in power :

44 It is sown a natural body ;

It is raised a spiritual body.

There is a natural body, and
there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written,
The first man ADAM WAS MADE
A LIVING SOUL ;

The last Adam WAS MADE A quick-
ening spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which
is spiritual,

But that which is natural ;

And afterward that which is
spiritual.

47 The first man is of the earth,
earthly :

The second man is the Lord from
heaven.

48 As is the earthly, such are they also
that are earthly :

And as is the heavenly, such are
they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image
of the earthly,

We shall also bear the image of
the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh
and blood cannot inherit the
kingdom of God ;

Neither doth corruption inherit
incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery ;
We shall not all sleep,

But we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of
an eye,

At the last trump :

For the trumpet shall sound,

And the dead shall be raised in-
corruptible,

And we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on
incorruption,

And this mortal must put on
immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall
have put on incorruption,

And this mortal shall have put
on immortality,

Then shall be brought to pass the
saying that is written,
" DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP IN VICTORY."

55 O DEATH, WHERE is thy sting ?

O GRAVE, WHERE is thy victory ?

56 The sting of death is sin ;

And the strength of sin is the
law.

57 But thanks be to God, which
giveth us the victory

Through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren,
be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always
abounding in the work of the Lord,
inasmuch as ye know that your labour
is not in vain in the Lord.

16 NOW concerning the collection
for the saints, as I have given
order to the churches of Galatia, even
so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week let
every one of you lay by him in store,
as God hath prospered him, that
there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye
shall approve by your letters, them
will I send to bring your liberality
unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also,
they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I
shall pass through Macedonia : for I
do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide,
yea, and winter with you, that ye
may bring me on my journey whither-
soever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the
way ; but I trust to tarry a while
with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until
Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is
opened unto me, and there are many
adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that
he may be with you without fear : for
he worketh the work of the Lord, as
I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him ;
but conduct him forth in peace, that
he may come unto me : for I look for
him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos,
I greatly desired him to come unto
you with the brethren : but his will
was not at all to come at this time ;
but he will come when he shall have
convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith,
quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with
charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye
know the house of Stephanas, that
is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that
they have addicted themselves to the
ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto
such, and to every one that
helpeth us, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of
Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus
: for that which was lacking on
your part they have supplied.

A.D. 59
and 4-63.
w. word.

55. Hosea 13.
14. Sept.
h. hades.
56. Rom. 4.
15. 7, 10, 11
d. But.
57. Rom. 7.
24, 25 ; 8.
33, 39.

APPLICA-
TION.
58. Gal. 6. 8-
10.

1. Acts 11.
27-30.

2. Prov. 3. 9,
10. Acts 20.
7. Rev. 1.
10.

c. each.
w. whatever
he may be
prospered in.
c. collec-
tions.
4. Acts 24.
17. Rom.
15. 25-27.

PAUL'S
PURPOSE TO
COME TO
THEM.

5. Acts 19.
21. 2 Cor.
1. 16.

7. Prov. 3. 6.
James 4. 15.
h. hope.

9. Acts 19. 1.
8-10.

10. Acts 19.
22. Phil. 2.
22. 1 Thess.
3. 2.

t. or
Timothy.
11. 1 Tim. 4.
12.

APOLLOS.
d. But.
e. exhorted
him that
he would
come.

VIGILANCE
AND LOVE.
i. i. in love.

HOUSE OF
STEPHANAS.
15. Ch. 1. 16.
d. But.

16. Heb. 12.
17.
a. also.

STEPHA-
NAS, FOR-
TUNATUS,
AND
ACHAICUS.

<p>A.D. 59 and 4—63.</p> <p>SALUTATIONS.</p> <p>19. Rom. 16. 3-15. Phil. 2.</p> <p>20. Rom. 16. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 14.</p>	<p>18 For they <i>have</i> refreshed <i>my</i> spirit and <i>your's</i>: therefore <i>acknowledge</i> <i>ye</i> them, that are such.</p> <p>19 The churches of <i>Asia</i> salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you <i>much</i> in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.</p> <p>20 All the brethren greet you. <i>Greet</i> <i>ye</i> one another with a holy kiss.</p>	<p>21 The salutation of <i>me</i> Paul with <i>mine own</i> hand.</p> <p>22 If any <i>man</i> love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be <i>an</i> Anathema; <i>an</i> Maran-atha.</p> <p>23 The grace of our <i>Lord</i> Jesus Christ be with you.</p> <p>24 My <i>love</i> be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.</p>	<p>A.D. 59 and 4—63.</p> <p>21. 2 Thess. 3. 17.</p> <p>a. accursed, or given up to judgment.</p> <p>m. Maran-atha, the Lord cometh.</p> <p>Aramaic.</p>
---	--	---	---

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

<p>A.D. 60 and 4—63.</p> <p>1. Acts 16. 1. 4. in.</p> <p>co. or consolation.</p> <p>tr. tribulation.</p> <p>b. by.</p> <p>e. even-as.</p> <p>t. through.</p> <p>sv. worketh.</p> <p>f. for.</p> <p>8. Acts 19. 23-41. c. concerning.</p> <p>10. 2 Tim. 4. 16-18.</p> <p>a. also.</p> <p>11. Rom. 15. 30-31. Phil. 1. 19, 20.</p> <p>f. free-gift.</p> <p>12. Acts 24. 16.</p> <p>bo. or boasting.</p> <p>s. sincerity of God.</p>	<p>PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:</p> <p>2 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.</p> <p>3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;</p> <p>4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.</p> <p>5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.</p> <p>6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.</p> <p>7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.</p> <p>8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:</p> <p>9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:</p> <p>10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us;</p> <p>11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.</p> <p>12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not</p>	<p>with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you ward.</p> <p>13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;</p> <p>14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.</p> <p>15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;</p> <p>16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and by of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea.</p> <p>17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?</p> <p>18 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.</p> <p>19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not yea and nay, but in Him was yea.</p> <p>20 For all the promises of God in Him are yea, and in Him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.</p> <p>21 Now He which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God;</p> <p>22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.</p> <p>23 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.</p> <p>24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.</p> <p>2 BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.</p>	<p>A.D. 60 and 4—63.</p> <p>i. in.</p> <p>b. behaviour.</p> <p>a. also.</p> <p>h. hope.</p> <p>14. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.</p> <p>e. Even-as.</p> <p>bo. boasting.</p> <p>15. Rom. 1. 11, 12.</p> <p>t. through.</p> <p>f. from.</p> <p>by. by.</p> <p>19. Acts 18. 5.</p> <p>t. through.</p> <p>ti. Timothy, as in v. 1.</p> <p>sv. whatsoever, or as many as are.</p> <p>21. 1 John 2. 20, 27.</p> <p>22. Ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14; 4. 30.</p> <p>23. 1 Cor. 4. 18-21. Ch. 13. 2, 10 sci. or witness.</p> <p>24. Matt. 23. 8-10. 1 Pet. 5. 3.</p> <p>s. sorrow.</p>
---	--	--	---

II. CORINTHIANS II. 2.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

t. tribulation.

m. made-sorry.

5. See 1 Cor.
v.
s. sorrow.

r. or rebuke.
b. by.

10. John 20.
23.
a. But.
a. also.

12. Acts 20. 6.
7.
i. in.

l. or leadeth
us in-
triumph.
t. through.

16. Ch. 3. 5. 6.
a. indeed.

17. Ch. 4. 2.
a. adulterating,
or huxterizing.

b. by.

3. Ex. 24. 12;
34. 1. Jer.
31. 31—34.
Heb. 8. 10.

² For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which I made sorry by me?

³ And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

⁴ For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

⁵ But if any have caused grief, he hath not mgrieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

⁶ Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted by many.

⁷ So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

⁸ Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him.

⁹ For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

¹⁰ To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for as if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgive I it in the person of Christ;

¹¹ Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

¹² Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

¹³ I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

¹⁴ Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of His knowledge by us in every place.

¹⁵ For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

¹⁶ To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

¹⁷ For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

3 DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

² Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

³ Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

II. CORINTHIANS IV. 6.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

c. confidence.
f. from.

6. Rom. 8. 1-4.
Heb. 8.

s. sufficient, or competent.
c. covenant.
7. Ex. 34. 1-4.
28-35.
i. in letters.
a. came in glory.
s. sons.
b. because of.

in. in glory.
9. Gal. 3. 10.
Rom. 1. 16.
17.

t. through
glory.
in. in glory.

13. Ex. 34.
29-35.
a. according-as.
s. sons.
h. hardened.

o. on.
c. covenant.

l. lieth.
16. Jer. 31.
31-34. Isa.
23. 7.
J. or Jehovah.
i. is completely taken away.
u. unveiled.
m. mirror.
t. transformed into.
th. the Lord the Spirit.

1. 1 Tim. 1.
15, 16.
e. even-as.

2. Ch. 2. 17.
s. shame.

a. also.
v. vailed.
i. in.
4. Isa. 25. 7.
a. age.

g. or gospel of the glory.

b. bond-servants.

LIGHT IN EARTHEN VESSELS.

6. Gen. 1. 3.
i. is He who.

⁴ And such trust have we through Christ to Godward:

⁵ Not that we are sufficient of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God:

⁶ Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life.

⁷ But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away:

⁸ How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious?

⁹ For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

¹⁰ For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

¹¹ For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

¹² Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

¹³ And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

¹⁴ But their minds were blinded:

For until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

¹⁵ But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

¹⁶ Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

¹⁷ Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

¹⁸ But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

¹⁹ Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

² But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

³ But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

⁴ In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

⁵ For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

⁶ For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light

II. CORINTHIANS IV. 7.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.
7. Ch. 3. 4-6.
Judg. 7. 15-23.

p. pressed.
a. straitened.

9. Heb. 13. 5.
6. Ps. 37.
24.
10. Gal. 2. 20.
pu. putting-
to death.

11. Rom. 8.
36.

a. indeed.

13. Ps. 116.
10.
a. But.

14. Rom. 8.
11.
t. through.

15. 2 Tim. 2.
10.

AFFLICTION
AND GLORY.
16. Ps. 84. 5-7.
a. also.

17. Rom. 8.
13. 1 Pet.
1. 6, 7.

18. Heb. 11.
24-27.

TABER-
NACLE AND
HOUSE.

1. 2 Pet. 1.
13, 14.

2. Rom. 8. 23.
1. Cor. 15.
47-49.

a. also.
h. habita-
tion.

3. Ps. 49. 14.
15. Rev.
20. 4-6.
20. 4-6.
1. 1 Cor. 15.
50-54.

b. by.
5. Ch. 1. 21.
22. Eph. 1.
13, 14.

a. also.

a. b. But.
o. out-of.
a. at home.
ar. are-
ambitious.

of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are p^r troubled on every side, yet not ^a distressed; we are ^a perplexed, but not ^a in despair;

9 ^a Persecuted, but not ^a forsaken; ^a cast down, but not ^a destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the ^a dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For ^a we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then ^a death worketh in us, but ^a life in you.

13 ^a We having the same spirit of ^a faith, according as ^a it is written, "I BELIEVED, AND THEREFORE HAVE I SPOKEN;" ^a we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 ^a Knowing that He which ^a raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also ^a by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For ^a all things are for your sakes, that the ^a abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though ^a our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at ^a the things which are seen, but at ^a the things which are not seen: for ^a the things which are seen are temporal; but ^a the things which are not seen are eternal.

5 FOR we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For ^a in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our ^a house which is from heaven:

3 If so be ^a that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For ^a we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now He that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, ^a knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 ^a We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be ^a present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore ^a we are labour, that,

II. CORINTHIANS VI. 6.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

ac. well-
pleasing to.
10. Rom. 14.
10. Rev. 22.
12.
b. be made.
manifest.
be. bema.
c. each.
f. or fear.

t. then all
died.
15. Rom. 14.
7-9.

16. Matt. 12.
36-40. Col.
3. 11.

a. no one.
a. accord-
ing to.
l. longer.

c. creation.

18. Col. 1. 21.
22.
t. through.

20. Job 33. 23.
Eph. 6. 20.
Ch. 6. 1.

th. There-
fore.

21. Isa. 53. 6.
10-12.

1. 1 Pet. 2. 21-24.
a. or a sin-
offering, as
Lev. 6. 25.
c. become.

THE
ACCEPTED
TIME.

1. 1 Cor. 3. 9.
a. also.
2. Isa. 49. 9.

ac. well-
accepted.

THE
MINISTRY
APPROVED.
c. commend-
ing.

5. Acts 18. 5-17.

i. or In.

whether ^a present or ^a absent, we may be ^a accepted of Him.

10 For we must ^a all ^a appear before the ^a judgment seat of Christ: that ^a every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 ^a Knowing therefore the ^a terror of the Lord, we persuade men. But we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that He died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we Him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 th Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, "Be ye reconciled to God."

21 For He hath made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

6 WE then, as workers together with Him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For He saith, "I have HEARD THREE IN A TIME ACCEPTED,

AND IN THE DAY OF SALVATION have I succoured thee:" behold, now is the accepted time; behold now is the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by

II. CORINTHIANS VI. 7.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

t. in.
f. Spirit.
f. through.
ar. or arms.

g. glory.

d. dis-
ciplined.

14. Deut. 22.
9, 10.
di. diversely-
yoked.
a. and.
f. lawless-
ness.

u. un-
believer.
16. 1 Cor. 3.
16, 17. Ex.
29, 45. Lev.
26, 12. Jer.
31, 33.
f. inner-
acc. accord-
ing-as.

17. Isa. 52.
11.

J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

EXHORTA-
TION TO
HOLINESS.
1. Ch. 6, 16-
18. 1 John
3, 3.

PAUL ASKS
TO BE
RECEIVED.
n. no-one.

HIS CON-
SOLATION.
o. on your
behalf.

5. Ch. 2, 12.
13.
a. also.

a. also.

longsuffering, by kindness, by the
Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power
of God, by the armour of right-
eousness on the right hand and on
the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by
evil report and good report: as de-
ceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well known;
as dying, and, behold, we live; as
chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing;
as poor, yet making many rich; as
having nothing, and yet possessing all
things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is
open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye
are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same,
(I speak as unto my children,) be ye
also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked
together with unbelievers: for what
fellowship hath righteousness with
unrighteousness? and what com-
munion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ
with Belial? or what part hath he
that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the
temple of God with idols? for ye are
the temple of the living God; as
God hath said,

"I WILL DWELL IN THEM, AND WALK
IN THEM;

AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD,
AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE."

17 WHEREFORE COME OUT FROM
AMONG THEM,

AND BE YE SEPARATE, SAITH THE
LORD,

AND TOUCH NOT THE UNCLEAN THING;
AND I WILL RECEIVE YOU,

18 AND WILL BE A FATHER UNTO YOU,
AND THEY SHALL BE MY SONS AND
DAUGHTERS,

SAITH THE LORD ALMIGHTY."

HAVING therefore these promises,
dearly beloved, let us cleanse our-
selves from all filthiness of the flesh
and spirit, perfecting holiness in the
fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no
man, we have corrupted no man,
we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn you:
for I have said before, that ye are in
our hearts to die and live with
you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech to-
ward you, great is my glorying of you:
I am filled with comfort, I am ex-
ceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into
Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but
we were troubled on every side; with-
out were fightings, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless God, that comfort-
eth those that are cast down, com-
forted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but
by the consolation wherewith he
was comforted in you, when he told
us your earnest desire, your mourn-

ing, your fervent mind toward me; so
that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry
with a letter, I do not repent, though
I did repent: for I perceive that
the same epistle hath made you sorry,
though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were
made sorry, but that ye were sorrowed
to repentance: for ye were made sorry
after a godly manner, that ye might
receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repen-
tance to salvation not to be repented
of: but the sorrow of the world worketh
death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing,
that ye were sorrowed after a godly sort,
what carefulness it wrought in you,
yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea,
what indignation, yea, what fear, yea,
what vehement desire, yea, what zeal,
yea, what revenge! In all things ye
have approved yourselves to be clear
in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto
you, I did it not for his cause that
I had done the wrong, nor for his
cause that I suffered wrong, but that
our care for you in the sight of God
might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in
your comfort: yea, and exceedingly
the more joyed we for the joy of
Titus, because his spirit was refresh-
ed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing
to him of you, I am not ashamed;
but as we spake all things to you in
truth, even so our boasting, which I
made before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more
abundant toward you, whilst he re-
membereth the obedience of you all,
how with fear and trembling ye re-
ceived him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have
confidence in you in all things.

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you
to wit of the grace of God bestowed
on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of afflic-
tion the abundance of their joy and
their deep poverty abounded unto the
riches of their liberality.

3 For to their power, I bear record,
yea, and beyond their power they were
willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that
we would receive the gift, and take
upon us the fellowship of the minister-
ing to the saints.

5 And this they did, not as we
hoped, but first gave their own selves
to the Lord, and unto us by the will
of God.

6 Inasmuch that we desired Titus,
that as he had begun, so he would
also finish in you the same grace
also.

7 Wherefore, as ye abound in every-
thing, in faith, and utterance, and
knowledge, and in all diligence, and in
your love to us, see that ye abound in
this grace also.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

GODLY
SORROW.
a. also.

w. were
made sorry.
ac. accord-
ing to God.

s. sorrow
according
to God.

PAUL'S
PURPOSE IN
WRITING.
12. Ch. 2, 3, 4.
a. also.
b. be-
manifested.

TITUS.

i. in.

w. was not
put to
shame.

15. Ch. 2, 9.

e. every-
thing.

LIBERALITY
OF THE
CHURCHES
IN MACEDONIA.

1. Acts 11, 27-
30

m. make
known to
you.

f. in.

g. grace.

a. accord-
ing-as.

f. through.

EXHORTA-
TION.
du. But.

A.D. 60
and 4-64.
1. by way
of
EXAMPLE
OF CHARITY.

e. become
rich.
PASTOR
ADVISE.

II. Pt. 2. 2
Luke 11. 1-4

II. Pt. 18.
2.
A. Accord-
ing as.

THIRTE.

ch. throug-
hout
the word.
A. 99.

II. Rom. 12.
17.

A. being.

A. or be
rich.

a. apostles.

MINISTRAT-
ION OF
THE CHURCH.
1. interest
7. readiness.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that He through His poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I mean not that either men be ceased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, "HE THAT HAD GATHERED MUCH HAD NOTHING OVER; AND HE THAT HAD GATHERED LITTLE HAD NO LACK."

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches:

19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord and declaration of your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance, which is administered by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent upon this great confidence which I have in you.

23 Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

9 FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

10 For I know the forwardness of your mind for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Antioch was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

2 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be vain in this respect; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

3 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we may not be ashamed) be advanced in this same confidence of boasting.

4 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, as whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of compulsion.

5 But this I say, - He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

6 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

7 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

8 As it is written, "HE THAT SOWETH AGRAD: HE SHALL HAVE TWICE AS MUCH: HIS RIGHTSEED SHALL REMAINETH FOR EVER."

9 Now - He that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed, and increase the fruits of your righteousness:

10 Being enriched in every thing to all communications, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

11 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God:

12 Whereby by the experiments of this administration they glorify God for your professed willingness unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;

13 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

14 Thanks be unto God for His unspeakable gift.

10 NOW IF Paul again beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence are here among you, but being absent are held toward you:

11 But I beseech you (that I may not be ashamed) when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be able against some vain talkers of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

12 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

13 For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds.

14 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and

A.D. 60
and 4-64.
1. respect
2. abundance
3. grace.

5. blessing
6. love
7. grace
8. grace
9. grace
10. grace
11. grace
12. grace
13. grace
14. grace
15. grace
16. grace
17. grace
18. grace
19. grace
20. grace
21. grace
22. grace
23. grace
24. grace
25. grace
26. grace
27. grace
28. grace
29. grace
30. grace
31. grace
32. grace
33. grace
34. grace
35. grace
36. grace
37. grace
38. grace
39. grace
40. grace
41. grace
42. grace
43. grace
44. grace
45. grace
46. grace
47. grace
48. grace
49. grace
50. grace
51. grace
52. grace
53. grace
54. grace
55. grace
56. grace
57. grace
58. grace
59. grace
60. grace
61. grace
62. grace
63. grace
64. grace
65. grace
66. grace
67. grace
68. grace
69. grace
70. grace
71. grace
72. grace
73. grace
74. grace
75. grace
76. grace
77. grace
78. grace
79. grace
80. grace
81. grace
82. grace
83. grace
84. grace
85. grace
86. grace
87. grace
88. grace
89. grace
90. grace
91. grace
92. grace
93. grace
94. grace
95. grace
96. grace
97. grace
98. grace
99. grace
100. grace

every
thing.

II. Pt. 12.
9.

A. 10. 10
A. 11.

a. gentle
b. meekness
c. through

10. point
11. the sub-
jection of
our own
liberty
12. liberality
13. of
14. because
15. of
16. of
17. of
18. of
19. of
20. of
21. of
22. of
23. of
24. of
25. of
26. of
27. of
28. of
29. of
30. of
31. of
32. of
33. of
34. of
35. of
36. of
37. of
38. of
39. of
40. of
41. of
42. of
43. of
44. of
45. of
46. of
47. of
48. of
49. of
50. of
51. of
52. of
53. of
54. of
55. of
56. of
57. of
58. of
59. of
60. of
61. of
62. of
63. of
64. of
65. of
66. of
67. of
68. of
69. of
70. of
71. of
72. of
73. of
74. of
75. of
76. of
77. of
78. of
79. of
80. of
81. of
82. of
83. of
84. of
85. of
86. of
87. of
88. of
89. of
90. of
91. of
92. of
93. of
94. of
95. of
96. of
97. of
98. of
99. of
100. of

God's gift.
A. But.

through
A. interest.

10. point
11. the sub-
jection of
our own
liberty
12. liberality
13. of
14. because
15. of
16. of
17. of
18. of
19. of
20. of
21. of
22. of
23. of
24. of
25. of
26. of
27. of
28. of
29. of
30. of
31. of
32. of
33. of
34. of
35. of
36. of
37. of
38. of
39. of
40. of
41. of
42. of
43. of
44. of
45. of
46. of
47. of
48. of
49. of
50. of
51. of
52. of
53. of
54. of
55. of
56. of
57. of
58. of
59. of
60. of
61. of
62. of
63. of
64. of
65. of
66. of
67. of
68. of
69. of
70. of
71. of
72. of
73. of
74. of
75. of
76. of
77. of
78. of
79. of
80. of
81. of
82. of
83. of
84. of
85. of
86. of
87. of
88. of
89. of
90. of
91. of
92. of
93. of
94. of
95. of
96. of
97. of
98. of
99. of
100. of

II. CORINTHIANS X. 6.

II. CORINTHIANS XI. 26.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.
a. avenge.
e. every.

APOSTOLIC
AUTHORITY.
7. See v. 1.
f. from.
ac. according-as.
a. also.
c. concerning.

t. through.
i. indeed.
e. saith-one.

MEASURE
AND LINE.

a. or as to.

i. or line.

i. in, or
among.

17. Jer. 9. 23.
24.
J. or Jeho-
vab.
A. he.

PAUL'S
GODLY
JEALOUSY.

2. Eph. 5. 25-
27.
j. jealousy
of God.

3. Gen. 3. 1-7.
t. in.

t. or toward.
4. Gal. 1. 6-8.
a. indeed.
d. a differ-
ent.

bringing into captivity every thought
to the obedience of Christ;

6 And having in a readiness to a re-
venge all disobedience, when your
obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the out-
ward appearance? If any man trust
to himself that he is Christ's, let him
of himself think this again, that as
he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast some-
what more a of our authority, which
the Lord hath given us for edification,
and not for your destruction, I should
not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would
terrify you by letters.

10 "For his letters," say they,
"are weighty and powerful; but his
bodily presence is weak, and his
speech contemptible."

11 "Let such an one think this, that,
such as we are in word by letters
when we are absent, such will we be
also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make ourselves
of the number, or compare ourselves
with some that commend themselves:
but they measuring themselves by
themselves, and comparing themselves
among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast a of things
without our measure, but according to
the measure of the rule which God
hath distributed to us, a measure to
reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond
our measure, as though we reached
not unto you: for we are come as far
as to you also in preaching the gospel
of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without
our measure, that is, of other men's
labours: but having hope, when your
faith is increased, that we shall be
enlarged by you according to our rule
abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the
regions beyond you, and not to boast
in another man's line of things made
ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him
glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth
himself is approved, but whom the
Lord commendeth.

11 WOULD to God ye could bear
with me a little in my folly:
and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with
godly jealousy: for I have espoused
you to one husband, that I may
present you as a chaste virgin to
Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as
the serpent beguiled Eve through his
subtilty, so your minds should be
corrupted from the simplicity that is
in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth
another Jesus, whom we have not
preached, or if ye receive a another
spirit, which ye have not received, or
a another gospel, which ye have not
accepted, ye might well bear with
him.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit
beyond the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech,
yet not in knowledge; but we have
been thoroughly made manifest among
you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in
abasing myself that ye might be
exalted, because I have preached to
you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking
wages of them, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you,
and wanted, I was chargeable to no
man: (for that which was lacking to
me the brethren which came from
Macedonia supplied:) and in all
things I have kept myself from being
burdensome unto you, and so will I
keep myself.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no
man shall stop me of this boasting in
the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you
not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, a that I will do,
that I may cut off occasion from
them which desire occasion; that
wherein they glory, they may be
found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceit-
ful workers, transforming themselves
into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan him-
self is transformed into an angel of
light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if
his ministers also be transformed as
the ministers of righteousness; whose
end shall be according to their
works.

16 I say again, Let no man think
me a fool; a if otherwise, yet as a
fool receive me, that I may boast
myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak it not
after the Lord, but as it were foolishly,
in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the
flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing
ye yourselves are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you
into bondage, if a man devour you, if
a man take of you, if a man exalt
himself, if a man smite you on the
face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as
though we had been weak. Howbeit
whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak
foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? so am I.
Are they Israelites? so am I. Are
they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I
speak as a fool) I am more; in labours
more abundant, in stripes above mea-
sure, in prisons more frequent, in
deaths oft.

24 (Of the Jews five times received,
I forty stripes save one.)

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods,
once was I stoned, thrice I suffered
shipwreck, a night and a day I have
been in the deep;

26 In journeyings often, in perils of
waters, in perils of robbers, in perils

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

PAUL'S
VINDICA-
TION.
5. 1 Cor. 15.
10.
e. even.
7. Acts 18.
3.
a. Or.
e. evangel-
ized.
g. gratuit-
ously.
8. Phil. 4. 15.
16.
9. 1 Thess. 2.
9. 2 Thess.
3. 8-12.
o. no one.
e. every-
thing.

a. also.

a. to be.
b. but.
a. also.

a. any one.

22. Phil. 3. 5.

23. 1 Cor. 15.
10.

24. Deut. 25.
3.

25. Acts 16.
22; 14. 19;
27. 41.

r. rivers.

II. CORINTHIANS XI. 27.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.
n. nations.

27. 1 Cor. 4.
11.

a. stumbled.

32. Acts 9.
22-25.

t. through.

VISIONS
AND
REVELA-
TIONS.
a. f. For.

k. know not.

e. even-to.

4. Luke 23.
43. Rev. 2.
7.
s. sayings.

a. as.to.
a. any-
thing.

THORN IN
THE FLESH.
7. Gal. 4. 13-
15.

8. See Matt.
26. 44.

9. Isa. 40. 29-
31.

t. taber-
nacle.

10. Rom. 5. 3.
Matt. 5. 11,
12.

VINDICA-
TION.

b. by.

12. Rom. 15.
13, 19.

by mine own countrymen, in perils by the "beathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12 IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth.)

4 How that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he hearth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And He said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for My strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, than the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were

II. CORINTHIANS XIII. 9.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.

y. your
souls.

t. through.

be. before.

WARNING.
1. Deut. 19.
15. Matt.
18. 16
s. saying.
2. 1 Cor. 4.
18-21.

POWER.

a. even.

a. Or.

u. unable.
to stand
the test.

u. unable.
to stand
the test.

wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not your's but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I do not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned before, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

13 THIS is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them, which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare.

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, (which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.)

4 For though He was crucified through weakness, yet He liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of God toward you.)

5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are weak,

A.D. 60
and 4—64.
p. pray-for.
c. or complete-
adjustment.
a. authority.
b. building-
up.
ca. casting-
down.
r. or rejoice.

and ye are strong: and this also we
wish, even your perfection.

¹⁰ Therefore I write these things
being absent, lest being present I
should use sharpness, according to the
power which the Lord hath given me
to edification, and not to destruction.

¹¹ Finally, brethren, farewell. Be-

perfect, be of good comfort, be of
one mind, live in peace; and the God
of love and peace shall be with you.

¹² Greet one another with a holy kiss.
¹³ All the saints salute you.

¹⁴ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ,
and the love of God, and the com-
munion of the Holy Ghost, be with you
all. Amen.

A.D. 60
and 4—64.
p. perfectly.
joined-
together.
m. mind the
same.
thing.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

A.D. 58
and 4—62.
f. from.
t. through.
fr. from-
among.

4. Tit. 2. 14.
a. out-of.
o. age.
u. unto the
ages of the
ages.

WARNING.

i. in.
di. a differ-
ent.
7. Acts 15. 1.
d. desire to.

ae. even.

an. ana-
thema, or
set-apart
for God to
deal with.

PAUL'S
GOSPEL.
10. 1 Thess. 2.
4.
c. or concili-
ate.
Comp. Acts
12. 20.
bo. bond-
servant.
b. by.
a. accord-
ing-to.
12. Eph. 3. 1-
11.
t. through.
13. Acts 22.
3-5; 26. 4-
11.
m. manner-
of-life.
f. Judaism.
c. contem-
poraries.

PAUL, an apostle, (not of men,
neither by man, but by Jesus
Christ, and God the Father, who raised
Him from the dead);

² And all the brethren which are with
me, unto the churches of Galatia:

³ Grace be to you and peace, from
God the Father, and from our Lord
Jesus Christ,

⁴ Who gave Himself for our sins,
that He might deliver us from this
present evil world, according to the
will of God and our Father:

⁵ To whom be glory for ever
and ever. Amen.

⁶ I marvel that ye are so soon re-
moved from Him that called you
into the grace of Christ unto another
gospel:

⁷ Which is not another; but there be
some that trouble you, and would
pervert the gospel of Christ.

⁸ But though we, or an angel from
heaven, preach any other gospel unto
you than that which we have preached
unto you, let him be accursed.

⁹ As we said before, so say I
now again, If any man preach any
other gospel unto you than that ye
have received, let him be accursed.

¹⁰ For do I now persuade men, or
God? or do I seek to please men? for
if I yet pleased men, I should not be
the servant of Christ.

¹¹ But I certify you, brethren, that
the gospel which was preached of me
is not after man.

¹² For neither received it of man,
neither was I taught it, but by the
revelation of Jesus Christ.

¹³ For ye have heard of my con-
versation in time past in the Jews'
religion, how that beyond measure I
persecuted the church of God, and
wasted it:

¹⁴ And I profited in the Jews' re-
ligion above many my equals in mine
own nation, being more exceedingly
zealous of the traditions of my fa-
thers.

¹⁵ But when it pleased God, who
separated me from my mother's
womb, and called me by His grace,

¹⁶ To reveal His Son in me, that I
might preach Him among the hea-
then; immediately I conferred not
with flesh and blood:

¹⁷ Neither went I up to Jerusalem to
them which were apostles before me;
but I went unto Arabia, and returned
again unto Damascus.

¹⁸ Then after three years I went up
to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode
with him fifteen days.

¹⁹ But other of the apostles saw I
none, save James the Lord's brother.

²⁰ Now the things which I write unto
you, behold before God, I lie not.

²¹ Afterwards I came into the regions
of Syria and Cilicia;

²² And was unknown by face unto
the churches of Judea which were in
Christ:

²³ But they had heard only, That
he which persecuted us in times past
now preacheth the faith which once
he destroyed.

²⁴ And they glorified God in me.

2 THEN fourteen years after I went
up again to Jerusalem with Barna-
bas, and took Titus with me also.

² And I went up by revelation, and
communicated unto them that gospel
which I preach among the Gentiles,
but privately to them which were
of reputation, lest by any means I
should run, or had run, in vain.

³ But neither Titus, who was with me,
being a Greek, was compelled to be
circumcised:

⁴ And that because of false brethren
unawares brought in, who came in-
privily to spy out our liberty which
we have in Christ Jesus, that they
might bring us into bondage:

⁵ To whom we gave place by subjec-
tion, no, not for an hour; that the truth
of the gospel might continue with
you.

⁶ But of these who seemed to be

A.D. 35
and 4—39
15. Acts 9. 13.
16.
s. set-me-
apart.
t. through.
16. 2 Cor. 4.
6.
c. evan-
gelize.
n. nations.

A.D. 38 and
4—42.
b. become.
acquaint-
ed-with.

e. evangel-
ize.

A.D. 52 and
4—56.
1. Acts 15. 1.
12.
a. accord-
ing-to.
n. nations.
s. severally.

f. from.

A.D. 58 and 4-62. a. once, no. not.	somewhat (=whatsoever) they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:	Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?	A.D. 58 and 4-62.
7. Acts 15. 22-29. e. according-as.	But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter;	2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?	g. or graphically presented. v. 2. The absence of the article marks character. f. from. a. also.
g. also. w. wrought effectually in.	8 (For He that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, of the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)	3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?	s. supplieth.
n. nations, or Gentiles.	9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.	4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.	6. GEN. 15. 6. u. unto.
PETER AT ANTIOCH.	10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.	5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?	s. sons. g. GEN. 12. 3; 18. 18. f. justifieth. n. nations, or Gentiles. a. announced before. glad tidings.
12. Acts 11. 2. 3.	11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.	6 Even as ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS ACCOUNTED TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS.	LAW AND FAITH. 10. DEUT. 27. 26. Sept.
PAUL'S EXPOSITION.	12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.	7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.	11. HAB. 2. 4. o. no one. i. in.
to. to. Judaize.	13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.	8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, "IN THEE SHALL ALL NATIONS BE BLESSED."	12. Lev. 18. 5.
16. Rom. 3. 2. through. C.J. Christ Jesus.	14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, "If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?"	9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.	13. DEUT. 21. 23. h. having become.
i. in, Gr. en.	15 He who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,	10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, "CURSED IS EVERY ONE THAT CONTINUETH NOT IN ALL THINGS WHICH ARE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE LAW TO DO THEM."	u. unto. i. C.J. in Christ Jesus.
b. By no means. th. threw down. c. constitute. 19. Rom. 7. 1-6. d. died. 20. Rom. 6. 3-11. a. have been crucified. n. no longer. t. that which. t. through. d. died. n. needless ly.	16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.	11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, "THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH."	COVENANT AND PROMISE. o. no one. 16. Gen. 12. 1-3. 7. 17. 1-8. 22. 17. 18. s. spoken. u. unto. 17. Ex. 12. 40. d. by. to. to. c. came. d. doth not annul. f. hath freely given. t. through.
FAITH AND WORKS. 1. CL. 5. 7.	17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.	12 And the law is not of faith: but, "THE MAN THAT DOETH THEM SHALL LIVE IN THEM."	A MEDIATOR. 19. Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2. Ex. 20. 19. 21. Deut. 5. 5.
	18 For if I build again the things which I have destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.	13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, "CURSED IS EVERY ONE THAT HANGETH ON A TREE:"	
	19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.	14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.	
	20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave Himself for me.	15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man dissannulleth, or addeth thereto.	
	21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.	16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, "And to seeds," as of many; but as of one, "AND TO THY SEED," which is Christ.	
	22 O FOOLISH Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus	17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot dissannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.	
		18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.	
		19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.	
		20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.	
		21 Is the law then against the pro-	

A.D. 58
and 4—62.b. By no
means.
s. shut up-
together.g. guarded.
a. was
about to.THE
SCHOOL-
MASTER.
be. hath
become.
p. peda-
gogue, or
tutor.
so. sons.ONE IN
CHRIST.
28. Col. 3. 11.
t. There is
in Him.SONSHIP.
1. See John
8. 30-36.
t. an infant.
b. bond-
servant.
g. guardians.
s. stewards.
in. infants.r. or rudi-
ments.bo. born, or
having-
come.p. or
position of
sons.
6. Rom. 8.
14-17.a. Abba,
Aram.
f. Father,
Gr. ho
pater.
t. longer.BONDAGE.
t. indeed.
b. bond-
service.by. by.
t. turn ye
back.PAUL
BESEECH-
ING.c. become.
a. also.
d. did not
wrong.
b. But.
a. an-
nounced.
glad
tidings.
m. or a mes-
senger.
y. your
blessed-
ness.

mises of God? *b* God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

²² But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

²³ But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

²⁴ Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

²⁵ But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

²⁶ For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

²⁷ For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

²⁸ There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

²⁹ And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed and heirs according to the promise.

4 NOW I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

² But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

³ Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

⁴ But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

⁵ To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

⁶ And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, "a Abba, f Father."

⁷ Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

⁸ Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

⁹ But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known by God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

¹⁰ Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

¹¹ I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

¹² Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

¹³ Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

¹⁴ And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

¹⁵ Where is then the blessedness

ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

¹⁶ Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

¹⁷ They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

¹⁸ But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

¹⁹ My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

²⁰ I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

²¹ Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

²² For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

²³ But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise.

²⁴ Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

²⁵ For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

²⁶ But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

²⁷ For it is written, "REJOICE, thou BARREN, THAT BEAREST NOT;

"BREAK FORTH AND CRY, 'THOU THAT TRAVAILEST NOT:

FOR THE DESOLATE HATH MANY MORE CHILDREN THAN SHE, WHICH HATH A HUSBAND."

²⁸ Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

²⁹ But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.

³⁰ Nevertheless what saith the scripture? "CAST OUT THE BONDWOMAN AND HER SON: FOR THE SON OF THE BONDWOMAN SHALL NOT BE HEIR WITH THE SON OF THE FREEWOMAN."

³¹ So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

5 STAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

² Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

³ For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

⁴ Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

⁵ For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

⁶ For in Christ Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor un-

A.D. 58
and 4—62.f. from u-
z. zealously
affect.d. or dear-
children.

d. But.

a. am per-
plexed
about.MAIDSER-
VANT AND
FREE-
WOMAN.22. Gen. 16.
1, 15; 21. 2.
o. of.m. maid-
servant.
a. and23. Gen. 18.
10, 14.
t. through.a. allego-
rical.
i. indeed.h. Heb.
Hagar.
i. or is in.the same
rank with.
27. Isa. 54. 1

29. Gen. 21. 9

30. Gen. 21.
10-12.
m. maid-
servant.n. not, or by
no means.f. free-
woman.LIBERTY.
1. John 8.
30-36. Act
15. 10.CIRCUM-
CISION.
2. Acts 15. 1y. or Ye.
become.
unprofit-
ed by Christ.f. in.
f. fell off.
from.
6. See ch. 6.
15.
C. J. Christ
Jesus.

A.D. 58
and 4—62.
r. through.
HINDRANCES.
a. The.
p. 1 Cor. 5. 6.
to. towards.
i. in.
a. scandal,
or stum-
bling-
block.
w. or would
even cut-
them-
selves off.
LOVE.
b. serve as-
bond, or
bought-
servants.
14. LEV. 19.
18.
th. the
whole law.
SPIRIT AND
FLESH.
16. Rom. 8.
1-8. 12. 13.
by. by no.
means.
f. that ye.
might not.
21. 1 Cor. 6.
9. 10. Eph.
5. 5. 6.
Rev. 22. 15.
e. even as.
p. practise.
so. or self-
control.
p. passions.
w. walk-
orderly, or
by rule, or
guide our
steps.

circumcision; but faith which worketh
by love.
7 Ye did run well; who did hinder
you that ye should not obey the truth?
8 This persuasion cometh not of
Him that calleth you.
9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole
lump.
10 I have confidence in you through
the Lord, that ye will be none other-
wise minded; but he that troubleth
you shall bear his judgment, whoso-
ever he be.
11 And ye brethren, if I yet preach
circumcision, why do I yet suffer per-
secution? then is the offence of the
cross ceased.
12 I would they were even cut off
which trouble you.
13 For, brethren, ye have been called
unto liberty; only use not liberty for
an occasion to the flesh, but by love
serve one another.
14 For all the law is fulfilled in one
word, even in this; "THOU SHALT LOVE
THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF."
15 But if ye bite and devour one an-
other, take heed that ye be not con-
sumed one of another.
16 This I say then, Walk in the
Spirit, and ye shall by not fulfil the lust
of the flesh.
17 For the flesh lusteth against the
Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh;
and these are contrary the one to the
other: so that ye cannot do the
things that ye would.
18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye
are not under the law.
19 Now the works of the flesh are
manifest, which are these; Adultery,
fornication, uncleanness, lascivious-
ness,
20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, =variance,
emulations, =wrath, =strife, seditions,
heresies,
21 Envyings, murders, =drunkenness,
revellings, and such like: of the which
I tell you before, as I have also told
you in time past, that they which
do such things shall not inherit the
kingdom of God.
22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love,
joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness,
goodness, faith,
23 Meekness, =temperance: against
such there is no law.
24 And they that are Christ's have
crucified the flesh with the passions
and lusts.
25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also
walk in the Spirit.
26 Let us not be desirous of vain

glory, provoking one another, envying
one another.
6 BRETHREN, if a man be over-
taken in a fault, ye which are
spiritual, restore such an one in the
spirit of meekness, considering thy-
self, lest thou also be tempted.
2 Bear ye one another's burdens,
and so fulfil the law of Christ.
3 For if a man think himself to be
something, when he is nothing, he
deceiveth himself.
4 But let every man prove his own
work, and then shall he have rejoicing
as in himself alone, and not as in an-
other.
5 For every man shall bear his
own burden.
6 Let him that is taught in the
word communicate unto him that
teacheth in all good things.
7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked:
for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall
he also reap.
8 For he that soweth to his flesh
shall of the flesh reap corruption; but
he that soweth to the Spirit shall of
the Spirit reap life everlasting.
9 And let us not be weary in well
doing: for in due season we shall reap,
if we faint not.
10 As we have therefore opportunity,
let us do good unto all men, espe-
cially unto them who are of the
household of faith.
11 Ye see how large a letter I have
written unto you with mine own hand.
12 As many as desire to make a
fair shew in the flesh, they constrain
you to be circumcised; only lest they
should suffer persecution for the cross
of Christ.
13 For neither they themselves who
are circumcised keep the law: but
desire to have you circumcised, that
they may glory in your flesh.
14 But God forbid that I should
glory, save in the cross of our Lord
Jesus Christ, by whom the world is
crucified unto me, and I unto the
world.
15 For in Christ Jesus neither cir-
cumcision availeth anything, nor un-
circumcision, but a new creature.
16 And as many as walk according
to this rule, peace be on them, and
mercy, and upon the Israel of God.
17 From henceforth let no man
trouble me: for I bear in my body
the marks of the Lord Jesus.
18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

A.D. 58
and 4—62.
MUTUAL
CARE.
a. also.
s. some.
to. looking-
to.
2. Rom. 15. 1.
1 Cor. 12. 12.
25-27.
b. burdens,
in the
sense of
infirmities.
3. Rom. 12. 3.
a. any one.
4. 2 Cor. 1.
12.
e. each.
as. as to.
i. load, in
the sense of
responsi-
bility.
6. 1 Cor. 9.
11, 13, 14.
b. But.
8. Rom. 8. 13.
o. his own.
9. 2 Thess. 3.
13.
10. 1 Thess. 5.
15.
b. but.
i. in how-
large
letters.
CIRCUM-
CISION.
THE CROSS.
b. But far-
be it from-
me to.
w. or where-
by.
15. 2 Cor. 5.
17. Eph. 4.
22-24.
c. creation.
16. Ps. 125. 5.
g. guide-
their steps-
by.
CON-
CLUSION.
17. 2 Cor. 4.
10.
f. or For-
the rest.
o. no one.
b. brand-
marks, or
stigma.

EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

A D. 64
and 4—68.

th. through.
i. in.

THANKS- GIVING.

3. Col. 2. 10.
in, e. in
every,
h. the
heavenlies.
4. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
w. or with-
out
blemish.
5. Rom. 8. 29,
30. Gal. 4.
5-7.
p. or
position of
sons.
d. or dealt
graciously
with us.

THE PURPOSE OF GOD.

7. Rom. 3.
24-26. See
Col. 1. 14.
t. trespasses,
or offences.
9. 10. See ch.
3. 1-11. Col.
1. 25-29; 2.
1-3.
he. head-up.

th. Gr. the
heavens.

11. Acts 20.
32; 26. 18.
o. obtained
an inheritance
by lot,
or were
taken by
lot.
ho. hoped, or
forehoped.

THE SEALING.

13. Acts 19.
1-7.
h. having
believed.
14. Rom. 8.
15-17, 23.
2 Cor. 1. 21,
22; 5. 5.
u. or pledge.
u. unto.

PRAYER.

15. 16. Col. 1.
3, 4.
17. 1 Cor. 2.
7-12.
f. full know-
ledge.
18. v. 4-6.
Comp.
Deut. 32. 7-
9. v. 10-14.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ,
th by the will of God, to the saints
which are at Ephesus, and to the
faithful in Christ Jesus:

Grace be to you, and peace, from
God our Father, and from the Lord
Jesus Christ.

Blessed be the God and Father of
our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath
blessed us in with all spiritual blessings
in heavenly places in Christ:

According as He hath chosen us
in Him before the foundation of the
world, that we should be holy and
without blame before Him in love:

Having predestinated us unto the
adoption of children by Jesus Christ
to Himself, according to the good pleasure
of His will,

To the praise of the glory of His
grace, wherein He hath made us
accepted in the Beloved.

In whom we have redemption
through His blood, the forgiveness of
sins, according to the riches of His
grace;

Wherein He hath abounded toward us
in all wisdom and prudence;

Having made known unto us the
mystery of His will, according to His
good pleasure which He hath pur-
posed in Himself:

That in the dispensation of the
fulness of times He might gather
together in one all things in Christ,
both which are in heaven, and
which are on earth; even in Him:

In whom also we have obtained
an inheritance, being predestinated
according to the purpose of Him,
who worketh all things after the
counsel of His own will:

That we should be to the praise
of His glory, who first trusted in
Christ.

In whom ye also trusted, after
that ye heard the word of truth, the
gospel of your salvation, in whom
also after that ye believed, ye were
sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

Which is the earnest of our inheritance
until the redemption of the
purchased possession, unto the
praise of His glory.

Wherefore I also, after I heard
of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and
love unto all the saints,

Cease not to give thanks for you,
making mention of you in my prayers:

That the God of our Lord Jesus
Christ, the Father of glory, may give
unto you the Spirit of wisdom and
revelation in the knowledge of Him:

The eyes of your understanding

being enlightened; that ye may
know what is the hope of His calling,
and what the riches of the glory of His
inheritance in the saints.

And what is the exceeding great-
ness of His power to us, who
believe, according to the working of
His mighty power,

Which He wrought in Christ,
when He raised Him from the
dead, and set Him at His own right
hand in the heavenly places,

Far above all principality, and
power, and might, and dominion,
and every name that is named, not
only in this world, but also in that
which is to come:

And hath put all things under
His feet, and gave Him to be the head
over all things to the church,

Which is His body, the fulness of
Him, that filleth all in all.

AND you hath He quickened,
who were dead in trespasses
and sins;

Wherein in time past ye walked
according to the course of this
world, according to the prince of the
power of the air, the spirit that
now worketh in the children of dis-
obedience:

Among whom also we all had our
conversation in times past in the lusts
of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of
the flesh and of the mind; and were
by nature the children of wrath, even
as others.

But God, who is rich in mercy,
for His great love wherewith He
loved us,

Even when we were dead in
sins, hath quickened us together
with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

And hath raised us up together,
and made us sit together in heavenly
places in Christ Jesus:

That in the ages to come He
might shew the exceeding riches of
His grace in His kindness toward us
through Christ Jesus.

For by grace are ye saved through
faith; and that not of yourselves: it
is the gift of God:

Not of works, lest any man should
boast.

For we are His workmanship,
created in Christ Jesus unto good
works, which God hath before or-
dained that we should walk in them.

Wherefore remember, that ye being
in time past Gentiles in the flesh,
who are called Uncircumcision by
that which is called the Circum-
cision in the flesh made by hands;

A.D. 64
and 4—68

e. energy
of the
strength of
His might,
f. from
among.

e. every.
an. author-
ity.
l. lordship.
a. age.

22. 1 Cor. 12.
12. Col. 1.
18.

b. or being
dead.
t. or to the
2. Ch. 6. 12.
a. age.

an. author-
ity.
s. sons.

3. Tit. 3. 3.
c. conduct,
or manner
of life.
w. wills.

4. 1 John 4.
9, 10.
o. on
account of.
5. Rom. 6. 4.
10, 11. See
Col. 2. 13.
a. And we
being.
t. i. or to the
trespasses.
6. See Col. 2.
12; 3. 1-3.

i. in.
8. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
t. this.
neuter.

9. 1 Cor. 1.
29-31.

10. 2 Cor. 5.
17. Ch. 4.
24.
p. prepared.

o. once.

A.D. 64 and 4—68.
12. Ps. 147.
19, 20.
a. apart.
from.
13. See Col. 1. 21, 22.
14. John 10.
15. Gal. 3. 23.
16. See Col. 2. 14. Ch. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
c. create.
a. into.
d. through.
th. or there-
in.
17. Isa. 57. 19.
d. declared.
glad tid-
ings of.
18. John 14. 6.
e. Heb. 10. 19-22.
i. in.
19. Gal. 3. 28, 29.
f. no longer.
g. sojourners.
20. 1 Cor. 3. 9-11. Rev. 21. 14. Isa. 28. 16.
ez. extreme,
or founda-
tion-corner.
21. Col. 2. 19.
e. or every b.
in. inner-
temple.
22. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
f. in.

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:
13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.
14 For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;
15 Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain a one new man, so making peace;
16 And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:
17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.
18 For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.
19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;
20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone;
21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord:
22 In whom ye also are built together for a habitation of God through the Spirit.

3 FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,
3 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you ward:
4 How that by revelation He made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,
4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)
5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;
6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and of partakers of His promise in Christ by the Gospel:
7 Whereof I be was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power.
8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;
9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:
10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in hea-

venly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,
11 According to the eternal purpose which He hath purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of Him.
13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
16 That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man:
17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
20 Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
21 Unto Him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

4 I THEREFORE, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,
2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as a ye are called in one hope of your calling;
5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore He saith,
9 "WHEN HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH,
HE LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE, AND GAVE GIFTS UNTO MEN."
9 (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.)
11 And He gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;
12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

A.D. 64 and 4—68.
t. through.
p. purpose of the ages.
m. made.
i. in.
13. 1 Thess. 3. 3.
PRAYER.
14. See Col. 1. 9-11; 2. 1-3.
e. every.
u. upon.
f. fully able.
s. surpass-eth.
i. into.
20. Rom. 16. 25-27.
Comp. ch. 1. 19, 20.
in. in.
u. unto all the generations of the ages of the ages.
UNITY.
i. in.
2. See Col. 3. 12-15.
g. Giving diligence.
u. uniting bond.
4. 1 Cor. 12. 4-6, 12, 13.
a. also.
5. 1 Cor. 8. 6;
12. 5. Jude 3. Matt. 28. 19. Gal. 3. 27, 28.
6. 1 Cor. 12. 6.
GIFTS FROM CHRIST ASCENDED.
7. Matt. 28. 14, 15. Rom. 12. 6-8.
1. Pet. 4. 10, 11.
e. each.
8. Ps. 68. 18. See Col. 2. 15.
10. Ch. 1. 20-23.
11. 1 Cor. 12. 28.
t. & r. tous.
i. i. indeed.
un. unto.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.

a. arrive.
at. at.

fa. full.
knowledge.

14. Heb. 13.
9. infants.

in. in.
u. unto the

systematiz-
ing of error.

15. See Col. 2.
19.

b. or being.
truthful.

at. all the
body.

t. through.

e. each one.

EXHORTATION.

17. Ch. 2. 1-3.
1 Pet. 4. 3.

n. no longer.
ac. accord-

ing as.
e. also.

18. 2 Cor. 4.
3, 4.

b. because
of.

a. or hard-
ness.

22. Rom. 6.
6. See Col.

3. 9, 10.
be. behav-

iour, or
manner of

life.

23. Rom. 12.
2.

24. 2 Cor. 5.
17. Ch. 2.

p. piety of
the truth.

25. ZECH. 8.
16. Rom.

12. 5.
f. falsehood,

or the lie.
e. each.

26. Ps. 4. 4.
Sept.; 37. 8.

Mark 3. 5.
pr. provoca-

27. 2 Cor. 2.
10, 11.

28. Acts 20.
35.

29. See Col.
4. 6.

30. Ch. 1. 13,
14.

31. See Col.
3. 8.

Aorist impera-
tive, signifying

once for all.

32. See Col.
3. 12, 13.

Present impera-
tive, im-

13 Till we all come at in the unity
of the faith, and of the knowledge
of the Son of God, unto a perfect man,
unto the measure of the stature of the
fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more
children, tossed to and fro, and car-
ried about with every wind of doc-
trine, by the sleight of men, and
in cunning craftiness, whereby they
lie in wait to deceive;

15 But speaking the truth in love,
may grow up into Him in all
things, which is the head, even Christ:

16 From whom the whole body
fitly joined together and compacted
by that which every joint supplieth,
according to the effectual working in
the measure of every part, maketh
increase of the body unto the edifying
of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in
the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not
as do other Gentiles walk, in the
vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding dark-
ened, being alienated from the life of
God through the ignorance that is
in them, because of the blindness of
their heart:

19 Who being past feeling have
given themselves over unto lascivious-
ness, to work all uncleanness with
greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned
Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard Him,
and have been taught by Him, as the
truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye put off concerning the
former conversation the old man,
which is corrupt according to the
deceitful lusts;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of
your mind;

24 And that ye put on the new man,
which after God is created in right-
eousness and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying,
speak every man truth with his
neighbour: for we are members one
of another.

26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let
not the sun go down upon your
wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no
more: but rather let him labour, work-
ing with his hands the thing which is
good, that he may have to give to
him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication
proceed out of your mouth, but that
which is good to the use of edifying,
that it may minister grace unto the
hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of
God, whereby ye are sealed unto the
day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and
anger, and clamour, and evil speak-
ing, be put away from you, with all
malice:

32 And be ye kind one to another,
tender hearted, forgiving one another,
even as God for Christ's sake hath
forgiven you.

5 BE ye therefore followers of God,
as dear children;

2 And walk in love, as Christ also
hath loved us, and hath given Him-
self for us an offering and a sacrifice to
God for a sweet smelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all unclean-
ness, or covetousness, let it not be
once named among you, as becometh
saints;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talk-
ing, nor jesting, which are not conven-
ient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whor-
monger, nor unclean person, nor covet-
ous man, who is an idolater, hath any
inheritance in the kingdom of Christ
and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain
words: for because of these things
cometh the wrath of God upon the
children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers
with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but
now are ye light in the Lord: walk
as children of light:

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all
goodness and righteousness and truth:)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto
the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the
unfruitful works of darkness, but
rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of
those things which are done of them
in secret.

13 But all things that are reprov-
ed are made manifest by the light: for
whatsoever is doth make manifest is
light.

14 Wherefore He saith, "Awake thou
that sleepest, and arise from the
dead, and Christ shall give thee
light."

15 See then that ye walk circumspectly,
not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the
days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not so unwise,
but understanding what the will of the
Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine,
wherein is excess; but be filled with
the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms
and hymns and spiritual songs, singing
and making melody in your heart to
the Lord;

20 Giving thanks always for all things
unto God and the Father in the name
of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 Submitting yourselves one to
another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto
your own husbands, as unto the
Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the
wife, even as Christ is the head of the
church: and He is the Saviour of the
body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject
unto Christ, so let the wives be to
their own husbands in everything.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even
as Christ also loved the church, and
gave Himself for it;

A.D. 64
and 4—68.

WALKING
IN LOVE.

1. Matt. 5.
44, 45.

6. imitators.
8. beloved.

2. John 13.
34, 35.

e. even as.
g. gave.

h. not even.

5. Gal. 5. 19-
21.

o. no one.

s. sons.

c. Become.
f. fellow-
partakers.

WALKING
IN LIGHT.

8. 1 Thess. 5.
5-8.

o. once.

10. Rom. 12.
2.

u. well-
pleasing.

11. 1 Cor. 6.
9-11.

a. also.

b. by.

13. John 3.
20, 21.

i. or is-
made-
manifest.

14. Isa. 60. 1.
2.

f. from-
among.

s. shine-
upon thee.

15. Prov. 4.
23-27. Col.

4. 5.

h. how-
t. unwise.

16. Eccles. 9.
10. John 8.

4.

17. See Col.
1. 9, 10.

f. foolish.

18. Prov. 20.
1.

r. riot, or
profligacy.

19. See Col.
3. 16, 17.

21. 1 Pet. 5.
5.

WIVES.

22. Gen. 3. 1.
Col. 3. 18.

1. Pet. 3. 1-3.
1 Cor. 11.

3. See Col.
1. 18.

b. But.
a. also.

HUSBAND

25. Col. 3. 1.

1. Pet. 3. 7.

<p>A.D. 64 and 4—68. 26. John 15. 3; 17. 17-19. Tit. 3. 5, 6. 1 John 5. 6. 4. laver. 27. See Col. 1. 21, 22. o. their own. h. his own. n. no one.</p>	<p>a. also. 30. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. 31. Gen. 2. 23, 24.</p>	<p>th. This mystery is great. i. in regard to. a. in regard to. a. also.</p>	<p>CHILDREN. 1. See Col. 3. 20. f. just. 2. DEUT. 5. 16. 3. Jer. 35. 5-7, 18, 19.</p>	<p>FATHERS. 4. Col. 3. 21. a. training, or discipline. SERVANTS. 5. See Col. 3. 22-25. 1 Tim. 6. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18-20. b. Bond-servants. f. from the master. do. bond-service. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. e. each one.</p>	<p>MASTERS. 9. Job 31. 13. 14. Col. 4. 1.</p>	<p>²⁶ That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, ²⁷ That He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. ²⁸ So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. ²⁹ For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: ³⁰ For we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones. ³¹ "FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER, AND SHALL BE JOINED UNTO HIS WIFE, AND THEY TWO SHALL BE ONE FLESH." ³² This is a great mystery: but it speaketh concerning Christ and the church. ³³ Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.</p>	<p>6 CHILDREN, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. ² "HONOUR THY FATHER AND MOTHER;" which is the first commandment with promise; ³ "THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH THEE, AND THOU MAYEST LIVE LONG ON THE EARTH." ⁴ And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. ⁵ b-Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; ⁶ Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the b servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; ⁷ With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: ⁸ Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free. ⁹ And ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in</p>	<p>=heaven; neither is there respect of persons with Him. ¹⁰ Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might. ¹¹ Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. ¹² For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. ¹³ Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. ¹⁴ Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; ¹⁵ And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; ¹⁶ Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. ¹⁷ And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: ¹⁸ Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; ¹⁹ And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, ²⁰ For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. ²¹ But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: ²² Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort you by his letters. ²³ Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. ²⁴ Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.</p>	<p>A.D. 64 and 4—68. ARMOUR OF GOD. 10. Phil. 4. 13. 11. 2 Cor. 10. 4. p. panoply. a. authorities. w. world rulers. ag. age. s. spiritual powers of. h. the heavens. t. take ye up. 14. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. Isa. 59. 17. pu. put on. 15. Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 5. 1, 2. r. or readiness. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9. u. up. l. large shield. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. re. receive. s. spoken word. 18. Col. 4. 2. 19. Col. 4. 3, 4. 20. Acts 28. 16, 20, 30, 31. a. a chain. w. with freedom. TYCHICUS. 21. Col. 4. 7. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 12. wh. what I do.</p>	<p>CONCLUDING SATURATIONS.</p>
---	--	--	---	---	---	--	--	--	--	--------------------------------

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

PHILIPPIANS.

<p>A.D. 64 and 4—68. 1. Acts 16. 12. f. or Timothy. b. bond-servants. i. in. o. overseers. m. ministers.</p>	<p>PAUL and Timothy, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:</p>	<p>² Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. ³ I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,</p>	<p>A.D. 64 and 4—68. THANKSGIVING AND PRAYER.</p>
--	---	---	---

A.D. 64
and 4—68.
s. supplication.

p. perfect.

j. just.
y. ye have
me in your
heart.

f. fellow-
partakers.
w. witness.
te. or tender-
mercies.

9. Col. 1. 9.
10. 1 Thess.
2. 12, 13; 5.
23.

d. discernment.
s. So that.

11. John 15.
5, 8.
t. through.

CHRIST
PREACHED.
k. know.

be. became
manifest in
Christ.
pr. pretorium.
m. most.

s. indeed.
a. announce.
p. party-
spirit.

a. an-
nounced.

f. further-
supply.

20. Rom. 14.
7-9.

THE
STRAIT.
21. Gal. 2. 20.
k. know not,
or make
not known.
2. 2 Cor. 5.
8.

v. very far.
o. on your
account.

CON-
FIDENCE.
25. Rom. 1.
11, 12.
2 Cor. 1. 24.

⁴ Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy.

⁵ For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

⁶ Being confident of this very thing, that He which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

⁷ Even as it is I meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

⁸ For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

⁹ And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;

¹⁰ That ye may approve of things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

¹¹ Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

¹² But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

¹³ So that my bonds be in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;

¹⁴ And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

¹⁵ Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

¹⁶ The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

¹⁷ But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

¹⁸ What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

¹⁹ For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

²⁰ According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

²¹ For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

²² But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I know not.

²³ For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

²⁴ Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

²⁵ And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

²⁶ That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

²⁷ Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;

²⁸ And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

²⁹ For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on Him, but also to suffer for His sake;

³⁰ Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

² Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

³ Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

⁴ Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

⁵ Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

⁶ Who, being in the form of God, thought it not a robbery to be equal with God:

⁷ But emptied Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

⁸ And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

⁹ Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name:

¹⁰ That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things on earth, and things under the earth;

¹¹ And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

¹² Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

¹³ For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure.

¹⁴ Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

¹⁵ That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

¹⁶ Holding forth the word of life; that ye may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.
c. J. Christ

f. in.
27. 1 Cor. 1.
10. Jude:
ci. citizen-
ship, or
manner.
life.
s. soul.

28. Isa. 51. 12.
13. 2 Thess.
1. 5-10.
s. indeed.
f. from.
29. Matt. 5.
11, 12.
1 Pet. 4. 12.
14.
g. granted.
k. in.

EXHORTATION.
1. 1 Cor. 1. 10.

3. Gal. 5. 26.

4. 1 Cor. 10.
24, 33.
e. each.

EXAMPLE OF CHRIST
5. Matt. 11.
29.

f. For.
6. Heb. 1. 3.
a. a thing-
to-be-
crucified at.
7. Isa. 53. 3.
em. emptied
Himself.
d. bond-
servant.
8. Gal. 3. 13.

EXALTATION.
9. Isa. 53. 12.
g. gave.

10. Eph. 1.
20-23. Rom.
5. 8-14.
f. in.
o. on earth.
11. Rom. 14.
9.

12. Heb. 6.
11, 12.
ac. according as.

13. Heb. 13.
20, 21.

14. Matt. 5.
44, 45, 48.

15. Deut. 32.
5. Sept.
Matt. 5. 5.
14-16.
c. children.
g. generation.
f. luminaries.
16. 1 Thess.
2. 19, 20.

A.D. 64 and 4—68.
 17. Acts 20.
 24. 2 Tim.
 4. 6-8.
 p. poured forth.
 p. public service.
 h. hope.
 t. or
 Timothy.
 n. no one.
 s. or
 sincerely.
 o. of Christ Jesus.
 ch. child.
 b. served as a bond-servant.
 i. indeed.
 f. forthwith.

17 Yea, and if I be *p* offered upon the sacrifice and *p* service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.
 18 For the same cause also I do ye joy, and I rejoice with me.
 19 But I *b* trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you, that *h* also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.
 20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.
 21 For *a*ll seek their own, not the things which are *o* Christ's.
 22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a *ch*son with the father, he hath *b* served with me in the gospel.
 23 Him *a* therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
 24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.
 25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and he that *p* ministered to my wants.
 26 For he *a*longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.
 27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.
 28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that *h* may be the less sorrowful.
 29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:
 30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, notwithstanding his *l*-life, to supply *w* your lack of *p* service toward me.

EPAPHRODITUS.
 25. Ch. 4. 18.
 a. apostle.
 p. publicly ministered.

EXHORTATION.
 i. irksome.

2. Matt. 7. 6.
 e. cutting off.
 3. Rom. 2. 28.
 29. Col. 2.
 11. John 4.
 23, 24. Gal. 5. 12-16.
 e. cutting round.
 r. religiously serve.
 b. boast, or glory.
 4. Gal. 1. 13, 14.

EXPERIENCE.
 a. to be.

of, offal, that which is thrown to the dogs.
 g. gain.

3 FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not *i* grievous, but for you it is safe.
 2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the *c* concision.
 3 For we are the *c* circumcision which worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.
 4 Though *h* might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, *h* more:
 5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;
 6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.
 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss *o* for Christ.
 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *a* but loss *o* for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: *o* for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *a* but dung, that I may win Christ,
 9 And be found in Him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the

faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:
 10 That I may know Him, and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being made conformable unto His death:
 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.
 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended *o* Christ Jesus.
 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have *a* apprehended; but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,
 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.
 15 Let us therefore, as many as be *f* perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.
 16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.
 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an example.
 18 For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ;
 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)
 20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:
 21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.

4 THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.
 2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.
 3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.
 4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.
 5 Let your joy be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.
 6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.
 7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.
 8 As Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, Whatsoever things are just, Whatsoever things are honest,

A.D. 64 and 4—68.
 11. Luke 20.
 35, 36.
 ou. Lit. out-resurrection.
 12. 1 Cor. 9.
 24-27.
 2 Tim. 4. 6-8.
 ob. obtained.
 p. perfected.
 pr. press on.
 a. also.
 i. lay hold of.
 was laid hold of.
 b. by.
 la. laid hold.
 a. indeed.
 v. or up.

EXHORTATION.
 15. Hosea 6.
 f. or full grown.
 16. Gal. 6. 16.

17. 1 Cor. 11.
 i. imitators together.
 a. even as.
 18. Rom. 16.
 17, 18.
 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.
 20. Col. 3. 1-4.
 4. Heb. 11.
 16. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
 c. citizenship.
 21. 1 Cor. 15.
 42-54.
 tr. transform.
 t. the body of our humiliation.
 th. the body of His glory.

EXHORTATION.
 1. 1 Thess. 2.
 19, 20; 3. 7-9.
 v. victor's crown.
 v. 2. Feminine names.
 3. Luke 10.
 20. Rev. 3. 5; 20. 12, 15.
 t. or these.
 s. strove together with.
 4. Ch. 3. 1.
 5. James 5. 8, 9.
 f. forbearance.
 6. Ps. 55. 22.
 1 Pet. 5. 7.
 a. anxious.
 7. Isa. 26. 3.
 sv. surpasseth.
 k. keep as with a garrison.
 i. in.
 as, or as to the rest.
 v. venerable.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.

Whatsoever things are pure,
Whatsoever things are lovely,
Whatsoever things are of good
report;

If there be any virtue,
And if there be any praise,
Think on these things.

⁹ Those things, which ye have both
learned, and received, and heard, and
seen in me, do: and the God of peace
shall be with you.

¹⁰ But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly,
that now at the last your care of me
hath flourished again; wherein ye were
also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

¹¹ Not that I speak in respect of
want: for I have learned, in whatsoever
state I am, [therewith] to be
content.

¹² I know both how to be abased,
and I know how to abound: every
where and in all things I am in-
structed both to be full and to be
hungry, both to abound and to suffer
need.

¹³ I can do all things through
Christ which strengtheneth me.

¹⁴ Notwithstanding ye have well done,
that ye did communicate with my
affliction.

¹⁵ Now ye Philippians know also,
that in the beginning of the gospel,
when I departed from Macedonia, no
church communicated with me as con-
cerning giving and receiving, but ye
only.

¹⁶ For even in Thessalonica ye sent
once and again unto my necessity.

¹⁷ Not because I desire a gift: but
I desire fruit that may abound to
your account.

¹⁸ But I have all, and abound:
I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent
from you, an odour of a sweet smell,
a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to
God.

¹⁹ But my God shall supply all
your need according to His riches in
glory by Christ Jesus.

²⁰ Now unto God and our Father
be glory for ever and ever.
Amen.

²¹ Salute every saint in Christ Jesus.
The brethren which are with me greet
you.

²² All the saints salute you, chiefly
they that are of Caesar's household.

²³ The grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ be with you all. Amen.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.
15. 2 Cor. 11.
9.Ab. both.
17. Heb. 6.
10.18. Heb. 13.
16.19. 2 Cor. 9.
8
f. fully-
supply.
i. in
u. unto the
ages of the
ages.SALUTA-
TIONS.

Ab. but.

23. Rom. 16.
24.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.1. 2 Cor. 1. 1,
2. Phil. 1.1. 2
1 Thess. 1. 1.2 Thess. 1.
1. 2. Phil.
1-3.t. through.
ri. or
Timothy.

i. in.

3. 1 Thess. 1.
2-5.b. Because
of.c. even as.
u. also.7. Ch. 4. 12.
13. Phil. 23.fr. from.
fb. fellow-
bond-
servant.9. Comp.
Eph. 1. 15-
23.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by
the will of God, and Timothy
our brother,

² To the saints and faithful brethren
in Christ which are at Colosse:
Grace be unto you, and peace, from
God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ.

³ We give thanks to God and the
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
praying always for you,

⁴ Since we heard of your faith in
Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye
have to all the saints,

⁵ For the hope which is laid up
for you in heaven, whereof ye heard
before in the word of the truth of the
gospel;

⁶ Which is come unto you, as it is
in all the world; and bringeth
forth fruit, as it doth also in you,
since the day ye heard of it, and knew
the grace of God in truth:

⁷ As ye also learned of Epaphras
our dear fellow-servant, who is for
you a faithful minister of Christ;

⁸ Who also declared unto us your
love in the Spirit.

⁹ For this cause we also, since the day
we heard it, do not cease to pray for
you, and to desire that ye might be
filled with the knowledge of His will

in all wisdom and spiritual under-
standing;

¹⁰ That ye might walk worthy of the
Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful
in every good work, and increasing in
the knowledge of God;

¹¹ Strengthened with all might, ac-
cording to His glorious power, unto
all patience and longsuffering with
joyfulness;

¹² Giving thanks unto the Father,
which hath made us meet to be-
partakers of the inheritance of the
saints in light:

¹³ Who hath delivered us from the
power of darkness, and hath trans-
lated us into the kingdom of His dear
Son:

¹⁴ In whom we have redemption
through His blood, even the forgive-
ness of sins:

¹⁵ Who is the image of the invisible
God, the firstborn of every creature:

¹⁶ For by Him were all things
created that are in heaven, and that
are in earth, visible and invisible,
whether they be thrones, or dominions,
or principalities, or powers: all
things were created by Him, and
for Him:

¹⁷ And He is before all things, and
by Him all things consist.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.

u. unto.

11. Comp.
Eph. 3. 14-
19.
t. the power
of His
glory.en. endur-
ance.12. Comp.
Eph. 1. 3-8.

o. out of.

a. authority.

t. the Son
of His love.15. John 1. 1-
3. 14. Heb.

1. 1-3.

a. all
creation.b. by. Gr. en.
t. the
heavens.o. on the
earth.au. authori-
ties.th. through
Him.

A.D. 64
and 4-68.

CHRIST
HEAD OF
THE
CHURCH.

18. Eph. 1.
22, 23.
fr. from
among.
19. Ch. 2. 9.
20. Eph. 1. 9.
10. Rev. 5.
8-14.
th. through.
o. on the
earth.
r. the
heavens.
21. Eph. 2.
11-18.
on. once.
be. before
Him.

23. Heb. 3. 6.
14. Mark
16. 15.

i. in all the
creation.

24. Eph. 3. 1-
13.

t. to fill up.

THE
MYSTERY.
27. Rom. 16.
25-27.

a. as
willed to.
a. an-
nounce.

PAL'S
DESIRE FOR
THEM.

1. 2 Cor. 1.
6-11.
c. concern-
ing.
i. in.

u. unto.
fu. or full
knowledge.

4. Eph. 4. 14.
15. 2 Pet.
3. 14-18.

a. even.

EXHORTA-

6. Jude 20.
21.
a. accord-
ing-as.

¹⁸ And **He** is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn ^{fr}from the ⁼dead; that in ⁼all things ^{He} might have the ⁼pre-eminence.

¹⁹ For it pleased the Father that in Him should all ⁼fulness dwell;

²⁰ And, ⁼having made peace through the blood of His ⁼cross, thby Him to ⁼reconcile ⁼all things unto Himself; thby Him, *I say*, whether ^{they be} things ^oin ⁼earth, or things in ⁼heaven.

²¹ And you, ⁼that were ^{on} sometime ⁼alienated and enemies in ^{your} mind by ⁼wicked ⁼works, yet now *hath* He ⁼reconciled

²² In the body of His ⁼flesh through ⁼death, to ⁼present you holy and unblameable and unproveable ^{be}in His sight:

²³ If ye ⁼continue in the faith ⁼grounded and settled, and ^{be}not ⁼moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye ^{have} heard, and which ⁼was preached ⁼to every ⁼creature which is under ⁼heaven; whereof **I** Paul ⁼am made a minister.

²⁴ Who now rejoice in my ⁼sufferings for you, and fill up ⁼that which is ⁼behind of the afflictions of ⁼Christ in my ⁼flesh for His ⁼body's sake, which is the church:

²⁵ Whereof **I** ⁼am made a minister, according to the dispensation of ⁼God which ⁼is given to me for you, ⁼to ⁼fulfil the word of ⁼God;

²⁶ Even the mystery which ⁼hath been hid from ⁼ages and from ⁼generations, but now ⁼is made manifest to His ⁼saints.

²⁷ To ⁼whom ⁼God ⁼would ⁼make known what ^{is} the riches of the glory of this ⁼mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of ⁼glory:

²⁸ Whom ^{we} ⁼preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we ⁼may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

²⁹ Whereunto I also labour, striving according ⁼to His ⁼working, ⁼which worketh in me mightily.

2 FOR I ^{would} that ye ⁼knew what ⁼great conflict I have ⁼for you, and for ⁼them ⁼at Laodicea, and for ⁼as many as have not seen my ⁼face in the flesh:

² That their ⁼hearts ⁼might be comforted, ⁼being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of ⁼understanding, ⁼to the ⁼ful acknowledgment of the mystery of ⁼God, and of ⁼the Father, and of ⁼Christ;

³ In whom are hid all the treasures of ⁼wisdom and ⁼knowledge.

⁴ And this I say, lest any ⁼man ⁼should beguile you with ⁼enticing words.

⁵ For ^{as} though I ^{be} absent in the flesh, yet ^{am} I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your ⁼order, and the stedfastness of ⁼your faith in Christ.

⁶ As ye ^{have} therefore received ⁼Christ Jesus the Lord, so ⁼walk ye in Him:

⁷ Rooted and ⁼built up in Him, and ⁼established in the faith, ^{as} ye ^{have}.

been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

⁸ Beware lest any ⁼man ⁼spoil you through ⁼philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of ⁼men, after the ⁼rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

⁹ For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

¹⁰ And ye are ⁼complete in Him, ^{which is} the head of all principality and ⁼power:

¹¹ In whom also ye ⁼are circumcised with ⁼the circumcision made without hands, in ⁼putting off the body of the sins of the flesh ⁼by the circumcision of ⁼Christ:

¹² Buried with Him in ⁼baptism, wherein also ^{ye} ⁼are risen with Him through the faith of the operation of ⁼God, who ⁼hath raised Him ⁼from the ⁼dead.

¹³ And you, being dead in ^{your} ⁼sins and the uncircumcision of ^{your} ⁼flesh *hath* He quickened together with Him, ⁼having forgiven you all ⁼trespasses;

¹⁴ Blotting out the handwriting of ⁼ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and ⁼took it out of the ⁼way, ⁼nailing it to ⁼His ⁼cross;

¹⁵ And ⁼having ⁼spoiled ⁼principalities and ⁼powers, He made ⁼a show of them openly, ⁼triumphing over them in it.

¹⁶ Let no ⁼man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of ⁼a ⁼holyday, or of ⁼the new moon, or of ⁼the ⁼new sabbath days;

¹⁷ Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of ⁼Christ.

¹⁸ Let no ⁼man ⁼beguile you of your reward, in a ⁼voluntary humility and worshipping of ⁼angels, intruding into those things which he ^{hath} not seen, vainly ⁼puffed up by his ⁼fleshy ⁼mind,

¹⁹ And not holding ⁼the head, from which all the body ⁼by ⁼joints and bands ^{having} nourishment ministered, and ⁼knit together, increaseth with the increase of ⁼God.

²⁰ Wherefore, if ^{ye} ⁼be dead with ⁼Christ from the ⁼rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye ⁼subject to ordinances,

²¹ ("Touch not; taste not; handle not;")

²² Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of ⁼men?

²³ Which things ^{have} indeed a show of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and ⁼neglecting of ⁼the body; not in any honour, to the satisfying of the flesh.

3 IF ye then ⁼be risen with ⁼Christ, ⁼seek those things which are above, where ⁼Christ ⁼sitteth on the right hand of ⁼God.

² ^{Set} ⁼your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

³ For ^{ye} ⁼are dead, and your ⁼life ⁼is hid with ⁼Christ in ⁼God.

⁴ When ⁼Christ, who is our ⁼life, shall ⁼appear, then shall ^{ye} also ⁼appear with Him in glory.

A.D. 64
and 4-68,

8. 1 Tim. 6.
20, 21.
m. make a
prey of.
e. or
elements.

f. filled up.
w. or who.
au. authority.
11. Rom. 2.
28, 29.
Phil. 3. 3.
s. stripping.
off.
i. in.

12. Rom. 6.
3-11. 1 Pet.
3. 21, 22.
y. ye were
raised.
together.
f. from.
among.
13. See Eph.
2. 1, 4-6, 11.
t. trespasses.

14. Eph. 2.
14-18.
Heb. 9. 9,
10.
m. midst.
15. Isa. 53. 12.
Luke 11. 21.
22. Heb. 2.
14.

s. stripped.
off.
a. authorities.
16. Rom. xiv.
f. a feast.
w. or weeks.
17. Heb. 10.
1.
o. no one.
p. purpose-
by.
d. decide.
against you
as to the
prize.

19. See Eph.
4. 11-16.
f. fast.
r. through.
b. being
supplied.
y. ye died.
e. or
elements.

21. Gal. 4. 9;
5. 1. 1 Tim.
4. 3.
22. 1 Cor. 6.
13.

23. Matt. 23.
27.
n. or not
sparing.

w. were
raised.
with.
i. is.
2. 2 Cor. 4.
18.
m. Mind.
3. Rom. 6. 4.
8-11.
Gal. 2. 20.
y. ye died.
4. 1 John 3.
2. 3; 5. 11,
12.
b. be mani-
fested.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.
5. Rom. 8.
12. 13.
Gal. 5. 24.
p. Put to
death.
6. Rom. 1. 18.
s. sons.

7. See Eph. 2.
2. 3.
o. once.
8. See Eph. 4.
17-25.
c. evil.
speaking.
9. Rom. 6. 6
2 Cor. 5. 17.
h. having.
stripped-
off.
u. unto.
f. full.
knowledge.
11. 1 Cor. 12.
12. 13. Gal.
3. 27, 28.
w. Wherein.
n. not.
a. and.
12. See Eph.
4. 31, 32; 5.
1. 2.

c. complaint.

7. love.
u. uniting-
bond.
p. preside, or
arbitrate.

16. John 15.
7. See Eph.
5. 19, 30.
2 Tim. 3. 14.
17. 1 John
2. 24.

a. in.

f. through.

WIVES AND
HUSBANDS.
18. Gen. 3. 16.
See Eph. 5.
22-33.

CHILDREN
AND
FATHERS.
20. See Eph.
6. 1-4.

SERVANTS.
22. See Eph.
6. 5-8.
1 Pet. 2. 18-
21.

b. Bond-
servants.
23. Eccles. 9.
10.
f. from.
r. recompe-
nse.
b. serve-as
bond-
servants.

⁵ p Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

⁶ For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

⁷ In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

⁸ But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

⁹ Lie not one to another, as seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

¹⁰ And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him that created him:

¹¹ Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

¹² Put on therefore, as the elect of God, who are holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

¹³ Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

¹⁴ And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

¹⁵ And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

¹⁶ Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another; in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

¹⁷ And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by Him.

¹⁸ Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

¹⁹ Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

²⁰ Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is wellpleasing unto the Lord.

²¹ Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

²² b-Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

²³ And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

²⁴ Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

²⁵ But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done; and there is no respect of persons.

4 MASTERS, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

² Continue in prayer and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

³ Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

⁴ That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

⁵ Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

⁶ Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

⁷ All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord:

⁸ Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

⁹ With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

¹⁰ Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

¹¹ And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

¹² Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

¹³ For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

¹⁴ Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

¹⁵ Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

¹⁶ And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

¹⁷ And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

¹⁸ The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.
25. 2 Cor. 5.
9. 10. 1 Pet.
1. 17.

MASTERS.
1. See Eph. 6.
9.
b. bond-
servants.

EXHORTA-
TION.
2. See Eph. 6.
18-20.
o. lit. of the
word.
3. Ch. 1. 24-
27; 2. 1, 2.

5. See Eph. 5.
15-17.

6. Mal. 3. 16,
17.
i. in.

e.o. each one.

TYCHICUS
AND
ONESIMUS.
7. See Eph. 6.
21, 22.

2 Tim. 4. 12.
f. fellow-
bond-
servant.

9. Phil. 10,
11.

SALUTA-
TIONS.

10. Acts 19.
23; 20. 4;
27. 2; 15. 36-
40. 2 Tim.

4. 11.
m. Mark.

12. Phil. 23.
b. bond-
servant.
s. or
striving.

14. 2 Tim. 4.
10, 11.

15. Rom. 16.
5. 1 Cor.
16. 19.

16. 1 Thess.
5. 27.

17. Phil. 2.

18. 1 Cor. 16.
21-24.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54
and 4—58.1. Acts 17. 1-
15.
s. or Silas.
t. or
Timothy.3. 1 Cor. 13.
13. Heb. 6.
10, 11.
o. of our.
b. before.4. 2 Thess. 2.
13.
be. or be-
loved by
God, your
election.
by. by.
5. 1 Cor. 2. 4.
5.
s. Spirit.
e. even-as.
i. imitators.

b. became.

c. concern-
ing.
do. serve-as.
bond-
servants.
10. John 14.
3. Acts 1.
21. Phil. 3.
20. Ch. 4.
16, 17.
f. from
among.1. Acts 17. 1-
4.2. Acts 16.
19-24; 17. 5-
15.
e. even-as.e. conflict.
3. 2 Cor. 2.
17; 4. 1, 2.
4. 1 Cor. 9, 16,
17. 1 Tim.
1. 11, 12.
by. by.

PAUL, and ^sSilvanus, and ^tTimotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

² We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

³ Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

⁴ Knowing, brethren be beloved, your election by God.

⁵ For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

⁶ And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:

⁷ So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

⁸ For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

⁹ For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;

¹⁰ And to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

2 FOR yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain;

² But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

³ For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

⁴ But as we were allowed by of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

⁵ For neither at any time used we

flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; God is witness:

⁶ Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

⁷ But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

⁸ So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

⁹ For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

¹⁰ Be are witnesses, and God also, how patiently and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

¹¹ As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,

¹² That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto His kingdom and glory.

¹³ For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

¹⁴ For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as ^{al} they have of the Jews:

¹⁵ Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

¹⁶ Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

¹⁷ But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

¹⁸ Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, and once again; a but Satan hindered us.

¹⁹ For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at His coming?

²⁰ For ye are our glory and joy.

A.D. 54
and 4—58,6. John 5. 41,
44.
f. from.7. 2 Tim. 2.
24.
o. her own.y. ye have-
become.9. 2 Thess. 3.
8.
t. toil.
w. working.

p. or piously.

e. Even-as.
ea. each.
o. his own.

12. Eph. 4. 1.

f. from.
a. accord-
ing-as.i. imitators.
a. are.

a. al. also.

15. Matt. 23.
23-38. Acts
5. 30; 7. 52.
c. chased us
out.

17. Ch. 3. 10.

a. b. both.
a. and.
19. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
2 Cor. 1. 14.
Phil. 4. 1.
v. victor's-
crown.
g. or
glorifying.
b. before.

I. THESSALONIANS III. 1.

I. THESSALONIANS V. 10.

A.D. 54
and 4—58.
1. 5. Acts
17. 14-16.
f. or
Timothy.

3. Acts 9. 16.
a. no. one.

a. are about
to.
a. also.
5. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

6. Acts 18. 1.
5. 2 Cor. 7.
6. 7.
f. Timothy.
i. love.

th. through.

c. concern-
ing.

10. See Rom.
1. 10-12.

12. 2 Thess.
1. 3.

a. also.
13. 1 Cor. 1.
8. Ch. 5. 23
Jude 24, 25.
f. in the
presence.

EXHORTA-
TION TO
HOLINESS.
f. Finally.
i. in.
a. accord-
ing as.

c. charges.
t. through.
3. 1 Cor. 6.
13-20.

e. each.
o. his own.

a. also.

e. concern-
ing.
f. fully-
testified.
i. in.

3 WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone :

² And sent Timothy, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith :

³ That no man should be moved by these afflictions : for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

⁴ For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation ; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

⁵ For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

⁶ But now when Timothy came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you :

⁷ Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith :

⁸ For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

⁹ For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God ;

¹⁰ Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith ?

¹¹ Now God Himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

¹² And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you :

¹³ To the end He may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints.

4 FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

² For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

³ For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication :

⁴ That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour ;

⁵ Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God :

⁶ That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter : because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

⁷ For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

⁸ He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us His Holy Spirit.

⁹ But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you : for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

¹⁰ And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia : but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more ;

¹¹ And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you ;

¹² That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

¹³ But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

¹⁴ For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which are asleep in Jesus will God bring with Him.

¹⁵ For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

¹⁶ For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God : and the dead in Christ shall rise first :

¹⁷ Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air : and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

¹⁸ Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

5 BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

² For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

³ For when they shall say, "Peace and safety ;" then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child ; and they shall not escape.

⁴ But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

⁵ Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day : we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

⁶ Therefore let us not sleep, as do others ; but let us watch and be sober.

⁷ For they that sleep sleep in the night ; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

⁸ But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love ; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.

⁹ For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ.

¹⁰ Who died for us, that, whether

A.D. 54
and 4—58.
BROTHERLY
LOVE.
9. 1 John 4.
7, 8.

am, ambi-
tiously-
endeavour.
c. charged.
12. 2 Cor. 8.
21.
b. be-
comingly.

COMING OF
THE LORD.

a. have-
fallen-
asleep.
a. also.
14. Rom 8.
11. 1 Cor.
15. 20-23.
Acts 7. 50,
60.
ha. have-
slept
through.
15. 1 Cor. 15.
51, 52.
i. in.
b. by no
means.
g. or go-
before.
16. John 14.
2, 3. Acts
1. 11.

e. or exhort
i. in.

TIMES AND
SEASONS.

1. Acts 1. 7.
c. concern-
ing.
2. Luke 12.
35-40.
J. or Jeho-
vah.
3. Luke 17.
26-37.
n. not,
strong
negative.

SONS OF THE
DAY.

4. Eph. 5. 8,
11-14.
c. sons.

6. Matt. 25.
5. Rom. 13.
11-14.
a. also.

8. Eph. 6. 13
17. 1 Pet.
1. 13.

SALVATION
9. 2 Thess. 2.
13, 14.
f. through.

A.D. 54
and 4—58.
w. watch.
EXHORTATIONS.
e. or exhort.
12. 1 Tim. 5.
17. 18. Heb.
13. 7, 17, 24.
13. Mark 9.
50.
14. 2 Thess.
3. 6-15.
a. admonish.
d. or
disorderly.
c. cheer.
15. Matt. 5.
39. 1 Pet.
3. 8-12.
16. Phil. 4. 4.
17. Eph. 6. 18.
18. Eph. 5. 20.
1. 1 Thess. 1.
1. 2 Cor. 1.
19. 1 Pet.
5. 12.
a. or Silas.
e. or
Timothy.
a. accord-
ing-as.
7. love.
5. Phil. 1. 28.
2 Tim. 2. 11.
12. 1 Pet.
4. 12-16.
RIGHTEOUS
RETRIBUTION.
7. Isa. 66. 15.
16. Jude
14. 15. Rev.
1. 7.
f. the angels
of His
power.
9. giving, or
executing.
m. might.
10. Col. 3. 4.

we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.
11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.
12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;
13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.
14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.
15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.
16 Rejoice evermore.
17 Pray without ceasing.
18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.
19 Quench not the Spirit.
20 Despise not prophesyings.
21 Prove all things;
22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.
23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Faithful is He that calleth you, who also will do it.
25 Brethren, pray for us.
26 Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss.
27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE
OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE
THESSALONIANS.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:
2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;
4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:
5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer.
6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;
7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels,
8 In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:
9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power;
10 When He shall come to be glorified in His saints, and to be admired

in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.
11 To wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of His goodness, and the work of faith with power;
12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in Him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.
2 NOW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto Him,
2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;
4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.
5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?
6 And now ye know what I withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

A.D. 54
and 4—58.
21. Isa. 8. 20.
Acts 17. 11.
Rom. 12. 9.
e. or every
form.
SANCTIFICATION.
23. 1 Cor. 1.
8. 9. Heb.
13. 20. 21.
h. Himself,
the.
e. entire.
CON-
CLUSION.
25. Col. 4. 2-4.
27. Col. 4. 16.
a. adjure.
A.D. 54
and 4—58.
PRAYER.
to. To which
end.
i. in.
DAY OF
MESSIAH.
1. 1 Thess. 4.
16, 17.
2. 1 John 4.
1. Ch. 1. 7.
f. through.
c. the Christ,
or the
Messiah
h. hath
come.
3. Matt. 24.
3-6. 1 Tim.
4. 1-3.
2 Tim. 3. 1-9.
Dan. 7.
24-26. 11.
36-39.
Matt. 24. 15.
Rev. 13. 1-8.
a. the
apostasy.
i. inner
temple.
r. restrain-
eth.
o. his own.

A.D. 51
and 4—58.

7. 1 John 4.
1-6. Jude
3, 4, 8-19.
7. lawless-
ness.
r. restrain-
eth.
m. midst.
8. Isa. 11. 4.
Dan. 7. 11.
Rev. 19. 11.
15, 21, 21.
7. the Law-
less-one.
m. mani-
festation.
9. Matt. 24.
21. Rev.
xiii.
10. John 3.
18-20.
11. 1 Kin. 22.
22.
12. Judged, or
condemn-
ed.

b. by.

f. in.

t. through.

15. Jude 3.
s. stand-
firm.
h. hold fast.
t. through.
16. 1 Pet. 5.
10, 11.
Jude 24, 25.

17. 1 Thess.
3. 13.

1. Col. 4. 2-4.

r. run.

ac. also.

2. Rom. 15.

30, 31.

3. 1 Cor. 1-7-
9.

7 For the mystery of ¹iniquity doth already work: only ²He who now letteth will let, until He be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that ¹Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming:

9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish: because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or of our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

3 FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat of any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an example unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace Himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

A.D. 54
and 4—58

c. charge.

5. Rom. 5. 5
p. patience
of.

Dis-
ORDERLY
WALK.

6. Rom. 16.
17, 18.

1 Cor. 5. 9-
13.

c. charge.
f. from.

7. 1 Thess. 2.
9-12.

t. to imitate
s. from.

to. toil.

9. 1 Cor. 9. 1-
15.

a. authority.

ch. charged.

11. 1 Tim. 5.
8, 13.

c. charge.

th. through.

13. Gal. 6. 9.

d. do not
mix your-
selves with.

15. Lev. 19.
17.

SALU-
TATIONS.

16. John 14.
27; 16. 33.

17. 1 Cor. 16.
21-24. Col.
4. 18.

A.D. 65
and 4—69.

ad. the admini-
stration of
God.

5. v. 19.
c. charge.

i. love.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

A.D. 65
and 4—69.

1. 2 Tim. 1. 1,

2.

a. accord-
ing to.

2. Phil. 2. 19-
22.

g. c. genuine
child.

c. j. Christ
Jesus.

ac. Accord-
ing as.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still

at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than adgodly edifying which is in faith: so do.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart,

A.D. 65
and 4—69.

h. hit.
having-
missed, the
mark.
t. or talking
st. strongly
affirm.
8. Rom. 7. 12.
an, any one.
9. Gal. 5. 22.
23.
ta. laid-
down.
t. insubordi-
nate.
s. smiters-
of fathers.
sm. smiters-
of mothers.

g. gospel of-
the glory.

13. Acts 8. 3;
9. 1, 2.
a. an
insult.

14. 1 Cor. 15.
9, 10.

wo. word.

f. first.

o. of.
a. are-about
to.

17. Rom. 16.
27. Jude
25.
o. of the
ages.
t. incorrupt-
ible.
u. unto the
ages of the
ages.
c. child.

20. 2 Tim. 2.
17, 18; 4. 14.
b. be-
taught-by
discipline.

2. Jer. 29. 7.
Rom. 13. 1.
e. eminent
place.
g. gravity.
4. Ezek. 18.
23, 32.
John 3. 16.
17. 2 Pet.
3. 9.
d. desireth.
f. full-
knowledge.

and of a good conscience, and of faith
unfeigned:

⁶ From ^h which some ^h having swerved
have turned aside unto vain ^t jangling;

⁷ Desiring to be teachers of the law;
understanding neither ⁼ what they say,
nor ⁼ whereof they st affirm.

⁸ But we ⁼ know that the law is good,
if ^{an} a man use it lawfully;

⁹ Knowing this, that the law is not
^{la} made for a righteous man, but for
^{the} ⁼ lawless and ⁼ disobedient, for ^{the} ⁼
⁼ ungodly and for sinners, for ⁼ unholy
and ⁼ profane, for ^s murderers of
fathers and sm murderers of mothers,
for manslayers,

¹⁰ For whomongers, for them that
defile themselves with mankind, for
menstealers, for liars, for perjured
persons, and if there be any other
thing that is contrary to ⁼ sound doc-
trine;

¹¹ According to the ^g glorious gospel
of the blessed God, which was com-
mitted to my trust.

¹² And I thank Christ Jesus our
Lord, who ^h hath enabled me, for
that He counted me faithful, ⁼ putting
me into the ministry;

¹³ Who was before a blasphemer,
and a persecutor, and ⁼ injurious: but
I obtained mercy, because I did it
ignorantly in unbelief.

¹⁴ And the grace of our Lord was
exceeding abundant with faith and love
which is in Christ Jesus.

¹⁵ This is a faithful ^{wo} saying, and
worthy of all acceptation, that Christ
Jesus came into the world to save
sinners; of whom [£] am I chief.

¹⁶ Howbeit for this cause I obtained
mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ
might shew forth ⁼ all longsuffering,
for a pattern ^o to ⁼ them which
^a should hereafter believe on Him to
life everlasting.

¹⁷ Now unto the King ^o eternal,
immortal, invisible, the only wise God,
be honour and glory ^{for} ⁼ ever and
⁼ ever. Amen.

¹⁸ This ⁼ charge I commit unto thee,
son Timothy, according to the prophe-
cies ⁼ which went before on thee,
that thou by them mightest war a
good warfare;

¹⁹ Holding faith, and a good con-
science; which some having put away
concerning ⁼ faith have made ship-
wreck:

²⁰ Of whom is Hymenæus and Alex-
ander; whom I have delivered unto
Satan, that they may ^b learn not to
blaspheme.

2 I EXHORT therefore, that, first of
⁼ all, supplications, prayers, inter-
cessions, and giving of thanks, be made
for all men;

² For kings, and for all ⁼ that are in
⁼ authority; that we may lead a quiet
and peaceable life in all godliness and
^g honesty.

³ For this is good and acceptable in
the sight of God our Saviour;

⁴ Who ^d will have all men to be
saved, and to come unto the ^f know-
ledge of the truth.

⁵ For there is one God, and one
mediator between God and men, the
man Christ Jesus;

⁶ Who gave Himself a ransom for
all, ^t to be testified in due ⁼ time.

⁷ Whereunto [£] ^{wo} am ordained a
^h preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the
truth in Christ, and lie not); a teacher
of the ⁿ Gentiles in faith and verity.

⁸ I will therefore that ⁼ men pray
every where, lifting up ^p holy hands,
without wrath and ⁼ doubting.

⁹ In like manner also, that ⁼ women
adorn themselves in ^b modest apparel,
with ^{ba} shamefacedness and sobriety;
not with broidered hair, or gold, or
pearls, or costly array;

¹⁰ But (which becometh women pro-
fessing godliness) with good works.

¹¹ Let the woman learn in ^s silence
with all subjection.

¹² But I suffer not a woman to teach,
nor to usurp authority over the man,
but to be in ^s silence.

¹³ For Adam was first formed, then
Eve.

¹⁴ And Adam was not deceived, but
the woman ⁼ being deceived ⁼ was in
the transgression.

¹⁵ Notwithstanding she shall be
saved th in ⁼ childbearing, if they con-
tinue in faith and ⁱ charity and holiness
with sobriety.

3 THIS is a true ^{wo} saying, if a man
desire ^o the office of a bishop, he
desireth a good work.

² A ^{ov} bishop then must be blame-
less, the husband of one wife, vigilant,
sober, of good behaviour, given to
hospitality, apt to teach;

³ Not given to wine, no striker, not
greedy of filthy lucre; but patient,
ⁿ not a brawler, not covetous;

⁴ One that ruleth well ^{his} own
house, having ^{his} children in subjection
with all gravity;

⁵ (For if a man ⁼ know not how to
rule ^{his} own house, how shall he
take care of the church of God?)

⁶ Not a novice, lest ⁼ being lifted up
with pride he fall into the condemna-
tion of the ^d devil.

⁷ Moreover he must have a good re-
port of them which are without; lest he
fall into reproach and the snare of
the ^d devil.

⁸ Likewise must the ^m deacons be
grave, not double-tongued, not given
to much wine, not greedy of filthy
lucre;

⁹ Holding the mystery of the faith in
a pure conscience.

¹⁰ And let these also first be proved;
then let them ^{mi} use the office of a
deacon, being found ^{wo} blameless.

¹¹ Even so must their ^{wo} wives be
grave, not ^f slanderers, ⁱ sober, faithful
in all things.

¹² Let the ^m deacons be the husbands
of one wife, ruling their children and
their own houses well.

¹³ For they that ⁼ have ^{min} used the
office of a deacon well, purchase to
themselves a good degree, and great
boldness in the faith which is in Christ
Jesus.

A.D. 65
and 4—69.

5. 1 John 2.
1, 2.
6. Matt. 20.
28. Mark
16. 15.
John 1. 23.
t. the
testimony.
i. in his own
times.
7. Acts 26.
16-20.
wo. was
appointed.
h. herald.
n. nations.
8. Luke 18. 1.
p. pious.
g. reasoning.
9. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
d. becoming.
ba. basful-
ness.
11. 1 Cor. 14.
34-35. Eph.
5. 22-24.
1 Pet. 3. 1-6.
q. quietness.
13. Gen. 2.
18-21.
1 Cor. 11. 8.
9.
14. Gen. 3. 1-
6, 16.
th. through.
7. love.

BISHOPS.
f. faithful.
wo. word.
o. overseer-
ship.
2. Acts 20. 17.
28-35. Tit.
1. 5-9.
1 Pet. 5. 1-4.
ov. The over-
seer.
i. irre-
proachable.
n. not con-
tentious.

b. But.

d. Devil, Gr.
Diabolos,
the
Accuser.

DEACONS.
8. Acts 6. 1-6.
m. minis-
ters.

mi. minis-
ter.
ov. without
reproach.
wo. women.
f. false-
accusers.
t. temperate
or vigilant.

13. Ch. 4. 6.
min. minis-
tered.
p. procure.

A.D. 65
and 4—69.

15. See Gen.
23, 18, 19, 22.
Deut. 27, 2-
8. Josh. 8.
30-32. Isa.
19, 19.

f. founda-
tion.

16. Matt. 1.
23. John 1.
1, 14. John
1. 32-34.
Acts 2, 33.
Rom. 1, 3, 4.
Luke 2, 8-
14; 22, 43.
Acts 1, 10.
11. Col. 1.
6. Luke 24.
50, 51.

a. among.
n. nations.
f. in.

1. 2 Pet. ii.
Jude 4, 8-19.
b. But.
d. demons.
o. their own.

f. fully-
know.
4. Rom. 14.
14.

r. through.
in. or inter-
cession, or
intercourse
with Him.

u. which
thou hast
closely
followed.

o. old
womanish.
ta. tales.
t. train.

g. or God.
fearings-
ness.

8. Matt. 6.
33.
tr. training.
a. to a.

w. word.

h. hope.
o. on.

c. charge.
32. 2 Tim. 2.
15.

n. no one.
8. be-
haviour.

7. love.

te. teaching.

14. 2 Tim. 1.
6.
th. through.

15. Acts 6. 4.
b. i. be in
them.
in. or in all
things.

1. Lev. 19. 32.

¹⁴ These things write I unto thee,
hoping to come unto thee shortly;

¹⁵ But if I tarry long, that thou
mayest know how thou oughtest to
behave thyself in the house of God,
which is the church of the living God,
the pillar and ground of the truth.

¹⁶ And without controversy great is
the mystery of godliness:

God was manifest in the flesh,
Justified in the Spirit,
Seen of angels,
Preached unto the Gentiles,
Believed on in the world,
Received up into glory.

⁴ NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly,
that in the latter times some shall
depart from the faith, giving heed to
seducing spirits, and doctrines of
devils;

² Speaking lies in hypocrisy, having
their conscience seared with a hot
iron.

³ Forbidding to marry, and com-
manding to abstain from meats, which
God hath created to be received with
thanksgiving of them which believe
and know the truth.

⁴ For every creature of God is good,
and nothing to be refused, if it be
received with thanksgiving:

⁵ For it is sanctified by the word
of God and in prayer.

⁶ If thou put the brethren in re-
membrance of these things, thou
shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ,
nourished up in the words of faith
and of good doctrine, whereunto
thou hast attained.

⁷ But refuse profane and old
wives' fables, and exercise thyself
rather unto godliness.

⁸ For bodily exercise profiteth
little: but godliness is profitable
unto all things, having promise of the
life that now is, and of that which
is to come.

⁹ This is a faithful saying and
worthy of all acceptance.

¹⁰ For therefore we both labour and
suffer reproach, because we trust in
the living God, who is the Saviour of all
men, specially of those that believe.

¹¹ These things command and teach.

¹² Let no man despise thy youth;
but be thou an example of the be-
lievers, in word, in conversation, in
charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

¹³ Till I come, give attendance to
reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

¹⁴ Neglect not the gift that is in thee,
which was given thee by prophecy,
with the laying on of the hands of the
presbytery.

¹⁵ Meditate upon these things;
give thyself wholly to them; that
thy profiting may appear to all.

¹⁶ Take heed unto thyself, and unto
the doctrine; continue in them: for
in doing this thou shalt both save
thyself, and them that hear thee.

⁵ REBUKE not an elder, but intreat
him as a father; and the younger
men as brethren;

² The elder women as mothers; the
younger as sisters, with all purity.

³ Honour widows that are widows
indeed.

⁴ But if any widow have children or
nephews, let them learn first to shew
piety at home, and to requite their
parents: for that is good and accept-
able before God.

⁵ Now she that is a widow indeed,
and desolate, trusteth in God,
and continueth in supplications and
prayers night and day.

⁶ But as she that liveth in pleasure
is dead while she liveth.

⁷ And these things give in charge,
that they may be blameless.

⁸ But if any provide not for his own,
and specially for those of his own
house, he hath denied the faith, and is
worse than an infidel.

⁹ Let not a widow be taken into the
number under threescore years old,
having been the wife of one man,

¹⁰ Well reported of for good works;
if she have brought up children, if she
have lodged strangers, if she have
washed the saints' feet, if she have re-
lieved the afflicted, if she have dili-
gently followed every good work.

¹¹ But the younger widows refuse:
for when they have begun to wax
wanton against Christ, they will
marry;

¹² Having damnation, because they
have cast off their first faith.

¹³ And withal they learn to be idle,
wandering about from house to
house; and not only idle, but tattlers
also and busybodies, speaking things
which they ought not.

¹⁴ I will therefore that the younger
women marry, bear children, guide
the house, give none occasion to the
adversary to speak reproachfully.

¹⁵ For some are already turned aside
after Satan.

¹⁶ If any man or woman that be-
lieveth have widows, let them relieve
them, and let not the church be
charged; that it may relieve them
that are widows indeed.

¹⁷ Let the elders that rule well
be counted worthy of double honour,
especially they who labour in the
word and doctrine.

¹⁸ For the scripture saith, "THOU
SHALT NOT MUZZLE THE OX THAT
TREADETH OUT THE CORN." And, "THE
LABOURER IS WORTHY OF HIS REWARD."

¹⁹ Against an elder receive not an
accusation, but before two or three
witnesses.

²⁰ Them that sin rebuke before all,
that others also may fear.

²¹ I charge thee before God, and the
Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels,
that thou observe these things without
preferring one before another, doing
nothing by partiality.

²² Lay hands suddenly on no man,
neither be partaker of other
men's sins: keep thyself pure.

²³ Drink no longer water, but use a
little wine for thy stomach's sake, and
thine often infirmities.

²⁴ Some men's sins are open be-

A.D. 65
and 4—69.
i. in.

WIDOWS.

4. Eph. 6. 1-
3.

g. grand-
children.

t. to their.

own hous.

p. progeni-
tors.

5. Luke 2. 36,
37.

h. hath-
hoped.

o. on.

t. or luxu-
riously.

u. un-
believer.

i. in.

d. desire to.

j. judgment.

a. also.

14. Tit. 2. 4,
5.

ELDER.

17. 1 Thess.

5. 12, 13.

Heb. 13. 7,
17, 24.

18. DEUT. 25.

4. 1 Cor. 9.

9. LUKE

10. 7.

t. teaching.

h. hire.

19. Deut. 19.

15.

o. on.

20. Lev. 19.

17.

p. prejudice.

h. hastily.

n. no one.

m. manifest.

before-
hand.

I. TIMOTHY V. 25.

A.D. 65
and 4—69.
A.C. also.

SERVANTS.
1. Eph. 6. 5—
8. Col. 3.
22—25. Tit.
2. 9, 10.
1 Pet. 2. 18—
20.
b. bond-
servants.
a. absolute-
masters.
b. bond-
service.
g. good-
deed.
GODLINESS.
a. or sound.

g. puffed-
up, or
lifted-up,
with pride.
si. sick.

6. Prov. 15.
16. Ch. 4. 8.
7. Ps. 49. 16,
17.
w. or we-
shall be-
sufficiently-
provided.

**LOVE OF
MONEY.**

A.D. 66
and 4—70.
1. 1 Tim. 1. 1,
2. Gal. 2.
20.
f. through
c. child.

3. Acts 22. 3;
23. 1.
r. religious-
ly serve.
i. in.
A. how.

forehand, going before to judgment; and some men ^a they follow after.

²⁵ Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and ^a they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 Let as many ^b servants as are under the yoke count their own ^a masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and His doctrine be not blasphemed.

² And ^a they that have believing ^a masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them ^b service, because they are faithful and beloved, ^a partakers of the ^b benefit. These things teach and exhort.

³ If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

⁴ He is ^p proud, knowing nothing, but ^a doting about questions and strifes, of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

⁵ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

⁶ But godliness with contentment is great gain.

⁷ For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

⁸ And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

⁹ But ^a they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

¹⁰ For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith,

and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

¹¹ But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

¹² Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

¹³ I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

¹⁴ That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

¹⁵ Which in His times He shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

¹⁶ Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

¹⁷ Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

¹⁸ That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

¹⁹ Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

²⁰ O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

²¹ Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

A.D. 65
and 4—69.

EXHORTATION.

12. v. 19.

c. didst. confess. co. confession. 13. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 2. John 18. 33—37.

o. His own.

t. a. those. who reign. th. a. those. who rule. as lords. u. unapproachable.

t. a. the present age.

h. to have hope on. un. the uncertainty of. a. to be.

19. Matt. 19. 21. Luke 16. 9. v. 12.

20. 2 Tim. 1. 13. 14. g. guard.

k. or knowledge. m. missed. the mark.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

² To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

³ I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

⁴ Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

⁵ When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

⁶ Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

⁷ For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

⁸ Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me His prisoner: but be thou partaker

A.D. 66
and 4—70.

5. Acts 16. 1. Ch. 3. 15.

6. 1 Tim. 4. 14. re. rekindle.

7. Rom. 8. 15. ti. timidity.

8. Rom. 1. 16.

II. TIMOTHY I. 9.

II. TIMOTHY III. 5.

A.D. 66 and 4-70.
9. Eph. 1. 4;
2. 8-10.

e.t. eternal times.
t. through.

n. nullified.
i. or incorruptibility.

11. Eph. 3. 8-13.
h. herald.
na. nations.

g. guard.

13. Ch. 3. 14.
Tit. 1. 9.
ha. or Have.
p. pattern,
or delineation.
th. The.

s. Spirit.

15. Ch. 4. 10,
16.

16. Ch. 4. 19.

f. from.

1. 2 Cor. 12.
9. Phil. 4.
13.
c. child.

f. from.

co. competent.

3. Ch. 4. 5.

o. No-one.

7. life, Gr. bios.

5. 1 Cor. 9.
24-27. Ch.
4. 7, 8.
a. any-one.
s. strive, or contend in the games.
w. crowned with a victor's crown.

8. Rom. 1. 1-5.
1 Cor. 15.
1-4.
f. from among.

9. Phil. 1. 12-14.

10. Col. 1. 21-29.

of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;
5 Who hath saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,
10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:
11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.
12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that which I have committed unto Him against that day.
13 *ha* Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
14 *th* That good thing which was committed unto thee I keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.
15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.
16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:
17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.
18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2 *THOU* therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.
2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.
3 *THOU* therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.
4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.
5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.
6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.
7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.
8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:
9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evildoer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.
10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects' sake, that they may also

obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
11 *It is* a faithful saying: For if we be dead with Him, we shall also live with Him:
12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him, He also will deny us:
13 If we believe not, yet He abideth faithful: He cannot deny Himself.
14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.
15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.
16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenæus and Philetus;
18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.
19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, "THE LORD KNOWETH THEM THAT ARE HIS." And, "Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity."
20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.
21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.
22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.
23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.
24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,
25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;
26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

3 *THIS* know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.
2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,
4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;
5 Having a form of godliness, but

A.D. 66 and 4-70.
11. Rom. 6. 8.
w. word.
d. wedded with.
12. Rom. 8. 17.
Luko 12. 8, 9.
c. endure.
13. Rom. 3. 3, 4.
14. 1 Tim. 6. 3-5.
15. 2 Cor. 5. 9.
1 Thess. 2. 4.
b. Be diligent.
p. present.
16. Tit. 3. 9.
a. advance.
17. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.
m. missed the mark.
19. Isa. 28. 16.
NUM. 16. 5. Sept. 16. 26.
Matt. 7. 22, 23.
J. firm.
J. Heb. Jehovah.
20. Prov. 25. 24.
a. indeed.
a. any-one.
s. sovereign master's.
22. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
i. love.
24. Matt. 12. 18-20; 11.
29. Acts 20. 31.
b. bond-servant.
p. patient.
undeviled.
25. Acts 8. 22.
c. or correcting.
26. 2 Cor. 2. 11.
a. awake up as from drunkenness.
1. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
Jude 17-19.
h. hard, difficult, or trying.
i. lovers of money.
i. impious.
im. in placeable.
w. without love to good.
p. puffed up.

II. TIMOTHY III. 6.

A.D. 66
and 4—70.

α. also.

*f. full.
knowledge.
8. Ex. 7. 10-12.
w. with-stand.*

9. Ex. 8. 16-19; 9. 11.

*b. became.
10. Acts 20. 18-21.*

*c. closely.
followed.
f. love.*

*11. Acts 13. 14, 45, 50,
51; 14. 1-7,
19-22. Ps.
34, 19.
2 Cor. 1. 8-10.*

*α. such as.
12. Matt. 16. 24.*

ι. impostors.

f. from.

*in. an infant.
α. sacred, or
temple.*

16. 2 Pet. 1. 21.

*γ. God.
inspired, or
God.*

*breathed.
e. conviction.*

*d. or
discipline.
co. complete.*

*1. Acts 10. 42.
Matt. 25.
31-46. Rev.
20. 11-15.*

*e. earnestly-
testify.*

*α. who is
about to.*

*ι. living.
αc. according-
to.*

*2. Col. 1. 28,
29.*

*c. convict
w. whole-
some.*

*α. indeed.
t. turned-
aside.*

denying the power thereof: from
such ^α turn away.

⁶ For of this sort are they which
creep into houses, and lead captive
silly women laden with sins, led
away with divers lusts,

⁷ Ever learning, and never able to
come to the *f* knowledge of the truth.

⁸ Now as Jannes and Jambres with-
stood Moses, so do these also resist
the truth: men of corrupt minds,
reprobate concerning the faith.

⁹ But they shall proceed no further:
for their folly shall be manifest unto
all men, as their's also ^b was.

¹⁰ But thou hast fully known my
doctrine, manner of life, purpose,
faith, longsuffering, charity, pa-
tience,

¹¹ Persecutions, afflictions, which
came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium,
at Lystra; what persecutions I en-
dured: but out of them all the Lord
delivered me.

¹² Yea, and all that will live godly
in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

¹³ But evil men and seducers shall
wax worse and worse, deceiving, and
being deceived.

¹⁴ But continue thou in the things
which thou hast learned and hast
been assured of, knowing *f* of whom
thou hast learned them;

¹⁵ And that from a child thou
hast known the holy scriptures,
which are able to make thee wise
unto salvation through faith which is
in Christ Jesus.

¹⁶ All scripture is given by inspira-
tion of God, and is profitable for doc-
trine, for reproof, for correction, for
instruction in righteousness:

¹⁷ That the man of God may be
perfect, thoroughly furnished unto
all good works.

4 I CHARGE thee therefore before
God, and the Lord Jesus Christ,
who shall judge the quick and
the dead at His appearing and His
kingdom;

² Preach the word; be instant in
season, out of season; reprove, re-
buke, exhort with all longsuffering and
doctrine.

³ For the time will come when they
will not endure sound doctrine; but
after their own lusts shall they heap
to themselves teachers, having itching
ears;

⁴ And they shall turn away their
ears from the truth, and shall be
turned unto fables.

II. TIMOTHY IV. 22.

A.D. 66
and 4—70.

5. Col. 4. 17.

*b. be. thou
sober.*

*6. Phil. 1. 23;
2. 17.*

*α. p. already
being-
poured out.*

*h. bath-
arrived.*

*7. 1 Cor. 9.
24-27.*

*1 Tim. 6. 12.
Ch. 2. 5.*

*v. victor's
crown.*

α. age.

*11. Col. 4. 10,
11.*

*12. Eph. 6.
21, 22.*

*14. Acts 19.
33. 1 Tim.
1. 20.*

*d. defence.
o. no one.
c. came for-
ward with.*

*t. through.
h. heralding.
f. fulfilled.*

*u. unto the
ages of the
ages*

*19. Acts 18.
1-3. Rom.
16. 3, 4.*

*21. or
Priscilla.*

Ch. 1. 16-18.

*20. Acts 19.
22; 21. 29.
Rom. 16. 23.*

⁵ But watch thou in all things, en-
dure afflictions, do the work of an
evangelist, make full proof of thy
ministry.

⁶ For I am now ready to be of-
fered, and the time of my departure
is at hand.

⁷ I have fought a good fight, I
have finished my course, I have kept
the faith:

⁸ Henceforth there is laid up for me
a crown of righteousness, which the
Lord, the righteous judge, shall give
me at that day: and not to me only,
but unto all them also that love His
appearing.

⁹ Do thy diligence to come shortly
unto me:

¹⁰ For Demas hath forsaken me,
having loved this present world,
and is departed unto Thessalonica;
Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dal-
matia.

¹¹ Only Luke is with me. Take
Mark, and bring him with thee: for
he is profitable to me for the ministry.

¹² And Tychicus have I sent to
Ephesus.

¹³ The cloak that I left at Troas with
Carpus, when thou comest, bring with
thee, and the books, but especially the
parchments.

¹⁴ Alexander the coppersmith did
me much evil: the Lord reward him
according to his works:

¹⁵ Of whom be thou ware also; for
he hath greatly withstood our words.

¹⁶ At my first answer no man
stood with me, but all men forsook
me: I pray God that it may not be
laid to their charge.

¹⁷ Notwithstanding the Lord stood
with me, and strengthened me; that
by me the preaching might be
fully known, and that all the Gentiles
might hear: and I was delivered out
of the mouth of the lion.

¹⁸ And the Lord shall deliver me
from every evil work, and will preserve
me unto His heavenly kingdom: to
whom be glory for ever and ever.
Amen.

¹⁹ Salute Prisca and Aquila,
and the household of Onesiphorus.

²⁰ Erastus abode at Corinth: but
Trophimus have I left at Miletum
sick.

²¹ Do thy diligence to come before
winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and
Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and
all the brethren.

²² The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy
spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

A.D. 65
and 4—69.

1. 1 Tim. 6. 3.

b. bond-
servant.

a. accord-
ing to.

2. 2 Tim. 1. 1.

2. 9-11.

o. On.

c.t. eternal

times.

w. with

which **F**

was en-
trusted.

g.c. my

genuine

child.

ELDERS.

5. Acts 14. 23.

f. further-

set in

order.

ap. appoint.

6. 1 Tim. 3.

1-7.

p. pre-

scribed to.

BISHOPS.

7. 1 Cor. 4. 1.

9. 2 Tim. 5.

1-4.

o. the over-

seer.

ba. base-

gain.

d. discreet.

pi. pious.

9. 2 Tim. 1.

13.

a. accord-

ing to the

teaching.

h. healthy,

or whole-

some.

c. convict.

10. Rom. 16.

17, 18.

15. Rom. 14.

14, 20-23.

1 Tim. 4. 3,

4.

a. indeed.

h. healthy,

or whole-

some.

PAUL, a ^bservant of God, and an
apostle of Jesus Christ, according-
to the faith of God's elect, and the
acknowledging of the truth which is
after godliness;

² In hope of eternal life, which God,
that cannot lie, promised before the
world began;

³ But hath in due times manifested
His word through preaching, which
is committed unto me according to
the commandment of God our Saviour;

⁴ To Titus, mine own son after
the common faith: Grace, mercy, and
peace, from God the Father and the
Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

⁵ For this cause left I thee in Crete,
that thou shouldst set in order
the things that are wanting, and
appoint elders in every city, as I
had appointed thee:

⁶ If any be blameless, the husband
of one wife, having faithful children
not accused of riot or unruly.

⁷ For a bishop must be blameless,
as the steward of God; not selfwilled,
not soon angry, not given to wine, no
striker, not given to filthy lucre;

⁸ But a lover of hospitality, a lover
of good men, sober, just, holy, tem-
perate;

⁹ Holding fast the faithful word as
he hath been taught, that he may be
able by sound doctrine both to
exhort, and to convince the gain-
sayers.

¹⁰ For there are many unruly and
vain talkers and deceivers, specially
they of the circumcision;

¹¹ Whose mouths must be stopped,
who subvert whole houses, teaching
things which they ought not, for
filthy lucre's sake.

¹² One of themselves, even a prophet
of their own, said, "The Cretians are
always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies."

¹³ This witness is true. Wherefore
rebuke them sharply, that they may
be sound in the faith;

¹⁴ Not giving heed to Jewish fables,
and commandments of men, that
turn from the truth.

¹⁵ Unto the pure all things are
pure: but unto them that are defiled
and unbelieving is nothing pure; but
even their mind and conscience is
defiled.

¹⁶ They profess that they know
God; but in works they deny Him,
being abominable, and disobedient, and
unto every good work reprobate.

BUT speak thou the things which
become sound doctrine:

² That the aged men be sober, grave,
temperate, sound in faith, in
charity, in patience.

³ The aged women likewise, that they
be in behaviour as becometh holiness,
not false accusers, not given to much
wine, teachers of good things;

⁴ That they may teach the young
women to be sober, to love their hus-
bands, to love their children,

⁵ To be discreet, chaste, keepers at
home, good, obedient to their own
husbands, that the word of God be
not blasphemed.

⁶ Young men likewise exhort to
be sober-minded.

⁷ In all things shewing thyself a
pattern of good works: in doctrine
shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sin-
cerity,

⁸ Sound speech, that cannot be
condemned; that he that is of the con-
trary part may be ashamed, having
no evil thing to say of you.

⁹ Exhort servants to be obedient
unto their own masters, and to
please them well in all things; not
answering again;

¹⁰ Not purloining, but shewing all
good fidelity; that they may adorn
the doctrine of God our Saviour in
all things.

¹¹ For the grace of God that bring-
eth salvation hath appeared to all
men,

¹² Teaching us that, denying
ungodliness and worldly lusts, we
should live soberly, righteously,
and godly, in this present world;

¹³ Looking for that blessed hope,
and the glorious appearing of our
Saviour Jesus Christ;

¹⁴ Who gave Himself for us, that He
might redeem us from all iniquity,
and purify unto Himself a peculiar
people, zealous of good works.

¹⁵ These things speak, and exhort,
and rebuke with all authority. Let
no man despise thee.

PUT them in mind to be subject
to principalities and powers, to
obey magistrates, to be ready to every
good work,

² To speak evil of no man, to be
no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all
meekness unto all men.

³ For we ourselves also were on some-
times foolish, disobedient, deceived,
serving divers lusts and pleasures,
living in malice and envy, hateful, and
hating one another.

⁴ But after that the kindness and

A.D. 65
and 4—69.

d. discreet,

or sober-

minded.

h. healthy.

i. love.

w. what is

sacred.

e. enslaved.

y. Younger.

7. 1 Tim. 4.

12.

p. present-

ing.

i. corrupt-

ness.

9. Eph. 6. 5-

8. 1 Tim.

6. 1, 2.

b. bond-

servants.

a. absolute

masters.

to. to be

well-

pleasing.

d. discreetly.

a. and.

a. age.

13. Col. 3. 4.

1 John 3. 2

June 20-25.

ap. appear-

ing of the

glory.

14. Gal. 1. 3.

Eph. 5. 25-

27. 1 Pet.

2. 9.

i. lawless-

ness.

15. 2 Tim. 4.

2. Luke 10.

16. 1 Tim.

4. 12.

im. impera-

tiveness.

o. no one.

1. Rom. 13. 1.

2. 1 Pet. 2.

13-17.

a. author-

ities.

2. Eph. 4. 31.

32.

n. no one.

3. Eph. 2. 1-

3. 1 Pet. 4.

3.

on. once.

b. serving-

as bond-

servants.

4. 1 John 4.

9, 10.

A.D. 65 and 4—69. p. phlan- thropy. 5. Eph. 2. 8- 10. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Ps. 51. 7-10. John 3. 5; 7. 37-39. Eph. 5. 26. r. through. f. laver. f. Spirit. 6. Acts 2. 23. po. poured. out. r. richly. 7. Rom. 5. 1. 2. 8. 17. w. word. ac. concern- ing.	p love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, 5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the wash- ing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; 6 Which He poshed on us abund- antly through Jesus Christ our Sa- viour; 7 That being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. 8 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have be- lieved in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. 9 But avoid foolish questions, and	genealogies, and contentions, and striv- ings about the law; for they are un- profitable and vain. 10 A man that is a heretic after the first and second admonition reject; 11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being con- demned of himself. 12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have de- termined there to winter. 13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apol- los on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. 14 And let ours also learn to main- tain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful. 15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grabe be with you all. Amen.	A.D. 65 and 4—69. 10. Rom. 16. 17. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 19. 20. 2 John 9. 10, 11. 12. Eph. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 12. 13. 3 John 5- 8. 14. Acts 20. 35. Eph. 4. 28. f. fondly- love.
--	---	---	--

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

A.D. 64 and 4—68. C. J. Christ Jesus. 2. Col. 4. 17. 2. Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. C. 4. 15. a. Apphia, feminine. 4. Rom. 1. 8. 9. Phil 1. 3. 4.	PAUL, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer, 2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellowsoldier, and to the church in thy house: 3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. 4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, 5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints; 6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus. 7 For we have great joy and conso- lation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints have refreshed by thee, brother. 8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient, 9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. 10 I beseech thee for my son Ones- imus, whom I have begotten in my bonds: 11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me: 12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels: 13 Whom I would have retained with	me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel: 14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly. 15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldst re- ceive him for ever; 16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord? 17 If thou count me therefore a part- ner, receive him as myself. 18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account: 19 For I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. 20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord. 21 Having confidence in thy obedi- ence I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. 22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you. 23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus; 24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lu- cas, my fellowlabourers. 25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.	A.D. 64 and 4—68. m. myself. 14. 2 Cor. 9. 7. g. good deed. n. No long- er. b. bond- servant. a. b. But. f. that I may not say. p. profit. h. hope. g. granted. 23. Col. 1. 7; 4. 12. 24. Col. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 10. 11. m. Mark. f. Luke.
--	--	---	---

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

A.D. 64
and 4-68.

1. 2 Pet. 1.
30, 21.
i. in many
parts.
f. through
w. worlds.
Gr. aionas.
3. Col. 1. 15-
17. Ch. 10.
12.
e. exact
expression.
s. subsist-
ence.

i. h. in the
heights.
Ps. 148. 1.
4. Eph. 1. 20.
21. Phil. 2.
5-11.
inh. hath
inherited.
5. Ps. 2. 7.
2SAM. 7. 14.

s. for.

6. Ps. 97. 7.
DEUT. 32.
43. Sept.
b. But when
again.
h. habitable
world.
7. Ps. 104. 4.
i. indeed.
p. public
ministers.
8. Ps. 46. 6, 7.

e. equity.

l. lawless-
ness.

c. com-
panions.
10. Ps. 102.
25-27.
Gen. 1. 1.
Jer. 10. 11.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
a. at.

13. Ps. 110. 1.

a. a footstool
of Thy
feet.

GOD, who ⁱat sundry times and in
divers manners ^sspoke in time
past unto the fathers by the prophets,

² Hath in these last ^wdays spoken
unto us by His Son, whom He hath
appointed heir of all things, ^bby whom
also He made the ^wworlds;

³ Who being the brightness of His
^sglory, and the ^eexpress image of His
^sperson, and upholding all things by
the word of His ^spower, ^wwhen He
had ^bby Himself purged our ^ssins, sat
down on the right hand of the Majesty
ⁱon ^hhigh;

⁴ ^sBeing made so much better than
the angels, as He ^{inh}hath by inheri-
tance obtained a more excellent name
than they.

⁵ For unto which of the angels said
He at any time,

"**THOU ART MY SON,
THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE**"?

And again,
"I WILL BE TO HIM ^sA FATHER,
AND ^{he}HE SHALL BE TO ME ^sA
SON"?

⁶ And again, when He bringeth in
the First-begotten into the ^wworld, He
saith, "AND ^sLET ALL THE ANGELS OF GOD
WORSHIP HIM."

⁷ And of the angels ^sHe saith,
"^sWHO MAKETH HIS ^sANGELS
SPIRITS, AND HIS ^pMINISTERS A
FLAME OF FIRE."

⁸ But unto the Son He saith,
"THY ^sTHRONE, O ^sGOD, IS FOR
^sEVER AND ^sEVER:

A SCEPTRE OF ^sRIGHTEOUSNESS IS
THE SCEPTRE OF THY ^sKINGDOM.

⁹ THOU ^sHAST LOVED ^sRIGHTEOUSNESS
AND HATED ^sINIQUITY;

THEREFORE ^sGOD, ^eeven THY ^sGOD,
hath ANOINTED THEE WITH THE
OIL OF ^sGLADNESS ABOVE THY
^cFELLOWS."

¹⁰ And "THOU ^sLORD, ^sIN THE ^sBE-
GINNING ^sHAST LAID THE FOUNDA-
TION OF THE EARTH;
AND THE HEAVENS ARE THE WORKS OF
THINE ^sHANDS:

¹¹ THEY SHALL PERISH;
BUT THOU REMAINEST;
AND THEY ALL SHALL WAX OLD AS
DOETH A GARMENT;

¹² AND AS A VESTURE SHALT THOU
FOLD THEM UP,
AND THEY SHALL BE CHANGED:
BUT THOU ART THE SAME,
AND THY ^sYEARS SHALL NOT FAIL."

¹³ But to which of the angels ^ssaid
He at any time,

"SIT ON MY ^sRIGHT HAND, UNTIL I
MAKE ^sTHINE ^sENEMIES ^aTHY
FOOTSTOOL"?

¹⁴ Are they not all ^pministering
spirits, ^ssent forth to minister for
them who ^{or}shall be heirs of salva-
tion?

2 THEREFORE we ought to give the
more earnest heed to the things
which ^swe have heard, lest at any
time we ^sshould let them ^sslip.

² For if the word ^sspoken ^bby angels
was steadfast, and every transgression
and disobedience received a just recom-
pense of reward;

³ How shall we escape, ^sif we neglect
so great salvation; which ^sat the first
^sbegan to be ^sspoken ^bby the Lord, and
was confirmed unto us by them that
^sheard Him;

⁴ ^sGod also bearing them witness,
both with signs and wonders and with
divers miracles, and ^sgifts of the
Holy ^sGhost, according to ^sHis own
will?

⁵ For unto the angels ^sHe hath ^sHe not
put in ^ssubjection the ^wworld ^sto
come, whereof we speak.

⁶ But one in a certain place testified,
saying,

"WHAT IS MAN, THAT THOU ART
MINDFUL OF HIM?
OR THE SON OF MAN,
THAT THOU VISITEST HIM?"

⁷ THOU MADEST HIM A LITTLE LOWER
THAN THE ANGELS;
THOU CROWNEDST HIM WITH GLORY
AND HONOUR,
AND DIDST SET HIM OVER THE WORKS
OF THY ^sHANDS:

⁸ THOU ^sHAST PUT ALL THINGS IN
SUBJECTION UNDER HIS ^sFEET."

For in ^sthat He put ^sall in sub-
jection ^sunder him, He left nothing
that is ^snot put ^sunder to him. But
now we see not yet ^sall things ^sput
^sunder to him.

⁹ But we see Jesus, who ^swas made
a little lower than the angels ^sfor the
suffering of death, ^scrowned with
glory and honour; that He by the
grace of God ^sshould taste death for
every man.

¹⁰ For it ^sbecame Him, ^sfor whom
are ^sall things, and ^bby whom are ^sall
things, ^sin bringing many sons unto
glory, to ^smake the ^{ch}captain of
their ^ssalvation perfect through suffer-
ings.

¹¹ For both ^sHe that sanctifieth and
^sthey who are sanctified are all of
one: for which cause He ^sis not
ashamed to call them brethren,

¹² Saying,
"I WILL DECLARE THY ^sNAME UNTO
MY ^sBRETHREN,

A.D. 64
and 4-68.

14. Ps. 34. 7.
p. publicly
minister-
ing.
ar. are
about to
inherit.

1. Deut. 4. 9.
Acts 3. 22,
23.
r. run out,
or run by.
2. Deut. 32. 2.
Acts 7. 53.
Gal. 3. 19.
Num. 15.
30, 31. Ch.
10. 28, 29.
f. through.
3. Ch. 12. 25,
26. Acts 5.
32.

4. Mark 16.
20. Rom.
15. 18, 19.
d. distribu-
tions.
a. Spirit.

d. did He
h. habit-
able world.

6. Ps. 8. 4-6.
See 1 Cor.
15. 23-28.

"WHAT IS MAN, THAT THOU ART
MINDFUL OF HIM?
OR THE SON OF MAN,
THAT THOU VISITEST HIM?"

7. THOU MADEST HIM A LITTLE LOWER
THAN THE ANGELS;

THOU CROWNEDST HIM WITH GLORY
AND HONOUR,
AND DIDST SET HIM OVER THE WORKS
OF THY ^sHANDS:

8. THOU ^sHAST PUT ALL THINGS IN
SUBJECTION UNDER HIS ^sFEET."

to. to him
u. unsub-
jected.

i. in subjec-
tion.
9. Phil. 2. 6-
11.
w. with a
view to.

f. for, on
account of
t. through.

a. Chief
leader.

11. Ch. 10.
10-14.

12. Ps. 22. 23

<p>A.D. 64 and 4—68. 18. Ps. 18. 2. Iss. 8. 18. on. on.</p>	<p>IN the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, "I will put my trust on him." And again, "Behold, I and the children which God hath given me." 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, He also Himself likewise took part of the same; that through death He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 For verily He took not on Him the nature of angels; but He took on Him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it be- hoved Him to be made like unto His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that He Himself hath suffered being tempted, He is able to succour them that are tempted.</p>	<p>while it is called "To day;" lest a any of you be hardened through the de- ceitfulness of sin. 14 For we have been made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end; 15 While it is said, "To day if ye will hear His voice, 'Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation." 16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. 17 But with whom was He grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom sware He that they should not enter into His rest, but to them that believed not? 19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.</p>	<p>A.D. 64 and 4—68. a. any one. 14. v. 6. h. have. a. assurance. 15. Ps. 86. 7. 8. v. 7. 8. Ch. 4. 7.</p>
<p>14. John 1. 2. Tim. 1. 30. 1. In like manner. p. render. powerless.</p>	<p>15. 1 Cor. 15. 66-67. t. taketh not hold of angels. ta. taketh hold of. 17. Ch. 4. 15; 5. 7-10. c. become.</p>	<p>16. Num. 14. 1-35. r. through. 17. Num. 14. 29-37. w. or were. dis- obedient. 19. Ps. 106. 24-26. a. And d. or dis- obedience.</p>	<p>16. Num. 14. 1-35. r. through. 17. Num. 14. 29-37. w. or were. dis- obedient. 19. Ps. 106. 24-26. a. And d. or dis- obedience.</p>
<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>3 WHEREFORE, holy brethren, par- takers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high priest of our confession, Christ Jesus; 2 Who was faithful to Him that appointed Him, as also Moses was faithful in all His house. 3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as He who hath built the house hath more honour than the house. 4 For every house is built by some man; but He that built all things is God. 5 And Moses verily was faithful in all His house, as a servant, for a testi- mony of those things which were to be spoken after; 6 But Christ as a Son over His own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. 7 Wherefore (as as the Holy Ghost saith, "To day if ye will hear His voice, 'Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9 WHEN YOUR FATHERS TEMPTED ME, PROVED ME, AND SAW MY WORKS FORTY YEARS. 10 WHEREFORE I WAS GRIEVED WITH- THAT GENERATION, AND SAID, THEY DO ALWAY ERR IN their HEART: b AND they HAVE NOT KNOWN MY WAYS." 11 SO I SWARE IN MY WRATH, "THEY SHALL NOT ENTER INTO MY REST.") 12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13 But exhort one another daily,</p>	<p>4 LET us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. 2 For as unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them, that heard it. 3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as as He said, "As I have sworn in my wrath, "If they shall enter into my rest:"" although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. 4 For He spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, "AND GOD DID REST ON THE SEVENTH DAY FROM ALL HIS WORKS." 5 And in this place again, "If they shall enter into my rest." 6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: 7 Again, He limiteth a certain day, saying in David, "To day," after so long a time; as as it is said, "To day if ye will hear His voice, 'Harden not your hearts." 8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would He not afterward have spoken of another day. 9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into His rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from His. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened</p>	<p>18. Ps. 18. 2. Iss. 8. 18. on. on. 14. John 1. 2. Tim. 1. 30. 1. In like manner. p. render. powerless. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 66-67. t. taketh not hold of angels. ta. taketh hold of. 17. Ch. 4. 15; 5. 7-10. c. become. p. propitiation or expiation. 1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as. so. Where.</p>
<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>
<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>
<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>
<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>
<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>	<p>1. John 20. 21. Ch. 7. 26, 27. c. or con- fession. 2. Num. 12. 7. t. i.e. God's. 3. Matt. 16. 18. e. estab- lished, or prepared. d. it. 4. John 1. 1- 3. Ch. 1. 2. t. i.e. God's. h. house- hold-serv- ant. 6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20-22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 5. d. boldness. 7. Ps. 95. 7- 11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1- 11. ac. accord- ing-as.</p>

A.D. 64
and 4—68.

HIGH
PRIEST.
14. Ch. 10. 19-
22.
p. or passed
through.
c. con-
fession.
n. not able
to-sympa-
thize with.
a. or apart-
from.

THE HIGH
PRIEST.
a. appoint-
ed.

3. Lev. 4. 3;
16. 6. Ch.
7. 27.
e. even-as.
4. Ex. 28. 1.
o. one.
b. by
a. also.
6. Ps. 2. 7.

6. Ps. 110. 4.
u. unto the
age.
m. Heb. Mel-
chizedek.
7. Luke 22.
39-46.
a. b. both.

f. or for His
godly-fear.
8. Phil. 2. 5-
8.

9. Ch. 2. 10.

10. Ps. 110. 4.
a. Address-
ed.
b. by.
c. Concern-
ing.
d. difficult
to-be-ex-
plained.
h. have-
become.
ae. even.

s. f. solid
food.

PROGRESS
IN TRUTH.
b. so. word of
the begin-
ning.
f. or full-
growth.

unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is, passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

15 For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

5 FOR every high priest, taken from among men, is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made a high priest; but He that said unto Him,

"Thou art MY SON, TO-DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE."

6 As He saith also in another place, "Thou art a PRIEST FOR EVER AFTER THE ORDER OF MELCHISEDEK."

7 Who in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears, unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared:

8 Though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered;

9 And being made perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him;

10 a Called of God a "HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF MELCHISEDEK."

11 c Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk is unskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

6 THEREFORE leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briars is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward His name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because He could swear by no greater, He swore by Himself,

14 Saying, "SURELY BLESSING I WILL BLESS THEE, AND MULTIPLYING I WILL MULTIPLY THEE."

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, who made a high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 FOR this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the Most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by

A.D. 64
and 4—68.
w. or wash-
ings.

APOSTACY.
4. 2 Pet. 2.
20-22.
s. Spirit.
5. Matt. 7. 22.
23.
sp. spoken-
word.
a. age.
6. Ch. 10. 30-31.
a. And.

f. for whom,
or on whose
account.
a. also.
t. or thistles.

THINGS
ACCOMPANY-
ING
SALVATION.
c. concern-
ing.
ae. even.

11. Ch. 12. 1.
2 Pet. 1. 5.
11.
e. each.

GOD'S
PROMISE TO
ABRAHAM.
14. GEN. 22.
16, 17.

STRONG
CONSOLA-
TION.

g. gain-
saying, or
contradiction.
i. Gr. interposed by an oath.
r. through.
18. Num. 23.
19.

20. John 14.
2. 3.
A. having-
become.
u. unto the
age.
m. Heb. Melchizedek.

MEL-
CHIZEDEK.
1. Gen. 14.
17-20.
m. Melchizedek.
a. apportioned.
f. from.
A. indeed.

HEBREWS VII. 3.

A.D. 64 and 4—68.
g. recorded genealogy.
t. to perpetuity.
b. best of the spoils. 5. Num. 18. 21-29.
g. genealogy.
by. by.
s. indeed.
th. through.
m. Heb. Melchizedek.
 CHANGE OF PRIESTHOOD.
s. indeed.
wp. upon it,
u. into the connection-
with it.
d. a different.
f. from.
n. no one.
f. Heb. Judah.
t. to, or as to.
d. a different.
i. indissoluble.
 17. Ps. 110. 4.
u. unto the age.
ac. according to.
b. becometh.
be. because of.
th. through.
o. oath-taking.
 21. Ps. 110. 4.
a. He.
J. Heb. Jehovah.

interpretation "King of righteousness," and after that also "King of Salem," which is, "King of peace;"
 3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.
 4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.
 5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:
 6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.
 7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed by of the better.
 8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.
 9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham.
 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met him.
 11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for *wp* under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be called after the order of Aaron?
 12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.
 13 For He of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.
 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.
 15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest,
 16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.
 17 For He testifieth, "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek."
 18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before by the weakness and unprofitableness thereof;
 19 (For the law made nothing perfect,) but the bringing in of a better hope (did); by the which we draw nigh unto God.
 20 And inasmuch as not without an oath He was made priest:
 21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by Him that said unto Him,
 "The Lord sware and will not repent,
 'Thou art a priest for ever

HEBREWS VIII. 10.

A.D. 64 and 4—68.
m. Heb. Melchizedek.
c. covenant.
 23. Ex. 29. 29, 30.
h. He.
u. unto the age.
un. untransferable.
co. or completely.
th. through.
p. pious.
 27. Ex. 29. 38. Lev. 16. 11, 15. 16. t. their own. on. once for all.
 28. See Lev. 21. 10. Sept. d. appointed.
 pe. perfected.
 OUR HIGH PRIEST.
s. summary.
 2. Ch. 9. 24. p. public minister.
h. or holiness, or places.
 3. Ch. 10. 5-10.
a. appointed.
b. both.
 4. Num. 18. 40. Ch. 7. 14.
s. indeed.
n. not even.
 5. Ex. 25. 40. Ch. 9. 23, 24.
r. religiously.
serve.
s. similitude.
ac. according as.
t. to complete.
p. public ministry.
e. established by law.
 THE NEW COVENANT.
 7. Rom. 8. 3, 4.
 8. Jer. 31. 31-34. Sept. t. or to them.
J. Heb. Jehovah.
c. consummate, or bringing to perfection.

AFTER THE ORDER OF Melchizedek:"
 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.
 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:
 24 But this man, because He continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.
 25 Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.
 26 For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;
 27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He did on once, when He offered up Himself.
 28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

8 NOW of these things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;
 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.
 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.
 4 For if He were on earth, He should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:
 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, "SEE," saith He, "that thou make all things according to the pattern which I shewed thee in the mount."
 6 But now hath He obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also He is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.
 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.
 8 For finding fault, with them, He saith,
 "BEHOLD, the days come, saith the Lord,
 WHEN I WILL MAKE A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH:
 9 NOT ACCORDING TO THE COVENANT THAT I MADE WITH THEIR FATHERS IN THE DAY WHEN I TOOK THEM BY THE HAND TO LEAD THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT;
 BECAUSE THEY CONTINUED NOT IN MY COVENANT,
 AND I REGARDED THEM NOT, SAITH the Lord.
 10 FOR THIS IS THE COVENANT THAT I

A.D. 64
and 4—68.
co.covenant.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
g. give.
a. Also.
u. upon.
f. for.

n. not.
strongly
negative.
e. each.

a.o. of.them.

l. lawless-
nesses.

THE TABER-
NACLE AND
ITS
VESSELS.

2. Ex. xxvi.
25, 23-40.
b. both.
la. lamp-
stand.
s. setting-
forth of the
loaves.
h. hoives.
ho. Holies
of holies.
4. Lev. 16, 12,
13. Ex. 25,
10-22; 16,
32-34.
Num. 17, 8-
11. Deut.
10, 1-5.
p. propiti-
atory.
i. It is not
now the
time to.
fn. in detail.
ai. indeed.

7. Lev. 16, 1.
2. Ex. 17.
Num. 15,
22-31.
i. in the
year.

s. sins of.
ignorance.
a. having a.

9. Ch. 10, 1-7.
p. parable.

b. baptisms.

r. rectifica-
tion.

t. through.

WILL MAKE WITH THE HOUSE OF
ISRAEL AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAITH
THE LORD;

I WILL PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR
MIND;

AND I WRITE THEM IN THEIR
HEARTS:

AND I WILL BE TO THEM AS A GOD,
AND THEY SHALL BE TO ME AS A
PEOPLE.

AND THEY SHALL NOT TEACH
EVERY MAN HIS NEIGHBOUR,
AND EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER,
SAYING, 'KNOW THE LORD:'

FOR ALL SHALL KNOW ME, FROM THE
LEAST TO THE GREATEST.

FOR I WILL BE MERCIFUL TO THEIR
UNRIGHTEOUSNESS,

AND THEIR SINS AND THEIR INI-
QUITIES WILL I REMEMBER NO
MORE.

IN THAT HE SAITH, "A NEW COVENANT,"
HE HATH MADE THE FIRST OLD.
NOW THAT WHICH CEASETH AND WAX-
ETH OLD IS READY TO VANISH AWAY.

9 THEN verily the first covenant had
also ordinances of divine service,
and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made;
the first, wherein was the candle-
stick, and the table, and the show-
bread; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And after the second veil, the taber-
nacle which is called the holiest of
all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and
the ark of the covenant overlaid
round about with gold, wherein was
the golden pot that had manna, and
Aaron's rod that budded, and the
tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory
shadowing the mercy-seat; of which
we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus
ordained, the priests went always
into the first tabernacle, accomplishing
the service of God.

7 But into the second went the high
priest alone once every year, not with-
out blood, which he offered for himself,
and for the errors of the people:

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying,
that the way into the holiest of all
was not yet made manifest, while as
the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which was a figure for the time
then present, in which were offered
both gifts and sacrifices, that could
not make him that did the service
perfect, as pertaining to the con-
science;

10 Which stood only in meats and
drinks, and divers washings, and carnal
ordinances, imposed on them until the
time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come a high
priest of good things to come, by a
greater and more perfect tabernacle,

not made with hands, that is to say,
not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and
calves, but by His own blood He
entered in once into the holy place,
having obtained eternal redemption
for us;

13 For if the blood of bulls and of
goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprink-
ling the unclean, sanctifieth to the
purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood
of Christ, who through the eternal
Spirit offered Himself without spot to
God, purge your conscience from
dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause He is the medi-
ator of the new testament, that
by means of death, for the redemp-
tion of the transgressions that were
under the first testament, they which
are called might receive the promise
of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there
must also of necessity be the death of
the testator.*

17 For a covenant is of force after
men are dead: otherwise it is of no
strength at all while the testator
liveth.*

18 Whereupon neither the first testa-
ment was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken
every precept to all the people accord-
ing to the law, he took the blood of
calves and of goats, with water, and
scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled
both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, "THIS IS THE BLOOD OF THE
TESTAMENT WHICH GOD HATH EN-
JOINED UNTO YOU."

21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise
with blood both the tabernacle, and
all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the
law purged with blood; and without
shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the
patterns of things in the heavens
should be purified with these; but the
heavenly things themselves with better
sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into
the holy places made with hands,
which are the figures of the true;
but into heaven itself, now to appear
in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that He should offer
Himself often, as the high priest enter-
eth into the holy place every year
with blood of others;

26 For then must He often have
suffered since the foundation of the
world: but now once in the end
of the world He appeared, to put away
sin by the sacrifice of Himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men
once to die, but after this the judg-
ment:

28 So Christ was once offered to

A.D. 64
and 4—68.
c. creation.
f. through.
o. once-for-
all.

13. Lev. 16,
11-17. Num.
xix.
d. defiled.

THE TWO
COVENANTS.
15. Ch. 12, 24.
Matt. 26, 28.
Rom. 3, 24,
25.
co.covenant.

co.covenant.

19. Ex. 24, 3-
8.

ai. itself.

20. Ex. 24, 8.

co.covenant.

p. public
ministry.

22. Lev. 17,

11.

ac. accord-
ing to.

a. apart
from.

23. Ch. 8, 5.

ai. indeed.

s. simili-
tudes, or
copies.

24. Ex. 25, 40.

c. entered.

l. like
figures.

25. Lev. xvi.

y. year by
year.

w. world, Gr.

kosmos.

o. once-for-
all.

on. on.

c. comple-
tion.

ag. ages.

th. through.

7. Rom. 5,

12; 14, 10.

f. inasmuch
as.

28. Ch. 10, 14.

* v. 16, 17. The Hebrew word "berith" is "covenant." The Greek word "diathēkē" is "testament." Hence in these verses the words may have a double sense; it may read thus: "For where a covenant is, there must also of necessity be brought in the death of the covenant-victim. For a covenant is stable over the dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the covenant-victim liveth."

A.D. 64
and 4-68.

FAITH.
c. or confidence.
o. obtained.
witness.
3. Gen. 1. 1.
Ps. 53. 6, 9.
w. worlds.
Gr. αἰónας.
s. spoken-word.

ABEL.
4. Gen. 4. 3-10.
Ch. 12. 24.
f. through.
of, of, or to.
h. having-died.

ENOCH.
5. Gen. 5. 21-24.
See Sept.
a. apart-from.

b. becometh.

NOAH.
7. Gen. 6. 8-22.
g. godly-fear.
ac. according-to.

ABRAHAM AND SARAH.
8. Gen. 12. 1-5.
h. he-was-about to.

10. v. 16. Ch. 12. 22; 13. 14.
ar. architect.
11. Gen. 21. 1, 2.
s. Sarah.

f. from.
h. heaven.

AS STRANGERS AND PILGRIMS.
13. Gen. 23. 4; 47. 9. Ps. 39. 12.
w. welcomed, or saluted.
m. make-manifest.
n. native-country.

ABRAHAM.
17. Gen. 22. 1-14.

11 NOW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he, being dead yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But a without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.

7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged Him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for He hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that

had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,

18 Of whom it was said, That "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED:"

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing Him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest He that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

36 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain

A.D. 64
and 4-68.

10. was offering-up.
18. GEN. 21. 12.
f. To.
r. or received him back.

ISAAC.
20. Gen. xxvii.

JACOB.
21. Gen. xviii.; 47. 31. Sept.

JOSEPH.
22. Gen. 50. 24, 25.
so. sons.

MOSES.
23. Ex. 2. 1, 2.
b. by.
co. comely.
d. decree.
24. Ex. 2. 10.
g. great, or grown-up.

h. to have enjoyment.

10. was looking.
27. Ex. 10. 28.
29; 12. 31.
32.
f. u. the unseen one.
28. Ex. xii.

29. Ex. 14. 15-31.
s. swallow-ed-up.

JERICHO.
30. Josh. 6. 20.
f. for.

RAHAB.
31. Josh. 6. 22, 23.

MANY OTHERS.
32. Judg. 6. 11. &c.
g. Heb. Gideon.

Judg. 4. 6, &c.; 13. 2, &c.; 11. 1, &c.

f. Heb. Jephthah.
1 Sam. 16. 1 &c.

33. Dan. 6. 22, 23.

34. Dan. 3. 24-27.

f. from.
35. 1 Kin. 17. 17-24.

2 Kin. 4. 18 &c.

b. by resurrection.
be or beaten to death.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.

a. having-
obtained.
witness.
40. Acts 1. 4.
f. Eph. 3.
6.
fo. foreseen.
a. apart.
from.

THE RACE.
1. Ch. xi.
f. or testimony-
bearers.
e. endurance.

7. Looking-off.
c. captain,
or leader.
p. perfecter.

b. by.

a. souls.

CHASTEN-
ING.

5. Job 5. 17.
18. Prov.
8. 11, 12.
g. quite-for-
gotten.
so. sons.
m. make not
light-of.
d. discipline.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
di. discipli-
neth.

7. Deut. 8. 5.
Ps. 94. 12.

h. have-
become.
a. indeed.
dis. disci-
plined.

a. or as
seemed-
good to
them.

EXHORTA-
TION.

12. Isa. 35. 3.
7. restore-
to-straight-
ness.
e. enfeebled.
13. Prov. 4.
28, 27.
a. apart.
from.
m. no-one.

with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

³⁸ (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

³⁹ And these ^h all, ^h having obtained, a good report through faith, received not the promise:

⁴⁰ God having ^{so} provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

12 WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

² Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of ^{our} faith; who for the joy that was set before Him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

³ For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

⁴ Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

⁵ And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children,

"MY SON, ^m DESPISE NOT THOU the CHASTENING OF ^J the LORD, NOR ^{FAINT} WHEN THOU ART REBUKED OF HIM:

⁶ FOR WHOM ^J the LORD LOVETH HE CHASTENETH, AND SCOURGEETH EVERY SON WHOM HE RECEIVETH."

⁷ If ye endure ^d chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father ^{di} chasteneth not?

⁸ But if ye be without ^d chastisement, whereof all ^h are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

⁹ Furthermore ^{si} we have had fathers of our flesh which ^{dis} corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

¹⁰ For they verily for a few days ^{dis} chastened us after their own pleasure; but He for our profit, that we might be partakers of His holiness.

¹¹ Now no ^d chastening of for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

¹² Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

¹³ And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

¹⁴ Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

A.D. 64
and 4—68.

15. DEUT. 29.
18, 19.
f. fall short.

16. Gen. 25.
29-34.
i. or in-ex-
change-for.

17. Gen. 27.
30-38.
a. also.

SINAI.

18. Ex. 19. 16-25.
a. and.

19. Ex. 20. 18, 19.
s. spoken-
words.

20. Ex. 19. 12, 13.

21. Ex. 19. 16.

ZION.

22. Gal. 4. 24, 25.
z. Heb. Zion.

m. myriads.

a. A full-
gathering.
at. to the.

24. Gen. 4. 10.

ADMONI-
TION.

25. Ch. 1. 1-3; 2. 1-4.
o. oracularly-
spake.

26. Ex. 19. 18.
HAG. 2. 6.

27. Isa. 2. 10-12. Rev. 6. 12, 17; 20. 11.

n. not shaken.

28. Ezek. 21. 7. Dan. 7. 11-14, 27.
s. shaken.

29. DEUT. 4. 24.
a. also.

2. 3 John 5-8. Gen. xviii. xix.

¹⁵ Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God, "LEST ANY ROOT OF BITTERNESS SPRING UP TO TROUBLE you," and thereby many be defiled;

¹⁶ Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

¹⁷ For ye know how that after-ward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

¹⁸ For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

¹⁹ And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

²⁰ (For they could not endure that which was commanded, "AND IF SO much as A BEAST TOUCH THE MOUNTAIN, IT SHALL BE STONED, OR THRUST THROUGH WITH A DART:");

²¹ And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, "I exceedingly fear and quake:");

²² But ye are come unto Mount Zion, And unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, And to an innumerable company of angels,

²³ [to] The general assembly, And church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, And to God the Judge of all, And to the spirits of just men made perfect,

²⁴ And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, And to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

²⁵ See that ye refuse not Him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him that speaketh from heaven:

²⁶ Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying,

"YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN."

²⁷ And this word, "YET ONCE more," signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

²⁸ Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

²⁹ For our God is a CONSUMING FIRE."

13 LET brotherly love continue. ² Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

A.D. 64
and 4—68.

5. GEN. 28.
15. DEUT.
31. 6, 8.
JOSH. 1. 5.
1 CHR. 28.
20.
b. behaviour.
i. love-of.
money.
a. i. in any
wise.
6. Ps. 27. 1;
56. 11; 118.
6.
J. Jehovah.
7. 1 Tim. 5.
17.
g. your
leaders, or
guides.
f. imitate.
is. issue.
m. mode-of.
life.
a. the ages.
Rom. 14.
17. Eph. 4.
14.

11. Lev. 6. 30;
16. 27.
i. living-
creatures.
h. holies.
t. or
through.
13. Ex. 33. 7.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.
1. Acts 26. 7.
J. James.
Heb. Jacob.
b. bond-
servant.
i. in the
dispersion.
jo. joy.
r. trials, or
testings.
3. Rom. 5. 3.
p. proving.
e. endur-
ance.
i. lacking.
a. i. in.
b. But.
6. Matt. 21.
21, 22.
d. or doubt-
ing.
do. doubt-
eth.

³ Remember them that are in bonds,
as ²bound with them; and ¹them-
which suffer adversity, as being your-
selves also in the body.

⁴ Marriage is honourable in ³all, and
the bed undefiled; but whoremongers
and adulterers ²God will judge.

⁵ Let your ^bconversation be without
¹covetousness; and be ²content with
^asuch things as ye have: for ³he hath
said, "I WILL NEVER LEAVE THEE, NOR
^aFORSAKE THEE."

⁶ So that we ^amay boldly say,
"³The LORD is MY HELPER,
AND I WILL NOT FEAR WHAT MAN
SHALL DO UNTO ME."

⁷ Remember ^athem which have
^{the}rule over you, who ^{have}spoken
unto you the word of ^aGod: whose
^afaith ⁱfollow, considering the ^{is}end of
^{their} ^mconversation.

⁸ Jesus Christ the same yesterday,
and to-day, and for ^aever.

⁹ Be not carried about with divers
and strange doctrines. For it is a good
thing that ^{the}heart be ^{is}established
with ^agrace; not with ^ameats, which
^{have}not profited them that ^ahave
been occupied therein.

¹⁰ We have an altar, whereof they
have no right to ^aeat ^awhich serve the
tabernacle.

¹¹ For the bodies of ^{those} ⁱbeasts,
whose ^{blood}is brought into the ^hsanctuary
by the high-priest for sin, are
burned without the camp.

¹² Wherefore Jesus also, that He
^{might}sanctify the people ⁱwith ^aHis
own blood, suffered without the gate.

¹³ Let us go forth therefore unto
Him without the camp, bearing His
^areproach.

¹⁴ For here have we no continuing
city, but we seek ^aone to come.

¹⁵ By Him therefore let us offer the
sacrifice of praise to ^aGod continually,
that is, the fruit of ^{our}lips, ^agiving-
thanks to His ^aname.

¹⁶ But ^ato do good and to communi-
cate forget not: for with ^asuch sacrifices
^aGod is well pleased.

¹⁷ Obey ^athem that have ^{the}rule
over you, and ^{submit} yourselves: for
thru ^awatch for your ^asouls, as ^athey-
that must give account, that they
may do ⁱit with joy, and not ^awith-
grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

¹⁸ Pray for us: for we ^atrust we
have a good conscience, in all things
willing to ^alive honestly.

¹⁹ But I beseech you ^mthe rather to
do this, that I may be restored to
you the sooner.

²⁰ Now the God of ^apeace, that
^abrought again ⁱfrom the ^{is}dead our
^aLord Jesus, that ^agreat Shepherd of
the sheep, through the blood of the
everlasting covenant,

²¹ Make you perfect in every good
work to ^ado His ^awill, working in you
that which is wellpleasing in His sight,
through Jesus Christ; to whom be
^aglory for ^aever and ^aever. Amen.

²² And I beseech you, brethren, ^asuf-
fer the word of ^aexhortation: for ^aI
^{have}written a letter unto you in few
words.

²³ Know ye that our ^abrother Timo-
thy ^{is}set at liberty; with whom, if
he come shortly, I will see you.

²⁴ Salute all ^athem that have ^{the}
rule over you, and all the saints. They
ⁱof ^aItaly salute you.

²⁵ Grace be with you all. Amen.

A.D. 64
and 4—68
14. Ch. 11. 8.
19, 16.
15. Lev. 7. 15.
Hos. 14. 2.
1 Pet. 2. 5.
c. or
confessing.

17. v. 7. 24.
y. your
leaders, or
guides.
t. this.
a. sighing.

co. conduct
ourselves
well.
m. more.
abundantly.
20. 1 Thess.
5. 23, 24.
2 Thess. 2.
16, 17. 1 Pe.
5. 10, 11.
f. from
among.

a. the ages
of the ages
a. also.

24. v. 7. 17.
y. your
leaders, or
guides.
f. from.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

^j JAMES, a ^aservant of God and of
the Lord Jesus Christ, to the
twelve tribes which are ⁱscattered
abroad, ^agreeting.

² My brethren, count it all joy when
ye ^afall into divers ⁱtemptations;

³ Knowing ^{this}, that the ^atrying of
your ^afaith worketh ^apatience.

⁴ But let ^apatience have her perfect
work, that ye may be perfect and entire,
ⁱwanting ^anothing.

⁵ ^aIf any of you lack wisdom, let
him ask of God, ^athat giveth to ^aall
men liberally, and ^aupbraideth not;
and it shall be given him.

⁶ But let him ask in faith, nothing
^awavering. For ^ahe that ^{do}wavereth
^{is}like a wave of the sea ^adriven with
the wind and ^atossed.

⁷ For let not that man think that
he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

⁸ A double-minded man ^{is}unstable
in all his ways.

⁹ ^aLet the brother of low degree
^arejoice in ^hthat he is exalted:

¹⁰ But the rich, in ^hthat he is made
low: because as the flower of the grass
he shall pass away.

¹¹ For the sun ^{is}no sooner risen
with ^aburning heat, but it ^awithereth
the grass, and the flower thereof ^afalleth,
and the grace of the fashion of it
^aperisheth: so also shall the rich man
fade away in his ways.

¹² Blessed is the man that endureth
temptation: for ^awhen he is ^atried,
he shall receive the ^acrown of life,
which the Lord hath promised to
^athem that love Him.

¹³ Let no man say ^awhen he is
tempted, "I am tempted of ^aGod:"
for ^aGod cannot be tempted with.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.
a. i. i.
double-
souled.

LOW AND
RICH.
9. Ch. 2. 5.
b. But.
g. or glory
h. his exalt-
tion.
10. 1 Pet. 1.
24.
h. his hu-
miliation.

ENDER-
ANCE.
ap. ap.
proved.
v. victor's
crown.

TEMPTA-
TION.
o. no one.
f. from.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.

c. Gr. evils.
a. any-one.
e. each.
b. by.
15. Rom. 6.
23.
g. sixth.
birth.to.

ALL OF
God.
b. bestowal.
h. Having-
willed.
he, or He.
brought us
forth by
the word.

EXHORTA-
TION.

i. in.
but, or im-
planted.

22. Matt. 7.
21-27.

c. con-
templating.
m. mirror.
co. contem-
plated.

23. John 8.
31, 32.
h. having-
stooped-to-
look.
h. having-
become.
d. doing.

PURE
RELIGION.
26. Ps. 39. 1.

o. orphans.

RESPECT OF
PERSONS.

i. Into.
a. synagogue.
g. gay, or
splendid.
a. apparel.

as with evil
reasonings.

E. 1 Cor. 1.
26-29.
to world.
Gr. kosmos.

d. dis-
honoured.

evil, neither tempteth He any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of His own will he begat. He us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

2 MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

3 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

4 And ye have respect to him, that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, "Sit thou here in a good place;" and say to the poor, "Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:"

5 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

6 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which He hath promised to them that love Him?

7 But ye have despised the poor.

Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, "THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF," ye do well:

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, "DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY," said also, "DO NOT KILL." Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as best they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, "Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled;" notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, "Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works."

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, "ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS IMPUTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS:" and he was called "THE FRIEND OF GOD."

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

3 MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.

f. do not
they.
r. tribunals.
sch. which
was called
upon you?
8. Lev. 19. 18.
See Matt.
22. 39.
f. indeed.
b. being-
convicted
by.
10. Deut. 27.
26.
b. he hath-
become.
11. Ex. 20. 13.
14.

be, being-
about to.
13. Prov. 21.
13. Matt.
18. 21-35.
g. or
glorify-
against.

FAITH AND
WORKS.
a. any-one.

15. 1 John 3.
16-19.
b. But.

b. by itself.
18. Matt. 7.
18-20, 24-27.
o. one.
ap. apart.
from.
f. or that
God is one.
Mark 12. 29.
d. demons.
a. shudder.
a. apart.
from.

ABRAHAM.
21. Gen. xxii.

t. that.

23. Gen. 15.
6. Isa. 41. 8.
b. But, or
And.
r. reckoned.
u. unto.

RAHAB.
25. Josh. ii.
b. But.

THE
TONGUE.
1. Luke 12.
36.

f. teachers.
j. or judg-
ment.
2. Eccles. 7.
20.
a. or we all
stumble.
a. or stum-
ble.

A.D.
about 60
and 4-64.

b. by.
c. the im-
pulse of.
d. steers-
man.

5. Prov. 18.
21.

f. forest, or
wood.

6. Prov. 16.
27.
t. is-set.

w. wheel.
g. Gehenna.
h. both.
i. wild.
beasts.
c. creeping-
things.

8. Ps. 140. 3.
d. death-
bearing.

a. and.

o. out of.
op. opening.

s. sweet.

TRUE
WISDOM.
13. 2 Tim. 2.
24, 25.
b. be-
haviour.
i. in.
g. glory not
against.

so. lit.
soulish.
de. de-
moniacal.
t. tumult, or
unquiet-
ness.
i. indeed.

f. or for, or
by.

WARS AND
FIGHTINGS.
p. pleasures.

s. spend.
i. in.
4. 1 John 2.
15.
i. is deter-
mined to
be.
ie. is con-
stituted.
a. or.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, so sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

4 FROM whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture

saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But He giveth more grace. Wherefore He saith,

"GOD RESISTETH THE PROUD, BUT GIVETH GRACE UNTO THE HUMBLE."

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 Go to now, say that say, "To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:"

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye ought to say, "If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that."

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

5 GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

A.D.
about 60
and 4-64.

6. PROV. 3.
34. Sept.

SUBMI-
SION.

d. lit.
double.
souled.

10. 1 Pet. 5.
6.

a. Speak not
against.
sp. speak-
eth.
against.

12. Matt. 7.
1-5. Rom.
14. 1.

13. Prov. 27.
1. Luke 16.
16-21.
a. and.
c. one.
14. Ps. 103.
15, 16.

i. Instead of
your say-
ing.
a. and.
g. glory.
g. glorying.

17. Luke 12.
47.

THE RICH
WARNED.

1. Luke 6. 24.

a. have.
become.
3. Matt. 6.
20.
r. rusted-
through.

i. in.

J. Jehovah
of Hosts.
d. delicately
i. in self-
indulgence

PATIENT
WAITING.
i. long-
patient.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.
1. long-
patient.
m. or Mur-
mur.

3. or Jeho-
vah.
1. long-
patience.
11. Job 1. 21;
42. 10.
e. endur-
ance.

NOT
SWEARING.
12. Matt. 5.
33-37.

u. under
judgment.
PRAYER.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.

a. sojourners
of the dis-
persed.
2. Eph. 1. 4.
2 Thess. 2.
13. Ex. 24.
8. Lev. 16.
14. Heb. 9.
13, 14, 22.
4. in.
3. 1 Cor. 15.
16, 20.
1. living.
t. through.
f. from-
among.

k. being-
kept as
with a
military
guard.
6. Rom. 5. 2-
4.

7. Ch. 4. 12,
13; 5. 10.
Col. 3. 4.

r. revela-
tion.
8. John 20.
29. 1 John
1. 1-4.

9. John 5. 24.
10. Matt. 13.
16, 17. Heb.
11. 13, 39, 40.

⁸ Be ye also patient; establish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

⁹ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

¹⁰ Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering-affliction, and of patience.

¹¹ Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

¹² But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

¹³ Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

¹⁴ Is any sick among you? let him

call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

¹⁵ And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

¹⁶ Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

¹⁷ Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

¹⁸ And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

¹⁹ Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

²⁰ Let him know, that he which turneth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.

e. exhausted.

t. transgres-
sions.

ef. effectual-
ly oper-
ating.

17. 1 Kin. 17.
1.

e. Heb.
Elijah.
w. with-
prayer.

18. 1 Kin. 18.
1, 41.

19. Gal. 6. 1.
2 Tim. 2. 25,
26.

a. among.
t. turn him
back.
tu. turneth-
back.
c. cover.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

² Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

³ Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

⁴ To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

⁵ Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time;

⁶ Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

⁷ That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold which perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

⁸ Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

⁹ Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

¹⁰ Of which salvation the prophets

have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:

¹¹ Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when It testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

¹² Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

¹³ Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

¹⁴ As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

¹⁵ But as He which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

¹⁶ Because it is written, "BE YE HOLY; FOR I AM HOLY."

¹⁷ And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

¹⁸ Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

¹⁹ But with the precious blood of

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.

c. Concern-
ing.
a. into.
p. or per-
taining to.
a. after
these.
12. Eph. 3. 10.

t. through.

s. Spirit.

to. to bend.
down.

13. Luke 12.
35. Eph. 6.
14. 1 Thess.
5. 8. Tit. 2.
13.
p. or per-
fectly.
t. in.

e. even-as.

b. be-
haviour.
16. Lev. 11.
44; 19. 2;
20. 7.

c. call Him.

e. each-
one's.

18. See Ex.
30. 11-16.

o. or.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.
20. Gal. 4. 4.
5.

f. through.
f. from.
among.
s. so. that.

o. out. of.

a. lit. the
age.
24. Isa. 40. 6—
8.

sp. spoken-
word.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.

THE WORD.

e. earnestly-
desire.
p. pure, lit.
without.
fraud.

3. See Ps. 34.
8. Sept.
J. Heb. Je-
hovah.
g. good.
4. Ps. 118. 22.
Mark 12.
10.

b. by.
cl. elect.
5. Matt. 16.
15-18. Eph.
2. 19-22.

l. living.
t. through.
6. Isa. 28.
16.

z. Heb. Ziou
i. in no.
wise.

7. Phil. 3. 7.
8. Ps. 118.
22. Acts 4.
11.

pr. or pre-
ciousness.

8. Isa. 8. 14.
Luke 2. 34.

9. Ex. 19. 5.
6. See Isa.
43. 21. Tit.
2. 14.

a. an elect.
pe. people for
a posses-
sion.
v. virtues,
or ex-
cellencies.

10. Hos. 1. 9.
10: 2. 23.
Rom. 9. 25,
21.

Christ, as of a lamb without blemish
and without spot:

20 Who verily was foreordained be-
fore the foundation of the world, but
was manifest in these last times for
you,

21 Who by Him do believe in God,
that raised Him up from the dead,
and gave Him glory; that your faith
and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your
souls in obeying the truth through the
Spirit unto unfeigned love of the
brethren, see that ye love one another
with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corrupti-
ble seed, but of incorruptible, by the
word of God, which liveth and abideth
for ever.

24 FOR ALL FLESH IS AS GRASS,
AND ALL THE GLORY OF MAN AS THE
FLOWER OF GRASS.
THE GRASS WITHERETH,
AND THE FLOWER THEREOF FALL-
ETH AWAY:

25 BUT THE WORD OF THE LORD
ENDURETH FOR EVER.
And this is the word which by
the gospel is preached unto you.

2 WHEREFORE laying aside all
malice, and all guile, and hypocri-
sies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere
milk of the word, that ye may grow
thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the
LORD IS GRACIOUS.

4 To whom coming, as unto a living
stone, disallowed indeed of men, but
chosen of God, and precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built
up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood,
to offer up spiritual sacrifices, accepta-
ble to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in
the scripture,

"BEHOLD, I LAY IN SION A CHIEF-
CORNER STONE, ELECT, PRECIOUS:
AND WHOM THAT BELIEVETH ON HIM
SHALL NOT BE CONFOUNDED."

7 Unto you therefore which believe
He is precious: but unto them
which be disobedient,

"THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS
DISALLOWED,
THE SAME IS MADE THE HEAD OF
THE CORNER."

8 And "A STONE OF STUMBLING,
AND A ROCK OF OFFENCE,"
Even to them which stumble at the
word, being disobedient: where-
unto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are
"A CHOSEN GENERATION,
A ROYAL PRIESTHOOD,
A HOLY NATION,
A PECULIAR PEOPLE;"
That ye should shew forth the
praises of Him who hath
called you out of darkness into
His marvellous light:

10 Which in time past were
"NOT A PEOPLE,"
But are now "THE PEOPLE OF GOD:"
Which "HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY,
BUT NOW HAVE OBTAINED MERCY."

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as
strangers and pilgrims, abstain from
fleshly lusts, which war against the
soul;

12 Having your conversation honest
among the Gentiles: that, whereas
they speak against you as evildoers,
they may by your good works, which
they shall behold, glorify God in the
day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every or-
dinance of man for the Lord's sake:
whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them
that are sent by Him for the punish-
ment of evildoers, and for the praise
of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that
with well doing ye may put to silence
the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using your li-
berty for a cloak of maliciousness, but
as the servants of God.

17 Honour all men. Love the brother-
hood. Fear God. Honour the
king.

18 Servants, be subject to your
masters with all fear; not only to
the good and gentle, but also to the
froward.

19 For this is thankworthy, if a man
for conscience toward God endure
grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if, when ye
be buffeted for your faults, ye shall
take it patiently? but if, when ye do
well, and suffer for it, ye take it pa-
tiently, this is acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called:
because Christ also suffered for us,
leaving us an example, that ye
should follow His steps:

22 "WHO DID NO SIN,
NEITHER WAS GUILE FOUND IN HIS
MOUTH:"

23 Who, when He was reviled,
reviled not again; when He suffered,
He threatened not; but committed
Himself to Him that judgeth righte-
ously:

24 Who His own self bare our sins
in His own body on the tree, that we,
being dead to sins, should live unto
righteousness:

"BY WHOSE STRIPES YE WERE
HEALED."

25 For ye were "AS SHEEP GOING
ASTRAY;" but are now returned
unto the Shepherd and Bishop
of your souls.

3 LIKEWISE, ye wives, be in sub-
jection to your own husbands;
that, as if any obey not the word, they
also may, without the word, be won
by the conversation of the wives;

2 While they behold your chaste
conversation coupled with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not be that
outward adorning of plaiting the hair,
and of wearing of gold, or of putting
on of apparel;

4 But let it be the hidden man of the
heart, in that which is not corruptible,
even the ornament of a meek and quiet
spirit, which is in the sight of God of
great price.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.

11. Rom. 8.
12. 13. Gal.
5. 16, 17.
s. sojour-
ners.
12. 1 Thess.
4. 12. Cl.
3. 16.

b. be-
haviour.
g. or good.
ss. wherein.
13. Matt. 22.
21. Rom.
13. 1, 2.
t. there-
fore.
i. indeed.
b. but.

16. Rom. 6.
15-23. Gal.
5. 13, 14.
f. freedom.
bo. bond-
servants.
17. Rom. 13.
7.
18. 1 Tim. 6.
1.

h. House-
hold serv-
ants.
a. absolute.
masters.
d. difficult.
to please.
ac. accepta-
ble.
an. any one.

21. Heb. 12.
1, 2.
u. under-
writing, or
copy.
22. Isa. 53.
9. Sept.
See 2 Cor. 5.
21.

23. Isa. 53. 7.
Matt. 27.
12.

24. Isa. 53.
4-6.

a. having
died to, or
having.
done with.
se. wale left
by stripes,
or mark-
of a
wound.

1. Eph. 5. 22.
24. Col. 3.
18. 1 Tim.
2. 11-15.
c. even.

t. through.
b. be-
haviour.

3. 1 Tim. 2.
10.

I. PETER III. 5.

A.D. about 60 and 4—64.
f. formerly, h. hoped, o. on.
6. Gen. 18. 12.
t. terror.
7. Eph. 5. 25—33. Col. 3. 19. Matt. 18. 19.
8. Rom. 12. 10; 15. 5. Eph. 4. 32. s. sympathizing.
9. Prov. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 38—43. 1 Thess. 5. 15.
10. Ps. 34. 12—16.
t. turn-away from.
p. pursue.
1. Heb. Jehovah.
m. supplication.
2. Heb. Jehovah.
i. imitators.
14. Matt. 5. 10. Isa. 8. 12, 13.
e. concerning.
w. wherein. a. against.
b. behaviour.
17. Ch. 2. 19—25.
18. Rom. 8. 10, 11. o. once-for-all.
19. Gen. 6. 3, 13, 14. 2 Pet. 2. 5. d. disobedient through unbelief.
t. through. 21. Acts 22. 16. Col. 2. 12, 13.
a. antitype. q. question. Rom. 8. 33, 34.
5 For after this manner / in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:
6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him "lord:" whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.
7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.
8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:
9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.
10 For "HE THAT WILL LOVE LIFE, AND SEE GOOD DAYS, LET HIM REFRAIN HIS TONGUE FROM EVIL, AND HIS LIPS THAT THEY SPEAK NO GUILE:
11 LET HIM ESCHEW EVIL, AND DO GOOD; LET HIM SEEK PEACE, AND PURSUETH IT.
12 FOR THE EYES OF THE LORD ARE OVER THE RIGHTEOUS, AND HIS EARS ARE OPEN UNTO THEIR PRAYERS:
BUT THE FACE OF THE LORD IS AGAINST THEM THAT DO EVIL,"
13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?
14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and "BE NOT AFRAID OF THEIR TERROR, NEITHER BE TROUBLED;
15 BUT SANCTIFY THE LORD GOD IN YOUR HEARTS:"
And be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:
16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed "that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.
17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.
18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, "being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:
19 By which also He went and preached unto the spirits in prison;
20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.
21 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience

I. PETER IV. 17.

A.D. about 60 and 4—64.
t. through.
toward God,) 'by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:
22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.
4 FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;
2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.
3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:
4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you:
5 Who shall give account to Him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.
6 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the Spirit.
7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.
8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for "CHARITY SHALL COVER THE MULTITUDE OF SINS."
9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.
10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.
11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
12 Be beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:
13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified.
15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.
16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.
17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what

A.D. about 60 and 4—64.
t. through.
w. wrought-out.
t. living.
t. to the dead. i. indeed.
7. Rom. 13. 12. s. sober-minded. 8. PROV. 10. 12. i. Love.
9. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. m. murmuring.
10. Rom. 12. 6—8. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. a. According-as. e. each. f. free-gift. s. supplieth. g. glory. p. power. ag. ages.
12. Ps. 66. 10. Matt. 5. 11, 12. John 15. 20. Ch. 1. 6, 7. a. among you. i. in the revelation of His glory. i. in. b. or blessed. t. the Spirit. i. indeed.
f. For.
16. Acts 5. 41.
17. Ezek. 9. 6. fr. from.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.
18. PROV. 11.
31. Sept.
w. with.
difficulty.
A.G. also.

1. John 21.
15-17.
Acts 20. 17,
23-35.

s. Shepherd.
f. little.
flock.
b. base-
gain.
3. Matt. 20.
25-28.
2 Cor. 1. 24.
t. the
allotted
portions.
be. be-manifested.
v. victor's-
crown.
5. Lev. 19. 32.
Eph. 5. 21.
Prov. 3. 34.
Sept. See
Isa. 57. 15.
James 4. 6.
b. bind-on.

shall the end be of ^athem that obey
not the gospel of ^aGod?

18 ^aAND IF THE ^aRIGHTEOUS ^wSCARCELY
BE SAVED,

WHERE SHALL THE ^aUNGODLY AND
THE ^aSINNER APPEAR?"

19 Wherefore ^alet ^athem that suffer
according to the will of ^aGod commit
the keeping of their ^asouls to ^{Him} in
well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

5 THE elders which are among you
I exhort, who am also an elder,
and a witness of the sufferings of
^aChrist, and also a partaker of the glory
that shall be revealed:

2 ^aFeed the ^fflock of ^aGod which is
among you, taking the oversight there-
of, not by ^aconstraint, but willingly;
not for ^bfilthy lucre, but of ^aa ready
mind;

3 Neither as being lords over ^aGod's
^theritage, but being ensamples to the
^fflock.

4 And ^awhen the chief Shepherd
shall ^bappear, ye shall receive ^aa
^wcrown of ^aglory that ^afadeth not
away.

5 Likewise, ye ^ayounger, ^asubmit
yourselves unto the ^aelder. Yea, all of
ye ^abe subject one to another, and
^bbe clothed with ^ahumility: for

^a"GOD RESISTETH the ^aPROUD,

AND GIVETH GRACE TO the ^a
^aHUMBLE."

6 ^aHumble yourselves therefore under
the mighty hand of ^aGod, that He
may exalt you in due time:

7 ^aCasting all your ^acare upon Him;
for He careth for you.

8 ^aBe sober, ^abe vigilant; because your
^aadversary the ^adevil, as a roaring lion,
walketh about, seeking whom he may
^adevour:

9 Whom ^aresist steadfast in the faith,
^aknowing that the same ^aafflictions
are accomplished in your ^abrethren
that are in the world.

10 But the God of ^aall grace, who
^ahath called us unto His ^aeternal glory
by Christ Jesus, ^aafter that ye have
suffered a ^awhile, ^amake you perfect,
^astablish, ^astrengthen, ^asettle you.

11 To Him be ^aglory and ^adominion
for ^aever and ^aever. Amen.

12 By ^aSilvanus, a ^afaithful brother
unto you, as I ^asuppose, I ^ahave
written briefly, exhorting, and testifying
that this is the true grace of ^aGod
wherein ye ^astand.

13 The church that is at Babylon,
elected together with you, saluteth
you; so doth ^aMarcus my ^ason.

14 ^aGreet ye one another with a kiss
of ^acharity. Peace be with you all
that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

A.D.
about 60
and 4—64.
6. James 4.
10.

7. Ps. 55. 22.
Matt. 6. 25-34.

a. anxiety
8. Job 1. 7.
2. 2. James
4. 7.

d. Diabolus,
the False-
accuser.

s. swallow-
up.
br. brother-
hood.

10. Heb. 13.
20. 21.
i. in.

f. little-
while.

h. Himself.
p. power.

a. a. ages of
the ages.
si. or Silas.

r. reckon,
or con-
clude.

m. Mark.

f. love.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

A.D. 66
and 4—70.

s. Gr.
Symeon, as
in Acts 15.
14.

b. bond-
servant.

a. obtained-
by lot.

i. in.
of our
God and
Saviour.

f. full
knowledge.

b. or by, or
through.

4. 2 Cor. 7. 1.
h. have
been given.

t. through.
c. become.

5. Phil. 1. 9-11.
1 Tim. 6. 11, 12.
Heb. 6. 11, 12.

s. superadd.
a. in addition to.

c. or
courage.

se. self-
control.
f. love.
id. idle.

u. unto.

^aSIMON Peter, a ^bservant and an
apostle of Jesus Christ, to them-
that ^ahave obtained like precious
faith with us ^athrough the righteous-
ness of ^aGod and our Saviour Jesus
Christ:

2 Grace and peace ^abe multiplied
unto you ^athrough the ^fknowledge of
^aGod, and of Jesus our ^aLord,

3 ^aAccording as His ^adivine power
^ahath given unto us all things that
^apertain unto life and godliness, through
the ^fknowledge of Him that ^ahath
called us ^bto glory and virtue:

4 ^aWhereby ^aare given unto us ^aex-
ceeding great and precious promises:
that ^aby these ye ^amight be ^apartakers
of the ^adivine nature, having escaped
the corruption that is in the world
^athrough lust.

5 And beside this, ^agiving all dili-
gence, ^aadd ^ato your ^afaith ^avirtue;
and ^ato ^avirtue ^aknowledge;

6 And ^ato ^aknowledge ^atemperance;
and ^ato ^atemperance ^apatience; and
^ato ^apatience ^agodliness;

7 And ^ato ^agodliness ^abrotherly
kindness; and ^ato ^abrotherly kindness
^acharity.

8 For ^aif these things be in you, and
^aabound, they make you that ye shall
neither be ^abarren nor unfruitful ^ain

the ^fknowledge of our ^aLord Jesus
Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things is
blind, and ^acannot see afar off, and
^ahath forgotten ^athat he was purged
from his ^aold sins.

10 Wherefore the ^arather, brethren,
^agive diligence to make your ^acalling
and election sure: for ^aif ye do these
things, ye shall ^anever ^afall:

11 For so ^aan ^aentrance shall be
^aministered unto you abundantly into
the everlasting kingdom of our ^aLord
and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent
to put you always in remembrance of
these things, though ye ^aknow them,
and ^abe established in the present
truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I
am in this ^atabernacle, to stir you up
by putting you in remembrance;

14 ^aKnowing that shortly I ^amust
put off this my ^atabernacle, even as
^aour ^aLord Jesus Christ hath shewed
me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that
ye may be able after my ^adecease to
have these things always in remem-
brance.

16 For ^awe have not followed ^acun-
ningly devised fables, when we made

A.D. 66
and 4—70.

f. full know-
ledge.

t. the cleans-
ing of.

n. by no
means.

s. stumble
at any
time.

11. 2 Tim. 4.
6-8.

e. the entrance.
su. super-
added.

12. Rom. 15.
14, 15.

1. John 2.
21.

c. concern-
ing.

14. John 21.
18, 19.

a. also.

d. departure,
or exodus.

16. Matt. 17.
1-5.

II. PETER I. 17.

A.D. 66
and 4-70.

no. was-
borne.

g. the pro-
phetic
word con-
firmed.
7. lamp.
no. murky.

4. its own
solution.
21. 2 Tim. 3.
16.

a. at any-
time.
bo. borne-
along.
c. Spirit.

1. Comp.
Jude 3, 4
a. arose.

d. de-
structive.
e. Sovere-
ign Lord.

f. follow-
out.
d. de-
structive.
i. in.

de. de-
struction.
4. See Jude
5-7.

t. Tartarus.

5. Gen. vii.
k. kept, or
guarded.

6. Gen. 19. 1-
29.

li. licentious.
b. behaviour.
7. lawless.

la. lawless.
9. Ps. 34. 19-
22. 1 Cor.
10. 13.
J. or Jeho-
vab.
10. See Jude
8-12.
to. lordship.

ir. irra-
tional.

known unto you the power and coming
of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were
eyewitnesses of His majesty.

17 For He received from God the
Father honour and glory, when there
came such a voice to Him from the
excellent glory, "THIS IS MY BELOVED
SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED."

18 And this voice which came
from heaven we heard, when we were
with Him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word
of prophecy; whereunto ye do well
that ye take heed, as unto a light
that shineth in a dark place, until
the day dawn, and the day star arise
in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no pro-
phesy of the scripture is of any private
interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in
old time by the will of man: but holy
men of God spake as they were moved
by the Holy Ghost.

2 BUT there were false prophets
also among the people, even as
there shall be false teachers among
you, who privily shall bring in dam-
nable heresies, even denying the Lord
that bought them, and bring upon
themselves swift destruction.

3 And many shall follow their per-
nicious ways; by reason of whom the
way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

4 And through covetousness shall
they with feigned words make mer-
chandise of you: whose judgment
now of a long time lingereth not, and
their damnation slumbereth not.

5 For if God spared not the angels
that sinned, but cast them down
to hell, and delivered them into
chains of darkness, to be reserved
unto judgment;

6 And spared not the old world, but
saved Noah, the eighth person, a
preacher of righteousness, bringing
in the flood upon the world of the
ungodly;

7 And turning the cities of Sodom
and Gomorrah into ashes condemned
them with an overthrow, making
them an ensample unto those that
after should live ungodly;

8 And delivered just Lot, vexed with
the filthy conversation of the
wicked:

9 (For that righteous man dwelling
among them, in seeing and hearing,
vexed his righteous soul from day to
day with their unlawful deeds;)

10 The Lord knoweth how to deliver
the godly out of temptations, and to
reserve the unjust unto the day of
judgment to be punished:

11 But chiefly them that walk after
the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and
despise government. Presumptuous
are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid
to speak evil of dignities.

12 Whereas angels, which are greater
in power and might, bring not railing
accusation against them before the
Lord.

13 But these, as natural brute beasts,
made to be taken and destroyed,

14 speak evil of the things that they
understand not; and shall utterly
perish in their own corruption;

15 And shall receive the reward
of unrighteousness, as they that
count it pleasure to riot in the day-
time. Spots they are and blemishes,
sporting themselves with their own
deceivings while they feast with
you;

16 Having eyes full of adultery, and
that cannot cease from sin; beguiling
unstable souls: a heart they have
exercised with covetous practices;
cursed children:

17 Which have forsaken the right
way, and are gone astray, following
the way of Balaam the son of Bosor,
who loved the wages of unrighteous-
ness;

18 But he was rebuked for his iniquity:
the dumb ass speaking with man's
voice, forbade the madness of the pro-
phet.

19 These are wells without water,
clouds that are carried with a tempest;
to whom the mist of darkness is
reserved for ever.

20 For when they speak great swell-
ing words of vanity, they allure
through the lusts of the flesh, through
much wantonness, those that were
clean escaped from them who live in
error.

21 While they promise them liberty,
they themselves are the servants of
corruption: for of whom a man is
overcome, of the same he is he
brought in bondage.

22 For if after they have escaped
the pollutions of the world through
the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour
Jesus Christ, they are again en-
tangled therein, and overcome, the
latter end is worse with them than
the beginning.

23 For it had been better for them
not to have known the way of
righteousness, than, after they have
known it, to turn from the holy
commandment delivered unto them.

24 But it is happened unto them
according to the true proverb, "The
dog is turned to his own vomit
again;" and "the sow that was
washed to her wallowing in the
mire."

3 THIS second epistle, beloved, I now
write unto you; in which I
stir up your pure minds by way of
remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the
words which were spoken before by
the holy prophets, and of the com-
mandment of us the apostles of the
Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall
come in the last days scoffers, walking
after their own lusts,

4 And saying, "Where is the promise
of His coming? for since the fathers
fell asleep, all things continue as they
were from the beginning of the crea-
tion."

5 For this they willingly are igno-
rant of, that by the word of God the

II. PETER III. 5.

A.D. 66
and 4-70.

a. of, or in.

w. wages.

a. an
adulteress.

c. children
of the
curse.

15. Num.
xxii. xliii.
s. or straight.
f. following-
out.

h. had a
rebuke.
a. his own.
b. beast-of-
burden.

17. See Jude
12, 13.

g. gloom, or
blackness.

18. See Jude
16.

i. in.

19. John 8.
34.
b. bond-
servants.
a. also.

20. Heb. 6. 4-
8.
i. in.
f. full
knowledge.
b. but.

h. have
become.

fu. fully-
known.

22. Prov. 26.
11.

2. See Jude
17, 18, 19.
s. sayings.

4. v. 9.

5. Gen. 1. 6,
7.

A.D. 66
and 4—70.
ev. subst-
ing.
th. through.
6. Gen. 7. 11.
23.
7. Gen. 9. 15.
v. 10, 12.
Rev. 20. 11-
15.

8. Ps. 90. 4.
v. 11.
J. or Jeho-
vah.

9. Hab. 2. 3.
Heb. 10. 37.
v. 4. Rom.
2. 4. v. 15.
i. e. The
Lord Jesus.

10. Isa. 34. 4.
2. 3.
J. or Jeho-
vah.
r. rushing-
noise.
b. be-
dissolved.

be. be-
haviours.
12. Rev. 20.
11.

heavens were of old, and the earth
standing out of the water and in
the water:

⁶ Whereby the world that then
was, being overflowed with water,
perished:

⁷ But the heavens and the earth,
which are now, by the same word are
kept in store, reserved unto fire
against the day of judgment and perdi-
tion of ungodly men.

⁸ But, beloved, be not ignorant of
this one thing, that one day is with
the LORD as a thousand years, and a
thousand years as one day.

⁹ The LORD is not slack concerning
His promise, as some men count
=slackness; but is longsuffering to us-
ward, not willing that any should
perish, but that all should come to
repentance.

¹⁰ But the day of the LORD will come
as a thief in the night; in the which the
heavens shall pass away with a great
noise, and the elements shall melt
with fervent heat, the earth also and
the works that are therein shall be
burned up.

¹¹ Seeing then that all these things
shall be dissolved, what manner of
persons ought ye to be in all holy
be = conversation and godliness,

¹² Looking for and hasting unto the

coming of the day of God, wherein
the heavens being on fire shall be dis-
solved, and the elements shall melt
with fervent heat?

¹³ Nevertheless we, according to His
promise, look for "NEW HEAVENS AND
A NEW EARTH," wherein dwelleth right-
eousness.

¹⁴ Wherefore, beloved, seeing that
ye look for such things, be diligent
that ye may be found of Him in
peace, without spot, and blameless.

¹⁵ And account that the longsuffering
of our Lord is salvation; even as our
beloved brother Paul also, according-
to the wisdom given unto him, hath
written unto you;

¹⁶ As also in all his epistles, speaking
in them of these things; in which are
some things hard to be understood,
=which they that are unlearned and
unstable wrest, as they do also the
other scriptures, unto their own
destruction.

¹⁷ Be therefore, beloved, seeing ye
know these things before, beware lest
ye also, being led away with the error
of the wicked, fall from your own
steadfastness.

¹⁸ But grow in grace, and in the
knowledge of our Lord and Saviour
Jesus Christ. To Him be glory both
now and for ever. Amen.

A.D. 66
and 4—70.
by, by-
reason of
which.
13. Isa. 65.
17. See
Rev. 21. 1-3.

14. 1 John
28.
t. these
things.
i. e. The
Lord Jesus,
v. 9, 15.
15. v. 9.

c. concern-
ing.

p. put to.
the torture,
or distort.

17. Jude 20,
21.

l. lawless, or
unrestrain-
ed.

t. to the day
of eternity

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

THE WORD
OF LIFE.

1. John 1. 1-
4.
c. concern-
ing.
a. And.
an. an-
nounce.

GOD
IS LIGHT.
f. from.

FELLOWSHIP IN THE
LIGHT.
6. Amos 3. 3.
2 Cor. 6. 14.

SIN AND
SINS.

THAT which was from the begin-
ning, which we have heard, which
we have seen with our eyes, which we
have looked upon, and our hands
have handled, of the word of life;

² (For the life was manifested, and
we have seen it, and bear witness, and
shew unto you that eternal life,
which was with the Father, and was
manifested unto us;)

³ That which we have seen and
heard we declare unto you, that ye
also may have fellowship with us;
and truly our fellowship is with the
Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ.

⁴ And these things write we unto
you, that your joy may be full.

⁵ This then is the message which we
have heard of Him, and declare unto
you, "That God is light, and in Him is
no darkness at all."

⁶ If we say that we have fellowship
with Him, and walk in darkness, we
lie, and do not the truth:

⁷ But if we walk in the light, as He is
in the light, we have fellowship one with
another, and the blood of Jesus Christ
His Son cleanseth us from all sin.

⁸ If we say that we have no sin, we
deceive ourselves, and the truth is not
in us.

⁹ If we confess our sins, He is faithful
and just to forgive us our sins, and to
cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

¹⁰ If we say that we have not sinned,
we make Him a liar, and His word is
not in us.

2 MY little children, these things
I write I unto you, that ye sin not.
And if any man sin, we have an
Advocate with the Father, Jesus
Christ the righteous:

² And He is the propitiation for our
sins: and not for our's only, but also
for the sins of the whole world.

³ And hereby we do know that we
know Him, if we keep His command-
ments.

⁴ He that saith, "I know Him,"
and keepeth not His commandments,
is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

⁵ But whoso keepeth His word, in
him verily is the love of God perfect-
ed: hereby know we that we are in
Him.

⁶ He that saith he abideth in Him,
ought himself also so to walk, even as
He walked.

⁷ Brethren, I write no new command-
ment unto you, but an old command-
ment which ye had from the begin-

A.D. 90
and 4—94
9. Prov. 28.
13.
r. or right-
eous.
10. Ps. 51. 3.
4.

1. Rom. 8. 34.
d. dear.
children.
a. Advocate.
Gr. Para-
clete.

2. Rom. 3. 2.
25.

ABIDING.
3. John 14.
15, 21, 23, 24.
a. or hereit

ha. hath
been.

6. John 15. 4.
6.

THE OLD
COMMAND-
MENT.
7. John 13.
34, 35.

I. JOHN II. 8.

A.D. 90
and 4-94.

THE NEW.
p. passeth
away.
a. already.

LIGHT AND
DARKNESS.

10. John II.
9, 10.

d. dear.
children.

y. young-
children.

LOVE OF
THE WORLD.
15. Col. 3. 1.
2.

a. every-
thing.
o. ostenta-
tion of
living.
17. 1 Cor. 7.
31.

ANTI-
CHRISTS.
18. Matt. 24.
24. 2 Thess.
2. 3-12.
h. hour.
a. accord-
ing-as.
19. Phil. 3.
18. 1 Tim.
4. 1.

THE
UNCTION
AND THE
TRUTH.

20. John 14.
26. 2 Cor. 1.
21. v. 27.
a. And.
an. anoint-
ing.
22. Ch. 4. 1-6.

23. John 5.
23. 2 John
9.
e. Every-one
that.

ABIDING.
24. Heb. 2. 1-
4.
ab. abide.

ning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in Him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for His name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known Him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known Him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists: whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledged the Son hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

I. JOHN III. 15.

A.D. 90
and 4-94.

25. John 17.
3.
l. or lead you
astray.

THE
ANOIDING.
27. r. 20.
a. And.
f. from.
c. concern-
ing.
r. true.
n. not a.

ABIDING IN
CHRIST.

28. Phil. 2. 14-
16. 1 Thess.
2. 19, 20.
d. dear-
children.
b. be mani-
fested.
29. Ch. 3. 9,
10.

CHILDREN
OF GOD.

1. Eph. 1. 3-6.
6. John 15.
18-21.
c. children.
2. Phil. 3. 21.
Col. 3. 4.
i. it is not
yet mani-
fested.
b. be
manifested.
a. accord-
ing-as.
o. on.

SIN.

a. Every-one
that.
co. commit-
teth also
lawless-
ness.
a. and sin is
lawlessness.

CHILDREN
OF GOD
AND THE
DEVIL.

d. Dear-
children.
o. no-one.
l. or lead you
astray.
8. John 8. 44.
Gen. 3. 15.
u. undo.
9. Ch. 5. 18.
ab. abideth.

10. 3 John 11.

LOVE TO
THE
BRETHREN.

11. John 15.
12-14.
12. Gen. 4. 9.
ac. accord-
ing-as.

13. John 15.
17-21.
14. John 5.
24.
o. out of.
i. into.
15. Matt. 5.
21, 22. Rev.
21. 8.
m. or man-
slayer.

25 And this is the promise that He hath promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.

28 And now, little children, abide in Him: that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.

29 If ye know that He is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of Him.

3 BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: a for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that He was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: c whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: c whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

DIVINE
LOVE.
m. or man-
slayer.
16. John 15.
13. Eph. 5.
2. Ch. 4. 9-
12.
in. Herein,
or In this.
w. we have
known.
l. life, Gr.
pusche.
l. lives, Gr.
puschas.
e. susten-
ance.
a. abideth.
d. dear-
children.
a. b. it is, be-
cause.

22. John 15.
7. from.

GOD'S COM-
MANDMENT.
23. John 13.
34.
e. even-as.

24. John 14.
23. Rom. 8.
16.
a. abideth.
in. in this.

TESTING
THE
SPIRITS.
1. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
2. John 7.
h. Herein, or
In this.

d. dear-
children.

6. John 8. 47.

DIVINE
LOVE.

9. John 6. 32.
33. 40. 51. 57.
58.10. Rom. 3.
25. 26; 5. 8.
10.

m murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 in Hereby w perceive we the love
of God, because He laid down His
life for us: and we ought to lay down
our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's
good, and seeth his brother have
need, and shutteth up his bowels of
compassion from him, how dwelleth
the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love
in word, neither in tongue; but in
deed and in truth.

19 And in hereby we know that we
are of the truth, and shall assure our
hearts before Him.

20 For if our heart condemn us,
God is greater than our heart, and
knoweth all things.

21 =Beloved, if our heart condemn us
not, then have we confidence toward
God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive
of Him, because we keep His com-
mandments, and do those things that
are pleasing in His sight.

23 And this is His commandment,
"That we should believe on the name
of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one
another," as He gave us command-
ment.

24 And he that keepeth His com-
mandments dwelleth in Him, and He
in him. And hereby we know that
He abideth in us, by the Spirit which
He hath given us.

4 =BELOVED, believe not every
spirit, but try the spirits whether
they are of God: because many false
prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of
God: Every spirit that confesseth that
Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of
God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not
that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh
is not of God: and this is that spirit
of antichrist, whereof ye have heard
that it should come; and even now
already is it in the world.

4 He are of God, little children, and
have overcome them: because greater
is He that is in you, than he that is in
the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore
speak they of the world, and the world
heareth them.

6 He are of God: he that know-
eth God heareth us; he that is not of
God heareth not us. Hereby know
we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit
of error.

7 =Beloved, let us love one another:
for love is of God; and every one
that loveth is born of God, and
knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not knoweth not
God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of
God toward us, because that God
sent His only begotten Son into the
world, that we might live through
Him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved
God, but that He loved us, and sent

His Son to be the propitiation for our
sins.

11 =Beloved, if God so loved us, we
ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any
time. If we love one another, God
dwelleth in us, and His love is per-
fected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell
in Him, and He in us, because He
hath given us of His Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testify
that the Father sent the Son to be the
Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus
is the Son of God, God dwelleth in
him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed
the love that God hath to us. God is
love; and he that dwelleth in love
dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made per-
fect, that we may have boldness in the
day of judgment: because as He is,
so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but per-
fect love casteth out fear: because
fear hath torment. He that feareth
is not made perfect in love.

19 He love Him, because He first
loved us.

20 If a man say, "I love God," and
hate his brother, he is a liar: for
he that loveth not his brother whom
he hath seen, how can he love God
whom he hath not seen?

21 And this commandment have we
from Him, "That he who loveth God
love his brother also."

5 WHOSOEVER believeth that
Jesus is the Christ is born of
God: and every one that loveth
Him, that begat loveth him also that
is begotten of Him.

2 By this we know that we love the
children of God, when we love God,
and keep His commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that
we keep His commandments: and His
commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God
overcometh the world: and this is the
victory that overcometh the world,
even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the
world, but he that believeth that
Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is He that came by water
and blood, even Jesus Christ: not by
water only, but by water and blood.
And it is the Spirit that beareth
witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear
record in heaven, the Father, the
Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these
three are one.

8 And there are three that bear
witness in earth, the Spirit, and the
water, and the blood: and these three
agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men,
the witness of God is greater: for
this is the witness of God which He
hath testified of His Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of
God hath the witness in himself:

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
11. Eph. 4.
32.

12. John 1.
18. 1 Tim.
6. 16.
o. No one.
a. abideth.
13. John 14.
20; 15. 26,
27.
h. Herein, or
In this.
a. b. abide.
14. John 3.
16, 17.

a. abideth.

h. a. hath
love been
perfected
with us.
e. even-as.

18. 2 Tim. 1.
7.

a. b. But.

19. Eph. 2. 4.
5.

a. any one.

FAITH AND
LOVE.

1. John 1. 12.
13.
c. Every one
that.

i. In.

b. burden-
some.

THE
THREEFOLD
WITNESS.

h. through.
t. testifyeth.

te. testify.

on. one,
neut. i.e.
in essence.

TESTIMONY
OF GOD.

tes. testi-
mony.
c. concern-
ing.
i. in, Gr. eis.

<p>A.D. 90 and 4—94. s. in, Gr. eis. tes. testi- mony. h. hath. testified. c. concern- ing. 11. John 5. 24.</p>	<p>he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son.</p>	<p>sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and He shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.</p>	<p>A.D. 90 and 4—94.</p>
<p>FAITH. 13. John 20. 31. f. in, Gr. eis.</p>	<p>11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.</p>	<p>17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.</p>	<p>m. make request. c. concern- ing.</p>
<p>CON- FIDENCE. 14. Mark 11. 24. f. towards.</p>	<p>12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.</p>	<p>18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.</p>	<p>AS- SURANCE. e. every-one that.</p>
<p>a. have- asked.</p>	<p>13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.</p>	<p>19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.</p>	<p>w. the Wicked. one. 20. John 17. 3.</p>
<p>SIN.</p>	<p>14 And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us:</p>	<p>20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know Him that is true, and we are in Him that is true, even in His Son Jesus Christ.</p>	<p>h. or He. d. Dear- children. g. guard, as with a sentinel.</p>
	<p>15 And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him.</p>	<p>21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.</p>	

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

<p>A.D. 90 and 4—94.</p>	<p>THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;</p>	<p>7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.</p>	<p>A.D. 90 and 4—94.</p>
<p>LOVE IN THE TRUTH.</p>	<p>2 For the truth's sake, which dwell in us, and shall be with us forever.</p>	<p>8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.</p>	<p>DECEIVERS.</p>
<p>a. abideth.</p>	<p>3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.</p>	<p>9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.</p>	<p>7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2. 1 John 4. 1-3. 8. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20. 1 John 2. 28.</p>
<p>u. a. unto the age.</p>	<p>4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.</p>	<p>10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:</p>	<p>DOCTRINE OF CHRIST.</p>
<p>WALKING IN TRUTH.</p>	<p>5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, That we love one another.</p>	<p>11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.</p>	<p>9. 1 John 2. 23.</p>
<p>4. 3 John 4. e. even as.</p>	<p>6 And this is love, that we walk as after His commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.</p>	<p>12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.</p>	<p>e. Every-one that.</p>
<p>5. John 13. 34, 35.</p>		<p>13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.</p>	<p>g. greeting.</p>
<p>6. John 14. 15, 21. ac. accord- ing-to.</p>			<p>SALUTATION.</p>
			<p>12. Rom. 1. 11, 12.</p>
			<p>h. hope.</p>
			<p>m. m. mouth to mouth.</p>
			<p>13. 1 Pet. 5. 13.</p>

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

TO GAUUS.
1. Rom. 16.
23. 1 Cor.
1. 14.
p. pray.
c. concern-
ing.

WALKING
IN TRUTH.
z. thy truth.
at. these
things.

FELLOW-
HELPERS TO
THE TRUTH.
5. Heb. 13. 1,
2.
z. love.
w. worthily
of God.

n. nations.

c. become.

DIO-
TREPHESES.
9. Luke 9. 46-
55.

THE elder unto the well beloved

Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

² Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

³ For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

⁴ I have no greater joy than that I hear that my children walk in truth.

⁵ Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

⁶ Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

⁷ Because that for His name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

⁸ Therefore ought we to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

⁹ I wrote unto the church: but

Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

¹⁰ Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

¹¹ Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

¹² Demetrius hath good report by of all men, and by of the truth itself: yea, and he also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

¹³ I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

¹⁴ But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

10. 2 Cor. 13.
10.
b. bring to
remem-
brance.
c. evil.

CAUTION.
i. imitate.

DEMETRIUS.
t. testimony.
by. by.

SALUTA-
TION.
13. 2 John 12.
h. hope.
m. m. mouth
to mouth.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

A.D.
about 66
and 4—70.

1. Acts 1. 13.
j. Gr. Judas,
Heb. Judah.
b. bond-
servant.
i. in.

CONTEND-
ING FOR
THE FAITH.
3. See 2 Pet.
2. 1-3.
g. giving.
c. concern-
ing.
o. once for
all.

w. written.

s. Sovereign-
Lord.

ISRAEL.
5. Num. 26.
64, 65. Heb.
3. 7-19.
d. desire
therefore
to.

JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

² Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

³ Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

⁴ For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁵ I desired therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

⁶ And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

⁷ Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

⁸ Likewise also these filthy dreamers, defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

⁹ Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, "The Lord rebuke thee."

¹⁰ But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

¹¹ Woe unto them! for they have

A.D.
about 66
and 4—70.

ANGELS.
6. See 2 Pet.
2. 4.

SODOM.
7. Gen. xix.
2 Pet. 2. 6-9.

g. Gomorrah.
g. glories.
m. Michael,
Heb. Who
like God.

THE
LAWLESS.
8. See 2 Pet.
2. 10-12.
i. indeed.
a. a. and.
g. glories.
m. Michael,
Heb. Who
like God.
d. Diabolus,
or Accuser.
J. or Jeho-
vahn.

i. irrational
animals.
11. See 2 Pet.
2. 14-16.
Gen. 4. 3-8.
Num. xxii:
xvi.

A.D. about 66 and 4—70.
k. Heb.
Korah.
12. 2 Pet. 2. 13, 17.
su. sunken.
rocks.
1. love.
feasts.
sh. shepherding.
b. by.
a. autumnal.
13. Isa. 57. 20.
ew. Wild.

ENOCH'S PROPHECY.
14. 1 Chr. 1. 1-3.
m. myriads.
h. holy.
ones.
t. to convict.
c. concerning.

MURMURERS.
16. See 2 Pet. 2. 18.
ac. according.
ing. to.

A.D. 90 and 4—94.

1. See ch. 22. 6.
a. Apoc.
type, or
Unveiling.
b. bond-
servants.
m. made it.
known by
signs, or
symbols.
f. through.
b. bond-
servant.
3. See ch. 22. 7.

TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES.
4. Ch. 4. 5.

5. Ch. 3. 14. Col. 1. 18. Ch. 19. 16. Eph. 5. 25. f. from among.

6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Ch. 20. 6.

gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of the Core.

12 These are the spots in your feasts, of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds: trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling

words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto Him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

A.D. about 66 and 4—70.

f. for the sake.
17. See 2 Pet. 3. 1-4. 14-16.
s. sayings.
19. 1 John 2. 18, 19.
so. soulish.

EXHORTATION.
20. 2 Pet. 3. 17, 18.
s. Spirit.

22. Gal. 6. 1. *a. indeed.*
23. Zech. 3. 2-4.
sn. snatching.
24. Rom. 16. 25-27.
Eph. 3. 20.
21. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
s. stumbling.
m. might.
a. authority.
u. unto all the ages.

THE REVELATION

OF

ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things, which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him

be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last; and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

A.D. 90 and 4—94.

u. unto the ages of the ages.

COMING OF SON OF MAN.

7. Dan. 7. 13. Matt. 24. 30. Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.

9. Yea. *a. The Alpha and the Omega: first and last letters of Greek alphabet.*

PATMOS. *f. fellow-partaker.*

ON THE LORD'S DAY.

* v. 4 and 8. "Which is, and which was, and which is to come." This title corresponds with the Hebrew name "Jehovah." "Which is; present participle, which always is. Which was; imperfect tense, which ever was. And which is to come; participle, which always is the coming One.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

12. See Ex. 25. 31-37.
Zech. 4. 2.
v. 20.
l. lamp-stands.
13. Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13; 10. 5, 6, 16.
br. breasts.
14. Dan. 7. 9.
a. And.
15. Ezek. 1. 7-43. 2.
Ch. 14. 2.
w. white, or shining, brass.
16. v. 20.
Eph. 6. 17.
Heb. 4. 12.
Acts 26. 13.

a. And.

t. the ages of the ages.
h. Hades.

a. are about to.
af. after these things.
o. on.
l. lamp-stands.
m. or messengers.

I.
EPHESUS.
1. Ch. 1. 13, 16.
1-16. Matt. 13. 1-9.
Type, Solomon.
m. messenger.
l. lamp-stands.
2. 1 Thess. 1. 3.
v. patient endurance.
3. Gal. 6. 2.

WARNING.
4. Eph. 3. 14-19; 5. 22-24, 30-32.
5. Eph. 6. 13.

7a. lamp-stand.
6. Jude 4.
n. Nicolaitans, Victorious people.
7. Gen. 2. 9; 3. 22-24.
Ch. 22. 14.
Ps. 16. 11.
Luke 23. 43.
2 Cor. 12. 4.

II.
SMYRNA.
8. Matt. 13. 24-30, 36-43. Type, Rehobocam.
s. Smyrna, Myrrh.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the breasts with a golden girdle.

14 His head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they were burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, "Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

2 "UNTO the angel of the church of *Ephesus write; These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God."

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith

the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them, which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan."

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death."

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith He which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast My name, and hast not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it."

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet are like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the least to be more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

9. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Heb. 10. 34.

ad. the Adversary.
a. art about to.
d. Diabolos, the Accuser.
i. is about to.
v. the victor's crown.
11. Luke 12. 4, 5.
n. in no wise.

III.
PERGAMOS.
12. Ch. 1. 16. Matt. 13. 31, 32.
1 Kin. 12. 26-33.
Type, Jeroboam.
t. throne.

w. witness.

14. Num. 31. 16. See Num. xxv. 2 Pet. 2. 15, 16. Jude 11. s. sons.

15. v. 6. Jude 4.
n. Nicolaitans, Victorious people.

TO THE OVERCOMER.
17. Ex. 16. 32-34. Ch. 3. 12; 19. 12.
v. voting-peggle.
u. upon.
n. no one.

IV.
THYATIRA.
18. Ch. 1. 14, 15. Type, Ahab.
Matt. 13. 33.

v. white, or shining.
l. love.
m. ministry.
20. 1 Kin. 16. 31; 21. 25.
2 Kin. 9. 7.
j. Jezebel.
No habitation.
b. bond-servants.

t. that she might.

* a. 1. Ephesus, Desirable, or Casting-down. Ps. 62. 4.

† Pergamos, Elevation, or Actual-marriage.

‡ Thyatira, Perfume-bruised. From thuó, to sacrifice, and teiró, to wear-away.

REVELATION II. 23.

REVELATION IV. 3.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
23. Jer. 17. 10.
e. each.

EXHORTATION.

a. the
Adversary.
s. say.

ar. arrive.

To
THE OVER-
COMER.

an. authority.

27. Ps. 2. 8, 9.
r. rule-as-a
shepherd.

28. Ch. 22. 16.

V.
SARDIS.

1. Ch. 1. 4,
16; 5. 6.
Matt. 13. 44.
Type, Jebu,
2 Kin. ix. x.
m. messenger.

c. complete.

5. Ch. 19. 8.
Ex. 32. 32.
Ps. 69. 28.
Phil. 4. 3.
Ch. 13. 8;
17. 8; 20. 12,
15; 21. 27.
Matt. 10. 32.
g. garments.
a. and.

1. 1. 1.
a. arrive.
f. in no-wise.

VI.
PHILADELPHIA.

7. Matt. 13.
45, 46.
Types,
Hezekiah
and Josiah.
2 Chr. xxix-
xxxii,
xxxiv, xxxv.
Isa. 22. 22.
n. no-one.
8. John 14.
23.

9. Ch. 2. 9.
Rom. 2. 28,
29.
g. give.
a. Adversary.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, [and] unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of a Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I arrive.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

3 "AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write: These things saith He that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white garments; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David, He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;'

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My word, and hast not denied My name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and

worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from My God: and I will write upon him My new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write: These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, 'I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing;' and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white garments, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

4 "AFTER this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, "Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."

2 And immediately I was in the Spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And He that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
10. Matt. 24.
24. 2 Thess.
2. 7-13.
o. out of.
z. is about
to.

h. habitable.
world.

11. Ch. 22. 20.
1 Cor. 9. 24-
27. Ch. 2.
10.

v. victor's.
crown.

12. Ch. 11. 19;
21. 10. Phil.
2. 9. Ch. 19.
12.

in. inner.
temple.

VII.
LAODICEA.

14. Ch. 1. 5;
19. 11.
Matt. 13. 47-
50. Types,
Manasseh
and Zede-
kiah. 2 Chr.
xxxiii; 36.
11. 8c. Col.
1. 15-18,
2 Cor. 1. 17-
20.

h. head, or
chief.

a. am-about
to.

17. Hos. 12. 8.
1 Cor. 4. 8.
p. pitiable.

f. from.

b. by fire.

g. garments.

fo. fondly.
love.

d. discipline.

20. Cant. 5. 2.
John 14. 23.

To
THE OVER-
COMER.

21. Ps. 110. 1.
Heb. 2. 9,
10; 12. 2.

HEAVEN
OPENED.

1. Ch. 1. 19.
a. After
these
things.

THE
THRONE.

2. Ch. 1. 10;
17. 3; 21. 10.
Isa. 6. 1-4.
Ezek. 1. 26,
27.
3. Ezek. 1. 28
f. in-sight.

* Sardis, Things remaining.
† Philadelphia, Brotherly love.
‡ Laodicea, Righteous people.

REVELATION IV. 4.

REVELATION VI. 8.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

THE
ELDERS.
t. thrones.
g. garments.
v. victor's
crowns.

SEVEN
LAMPS.
5. Ex. 25. 37.
2 Chr. 4. 20.
Zech. 1. 4.
Ch. 1. 4.

SEA
OF GLASS.
FOUR
LIVING
ONES.

6. Ex. 38. 8.
2 Chr. 4. 2.
See ch. 15. 2.
Comp.
Ezek. 1. 5—
14.

7. living-
ones.
11. living-
one.

8. See Isa. 6.
2, 3.

J. or Jeho-
vash.

9, 10. Ps. 22.
22, 25. Eph.
3. 21.

u. unto the
ages of the
ages.

b. because
of Thy will.

THE SEALED
BOOK.

1. See Ezek.
2. 9, 10.
Isa. 29. 11.
Dan. 12. 4.
o. on.
r. roll of a
book.

n. no one.

r. roll of a
book.

THE BOOK
OPENED.

5. Gen. 49. 9.
10. Heb. 7.
14. Isa. 11.
15. 12. Rom.
15. 12. Ch.
22. 16.

10. which is.

J. Heb.

o. overcame.

6. Isa. 53. 7—
10. Acts 7.
55, 56.

1 Pet. 1. 19.

2 Chr. 16. 9.

Zech. 3. 9.

4. 10. John
3. 34, 35; 5.
22, 23.

1 Cor. 2. 2-4.

1. living-
ones.
y. Young-
Lamb.

the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment: and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within. And they rest not day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come."

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour, and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created."

5 AND I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?"

3 And no man in heaven, nor on earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, "Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof."

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a young man as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when He had taken the book,

the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the young man, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, "Thou art worthy to take the book,

And to open the seals thereof: For Thou wast slain, And hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood

Out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests:

And we shall reign on the earth."

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the young man that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, "Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the young man for ever and ever."

14 And the four beasts said, "Amen." And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever.

6 AND I saw when the young man opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, "Come and see."

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, "Come and see."

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, "Come and see." And I beheld, and, lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, "A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine."

7 And when He had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, "Come and see."

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

e. each.

b. bowls.

t. or incense.

10. Dan. 7.
22, 27. Ch.
1. 5, 6.

SONG OF
THE
ANGELS.

11. Eph. 1.
20-23.

m. m. my-
riads of
myriads.

AND ALL
CREATION.

13. Eph. 1. 9.
10. Phil. 2.
9-11. Col.
1. 20.

i. in.

u. under-
neath.

o. on.

a. o. the
of the ages.

WORSHIP.

14. Eph. 3.
20, 21.

FIRST SEAL.

1. Ch. 4. 7.

y. Young-
Lamb.

7. living-
ones.

2. See Zech.
6. 1-8.

Matt. 24. 5.

v. victor's
crown.

SECOND
SEAL.

3. Ch. 4. 7.

i. living-
one.

4. Ezek. 14.
21. Zech. 6.
2. Matt. 24.
6, 7.

THIRD
SEAL.

5. Ch. 4. 7.

Zech. 6. 2.

Matt. 24. 7.

c. a choenix;

a measure
rather
more than
a quart.

d. a denarius,
in
value
about 7d.

FOURTH
SEAL.

7. Ch. 4. 7.

8. Zech. 6. 3.
Matt. 24. 7,
8.

s. sallow, or
greenish.

h. Hades.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
a. authority.
b. by.
c. wild.
beasts.

FIFTH SEAL.
9. Ch. 20. 4.
Ch. 12. 11.
17. Matt.
24. 9-14.

u. Until
when.
s. Sovereign.
Lord.

11. Ch. 7. 9.
14.
e. each.
b. fellow.
bond-
servants.
c. are about
to.
d. also.

SIXTH SEAL.
12. Ch. 16. 18.
20. Joel 2.
30, 31; 3. 15.
Matt. 24. 29.
c. came.

b. by.

14. Ps. 102.
25, 26. Isa.
34. 4. Ps.
46. 2, 3.

15. Isa. 2. 19-
21.

16. Hos. 10. 8.
Luke 23. 30.

y. Young.
Lamb.
17. See Isa.
13. 9-14. Ps.
76. 7.

FOUR
ANGELS
HOLD THE
WINDS.
1. Dan. 7. 2.
Zech. 6. 1-
6. with ch.
vi. Ch. 9. 4.

SERVANTS
OF GOD
SEALED.
1. See Ezek.
ix. Comp.
ch. 14. 1.
a. sunrising.
3. Ch. 22. 4.
b. bond-
servants.
o. on.

4. See Ch. 14.
1-5.

ou. out of.
e. every
tribe.
so. sons.
ou. Out of.
and so of
the rest.
j. Heb.
Judah.
a. Heb.
Asher.

him. And a power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when He had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?"

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there came a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"

7 AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea.

3 Saying, "Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads."

4 And I heard the number of them, which were sealed: and there were sealed a hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed

twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasse were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb."

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, "Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen."

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, "What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?"

14 And I said unto him, "Sir, thou knowest." And he said to me, "These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun smite them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes."

8 AND when He had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
a. Heb.
Naphtali.
m. Heb.
Manasseh.

z. Heb.
Zebulon.

THE GREAT
MULTITUDE.
t. these
things.
n. no one.
ou. out of.
y. Young.
Lamb.

10. Ps. 3. 8.
Jonah 2. 9.
Tit. 3. 4-7.

THE
ANGELS.
11. Ch. 5. 11-
14.
f. living
ones.

u. the ages of the
ages.

WHITE-
ROBED
MULTITUDE.
13. Ch. 6. 9-
11; 15. 2;
20. 4.
14. Dan. 12.
1. Matt. 24.
21. Ch. 1. 5.
o. Who.
t. the great.

15. See ch.
21. 3, 4; 22.
3-5. Isa. 4.
5, 6.
i. inner.
temple.
ta. taber-
nacle.
ov. over.
16. Isa. 49. 10.
sm. smite.
17. Ps. xxiii.
Isa. 25. 8.
John x.
s. shepherd-
eth.
e. every tear.

1. Hab. 2. 20.
Zech. 2. 13.
Ch. 19. 5-9,
11-14.

2. Luke 1. 19.
Comp.
Josh. 6. 4.

ANGEL
WITH
CENSER.

3. See ch. 5.
8.

g. give, or
add it to.
the.

4. Ps. 141. 2.
Luke 1. 10.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
5. Lev. 6. 13;
9. 24; 10. 1,
2. Isa. 6. 6,
7. Ezek.
10. 2.

THE SEVEN
ANGELS.

FIRST
TRUMPET.
7. Ex. 9. 23—
26. Ps. 105.
32.

a. And.

SECOND
TRUMPET.
8. Ex. 7. 19—
21. Ps. 105.
29.

l. life, &c.
psuche.

THIRD
TRUMPET.
out. out of.
t. or torch.

FOURTH
TRUMPET.
12. Ex. 10. 22,
23.

t. that.
m. might.
be darkened.
mi. might
not shine.

MORE
WOES.
o. one.
i. in mid-
heaven.
d. dwellers
upon.
a. about.

FIFTH
TRUMPET.
o. out of.
p. pit of the
abyss.

au. author-
ity.

o. on.

e. earnestly-
desire.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star out of heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called "Wormwood:" and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shined not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!"

9 AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, "Loose the four angels which were bound in the great river Euphrates."

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

10 AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
l. lit.
likenesses.
v. victor's
crowns.

au. author-
ity.

a. abyss.
ab. That is,
A destroyer
an. and.
ap. Apol-
lyon, De-
stroyer.
12. Ch. 8. 13.
af. after-
these.

SIXTH
TRUMPET.
o. one.
ou. out of.

14. See ch.
16. 12.

m. myriads
of myriads.

d. demons.

THE ANGEL
AND SEVEN
THUNDERS.
o. out of.

s. scroll, or
roll of
book.

REVELATION X. 3.

REVELATION XII. 3.

A.D. 90
and 4-94.

o. out of.

5. Comp.
Dan. 12. 5-7.

6. Comp.
Ezek. 12. 21-28. 2 Pet. 3. 3-9.

u. unto the
ages of the
ages.
d. delay, see
Matt. 24. 48.
7. Amos 3. 7.
i. is about.
a. also.
d. declared.
as glad-
tidings.
b. bond-
servants.

LITTLE
BOOK.
8. Comp.
Ezek. 3. 1-4.
o. out of.
w. with.
a. scroll, or
book of
book.

10. Ps. 119.
103. Ezek.
3. 14.

w. when.
m. made-
bitter.

a. many.

TEMPLE
MEASURED.
1. Comp.
Ezek. 40. 3,
5.
i. inner-
temple.
a. And.
c. cast out.

TWO
WITNESSES.
4. Zech. 4. 2,
3. 11-14.
3. lamp-
stands.
5. 2 Kin. 1.
9-12. Num.
16. 29.
d. desireth
to.
6. 1 Kin. 17.
1; 18. 1.
James 5. 17.
Ex. 7. 19,
&c.
a. author-
ity.
d. desire.
7. Dan. 7. 21.
See ch. 12.
1-5.

foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice o from heaven saying unto me, "Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not."

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by Him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be a time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard o from heaven spake w unto me again, and said, "Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth."

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, "Give me the little book." And he said unto me, "Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey."

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, "Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings."

11 AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, "Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 a But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3 And I will give power unto My two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth."

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished

their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.

11 And after three days and a half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice o from heaven saying unto them, "Come up hither." And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever o and ever."

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, "We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come: because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and Thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that Thou shouldst give reward unto Thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear Thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth."

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

12 AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, travelling in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another won-

A.D. 90
and 4-94.

w. wild.
beast.
ab. abyss.
wi. with
them.

9. Ps. 79. 1-4.

i. into.
t. tombs.

THE TWO
WITNESSES
RISE.

o. out of.

A GREAT
EARTH-
QUAKE.

n. names.
14. Ch. 8. 13;
9. 12.

SEVENTH
TRUMPET.

15. Ch. 12. 7-10.
a. are be-
come, in-
tensive
present.
a. o. the ages
of the ages.

WORSHIP.

16. Ch. 4. 4.
t. thrones.
J. or Jeho-
val.
18. See John
12. 31.
d. dost.
reign, in-
tensive
present.
f. fitting-
season.
b. bond-
servants.
u. utterly.
bring to
corruption.
ut. utterly
corrupt.

THE
TEMPLE IN
HEAVEN.

19. Ch. 15. 5.
i. inner-
temple.
c. covenant.
ca. came.

THE SIGN
OF THE
WOMAN.

s. sign.
v. victor's.
crown.
2. See Isa.
26. 17, 18.

THE
DRAGON.

3. See ch. 13.
1, 2; 17. 3.

REVELATION XII. 4.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
f. fiery-red.
d. diadems.

THE MAN
CHILD.
5. Ch. 2. 26,
27.
m. s. male
son.
a. is about.

FLIGHT.
6. Isa. 26. 20.
Ch. 13. 5.
b. by.
n. or
nourish.

WAR IN
HEAVEN.
SATAN CAST
OUT.
c. came.
w. warred.
9. Gen. 3. 1.
4. Ch. 20. 2.
d. Diabolus,
the
Accuser.
s. Satan, i. e.
Adversary.
h. habitable
world.

HEAVEN'S
TRIUMPH.
10. Ch. 11. 15.
Job 1. 6-11;
2. 1-5. Zech.
3. 1.
a. authority.

y. Young-
Lamb.
l. life, Gr.
psyché.
t. tabernacle.

d. Diabolus,
Accuser.

PERSECU-
TION.

m. male.
16. See Isa.
26. 20.

15. Isa. 59. 19.

17. Mic. 5. 3.

THE BEAST.
1. Dan. vii.
i. I saw.
w. wild-
beast.

der in heaven; and behold a great
red dragon, having seven heads and
ten horns, and seven crowns upon his
heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part
of the stars of heaven, and did cast
them to the earth: and the dragon
stood before the woman which was
ready to be delivered, for to devour
her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man
child, who was to rule all nations
with a rod of iron: and her child was
caught up unto God, and to His
throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilder-
ness, where she hath a place prepared
of God, that they should feed her
there a thousand two hundred and
threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven:
Michael and his angels fought
against the dragon; and the dragon
w fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their
place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast
out, that old serpent, called the
Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth
the whole world: he was cast out into
the earth, and his angels were cast out
with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in
heaven, "Now is come salvation, and
strength, and the kingdom of our
God, and the power of His Christ:
for the accuser of our brethren is
cast down, which accused them before
our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the
blood of the Lamb, and by the word
of their testimony; and they loved
not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and
ye that dwell in them. Woe to the
inhabiters of the earth and of the sea!
for the devil is come down unto you,
having great wrath, because he know-
eth that he hath but a short time."

13 And when the dragon saw that he
was cast unto the earth, he persecuted
the woman which brought forth the
man child.

14 And to the woman were given two
wings of a great eagle, that she
might fly into the wilderness, into her
place, where she is nourished for a
time, and times, and half a time, from
the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his
mouth water as a flood after the
woman, that he might cause her to
be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman,
and the earth opened her mouth, and
swallowed up the flood which the dragon
cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with
the woman, and went to make war
with the remnant of her seed,
which keep the commandments of
God, and have the testimony of
Jesus Christ.

13 AND I stood upon the sand of
the sea, and saw a beast rise
up out of the sea, having seven heads

and ten horns, and upon his horns ten
crowns, and upon his heads the name
of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was
like unto a leopard, and his feet were
as the feet of a bear, and his mouth
as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon
gave him his power, and his seat,
and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it
were wounded to death; and his
deadly wound was healed. And
all the world wondered after the
beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon
which gave a power unto the beast:
and they worshipped the beast, saying,
"Who is like unto the beast? who
is able to make war with him?"

5 And there was given unto him a
mouth speaking great things and blas-
phemies; and a power was given unto
him to continue forty and two
months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blas-
phemy against God, to blaspheme His
name, and His tabernacle, and them
that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to
make war with the saints, and to
overcome them. And a power was
given him over all kindreds, and
tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth
shall worship him, whose names are
not written in the book of life of the
Lamb slain, from the foundation of
the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him
hear.

10 He that leatheth into captivity
shall go into captivity: he that killeth
with the sword shall be killed with
the sword. Here is the patience and
the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast
coming up out of the earth; and he
had two horns like a lamb, and he
spoke as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power
of the first beast before him, and
causeth the earth and them which
dwell therein to worship the first
beast whose deadly wound was
healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so
that he maketh fire come down from
heaven upon the earth in the sight of
men.

14 And deceiveth them that dwell
on the earth by the means of those
miracles which he had power to
do in the sight of the beast; saying
to them that dwell on the earth,
that they should make an image to
the beast, which had the wound by a
sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life
unto the image of the beast, that the
image of the beast should both speak,
and cause that as many as would
not worship the image of the beast
should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small
and great, rich and poor, free
and bond, to receive a mark in their
right hand, or in their foreheads:

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
d. diadems.
2. Contrast
Dan. 2. 37,
38.
w. wild-
beast.
t. throne.

s. stroke.
at. in.
e. earth.
th. there-
was.
wonder.
4. Contrast
1 Pet. 1. 21.
a. authority.

5. Dan. 7. 8,
25; 11. 36.
a. authority.
ac. to act.

t. tabernacle.

e. every.
8. Matt. 24.
24. 2 Thess.
2. 9-12. Ex.
32. 32. Dan.
12. 1. Phil.
4. 3. Ch. 3.
5: 17. 8: 20.
12: 21. 27.
i. e. of the
slain Lamb,
see ch. 17. 8.
y. Young-
Lamb.
10. Gen. 9. 6.
Isa. 33. 1.
Matt. 26. 52.
Ch. 14. 12.
h. he.
en. en-
durance.

THE SECOND
BEAST.
11. See James
3. 15.
y. young-
lamb.
en. in his
presence.

13. 14. Deut.
13. 1-3.
Matt. 24. 24.
2 Thess. 2.
8-12. See
1 Kin. 18. 38.
2 Kin. 1. 10,
12.
s. signs.
a. also, or
even.
u. unto.
it. it was
given him.

b. breath, or
spirit.

t. that
should be
given to
them.
o. on.

REVELATION XIII. 17.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
n. no-one.
zh. should-
beable to.
w. wild-
beast.

NUMBER OF
THE BEAST.
18. Ch. 17. 9.
2. Ch. 9. 13.
s. 666.

MOUNT
ZION.
1. Isa. 35. 10;
51. 11. Heb.
12. 22-24.
y. Young-
Lamb.
z. Heb. Zion.
o. on.
2. Ch. 15. 2-4.
ou. out-of.
3. Ps. xcvi.

7. Living-
ones.
n. no-one.

4. Isa. 56. 1-8.
Ezek. 14. 22,
23.

5. Zeph. 3. 13.
6. blameless.

PROCLAMA-
TIONS.
6. See ch. 11.
15. and
comp. ch.
10. 1-7.
m. mid-
heaven.
d. to-de-
clare-as-
good-tid-
ings.

8. Isa. 21. 9.
Jer. 51. 7, 8.
Ch. 18. 2.
i. e. utterly-
fallen,
coriist
intensive.

w. wild-
beast.
on. on.

10. Ps. 75. 8.
a. also.
i. in.

y. Young-
Lamb.
11. Isa. 34.
10.
u. unto ages
of-ages.

e. endur-
ance.
13. Ps. 116.
15. Isa. 57.
1, 2.
ou. out-of.

17 And that ⁿno-man ^{zh}might buy
or sell, save ^whe that had the mark, or
the name of the ^wbeast, or the number
of his ⁿname.

18 Here is ^wwisdom. ^LLet ^{zh}him that
bath ^wunderstanding count the number
of the ^wbeast: for it is the number of
a-man; and his ⁿnumber is ^sSix hun-
dred threescore and six.

14 AND I looked, and, lo, a ^yLamb
^zstood on the mount ^zSion, and
with Him a hundred forty and four
thousand, having His ^zFather's ⁿname
^wwritten ^o in their ^zforeheads.

2 And I heard a voice ^{ou}from ^wheaven,
as the voice of many waters, and as the
voice of a great thunder; and I heard
the voice of harpers harping with their
harps:

3 And they ^ssung as it were a new
song before the throne, and before the
four ⁱbeasts, and the elders: and ⁿno-
man ^wcould learn that ^zsong but the
hundred and forty and four thou-
sand, which ^wwere redeemed from the
earth.

4 These are they which were not
defiled with women; for they are vir-
gins. These are ^{zh}they which follow
the ^yLamb whithersoever He goeth.
These were ^wredeemed from among
^{men}men, being the ⁱfirstfruits unto ^zGod
and to the ^yLamb.

5 And in their ^mmouth was found no
guile: for they are ^bwithout fault
before the throne of ^zGod.

6 And I saw another angel ^zfly in the
^mmidst of ^wheaven, having the e-
verlasting gospel to ^dpreach unto ^{zh}them
that dwell on the earth, and to every
nation, and kindred, and tongue, and
people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, "^FFear
^zGod, and give glory to Him; for the
hour of His ^zjudgment is come: and
worship Him that ^mmade ^wheaven, and
earth, and the sea, and the fountains
of waters."

8 And there followed another angel,
saying, "^BBabylon ⁱis fallen, ⁱis fallen,
that ^zgreat ^zcity, because she ^mmade
all nations drink of the wine of the
wrath of her ^zfornication."

9 And the third angel followed them,
saying with a loud voice, "^IIf any ^{man}man
worship the ^wbeast and his ⁱimage, and
receive his mark ^{ou}in his ^zforehead, or
on his ^zhand,

10 The same ^ashall drink of the
wine of the wrath of ^zGod, which ^zis
poured out without mixture into the
cup of His ^zindignation; and he shall
be tormented ⁱwith fire and brimstone
in the presence of the holy angels, and
in the presence of the ^yLamb:

11 And the smoke of their ^ztorment
ascendeth up ^zfor ^aever ^o and ^aever:
and they have no rest day nor night,
^zwho worship the ^wbeast and his
ⁱimage, and whosoever receiveth the
mark of his ⁿname."

12 Here is the ^zpatience of the saints:
here are ^{zh}they that keep the com-
mandments of ^zGod, and the faith of
Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice ^{ou}from ^wheaven

saying unto me, "^WWrite, Blessed are
the ⁼dead ^{zh}which die in the Lord from
henceforth:" "^YYea," saith the Spirit,
"that they ^{may}rest from their ^zla-
bours; and their ^wworks do follow
^{zh}them."

14 And I looked, and behold a white
cloud, and upon the cloud ^{one}sat like
unto the Son of man, having on his
^zhead a golden ^wcrown, and in his
^zhand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of
the ⁱtemple, crying with a loud voice to
^{zh}him that sat on the cloud, "^TThrust
in thy ⁱsickle and reap: for the ^htime
is come for thee ^{to}reap: for the
harvest of the earth ^{is}ripe."

16 And ^{zh}he that sat on the cloud
thrust in his ⁱsickle on the earth; and
the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of
the ⁱtemple which is in ^wheaven, he
also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from
the altar, which had ^apower over
^zfire: and cried with a loud cry to
^{zh}him that had the sharp ⁱsickle,
saying, "^TThrust in thy ^zsharp ⁱsickle,
and gather the clusters of the vine of
the earth; for her ^zgrapes are fully
ripe."

19 And the angel thrust in his ⁱsickle
into the earth, and gathered the vine
of the earth, and cast it into the great
winepress of the ^zwrath of ^zGod.

20 And the winepress was trodden
without the city, and blood came out
of the winepress, even unto the ^zhorse
bridles, by the space of a thousand
and six hundred furlongs.

15 AND I saw another sign in ^wheaven,
great and marvellous, seven
angels having the seven ^zlast plagues;
for in them ^zis filled up the wrath of
^zGod.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass
^zmingled with fire: and ^{zh}them that
had gotten the victory over the ^wbeast,
and over his ⁱimage, and over his
^zmark, and over the number of his
ⁿname, ^zstand on the sea ^{of}glass,
having the harps of ^zGod.

3 And they sing the song of Moses
the ^bservant of ^zGod, and the song of
the ^yLamb, saying,

"Great and marvellous are Thy
^wworks, ^JLORD ^zGod ^AAlmighty;
Just and true are Thy ^wways,
Thou ^KKing of ^ssaints.

4 Who shall not fear Thee, O ^JLord,
And glorify Thy ⁿname?
For Thou only art holy:
For all ⁿnations shall come and
^wworship before Thee;
For Thy ^zjudgments are made
^zmanifest."

5 And after ^zthat I looked, and, be-
hold, the ⁱtemple of the tabernacle of
the testimony in ^wheaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of
the ⁱtemple, having the seven plagues,
^zclothed in pure and ^bwhite linen, and
^zhaving their ^zbreasts girded with
golden girdles.

7 And one of the four ⁱbeasts gave
unto the seven angels seven golden

REVELATION XV. 7.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

^wwith.
HARVEST
OF THE
EARTH.
v. victor's-
crown.

15. Matt. 13.
39-43.
Mark 4. 26-
29.
i. inner-
temple.
h. hour.
d. dried.

VINTAGE.

18. Joel 3. 13.
a. authority.

20. Comp.
Isa. 63. 3.

SEVEN
LAST
PLAGUES.
c. com-
pleted.

GLASSY
SEA.
2. Ch. 4. 6.
Ch. 13. 15-
17; 5. 8;
14. 2.
w. wild
beast.

THE SONG.
3. Ex. xv.
Deut.
xxxii.
b. bond-
servant.
y. Young-
Lamb.
J. or Jeho-
viah.
4. Isa. 66. 23.

r. righteous-
judgments.

SEVEN
ANGELS
AND VIALS.
t. these
things.
i. inner-
temple.
b. bright.

7. living-
ones.

REVELATION XV. 8.

REVELATION XVII. 8.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

u. unto the
ages of the
ages.
6. Isa. 6. 4.
Ps. 76. 7-9.
n. no. one.
c. com-
pleted.

i. inner.
temple.
bo. bowls.
in. into.

FIRST VIAL.
2. Ex. 9. 8-11.
b. bowl.

wo. wild.
beast.

SECOND
VIAL.
3. Ex. 7. 17-
20.

THIRD
VIAL.
a. into.

J. or Jeho-
vah.

p. poured-
out.

y. Yea.
J. or Jeho-
vah.

FOURTH
VIAL.
b. bowl.
it. it was.
given.

a. authority.

FIFTH
VIAL.
10. Ex. 10.
21-23.
t. throne.
wo. wild.
beast.
be. became.
d. or
darkened.
b. because.
of.

SIXTH
VIAL.
12. Ch. 9. 14.
f. from.
s. sun rising.

14. Ch. 17.
14; 19. 19.
de. demons.
si. signs.
h. habitable.
world.

bo. vials full of the wrath of God,
who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with
smoke from the glory of God, and
from His power; and no man was
able to enter into the temple, till the
seven plagues of the seven angels were
fulfilled.

16 AND I heard a great voice out
of the temple saying to the
seven angels, "Go your ways, and pour
out the bowls of the wrath of God
upon the earth."

2 And the first went, and poured out
his bowl upon the EARTH; and there
fell a noisome and grievous sore upon
the men which had the mark of the
beast, and upon them which wor-
shipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out
his bowl upon the SEA; and it be-
came as the blood of a dead man: and
every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his
bowl upon the RIVERS and foun-
tains of waters; and they became
blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters
say, "Thou art righteous, O Lord,
which art, and wast, and shalt
be, because Thou hast judged thus."

6 For they have shed the blood of
saints and prophets, and Thou hast
given them blood to drink; for they
are worthy."

7 And I heard another out of the
altar say, "Yea, even so, Lord God
Almighty, true and righteous are Thy
judgments."

8 And the fourth angel poured out
his bowl upon the SUN; and power
was given unto him to scorch men
with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great
heat, and blasphemed the name of
God, which hath power over these
plagues: and they repented not to
give Him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his
bowl upon the SEAT OF THE BEAST;
and his kingdom was full of dark-
ness; and they gnawed their tongues
for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of
heaven because of their pains and
their sores, and repented not of their
deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out
his bowl upon the great river
EUPHRATES; and the water thereof
was dried up, that the way of the
kings of the east might be pre-
pared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits
like frogs come out of the mouth of the
dragon, and out of the mouth of the
beast, and out of the mouth of the
false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils,
working miracles, which go forth unto
the kings of the earth and of the whole
world, to gather them to the battle
of that great day of God Almighty.

v. 16. Armageddon, Har Megiddo, i.e. the Mountain of a great Multitude: or the Mountain of Slaughter.

15 ("Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed
is he that watcheth, and keepeth his
garments, lest he walk naked, and
they see his shame.")

16 And he gathered them together
into a place called in the Hebrew
tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out
his bowl into the AIR; and there came
a great voice out of the temple of
heaven, from the throne, saying, "It
is done."

18 And there were voices, and thun-
ders, and lightnings; and there was a
great earthquake, such as was not since
men were upon the earth, so mighty
an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided
into three parts, and the cities of the
nations fell: and great Babylon came,
in remembrance before God, to give
unto her the cup of the wine of the
fierceness of His wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and
the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great
hail out of heaven, every stone about
the weight of a talent: and men blas-
phemed God because of the plague of
the hail; for the plague thereof was
exceeding great.

17 AND there came one of the seven
angels which had the seven
bowls, and talked with me, saying
unto me, "Come, hither; I will shew
unto thee the judgment of the great
whore that sitteth upon many
waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth
have committed fornication, and the
inhabitants of the earth have been
made drunk with the wine of her for-
nication."

3 So he carried me away in the Spirit
into the wilderness: and I saw a woman
sit upon a scarlet coloured beast,
full of names of blasphemy, having
seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in
purple and scarlet colour, and decked
with gold and precious stones and
pearls, having a golden cup in her
hand full of abominations and filthi-
ness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead was a
name written, "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE
GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND
ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

6 And I saw the woman drunken
with the blood of the saints, and with
the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and
when I saw her, I wondered with
great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me,
"Wherefore didst thou marvel? I
will tell thee the mystery of the woman,
and of the beast that carrieth her,
which hath the seven heads and ten
horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was,
and is not; and shall ascend out of
the bottomless pit, and go into per-
dition: and they that dwell on the

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

15. Matt. 24.
43. 1 Thess.
5. 2.

SEVENTH
VIAL.
b. bowl.
f. from.
i. inner.
temple.

20. Ps. xlvii.

21. Ex. 9. 18-
33. Job 38.
22. Isa. 28.
17.

JUDGMENT
OF THE
HARLOT.
1. Ch. 21. 9.
Prov. vii.
Contrast
2 Cor. 11. 1-
3.

b. bowls.

wo. wild.
beast.

g. gilded.

wo. wit-
nesses.

wo. wonder.

wo. wonder.

THE BEAST
a. is about
to.
ab. abyss.

REVELATION XVII. 9.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
h. have not
been
written.
o. on.
v. wild.
beast.
wh. where.
no. on them.

earth shall wonder, whose names
h^{ave} not been written ^o in the book of
-life from the foundation of the world,
when they behold the ^vbeast that
-was, and is not, and yet is.

⁹ And here is the mind ^vwhich hath
wisdom. The seven heads are seven
mountains, ^{wh}on which the woman sit-
teth ^{no}.

¹⁰ And there are seven kings: ^vfive
-are fallen, and ^vone is, and the other
is not yet come; and when he ^vcometh,
he must continue a short space.

¹¹ And the ^vbeast that -was, and is
not, even he is the eighth, and is of the
seven, and goeth into perdition.

¹² And the ten horns which thou-
sawest are ten kings, which have re-
ceived no kingdom as yet; but receive
^{no} power as kings one hour with the
^vbeast.

¹³ These have one ^mmind, and shall
-give ^ttheir ^vpower and ^{no}strength
unto the ^vbeast.

¹⁴ These shall make war with the
^vLamb, and the ^vLamb shall overcome
them: for He is Lord of lords, and
King of kings: and they that are with
Him are ^vcalled, and ^vchosen, and
-are faithful.

¹⁵ And he saith unto me, "The waters
which thou sawest, where the whore
sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes,
and nations, and tongues.

¹⁶ And the ten horns which thou-
sawest upon the ^vbeast, these shall
-hate the whore, and shall make her
^vdesolate and naked, and shall eat her
-flesh, and ^vburn her with fire.

¹⁷ For ^vGod hath put in their ^vhearts
to ^vfulfil His ^mwill, and ^tto ^vagree,
and ^vgive their ^vkingdom unto the
^vbeast, until the ^vwords of ^vGod shall
be fulfilled.

¹⁸ And the woman which thou sawest
is that ^vgreat ^vcity, ^vwhich ^vh reigneth
over the kings of the earth."

au. authori-
ty.
m. mind, or
purpose.
d. deliver-
up.
t. their own.
14. Ch. 19.
16, 19.
y. Young-
Lamb.

THE
HARLOT.

m. mind, or
purpose.
t. to make
one mind.
s. sayings.

h. hath a
kingdom.

APOSTASY
OF
BABYLON.
o. out of.
a. authority.

2. Comp.
Isa. xlii.
21. 9; 34.
14.
ao. aorist,
expressing
decision,
complete-
ness.
d. dwelling-
place.
de. demons.
v. ward.

p. or power.
t. luxury.

j. joint.
partakers.
j. Lit.
followed.
as. as far as.
u. unright-
eousnesses.
6. Comp.
Jer. 1; h.
v. Render to
v. rendered
to.

18 AND after these things I saw
another angel ^vcome down ^vfrom
-heaven, having great ^vpower; and
the earth was ^vlightened with his
-glory.

² And he cried mightily with a strong
voice, saying, "Babylon the great ^{no} is
fallen, ^vis fallen, and ^vis become the
^vhabitation of ^vdevils, and the ^vhold
of every foul spirit, and a ^vcage of
every unclean and ^vhateful bird.

³ For all ^vnations have drunk of the
wine of the wrath of her ^vfornication,
and the kings of the earth have com-
mitted fornication with her, and the
merchants of the earth are waxed ^vrich
through the ^vabundance of her ^vde-
licacies."

⁴ And I heard another voice ^vfrom
-heaven, saying, "Come out of her,
My ^vpeople, that ye ^vbe not ^vpartakers
of her ^vsins, and that ye ^vreceive not of
her ^vplagues.

⁵ For her ^vsins have ^vreached ^vunto
-heaven, and ^vGod hath remembered
her ^viniquities.

⁶ ^vReward her even as she ^vre-
warded you, and ^vdouble unto her double ac-
cording ^vto her ^vworks: in the cup

which she ^vhath ^mfilled ^mfill to her
double.

⁷ How much she ^vhath glorified her-
self, and lived ^vdeliciously, ^vso much
torment and sorrow ^vgive her: for she
saith in her ^vheart, "I sit a queen, and
am ^vno widow, and ^vshall see ^vno
sorrow."

⁸ Therefore shall her ^vplagues come
in one day, death, and mourning, and
famine; and she ^vshall be ^vutterly
burned with fire: for strong is ^vthe
LORD ^vGod ^vwho judgeth her."

⁹ And the kings of the earth, who
-have ^vcommitted fornication and
-lived ^vdeliciously with her, shall
bewail her, and lament for her, when
they ^vshall see the smoke of her
-burning,

¹⁰ Standing afar off ^vfor the fear
of her ^vtorment, saying, "Alas, alas
that ^vgreat ^vcity Babylon, that ^vmighty
-city! for in one hour ^vis thy ^vjudg-
ment come."

¹¹ And the merchants of the earth
shall weep and mourn over her; for
^vno man buyeth their ^vmerchandise
any more:

¹² The merchandise of gold, and silver,
and precious ^vstones, and of ^vpearls,
and fine ^vlinen, and purple, and silk,
and scarlet; and all ^vthyne wood, and
all ^vmanner ^vvessels of ivory, and all
-manner ^vvessels of most ^vprecious wood,
and of brass, and iron, and marble;

¹³ And cinnamon, and ^vodours, and
-ointments, and ^vfrankincense, and
wine, and oil, and fine ^vflour, and wheat,
and beasts, and sheep; and horses,
and chariots, and ^vslaves and souls
of men.

¹⁴ And the ^vfruits ^vof that thy ^vsoul
lusted after are departed from thee,
and all things which ^vwere dainty and
^vgoodly are departed from thee, and
thou ^vshalt find them no more at
all.

¹⁵ The merchants of these things,
which ^vwere made ^vrich by her, shall
stand afar off ^vfor the fear of her ^vtor-
ment, weeping and wailing,

¹⁶ And saying, "Alas, alas that ^vgreat
-city, that ^vwas clothed in fine ^vlinen,
and purple, and scarlet, and ^vdecked
with gold, and precious ^vstones, and
pearls!

¹⁷ For in one hour ^vso great riches
^vis come ^vto nought." And every
^vshipmaster, and all the company in
ships, and sailors, and as many as trade
by ^vsea, stood afar off,

¹⁸ And ^vcried ^vwhen they saw the
smoke of her ^vburning, saying, "What
city is like unto this ^vgreat ^vcity!"

¹⁹ And they cast dust on their ^vheads,
and ^vcried, weeping and wailing, saying,
"Alas, alas that ^vgreat ^vcity, wherein
were made ^vrich all ^vthat had ships in
the sea by reason of her ^vcostliness!
for in one hour ^vis she made ^vdeso-
late."

²⁰ Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and
ye ^vholy apostles and ^vprophets; for
^vGod hath avenged you ^vof her.

²¹ And ^va mighty angel took up a
stone like a great millstone, and cast it
into the sea, saying, "Thus with vio-

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
m. mixed.
mi. mix.
tu. luxuri-
ously.

n. not a.
i. in no wise.

JUDGMENT.

J. or Jeho-
vah.

LAMENTA-
TION OF
THE KINGS.
tu. luxuri-
ously.

b. because
of.

OF THE
MER-
CHANTS.
11. Comp.
Ezek. xxvii.
n. no-one.

i. incense.

bo. bodies.

h. or
harvest.
o. of the
desire of
thy soul.

g. gilded.

OF THE
SEAMEN.

w. was.
made.
desolate.
p. pilot.

REJOICING.
20. Ch. 19. 1-
4.
of. of.
21. Comp.
Jer. 51. 63,
64.
o. one.

A.D. 90
and 4-94.

lence shall *that* great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

a. at all.

l. lamp.

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

HEAVEN'S TRIUMPH.

1. See Ch. 7.
9, 10; 18, 20.
g. m. a great multitude,
as v. 6.

h. Heb.
Hallelujah,
Praise ye
Jah, see Ps.
68. 4; 150. 1.
marg.

j. or Jeho-
vahn.
b. bond-
servants.

r. the ages
of the ages.

l. living-
ones.

23, Ps. 22, 22,
25, 25.
John 20, 17.
Heb. 2, 11-
13. Ch. 5.
6; 8. 1.

MARRIAGE
OF THE
LAMB.

6. Ch. 7, 9;
5, 11-13.

7. Ps. 68. 4.
Matt. 23, 10.

gl. the
glory.

y. Young-
Lamb.

8. Ps. 45, 13-
16. Isa. 61.
10. Eph. 5.

25-27.
b. bright.

9. Ps. 45, 14.
15. See
John 3, 29.

no. words.

JOHN RE-
STRAINED.

fe. fellow-
bond-
servant.

THE MANI-
FESTATION
OF THE SON
OF MAN.

d. diadema,
or regal
crowns.

19 AND after these things I heard a great voice of many people in heaven, saying, "halleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand."

3 And again they said, "halleluia." And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, "Amen; halleluia."

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, "Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great."

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, "halleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth."

7 Let us be glad and rejoice and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready."

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, "Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he saith unto me, "These are the true sayings of God."

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, "See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God; for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called "Faithful and True," and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns;

and He had a name written, that no man knew, but He Himself.

13 And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His name is called "The Word of God."

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, "Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great."

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him that sat on the horse, and against His army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of Him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

20 AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

A.D. 90
and 4-94.

7. no one.
13. Isa. 63, 1-6.

14. Jude 14.
15. Ch. 17, 14.

15. Isa. 11, 4.
2 Thess. 2, 8. v. 21.
Ps. 2, 9. Ch. 2, 27. Ch. 14, 19, 20.

16. 1 Tim. 6, 15.
15. Ch. 17, 14.

THE GREAT SUPPER.

o. one.

m. mid-
heaven.

c. captains,
of thou-
sands.

THE
ARMIES
GATHERED.

so. wild-
beast.

a. against,
or with.

JUDGMENT
EXECUTED.

20. Dan. 7.
11. Ch. 20, 10.

s. seized.

si. the skns.
t. The two.

7. rest.

SATAN
BOUND.

o. out of,
a. abyss.

d. Diabolus,
Accuser.

s. Satan, Ad-
versary.

or. over.
l. longer.

FIRST
RESURREC-
TION.

4. Dan. 7, 9.
22, 27.

Matt. 19, 28.
1 Cor. 6, 2.

3. Ch. 6, 9-11; 13, 12, 16, 17.

2 Tim. 2, 12.
f. for, on-
account of.

t. those which.

or. wild-
beast.

a. and,
v. upon.
5. Ps. 49, 12-15.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.
Ch. 2. 11;
21. 8; 1. 6.
t. over
these.
t. authority.

GOG AND
MAGOG.
v. 2. 3.
finished,
v. 5.
Satan,
Adversary.
Ezek.
xxxviii,
xxxix.
corners.

THE LAKE
OF FIRE.
Ch. 19. 20.
v. wild-
beast.
of the ages.

GREAT
WHITE
THRONE.
not a.

JUDGMENT
OF THE
DEAD.

Hadēs.
each.

SECOND
DEATH.
1. 1 Cor. 15.
26.
Hadēs.
if any-one
... he.

Comp.
Isa. 65. 17—
25; 66. 22.
2 Pet. 3. 13.
Ch. 20. 11.
Ch. 3. 12.
v. 10. 2 Cor.
11. 2. Eph.
5. 25-27.

Comp.
Lev. 26. 11,
12. Ch. 7.
15-17.
taber-
nacle.

Comp.
Isa. 25. 8.
tear,
every
tear.

WATER OF
LIFE.
Ch. 22. 17.

6 Blessed and holy is ~~the~~ that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

21 AND I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away: and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God."

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away."

5 And He that sat upon the throne said, "Behold, I make all things new." And He said unto me, "Write: for these words are true and faithful."

6 And He said unto me, "It is done."

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, "Come, hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lamb's wife."

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And he had a wall great and high, and he had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs.* The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones.

The first foundation was jasper;

The second, sapphire;

The third, chalcedony;

The fourth, emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx;

The sixth, sardius;

The seventh, chrysolite;

The eighth, beryl;

The ninth, topaz;

The tenth, chrysoprasus;

The eleventh, jacinth;

The twelfth, amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

g. gratuitously.

THE
WICKED.
8. 1 Cor. 6.
9. 10. Gal.
5. 19-21.
Eph. 5. 5.
c. cowardly.
f. or fornicators.

THE
BRIDE.
9. Ch. 17. 1;
19. 7. v. 2.
b. bowls.
v. Young-Lamb.
10. Comp. Ezek. 40. 2.

11. Comp. Isa. lx; 62. 1-5.
r. radiance, or light-giving.
g. Lit. crystallizing.
12. Comp. Ezek. 48. 31-34.
h. having.
s. sons.

14. Eph. 2. 19, 20.

15. Comp. Ezek. 40. 3. 5. Zech. 2. 1, 2. Ch. 11. 1.
a. of it.
a. also.

21. unto.

19. Comp. Isa. 64. 11.
j. Jasper, of various colours.
s. sapphire, blue.
c. chalcedony, gray.
e. emerald, green.
sa. sardonyx, from "sardius," and the "naïl."
sar. sardius, blood-red.
ch. chrysolite, gold-stone.
b. beryl, sea-green.
t. topaz, yellow.
chr. chrysoprasus, gold and a tusk.
ja. jacinth, purple.
a. amethyst, violet.

* v. 16. Twelve thousand furlongs would be about 1,600 miles.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

i. inner-
temple, *Gr.*
naos.
J. or Jeho-
vah.
y. Young-
Lamb.
l. lamp.

a. and.

RIVER AND
TREE OF
LIFE.

1. *Comp.*
Ezek. 47. 1-
12.
b. bright.
y. Young-
Lamb.
2. Gen. 2. 9,
10. Ch. 2.
7.

THE
THRONE OF
GOD.

a. any.
an. and.
bo. bond-
servants.
o. on.

NO NIGHT.
l. lamp.
J. or Jeho-
vah.
t. the ages
of the ages.

THE TREE
SATINGS.

6. Ch. 1. 1-3.
w. words.
b. bond-
servants.

JOHN
AGAIN
RESTRAIN-
ED.

8. Ch. 19. 10.

one pearl: and the street of the city
was pure gold, as it were transparent
glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein:
for the LORD God Almighty and the
y Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the
sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it:
for the glory of God did lighten it,
and the y Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which
are saved shall walk in the light of it:
and the kings of the earth do bring
their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be
shut at all by day: for there shall be
no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and
honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter
into it any thing that defileth, neither
whatsoever worketh abomination, or
maketh a lie: but they which are
written in the y Lamb's book of life.

22 And he shewed me a pure river
of water of life, clear as crystal,
proceeding out of the throne of God,
and of the y Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and
on either side of the river, was there
the tree of life, which bare twelve
manner of fruits, and yielded her
fruit every month: and the leaves of
the tree were for the healing of the
nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse:
but the throne of God and of the
y Lamb shall be in it; and His ser-
vants shall serve Him:

4 And they shall see His face; and
His name shall be in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there;
and they need no candle, neither light
of the sun; for the LORD God giveth
them light; and they shall reign for
ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, "These
sayings are faithful and true: and
the LORD God of the holy prophets
sent His angel to shew unto His ser-
vants the things which must shortly
be done."

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed
is he that keepeth the sayings of
the prophecy of this book."

8 And I John saw these things and
heard them. And when I had heard
and seen, I fell down to worship before
the feet of the angel which shewed
me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, "See thou
do it not: for I am thy fellowservant,
and of thy brethren the prophets, and
of them which keep the sayings of
this book: worship God."

10 And he saith unto me, "Seal not
the sayings of the prophecy of this
book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be
unjust still; and he which is filthy,
let him be filthy still: and he that is
righteous, let him be righteous still:
and he that is holy, let him be holy
still."

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and
My reward is with Me, to give
every man according as his work
shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the be-
ginning and the end, the first and the
last.

14 Blessed are they that do His
commandments, that they may have
right to the tree of life, and may
enter in through the gates into the
city.

15 For without are dogs, and sor-
cerers, and whomongers, and
murderers, and idolaters, and who-
soever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent Mine angel to
testify unto you these things in the
churches. I am the root and the off-
spring of David, and the bright and
morning star."

17 And the Spirit and the bride say,
"Come."

And let him that heareth say,
"Come."

And let him that is athirst
come.

And whosoever will, let him
take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that
heareth the words of the prophecy of
this book, If any man shall add unto
these things, God shall add unto him
the plagues that are written in this
book:

19 And if any man shall take away
from the words of the book of this
prophecy, God shall take away his
part out of the book of life, and
out of the holy city, and from the
things which are written in this
book.

20 He which testifieth these things
saith, "Surely I come quickly," Amen.
Even so, come, Lord Jesus."

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ be with you all. Amen.

A.D. 90
and 4—94.

f. fellow-
bond-
servant.

THE TIME
IS AT
HAND.
n. high.
u. unright-
eous.

CHRIST'S
COMING
AND
REWARD.
h. hire.
e. each.

WITHIN
AND
WITHOUT.

b. But.
fo. or forni-
cators.
c. every one
that.

THE MORN-
ING STAR.
18. Ch. 1. 1.

g. gratul-
ously.

NOTHING
TO BE
ADDED, OR
TAKEN
AWAY.

f. from.

y. Yea.

CLOSING
BENEDI-
CTION.

THE END.

SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT.

ARTICLE.

- ARTICLE whether used definitely or objectively.

NUMBERS.

- SINGULAR.
- = PLURAL.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

- Θ, Thou, Ξc, etc. Old English letters.

TENSES.

- AORIST, an action or event complete in itself.
- PLUPERFECT, "Had_done," or "Had_been."
- IMPERFECT, continuous in the past, "Was_doing," or "Was_being."
- ~ PERFECT, continuous to the present, "Hath_done," or "Hath_been."
- ! PRESENT, "Doth," or "Is."
- ! FUTURE, "Will_do," or "Will_be."

PARTICIPLES.

- ^ PRESENT, "Doing," or "Being."
- ^ AORIST PARTICIPLE, "Having_done," or "Having_been."
- ^ PERFECT PARTICIPLE, "Having_done_and_doing," or "Having_been_and_being."
- ^ PARTICIPLE WITH ARTICLE, "The doing_one," or "The doer."

- ^ Words omitted supplied.

- Lower Hyphen, connecting words together which in Greek are but one.
It will be observed that in the signs of the Tenses, a dot (•) is short.

A line (—) is long.

The upright stroke (|) indicates the present.

A line (ˆ) on the right the future.

The other signs are simply combinations of these.

THE INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

List of Maps.

MAP

1. THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE POSTERITY OF NOAH (Gen. 10.)
2. THE LAND OF CANAAN.
3. THE PENINSULA OF SINAI, AND ADJACENT LANDS.
4. CANAAN AS DIVIDED AMONG THE TRIBES.
5. THE DOMINIONS OF DAVID AND SOLOMON.
6. THE KINGDOMS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL.
7. ASSYRIA AND THE ADJACENT LANDS, to illustrate the Captivities of Israel and Judah.

MAP

8. BABYLONIAN EMPIRE.
9. PERSIAN
10. GRECIAN
11. ROMAN
12. THE ENVIRONS OF JERUSALEM.
13. PALESTINE IN THE TIME OF OUR LORD.
14. THE MISSIONARY JOURNEYS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL.
15. THE TEMPLE, REBUILT BY HEROD.

List of Biblical Names,

WITH FIGURES AND LETTERS INDICATING THE SITUATION OF THE PLACES ON THE MAPS.

NOTE.—Figures preceding a hyphen denote the numbers of the Maps; the figure or figures and letter following the same hyphen indicate the space on such Maps; thus, Ai (2, 3-7 G; 12-7 B) appears on Maps Nos. 2 and 3 in the space 7 G, and on Map No. 12 in the space 7 B.
The names of places at present unidentified, also classical and modern names, are omitted from the Index.

Abana, or Abanah, river	6-8 E	Almon	12-7 C
Abarim, mountains of	3, 4-7 G	Almon-diblathaim	4-7 G
Abdon	4, 6-7 E	Altar repaired by Elijah (1 Kin. 18. 30)	6-7 F
Abel, Abel-maim, Abel of Beth-maacah, also Abel-beth-maacah=		Alush	3-5 K
Abel-beth-maacah	5, 6-7 E	Amalekites	2-7 G; 3-5 I
Abel-meholah	5, 6-7 F	Amathis = Hamath	5-8 C
Abel-shittim	3-7 G	Ammon	2, 4, 5, 6-8 G
Abilene	13-7 E; 14-11 E	Amon of No, also called No	1-7 E
Abimeael	1-9 F	Amorites	2, 3-7 G; 3, 4-8 G
Accad	1-8 D; 7-12 E	Amphipolis	14-8 C
Accaron = Ekron	6-6 G	Anaharath	4-7 F
Accho, Acco	6-7 F	Ananiam	1-6 D
Aceldama, or Akeldama	13-8 H	Ananiah	12-6 C
Achaia	11, 14-8 D	Anathoth	4, 6-7 G; 12-7 C
Achaia (Rom. 16. 5), read Asia	14-9 D	Anem = Engannim	4, 6-7 F
Achmetha, or Ecbatana	7, 9-13 E	Aner = Taanach	4, 5, 6-7 F
Achor, the valley of	6-7 G	Anti-Libanus	6-7 E
Achzib (Judah)	4-6 G	Antioch (in Syria)	7, 10, 14-11 D
Achzib (Asher)	4, 6-7 E	Antioch (in Pisidia)	14-10 D
Adadah	4-7 G	Antiochia = Antioch	7, 10, 14-11 D
Adam	4-7 F	Antipatris	13-6 F; 14-10 E
Adamah	4-7 F	Aphek (1 Sam. 4. 1) = Kustul	12-5 C
Adami-nekeb = Nekeb	4-7 F	Aphek (1 Sam. 29. 1)	6-7 F
Adida = Hadid	6-6 G	Aphek (E. of Sea of Chinnereth)	6-7 F
Adithaim = Hadid	6-6 G	Apollonia	14-8 C
Adora = Adoraim	6-7 G	Appii Forum, or The Market of Appius	14-6 C
Adramyttium	14-9 D	Ar of Moab	3, 4, 6-7 G
Adria	14-7 D	Arab	4, 6-7 G
Adullam	2, 4, 5, 6-6 G	Arabah, the deep valley running north and south of the Salt Sea.	4-7 G
Adummim	4-7 G	Arabah (Deut. 2. 8, R. V.)	3-7 I
Enon = Enon	13-7 F	Arabah, Sea of the	4, 5-7 G
Ahava = Ava	7-12 E	Arabia	3-5 I; 9, 11, 14-11 F
Ahlab (?)	6-7 E	Arad	3, 4, 6-7 G
Ai (Benj.), also called Aiath, Aija	2, 3-7 G; 12-7 B	Aradus	7, 14-11 E
Aijalon, or Ajalon (Dan)	4, 6-7 G	Aram (= Syria)	1-7 D; 5-9 D; 7-11 E
Aijalon (Zebulun)	6-7 F	Aram-naharaim, or Mesopotamia	7-12 D
Ain (Num. 34. 11)	4, 5-7 E	Ararat, land of = Armenia	7-12 D
Akeldama	13-8 H	Ararat, Mount	1-8 D; 7-12 D
Akrabbim, ascent of	4, 6-7 H	Ararath = Ararat	7-12 D
Alema	6-7 F	Arba, or Arbah = Hebron	4-7 G
Alemeth, or Allemeth	12-7 C	Arbela	6-7 F
Alexandria	10, 14-9 E	Arbite = native of Arab	6-7 G
Allemeth = Alemeth	12-7 C	Archevites, the inhabitants of Erech	7-13 E
Allon-bacuth, or		Argob	4, 5, 6-8 E; 7-11 E
Allon-bacuth = Ataroth	12-6 B	Ariel = Mount Zion	13-8 G
Almodad	1-8 F	Arimathea (?)	13-7 G

THE INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

Armageddon, or Har-Magedon, <i>see</i> Megiddo	6-7 F	Berea (Aleppo)	7, 14-11 D
Armenia, or Ararat	7, 8, 9, 10, 11-12 D	Berea, or Bercea (Macedonia)	14-8 C
Arnon, river, or valley of	3, 4, 5-7 G; 7-11 E	Bered	2-6 G
Arzer (Reuben)	3, 6-7 G	Beroth = Beeroth	12-6 B
Arzer (Judah)	6-6 G	Berothah = Berothai (?)	5-8 D
Arpachshad, or Arphaxad (?)	1-8 D	Besor, the brook	6-6 G
Arpad	7-11 D	Beten	4-7 F
Arumah	6-7 F	Bethabara, or Bethany	13-7 F
Arvad	5-7 D; 7-11 E	Beth-anath	6-7 E
Ascalon = Ashkelon	6-6 G	Beth-anoth	12-5 F
Aser (Naphtali) = Hazor	6-7 E	Bethany	12-6 C; 13-7 G
Aser, or Asher (Luke 2. 36)	4-7 F	Beth-aram = Beth-haran	4-7 G
Ashchenaz = Ashkenaz	1-7 C	Beth-arbel = Arbela	6-7 F
Ashdod	4, 6-6 G	Beth-aven = Beth-el	12-6 A
Ashdodites, or Ashdodites, of Ashdod	4-6 G	Beth-azmaveth = Azmaveth	12-7 B
Ashdod-pisgah = the slopes of Pisgah	4-7 G	Beth-baal-meon = Baal-meon	4-7 G
Asher, allotment of	4-7 E	Beth-birei, or Beth-biri	6-6 G
Ashkelon	4, 5, 6-6 G	Beth-car	12-5 O
Ashkenaz	1-7 C	Beth-dagon (Asher)	4-7 F
Ashnah	12-4 D	Beth-dagon, at Azotus	13-6 G
Ashtaroth	4-8 F	Beth-diblathaim = Almon-diblathaim	4-7 G
Ashteroth-karnaim	2, 4-8 F	Beth-el (Ephraim)	2, 4, 6-7 G; 12-6 A
Asia (Roman Province)	11, 14-9 D	Beth-emek	4-7 F
Ashkelon = Ashkelon	4, 5, 6-6 G	Bether	12-5 D
Ashur (= Assyria)	1-8 D; 8-12 D	Beth-gader = Gedor	12-5 E
Assos	14-9 D	Beth-gamul	6-7 G
Assur = Assyria	7-12 D	Beth-gilgal = Gilgal	6-7 G
Assyria	1-8 D; 7, 8-12 D	Beth-haccherem, or Beth-haccherem	12-6 E
Assyrian Empire	8-12 D	Beth-haram = Beth-haran	4-7 G
Astaroth = Ashtaroth	4-8 F	Beth-hogla = Beth-hoglah	4-7 G
Ataroth (?)	12-6 B	Beth-horon, the upper	4, 5, 6-7 G; 12-5 B
Ataroth-adar, or Ataroth-addar	4-7 G; 12-4 B	Beth-horon, the nether	12-5 B
Athens	14-8 D	Beth-jeshimoth	3, 6-7 G
Attalia	14-10 D	Beth-jesimoth, or Beth-jeshimoth	3-7 G
Ava, or Avva	7-12 E	Beth-lebaath = Lebaath	4-6 G
Aven = Bethel	12-6 A	Beth-lehem (Judah)	2, 4, 5, 6, 13-7 G; 12-6 D
Aven (Egypt)	3-3 H	Beth-lehem (Zebulun)	6-7 F
Aven, plain of, possibly the Valley of Lebanon	4-7 E	Beth-lehem Ephraim = Beth-lehem	12-6 D
Avim, Avims, or Avvim	2-6 G	Beth-lomon = Beth-lehein	12-6 D
Avites, or Avvim (Josh. 13. 3)	2-6 G	Beth-maacab, or Beth-maacach, <i>see</i> Abel	5-7 E
Avites, or Avvites (2 Kin. 17. 31) = the people of Ava	7-12 E	Beth-marcaboth	6-6 G
Azekah	6-7 G	Beth-meon = Baal-meon	4, 6-7 G
Azmaveth	12-7 B	Beth-nimrah	4, 6-7 G
Aznoth-tabor = Tabor	4-7 F	Bethoron = Beth-horon	12-5 B
Azotus	13-6 G	Beth-palet, Beth-pelet, or Beth-phelet	6-6 G
Azzah, or Gaza (Philistia)	4, 6-6 G	Beth-peor = Peor	4-7 G
Baal, Mt. Baal, <i>also</i> Baale of Judah = Kirjath-jearim	12-5 O	Bethphage (?)	12-6 C
Baal (Simeon) = Bilhah	5-6 G	Beth-phelet	6-6 G
Baal-gad (?)	4-7 E	Beth-rehob (Judg. 18. 28)	6-7 E
Baal-hazor	5, 6-7 G	Bethsaida	13-7 F
Baal-hermon = Mt. Hermon	6-7 E	Beth-samos = Azmaveth	12-7 B
Baal-meon	4, 6-7 G	Bethsan = Beth-shean	6-7 F
Baal-shalisha, or Baal-shalishah	6-7 F	Beth-shan = Beth-shean	6-7 F
Baal-tamar	12-6 B	Beth-shean	4, 5, 6-7 F
Baal-zephon	3-4 H	Beth-shemesh (Judah)	4, 5, 6-6 G
Babel (Babylon)	1-8 D; 7-12 E	Beth-shemesh (Naphtali)	4-7 F
Babylon	7, 8, 10-12 E	Beth-shemesh (Issachar)	4-7 F
Babylonian Empire	Map No. 8	Beth-shemesh (Egypt)	3-3 H
Bahurim	12-7 C	Beth-shittah	6-7 F
Balah (Simeon) = Bilhah	5-6 G	Bethsura = Beth-zur	4-7 G
Bamoth	3, 4-7 G	Beth-tappuah	4-7 G
Bamoth-baal = Bamoth	4-7 G	Beth-zur	4-7 G; 12-5 E
Bashan	4, 5, 6-8 F; 7-11 E	Betolius = Beth-el	12-6 A
Bashan-havoth-jair, or Havvoth-jair (<i>i.e.</i> the towns of Jair) in Bashan	4-8 F	Bezek (Judg. 1. 4, 5)	6-6 G
Bathzacharias	12-5 D	Bezek (1 Sam. 11. 8)	6-7 F
Beer-labai-roi	3-6 H	Bezer	4, 6-7 G
Beeroth (Benjamin)	5-7 G; 12-6 B	Bileam = Ibleam	6-7 F
Beer-sheba	2, 3, 4, 5, 6-6 G	Bilhah	5-6 G
Beesh-terah, or Be-eshterah = Ashtaroth	4-8 F	Bithynia	9, 10, 11, 14-10 O
Bela = Zoar	4-7 G	Boscath, or Bozkath	6-6 G
Bene-berak	4-6 F	Bosor (?)	6-8 F
Benjamin, allotment of	4-7 G	Bosora	7-11 E
Beon = Baal-meon	4-7 G	Bozez (1 Sam. 14. 4)	12-7 B
Berachah, or Beracah, the valley of	12-5 E	Bozkath	6-6 G
Berea, <i>also</i> Beroth, <i>see</i> Beeroth	12-6 B	Bozrah (Edom)	3, 6-7 H
		Bozrah (Moab) = Bezer	6-7 G
		Cabul (Asher)	5, 6-7 F
		Cades = Kadesh	6-7 E
		Cades-barne = Kadesh-barnea	3-7 H
		Cæsarea	13-6 F; 14-10 E

THE INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

Cæsarea Philippi	13-7 E	Dan, city	2, 4, 5, 6, 13-7 E
Cain, or Kain	4-7 G	Dan-jaan = Dan	6-7 E
Calah	1-8 D; 7-12 D	Daphne	14-11 D
Caleb-ephraiah, or Caleb-ephraiah = Beth-lehem	6-7 G	David, city of = Zion	13-8 G
Calneh	1-8 D; 7-13 E	Debir (Judah)	4, 6-8 G
Calno = Calneh	1-8 D	Decapolis	13-7 F
Calvary, or The Skull	13-8 G; 12-6 C	Dedan (Cushite)	1-9 E
Cana	13-7 F	Derbe	14-10 D
Canaan, the land of	Map 2; 3-6 G	Diblath, or Diblah	6-7 E
Canaanites	2-6 G	Diblathaim = Almon-diblathaim	4-7 G
Canneh = Calneh	1-8 D	Dibon, E. of Jordan	3, 6-7 G
Capernaum (?)	13-7 F	Dibon (Judah)	6-7 G
Caphira = Chephira	12-5 C	Dibon-gad = Dibon E. of Jordan	3-7 G
Caphtor (Jer. 47. 4)	1-6 D; or 3-3 G	Diklah	1-8 F
Caphtorim (?)	1-6 D; 1-7 D	Dimnah	4-7 F
Caphtorim (Deut. 2. 23)	3-6 G	Dimon = Dibon (?)	3-7 G
Cappadocia	9, 10, 11, 14-11 D	Dimonah = Dibon of Judah	6-7 G
Carchemish	7, 8-11 D	Dizahab, or Di-zahab	3-6 K
Caria	9, 10, 14-9 D	Docus	13-7 G
Carmel, Mount	4-6 F; 7-10 E	Dodanim	1-6 D
Carmel (Judah)	8-7 G	Dophkah	3-6 K
Carnaim, Carnion, <i>see</i> Ashteroth-Karnaim	4-8 F	Dor	4, 6-6 F
Casluhim	1-7 D	Dora	13-6 F
Cauda = Claudia	14-8 E	Dothaim = Dothan	2, 4, 6-7 F
Cedron, or Kidron, the brook	12-6 C	Dura, plain of	7-13 E
Celosityria (Coele-Syria)	9, 10-11 E; 13-7 E	East Sea, or Eastern Sea = the Salt Sea	6-7 G
Cenchrea or Cenchree	14-8 D	Ebal, Mount	4-7 F
Cæsarea	13-6 F; 14-10 E	Eben-ezer	12-6 C
Cæsarea Philippi	13-7 E	Ebron, or Hebron = Abdon	4-7 E
Chaldea	7-13 E	Ecbatana (northern)	7-13 D
Champaign, the = the Arabah	4-7 G	Ecbatana (southern)	7, 9-13 E
Chanaan = Canaan	3-6 G	Edar, or Eder = Gedor	4-7 G
Charashim, valley of, or Ge-harashim	12-4 B	Edom	3, 4, 5, 6-7 H; 7-11 E
Charchamis, <i>also</i>		Edrei (Bashan)	4-8 F
Charchemish = Carchemish	7, 8-11 D	Eglaim (?)	6-7 G
Charran, or Haran	7-11 D	Eglon	4-6 G
Chephirah	12-6 C	Egypt	1-7 E; 3-3 I; 9, 10-10 F; 8, 14-10 E
Chesalon	12-4 C	Egypt, river, stream, or brook of	3, 5-5 H
Chesulloth	4-7 F	Egypt, the streams of = mouths of the Nile	3-3 G
Chettim (Apoc.) = Macedonia	14-8 D	Ekron	3, 4, 5, 6-6 G
Chelib = Achbiz	4-7 G	Elah, vale or valley of	6-6 G
Chinnereth, Sea of	4, 5, 6-7 F	Elam	1-8 D; 7, 8-13 E
<i>also called</i> Chinneroth.		Elath	3-7 I
Chios	14-9 D	El-beth-el, or Beth-el	2-7 G; 12-6 A
Chisloth-tabor = Chesulloth	4-7 F	Elealeh	6-7 G
Chittim, or Kittim = Cyprus	5-6 C	Eleutherus, river	5-8 D; 14-11 E
Chorazin	13-7 F	Elijah's Altar	6-7 F
Chozeba, or Cozeba	12-6 E	Elim (?)	3-4 I
Chun, or Cun = Berothai	5-8 D	Elisha, spring healed by, <i>see</i> fountain near Jericho	6-7 G
Cilicia	9, 10, 11, 14-10 D	Elishah	1-6 D
Cinneroth, or Chinneroth (1 Kin. 15. 20) = the plain west of the Sea of Chinnereth	6-7 F	Ellasar	7-13 E
Cirama = Ramah	12-6 B	Elon-beth-hanan	12-6 B
City of David = Zion (1 Kin. 8. 1; 9. 24)	13-8 G	Eloth	5-7 I
City of Palm Trees = Jericho	6-7 G	Eltekeh or Elteke	12-4 B
Clauda, or Cauda	14-8 E	Eltekon	4-7 G
Cnidus	14-9 D	Elymais	7-13 E
Colosse, or Colosse	14-9 D	Emims, or Emim	2-7 G
Coos, or Cos	14-9 D	Emmaus (<i>Khamaseh</i>)	12-5 D
Corinth	14-8 D	Emmaus (<i>Et Kubeibeh</i>)	12-5 B
Cos = Coos	14-9 D	En-dor	5, 6-7 F
Cozeba, or Chozeba	12-6 E	En-eglaim = Eglaim	6-7 G
Craftsmen, the valley of, or Geharashim	12-4 B	En-gaddi = En-gedi	6-7 G
<i>also called</i> the valley of Charashim		En-gannim (Issachar)	4, 6-7 F
Crete	10, 11, 14-8 D	En-gedi	3, 6-7 G
Cun (?)	6-8 D	En-hazor	4-7 F
Cush, or Ethiopia	1-7 F	En-mishpat = Kadesh-barnea	3-7 H
Cush, or Ethiopia (Gen. 2. 13)	1-8 C	En-rogel	13-8 G
Cuth, <i>also called</i> Cuthah	7-12 E	En-shemesh	12-7 C
Cyamon = Jokneam	4-7 F	Ephesus	14-9 D
Cyprus	8, 11, 14-10 D	Ephraim, allotment of	4-7 F
Cyrene	14-8 E	Ephraim, city	12-7 A; 5, 13-7 G
		Ephraim, Mount, or hill country of	6-7 F; 12-6 A
		Ephraim, or Ephron (2 Chr. 13. 19) = Ophrah	12-7 A
Dabareh, or Daberah	6-7 F	Ephratah, or Ephraiah = Beth-lehem	4-7 G
Dabbasheth, or Dabbesheth	4-7 F	Ephrath = Beth-lehem	2-7 G
Daberath	6-7 F	Ephron = Ophrah	12-7 A
Damascus	2, 4, 5, 6, 13-8 E; 7, 14-11 E	Erech	1-8 D; 7-13 E
Dan, allotments of	4-6 G; 4-7 E		

THE INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

Esau, the Mount of = Mount Seir	3-7 H	Golgotha = Calvary	12-6 C; 13-8 G
Esdraelon = Esdraelon	13-7 F	Gomer	1-7 O
Esdrelon = Esdraelon	13-7 F	Gortyna	14-8 D
Esebon (= Heshbon)	13-7 G	Goshen (Egypt)	3-3 H
Eshcol, valley of	3-7 G	Gozan	7-12 D
Eshtaul	6-7 G	Great Sea	3-G; 4, 5, 6-6 F
Eshtemoa	4, 6-7 G	Grecia, or Greece	9, 10, 14-8 D
Eshtemoh = Eshtemoa	4-7 G	Gudgodah (?)	3-7 H
Etam (Judah)	12-6 D	Habor	7-12 D
Etam (Simeon)	6-6 G	Hachilah, hill of	6-7 G
Etam, the rock	6-7 G; 12-4 D	Hadad-rimmon	6-7 F
Etham, wilderness of (Num. 33, 8) called the wilderness of Shur (Ex. 15, 22)	3-4 H	Hadashah	4-6 G
Etham (?)	3-4 H	Hadid	6-6 G
Ethiopia, or Cush	1-7 F; 9, 10-10 H	Hadoram	1-8 F
Ethiopia, or Cush (Gen. 2, 13)	1-8 C	Hai, or Ai	2-7 G
Eth-kazin	4-7 F	Halah (?)	7-12 D
Euphrates, river	1-7 D; 5-10 C; 7, 8, 9-12 E	Halak, Mount (?)	5-7 H
Ezion-gaber = Ezion-geber	3, 5-6 I; 7-10 F	Halbul	4-7 G; 12-5 F
Fair Havens	14-8 E	Hali	4-7 E
Gaash, hill of	4-7 F	Ham, city	2-7 G
Gaba = Geba	12-7 B	Ham, the land of = Egypt (Ps. 105, 23)	3-3 H
Gabdes = Geba	12-7 B	Hamath	5-8 C; 7-11 D
Gad, allotment of	4-7 F	also called Hamath the Great	
Gadars (?)	13-7 F	Hamath, the land of	5-8 D; 7-11 E
Galaad = Gilead	4-7 F	Hamath, the entering in of (= the pass on the watershed of the Leontes and Orontes)	5-8 D
Galatia	11, 14-10 D	Hamath-zobah (?)	7-11 D
Galed (?)	2-7 F	Hammath = Hammoth-dor	4-7 F
Galgala = Gilgal	6-7 F	Hammon (Asher)	4-7 E
Galilee	5, 6, 13-7 F; 7, 14-11 E	Hammon (Naphtali)	6-7 F
Galilee, Sea of	13-7 F	Hammoth-dor	4-7 F
Gallim (?)	12-6 B	Hanes	3-4 H
Garden-house = En-gannim	6-7 F	Hannathon	4-7 F
Garizim = Gerizim	6-7 F	Haphraim, or Hapharaim	4-7 F
Gath	4, 5, 6-6 G	Bara	7-11 D
Gath-hepher, or Gittah-hepher	6-7 F	Haran	1-7 D; 7-11 D
Gath-rimmon (Manasseh) = Ibleam	6-7 F	Hareth, or Hereth	6-7 G; 12-4 E
Gaza	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 13-6 G; 7, 14-10 E	Har-Magedon, a hill near Megiddo	6-7 F
Gazara = Gezer	6-6 G	Harosheth	6-7 F
Gazer, Gazera = Gezer	6-6 G	Hauran	6-8 F
Geba (Benjamin)	4-7 G; 12-7 B	Havilah (Armenia)	1-8 C
Gebal	2, 5-7 D; 7-11 E	Havilah (Arabia)	1-8 F
Gebal (Ps. 83, 7)	5, 6-7 H; 7-11 E	Havilah (Cush)	1-8 F
Geder = Gedor (Judah)	4-7 G; 12-5 E	Havilah (west of Edom)	5-6 H
Gederah	12-6 B	Havoth-jair, or Havvoth-jair	4, 5, 6-8 F
Ge-harashim, or the valley of Charashim	12-4 B	Hazar-enan, Hazar-enon (?)	5-8 E
Geliloth, probably Gilgal	4-7 G	Hazarmaveth	1-8 F
Gennesar, water of, also		Hazar-shual (?)	6-6 G
Gennesaret, lake of = Sea of Galilee	13-7 F	Hazar-susah	4-6 G
Geon = Gihon	1-8 D	Hazar-susim	6-6 G
Gerar (?)	2, 4-6 G	Hazazon-tamar = En-gedi	2, 3, 6-7 G
Gerizim, Mount	4, 6-7 F	Hazereth	3-6 K
Gesem = Goshen	3-3 H	Hazezon-tamar, or Hazazon-tamar	2-7 G
Geshur	4, 5, 6-8 E	Hazor (Naphtali)	4, 5, 6-7 E
Geshurites	2-8 E	Hazor (Neh. 11, 33)	12-6 C
Gether	1-7 D; 2-8 E	Hebron (Judah)	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 13-7 G; 7-11 E
Gethsemane	13-6 C; 13-8 G	Hebron, or Ebron (Asher) = Abdon	6-7 E
Gezer (?)	4, 5, 6-6 G	Helbon	5-8 E
Gibbar = Gibeon	6-7 G	Heleph	4-7 F
Gibbethon (?)	4-6 F	Helkath	4-7 F
Gibeah (Benjamin)	12-6 C	Hemath, or Hamath, the entering in of	5-8 D
Gibeath (Josh. 18, 28)	12-5 C	Hena = Anatho	7-12 E
Gibeon (Benjamin)	2, 3, 4, 5, 6-7 G; 12-6 B	Hepher (?)	12-4 E
Giblites, or Gebalites, of Gebal	5-7 D	Heres = Timnath-heres	6-7 F
Gihon, river (?)	1-8 D	Hermion, Mount	4, 5, 6, 13-7 E; 7, 14-11 E
Gilboa, Mount	5, 6-7 F	Hermionites, or Hermions = the range of Hermion	6-7 E
Gilead, Mount (Judg. 7, 3), probably Mount Gilboa	6-7 F	Heshbon	3, 4, 6-7 G
Gilead, the land of, also called Mount Gilead	2, 4-7 F; 7-11 E	Heth, the children of = Hittites	2-7 G
Gilgal (Benjamin)	3, 4, 5, 6-7 G	Hethlon, the way of (?)	5-7 D
Gilgal (Ephraim)	6-7 F	Hiddekel, river	1-8 D; 7-12 D
Gilgal (near River Kanah)	6-6 F	Hierapolis	14-9 D
Giloh	5, 6-7 G; 12-4 E	Hilen (?)	6-6 G
Gimzo	6-6 G	Hinnom, valley of	13-8 H
Girgashites	2-7 F	Hittites	2-7 G; 7-11 D
Gittah-hepher = Gath-hepher	6-7 F	Hivites	2, 5-7 E; 2-7 G
Gob = Gezer	6-6 G	Hobah	2, 4-8 K
Golan	4, 6-7 F	Holon (Judah) = Hilen	6-6 G
		Holy City (Neh. 11, 1) = Jerusalem	13-8 G

THE INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

Holy Land (Zech. 2. 12) = Palestine, Map 13.		Jokneam (1 Chr. 6. 68)	6-7 G
Hor, Mount (near Petra).	3, 5-7 H; 7-11 E	Jokneam (Zebulun)	4-7 F
Hor, Mount (Numb. 34. 7)	5-7 D	Joktan	1-8 F
Horeb	3-5 K	Joktheel = Sela	3, 5-7 H
Horern.	4-7 E	Joppa	3, 5, 6, 13-6 F; 7, 14-10 E
Hor-hagidgad, or Hor-haggidgad =		Joppe = Joppa	13-6 F
Gudgodah	3-7 H	Jordan, plain of	2, 4, 6-7 G
Hori, Horims, Horite = Horites	2-7 G	Jordan, river	2, 5, 6, 13-7 F; 7, 14-11 E
Hormah (?)	3-7 H	Juda = Judæa	13-7 G
Hosah	4-7 E	Judah, allotment of	4-7 G
Hukkok	4-7 F	Judah, kingdom of	6-7 G; 7-11 E
Hukok	6-7 F	Judah, wilderness of	6-7 G
Hul	1-7 D; 2-7 E	Judah, the city of = Zion	12-6 C
Huzzab	7-12 D	Judæa	13-7 G; 14-11 E
Ibleam (?)	6-7 F	Judæa, the wilderness of	13-7 G
Iconium	14-10 D	Judæa (Luke 21. 21) = Jerusalem	13-7 G
Idalah	4-7 F	Jutah, or Juttah	4-7 G
Idumæa	13-7 G; 14-11 E	Kades = Kadesh (near Mt. Seir)	3-7 H
Idumea = Edom	7-11 E	Kadesh (Num. 20. 14, 16) = Kadesh-barnea	3-7 H
Iim, or Iyim (Moab) = Ije-abarim	3-7 H	Kadesh, wilderness of (Ps. 29. 8) = the wilderness of Zin (Num. 33. 36)	3-7 H
Ije-abarim, or Iye-abarim, also called Iim or Iyim (?)	3-7 H	Kain, or Cain	4-7 G
Ijon	6-7 E	Kanah	4-7 E
Illyricum	11-7 C	Kanah, river or brook	4-7 F
India	9, 10-17 F	Kartah	4-7 F
Iron	4-7 E	Kattath (?)	4-7 F
Irpeel	12-6 B	Kedesh (Issachar)	6-7 F
Ir-shemesh = Beth-shemesh	4-6 G	Kedesh (Judah) = Kadesh-barnea	3-7 H
Ish-tob, or men of Tob	6-7 F	Kedesh (Naphtali)	4, 6-7 E
Israel, kingdom of	6-7 F; 7-11 E	Keilah	4, 5, 6-7 F
Israel, mountain or mountains of = Mount Ephraim	6-7 F	Kenath	5-8 F
Issachar, allotment of	4-7 F	Kerioth (Judah), or Kerioth-hezron	4, 13-7 G
Italy	14-6 C	Kerioth (Moab) = Kiriathaim	6-7 G
Ithlah = Jethlah	4-7 G	Kibzaim (?)	4-7 G
Itah-kazin, or Eth-kazin	4-7 F	Kidron, the brook	12-6 C
Ituræa	13-8 E	King's garden (2 Kin. 25. 4)	13-8 G
Ivah, or Ivvah = Ava	7-12 E	King's pool (Neh. 2. 14), En-rogel	13-8 G
Iyim, or Iim = Ije-abarim	3-7 H	Kir (?)	7-13 E
Jaazer, or Jazer	4-7 G	Kir-haraseth, or Kir-hareseth also called Kir-hareh, Kir-heres and	
Jabbok, river	2, 4, 5-7 F	Kir of Moab	3, 6-7 G
Jabesh = Jabesh-gilead	5-7 F	Kiriathaim	2, 4, 6-7 G
Jabneel (Judah)	4-6 G	Kiriath-arba = Hebron	4, 6-7 G
Jabneh	6-6 G	Kiriath-arim, Kiriath-baal, also Kiriathiarim = Kiriath-jearim	12-5 C
Jacob's Well	13-7 F	Kiriath-jearim = Kiriath-jearim	12-5 C
Jahaz (?)	6-7 G	Kiriath-sannah, also Kiriath-sepher = Debir	4, 6-6 G
Jahaza, Jahazah, also Jahzah = Jahaz	6-7 G	Kirioth, or Kerioth = Kiriathaim	6-7 G
Jair, towns of = Havvoth-jair	6-8 F	Kirjath-jearim	12-5 C
Jamnia = Jabneh	6-6 G	Kirjathaim (Reuben) = Kiriathaim	4-7 G
Janoah (2 Kin. 15. 29)	6-7 E	Kirjath-arba, or Kiriath-arba = Hebron	2, 4, 6-7 G
Janohah, or Janoah (Ephraim)	4-7 F	Kirjath-arim, also Kirjath-baal = Kirjath-jearim	12-5 C
Japho, or Joppa	4-6 F	Kirjath-sannah = Debir	4-6 G
Jarmuth (Judah)	6-6 G	Kirjath-sepher = Debir	4, 6-6 G
Jarmuth (Issachar)	4-7 F	Kishon, or Kishon	4-7 F
Jattir	6-7 G	Kishon, or Kison, river	6-7 F
Javan	1-6 D	Kitron	6-7 F
Jazar = Jazer	4, 5, 6-7 G	Kittim (Cyprus)	1-7 D
Jebus, Jebusi, or Jebusite = Jerusalem	4, 6-7 G	Lachish	4, 6-6 G
Jebusites	2-7 G	Lahmam	4-6 G
Jegar-sahadutha = Galeed	2-7 F	Laish (Dan)	6-7 E
Jehud	4-6 F	Laodicea	14-9 D
Jemnaan (?) = Jabneh	6-6 G	Lasea	14-8 D
Jerah	1-9 F	Lasha (?)	2, 4-7 F
Jericho, also called Jerechus	3, 4, 5, 6, 13-7 G	Lasharon, or Lassharon	4, 5, 6-7 E; 7-11 E
Jericho, fountain or spring of (2 Kin. 2. 21)	6-7 G	Lebanon, Mount	4, 5, 6-7 E
Jerusalem	3, 4, 5, 6, 13-7 G; 12-6 C; 7, 8, 9, 14-11 E	Lebanon, Mount (Judg. 3. 3), also called Lebanon toward the Sunrising (Josh. 13. 5) = Anti-Libanus	6-7 E
Jeshanah	6-7 G	Lebanon, valley of	4-7 E
Jeshimon, or the desert	4, 6-7 G	Lebaoth	4-6 G
Jeshua	6-6 G	Lebonah	6-7 F
Jethlah, or Ithlah	4-7 G; 12-4 C	Lehabim	1-6 D
Jewry = Judæa	13-7 G	Leshem = Dan	4-7 E
Jezreel (Issachar)	4, 5, 6-7 F; 7-11 E	Libanus, Mount	6-7 E
Jezreel (Judah)	6-7 G		
Jezreel, valley of	4-7 F		
Jobab	1-9 F		
Jogbehah	4, 6-7 F		

THE INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

Libya, or Put	1-5 D; 11, 14-8 E	Mizpah, or Mizpeh, the land of = the valley of Mizpeh	6-7 E
Lod	6-6 G	Mizpeh, <i>also called</i> Mizpeh of Gilead	6-7 F
Lubim, Lubims = Lehabim	1-6 D	Mizpeh (Benjamin)	12-6 C
Lud	1-6 D	Mizpeh of Moab	6-7 G
Ludim	6-7 G	Mizraim = Egypt	1-7 E
Luhith (?)	4-7 G	Moab	2, 3, 4, 5, 6-7 G; 7-11 E
Luz (Bethel)	6-7 E	Moladah (?)	4, 6-7 G
Luz (Judg. 1. 26).	14-10 D	Moreh, hill of	6-7 F
Lycaonia	13-6 G	Moreseth-gath, probably Maresah	6-6 G
Lydda	9, 10, 14-9 D	Moriah, Mount	13-8 G
Lydia (1 Macc. 8. 8)	1-6 D	Mosera, Moserah, <i>also</i> Moseroth = Mount Hor	3-7 H
Lydia, or Lud (Ezek. 30. 5)	1-6 D	Mozah	12-5 C
Lydians, or Ludim (Jer. 46. 9).	14-10 D	Myra	14-10 D
Lystra	6-8 E; 7-11 E	Mysia	9, 10, 14-9 D
Maacah, Maachah	4-7 H	Naarah, or Naarath	4-7 G
Maaleh-acrabbim, or the ascent of Akkrabbim	12-5 E	Naaran	6-7 G
Maarath	12-7 B	Naarath, or Naarah	4-7 G
Macalon = Michmash	10, 11, 14-8 C	Nahalal, Nahallal, or Nahalol	6-7 F
Macedonia	12-7 B	Nahaliel (?)	3-7 G
Machmas = Michmash	4-7 G	Nain	13-7 F
Machpelah, at Hebron	1-8 D	Naphtali, allotment of	4-7 E
Madaï	1-7 E	Naphtuhim	1-7 E
Madian = Midian	6-6 G	Nasor = Hazor	4, 6-7 E
Madmannah = Beth-marcaboth	13-7 F	Nazareth	13-7 F
Magadan, or Magdala	6-7 F	Neah (?)	4-7 F
Magiddo = Megiddo	1-8 C	Neapolis	14-8 C
Magog	5-7 F	Nebaioth	5-7 H; 7-11 E
Mahansim (?)	4-7 F	Neballat (?)	6-6 G; 12-6 B
Manasseh, allotment of <i>also called</i> Manasses.	4-7 F	Nebo, Mount	3, 4, 6-7 G
Manassites = Manasseh	4-7 F	Neiel	4-7 F
Maon	5, 6-7 G	Nekeb (?)	4-7 F
Marah	3-4 I	Nephthali, Nephthalim, <i>also</i> Nephthalim = Naphtali	4-7 E
Marisa = Mareshah	6-6 G	Nephtoa	12-6 C
Mash	1-7 D	Netophah (?)	12-6 D
Mashal	6-7 F	Nezib	4-6 G
Maspha (Benjamin) = Mizpeh	12-6 C	Nibshan (?)	12-6 D
Maspha (Gilead) = Mizpeh	6-7 F	Nicopolis	14-8 D
Mattanah (?)	3-7 G	Nile, river	1-7 E; 3-3 K; 8-10 G; 14-10 E
Mazor = Egypt	3-3 H	Nimrah, <i>see</i> Beth-nimrah	4-7 G
Mearah	4, 5-7 E	Nimrim (?)	6-7 G
Medaba = Medeba	6-7 G	Nimrod, the land of	1-8 D
Media	7, 8, 9, 10-13 D	Nineve, Nineveh	1-8 D; 7, 8-12 D
Median Empire	9-13 D	No, or No-amon	1-7 E
Megiddon = Megiddo	6-7 F	Nob	12-6 E
Me-jarkon	4-6 F	Nobah = Kenath	5-8 F
Melita	14-6 D	Noph	3-3 I
Memphis	3-3 I; 14-10 F	Obal	1-8 F
Mephaath (?)	4, 6-7 G	Oboth (?)	3-7 H
Meribah (in the wilderness of Zin), Meribah-Kadesh, Meribah of Kadesh, <i>also</i> Meribath-kadesh = Kadesh-barnea	3-7 H	Ocina = Accho	6-7 F
Merom, the waters of	4-7 E	Odollam = Adullam	6-6 G
Meronoth (?)	12-5 E	Olivet, or Mount of Olives	12-6 C; 13-8 G
Meroz	4-7 F	On	1-7 D; 3-3 H
Mesech, or Meshech (Japhetic)	1-8 C	Ono, <i>also called</i> Onus	6-6 F
Mesha	1-8 E	Ophel	13-8 E
Meshech (Shemite) = Mash	1-7 D	Ophir (?)	1-8 F; 8-13 I
Mesopotamia	7, 11-12 D	Ophrah (Benjamin)	4-7 G; 12-7 A
Metheg-ammah = Gath	6-6 G	Ophrah (Manasseh)	6-7 F
Michmas = Michmash	12-7 B	Oreb, or Horeb, Mount	3-5 K
Midian	1-7 F	Padan, Paddan, <i>also</i> Paddan-aram = Paddan-aram	1-8 D
Midianites	3-6 K	Palestina, Palestine, Philistia = land of the Philistines	6-6 G
Migdal-el	4-7 E	Pamphylia	14-10 D
Migdal-gad	4-6 G	Paphos	14-10 E
Migdol (?)	3-4 H	Parah	4-7 G
Migron	12-7 B	Paran, wilderness of	1-7 E; 3, 5-6 H; 7-10 E
Miletum, or Miletus	14-9 D	Parthia	1-9 D; 9, 10, 11-14 D
Millo (?)	13-8 G	Patara	14-9 D
Minni	7-12 D	Pathros	1-7 E
Minnith (?)	6-7 G	Pathrusim	1-7 E
Misgab, possibly Mizpeh of Moab	6-7 G	Patmos	14-9 D
Misheal = Mishal	4-7 F	Peniel = Penuel	2, 4, 6-7 F
Misrephoth-maim	4-7 E	Peor (?)	4-7 G
Mitylene	14-9 D	Perga	14-10 D
Mizpah (in Gilead) = Mizpeh	6-7 F	Pergamos, or Pergamum	14-9 D
Mizpah (Benjamin) = Mizpeh	12-6 C		

THE INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

Perizzites	2-7 F	Riphath	1-6 O
Persepolis	1-9 E; 7, 9-14 F	Rithmah (?)	3-7 H
Persia	1-9 D; 7, 9, 10-14 F	River, brook, or stream of Egypt	5-5 H
Pethor	7-11 D	River, or flood of Egypt (Amos 9. 5) = Nile	3-3 K; 14-10 E
Petra, or Sela	3-7 H	Rome	11, 14-6 C
Pharpar, river (?)	6-8 E		
Phenice, Phenicia, or Phoenicia	13-7 E; 9, 10, 14-11 E	Sabeans of Arabia (Job 1. 15; Joel 3. 8) = Sheba	1-8 F
Phenice, or Phoenix (Crete)	14-8 D	Sabeans of Ethiopia (Is. 45. 14), <i>see</i> Seba	1-7 F
Pheresites, <i>also</i>	14-9 D	Sabta, or Sabtah	1-7 F
Pherezites, <i>see</i> Perizzites	2-7 F	Salamis	14-10 D
Philadelphia	14-8 C	Salcah, or Salchah = Salecah	5-8 F
Philippi	6-6 G	Salem = Jerusalem	12-6 C
Philistia = land of Philistines	1-7 D; 2, 4, 6-6 G	Salmone, cape	14-9 D
Philistim = Philistines	3-6 G	Salt Sea	2, 3, 4, 6-7 G; 7-11 E
Philistines, sea of the	1-8 C	Salt, valley of	4, 6-7 G
Phison = Pison	13-7 E	Samaria	6, 13-7 F; 7, 14-11 E
Phoenicia	14-8 D	Samaria, district of	13-7 F
Phoenix, or Phenice	9, 10, 14-10 D	Samos	14-9 D
Phrygia	1-5 D	Samothracia, or Samothrace	14-9 C
Phud = Put	3-3 H	Sansannah = Hazar-susah	4-6 G
Pi-beseth	3-4 H	Saphir, or Shaphir	6-6 G
Pi-hahiroth	6-7 F	Sardis	14-9 E
Pirathon	4-7 G	Sarepta, or Zarephath	13-7 E
Pisgah	14-9 D	Sarid	4-7 F
Pisidia	1-8 C	Saron, or Sharon	6-6 F
Pison, or Pishon, river	3-4 H	Scythia	9, 11-12 B
Pithom	3-7 I	Scythopolis	13-7 F
Plain, or Arabah (Deut. 2. 8)	9, 10, 11, 14-11 C	Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea	4-7 G
Pontus	13-8 H	Sea of Chinnereth	4-7 F
Potter's field = Akeldama	13-7 G	Sea of Galilee, <i>also called</i> Sea of Tiberias	13-7 F
Prison of St. John	14-11 E	Sea, the East, the Eastern Sea, the Sodomitish Sea = Sea of the Plain	6-7 G
Ptolemais	13-7 F; 14-11 E	Sea, the Great, <i>also called</i> the Western Sea, the uttermost sea, the hinder sea 7-10 E; 3-6 G; 4, 5, 6, 13-6 F;	14-8 E
Pul = Put	1-5 D	Sea (Nah. 3. 8) = R. Nile	1-7 E
Punon (?)	3-7 I	Seba	1-7 F
Put, or Phut	1-5 D	Seir, Mount (= Edom)	3-7 H
Puteoli	14-6 C	Sela, Selah, or Petra	3, 5-7 H; 7-11 E
Quicksands, the, or Syrtis	14-7 E	Seleucia	10, 14-11 D
		Senec (1 Sam. 14. 4)	12-7 B
Ramah	1-9 E	Senir	6-7 E
Raameses = Rameses	3-3 H	Sephar, Mount	1-9 F
Rabbah, Rabbath (Ammon) 3, 4, 5, 6-7 G;	7-11 E	Sepharvaim	7-12 E
Rabbah (Josh. 15. 60)	12-6 D	Sevener, or Syene	9-10 G
Rabbith	4-7 F	Shaaraim (Simeon)	6-6 G
Rachel's tomb	12-6 D	Shalem (?)	4-7 F
Rahab (= Egypt)	3-2 H	Shamir (Ephraim)	6-7 F
Rakkath	4-7 F	Shamir (Judah)	4-6 G
Rakkon (?)	4-6 F	Sharon, "the plain" (N. of Joppa)	6-6 F
Ramah (Asher)	4-7 E	Sharuben	4-6 G
Rama, or Ramah (Benj.)	6-7 G; 12-6 B	Sheba (Gen. 10. 28)	1-8 F
Ramah (Gad) = Ramoth-gilead	6-7 F	Sheba (Gen. 25. 3)	1-8 E
Ramah (Naphtali)	4-7 F	Sheba, or Beer-sheba	4-6 G
Ramah (Samuel's city) = Ramathaim-zophim, <i>also called</i> Ramathem	12-6 B	Shebah, or Shibah = Beer-sheba	2-6 G
Ramath-mizpeh = Ramoth	4-7 F	Shechem	2, 4, 5, 6-7 F; 7-11 E
Ramesse = Rameses	3-3 H	Shelah, pool of = Pool of Siloam	12-6 C
Ramoth (Gad)	4-7 F	Sheleph	1-8 F
Ramoth (Issachar)	6-7 F	Shen	12-6 C
Ramoth-gilead (?)	5, 6-7 F	Shenir, or Senir (= Mount Hermon)	6-7 E
Red Sea	3-4 I; 3, 5-6 I	Shihor, or Sihor (Is. 23. 3; Jer. 2. 18) = Nile	3-2 K
Rehob (Asher)	4, 6-7 E	Shihor (1 Chr. 13. 5) = the brook of Egypt 5-5 H	
Rehob (= Beth-rehob)	4, 5, 6-7 E	Shihor-libnath (river)	4-7 F
Rehoboth (a well)	2, 4-6 G	Shilhim = Sharuben	4-6 G
Rehoboth, by the river	1-8 D	Shiloah, the waters of = Pool of Siloam	12-6 C
Rehoboth-Ir = the suburbs of Nineveh	1-8 D	Shiloh	2, 4, 5, 6-7 F
Rekem	12-6 C	Shinar	1-8 D; 7-13 E
Remeth = Jarmuth	4-7 F	Shittim	4-7 G
Remmon, or Rimmon (Simeon)	6-6 G	Shocho, Shochoh, Shoco = Soco	6-6 G
Remmon, or Rimmono (Zebulun)	6-7 F	Shunem	5, 6-7 F
Rephaim, vale or valley of	12-6 C	Shur, the wilderness of	1-7 D; 3-5 H; 7-10 E
Rephidim	3-6 K	Shushan	7, 9-13 E
Resen (?)	1-8 D; 7-12 D	Sibraim (?)	5-8 E
Reuben, allotment of	4-7 G	Sichem = Shechem	4-7 F
Rezech	5-10 C; 7-11 D	Sidon, or Zidon	13-7 E; 14-11 E
Rhegium	14-7 D	Sidonians, or Zidonians	4, 6-7 E
Rhodes, Rhodus	14-9 D	Sihor, or the Shihor (Josh. 13. 3) = the brook of Egypt	5-5 H
Riblah (Numb. 34. 11)	4, 5-7 E		
Riblah in the land of Hamath	5-8 D; 7-11 E		
Rimmon (Simeon)	6-6 G		
Rimmon, or Rimmono (Zebulun)	6-7 F		
Rimmon, the rock (Benjamin)	12-7 A; 6-7 G		

THE INDEXED ATLAS TO THE HOLY BIBLE.

Sihor, or Shihor (Is. 23. 3; Jer. 2. 18) = the Nile	3-2 K	Tob (?)	6-7 F
Siloah, or Siloam, pool of	13-8 H	Togarmah (= Armenia)	1-8 D
Simeon, allotment of	4-6 G	Tophel (?)	3, 4-7 H
Sin (in Egypt)	3-4 G	Trachonitis	13-8 E; 14-11 E
Sin, wilderness of	3-5 K	Tripolis	7, 14-11 E
Sina, or Sinal, Mount	3-5 K	Troas	14-9 D
Sinites	2-7 D	Trogyllium	14-9 D
Sion = Zion	13-8 G	Tubal	1-7 C
Sion, or Zion, Mount = Mount Moriah	13-8 G	Tyrus = Tyre	4, 5, 6, 13-7 E; 7, 10, 11, 14-11 E
Sion, Mount (Deut. 4. 48) = Hermon	4-7 E	Ulai, river	7-13 E
Sion, the land of (2 Esdr. 14. 31) = Canaan, see Map 4.		Ummah	4-7 E
Sirah, the well of	6-7 G	Uphaz, possibly Ophir	8-13 I
Sirion = Mount Hermon	4, 6-7 E	Ur of the Chaldees	1-8 D; 7-13 E
Smyrna	14-9 D	Uz	1-7 D; 7-11 E
Socho, Sochoh = Soco	6-6 G	Uzal	1-8 F
Socoh (in the lowland of Judah)	4-6 G	Water of Jericho = Docus	13-7 G
Socoh (hill country of Judah)	4-7 G	Waters of Merom	4-7 E
Sodomitic Sea = the Salt Sea	6-7 G	Wilderness of Paran	3, 5-6 H
Solomon's pools	12-5 D	Wilderness of Judah	6-7 G
Solomon's porch, see Plate 15.		Wilderness of Judaea	13-7 G
Sorek, valley of	6-6 G	Wilderness of Shur	3-5 H
Spain	11-3 D	Wilderness of Sin	3-5 K
Sparta	14-8 D	Wilderness of Zin	4-7 H
Stream or brook of Egypt	5-5 H	Yeor (i.e. Nile)	1-7 E
Succoth (Gad)	4, 6-7 F	Zaanan	6-6 G
Succoth (Egypt)	3-4 H	Zabulon = Zebulun	4-7 F
Susa	7-13 E	Zalmonah (?)	3-7 I
Sychar	13-7 F	Zamzummins, or Zamzummin	3-8 G
Sychem, or Shechem	13-7 F	Zanoah (lowland of Judah)	4-6 G
Syene, or Seveneh	1-7 E	Zanoah (Josh. 15. 56)	4-6 G
Syracuse	11, 14-7 D	Zaphon (?)	4-7 F
Syria, or Aram 4, 5, 6, 13-8 E; 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14-11 E		Zareah, or Zorah	6-6 G
Syria, kingdom of	10-11 E	Zared, or Zered, the valley of	3, 4-7 G
Syrtis = the quicksands	14-7 E	Zarephath	6-7 E; 7-11 E
Taanach	4, 5, 6-7 F	Zaretan, or Zareth-an (Josh. 3. 16)	4-7 F
Taanath-shiloh	4-7 F	Zareth-shahar, Zareth-shahar	4-7 G
Tabor, Mount	6, 13-7 F	Zartanah, or Zareth-an (1 Kin. 4. 12)	5-7 F
Tabor = Chesulloth	4-7 F	Zarthan, or Zareth-an = Zaretan	4-7 F
Tadmor (2 Chr. 8. 4)	5-10 D; 7-11 E	Zebulun, allotment of	4-7 F
Tadmor (1 Kin. 9. 18) = Tamar	6-7 G	Zedad, the entering in of (Ezek. 47. 15), possibly the same pass as the entering in of Hamath (Ezek. 48. 1)	5-8 D
Tahapanes = Tahpanhes	3-4 H	Zelzah (?)	12-6 D
Tamar (?)	4, 5, 6-7 G	Zemaraim	4-7 G
Tanach, or Taanach	4-7 F	Zenan (?)	4-6 G
Tanis	3-3 G	Zephath (?)	4-7 H
Taphnes = Tahpanhes	3-4 H	Zered, brook	3, 4-7 G
Tapphon = Beth-tappuah	4-7 G	Zereda, or Zeredah (1 Kin. 11. 26)	12-6 A
Tappuah (Manasseh), possibly Tiphshah	6-7 F	Zeredah, Zeredathah = Zaretan	4-7 F
Tarshish (?)	1-7 D; 8-10 D	Zereth-shahar = Zareth-shahar	4-7 G
Tarsus	14-10 D	Ziddim (?) Hattin	13-7 E
Taverns, The Three	14-6 C	Zidon	2, 4, 5, 6-7 E; 7-11 E
Tehaphnehes = Tahpanhes	3-4 H	Zidonians	4, 6-7 E
Tekoah, or Tekoa	5, 6-7 G; 12-6 E	Ziklag, on the border of Philistia (Neh. 11. 28)	3, 4-7 H
Temple at Jerusalem, see Plate 15.		Zin, desert, or wilderness of	3, 4-7 H
Thamnatha = Timnah	4-6 G	Zion, the city of David, distinguished from Mt. Moriah (1 Kin. 8. 1)	13-8 G
Tharshish = Tarshish	1-7 D	Zion, the height of (Jer. 31. 12), also called the mount Zion (Is. 18. 7) = Mt. Moriah	13-8 G
Thebez	5, 6-7 F	Zion (Is. 2. 3; 52. 1) = Jerusalem	13-8 G
Thecoe = Tekoa	6-7 G	Zion (Ps. 78. 68) = the tribe of Judah	4-7 G
Theras = Ava	7-12 E	Zion, the mountains of (Ps. 133. 3, R.V.) = Mt. Hermon, also called Mt. Sion (Deut. 4. 48)	6-7 E
Thessalonica	14-8 C	Zior	12-5 F
Thimnathah, or Timnah	4-6 G	Ziph (hill country of Judah)	4, 5, 6-7 G
Thisbe (?)	6-7 E	Ziz, the cliff, or ascent of	6-7 G
Thracia	11, 14-9 C	Zoan	3-3 G
Three Taverns	14-6 C	Zoar (?)	2, 4-7 G
Thyatira	14-9 D	Zoba, or Zobah	5-9 D; 7-11 E
Tiberias	13-7 F	Zohaleth, stone of	13-8 E
Tiberias, Sea of = Sea of Galilee	13-7 F	Zorah, also called Zoreah	4, 6-6 G
Tigris, river	1-8 D; 7, 8, 9-12 D	Zuzims, or Zuzim, probably Zamzummin	3-8 G
Timnah	2, 4-6 G		
Timnath = Timnah	4-6 G		
Timnath-heres	6-7 F		
Timnath-serah	4-7 F		
Tiphshah (1 Kin. 4. 24)	5-10 C; 7-11 D		
Tiphshah (2 Kin. 15. 16)	6-7 F		
Tiras	1-6 C		
Tirzah	4, 6-7 F		





The
PENINSULA OF SINAI
and adjacent lands
to illustrate the
Migration of the Israelites
from
EGYPT TO CANAAN

English Miles

0 10 20 30 40 50

CANAAN

as divided among
THE TRIBES

Scale of English Miles

10 5 0 10 20

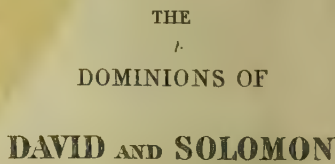
Cities given to
Priests & Levites
thus Deir
Cities of Refuge
thus. HEBRON

G R E A T S E A



Reference to Tribes

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 ASHER | 7 JUDAH |
| 2 BENJAMIN | 8 MANASSEH |
| 3 DAN | 9 NAPHTALI |
| 4 EPHRAIM | 10 REUBEN |
| 5 GAD | 11 SIMEON |
| 6 ISSACHAR | 12 ZEBULUN |



THE KINGDOMS OF JUDAH & ISRAEL

Scale of English Miles

10 5 0 5 10







THE ENVIRONS OF JERUSALEM

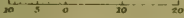
Scale: Miles





in the time of
OUR LORD

Scale of English Miles



THE GREAT SEA
(MEDITERRANEAN)

[illegible]

English Furlongs



Wall * Calvary

2nd Wall

Gable End

of Temple

1st Wall

En-rogé

11. *Zofiel*

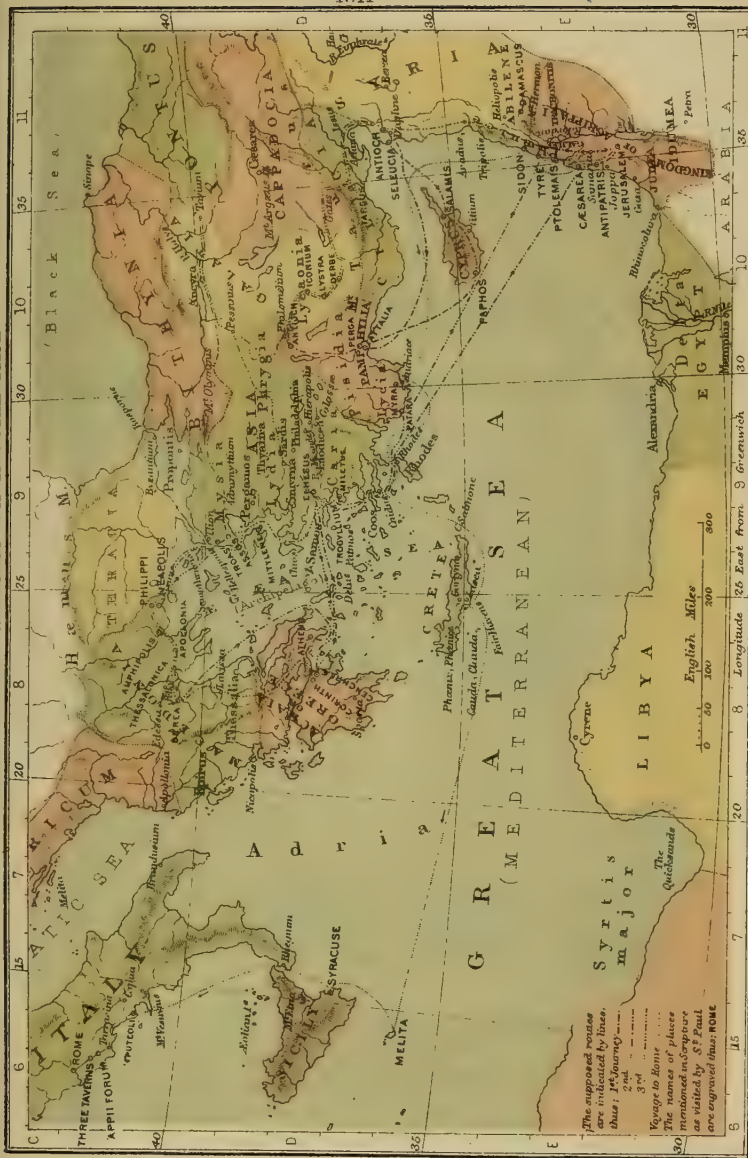
Paul of Silas

1891

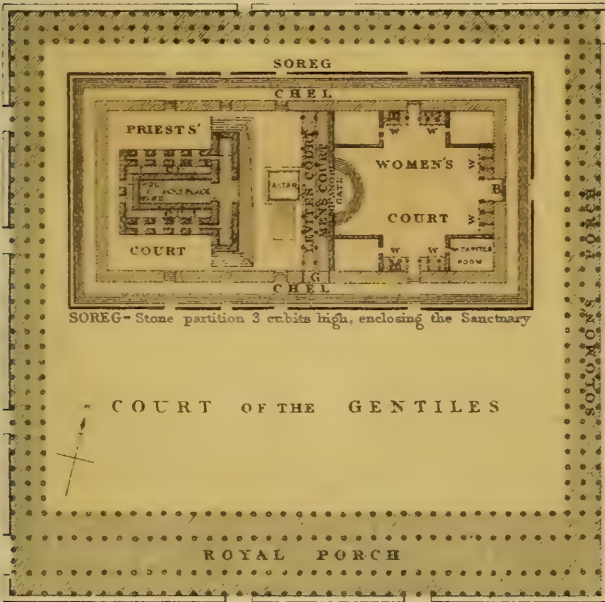
M. M. M. M.

P Pool of Bethesda

B. King's Gardens



THE TEMPLE REBUILT BY HEROD



H. G. S.

- B. Beautiful Gate (?)
- C. Chambers for treasures & offerings Neh XII 4; Mal III. 10.
- G. The Hall Gauth, where the Sanhedrim met
- T. 13 Trumpet shaped Treasure Chests
- W. Galleries in which the women usually worshipped
(men assembled in the court below)

DATE DUE

MAR 16

JUN 15

FEB 18 2001

APR 23 2001

May 3

220.52

B582N

273833

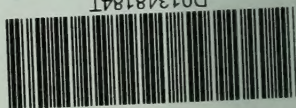
Div. S.

Duke University Libraries



D01348184T

D01348184T



DUKE LIBRARY SERVICE CENTER